B77323

30228/8/3

Pharmacopœia Universalis:

OR,

A NEW UNIVERSAL

English Dispensatory.

BOOKS *Publiſhed by the ſame* AUTHOR,
And Printed for J. HODGES, at *London-Bridge.*

I. THE Modern Practice of Phyſick, as improved by the celebrated Profeſſors *H. Boerhaave* and *F. Hoffman*, Phyſician to the late and preſent Kings of *Pruſſia*: Being a Tranſlation of the Aphoriſms of the former, with the Commentaries of Dr. *Van Swieten*, ſo far as was neceſſary to explain the Doctrine laid down; and of ſuch Parts of Dr. *Hoffman*'s Works, as ſupply the Deficiencies of *Boerhaave*, and render the whole Practice of Phyſick compleat; wherein the various Diſeaſes to which the human Body is ſubject, are diſtinctly conſidered; whence the Diagnoſtics and Prognoſtics, together with the Method of Cure, are regularly deduced, and the Preſcriptions adapted thereto, from *Boerhaave*'s *Materia Medica*, are added to every Aphoriſm. In 2 Vols. 8vo. Price 8 *s.*

II. The Preſages of Life and Death in Diſeaſes. In Seven Books. In which the whole *Hippocratic* Method, of predicting the various Terminations and Events of Diſeaſes, is in a new and accurate Manner illuſtrated and confirm'd not only by the Sentiments and Opinions of the ancient Phyſicians, but alſo by a long Courſe of attentive Obſervation and Experience. By *Proſper Alpinus*, Profeſſor of Medicine and Philoſophy in the Univerſity of *Padua*. Tranſlated from the laſt *Leyden* Edition, reviſed and publiſhed by *Gaubius*, at the Requeſt of Dr. *Boerhaave*.

Where is likewiſe to be had, lately Publiſhed, with a Frontiſpiece, curiouſly engraved, repreſenting an Inſtrument neceſſary to be uſed in one of the principal Operations,

I. A Phyſical Diſſertation on Drowning: In which Submerſion, commonly called Drowning, is ſhewn to be a long Time conſiſtent with the Continuance of Life, from a Variety of unexceptionable, tho' ſurpriſing, Facts, related by the moſt eminent and judicious Authors, and confirm'd by inconteſtable Evidence; which Facts are reconciled and accounted for, from the ſtricteſt Laws of the Animal Oeconomy. To which is ſubjoin'd, the proper Meaſures for Recovery and Relief; the Obligations we lie under to practiſe them are clearly ſuggeſted, and ſtrongly enforced; intended for the Good of Mankind, by reſtoring Life to many Perſons who are erroneouſly ſuppoſed to be irretrievably drowned. Recommended particularly to the Conſideration of the Surgeons of the Navy and Army, who have frequent Opportunities of practiſing the Methods recommended. With an Appendix, containing ſome Methods for the Recovery of thoſe who hang themſelves, and of Children ſuppoſed to be born dead. Price 1 *s.*

II. Obſervations in Surgery: Being a Collection of two Hundred and Forty-three different Caſes, with particular Remarks on each, for the Improvement of young Students. Alſo, the particular Receipts of ſuch Remedies, as were uſed by the Author in each Caſe. Vol. I. Containing principally ſuch Caſes as relate to the Male Sex. Vol. II. The Method of Practice in difficult Labours, and other Diſtempers incident to the Female Sex, are copiouſly enlarged. Embelliſhed with Copper Plates curiouſly engraved, repreſenting thoſe Parts where the principal Caſes are particularly concerned. To which is added, A New Chirurgical Dictionary, for the Uſe of young Practitioners and Gentlemen reſiding in the Country; Explaining the Terms of Art contained in the Body of the Book: And likewiſe, all ſuch as properly belong to Phyſick and Surgery. Written originally in *French* by *Henry Francis le Dran*, eldeſt Surgeon and Demonſtrator of Anatomy at the Hoſpital *la Charite*, and Mr. *Saviard*, chief Surgeon and Operator in Midwifry, at the *Hoſpital Hotel Dieu* in *Paris*. Tranſlated by *J. S.* Surgeon.

III. An Eſſay towards a New Syſtem of MIDWIFRY, Theoretical and Practical; together with the Deſcriptions, Cauſes, and Methods of removing or relieving the Diſorders peculiar to pregnant and lying-in Women, and new-born Infants; interſperſed with ſeveral new Improvements, whereby Women may be deliver'd in the moſt dangerous Caſes, with more Eaſe, Safety, and Expedition, than by any Method heretofore practiſed; Part of which has been laid before the *Royal Society at London, and the Medical Society at Edinburgh*, after having been peruſed by many of the moſt eminent of their Profeſſion, both in *Great-Britain* and *Ireland*, by whom they were greatly approved of. All drawn up and illuſtrated with ſeventeen Copper-Plates, in four Parts. By *John Burton*, M. D.

42886

Pharmacopœia Universalis:

OR,

A NEW UNIVERSAL

English Dispensatory.

CONTAINING,

I. An Account of all the Natural and Artificial Implements and Instruments of Pharmacy, together with the Processes and Operations, whereby Changes are induced in Natural Bodies for Medicinal Purposes.

II. Dissertations on the various Classes of Simples; explaining their Operations and Uses in Practice.

III. Catalogues of the Medicinal Simples, wherein their particular Virtues and Uses are specified.

IV. The Preparations and Combinations of Drugs; containing all the Compositions directed in the *London* and *Edinburgh Pharmacopœias*; together with others selected from the most celebrated Writers in Pharmacy and Physic.

With a Copious INDEX to the Whole.

By *R. JAMES*, M. D.

The SECOND EDITION.
With very large and useful Additions, and Improvements.

LONDON:
Printed for J. HODGES, at the *Looking-Glass*, over-against *St. Magnus*'s Church, *London-Bridge*. 1752.

PREFACE.

MEDICINE, *like all other Sciences, is, and always must be, subject to Changes; and 'tis impossible it should be otherwise, particularly in the Practice of Physic. For the Discovery of any considerable Simple of great Efficacy, or of any important Virtues in those we were before acquainted with, must necessarily induce considerable Alterations in the Practice of thé Art. Thus the Introduction of the Bark absolutely altered the whole Practice of Physicians with respect to Fevers. And perhaps the greatest Revolution, that ever happened in Physic, was brought about by the Discovery of the Virtues of* Mercury, *a Drug before well known, in the Cure of Distempers. Formerly it was the Custom for the Writers of* Dispensatories *to embarrass their Compositions, and for Physicians to overload their Prescriptions, with a great Number of superfluous Ingredients; and hence the Efficacy of Medicines was rendered less certain, and the Practice of Physic more precarious. But, for the last twenty or thirty Years, Physicians of the first Reputation for Learning, Sense, and Skill in their Profession, seem to have united in their Endeavours, to reduce this Luxuriance within the Bounds of Sense and Science; to prune away the Branches of Physic which bear no Fruit, and to restore the Art to that useful Simplicity which alone is productive of Pleasure and Advantage. And this Spirit of Reformation has induced a very considerable Change in the Modes of Practice, whilst it affords us the agreeable Prospect of having the remaining Superfluities retrenched.*

A new Dispensatory, *therefore, suited to the modern Taste in Prescribing, appeared both a useful and necessary Work. And this I have endeavoured to execute in the following Manner:*

First, *I have given a plain and intelligible Account of the grand Implements, by which all the Changes in sublunary Bodies are brought about both by Art and Nature; I mean the Air, Water, Earth, and Fire, particularly so far as they relate to Medicine and Pharmacy.*

Secondly,

Secondly, *I have attempted to give a juſt Idea of Acids and Alcalis; and of their Influences in the Continuation of Life, the Preſervation or Recovery of Health, and the Production of Diſeaſes.*

Thirdly, *I have given ſome Account of all thoſe Operations, by which Changes are induced in all thoſe Bodies, which are the Subjects of* Pharmacy, *and* Chymiſtry.

Fourthly, *I have given Diſſertations on the various Claſſes of Medicines, into which Simples are uſually divided, in order to explain what is meant by theſe Diviſions, how the Effects aſcribed to them are brought about, and how far they may be depended upon, conſiſtent with ſound Philoſophy, and, what is much better, Experience.*

Fifthly, *I have taken care to ſpecify the medicinal Virtues and Uſes of all the Simples employed in Medicine, from the beſt Authorities, whether antient or modern. Theſe I have divided into three Claſſes, that of Vegetables, of Animals, and of Minerals; this Diviſion appearing to me the moſt commodious. And I have diſtributed each of them alphabetically, according to the* Latin *Names. The* Engliſh *Names are referred to from the general Index.*

The laſt Part conſiſts of Preparations and Compoſitions; and with reſpect to the latter, I think myſelf under no Neceſſity of making an Apology to the Public for having been more frugal of them than former Writers; becauſe I am certain that there are more than ſufficient to anſwer every Occaſion; and, beſides, a perfect Acquaintance with the Materia Medica *will enable the Judicious to combine Simples, and adapt them to particular Caſes and Conſtitutions, in ſuch a Manner, as to anſwer better Purpoſes than any of the Compoſitions of the Shops. And I muſt farther confeſs, that I think the unbounded Licentiouſneſs of former Authors of* Diſpenſatories, *with reſpect to the Number of Compound Medicines, together with the Encomiums they have beſtowed upon each, have greatly prejudiced true Phyſic, by inducing abundant Perplexity, Error, and Confuſion,; and, after all, the Phyſician's Excellence can never depend upon the Multiplicity of Preſcriptions, but upon a judicious Application of a few well-choſen Remedies.*

Tho' the laſt Attempts of the Colleges of London *and* Edinburgh *have done a great deal towards the Reformation of our* Diſpenſatories, *yet I am inclined to believe it would have been better if they had proceeded farther, and altered, or rather exchanged their Medicines, whoſe Compoſition, notwithſtanding their Antiquity, render them extremely ridiculous; ſuch I mean, as, in the Quantity commonly given for a Doſe, contain the Fraction of a Grain of ſome Ingredient, which alone might be taken in the Quantity of half an Ounce, without any conſiderable Effect, or Efficacy.*

In

In a Book not intended so much to be regularly perused as occasionally consulted, an Index *should seem to be absolutely necessary; I have, therefore, procured one, which appears to be more extensive and useful, than any that have occurred to me in Books of this Kind. As it consists of near ten thousand plain References, the Reader will without Difficulty turn to whatever Subject he pleases.*

In the whole Course of the Work, I have industriously suffered the Names of Bate, Fuller, Quincy, *and even* Salmon, *with the rest of the Dispensatory Writers of our Country, to rest in Peace; neither disturbing them by Censure, nor perfuming them with Incense; because I apprehend that meer Books of Prescriptions are of too little Importance to be taken notice of, much less to be transcribed; and besides, they tend to promote Quackery, to cover Ignorance, and veil the dirty Craft of the Designing and Ungenerous, without producing any one Advantage as an Equivalent.*

But if any one should think otherwise, they are already in the Hands of every male and female Practitioner, and may be consulted without much Embarrassment to their Admirers.

As nothing is more uncertain and undetermined than the Doses of Simples, and nothing more difficult than to lay down general Rules with respect to the Quantities adapted to particular Ages, Constitutions, and Distempers, I hope I shall be excused for having been less particular upon this Subject than might have been expected. In general, I am afraid 'tis customary to give too small Doses of simple Medicines. This was remarkably the Case of the Bark when it was first known in Europe, *of which a few Grains only were exhibited at a Time; and for this Reason it had grown into Disrepute, and had so continued if an* Empiric *had not learned by Experience, that much larger Doses were necessary to effect a Cure. At present,* Musk, *which may be exhibited to very good Purposes in the Quantity of half a Dram, is only given, generally, in a Dose of four or five Grains; and the same may be said of many others. I should, therefore, recommend it seriously to all Practitioners, as a Thing of the greatest Consequence, to endeavour to determine, by all prudent Means, in what Quantities Simples may be safely exhibited, and with what Effect.*

With respect to my present Undertaking, it may be expected that I give some Reasons for publishing a Dispensatory, after Quincy, *whom I have represented in another Place as an excellent Judge of Pharmacy. In the first Place then it must be considered that, since his Time, the Physicians of* Edinburgh *have published an excellent Dispensatory, and this Example has been followed by our own College. Besides,, Boerhaave, Stahl, Hoffman, Neuman, and several other Writers, of the first Class, have made many useful Discoveries in*

the Chymical Pharmacy, to which it appears he was an absolute Stranger. And many Advances have been made, towards a more intimate and certain Acquaintance with the Materia Medica, *which either escaped his Researches, or came to the Knowledge of the learned World too late to be expected in his Writings.*

This Author has, farther, done no small Prejudice to true medicinal Knowledge by his great Licentiousness in Philosophizing, and reasoning mechanically, as he calls it, upon Principles either manifestly false, or at best precarious; frequently proposing uncertain Suppositions of his own, or of other Authors, as undoubted Facts, and thus imposing upon the Injudicious the Chimæras of a luxuriant Imagination, for Physical Truths. Quincy *has given a great Number of Prescriptions from Authors of our own Country, as* Bates, Fuller, *and even* Salmon, *which are in the Hands of every Body, and universally known; but he has taken no manner of notice of a great Number of celebrated Compositions which occur in foreign Writers, and which it would have been more useful to describe; because the Understanding these Authors would thereby have been facilitated; and the Shops would more readily have known what was meant, when these Medicines were taken notice of in the Prescriptions of foreign Physicians, or our own.*

In the Execution, therefore, of this Undertaking, I have endeavoured to preserve the Excellencies of Quincy, *to avoid his Errors, and to supply his Defects; and how far I have succeeded, I must leave to the Judgment of others.*

In order to render this excellent Work as compleat, and at the same Time as compact as possible, Care has been taken in this Edition to retrench whatever Matter did not immediately concern the Practice of Physick, and to substitute in its Stead a Collection of elegant and efficacious Forms and Prescriptions from the most approved modern Authors corresponding with all Medicinal Intentions of Cure; with an Indication subjoined under each Formula of its respective Use and Virtue. So that it is to be hoped it will now be looked upon as the Repository of every Thing that can possibly be required by the most anxious Practitioner, in the Course of his Endeavours to relieve the Disorders committed to his Circumspection and Management.

THE

THE NEW *English* Diſpenſatory.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I. *Of* AIR.

THE Air in general is that fluid Mass, which every where ſurrounds the Terraqueous Globe. 'Tis called the Atmoſphere, is ſo applied to the Surface of our Earth as continually to touch all the Parts thereof, and is not only the Seat of Tempeſts, Storms, and Thunder, but alſo the common Vehicle, or Medium, thro' which Sounds, Smells, and Light are conveyed.

This Air in which we continually ſubſiſt is impregnated with Corpuſcules of all Kinds, inſinuates itſelf into the penetrable Interſtices of all Bodies, remains concealed in theſe Interſtices, and is again diſcharged from them, when ſuch Bodies are reſolved into their Elements or conſtituent Parts. This Fluid is abſolutely neceſſary to the Preſervation of Life, ſince we draw it in during Inſpiration, and force it out in Expiration; ſo that both Nature and Art ſeem to uſe its Influence and Aſſiſtance in all their Works: For which Reaſon it is called the Principle neceſſary to promote the Generation of Things, and by *Seneca*, a neceſſary Part of the Univerſe.

The Air conſiſts of Parts, which, though inviſible by means of the fineſt Miſcroſcope, are yet continually in Motion, and endued with a mutual Attraction. The Air is alſo remarkably elaſtic, and at the ſame time an Aggregate of many and highly heterogeneous Corpuſcules, containing in it the moſt minute Particles of all Bodies, which are mixed with it, fluctuate in it, and are conveyed to it by way of Exhalations, either in a humid Form as in moiſt Vapours, or a dry one by way of Powder or Duſt. Thermometers ſufficiently manifeſt the greater Degree of Heats in the Air. There is always Water in the Air, raiſed from the Waters of our Globe by the Heat of the Sun, or the Influence of ſubterraneous Fire. This Water in the Air is the Matter of Dew, Clouds, Rains, Fountains, Rivulets, Rivers, Ice, Hoar-Froſt, Snow, Hail, and perhaps Meteors depending on theſe. This Water alſo conſtitutes the greateſt Part of the Weight in the Air, but at the ſame time diminiſhes its Elaſticity. The Preſence of Water in the Air is evinced

by expoſing a fixed alcaline Salt to a free Air apparently dry, by which Means the Salt is diſſolved, has its Weight augmented, and may be again ſeparated from the Water by Diſtillation. Other Bodies contained in the Atmoſphere are the Spirits exhaled from all Kinds of Vegetables, all Kinds of Oils, Salts, Earths, the Elements of Vegetables, and even their entire Parts, the *Sanctorian* perſpirable Matter of Animals, their Excrements, all the Elements of Animals and their impregnated Eggs, and, in the Foſſile Kingdom, Salts, Sulphurs, and Metals.

But the moſt remarkable Subſtance, contained in the Air, is the univerſal Acid, with which Providence has taken Care plentifully to furniſh it for many, and thoſe very important, Purpoſes. The Exiſtence of this Acid is manifeſt by its Effects; for by this all the baſer Metals, expoſed to the Air, are corroded. 'Tis this that neutralizes alcaline Salts if long expoſed to the Air. On this account the Manufacturers of Nitre prepare Beds of Earth, which they impregnate with Animal and Vegetable alcaline Salts, that receive and retain this Acid in great Plenty. And they remark, that it is principally conveyed to their Strata of Earth by the Winds, which blow from any Points betwixt the North and Eaſt. Now, as theſe Winds are generally cold, it ſhould ſeem that there is ſome Analogy betwixt Cold and Acids; and that this Acid of the Air is the grand Preſervative againſt Putrefaction.

As the Air contains the Particles of almoſt all Kinds of Bodies, ſo it will produce the Effects not only of Air as ſuch, but alſo of the Subſtances contained in it. Thus it may be ſaid to be an univerſal Seminary, rich in all Kinds of Materials, committing to the Earth thoſe Elements of Bodies which it firſt received from it; and thus by a kind of Revolution generating moſt Sorts of Bodies. And as the Corpuſcules, contained in the Air and perpetually in Motion, meet each other, they may produce the almoſt infinite Effects depending upon the Combination of their particular Virtues. On this account, in the Schools of Experimental Philoſophy, the Preceptors generally, with good Reaſon, begin their Courſes with Experiments on the Nature of the Air. And the Teachers of Chymiſtry can hardly be ſaid to do Juſtice to their Subject, if they neglect to treat of the Properties of Air. For Air contains not only Water, but alſo ſaline, oleous, and other Parts. Hence it ſurpriſingly affects and changes Bodies, promotes many artificial Effects, and by means of the Corpuſcules it contains acts as an univerſal Menſtruum, by mixing, macerating, relaxing, diſſolving, drying, corroding, putrifying, and fermenting Bodies, according to their Condition, or Diſpoſition to undergo particular Changes. For it ſeems ſufficiently obvious, that, according to the Commixtion, Reaction, and Exhalation of the various Salts in the Air, different Species of Salts may be generated. Thus the *Caput Mortuum* of Vitriol, when long expoſed to the Air, is again impregnated with its acid Salt. Calcined Alum, alſo, ſoon receives again its aluminous Salt into its Pores; and even exhauſted Ores, when expoſed to the open Air, again produce their reſpective Minerals. Fixed alcaline Salts, when expoſed to the Air, become volatile. Pot-aſhes, when long expoſed to the Air, are in a great meaſure converted into a neutral Salt like Vitriolated Tartar, or the Arcanum Duplicatum. Dew and Hoar-Froſt by their corroſive Virtue evince their Contents, which are alſo diſcovered by a Chymical Analyſis: And Thunder and Lightening ſufficiently denote the Exiſtence of

an

an inflammable Sulphur in the Air.

Thus having considered Air as a principal Chymical Instrument, I proceed to Water, another very important Agent in the Combination and Dissolution of Bodies.

CHAP. II.
Of WATER.

WATER, according to the celebrated *Boerhaave*, is *a Liquor highly fluid, inodorous, insipid, pellucid, without colour, and which, in a certain Degree of Cold, is condensed into a brittle, hard, and vitreous Substance, commonly called Ice.*

Water insinuating itself into some Bodies only gently coheres with them, and is again separated from them, whereas it is firmly concreted with others. Hence, wooden Chests, and the Doors of Houses, which in wet Weather are firmly shut, in a dry Season open spontaneously, on account of their Contraction, after the Expulsion of the Water. On the contrary, every dry Salt, only by a violent Fire, yields Spirits by Distillation, from which the Water is separated by Rectification, and sometimes by means of an alcaline Salt. The same holds true with respect to Sulphur distilled into a Spirit. After Water has insinuated itself into other hard Bodies, it adheres so intimately to them, as not to be perceptible, tho' at the same time it constitutes a Part of such solid Bodies; as is obvious from dry quick Lime after the Expulsion of the Moisture in Calcination. This quick Lime, by an Affusion of Water, is reduced into a ductile Paste, consisting of Water, Sand, and Lime, which, being dried, becomes hard like a Stone, and yet this Hardness depends intirely on the Water contained therein; but, when expelled by the Fire, the Elements of the Lime no more cohere with each other. Water, also, concretes with the most hard and solid vegetable Bodies, as is obvious from the Distillation of *Guaiacum* made by itself. The hard and driest Parts of Animals, by Distillation, yield a volatile Spirit, which contains a large Quantity of pure Water. Hence 'tis obvious, that Water enters the Composition of many Bodies, and proves the strongest Glue or Cement, by which their Parts adhere to each other. 'Tis also equally obvious, that the solid Parts of the Human Body derive their Texture from the glutinous and adhesive Quality of Water.

There are Bodies which Water not only penetrates, but also dissolves, in such a manner as that equal Qualities of such Bodies are equally distributed thro' all the Parts of the solvent Water. All Salts, whether in a liquid or solid Form, are, according to their Natures, more or less dissolved by Water. Water in a Commotion always dissolves a larger Quantity of Salt, and more expeditiously, than that which is at rest, and warm Water more than that which is cold; so that the hotter the Water is, the more Salt it dissolves and retains; whereas the colder it is, the more of the dissolved Salt it lets fall; so that, during intense Frost, the Salt is almost entirely expelled from freezing Water. This is the Reason why Sea-water is not so easily converted into Ice, as fresh Waters; as also why it is more salt in hot, than in cold, Climates. It seems to be sufficiently certain that Water, entirely destitute of Heat, which is the coldest of Ice, can dissolve no Salt. The same Quantity of Water dissolves one Salt more quickly than another, and more of some than of others. 'Tis also observable, that the Water, which has

diſſolved as much of any given Salt as it poſſibly can, ſo that, if any more of the ſame Salt is thrown into this *Lixivium*, it remains undiſſolved at the Bottom, may yet diſſolve a large Quantity of another Salt, when thrown into it, without ſeparating the Salt, which was firſt diſſolved, from the Water. From ſome Salts, when diſſolving in Water, ariſes Cold, from others Heat, and from others neither Cold nor Heat. Thus Cold is excited by Nitre, Borax, Sea Salt, Vitriol, Verdigreaſe, Alum, Rheniſh Tartar, Cream of Tartar, volatile Salt of Urine, and all alcaline volatile Salts. But among all Salts, the greateſt Cold is excited by Sal ammoniac. Heat is produced by common brown Sugar, by Salt of Tartar, Aqua-Fortis, Spirit of Sea Salt, and Spirit of Nitre; but the greateſt Heat is produced by Oil of Vitriol. Neither Heat nor Cold is produced, by diſſolving in Water Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, the recent Urine of a ſound Perſon, Vinegar, and previouſly putrefied human Urine.

Water, alſo, diſſolves *Alcohol* of Wine, if ſtrongly ſhaken with it; but if it be gently poured to the *Alcohol*, it paſſes thro' it, and ſubſides to the Bottom, the *Alcohol* ſwimming above. But it does not very ſoon diſſolve the Alcohol, which, after Conquaſſation, fluctuates thro' the Water in a kind of pinguious *Striæ*, tho' it is at laſt equally diſtributed thro' the whole Water. Now as *Alcohol* is a pure Oil of Vegetables, which by the Efficacy of a due Fermentation is changed into the Nature of Spirits, which deflagrate in Fire, and mix with Water, we know, that Oils themſelves, thus previouſly changed, may be alſo perfectly mixed with Water, tho' this happens the ſooner and the more eaſily, if they have been before diluted with a ſmall Quantity of Water; for common Spirit of Wine, which contains much Water, is more eaſily mixed with Water, than the pureſt *Alcohol*. When Water is mixed with pure *Alcohol* rectified by itſelf, the Mixture produces Heat with an Efferveſcence. The ſame alſo happens with common Spirit of Wine, tho' in a ſmaller Degree; but with alcalizated Spirit of Wine the Heat is leſs, and the Efferveſcence none at all. But with Water entirely ſaturated with diſſolved Salts, ſuch as Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, for Inſtance, *Alcohol* cannot be mixed by Shaking or Ebullition, for the *Alcohol* always appears uppermoſt. But even in this Reſpect there is a Difference between Salts: For if the Water be richly impregnated with any Salt which eaſily ſuffers itſelf to be ſeparated from the Water, ſuch as that of *Epſom*, for Example, then the *Alcohol* will be united with the Water poured to it, and the Salt, diſengaged from the previouſly ſolvent Water, will be precipitated to the Bottom of the Veſſel. If Water is mixed with *Alcohol*, in which a diſtilled Oil is diſſolved, it forces the Oil from the *Alcohol*. Water alſo ſeparates any Reſin, as alſo Camphire, which has been previouſly diſſolved in *Alcohol*.

Water alſo diſſolves all Soaps compoſed of Oil and alcaline Salts, or all ſaponaceous Bodies, by which Means a Mixture is produced capable of diſſolving ſome Subſtances, which Water alone cannot diſſolve; ſuch as Oils, oleous Subſtances, Reſins, reſinous Subſtances, Gum-Reſins, and tenacious Bodies compounded of them. Hence the Power of Water to diſſolve Bodies is much increaſed by the Virtue of Soap. And hence the Method of rendering Oils capable of mixing with Water is ſufficiently obvious.

Water alone is capable of diſſolving eſſential Oils, if theſe are before duely mixt with pure *Alcohol*, by means

means of Digeſtion and repeated Diſtillations.

Water alſo diſſolves ſulphureous Subſtances united with thoſe of an alcaline Nature, as likewiſe Balſams, Colophonies, and Reſins, if they are firſt united with alcaline Subſtances. Water alſo diſſolves the Air itſelf, and receives into its Pores a certain Quantity thereof, which does not act as Air ſo long as it remains in theſe Pores. The Air contained in Water is ſufficiently diſcovered by its Ebullition, when the external Preſſure of the Air is removed from the Surface of the Water, by means of an Air-pump. Since, then, Air contains Bodies of all Kinds, hence 'tis obvious that theſe muſt alſo with Air be conveyed into the Pores of the Water.

Water is, alſo, capable of diſſolving many terreſtrial Bodies, if they are firſt thoroughly corroded in their proper Acids. Of this Kind, are Oyſterſhels, the Shels and Claws of Crabbs, Shels of Snails, Shels of Fiſhes, whether of the Sea or River kind, Stones, and ſtony Concretions, Horns, Bones, and Hoofs of Animals, Chalk, Pearls, Mother of Pearl, calcined Stones and Flints. But as theſe terreſtrial Bodies corroded in their Acids become diſſolvable in Water, ſo on the contrary alcaline Subſtances, intimately united with Earth, cannot afterwards be diſſolved in Water, as may be inſtanced in Glaſs; and the highly ſubtile and volatile alcaline Salts of Animals, intimately united with Earth, conſtitute a Maſs which can by no means be diſſolved by Water. But Water is the moſt powerful Solvent when raiſed in Vapours by Means of Fire, as is evident from that Species of Calcination which is termed *Philoſophical*.

As for the Uſes of Water, they are various; but the moſt extenſive Advantage of Water depends upon its ſolvent Quality. For by its Means we ſeparate the Salts from Bodies and render ſuch Salts, as are dry, active, and fit for medicinal Purpoſes, by diſſolving them in Water. Some Bodies are mixed, others precipitated from each other, and Spirits are diluted and weakened, by Means of Water; and hence many extraordinary Effects are produced in the Works both of Art and Nature, as Putrefaction, Fermentation, Effervescences, and many others.

CHAP. III.
Of FIRE.

FIRE is one of the grand Inſtruments in natural and artifical Chymiſtry; tho' it is highly difficult, if not abſolutely impoſſible, to give a juſt and accurate Definition of it.

Boerhaave has taken a great deal of Pains to prove, that tho' all Bodies whatever are capable of receiving, and retaining Fire, yet it is the Oil only which ſupports Flame and is waſted thereby, ſo as to be the true *Pabulum*, Food, or Support thereof. And that pure *Alcohol* of Wine, which is an extremely ſubtile and attenuated vegetable Oil, is the only Thing known that waſtes entirely by Fire, ſo as to leave no Fæces. He does not mean, that either of theſe is actually converted into Fire, or waſted; but that they are diſſipated, and entirely changed with reſpect to their Form, by the Action of Fire. And it appears by his Experiments, that 'tis only a Part of Oils, and even of *Alcohol*, that is the true *Pabulum* of Fire; for it ſhould ſeem, that a great deal of Water, which we know is not inflammable, is ſeparated from *Alcohol* whilſt it burns. Now I think it highly probable, tho' I would only ſuggeſt this to the Learned, that it may be the Acid, a conſtituent Part

of all Oils, however it may be disguised, that is the Part convertible into Flame, and the real Food of Fire. It will give Light to this Affair, to consider the Nature and Composition of Gunpowder, and its Effects when Fire is applied to it. This, we know, is made of Charcoal, which contains a black and highly inflammable vegetable Oil, and serves as a Sort of Tinder to kindle the Sulphur, a necessary Medium betwixt the Coal and the Nitre, which is the third Ingredient, and is known to abound with an Acid, which it receives originally from the Air. When Fire is applied to this Composition, it catches the black Oil of the Coal, which instantly kindles the Sulphur, and this communicates the Fire to the Nitre, in a Degree sufficient to make it burst out into a lucid Flame.

As, therefore, we find much the same Ingredients in all Combustibles, with those that enter the Composition of Gunpowder, I am inclined to consider all Flame, as a continued Explosion of the Acid included in the Body subjected to the Action of Fire.

As Fire is an Instrument absolutely necessary for Chymical Productions, the just quoted Author has divided it into six Degrees.

The first of these is that, within the Compass of which Nature brings about the Work of Vegetation in Plants; so that it is highly probable, that this Degree of Heat is best suited to impregnate Oils with the choice Spirit of some Vegetables, without dissipating the richest Part of them.

The Second is most commodiously estimated from the highest to the lowest Degrees of Heat observed in healthy Persons. Within the Compass of this Heat are included the vital Action of Animals, the Fermentation of Vegetables, and the Putrefaction both of Vegetables and Animals, and the Generation, Breeding, Hatching, Birth, and Nutrition of Animals. This Degree of Heat Chymists use, to prepare their Elixirs, Tinctures, and in many other Processes which require a gentle Heat.

The Third is from the extreme Degree of the Second, to that in which Water generally begins to boil; and this Degree of Heat serves for the Distillation of the Oils, and the medicinal Waters of Vegetables. The sanguineous and serous Juices of Animals are in boiling Water coagulated into a sciffile Mass, whilst all their Solids are destroyed by it, and reduced to a thick and tenacious Liquid; and hence it is absolutely destructive to all Animals.

The fourth is from the extreme Degree of the Third, to that within the Limits of which all Oils, saline Lixiviums, Mercury, and the Oil of Vitriol recede from the Fire, fly upwards, and by this Means distil. In this Heat Lead and Tin are put in Fusion, and may be mixed with each other. By this, also, the Oils, Salts, and saponacious Juices of Vegetables and Animals, are rendered volatile and acrid, and become more or less alcalescent. The solid Parts of them are by this Heat dried, and, if they are calcined, they are converted into a very black Coal, are all absolutely destroyed, quite altered in their Qualities, and entirely lose their Virtues. By this Heat too Chymists sublime fossil Sulphur, and Sal-ammoniac.

The fifth is from the highest Degree of the Fourth, to that in which the rest of the Metals are put in Fusion. Glass, Gold, Silver, Copper, and Iron, for a considerable time bear this Degree, which destroys every Thing else. In this Heat all other fixed Bodies grow

grow white, the fixed Salts of Vegetables and Foſſils are put in Fuſion, are deprived of almoſt all their Oils, acquire a greater alcaline Acrimony, and with Sand or Flints are converted into Glaſs. In this Heat Lime-ſtones are calcined, and other Bodies either vitrify, or become volatile, and are diſſipated in the Air.

The ſixth and laſt Degree comprehends the whole Compaſs of catoptrical and dioptrical Fire, which ſcarcely any Body is able to reſiſt. By this Gold itſelf ſuffers very conſiderable Alterations. This the Eaſtern *Magi* ſeem to have underſtood, when they propheſied that the whole World would at laſt be deſtroyed by Fire, and that it would then be converted into pellucid Glaſs.

It is of the greateſt Conſequence for the Chymiſt to know accurately the Methods of raiſing and ſupporting theſe various Degrees of Fire according as the Intention requires; for on this principally depend all the Operations in Chymiſtry.

'Tis to be obſerved, that it is far more difficult to preſerve a great Degree of Cold for a conſiderable time, than it is to keep up a very great Heat, as is ſufficiently obvious from the intenſe Fires requiſite in Metal and Glaſs Works. The firſt Way of exciting and ſupporting a moderate Heat depends upon the Choice of ſuch a *Pabulum* as may produce the Strength of Fire requiſite for our Purpoſe. *Alcohol* of Wine yields a weak and equable Flame, which may be increaſed or diminiſhed by a greater or ſmaller Number of Wicks. When we are therefore reſolved upon the Degree of Heat we intend to uſe, we are to light a Lamp with as many Wicks as, by the Thermometer, appear neceſſary to excite the Degree deſired. Next to *Alcohol* are the light and porous and ſpongy Kinds of *Pabulum*, ſuch as Ruſhes, Straw, dry Leaves, Hair, Shavings of Wood, dried Stalks of Buck-wheat, Chaff, and Bran. Next to thoſe are Oils, Tallow, Wax, Camphire, Pitch, Reſin, Sulphur, and other Compounds. Next are thick, heavy, hard, and compact Woods, and the Coals prepared of them; and laſt of all red hot Metals and foſſil Coals.

Various Degrees of Fire, the greateſt not excepted, may be excited by the Quantity of the combuſtible Matter uſed; for if a large Quantity of Fuel is ſet on Fire all at once, the Fire thus produced will be proportionably ſtronger, the Force of it all being united together.

There is a great Difference in the Heat with reſpect to the Object it acts upon, according to the Diſtances at which Bodies are expoſed to the Fire, the Heat always decreaſing as they are removed farther off. But the Proportion of this Decreaſe is not eaſily aſcertained.

The Degrees of Heat, alſo, depend much on the Agitation, Concuſſion, and Compreſſion of the Fire when it is excited by its *Pabulum*, and included within its aerial Arch; for by theſe the Violence of it is greatly increaſed, and the more ſo, the ſtronger they are. As we cannot poſſibly procure this Agitation and Compreſſion of Fire more conveniently and effectually, than by blowing the Air forcibly on the Fire, ſo Bellows are the Inſtruments by which we direct the Preſſure of the Air on the Surface of the Fire, by which Means its Parts are agitated with great Violence. Thus if the Wind of ſeveral large Bellows is, from different Parts, directed upon the Center of the ſame Fire, it will act with ſo much the more Strength upon the Body placed in that Center,

fer, and conſequently the Changes induced upon ſuch a Body will be ſo much the more conſiderable.

The Chymiſts have many Contrivances for raiſing and ſupporting the various Degrees of Fire, or Heat, proper for their Operations.

Thus they procure a Sand Heat, as it is called, by placing a Pot or Veſſel of caſt Iron, or any other Subſtance that will bear the Heat, upon the Fire. Then this Veſſel is filled with Sand, and another Veſſel, containing the Matter to be acted upon, is placed in the Sand. Sometimes alſo the Filings of Iron, or Aſhes, are uſed inſtead of Iron, for theſe Purpoſes.

The Reverberatory Heat is made in a Furnace covered with a Dome, that by this Means the Heat or Flame, which has always a Tendency to make its Eſcape at the ſuperior Parts of the Furnace, may be reverberated, or beat back on the Veſſel or Body expoſed to it.

The Naked Fire is, when in Diſtilling there is no intermediate Subſtance between the diſtilling Veſſel and the Fire, or when it touches the Fire, or receives its Heat without the Intervention of any other Body.

The Lamp Fire is, when any Matter contained in a Glaſs Veſſel is rendered hot by the equable Heat of a lighted Lamp. This Heat is made uſe of, to ſoften the Necks of ſmall Glaſs Veſſels in order to have them hermetically ſealed.

The *Balneum Mariæ* is, when the Veſſel, containing the Matter to be heated, is placed in a Veſſel full of Water, under which a Fire is put, that by this Means the Water, becoming hot, may in its Turn heat the Matters contained in the Veſſel.

A Vapour Bath is, when a Veſſel, containing any Matter, is heated by the Steam of hot Water.

The Fire of Suppreſſion is, when in order to diſtil *per Deſcenſum*, the Fire is laid above the Matter, ſo that the Moiſture forced from it by Means of the Heat, is precipitated to the Bottom of the Veſſel; or when the Body of a Retort, or other Veſſel, is covered over with Fire, this is called a Fire of Suppreſſion.

Inſolation is, when any Matter deſigned either to be put into Fermentation, or dried, is expoſed to the Rays of the Sun.

The Heat of Horſe-dung, called alſo the *Horſes Belly*, is when a Veſſel, containing any Matter either to be digeſted or diſtilled, is placed in a large Heap of Horſe-dung.

A Heat of the Skins of Grapes, collected in large Quantities after the Vintage, may, like the Bath of Horſe-dung, ſerve for Digeſtions and Diſtillations.

The Heat of quick Lime, moiſtened, may ſerve for ſome Diſtillations; when, for Inſtance, after being mixed with Sal-ammoniac, it makes a very ſubtile Spirit diſtil from it, without the Aſſiſtance of any other Fire.

The Fires of Sand, Filings of Iron, and Aſhes, have generally their Degrees from the firſt to the third; but that of the Filings of Iron has a ſtronger Heat than the others, becauſe they eaſily become firſt hot, and then red. The Fire of Aſhes is the moſt moderate, becauſe they do not retain ſo great an Heat as the other Subſtances.

The Reverberatory Fire has its Degrees from the firſt to the fourth, which is that generally raiſed to the greateſt Violence.

A Veſſel may receive different Degrees of Heat from a lighted Lamp, by either keeping it at a certain Diſtance, or gradually advancing it nearer; but when the Veſſel is once heated, an equal Heat may be always continued. The

The *Balneum Mariæ* and Vapour Bath have alſo their Degrees; for according as the Water of the Bath is more or leſs heated, the Diſtillation is more or leſs promoted. We may, therefore, call it the firſt Degree of the *Balneum Mariæ* or Vapour Bath, when the Bath or Vapour are only moderately tepid, as they ought to be when any Matter is put in a Veſſel and expoſed to them for the Sake of Digeſtion. Their Heat of the ſecond Degree is when the Water of the Bath and Steam of the Water are ſo hot, that a Perſon cannot hold his Hand in them, as they ought to be when a gentle Diſtillation is to be produced. Their third Degree of Heat is, when the Waters of both Baths boil, in order to haſten the Diſtillation.

The Fire of Suppreſſion has, alſo, its Degrees. For ſometimes warm Aſhes are only uſed in order to excite a very mild and gentle Heat, which is the firſt Degree. At other times a ſmall Quantity of live Coal is mixed with the Aſhes, which is the ſecond Degree; and at other times they place, upon a thin Bed of Aſhes, a large Quantity of live Coals, which is the third Degree of Heat peculiar to this Fire of Suppreſſion.

Inſolation has, alſo, its Degrees in Proportion to the Heat of the Sun to which Subſtances are expoſed. The beſt Inſolation is made in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*, becauſe the Sun has then more Force and Vigour than at other times.

The Baths of Horſe dung and grape Skins have alſo their Degrees, according to their Qualities, and the Heat of the Places where they are.

The Heat of quick Lime alſo has its Degrees. For according as we deſire it more or leſs ſtrong, we expoſe it in Powder, a longer or ſhorter Time to the open Air.

Another Method of exciting and ſupporting a long continued Heat, is by Means of that Furnace which Chymiſts call an *Athanor*, which is ſo contrived as to keep up a gentle Heat for any Length of Time, by ſupplying it every twenty-four, or ſometimes every forty-eight, Hours, or at longer Intervals, with a proper Quantity of Coals. This Method is very uſeful in Caſes where a long continued Heat is required.

CHAP. IV.
Of EARTH.

BY the Word Earth, Philoſophers and Chymiſts mean, a ſimple, hard, friable, foſſil Body, which is fixed, but not melted, in the Fire, nor is capable of being diſſolved in Water, *Alcohol*, Oil, or Air. What is commonly called Virgin Earth is ſo ſimple, that it appears as uniform and homogeneous as Metals themſelves. When it is perfectly ſeparated from every Thing elſe, it is hard and conſiſtent notwithſtanding its exceeding Fineneſs. The Matter of Earth is friable, becauſe it always ſuffers itſelf to be reduced to a fine Powder, in which Reſpect it widely differs from true Metals and Gems. But its greateſt Difference from theſe Subſtances conſiſts in this, that it remains ſo fixed and immutable in the moſt intenſe Fire, that when it is entirely alone it is impoſſible to put it in Fuſion.

Elementary Earth anſwers the ſame Purpoſes in Animals and Vegetables, ſince it gives a firm Contexture to their Bodies, and affords a ſolid Baſis for the reſt of the Elements. For theſe muſt all be united with this Earth, that by this Means they may

may be fixed and held together, and thus reduced to the Shape of any particular ſolid Body. This Earth alone gives all Bodies their proper Form, and when this is ſeparated from them, they either ſink into an irregular Maſs, or, being reſolved and diſengaged, become volatile, and are diſperſed from each other. This Earth, by its fixed and tenacious Nature, proves a proper Cement to bind, unite, and properly diſpoſe all the other Parts among themſelves, and thus hardens the Body ariſing from this Conjunction, ſo that it becomes capable of reſiſting the Air, Water, Sun, and ſome Degree of Fire, without any Inconvenience. But then, on the other hand, pure dry elementary Earth requires the Aſſiſtance of Water or Oil, as a kind of Cement to hold together its ſeparate Elements, and thus to form them into one Maſs.

Tho' ſome of the Moderns, who have treated of the Analyſis and Compoſition of Metals, mention an Earth which will vitrify, as entering their Compoſition, and which is the Baſis of them all, yet this Subſtance does not at all anſwer the Characters, and conſequently cannot deſerve the Name, of Earth. Mercury, indeed, when brought freſh out of the Mines, and preſſed thro' a thick Leather, ſeems to leave ſome Earth behind it; and if, when it is thus depurated, we diſtil it in a clean glaſs Veſſel, it will leave a very ſmall Quantity of Fæces. But this cannot properly be called Earth, becauſe the genuine Properties of Earth do not appear to be in it. But if we examine all the other Metals with the greateſt Accuracy, we find no Earth in them. For the Calxes of Metals always remain true Metals; and, tho' they are inſipid, inodorous, fine, and ſometimes capable of being reduced to a Powder, yet, by the Addition of ſome reducing Powders, they may be brought back to their original Form. Whoever, therefore, looks upon theſe Calxes as true elementary Earth, may with equal Reaſon ſuppoſe, that he is able to tranſmute Earth into Metal whenever he pleaſes. Beſides, calcined Metals may by the Efficacy of Fire alone, or by the Admixture of ſome other Subſtances with them, be converted into true Glaſs, which cannot be affirmed of pure ſimple Earth.

Simple elementary Earth, then, concurs as a conſtituent Principle in the Formation of the particular corporeal Fabric of Animals, Vegetables, and ſome Foſſils of the leſs ſimple and durable Kinds. Secondly, Thoſe Bodies, which owe their Origin to the very ſame Earth, muſt, in this Reſpect, greatly agree with each other; nor do they only reſemble each other with reſpect to their Earth, but alſo, generally, in the great Affinity there is between their other concurring Principles. Thus the Elements of Animals are perpetually ſupported, and nouriſhed, by the Vegetables they take in, and aſſimilate to their Natures, and which afterwards actually enter their very Make. Thirdly, Bodies, which owe their Origin to the ſame Earth, are eaſily tranſmuted into each other. Fourthly, Iron, which of all the Metals ſeems to come neareſt the Earth of Animals and Vegetables, muſt be allowed, alſo, to come neareſt to Animals and Vegetables in Nature, and ſeems as if it could in ſome meaſure be diſſolved in them. Hence it yields a noble and ſafe Remedy for various Diſeaſes of the Human Body; whereas the reſt of the Metals act with more Violence. For theſe, as they have not Earth, but Mercury, for their Baſis, ſeem to remain immutable in all Bodies, and incapable of being digeſted by our concoctive Faculties. Fifthly,

ly, Earth principally furniſhes the Chymiſts with their Inſtruments and Veſſels. For all Kinds of Glaſs have a great Quantity of terreſtrial Matter united with their fixed alcaline Salts. Sixthly, Pure Earth, mixed in a proper Quantity with pure fixed Salts, prevents their running into a Maſs when they are expoſed to a ſtrong Fire, which would certainly have been the Caſe had the Earth been away. Seventhly, Pure Earth is, alſo, of great Service to Chymiſts, when they want to purify animal or vegetable Salts from the Oil, which tenaciouſly adheres to them, and renders them impure. For when theſe are exceeding foul with the empyreumatic Oil united to them, by the Admixture of pure Earth, they are, in a proper Heat, raiſed with an extraordinary white Colour, and depoſite all their Oil in the bibulous Earth. Eighthly, Earth, when mixed with a great many Subſtances, diſpoſes them to diſcharge a flatulent Vapour, which otherwiſe, upon the Application of Fire, would make them puff up to ſuch a Degree, that, not being able to bear the Heat neceſſary for the Diſtillation, they would ſwell and riſe in the Retort, ſo as to run over into the Receiver; and, thus confounding every thing together, prevent the deſired Effects of the Operation. Thus if, for any valuable Purpoſes, a Perſon deſigns to diſtil Honey or Wax, he loſes his Labour if he diſtils thoſe two Subſtances by themſelves. Ninthly, What has been ſaid of elementary Earth is by no means to be applied to common Sand, which is falſely taken for true Earth. For pure Sand, upon Examination with a Microſcope, diſcovers itſelf to be an Heap of ſmall pellucid and multangular Cryſtals, every one of which is of a different Size and Figure. Theſe, in Conjunction with a fixed *Alcali*, will eaſily run into Glaſs. The wiſe Author of Nature has diſperſed theſe over the Surface of the Earth, that the fructifying Water may be able to inſinuate itſelf thro' the Pores of the Ground, which would otherwiſe very eaſily unite and coaleſce into one Maſs, and by this Means in a ſhort Time acquire a perfect ſtony Hardneſs, to the infinite Detriment of Mankind. Neither are we to confound elementary Earth with Boles of medicated Earths, ſince theſe are compound Subſtances; tho', by the utmoſt Action of Fire and Water, they approach nearer to the Nature of true Earth: but in that caſe they loſe their medicinal Virtues. But leaſt of all are we to take for elementary Earth, that Earth on which we tread, and which furniſhes us with the Supplies both of Health and Life. For this our Earth evidently contains pinguious Boles, medicated Earth, barren Sand, Pebbles, Water, Air, Oils, Salts, all the Elements of Animals reſolved into their Principles, and all the Principles of diſſolved Vegetables blended and confounded together. So that common Earth is ſo far from being a pure Element, that it is to be looked upon as a Chaos of all the natural Elements, and the various Bodies compounded of them.

CHAP. V.
Of ACIDS.

AN Acid is that Body, which when applied to the Tongue, or the Noſtrils, excites that Taſte and Smell which every one calls Acid. So that all thoſe Subſtances are acid, which are capable of exciting the Senſation or Perception of Sourneſs. Theſe conſiſt of Particles highly rigid, long, ſubtile, and furniſhed with the moſt acute Spicula; by

by which Means they enter the Pores eaſily, ſtimulate the *Papillæ* of the Tongue, and affect the Organs of Taſte. Acids are either *Manifeſt*, and fall under the Notice of the Senſes, or *Diſguiſed*; as when they are ſo ſheathed up in oleous or earthy Particles, or ſo diluted with aqueous Fluids, that they are not perceptible to the Senſes, but remain concealed, and diſguiſed. Acids of the firſt Kind are ſimple and pure, whereas thoſe of the ſecond comprehend the various Degrees of auſtere and ſweet Acids.

Acids are known from their Origin, Properties, and Effects. With reſpect to their Origin, they are either ſpontaneous and native, or factitious, and prepared by Art. The native Acid of the vegetable Kingdom is found almoſt in all Plants; the auſtere, crude, Acid in the Juice of unripe Fruits, and ſometimes in the woody Parts, the Bark and Leaves of Vegetables; whilſt an Acid of the ſweet Kind, which contains many oleous Parts, is found in ſome Fruits duly concocted and ripened by the Heat of the Sun, as in Cherries, Strawberries, Apples, and many others. A ſimple Acid, alſo, occurs in ſome ripe Fruits, as in Citrons, Oranges, and Lemons.

Very few native Foſſile Acids are to be found. Nor do Animals afford any manifeſt native Acid. For all animal Juices, left to themſelves, always putrify, and do not become aceſcent; whilſt all Acids taken along with the Aliments are, by a ſound Body, ſubdued and diveſted of their Acidity: ſo that alcaleſcent putrid, volatile, and fetid Salts are rather generated in Animals. Milk, alſo, drawn from the Breaſts of a ſound Woman is never acid, but always of a ſweet and mild Taſte. The Urine is, alſo, continually alcaleſcent, even in Perſons who uſe large Quantities of aceſcent and acid Food and Liquors. Nor have the Excrements an acid, but rather a putrid Smell, unleſs aceſcent or acid Subſtances have been previouſly uſed. Nor is the Blood acid; for ſuppoſing a pure Acid to be, from the Aliments, conveyed with the Chyle to the Blood, it there immediately finds a Principle of an alcaline Nature, with which it engages, and aſſumes a neutral Quality, ſo as to be changed into a tartareous or an ammoniacal Salt. Much leſs are the other Liquors, ſecreted from the Blood, ſuch as Bile and Sweat, to be called Acids, ſince they are rather of an alcaleſcent Nature. But if any Acid is found in Animals, it is entirely formed by the Uſe of acid or aceſcent Subſtances, and, by reaſon of a Defect of the vital Force in Digeſtion, is depoſited in the *Primæ Viæ* in the unconcocted Chyle, or in the Mammary Veſſels. Hence, in ſome Patients, a Sweat manifeſtly of an acid Smell denotes the previous Uſe of Acids, and the languid Force of Nature. Hence if there is any other Acid than this in the ſound Blood, or other Humours of Animals, which have been concocted by the Force of Nature, it is highly latent and involved in oleous Particles, and conſequently cannot act as an Acid.

The factitious or artificial Acids latent in Vegetables, and obtained from them, are: Firſt, A vinous Acid by Fermentation; and this is either a ſimple Acid, or an auſtere Acid, or a ſweetiſh Acid, which are either liquid in the Form of Wine, or ſolid as Tartar. A ſimple Acid is alſo produced by Fermentation, in aceſcent Meals, as is ſufficiently known to Bakers. Secondly, A *fermenting Acid*, when Vegetable Juices are in the very Act of Fermentation, or in the intermediate State between their native Condition, and that, which they

they acquire after the Fermentation is paſt, as is obſervable in recent Muſt, and Ale fermenting in a Bottle. Thirdly, An acetoſe Acid, produced by the ſecond acetoſe Fermentation, as in Vinegars. Fourthly, An Acid by Diſtillation from ſome Woods diſtilled by themſelves from a Retort, by which Means they yield, firſt, an acidulated Water, and then, by increaſing the Fire, an acid Spirit. The Woods of this Kind, are Guaiacum, the Juniper Tree, the Oak, the Box Tree, the Cedar, and ſome others. Fifthly, *An Acid by burning* Pieces of Wood, eſpecially ſuch as are green, from the Extremities of which laid upon a large Fire, whilſt the Middles of the Boughs are agitated by the Fire, flows a Liquor like a frothy Water, which is a pure Acid, highly reſembling that which naturally exiſts in moſt Trees, and conſequently is a native Acid. Sixthly, An Acid is obtained from the expreſſed Juices of Plants by cryſtallizing them into their native or eſſential Salts. But none of theſe Acids can ever be obtained pure, but are always mixed with other Parts, eſpecially thoſe of the oleous and aqueous Kinds.

Acids obtained from the Foſſile Kingdom are rarely found in a ſolid, but almoſt always in a liquid, Form. Among theſe are the Acid of Sulphur, otherwiſe called the Oil or Spirit of Sulphur by the Bell; the Acid of Alum expreſſed by the greateſt Force of Fire, and generally called the Oil of Alum; and the Acid of Vitriol, by the greateſt Violence of Fire forced into a Spirit, commonly called the Oil of Vitriol.

The other ſimple foſſil and acid Spirits are, the acid Spirits of Nitre and Sea-Salt, *Aqua Fortis*, and the *Spirit of Nitre*, Spirits of Sea-Salt, Fountain-Salt, and Sal Gemmæ: Whence 'tis obvious, that there are very few ſimple foſſil Acids. Perhaps the only Inſtance of a true Acid being obtained in a ſolid ſaline Form, is in the Salt of Amber.

From the Animal Kingdom we obtain an Acid; as when Milk, drawn from an Animal fed with aceſcent Vegetables, is kept in a warm Place; for in ſuch a State it grows more and more aceſcent, as is obvious from ſour Milk, ſour Whey, and Buttermilk.

As for the Uſe of Acids in Medicine 'tis certain, that there is a great Difference betwixt the Strength of vegetable and foſſil Acids. Hence theſe laſt are for the moſt part only employed for external Uſe by Surgeons, when they want corroſive and cauſtic Medicines; but cannot be exhibited internally, till they are diluted with aqueous Liquors, or dulcified with Spirits of Wine. And as vegetable Acids are of various Kinds, and different Virtues, ſo nothing concerning their Uſe in Medicine can be advanced which is equally applicable to them all. However, that we may be enabled to form as juſt an Opinion of their Effects, as poſſible; we ſhall obſerve, that Some are afraid of Acids, on account of their corroſive and diſſolving Quality; whilſt Others are apprehenſive of their Strength and coagulating Virtue. Both are in the right, if their Opinions are underſtood with a due Reſtriction. As all foſſil Acids are of a corroſive Quality, we ſhall ſay no more of them, but confine ourſelves to vegetable Acids; which, as they are weaker than the former, may conſequently be more eaſily ſubdued by the digeſtive Powers. But 'tis carefully to be obſerved, that vegetable Acids, obtained from the very ſame Plant, often produce widely different Effects. For we muſt accurately diſtinguiſh between aſtringent, and reſolvent, Acids. Thus there is a reſolvent Acid in ripe Summer-Fruits, which,

which, when eaten copiouſly, prove purgative; whereas, before they are ripe, they contain an aſtringent Acid, which produces Coſtiveneſs, and all the Diſeaſes ariſing from a Conſtriction of the capillary Veſſels, and a Coagulation of the Fluids; of which Kind is a particular Species of Itch, to which the poorer Sort of People are ſubject, on account of their eating ſour and unripe Fruit. Among vegetable Acids, therefore, we find that the *Omphacium*, or Juice of unripe Grapes, is aſtringent, whilſt that of ſuch, as are ripe, ſo reſolves the Humours, as to induce fatal Diarrhœas, and Choleras. This Juice of ripe Grapes, when fermented, produces Wine, which, when recent, is ſtill more reſolvent, and at the ſame time hot and productive of Commotions; but old Wine is not reſolvent, though it becomes more hot. Of Wine is prepared Vinegar, which is ſtill more reſolvent. But as the moderate, tho' daily, Uſe of Vinegar, cannot be prejudicial to Health, when ſubdued, and changed by the concoctive Powers; ſo the immoderate Uſe of it produces thoſe Diſorders which ariſe from a predominant Acid, and which are either produced by the too copious Ingeſtion of acid Subſtances, or by the languid Condition of the concoctive and digeſtive Powers. The celebrated *Helmont* juſtly informs us, "That "in any other Part, than the Sto- "mach, all Acidity is preter-natu- "ral, and unfriendly; for that in "the Inteſtines it produces Gripes; "in the Urinary Paſſages, a Stran- "gury; in Ulcers, a Corroſion of "the Parts; in the Skin, the Itch; "and in the Joints, the Gout.--The "Truth of this Aſſertion, ſubjoins the "Author, is evinced from this, that "recent Urine, diſcharged without "any Pain, produces great Uneaſineſs "in the Urinary Paſſage, when "mixed with a few Drops of tar- "tiſh Wine, and injected with a "Syringe." Diſorders, alſo, frequently happen in the Stomach, from a redundant Acid, as is obvious from the Heat, Uneaſineſs, pungent Pains, difficult Concoctions, acid Eructations and Vomitings with which it is afflicted. When, therefore, 'tis certain that an Acid predominates in the Body, we may, from what has been ſaid, diſcover what Medicines are to be oppoſed to it; that is, aqueous Diluents, mitigating and obtunding Subſtances, mild oleous Medicines, Alterants, earthy Abſorbents, and ſaline alcaline Subſtances.

If in ſedentary Perſons the Humours are diſpoſed to Acidity, the Diſorder is more properly removed by due Exerciſe, than by the Exhibition of alcaline Salts, by which the Humours are no leſs reſolved, than the Fibres corroded and abraded. It is abſurd to aſſert that all Diſorders have a peccant Acid for their primary and fundamental Cauſe; ſince different Acids produce different Effects, and ſince the animal Functions, when too vigorous, ſpontaneouſly diſpoſe to Diſeaſes ariſing not from Acidity, but from Alcaleſcence and Putrefaction. Beſides, 'tis certain from Experience, that Acids not only prevent, but alſo cure, many Diſeaſes. For when the Body is over-heated, and the Motion of the Blood preternaturally accelerated, Acids are ſo far from being injurious, that they excellently allay the Heat and Thirſt, excite a keen Appetite, and procure a laudable Digeſtion. Acids, alſo, reſiſt Putrefaction, and change the alcaleſcent Salts of the Body into thoſe of a neutral, mild, Kind, which greatly contribute to the Preſervation of Health. Hence nothing is more efficacious for guarding againſt the Contagion of malignant Diſeaſes, than Acids,

Acids, of which Wine Vinegar and Lemon Juice are the moſt conſiderable for this Purpoſe. Acids frequently prove beneficial to Dropſical Patients, both on account of their ſtimulating Quality, and becauſe they change the putrid Salts into thoſe of a compound neutral Nature, which excellently reſiſt Putrefaction. Mild andgrateful Acids, ſuch as ripe Summer-Fruits, are proper in Apoſtems of the Lungs, or Empyemas. As Acids moderately uſed contribute to Health, ſo, when taken to Exceſs, they are highly injurious; but in a particular Manner, both Meats and Drinks, of an acid Kind, are prejudicial to thoſe who have weak Stomachs, in which the Juices eaſily turn aceſcent, are long retained, and do not paſs duely off by Stool. Among Perſons of this Claſs, are Children, old Perſons, thoſe exhauſted by previous Diſeaſes, or Grief, but eſpecially Hypocondriac, and Gouty Patients, Hyſteric Women, and Perſons labouring under Diſorders of the Head, or Spaſms. All theſe are greatly injured by ripe Fruits, which contain a large Quantity of Acid, and which, by Fermentation, are changed into acid Juices. Some by taking a ſmall Quantity of any Acid, ſuch as Rheniſh Wine, immediately perceive an Uneaſineſs in their whole Bodies; and 'tis remarkable, that ſome Perſons who have Iſſues, ſoon after the Uſe of Acids, perceive a Pain and Itching in theſe Parts. Acids are always prejudicial to the Bones, ſo that in ſpreading and malignant Ulcers 'tis an abſurd Practice to apply Acids, in order to prevent a Caries of the Bones. 'Tis cuſtomary with Some to uſe highly acrid Acids in order to beautify the Teeth, which by this Means are ſoon rendered dull, torpid, and ſo looſe, that they drop out.

CHAP. VI.

Of ALCALIES.

THE Name of *Alcali* was originally given to the Salts of Vegetables procured by burning them, from *Kali*, a word well known in the Eaſt and in *Egypt*, which ſignifies a certain Herb replete with Salt, which grows about the Sea Shore, and the Banks of the *Nile*, and alſo thoſe of the celebrated River *Belus* in *Syria*, as *Pliny* aſſures us from the Teſtimony of antient Authors. This Plant, if burnt when it arrives to its full Growth, produces Aſhes, remarkable for their ſalt and acrid Taſte, an Evidence of its abounding with Salt. When theſe Aſhes are boiled in Water, they yield a ſtrong acid ſalt Lixivium or Lye, conſiſting of the Salt communicated by them to the Water; which being properly ſeparated, there remains a greyiſh Part, which will neither diſſolve in Water, nor burn in the Fire, but is perfectly inſipid, and of the Nature of Earth. If this Lixivium, or Lye, is evaporated to a Dryneſs in an Iron Veſſel, a white ſolid Maſs, of a moſt acrid cauſtic Taſte and perfectly ſoluble in Water, is left behind. This Salt only is properly an *Alcali*; but becauſe other Bodies produce much the ſame Appearances upon being mixed with Acids, all Subſtances that raiſe an Effervescence with Acids have been called *Alcaline*; as the volatile Salts of Animals, thoſe procured from ſome acrid Vegetables, and thoſe ariſing from putrefied Vegetables, in Diſtillation. And not only alcaline, fixed, and volatile Salts, but alſo ſome other Bodies produce almoſt the ſame Effects in regard to Acids. Hence we generally refer to the Number of Alcalies, Firſt, Such Subſtances as are

purely

purely of an earthy Nature, ſuch as Lime, Marble, and the Sealed Earths. Secondly, Stony Concretions formed in the Bodies of Animals, ſuch as the Stone in the Human Bladder, Bezoar Stones, and Crabs - Eyes. Thirdly, Teſtaceous Subſtances, ſuch as Pearls, Oyſter-Shells, the Bone of the Cuttle Fiſh, the Claws and Eyes of Crabs. Fourthly, Thoſe Parts of Animals, which in Proceſs of Time have aſſumed a Stony Hardneſs, or are changed into Earth. Fifthly, All Plants of a ſtony Nature, or Sea Lithophytes, as Coral; all which Subſtances are called Abſorbents, or earthy Alcalies. Sixthly, To the Claſs of *Alcalies* alſo belong Metallic Subſtances. But this Property, of uniting and producing an Effervescence with Acids, is not the peculiar Characteriſtic of alcaline Subſtances alone. For all diſtilled Oils produce an Effervescence with Acids, which is ſometimes ſo ſtrong as to excite a Flame, which never happens in the Admixture of Alcalies with Acids.

Theſe lixivious acrid Salts have been known to the Antients in almoſt all Ages, of which we have any Account. *Ariſtotle* tells us, that the Aſhes of burnt Reeds and Bulruſhes, boiled in Water, yield a plentiful Salt. And *Varro* informs us, that ſome People about the *Rhine*, having neither Foſſil, nor Sea-Salt, inſtead of thoſe, made uſe of a ſalt Coal, which they prepared from ſome Sorts of Wood burnt. From which it is plain, that they knew a Method of preparing theſe Salts, not unlike that of *Tachenius*, ſo as to make them leſs acrid, and to come nearer to the Nature of the native *neutral* Salt. Hence *Pliny* aſſerts, that Aſhes have the Quality of Salt, but are milder. And that the burnt Fœces of Wine have the Virtues of Nitre (the antient Nitre.) And, in another Place, he ſpeaks of the Nitre produced from burnt Oak, which, he ſays, yields but a ſmall Quantity, *L.* 31. *C.* 10. We farther learn from *Pliny*, that Aſhes were in his Time uſed medicinally, and the Lixivium made of them drank as a Remedy. All theſe Authorities, to which more might be added, ſufficiently evince, that the Diſcovery of *Alcalies* is not ſo modern as Some imagine.

Amongſt *Alcaline Salts*, the moſt common is, that, which is uſually called *Pot-Aſh*. This is imported in great Quantities from *Courland*, *Ruſſia*, *Poland*, and other Parts of the North, where it is prepared from the Wood of green Firs, Pines, Oaks, and others of the like Nature; of which they make large Piles in proper Trenches, and burn them till they are reduced to Aſhes. Theſe are immediately ſifted, and were by the Antients called *Lix*, by the Moderns *Cineres Clavellati*, a Name taken from the *Clavi*, Billets, into which the Wood is cleft, to make it burn the more readily. Theſe Aſhes are then diſſolved in boiling Water, and when the Liquor, which contains the Salt, is depurated by ſubſiding, it is poured off clear, and makes a Lixivium. This is immediately put into large Copper Veſſels, and is there boiled for the Space of three Days and Nights, till at laſt a Salt is left, which takes the Name of *Pot-Aſh*, from the Pots the Lixivium is boiled in.

One Property of *Alcaline Salt* is, to unite intimately with diſtilled vegetable Oils. For if the moſt acrid, pure, dry, *Alcaline Salt* is thrown very hot into a diſtilled Oil, it attracts the Oil greedily, with a conſiderable hiſſing Noiſe, and unites it ſo with its own Subſtance, that there is immediately formed a kind of Soap; and the Oil is more firmly united to the *Alcaline Salt*, and the Soap is rendered more perfect, if the Mixture is ſet in a ſubterraneous Place. For by this Means both of them become

ſemi-

semi-volatile, and form a Mass dissolvable in Water, which is endued with excellent Medicinal Virtues. This is the *Ens Parvum Sapientum*, the *Sapo Helmontianus*, the sal-volatile *Tartari* of *Starkey*, and the Corrector of *Matthews*. It was formerly in great Reputation, first in *England*, and afterwards all over *Europe*. For it powerfully resolves almost every Kind of viscid Concretion, that is generated from the Humours of the Human Body. Hence it incides and attenuates the tenacious Concretions that obstruct the Vessels, and at the same time it gently stimulates the Vessels themselves; and thus, by acting both upon the Solids and Fluids, it promotes the Secretions by Sweat and Urine, and by these Evacuations carries off the Cause of many Chronical Distempers.

When an Affusion of an *Acid* to an *Alcali* is performed gradually and cautiously in warm Liquors, and in a large Vessel, if at the same time the Vessel is shaken after every Instillation of the Acid, the Mixture at last arrives to such a Temperament, that it will admit of no farther Ebullition, and this is called, the *Point of Saturation*. If Acids are after added, no more Agitation will be excited, than there is upon mixing Water with Water: And the Compound, thus produced, is neither *Alcaline* nor *Acid*, but *Neutral*, formed by the Union of Both.

The violent Ebullition and Effervescence, that appear upon the Mixture of an *Alcali* and an *Acid*, whilst the Air and Water are forcibly expelled, may possibly arise, because these Bodies impetuously drive out whatever lies betwixt them, when they rush strongly into mutual Contact. And if so, the Ebullition and Effervescence do not arise from any Disagreement, but from an Association of Principles. Hence the following Queries will naturally arise: First, Whether Acids abound plentifully with Air, whilst *Alcalines* contain none at all? So far is certain, that the strongest *Alcali*, taken out of the Fire, and so probably deprived of all its Air, will, if it is thrown into an Acid Liquor, produce a prodigious Effervescence, and a great Quantity of Air will be generated. Hence may we not arrive at the true Reason, why Acids, when they are predominant in Animal Bodies, are productive of so much Flatulency? Do not *Neutral* Salts, produced from a Combination of *Alcalies* and *Acids*, lose the greatest Part of their Air; and are they not, for this Reason, found to be very little flatulent in the Human Body? Are not acid, or at least accescent, Bodies, the only Substances which are disposed to ferment, because of the latent Air they contain? And is not this latent Air the Source of that prodigious Quantity of Air, which is generated by Fermentation? Does Fermentation, therefore, naturally tend to the Generation of Acids, whilst an intense Fire produces *Alcalies*?

From what has been said it appears, that amongst Natural Causes, by which Motion is excited in the Universe, we reckon *Alcalies* and *Acids*, at the Time when these are mixed together; which Motion ceases, as soon as ever this Combination is compleated.

The Motion, thus excited, seems of considerable Importance in Vegetation, or rather in preparing the Earth. People concerned in Husbandry are sensible, that frequent ploughing or digging the Earth, mellows it, as they call it, and renders it fertile; or, to speak more philosophically, disunites the Parts of the Earth, which otherwise cohere together, and form large Glebes, and reduces them into small Particles, better suited to the subsequent Solution they are to undergo, in order to the

Production of a Plant. Now when the Earth is once furnifhed with an *Alcaline Salt*, that Salt is immediately united with the earthy Particles; becaufe thefe Salts, attracting the Water floating in the Atmofphere run into an *Oil per Deliquium*, and fink into the Ground. The fame Salts attract, alfo, the Acid of the Air, till they are faturated, and both together rendered *Neutral*. Whilft, therefore, this Neutralization is effecting, an Efferveſcence is made leifurely, and by degrees, as the *Alcaline Salt* imbibes the Acid. Hence Motion is excited in the Parts of the Soil which were impregnated with the *Alcali*, and by this Motion the Particles of the Earth are feparated from each other more effectually, than either by Ploughing or Digging.

With refpect to the Effects of fixed Alcaline Salts, confidered as Medicines, it muft be remarked, that they foon deftroy all the Acid in the Body; for there they meet but with a fmall Quantity, and that too, a mild vegetable Acid, only refiding in the *Primæ Viæ*, that is, in the Stomach and Inteftines.

If they meet with an Acid there, they produce an Efferveſcence, generate Wind, and cauſe Eructations, ſtimulate by their Activity, and are converted, together with the Acid, into a Neutral Salt; which then becomes harmleſs, penetrating, aperient, diaphoretic, diuretic, and productive of new Effects by Virtue of their Neutralization, which are ſometimes attributed to the *Alcaline Salts*, becauſe ſubſequent to their Exhibition.

By Means of the Efferveſcence they ſtimulate the Nerves, move the Spirits, and incline Both to Motions different from what they had before. Hence they often cure the Spaſms of Hypochondriacal Men, and Hyſterical Women, and the Diſtempers depending on them; an Inſtance of which we ſee in the celebrated Anti-Emetic of *Riverius*, conſiſting of an *Alcaline Salt* mixed with the Juice of Lemons, which, if drank in the Act of Efferveſcence, cures the Cholera Morbus, and ſtops obſtinate Vomitings, which reſiſt all other Methods.

They attenuate and reſolve whatever is coagulated by an Acid; and hence when Milk is curdled in the Stomach they have very good Effects, if prudently adminiſtered. They are alſo capable of reſolving other tenacious Concretions.

They attenuate glutinous, oily, and fat Concretions, and render them more eaſily mixable with Water, and hence become Detergents. Fullers, Laundreſſes, and Diers are ſenſible of this Property in a Lye of theſe Salts, and therefore they uſe them to remove viſcid greaſy Concretions from Cloths. If moderately uſed, therefore, they free the Organs devoted to the Forming of the Chyle from all glutinous Impurities.

They reſolve Coagulations of the Bile, Lymph, Blood, and Serum, when admitted into the internal Parts of the Body, and there agitated by the Vital Powers.

By their acrid Stimulus they put in motion Bodies that were before unactive, and hence they provoke Urine, Sweat, and Perſpiration; and for this Reaſon are numbred amongſt Diuretics, Diaphoretics, and Sudorifics. The Inteſtines alſo they ſtimulate to a Diſcharge of their Contents.

In Diſeaſes, therefore, attended with unactive mucous Viſcidities, where an Acidity prevails in the Stomach and Inteſtines from aceſcent Aliment; where there is Load of aceſcent anſtere Crudities, manifeſt by the Coagulations it produces; where a watery Serum, or fat tenacious Concretions abound; or where Diſtempers have been generated by theſe Cauſes, as the Dropſy,

ſy, Jaundice, Leucophlegmatia, Gout, Rheumatiſm, and Scurvy. In theſe Caſes this Salt is of great Uſe, if prudently given, that is, well diluted, in ſmall Doſes, and thoſe adminiſtred at a proper Time, and properly repeated. That Species of Gout, which is cauſed by an abundant Acid, ſcarce admits of a more ſucceſsful Method of Cure, than that which may be performed by a continued Uſe of theſe Salts, taken in ſmall Doſes. But it does not follow from their Effects in this Caſe that they are to be extolled as univerſal Remedies for the Gout. For they will do a great deal of Prejudice to Gouty Patients, whoſe Bile is exalted into an acrid Alcaleſcence, and whoſe Humours tend ſpontaneouſly to an alcaline Putrefaction.

Theſe Salts are alſo of conſiderable Uſe to the Surgeons. For, as Cauſtics, they are employed to raiſe Eſcars, in order to make Iſſues; and, by a temperate Lixivium of theſe, ſordid, putrid, Ulcers are ſucceſsfully cleanſed. Parts that are corrupted by a Gangrene, if ſcarified almoſt to the Quick, and then fomented with a Lixivium of theſe Salts, contract into a Cruſt, and then admit of a Separation from the living Part; and by theſe Means the Mortification is prevented from ſpreading farther, and a Cure is happily effected. They extripate Warts, alſo, and eat away ſmall Cancers with Safety; and, if ſufficiently diluted, they will effectually take away Diſcolorations or Spots of the Skin.

It is, however, neceſſary to remark, that the Uſe of theſe Salts is highly pernicious in every Diſeaſe, where the native animal Salts begin to degenerate into an acrid, alcaleſcent, putrid, volatile Nature; or where the natural Oils of our Bodies are diſpoſed to turn acrid, fetid, putrid, rancid, and volatile; which is manifeſted by a diſagreeable Smell, peculiar to this Kind of Putrefaction, and a Redneſs of the Urine. But theſe Salts are particularly deſtructive, when the Bile is thus degenerated into an acrid *Alcaline* Nature, and when the Humours of the Patient are to much diſſolved, fluid, and putrid. Hence in the Plague they are almoſt an immediate Poiſon; and this pernicious Quality is even communicated to the Soap in which they are an Ingredient. Hence, therefore, in Inflammations, Suppurations, Gangrenes, a Sphacelus, continued, putrid, Fevers, and Diſeaſes ariſing from too great a Velocity of the Blood, the internal Uſe of theſe Salts muſt be abſolutely forbid.

CHAP. VII.

Of MENSTRUUMS.

THE old Chymiſts, in ſome of their Solutions, uſed a moderate Fire, for a Philoſophical Month, that is forty Days; and hence their Solvents were called Menſtrual Solvents, and at laſt *Menſtrua*, and hence aroſe this Term now applied to all Diſſolvents.

It is cuſtomary to divide Menſtruums into Solid and Fluid. Thus Metals, and Semi-metals, dry Salts, hard foſſil ſulphureous Bodies, and what the Refiners call Cements, which conſiſt of Salts, Sulphurs, and powdered Brick, are accounted ſolid Menſtruums.

In order to conſtitute a Menſtruum, properly ſo called, it is neceſſary that the Solvent together with the Solvend ſhould be ſo united, as to become one homogeneous Fluid. Hence it appears that ſolid Menſtruums cannot act as ſuch, till they are reduced by Fuſion to Fluidity.

The firſt Claſs of fluid Menſtruums conſiſts of Water, and aqueous Li-

quors. Water, as a Menſtruum, diſſolves all thoſe Bodies called *Saline*, and which contain Salts, as a principal Part in their Compoſition. Such are, Firſt, The native Soaps of Vegetables, as all the ripe Juices of Summer Fruits, being a Mixture of Water, Oil, Spirit, and Salt. Secondly, Certain concreted Juices perfected in particular Parts of Plants: As the Pulp of *Caſſia*, Manna, Sugar, and Gums; which are Soaps containing a copious Oil mixed with Salt. Thirdly, The more fluid Juices of Vegetables circulating through the Veſſels, and whole Structure of the Plant. Fourthly, All known animal Juices except Fat; though none more eaſily than Bile Fifthly, All the Soaps made of expreſſed vegetable Oils, and fixed vegetable *Alcalies*, mixed by Means of boiling Water with the fiery Part of Quick Lime, and by Boiling reduced to an hard Maſs. Sixthly, Vitriols, eſpecially of the acid Kind, are diſſolved in Water, whilſt they retain their true tranſparent Form; but when the Water is exhaled by a gentle Heat, ſo as to render the Cryſtals opake, the metallic Parts are thereby leſs diſpoſed to diſſolve in Water; and, if highly dried, will not diſſolve at all. Hence Water diſſolves Metals, only on account of the Acid adhering to the Surfaces of their Particles, and therefore quits the Metals ſo diſſolved, as ſoon as the Acid is removed. Thus Metals diſſolved in Acids, and largely diluted with Water, become potable, ſo as to be received into the Body, mix with the Fluids, act upon the Solids, and produce conſiderable Effects; though this Power laſts no longer than they rem in diſſolved; and their Solution depending principally on the Acid, that being removed, the Metal is no longer potable, but turns to a Calx. What is ſaid of the Action of an Acid, with reſpect to Water, alſo holds true of thoſe Metals which are diſſolved by *Alcaline Salts*. This, however, does not hold true of all Metals. For though Butter of Antimony be highly acid, yet, inſtead of being diluted with Water, it immediately, upon the Effuſion thereof, lets fall the Antimony into a white Calx, which, being fuſed by a ſtrong Fire, affords a fine *Regulus of Antimony*, incapable of being diſſolved in Water.

Alcalies, intimately united with Earth, as in Glaſs, cannot be afterwards diluted with Water; ſo great is the Difference between the Solution of Earth with one Kind of Salt and another. Sulphurs are not of themſelves diſſolved in Water, but, when intimately mixed with *Alcalies*, they readily unite with it. Whence we may eaſily underſtand the Medicinal Virtues of ſulphureous medicinal Waters. Volatile-alcaline Salts, alſo, diſſolve Sulphurs, and render them miſcible with Water, ſo that Water, by the Aſſiſtance of *Alcalies*, becomes an excellent Solvent for Sulphurs.

Tho' Bodies of a glutinous, viſcid, or hard Subſtance remain untouched by Water, yet theſe may be rendered perfectly ſoluble in it, by being intimately united with fixed or volatile *Alcalies*. Thus Soap, Honey, Sugar, and the Yolks of Eggs, being mixed with theſe tenacious Bodies, render them commodiouſly diſſolvable in Water, which by this Means generally acquires a detergent Quality. Oils, Balſams, Gums, and the like, are alſo to be mixed with Water by this Treatment.

Oil, conſidered as a Menſtruum, is a Juice either fluid, or capable of being rendered ſo by a ſmall Degree of Heat. It is of an unctuous Nature, inflammable, and immiſcible with Water. *Alcohol* is excluded from the Claſs of Oils, by its being eaſily mixed with Water, whilſt, in other

Properties

Properties, it has a perfect Reſemblance to them.

The diſſolving Power of Oils is not exerted, unleſs they are in a fluid Form; and as ſome of them freeze ſooner than Water, their diſſolving Power is leſs durable with reſpect to Cold, than that of Water. But thoſe, which remain fluid in all the Degrees of natural Cold, conſtantly retain their diſſolving Power. Whence it appears difficult to fix a common Point of Heat, at which the diſſolving Power of Oils begins, though it may be nearly eſtimated in any one Species of Oil, after it has been once accurately obſerved. But it is ſurpriſing, that though Linſeed Oil remains fluid in the keeneſt Froſt, yet it is then no hotter than Ice, or any other congealed Oil.

When Oil is gradually heated, it does not boil, like Water, with two hundred and twelve Degrees of Heat, but grows conſtantly hotter without boiling, till the Heat riſes to ſix hundred Degrees. Whence we ſee why boiling Oil is ſo much hotter, and more ſcalding than boiling Water. But the moſt ſubtile Oils boil the ſooneſt, whereas others bear a great deal more Fire before they boil. Hence 'tis very difficult to determine the diſſolving Power of Oils; becauſe in Linſeed Oil, for Inſtance, this Power begins with the greateſt Degree of natural Cold; whence it increaſes to that Degree of Heat, which is capable of melting Lead.

As Oil receives almoſt thrice as much Fire as Water, we may hence eaſily underſtand, why the diſſolving Power of Oils, which in Menſtruums depends upon Fire, muſt be greater than that of Water. For 'tis obvious from many Experiments, that the Power of Heat in Linſeed Oil is, to that of Water, as ten to three; and as many Oils, inſpiſſated by Boiling, may thus receive much more Fire, ſo the Scale of the Power of Heat may be ſtill farther extended in ſuch Oils.

Some Metals may be intimately diſſolved in particular Oils, by Boiling; and by this Means various uſeful Diſcoveries have been made, both for Mechanical and Medicinal Purpoſes. But in order accurately to explain the diſſolving Power of Oils, 'tis to be conſidered, that every expreſſed crude Vegetable Oil conſtantly contains Water, as is obvious by boiling expreſſed Oil of Almonds in chymical Glaſſes. For, by this Means, an aqueous Vapour is raiſed, and, condenſing in the Neck of the Veſſel, forms viſible Drops, which, falling back upon the boiling Oil, occaſion great Commotion, and Crackling, which may in ſome degree affect the Manner of Solution. Hence after this Water is diſcharged by boiling, the Property of Oil, as a Menſtruum, is changed.

Beſides this Water, Oils contain a ſubtile latent Salt, ſuppoſed to be very penetrating, which is generally acid, and volatile, as in ſome of them is obvious from the Smell. Theſe Salts appear in the Form of acid Spirits, collecting themſelves like Water, and ſeparating from the Oil, ſo as not to be again readily mixed with it; though 'tis not eaſy, perfectly to free the Oil from its acid Spirit, which riſes in the whole Diſtillation; but in the greateſt Quantity at firſt.

We ought, therefore, carefully to examine, whether the diſſolving Power of Oils does not depend on the Water and Acid they contain; otherwiſe we may fall into egregious Errors. For, in Painting, Colours, which have been diſſolved in boiled Oil, unite and ſink in better, dry quicker, and remain more beautiful, than when mixed up with crude Oil. Thus alſo the particular Power, which the ſofteſt Oils are ſuppoſed

to have, in dissolving Metals in a gentle Heat, seems principally to proceed from the latent Acid, and not from the oleous Part; since when Olive Oil is mixed with very fine Filings of Iron, Copper, or Lead, and long digested together, a Part of the Metal is taken up by the Oil, so as to give it a new Colour, and other Properties. Hence the Power of Oil, simply considered, has been carried too far, as a Solvent. For this Power does not remain in them, after they have been boiled, and are deprived of their latent Acid, which, by Experiments, *Hoffman* has shewn to be contained in Distilled Oils.

Moist Oils are capable of being mixed and incorporated; First, with other Oils, though some of them not easily, as in the Distillation of Turpentine and Amber; where the Oils, raised by different Degrees of Fire, are different in Weight, Consistence, Colour, and Situation, so as not readily to unite with each other. Secondly, True resinous Bodies melt and dissolve in Oils. Thirdly, So do many of those Gums, which have a Mixture of Rosin. Fourthly, So, likewise, do condensed Oils or Balsams. Fifthly, So do Sulphurs, natural and artificial, liquid or solid, though concealed in other Bodies. Thus Antimony, finely powdered, or sublimed into Flowers, when boiled with Oil, soon yields a red Balsam of Antimony, dissolved by the Oil, which leaves the metallic Parts untouched; and the same holds true of the other Semi-metals abounding with Sulphur.

As for spirituous Menstruums, properly so called, Chymists assert, that *Alcohol* cannot be united with a pure fixed *Alcali*, because this Effect may be prevented by the least aqueous Moisture, either in the Salt, or in the *Alcohol*. But if pure *Alcohol* is applied to perfectly dry Salt of Tartar, a rich Tincture is immediately extracted, and a true Combination made. Hence we ought to be highly inquisitive about the Nature of this Liquor, which is the most considerable of spirituous Menstruums.

Perfectly pure *Alcohol* dissolves, First, Water, and all aqueous Liquors. Secondly, Consequently Wines of all Kinds. Thirdly, It dissolves all spirituous fermenting Acids, such as Vinegars. Fourthly, All pure Oils. Fifthly, All true vegetable Resins. Sixthly, Most of the gummy Resins. Seventhly, Pure volatile Alcaline Salts. Eighthly, Perfectly dry and fixed Alcaline Salts. Ninthly, Most of the Soaps. Tenthly, Sulphurs, first opened and dissolved by an Alcali. But it does not touch compound or native Salts, as Sal-ammoniac, Sea-salt, and Nitre; nor pure Earth, pure Sulphur, Mercury, Metals, Semi-Metals, nor Stones, whether of the common, or of a more precious, Kind.

As for alcaline and acid spirituous Menstruums, Chymists, under oleous and spirituous Menstruums, have ranged these two Kinds, which might rather be termed saline or compound. This happens, because the Menstruums usually appear under an unctuous Form, and are, generally, not only volatile, but, also, liquid and subtile. Whence some Acids, and Alcalies, have been called Spirits, on account of this subtile, volatile, and unctuous Appearance, though they greatly differ from each other, not only in Kind, as to Acid and Alcali, but also Acid from Acid, and Alcaline from Alcaline Spirit. We must, therefore, necessarily divide the saline spirituous Menstruums into those of the acid and alcaline Kinds; whilst we divide the alcaline Spirits into simple and compound. The simplest of these consist of Water, and an extremely subtile, volatile, Alcaline Salt, both together appearing in the Form of a thin, pellucid, and somewhat unctuous Liquor

Liquor, as the pure Alcaline Spirit of Sal-ammoniac. And to this Claſs belong the numerous Alcaline Salts, obtained both from Animals and Vegetables, after they are deprived of the Oil which adheres to them. The more compound Kinds generally conſiſt of Water, the volatile Salt now mentioned, and a fetid Oil, into which three Parts they may be ſeparated, and are therefore a Sort of volatile Alcaline Soap, diluted with a Portion of Water juſt ſufficient to diſſolve it. The acid and commonly volatile Liquors, by the Chymiſts called Spirits, when examined, prove to be acid Salts, diſſolved in pure Water; ſo that we may properly call them, Saline Menſtruums.

As for fixed Alcaline Menſtruums, 'tis certain that not only theſe, but alſo volatile Alcalies have a ſolvent Power, Firſt, upon animal, vegetable, and mineral Subſtances, ſo far as thoſe contain Oils, Balſams, Gums, Reſins, or gummy Reſins, or conſiſt of unctuous Matter; as alſo upon Sulphurs, whether pure, compounded, or joined with other Materials; all which theſe Alcalies excellently open, attenuate, reſolve, and diſpoſe to mix intimately with Water, Alcohol, and Oils. Secondly, Theſe Alcalies alſo act as a Solvent upon thoſe Bodies, whoſe component Parts are held together by an acid Cement, which being thus attracted by the Alcali, the component Parts thus ſeparate or fall aſunder. Thirdly, After certain Bodies have been diſſolved by an acid Menſtruum, pure Alcalies often exert a new Force, ſo as to diſſolve ſuch Bodies better than if applied to them before they were thus diſſolved by the Acid. Hence, Alchymiſts, in order to obtain the Mercuries of Metals, direct the Metals to be firſt calcined by Acids, and afterwards treated with Alcalies.

But there is a Difference, in the Manner, in which fixed, and volatile Alcalies act. For volatile Alcalies act and are agitated ſpontaneouſly, or by a ſmall Degree of Heat; whereas thoſe of the fixed Kind require a much ſtronger Aſſiſtance from the Fire, in order to their Acting. Volatile Alcalies fly off the moment they are heated, and therefore do not exert their ſolvent Power, when applied to hot Bodies; whereas fixed Alcalies ſooner enter the Bodies they diſſolve, when aſſiſted by Heat, and remain conſtantly applied to every fixed Subject they act upon. But when volatile Alcalies are purpoſely kept cloſe to a Subſtance to be diſſolved, a moderate Heat increaſes, and quickens their diſſolving Power; as we obſerve, for Inſtance, upon applying the volatile Salt of Urine to the warm Skin, and covering the Salt, with an adheſive Plaſter. For thus there ſoon ariſes Heat, Pain, and Inflammation, followed by an Ulcer, and a black Eſchar.

As to acid Menſtruums, the Acids can hardly be obtained pure, but blended with other Bodies, ſo that 'tis exceedingly difficult, to treat of their proper Action. Yet we know the Virtues of ſome of them, by their Effects upon certain Bodies; ſince the freſh Juices of Oranges, Citrons, and Lemons, diſſolve Lead, Tin, Copper, and Iron, and pretty ſtrongly calcine them, as well as foſſil Acids.

There are in Vegetables certain Acids, of an oleous and balſamic Quality. For if the Woods of Guaiacum, Juniper, Oak, and a great many others, are reduced to dry Shavings, and carefully diſtilled in a Retort, they yield a limpid, reddiſh, Liquor, which is very acid, eſpecially, if depurated by Filtration, and permitted to ſtand quiet. And the ſolvent Power of this Menſtruum is perfectly ſingular; ſince, in the Human Body, it produces wonderful Effects, by attenuating, preſerving, ſtimulating,

mulating, and reſiſting Putrefaction, and carrying off the peccant Matter, by Sweat and Urine. If in theſe Menſtruums, therefore, the medicated Virtues of Plants are diſſolved, the Solutions become exceedingly efficacious, as they act by their highly ſubtile, penetrating, Acid, and exalt the Qualities of the Bodies diſſolved in them. All theſe vegetable Acids are capable of diſſolving many animal, vegetable, foſſil, and metalline Subſtances. For, by Digeſtion and Coction, they diſſolve Horns, Hoofs, Bones, and the Fleſh of Animals. The Shells of Fiſhes, and other Animals, they corrode into a pellucid Liquor, but do not diſſolve Mercury, Silver, nor Gold.

Some foſſil Acids readily diſſolve Iron, Copper ſomewhat ſlower, Silver with a good deal of Difficulty, and Mercury not at all, except placed in an intenſe Degree of Heat.

Neutral Salts are alſo found, in many Caſes, to be Menſtruums. For Sal-Ammoniac, which eaſily diſſolves in Water, and runs *per Deliquum* in a moiſt Air, thus makes an extremely pungent, penetrating, Liquor, capable of diſſolving, groſs, gelatinous, pituitous, and gummy Concretions, in the Bodies of Animals; being not only admirably attenuating, reſolving, and inciding, but alſo diuretic, ſudorific, ſtimulating to the Salival Glands, and, at the ſame time, greatly preventive of Putrefaction. This Solution of Sal-Ammoniac boiled, or digeſted with gummy, or reſinous, Vegetables, reſolves them intimately, and diſpoſes them to be diſſolved in aqueous or ſpirituous Menſtruums. Filings of Iron, boiled in it, are excellently diſſolved, and converted into an admirable, aperient, and invigorating Medicine. When digeſted with Filings of Copper, it produces a beautiful blue Liquor, a few Drops of which, taken upon an empty Stomach, often prove good againſt Worms, and Epileptic Fits.

The pure dry Salt, ſublimed into Flowers, well ground, mixed with Foſſils, and ſublimed together in cloſe Veſſels, produces very extraordinary Effects, as a Menſtruum. For which Reaſon the Alchymiſts have called it the *White Eagle*, or the *Philoſophical Peſtle*. If Sulphureous Bodies, Metals, or Semi-Metals, are thus treated, they are attenuated, opened, volatilized, and perfectly changed; whence moſt excellent Medicines are prepared in this Manner, and hardly ſo well in any other.

Tho' Sea-Salt, Sal-Gemmæ, and Fountain Salt, differ in their Origins, yet they eaſily diſſolve in Water, and run *per Deliquium* in a moiſt Air, ſo as to make a Brine, or an excellent Menſtruum, producing nearly the ſame Effects, as the Brine of Sal-Ammoniac.

Common Nitre is eaſily turned to a fixed Alcali, and a volatile Acid. It alſo appears of a particular Nature, when applied to Bodies, as a Menſtruum; in which Caſe its Operations are ſometimes ſo intricate, as to be hardly explicable. When expoſed to the Fire in a pure and dry State, it flows with certain Bodies like Water, and thence ſurpriſingly promotes their Melting, tho' otherwiſe of difficult Fuſion; and thus attenuates, divides, and intermixes their Parts, even whilſt it acts upon them in no other Reſpect, for which Reaſon, it is uſed as a Flux for Metals.

If the Matter, thus mixed with the Nitre, contains any thing oleous, unctuous, or ſulphureous, this ſuddenly deflagrates with the Nitre in the Fire, raiſes a violent Flame, and greatly increaſes the Heat. Whence the Application of the Nitre being ſtronger, it greatly divides, fuſes, changes, and ſeparates the Bodies, in a different Manner from

what

what is otherwiſe known; the Nitre, at the ſame time, loſing its own Nature, and becoming a Kind of *Sal Polychreſtum*, which has a diſſolving Power, different from that of Nitre. Whence the Action of Nitre upon Bodies is of one Sort, before it deflagrates them, of another during the Deflagration, and of a third, after the Deflagration is over.

When Nitre is melted along with a vegetable Coal, its Parts are ſo ſtrongly agitated, as to produce a ſimilar Agitation in the Bodies to be diſſolved; at the ſame time emitting particular active Fumes, capable of diſſolving and penetrating many Bodies in the Fire. But when the Nitre is thus changed to a fixed Alcali, it does not flow, unleſs the Fire be violent, and then, according to its penetrating and particular Nature, it begins to act as a fixed Alcaline Menſtruum, and thus acquires and exerts a new diſſolving Power.

If the Bodies, to be diſſolved by Fuſion with Nitre, contain Earth, Stone, Alum, Vitriol, Bole, or any other ſimilar Subſtance, the Nitre is immediately changed into a ſtrong acid volatile Salt, or Spirit of Nitre; which, being agitated by a violent Fire, penetrates, diſſolves, and changes the Subject, acting with one of its Parts like *Aqua Fortis*, while the other Part, remaining at the Bottom, acts by a very different diſſolving Power.

From what has been ſaid, we may eaſily conceive, that various Combinations of Salts may produce many new Kinds of Saline Menſtruums, of ſingular and uncommon diſſolving Powers. So that 'tis eaſy to confute the Error of the modern Chymiſt, who make *Alcalies* and *Acids* the Principles of all Things, and aſſert that their Virtues are deſtroyed, by mixing them together. On the contrary, 'tis certain, that the pure *Alcali* of Tartar, mixed with the volatile Acid of Vinegar, forms a neutral Salt of a much greater Virtue, than the ſeparate Acid, or Alcali. When a pure volatile Alcali is exactly ſaturated with ſtrong Spirit of Vinegar, we have a limpid, ſlightly ſaline, volatile, and compound Liquor, able to paſs through almoſt all Bodies, ſo as to diſſolve them, without any conſiderable viſible Conflict. Whence, Some have greatly extolled this Liquor in curing Diſorders of the Eyes and Ears, ariſing from Concretions. What has likewiſe been accounted a great and ſucceſsful Secret, for reſolving cold and glandulous Swellings, is to foment them with a Mixture of putrefied Urine, and Vinegar, the Part being firſt rubbed, and the Liquor applied warm.

When pure volatile Alcaline Salts are mixed with Vitriol or Aluminous Waters, or their unctuous Sediments, a particular Kind of Ammoniacal Salts is produced, which may be called a Semi-volatile Vitriolated Tartar; and highly deſerves to be regarded by Chymiſts, on account of its remarkable diſſolving Property, and by Phyſicians, on account of its aperient, attenuating, reſolving, and ſtimulating Virtues.

Some Menſtruums ariſe from the Combination of fixed Alcalies with foſſil Acids, obtained by Fire. Thus when a pure fixed Alcali is perfectly ſaturated with the Acid of Sea-Salt, Sea-Salt ſeems to be regenerated. When ſaturated with the Acid of Nitre, it re-produces Nitre; and, with the Acid of Oil of Sulphur, or Vitriol, it conſtantly produces Vitriolated Tartar. Hence it appears, how many and what ſurpriſing Actions of Menſtruums ariſe from the mixing of certain Bodies together, and applying them to the Fire; and, without an exact Knowledge of all theſe Particulars, we can never have an adequate

quate Comprehenſion of the Chymical Hiſtory of *Menſtruums.*

A cautious Phyſician, upon finding a Body diſſolved, will not thence infer, that an Acid, an Alcali, or a Neutral Salt, was the Cauſe of the Solution, unleſs other Circumſtances determine which of them it is. For ſuppoſe a Perſon, ſure that Gold was diſſolved into its leaſt Particles, and that there was no other known Salt, which would diſſolve Gold, beſides Sea-Salt, or the Preparations of it, yet he could not juſtly infer, that in this Caſe the Sea-Salt is the only Solvent. For pure Quick-ſilver, alſo, diſſolves Gold, though Quick-ſilver be as far from an Acid, Alcaline, or acrimonious Saline Nature, as any known Subſtance in the World.

There is no general, or abſolutely diſſolving, or corroſive Acrimony, this being always relative, and holding only true, of the Solvent, and Solvend, and not of the Solvent with reſpect to all other Bodies. If upon ſeeing the corroſive Virtue of *Aqua Fortis* in a thouſand Inſtances, we ſhould conclude that it would diſſolve all other ſoft and tender Subſtances, we might ſoon correct our Error, by obſerving that it will not diſſolve ſoft Wax, or brittle Sulphur.

We ought not then to infer, that, becauſe a Menſtruum proves innocent to the Human Body, it will not therefore diſſolve other Bodies. For Oil of Olives may be ſafely taken into the Stomach, though it readily diſſolves Sulphur, and Wax, which Acids will not touch. So that tho' the Cancer and the Stone have hitherto proved incurable, yet we ought not to deſpair of finding Remedies for them; and particularly of finding a Method of diſſolving the Stone without injuring the Bladder; ſince it by no means follows, that the Bladder ſhould be corroded by the ſame Remedy, which diſſolves the Stone.

It is an Error to ſuppoſe, that, the purer any Menſtruums are made, the more purely and perfectly they always diſſolve; becauſe their ſolvent Power is often diminiſhed, in Proportion to their Purification. Thus Lead is the more difficultly diſſolved in *Aqua Fortis*, the more ſtrong the *Aqua Fortis* is made, and the more eaſily, when the Menſtruum is diluted with a due Proportion of Water.

Nor is there any thing more remarkable in the Doctrine of Menſtruums, than the Production of new Powers by their Action, which before exiſted not either in the Solvent, or Solvend; but depend entirely upon the Union of Both after the Solution is performed. Thus an Infant may ſafely ſwallow a few Grains of Quick-ſilver, or a very few Drops of the Spirit of Salt; but if thoſe are ſo united as to form Corroſive Sublimate, three or four Grains of this laſt will prove a violent Poiſon.

CHAP. VIII.
Of CALCINATION.

CALCINATION, by Some called Chymical Corroſion, is that Operation in Chymiſtry, which produces a Deſtruction of the former Connection and Coheſion of all the Particles of Bodies, together with a Change of Colour, Smell, Taſte, and other Qualities of a like Nature, depending upon the entire Texture of the whole Body; ſo that the Bodies, ſubjected to this Operation, are reduced to a Powder, or into ſmall Portions, or at leaſt become friable. For which Reaſon, Calcination is, alſo, called, a Chymical Pulveriſation. Thus, by *Etmuller*, Calcination is defined, "A Corroſion and Diſſolu-
"tion of compact Bodies into their
"minuteſt Parts, by which Metals
"and

" and Minerals are reduced to a Calx, " and Vegetables to Aſhes, or at " leaſt, whereby the Body, whatever " it is, becomes friable."

Calcination receives different Names, according to the various Manners in which it is performed; and the Effects reſulting from theſe ſeveral Methods, are no leſs various, than the ſeveral Names, the Methods themſelves have received. In that Method, which by way of Eminence, we commonly call *Calcination*, the combuſtible Parts of the Bodies are conſumed, by being expoſed either to the common Fire, or to that of the Sun, while ſuch Parts, as elude the Action of the Heat, are left behind, and this may be properly called *Calcination by Actual Fire*. Of this Kind are not only the *Calcinations* of Metallic and other Mineral Subſtances, but alſo the Incineration, obſervable in the Deflagration of Vegetables, for preparing Lixivial Salts, and in the Calcination of ſome Animals, as Crabs, Moles, and others of a like Nature. *Calcination* is called *Uſtion*, when applied to Hartſhorn, Alum, and Braſs; and theſe Subſtances themſelves are diſtinguiſhed by the Epithet *Burnt*. This Operation is, alſo, called, *Toaſting*, when applied to Rhubarb, and ſome other Subſtances. When Bodies are rarified, and reduced to a Powder, by the Reflexion of Flame or Heat from the Sides and Top of a Furnace, *Calcination* is, in this Caſe, called *Reverberation*; and when common Salt is calcined, *Decrepitation* is the Term, which Cuſtom has made expreſſive of the Thing.

Another Species of *Calcination* is performed by the Addition of proper Menſtruums, either with or without the Aſſiſtance of Fire, and this is properly called *Corroſion*, or *Calcination by Potential Fire*. Of this Kind are, Firſt, The immerſive and vaporoſe Calcinations, or Corroſions of Bodies; when, for Inſtance, the Body, to be calcined, is either immerſed in its proper Menſtruum, as Copper in Spirit of Nitre, and Lead in Vinegar; or when the Body is ſuſpended in a cloſe Veſſel, in ſuch a Manner, that the Steams ariſing from the Menſtruum may act upon it; as when Iron is ſuſpended over *Aqua Fortis*, in order to be calcined into Crocus of Mars; or when Copper and Lead are ſuſpended over Vinegar in order to be converted into Verdigreaſe, and Ceruſs. Of this Kind, in a particular Manner, is that Species of Calcination, called *Philoſophical Calcination*, or *Calcination without Fire*; when ſome Parts of Animals, as Bones, Horns, and Hoofs, are, in the Diſtillation of Waters, ſuſpended in the Head of the Still, that, being penetrated by the aſcending Vapour, they may become more porous and friable. But, in the Shops, Bones are ſometimes not philoſophically calcined in an Alembic, but boiled in Water till they are rendered ſoft and friable by the Hand; then, after they are cleanſed, and the black exterior Scurf taken off, they are dried, and reduced to a Powder. The *Cornu Cervi Philoſophicum*, the Human Cranium, the Tooth of the Boar, and that of the Sea-horſe, are ſometimes thus prepared. Secondly, To the *Calcination by Potential Fire*, belongs that, by *Illinition*, when neither the Steam of the Menſtruum, nor Immerſion in it is uſed, but the Body to be calcined is only anointed with it, as when Oil or Spirit of Vitriol, or of Sulphur, is laid upon a Plate of Iron, in order to produce a Corroſion. Thirdly, To the ſame Kind of Calcination belongs *Amalgamation*. Fourthly, *Fumigation*. Fifthly, *Detonation*. Sixthly, *Granulation*, which is alſo called *Fuſory Calcination*. Seventhly, *Cementation*, or *Stratification*. Eighthly, *Extinction*, or *Extinctory Calcination*, as when

when ignited Cryſtal is extinguiſhed in common Water, and then reduced to a Powder. That Species of *Calcination*, which is performed by Fire alone, or by Means of a dry Menſtruum, is called *Dry Calcination*; whereas, that, which is performed by Means of a liquid Menſtruum, is called a *Moiſt or Humid Calcination*. *Bohnius* calls that Species of *Calcination*, performed by Fire with the Addition of a Menſtruum, *Mixed Calcination*. The Calcinations of Minerals performed by the Air, or rather in the Air, do not conſtitute a particular Claſs, but are to be ranked among thoſe performed by a liquid Menſtruum; becauſe ſuch a Menſtruum, capable of calcining Metallic Bodies, is lodged in the Air; whilſt, for Inſtance, the Saline corroſive Particles, with which it is impregnated, being diſſolved by its humid Parts, and applied to the Metallic Body, corrode it; or whilſt the Humidity of the Air itſelf penetrates the Saline Parts of the Mineral Body, diſſolves, and puts them into ſuch a Commotion, that they corrode, and, as it were, calcine the Body in which they reſide.

From what has been ſaid, 'tis ſufficiently obvious, not only what a *Calx* is, but, alſo, that the ſeveral Species of *Calxes* muſt vary,

Firſt, According to the Subſtances or Bodies, from which they are obtained.

Secondly, According to the Nature of the particular Menſtruum uſed in the Preparation. And

Thirdly, According to the greater or ſmaller Degree of Fire applied; or according to the greater or ſmaller Quantities of humid inflammable Parts expelled; or according as the Parts of the Bodies are more or leſs divided by the Calcination.

'Tis alſo obvious, that all Calcinations of Bodies are performed by taking away the aqueous, oleous, and combuſtible Subſtances, connecting the Parts with each other, or by interpoſing ſome foreign and heterogeneous Subſtance, which deſtroys the Connection and Coheſion of the Parts. From what has been ſaid, we may alſo conceive, how, in ſome calcined Bodies, Something is loſt, that is, thoſe Parts which can either be deſtroyed or exhaled by the Fire; and how in ſome others there is an Addition made, by Means of the Menſtruums, of which they retain ſome Parts in the Calcination, and conſequently have their Weight increaſed. Hence we may, alſo, comprehend, how ſome *Calxes*, by the Expulſion of that Part of the Menſtruum which they retain, may be reſtored to their original Form, and how ſome others may be ſo, by a Reſtitution of what they loſt in the Calcination. Of the former Kind are the Calxes of Metals produced by corroſive Menſtruums; and of the latter Sort are Metallic Calxes produced by Fire alone. 'Tis an Obſervation of no ſmall Importance in Medicine, that as Subſtances calcined by Menſtruums, or what we call Potential Fire, retain Something of the Menſtruum employed, by which a Change is induced on their Natures, which are to be judged of by the reſpective Menſtruums uſed, ſo, alſo, Subſtances, calcined by actual Fire, undergo a certain Change, and aſſume an acrid, heating, and drying Nature, which they before were deſtitute of. Thus Shells when calcined become Lime, and have very different Effects, in Medicine, from the ſame Subſtances reduced to Powder by Trituration.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.
Of CLARIFICATION.

THE Apothecaries are said to clarify any thick and turbid Liquors, the expressed Juices of Vegetables, for Instance, Decoctions, or Syrups, when they render them more transparent, pure, and free from Fæces. There are many Ways of doing this, as by setting the Liquor in a cool Place, and suffering it to settle for some Time, that the earthy and feculent Parts may gradually and spontaneously subside to the Bottom. This is by Chymists called *Clarificatio per Subsidentiam*, or *Clarificatio per Residentiam*. Liquors are, also, clarified by Filtration or Colation, by which Method the grosser Parts remain in the Filtre, whilst the finer and more subtile pass through it. Fermentation is, also, another Method of clarifying Liquors, since by the fermentative Motion the grosser Parts are carried to the Bottom. Another Method of Clarification is by the Affusion of other Liquors, according to the Nature of the Liquid to be clarified, by which Means being rendered turbid, and a Precipitation produced, it becomes more clear and pure.

Another Method of Clarifying Liquors, is to beat them, with the Whites of Eggs, to a Froth, and then to boil them. For by this Means the gross Parts, which render the Liquor turbid and foul, will rise to the Top, together with the Egg, in the Form of a Scum, which may be taken off with a Spoon, or separated from it, by Straining.

This Method renders a Medicine more sightly and neat, but in no degree augments its Virtues, and in many Cases impairs them; as wherever they depend upon a mucilaginous and viscid Texture, which by Clarification, is in a great measure destroyed. Thus *Quincy* remarks, that the Clarification of the Decoction for the Syrup of Marsh-mallows absolutely spoils the Medicine, by destroying that mucilaginous Contexture, upon which its Virtues depend: and that to clarify a Decoction of Poppies for the *Diacodium*, is to take from it the principal Part of the Efficacy, expected to be communicated to it from the Poppy, for the like Reasons.

CHAP. X.
Of CORRECTION.

THE Word *Correction* in Pharmacy has several Ideas affixed to it. Thus drastic Medicines, or such as operate with Violence, are said to be corrected, when, in their Composition, some Ingredient is added, which proves a kind of Check or Ballance to their violent Operation, or prevents the Misfortunes which they generally bring on without such a correcting Ingredient. Thus, for Instance, some Carminatives, such as the Seeds of Fennel or Anise, are added to Sena-Leaves, which, when exhibited alone, generally produce Flatulencies and Gripes.

Correctors have a Reference either to the noxious Quality, the Viscidity and Toughness, the Coldness, the Narcotic Nature, the Emetic Virtue, or the violent Operation of the Medicines to which they are added. 'Tis, therefore, sufficiently obvious, that Correctors must consist of such Parts as are of an opposite Nature to those which prevail in the Substances to be corrected. Thus, for Example, Alcalies are corrected by Acids, Acids by Alcalies, and Substances of any given Nature by those of directly opposite Qualities. The universal

Correctors

Correctors of ſuch Medicines as operate too violently, are, Firſt, Water, which dilutes Acrimony; and Secondly, mild and balſamic Oils, which obtund and ſheath up the ſtimulating and irritating Spicula of any Medicine. To this Species of Correction, alſo, belongs ſuch a Preparation of Medicines, as weakens or impairs their violent and draſtic Operation; when, for Inſtance, the Root of Arum is rendered milder, and leſs violent in its Operation, by being dried, or macerated in ſome proper Liquor. But Corrections are ſometimes boaſted of in conſequence of an Ignorance of the Nature of Medicines, to which Correctors are added; when, for Example, Opium is thought to be corrected by Caſtor, and an Addition of other heating and aromatic Subſtances, becauſe the Antients imagined, that Opium proved prejudicial by its exceſſive Coldneſs. Thus, alſo, ſome Corrections are made, which rather deſerve the Name of *Caſtrations*, as when the Seeds of Coriander, or Cummin, are macerated in Vinegar. According to *Helmont*, Some boil Scammony in acid Liquors, in order to correct, or render it more mild in its Operations. But every one, who is in the leaſt verſed in Medicinal Affairs, knows, that, when Scammony is expoſed to the acid Steam of Sulphur, it is entirely diveſted of its Properties, and recedes from the Nature of Scammony in Proportion to the Quantity of the Acid it has imbibed. With reſpect, therefore, to ſuch Corrections, we may affirm, that they are made without any Knowledge of Qualities, Parts, and mutual Relations of the Correctors, and Subſtances to be corrected. It is ſurpriſing, that ſome Subſtances ſhould, by Correction, have their Qualities and Medicinal Virtues directly inverted and reverſed, which happens to Aſarabacca upon being boiled.

Medicines, which operate in a ſlow and languid Manner, are, alſo, ſaid to be corrected, when they are ſo prepared, as either to accelerate, or augment their Operation; as when Salts are mixed with evacuating Medicines of a gummy and viſcous Nature, that, by this Means being more reſolved or attenuated, they may operate more powerfully. Thus, with this very Intention, Salt of Tartar, or Sal Polychreſtum, is added to Infuſions of Sena; and Ingredients added with this View, are called *Adjuvantia*, Aſſiſting Medicines. But when more draſtic Subſtances of the ſame Virtues are added, in order to augment the Operation of the Compoſition, theſe additional Ingredients are called *Acuentia*, or Sharpening Medicines.

Nauſeous and ungrateful Medicines are ſaid to be corrected, when they are prepared in ſuch a Manner as to become more acceptable and agreeable to the Palate. But as the Senſe of Taſte is not the ſame in all Mankind, the Corrections of this Sort muſt neceſſarily vary according to the peculiar Taſte of different Patients. Medicines, intended for Children, are generally corrected or rendered agreeable, by an Addition of Sugar. In like Manner, Subſtances, of an ungrateful and diſagreeable Smell, are to be corrected by an Addition of fragrant Ingredients, of an agreeable Smell.

CHAP. XI.

Of CRYSTALLIZATION.

CRyſtallization is that particular Operation, by which the ſolid Parts, which in any Fluid are highly attenuated, extended, or diſengaged, are reduced to a Body, that is dry, hard, compact, diaphanous, and either foliaceous, or of ſome Geometrical

trical Figure, ſuch as Cubical, Priſmatical, or Conical.

The Cryſtallization of Salts and Saline Subſtances is performed, when a Liquor which is generally aqueous, and contains a Salt diſſolved in it, is depurated, and inſpiſſated by a ſlow and continued Evaporation, till a Pellicle appears on its Surface, which may be called the firſt Beginning of Cryſtallization. The Evaporation is generally thought to be completed, when a Drop of the Solution poured upon the Nail of the Finger, or any cold Subſtance, is forthwith concreted into a Salt. The Evaporation may be performed either by the Fire, or the Heat of the Sun, in which laſt Manner Sea-Salt is better cryſtallized than any other. This Evaporation muſt be made in large-mouthed Veſſels, the beſt of which are Glaſs, and the next to thoſe are Earthen Pots well baked, and ſuch as will not ſuffer the Salts to paſs through their Pores. But Metal Veſſels are corroded by the Salts, and ſubject to be ſpoiled by Ruſt. The inſpiſſated Liquor is to be depoſited in ſome cool Place, and kept in Veſſels of Glaſs, Wood, or Earth, with conſiderably large Mouths, that the cryſtallized Matter may be the more commodiouſly taken out. Some time after, the latent Particles of Salt, diſperſed through the Liquor, are approximated, brought together, and at the Sides of the Veſſel form Saline Cryſtals, which are greater or ſmaller according to the Quantity of the Solution. In either Caſe all the Cryſtals are not equally large, but are endowed with the Figure peculiar to each Salt, ſingle, beautifully ſhining; and the more elegant and large, the more ſlowly the Evaporation has been made. But the whole Saline Subſtance is not found formed into Cryſtals; but there is a large Number of irregular Concretions, eſpecially in that Baſe, in which the larger Cryſtals are planted, and which ſeems to be, as it were, the Matrix, from which theſe Cryſtals ariſe. Nor is all the diſſolved Salt, which was in the Liquor, formed into Cryſtals, but a Quantity of it remains ſufficient to ſaturate the Fluid. Hence when the Cryſtals formed are taken out, there is a Neceſſity for a new Evaporation, and the Liquor muſt be lodged in a cool Place, in order to obtain more Cryſtals; and theſe Meaſures are to be repeated, till no more Cryſtals can poſſibly be formed. But ſince, for the Purpoſes of Cryſtallization, ſome Quantity of Fluid is always required, the Salt cannot poſſibly be totally extracted from the Liquor by Cryſtallization, but Exſiccation becomes neceſſary for drawing off the Remainder. Sometimes, in order to obtain the more elegant Cryſtals, Twigs are put into the Veſſel, or Threads are ſtretched in it as proper Supports, to which they may adhere, as is uſual in collecting the Cryſtals of Alum, Copper, and Sugar. The collected Cryſtals are in the Shops dried on coarſe Paper, by the Heat of the Sun. Theſe, however carefully they may be freed from the Humidity adhering to their Surfaces, ſcarce afford ſo genuine a Salt, but that it contains ſome Mixture of Earth and Water. This ſupplies the Place of a Glue or Calx, for uniting, as it were, the Saline Cryſtals. For the Union is diſſolved, when the Water is expelled, or by Calcination, as we may obſerve in decripited Sea-Salt, Alum, and Vitriol calcined. Some Salts undergo a better and more perfect Cryſtallization, when, to their Solution, a Calcarious Earth is added, as is proved by *Geoffroy* in the Subſtance of Borax. Thoſe Salts, to which an Oil adheres, are unfit for Cryſtallization, and proportionally more ſo according to its Quantity. Becauſe the Oil, interpoſed between the ſmall Portions of

Matter,

Matter, by its Tenacity prevents the Union of the ſimilar Particles; and if, in ſome meaſure, they ſhould happen to unite, yet they never acquire a due Degree of Solidity, but are forthwith melted down, on the Acceſs or Contact of a moiſt Air. Hence the Salters of Herrings take care, that in Boiling no Fat be mixed with the Salt-Water; and ſkilful Chymiſts, when they ſuſpect an Admixture of oleous and pinguious Parts, after a proper Evaporation pour Spirit of Wine upon it, which diſſolves the oleous Parts, receives them, as it were, into its Boſom, and ſo ſeparates them from the ſaline; by which Means they facilitate the Concretion of the Cryſtals. This Obſervation is of ſingular Uſe to Phyſicians, with reſpect to the Formation of Stones in the Human Body, and points out the moſt effectual Remedies, by which their Concretion may be prevented. Hence we learn, that Salts, diveſted of all pinguious Parts, are moſt eaſily cryſtallized. The white Colour of the ſaline Cryſtals is ſomewhat darkened by the adhering Oil. This Colour is alſo variegated by Metalline Particles, almoſt infinitely divided, and combined with their ſolvent Salt, as appears in the blueiſh Vitriol of Copper, and the green Vitriol of Iron, that conſiſts of a Metal, which is kept diſſolved by an acid Salt, and a little pure Water.

The Uſe of Saline Cryſtallizations is,

Firſt, To ſeparate Salts, in a dry Form, from their ſolvent Liquor.

Secondly, To depurate Salts. For the Water, leaving the Sordes, retains the Salts. For which Reaſon, the better theſe are depurated, the more elegant Cryſtals they yield in Cryſtallization.

The Ætiology of theſe Cryſtallizations is obvious, if we conſider, that in order to their Production there is requiſite too ſmall a Quantity of Water, to keep them diſſolved. Secondly, the Reſt of the particular Liquor, in which the diſſolved Salt is lodged; and, thirdly, Cold. For when the ſolvent Menſtruum begins to prove defective, a ſlender Pellicle is formed on the Surface of the ſaline Parts, which can no longer be kept in a State of Solution by the Liquor. Then this Pellicle becomes gradually thicker, till at laſt becoming ſpecifically heavier than the reſt of the Solution, it is broken into different Parts, ſubſides, and forms itſelf into different Molecules, or Cryſtals, of different Bulks, which could not be produced, unleſs the Liquor was in a State of Reſt; becauſe then the Principle of Solution, which is Motion, proving defective, Nothing hinders the Approach of the ſaline Parts to each other. For, as the Want or Defect of Humidity hangs the Parts nearer to each other, it conſequently lays a Foundation for their Union. Thus the Diminution of Motion renders the Fluid unfit for ſeparating the Parts, when they happen to adhere. But when Liquors are compreſſed by the cold Air, many of the Particles flying off from the ſolvent Liquor, the contained ſaline Parts are by the Conſtriction more and more expelled, and thrown out from the Pores of the fluid Maſs. And the more intenſe the Cold is, the larger Cryſtals are formed; but theſe are continually moved upon the Acceſſion of Heat. Hence it happens, that, in a warm Air, very ſmall Cryſtals are generally formed. Cryſtallization is therefore performed, when a ſufficient Quantity of Moiſture, Motion, and Heat, which are the Cauſes of Solution, prove defective. Cryſtallization indeed of Salts happens, when their highly ſaturated and warm Solutions are left to themſelves; in which Manner Volatile Salts,

Salts, ſuch as that of Harts-horn, Vipers, and others obtained from the Animal Kingdom, are cryſtallized. But theſe are very near to a State of Cryſtallization. For the Evaporation is performed with the Deſign, that the Solution, which remains after the Diminution of the Liquor, may become more ſaturated. But even in an highly ſaturated Solution, a very ſmall Quantity of Cryſtals is formed without a previous Evaporation. 'Tis therefore obvious, that Evaporation, that is, a Diminution of the ſolvent Liquor, is abſolutely neceſſary to the Cryſtallization of any Salt. Hence likewiſe it is obvious, why in a Receiver from which the Air is extracted, as alſo in a cloſe ſtopt Veſſel, Cryſtals are not formed; becauſe, in theſe Caſes, a very ſmall Evaporation or none at all is made. We muſt carefully conſider, that the Cryſtals of Salts, peculiar to each Species, are not obtained by every Kind of Concretion. For when the Solution of any Salt ſufficiently warm is ſuddenly cooled, when, for Inſtance, the Veſſel containing it is put into cold Water, the diſſolved Salt, lodged in the Liquor, is precipitated to the Bottom, in the Form of a Powder. For then the Solution is, with a kind of Impetus, condenſed, and forced too precipitately to depoſite its Salts. Nor does the Salt acquire its peculiar Figure by a ſudden and continued Evaporation on the Fire, till the whole Liquor is totally exhaled, or at leaſt rendered thicker than it ought to be. Nor the Heat, exciting a preternatural Commotion in all the Parts, hinders the Saline Parts from receding from each other, but, being forced to run, in all Directions, with a tumultuous Confuſion, aud being prepoſterouſly mixed, they are formed into leſs elegant Cryſtals. As therefore a precipitate Refrigeration, ſo alſo an intenſe Heat, hinders Cryſtallization. The beſt Evaporation is made without boiling, and the Place, fitteſt for Refrigeration, is that, which is of the ſame Temperature with Cellars about the Months of *June* and *July*. But there are ſome Salts, which are more commodiouſly cryſtallized in pretty warm Air, ſuch as rich and acrid Alcaline Salts; and for the Cryſtallization of Sugar in the Pans, a pretty briſk Heat is neceſſary; perhaps, becauſe Salts of this Kind require little Moiſture for their Solution, and retain it cloſely, which muſt be afterwards leſſened by Evaporation, and a Continuation of the Heat. For it muſt be obſerved, that the Salts, which require a large Quantity of Water to keep them diſſolved, are firſt formed into Cryſtals. On the contrary, the more eaſily and quickly and with the ſmaller Quantity of Water Salts are diſſolved, the more firmly they ſeem to retain the Water they receive; Salt of Tartar, for Inſtance, which of all Salts requires the ſmalleſt Quantity of Water for its Solution. Hence if different Salts are diſſolved in the ſame Water, ſome of them will be formed into Concretions ſooner than others, and each of them will be diſtinguiſhed by the particular Figure of its Cryſtals. Thus, for Example, the Cryſtals of common Salt are quadrilateral Pyramids, with a ſquare Baſe; thoſe of Sugar are oblong, and have rectangular Baſes; the Hexagonal Cryſtals, ariſing in Alum, have alſo hexagonal Baſes; the Cryſtals of Vitriols for the moſt part reſemble Iſicles variouſly interwoven, and Polygons interpoſed, or lying between them; Sal-Ammoniac elegantly reſembles the Branches of a Tree; and Salt of Hartſhorn, Arrows placed in a Quiver. In the Sal Mirabile Glauberi, which is made of common Salt and Vitriol, the Figures of both Salts are exhibited. Nitre is

formed into priſmatical Columns, not unlike Faggots of Wood; and between theſe are ſome Figures, ſometimes Rhomboidal, and ſometimes pentagonal, which ſeem to approach pretty near to common Salt. In the Salt of Tin, ſmall Lines, like Pins, ſo run out in every Direction from the Center, as to form a Star, ſuch as that obſerved in the Martial Regulus of Antimony. 'Tis ſurpriſing that the Cryſtals of the ſame Salt ſhould be perpetually formed in the ſame Figure. *Willis*, in order to account for this Phænomenon, affirms, that the Author of Nature granted ſuch particular Modes of Figuration to Salts, as well as other natural Concretions, according to the Prepollence of the Spirit or Salt, and their Commixture with the other Principles. But this is no more than a formal and explicit Declaration, that we are ignorant of the Phyſical Cauſe of this ſurprizing Appearance. *Muſſchenbrock* alſo denies, that this has hitherto been accounted for by any one, any more than this other Phænomenon, Why green Vitriol, and Alum, diſſolved and mixed with Water, return to their own Cryſtals, and do not become a third Salt, of a different Kind.

From what has been ſaid, 'tis ſufficiently obvious, that Cryſtallization may be called a Species of Coagulation; and that it is a ſurpriſing Geometrical Operation of Nature, in which ſhe exhibits herſelf to the Eye of the Spectators, not in a falſe and varniſhed, but in her genuine and real, Dreſs.

CHAP. XII.
Of DETONATION.

DEtonation may be looked upon as a Kind of Calcination, performed in the Fire by Means of Nitre, and other ſulphureous Subſtances. Thus, for Inſtance, the Detonation of Antimony is made with Nitre, in the Preparation of Diaphoretic Antimony, Ceruſs of Antimony, and the *Crocus Metallorum*. A Detonation, alſo, happens, when Tin is mixed with Nitre or Sulphur; ſince on that Occaſion the ſulphureous Part of the Tin is kindled and deflagrated by the Nitre. The ſame happens with Copper, and a ſimilar Detonation is obſerved in the Preparation of fixed Nitre, or the *Sal Polychreſtum*, when the Charcoal is added to the Nitre in Fuſion.

If Metallic or Mineral Subſtances are ſubjected to ſuch a Detonation, Calxes or Crocuſes are produced; becauſe, in conſequence of the acid and nitrous Particles intimately interſperſed in their Pores, they are converted into a ſolid white Powder, which, by the Addition of a ſulphureous *Alcali*, is eaſily reſtored to its original Form whether of a Metal or a Mineral. By a repeated Ignition and Extinction in Water, ſolid Bodies, eſpecially Stones, Flints, Cryſtals, and Corals, are converted into a quick Lime, or a calciform Powder; becauſe the Fire, which by its violent Motion enters their Pores, attempts a certain Rarefaction; whilſt, at the ſame time, the aqueous Fluid, by its more impetuous Motion, produces a Diviſion of their moſt minute Parts.

CHAP. XIII.
Of DIGESTION.

SOLUTION is that Operation, by which the Cement, which holds together the Parcels of a ſolid conſiſtent Body, is ſo deſtroyed or altered by a proper Menſtruum, as

as to permit the Particles thereof to be so minutely divided, as to unite intimately with the Solvent, and be equably and invisibly suspended therein. In order to bring this about, Heat is always necessary; but sometimes the Heat of the Atmosphere being not sufficient, the Solvent and Solvend, included in a proper Vessel, are exposed for a time to a due Degree of Fire, which is generally very gentle, in order to promote the Solution. And this is called Digestion. This is the common Acceptation of the Term; but in general it imports the Application of a gentle continued Heat, to any Body included in a Vessel, that is intended to be acted upon, tho' not with a View to Solution; as when two or more Liquors are exposed in this Manner to a Heat, in order to unite them the more intimately. In this Operation, for whatever Purposes designed, the Fire rarifies and agitates the Air, Water, and whatever else is contained both in the Solvend and Solvent, and makes the constituent Particles of the Body, to be dissolved, recede from each other; by which Means the Menstruum has a more easy Ingress into the Pores, where by its Rarefaction, and increased Activity, it produces greater Effects, than it could do in a less Degree of Heat.

To this Article *Circulation* may be referred, which is performed in a particular Species of glass Vessel, called a *Circulatory*; in which the contained Liquor, when put over the Fire, performs certain Gyrations, and circulates by ascending and descending, in such a Manner, that the more volatile Part of the Liquor, raised by the Fire, not finding a Passage, may always fall back; a Pelican constitutes such a Vessel. But, in the room of these, we may substitute Phials with long Necks hermetically sealed; or a Cucurbit, with a blind Alembic placed upon it. A Cucurbit, or glass Bottle with a sufficiently long Neck, is so disposed, that having first put in the Materials, another lesser Phial, whose Neck may enter it, is placed upon it. Then the Joynings are to be carefully luted, after the Vessels and Materials are become sufficiently warm for carrying on the Process. For then the Air, being heated and expanding itself, goes out of the Vessels, the Joynings of which being afterwards luted, the Fire may safely be raised and continued at pleasure. But in this Process it generally happens, that the Liquor, falling cold on the warm Bottom of the Glass, cracks it: For which Reason, we must proceed cautiously in raising the Fire: Hence 'tis obvious, that what we commonly call Circulation, is no more than a certain Species of Digestion, and that to circulate a Liquor is to put it in Digestion, that its more volatile Parts may be continually raised and fall back, and thus, passing as it were in a Circle, may become finer and more attenuated.

CHAP. XIV.
Of DISTILLATION.

DISTILLATION may be justly defined a close Evaporation; for Evaporation in an open Vessel is exactly the same, as Distillation in a close Vessel.

Every Distillation supposes Air and Heat; so that an Half or a Third of the Vessel, in which the Matter to be distilled is placed, must necessarily be left empty.

The Air, rarified by the Heat, receives into its Pores the Fluid which is strongly agitated by the Heat, and its own intestine Motion,

ſo that the Air, aſcending, raiſes along with it the moſt minute Particles of the Fluid, which being condenſed form a Liquor or Fluid.

There are Examples of Diſtillation performed without the Application of Fire. For Inſtance, when highly rectified Spirit of Nitre is poured upon highly rectified Spirit of Wine, an intenſe Heat is produced, and the Spirit of Nitre is raiſed in Vapours.

All Bodies incapable of Evaporation, or which do not emit Exhalations capable of being eaſily influenced by the warm aerial Fluid, are improper Subjects for Diſtillation. Of this Sort are Sugars, all Kinds of Earths, Neutral Salts, Stones, and Bones. Neither can thoſe Bodies be diſtilled, which, when agitated by Heat, diffuſe no Smell; whereas thoſe Subſtances, which, when triturated or agitated, emit a Smell, may be diſtilled; and the more penetrating the Smell is, the greater Quantity they yield, in Diſtillation, of an aqueous Fluid.

The more ſubtile Fluids are, the more eaſily they are diſtilled: whereas the more thick and heavy they are, they are raiſed with the greater Difficulty, and require the more Fire. Among all the Parts fit for riſing, the inflammable Spirits, and the volatile Salts riſe firſt, whether by themſelves or combined with Etherial Oils; and after theſe the aqueous Phlegm aſcends. But Acids cannot be diſtilled with a greater Heat.

When Spirit of Wine is diſtilled, the Spirit firſt riſes, and then the Phlegm; but when Vinegar, or any other acid Liquor, is diſtilled, the Phlegm is firſt diſcharged, and then an acid Spirit.

Among Acids, the moſt eaſily diſtilled are, the acid Spirit of Ants, then Spirit of Nitre, Spirit of Salt, Spirit of Vitriol, and Oil of Vitriol, which two laſt ought not to be diſtilled by an Alembic, but by a Retort.

Expreſsed Oils do not admit of Diſtillation with Water by the Worm; but etherial, aromatic, and ſubtile Oils are commodiouſly diſtilled in this Manner, but require a greater Degree of Heat.

Diſtillation is either moiſt or dry: Moiſt, when the Body, to be diſtilled, is put into a fluid or ſpirituous Liquor; or when it is diſtilled alone, if it is a Fluid. But dry Diſtillation is, when the Body diſtilled is ſolid and dry; when, for Inſtance, Hartshorn, Amber, Ivory, Tartar, and Soot are diſtilled. Diſtillations, alſo, differ with reſpect to the Degrees of Heat, and ſome are performed in Horſes Dung, the *Balneum Mariæ*, or Vapour-Bath; whilſt others are accompliſhed by Means of Sand, Salt, Aſhes, or the Filings of Iron.

That Diſtillation is moſt violent, which is performed in a naked Fire, in ſuch a Manner as that the Fire acts immediately upon the Veſſel, in which the Subſtance to be diſtilled is contained; as in the Diſtillation of Spirits from Salts. There are, alſo, Differences in Diſtillation with reſpect to the Veſſels; ſome of which are high, as Cucurbits, whether of Glaſs or Stone; and others low, as Retorts, and ſome others, either of Glaſs or Stone.

Thoſe Subſtances, whoſe Particles are ſubtile and eaſily evaporated, require but a gentle Heat; and may be diſtilled in tall Veſſels. But ſuch Subſtances, as conſiſt of more fixed Parts, and ſuch as are not eaſily and ſpeedily evaporated, require a greater Heat, and lower Veſſels.

As various Bodies are ſubjected to this Operation with different Views, Chymiſts have contrived a great many Machines, to anſwer their Purpoſes. But as all thoſe Inſtruments are better un-

underſtood in an Hour by examining a Laboratory, than by all the Deſcriptions that can be given, I adviſe thoſe, who are deſirous of being acquainted with the Nature of them, to learn it by inſpecting them, and ſeeing the Operations performed by them.

CHAP. XV.

Of EFFERVESCENCE *and* EBULLITION.

EFFERVESCENCE, or Ebullition, is ſaid to happen, when the moſt intenſe Motion is made, by Liquids mixed with each other, or by Solids mixed with Liquids, accompanied with a copious Elevation of Bubbles, an Eructation of Vapours and Smoke, and a more or leſs intenſe Heat.

The Cauſe of an Efferveſcence is the impetuous Diſcharge of the aereo-etherial Fluid from the Pores of Bodies, whether Liquid or Solid; by which quick Motion, and Diſcharge of the ethereal Fluid, the Turgeſcence of the Liquor, the Heat, and the Bubbles are produced.

Every Fluid does not produce an Efferveſcence with every other Fluid, nor every Liquid with a Solid; but only theſe Bodies produce an Efferveſcence with each other, whoſe Parts are diſpoſed to enter e Pores of each other, that, by this Means, the Ethereal Fluid lodged in them may be expelled copiouſly, and violently.

Every manifeſt Acid produces an Efferveſcence with Alcalies, whether ſaline, earthy, volatile, or fixed. The Efferveſcence between an acid and alcaline Subſtance laſts but for a ſhort time; and the Taſtes of both are aboliſhed, and ſo contemperated, as to form a neutral Subſtance of a ſaline Taſte.

All concentrated acid Spirits, totally freed from their aqueous Parts, ſuch as Oil of Vitriol, Spirit of Nitre, and Spirit of Salt, produce an Efferveſcence with the moſt ſubtile ethereal Oils, ſuch as thoſe of Turpentine, Cloves, Saſſafras-Wood, and a Heat is generally excited.

The more ſulphureous concentrated acid Spirits are, ſuch as concentrated Spirit of Nitre, the greater Heat they produce, and even take Flame, when joined with heavy ethereal Oils.

Acid Spirits concentrated with highly rectified Spirit of Wine, which is only an Oil by Fermentation reſolved into aqueous Parts, excite the quickeſt Ebullition; unconcentrated Acids do not act on ſulphureous ethereal Subſtances, but leave them untouched.

The Bodies of Metals and Minerals, with proper Acids, or ſuch as have an Ingreſs into their Pores, in the very Act of Solution produce an Efferveſcence. Thus Gold produces an Efferveſcence with *Aqua Regia*, and Silver, Mercury, Copper, and Iron with *Aqua Fortis*, which Efferveſcence laſts till the particular Body is diſſolved.

Every Efferveſcence does not depend upon Acids and Alcalies. For common Water poured upon highly calcined terreo-ſaline Bodies, ſuch as Shells, Coral, burnt Stones, and Salt of Tartar, produces a violent Efferveſcence; becauſe the Water, by its Weight, enters the Pores of the calcined Subſtances, from which it forces the aereo-ethereal Particles with a violent Force.

Recent and highly concentrated Oil of Vitriol, by an Addition of common Water, or of Ice, becomes hot, with a violent Efferveſcence; becauſe the Oil of Vitriol is a concentrated acid Salt, which, on account of the great Quantity of ethereal Particles interſperſed with the Acid, remains in a State of Fluidity.

Then the Water takes a Poſſeſſion of its Pores, and expels this ſubtile ethereal Matter with Violence.

All Effervescences are not accompanied with Heat, ſome being entirely without it. Thus Chalk produces a conſiderable Effervescence without any Heat, with the Spirits of Nitre, Sal-ammoniac, Vitriol, and Salt. This Effervescence may be ſtopt by an Affuſion of highly rectified Spirit of Wine, which in a moment acts upon the Acid, and unites with it, ſo as to render it milder.

CHAP. XVI.
Of EXTRACTION.

EXTRACTION, in Pharmacy, is the Separation of the pure and medicinal Part of a Body from the impure and unactive, by Means of a Menſtruum which is capable of diſſolving the Parts required, and leaving the reſt untouched; and when the ſolvent Menſtruum is ſeparated from the diſſolved Body, by Diſtillation, or Evaporation, the Remainder is called *An Extract*. All Medicines, whoſe Virtues conſiſt in Parts that are very volatile, are improper for this Operation, becauſe ſuch Parts evaporate in a Heat ſufficient for performing it. All the Judgment, required in this Proceſs, conſiſts in adapting the Menſtruum to the Parts intended to be procured, and regulating the Degrees and Continuance of Heat neceſſary for the Solution, and ſubſequent Evaporation.

CHAP. XVII.
Of FERMENTATION.

FERMENTATION is that inteſtine Motion in vegetable Fluids, which tends to the Production of an inflammable Vinous Liquor, miſcible with Water, and intoxicating; or an acid uninflammable Liquor, called Vinegar.

The only Place Fermentation retains in the Modern practice is, where it is uſed preparatorily to the Diſtillation of Simple Waters. For as Vinous Spirits and Vinegar, its ſole great Ends, may be procured with leſs Expence and Trouble from Thoſe who prepare them for common Purpoſes, the Production of theſe is now no longer a Part of Pharmacy.

As to the raiſing a Fermentation previouſly requiſite to the Diſtillation of Simple Waters; the Subſtances, being firſt bruiſed, are to be infuſed in Water impregnated with Yeaſt ſufficient to bring on a Ferment, and ſo to be continued, till it is evident from the Froth and Working, that the Fermentation is begun; and then the Whole is to be immediately committed to Diſtillation.

CHAP. XVIII.
Of FILTRATION.

FILTRATION is the paſſing any Fluid thro' a Strainer, or Filtre, in order to ſeparate from it any groſs Particles it contains, and render it limpid. To filtrate Fluids of any Kind, Chymiſts and Apothecaries fold a Piece of bibulous or coarſe Paper in ſuch a Manner as to fit a Funnel; the ſmall End of which they place in the Mouth of the Veſſel intended for the Reception of the filtrated Liquor. Then they pour the Liquor into the Paper, permitting it to drop gradually thro' it, and taking care not to put in too much at a time, for fear of burſting the Paper. Filtration may be, alſo, performed by Means of a conical woolen or linnen Bag, com-

commonly called *Hippocrates*'s *Sleeve*. But we must be directed in our Choice of one or other of these, by the particular Nature of the Fluid to be filtrated.

CHAP. XIX.

Of FUSION *and* LIQUEFACTION.

FUSION is the Reduction of of solid Bodies into a State of Fluidity, by Means of Fire.

It is altogether superfluous to give any Directions concerning this Operation, it being in itself perfectly simple, and performed without the least imaginable Difficulty.

CHAP. XX.

Of INCORPORATION.

INCORPORATION consists in the Mixture of certain Substances that will not spontaneously unite together. The Incorporation of Metals, and dry fusible Substances, is brought about by Fusion, and sometimes by Amalgamation. Liquids are sometimes incorporated by Agitation, Digestion, or Circulation; Liquids and Solids, by Solution. But what is usually meant by this Term is, the Union of two Liquids, of themselves incapable of Mixture, by Means of a third Substance added to them. Thus Syrups and Oils will not spontaneously unite. But if a due Portion of Sugar, Salt, or any Thing else capable of destroying their Viscidity, be first rubbed with the Syrup, and the Oil be then gradually dropped into the Syrup, they will then unite, and form a Substance which is called an *Ecclegma*, or *Linctus*, of a thicker Consistence, than either the Oil or Syrup separately. Thus, also Balsams and Turpentines, which alone will not mix with an aqueous Liquor, are brought to unite with it, if the Balsam, or Turpentine, is previously mixed with the Yolk of an Egg. Tho' I am far from thinking, that this Treatment, in either Instance, imparts any additional Virtue to the Medicine. Other Methods of Incorporation are taken notice of under the Article of Menstruums.

CHAP. XXI.

Of PRECIPITATION.

PRECIPITATION is a Dejection of the Particles of a solid Body from the Pores of a Fluid, so as to make them subside to the Bottom. That which causes the Precipitation, is called, the *Precipitant*; whereas that, which falls to the Bottom, is called the *Precipitate*, or Magistery.

There are various Causes of this Dejection, from the Pores of a Fluid. The first of these Causes is, that the Menstruum, in which a solid Body is dissolved, more readily lays hold of the Precipitant, than the dissolved Body; so that while the Solvent endeavours to dissolve the Precipitant, the Particles lodged in the Pores of the Menstruum must necessarily be precipitated thence, because two Bodies cannot possibly exist in the same Place, at the same time. Thus common Salt, or a Solution thereof, precipitates Silver, Mercury, or Iron, dissolved in Aqua Fortis, or Spirit of Vitriol. And, indeed, whatever is dissolved in Spirit of Vitriol, may be precipitated by the Addition of common

Salt. Iron precipitates Copper from Spirit of Nitre, or from any acid Menſtruum, becauſe Acids more readily diſſolve Iron than Copper.

Silver diſſolved in Spirit of Nitre, or Aqua Fortis, is precipitated by the Addition of Copper; becauſe the Spirit of Nitre more readily diſſolves Copper, than Silver, which muſt, for that Reaſon, neceſſarily be precipitated. Mercury, diſſolved in Aqua Fortis, is precipitated by Zinc, or Biſmuth; becauſe the Biſmuth is much more eaſily diſſolved in the Aqua Fortis, than the Mercury.

All Metals, diſſolved in acid, corroſive, Menſtruums, are precipitated by the Addition of alcaline Bodies, and alcaline Salts; becauſe Acids quickly unite with alcaline Subſtances.

Another Cauſe of Precipitation is, when the ſolvent Liquor intimately mixes with the added precipitating Liquor, ſo as to produce a Third, which is no longer fit to retain the Body before diſſolved in its Pores. Thus all reſinous and ſulphureous Subſtances, diſtilled Oils, and reſinous Gums, diſſolved in rectified Spirit of Wine, are precipitated by the Affuſion of common Water, by which Means the Mixture becomes not only turbid, but alſo whitiſh, if the Reſin is pure. By this Means Reſins are prepared, whilſt the Spirit of Wine extracts the reſinous Parts, which afterwards, being precipitated, coaleſce and conſtitute Reſins. Thus the Reſins of Storax, Aloes Wood, Labdanum, Guaiacum, Jalap, and Scammony, are generally prepared in the Shops.

The Reaſon of this Precipitation is, becauſe the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine intimately and quickly mixes itſelf with the aqueous Particles, which are very congruous to its Pores; ſo that the reſinous Parts, lodged in the Pores of the rectified Spirit of Wine, are precipitated thence.

An Example of this Kind of Precipitation we have in the Precipitation of Milk, Blood, and the gelatinous and glutinous Parts of Animals, by Means of highly rectified Spirit of Wine; becauſe the rectified Spirit of Wine readily unites with the Water, which is, alſo, generally the Vehicle of the Spirit; ſo that the groſs and ſolid Parts, lodged in the Pores of the Fluid, muſt neceſſarily be precipitated to the Bottom, where, uniting, they often form a firm and ſolid Maſs.

Volatile Salts diſſolved in Phlegm to the Point of Saturation, or all volatile urinous Spirits prepared with Water, and well ſaturated, are precipitated by the Addition of highly rectified Spirit of Wine.

Another Example of this Species of Precipitation is, when Spirit of Nitre, or *Aqua Fortis*, is poured upon Butter of Antimony. For the Spirit of Salt in the Butter of Antimony intimately unites with the Spirit of Nitre. Hence a Precipitation, and ſome time after a violent Effervеſcence is produced; becauſe from theſe Spirits is generated an *Aqua Regia*, which violently diſſolves the Antimonial Part. Thus, alſo, Silver, diſſolved in Spirit of Nitre, is precipitated by the Addition of Spirit of Salt; and Silver, diſſolved in *Aqua Fortis*, is precipitated by Spirit of Vitriol. For theſe Spirits mix with each other, and afterwards produce an incongruous *Menſtruum* for Silver.

A third Cauſe of Precipitation is, when the *Precipitant* imparts an additional Weight to the Corpuſcules diſſolved in the Menſtruum, ſo that they can be no longer ſuſtained in the Fluid. Thus the Solutions of Galls, Eſſences of Aloes Wood, Tormentil,

Tormentil, *Peruvian* Bark, *Japan* Earth, and Infusions of Orange and Pomegranate Peel, precipitate Solutions of Vitriol, and all Tinctures of Iron, in which they produce an inky Colour. All aqueous Gums, as Gum Tragacanth, Gum Arabic, and Cherry Tree-Gum, are precipitated by Acids, because Acids joined to the gummy Parts coagulate the Particles, and thus produce a Precipitation.

All Acids precipitate Milk, Blood, Serum, and Emulsions of various Kinds, because the Particles of Acids, joined with the oleous Parts of these Substances, not only increase their Weight, but also procure a closer and stronger Union between them; whence arise a Coagulation and Precipitation.

All astringent Liquids, consisting of an Acid, and an earthy Principle, for the same Reason, coagulate Milk, Serum, and Blood. On this depends the Operation of Styptics, and such Medicines as stop violent Hæmorrhages. A Solution of Alum precipitates almost all vegetable Juices; by which Means, the Magisteries of Herbs are obtained; when, for Instance, this Solution of Alum is poured upon their Juices. For the heavy and earthy Particles of the Alum, adhering to the alcaline and gummy Parts of the Vegetables, render them heavier; in consequence of which they subside, and quit the Pores of the Menstruum.

Isinglass dissolved in Water clarifies turbid Wine, and the same Effect is produced by Litharge. The Reason is, that when the sulphureous and earthy Particles lodged in the Pores of the Wine, and preventing its Clearness, intimately unite with the gummy Parts of the Isinglass, they have their Weight by this Means increased, and fall to the Bottom.

Sugar dissolved in Water precipitates Ink; because a Solution of Sugar, as being heavy, tends to the Bottom, and carries with it the Chalybeate and Earthy Particles lodged in the Ink.

The heaviest Mercury, added to Solutions of Metals, precipitates those Metals; because the Metallic Particles amalgamate themselves with the Mercury, and are with it carried to the Bottom.

A fourth Cause of Precipitation is, the Narrowness of the Pores of the Menstruum. For it is sufficiently known, that Cold precipitates dissolved Substances; because the cold Air operates partly by diminishing the Pores of the Fluid, partly by preventing the Motion of Fluidity, and partly by moving the Particles from the Circumference to the Center, by which Means the dissolved Corpuscules are united and subside. This is the Reason, why various Kinds of Salts, dissolved in Water to a sufficient Degree of Saturation, when exposed to the cold Air, are precipitated and crystallized; whilst the plain Filaments of the Salts are intimately joined together, and constitute a firm crystalliform Substance.

It is remarkable, that various Tinctures, Solutions, and Essences, as the Tinctures of Sulphur, *Zwelfer*'s Tincture of Mars, and the Essences of Myrrh, and Gum-ammoniac, are rendered turbid, and precipitated in the Winter-time, or when the Weather is very cold.

All alcaline Substances, together with all Metals and Minerals, dissolved in an acid Menstruum, are precipitated by alcaline Salts; as for Instance, by Oil of *Tartar per Deliquium*, a Solution of Pot-ash, Lime-Water, the Liquor of fixed Nitre, and by all the fixed Salts of Vegetables. For the *Alcali* unites with the Acid, and Both together become a neutral Salt.

All

All Subſtances diſſolved in acid Menſtruums are precipitated by volatile urinous Salts and Spirits, as the Spirit of Sal-ammoniac, and the volatile Salts of Harts-horn, or of Urine.

A Solution of Mercury, precipitated with Oil of *Tartar per Deliquium*, yields a reddiſh Magiſtery, or *Turpeth Mineral*. But when it is precipitated with Spirit of Sal-ammoniac, a Magiſtery as white as Milk is produced.

Hence 'tis obvious, that volatile Salts added to precipitated Subſtances induce a different Quality and Alteration, than when they are precipitated by fixed Salts.

All Kinds of Sulphurs, together with reſinous and oleous Bodies, diſſolved in alcaline Menſtruums, whether volatile or fixed, are precipitated by all Kinds of Acids, as Vinegar, Solution of Tartar, the Spirits of Salt, Vitriol, and Alum.

Sulphureous Bodies, diſſolved in lixivial Menſtruums, are precipitated by thoſe neutral Spirits, in which an Acid predominates; by the Solutions, for Inſtance, of Nitre, Lead, Coral, Sal-ammoniac, and Vitriol, but not by common Salt, Vitriolated Tartar, and the Arcanum Duplicatum; becauſe in theſe the Acid is ſtrictly united with the Alcali, but more looſely in the other earthy Bodies.

Alcaline or Metallic Subſtances, precipitated, are called Magiſteries, eſpecially if they are of a whitiſh Colour. But it is to be obſerved, that Magiſteries are always heavier than the Bodies themſelves before the Solution; which ſufficiently evinces, that the *Menſtruum* and *Precipitant* intimately add ſome Particles to the Subſtances precipitated. For which reaſon Magiſteries are not ſo much eſteemed in Medicine, as the Subſtances themſelves prepared, and reduced to a Powder.

All alcaline Subſtances and fixed Salts, without Solution, diſſolve mineral Sulphur, and by this Means precipitate the Metal detained by it. On this depends the Method of obtaining the *Regulus* from Antimony, of ſeparating Metals from their Ores, of reducing Calxes and Magiſteries to their former Subſtances, and of reviving Mercury coagulated under various Forms.

All the Calxes of Minerals prepared with an Acid, or with Fire, may be reduced to the former Metals by Means of Nitre and Charcoal, or fixed Nitre. In this Manner *Mercurius Vitæ*, Diaphoretic Antimony, Ceruſs of Antimony, the Anti-hecticum Poterii, the Magiſtery of Lead, Minium, the Flowers of Antimony, and the Magiſtery of Biſmuth, are reduced to their original metallic Bodies.

The mercurial reguline Part of Antimony is precipitated either by fixed alcaline Salts of all Kinds, which unite with and detain the Sulphur, or by metallic Bodies of an alcaline Nature, ſuch as Iron or Copper.

All metallic Ores containing Sulphur, when treated in a dry Manner with Charcoal, Nitre, fixed and eſpecially oleous Salts, precipitate the Metal contained in them.

CHAP. XXII.

Of SUBLIMATION.

SUBLIMATION may be called a dry Diſtillation, performed in a cloſe Veſſel, with a violent Degree of Heat; by which ſome Bodies, divided into extremely ſubtile Parts, are elevated in the Form of Flowers, without having their Texture deſtroyed. The principal Subſtances among Vegetables, ſubjected to this Progreſs, are Camphire and Benzoin;

Benzoin; among Animals, their volatile Salts. Sal Ammoniac not only rises very easily itself, but also carries along with it many other Bodies, which, when alone, are fixed, and incapable of being sublimed; and hence by the Chymists it is called the *Eagle*. Sulphur, and many sulphureous Minerals, are capable of Sublimation themselves, and render many other Bodies, which alone will not sublime, volatile. Hence the great Art of separating Metals from their Ores consists in destroying the mineral Sulphur contained in them, which carries away the metallic Particles, when subjected to a sufficient Degree of Fire, instead of fusing them.

Sublimation is frequently performed in Glass Vessels of various Sorts; as in a Body fitted with a blind Head, that is, one without an Orifice or Beak on the Side, that the Matter in the Body may be confined and collected in the Head; or in a common Matrass, or a *Florence* Flask, or in Vessels made on purpose, called *Subliming Vessels*. Sometimes earthen Vessels are employed. But *Stahl* recommends, as the most commodious, two very large Crucibles, the one inverted upon the other and close-luted together. The lowermost is exposed to a naked Fire, and the uppermost receives the sublimed Matter. This Method is very convenient, when a great Heat is required.

Sometimes Aludels are made Use of. Many of these are generally employed at the same time in the following Manner. The Matter to be sublimed is put into a Body, or Pot, the superior Part of which is fitted into a Hole on the lower Part of an Aludel; and the superior Part of the Aludel is received into the inferior Part of the next Aludel, and so on, till as many Aludels are set one upon another, as the Process requires. To the superior Part of the uppermost Aludel, a Head or Alembic is fixed, to receive the Matter which sublimes. So that there is a continued Tube formed by the Aludels, from the Pot which contains the Matter to be sublimed, to the Head or Alembic which receives it, in the Manner that a continued Channel is formed by a Number of Elm Pipes. The Use of Aludels seems to be, to remove the Matter, sublimed in the Head, to a Distance from the Fire.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Trituration, *and* Levigation.

THESE are the two most simple Operations in Pharmacy, and are principally employed in reducing hard consistent Substances to the Form of a Powder. I should chuse to fix the Term *Trituration* to the Operation which is performed in a Mortar; and that of Levigation, to that which is executed by rubbing or grinding on a Porphyry, or Marble. And in this Sense, I think, the Terms are generally used.

Mortars are made of Wood, Marble, Iron, Brass, Lead, or Glass; but they must not be used indiscriminately, since acid and corrosive Substances corrode Metals, and, if pounded or triturated in Metal Mortars, are impregnated with the Qualities of the particular Metals; in consequence of which they can never answer the Purposes for which they were primarily intended; and hard Substances wear away a Part of all Kinds of Mortars, so that their Qualities must be in some measure altered by this Means.

It is also to be observed, according to *Quincy*, that in powdering every Preparation, the whole Ingredient, or Ingredients, with all their Parts to be used, should pass through the Sieve, and be equally mixed before

fore any is uſed; ſince, through a Neglect of this Kind, ſeveral Medicines will in different Parts have different Efficacies, according as the moſt efficacious Parts, being more or leſs friable, paſs the Sieve firſt, or remain behind; both which Circumſtances will render particular Parts of the Medicine either too ſtrong or too weak. Beſides, in preparing Medicines of different Textures and Cohesions, ſome of the Ingredients paſs the Sieve much ſooner than others; ſo that there is an abſolute Neceſſity of mixing them carefully after the Whole is paſſed. Thus in powdering Jalap, Ipecacuanha, and other Subſtances, whoſe Virtues lie in their moſt reſinous Parts, theſe, being moſt brittle, break in the Mortar, and paſs the Sieve firſt; in conſequence of which the Patients, who uſe the firſt, are over doſed, while thoſe who uſe the laſt, which are only the fibrous and woody Parts, are miſerably diſappointed in their Expectations.

Thoſe Medicines, alſo, whoſe Efficacy conſiſts in the peculiar Shape and Points of their component Parts, are conſiderably altered by Trituration. For the finer they are powdered, the leſs powerfully they operate. Thus Calomel may be rendered much gentler, and conſequently capable of being exhibited in far larger Doſes, when it is thoroughly triturated in a Glaſs Mortar. For the continual Trituration has the ſame Effect upon it as repeated Sublimation, by breaking the ſaline Spicula, till the Medicine becomes almoſt plain Mercury. But in reſinous Subſtances, eſpecially the Purgative Kind, this Obſervation is reverſed.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of LUTES.

BY the Name of Lute or Luting, Chymiſts underſtand a mixed, tenacious, ductile Subſtance which proves ſolid with drying, and, being applied to the Junctures of Veſſels, cloſes them in ſuch a Manner, as to prevent the Air from either getting in or out. But theſe Lutings are of principal Uſe, in confining the Particles raiſed by the Fire in Diſtillation, ſo as to prevent their eſcaping out of the Veſſel. And hence it appears, that different Lutings are required, according to the Difference of the Subjects to be diſtilled.

Boerhaave's Directions for Luting are thus:

When the Subject is meerly aqueous, Linſeed Meal ground to a fine Powder, and well mixed, or worked up into a ſtiff Paſte with the White of an Egg, makes a proper Luting. For, being applied to the Junctures of diſtilling Veſſels, it grows hard with Heat; and if it happens to crack, it is eaſily repaired by a freſh Application, which ſoon grows ſolid. But a Paſte, made of the ſame Meal well worked up with cold Water, very well anſwers the End in the Diſtillation of all fermented inflammable Spirits, and all volatile alcaline Salts. This Paſte will not anſwer in the Diſtillation of mild Acids, or acetous Liquors, which ſoften and diſſolve it, ſo as to let the Fumes eſcape. In theſe Caſes, therefore, a Bladder, ſteeped in Water till it grows ſlimy, makes an excellent Luting, by being applied and preſſed wet upon the Junctures of the diſtilling Veſſels.

A Luting, that acquires a ſtony Hardneſs, is neceſſary in the Diſtillation of foſſile Acids, as thoſe of Vitriol, Sea-Salt, and the like, which is called the Philoſophical Luting; and may be prepared from the Calx of Copperas, and quick Lime, by boiling the Caput Mortuum of Vitriol in ſeveral Parcels of Water, till it be thus thoroughly waſhed from its ſaline Parts; then drying the Powder, and preſerving

preſerving it in a cloſe Veſſel. This Powder is to be rubbed with an equal Quantity of ſtrong quick Lime, and wrought into a Paſte with the White of Eggs, firſt beat thin; and this Luting is immediately to be applied to the Junctures of the Veſſels, the Veſſels being firſt a little heated. If it be not applied quick, it preſently dries to a ſtony Hardneſs, ſo as to be untractable; but, when properly uſed, it confines all the ſaline Spirits like Glaſs itſelf. Or a Luting for the ſame Purpoſe may be prepared without much Trouble, in this Manner. Beat pure Sand and Potters Clay together in ſuch Proportion with Water, till the Matter no longer ſticks to the Fingers; then add one fourth Part of common Lime, ſo as to make the Paſte ſufficiently ſtrong; and the drier this is applied, the better for the Purpoſe, provided it be left ductile; for thus it hardens into an excellent Cement, and the Cracks, if any ſhould happen, are eaſily ſtopt up with the ſame.

It is a great Inconvenience in the ſtronger Diſtillations with a naked Fire, that, when the Veſſels are violently heated, they are ſubject to crack, and fly to Pieces, upon opening the Door of the Furnace, and letting in the cold Air, or throwing in freſh Fuel. And it is highly proper here to defend the Veſſels by a Coating from this ſudden Impulſe of Cold. And this is frequently neceſſary, alſo, when the Operation is performed in glaſs Veſſels, and a Sand Heat, if the Fire be ſo ſtrong as to endanger the Melting of Glaſs. The beſt Luting, for this Purpoſe, is made, by beating fat Potters Earth, and powdered Sand, with Water, into a well wrought Paſte, which will not ſtick to the Fingers, adding thereto a little common Lime at the laſt, and beating them well together. Then the Veſſel, to be coated, being warmed and expoſed to the Vapour of hot Water, that its whole Surface may become dewy, let this Cement be ſpread all over it equally with the Hand; afterwards ſprinkle the Surface of the Coating with hot and dry Sand, and ſet the Veſſel in a cool Place, that the Coating may dry ſlowly, taking care to fill up the Cracks in the ſame Manner, if any ſhould happen in the drying. If thus the Coating ſhould be thoroughly dried, the Veſſel will ſuſtain the Action of a violent Fire unhurt.

There is another Kind of Cement made uſe of by ſome Chymiſts of *London*, to anſwer the ſame End, conſiſting of ſifted Wood-Aſhes beat up to a due Conſiſtence with the White of Eggs and a little Gum-Water. The ſame Service may be had in a more excellent Manner, as well for cracked Glaſſes as broken China, or the like, from what the Painters call drying Oil, or a Mixture of Linſeed Oil and Ceruſs, made by Inſolation or Decoction, into a perfectly white Balſam, and afterwards ground upon a Marble with freſh Ceruſs, till the Whole is perfectly fine, and become of the Conſiſtence of an Unguent. This dries ſlowly but is very effectual.

The End of the Firſt BOOK.

THE

THE NEW
Engliſh Diſpenſatory.

BOOK II.

Of the Operation *of* MEDICINES.

SINCE almoſt the whole Duty of a Phyſician conſiſts in ſeaſonably adminiſtring ſuch Things as are proper to preſerve or reſtore Health, and are effectual to relieve the Sufferings of his Patient, and at the ſame time in artfully avoiding whatever may be unwholeſom, or prejudicial, it is plain, that Nothing is ſo neceſſary to accompliſh theſe Purpoſes to a deſirable Degree of Perfection, as a diſtinct and accurate Knowledge of the Inſtruments by which Health is preſerved or reſtored. Now this Knowledge ſuppoſes not only an Acquaintance with their Efficacy and Virtues, but, alſo, with their Elements and Manner of Operation. By which Means a Phyſician may be enabled to judge, by ſolid Reaſon, what are the Things, in all the *Materia Medica*, which are ſerviceable, or prejudicial, in this or that Diſtemper, to this or that peculiar Perſon, at ſuch or ſuch a Seaſon, with a due Regard to all other Circumſtances. That he may rightly conduct himſelf in theſe Affairs, and be ready-furniſhed with proper Means to anſwer all Emergencies; Nothing ſeems fitter, and more conducive to the Purpoſe, than an artful and compendious Diſtribution of all the *Materia Medica*, under certain Heads, according to their Principles, their Way of Operation, and the Effects, which, under ſuch and ſuch Conditions, they are adapted to produce.

Medicines may be diſpoſed under their general Heads in a proper and compendious Way, if we conſider, that whatever is ſubſervient to the Ends of Medicine, is directed in its Manner of acting towards the Removal of the Cauſes of Diſeaſes. But in every Diſeaſe there is a Depravation, either in the Motion, or in the Matter which is moved, or even diſpoſed to move. And ſince Motion is exceſſive or defective, either in the Whole, or ſome Part of it, and Matter is in the Fault either upon account of its Quantity or Quality, all Remedies, muſt, in general, be concerned in the Regulation of depraved Matter or Motion. To Matter, vitiated in Quality, we

appro-

appropriate *Alteratives*; to Matter, offending in Quantity, *Evacuants*; if, on the other hand, Motion is defective, or impaired, or if the Parts have loſt their proper Tone, reſtorative and corroborative Medicines are to be uſed. And if the Motion is too intenſe and accelerated, or the Parts racked with Spaſms, then and in that Caſe, ſedative and compoſing Medicines are, of all others, moſt efficaciouſly adminiſtred.

Theſe are the few general Claſſes of Medicines, to which all the Stores, with which indulgent Nature has enriched the Art of Phyſic, may be reduced. For by this Means, and by the Aſſiſtance of theſe Helps, all the ſeveral Intentions of the Medicinal Art, may be exactly and effectually anſwered. So that *Hippocrates* has given a Definition of Phyſic, which is at once beautiful, and truly mechanical, when he ſays, that it is, "No more than an Addition and "Subſtraction ſeaſonably made; a "Subſtraction of thoſe Things which "exceed, and an Addition of thoſe "Things which are defective. He, "who beſt can do theſe two Things, "is deſervedly eſteemed the beſt "Phyſician; and the leſs a Man is "qualified for carrying on thoſe two "Deſigns, the more ignorant he is "of the true and genuine Principles "of Phyſic." *De Flatibus, l.* 3.

Then as to what relates to the Influence and Operation of Medicines, they act directly and immediately, either upon the fluid, or the ſolid Parts of the Body; ſo that the alterative and evacuating Medicines are appropriated to the Fluids, and thoſe of a corroborative and compoſing Quality to the Solids. But as liquid as well as ſolid Bodies are of different Qualities, ſo they produce their reſpective Effects in different Ways. For ſome Medicines, by their immediate Action, affect the moſt ſubtle, and eaſily moveable Fluid which is lodged in the Brain and Nerves, and is the chief Inſtrument of Motion and Senſation, either by augmenting its Quantity, or accelerating its Motion, ſuch as analeptic, cordial, and fragrant Medicines; or by quelling and becalming its more violent Motions, ſuch as Anti-hyſteric and Anodyne Medicines, Opiates, and Fœtids; which, even when exhibited in very inconſiderable Doſes, produce very ſudden and almoſt inſtantaneous Effects. Other Medicines operate immediately upon the Blood and Juices themſelves, ſuch as thoſe of the diluting, incraſſating, and attenuating Kinds; and, alſo, ſuch as are endowed with an abſorbent Quality, or are calculated for ſubduing any corroſive or ſulphureous Acrimony.

Thoſe Medicines, which induce a Change upon the Solids, produce their immediate Effects upon the more nervous Parts, as the Stomach and Inteſtines, which are endowed with a moſt exquiſite Senſation. To this Claſs belong all the medicinal Preparations of Minerals, which produce their Effects when given in ſmall Doſes, reſolve themſelves into Particles of an incredibly ſmall Size, without loſing their Texture and Virtues, enter the minuteſt Receſſes of the nervous Parts, and are with ſome Difficulty waſhed away; ſuch as, among Emetics, *Emetic Tartar*; among Salivating Medicines, *White Precipitate*; among Sulphurs, the *Sulphur of Antimony*; to which Volatile Salts may be added. Other Subſtances ſtrongly ſtimulate the nervous Parts, by that ſubtile cauſtic Salt with which they abound; ſuch as, among Poiſons, *Arſenic*; among Purgatives, *white* and *black Hellebore*, *Gamboge*, *Reſin* of *Jalap*; and ſome more of the ſame Kind, together with all Inſects, eſpecially *Cantharides*. 'Tis nevertheleſs to be obſerved, that, of Medicines of this Kind, ſome affect particular

particular nervous Parts more than others; for Inſtance, Mercurial Preparations affect the Glands, the Lymphatic Ducts, and the Fauces; Emetic Preparations of Antimony affect the Biliary Ducts; Preparations of Colocynth, the Nervous Coat of the Inteſtines; Hellebore, the Oeſophagus, Larynx, and Aſpera Arteria; Cantharides and other Inſects, the Nervous, Urinary, and Seminal Ducts; and in fine, oily volatile Salts, and Sudorifics prepared of the volatile Salts of Animals, affect the Coats of the Arterial Veſſels. Some others of thoſe Medicines, that are appropriated to the Solids, inſinuate their Virtues more effectually into the Muſcular and Fibrous, than into the Nervous and Membraneous, Parts; among the Number of which are all thoſe Corroboratives, which abound with a ſulphureous or with a mild aſtringent, fixed, and earthy Principle.

The whole Body of Medicines in general is with Reaſon diſtinguiſhed in this Manner; and in this Manner are we to form our Ideas of their reſpective Methods of operating. But as the Art of Phyſic, in order to become rational, muſt be built upon moſt evident Cauſes, all obſcure ones being rejected, as *Celſus* ſays, not only by the Phyſician, but alſo from the Art of Phyſic itſelf; ſo that particular Branch of Phyſic, which diſplays the Virtues of Medicines, and accounts for their Method of Operation, is to be drawn, not from obſcure and too remote Cauſes, nor from the atomical and geometrical Principles of the Magnitude and Figure of the Parts, which are in reality incomprehenſible; but from Cauſes that are evident, immediate, comprehenſible, ſubjected to our Senſes, and made known by Experience.

CHAP. I.
Of EMETICS.

AMongſt the ſeveral Medicines of the evacuating Kind, *Emetics*, or ſuch as excite Vomiting, are none of the leaſt conſiderable. Theſe are either mild and gentle, or of a more ſtrong and draſtic Nature. Among the former, we may juſtly reckon common Water rendered tepid, with the Addition of a little Salt and Honey, or expreſſed Oil or Fat; or a Decoction of the Seeds or Root of Horſe-Radiſh, or the Seeds of Dill with Water, or the Waters of warm mineral Springs drank in large Quantities at a time.

Among thoſe of the more violent Kind, the Vegetable Kingdom ſupplies us with the following. The Leaves and Root of Aſarabacca, white Hellebore, the Juice of the middle Bark of the Elder Tree, Gamboge, Ipecacuanha, and all the draſtic Purgatives exhibited in too large Quantities. Among Metals and Minerals, all Preparations of Copper, ſuch as white *Cyprian* Vitriol, the *Gilla* of *Paracelſus*, and *Angelus Sala*, prepared of the *Caput Mortuum* of the Oil of Goſlar Vitriol, which partakes of the Nature of Copper; the Cryſtals of Verdigreaſe, as, alſo, ſuch Subſtances as receive their Emetic Qualities from the reguline Part of Antimony they contain; ſuch as Emetic Tartar, Glaſs of Antimony, and the Preparations thereof, the *Mercurius Vitæ*, eſpecially when prepared of the rectified Butter of Antimony by Precipitation with common Water, or Oil of *Tartar per Deliquium*; the Golden Sulphur of Antimony, and many others. The milder Emetics, and ſuch as are pretty much of a diuretic Nature, were much uſed by *Galen*, and the Ancients, as they are ſafe, and, generally, by their Quantity,

tity, ſtimulate the Stomach to vomit; eſpecially when it is weak, and diſpoſed to throw up its Contents; which may be diſcovered by a *Nauſea*, Eructations, Bitterneſs of the Mouth, and the uneaſy State of the Patient. But theſe do not act beyond the Limits of the Stomach, from which they very advantageouſly evacuate crude, phlegmatic, and bilious Humours, produced by improper Aliments, or a bad Digeſtion.

The moreſtrong and draſtic Emetics, when exhibited in a ſmall Doſe, by their fiery, cauſtic, ſaline-ſulphureous Acrimony, act not only on the Nervous Coat of the Stomach and Inteſtines, by ſpaſmodically contracting them, but, if exhibited in a ſomewhat larger Quantity, they penetrate beyond the Stomach into the highly nervous Biliary Ducts, into the Glands of the Inteſtines, Myſentery, and Pancreas, as alſo into the Liver, and expel their contained Humours from theſe Parts. Sometimes, alſo, they affect the whole Nervous Syſtem, and prove highly injurious to the Conſtitution.

The Ancients as an Emetic of the moſt draſtic Kind uſed white Hellebore, as *Celſus*, in his 13th *Chapter* of his *Second Book*, informs us, in Epilepſies, Madneſs, and other terrible Diſorders, when not accompanied with a Fever; but he juſtly adviſes, that the Body ſhould be duly moiſtened, before this Medicine is uſed. But in our Days, as we have more ſafe Emetics, we juſtly abſtain from this draſtic Medicine, and make Choice of ſuch of the abovementioned, as are more friendly to Nature and the Nervous Syſtem, and may be exhibited with leſs Danger: Among which we may juſtly give the Preference to that *American* Root Ipecacuanha, half a Dram or more of which may be exhibited for a Doſe. This Root, beſides its ſaline, ſubtile, and acrid Principle, alſo contains one of a balſamic and corroborating Quality, and has this particular Advantage attending it, that it ſoon produces its Effects; for which Reaſon it is very properly uſed where Delays may be attended with bad Conſequences. And becauſe in vomiting the periſtaltic Motion of the Stomach, and by Conſent that of the Inteſtines, is inverted, if the Vomiting is very intenſe in a Diarrhæa, or Dyſentery, the Flux is by that Means checked and ſtopt for ſome Time. Thus *Celſus* juſtly affirms, that Vomits ſtop Fluxes, and render the Body ſoluble when coſtive. The moſt commodious Succedaneum for Ipecacoanha is Aſarabacca, the Root and Leaves of which are poſſeſſed not only of a ſubtile, acrid, volatile, and cauſtic Principle, which in boiling exhales, but, alſo, of a corroborating and balſamic Quality, and afford ſingular Relief in inveterate Fevers of the Tertian and Quartan Kind, as, alſo, in Dropſies, and the Jaundice. Among Antimonial Preparations, we give the Preference to Emetic Tartar, prepared of the *Crocus Metallorum*, and not of Glaſs of Antimony, which is as ſtrong again. Three or four Grains of this Tartar, either alone, or in a ſmaller Doſe with Ipecacoanha, prove an excellent Vomit. And if the Intention is to purge, at one and the ſame time, two or three Grains of Emetic Tartar may be added to a Decoction of Manna; and, in a pituitous Aſthma, this End is ſometimes very commodiouſly anſwered, by two or three Ounces of Oxymel of Squills. But as for the Emetic Preparations of Copper, which by their deſtructive Quality long exagitate the nervous Coats of the Stomach, and other Parts, as, alſo, the Reguline Powders of Antimony, the Glaſs of Antimony, and the *Mercurius Vitæ*, whoſe Effects

cannot be depended on, ſince they act either too ſtrongly or too weakly, according to the State and Diſpoſition of the Humours in the Stomach, we ought carefully to abſtain from their Uſe, and may be very well without them in the *Materia Medica.*

Draſtic Emetics are ſometimes not only uſeful, but abſolutely neceſſary for expelling Poiſons, eſpecially of the Narcotic Kind; as, alſo, the infectious Particles, which exhale from Patients labouring under contagious Diſorders, which, deſcending to the Stomach, there mix with the Juices, and, unleſs ſoon carried off, are conveyed into the Maſs of Blood. In like Manner, draſtic Emetics are neceſſary for evacuating the corrupted and peccant Humours ariſing from the Commixture of heterogeneous Aliments, the Bile, and fermenting ſalival Humours, which ſtagnating in the Stomach and Inteſtines, eſpecially the *Duodenum*, become corrupted by their Continuance there, and frequently give Riſe to Fevers of the ſlow, the Quotidian, and Quartan Kind, as, alſo, to chronical Coughs, to violent Diſorders of the Head, Melancholy, a Hemicrania, and ſometimes to an Epilepſy, or Apoplexy.

In Diſeaſes, ariſing from thick Bile, formed, as it were, into a viſcid Coagulum, and obſtructing the Biliary Ducts, ſuch as the black and yellow Jaundice, a Cachexy, and ſome others, Emetics are ſometimes uſed with Succeſs, when other Medicines prove ineffectual; ſince they attenuate the bilious Sordes, which give Riſe to theſe Diſorders.

In Anaſarcas, Leucophlegmatias, Œdematous Swellings of the Parts, and a curable Aſcites, Emetics, exhibited in a pretty large Doſe, frequently carry off by Stool, but rarely by Vomit, the aqueous Serum from the Liver, and the Ducts and Glands of the Inteſtines, Myſentery, and Pancreas.

In all feveriſh Paroxyſms, Inflammations of the Stomach, or Caſes where it is affected with Spaſms, as for Inſtance, in Cardialgias, violently Hyſteric, and Hypochondriac *Diſorders*, and where there is a Diſpoſition to Spitting of Blood, or an immoderate Diſcharge either by the Menſes, or Hæmorrhoidal Veins, as, alſo, in all Diſeaſes ariſing from ſuper-abundant Humours derived to the Head, ſuch as Apoplexies, Palſies, Vertigoes, violent Head-achs, a Loſs of Hearing, or Sight, Vomits are never to be uſed; nor are they to be exhibited to plethoric Patients, till the Plethora is removed by Bleeding; nor to thoſe whoſe Inteſtines are ſtuffed with Fœces, till they are previouſly evacuated, and purged off.

'Tis proper, in order to make Emetics work more eaſily, to exhibit them always in a liquid Form, or in a ſufficient Quantity of ſome moiſtening, relaxing, and pinguious Vehicle. For Vomiting not only requires a powerful Conſtriction of the Pylorus, and Bottom of the Stomach, but alſo a Relaxation of the ſuperior Orifice of the *Oeſophagus.*

During the Operation of Emetics and after it is over, the Patient is carefully to guard againſt Cold, to abſtain from cold Liquors, from the Sallies of Paſſion, from hot and ſtimulating Medicines, from acrid and ſalt Aliments, and rather to uſe ſuch as are of a demulcent Nature, afford laudable Juices, and are of eaſy Digeſtion. It is of ſingular Uſe to drink a few Ounces of Aſſes Milk, if it can be had, about four Hours after the Operation of the Vomit is over.

It is laid down as a perpetual Rule by the beſt practical Authors, that, in acute Caſes, Bleeding ſhould always precede the Exhibition of an Emetic.

Com-

Common Salt is given to check the too violent Operation of Emetics, which it does by inclining them to paſs off by Stool. Violent Vomitings are, alſo, ſtopped, by copious Draughts of warm diluting Fluids; by mild Oils, by Opiates, Aromatics, grateful Acids, and corroborating Medicines, either taken internally, or applied externally to the Region of the Stomach.

CHAP. II.
Of CATHARTICS.

AMONG the ſeveral Species of Evacuants, none are of greater Importance than thoſe, which eliminate and diſcharge the recrementitious and peccant Matter, contained in the Body, by Stool. The Medicines of this Kind are either mild and gentle, or ſtrong and draſtic. Thoſe which ſafely, mildly, and without any Injury to the Stomach, and Nervous Syſtem, render the Body ſoluble, are called *Lenitive*, or *Laxative*, Medicines. Thoſe, which evacuate the Contents of the Inteſtines in a more efficacious and forcible Manner, come under the Denomination of *Purgatives*. Of the former Kind the principal are, among vegetable Subſtances, Manna, Rhubarb, Caſſia, Agaric, Tamarinds, Sena Leaves, Aloes, Buckthorn Berries, Raiſins, Polypody, Peach Flowers, thoſe of the *Egyptian* Thorn, as alſo the Flowers and Seeds of Violets. Amongſt Salts, common Salt, Borax, and Nitre; as alſo thoſe obtained from Medicinal Springs, ſuch as thoſe of *Epſom*, and many others. Among Subſtances ſupplied by the Animal Kingdom, Milk, eſpecially that of Aſſes, and Whey. Among Chymical Preparations, the Terra Foliata Tartari, Vitriolated Tartar, Cream of Tartar, a Salt prepared of Alum and Salt of Tartar, the Eſſential Salt of Wood-Sorrel, the Magneſia, Sal Polychreſtum, Aurum Fulminans, Mercurius Dulcis, Flowers of Benjamin, as alſo many Compound Medicines. Theſe gentle Laxatives, without greatly diſturbing or weakening the periſtaltic Motion of the Stomach and Inteſtines, not only evacuate the Fæces; but, when exhibited in pretty large Doſes, copiouſly diſcharge the Serum from the Glands of the Inteſtines. Nor, like the more draſtic Purgatives, do they operate by an acrid, ſubtile, and cauſtic Salt, which proves noxious to the Nervous Parts, but, by an innocent and harmleſs Kind of Subſtance; which, however, is of a fine ſaline and ſtimulating Nature, and which evaporates, and is loſt by long boiling; as is obvious from Manna, Rhubarb, Aloes, and Sena Leaves, which for this very Reaſon, are more properly infuſed than prepared by Decoction. But theſe Laxatives act either by a certain ſaline and ſtimulating, but mild, Principle, as Manna, Caſſia, Raiſins, and Polypody; or by a certain ſubtile, ſulphureous, bitteriſh, and Earthy Salt, as Aloes, and Rhubarb; or by an acid Salt, which vellicates the Fibres, as Tamarinds, Cream of Tar, and Salt of Wood Sorrel; or they act by Means of a neutral Salt, as Nitre, Borax, Sal Gemmæ, the Arcanum Duplicatum, Vitriolated Tartar, Salts obtained from Medicinal Waters, and the eſſential Salts of Herbs; or they operate by Means of a certain calcarious and bitteriſh Salt, as the Salts of ſome Mineral Waters; or, laſtly, they act by Means of a calcarious Earth, as the Magneſia, which, being diſſolved by the Acid of the *Primæ Viæ*, is converted into a neutral, acrid, and ſtimulating Salt.

Theſe highly ſafe laxative Medicines, which are of ſingular and uncommon

common Uſe in the Cure of many Diſorders, were little known to the Ancients, in whoſe Works we find not the leaſt Mention of Aloes, Rhubarb, Tamarinds, Sena Leaves, and Agaric, but only of Caſſia and Polypody, among the gentler Purgatives. *Dioſcorides* was the firſt who wrote any Thing concerning Rhubarb and Aloes, and from him *Pliny* and *Galen* took what they delivered concerning theſe Medicines. But Tamarinds, and Sena Leaves, were firſt known to the *Arabian* and *Egyptian* Phyſicians. But tho' all Laxatives agree in this, that they render the Body ſoluble, without Danger, Violence, or Commotion, yet, in Practice, they ought neceſſarily to be diſtinguiſhed according to the Differences of Diſeaſes, and the various Conſtitutions of Patients. Manna, for Inſtance, Caſſia, Raiſins, and Polypody are exhibited with ſingular Advantage in Diſorders of the Breaſt, ſuch as a Cough, a Spitting of Blood, a Pleuriſy, and a Phthiſis; as alſo in thoſe Diſeaſes which ariſe from a ſaline, acrid, and ſcorbutic Serum, ſuch as Gouts, Rheumatiſms, Itches, and purple Eruptions. In theſe Caſes, the abovementioned Medicines are preferable to others, becauſe they not only diſcharge the internal Fæces, but, at the ſame time, allay, and correct the ſaline Acrimony of the Fluids. Gentle Acids, ſuch as Tamarinds, Cream of Tartar, Salt of Wood Sorrel, as alſo the eſſential Salts obtained from nitrous Herbs, Sal Polychreſtum, and Antimoniated Nitre, are highly proper in hot Climates, and in the Summer-time, for Patients of Choleric Habits, as, alſo, in Diſorders ariſing from too large a Quantity of Bile, and thoſe attended with a preternatural Heat, in continued, double, and Summer Tertians, as, alſo, in a burning Fever, attended with an inſatiable Thirſt. In theſe Caſes the Medicines now mentioned are preferable to others, not only on account of their evacuating Quality, but, alſo, becauſe they check the inteſtine Motion of the ſulphureous Parts of the Blood, and correct the exorbitant Acrimony of the Bile. In Diſorders ariſing from a Defect of Bile, and the Want of a balſamic Sulphur in the Blood, ſuch as Cachexies, and almoſt all Chronical Diſeaſes, which are attended with an Inſpiſſation of the Juices, and an Infarction of the Viſcera, bitter Laxatives, ſuch as Preparations of Rhubarb and of Aloes duly corrected, are juſtly preferable to all other Medicines. But in Diſorders ariſing from tough and viſcid Humours lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, and producing Loſs of Appetite, Diſtentions of the Hypochondria, Eructations, and Flatulencies, all neutral Salts, whether chymically prepared, or the native Salts of Medicinal Springs, exhibited in a pretty large Doſe, and with a ſufficient Quantity of ſome proper Liquor, render the Body *ſoluble*, and diſcharge the thick and viſcid Recrements. When an Acid, as it generally happens in Hypochondriac and Melancholic Patients, as alſo thoſe labouring under Quartan Fevers, abounds in the Habit, and eludes the Force of the moſt acrid Purgatives, in this Caſe, beſides Preparations of Manna, the Magneſia is ſingularly beneficial, which, as it is entirely diſſolved by Spirit of Vitriol, and paſſes into a neutral Salt of a bitteriſh Taſte, and purgative Quality, ſo it aſſumes the ſame Virtue and Nature, when it meets with an Acid in the Stomach. But, on the contrary, when a diſſolvent Liquor is not found in the Body, it operates little or none, and proves more injurious than beneficial.

Aurum Fulminans and Mercurius Dulcis are, indeed, generally claſſed among the Laxatives, but their Uſe is not altogether ſafe. For when Aurum Fulminans is thoroughly edulcorated

rated, its Operation is very languid, or abſolutely none at all. On the contrary, when it is richly impregnated with Saline-Nitrous Spicula, it indeed renders the Body ſoluble, becauſe, in conſequence of its Gravity, it ſtrongly adheres to the Coats of the Stomach, and Inteſtines; but, in delicate Patients, it excites violent Gripes, Flatulencies, and other terrible Sumptoms. Beſides, it proves highly prejudicial, where there is a large Quantity of Acido-corroſive Humours, or cauſtic Bile lodged in the Stomach, or Duodenum. Many, in order to heighten the purgative Quality of Aurum Fulminans, mix neutral Salts with it, ſuch as the Arcanum Duplicatum, or Vitriolated Tartar. Nor is it to be denied, that half a Dram of either of theſe Salts, triturated with two Grains of Aurum Fulminans, acquires a metalline Taſte, and, by ſtimulating the Inteſtines, eliminates their Contents; but this Effect is rarely produced by it without Gripes. But we are above all things to take Care, that Mercurius Dulcis be not triturated along with Salts, eſpecially thoſe of an alcaline Nature, or Sal-ammoniac; ſince, by this Method of preparing, its corroſive Quality is revived, by which it acts upon the Glandular and Nervous Syſtems, and often excites a troubleſom Salivation.

All the Salts above enumerated, eſpecially thoſe of the neutral and bitteriſh Kind, when half an Ounce or an Ounce of them is exhibited for a Doſe, in a ſufficient Quantity of ſome proper Liquor, are poſſeſſed of a ſingular Virtue in rendering the Body ſoluble, without any Commotion of the Blood, or Loſs of the Appetite and Strength. And they may be at once more ſafely and efſly uſed, than the draſtic Purgatives obtained from the Vegetable Kingdom, eſpecially in Diſeaſes and Conſtitutions, where a large Quantity of thick and viſcid Humours is lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, or in the Veſſels. Hot and cold Mineral Springs, which are ſingularly efficacious both for the Preſervation and Cure of chronical and obſtinate Diſorders, derive their aperient, deterſive, and purgative Qualities from the aqueous, but much more from the ſaline, Principle they contain.

Among Flowers of a laxative Quality, the moſt conſiderable are thoſe of the *Egyptian* Thorn, Peaches, Violets, and Roſes. But they ought to be recent, and be only infuſed, but not prepared by way of Decoction. Theſe are moſt advantageouſly exhibited with ſweet Whey, or Aſſes Milk, particularly in the Spring; and the Patient, eſpecially when delicate and tender, ought every Morning, for ſome Weeks, to drink about half a Pint of ſuch a medicated Draught, in order to purify the Blood. For both Whey and Aſſes Milk are poſſeſſed of a certain laxative Quality, as *Celſus Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 12. thus informs us, "There are "(ſays he) certain Diſeaſes, in which "Purging by Milk is highly proper. And a little after he ſubjoins; "The Ancients, after adding a little "Salt to the Milk of Aſſes, Cows, "or Goats, boiled it, and, removing the coagulated Parts, ordered "their Patients, in certain Caſes, to "drink the remaining Whey."

Laxative Preparations of Aloes are Medicines of uncommon Efficacy, if the Aloes is, by a proper Method, previouſly freed from its prejudicial, ſulphureous, and volatile Principle, and from its Reſin, which firmly adheres to the Coats of the Inteſtines. But even after theſe Precautions, the Doſe muſt be ſmall, and m t up with bitter Extracts, and mild balſamic Ingredients. Pills, made upon this Model, may be advantageouſ-

ly preſcribed, not only with Intention to render the Body gently ſoluble, but alſo in order to reſtore and corroborate the Tone of the Inteſtines; which, being weakened in many Diſeaſes, is ſtill more impaired by the Uſe of draſtic Purgatives. And tho' theſe Pills produce but faint and almoſt inſenſible Effects in Patients of robuſt Conſtitutions, and ſuch as abound with Blood, yet their Operation is more ſpeedy and conſiderable in Perſons naturally delicate, or ſuch as are weakened by the Shock of a Diſtemper; as alſo in Child-bed Women, or thoſe whoſe Monthly Evacuations are irregular or obſtructed. For Patients, whoſe Digeſtion is weak, when recovering from any Diſorder, they are alſo highly proper, for correcting and evacuating crude Juices; as alſo for Hypochondriac Perſons, whoſe Stomachs continually throw up acid Crudities. On the contrary, Preparations of Aloes exhibited in large Doſes, and without proper Correctors, throw the Blood into violent Commotions. For which Reaſon plethoric Patients, thoſe of delicate Conſtitutions, and ſuch as are ſubject to Evacuations of Blood, ought entirely to abſtain from them; becauſe, when prepoſterouſly exhibited, they are attended with this particular Diſadvantage; that they excite very painful blind Hæmorrhoides, and drive the Blood to the Region of the Loins, and the Parts contained in the Pelvis.

But the Contents of the Inteſtines are evacuated in a far more efficacious and powerful Manner, by what we call ſtrong *Purgatives*. Of this Claſs the moſt conſiderable are, the Roots of black and white Mechoacan, of Jalap, of black and white Hellebore, common Flower de Luce, Bryony, and Eſula, the Herbs, Soldanella, Gratiola, purging Flax, Coloquintida, purging Nuts, the Seeds of the Cataputia, Turbith, the middle Bark of Elder, Gamboge, wild Cucumber, and Scammony, together with the Shop Preparations of thoſe.

The Principle, by which thoſe draſtic Medicines operate, is of a highly virulent Nature; and the fine cauſtic and inflammatory Salt, which, in a very ſmall Doſe, attacks the nervous Membranes, not only of the Stomach and of the Inteſtines, but alſo of the whole Body, in the ſame Manner Poiſon does, acts with Violence on theſe Membranes, and generally excites ſpaſmodic Conſtrictions, and Uneaſineſs of the Præcordia, Cardialgias, and Gripes, accompanied with frequent Stools, Hiccups, Inflammations of the Stomach and Inteſtines, Coldneſs of the Extremities, and ſometimes Convulſions. For that the Salt, contained in theſe Purgatives, is highly ſubtile and active, and diffuſes its Virtue thro' the whole Maſs of Humours, is ſufficiently obvious from this, that the Child is purged by the Milk of the Nurſe who has taken ſuch a Purgative. And ſometimes, by the external Application only of Purgatives, violent formidable Fluxes have been brought on. Thus *Heurnius* in *Comment. Hippocrat.* informs us, that the Ancients purged themſelves by waſhing their Feet in a Decoction of white Hellebore. *Walæus de Meth. Med.* informs us, that a Piece of Hellebore, uſed for cleanſing an Iſſue, excited a Vomiting, and proved purgative. And an Ointment, in which Coloquintida is an Ingredient, laid upon the Navel, purges not only Children, but alſo Adults. But the Cauſtic and Inflammatory Nature of ſtrong Cathartics is ſufficiently obvious from this, that, when externally applied, they burn the Skin, and excite Bliſters like a Veſicatory. The Juice of the Eſula conſumes Warts, and the Eſſence extracted from the draſtic Purgatives, ſuch as Jalap, Mechoacan, and Scammony,

mony, when ſwallowed, burns and corrodes the Fauces, and Oeſophagus, and excites hot Puſtules and Aphthæ. And certainly the virulent and poiſonous Quality of draſtic Purgatives is ſufficiently evinced by the Experiments of *Wepfer*, who in his *Tract. de Cicuta aquatica* informs us, that he gave various Purgatives in a certain Quantity to Whelps; immediately after which, Vomitings, Convulſions, and at laſt Death enſued. Upon diſſecting theſe Animals, the Stomach and ſmall Inteſtines were found inflamed, and marked with red Spots, juſt as if they had taken Arſenic. And what deſerves our Attention is, that, according to the expreſs Words of the Author, the ſame Phenomena are exhibited, and the ſame Effects produced, by the Reſin of Jalap, ſo much uſed in our Days.

Since, therefore, the Operation of the more acrid and draſtic Cathartics is ſo violent, dangerous, and ſometimes fatal, the prudent, rational, and cautious Phyſician ought ſeldom to preſcribe them. 'Tis ſufficiently confirmed by Experience, that in all Ages greater Havock, or more terrible Conſequences have not been produced by any Medicine, than by draſtic Purgatives prepoſterouſly and unſkilfully exhibited. None of the Shop Preparations ſo quickly and powerfully impair the Strength, change the Pulſe, injure the Stomach, or prejudice and diſturb the natural Strength thereof, and the Inſtines, as acrid and draſtic Purgatives. *Hoffman* takes notice of ſeveral Patients, who, by a frequent and repeated Uſe of theſe, have brought on themſelves Dropſies, Hypochondriac Diſorders, Inflammations of the Stomach, accompanied with Fevers which have proved mortal, Dyſenteries, a Cholera Morbus, and ſometimes a Palſy of the right or left Side. The Ancients, indeed, to whom the mild Laxatives and the Uſe of the Salts were in a great meaſure unknown, freqneutly preſcribed theſe draſtic Purgatives; and *Hippocrates* himſelf purged his Patients principally with Elaterium, and Hellebore. But if we carefully look into their Works, we find that they did not exhibit theſe draſtic Purgatives, except in Caſes where the Danger of the Patient rendered them neceſſary; and even then they made their Patients drink Milk before and after the Exhibition of the Elaterium, to the Virtues of which they attributed a great deal; and they corrected the Hellebore with an Admixture of Mulſum, Oil, or Milk. Beſides, they did not promiſcuouſly uſe theſe Medicines, but accurately diſtinguiſhed in what Caſes they were proper, and in what not. And *Hippocrates* expreſly forbids the Uſe of them in all Fevers, and inflammatory Diſorders. Beſides, that the bad Conſequences produced by draſtic Purgatives were not unknown to the moſt ſkilful of the ancient Phyſicians, is ſufficiently obvious from the Precepts and Maxims every where occurring in their Works. This is aſſerted in expreſs Words, in the 37th *Aphoriſm* of the *Second Section*, where we are told, "That thoſe, who are in a State "of perfect Health, are ſpeedily "reduced to a deplorable Condition, "by being purged." And in the 16th *Aphoriſm* of the *Fourth Section*, *Hippocrates* confirms this Truth. *Heurnius*, in his Attempt to demonſtrate the Truth of this *Aphoriſm*, adds, "I have ſeen found and healthy Perſons, to whom a ſimple "Purgative Apozem of Fumitory "and Sena Leaves, raſhly exhibited, "has proved fatal." *Celſus*, alſo, in *Lib.* I. *Cap.* 3. informs us, that as Purgatives are ſometimes neceſſary, ſo, when frequently uſed, they prove dangerous. And, in the 12th *Chapter* of his *Second Book*, he has theſe

Words; " Purgatives generally in-
" jure the Stomach, weaken the Pa-
" tient, and are never properly pre-
" ſcribed, except in Diſorders un-
" accompanied with a Fever." *Dioſcorides, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 178. declares himſelf of the ſame Sentiments, and affirms, that Purgatives are highly prejudicial and unfriendly to the Stomach. But *Campegus*, in a particular Book, has treated of the poiſonous and hurtful Quality of Purgatives, in a more full and circumſtantial Manner than any who went before him. *Helmont*, alſo, and his Followers, as alſo *Bontekoe*, did not ſcruple to call Purgatives mortal Poiſons. *Montanus*, *Crato*, and *Selenander*, Men well acquainted with the Healing Art, were much afraid of preſcribing them, but frequeutly uſed Pills of bitter Extracts, Gums, and Aloes. But the draſtic Purgatives are in a particular Manner hurtful and injurious to Patients of weak Conſtitutions, Children, old Perſons, and to thoſe who are recovering from a Diſeaſe, whoſe Stomachs are weak, or whoſe Nervous Syſtem is ſubject to diſorderly Motions. Nor is there any Medicine more prujudicial to Men of choleric and delicate Conſtitutions, after the uneaſy Shocks of Grief and Sorrow, than draſtic Purgatives; by the Uſe of which ſeveral Patients have been taken off, in conſequence of an Inflammation of the Stomach, and a ſubſequent Cholera. Thoſe who are ſubject to Hæmorrhoidal Colics, and Hypochondriac and Hyſteric Spaſms, ought, alſo, carefully to abſtain from draſtic Purgatives, unleſs they are in love with Pain, and fond of Miſery. This Species of Medicine is, alſo, highly prejudicial to Children, eſpecially when ſtruggling with the Pangs of a difficult Dentition.

But however terrible the Conſequences to be apprehended from the Uſe of Purgatives are, yet as Poiſon carefully and circumſpectly exhibited becomes a Medicine, as is obvious from Mercurials, and Antimonial Emetics, ſo there are, alſo, ſome, tho' very few, Caſes, where ſtrong and draſtic Cathartics are properly preſcribed. In an *Anaſarca*, for Inſtance, eſpecially when it does not ariſe from an Induration, or a ſcirrhous State of the Viſcera and Glands, but from a ſudden Stagnation of Water, conſequently to a Suppreſſion of the Menſtrual or Hæmorrhoidal Diſcharges, or from too great Voracity in or after a Diſeaſe. *Frederic Hoffman* ſays, he has ſeen a few Ounces of the Juice of common Flower de Luce, as alſo Gamboge, Elaterium, and Extract of *Eſula*, ſucceſsfully exhibited with Half a Pint of Milk. The Doſe may, alſo, be ſeveral times repeated, as the State of the Patient ſhall require. For by this Means, a ſurprifing Quantity of Water is not only diſcharged by the Anus, but alſo, in Women, ſometimes from the Uterus. And theſe draſtic Purges have been known to have evacuated only a ſmall Quantity of Excrements, but excited a very copious and ſalutary Diſcharge of Urine. For Hydropic Patients, in conſequence of the relaxed and torpid State of the inteſtinal Fibres, are the better able to bear theſe Purgatives; and theſe Fibres require a ſtrong and powerful Stimulus, to excite and rouſe them to their proper excretory Motions. Theſe acrid and draſtic Purgatives may, alſo, be properly preſcribed in Paralytic Reſolutions of the Limbs, Lethargic Diſorders, and Caſes where the languid State of the Patient requires an efficacious Medicine; as alſo in Madneſs, agreeable to which *Celſus* in the twelfth Chapter of his ſecond Book informs us, that " Black Hellebore is
" properly exhibited to thoſe who
" abound with black Bile, who are
" melancholy mad, or whoſe Nerves

" are,

" are, in any Part of the Body, be-" come paralytic." The above quoted *Hoffman* affirms, that he has found from Experience, that violent Pains of the Os Ischium and Os Coccygis, which now and then affect the Thighs, have been relieved by drastic Purgatives; which, by procuring seven or eight brisk Stools, have removed the Load of bilious and ill concocted Juices, which was the Cause of the Disorder.

Men of robust Constitutions, who live in the more northerly Climates, and use Aliments which are coarse and hard of Digestion, may, if Necessity requires it, have the drastic Purgatives exhibited to them. But the Dose must be very small, either in Powder in conjunction with Salts, such as Cream of Tartar, or Vitriolated Tartar, with an Addition of a few Grains of Diaphoretic Antimony. Or let the Extract of black Hellebore, Scammony, Resin of Jalap, or other Substances of the like Nature, be reduced into the Form of Pills, together with such Things as allay and correct their virulent Quality; such as Cinnabar, Vitriol of Mars, Saffron, Castor, Salt of Amber, Amber, and Myrth. 'Tis however always to be remembered, that, where a strong Evacuation is required, 'tis far more proper to excite it by an increased Dose of the more gentle Purgatives, than to force it by those which are highly acrid and virulent.

CHAP. III.
Of ALTERATIVES.

ALTERATIVES are principally employed in correcting Matter that is faulty as to Quality. But as the Matter to be corrected in Diseases may be faulty in different Respects, so it is plain that there must be various Species of Alteratives adapted to the various Defects of the offending Matter. For Instance, if the Juices of a Human Body, which in their natural State are benign, mild, and balsamic, should either acquire a *Salino-acid* and corrosive Quality, or assume a hot, subtile, sulphureous Intemperature, or become thick, viscid, and tenacious, or over acid and corrosive: In such an Instance, Alteratives of different Kinds should be administered: that is, Absorbents for imbibing and blunting the Acid; temperating Medicines for dissolving and attenuating the thick and viscid Juices: and, in fine, Demulcents for sheathing and mitigating the burning and corrosive Acrimony.

In the first Kind of Alteratives are included Absorbents, the principal of which are of marine Substances, as the Mother of Pearl, Cockle-shells, Oyster-shells, all the Species of Coral, red, and white, and the Bones of the Cuttle Fish; of Animals, the Bones and Horns, whether subjected to Boiling and softned by Evaporation, or burnt in an open Fire; the Teeth, the Claws, and Eyes of Crabs, the Jaws of Fishes, the animal and fossile Unicorn; of subterraneous Substances, the *Lapis Specularis*, Chalk, prepared Crystal, Osteocolla, all Stones calcined and burned, and various Kinds of Boles, Clays, and Sealed Earths; of Metals, the Filings of Steel; of Chymical Preparations, all Salts prepared by Incineration, Cineres Clavellati, Salt of Tartar, fixed Nitre, the urinous Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, volatile Sal Ammoniac, the Magnesia Alba, Tincture of Salt of Tartar, and of Antimony.

'Tis the Nature and Property of all these Absorbents speedily to incorporate with any Acid that falls in their Way, to imbibe it, blunt, and destroy

deſtroy its corroſive Quality, and to be along with it changed into a third neutral, and inoffenſive Body. This Effect is plain from the Example of extremely corroſive *Spiritus Nitri Fumans*; from Oil of Vitriol, Sublimate Mercury, Aqua Regia, Aqua Fortis, and other highly cauſtic Liquors; which, by the Addition of the Filings of Iron, the Mixture of an alcaline Salt, and an earthly abſorbent Subſtance, loſe the Whole of their acid and corroding Qualities. But altho' all ſaline and earthly Alcalies agree in this, that they ſubdue an Acid, and change it into a third Subſtance, yet there is this Difference between them, that alcaline and lixivious Salts are quickly and totally diſſolved in the Body, not only by an acid, but likewiſe by an aqueous, Fluid; whereas earthy Subſtances are not without Difficulty entirely diſſolved, as is plain in Corals, Filings of Steel, and quick Lime, which are never thoroughly diſſolved by an Acid, eſpecially of the vegetable Kind, but always remain a Kind of fixed earthy Subſtance. And which is ſtill more, Alcaline Salts, beſides their abſorbent Quality, after they have in a Manner embraced the Acid, acquire a new and additional medicinal Virtue, which is that of attenuating and colliquating the viſcid, ſlimy, and tenacious Juices. They are, likewiſe gently ſtimulating, and either open the Belly, or promote a Diſcharge by Urine, or even by Perſpiration; and are beſides attended with this Advantage, that they quickly paſs thro' the excretory Ducts. But many other Alcaline Subſtances, inſtead of being calculated to quicken and forward the Secretions, rather prove aſtringent by their Effects; which is uſually the Caſe with Filings of Steel, Corals, Boles, and Sealed Earths.

Since, then, as earthy Alcalies are not diſſolved but by an Acid, we ought to be cautious in exhibiting them in Diſorders, where the firſt Organs of Digeſtion, (the Scene where Abſorbents produce their principal Effects,) are loaded with a Collection of crude and viſcid Juices; leſt they ſhould adhere to them undiſſolved, and ſo oppreſs the Stomach, deſtroy the Appetite, and Digeſtion, and render the Belly more coſtive; as has ſometimes happened in Fevers of the burning, bilious, and hectic Kind, which were attended with a Decay of periſtaltic Motion, or of the conſtrictory or retentive Force of the Stomach.

On the other hand, becauſe theſe Abſorbents ſo readily deſtroy and conſume the Acid, and becauſe Acidity is what principally infringes and interferes with the Efficacy of Cathartics and Emetics, they are very uſefully, where there is any juſt Suſpicion of the Redundance of an Acid, preſcribed before Vomiting and Purging, by way of Digeſtive. Tho' all earthy Subſtances abſorb and blunt an Acid, yet upon Account of their different Natures and Textures, it ſometimes happens, that they produce very different Effects, and ſuch as are often contrary to the Intention of the Preſcriber. 'Tis therefore neceſſary we ſhould be very cautious in our Choice of ſuch as we deſign to uſe. When, for Inſtance, a Phyſician deſires, beſides an abſorbent Quality, a corroborative and aſtringent Virtue, marine Subſtances are chiefly proper for anſwering his Intention; ſuch as Coral, Oyſter-ſhells, the Shells of Eggs, and the various Species of Earths, or Marls, eſpecially ſuch as are called Sealed Earths. If he deſires a gentler Aſtringent, Mother of Pearl, and Shells beſt anſwer his Intention; and if a Flux of the Seminal Matter is to be reſtrained, the Bones of the Cuttle Fiſh are peculiarly proper for that Purpoſe. When by Abſorbents a laxative

Effect

Effect is at the same time to be produced, the Magnesia Alba duly prepared of a Lixivium of Nitre, is to be administred; which, being entirely dissolved by an Acid, is changed into a bitter Salt, of a middle Nature, which occasions a speedy Discharge of the Excrements. For this Reason 'tis of singular Efficacy in Hypochondriacal Cases, and when the first Organs of Digestion abound with acid Juices, or when the Belly is costive. When the Effects of Diuretic Medicines are to be produced by Absorbents, the Claws and Eyes of Crabs, Shells, or Coral calcined, and Osteocolla, are in that Case most efficacious. For procuring a free and plentiful Perspiration in any Disease, the Bones of Animals burned and philosophically prepared are of all other Medicines the best calculated, and most effectual; and, in fine, for resolving the stagnating and condensed Humours, and the Blood itself when coagulated, Nothing is more proper than a Medicine, which consists of the Eyes of Crabs dissolved in Vinegar.

Tho' absorbent Medicines are very simple, and generally speaking very easily prepared, yet their Virtues and Efficacies are almost superior to those of all others, nor can they be sufficiently commended. For none of all the Tribe of Alteratives are endowed with such a Power of speedily subduing the bad Qualities of noxious Juices; nor are any of them so safe and innocent as Absorbents, where not used to Excess. Add to this, that the Body is very subject to be affected by an Acid, especially in those whose Bile is deficient, such as Women, and old Men, those who lead a sedentary Life, or drink freely of Liquors abounding with an Acid; and in many Disorders, especially those of the Melancholic and Hypochondriacal Kind, the Quantity of Acid in the Body is scarcely credible. But Acids by their coagulating Quality are hurtful to the Human Constitution, obstruct the Circulation of the Vital Juices, and lay too sure a Foundation for very terrible Disorders, especially of the Chronical Kind. 'Tis therefore evident, that Absorbents are endowed witn singular Virtues, and accommodated to a great Number of Diseases. But they were very sparingly used by the Ancients, and only brought into Credit by *Helmont* and *Tachenius*, and their two Followers in *Holland*, *Sylvius* and *Bontekoe*; who assigned an Acid as the Cause of many Diseases, and prescribed *Absorbents* for their Cure.

The second Class of Alteratives comprehends those Medicines which are of a lenient and temperating Quality, such as check the hot intestine Motion of the sulphureous Particles of the Blood, and qualify, subdue, and cool the scorching hot and bilious Humours in the Intestines themselves. Of Vegetables, the principal of this Kind are, the Root and Herb of Sorrel, Wood-Sorrel, Citrons, Oranges, China Oranges, Pomegranates, Strawberries, Barberries, Cherries, and the Juices of them prepared, and likewise Syrups and Water distilled from these. Add to these the four greater cold Seeds, and Decoctions of Oats, Whey, Butter-Milk, the Juice of Craw Fish, a Decoction of Tortoises, thin Decoctions of the Shavings of Harts-horn, and Vipers Grass, with, or without Barley, Jellies of Harts-horn, and Water distilled from the Shavings of Harts-horn. Of the Mineral Tribe, well purified Nitre is the best and most efficacious, and becomes still better if restored from *Aqua Fortis* to its former State, by the Addition of Salt of Tartar. Of Chymical Preparations, the essential Salt of Wood Sorrel, Cream of Tartar, Phlegm of Vitriol, Tinctures of

of Roſes, Daiſy Flowers, and Violets, prepared with Spirit of Vitriol, are good temperating Medicines.

Temperating Medicines act in three ſeveral Manners. For they either by their acid Salts bind up the volatile ſulphureous Particles, and, by fixing and coagulating them, leſſen in ſome meaſure their Inteſtine Motions; or they operate by an expanſive and aereo-elaſtic Quality, ſuch as that which is inherent to Nitre; or, in the laſt place, they reſtore the Moiſture conſumed by the Heat; by diluting and diſſolving the ſulphureous Parts, and at the ſame time leſſen the too great Elaſticity of the Veſſels, upon which the Heat in a great meaſure depends, as is obſervable in the Uſe of Watery Liquors, Whey, Decoctions of Hartſhorn, and of Oats.

Theſe temperating and qualifying Medicines are of great Uſe in Phyſic, wherever a preternatural Heat is to be extinguiſhed; and therefore cannot be wanted in Fevers of all Kinds, Inflammations, Spaſms, and grievous Pains, which almoſt always are occaſioned by too great a Commotion of the Blood. But Nitrous Preparations are deſervedly to be preferred to Acids. For Nitre is not only cooling, but anti-ſpaſmodic, and relaxes the Rigidity of the Parts. In like Manner it promotes the Diſcharge by Urine, and Stool. Beſides, as thoſe cooling and acid Fluids condenſe and coagulate, and as Nitre rather rarifies and attenuates thick and viſcid Humours, ſo, when ſprinkled, either in Powder or diſſolved in Water, upon a black coagulated Blood, it renders it more florid. For this Reaſon, Nitre is not only preferable to Acids in Inflammations, and even in Inflammatory Fevers, which ariſe from a black coagulated pent-up Blood, but is likewiſe a noble and efficacious Preſervative againſt Inflammations; becauſe it effectually fuſes and diſſolves the viſcid Serum, which is eaſily to be obſerved in the Blood of thoſe who are ſubject to Inflammations.

In chronical Fevers, ſuch as thoſe of the ſlow and hectic Kind, which for the moſt part owe their Origin to a Defect of Putrefaction in ſome of the Viſcera, and when a Cough or Spitting of Blood is joined with them, or when the Lungs themſelves are faulty, not Acids but nitrous and diluting Remedies, eſpecially ſuch as are taken from the Animal Kingdom, are to be uſed, ſuch as, Whey, the Decoction, and Jelly, of Harts-horn. When, alſo, a feveriſh Heat accompanies Diarrhæas, Dyſenteries, or a Cholera Morbus, cooling Acids are to be abſtained from, and diluting, gelatinous, and mucilaginous Medicines, and temperating and abſorbing Powders, with the Addition of a Grain or two of Nitre, are to be uſed.

In the third Claſs of Alteratives are comprehended inciding and attenuating Medicines; among which may be reckoned the Roots of white Burnet, Dragons, Sweet Flag, Aſarabacca, wild Radiſh, Elecampane, Succory, Florentine Orris, Solomons Seal, Swallow Wort, the Herbs Leopards Bane, Brook Lime, Scurvy Graſs, Water Creſſes, and Indian Creſſes, Dittander, Roſa Solis, Fumitory, Buck Bean, the leſſer Centaury, Hyſſop, Germander, Chervil, Carduus Benedictus, leſſer Houſeleek, the ſeveral Species of Garlick, Leeks, and Onions,, Guaiacum Wood, and its Bark, the Spices, Pepper, and Ginger, the Seeds of Muſtard, Scurvy Graſs, and Water Creſſes, the Gums Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Myrth, Benzoin; of Chymical Preparations, Mercurius Dulcis, Æthiops Mineral, Flowers of Sulphur, fixed Alcaline Salts of Vegetabl s reduced to Aſhes, eſpecially Salt of Tartar,

Tartar, and of Wormwood, alſo, neutral Salts, as Sal-ammoniac, Sal-polychreſtum, *Epſom* Salt, Vitriolated Tartar, Terra foliata Tartari, Arcanum Duplicatum, a Solution of Crabs Eyes, of Nitre and Sal-ammoniac, urinous Spirit of Sal-ammoniac, and Oxymel of Squills, acrid Tincture of Antimony, Eſſence of Gum-ammoniac, and of Indian Pepper, Reſin of Guaiacum; Syrup of Tobacco, of Hedge Muſtard, Fæcula of Arum; and Medicinal Waters, alſo, which, beſides their diluting add opening Virtue, are poſſeſſed of an attenuating and inciting Quality; as alſo, Infuſions in the Form of Tea, which, by their great Store of an aqueous Element, disjoin the coaleſcent Globules; and laſtly, ſweet Whey, which, on account of the ſweet and ſubtile Salt it contains, is deterſive, and opens the excretory Ducts.

Of theſe, ſome act upon the fluid, and others upon the ſolid, Parts of the Body. Thoſe, which affect the Fluids by immediate Contact, are very few in number; and thoſe either conſiſt of aqueous Diluters, which are very efficacious for ſuſing the glutinous and viſcid Juices, or of alcaline fixed and volatile Salts, and nitrous Salts, which when mixed, eſpecially in a liquid Form, with thick and coagulated Blood and Humours, liquify and attenuate them in ſuch a Manner, as even to be perceptible to the Eye. All the reſt operate upon the Solids by augmenting their Tone, their Strength, and contractile Force, and by adding to the elaſtic Powers of the Veſſels, by which Means they ſtrongly preſs and agitate the contained Juices, accelerate their progreſſive and inteſtine Motions, and, forcibly and frequently propelling them thro' the capillary Veſſels, divide and diſjoin the viſcid Juices into ſmall Globules, upon which Fluidity depends. This Action upon the Solids is, in ſome Medicines, performed by a fixed acrid Salt; as in the Roots of Arum, white Burnet, Aſarabacca, Florentine Orris, Solomons-Seal, the Herbs German Leopards Bane, Dittander, Roſa Solis, Pepper, and Ginger, which are indeed of an acrid Smell, but, being diſtilled with Water by an Alembic, neither yield a volatile acrid Oil, nor a Water of an acrid Taſte, which is a ſufficient Proof, that they are of a fixed Nature. Other Medicines, again, produce their Effects by an acrid, ſubtile, and volatile Salt; ſuch as wild Radiſh, Elecampane, Water Creſſes, Scurvy-Graſs, Muſtard, and all Kinds of Onions, Garlick, and Leeks. Some act by their ſtimulating neutral Salts, of which Kind are thoſe Salts, whoſe Acrimony and irritating Quality are not only diſcoverable by their Taſte, but by their Effects. For which Reaſon, when exhibited in large Doſes, they open the Belly and prove diuretic. Others produce their Effects by an acrid Salt, which contains many ſulphureous Particles, as is obvious in Gum Ammoniac, Sagapenum, Opoponax, Guaiacum, and its Reſin; which, beſides their acrid Salt, contain an Oil, which upon Diſtillation they yield in Abundance. Laſtly, ſome Medicines perform their Work, by a penetrating, ſubtile, and metallic Salt, as Mercury, and eſpecially Mercurius Dulcis, and Æthiops Mineral.

The Virtues of attenuating and inciding Medicines are ſo extenſive, that, on account of the great Variety of their Effects, they are uſually ranged under different Denominations. For when tenacious viſcid Humours not only ſtagnate in the Cavities of the Veſſels, but ſtuff up and obſtruct the ſmall Tubes of the Inteſtines and Emunctories, theſe Medicines, by their inciding and attenuating Quality, diſengage the impacted

pacted Humours, remove the Obſtructions, and may, for that Reaſon, be called Aperients, ſince they produce the ſame Effect. They alſo deſerve the Name of Anti-Scorbutics, and Purifiers of the Blood. For ſince the Purity and good State of the animal Juices depend upon the due Secretion and Excretion of ſuperfluous and recrementitious Matter; and ſince Secretion and Excretion cannot be carried on, if the ſmall Canals of the Glands and Emunctories are blocked up by viſcid and tenacious Humours, 'tis plain, that thoſe Medicines, which are endowed with a Power of inciding viſcid Juices, and removing Obſtructions, muſt not only be Purifiers of the Blood, but alſo Preſervatives againſt the Scurvy, in which the Juices are of a bad Quality, and loaded with various heterogeneous, viſcid, ſalt, ſulphureous, and ſharp Particles. Now ſince attenuating Medicines produce ſo different Effects, the Phyſician ought to know, what particular Attenuants are beſt adapted to particular given Caſes.

In Diſorders of the Stomach, and firſt Organs of Digeſtion, for inciding and attenuating viſcid Humours, the following Medicines are excellently calculated: The Root of Arum, of white Burnet, and of Calamus Aromaticus, Pepper, Ginger, purified Sal Ammoniac, Vitriolated Tartar, Arcanum Duplicatum, Salt of Wormwood, Spirit of Salt, ſimple or dulcified. And if crude and ill concocted Juices are to be evacuated by way of Excrement, the neutral Salts are preferable; eſpecially the Sal Polychreſtum, and the *Epſom* Salts taken in large Doſes, and drank in a ſufficient Quantity of ſome aqueous Vehicle.

In Diſorders of the Breaſt, when viſcid Humours are to be attenuated and thrown up by Spitting, the moſt effectual are the Roots of Elecampane, and of the Florentine Iris, Roſa Solis, Hyſſop, Germander, Maidenhair, Gum Ammoniac, Myrrh, Benzoin, Sulphur, Balſam of Peru, Terra foliata Tartari, Oxymel of Squills, Solution of Crabs Eyes in Diſtilled Vinegar, and Syrup of Hedge Muſtard.

When the Blood is tainted with any thick tenacious Impurity, and by that Means the Emunctories are clogged, and the Humours polluted by a ſalt, ſulphureous, and ſcorbutic Dyſcraſy, the Medicines chiefly in Uſe in that Caſe are, the wild Radiſh Root, Garden Scurvy Graſs, Water Creſſes, Indian Creſſes, Dittander, Brook Lime, the leſſer Centaury, Marſh Trefoil, Carduus Benedictus, Fumitory, the Smaller Houſe Leek, Muſtard, Gum Ammoniac, Sagapenum, Myrrh, the Liquor of fixed Nitre, Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, the Solution of Nitre, Tincture of Antimony, the Eſſence of the Woods, Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, Salt of Wormwood with Lemon Juice, and ſome Sorts of Medicinal Waters.

When grumous Blood, occaſioned by Contuſions, Blows, or Suffuſions, is to be diſſolved and fuſed, the Medicines moſt to be commended in this Caſe is, Solomon's Seal, German Leopard's Bane, Chervil, Vinegar neutralized with Crabs Eyes, Terra foliata Tartari, and Antimoniated Nitre.

In Diſeaſes where the Lymph is become thick, eſpecially from a Venereal Taint, the principal and moſt efficacious are, Guaiacum, Sopewort, Mercurius dulcis, and Æthiops Mineral, which, if prudently uſed, is of uncommon Efficacy, for colliquating and reſolving the viſcid Humours lodged in the Glands and Liver.

I come now to the fourth and laſt Claſs of Alteratives, which comprehends the emollient and ſoftning Medicines, of which the chief are,

Roots

Roots of Marſh Mallows, of white Lillies, of Liquorice, and of Vipers Graſs, the five emollient Herbs, Lettice, Bears Breech, Pellitory of the Wall, the Flowers of Elder, of Melilot, of Mallows, of Mullein, of Yarrow, of Camomile, of white Lillies, of Borrage, of the wild Poppy, of the Lime Tree, of the Egyptian Thorn, of Violets, and moſt of all Saffron; the Seeds of Flax, of Fenugreek, of Aniſe, of Quinces, of Flea Bane, of white Poppies, the four greater and leſſer cold Seeds, ſweet Almonds, Figs, Pine Nuts, Piſtaches, Cherry Tree Gum, Gum Arabic, Gum Tragacanth, Shavings and Jelly of Hartshorn, Human Greaſe, that of a Dog, of a Capon, the Marrow of their Bones, the Fat about their Omentum, Bones, and Myſentery; the native Oils of Animals, freſh Butter, Cream, Milk, Cryſtals of Milk, Sperma Ceti, Honey, the Yolk of an Egg, and its White dried and reduced to Powder. Of prepared Medicines, Oil of ſweet Almonds, Linſeed Oil, Rape Oil, Oil of the Male Balſam Tree, Decoctions of Harts-horn, and Vipers Graſs, mixed with the Juices of Citrons, the common Ptiſan, ſweet Whey, *Fernelius*'s Syrup of Marſh Mallows, Ointment of Marſh Mallows, ſimple Diachylon Plaſter, that of Melilot, and that of Frogs Spawn.

The Virtues of theſe Medicines are twofold; the one appropriated to the Solids, the other to the Fluids. In the Solids, they relax, ſoften, and render moveable the hard, ſtiff, and tenſe Fibres, and at the ſame time enlarge and dilate the Channels of the ſmall contracted Veſſels; but in the Fluids they, by their viſcid Mucilage, bind up, involve, and as it were, incloſe in a Sheath the piercing Points of the ſharp corroding Salts; and by that Means prove excellent lenitive Medicines, and, when externally applied, they convert into a laudable *Pus* any Collection of extravaſated Humours, which cannot be reſolved, or taken into the refluent Maſs by the Lymphatic Veſſels; ſo that having, by their moderate Warmth, diſſipated the moſt ſubtile Part of the extravaſated Humour, the remaining viſcous Matter is happily diſpoſed to maturate, the Pores being now gently cloſed up, leſt too much Moiſture ſhould be exhaled, and the nutritious Juice, of which Pus chiefly conſiſts, being excited to flow more plentifully thro' the ſmall relaxed Tubes.

Theſe lenitive Medicines are of incredible Efficacy, if any one has the Misfortune to take a cauſtic Poiſon, there being ſcarce any Antidotes endued with an equal Power of checking and ſubduing the Virulence of Vegetable and Animal Poiſons; eſpecialy if abundance of Milk and oily Liquors is uſed as their Vehicles. Becauſe theſe not only ſheath up and blunt the ſharp Points of the Poiſon, but, alſo, relax the Membranes contracted and rendered ſubject to Spaſms, by the violent Shock of the Poiſon; and by theſe Means they always promote the Evacuation of Poiſons, either by Vomit, or by Stool.

In long and violent Diſtempers, eſpecially ſuch as riſe from an Acrimony of Humours and which prey upon the Nerves, Infuſions and Decoctions of theſe emollient Medicines are of ſingular Advantage. Thus Convulſions, attended with Madneſs, Scorbutic Contractions of the Joints, and intolerable Gripes of the Belly, are often cured by Decoctions of Piony Roots, Marſh-Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Bears Breech, Flowers of Mullein, of white Lillies, of Elder, of Borage, Camomile, and wild Poppy, and by Figs and Fennel Seed, prepared with Water, or Whey.

Whey. But they are to be uſed in large Quantities, and for a long time, with the Addition now and then of a Spoonful or two of Oil of ſweet Almonds, together with Bathing in freſh Water with Milk.

Freſh Fat and Greaſe of Animals, eſpecially the Marrow of Bones, which abounds with a very ſubtile Oil, are uſed internally with Succeſs, in a ſharp ſcorbutic Diſpoſition of the Humours.

In a Dryneſs of the Parts, and when the Joints can ſcarce move without making a Noiſe, and in Arthritic Pains, theſe emollient Medicines produce wonderful Effects. But theſe fat Subſtances are to be uſed when the Stomach is empty, and not in large, but frequent, Doſes, drinking ſome ſuitable warm Draught after them.

In Exulcerations of the Kidnies, and Diſcharges of bloody Urine, which ſometimes happen in the Small Pox on account of the Acrimony of the Humours, Cherry Tree Gum, and even Tragacanth, or the dried White of an Egg diſſolved in Whey, are of ſingular Uſe. But in Diſorders of the Breaſt, for blunting the Acrimony, which is the Cauſe of the Cough, and diſpoſing the Matter for Expectoration, the following Medicines are excellently calculated: Decoction of Oats, Sperma Ceti, Liquorice, the Oil of ſweet Almonds, Saffron, Figs, Syrup of Violets, and Flowers of Poppy, and Elder.

In continual hectic Heats, and if the ſweet Juices, by a continued ſlow Fever, acquire a ſaltiſh Alcaline Acrimony, Cream and new Butter, on account of their demulcent Qualities, are found to produce excellent Effects.

In a Cholera Morbus, alſo a Dyſentery, a Scurvy, or ſcorbutic Decay, a Conſumption, and, in general, where-ever the Acrimony of the Humours gives Riſe to the Diſeaſe, gelatinous Decoctions of Fleſh, of Bones, and eſpecially of Harts-horn, Calves Feet, and Sheeps Feet, are of a ſingular Efficacy and Advantage, as well uſed internally by way of Drink, as injected by way of Clyſter.

When the Inteſtines are violently contracted, and the Excrements pent up by Flatulencies, emollient, demulcent, Medicines, ſuch as Oil of ſweet Almonds, Whey, Decoctions of Oats, and Hartſhorn, produce very great Effects; but ſhould rather be injected by way of Clyſter, than taken by the Mouth.

Emollient Flowers and Herbs, if boiled with a ſmall Quantity of Saffron, incloſed in a Bladder, and externally applied over the internal Part affected, procure almoſt incredible Eaſe and Relief, as may be experienced in a Pleuriſy, an Inflammation of the Liver, a Colic, or when the Anus ſuffers by the blind Hæmorrhoids.

When any extravaſated and impacted Humour is to be converted into Pus, no Applications can be more properly made than Liniments and Cataplaſms, made of emollient Fats and Milk; but eſpecially of the Flowers and Leaves of white Lillies, Saffron, Figs, roaſted Onions, Beans, Meal, Yolks of Eggs, and Honey. But theſe are not to be uſed, when the Matter is contained in hardened and ſcirrhous Parts, where it cannot be converted into Pus, unleſs we are inclined to bring on a fatal Putrefaction.

Mucilages made of the Seeds of Quinces, and Flea Bane, with Roſe Water, or Frogs Spawn Water, often afford immediate Relief, in excoriated and exulcerated Parts, attended with Heat and Pain; ſuch as the ulcerated Aphthæ in the Mouth, blind and painful Hæmorrhoids, a Teneſmus, Gonorrhæa, or a corroding Fluor Albus.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.
Of ANODYNES.

SOPORIFICS, if they are of a potent Nature, take the Name of *Narcotics*, and are such Kind of Remedies, as by their subtile, noxious, deleterious Exhalations, diminish, or quite destroy, the Sense and Motion of the solid Parts. Among *Soporifics*, the most eminent are those which are usually prepared for Medicinal Uses of the whole Poppy, as *Opium*, which by the Antients was called *Lacryma Papaveris*, the Tear of the Poppy, and *Meconium*, which is the Extract of the Poppy made by Boiling. Stupefactives and Soporifics are, not without good Reason, reckoned amongst Poisons; since they exert their noxious Influence in a short Space of Time, when taken in a small Quantity: and a Quantity a little larger than ordinary proves mortal. Besides, their principal Operation is on the noblest Parts of the Body, which are the Origins of Sense and Motion; and, moreover, they act by Means of an Element quite opposite to Nature, a noisome sulphureous Vapour, by which they diminish to a considerable Degree, or quite destroy, the Sense and Motion of the motive Fibres.

The Operation of stupefactive Poisons is directly opposite to that of Caustics. These latter, with their highly acrimonious and penetrating Salts, excite preternatural and violent Motions; the other, by their sulphureous Vapour, retard or stop those Motions and Sensations, which principally belong to the nervous Membranes, and by that Means render the Circulation of the Blood more languid, and the Excretions slower and more imperfect.

The Life of the Human Body, and the Integrity of its Functions, consists in the due Tone of the Solids, and the free and equable Motion of the Fluids. The first depends on their moderate and equable Systole and Diastole, or their Contraction and Dilatation; the other in a proper Temperament, Quantity, and Ventilation of the Blood. Whatever, therefore, in a speedy and effectual Manner destroys that due Tone of the Solids, and disturbs the equable Motion of the Fluids, is naturally qualified to subvert all the Functions of the animated Body, and, if it works such an Effect in a violent Manner, it may be justly called Poison. And when *Soporifics* and *Narcotics* in too great a measure diminish the Motion, and injure the Tone of the solid Parts, or render the Circulation of the Blood more languid and imperfect, they are highly destructive to Nature.

We are assured by undoubted Experience, that the Effects of *Opiats* and *Narcotics*, especially when taken in an immoderate Quantity, are a weak, low, and small Pulse, a Straitness, and Difficulty of Breathing, a soporous Indisposition, and Heaviness of the Head, a Dullness of the Senses, and oftentimes a Deliriousness, attended with a Diminution of Appetite, Costiveness, a Defect in Digestion, and a remarkable Decay of Strength. All these Symptoms proceed from no other Cause, than a too slow Progress or Stagnation of the Blood and Fluids. For since the Motion of the Fluids depends only on the Tone, Strength, and systolic and diastolic Motions of the solid Parts, it plainly appears, that the Animal Spirit, that Fluid of the Brain, which directs and regulates the Motion of all the other Fluids, is primarily and preternaturally affected by these Remedies.

The Elements, by which *Narcotics* operate, are of an highly volatile and penetrating Nature; since they

do deeply inſinuate themſelves, like a Vapour, into the Pores of the Membranes and Nerves, and, by contaminating that moſt pure and moveable Fluid, deprive, by little and little, the Solids of their Tone and Motion.

That the Elements by which *Narcotics* exert their Force are extremely volatile and penetrating, may be proved by ſeveral Arguments. Firſt, Their Virulence is almoſt entirely deſtroyed by long and vehement Boiling. Secondly, If they are applied in Ointment or Epithems to the Head, or other nervous Parts, as the Soles of the Feet, and Palms of the Hands, or only received by way of Smell, they induce a Sleepineſs. *Dioſcorides* affirms Opium to be ſoporiferous by Smell alone. And *Plutarch* in his *Sympoſiacs* relates, that the Vapours proceeding from the Poppy have, for want of due Caution, proved fatal to thoſe who have gathered the Juice. And Thirdly, It is found by manifold Chymical Experiments, that there are no better *Correctives* of their Virulence than *Acids*; ſuch as the Juice of Quinces or Citrons, Wine Vinegar, or Spirit of Vitriol, which have a great Influence in fixing the volatile Sulphur. And Opium is well known to loſe its Virtue by being roaſted on an heated Plate. All *Narcotics* and *Hypnotics* exhale a ſtrong and malignant Kind of Vapour, as we are aſſured by the Smell, which is a manifeſt Indication of an ungrateful Sulphur contained in them.

Narcotics act on the nervous Membranes of the Stomach and Inteſtines, principally by Means of a vaporous and fetid Sulphur. For as the Stomach and Inteſtines firſt and immediately feel the Force and Efficacy of Remedies, they are ſo much more liable to ſuffer from the Influence of Medicines, which are of a ſtronger and more penetrating Nature than ordinary. *Opium* or any other Narcotic, after it is taken, and begins to be diſſolved by the internal Heat and Moiſture, diffuſes its noxious Vapours, which being received into the Pores of the nervous Membranes, the Fluid on which their Tone and Motion depends, loſes its Nature. Hence the Senſation, and, alſo, the periſtaltic Motion of the Inteſtines become more languid. For if a ſtrong Smell, as in the Caſe of Hyſterics, received up the Noſtrils, ſuch, for Inſtance, as proceeds from burnt Feathers, or Aſa Fœtida, has ſo ſudden an Effect in compoſing the turbulent and diſorderly Motions in the nervous and membraneous Syſtem; and if, on the contrary, a fragrant Vapour has the Force of immediately diſturbing the whole Frame of the Muſcles by violent Spaſms, why may not the foul and noiſome Exhalations of *Narcotics*, by contaminating a Fluid of conſummate Activity, as well injure or put a Stop to its Motion? But thoſe Things, which act on the Nerves, are moſt ſpeedy in their Effects; becauſe their Influence is immediately diffuſed over the whole Nervous Syſtem. An Opiate as ſoon as taken, or before it is out of the Stomach, very ſoon cauſes an Inclination to Sleep, and Relief from Pain in diſtant Parts. And Opiates, moſt of all, exert their Influence on the Nerves, by Virtue of which, thoſe wracking Pains which are incident to the Inteſtines, are remitted in a Moment, being ſucceeded by a Nauſea, Loathing of Food, and, if there be ſufficient Strength, by Vomiting.

Narcotics have, alſo, a conſiderable Influence on the Membranes of the Brain; where, by gently diminiſhing the Spring and Syſtole of the Arteries, which are furniſhed with very thin Membranes, they cauſe a Stagnation of the Blood therein, with

Distensions of the Vessels of the Head; by which Means they induce a Torpor, Drowsiness, Deliriousness, with frightful and troublesom Dreams.

There is Nothing in the Nature of Things that will render a wise and intelligent Person a Fool, and stupid, so soon as a *Narcotic*. That the *Datura* has such an Effect is well known; and that the *Solanum Furiosum*, and its Berries, will suddenly render a Man of Sense a Maniac, is confirmed by many Observations in *Matthiolus*, *Comment.* in *Dioscorid.* *Wierius*, *de Præstigio*, *Mercurialis de Venenis*, and *Labelius* in *Adversariis Stirpium*. To these we may add the following Observation of *Frederic Hoffman*. A certain Person, labouring under an Hæmoptoe, having thro' want of Care, taken too large a Dose of a Medicine containing a good Quantity of the Seeds of Henbane, was deprived of all Sense and Memory, and continued waking for some Days. And something like this happened from Pills of Hounds-tongue given in too large a Dose to repress Vomiting. Even an external Application of Henbane may procure Madness, as *Platerus* assures us on the Testimony of *Rondelitius*; and the pernicious Effects of these Kinds of Remedies were not unknown to the Ancients. Hence *Cælius Aurelianus*, *Lib.* I. *Cap.* 4. says, "They soon become delirious, who take the *Papaver*, *Mandragoras*, or *Hyoscyamus* inwardly; but their Pulse at such time is very slow." and *Helmont*, *Lib.* I. *de Lithiasi*, says very justly of Opium, "That they are guilty of a very great Error, who endeavour to cure a Mania with Opiates, since every Opiate is mad in itself." And in another Place; "Narcotics will hardly procure Sleep to mad Persons, tho' given in a quadruple Dose, but will increase the Madness" To this Purport also is, *Obs.* 78. *Dec.* 11. *Naturæ Curiosorum*, of a Person labouring under a Dysentery, who was made delirious with a Clyster of a Pint of a Decoction of Hyoscyamus, and continued in that State for six Weeks.

Narcotics, or stupefactive Remedies, were always very much suspected by the wisest Physicians amongst the Ancients in the Cure of Diseases, on account of their deleterious Quality. For a Proof hereof we shall give a few Testimonies selected from innumerable others. *Galen* was very fearful of exhibiting Opium, and *Lib.* II. *de Medicam. Compos.* *Cap.* 10. he says, "That living Bodies suffer something of every Remedy composed of *Opium*, *Hyoscyamus*, and *Mandragoras*." And *Celsius*, *Lib.* III. *Cap.* 18. pronounces, "That if Sleep must be procured by Medicines, Moderation is necessary in exhibiting them, lest we should never be able to rouse the Person from the Sleep into which we have cast him." And *Lib.* V. *Cap.* 25. he says, "To use Anodynes, without urgent Necessity, is a wrong Step, for they are a violent Kind of Medicine, and injurious to the Stomach." But the Effects are worse which *Scribonius Largus Compos.* 106. *Cap.* 48. enumerates. "Opium, says he, taken, induces Heaviness of the Head, Refrigeration, and Lividness of the Limbs, and cold Sweats, besides a Difficulty of Respiration, Stupidity, and Loss of Reason." *Trallian*, *Lib.* III. *Cap.* 5. writes, that a certain Person, by the sole Use of Opium, had lost his Voice and Senses in such a Manner, that he could never afterwards be recovered. Nor must we omit *Ætius*, who very well describes the pernicious Effects of Opiates in the following Manner. "Opiates, says he, never cure the Disease themselves, on which the Pains attend; but, by inducing a

Stupor and Dullneſs of Senſation on the Parts, procure a Kind of Reſt to the Pains." And, in another Place, to the ſame Purpoſe, he ſays, that "They induce, indeed, an immediate Ceſſation of the Pain, but protract the Cauſe thereof, and in a little time afterwards bring on Faintings and Death, or long incurable Diſorders." And, to ſpeak the Truth, ſo ſudden and pernicious have been the Effects, which Phyſicians of all Ages have recorded, from the Uſe of Narcotics, that they are by no means to paſs unregarded, but to be eſteemed as an Evidence of ſome very active and latent Principle, which has Power to hurt. For which Reaſon Phyſicians ought to be careful and circumſpect in the Uſe of theſe Kinds of Remedies.

Tho' much Miſchief and Danger may attend the Effects of Narcotics, ſo that they may be eſteemed not far removed from the Nature of Poiſons, Phyſicians, however, both ancient and modern, have at all times experienced great Benefit from hypnotic Anodynes, eſpecially in violent Pains and Fluxes. For what greater Benefit can we receive, than to be delivered from intolerable Anguiſh? Beſides, ſuch is the Nature of Pain, that, if it be of any long Continuance, it either weakens the Powers of the Mind and Body to ſuch a Degree, as to render a Diſeaſe, otherwiſe favourable, evidently mortal, or elſe brings Death itſelf. Whoever, therefore, ſhall be ſo happy as to know how to remove theſe Pains, and avert ſo great Dangers, moſt certainly confers an extraordinary Benefit, and adminiſters, I had almoſt ſaid, divine Conſolation to the miſerable Patient. And therefore if we conſult the moſt antient Compoſitions, of which *Scribonius Largus* has principally made a Collection, or *Celſus*, we ſhall find many Preſcriptions againſt Pains and Fluxes, of which Opium is commonly the Baſis. Thus the Theriaca Andromachi, Mithridate, and Philonium, with an infinite Number of modern Preparations, enough to fill a Volume with their bare Titles, are but Corrections of Opium, and Compoſitions which have for their Baſis Opium, celebrat d by Some as an univerſal Remedy; and Some endeavour to extract a Panacea from it. It were indeed heartily to be wiſhed, that ſome eminent Phyſicians had not been ſo profuſe in their Encomiums on this Remedy; ſince none has been ſo freely, and with ſuch Impunity, abuſed to the Deſtruction of Mankind, eſpecially in our Times, on which Subject, *Sthal de Impoſturis Opii* deſerves to be conſulted. I cannot avoid taking the Opportunity here to remark, that there is a Cuſtom too prevalent in our Times, when we would repreſs an Hæmorrhage, or alleviate a Pain, of exhibiting Pills of Hounds-tongue, which, having a Mixture of Opium in them and the Seeds of Henbane, and often leaving behind them an extraordinary Stupor of the Head, ought to be uſed with the greateſt Caution, and never but when milder Remedies will not anſwer the Intention; nor then, if the Body be very weak.

In Diſorders of the Stomach and Inteſtines, all Things which induce a Stupor are very cautiouſly, or never at all, to be exhibited; becauſe no Kind of Medicine is ſo pernicious, and injurious to the Tone and Motion of the nervous Parts.

To preſerve Health, and prevent Diſeaſes, Nothing is ſo effectual, as to maintain the Tone, Strength, and Motion of what they call the *Primæ Viæ*, or firſt Paſſages. Becauſe the moſt ſalutary Excretion which is performed by Stool, and diſcharges the Sordes, which are the Recrements remaining after Digeſtion,

or are collected from all Parts of the Body, depends chiefly thereon. Where this Evacuation is suppressed, or else performed after a slow and remiss Manner, a Deluge of vicious Humors is soon collected, and becomes the Cause as well as Fomentor of Diseases. Now there is Nothing which so effectually diminishes the peristaltic Motion of the Intestines, and suppresses the intestinal Excretion, as *Sedatives* and *Anodynes*, the Truth of which is attested by Experience. For as all Remedies, so especially those which are of a violent Quality, exert their Efficacy first and principally upon the Stomach and Intestines.

It is very dangerous to administer Opiates and Anodynes, where the Stomach and Intestines are inclining to an Inflammation and Sphacelus, or where an extraordinary Impurity disposes them to Corruption.

That a firm Rest and Stagnation of the Blood in the Vessels, ever productive of an Inflammation, will end in a sphacelous Putrefaction, unless seasonably discussed, is not to be questioned. Whenever, therefore, these Parts, I mean the Stomach and Intestines, labour under violent Pains and Spasms, and the Body is infirm or impure, an Inflammation is justly to be apprehended. 'Tis, therefore, the Business of every prudent Physician, in a Dysentery, an Iliac Passion, a Spasmodic Colic, and a violent Cardialgia, diligently to consider, not only the Strength of the Patient, but also the various Stages of the Distemper, and the Disposition of the Humours, before he exhibits Medicines of a sedate Quality; otherwise, instead of affording seasonable Relief, he procures the Death of the Patient. Thus Some of the best Authors inform us, that mortal Symptoms have forthwith been produced by Opiates taken internally, or injected by way of Clyster. Instances of this Kind occur, in *Thonnerus* in *Observat. Lib.* iii. *Cap.* 5. *Waldschmidius* in *Dissert. de Noxa Opiat. Tillingius de Opio. Sennertus Lib.* vi. *Praxeos. P.* 3. *Cap.* 1. and *Marcellus Donatus* in *Hist. Med. Mirabil.*

Since Medicines of a sedative and stupifying Quality so effectually destroy and impair the Strength of the Intestines, hence it is obvious, that Nothing has a more effectual Tendency both to produce and cherish Hypochondriac Disorders, than a frequent Use of such Medicines. That the Hypochondriac Disorder arises from continual Inflations and Spasms of the Stomach and Intestines, which are of a nervous Nature, and that it is the Effect of the Suppression of the Discharge by Stool, and the large Congestion of peccant Humours arising from that Circumstance, are Things so certain, that they cannot be doubted of. Since, therefore, Medicines of this Kind, by producing Costiveness, weaken the Strength and Force of the Intestines, Nothing can be more prejudicial in this Disorder; and it is frequently observed, that the immoderate Use of Opiates and Astringents in checking Diarrhœas, Dysenteries, and Intermittent Fevers, has produced a violent Hypochondriac Disorder, or in Women *Hysterics*, which generally afflicted the Patient during the remaining Part of Life. And if a Physician, by the frequent Use of Anodynes, checks the Pain, and other Symptoms accompanying the Disorder, he by that Means alleviates them for a time, but lays a Foundation for their recurring with greater Violence.

Sedative Medicines, especially those of the somniferous and stupifying Kind, are, also, injurious to the Head, and increase the Disorders incident to it. Because, by rendering the Motion and Pulsation of the Ca-

rotid Arteries, which conſiſt of tender Coats, more languid, they occaſion a ſlow Circulation of the Blood through the Head. Hence the Stagnations of Blood, there produced, generate formidable Diſorders. In order to keep the Head free from Diſeaſes, it is of the laſt Importance to preſerve the Tone of the Membranes of the Brain, and the due Circulation of its Blood through its Veſſels. Now Nothing is more injurious to the nervous Coats of the Brain, than all Vapours, fetid, and ſtrong ſmelling Subſtances; by whoſe Means their Strength and Tone are diminiſhed, the ſyſtolic and elaſtic Force of the ſmall Arteries impaired, and conſequently the Circulation of the Blood through the Head rendered ſlower. And this ſlow Circulation is ſucceeded by a Secretion of the ſerous Humour, which lays a Foundation for the moſt conſiderable Diſorders of the Head, ſuch as a Palſy, an Abolition of Memory, an Aphony, Difficulty of Hearing, Lethargic Diſorders, Hemiplegies, and fixed Pains; or in conſequence of the too great Diſtention of the Veſſels of the Brain, by the infarcting Blood, Melancholy, which is frequently accompanied with a palpable Depravation of the Fancy, an imaginary Appearance of Spectres, terrible Dreams, and a Madneſs, which eaſily degenerates into Fury. Theſe vaporous and ſtupifying Medicines have an uncommon Tendency not only to generate, but alſo to ſupport and cheriſh, theſe Diſorders. And by the incautious Uſe of them, it has been frequently obſerved, that wild Diſorders of the Head have been converted into Misfortunes of a more terrible Kind. An Head-ach, for Inſtance, has been transformed into a Lethargy; an *Hemicrania* into Stupidity; a Palſy into an Apoplexy; a Vertigo into an Epilepſy; and a Difficulty of Hearing into a confirmed Deafneſs.

As Anodynes and Opiates are ſo unfriendly to the Membranes of the Brain and Inteſtines, by diminiſhing their Tone and Strength, Children and old Perſons ought in a particular Manner to abſtain from the Uſe of them. Firſt, becauſe they retard the Diſcharge by Stool; and ſecondly, becauſe they weaken the nervous Syſtem and Membranes; two Circumſtances highly prejudicial, as the Diſorders, principally incident to theſe Ages, ariſe either from Coſtiveneſs, or a Weakneſs of the Brain and Nerves.

'Tis certain from Experience, that by a liberal Uſe of Anodynes, Children contract a Dullneſs of Genius and Memory, which laſts for a conſiderable Time. For a violent Injury done to the tender Structure of their Brain is not eaſily repaired. For this reaſon *Stalpart Vander Wiel, Cent.* i. *Obſ.* 42. juſtly orders, "That Women and Nurſes ſhould not, when the Children committed to their Care are firſt affected with Pain and Uneaſineſs, forthwith exhibit Anodynes; ſince, tho' they do not generally by that Means deſtroy them, they yet often weaken their Brain and Nerves to ſuch a Degree, as to induce violent Tremors, Palſies, and Stupidity." Of the ſame Opinion is Dr. *Willis*, who in *Pharm. Rat. P.* 1. informs us, that, by Medicines of this Kind, he knew ſome ſeized with Slowneſs of Genius and Stupidity, and others with Dotage.

Anodynes and Opiates are highly injurious to Perſons naturally weak, to thoſe whoſe Strength is impaired by Age or Diſeaſes, to thoſe whoſe Pulſe is languid, whoſe vital Motions are defective, or whoſe Fluids have a Tendency to Corruption. It ought to be a conſtant Rule in Practice, never to exhibit ſtrong Sedatives, where the Strength is ſmall, and the Pulſe, which is always leſſened by Opiates, already weak. Opiates and Anodynes

dynes are ſcarce ever uſeful when the Viſcera are infarcted, and their Tone deſtroyed, as in Chronical Diſorders. Nor are ſuch Medicines to be exhibited in Caſes, where the Blood and Humours are highly impure, as in Cacochymic and Scorbutic Habits; in which the immoderate Uſe of Opiates, in order to remove Pains and Spaſms, proves mortal, becauſe it quickly induces a Sphacelus. When violent Pains have greatly diminiſhed the Strength, or a profuſe Sweat been excited, theſe Medicines ſhould be ſparingly uſed, leſt a Palſy, or ſome other Nervous Diſorder, ſhould be induced. For this Reaſon, 'tis far more expedient to Uſe Opiates and Anodynes in the Beginning of Diſeaſes, when the Strength is entire, than when it is exhauſted by the long continued Shock of the Diſorder.

As the two principal Indications for ſtopping Pain are, its Violence, and the Hardneſs and Strength of the Pulſe, ſo, when theſe happen, an Hypnotic may be uſed; eſpecially when the Pain proceeds from an external Cauſe, ſuch as Worms, the Stone, the Eruption of a Tooth, the Puncture of a Tendon or Nerve, a Diviſion of the Nails by ſome ſharp Inſtrument, or the thruſting a Nail deep into the Sole of the Foot, which not only frequently induces a terrible Train of Symptoms, but alſo ſometimes proves mortal.

As in all Caſes mild and ſafe Medicines are preferable to thoſe of a more dangerous and draſtic Nature, ſo, in mitigating Pain, we are never to have recourſe to ſtrong Anodynes, provided thoſe of a mild and gentle Kind prove ſufficient. Among theſe *Hoffman* recommends Anodyne Sulphur prepared from Vitriol, *Spiritus Nitri Dulcis* duly prepared; among Vegetable Subſtances, Saffron and Nutmeg, of fragrant Subſtances, Muſk and Amber; and of Shop Preparations, the Oils of Camomile and Yarrow. To this Claſs alſo belongs Opium depurated with Rain Water, and corrected by a due Addition of Analeptics, Purgatives, or Alexipharmics.

CHAP. V.
Of DIURETICS.

THOSE Medicines which eliminate the ſalt Serum, impregnated with groſs, terreſtrial, and recrementitious Parts, by the Urinary Paſſages, are called *Diuretics*. The Medicines of this Kind are, by *Celſus*, in the thirty-firſt Chapter of his ſecond Book, characterized and enumerated as follows. "Every fragrant Vegetable, which is cultivated in Gardens, provokes a Diſcharge of Urine; ſuch as Smallage, Rue, Dill, Baſil, Mint, Hyſſop, Aniſe, Coriander, Garden Creſſes, Rocket, Fennel, Aſparagus, Capers, Catmint, Thyme, Savory, Nipplewort, Parſnip, Skinet, and Onions." But of the Vegetable kind, *Hoffman* recommends as Diuretics, the Roots of Parſley, Aſparagus, Graſs, Liquorice, Madder, Parſnip, Crowfoot, Pareira-brava, Acmella, the Herbs Parſley, Ground Ivy, Horſe Tail, Chervil, common Nettle, all Leeks, and all the Species of Garlick, the Flowers of Butchers Broom, and blue Bottles, the Seeds of Carrot, Parſley, Fennel, Groomwell, common Nettle, Violets, the four greater cold Seeds, the Seeds of Clubmoſs, Winter Cherries, Doghips, Juniper Berries, Strawberries, the Wood of the Juniper Tree, Saſſafraſs and its Bark. Among Reſins and Balſams, Maſtich, Amber, the *Balſam of Mecha*, and the Balſam of Capivi. In the Animal Kingdom, Cantharides, Millepedes, May

Worms, Scorpions, Toads, Earth Worms, Cochineal, and Whey. To the Claſs of Diuretics, alſo, belong all Alcaline Salts prepared by Incineration, as alſo the Salt of Amber, the *Arcanum Duplicatum*, a Solution of Crabbs Eyes and Nitre. The Compound Medicines belonging to this Claſs are, the Tincture of Tartar, and acrid Tincture of Antimony, the *Terra foliata Tartari*, ſoluble Tartar, the Spirit of Turpentine, Balſam of Juniper, Oil of Juniper, the *Syrupus Dialthææ*, the *Trochiſci Alkekengi*, and many others.

As the Diſcharge of the Urine may be impaired and rendered difficult from ſeveral Cauſes, ſuch as, firſt, a Defect of due Moiſture in the Blood; or ſecondly, thick and tenacious Juices, obſtructing the ſmall Urinary Ducts of the Kidnies; thirdly, a violent ſpaſmodic Conſtriction of the Renal Ducts; or fourthly, their preternatural Relaxation and Weakneſs; ſo alſo the Medicines, calculated for reſtoring a due Diſcharge of the Urine, muſt be adapted to the Removal of thoſe ſeveral Cauſes. Thus, for Inſtance, ſome Subſtances, by conveying a due Degree of Fluidity to the inſpiſſated Blood, augment the Diſcharge of Urine, of which Kind are all aqueous diluting Medicines, liberal Draughts of Spring Water, whether cold or warm, eſpecially if Herbs of a diuretic Quality are infuſed in them. This Intention is likewiſe anſwered by Tea and Coffee, as alſo by Mineral Waters, either hot or cold; as they not only dilute the Blood, but by their alcaline Quality diſſolve the viſcid and tenacious Humours, and remove the Obſtruction of the Kidneys, The ſame Effect is produced by Whey, which is poſſeſſed of an aqueous, abſtergent, and gently ſtimulating Principle, as alſo of a ſweet nitrous Salt. Other Subſtances diſſolve the tough viſcid Humours, which obſtruct and block up the ſecretory Ducts of the Kidneys, and by that Means render them fit for performing their Functions. Of this Kind are all fixed Salts, and the Lixiviums prepared from them; as alſo Tincture of Tartar, and the acrid Tincture of Antimony, the *Terra foliata Tartari*, the *Tartarus Tartariſatus*, the *Arcanum Duplicatum*, a Solution of Crabbs Eyes, and the *Magneſia Alba*, which, with the Acid of the *Primæ Viæ*, is converted into an aperient Salt; as alſo the Tincture of Quick lime, Mother of Pearl, and Coral prepared with Lemon Juice, as alſo the Salts obtained by Exhalation from Mineral Waters. Other Subſtances ſooth and alleviate the ſpaſmodic Conſtriction of the Kidneys, which obſtruct and prevent the due Diſcharge of the Urine. The moſt conſiderable and efficacious of this Kind are Nitre, the four greater cold Seeds, and Emulſions prepared from them, the Seeds of the white Poppy, Carrot, and of Club-moſs, as alſo Winter Cherries and Troches prepared of them. The ſame Intention is anſwered by the Anodyne Mineral Liquor, which is both a ſafe and efficacious Medicine, as alſo by Saffron and its Eſſence, the Juice of Graſs, and Aſparagus, and the Oil of ſweet Almonds, which is a Liquor of a highly demulcent Quality. Other Subſtances, by their oleous, ſubtile, and balſamic Principle corroborate and ſtrengthen the Kidneys, ſuch as Maſtich, Amber, the *Balſamum de Mecha*, the Balſam of Capivi, Turpentine, the Wood and Berries of the Juniper Tree, Saſſafras, Parſley, Fennel, Aniſe, Crow-foot, and the Oils, Eſſences, Spirits, Decoctions, and Infuſions of them. Other Medicines corroborate the Kidneys by their ſtrengthning, fixed, terreſtrial, and ſulphureous Principle. Of this

Kind

Kind are Dog-hips, Rob of Juniper, and dried Straw-berries, Pareira brava, Ground Ivy, the Bark of the Root of the Egyptian Thorn, Horſetail, Pauls Betony, and Chervil. Laſtly, Other Medicines powerfully ſtimulate the Renal Ducts, when they are ſo far weakned, as to have their Functions either impaired, or totally deſtroyed. Of this Kind are almoſt all Inſects, eſpecially Cantharides, Millepedes, Spiders, Scorpions, and dried Toads; and, in the Vegetable Kingdom, all the Species of Leeks, and Garlick.

Since there is ſo great a Difference between Diuretic Medicines, with reſpect to the Principles and Manner of Operation, their Uſe muſt of courſe be different, and they muſt be judiciouſly adapted to the particular Nature of different Caſes. For if to plethoric Patients, labouring under the Stone, we ſhould, before Veneſection and the Diminution of the Quantity of Blood, exhibit hot Subſtances impregnated with a ſubtile balſamic Oil, ſuch as Preparations of Turpentine, and Juniper, or the Balſams of *Mecha*, *Capivi*, or *Peru*, or acrid Subſtances, or ſuch Inſects as abound with a cauſtic Salt, Garlick, Onions, or Leeks, we ſhould certainly injure the Patient, bring on an Inflammation of the Kidneys, and promote the Generation of Stones. On the contrary, in moiſt, leſs delicate, and more robuſt Patients, who live upon coarſe Food, as alſo in Diſeaſes ariſing from a Redundance of impure Serum, a Fluor Albus, a Gonorrhæa, a Diſpoſition to an Anaſarca, and Leucophlegmatia, theſe draſtic Medicines are of ſingular Uſe and Service.

Still greater Misfortunes are produced by acrid and ſtimulating Subſtances, in Caſes where conſequently to Spaſmodic or Nephritic Pains a Diſcharge of the Urine is ſuppreſſed. Diſorders of this Nature are far more ſafely and efficaciouſly removed by ſuch Miedicines as alleviate Pain, and relax Strictures; ſuch as Winter Cherries, the Seeds of Carrot, Club-moſs, white Poppy, and Gromwell, as alſo Emulſions of the four greater cold Seeds, the *Trochiſci Alkekengi* with Opium, Antimoniated Nitre depurated, the Water of the Leaves of Meadow-ſweet, of the Lime Tree, and of the *Egyptian Thorn*, Oil of ſweet Almonds, ſweet Spirit of Nitre, the Anodyne mineral Liquor, Whey; and externally, emollient Baths and Fomentations; the Virtues of all which are ſo great, that, by alleviating the wracking Spaſms, they not only reſtore the free Diſcharge of the Urine, but alſo faciliate the Progreſs of the Stone thro' the Ureters, and promote its Expulſion.

In Diſorders ariſing from a Redundance of Salt and tartareous Serum, which is generally the Cauſe of Arthritic and Rheumatic Pains, this peccant Humour is carried off by gentle Diuretics, tho' not of the hot Kind; leſt by their Means the Points of the Salt ſhould be put into a briſker Motion, and the Parts in which they are lodged be more violently racked. The gentle Diuretics, by which this Intention is moſt effectually anſwered, are, the Roots of Sarſaparilla, Pareira brava, Saſſafras, and China-Root; as alſo thoſe of Liquorice, Aſparagus, Madder, Succory, Fennel, Parſley, and Graſs, together with the Wood of the Juniper Tree, and the Preparations of theſe boiled in Broth made with Fleſh, or in Water. To this Claſs, alſo, belong Whey, and more eſpecially the temperate Mineral Waters, and warm Springs.

But in Caſes, where peccant, viſcid, and tenacious Humours are lodged in the Urinary Bladder, and eſpecially when the Intention is to expel the firſt Rudiments of a Stone, more acrid and powerful Medicines be-

become neceſſary. This Intention is anſwered by Garlick, exhibited with Spirit of Juniper, as, alſo, by the Powder of Millepedes, May Worms, Eſſence of Cantharides, Tincture of Cantharides, Tincture of Antimony, and Infuſions of Quick-Lime; which may alſo be cautiouſly exhibited in a virulent Gonorrhæa, when a viſcid and tenacious Matter lodged in the Proſtratæ, the Neck of the Bladder, or the Urethra, is to be carried off by Urine.

But the more ſafe and efficacious Medicines for procuring a free Diſcharge of Urine are, all Kinds not only of Alcaline fixed Salts, but alſo of thoſe called neutral. For they not only diſſolve the tough and viſcid Juices, which obſtruct the Urinary Ducts, but alſo by a gentle Stimulus promote their Diſcharge. This Intention is excellently anſwered by Solutions of the Salt of Tartar, Pot-aſh, and fixed Nitre, as alſo the *Tartarus Vitriolatus*, Salt of Wormwood, *Arcanum Duplicatum*, a Solution of Crabbs Eyes ſoluble Tartar, the *Terra foliata Tartari*, Antimoniated Nitre, and *Sal Polychreſtum*.

Theſe Medicines not only contribute to reſtore a due and natural Diſcharge of the Urine, but alſo produce ſome other excellent Effects in the Cure of Diſeaſes. For, as many of them are poſſeſſed of an aperient and inciding Quality, as others of them are corroborative, balſamic, and reſtore the Tone of the Parts, and others are of an anodyne Nature, ſo they prove highly efficacious in thoſe Chronical Diſorders, which ariſe from an Obſtruction of the Glands of the Viſcera, and Emunctories, or from an Impurity of the Juices, or a Redundance of ſaline, acrid, and tartarous Serum. And certainly, if Relief is to be expected from any Medicines in Dropſies, Oedematous Swellings, Stony Concretions, the Gout, and Arthritic Pains, we are to look for it from the prudent Uſe of Diuretics. But we are to be aware of all hot, acrid, and cauſtic Diuretics, and to recur to thoſe which are of a milder Nature, and fit for common Uſe, ſuch as ſmall *Moſelle* Wine, the mild Mineral Waters, and ſuch Ales and Decoctions as are gently diuretic.

CHAP. VI.
Of ALEXIPHARMICS.

AN Alexipharmic ſeems originally to have ſignified a Remedy to expel, or prevent the ill Effects of Poiſons taken internally, and this is *Galen's* Explanation. But ſince Some among the Moderns have conjured up a chimerical Poiſon, in order to inflame, or otherwiſe affect the imaginary Animal Spirits in acute Diſtempers, Alexipharmics have been underſtood to mean Remedies adapted to expel this Poiſon by the Cutaneous Pores, in the Form of Sweat. Hence it appears, that Alexipharmics mean juſt the ſame as Sudorifics. I am perſuaded that few Theories have ever been introduced into Medicine, ſo as to be much depended upon, without very ill Effects upon Practice; but that, which paved the Way for Alexipharmics, has exerted extraordinary Heroiſms, and made uncommon Havock amongſt Mankind.

Hippocrates, in his Treatiſe *de Ratione Victus in Acutis*, has the following Paſſage: *Whoever in the Beginning of an inflammatory Diſeaſe attempts the Cure by Cathartics, does not in the leaſt diminiſh the Tenſion and Inflammation of the Part affected, for the Diſtemper, in this State of Crudity, will not yield to ſuch Medicines. On the contrary, this Method of Treatment*

ment liquefies and wastes the sound Parts, which would otherwise resist the Distemper, and when the Body is in this Manner weakened, the Disease gets ground, till at last it becomes incurable.

Tho' this is said with a great deal of Justness and Propriety, I am persuaded it may with stronger Reason be applied to Sudorifics, that is, to *Alexipharmics*, which frequently do considerable Mischief; and indeed there is Nothing in which the lower Class of Practitioners in Physic make more Errors, than in the Use of *Alexipharmics*, which I have frequently known exhibited to young People, of plethoric Habits, in the very Beginning of Fevers, and even without previous Evacuations.

About the Year 1723, 1724, and 1725, a Fever appeared with uncommon Virulence, and was more universal than any I have ever known; and, by this, great Numbers of working People perished, in so much, that in many Countries scarce enough were left to gather in the Fruits of the Earth; and this Sort of Fever continued many Years after. In this Disorder it was remarkable, that a warm Regimen, or hot Medicines, seldom or never failed to render the Fever continual, and keep it so, bringing on Deliriums, and all Symptoms of Malignity; whereas a cool Regimen, with Evacuations by Bleeding, and Purging with Caution, and an entire Abstinence from hot Medicines, almost always brought the Fever to a regular Intermission, and then the Bark effectually took it off. As I had an Opportunity of seeing a great Number of Patients under this Fever, I was abundantly convinced, that more died of *Alexipharmics*, than of the Distemper.

But that I may not appear singular with respect to this Sort of Medicine, I shall give the Opinion of the illustrious *Hoffman* upon this Subject, who having just before mentioned Cathartics goes on thus.

There is another Sett of Evacuants which carry off the more subtile Parts of the Morbific Matter by the Pores of the Skin, in a plentiful, less offensive, gentle, and more imperceptible Manner. The Remedies most conducive to this are *Sudorifics*, by whose Operation a sensible Moisture is perspired through the Cutaneous Glands. Of the Vegetable Kind the most efficacious for this Purpose, are the Roots of a very acrid, penetrating, oily Taste, as those of *Angelica*, the different Species of Master-wort, Butter Burr, Elecampane, Lovage, Swallow-wort, Valerian, Contrayerva, *Virginia* Snake-root, Woods of Guaiacum and Sassafras, with their Barks. In the Mineral Kingdom, Crude Antimony, Regulus Antimonii Medicinalis, volatile Tincture of Sulphur prepared with Quick-lime, Sal-ammoniac and Sulphur, corrected and fixed Sulphur of Antimony, and also the Mixtura Simplex. Likewise, *Venice* Treacle, its Essence, Spirit and Water, all Spirits, and volatile Salts prepared from the Parts of Animals, particularly Harts-horn, Ivory, and Earth-worms, Spirit of Silk, Soot, the Essences of the Woods, and the distilled fetid Oils, as fetid Oil of Harts-horn dissolved in Spirit of Wine.

These nobler Medicines, of the Sudorific Kind, owe the Virtue of their Operation to the Power they possess of increasing the systaltic Motion of the Heart, and the Elasticity of the Arteries, as to the Number and Force of their Vibrations, by which Means, a greater Velocity being added to the Circulation, they protrude the perspirable Matter thro' the outward and porous Substance of the Skin. This they perform either by a subtile, acrid, hot Oil, as the Roots above-mentioned which are

called

called *Alexipharmics*, or by a volatile empyrtumatic Salt of an igneous Nature; ſuch as are all the Spirits, volatile Salts, and Oils from Animals; or by an acrid reſinous Salt, more or leſs fixed, as the Root of white Burnet, Guaiacum, and its Bark, Contrayerva, *Virginia* Snake-root: Or laſtly they act, and that very powerfully, by Means of a very fine mineral Salt and Sulphur, by which they rouſe the nervous Fibres to a violent Motion, and for this Purpoſe a very ſmall Doſe is ſufficient. Thus a ſingle Grain of Diaphoretic Mercury, or two or three Grains of fixed Sulphur of Antimony, will raiſe a Sweat over every Part of the Body; a Decoction of the Woods and *Regulus Antimonii Medicinalis* have the ſame Effect.

Theſe ſtrong Sudorifics, tho' given in a large Quantity, will by no means raiſe a Sweat, unleſs the porous Subſtance of the Skin be ſufficiently open and lax, or unleſs the Blood be enough diluted. Wherefore if any one, in the Cure of a Diſeaſe, thinks Sweating required, it will be neceſſary for him to give the above-mentioned Sudorifics with a ſufficient Quantity of ſome Liquid to dilute the Blood, for Example, a weak Tea, or a Decoction of Barley; and that the Pores of the Skin may obtain a due Relaxation, the Perſon to be ſweated ſhould be put in a warm Bed, or hot Stove, or into a Bath, eſpecially a Vapour Bath, that a plentiful Sweat may be excited.

Theſe very active Sudorifics rarely find a Place in Medicine, and are not to be adminiſtred but with ſingular Caution. For a Sweat never ariſes in a healthful and natural State, unleſs the Blood is put into an extraordinary Motion; nor when this happens is it a Sign of Health, like inſenſible Perſpiration; the Matter of which is void of Acrimony, watery, of Kin to the nutritious Juices, and almoſt without either Taſte or Smell, and differs very much from Sweat, which is of a ſalt Taſte, a fetid Smell, and approaches the Nature of Urine. Beſides, theſe Sudorifics excite a great Commotion and notable Orgaſm; for they act not with Moderation but Rapidity. Whence it comes to paſs, that in Bodies full of Blood, or contaminated Serum, by impelling the Fluids with too much Violence to the ſmall narrow Veſſels, they bring on dangerous and acute Symptoms, occaſioned by the Inflammation, and Redundance of Humours. But they are moſt injurious where the *Primæ Viæ* are obſtructed by a Load of vicious Humours, where the Body is coſtive, and when they are adminiſtred immediately after a violent Fit of Anger. By this pernicious Practice, Arthritic and Rheumatic Pains, ſlow and hectic Fevers, which have proved of long Continuance, and been attended with eminent Danger, have been excited.

In all Acute Caſes, as inflammatory and ſcarlet Fevers, *Sudorifics* are to be entirely baniſhed, or at leaſt to be adminiſtred very ſeldom, and that with great Caution. For the promiſcuous Uſe of *Alexipharmics*, as the Cuſtom too generally prevails, only ſerves to increaſe Heat, Anxiety, and the Violence of the Symptoms. Theſe Remedies are called *Alexipharmics*, as are alſo all thoſe of the Theriacal Kind, from a Virtue attributed to them of reſiſting Poiſons, and malignant Humours; for which Reaſon they are highly extolled by Phyſicians in the Plague, and other contagious Diſtempers. But the Truth is, they are much more powerful for the Prevention than Cure of theſe Diſeaſes, eſpecially when an epidemical and malignant Diſtemper owes its Birth to an over wet, foggy, cloudy Seaſon, which

which has been long deſtitute of the Eaſt and North Winds; or to a Deluge or Inundation of Waters. But in this Caſe it will be much better and ſafer to give them in Wine Vinegar diluted with Water, or to infuſe the ſudorific Roots in Vinegar; which by this Means being impregnated with their *alexipharmic* Virtue, two or three Spoonfuls may be drank in any convenient aqueous Vehicle.

But Sweating is very ſerviceable in thoſe Diſtempers which proceed from an external Cold, and obſtructed Perſpiration, as in Catarrhs, Rheumatiſms, Fluxes, Stoppages of the Head, Coughs, and glandular Tumors; alſo, when Danger is apprehended from a Perſon's having drank a large Quantity of cold Liquor, when very hot, or in a Sweat. But then they ſhould be adminiſtred in the Beginning of theſe Diſorders. Nor is a Sudorific of leſs Service in the Beginning of any infectious Diſtemper, taken immediately after a mild Emetic. But perhaps Camphire is the beſt of Alexipharmics.

Likewiſe in thoſe Diſeaſes which have their Seat in the porous and fibrous Subſtance of the Skin, and conſiſt of an acrid viſcid Matter, which deſtroys and deforms its Texture, as an inveterate Itch, the Ring-worm, Leproſy, and Venereal Puſtules, and Ulcers, a plentiful Sweat may be excited to great Advantage with proper Remedies. The ſame may be alſo practiſed in Arthritic and Rheumatic Pains in any Part of the Body. For by this Means the acrid, viſcid, and ſtagnating Serum, which adheres to the nervous Membranes, is thrown off and diſcharged. For the ſame Reaſon, in all thoſe Diſeaſes which are called *Cold*, as in Dropſies of every Kind, the cold Scurvy, Pox, ſettled Gout, Sciatica, Palſy, and thoſe of the ſame Nature, Sudorifics are of great Efficacy; becauſe they promote and reſtore the Elaſticity and contractile Power of the Heart and Veſſels, which in Diſorders of this Kind are very much depreſſed, and increaſe the Circulation of the Blood, for the better Separation of the morbid Matter. But this Courſe muſt be perſiſted in for ſome time.

Sudorifics always operate beſt, when taken with a ſufficient Quantity of ſome warm Liquid. *Celſus*, in the ſixth Chapter of his third Book, commends warm Water for this Purpoſe; his Words are theſe, "When you perceive the Sweat approaching, you ſhould give warm Water to drink, which hath a moſt healthful Effect, if it excites a Sweat over the whole Body." It is notorious that this is procured in the moſt plentiful Manner by a Decoction of the Woods, whoſe Uſe in Venereal Caſes, and other cold Diſtempers, cannot be enough commended. Several Country-People have been happily cured of Intermitting Fevers, and Tertian and Quartan Agues, by taking a few Hours before the Fit a Vomit, and immediately after it, a Sudorific of Rob of Elder, Salt of Tartar, and a few Corns of Pepper, mixed together in a Spoonful or two of Brandy.

Diaphoretics are inferior in their Power of acting to Sudorifics, but much ſuperior to them in their healthful Qualities, as they gently increaſe and promote Perſpiration. Of theſe the chief in the Vegetable Kingdom are, the Roots of *China*, Sarſaparilla, the *Carline* Thiſtle, and Gentian; of Herbs, the holy Thiſtle entire, its Seeds, and all the Preparations from it, whether Eſſences, Waters, Extracts, or Salts, Water Germander, the Elder, and Dwarf Elder with its Flowers, Rob, and Water; alſo Fumitory, Scabious, Saffron, the Flowers of Marygold, and Opium. In the Animal Kingdom,

dom, all Bones, Hoans, and Teeth of Animals, whether raſped or burnt to Aſhes, and chymically prepared, eſpecially thoſe belonging to the Stag, the Stones, Shells, and Claws of Crabs. Of Earths, all Sealed Earths, and different Kinds of Plants procured by burning, and Nitre. Of precious and exotic Stones, the *Petra di Porco*, the Eaſtern and Weſtern Bezoardic Mineral, and *Poterius*'s Antihectic. Of Compounds, Goaſtone, which is compounded of Oriental Bezoar. Tragacanth, and Ambergreaſe, *Sennertus*'s Bezoardic Powder, the Mineral Anodyne Liquor, Wine-Vinegar, or diſtilled Vinegar with Elder-flowers, or Crabs-eyes infuſed in it.

The Operation of Diaphoretics is manifold and various. For either they act in a privative Manner, by abſorbing and changing the Acid in the *Primæ Viæ*, which carried into the Blood depreſſes its Spirituoſity, Fluidity, and inteſtine Motion; of which Kind are all the Earths of an Alcaline Nature: Or by imbibing the ſuperfluous Moiſture, and bracing the relaxed Fibres; as the Sealed Earths, Boles, and Marles, alſo Bones and Horns, both thoſe burnt and thoſe chymically prepared, and the Unicorns Stone: Or by relaxing and mollifying, in Diſeaſes of the Skin, its contracted Superficies, by their mild, anodyne, and vaporous Sulphur, as the different Species of Elder, eſpecially the Flowers, Saffron and its Extracts, the Flowers of Red Poppy, or Corn Roſe, the Anodyne Mineral Liquor, the Emulſions of Poppy Seed, corrected Opiates: Or by compoſing and quieting the too violent inteſtine Motion of the Blood, as the Remedies of the Nitrous Kind, corrected by being joined with the more fixed Diaphoretics; as alſo Spirit of Nitre dulcified, Emulſions of the four greater cold Seeds, and the milder Acids, as Juice of Lemons, and Vinegar: Or laſtly, in a poſitive Manner, by gently ſtimulating the Fibres and languid Veſſels, of which Sorts are the holy Thiſtle, Water Germander, Fumitory, China, Sarſaparilla, the leſſer Centaury, Scabious, Carline Thiſtle, and Gentian.

Now as the Evacuation of the finer Parts of the Morbific Matter, thro' the Pores of the Skin, by inſenſible Tranſpiration, is of all others the moſt healthful; and as the Obſtruction thereof is the Occaſion of many Maladies; ſo the Uſe of Diaphoretics, which promote this Cutaneous Excretion, is certainly very great, univerſal, and almoſt infallible, in almoſt all Diſeaſes, even thoſe which, from their preſent Symptoms, we are not thoroughly acquainted with; ſo that a Phyſician can by no means be without them. For an increaſed Circulation of the Blood, and an enlarged Perſpiration, are the grand Mediums and Inſtruments of Nature, by which the Morbific Matter in any Diſeaſe is corrected, digeſted, reſolved, and at laſt thrown off; and thus the Diſtemper is cured without Danger. Particularly in all acute Diſeaſes, as Fevers and Inflammations of all Kinds, theſe alone given in ſome convenient Vehicle in ſmall Doſes, and continued for ſome time, anſwer every Intention of Cure, and are in Truth the beſt Diſcutients, and Purifiers of the Maſs of Blood.

Becauſe exceſſive Heat, eſpecially in Summer, and in choleric and bilious Conſtitutions, as alſo in choleric and bilious Fevers, dries too much, conſumes Moiſture, and hinders Perſpiration, acidulated and nitrous Remedies, and particularly Crabs Eyes with Nitre, given in a Julep of Diaphoretic Waters, and Syrup of Lemon Juice, by moderating the too great Heat, and procuring a plentiful Diaphoreſis, give great Relief to the Patient. When

When, thro' the Violence of any Diſorder, the Skin is dry, and without Moiſture, and its Pores become narrow and contracted, it is always beſt to join ſome mild Anodynes and Antiſpaſmodics to the Diaphoretics; and in this Caſe the Anodyne Mineral Liquor, mixed in the Quantity of three Parts with one Part of the *Spiritus Bezoardicus Buſſii*, is of admirable Virtue; as are alſo fixed, diaphoretic, Powders with a little Nitre and Cinnabar, and a ſmall Quantity of an Opiate.

In Acute Diſeaſes and Fevers, where but little Acid is lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, it will be ſafer and of more Service, to give the fixed and earthy Diaphoretics in a ſmall Quantity, and well mixed with Syrup of Citron Juice, or Wine-Vinegar; which will not coagulate, but often reſolves and throws off the ſtagnating Blood, eſpecially if joined with Diaphoretics.

Thus *Hoffman* very juſtly diſtinguiſhes between Sudorifics or Alexipharmics, and Diaphoretics; ſince the former are ſuch Medicines as excite a violent Heat and Motion, and a conſiderable Orgaſm in the Body, which tend to extort profuſe Sweats, and do a great deal of Violence to Nature, which is by this Means deprived of a large Quantity of the more fluid Parts of the Blood, that might otherwiſe be highly beneficial in preſerving the whole Maſs in a due State of Fluidity, in promoting the Diſſolution of the ſtagnant and obſtructing Humours, and aſſiſting the Expulſion of the Morbific Matter from the Limits of the Circulation; whereas Diaphoretics are Medicines endued with a gently ſtimulating and perhaps reſolvent Quality, by which they aſſiſt Nature in carrying on her own ſalutary Purpoſes, without any Tendency to do her any Violence, or divert her from the Method ſhe has begun to purſue.

In order to account for the ſudden Effects of ſome Alexipharmics in raiſing a Sweat; before they can well be ſuppoſed to enter the Maſs of Blood, we muſt obſerve, that Alexipharmics conſiſt of highly penetrating and ſtimulating Particles: ſo, that when theſe act upon the nervous Coats of the Stomach, the Stimulus thereby produced derives a greater Fluid (if any ſuch there be) into theſe Nerves, and all the correſpondent nervous Ramifications diſtributed from the ſame Trunk. Now the Stomach receives a great many Nerves from the deſcending Trunks of the Par Vagum, and ſome Branches immediately from the Plexus Cardiacus, formed by the ſame Par Vagum, and ſituated a little above the Heart, from which Plexus the Heart is alſo furniſhed with Nerves. Whatever therefore ſtimulates the Nerves of the Stomach, muſt alſo proportionably affect thoſe of the Heart; the Conſequence of which is, that the Force and Frequency of the Contractions of the Heart muſt be increaſed, and of courſe the general Heat of the Fluids circulating, by Means of ſuch Contractions, augmented, becauſe the Motion and Friction are greater than before. The Blood, thus circulating with greater Velocity, muſt be impelled more frequently with greater Force towards the Surface of the Body, by which Means an increaſed Evacuation by the Cutaneous Pores is procured. Tho' I am far from being abſolutely certain that what we commonly call the Nervous Fluid, or Animal Spirits, has a real Exiſtence in Nature, yet, let the immediate Vehicles of Senſation and Motion be what they will, what is above advanced with reſpect to the Stimulus of the Nerves, is by Experience found to hold true.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.
Of CARDIACS.

CARDIACS are properly ſuch Medicines, as preſerve or increaſe the Strength of the Heart, and by that Means the vital Forces, tho' they do not immediately act upon the Heart, nor are particularly appropriated to the Corroboration of that Part. This Effect they perform either by repleniſhing the exhauſted Veſſels with good Humours, or exciting Motion where it was deficient. Nutritives therefore or Repletives, duly choſen with reſpect to particular Conſtitutions, belong to this Claſs, as well as Aſtringents, Corroboratives, and Stimulants, which are uſually accounted the only Cardiacs. In this Senſe we are to underſtand the Definition given by *Harvey* of a Cardiac, which he ſays is Something that is endowed with a Virtue of ſpeedily recollecting the ſcattered and broken Spirits, and recruiting them with plentiful Supplies, and of corroborating the flaccid Fibres of the Heart.

Hence it appears, that *Cardiacs* are principally deſtined to the Removal of ſome Weakneſs, and that any thing may be called a *Cardiac*, which removes the Obſtacles to Circulation. Wherefore *Valcarengus* was very juſt in his Notion when he ſays, that "A *Cardiac* is whatever deſtroys, or at leaſt blunts, the Force of the Morbific Cauſe, reſtores the loſt Tone of the Solids, and gives due Motion to the Fluids, and by that Means procures a juſt Equilibrium, which is the only and laſting Principle of all the Motions in our Body." Generally what promotes Motion is alſo a Cauſe of the Heart's acquiring a greater Strength for Action.

But ſince Weakneſs does not only ariſe from a Defect of good Humours, and a flaccid Indiſpoſition of the Veſſels, but oftentimes from a Redundance of Humours, a thick and ſtagnating Blood, with an Obſtruction of the Veſſels from too great a Rigidneſs, Contraction, or Compreſſion, it follows that what we call debilitating, refrigerating, relaxing, reſolvent, and evacuating Medicines, belong to the Claſs of *Cardiacs*, in as much as they remove a preſent Weakneſs of the Body, by acting immediately and directly in Oppoſition to the Cauſe of that Weakneſs. *Riverius* juſtly obſerves, that as the Heart may be debilitated ſometimes by a hot, and ſometimes by a cold, Intemperature, ſome Cardiac Medicines muſt of courſe be of a hot, and others of a cold, Nature. *Lindeſtolpe*, in his Treatiſe *de Venenis*, ſays, that "the Vulgar, indeed, are of Opinion, there are ſome Medicines that immediately corroborate and exhilerate the Heart; but I have as yet found out none of this Kind. For all Subſtances, which corroborate the Heart, or occaſion its ſtrong and frequent Contraction, are the moſt violent Poiſons, and of a Quality the moſt unfriendly to the Conſtitution. Of this are all acrid, metalic, acid, and alcaline Poiſons, and the putrefactive Poiſons of Animals. For by large Doſes of theſe Subſtances the Motion of the Heart is increaſed, and the Ruin of the Conſtitution promoted at the ſame time. And as Diſeaſes ariſe from different Cauſes, whatever Medicine is contrary to a Diſeaſe, may be ſaid to be poſſeſſed of a Cardiac or Cordial Quality; not becauſe it corroborates the Heart, but becauſe it proves grateful and agreeable to the whole Habit. Thus in putrid Fevers, and ſuch as ariſe from a predominant Alcali, all acid, metallic, and vegetable

getable Subſtances are Cordials. On the contrary, in Diſorders ariſing from a predominant Acid, we are to have recourſe to alcaline Subſtances, as the moſt proper Cordials. In Diſeaſes produced by Rage and Wrath, we muſt enjoin Calmneſs and Compoſure of Temper; in Grief and Sorrow, Joy and Chearfulneſs; and in every Diſorder, what ſeems moſt directly oppoſite to it."

Volatile and diſſolvent Cardiacs which ſtimulate the Fibres, raiſe the drooping Spirits, and over-heat the Body, univerſally and indiſcriminately exhibited to Patients of all Conſtitutions, are by no means to be approved of. 'Tis become, however, almoſt univerſally cuſtomary, to uſe inflammable Spirits, and balſamic and aromatic Medicines, in order to raiſe the Spirits, when ſunk and rendered languid, by whatever Cauſe. It muſt, indeed, be confeſſed that ſuch Subſtances rouſe the Spirits, and procure a momentary Eaſe to the Patient; but, when unſeaſonably or exceſſively uſed, they excite too violent Commotions in the Juices, and diſſipate thoſe which are moſt fluid; by which Means thoſe which are too thick, and unfit for Circulation, are left behind in the Body. Hence ſpring Dryneſs and Rigidity of the ſolid Parts, and a Weakneſs ariſing from Obſtructions; and if, in Caſes of this Nature, the Uſe of theſe Cordial Medicines is repeated or perſiſted in, theſe Diſorders are augmented and increaſed. In a word, the Man who fooliſhly attempts to reſtore his Strength, or raiſe his Spirits, by this Method, has the Fate of him, who, by blowing Fire, renders it indeed briſker, but at the ſame time leſs durable, than it would otherwiſe have been. *Paulus Valcarengus*, in his *Medicina Rationalis*, endeavours to ſhew, that what proves a Cordial to one Patient, may prove a Poiſon to another. The Origin and fatal Conſequences of this wretched Cuſtom are by Dr. *Cheyne*, in his Eſſay of Health and long Life, excellently deſcribed in the following Manner, when ſpeaking of the idle Habits of ſome Ladies drinking Cordials; "A Fit of the Colic, or of the Vapours, a Family Misfortune, a caſual Diſappointment, the Death of a Child, of a Friend, with the Aſſiſtance of the Nurſe, the Midwife, and the next Neighbour, often give Riſe, and become the weighty Cauſes of ſo fatal an Effect. A little Lowneſs requires Drops, which readily paſs down under the Notion of Phyſic. Drops beget Drams, and Drams beget more Drams, till they become without Weight and without Meaſure; ſo that at laſt the miſerable Creature ſuffers a true Martyrdom, between its natural Modeſty, the great Neceſſity of concealing its Cravings, and the ſtill greater one of getting them ſatisfied ſomeway. Higher and more ſevere Fits of Hyſterics, Tremors, and Convulſions, begot by theſe, bring forth farther Neceſſity upon Neceſſity of Drops, Drams, and Gills, till at laſt a Kind of Dropſy, Nervous Convulſions, Nervous Atrophy, or a Colliquative Diarrhæa, if not a Fever, or a Phrenzy ſet the poor Soul free."

Give me leave to remark, that Dr. *Cheyne* might have added, as a frequent Cauſe of the horrid Cuſtom of drinking Drams, to theſe above mentioned, the habitual Uſage of any warm diluting Fluids, ſuch as Tea, which in conſequence of their Warmth, relax the Digeſtive Organs; from whence proceed Flatulencies, Lowneſs of Spirits, and a Neceſſity for Drops, or ſomething elſe, in order to raiſe depreſſed Nature.

There are, however, ſome Caſes, in which Cardiac Medicines of this Kind may be properly exhibited. In Palpitations of the Heart, for

Inſtance, and Syncopes, when theſe Diſorders ariſe from a cold and aqueous, or an inert and mucous, State of the Juices; in which Caſes the diſtilled cohobated Waters, and the diſtilled eſſential Oils of Baum and Lemon-peel, are principally proper.

Etmuller informs us, that the Cephalico cardiac Medicine communicated by *Elizabeth* Queen of *England* to the Emperor *Rudolphus* the Second, conſiſted of Amber, Muſk, and Civet, diſſolved in the Spirit of Roſes. According to the celebrated *Hoffman*, in his *Medicina Rationalis*, "We are not to imagine, that a true and permanent Reſtoration of Strength is to be procured by ſuch Medicines, as communicate Motion to the Spirits, and ſolid Parts; ſince in various Diſorders, eſpecially Fevers and Convulſions, the moving Force of the Heart, Arteries, and Membranes, is ſufficiently great, and yet the natural Strength is languid and impaired: ſo that the true and genuine Perfection of the natural Strength for the moſt part depends upon proper Aliments, and Liquors converted into laudable Juices and Blood; of which is afterwards generated that highly ſubtile Fluid, which is ſeparated in the Brain, conveyed thro' the Nerves to the Muſcles and muſcular Coats, and which imparts Strength and Vigour to the Body, and all its Parts. The beſt Analeptics are, therefore, thoſe nutritive Subſtances which are poſſeſſed of the moſt ſalutary Qualities. Of this Kind are Jelly, Broths of Fiſhes, Capons, Bones, and their Marrow, prepared by boiling in Water, in a cloſe Veſſel, with an Addition of a little Wine, a few Slices of Lemon, a little Salt, Powder of Mace and Cloves. Of this Kind is alſo the Broth prepared of coarſe Bread, Water, Wine, and Eggs. To this Claſs alſo belong Chocolate with or without Milk, Aſſes Milk, Water diſtilled from coarſe Bread, and Lemon-peel; Wine, eſpecially old generous *Rheniſh* Wine, and genuine *Hungarian* Wine. But theſe Nutritive and Alimentary Medicines are moſt proper for recruiting and reſtoring the Strength, tho' not immediately under the Diſeaſe itſelf, nor when the whole Maſs of Blood and Humours is highly impure; but in the Decline of the Diſeaſe, and in Caſes where the Strength has been exhauſted and impaired by the Shocks of a previous Diſorder, the Sallies of exorbitant Paſſions, exceſſive Watchings, Labour and Fatigue of Body and Mind, or profuſe Hæmorrhages; and even in theſe Caſes a cautious and prudent Moderation is to be uſed; becauſe theſe Subſtances very quickly paſs into the Maſs of Blood, and augment its Quantity."

With reſpect to the Uſe of Cordials in hot Diſorders, ſuch as Continued Fevers, the incomparable *Sydenham* delivers his Sentiments thus; "Cordials, as I have experienced, when exhibited too ſoon, do Miſchief; and, unleſs Bleeding has preceded, may derive the crude Matter of the Diſtemper upon the Membranes of the Brain, or upon the Pleura. For this Reaſon I never exhibit them, when either no Blood, or but a little, has been previouſly taken away, or when no other conſiderable Evacuation has been made, or the Patient has not paſſed the Meridian of Life. For whilſt the Blood remains rich enough of itſelf, it ſhould not be rendered richer, to the endangering the Patient; nor does it require to be raiſed and exalted, ſo long as no remarkable Evacuations have diminiſhed its natural Heat. Patients of this Kind have Cordials ſtored up within themſelves, which render thoſe of the external or adventitious Kind either ſuperfluous or prejudicial. In Caſes of this Nature, there-

therefore, I either prescribe no Cordials at all, or those of the weakest Kind. But if the Patient should be greatly weakened, and dispirited by copious Evacuations, or if he should be in the Decline of Life, I generally admit of Cordials, even in the Beginning of a Fever. And on the twelfth Day of the Disorder, when the Crisis is just approaching, I think a freer Use of the hotter Remedies allowable, and they may be exhibited sooner, provided there is no Danger of the febrile Matter falling upon the principal Parts. For, at this time, the more the Blood is heated, the more the Business of Concoction is promoted." And a little after he subjoins; "In this Distemper I use the milder Cordials at the Beginning, when the Exæstuation is most violent, and gradually proceed to the hotter, according as the Fever, or the Degrees of Ebullition require; always remembring, where Venesection has been freely used, or when the Patient is advanced in Years, to administer those of a stronger Kind, than when no Blood has been previously taken away, or when the Patient is in the Vigour of Life. The milder Cordials are such as are made of the distilled Waters of Borage, Lemons, Strawberries, and the compound Scordium Water, with a Mixture of the Syrup of Baum, Cloves, or Juice of Lemons. But the stronger are *Gascoign*'s Powder, Bezoar, Confection of Hyacinth, Venice Treacle, and others of a like Nature."

All the modern Dispensatories are so full of Cardiacs or Cordials, both of the dry and liquid Kind, that these alone would take up a Volume, was I to specify them all; and that to very little Purpose, because they are generally very insignificant and trifling Medicines. The best Cardiacs are those Remedies that remove the Disorders of which Lowness of Spirits is the Consequence; and next to these is Wine, which exhibited in proper Quantities, and more or less diluted, as Circumstances require, will generally answer better Purposes than the more pompous Cordials, whilst it is less capable of doing Mischief.

I shall conclude this Article with the Opinions of *Harvey* and *Vallisneri* with respect to the Cardiac Powders of the Shops. The former of these affirms, that there is more of a real cordial Quality in a Spoonful of good Broth, or a few Drops of Brandy, than in a whole Ounce of those Officinal Powders, distinguished by the pompous Epithet of Cordials.

Vallisneri, in his *Opere Fisico Mediche T.* 3. informs us, that those are mistaken who imagine, that earthy Substances, such as *Armenian* Bole, Sealed Earth, *Samian* Earth, Pearls, and Bezoar are, in malignant and pestilential Fevers, properly exhibited with an Intention to resist the Putrefaction, which is generated by an Excess of Heat and Moisture; since this Putrefaction arises purely from Obstructions, and must be great in Proportion to them; and since by earthy, cold, and dry Substances, Obstructions, and consequently the Putrefaction arising from them, are augmented.

CHAP. VIII.

Of CEPHALICS.

UNDER the Denomination of Cephalics are comprehended all those Medicines, which have a peculiar Relation to the Brain. So that Cephalic Remedies in general are such, as promote the Secretion and Distribution of the Spirits. This Intention is answered by all such Sub-

stances as procure a free Circulation of the Humours through the Vessels of the Brain. Hence Cephalics are different, according to the Diversity of Causes which may happen to obstruct or hinder the Circulation of the Humours in the Brain. If the Cause is of the cold and mucous Kind, the Cephalics to be prescribed must be of an heating, stimulating, fragrant, and aromatic Quality; if, on the contrary, the Disorder arises from an Excess of Heat in the Body, the Cephalics to be exhibited must be of a cooling and refrigerating Nature. Thus Correctors, universal Evacuants, and other Medicines deserve to be dignified with the Epithet, *Cephalic*, when they have a Tendency to weaken or remove the Cause, which produces any particular Disorder of the Head. Since therefore, different Disorders of the Head draw their Origins from opposite Causes, those must certainly be in a palpable Error, who only give the Title of Cephalics to heating and volatile Substances, which have often been found to prove prejudicial in Disorders of the Head. The various cephalic Remedies are, therefore, to be taken from the general Titles or Classes of Medicines opposite to the morbific Cause. Cephalic Medicines are either internal, when for Instance they are exhibited by the Mouth, in order to produce their Effects by the general Circulation of the Fluids; or by way of Clysters, which often produce the most happy Consequences, by making a Revulsion from the superior and more noble Parts; or they are such as are applied externally to the Head, to which Class belong Errhines, proper Liquors for washing the Head, medicated Caps, and other Remedies commonly called *Topics*, the Materials of which are, also, used against the Disorders of other Parts of the Body. With respect to cephalic Topics in general, we must observe, that the Head is less capable of bearing moist than dry Applications; because the former, by distending or relaxing the Vessels, produce Congestions of Humours, which prove hurtful and prejudicial to the Brain. Nor do moist Preparations applied to the Head ever answer any valuable Purpose, except in those Cases alone, where the Disorder arises from an Excess of Heat and Dryness, or from an inflammatory Disposition in the Head. For, in this Case, moistening Fomentations, and Epithems, applied to the Head, Neck, and Throat, generally produce happy Effects; so that the Blood passes more freely thro' them, and consequently presses less forcibly upon the Brain. Decoctions, then, of the Flowers of Marsh-mallows, Mullein, and other Emollients, or moderately warm Oxymel, or Water and Elder Vinegar, are proper, for Instance, in Deliriums, according to *Boerhaave Aph.* 702. in Comas, *Aph.* 706. in obstinate Watchings, *Aph.* 781. in a Phrenitis, *Aph.* 809, and in a Hydrophobia, *Aph.* 1143. *N.* 5. In Wounds of the Head and Pericranium, we must not according to *Hoffman* use oleous or pinguious Substances and Ointments, because, by obstructing the Pores, they bring on violent Inflammations. But, in their room, we must substitute either dry Substances, such as the Powders of *Florentine* Orris, Mastich, and Amber; or Honey, with an Admixture of a small Quantity of *Peruvian* Balsam. In other Disorders of the Head, such as Pains arising from a cold Cause, medicated Bags stuffed with heating Ingredients, such as Sage, Marjoram, Frankincense, and Salt, are generally used with Success. The Patient's Head is also to be washed with a Lixivium, in which Ingredients of a heating Quality have been boiled,

boiled, since they are highly proper for attenuating the obstructing Matter, and corroborating the Brain.

Sennertus, in his *Institutiones Medicinæ*, informs us, "that tho' Liquors for washing the Head are by Some absolutely condemned and rejected, yet they are not altogether useless, since they open the Pores of the Skin, that the Fumes, pent up in the small obstructed Vessels, may be exhaled; but they must not be used, when the Patient labours immediately under a Catarrh, or a Head-ach; for they are more properly and with greater Success applied, in the Intervals of these Disorders. As for the Method of using them, the Head must be washed either in the Morning, or an Hour before Supper; and, when it is sufficiently washed, it must be dried with moderately warm linen Cloths. Washing of the Feet is, also, proper, not only with a View to remove the sordid Matter collected about them, but also to derive the Humours from the Head." *Campegius* in his *Campus Elysius Galliæ* gives us the following Cautions with respect to the Use of heating medicated Bags. "Let them (says he) be applied after a considerable, but gentle, Evacuation, and at the Height, or in the Decline, but not in the Beginning or Increase of the Disease, nor before a gentle Evacuation is made; lest, by their hot and attracting Influences, they should draw the Humours to the Head, and by that Means do more harm than good."

Cheyne tells us, that the greatest Advantages accrue to the Eyes, Ears, and whole Head, from shaving it frequently, and bathing it daily in cold Water, mixed with a few Drops of Lavender, or *Hungary* Water. The Benefits, says he, arising from this Method, abstracted from the Pleasure it affords, are only known and relished by such as have experienced them. To rub the Head after it is shaved proves an instantaneous Cure for a Cephalalgia, a Stuffing of the Head, and a Weakness of the Eyes, arising from a languid and relaxed State of the nervous Fibres. And as, by every fresh Evacuation of the Humours, their Quantity is not only lessened, but also their recrementitious Parts derived thither, so the more frequently the Head is shaved, the larger Quantity of Humours is discharged; so that the frequent Shaving of the Head and Beard is like a perpetual Fontenel, or Vesicatory. From frequently washing the Skin of the Head with Soap and Water, and then shaving it, arises another considerable Advantage, which is the cleansing the Mouths of the Cutaneous Pores, from the Scurf and Scales, which block them up. By which Means a free Discharge is procured to the perspirable Matter, which, when retained, proves highly prejudical to the Head and Brain. Then, by plunging the Head in cold Water, and carefully washing it, the Scales of the Cuticula are closely braced up, and hindered from gaping in an unseemly Manner, so that too large a Quantity of the perspirable Matter should be discharged, and that they may the better resist the Influence of the external Cold. By which Means Persons of an infirm State of Health suffer very considerably. For which Reason all valetudinary Persons should shave every day, or at least as often as they conveniently can, and then wash their Heads with cold Water. *Celsus*, in the fourth Chapter of his first Book, gives the following Directions, with respect to the Management of the Head. "The Person (says he) who has a weak Head, provided his Digestion is good, ought gently to rub it with

his Hands in the Morning, never if poſſible to keep it covered, nor to ſhave it cloſe to the Skin. It is proper he ſhould avoid the firſt Influence of the Moon, eſpecially before her Conjunction with the Sun; he muſt alſo take care not to go abroad immediately after Meals. If he has Hair he muſt daily comb it, and walk much, but neither in the Houſe nor in the Sun. He muſt alſo in a particular manner avoid the Heat of the Sun after Meals, or the Uſe of Wine. He muſt rather anoint than bath, and when he does it, he muſt never be before a violent Fire, where there is an Eruption of Flame, but ſometimes before a gentle Fire where the Coals are alive and clear. But if he intends to uſe a Bagnio, he muſt firſt ſweat a little, covered with Cloths in the *Tepidarium*, where he muſt, alſo, be anointed, thence he muſt go to the Sweating Room. When he has ſweated, he muſt not go into the bathing Ciſtern, but pour large Quantities of Water, firſt moderately warm and then cold upon his Head, and whole Body, but he muſt pour it longer on his Head than upon the other Parts; then he muſt rub his Head for ſome time, and at laſt of all wipe himſelf and anoint. *Nothing is ſo beneficial to the Head as cold Water.* He therefore who has an infirm Head ought, during the Summer, daily to plunge it in a pretty large Veſſel of Water; and tho' he ſhould anoint without bathing, or cannot endure the Influence of the Cold over his whole Body, yet he ought always to pour cold Water on his Head. When he has not an Inclination to have the Water touch any other Parts of his Body, he muſt bend his Head downwards, that it may not reach his Neck; and that the Eyes and other Parts of the Face may partake of the common Benefit, he is every now and then to apply it to theſe Parts with his Hands, as it runs down. He muſt neceſſarily uſe a ſpare Diet, and ſuch as is of eaſy Digeſtion; and if his Head is prejudiced by Faſting, he may, alſo, eat in the Middle of the Day; but if he ſuſtains no Injury by Faſting, it is more adviſeable to eat only once a day. For his extraordinary Drink, 'tis more expedient he ſhould uſe mild diluted Wine, than Water. It is alſo proper that, when his Head begins to ach violently, he ſhould have a Place adapted for his Repoſe to betake himſelf to. Wine or Water, uſed continually by themſelves, are not proper for him; ſince they only prove Medicinal when uſed alternately. He muſt neither write, read, nor diſpute after Supper. But of all other Circumſtances, Vomiting is moſt prejudicial to one in his State." From what has been ſaid we ſee, that there are two principal Claſſes of Cephalics, and theſe are Medicines of the refrigerating or cooling, or of the warming and heating Kind. For ſince, as *Riverius* juſtly obſerves, the Brain is ſometimes attacked with cold, and ſometimes with hot Diſorders, the Medicines calculated for its Relief muſt, alſo, be of two Kinds, in order to remove the ſeveral Indiſpoſitions to which it is ſubject. "Heating Medicines (ſays the laſt quoted Author) not only heat and dry the Brain, but alſo incide and attenuate the Phlegm, contained in it; whereas thoſe of a refrigerating Quality partly correct the hot Intemperature of the Brain, and partly inſpiſſate the acid ſaline Phlegm and other ſerous Humours, which produce violent Defluxions." To theſe two Claſſes of refrigerating and heating Medicines we may refer what *Hoffman* in his *Annotat. ad Poter.* propoſes in the following Manner. "Two Kinds of Medicines are principally proper in Diſorders of the Head, which ariſe from an irregular and deſultory Motion of the Spirits

Spirits; or from Obſtructions of the Nerves and Veſſels of the Brain. Of the former Kind are Anodynes, which, by their grateful Exhalations, ſtop the tumultuous and diſorderly Motions of the Spirits; ſuch as the Flowers of the Cowſlip, of the Lime, of Piony, of the *Egyptian* Thorn, of Elder, of Roſes, of Violets, of the wild Poppy, and of Lillies of the Valley; as alſo odoriferous and ſcented Subſtances, ſuch as Muſk, Caſtor, Amber, and Saffron. To the latter Claſs belong ſuch Subſtances as contain a ſubtile oleous Salt, of which Kind are all oleous Subſtances, and volatile Spirits obtained from Animals; as alſo Marjoram, Rue, Lavender, Valerian, Aloes Wood, Garden and wild Roſemary, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Mother of Thyme, Baſil, Amber, Ambergreaſe, and Peruvian Balſam; all which boiled with Water or Wine, or infuſed in any proper Menſtruum, prove excellent Medicines for Diſorders of the Head."

But ſuch Subſtances as relax the too much conſtricted Veſſels (in conſequence of which Conſtriction, a briſker Motion of the Humours, and a greater Heat in the Body are procured) retard the accelerated Motion of all the Humours. As to what we call cephalic Specifics, which by a peculiar Virtue act upon the Head, and remove its Diſorders, without influencing any other Parts of the Body, and are conſequently indiſcriminately proper in all Indiſpoſitions of the Head, from whatever Cauſe they may ariſe, we muſt in this Affair be cautious in paſſing our Judgment, ſince Some maintain, that there are really ſuch Medicines, whilſt others deny the Fact, and engage the oppoſite Party with Experience, the moſt concluſive of all Arguments. *Wedelius* in his *Centuriæ Exercitationum Medicarum Cent.* 1. *Dec.* 7. informs us, that Hyſſop was the cephalic Specific of *Hippocrates*, as appears from his Book *de Morbo Sacro*, compared with what he has ſaid concerning Hyſſop. But this Plant can only be proper in one Species of Epilepſy; when, for Inſtance, it is produced by a Redundance of Phlegm, concerning which Species *Hippocrates* treats in that Work. In this Caſe, indeed, heating and drying Medicines are proper. Hyſſop is a Plant of this Kind, and *Wedelius* himſelf informs us, that it abounds with a volatile oleous Salt. *Hippocrates*, alſo, in his Work *de Diæta*, *Lib.* 2. informs us, that Hyſſop is hot, and evacuates Phlegm.

CHAP. IX.
Of BALSAMICS.

THE very word *Balſam* ſeems, in all Ages, to have had an Idea of Excellence and Efficacy affixed to it, above any other Branch of the *Materia Medica*. For the ancient Phyſicians, by this Word, mean any Species of Medicine, which powerfully recommended itſelf by a grateful and delicious Fragrance, and whoſe Uſe, both internal and external, was of ſingular Efficacy in preventing Putrefaction, and reſiſting Corruption. *Balſams*, 'tis true, were originally uſed, for embalming and preſerving the dead Bodies of thoſe, who had ſignalized themſelves by great and heroick Deeds, or endeared themſelves to Mankind by the Practice of the ſocial Virtues. And when the thinking and ſagacious Part of Mankind obſerved, that the Bodies of the Dead were, by Means of *Balſams*, enabled to defy the Attacks of Corruption, for an immenſe Series of Years, they began to imagine, that their Virtues might extend to the Living, protract Life, and corroborate what they called the *Calidum*

Innatum in the Blood. But however unintelligibly they may have talked upon this Subject, yet it is certain, that the Notion was juſt and well grounded; ſince we are taught by Experience, that amongſt the vaſt Variety and infinite Store of Medicines, with which the Mineral, Animal, and Vegetable Kingdoms ſupply Mankind, none are more powerful, none more efficacious, than thoſe which come under the Denomination of *Balſams*, and *Balſamics*. But as all *Balſams* are not alike efficacious, nor equally adapted to medicinal Uſes, I ſhall only conſider thoſe *Balſamics* which ſeem beſt calculated to anſwer the Intentions of Medicine, whether Preſervative or Curative. I ſhall farther ſpecify the Principles by which they operate, enumerate their ſeveral Virtues, and give Directions with regard to their Uſes. Mean time, it may not be improper to enquire into the Origin of the word *Balſam*, and aſcertain the preciſe and determinate Idea, which ought to be affixed to it.

Since, then, the Inhabitants of *Paleſtine* and the Coaſts of *Phœnicia*, and perhaps their Neighbours the *Arabians* and *Egyptians*, were, according to the beſt Accounts, the firſt who uſed *Balſams*, common Senſe directs us to the Genius of the oriental Languages for the Origin of the Name. Whether then it is a ſimple Word, which is moſt probable, and moſt conſonant with the Genius of the *Eaſtern* Language, and derived from *Boſm*, a Word peculiar to the *Hebrews*, for expreſſing the moſt fragrant and delicious Subſtances, and in which other Nations have probably inſerted an additional Letter, as in many other Inſtances they did; or whether, with others, we maintain that it is compounded of *Baal Schemen*, which ſignifies, the chief or Prince of Oils and Spices, yet ſtill it amounts to the ſame Thing; ſince, by the Import of the Word in both Caſes, it is plain, that only the beſt Spices, Oils, and Reſins, and ſuch as excelled all others in their Virtues, the Fragrancy of their Smell, and the Sweetneſs of their Taſte, were called *Balſams*. And the Idea, which the word *Balſam* or *Balſamic* ſhould now convey, is that of a Medicine, poſſeſſed of a ſulphureous, reſinous, and oleous Principle, which at the ſame time muſt be fragrant and friendly to Nature, and by Means of which it operates. Two things muſt, therefore, concur to characterize and conſtitute a *Balſam*. The Firſt is, that the greater Part of its Subſtance ought to be inflammable, that is, either of an oleous, or reſinous, Nature. The ſecond Circumſtance neceſſary to conſtitute a *Balſam* is, that its Subſtance be of a grateful Smell, and pungent Taſte, that it may give Proof of its Efficacy, and of the Smallneſs and Minuteneſs of its Parts. So that, according to this Doctrine, all Sulphurs, and reſinous Subſtances, as alſo all inflammable Oils, tho' of the Conſiſtence of a *Balſam*, are yet to be excluded from the Claſs of genuine *Balſamics*, if they want the Fragrancy of Scent, and Deliciouſneſs of Taſte, which are requiſite to conſtitute a Balſam. Thus Naptha, or Roch Oil, Jews Pitch, Reſin of the Pine, the Oils of Turpentine, and Fir, ought by no means to be ranked among the Claſs of *Balſamics*, tho' they are inflammable penetrating Subſtances, excellent for the Purpoſes of embalming, and promiſe very ſalutary Effects, both when uſed internally and externally. Yet becauſe they abound in a too ſtrong acrid and penetrating Sulphur, which is not altogether friendly and agreeable to Nature, they are therefore leſs fit for reſtoring loſt Vigour, and recruiting impaired Strength. Nor are Subſtances whoſe ſole Property is Fragrancy of Smell, ſuch as Civet, Muſk,

Muſk, and the fragrant Flowers of Jeſſamine, Oranges, or the Hyacinthus Tuberoſus, to be properly eſteemed *Balſamics*; becauſe Fragrancy alone, which is owing to a fine and eaſily exalted Sulphur, is not ſufficient to conſtitute a *Balſam*; but 'tis neceſſary, that this fragrant Principle be blended and incorporated with a ſubtle acrid Oil, and an inflammable Reſin.

'Tis, therefore, juſtly to be doubted, whether a true and genuine *Balſam* is to be found in the Animal Kingdom. Mean time the Vegetable Kingdom is richly ſtored with Medicines of this Claſs, of which the moſt ancient, and that which firſt bore the Name of *Balſam* by way of Excellence, is the *Opobalſamum* of the *Arabians*, and *Egyptians*.

This *Balſam* was always had in ſo great Eſteem by the Antients, that they made it an Ingredient in their moſt noble Antidotes, which were ſold for double their Weight in Silver, according to *Theophraſtus*, *Pliny*, and *Dioſcorides*. This is eaſily accounted for, ſince the *Balſam-tree* being very ſmall, and not able to afford a great Quantity of *Opobalſamum*, its Price muſt of courſe run high. This, alſo, was the Reaſon why the *Opobalſamum* of the Ancients, according to *Lobelius in Animadverſionibus*, was often vitiated with *Cyprus* Turpentine, or the Oil of the Maſtich-tree. Since, then, the *Balſam* of *Meccha*, of all others the fineſt, is without doubt the True *Opobalſamum* of the *Egyptians*, exactly reſembling it in all its Qualities, its Uſe in Phyſic is to be highly recommended; and of this, diſſolved and prepared with a ſpirituous Menſtruum, very efficacious and elegant Medicines may be made for internal Uſe.

The *Balſam* of *Tolu* is the next in Value, as a Medicine, and is frequently uſed as a *Succedaneum* to the true *Opobalſamum*.

The next is that which is brought from *Peru*, and is called *Peruvian*, and *Indian Balſam*. It is poſſeſſed of very ſingular and efficacious Qualities, as is ſufficiently obvious from its fragrant Smell, and aromatic Taſte. It was at firſt only uſed as an external Medicine; but, in Proceſs of Time, ſome Phyſicians and Chymiſts began to uſe it internally, ſometimes mixing it with Pills, at other times diſſolving it in highly rectified Spirit of Wine, and on other Occaſions incorporating it with Sugar, or any other Ingredients they thought moſt likely to anſwer their Intention.

The next is the *Balſam* of *Capivi* or *Copaiba*, which has of late Years acquired an uncommon Reputation, and not undeſervedly.

Having taken notice of the liquid *Balſams*, with which Nature has ſo bountifully ſupplied us, I ſhall conſider thoſe which are of a more dry and ſolid Nature, ſuch as the reſinous fragrant Gums, impregnated with an agreeable Oil. Of theſe the principal are, Benzoin, pure Storax, Calamita, Ladanum, Myrrh, and Maſtich. Theſe are produced by making an Inciſion in the Bark of the *Balſam-bearing Trees*, which are always green, in the hotteſt Seaſon. From theſe Trees a tenacious Liquor drops, which becomes gradually more ſolid, as its humid Parts are exhaled by the Heat of the Sun. For which Reaſon theſe reſinous Gums are juſtly called dry *Balſams*, becauſe in all Points they agree with *Balſams*. For their whole Subſtance is inflammable, they have a fragrant Smell, are of a penetrating Taſte, they are diſſolved, tho' not totally, in highly rectified Spirits of Wine, and yield an Oil when ſubjected to Diſtillation.

Having

Having mentioned the *Balſamic* Gums and Reſins, it remains that I direct my View to thoſe Woods which are impregnated with a balſamic Principle. Among theſe the firſt Place has been univerſally aſſigned to Aloes Wood, otherwiſe called *Xyloaloes*, the whole of which is reſinous, of an aromatic and bitter Taſte, and of a fragrant grateful Smell, eſpecially when reduced to Powder.

The *Lignum Rhodium* deſerves to be conſidered. Its Root is reſinous, and of an aromatic Taſte, and a fragrant roſy Smell. It grows in the *Canary Iſlands*, and, when ſubjected to Diſtillation, yields a very fragrant Oil, the Uſe of which is highly extolled.

The next in Order is the Yellow-Sanders, which abounds with a fragrant Reſin. This is plain, from the Spirit of Wine drawn off this Wood, which ſmells almoſt like Amber; and if the Tincture is made with rectified Spirit of Wine, and the Spirit is drawn off by a gentle Heat, a moſt fragrant oily Liquor remains, of the Conſiſtence of *Peruvian Balſam*. A Decoction of this Wood is highly to be valued on account of its penetrating Reſin.

Of the *Balſamic* Barks the principal are, the Bark of the Saſſafras Wood, *Peruvian* Bark, Winters Bark, that of Caſcarilla, and the true Coſtus. They are endowed with a reſinous, *Balſamic*, and ſubaſtringent Principle, which is not only diſcovered from their penetrating Taſte and Smell, but, alſo, from the highly penetrating Oil, which theſe Barks yield, upon being diſtilled with Water.

In the Northern Countries the Juniper-tree is truly of the *Balſamic* Kind. For not only its Wood and Leaves, but particularly its Berries, abound with a ſubtile penetrating Oil, which they yield in great Quantities, when ſubjected to Diſtillation by the Worm. And this Oil, when pure and unadulterated, is an excellent Strengthner of the Nerves, and powerfully promotes a Diſcharge of the Urine, as moſt other *Balſams* do. There is alſo a Decoction prepared of the Wood itſelf, which is of ſingular Uſe in the Cure of the Scurvy.

But beſides theſe Simples already mentioned, of a fragrant Smell, and penetrating Taſte, with which Nature has bountifully furniſhed us, Oils alſo of the ſame Qualities ought to be reckoned among *Balſamics* or *Balſams*. For ſubtile etherial Oils are certainly liquid Reſins, or *Balſams*. For the principal Element which is the Source of the fragrant Smell, the penetrating Taſte, and healing Quality, by which all *Balſams*, whether liquid or ſolid, act, is no other than a ſubtile, volatile, Oil, which being taken away, the Subſtance in which it was lodged becomes effete and uſeleſs.

For this Reaſon it may be aſſerted for Truth, that all thoſe Aromatics, which in Diſtillation yield a fragrant and penetrating Oil, ſuch as Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Lemon and Orange peels, are juſtly to be ranked among the principal of the *Balſamics*. For this very Reaſon, *Valerius Cordus*, in his Diſpenſatory, orders Oil of Cloves to be uſed as a *Succedaneum* to the *Opobalſamum*, in all the Antidotes in which it is ordered for an Ingredient. "There are not, ſays he, in our Days, *Opobalſamum*, *Carpobalſamum*, and *Xylobalſamum* to be found, which come up to the true Deſcriptions given us of them; but as we are taught by Experience, that the diſtilled Oils of Cinnamon and Cloves, of which the Ancients were ignorant, are equal in their Virtues to the *true Balſam*, for this Reaſon we have, in our *Theriaca*, ſubſtituted the Oil of Cloves inſtead of the

Opo-

Opobalſamum. It would not be improper to ſubſtitute inſtead of *Carpobalſamum*, Cubebs or Cloves, or Cardamoms and Aloes Wood, inſtead of the *Xylobalſamum*."

Theſe aromatic Oils, then, are ſubtile ſpirituous *Balſams*, of ſo uncommon Virtues and Efficacy, that the other oriental *Balſams* can ſcarcely be expected to come up to them. For theſe produce their Effects only by a ſubtile Oil. Neither is it difficult to reduce theſe very penetrating and liquid Oils, either to the Conſiſtence of a *Balſam*, or to the Form of a Reſin, provided a concentrated acid Spirit, ſuch as the Oil of Vitriol, be duly mixed with them.

In our own Country there are alſo ſpirituous *Balſams* of this Kind, which, both on account of their Virtues and Fragrancy, render it a dubious Point, whether they are not of equal Value with the oriental *Balſams*, and aromatic Oils; and theſe *Balſams* produced in our own Country are Oils diſtilled from aromatic Herbs, of a fragrant Smell, and penetrating Taſte.

The principal Herbs of this Kind are Roſemary, Lavender, common Spike, Marjoram, common and *Turkiſh* Baum, Baſil, Mother of Thyme, *Roman* Chamomile, and all the Species of Mint, Water-Mint, Coſtmary, Field and Mountain Calamint, curled Mint, and Origanum commonly called the wild Marjoram. Theſe Herbs, when duly diſtilled, yield very fragrant and efficacious Oils; but as theſe Oils are rarely to be met with pure in the Shops, but are adulterated in their Diſtillation with Turpentine, it happens that they do not diſcover the Efficacy of which the genuine Sorts are poſſeſſed, in corroborating the Tone of the Nerves, and of the other ſolid Parts. They are moſt conveniently uſed when diſſolved and reduced to Eſſences; and *Quercetan*, in the End of his *Pharmacopoeia Reſtituta*, has theſe remarkable Words concerning them. "In *Germany* an Expedient is lately found for reducing the penetrating Oils into ſome pure and grateful Eſſence, which preſerves the Colours, Smells, and Taſtes of the peculiar Oils, without any other Mixture, than the *Celeſtial Manna* well purified, which extracts the Virtue of theſe Oils, and by its Admixture proves an excellent Corrector to them." There is no doubt but the Menſtruum, ſo highly commended by this Author, is highly rectified Spirit of Wine, prepared according to Art for a thorough Diſſolution of their Oils.

From what has been ſaid, I think it plainly appears, that the Vegetable Kingdom ſupplies us with the nobleſt and moſt efficacious *Balſams*, which, when ſkilfully uſed, are of ſingular Service in curing Diſeaſes, and preſerving Life and Health. Neither is it to be forgot, that the *Balſamic* Plants and Trees, produced by the bountiful Parent of the Human Race, for their Comfort and Preſervation, are diſtinguiſhed, as it were, by an external Mark or Characteriſtic, expreſſive of their latent and inherent Efficacy againſt Corruption, and conſequently of their *Balſamic* Nature. And this Characteriſtic is, that almoſt all of them flouriſh perpetually, and are what we call *Ever-greens*. We are, alſo, on this Occaſion to enquire, whether Heaven, who in all its Meaſures conſults the Intereſt of Mankind, has not concealed *Balſams*, for the Preſervation of the Human Species, under the Earth, and in the Bottom of the Sea. If we then diligently enquire into the Nature of the Bodies lodged there, we ſhall find two dry *Balſams* hid under the Earth, and diffuſed thro' the Seas, which ſeem to vie with the other *Balſams* procured from the Vegetable

getable Kingdom. These are *Ambergrease*, which in the Eastern Countries is very fine, and had in great Esteem, and the Amber produced in the Northern Climates. Both of them furnish us with *Balsamic* Medicines, which produce very instantaneous and speedy Effects.

These, then, are the natural *Balsams* known to us, which are certainly fine Preservatives of Life and Health; and from which a skilful Physician may, by a Judicious Mixture of other Substances, prepare the best and most efficacious Medicines.

Besides, these *Balsamic* Species were with Success joined by the Ancients to laxative and purgative Medicines. For they thought, that the violent Strength of Purgatives was unfriendly to Nature, and stood in need of a Corrector, in order to strengthen and corroborate.

The *Balsamic* Species are, also, excellent Correctors to Medicines of a stupefying and narcotic Quality. For this Reason we find, that the Antients always mixed them with Opiates; because they imagined, that by their Means the cold Qualities of Opium, and other Narcotics, were destroyed; and that the Spirits, when laid asleep by them, were roused and rendered active. And undoubtedly the *Pil. de Cynoglosso* could not be so safely used, unless the Roots of the Hounds-tongue, and the Seeds of white Henbane, and the Extract of Opium, were mixed with Olibanum, and Resin of Storax. Nor would the *Pil. de Styrace* be so effectual in dissolving acrid Humours in Coughs, and Catarrhs, unless they had at the same time in their Composition, Olibanum, Resin of Storax, and Myrrh. The *Laudanum* of *Sydenham*, which is much used, not only in *England*, but in other Countries of *Europe*, is not a little corrected by the Addition of these aromatic Substances, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Cloves, and *Spanish* Wine. The *Elixir Proprietatis* invented by *Paracelsus*, and the *Pil. Ruffi* and *Pil. Avicennæ*, prepared of the same Species, have retained their Reputation for a great while; because by the Addition of Myrrh, which is of a *balsamic* Nature, and Saffron, the cathartic Violence of the Aloes is much corrected and subdued.

Balsamics are, therefore, very properly mixed with evacuating Medicines, not only in order to correct their drastic Qualities, but also to assist Nature in performing the several Excretions, and to preserve the Strength which Evacuants generally impair. For this Reason, they are very properly combined with Emetics; as also with Sudorifics. 'Tis sufficiently known to every Practitioner, how efficacious balsamic Medicines are in curing the Disorders of the Glands, and removing those Diseases which arise from their too great Laxity, a Desluxion of Humours upon them, or too copious a Discharge of their Contents. Balsamics are, also, excellent Pectorals, because they remove Obstructions of the Lungs, promote Expectoration, and surprisingly corroborate the Pulmonary Vesicles. Medicines of the balsamic Kind afford considerable Relief, in Pains arising from the Stone in the Kidneys, or Bladder. Besides, when the Menses are either defective or too copious, or when too frequent Abortions, or Sterility on some other account, destroy the Prospect of a hopeful Progeny, no Medicines are better calculated than Balsamics, for corroborating the relaxed Tone of the Uterus; that Nature may be thus rendered able to subdue and eliminate what is noxious, and by that Means provide a

proper

proper Receptacle for cheriſhing and perfecting the Foetus.

The celebrated *Frederic Hoffman* aſſerts, that balſamic Medicines are truly univerſal, and of extenſive Uſe in Phyſic, and that their Virtues are as great as thoſe of any other Claſs of Medicines whatever; ſince they are ſuited to all Conſtitutions, eaſily incorporated with all other Remedies, and exquiſitely calculated for ſubduing and removing almoſt all Diſeaſes. Balſamics have this peculiar to themſelves beyond other Medicines, that they are friendly to the Human Conſtitution, and conſpire, as it were, and contract an Affinity with it. Of this we may eaſily be convinced, by obſerving how ſpeedily Strength impaired by chronical Diſorders, old Age, or any other Accident, is reſtored by the timely and ſeaſonable Uſe of Balſamics. For this Reaſon no Medicines are ſo effectual in Faintings from whatever Cauſe, as *Balſamics*; and, in a word, they wonderfully recruit, reſtore, and preſerve that which is the original Source of Life, and imparts Strength, Pulſation, and Tone to the Heart, Arteries, and Nerves, whether we call it Principle, Spirit, Soul, or Nature. For they ſeem to be transformed into the Nature and Genius of that noble and wonderful Subſtance, which is the Director and Source of Motion in all our Members. For in a *Syncope* they ſo ſuddenly reſtore Motion to the oppreſſed Heart, purely by their Smell, that we cannot enough admire their Efficacy. For ſuch is the Nature of all Subſtances which abound with a penetrating and fragrant Oil, that, when uſed either internally or externally, they ſingularly cheriſh and preſerve the Strength of our Conſtitutions. On the contrary, every Thing that is putrid and fetid, and the Reverſe of Fragrant, is highly prejudicial to Strength, and the vital Motions, which it ſoon oppreſſes and deſtroys. For every Degree of Putrefaction is highly prejudicial to Life; and when it either begins, or is increaſed, in a Human Body, the Strength and vital Motions forthwith fail and are deſtroyed, as we evidently ſee in Plagues, malignant Fevers, and Mortifications of the internal Parts. For this Reaſon Remedies prepared of *Balſamics* are juſtly ſtiled the *Balſams*, the Waters, and Spirits of Life, ſince they have ſuch a direct and immediate Influence upon it.

Since then *Balſamics* convey Motion, Strength, and Tone, to all the Parts of the Body, we may eaſily ſee, that theſe Medicines muſt be ſingularly efficacious in thoſe Diſorders and Indiſpoſitions, where the Strength and vital Motions are impaired, or where the Viſcera and other Parts are too much relaxed, and deprived of their due and proper Tone. For this Reaſon, they will never fruſtrate the Expectation of the Phyſician, who prudently exhibits them in Weakneſſes of the Brain and Nerves, Imbecillity of the Memory and Senſes, a Palſy of the Members, and Privation of Voice, a Hemiplegy, Inappetencies, Loathings of the Food, Vomitings, Diarrhæas, and Gripings of the Belly; in Caſes where Flatulencies prove uneaſy, in Langours of the whole Body, in Faintings, and in all coid Catarrhous Defluxions, in Coughs that are too moiſt, a Coryza, a Fluor Albus, a Gonorrhæa, a moiſt Aſthma, and in a word in all Caſes where the Parts are to be ſtrengthened. Then again, as the beſt and moſt valuable Balſamics convey Strength and Energy to the ſolid Parts of our Bodies, eſpecially to the Heart and muſcular Fibres, which move and impel our Fluids, hence it follows, that they are

are the ſureſt and moſt efficacious Preſervatives againſt all Kinds of Diſeaſes, as will ſufficiently appear from the following Conſiderations. As long as the Blood and Humours are quickly and uninterruptedly carried off thro' proper Strainers and Emunctories, ſo long the whole Body, and each particular Part of it, are in a State of Health, and duly perform their reſpective Functions. But as ſoon as this Motion is diſturbed, or interrupted, in the whole Body, or any of its Parts, or when the neceſſary Secretions are not duly made, a ſurer Foundation is, by theſe very Means, laid for Diſeaſes. Now Nothing is of more Efficacy for preſerving the vital Circulation of the Humours, and carrying on the neceſſary Buſineſs of Perſpiration, than thoſe Subſtances which ſtrengthen and corroborate the Heart, the principal Part of the Body, with their *balſamic* Qualities. But our noble *Balſamics* are particularly and ſingularly uſeful as Preſervatives with uncommon Succeſs, when epidemical Diſorders rage. They are, alſo, very properly joined with Alexipharmics in the above-mentioned Diſorders, becauſe they reſiſt Putrefactions, recruit the Strength, and promote a due Circulation of the Humours. And ſince they ſo powerfully guard againſt Putrefaction, which is ſo prejudicial to Life, they are, for this Reaſon, very properly and ſucceſsfully uſed in the Venereal Diſeaſe, which is truly of a putrid Kind, and in thoſe Scurvies which are the Reſult of an impure Air, and unwholſom Aliments. For the Decoctions, Elixirs, and Eſſences of the Woods, derive their Virtues and Efficacy from the *balſamic* Qualities of the Ingredients. Beſides, *Balſamics*, eſpecially of the fragrant Kind, have this ſingular Advantage attending them, that they becalm the exorbitant Motions of our Fluids, and allay Pain. For this Reaſon, in violent Head-achs, Tooth-achs, and Pains of the Ears, they often afford great Relief, even when only externally applied. Neither is it to be forgotten, that *Balſamics* prove excellent Evacuants and Anodynes; for they remarkably qualify their Virtues, by their Qualities. For this Reaſon *Balſamics* are very happily joined, with almoſt all evacuant and anodyne Medicines. From all theſe Conſiderations it appears, how proper and efficacious *Balſamics* are, for the Cure of a large Number of Diſeaſes.

But as Nothing is in every Reſpect perfect and compleat, as there is no Medicine however valuable in itſelf, but what produces bad Conſequences when imprudently exhibited, there is no doubt to be made, but this is alſo the Caſe with *Balſamics*. For when there is in the Body too large a Quantity of hot and fervid Blood, when its Motion is too much accelerated; and the Pulſe quick and vehement, Nature has, in theſe Caſes, more need of a Check than a *Stimulus*. For which Reaſon we muſt neither attempt to excite, nor augment, the Motions of the Fluids. Beſides, fragrant Subſtances have this Diſadvantage attending them, that when the Brain, in conſequence of ſome Weakneſs, with Difficulty tranſmits the Blood, and the Veſſels of the Head are become turgid with Humours, they occaſion a greater Derivation of Humours to it, and ſometimes increaſe the Pains, Torpors, Vertigos, and Oppreſſions of the Senſes. I muſt here add, that Phyſicians have not as yet ſufficiently diſcovered the Virtues and Efficacy of *Balſamics*, in the Practice of Medicine, ſince they are more

powerful

powerful and efficacious than is commonly believed. The ſpurious *Balſams*, which are commonly ſold, and which ought to be made of the pureſt, ethereal, aromatic, and cephalic Oils, are for the moſt part ſophiſticated and adulterated, ſo that Phyſicians have no reaſon to be ſurpriſed, if they do not produce the Effects they would do, if they were pure and genuine. I muſt in the laſt place obſerve, that Phyſicians are very faulty in drowning, as it were, *Balſamics* in ſpirituous Liquors, ſince they almoſt always either mix them with Spirit of Wine, or join them with it by Diſtillation, by which Means the Virtues of the *Balſamics* are infringed, which aſſume a violently hot Nature. The more then their genuine Natures are retained, the more efficacious and uſeful they are.

CHAP. X.

Of EMMENAGOGUES.

EMmenagogues are Medicines which promote the Menſtrual Flux; tho' *Hoffman* includes under this Name thoſe Remedies, which cauſe a Diſcharge of Blood from the hæmorrhoidal Veins.

Among thoſe which beſt and moſt commodiouſly anſwer this Intention, we may reckon the Roots of Birthwort, Zedoary, and the five aperient Roots, the Herbs Mugwort, Calamint, Feverfew, Pennyroyal, Baum, Savin, Poly Mountain, Rue, Marjoram, Roſemary, Wallflowers, Saffron, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries; the Gums Bdellium, Galbanum, Opoponax, Sagagenum, and Amber: Among purgative Subſtances, Aloes, Rhubarb, and Bryony; as alſo Aromatics, and Animal Salts, Caſtor, and Chalybeate Preparations, which excel all others of the mineral and chymical Kind.

The more theſe Excretions are ſubſervient to Life and Health, the more it were to be wiſhed, with *Hippocrates*, that we had certain and efficacious Medicines for regulating them and by that Means preventing and curing ſeveral very terrible Diſorders. But as theſe Secretions are principally the Work of Nature, and in Women appear, return, and end at certain Periods, but are neither incident to all Men, nor ſo periodical as the *Menſes*; and as a certain Redundance of Blood, together with a certain State of the Veſſels of the Anus and Uterus, diſpoſed to a ſpontaneous Evacuation, are requiſite in order to theſe Diſcharges; and as theſe Evacuations may be obſtructed, or totally deſtroyed by various Cauſes, it muſt of courſe be a difficult Taſk, to fall upon effectual Means of reſtoring theſe Evacuations when ſtopt, or inlarging them when impaired; neither of which Ends can ever be attained, without knowing the Cauſe from which the Misfortune proceeds.

But ſuppoſing that there is a Redundance of Blood, the principal Cauſe of this Evacuation; ſuppoſing alſo, that the Veſſels of the Uterus and Anus are ſo diſpoſed, that they may be diſtended, by a large Quantity of Blood flowing to them, and be capable of diſcharging this Blood; yet if the Excretions are not duly carried on, either on account of Obſtructions, or ſpaſmodic Conſtrictions of the ſmall lateral Veſſels of the Arteries, in conſequence of which the Blood does not circulate naturally; or on account of a Diminution of the ſpirituous Principle of the Blood, and the elaſtic contractile Force of the Heart and Arteries, then the above enumerated Medi-

Medicines afford the deſired Relief. For the capillary Veſſels are excellently opened, and Obſtructions removed, by the five Aperient Roots, Birthwort, Rhubarb, Briony, and Wall-flowers, eſpecially if exhibited by way of Decoction with ſome ſaline Stimulus, ſuch as Borax. This Invention is, alſo, excellently anſwered by the Gums exhibited with Aloes, and other Purgatives, in the Form of Pills. The ſmall capillary Ducts, when ſpaſmodically conſtricted, or preternaturally contracted, are excellently relaxed and opened by Mugwort, which is of a demulcent Nature, as alſo by Yarrow, Saffron, and Caſtor. In order to reſtore the ſpirituous Principle of the Blood, ſtrengthen the Solids, and confirm the Tone of the Fibres and Veſſels, ſuch Corroboratives are to be uſed, as operate by their fine volatile and oleous Salt, among which we may reckon all Aromatics, Myrrh, the Berries of the Bay, and Juniper Trees, Roſemary, Penny-royal, Baum, Savory, Savin, Wall-flowers, Calamint, Amber, Filings of Steel, Chalybeat Tinctures, and volatile Oleous Salts.

When the Evacuation is impaired, or rendered ſlow, by a Redundance of Blood, which too powerfully reſiſts the Elaſticity of the Veſſels, the Emmenagogues already mentioned, eſpecially thoſe of the hotter Kind, are by no Means to be exhibited. For by theſe the Blood is thrown into violent Commotions, and a Train of formidable Symptoms is frequently brought on. In this Caſe, therefore, Veneſection is the firſt to be recommended, ſince by Means of that alone thoſe ſalutary and critical Evacuations are often happily reſtored.

Nor are the Emmenagogues already enumerated proper in Caſes, where there is a Deficiency of Blood, and laudable Juices, as in Perſons recovering from the Shock of a Diſeaſe, thoſe whoſe *Primæ Viæ* are loaded with viſcid Sordes, or thoſe whoſe villous Coats of the Stomach are lined with a viſcid Mucus, by which means Digeſtion and Chyliſication are unduly carried on. In Caſes of this Nature, the principal Intention of the Phyſician ought to be, not only the Regeneration of good and laudable Blood by nutritive, gelatinous, Subſtances, and Broths eaſily convertible into Blood and Juices, but alſo, if neceſſary, the Reſtitution of the Digeſtion, and Elaboration of the Chyle by Emetics, gentle Purgatives of a ſaline aperient Nature, and bitter Stomachics.

Theſe Evacuations are frequently ſtopt, by Obſtructions and Infarctions of the vaſcular Subſtance of the Anus in Men, and the internal Part of the Uterus and Vagina in Women; in conſequence of which they admit no Blood however ſtrongly propelled to them. In theſe Caſes forcing Remedies are not only ſuperfluous, but pernicious, unleſs the indurated and infarcted Veſſels are previouſly relaxed and ſoftned, by proper Medicines. And this Intention can be neither more ſpeedily, nor efficaciouſly anſwered, than by Baths and Fomentations, or Vapour-Baths, ſo contrived that a Veſſel full of warm Water, impregnated with Mugwort, Penny-royal, and Chamomile Flowers, may be placed under the Abdomen in ſuch a Manner, that the Stream may aſcend, and penetrate into the Uterus and adjacent Parts. This is to be done in a warm Room, with the Patient's Body well covered; and in order to keep the Water warm, red hot Flints are now and then to be put into it. Frictions of the Legs and Thighs with warm Cloaths, eſpecially

eſpecially after Bathing with ſweet Water, alſo, contribute very much to the Production of this Effect.

But in Diſorders ariſing from Suppreſſion, a Defect, or Irregularity of the Menſes, or Hæmorrhoidal Diſcharges, nothing is more certain, ſafe, and effectual, than a prudent Uſe of proper Mineral Waters. By theſe all the Intentions of Cure are excellently anſwered. For by drinking theſe Waters, the viſcid Humours are attenuated and evacuated, and the Obſtructions of the Capillary Veſſels removed; whilſt by Bathing, in Others, the Stricture of the Parts is removed, and the Veſſels are ſo enlarged, as readily to admit the Blood, and again diſcharge it.

As in Medicine 'tis a difficult Taſk to keep the Menſtrual Diſcharges in due and natural Order, ſo it is ſtill more difficult to manage the Hæmorrhoidal, when a large Quantity of Blood attempts its Diſcharge by the Veins of the Anus, but does not find them diſpoſed for its Evacuation. But the Diſcharges of this Kind are moſt powerfully promoted by Pills prepared of Aloes, which, by their highly ſubtile, reſinous, and ſulphureous Particles, not only excite a violent Orgaſm in the whole Maſs of Blood and Humours, but alſo, by ſtimulating the Coats of the Colon and Rectum by their tenacious viſcid and reſinous Parts, excite a greater Afflux of Blood to thoſe Parts. Yet when the Blood, after it has arrived here, cannot make its Way through the Veſſels, it partly protrudes them, like ſo many Tubercles accompanied with Pain, and, partly ſtagnating between the nervous Coats of the Inteſtines, and preſſing them, produces violent Inflations, Spaſms, and other terrible Diſorders of the Abdomen. A Diſcharge, therefore, of Blood from their Veſſels is to be attempted, by Inſeſſions over a Veſſel filled with hot Water, in ſuch a Manner, that the Vapour of the Water may arrive at the Region of the Anus. For by this Means the Veſſels are diſtended, and ſwell; and then the Parts are to be rubbed with Fig leaves, or coarſe Flannels, in order to ſollicit a Diſcharge.

CHAP. XI.
Of VISCERALS.

VISCERAL Remedies, in general, are thoſe which impart Strength and Firmneſs to the ſanguineous Viſcera, ſuch as the Liver, Spleen, Uterus, Kidneys, and Lungs; by which Means they are rendered capable of more happily and expeditiouſly performing their repective Functions. To this Claſs we may, therefore, commodiouſly refer hepatic, ſplenetic, pneumonic, uterine, anti-cachectic, anti-hydropic, anti-icteric, anti-hyſteric, and anti-phthiſical Medicines. But the moſt conſiderable Viſcerals are, the Roots of Gentian, long and round Birthwort, Succory, Zedoary, Fern, true Rhubarb, and Rhapontic, Turmeric, and Reſt-Harrow, Peruvian Bark, Winters-Bark, the Bark of Tamariſks, the Aſh, and Capers, together with Cloves, the Herbs Wormwood, the leſſer Centaury, Fumitory, Carduus Benedictus, Marſh Trefoil, Golden Trefoil, Baum, Spotted Lungworth, Spleen-Wort, Agrimony, Hore-hound, Dodder, Pauls Betony, Scabious, Spurge, Maidenhair, and Mouſe Ear. The Viſcera are, alſo, excellently ſtrengthened by ſome of the reſinous Gums, ſuch as Myrrh, Aloes, Bdellium, the Gum of the Ivy-tree, Gum Ammoniac, Olibanum, Sagapenum, Opoponax, and Aſa Fœtida. Some Mi-

nerals are, alſo, excellent Viſcerals, ſuch as the Flowers of pure common Sulphur, Filings of Steel, and all Preparations of that Metal. Some Chymical Preparations are, farther, powerful Viſcerals, ſuch as the Salts of Herbs obtained by Incineration, the Terra Foliata Tartari, Cream of Tartar, Sal Polychreſtum, Antimoniated Nitre, Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, the Tincture of Mars extracted with Spirit of Wine, the Tincture of Tartar, the Tincture of Antimony, the Elixir Proprietatis, the Eſſence of Soot, and others of a like Nature. To the Claſs of Viſceral Medicines, alſo, belong Mineral Waters, eſpecially ſuch as contain a certain ſubtile Chalybeate Principle, ſuch as thoſe of *Pyrmont*, *Spaw*, and others; and much more thoſe which contain a large Quantity of a Chalybeate Principle.

The *Balſamic* Viſcerals, partly by a ſulphureous, balſamic, and ſomewhat fixed earthy Principle, and partly by their alcaline, ſulphureous, ſaponaceous, and bitter Quality, perform their Operation upon the Viſcera, whoſe Veſſels are obſtructed and infarcted by groſs and viſcid Humours, by inciding and diſſolving the tenacious Juices, and at the ſame time procuring a due contracting and elaſtic Force to the Veſſels, and Fibres of the Viſcera, which had loſt their Strength and Tone. Hence they are of great Efficacy, both for the Prevention and Cure of thoſe Chronical Diſeaſes, which ariſe from any Diſorder of the Viſcera.

Though all the Viſcerals agree in this, that they ſtrengthen the Tone of the Viſcera, and remove Infarctions and Obſtructions, yet it is neceſſary to vary them according to the Diverſity of the Viſcera affected, and the Diſeaſes thereby produced. Thus, for Inſtance if the Liver is obſtructed, and a Jaundice, Cachexy, or Scurvy produced by that Means, the moſt efficacious Viſcerals are thoſe poſſeſſed of a certain ſaponaceous and deterſive Bitterneſs; ſuch as the five aperient Roots, Rhubarb, Turmeric, Opoponax, Bdellium, Venice Soap, Elixir Proprietatis prepared with an Acid, and all good Preparations of Steel. When there is too great a Relaxation or Infarction of the Lungs, and the Diſeaſes by that Means produced are preſent, Myrrh, Gum Ammoniac, Flowers of Sulphur, *Pauls* Betony, Scabious, Chervil, Lungwort, Mouſe Ear, Horehound, and Maidenhair, are generally thought moſt efficacious. When the Spleen, being preternaturally large and infarcted with Blood, favours the Generation of an impure Blood, and eſpecially of a Cachexy, the Barks of Tamariſk and Capers, Fumitory, Spleenwort, Dodder, Spurge, the Roots of Reſtharrow, and Chalybeates, are preferable to other Remedies. When, from a too weak and relaxed Tone of the Kidneys, Nephritic Pains and Stones are formed, the Bark of the *Egyptian* Thorn Root, and an Infuſion of it, as alſo Preparations of Hounds-tongue and Juniper are in a peculiar Manner efficacious. From a weak State of the Uterus, and its Veſſels, and a ſlow Circulation of the Blood and Humours, ariſe numberleſs Chronical Diſeaſes, which are efficaciouſly cured by long and round Birthwort, Mugwort, Myrrh, Feverfew, Galbanum, Bdellium, Opoponax, Amber, the fetid Pills, and other prepared in the ſame Manner. If the Inteſtines and their Glands, the Secretory and Excretory, Biliary, Pancreatic and Lacteal Ducts, are ſo deprived of Strength, that by a copious Defluxion of Humours, exceſſive Fluxes are produced, or if the Humours ſtagnating in the Veſſels lay a Foundation for febrile Motions, and

and Paroxyſms, Rhubarb, *Peruvian* Bark, Winter's Bark, Caſcarilla Bark, and the moſt ſubtile Crocus and Eſſences of *Mars*, are found more efficacious than any other Remedies.

With reſpect to Corroboratives in general, it is to be obſerved, that they produce far better Effects, if not only before their Exhibition the redundant Blood is leſſened, and the Sordes of the *Primæ Viæ* are evacuated by proper Laxatives, but if alſo, in order to render the Humours more fluid, they are exhibited in Decoctions or Infuſions, or which is ſtill better, with Medicinal Waters, or Whey. By which Means, the Operation of theſe Corroboratives, which are of an aſtringent Nature, is greatly aſſiſted in removing violent chronical and inveterate Diſorders; eſpecially when their Uſe is for a conſiderable time perſiſted in, with proper Exerciſe, whether by Riding or Walking.

CHAP. XII.

Of ASTRINGENTS.

ASTRINGENTS are very proper to reſtore a Tone and Elaſticity to the animal Fibres, when debilitated by Diſeaſes, Intemperance, or Accident. But theſe are very ſeldom proper without a previous Attenuation of the Juices, and a Courſe of deobſtruent Medicines; becauſe Obſtructions are more firmly rivetted, and the viſcid Juices circulate with more Difficulty, when the Diameters of the Veſſels are contracted by Aſtringents.

Among the ſeveral Claſſes of Corroborative Medicines, that of *Aſtringents* is none of the leaſt conſiderable and important. The ſeveral Subſtances, which come under this Denomination, are alſo by the *Latins* ſtiled *Vulnerary*, and by the *Greeks*, *Traumatic* Medicines. Their Virtue in general conſiſts in a certain fixed and gently conſtrictive Principle, by Means of which they brace up the Parts and Fibres that are too much relaxed, corroborate thoſe which are weakened, and conſolidate and agglutinate ſuch as are corroded and wounded. The principal Medicines belonging to this Claſs are, the Roots of the Avens, Tormentil, Biſtort, the greater Conſound, Bugle, Saracen's Conſound, Gooſeberries, Agrimony, St. *John*'s Wort with its Flowers, Yarrow with its Tops, Horſetail, *Pauls* Betony, Strawberries, Vervain, Mouſe Ear, Male Speedwell, all Sorts of Plantain, Oak-leaves, *Jeruſalem* Oak, Baum, Mint, Betony, and Lamium or the dead Nettle, the Flowers of Roſes, Balauſtines, the *Peruvian* Bark, that of Pomgranates, and of the Root of the *Egyptian* Thorn, *Japan* Earth, Dragons Blood, Hurtleberries, and Quinces. Of *Spices*, the Nutmeg; of *Mineral Subſtances*, the Bloodſtone, Alum, and all Species of Earths and Marles; and many *Preparations*.

The ſeveral Subſtances now mentioned operate by Means of a conſiderable fixed terreſtrial Principle, in Conjunction with an Acid. And as by conſtricting the too much relaxed Fibres, they free them from a Congeſtion and Stagnation of Humours, ſo by bringing them into a nearer Contact with each other, they promote their Conſolidation, and Coaleſcence. But this conſtrictive Virtue is not equally ſtrong and powerful in all the Subſtances we have mentioned. For in the Tormentil Root, in the Biſtort Root, and its Extract, in the Balauſtine Flowers, the Pomgranate Bark, the Oak-leaves, the Alum,

the Juice and Bark of the *Egyptian* Thorn, Quinces, and dried Hurtleberries, this aſtringent Quality is much ſtronger, than in what we commonly call the Vulnerary Herbs; which conſiſting of a ſubtile, earthy, and alcaline Principle, intermixed with Particles of a ſulphureous, balſamic, and ſomewhat fixed Nature, operate more ſafely and mildly, and are of ſingular Uſe and Advantage in the Practice of Phyſic. But that theſe *Vulneraries*, as well as the ſtronger and more powerful Aſtringents, contain a Principle of a ſubtile, diſſolvable, and earthy Nature, is plain from this, that rich Infuſions of them, upon the Admixture of Vitriol of Mars, or even of any Chalybeate Liquor whatever, become black, and aſſume an inky Colour, juſt as they would do by the Addition of Galls.

If Skill and uncommon Caution are required in the Uſe of any Medicines whatever, they are certainly ſo in the Adminiſtration of *Aſtrigents*. For ſince not only the Soundneſs of the Body in general, and of all its ſeveral Parts, but alſo Life itſelf, is maintained and preſerved by the perpetual progreſſive and circulatory Motion of ſufficiently attenuated and fluid Humours, thro' the Structure of the Body, which is almoſt entirely vaſcular, and compoſed of inconceivably minute and ſlender Ducts; and ſince, at the ſame time, ſuch are the Natures, and Properties of *Aſtringents*, as to inſpiſſate our Fluids mixed with them, and brace up the Pores and Ducts of our Solids, 'tis therefore obvious, that Remedies of this Claſs muſt be unfriendly to the very Natures and vital Motions of animal Bodies. For which Reaſon they are not ſo ſafe and ſecure as Some may imagine, unleſs when uſed with the utmoſt Care and Circumſpection. For daily Experience convinces us, that Medicines of an *Aſtringent* Quality, raſhly and unſkilfully applied for ſtopping Hæmorrhages, or Fluxes, produce numberleſs fatal Conſequences, and generally bring on ſlow Fevers, Cachexies, OEdematous Swellings, Spaſmodic Diſorders, Colics, and Hypochondriacal Indiſpoſitions. For this Reaſon we are carefully to avoid the imprudent and immoderate Uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark, for carrying off the Paroxyſms of Intermittent Fevers. Since, by its Aſtringency, the viſcid, bilious and ſalival *Sordes*, lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, and which ought to be diſcharged, are ſo much the longer confined and retained, by which Means a ſtill more formidable Diſorder is ſometimes brought on.

If Neceſſity ſhould at any time call for the Uſe of Aſtringents of this Nature, they are not to be adminiſtred all at once; but ſucceſſively, in gentle Doſes, and in Conjunction with a ſufficient Quantity of ſome proper Liquid; preſcribing at the ſame time a due Degree of Exerciſe.

'Tis highly unſafe and dangerous to repreſs exceſſive Vomitings, Diſcharges of bloody Urine, Hæmorrhages of the Noſe, Uterus, or Anus, and Spitting of Blood, by Means of Aſtringents; ſince the Patients are always ſure to ſuffer by ſuch a Practice, unleſs the Spaſms, on which theſe Diſcharges of Blood for the moſt part depend, as much as Effects do upon their immediate Cauſes, are firſt ſoothed, the violent and impetuous Motions of the Fluids checked, and the exorbitant and preternatural Affluence of Humours derived to other Parts.

The traumatic or vulnerary Herbs, and Decoctions of them, are of very ſingular and uncommon Service, not only in Wounds, Eroſions, and Solutions of Continuity, but alſo in ſome Diſeaſes of a chronical and violent

violent Nature, such as a Phthisis, Scurvy, Cachexy, and Disorders arising from the Stone, when these Indispositions draw their Origins from a preternatural Stagnation of the Juices. But we ought at all times carefully to avoid using them in Cases, when there is too great an Obstruction of the Vessels, a Constriction of the Fibres, or in a Phthisis, when the Lungs are full of hard Tumours and Tubercles. However, in other Cases, Infusions of vulnerary and gently astringent Medicines are of singular Service, and produce excellent Effects, especially in preventing fabulous and stony Concretions in the Kidneys, which for the most part arise from an Exulceration or Relaxation of these Organs. This Intention is, also, very well answered by Infusions of Yarrow and its Tops, of *Pauls* Betony, Ground Ivy, Strawberries, Agrimony, and the Bark of the *Egyptian* Thorn Root. In involuntary Discharges of the Urine, arising from too great a Relaxation of the Sphincter Muscle of the Bladder, whether in Children or Adults, Infusions of this Nature produce very happy Effects, applyed externally, at the same time, rectified Spirits of Wine.

In Cases where the external Parts are hurt or wounded, well rectified Spirit of Wine proves, by itself, a noble and efficacious *Vulnerary*; since it puts a speedy Stop to Defluxions of the Blood and Humours, and is of singular Service, where the more sensible Nerves, and tendinous Parts, have suffered by a too great Effusion of Blood. For spirituous Liquors not only coagulate the Juices of the Human Body, as we find by making the Experiment upon Blood and Lymph, but also, by removing the superfluous Humidity, render the Fibres tense and rigid; and, by bracing them more strongly up, prevent Stagnations. Nor is the spirituous Water called *L'Eau de Arquebusade, or Aqua Sclopetaria*, a despicable Vulnerary, (in the Opinion of *Hoffman*) since it is prepared by Distillation in *Balneo Mariæ* from some of the best Vulnerary Herbs, and Wine. But its Virtues and Efficacy are to be ascribed to the Spirit and the Wine, rather than to the Herbs, whose Virtues are lodged in a fixed earthy Principle, which does not come over the Helm of the Still.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Heating Medicines.

THAT the Natures and Qualities of the several Medicines coming under this Denomination may be more thoroughly understood, it is necessary to observe, that there may be Heat without the external Application of Fire; and that it discovers its Presence by numberless Effects, but in no Case more conspicuously than by the Dilatation of the Fluid in the Thermometer. The Means, then, by which Warmth is generated in Bodies, are the very same with those by which apparent Fire is produced. Where there is Heat, there also is a proportionable and correspondent Motion and Agitation of the Parts of the Body said to be hot; and, *vice versa*, where there is an Agitation of the Parts, there is a proportionable Heat, or Warmth.

Motion, considered in an abstracted and metaphysical Light, does not generate Heat; since a Body moving *in vacuo* can never produce any such Effect. So that Warmth must be originally

ginally owing to a briſk and lively Attrition of ſuch Bodies, as are naturally ſuſceptible of Heat, and capable of communicating it. The Generation of Heat in Bodies, and its ſeveral Degrees, are determined by three mechanical Axioms, the firſt of which is,

That the more denſe the Matter is, the Degree of Heat generated is proportionably the greater. For by the Laws of Mechanics, if two Bodies move with an equal Degree of Velocity, the Effects produced by them will bear a direct Proportion to their reſpective Denſities, or Quantities of Matter.

Secondly, The greater or ſtronger the mutual Preſſure of the Parts of one Body upon thoſe of another is, the Heat generated is, *cæteris paribus*, proportionably the more intenſe. Thus two Plates of Iron, gently and ſlowly moved upon each other, do not produce the ſame Degree of Heat, as when the Attrition is ſtronger and briſker.

Thirdly, The denſer Bodies are, the ſtronger their mutual Preſſure, and the quicker their Motions, the greater is the Degree of Heat produced. For in Proportion as the Velocity is increaſed, ſo the mutual Reſiſtance between the Body moved, and that which may be ſaid to ſuſtain the Motion, is augmented.

From theſe Conſiderations we come to underſtand, why ſuch Human Bodies as are denſe, hard, ponderous, robuſt, accuſtomed to Exerciſe, and abound with compact Humours and Juices, are always found not only warmer, but alſo require a larger Time to become cold, than others. As ſuch Bodies, by a vigorous Application of the Solids to the Fluids, are rendered denſe by Compreſſion, they may reaſonably be ſuppoſed not only to generate a greater Degree of Heat, but alſo to retain it longer than Bodies of an oppoſite Make, or in an other State. Hence, alſo, we underſtand, why the internal Parts of Carcaſſes deprived of Heat grow cold very ſlowly; whereas their external Parts become ſo very ſoon. On the contrary, 'tis obvious that lax, ſoft, languid, and weak Bodies can never excite an extraordinary Degree of Heat in their aqueous Humours; becauſe the Attrition of their Parts being weaker, their Fluids muſt be leſs denſe, and the Surfaces of their Parts the more lax, and conſequently leſs capable of retaining the generated Heat. *Ariſtotle* was well appriſed how much the Denſity or Thinneſs of the Blood, flowing in the Veſſels of Animals, contributed to generate or produce Heat in their Bodies, as is obvious from the following Paſſage, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 4. *de part. Animal.* "That Blood, ſays he, which is too much diluted is cold, and conſequently cannot become hard. But thoſe Animals, whoſe Blood abounds with a great Number of groſs thick Fibres, have more of an earthy Principle in their Conſtitutions, and are fierce, wrathful, and furious. For Rage begets Warmth, and ſolid Bodies, and all Subſtances of a firm Texture, when become hot, warm more powerfully, than ſuch as are of a moiſt and humid Nature. Now the Fibres of ſuch Animals are ſolid and of a terreſtrial Nature; ſo that, by Rage, Fermentations and preternatural Heats are excited in the Blood. Hence it happens that Bulls and Boars are of a fierce, a wrathful, and furious Diſpoſition, becauſe their Blood abounds more with ſolid Fibres, than that of ſome other Animals." For the Maſs of Blood conſiſts not only of red Globules, ſuch as come more ſtrictly under the Denomination of Blood, but alſo of Serum, in which theſe Globules ſwim; and the larger the Quantity

Quantity of Serum is, the thinner and more diluted the Mass of Blood must of course be, and *vice versa*. On the other hand, the thinner the Blood is, the more faint and weak the Attrition caused by its Motion must be, and the weaker its Attrition is, the smaller the Degree of Heat generated must be; therefore the thinner the Mass of Blood is, the fainter the Heat produced by it must be, and *vice versa*. Hence the Reason is obvious, why Men of hardy, robust, Constitutions, who have their Vessels filled with a thick and rich Blood, are more subject to burning Fevers, and inflammatory Disorders, than those of lax and weak Constitutions, whose Vessels contain a thin and much diluted Blood. Hence, also, appears the Reason, why Venesection is the most infallible Method of diminishing the Heat of the Body; because, by lessening the Quantity of the Blood, its Attrition in the Vessels, on which the Density of the Humours depends, is proportionably lessened. But to consider the Method, by which Heat is generated and increased in the Human Body, a little more accurately: The Blood itself is a Body; the Heart also, and the Arteries are Bodies; and consequently the Heart cannot contract itself without pressing upon the Blood, and this Pressure is continued by the Arteries. When a Body moves thro' a Cylinder, the Attrition produced is little or none at all; whereas when the same Body moves from the Base towards the Apex of a conical Canal, it must strike against its Sides. Hence arises a Repercussion and consequently an Attrition. Now the Arteries of our Bodies are such conical Canals, and consequently resist the Impression of the Blood; therefore an Attrition must necessarily be produced; and by Natural Philosophy we are taught, that where there is Attrition, there also must be Heat; so that there can be no Heat in the Human Body, but what is produced by the Circulation of the Fluids; and when this Circulation is stopped, the Heat is of Course destroyed. Hence the Degrees of Heat in a Human Body are most properly estimated by the Pulse; since the best Pulse denotes an equable Heat, diffused thro' all the Body; whereas the Pulse, preternaturally increased or diminished, indicates a proportionable Increase or Diminution of Heat. Hence the Reason is obvious, why the arterial Blood of the Brain is the coldest of any; since in the Arteries of the Brain the Systole and Diastole are very faint and languid, because, upon their entring the Cranium, they lose their muscular Coat. This Observation, for the same Reason, holds true with regard to the Blood in the Bones. The muscular Coat of the Arteries produces a proportional Pressure of the Parts of the Blood upon each other. Hence arises Attrition; and this Attrition ceasing or being diminished, the Heat accordingly ceases, or is impaired. From these Circumstances we are able to account for the arterial Blood being hotter than the venous Blood; since in the Arteries the Blood is always carried from wider to narrower Parts, where the Resistance, the Pressure, the Attrition, and consequently the Heat, are increased; whereas in the Veins the Blood is carried from narrower into wider Parts, where the Resistance, the Pressure, the Attrition, and consequently the Heat, are diminished. The Reason why some Men, otherwise in a good State of Health, who faint away upon seeing Phlebotomy performed, first become cold at the Extremities, is, because in these Parts the Humours first begin to stop. Since, then, all the Heat in

a Human Body is produced by the Motion of the Fluids, and ſince the Exceſs of Heat bears a juſt Proportion to the Attrition of the moving Fluids with themſelves, and with the Veſſels in which they flow, it is obvious, that Whatever increaſes the Velocity of their circulatory Motion, muſt of courſe augment the Heat of the Body; ſo that by Motion and Exerciſe alone, the Degrees of Heat are not only increaſed in a Human Body, but alſo bear a Proportion to the Velocity of that Motion, whether it be Running, or any other Kind of Exerciſe. The Reaſon why *Hippocrates* in the fifteenth Aphoriſm of his firſt Section aſſerts, that in Winter and the Spring the Belly is naturally hotter than at other Seaſons, is, becauſe at theſe Times the Blood flows thro' the Veſſels braced up, and rendered narrow by the Influence of the external Cold. For if the ſame Quantity of any Liquid is to move thro' a Veſſel or Canal, narrower by one Half than the Veſſel it formerly moved in, it will flow quicker by one Half than it did in the other; hence its Attrition, and conſequently its Heat, muſt be increaſed. "The Circulation of the Blood according to *Hoffman* in *Med. Rat. Syſt.* is the immediate and productive Cauſe of Heat in the Human Body; and all Subſtances, which increaſe this Circulation, produce correſpondent Degrees of Heat in it; whereas ſuch Subſtances, as retard its Motion, of courſe proportionably impair its Heat." From what has been ſaid it is obvious, that under the Denomination of heating Medicines, all ſuch are to be ranked, as increaſe the Velocity of the Circulation, and produce a greater Preſſure of the Veſſels upon the Fluids; ſince upon this Circumſtance depends the Denſity of the Humours, which, as it is the principal Cauſe, ſo alſo may it prove the Effect of an increaſed Degree of Heat. Among the Medicines of this Kind we may reckon.

Stimulating Subſtances, among which are the four greater hot Seeds of Aniſe, Caraway, Cumin, Fennel; the four leſſer hot Seeds of Biſhops weed, Stone-parſley, Smallage, and wild Carrot.

To this Claſs alſo belong Aſtringents, and ſuch Subſtances as block up the Pores externally, ſuch as immoderate Cold, a heavy Air, cold Water, tight Cloaths, or thick Bedcloaths.

Among ſuch things as increaſe the Heat of the Human Body, we may alſo reckon Muſcular Motion, and principally Frictions.

In the laſt place, to this Claſs belongs external Heat, whether occaſioned by the Fire or the Air; to which we may, alſo, refer the warm Atmoſphere immediately ſurrounding the Body itſelf, when deprived of all Communication with the adjacent cool Air; when, for Inſtance the Body, being covered cloſe up in Bed, becomes gradually warmer by the Heat exhaled from itſelf. According to *Celſus L.* 1. *C.* 3. "The Degrees of Heat are increaſed in the Body by Unction, by Salt Water, eſpecially if hot, by all ſaline Subſtances, and by an auſtere Wine." The Diſtinction of heating Medicines, according to their ſeveral Degrees, ſeems to bear an Air of Abſurdity in it; ſince theſe Degrees cannot be abſolutely determined, but are meerly relative to the ſeveral Conſtitutions to whom ſuch Medicines happen to be exhibited. As for Heat externally applied to the Body, 'tis to be obſerved, that a dry Heat is more proper for generating Warmth in the Conſtitution, than a moiſt one; ſince the latter at firſt excites the Senſation of Heat, but afterwards augments the Cauſe from which the Senſe of Cold proceeds, by relaxing the

the Veſſels, diminiſhing their Reſiſtance, and conſequently impairing the Preſſure which ought to be made upon the Fluids. In this Senſe we are to underſtand *Hippocrates*, when in the ſixteenth Aphoriſm of his firſt Section he aſſerts, that, "Too frequent an Uſe of hot Subſtances is attended with Tenderneſs of the Fleſh, and Weakneſs of the Nerves."

Old Perſons, and People of withered, dry, and rigid Conſtitutions, ſeem to be proper Exceptions to this Rule; ſince in conſequence of the Relaxation to be expected from a moiſt Heat, the Paſſages of the Humours thro' their capillary Veſſels are rendered more free and open. The Health of ſuch Patients is, according to *Valleſius* in his *Philoſophia Sacra*, moſt effectually conſulted by following the Example of pious King *David* in the like Circumſtances. *Langius*, in the twelfth Epiſtle of his firſt Book, among the Fomentations which afford the moſt kindly Warmth, reckons a young Puppy, or a little Boy laid in the Boſom of an old Man, and immediately ſubjoins: Thus when *David* was ſeventy Years of Age, and his native Heat ſo much exhauſted, that he could not become warm by any other Means, he, by the Advice of his Phyſicians, got *Abiſhagh*, the lovely *Shunamite*, to ſleep in his Arms, that the decayed Strength of his Stomach might be reſtored by the kindly Warmth imparted by the blooming Lady.

When the Parts are refrigerated by the external Air, provided they are not become quite rigid by the Exceſs of the Cold, and the Blood is ſtill capable of circulating, they are reſtored to their former Vigour, by being firſt immerſed in cold Water, and afterwards beſprinkled with it, upon which they begin gradually to conceive a genial Warmth.

From what has been ſaid it is obvious, that heating Medicines are not only proper, but neceſſary, when thin and diluted Humours are to be inſpiſſated; where the ſolid Parts, become flaccid, are to be rendered tenſe; and where the Circulation of the Juices is either to be promoted when ſtopt, or accelerated when too faint and languid; the Pulſe of the Patient, in the mean time, directing the Phyſician how far to carry on his Deſign: So that heating Medicines, carefully applied, muſt be adapted to what we call cold Conſtitutions, to ſuch as abound with a recrementitious Mucus, to ſuch as are too much relaxed, to the Leucophlegmatic, and conſequently to ſuch as are afflicted with œdematous Tumors. But they who practice Phyſic ought to take due Care, that heating Medicines be exhibited gradually, and that the Body be not warmed by their Influence all of a ſudden; leſt, by that Means, the Fluids, ſtagnating in the flaccid Veſſels, ſhould be too haſtily driven into the capillary Veſſels, and there form the moſt dangerous Obſtructions. A Man, for Inſtance, who by being long accuſtomed to a ſedentary Life, and a Want of due muſcular Motion, is become pale, and has acquired a flaccid State of all his Fibres, when all on a ſudden he uſes any violent Motion, or takes large Doſes of intenſely hot Medicines of the more ſtimulating and acrid Kind, he immediately begins to breath with Difficulty, and to be in Danger of a Suffocation, in conſequence of the Humours moving too violently thro' the Veſſels, as yet too lax, and unable to make a mutual Reſiſtance to the Impulſe of the Fluids, which of courſe ruſh into the capillary Veſſels, and diſtend them, ſometimes to ſuch a Degree as to burſt them, and

and occaſion a Diſcharge of their Contents. Accidents of this Nature happen not only in cacochymic Habits, which abound with acrid and viſcid Humours, but alſo in plethoric Conſtitutions, where the Juices are good, but move in too ſlow and languid a Manner. But as a temperate Heat is abſolutely neceſſary for the Preſervation of Life and Health, ſo, as we are told by *Hoffman* in his *Med. Rat. Syſt.* if this Heat is increaſed beyond its due Degree, an irreparable Loſs of the finer Fluids is ſuſtained, and all thoſe Diſorders are brought on, which draw their Origin from the Juices being too much inſpiſſated, or rendered acrid by the Diſſipation of their diluting, balſamic, aqueous Parts. According to *Hoffman* in *Med. Rat. Syſt.* "Heat generates Salts in the Juices of Animals. For which Reaſon, when the Heat is increaſed, as happens in Fevers, the Urine contains a larger Quantity of Salts, and is of a deeper Colour; whereas the more moderate the Heat of the Body is, which is generally the Caſe with thoſe habituated to a Life of Eaſe and Temperance, the fainter the Colour of the Urine is, and the ſmaller Quantity of Salts it contains." From this Paſſage we learn, that a Change in the State and Condition of the Urine is another Sign of the Heat of the Body being increaſed or diminiſhed; by which, as well as by the State of the Pulſe, the Phyſician ought to be directed in the Uſe of heating Medicines. From what has been ſaid it is obvious, that the Uſe of hot Subſtances is prejudicial in rigid Bodies, where the Juices move quickly, and with a conſiderable Force; and conſequently that they muſt abſolutely be abſtained from in Feveriſh Heats, and acute Inflammatory Diſorders. According to *Hoffman* in his Treatiſe laſt quoted, Hot Subſtances, and ſuch as agitate the Blood too violently, eaſily convert a mild Humour into Poiſon, and a mild Diſorder into one of the malignant Kind." He alſo, adviſes young Men, "and ſuch as are in the Vigour of their Age, to abſtain as much as poſſible from ſuch Subſtances as are hot, or have a Tendency to throw the Blood into Commotions, leſt, by ſuch a Piece of Imprudence, they ſhould be ſuddenly carried off by inflammatory Diſorders." That heating Medicines ought to be ſparingly and cautiouſly exhibited to Infants, is alſo obvious; ſince their Juices are eaſily put into Motion, and their Veſſels ſoon irritated. For, according to *Hippocrates* in the fourteenth Aphoriſm of his firſt Section, they, who are in a growing State, contain a great deal of innate Heat. Now that heating Medicines perform the various Offices of Corroboratives, Reſolvents, and Diſcutients, is ſufficiently obvious to any one that conſiders, that the Fibres, the Membranes, and the Blood Veſſels, derive a certain Tone, and elaſtic Force, from heating Subſtances, by which Means the Circulation of the Juices is rendered briſk and lively. But that an Exceſs of this Heat renders People weak and languid, is a Truth confirmed by Experience. The Reaſon of it ſeems to be, that the thin and aqueous Humours of the Body, being too much exhauſted, the Blood of courſe will be deprived of the Matter deſtined by Nature for the Reparation and Nouriſhment of the Solids.

CHAP. XX.
Of TOPICS.

WITH reſpect to External Applications, they are uſed in

in various Intentions; as to ſtimulate the Skin and raiſe Blitters, in which caſe they are called Sinapiſms, or Veſicatories; to induce an artificial Sphacelus, and deſtroy the Part to which they are applied, and theſe are called Cauſtics; to ſtrengthen relaxed Parts, as is the Caſe in Aſtringents: To mollify hard and contracted Parts, as when Emollients and Relaxers are applied: To repel Humours: To attenuate Humours ſtagnated and concreted in any particular Part: To diſpoſe theſe to Suppuration; and to deterge and clean Wounds, and Ulcers, and remove the Obſtructions to their Healing.

In order to underſtand how theſe operate, it will be neceſſary to conſider the Action of Heat, or Fire; and of Cold. Heat, therefore, produces Effects very different, in different Degrees.

Thus in a ſmall Degree it relaxes the ſolid Parts of the Body, and attenuates the Fluids ſubjected to its Action, producing that agreeable Senſation which we call Warmth. And this Effect increaſes with the Degree of Heat, to a certain Point. And after this it begins to excite a painful and diſagreeable Senſation; to deſtroy the Solids; and to coagulate the Fluids contained in them; and this Action increaſes *ad infinitum*, in Proportion to the Increaſe of the Heat, or Fire.

Cold, on the contrary, contracts, and braces up the ſolid Parts, and coagulates the Fluids; and therefore when the Effects of Heat begin to be diſagreeable, Cold conveys a pleaſing Senſation, which we name Coolneſs. In a greater Degree it becomes uneaſy, and begins to retard the Motion of the Humours thro' the containing Veſſels, both on account of its Action upon the Solids, and Fluids; and ultimately it induces a true Gangrene and Sphacelus; as is evident in Animals, and their Parts, ſubjected to the Influence of ſevere Froſts.

Now it ſeems juſt the ſame, with reſpect to the Effect, whether actual Fire operates immediately upon the Body, or whether ſuch Subſtances are applied to it, as excite Fire, or Heat in the Part, by what Means ſoever.

We are, alſo, farther to conſider, that when any Tumor is formed by a Stagnation, and conſequent Inſpiſſation of the Juices, if any Moiſture is applied to the Surface of the Part, which is capable of entring the Pores, and mixing with the ſtagnant Fluid, this will, by diluting it, diſpoſe it to move forwards in the Veſſels, and return into the Maſs of Blood; or ſuppoſing the Fluid extravaſated, and ſtagnated in the Cellular Membrane, Dilution will diſpoſe it to enter the abſorbing Veſſels, and facilitate its Reconveyance, by the Veins, to the Maſs of Humours, and thus exonerate the Part offended.

Relaxation will be another Means of promoting the Reſolution of any coagulated or coagulating Humour, either in or out of the Veſſels, as by Relaxation the Diameters of the Veſſels of all Sorts are enlarged, and conſequently rendered more capable of conveying Particles which, during a State of Retriction, could not move forward; at the ſame time that the ſame Relaxation affects the Fluids, and diſpoſes them to a greater Fluidity.

Farther, was it poſſible to convey the Particles of any Subſtance to the ſtagnating Juices, even without Heat, which would render them more fluid, or, as it is uſually expreſſed, would attenuate them, theſe would diſpoſe them to move forwards in the Circulation, and would be a great Step towards Reſolution.

Aſtringent Applications, tho' directly

rectly oppoſite to thoſe of the relaxing Kind, yet may promote the ſalutary End of Reſolution, as it were, by accident; becauſe, by increaſing the Strength of the ſolid Veſſels, their contractile Power is augmented, and conſequently the Force by which they propel the Fluids forwards in their Cavities; inſomuch, that ſometimes in recent Inflammations, when the Diſeaſe has not made too great a Progreſs, this alone has been found capable of bringing about a Reſolution.

Now in caſe of an inflammatory Tumour, Cold and Aſtringents will contribute to repel the Diſorder, by increaſing the contractile Power of the Part, with the Effects laſt mentioned; and ſtrengthen it in ſuch a Manner, as to exclude all farther Influx of Humours to the Part. On the other hand, a moiſt and gentle Heat, equal to, or ſomewhat ſurpaſſing that of tepid Water, will have all the good Effects of ſuch a Heat, and Moiſture, as Dilution, Relaxation, and Attenuation. But a ſomewhat greater Degree of Heat will excite Suppuration, or a Putrefaction of the ſtagnating Juices, and of the ſolid Parts, in which the Circulation ceaſes to be carried on. But a ſtill greater Degree of Heat cauſes the Epidermis to ſeparate from the true Skin, and riſe in Bliſters as if ſcalded; and one a little more intenſe induces a true Gangrene and Sphacelus.

Hence it ſeems highly probable, that if we could always determine the exact Degree of Heat neceſſary to anſwer the Intentions of Reſolution, and Suppuration; and could with Certainty regulate our Applications accordingly, we ſhould not ſo frequently be diſappointed in our Expectations; and find Matter formed, where we intended to diſcuſs, and *vice verſa*.

I cannot omit taking notice of Vinegar, as a Topic; becauſe many People erroneouſly imagine, that it coagulates the Juices; whereas, in Fact, there is ſcarcely any known Subſtance that attenuates more, and in a greater Degree diſpoſes coagulating Juices to Fluidity.

The late Dr. *Freind*, in his Hiſtory of Phyſic, ſeems to be of Opinion, that Oils prevent Reſolution, by clogging and obſtructing the Pores. But as we are not to be governed in Practice by Authority, but by Facts, it is worth while to conſider, that the Poiſon conveyed by the Bite of a Viper coagulates the Juices, from the Part wounded even to the Heart, in Animals that die of it; and that by rubbing Olive Oil into the Part, this Coagulation is prevented, and the Animal is cured. And I ſee no Reaſon why we are not to believe it may prevent Coagulations of the Blood from other Cauſes. If we examine the Practice of the Antients, we ſhall find that it turned much upon Unctions, eſpecially in Diſorders ariſing from Stricture, that is, in Inflammations. And even People in a perfect State of Health frequently employed Unguents, after relaxing the Skin by Bathing. Now 'tis highly probable, that this was not done wantonly, and without Deſign; but that they found by Experience, that Unctions prevented the Coagulation of the Juices; and therefore they made uſe of them not only as a Cure for, but as a Preſervative againſt, Inflammation. And we know that whatever relaxes, is attended with ſuch Effects.

As practical Rules and Cautions are of infinitely more Conſequence in Phyſic, than Philoſophical Diſquiſitions on the mechanical Action of Medicines, I ſhall oblige my Readers with the following Diſſertation on Topics, in the Words of the very eminent *Frederick Hoffman*.

Topics

Topics in general include whatever is externally applied to any Part of the Body, and conſequently comprehend whatever is laid to Wounds or Ulcers, or any Injuries of the Limbs, whether it conſiſts in the Application of the various Chirurgical Inſtruments, or in the Uſe of Ointments, Plaſters, Injections, and Tents. But we ſhall confine ourſelves to the Conſideration of thoſe Topics uſed in Diſorders which ariſe from an internal Cauſe, and conſequently belong rather to the Province of the Phyſician, than of the Surgeon.

Baths, then, for the Head, whether prepared of ſimple Water, a Lixivium, or Wine boiled with cephalic and emollient Herbs, are often prepoſterouſly uſed by Perſons ignorant of Medicine. Theſe are generally prejudicial in all Diſorders of the Head, and Weakneſs of the Brain, or Nerves; but they are in a particular Manner injurious in Achors, Catarrhs, and Ringing of the Ears, Dullneſs of Hearing, and Inflammations of the Eyes. I have often known an Epilepſy produced by a prepoſterous Uſe of Baths for Childrens Heads; and I am of Opinion, that we ought totally to abſtain from ſuch Baths, and ſubſtitute in their room Frictions of the Head, and Subſtances of a drying and corroborative Nature. For the above mentioned Diſorders are produced by an impetuous Conveyance of the Humours from the inferior Parts to the Head, and a Fulneſs and Stagnation of the Blood, either pure or ſerous, in that Organ. Now Nothing more diſpoſes the Head to receive the Force of the Humours, and retain the ſerous Parts of the Blood, than theſe Baths, which, by their hot and tepid Moiſture, render the Fibres flaccid, and hinder the congeſted Humours from returning thro' the Veins. But in all Diſorders of the Head, or ſuperior Parts, we are rather to bath and relax the Feet and Legs, in order to make a Revulſion, and Derivation, from the ſuperior to the inferior Parts.

I alſo condemn the Uſe of cephalic Plaſters; when, for Inſtance, the whole Head is ſhaved, and covered with a Plaſter, as is uſual in violent Hæmorrhages, Epilepſies, and other Symptoms, generally produced by external Cauſes, ſuch as Contuſions or Blows. And tho' Some, upon this Occaſion, make a Diſtinction of Plaſters prepared of Balſams and Gums, and thoſe which conſiſt of viſcid and glutinous Subſtances, yet, in my Opinion, Both are more injurious than uſeful. The Reaſon of this Aſſertion is, that the freer the Perſpiration of the part affected is, the Cure always ſucceeds the better. Beſides, the farther the Parts are moved from the Heart, the Source of Heat, or the leſs Blood circulates in them, of the greater Importance it is to promote Tranſpiration in them. Every one muſt, therefore, be convinced, that Plaſters muſt prove prejudicial, by cloſing the Pores of the Head.

We can, therefore, from Experience recommend in their ſtead dry Powders, either ſprinkled on the Head, or included in Bags; which, by their ſubtile, mild, and ſulphureous Quality, corroborate the nervous or cold Parts, and preſerve a free Perſpiration. But if dry Powders are contraindicated, we may ſubſtitute, in their room, Bags, including cephalic Ingredients, boiled in Wine, or Liniments prepared of ſuch Subſtances as are poſſeſſed of a penetrating Quality, by Means of a volatile oleous Salt, and a balſamic Reſin, among which the moſt conſiderable are the *Peruvian* Balſam,

ſam, Camphire, rectified Spirit of Wine, Sal-ammoniac, or volatile Salt of Worms, ſtrengthened by the unadulterated Oils of Lavender, Marjoram, Roſemary, or Nutmegs, and impregnated with Eſſence of Caſtor. Theſe Liniments afford great Relief in all Diſorders of the Head, whether they partake of the Nature of Convulſions, and Epilepſies, or are accompanied with Pain, and the Interception of any of the Senſes. But my Intention is not to deſtroy the Uſe of all Plaſters, which in certain Caſes are beneficial, when applied to the Forehead, or Nape of the Neck. But I only ſpeak of thoſe Plaſters which cover the whole or half of the Head. It is, alſo, to be obſerved, that frequently Powdering the Hair, eſpecially with pounded Starch, is productive of bad Conſequences. Thus a Gentleman of Diſtinction told me, that, by the frequent immoderate Uſe of ſuch Powder in his Youth, he contracted a Weakneſs in his Eyes, which at laſt terminated in a perfect Cataract. Nor is it difficult to aſſign a Reaſon for this, ſince ſuch tenacious Subſtances, by blocking up the Pores of the Head, greatly obſtruct Perſpiration, ſo neceſſary to the Health and Strength of the Part.

It is a common Error in Practice, to apply various Liniments and Balſams in moſt Diſorders of the Head; eſpecially a Vertigo, and Head-ach accompanied with a Senſe of Weight, a Carus, an Apoplexy, a Torpor of the Senſes, and an Hemicrania. Thus it is cuſtomary not only to anoint the Noſtrils and Temples, but alſo the Crown of the Head, and Neck, with fragrant Balſams prepared of Muſk, Amber, Civet, and Oil of Roſes; becauſe theſe are thought efficacious againſt Diſorders of the Head. But ſuch a Practice is not ſo innocent as it is imagined. For theſe are vaporous Medicines, and by their elaſtic Vaporoſity inſinuating themſelves into the Pores of the Veſſels, diſtend them too much, and in ſome meaſure fix the impetuous Motion of the Blood, and by their ſedative and anodyne Quality diſpoſe to Drowſineſs. Hence every one muſt perceive, that we are to deal cautiouſly with Medicines of this Kind, which are not proper in Diſorders of this Nature, where the Head, and its Veſſels, are infarcted and diſtended by the Impetus and Quantity of Blood. In this Caſe, by increaſing the Expanſion of the Humours, and conſequently augmenting the Danger of their Stagnation, they are experimentally found to produce Head-achs, Vertigoes, Ringing of the Ears, Drowſineſs, and greater Oppreſſion and Torpor of the Mind and Senſes. What *Hippocrates* ſays, in *Aph.* 28. *Sect.* 5. with reſpect to Fumigations, holds true concerning theſe Medicines, which is, that they would in many Reſpects contribute to the Production of good Effects, if they did not induce ſuch a Heavineſs of the Head. For which Reaſon, to the Remedies abovementioned, we prefer ſuch balſamic Liniments, as only conſiſt of highly rectified Spirit of Wine, in which Camphire, the Oils of Marjoram, Lavender, and Rue, but not adulterated with Turpentine, are diſſolved. For theſe Subſtances rather operate by diſcuſſing and opening the Pores, than by filling the Head with Vapours, and for that Reaſon are always ſafer in Cephalalgias, and violent Apoplectic Fits.

We now proceed to the Topics generally uſed in Diſorders of the Eyes. And ſo great are the Errors committed both by Phyſicians and Surgeons in this reſpect, that we may juſtly affirm, that more are deprived of Sight by a prepoſterous Appli-

Application of these, than by the Violence of the Disorders. Thus it is a vulgar Error, that cold Substances are friendly to the Eyes, whereas such as are hot are prejudicial to them. This indeed holds true when the Eyes are sound, in which Case it is more expedient to wash them with cold Water, than with warm; because the latter, by corroborating the Pores of the Coats and Sides of the Vessels, prevents an excessive Flux of Blood and Humours, and preserves the Eyes serene, lively, and sound. But this Rule is by no Means to be observed in a preternatural State of the Eyes, especially in an Ophthalmia, in which Case the Use of cold Substances is highly dangerous. Thus *Foresius* in *Obs. Chirur. L.* 2 *Obs.* 16. gives us an Account of a Woman, who, labouring under an *Ophthalmia*, used a Collyrium of Talc and distilled Water; but soon after her Eyes were seized with such an intense Pain and Heat, that an Ulcer succeeded. When the Eyes have been afflicted with an inflammatory Heat, I have seen them rendered turbid, and the Inflammation so greatly increased, that within a few Days the Sight has not only been obscured, but also sometimes totally destroyed, for want of proper Management. For as in all Inflammations skillful Physicians justly condemn the external Applications of cold, astringent, and incrassating Substances, so I see no Reason why we should admit their Use in Inflammations of the Eyes, whose capillary Vessels are far more tender than those of other Parts. For the Cause and Origin of every Inflammation is an Infarction of Blood or Humour in the larger Vessels, on account of the Obstruction of the adjacent small Vessels. Now Obstructions are by nothing more confirmed, than by Things actually cold, which deprive the Juices of their Fluidity, and render them thick and incapable of Circulation.

In inflammatory Disorders of the Eyes, we not only reject such Collyriums as are actually cold, but also such as are possessed of an incrassating Quality, or invite a farther Afflux of the Humours to the Part affected; such as are all the Ophthalmic Waters, the Frogs Spawn Water, for Instance, Rose-water, that of Plantain, that with Sugar of Lead, that of Alum, the White of an Egg, red Bole, and all mucilaginous Substances. Thus *Foresius* in *Lib.* 2. *Obs.* 26. observes, that oleous and pinguious Substances are prejudicial to the Eyes. In Confirmation of which he tells us, that a Barber treated an Ulcer with hot Oil, till, breaking into the Tunica Cornea and Uvea, it at last degenerated into a Cataract. Greater Efficacy is to be expected from such Substances, which, without any great Acrimony or Heat, are possessed of a discussive Quality, among which Camphire is the most considerable; because, as in all other Inflammations, so also in this, it affords instantaneous Relief. If, therefore, the Inflammation is only slight and superficial, Elder-flower Water in which a little Saffron is dissolved, with the Addition of a few Drops of a well saturated Solution of Camphire, applied tepid, is of singular Service. If the Inflammation is accompanied with a saline acrid Lymph, a Mucilage of Quince seeds, or Rose water, mixed with Saffron and Camphire, are of singular Efficacy. But when the Inflammation is violent, deep, and dangerous, the Eye being almost deprived of Sight and Sensibility, I have found many happy Effects produced by tepid camphorated Spirit of Wine, mixed with Peruvian

vian Balſam; by which Means the Senſation, Motion, Tone, and Colour of the Eyes, are gradually reſtored.

It is ſufficiently known, that Vitriol, in Conſequence of its partaking of Copper, is among Practitioners reckoned a great Arcanum in Diſorders of the Eyes. But as it is almoſt promiſcuouſly uſed in all Collyriums, great Misfortunes are ſometimes produced by it. We are, therefore, to abſtain from the Uſe of Vitriol in all Inflammations, and ſaline, hot, and acid Defluxions, accompanied with Redneſs and Itching; becauſe Vitriol by its Acrimony increaſes all thoſe Symptoms. But Vitriol is properly uſed, either when the Humours are thick, and formed into Sordes, or when they begin to form ſmall Membranes in the *Tunica Albuginea*, which frequently happens after the Small Pox and Meaſles. In ſuch a Caſe, therefore, ſurpriſing Effects are produced by one Grain of *Cyprian* Vitriol diſſolved in one Ounce of Celandine-water, with which Liquor upon a Feather the Part afflicted is to be touched frequently every Day.

But when a manifeſtly corroding and burning Matter is perceived, temperating, demulcent, and mucilaginous Subſtances are to be uſed; and of theſe the beſt are the Mucilages of the Seeds of Fleabane and the *Sief Album* without Opium, as alſo the Powder of Sarcocolla.

With reſpect to the Fat of Vipers, and of the Species of Fiſh called *Umber*, which is ſo greatly extolled in Wounds of the Eyes, and in that Diſorder in their Corners which is generally called the *Pannus*, we are to obſerve, that theſe Fats ought to be recent; ſince when by Age they have contracted a Rancidity, they are not only injurious in theſe, but alſo in all other Diſorders of the Eyes. Beſides, Collyriums are of no Uſe, or rather hurtful, when from a Fault and Dyſcracy of the Lymph and Blood, which often happens in a Scurvy and Lues Venerea, the Eyes are red, painful, dropping, and turbid. In ſuch caſes Topics of all Kinds are uſeleſs. We muſt firſt correct the Juices by internal Medicines, which is excellently performed by a Decoction of the Woods, and of ſuch Herbs as ſweeten the Blood. It alſo ſometimes happens, that in conſequence of an inveterate Tumour of the Glands of the Neck, an obſtructed Diſcharge from the Ears, an Application of Coſmetics to the Face, or the Retropulſion of an Achor in the Head, the peccant Matter fixes its Seat in the Eyes. In this Caſe we are not to truſt to Topics alone, but theſe are to be aſſiſted by internal Medicines, and the Cauſe of the Diſorder muſt be totally removed.

With reſpect to Diſorders of the Ears, innumerable Errors are alſo committed. For nothing is more improper than in a Dulneſs of Hearing to put Oils, whether expreſſed, as the Oil of Sweet-Almonds alone, or mixed with cephalic Oils, into the Ears. Tho' this Piece of Practice is extolled by many Practitioners, yet I have rarely found it productive of good Effects. For a Dulneſs of Hearing proceeds either from a too great Relaxation of the *Tympanum*, or from an exceſſive Humidity of the Membrane ſurrounding the Organ of Hearing, that is, the Labyrinth and Cochlea; ſo that Oils, by producing a greater Relaxation, increaſe the Diſorder; and Oils of an hot, acrid, or too ſpirituous Kind, produce intenſe Pain and Heat in that highly nervous and ſenſible Membrane, which ſurrounds the Auditory Paſſage. Beſides, if we have recourſe to the Obſervations of the moſt ſkillful Practitioners,

ners, we shall find that Topics are so far from being beneficial in a Dulness of Hearing, or Ringing of the Ears, that they are rather injurious. Nor do I see by what Means the Virtues of Medicines, whether unctuous, oleous, or spirituous, can penetrate to the Seat of the Disorder, which is within the Brain, or in the most remote Recesses of the *Os Petrosum*. In such cases I have always observed happier Effects produced by apophlegmatizing and cephalic Substances.

There are, however, some Cases, in which Topics are beneficial in Disorders of the Ears, when, for Instance, the Ear Wax is so indurated as to assume the Nature and Consistence of a Plaster, and greatly obstruct the Hearing. In this Case tepid Oil of sweet Almonds mollifies the indurated Ear-Wax, so that it may be commodiously extracted with Ear-Picks. I remember some Years ago, a Mountebank pretended to a wonderful Secret for removing Deafness, which consisted of injecting into the Ear, with a Syringe, Fennel-water, into which a little of the Oil of Tartar had been dropped. This Injection he cautiously made several times a Day, and in some Patients, that is, those whose Auditory Passage was closed up with the Ear-Wax, the Experiment succeeded very well. The like happy Effect is sometime produced by a tepid Injection of Mineral Waters into the Ear; but they are only beneficial when the Dulness of hearing proceeds from Sordes too much clogging the Membrane of the Tympanum.

As Abscesses sometimes arise in the internal Ears, 'tis to be observed, that these require a particular Treatment; since if they are treated in any other Manner, they frequently terminate in putrid and carious Ulcers, accompanied with a total Loss of Hearing. 'Tis, therefore, a bad Piece of Practice to use digestive and oleous Ointments, such as those cold dry nervous Parts cannot bear. But such Abscesses are rather consolidated and hindered from degenerating into Ulcers, by putting warm Balsamics into the Ear with Cotton, such as the Tinctures of Myrrh, Opobalsam, and Amber.

The Nostrils have also their particular Topics, which, when properly applied, are very beneficial, but no less prejudicial when preposterously used; an Instance of this we have in the great Variety of Things thrust up the Nostrils, in order to stop excessive Hæmorrhages. And tho' the Applications of this Kind are numerous, yet few of them are useful, or even innocent in Practice. For as an Hæmorrhage generally proceeds from an internal Cause, which for the most part is a Spasm, a violent Constriction, or Obstruction of some Parts remote from the Nostrils; and as the Blood is then impetuously conveyed to the Vessels of the Head, when this Blood is too much congested, it distends the Orifice of the Vessels, and at last breaks the Coats of the Nostrils. Hence every one must perceive, that it is not only in vain but also dangerous in such Cases, to use external Styptics and Repellents. For by closing up the Orifices of the Vessels by Astringents, we derive the Disorder to other Parts of the Head, or perhaps to the Breast, whilst the internal Force of the Blood still remains. But if the open Orifices of the Vessels from which the Blood flows are situated pretty deep in the Fauces, so that the Efficacy of Styptics cannot reach them, and the Nostrils in the mean time are so stopt up, as to afford no Discharge of the Blood, it falls from the Fauces upon the Aspera Arteria, sometimes not without danger of Suffocation. Besides, as all Styptics are unfriendly to nervous and glandular Membranes,

they greatly injure theſe Parts when thruſt far into the Noſtrils.

Theſe Topics for the Noſtrils are, therefore, of little or no Uſe, unleſs we previouſly derive the Blood from the Head by Veneſections, Frictions, and Immerſions of the Feet and Hands in warm Wine, or Water; as alſo by Diaphoretics, which without any great Motion and Heat, propel the Blood from the Center to the Circumference of the Body; and then there is no Neceſſity for theſe cold and ſtyptic Repellents; ſince the Tincture of *Terra Japonica* alone, received into the Noſtrils, is far ſuperior to them all. 'Tis cuſtomary among the vulgar, in exceſſive Hæmorrhages of the Noſe, to apply a Piece of ſilver Coin wet in cold Water, either to the Forehead, or Nape of the Neck. But theſe Practices cannot be uſed in the Beginning of the Hæmorrhages, without Danger of an Apoplexy. We do not, however, diſapprove of ſuch Epithems as are at once poſſeſſed of a diſcutient and corroborative Virtue, ſuch as Vinegar of Roſes mixed with Nitre, Camphire, and Oil of Roſe-wood, which Mixture, when applied tepid to the Temples and Neck, is of ſingular Efficacy, and preferable to all others.

We now come to conſider the Topics generally uſed in thoſe putrid and carious Ulcers of the Oſſa Squamoſa, which are familiar to thoſe labouring under a Venereal Taint, or the Scurvy. The Topics for theſe Purpoſes are generally the Water of Roſes, Plaintain, and Houſe-leek, mixed with red Bole, Sugar of Lead, or Magiſtery of Lead; or if Ulcers penetrate to the Bones of the Fauces, or corrode or conſume the Subſtance of the Uvula, Injections or Gargariſms are commonly uſed. But all theſe cold Preparations are of no Uſe, ſince they are by no means fit for ſtopping the putredinous Corruption. Diſorders of this Kind require far more powerful and more penetrating Medicines, ſuch as Oil of Cloves, which is an excellent Preſerver of the Bones, eſpecially when mixed with *Peruvian* Balſam; *Elixir Proprietatis* prepared without an Acid, Eſſence of Amber, or Camphorated Spirit of Wine, cautiouſly injected thro' the Noſtrils by Means of a Syringe, are alſo excellent for curing theſe fetid and malignant Ulcers. This Method I have often upon reflecting concluded good, and upon Trial found to anſwer my Expectations. Many Venereal Patients, on account of the Ignorance of their Surgeons, and the prepoſterous Applications of Medicines, are long afflicted with ſuch ſordid Ulcers, which at laſt corrode and conſume the whole internal Structure of the Noſtrils, the Uvula, and the Bone of the Palate, to the great Detriment not only of their Voice, but alſo of their Health. But Gargariſms, tho' prepared of the moſt efficacious Ingredients, are in vain applied, becauſe they cannot reach the Root of the Diſorder, and the Part affected, which is above the Bone of the Palate.

Many Topics are, alſo, preſcribed both by Phyſicians, and the Vulgar, for the Tooth-ach; but moſt of theſe generally do more Injury than good. And tho' after the Uſe of gentle Aſtringents and Anodynes, the beſt of which ſeems to me, to be, the Tincture of *Terra Japonica* mixed with an anodyne Tincture, there is ſome Alleviation of the Pain, yet it is very ſmall, ſhort lived, and at another time not to be obtained. And as the Tooth-ach is frequently epidemical, and riſes from a Rheum, or an acrid Eryſipelatous Defluxion infeſting the carious Tooth, and generally joined with a Catarrhous Fever, it is eaſy to perceive how idle and ineffectual an immediate Application to the Tooth muſt be. In this Caſe, if

if any Benefit can be expected from external Applications, the beſt we can uſe are paregoric Bags, prepared of diſcutient, carminative, and anodyne Ingredients. And tho' the Oils of Cloves and Origanum are excellently appropriated to a Caries of the Teeth, accompanied with Pain, yet when in a carious Tooth a nervous Membrane is too much diſtended, or corroded by an aqueous Fluid lodged between the narrow Interſtices of the Bone, we are rather to uſe the liquid Apoplectic Balſam, or the Balſam of Life, received into the Noſtrils; or a tepid Decoction of Milk with Elder-flowers and Saffron, kept in the Mouth, will better alleviate ſuch a Pain, than any other external Application whatever. And I can affirm from Experience, that Diaphoretics alone, ſuch as Bezoardic Tinctures, Sulphur of Antimony, or Succinated Spirit of Hartſhorn, mixed with the ſweet Spirit of Nitre, uſed in violent Tooth-achs, with a Sudorific Regimen, after the Uſe of ſuch Medicines as render the Body ſoluble, produce very happy Effects. Thus it is ſufficiently obvious, how prepoſterouſly Topics are generally uſed in Tooth-achs.

Various errors are alſo committed, with reſpect to the Cure of cutaneous Diſorders of the Face and Head. Thus Nothing is more cuſtomary among the Vulgar, than the curing Achors, and ſcald Heads in Children, with various Lotions, Lixiviums, Decoctions, and Ointments prepared with Sulphur, Oil of Olives, and other unctuous Subſtances. But I have experimentally found this Method productive of the worſt Conſequences; ſince it is generally ſucceeded by Epilepſies, Inflammations, and Suppurations of the Eyes, an Epiphora, a Gutta Serena, violent Peripneumonies, Aſthmas, and other Diſorders of the like Nature. We are therefore, in ſuch Caſes, to deal very cautiouſly with External Applications, for fear of obſtructing the Perſpiration in the Parts. Nor are we ever to preſcribe them, without at the ſame time exhibiting internal Medicines, for correcting the peccant Humours. We are never externally to apply moiſt, oleous, and aſtringent Subſtances; and if Topics are indicated as proper, Antimonial Balſam of Sulphur diſſolved in Camphorated Spirit of Wine, and mixed with Oil of ſweet Almonds, will produce excellent Effects, by mollifying, diſcuſſing, and reſiſting farther Putrefaction. In Venereal Puſtules, and a Gutta Roſacea, we are, alſo, to deal very cautiouſly with Repellents, and ſuch Medicines as conſtrict the Pores of the Skin; ſince by their Means I have often obſerved the ſaline, acrid, Serum precipitated to the Coats of the Eyes, and an Ophthalmy produced.

How much Topics are abuſed in the Cure of an Eryſipelas, is too obvious. For, certainly, this Diſorder requires a cautious Application of Externals, particularly when near the Brain and Origin of the Nerves; and it is not free from Danger, eſpecially in Scorbutic Patients, as Practitioners ſufficiently know. Practical Authors furniſh us with numberleſs Inſtances of the bad Effects of Topics in the Cure of an Eryſipelas. Thus *Rolfinckius* in *Method. curand. Affect. Capit.* makes mention of a Quinſey produced by the unſeaſonable Uſe of Repellents in the Cure of an *Eryſipelas* of the Head. *Aquapendente* in *Lib. de Tumoribus*, juſtly orders, that, in an Eryſipelas of the Face or Head, we are neither to uſe Topics before nor after Purging. For by cold Subſtances the Matter may be repelled to the Brain, and produce a Phrenitis; or to the Fauces where it induces a Quinſey. In ſuch Caſes, all Cataplaſms, all unctuous, moiſt, and aqueous Subſtances are highly prejudicial. But we are rather to uſe dry Subſtances alone, ſuch as Bags pre-

pared of emollient and discutient Herbs, that the Transpiration may remain free. Sometimes, however, Camphorated Spirits of Wine, mixed with Essence of Castor, and Oil of Nutmegs, and with volatile Salt of Worms, Nitre, and a little Opium, used by Way of Ointments, produce very salutary Effects.

Those seem to be in a great Error, who for the Cure of a *Gutta Rosacea*, and Pustules, use Sublimate Mercury; since this, when received into the Pores, greatly disposes to violent Head-achs, Hemicranias, and Looseness of the Teeth. But the Intention will be far better answered by Tincture of Benjamin, and with Magistery of Lead, Camphire, Sugar of Lead, Frogs Spawn Water, and Elder-flower Water.

When the Flesh of the Gums is so corroded, that the Roots of the Teeth appear bare, the Disorder is generally thought to proceed from a Relaxation of the Fibres. Hence it is a common Custom to prevent this Misfortune by the External Use of Astringents, such as the Essences of Mastich, and Tormentil, Alum, and the Tincture of Japan Earth, which, instead of being beneficial, are rather prejudicial. For the Disorder is an Atrophy, and proceeds from a Defect of nutritive Juice, in consequence of an Obstruction of the minute and numerous Arteries of the Gums. Now if this Obstruction is confirmed by Astringents, the Gums must be still more deprived of their fine nutritive Juices. In such Cases, happier Effects are produced by Decoctions of Wine with Sage, Origanum, Rosemary, Camphire, Nitre, and a small Quantity of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. By washing the Mouth and Gums frequently with such Decoctions warm, the Vessels are opened, the Blood and Juices invited to the Part, the Fibres of the Gums corroborated, and the Use and Vigour of those Parts restored.

We now come to consider the Abuse of Topics in Disorders of the Thorax. In those inflammatory Tumours, therefore, of the Lungs, commonly called Pleurisies or Peripneumonies, Nothing is more customary than the External Use of Oleous Ointments, in order to allay the Pain. But I have rarely seen happy Effects produced by this Practice; since, when the Disorder might at first have been dissipated by internal Resolvents and Discutients, they hinder its Discussion, and dispose it to a Suppuration; just as, in Eryspelatous Disorders of the external Parts, these Ointments, by obstructing the Pores, and relaxing the Fibres, invite a farther Defluxion of Humours, and dispose the Part to Suppuration, and Exulceration. If, therefore, as it often happens, the Pleurisy is spurious, that is, if an acrid saline Serum stagnates between the Membranes of the intercostal Muscles, in which Case it is a Species of Rheumatism, the abovementioned Topics will be far more injurious than beneficial, by hindering the Transpiration and Excretion of the stagnant Matter; which, however, is absolutely necessary to the Recovery of the Patient. Some, in order to allay violent Pain, have a Custom of adding to those the Oil of Henbane, by which Means the Pain is indeed alleviated, but at the same time a Drowsiness, a Languor of the Strength, and a difficult Expectoration succeed; which, especially in old Age, are not without Danger. Besides, in these Disorders it is customary with Some, to apply Plasters, such as the Emplastrum Vigonis mixed with Mercury, Balsam of Sulphur, and Camphire. But by this Means I have found, that when the Pleurisy has been spurious, and affected the intercostal Muscles and Mem-

Membranes, but not the Lungs, the Pain has indeed been diſſipated, but the Matter has been conveyed to other Parts; and I have known the Matter repelled to the Subſtance of the Lungs, where it has produced Impoſtumations ſufficiently chronical and dangerous.

In my Opinion, therefore, in all theſe inflammatory Diſorders of the Thorax, we are either abſolutely to abſtain from all Topics; or if any are to be admitted, Camphorated Spirit of Wine mitigated, and rendered anodyne by an Addition of Caſtor, Saffron, and diſtilled Oil of Nutmegs, uſed by way of Ointment, ſeems preferable to all others. There are, however, ſome Diſorders, in which pinguious Ointments, thoſe poſſeſſed of an anodyne Quality, and ſuch as relax the Fibres, produce happy Effects, tho' they are rarely uſed. A Diſorder of this Kind is the dry Chin-cough, in which not ſo much the Quantity, as the peccant Quality of a thin and acrid Matter, ſtimulates the Pneumonic Nerves, and Thorax, to violent, convulſive, and concuſſive Motions. In which Caſes it is neceſſary to allay theſe Motions, and relax the conſtricted Parts of the Thorax, not neglecting at the ſame time, to inſpiſſate and correct the thin and acrid Humour. This Species of Cough is frequently very obſtinate, and, raging violently at certain Seaſons, principally attacks Children and Infants. I have frequently ſeen good Effects produced by anointing the whole Breaſt with an Ointment, prepared of the *Unguentum Potabile*, Sperma Ceti, Badgers Fat, Ointment of Poplar, Oil of Aniſe, and Camphire.

We ſhall now ſubjoin Something with regard to Topics, in a true Phthiſis, or Exulceration of the Lungs. We have Inſtances of Phthiſical Patients, who bear ſome Ointments and Plaſters well; but others not without Injury. The Nature, therefore, of every Phthiſis, and its particular Cauſe, are to be inveſtigated. Topics are not therefore uſeleſs, when the Lungs are full of hard Tubercles, which for the moſt part gradually come to Suppuration. For this Purpoſe the Plaſters ought not to conſiſt of too hot Subſtances, nor thoſe of too tough and unctuous a Kind. For the former increaſe the Pain and Inflammation, and the latter hinder a free Preſpiration. The beſt of all is *Rulandus's Emplaſtrum Diſafulphuris*, without the Colophony. But 'tis to be obſerved, that, in Diſorders of the Lungs, Plaſters are not to be applied to the Sternum, thro' which they cannot penetrate; but rather to the Back and Sides; becauſe there the Pores are more open, the Blood more copious, and the Veſſels more numerous, in conſequence of which, the ſubtile and ſalutary Parts of the Plaſters are the better received and admitted.

We now come to conſider ſome Diſorders of the Stomach, in which Topics are beneficial, provided they are duly applied. No Pain is more cruel than that which is fixed in the right and left Orifices of the Stomach, which are highly ſenſible, and is generally called a Cardialgia. In this Diſorder it is cuſtomary to take internally various Remedies for mitigating the Pain, and externally to anoint the Region of the Stomach with ſome ſpirituous Liniments, or an Ointment prepared of carminative and anodyne Ingredients. But this Method does not produce the deſired Effect. For ſince the Pain is fixed in a very ſmall Part, that is, in theſe nervous Orifices, it is ſufficiently obvious, that a penetrating and efficacious Medicine is to be applied as near as poſſible to thoſe parts. Now if either a Plaſter, Liniment, or Ointment, is applied to the whole

Region of the Stomach, a ſmall Quantity of any of them can only penetrate to the Orifices of the Stomach. Beſides, as it is certain from Anatomy, that the ſuperior Orifice of the Stomach is nearer the Back and Vertebræ, ſince it is ſituated hard by the Aſpera Arteria, it is ſufficiently obvious, that the Medicines, applied to the Pit of the Stomach, can by no means penetrate to it. Such Remedies are, therefore, to be applied to the Back, about the eighth and ninth Vertebræ, before they can affect it. But if the right Orifice is affected, we are to apply our Remedies under the Stomach, towards the right Side. But, in Caſes of this Nature, we are by no means to uſe too volatile Subſtances, ſuch as Spirits, nor unctuous and emplaſtic Subſtances, which operate too ſlowly; but rather a pretty thick Liniment, in the Form of a Plaſter, and prepared of Treacle, Saffron, Oil of Nutmegs, Camphire, Peruvian Balſam, and Oil of Henbane. I have often found this Preparation afford Relief, and, where it proves unſucceſsful, Nothing is to be expected from other Topics.

Practitioners well know that, in Weakneſſes of the Stomach, Vomitings, and Nauſeas, nothing is more common than to apply Ointments, or oval ſtomachic Plaſters, under the Sternum. But, upon diſſecting Carcaſſes, we find that only a very ſmall Portion of the Stomach, the Liver, the Inteſtinum Colon, and the ſmall Inteſtines, are ſituated there. The Stomach inclines rather to the left Side under the Ribs, where at leaſt three Parts of it are ſituated towards the Spine. If, therefore, we only apply generous and penetrating Medicines to the ſpurious Ribs of the left Side, towards the Back, we ſhall find far more happy Effects produced on the Stomach by them.

The violent Pain ariſing from a Stone ſticking in the Beginning or Middle of the Uterus, alſo, demands the Uſe of Topics. But they muſt be applied with great Caution. For 'tis ſufficiently known, that a pretty large Stone, whilſt lodged in the tubular Subſtance of the Kidneys, creates no Uneaſineſs, but excites an intolerable Pain, when it falls into the narrow and ſenſible Ureters. Hence we perceive, that Topics for this Purpoſe ought not to be applied to the Loins, where the Kidneys are not ſituated, but according to the Direction of the Ureters, that is, from the Loins, to the Groin. But, even in this, a violent Error is generally committed, whilſt with the Ointments moſt Perſons mix hot forcing Subſtances, ſuch as the Oil of Amber, Spirit of Turpentine, and the Oil of Juniper; which Practice is productive of very bad Effects. Many intend, by theſe hot Subſtances, to force the Paſſage of the Stone thro' the Ureters. But it is by this Means rather fixed; and more violent Symptoms, ſuch as a Suppreſſion of Urine, Vomitings, and Convulſions, are excited. For, that the Stone remains fixed in the Ureter, is not ſo much owing to its Bulk as to the painful Spaſm of the Ureter. And as, by the Aſperity of the Stone, the nervous Fibres are generally irritated, there happens an Influx of the Spirits, and Pain accompanied with Spaſms and Conſtrictions; and the more intenſe the Pain is, the more narrow and contracted the Paſſages are. For if ſpirituous hot Subſtances are in ſuch a Caſe applied, they excite an Influx of the Blood and Spirits, fix the Stone more firmly in the Part, increaſe the Pain, and induce many terrible Symptoms. 'Tis not indeed to be denied, that where there is neither Pain nor Spaſms, or where there is a certain Laxity, or Want of Tone, in the nervous and membraneous Fibres of the Kidneys, ſuch Things externally applied, becauſe they ſtrengthen the Tone of the

the Parts, promote a Diſcharge of Urine. But they are by no means to be uſed, when there is any Pain or Spaſm; in which Caſe we are rather to uſe emollient, paregoric, and anodyne Oils, ſuch as the Ointments of Poplar, Henbane, Poppy-ſeeds, and white Lillies, Badgers-fat, and Camphire, which gives them a penetrating Quality. With theſe the Region of the Ureters is to be frequently rubbed, and anointed, with a warm Hand. For theſe Subſtances by checking the Impetus of the Spirits, and relaxing the contracted Fibres of the Ureters, occaſion a far more eaſy and expeditious Paſſage for the Stone. For this Reaſon, Sitting in a Bath is highly beneficial, and ſometimes affords inſtantaneous Relief.

In exceſſive Diſcharges of the Menſes, and involuntary Effuſions of the Seminal Fluid in Men, 'tis cuſtomary to apply to the Lumbar Region, where the large Ramifications of Blood Veſſels are ſituated, and freely expoſed, ſuch Medicines, as in ſome meaſure check the Impetus of the Blood to the Genital Parts; and it is of great Importance what Medicines are uſed on theſe Occaſions, and at what time they are applied. For I knew a Woman, who, in an immoderate Flux of the Menſes, had a Plaſter applied to the Loins, conſiſting of the Frogs ſpawn Plaſter mixed with Sugar of Lead, and Oil of Henbane, but from that time her Menſes never returned, to the great Detriment of her Health. We are, alſo, carefully to abſtain from all Things actually cold, and much more Narcotics; becauſe all theſe by checking the Blood, if it tends too much to theſe Parts, produce a palliative Cure, but bring on much worſe Misfortunes, ſuch as Inflammations of the Kidneys, convulſive Colics, and ſpaſmodic Diſorders of the Abdomen. Hence it is the ſafeſt Method, eſpecially in Evacuations of Blood, totally to abſtain from theſe Topics; but rather to carry on the Cure by internal Medicines.

We now come to conſider ſome Diſorders which proceed from a Relaxation, Reſolution, or Want of Tone and Strength in the Ligaments; ſuch as the Falling down of the Fundament in Infants, and of the Uterus in Women. Phyſicians and Surgeons, in conſequence of the Relaxation, generally treat theſe Diſorders with Aſtringents; and for that Purpoſe foment the Parts affected with aſtringent Decoctions. But as this *Prolapſus*, or Falling down, does not ſo much proceed from a Relaxation of the Uterus, or Inteſtinum Rectum, as from a Relaxation of their Ligaments, on account of the Congeſtion and Accumulation of the Juices there, ſo every one muſt perceive, that this Method is idle and ineffectual, becauſe theſe external Aſtringents cannot penetrate to the Ligaments themſelves. Hence in a Falling down either in the Uterus itſelf, or of the Vagina, ſuch Things immediately applied to the Uterus are of no Efficacy. But rather the Inguinal Region is to be fomented with balſamic and penetrating Liniments and Plaſters, which being not ſo much poſſeſſed of an earthy Stypticity, as of a ſpirituous corroborating Quality, reſtore Vigour, Motion, and Tone to the moiſt and relaxed Parts. But 'tis here to be obſerved, that as in all other Caſes, ſo alſo in theſe, Topics alone are not ſufficient; but that internal Medicines are more univerſally neceſſary, in all internal, and even external, Diſorders of the Body. I do not, however, reject Fumigations and Fomentations of Wine prepared with aromatic Herbs, ſuch as are poſſeſſed of a volatile oleous Salt, and a certain earthy Principle, by which theſe Parts may be immediately affected; ſince the

Force of Fumigations penetrates intimately, as do alſo the Effluvia ariſing from Baths.

With reſpect to blind Hæmorrhoids, it is ſufficiently known, that great Uneaſineſs is produced by the Tumours of the Hæmorrhoidal Region, ariſing from the too great Afflux and Stagnation of the Blood, or of a viſcid Serum. For the Cure of this Diſorder, Phyſicians and Surgeons have invented numberleſs Medicines, eſpecially Topics. But how much they all fall ſhort of their Intention, is too well known to the miſerable Patients. For the Aſtringents recommended rather obſtruct the Humours which produce the Tumour. On the contrary, emollient and anodyne Subſtances relax the Parts, and invite a farther Afflux of the Humours, whilſt acrid Medicines corrode the Parts, and generally diſpoſe them to malignant Ulcers, and even Fiſtulas. The Skill therefore of the Phyſician conſiſts in diſtinguiſhing the Uſe of theſe according to Circumſtances, and knowing what we ought to do. For if the Pain is exceſſive, anodyne and emollient Subſtances are beneficial. Hence Linſeed Oil alone, applied in a ſufficient Quantity, excellently mitigates the Pain. If the Tumour is troubleſom by its Bulk, then not ſo much earthy Styptics, as Corroboratives, are to be uſed, ſuch as Fomentations of Wine prepared with Maſtich, Amber, Roſe flowers, Balauſtines, Frankincenſe, and Yarrow. Nor are Fumigations in ſuch Caſes to be excluded, eſpecially ſuch as are prepared of Things impregnated with a volatile oleous Salt; the Nature and Virtues of which are to inſinuate themſelves deeply, to ſtrengthen the Pores, and diſſipate the exceſſive Humidity.

From what has been ſaid, I think it is ſufficiently obvious, how prepoſterous a Practice it would be, when the Pain is greateſt, to uſe aſtringent, cold, or acrid, Subſtances; or if, when there is a violent Tumour without Pain, we ſhould apply emollient, anodyne, and relaxing Subſtances.

I now come to diſcuſs this important Queſtion, Whether, in exceſſive Effuſions of Blood or Lymph from the Uterus, Injections may be properly uſed; eſpecially ſince we find from Experience, that they are with great Advantage preſcribed in exceſſive Fluxes of the Semen? But as the Vulgar are of Opinion, that Fluxes ought not to be ſtopt by Aſtringents, ſo Nothing is more dangerous, than to attempt the checking of exceſſive Diſcharges of this Kind by external Injections, poſſeſſed of an aſtringent Quality. I remember a Woman, who when labouring under an exceſſive Diſcharge of the Menſes, by an Injection of the Decoction of Yarrow impregnated with Alum, contracted an Ulcer, accompanied with a Conſumption and Hectic Fever, which proved fatal to her. We are, therefore, to deal very cautiouſly with Injections, ſince they frequently do more Injury than Service.

We now come to conſider the Diſorders of the Joints. And certainly if Topics are in any Caſes abuſed, they are moſt ſo in Arthritic and Gouty Pains. For becauſe the Diſorder lies in the external Parts, Many are of Opinion, that the Remedy is immediately to be applied to the Part affected, that it may the ſooner reach the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe. But in this they are greatly miſtaken. For Topics are not, in theſe Diſorders, ſo requiſite, but the Pain may be mitigated without them. We learn from Experience that, without any Topics, by internal Medicines alone, oppoſite to the Morbific Cauſe, the Violence of theſe Pains may, in Proceſs of Time, be not only

only mitigated, but also totally removed. But we are above all Things to take care, that Repellents, especially in the Beginning of the Disorder, be not used. For these disturb the Motion of Nature, which is from the Center to the Circumference, repel the peccant Matter inwards, and excite violent Symptoms. In the Beginning of a Gout, I knew the Application of a Plaster composed of the White of an Egg and Alum, in a plethoric Man, produce in one Night's time a Lethargic Disorder, which destroyed the Force of his Genius, and Strength of his Memory all his Life after. *Hagendorn in Cent.* 1. *Hist.* 28. gives us a memorable Instance of a Merchant, who, labouring under a Scorbutic Tumour, had an Epithem prepared of distilled Waters, Cerus, and Camphire, applied to it, by which his Brain was alleviated; but he lost his Speech, and the Use of his Left Arm. With no better Success is attended the present Practice, of anointing the external Parts with Camphorated Spirit of Wine. It is hardly possible to enumerate the Misfortunes which may be produced by this Remedy, used without any Respect to the Patient, and his Circumstances. Thus, by the Application of it to Gouty Feet, I have frequently observed Cardialgias, Convulsive and Epileptic Motions of the Limbs, Palsies, and other terrible Symptoms excited. 'Tis, also, certain from Experience, that all Medicines are not beneficial to all Patients; since some Topics remove the Pain in Some, and increase it in Others; whilst Some are relieved by Spirituous Liniments, Others by anodyne Plasters, and Others by Cataplasms prepared of Milk, and the Crumbs of Bread; whilst none of all these Remedies agree with Others.

The Cause of these particular Effects is not sufficiently adverted to, and investigated; since it is sufficiently known to Surgeons, that all Patients cannot equally bear the same thing in external Wounds. But the Cause of this is not so much the peculiar Disposition of the peccant Humours, as the extensive and tonic Constitution of the Fibres, Pores, and Vessels of the Skin. For all the Parts, especially the Emunctories and Strainers, have their peculiar Strength, Tone, Tension, and Dilatation; which Species of Motion, so highly necessary to the Secretions and Excretions, principally depend upon the Influx of the Animal Spirits, and Tension of the Nervous Membranes. Of what Kind, therefore, this Influx of the Animal Spirits, and Tension of the Nervous Membranes is, in every Patient, in all Disorders, and their various Stages, ought to be diligently considered by Physicians, in the Application of their Topics. For every one sees that, when the Pores are contracted by Pain and Spasms, hot and spirituous Medicines are by no means proper, but rather such Medicines as gently relax the constricted Parts. On the contrary, if there is too great a Relaxation after the Pain, which appears from the Tumour, and the Decrease of the Pain, all moist, unctuous, and anodyne Ointments are very injurious. In such Cases we are, therefore, rather to use spirituous, nervous, Liniments. And tho' Topics sometimes are beneficial in allaying Pain, and mitigating the Fever, yet they do not always produce the same happy Effects in the same Patients. In a word, the stronger Nature is in expelling, and the greater the Strength of the Body, and of the internal Motion, the less Danger Topics, if prudently applied, induce. But if the Vigour of the Motions has ceased, if the Patient is old, or afflicted with a Cachexy, Topics are absolutely to be rejected. For the

principal

principal Intention of the Phyſician is not, by Topics, to hinder the Evaporation of the peccant Matter, but to promote it. And ſince great Judgment is neceſſary to this, it is ſafeſt to abſtain from all Topics, to commit the whole Cure to internal Medicines, and keep the Parts affected in a gentle Heat.

I have alſo obſerved, that the Generation of Tophs, which principally happen in a fixed Gout, is for the moſt part owing to an incautious Application of Topics, eſpecially thoſe of the ſtupefying and refrigerating Kind. Thus *Wedelius* in his *Tract. de Medicament. Facultat.* informs us, "That many Arthritic Patients have ſuffered much, "have had their wandering con"verted into fixed Gouts, and ma"ny Tophs formed, by uſing un"ctuous and pinguious Plaſters." To this Purpoſe, *Galen* in *Method. Medend. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 3. tells us, that, in the Gout, Tophs are produced by a thick and glutinous Humour, which is not gradually digeſted, but ſuddenly dried by violent Remedies. And *Fernelius* in *Conſil.* 12. obſerves, that Gouty Pains are produced by the ſame Means. But I am of Opinion, that all Topics are not to be diſcarded in external Pains of the Joints. For when the Pain is inveterate, and accompanied with a certain Torpor, and Inſenſibility, which frequently happens in old Age, then, after checking the internal Ebullition of the Blood, we are, by nervous and balſamic Liniments, to corroborate the Nerves, and invite the Influx of the Nervous Fluid into the weakened Parts. We muſt not forget the common Practice of applying live Earth-worms to the Parts affected, in a wandering Scorbutic Gout. Great Encomiums are beſtowed on this Remedy by practical Phyſicians, eſpecially by *Wierus*. And it is certain, that on account of the volatile, abſterſive, and nitro-ſulphureous Salts theſe Animals contain they are of an excellent diſcutient and ſedative Virtue; which manifeſts itſelf not only internally, but alſo externally, in various Kinds of Pains, and even in the Venereal Diſeaſe itſelf. Yet great Caution is requiſite in the Application of theſe Animals. For tho' in the moſt cruel Pain, when the Fluids are in motion, and the Strength entire, and the Patient young, theſe Subſtances produce happy Effects, yet they bring on quite contrary Symptoms in a fixed inveterate Gout.

We ſhall ſubjoin ſomething more, with reſpect to an Eryſipelas; for the Cure of which, moſt Surgeons and Phyſicians have immediate recourſe to Topics, tho' the Errors ariſing from this Practice have been often expoſed. But I would have it obſerved as a general Maxim, that an Eryſipelas, ariſing from an external, ought to be diſtinguiſhed from that ariſing from an internal Cauſe. In the former produced by Contuſions, and other Wounds, Topics are not generally prejudicial. But when the Diſorder proceeds from an Orgaſm of the Humours, and a Febrile Impetus, an heterogeneous Matter, generally of an acrid and corroſive Nature, is protruded to the Surface of the Body. In which Caſe we muſt be very cautious, ſince the Matter is eaſily repelled; and ſince by thoſe Topics, which in other Caſes prove beneficial, we may do an irreparable Injury to the Patient, by repelling into the internal Parts the peccant Matter, which then acquires the Nature of a Poiſon. Nothing is more common than by Aſtringents, ſuch as the White of an Egg mixed with Alum, to render a ſlight Eryſipelas fixed and profound, and to excite malignant Ulcers, Inſtances of which daily occur in Practice. Hence thoſe Phyſicians act

act prudently, who treat all the Species of an Eryſipelas with Internals, applying only externally Bags full of paregoric Herbs; which, by their mild Influence, keep the Pores open, relax ſuch as are conſtricted, and cheriſh the Parts.

We muſt, alſo, obſerve, that Surgeons commit a terrible Error in applying hot Cataplaſms, prepared of Bean-meal, Liquorice-root, emollient and diſcutient Herbs, and certain Waters, to an Eryſipelas. For ſince by the Heat the Moiſture is dried up, and the Matter is more firmly impacted in the Skin and Pores, ſo that it can hardly be removed by a Knife, the Buſineſs of Tranſpiration is greatly injured, and the Eryſipelas, which by proper Meaſures might have been diſcuſſed, is by theſe converted into an Abſceſs or an Ulcer. We are, therefore, to endeavour to preſerve a free Perſpiration of the Parts affected; which can never be obtained under a cold State of the Air, an intenſe Heat, or a great Load of Cloaths, but under a moderate Heat, which excellently encourages Perſpiration.

In like Manner, Topics ought to be cautiouſly applied to Buboes; becauſe by Repellents they are rendered malignant. Much leſs are we to apply Topics of an aſtringent and refrigerating Kind to malignant and critical Buboes; becauſe ſuch a Practice is highly dangerous. Critical Buboes, when the Humours are conveyed to the Glands, are known by the Patient's retaining his Strength, by their happening on the critical Days, and by the previous Signs of Concoction in the Urine. At this time all Repellents are highly prejudicial. For as *Hippocrates* juſtly obſerves, in a perfect *Criſis*, no Change of the Patient's State is to be attempted; but the whole Buſineſs is to be left to Nature. Sometimes a Bubo ariſes from a Redundance of Blood; in which Caſe, according to *Avicenna*, *Oribaſius*, and Others, we are by no means to uſe Repellents. But when a Bubo tends to Suppuration, Nothing is more beneficial than the Application of the Diachylon Plaſter with the Gums, mixed with Opoponax.

'Tis juſtly to be doubted, whether Topics are proper in the Small-Pox. We can affirm in general, that, as this Diſorder is a critical Evacuation, great Caution is requiſite. However, if before the Eruption the Patient is afflicted with a Delirium, we may with Advantage apply to the Forehead Spirit of Roſes mixed with Camphire. But, during the Eruption and Suppuration, we certainly ought to abſtain from Liniments. In the Decline, and at the Time of the Exſiccation of the Diſeaſe, when the Force of the Diſorder is ſubdued, I cannot diſapprove of Oil of Sweet Almonds, mixed with Camphire and Sperma Ceti, in order to prevent the Deſedation of the Skin, and correct the Acrimony which generally lies pretty deep. For this Reaſon we are cautiouſly to proceed with Topics of this Kind, ſuch as Spirit of Wine impregnated with Myrrh, and Sugar of Lead mixed with Roſe Water.

The Itch, which is a puſtulous Exulceration of the Skin, more or leſs moiſt, is generally thought incurable without the Uſe of Topics. Hence neglecting all internal Remedies, they forthwith have recourſe to various Sulphureous and Mercurial Liniments, which they apply either to the whole Surface of the Body, or only to the Joints, tho' frequently with very conſiderable Danger both to Life and Health. For it is never ſafe by Topics to cure external Diſorders proceeding from an internal Cauſe. But as Nature expels the heterogeneous and morbid Matter, the Phyſician ought to do the ſame, and never counteract the Intentions of Nature,

Nature, which is generally done by Repellents externally applied. Hence I am of Opinion, that the Cure of these Cutaneous Disorders ought not only to be begun, but also finished by such internal Medicines, as correct and dispose the peccant Matter to Excretion, and at the same time eliminate it. To this Class of Medicines belong not only Diaphoretics, emollient, and laxative Infusions, but also, if the Itch is inveterate and malignant, Preparations of Mercury and Antimony. Then, for the better Consolidation of the Skin, and the Restitution of its Beauty, we may use Baths, and drying, sulphureous, and saturnine Ointments. But we are always to abstain from external Mercurial Liniments, which can never be used without Danger, as is obvious from numberless practical Observations.

As for Mercurial Ointments and Fumigations used to excite a Salivation in the Venereal Disease, it is sufficiently known what violent Symptoms are brought on by these Means, and how precarious this Method of curing so obstinate a Disorder is. I am certain from Experience, that the Venereal Disease may be happily removed by proper Preparations of Mercury and Antimony, and Decoctions of the Woods, exhibited internally in a due Manner, without any external Mercurial Applications, and often without exciting a Salivation, or any Train of uneasy Symptoms.

With respect to Topics applied to Paralytic Parts, tho' these excellently assist the Operation of internal Remedies, yet they ought to be properly chosen, and cautiously applied. Those are, in my Opinion, greatly mistaken, who think that Fats, Lards, and unctuous Liniments ought to be applied, either immediately to the Parts affected, or to the Spine of the Back. For these Substances obstruct the Pores, and still more relax the Fibres, whose Tone is already destroyed; by which Means they dispose the Parts to a Tumour. On the contrary, spirituous, hot, and etherial Oils alone do not produce the desired Effect; since most of them, in consequence of the Subtility of their Parts, fly off in the Air, and leave the Nervous and Muscular Fibres too rigid. This Intention is better answered by Ointments prepared of the Fats of Animals, and the distilled Oils, such as those of Rue, Marjoram, Lavender, Juniper, Cloves, and Rosemary. For the Tone of the Nervous Parts ought to be rendered natural; so that there be neither too great a Relaxation, nor Constriction; too great an Humidity, nor Dryness. Besides, 'tis to be observed, that in a Palsy arising from a Disorder of the Spinal Marrow, and Origin of the Nerves, these Medicines are not to be applied to the Parts destitute of Sensation, and Motion; but to the Source of the Disorder; which is lodged in the Spinal Marrow. But it is quite otherwise in that Species of Palsy in which the Motion, but not the Sensation, of the Part is destroyed, which happens frequently to Miners. In which Case 'tis of no Use to anoint the Spinal Marrow, but the Part affected is to be frequently fomented with the abovementioned Medicines.

With respect to oedematous Tumors, which frequently seize the Feet, great Caution is, also, requisite, as to the Application of Topics, since they, who treat them with Baths, commit a terrible Error. Thus I have seen cachectic Persons, by immersing their Feet in warm Water, contract in one Night's time a considerable Tumour of them, which could not afterwards be easily removed. The Reason of this is obvious. For these Baths by their Moisture, which by Means

Means of the Heat insinuates itself into the Pores, render the weakened Fibres still more lax; so that the Humours flow down; and are not quickly received again into the Veins and Lymphatic Vessels. The same Effects are, also, produced by those, who attempt to dissipate such Tumors by Ointments and Plasters, for a Reason easily deduced from what has been said. Some have a Custom of tying discutient Herbs about the Feet, such as the greater Celandine, Fumitory, Wormwood, and Rue; but if these are moist and cold, they often increase the Tumor, instead of removing it. 'Tis, therefore, better to abstain from all these, and apply proper Bandages to the Feet, especially towards the Evening, when such Tumors are always observed to increase, that by this Means the Fibres may be corroborated and strengthened. Fomentations of strong Vinegar, mixed with Essence of Amber, and poured upon ignited Bricks, have often been found productive of happy Effects.

'Tis customary, in various Disorders, to apply Epithems and Plasters to the Pulse in the Wrists. This Practice, tho' not to be discouraged in itself, is nevertheless often abused, especially by Nurses, and the common People; who, whether a Disorder is of the cold or hot Kind, commonly have recourse to the celebrated *Aqua Carbunculi*, which they think of incredible Efficacy to restore Strength. But every one must perceive, that this is by no means proper in burning or acute Fevers, or in the Heat of an Intermittent Fever; in which Cases, rather penetrating Acids, such as Lemon-juice, and Vinegar of Roses are proper. Epithems and Plasters are, also, applied to the Wrists, in order to remove the Febrile Paroxysms in Intermittents. For which Purpose they mix Alum, Vinegar, Rue, the greater Houseleek, and Spiders-webbs. They, also, make a Plaster of Turpentine, Alum, and Powder of Spiders, which are often of great Service in mitigating the Paroxysms, and even in totally removing them, if the greater Part of the Febrile Matter is evacuated.

The Manner, in which these Medicines operate, is somewhat difficult to be conceived; and such an Experiment, in my Opinion, illustrates the Generation of Fevers of this Kind. For the Heart and Arteries, which have their proper Nerves and systaltic and diastaltic Motions, are the Instruments, by which the intense Motion of the Fluids is performed. Hence such Things, as in some measure check and hinder the excessive Motion of the Spirits to these Parts, when immediately applied to the Arteries, must necessarily, for some time, stop the febrile and intensely hot Motion of the Blood.

The End of the Second BOOK.

THE

THE NEW

Engliſh Diſpenſatory.

BOOK III.

Of the Simples *uſed in* MEDICINE.

CHAP. I.

Of VEGETABLES.

ABIES, the *Fir-Tree*. There are three Kinds of this commonly uſed in Medicine. The Firſt of theſe is the *Abies offic. Abies conis ſurſum ſpectantibus, C. B. Pin. Abies taxi folio, fructu ſurſum ſpectant. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Plant.* commonly called the *Silver-Fir*. The Tops of this Species boiled in Ale or Water, and mixed with Wine, are ſaid to afford a Drink, in Rheumatic, Arthritic, and Scorbutic Caſes, not inferior to Decoctions of the exotic Woods; eſpecially if three or four Ounces of it are drank for a Month's time, before Meals, with proper Exerciſe. For, by exciting a Sweat, it frees the Blood from heterogeneous Particles; but if there is a Plethora, this muſt be diminiſhed, before its Exhibition; becauſe by its balſamic Quality it excites ſome Commotion in the Blood. 'Tis ſaid that a conſiderable Quantity of the Leaves of the Tops of this Species of Fir enters the Compoſition of *Brunſwick* Mum, and that a Decoction of the Wood, or Sawduſt, is much uſed by the Inhabitants of ſome northern Countries for the *Fluor Albus*, and all Diſorders of the Urinary Paſſages. The *Straſburg* Turpentine is the Product of this Fir, and is called its liquid Reſin, in Contra-diſtinction to its dry Reſin, which reſembles Frankincenſe.

The ſecond Species of Fir uſed in Medicine is the *Abies tenuiori folio fructu deorſum inflexo, Abies mas Theophraſti. Picea Latinorum*, and *Abies tenuiore Folio, Fructu deorſum ſpectante, Boerhaave Ind. Alt. Plant.* or the common Fir, which produces white Reſin, Tar, common pitch, and *Burgundy* Pitch. This agrees pretty much in Virtue with the former; and 'tis reported that the *Laplanders* prevent the Scurvy, by procuring a copious Diſcharge of Saliva, by chewing Reſin; as alſo that they remove the Uneaſineſs, produced by intemperate Drinking, by twiſting the tender Twigs of this Tree round their Heads.

The

The third Species is the *Abies Canadenſis*, *Abies Minor pectinatis foliis*, *Virginiana*, *Conis parvis ſubrotundis*. Pluck Phytog. or *Canada* Fir-Tree, which yields a valuable Reſin called the Balſam of *Canada*, which is uſed in cleanſing and deterging internal Abſceſſes, previouſly mixing it in the Quantity of two or three Drams, with Broth prepared with Fleſh, Oil of Sweet Almonds, or the Yolk of an Egg.

Abrotanum, Southernwood. Of this Authors have mentioned ſeveral Kinds: but the moſt conſiderable are the *Abrotanum mas Officinarum*, *Abrotanum mas anguſtifolium majus*, *C. B.* and *Boerh. Ind. Att. Plant.* Male Southernwood. This Plant is ſo very common, and ſo well known, that it does not require a Deſcription. It is juſtly extolled on account of its heating, ſtimulating, inciding, ſubaſtringent, and diſcutient Qualities. For which reaſon it is eſteemed among the Uterine, Emmenagogue, Diuretic, Sudorific, Anthelminthic, and Anti-ſeptic Medicines. *Galen* ſays, it diminiſhes the Fit of an Intermittent, if the Patient is rubbed with it before its Invaſion. It is uſed in aqueous and vinous Infuſions; but it may alſo be exhibited in Decoctions againſt Worms, ſince in ſuch Caſes highly bitter Medicines are required. Externally it is uſed for Uterine Baths and Fumigations. The diſtilled Water of the Plant is, alſo, poſſeſſed of the above-mentioned Virtues, and the Oil procured from it by boiling is uſed externally for Pains of the Abdomen and Inteſtines, as alſo againſt Worms. Hence we may underſtand in what Senſe this Plant is ſaid to be good againſt the Bites of Serpents and other Poiſons. The dried Leaves are preſcribed in the *Fotus Communis*, of the laſt College Diſpenſatory.

The other *Abrotanum* referred to by the College is, the *Abrotanum Fœmina foliis teretibus*. C. B. *Santolina foliis teretibus Tourn. Abrotanum fœmina vulgaris*. Lavender Cotton-Park. The Leaves and Flowers boiled in Milk and taken faſting are eſteemed good againſt Worms. It is, alſo, commended againſt Poiſon, and the Wounds of venomous Animals; againſt Obſtructions of the Liver, and Jaundice; and has the Reputation of promoting the Menſtrual Diſcharge, taken by way of Infuſion in Wine. It is, farther, eſteemed diaphoretic, and good againſt the Colic.

There is another *Abrotanum* mentioned as uſed in Medicine. This is the *Abrotanum Campeſtre*, *Boerh. Ind. A. Artemiſia tenuifolia Offic.* Fine leaved Mugwort. This is ſometimes ſubſtituted for the *Abrotanum mas*, and is ſaid to mitigate Pains in the Stomach, and Nervous Parts. There are many other Species, but theſe are the principal in Uſe.

Abſinthium, Wormwood. Of this there are various Kinds, but the moſt conſiderable, are the *Abſinthium Vulgare Offic.* Park. *Abſinthium vulgare Majus. J. B.* Wormwood is accounted a Plant of great Efficacy in Medicine. It is reckoned excellent for promoting an Appetite, and procuring Digeſtion.

Its recent expreſſed Juice drank in large Quantities, by irritating the Veſſels, diſſipating the Water, and attenuating the viſcid Humours, is of Service in Dropſies and Leucophlegmatias, ariſing from Langour and Cold, that is, from a Redundance of Water or Phlegm.

This Plant is the principal Ingredient in the celebrated Wine called *Vinum Abſinthites*, ſo much extolled in the Time of the Plague.

This Plant bruiſed with Vinegar, Wine, and Salt, and applied externally, proves highly diſcutient; and is often applied alone to the Soles of the Feet, in order to prevent the Formation

tion of Tumours in them. Wormwood affords a large Quantity of fixed Salt, of the ſame Virtues with other lixiviate Salts of the ſame Kind. Of this a lixivial Salt is directed to be made by the College; and an eſſentialOil is prepared from theLeaves.

The other Species of Wormwood taken notice of in the College Catalogue is, the *Abſinthium marinum album Ger. Abſinthium Seriphium Belgicum* C. B. This has been long uſed in the *London* Shops inſtead of the true *Roman* Wormwood, tho' *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* affirm, that it is prejudicial to the Stomach. I dont know why the College have, in their Catalogue, ſo far complied with Cuſtom, as to ſubſtitute this in the Room of *Roman* Wormwood, when it is univerſally agreed that the latter is much the better Medicine. The former, however, is more palatable. The College directs a Conſerve of this; and it is an Ingredient in the *Aqua Alexiteria compoſita*, both with and without Vinegar; in the *Fotus Communis*, and *Oleum Viride*. It grows in great Plenty in moſt of our Salt Marſhes, and is generally ſold in the Shops for the true *Roman* Wormwood.

Acacia. The Species of this mentioned by the Compilers of the laſt *London* Diſpenſatory is the inſpiſſated Juice of the immature Fruit of the *Acacia foliis Scorpoidis Leguminoſa* C. B. which is alſo ſaid to produce Gum Arabic. It is called *Acacia Offic.* Alpini, and *Acacia vera*, Raii Hiſt. Tourn. Inſt. *and* Boerh. Ind. Alt. *The Egyptian Thorn.* It is uſed for ſtrengthening the Eyes, and preventing Inflammations therein, for curing Ulcers of the Mouth, and Fiſſures of the Lips, for faſtening the Teeth, and ſtrengthening weak Joints, as alſo for ſtopping Hæmorrhages and Fluxes. It is brought into *Europe* in Bladders containing globular Maſſes weighing between four and eight Ounces. The beſt, which is that expreſſed from the green Pods and inſpiſſated, is externally of a blackiſh, but internally of a ſhining brown, Colour, hard, brittle, and of an auſtere Taſte. It is exhibited when the Humours are to be inſpiſſated, and the ſolid Parts corroborated. It is given internally in the Form of Pills, Boluſes, or Solutions in ſome proper Liquor. Externally it is uſed, diſſolved in Fomentations, and may prove beneficial in Diſorders of the Eyes, where there is only ſuch a ſlight Inflammation, as does not contra-indicate the Uſe of Aſtringents, and Repellents.

There is alſo another *Acacia*, called *Acacia Germanica* or *German Acacia*, which is no more than the expreſſed Juice of unripe wild Sloes, inſpiſſated in a Bath-heat. It is black like the common Juice of Liquorice, is eſteemed an Aſtringent, and uſed as ſuch. The Doſe, according to *Boerhaave*, is from ſix Grains to a Dram and a half.

The *Acacia ſiliquis Compreſſis* Ind. Med. *Gumm. Seneca.* Offic.

The Gum called *Senegal* reſembles Gum Arabic, but is imported to us in Lumps, which are rough externally, but clear and tranſparent within. It is ſometimes whitiſh, and ſometimes of a red Colour, of an inſipid aqueous Taſte, viſcid and without any ſmell. It is brought from *Guinea*, and as ſome think receives its Name from the River *Senega*. The *London* Apothecaries uſe the whiteſt and pureſt Parts of this Gum inſtead of Gum-arabic.

Acanthus, or Branca Urſina, Offic. *Acanthus Sativus, or Mollis Virgilii*, C. B. This Plant grows ſpontaneouſly in *Italy*, *Spain*, and the Southern Parts of *France*, but is with us cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*. It is rarely uſed except in Clyſters, and Baths intended to remove Obſtructions, and alleviate

viate Pains arising from the Stone and Gravel.

Acetosa, Sorrel. This is the *Acetosa Vulgaris*, *Oxalis* Offic. *Acetosa Pratensis C. B.* Common Sorrel is a Plant, which has many Virtues ascribed to it in Medicine. For it is of an aperient, moderately refrigerating, and corroborating Nature. Its Leaves and Roots, boiled in recent Whey, prove an excellent Remedy in Chronical Diseases, where there is a Tendency to Putrefaction. A Decoction of Sorrel with Whey, drank in the Morning in the Month of *April*, excellently purges the Body from the Fæces collected during the Winter. But the principal Virtue of this Plant consists in its antiscorbutic Quality; since, if it is used recent, it carries off the Putrefaction of the Gums, and fixes the loose Teeth. *Boerhaave* justly commends Sorrel, for Patients of hot, lax, putrid, and bilious Constitutions. Externally, the Leaves roasted under the Ashes are of great Service for suppurating Tumours. The Leaves also, when reduced to a Poultice with fresh Butter, prove beneficial to sordid Ulcers. The native or essential Salt of Sorrel, in Taste resembling that of Cream of Tartar, is stimulating, purgative, astringent, corroborating, and proper in all Fevers of the burning, continual, and putrid Kind.

Acetosella, Wood Sorrel. This is mentioned in the College Catalogue by the Name of *Lujula*, or *Oxys Alba. Ger.* and is called *Oxys Flore albo* by *Boerh. Ind.* A. The Juice of this Plant, according to *Boerhaave*, is somewhat oleous, acid, and nitrous; for which Reason it is beneficial in all hot, putrid, and pestilential Disorders. The Herb itself boiled in Water is excellent in Inflammations, Pleurisies, and other Disorders of an acute Nature. It, also, corrects hot Humours and Bile; and prevents Putrefaction, so that it is proper for Nauseas and Want of Digestion, arising from putrefied Bile, or any alcalescent Humour lodged in the Stomach. It is also accounted an excellent Remedy in a Diarrhæa, and Dysentery. A very good Conserve is ordered to be made of this Plant. But neither the Conserve nor the Plant are used so much as they deserve. Entire Volumes have been wrote on the Virtues of this Plant.

Acetum. Vinegar is no less universally than justly celebrated, on account of its resolvent, and refrigerating Qualities. For which Reason it is classed among the Medicines of the alexipharmic and anti-pestilential Kind. The resolvent Nature of this Liquor is, according to *Boerhaave* in his Chymistry, sufficiently evinced from its colliquating the Cartilages, Bones, and Skins of Animals, which have been long boiled in it. In the Time of Pestilential Disorders, Vinegar is of all others the best Preservative for Physicians, before they visit the Infected; for which Purpose they generally drink a small Quantity of it, and apply a Spunge dipt in it to their Mouth and Nostrils, in order to correct the bad Quality of the Air. Vinegar diluted with Water, and mixed with Honey and Rue, is said to be an infallible Antidote against various Kinds of Poisons. In all Cases where the alcalescent Acrimony of the Humours is to be corrected, or a Coagulation of the Blood to be either removed or prevented, Vinegar exhibited internally is of all others the most efficacious Medicine. Vinegar, diluted with Water, extinguishes the most violent Thirst, after other Liquors have in vain been used for that Purpose. Hence 'tis obvious, that it must be serviceable in acute ardent Fevers, the Small-Pox, the Measles, a Scurvy arising from an alcalescent State of the Humours, Hypochondriac, Convulsive, and

Hysteric Disorders. *Hippocrates* and *Galen* greatly extolled Vinegar in all Disorders of the Spleen. Vinegar warmed, and drawn up the Nostrils, effectually stops excessive Sneezing. When used with the Aliments, it not only creates an Appetite, but also promotes Digestion. Vinegar boiled with Wormwood, the Flowers of Elder, or Chamomile, and others of a like Nature, is by Surgeons found highly efficacious for curing an Erysipelas, Phlegmons, and putrid Ulcers; for softening and discussing glandulous Tumors; for discussing Suffusions, the Effects of Contusions, and Tumors of the Feet. For the above Disorders a Spoonful of Vinegar is exhibited internally, whilst a proper Quantity of it is used externally in Epithems, Fomentations, Baths, Clysters, and Gargarisms. Vinegar is directed by the College to be used in the *Emplastrum Vesicatorium*, the *Unguentum Tripharmacum*, and the *Linimentum Tripharmacum*.

Aconitum. Of this there are many Species, as the *Aconitum cæruleum, seu Napellus primus.* Boerh. Ind. A. *Napellus* Offic. Monks-Hood. The *Aconitum Ponticum* Offic. *Aconitum Lycoctonum luteum.* Boerh. Ind. A. Wolfsbane. These are both esteemed poisonous to Man and Beast.

Acorus Verus, or *Calamus Aromaticus* Offic. C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Plant. Sweet Flag. This is by Some esteemed a Plant of singular Virtues. For, as we are informed by *Clusius*, the Inhabitants of *Lithuania*, towards *Muscovy*, carry the Root of this Plant about with them, and drink no Water till they have macerated some Portion of the Root in it. And *Simon Pauli* is of Opinion, that, in Camps and Armies, Dysenteries, Epidemic Fevers, and even Plagues, might be in a great measure prevented by the same Means. It is certain from Experience, that the aromatic, stimulating, and inciding Qualities of this Root are highly beneficial in Disorders of the Stomach, arising from a cold viscid Cause; in Cachexies of young Women; in Obstructions of the Menses; in Hysteric Disorders, and all Cases in which heating Medicines are proper. The Steam of Water in which this Root has been boiled, received into the Mouth thro' a Funnel, greatly relieves some Kinds of Coughs. It grows in many Parts of *England* in Rivulets, and marshy Places, and a great deal of it is imported from abroad. It produces Catkins in *July* and *August*. It is an Ingredient in the Mithridate, and *Venice* Treacle.

Adianthum. There are several Plants called by this Name, the first of which is the *Adianthum vulgare, Capillus Veneris* Offic. *Adianthum Capillus Veneris* Raii. *Capillus Veneris verus* Ger. This is the true Maidenhair, and bears Leaves resembling those of Coriander, set alternately on the Stalks. It is said to grow plentifully in *Cornwall*, but what is used here is brought from the South of *France*, especially *Montpelier*. The best Way of administring it is in strong Decoctions, or Infusions. The common Method of giving it by way of Syrup, must be very trifling; because the Quantity in a Dose must be too small to produce any considerable Effect. Few Plants have had greater Encomiums bestowed on them than this. It is good in Disorders of the Breast, purges the Lungs, and incides and evacuates those thick and viscid Humours, which adhere to the Sides of the Ramifications of the Aspera Arteria.

Agallochum, Offic. C. B. Pin. *Agallochum verum*, Ephem. Germ. Dec. 11. An. 3. and *Lignum Aloes Vulgare*, Ger. Aloes Wood. This Wood is imported to us from *India* and *Arabia*. It is odoriferous, of a bitterish

bitterish astringent Taste, and somewhat mottled. It is of an hard solid Texture, firm and ponderous, of a yellowish brown Colour, with several black or purple-coloured resinous Veins interspersed, of a bitterish, hot, aromatic Taste, but of no strong Smell till it is burnt. It is esteemed a great Strengthner of the Nerves.

Agaricus sive Fungus Laricis, C. B. *Agaricus ex Larice*, Park. *Agaricum* J. B. Agaric. This is a kind of Fungus growing on the Larch Tree, which produces the *Venice* Turpentine. It is imported from *Italy*, *France*, and especially *Dauphiny*, and the southerly Parts of *Germany*; but that is accounted best which grows in *Tartary*. It requires a whole Year to acquire its due Bulk, and is taken off the Bark of the Tree when it begins to become dry, and chopped; after which it is exposed to the Sun for two or three Weeks, in order to be whitened. Then it is beaten with Sticks, that no Chinks may appear in it. Sometimes it is rubbed over with Starch, or well triturated *Agaric*, but this is by most looked upon as a bad Sign. It is generally sold in Lumps as big as the Fist, of a Kind of a round angular Form, covered with a callous Bark, white within, at first of a sweetish, but soon after of a bitter, acrid, nauseous, and gently astringent Taste. This Species is called the Female in Contradistinction to the male or spurious *Agaric*. It cannot without Difficulty be reduced to a Powder; and, before it can be duely triturated, requires an Admixture of the Gums. When immersed in an Acid, it produces an Effervescence, and is converted into a cretaceous Earth. It is ranked among the Phlegmagogue Purgatives, and is particularly recommended in Coughs and Asthmas, where Purging is expedient.

Ageratum, Eupatorium Mesues, Offic. *Ageratum foliis serratis*, C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Ageratum plerisque, Herba Julia quibusdam*, J. B. *Ageratum Vulgare, sive Costus Hortorum Minor*, Park. Maudlin. The whole Plant has a strong tho' not an ungrateful Scent. It is a Native of *Italy* and the warmer Countries, but with us only grows in Gardens, and flowers in *July* and *August*. It is of a bitter Taste, of a warming and drying Nature, beneficial in Disorders of the Stomach, serviceable in the Jaundice and Obstructions of the Menses, Diuretic, and Anthelminthic.

Agnus Castus, Vitex, Offic. *Agnus folio non serrato*, I. B. Raii. Hist. *Vitex Agnus Castus*, Rand. Ind. *Vitex foliis angustioribus, Cannabis modo dispositis*, C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Chaste-tree. It grows in the warmer Climates, as *Italy*, *Naples*, and *Sicily*, and flowers in *August*. *Dioscorides* informs us, that this Shrub received the Name of Αγνος, or Chaste, because the Matrons who lived chaste during the *Thesmophoria*, or Feasts of *Ceres*, used to lie upon it. Not only the Seeds, but also the Flowers and Leaves, are of an acrid and moderately astringent Taste. The Antients highly extolled it for repressing the Violence of venereal Inclinations, as also on account of its heating, drying, and de-obstruent Qualities, and accordingly employed it, as one or other of these Intentions was to be pursued. But the Moderns generally look upon these Recommendations as ill grounded. *Hippocrates*, indeed, in *Lib. de Morb. Mulier.* recommends the Seeds of this Shrub for bringing away the Secundines. Some of the Moderns, also, extol it, as beneficial in a great Variety of Disorders; but as Experience has given it no considerable Sanction, the more skilful Physicians seldom use it in their Practice.

Agrifolium, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Aquifolium baccis rubris*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Agrifolium sive Aquifolium*, Park. Theat. The Holly-tree. The

Berries of Holly are hot and dry, of thin Parts, and expel Wind. They are recommended for the Colic. Inwardly taken they bring away by Stool thick phlegmatic Humours. Holly, beaten to Powder and drank, is good for all Fluxes of the Belly, as the Dysentery, and the like.

Agrimonia, Eupatorium Græcorum, Offic. *Agrimonia Vulgaris,* Park. Theat. *Agrimonia Officinarum,* Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Eupatorium veterum seu Agrimonia,* C. B. Pin. Agrimony. This is the *Eupatorium* of *Dioscorides, Galen,* and the ancient *Greeks.* It grows in Hedges and the Borders of Fields, and flowers in *June* and *July.* Some think it received the Name *Agrimony* from the large Quantity of it produced *in Agris,* in the Fields, and the Appellation of *Eupatorium* either from King *Eupator,* or from the first Discoverer of its Virtues. But be this as it will, 'tis certain that Agrimony is possessed of many singular Virtues. It contains a subaustere, subastringent, and aromatic Juice; and is justly recommended for its aperient, detersive, vulnerary, corroborating, and mildly operating Qualities. Hence it is deservedly dignified with the Epithets of hepatic and visceral; for, by restoring the Tone and Strength of the Fibres, it removes Obstructions arising from too great a Relaxation of the Vessels. Hence a Decoction of it is highly beneficial in Scurvies arising from Relaxations, Hepatic Fluxes, bloody Vomitings, and internal Hemorrhages, where Astringents are proper. It is by Some singularly extolled in Discharges of bloody Urine accompanied with Ulcerations of the Kidneys. *Riverius* gave the Herb reduced to a Powder, in Incontinencies of Urine. An Infusion of recent Agrimony with Water is accounted a Medicine, which acts by a gentle aromatic Stimulus, without any astringent Quality, and which, when drank every Morning, proves beneficial to Hypocondriac and Hysteric Patients; is a good Reviver of the Spirits, and, by its resolvent Quality, removes that peccant Matter, which, adhering to the Hypocondria, is the Cause of Flatulencies, Anxieties, and Sighs. If Whey, in which the recent Herb has remained for some time, is constantly used during the Summer, it is accounted an excellent Purger of the Body, and a Preservative against many Diseases. For it is more grateful and less weakening than Whey alone. The expressed Juice of this Plant boiled, is a grateful and excellent astringent Medicine Tho' its distilled Water seems only to have a gently aromatic Quality, yet *Morison,* in his *Historia Plantarum Universalis,* informs us, that Cardinal *Bembo* found nothing more beneficial than its continual Use, for expelling Sand from the Kidneys. The Plant is beneficially applied externally to any Part to be strengthened by astringent Medicines. Hence a Decoction of it, in Form of a Cataplasm, contributes to the Resolution of inflamed Tumors and Contusions. Cataplasms of it boiled in Vinegar or Wine, and applied to the Scrotum, are highly celebrated in Inflammations of the Testicles.

Alaternus. The Name of a Plant, of which there are four Species, the first of which is the *Alaternus,* Offic. *Alaternus major & minor,* Park. Theat. *Alaternus,* 1. *Clusii, & Minori folio,* Boerh. Ind. A. Evergreen Privet. It grows in Hedges, and is cultivated in Gardens. It contains much Oil and Phlegm, and but little Salt. It is of a detersive, astringent, and cooling Nature, and is used in Gargarisms for Inflammations of the Mouth, and for the Quinsey. The Root moderately binds the Belly.

The second Sort is the *Alaternus Hispanicus, Celastrus dicta,* Boerh. Ind. A. *Celastrus,* Offic. *Celastrus Theophrasti,* Ger. Emac. Park. Theat. The Staff-tree.

The

The third Sort is the *Caſſina*, Offic. *Herba Caſſiana famem ſitimque retardans*, J. B. Caſſiny. It grows in *Carolina*. It is accounted a very good Medicine for the Small-Pox, and reſtraining immoderate Fermentation of the Blood, without putting too great a Check upon the expulſive Faculty. It promotes Expectoration, preſerves the Lungs, and keeps off the Small-Pox from the Head and Throat.

The fourth Sort is the *Perygua*, Officinar. Mant. The Caſſio-Berry buſh. It is found in *Carolina*. The Fragments of the dried Leaves, and the Powder of the Stalks, are uſed. Sometimes it purges, at other times excites Vomiting, or promotes inſenſible Perſpiration, ſtill acting as Nature inclines. It is accounted an excellent Specific in the Diabetes. A Tea made of the Herb is good in the Nephritic Colic.

Alcanna, Offic. *Liguſtrum Orientale, ſive Cyprus Dioſcoridis & Plinii*, Park. Theat. *Baccifera Indica baccis oblongis in umbellæ formam diſpoſitis*, Raii Hiſt. Eaſtern Privet. This is the *Kenna* of the *Turks* and *Moors*. Its Medicinal Virtues are emmenagogue and hyſteric, and accordingly it is uſed in the Eaſtern Countries, to cauſe Abortion, and to bring away dead Children. The Leaves have an aſtringent Quality, by which they heal Ulcers in the Mouth, being chewed therein; and are good for Carbuncles, and other fiery Inflammations, if applied in a Cataplaſm. The Decoction of them is good for Burns. The Flowers bruiſed in Vinegar eaſe Pains of the Head, being applied to the Forehead.

Alcea, Offic. *Alcea Vulgaris*, J. B. Raii Hiſt. *Alcea vulgaris major, flore ex rubro roſea*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Vervain Mallow. This Species of Mallow differs from the common Kind in having its Stalks more hairy and growing more erect. The lower Leaves are ſmaller and roundiſh, ſerrated about the Edges, and growing on long Foot-ſtalks; the higher they grow the Foot-ſtalks are the ſhorter. The upper Leaves are cut into five deep Segments; the Flowers are larger, paler, and not ſtreated like thoſe of the common Mallow. The Cheeſe-like Seed-Veſſel is larger and blacker, the Root is hard, woody, and ſpreads in the Ground. It grows in uncultivated Fields and Hedges, and near High-ways. It flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and in Autumn produces Seeds. It is poſſeſſed of the Virtues of the common Mallow; and its Root, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds may be uſed as Emollients. Its Root is particularly celebrated againſt Dimneſs of the Eyes by Empirics, ſo that ſome fooliſhly believe that a Portion of it, ſuſpended about the Neck, quickens and preſerves the Sight. But this hardly ſeems credible. In Inflammations and Dryneſs ariſing from them, this Plant proves beneficial as other emollient, mucilaginous, laxative, moiſtening, and demulcent Medicines. Hence 'tis obvious that its Root, drank in Wine or Water, proves beneficial againſt Gripes, and Eroſions of the Inteſtines.

Alchimilla, Offic. Ger. Raii Hiſt. *Alchimilla Vulgaris*, C. B. *Alchimilla Major Vulgaris*, Park. Ladies Mantle. It grows in Meadows and Paſture Grounds, flowers in *May* and *June*, and in *July* and *Auguſt* produces its Seeds. On account of its aſtringent, viſcid, and glutinous Juice it is claſſed among the vulnerary Plants, both applied externally with other Subſtances, and exhibited internally in vulnerary Potions and Decoctions. For it inſpiſſates the thin Blood, and is for that Reaſon highly beneficial in the *Fluor Albus*, and immoderate Menſtrual Diſcharges. A Decoction of it is uſeful for waſhing Wounds, which may, alſo, be advantageouſly covered with a Cloth

dipt in the ſame Decoction. *Bauhine* informs us, that this Plant is of ſo powerful a conglutinating Quality, as to cure Ruptures of the Inteſtines, eſpecially in Children; for which Purpoſe the dry Powder is exhibited in the Decoction, or the diſtilled Water of the Plant.

Alkekengi Halicacabum, Offic. *Alkekengi Officinarum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Solanum veſicarium*, C. B. Pin. *Solanum Halicacabum Vulgare*, J. B. Winter Cherry. It grows with us in Gardens, where it is eaſily propagated, flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and bears ripe Fruit in *September*. The Taſte of the Leaves is acrid and bitter, whereas that of the Fruit is acid, and afterwards ſomewhat bitter. The Seeds are, alſo, acrid and ſomewhat bitteriſh. The whole of the Fruit is eſteemed a celebrated Remedy againſt Nephritic Pains, and Calculous Diſorders. It lubricates the Urinary Paſſages, expels Stones, and Gravel; contributes to the Cure of exulcerated Kidneys, temperates the Acrimony of the Urine, removes the Strangury and Dyſury; and is for theſe Reaſons mixed in a great many Compoſitions, appropriated to Diſorders of the Liver, Bladder, and Kidneys. *Caſpar Hoffman* informs us, that its diuretic Quality is ſo well known to the poor People of *Germany*, that for that very Purpoſe they devour large Quantities of it. According to *Dioſcorides*, an Infuſion or Decoction of it with Whey is an effectual Remedy againſt the Epilepſy. When reduced to a Powder and taken in white Wine, or that of Juniper, it is highly efficacious in exciting a Diſcharge of Urine, and relieving thoſe afflicted with the Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, or Colic. Both the Leaves and Fruit are with great Advantage applied to Eryſipelatous Diſorders of the malignant Kind. Theſe Effects ſufficiently evince, that it is of an aperient Quality, which, when the Medicine is uſed internally, operates principally by Urine. There are various Methods of uſing this Remedy. Thus *Tournefort* exhibits five or ſix of the bruiſed Berries, in an Emulſion. *Arnaldus de Villanova*, who is ſaid to have revived the exploded Uſe of this Plant, found the Efficacy of a Wine prepared from it, in a Retention of Urine, which would yield to no other Medicines. A proper Quantity of the Seeds alone, bruiſed and drank with Coffee or Tea, is highly extolled for purging the Kidneys. Quacks and Mountebanks, as we are informed by Dr. *Freind*, pretend, that they can collect all the peccant Humours fluctuating in the Body, by rubbing any particular Part with *Alkekengi*; and when by this Means they have excited an Heat and Inflammation, they demand their Reward as if the Diſeaſe was cured by them, but the Part, being anointed with Oil, is forthwith freed from the Pain.

Alliaria, Offic. Ger. Park. C. B. Pin. *Hiſperis allium redolens*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Sauce-alone, or Jack by the Hedge. It grows in Hedges and Bank-ſides, and flowers in *May*. This Herb attenuates, incides, and greatly reſiſts Putrefaction. Infuſions of it, internally uſed, are far preferable to the Bezoar Stone as a Diaphoretic, and the Herb itſelf makes an excellent Ingredient in Spring Sallads. There is but little Virtue in the dried Herb; for which Reaſon it is to be gathered in the End of *April* or the Beginning of *May*, and, after it is dried a Day or two in a Shade, cut ſmall, and the Juice forthwith expreſſed, either in a Mortar or Preſs. This Juice, when put into Bottles with a little Oil upon it, may be kept for three Years. It may, alſo, be inſpiſſated over a Fire, and kept for ſeveral Years for the ſame Purpoſes.

Fabricius

Fabricius Hildanus informs us, that this Juice, whether ſimple or inſpiſſated, is an excellent Ingredient in Ointments deſtined for Gangrenes, and other putrid, ſordid, and malignant Ulcers. Hence we juſtly deduce, that it is of a reſolvent Quality. For if the recent Herb is triturated in any proper Liquor, it proves diuretic; when drank in *Hydromel*, it digeſts and attenuates thick and viſcid Humours in the Breaſt. For inveterate Coughs it is uſed as a Linctus, with Reſin and Honey; and it is ſaid to prove highly beneficial to Aſthmatic Patients. Some put its Leaves into Clyſters deſigned for removing either Colic or Nephritic Pains, in the former of which it remarkably diſſipates the Flatulencies; and, in the latter, ſurpriſingly mitigates the Pain. The Juice of the Plant, or the Powder of its Seeds, blown up the Noſtrils, by exciting a Sternutation in Epileptic and Comatous Patients, reſtores them to themſelves. Externally, the Seeds bruiſed with Vinegar, and applied by way of Plaſter to the Abdomen, rouſes Women under Hyſteric Suffocations.

Allium, Offic. Ger. *Allium ſativum*, C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. and *Allium vulgare & ſativum*, J. B. Garlick. The whole Plant, and eſpecially the Root, is of a ſtrong and offenſive Smell. Garlick is an acrid Plant abounding with volatile Salt, eſpecially its Roots, whoſe diſtinct Portions, generally called Heads or Bulbs, are by Phyſicians for the moſt part preſcribed in Number; and not according to their Weight. Garlick is proper when the Intentions of ſtimulating, heating, reſolving, and diſcuſſing are to be purſued. Hence the crude Root is generally uſed, when the Stomach is cold or diſordered by an inactive Mucus, or by Crudities of the viſcid and acid Kinds. This Root, when boiled, becomes milder, and is recommended againſt Worms of the Inteſtines; and if boiled in Milk is ſaid to be a powerful Alexipharmic, when any poiſonous Quality of the Air is apprehended. This Plant is by Some called the *Theriaca* of the Country People, to whom it is not only grateful, but alſo, by its volatile Salts, attenuates the Crudities of the *primæ viæ*, aſſiſts Concoction, and promotes inſenſible Perſpiration. Hence *Pliny* juſtly aſſerts, that it guards againſt the Misfortunes ariſing from the Changes of Waters and Climates, and that it renders the Body of a freſher and more blooming Colour. Soldiers and Sailors often experience the happy Effects ariſing from the due Uſe of this Plant as we are informed by *Portius in Lib. de Sanitate Milit. Tuenda*. From what has been ſaid, 'tis ſufficiently obvious, that Garlick is of great Efficacy in exciting an Appetite, and procuring Strength to the Stomach. Hence, as we are told in *Lettres edifiantes & curieuſ. de quelques Miſſionaires*, it proved a ſovereign Remedy in a Lientery, or Excretion of the Food without any Change. *Fr. Hoffman*, alſo, *in Med. Rat. Tom.* 2. informs us, that it is an inſtantaneous Remedy for Dyſenteries produced by eating putrid Fleſh. In the *Ephimerid. Natur. Curioſ. Decad.* 2. *An.* 8, *Obſ.* 202. we are aſſured, that it proved effectual for diſſolving Milk coagulated in the Stomach. In flatulent Colics ariſing from cold, acid, or viſcid Cauſes, it has often proved beneficial, eſpecially when a Soop is prepared of it with Oil of Olives, and a little pure Wine. *Galen* gives us an Account of a labouring Man, who, being ſeized with the Colic, cloathed himſelf warm, eat ſome Garlick with Bread, and worked at his uſual Buſineſs the whole Day; by which Means he was freed from his Diſorder. *Ramazzini*, in his Treatiſe of the Diſeaſes of Tradeſmen, informs us, that long protracted

Quartans have been cured by the Uſe of Garlick, and a large Quantity of unmixed Wine. In a Word, Garlick is properly exhibited in Caſes where the Body requires a Stimulus, or where the Viſcidity of the ſtagnant Humours produces the Diſeaſe; in exciting the Menſes, for Inſtance, provoking Urine, and removing Coughs. The judicious *Sydenham* informs us, that Dropſies have been cured by the Uſe of Garlick alone, without the Aſſiſtance of any other Evacuants. Many, afflicted with the Stone, find ſingular Relief from three, four, or five Bulbs of Garlick, taken with a Glaſs of Brandy; which Remedy Some order to be repeated every Month, at the new Moon; Others a Day before the new Moon; and Others every Week, on the Day immediately preceding the Quadratures of the Moon, as we may find by conſulting the *Ephimerides Natur. Curioſ. Cent.* 1. *Obſ.* 55. *Vol.* 2. *Bartholin. Epiſt. Cant.* 3. and *Hoffman. de Remed. Domeſt.* Garlick bruiſed with green Coriander, and drank in unmixed Wine, is ſaid to prove a Stimulus to Venery; for which Reaſon *Carolus de Aquino* in his *Nomenclator Agriculturæ*, informs us, that the *Athenians* uſed to give it to their Cocks before they began to fight. Travellers, alſo, uſe it in order to render themſelves more briſk and vigorous; for which Purpoſes it is alſo given to Horſes. *Zacutus Luſitanus* tells us of an old Man, who in the Winter time having travelled thro' the Snow, till the innate Heat of his Stomach was almoſt extinguiſhed, fell dangerouſly ill. But as the hotteſt Remedies were of no Efficacy in reſtoring this Heat, *Zacutus*, according to *Avicenna*'s Directions, gave him dry Garlick covered with Honey; by which Means he became conſiderably better in four Days, and, by perſiſting in its Uſe for a Month, had his Health perfectly recovered. The external Uſe of Garlick is alſo highly recommended in many Caſes, ſince, by its ſtimulating Acrimony, it reſolves, opens, and attracts. Garlick, when reduced to the Form of an Ointment with Oil of Olives, is extolled for reſolving cold Tumours, and removing Corns on the Feet. According to the celebrated *Proſper Alpinus*, the *Egyptians* drop the warm Juice of Garlick into the Ears, in order to remove inveterate Deafneſs, and Ringing. With recent Garlick bruiſed they, alſo, cure recent Wounds. They alſo apply burnt Garlick with Honey for the Cure of Scald heads. Inſeſſions in Decoctions of dry Garlicks with its Stalks are highly beneficial in exciting the Menſes; and the *Egyptians* frequently procure an Expulſion of the Secundines, by ordering the Steam of the Decoction, or the Smoak of the Root burnt upon Coals, to be received into the Uterus. *Arnoldus de Villanova* tells us, that in Head-achs, ariſing from Phlegm, Garlick bruiſed, heated upon a Tile, and applied to the Part affected, removes the Pain; and that, when boiled and fired with a little Penny-royal and Pepper with Oil, it removes an *Hemicrania*, when applied to the Part affected. Hogs-lard, formed into an Ointment with Eggs and two or three Heads of Garlick, is ſaid to prove an almoſt immediate Cure for Hoarſeneſs, if it is applied warm at night to the Soles of the Feet, before a briſk Fire, taking care to keep the Feet warm in the Night-time. For this Purpoſe the Loins are alſo to be anointed with the ſame Ointment, after the Patient is in Bed. Obſtinate Intermittents, and even Quartan Fevers, when all other Means have failed, are often happily removed by applying bruiſed Garlick to the Wriſts, where it produces a Bliſter; which being opened, the peccant Matter is in ſome meaſure eliminated.

eliminated. But, according to *F. Hoffman*, this Practice is not to be uſed without the greateſt Circumſpection; becauſe the Garlick produces violent Inflammations, which may be productive of Symptoms more terrible than the original Diſorder. The ſame Thing is obſerved in *Eph. Nat. Curioſ. Dec.* 2. *An.* 9. *Obſ.* 127. where there is alſo Mention made of a Tooth-ach, conſiderably mitigated by exciting a Bliſter on the Elbow, by Means of bruiſed Garlick. According to *Platerus*, Garlick is to be applied to the Wriſt on the ſame Side with the affected Tooth. *Bartholine* informs us, that the wandering Pains of Scorbutic Patients are diſſipated by rubbing their Joints with the Juice of Garlick. *Bartholine*, alſo, informs us, that Garlick with Oil of Scorpions, is uſed by way of Cataplaſm to expel the Stone, and Urine. *Etmuller* ſays, that a Decoction of this Plant in Milk, uſed by way of Fomentation to the Anus, brings away the Worms of the Intestines; and that the *Hungarians*, in the Camp-Fever, take a Bulb of Garlick, which they ſaturate with Spirit of Wine, and bruiſe. With this Poultice, they ſtrongly anoint the Patient's Body; then diſpoſing him to ſweat by laying a large Quantity of Cloths upon him, he is forthwith relieved. *Sydenham* ſays, "That among the various Medicines which make a "Revulſion or Derivation from the "Head, none ſeem to operate "ſo powerfully as Garlick applied to the Soles of the Feet.—— "In Adults, therefore, labouring "under the Small-Pox of the Confluent Kind, I generally apply "ſliced Garlick, wrapt up in a Cloth, "to the Soles of their Feet, from "the eighth Day till the Diſeaſe is no longer dangerous. This "Application is to be renewed every "Day;" for, by its ſtrongly ſtimulating Quality, it augments the Motion in the Part to which it is applied, makes the Humours tend towards it, and by exciting Bliſters eliminates the acrid and foreign Matter, which being mixed with the Maſs of Blood, creates ſuch Commotions in the Body. Hence the Reaſon is obvious, why Garlick is ſucceſsfully uſed as a Cataplaſm, for maturating Peſtilential Buboes. But Garlick not only ſometimes fails to produce the deſired Effects, but alſo, when immoderately or unſeaſonably uſed, proves highly injurious to Health. Thus in *Ephim. Nat. Curioſ. Vol.* 4. we are informed, that an immoderate Uſe of it brought on a *Cholera* and a *Cardialgia*, and *ibid. Dec.* 4. *An.* 6. *Obſ.* 8, we are told, that eating it to Exceſs produced a Diſcharge of Blood by the Urinary Paſſage. In *Act. Med. Berol. Dec.* 2. *Vol.* 9. unuſual Tumors of the Hands and Feet are obſerved to be excited by an Infuſion of Garlick in Malt Spirits, frequently applied externally in the wandering Gout. As Garlick throws the Humours into violent Commotions, and ſtrongly ſtimulates the Solids, ſo 'tis ſufficiently obvious, that it ought never, without the greateſt Precaution and Circumſpection, to be recommended to Perſons of hot Conſtitutions, thoſe whoſe Humours are eaſily put into Commotions, and thoſe, the Compages of whoſe Solids is weak. Hence we underſtand in what Senſe the Antients are to be taken when they aſſerted that Garlick was prejudical to the Head, Eyes, and Kidneys. There is ſtill another Quality in this Plant which renders its Uſe, eſpecially when raw, improper for weak Perſons; which is the Viſcidity of its Juice, which requires a ſtrong Stomach in order to ſubdue it. For which Reaſon we may juſtly affirm, that it affords little or no Nouriſhment to the Body.

dy. Its Viſcidity is ſufficiently evinced by the Experiments of *Du Hamel*, who found its Juice to cement and join the divided Parts of Glaſs and China. Its Tendency to generate Flatulencies ſeems alſo to depend upon its Viſcidity. The moderate Uſe then of Garlick is only to be permitted as a Sauce, or a Medicine, but not as a daily Aliment. For it is not without Reaſon, that *B. Swalve* in his *Querelæ Ventriculi Renovatæ*, repreſents the Stomach as making the following Complaints. "How much Labour have I from "Garlicks, Onions, and Leeks, "whilſt I hardly ever receive any "Advantage from them, except "when oppreſſed with thick and "viſcid Humours?" When therefore Heat is not to be increaſed in the Body, the Acrimony and Strength of Garlick are greatly to be ſuſpected. For in other Caſes, as *Hippocrates* obſerves in *Tr. de Vict. Rat. in Acut.* "Garlick produces Heat, and "Flatulencies about the Thorax, "Heavineſs of the Head, Anxiety, "and if there is any previous Diſorder it augments it." It is probably at all times ſafer to uſe Garlick boiled, than crude. From what has been ſaid, we underſtand, that the Antients only called Garlick Purgative, becauſe it reſolved the viſcid and tenacious Matter in the *Primæ Viæ*, and by that Means diſpoſed it for Evacuation. *Hippocrates* recommends the Eating of Garlick, either when a Perſon is drunk, or inclined to go a drinking; in the former Caſe, becauſe, by promoting Perſpiration, it diſſipates the Intoxication; in the latter, becauſe, by ſtrengthening the Stomach, it ſubdues the Liquor, and expels it either by Urine, or the Cutaneous Pores. A Syrup, and an Oxymel, are directed to be made of Garlick, in the laſt *London* Diſpenſatory.

Alnus, Offic. Ger. *Alnus Vulgaris*, Park. Theat. J. B. *Alnus Rotundifolia glutinoſa viridis*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt The Alder-Tree. It grows in moiſt and marſhy Soils; the Wood becomes black in a Solution of Vitriol. *Alder* then is poſſeſſed of the aſtringent Property of Galls, and may for that Reaſon be uſed in making Ink. But this aſtringent Quality is moſt conſiderable in the Fruit, and eſpecially in the Bark, which when macerated in Water with old ruſty Iron, or the Scoriæ of Iron, ſerves to tinge Leather with a black Colour. In the *Ephim. Nat. Curioſ. Vol.* 3. *Obſ.* 16, we are told, that if the yelloviſh Bark, not only of the Roots, but alſo of the Branches, is boiled in common Water, it is of ſingular Efficacy in carrying off the Water of Dropſical Patients. *Pliny* in *Lib.* 24. *Cap.* 10. informs us, that the Leaves, taken out of boiling Water and applied, are an effectual Cure for Tumors. But this Obſervation can only hold true in Caſes, where Repellents and Aſtringents are proper. *Barbarus* in Comment. on *Vitruvius* informs us, that ſome cover the Floors of Rooms with its Leaves beſprinkled with Dew, in order to deſtroy Fleas. For the Leaves, when budding, contain a kind of pinguious tenacious Humours, to which the Fleas adhering, as it were to Bird-Lime, are killed. *Tournefort* in his *Plant. Paralip. Tom.* 2. informs us, that the Leaves of this Tree are in the Alps uſed in Paralytic Caſes, eſpecially, when the Diſorder has proceeded from external Cauſes, as lying in the Fields or damp Houſes. For this Purpoſe ſome Sackfuls of the Leaves dried either in the Sun, or in an Oven, are ſpread for the Patient to lie upon, being ſufficiently covered therewith, and with warm Cloths, till he has ſweated plentifully. This Remedy is, alſo, accounted good for the Rheumatiſm, Sciatica, and other Diſorders of a ſimilar Nature.

Aloe,

Aloe, Offic. C. B. Pin. Boreh. Ind. Alt. *Aloe Dioscoridis*, Colum. *Aloe Dioscoridis & Aliorum*, Sloan Cat. Jam. Aloes. From this, and some other Species of the Plant, is obtained the *Aloes of the Shops*, which is a concreted browniſh or blackiſh Juice, of a bitter Taſte and diſagreeable Smell. It is imported into *Europe* in Sheeps-ſkins, or large Gourds. According to *Garidel* from *Hermannus*, the pureſt, or what is called the Succotrine Aloes, is the Juice gently preſſed from the entire Leaves ſeparated from their Roots; and inſpiſſated in the Sun after it has depoſited its moſt feculent Part. This Sediment when poured into another Veſſel, and inſpiſſated in the Sun, acquires an harder Conſiſtence than the former, and is called *Hepatic Aloes*. And the Sediment of this ſecond Species, when inſpiſſated, is called *Caballine* or *Horſe-aloes*. But other Authors are of Opinion, that theſe different Sorts of Aloes are produced of different Species of the Plant. The beſt Aloes is that which is pinguious, of a dark Colour, in ſome meaſure friable, in Smell reſembling that of Myrrh, and which when pounded yields a Powder of a golden Colour. In conſequence of its bitter Taſte, it is called the *Gall of Nature*, and alſo reſembles the Bile in this, that when it is diſſolved in Water, it becomes viſcid, and always tinges the Fæces with a yellow Colour. But, according to *Boerhaave*, it loſes the Bitterneſs after it has undergone Fermentation. Aloes conſiſts of two Subſtances, one reſinous, which may be extracted by Spirit of Wine, and the other of a gummy Nature, which may be diſſolved in Water. The purer Aloes is, the more of a gummy Portion it contains, whereas the more impure it is, the more reſinous Parts it contains. The Caballine-aloes is, alſo, contaminated by a large Quantity of terreſtrial Matter. In conſequence of this Combination of a gummy and reſinous Subſtance, Aloes has experimentally been found not only abſterſive and mild, when exhibited in a ſmall Doſe, but alſo attenuating and reſolvent, and conſequently aperient, emmenagogoe, and calculated for provoking the Hemorrhodial Diſcharge, whether exhibited internally, or applied to the Anus. It is, alſo, of a balſamic Quality, and reſiſts Putrefaction. Aloes operates by reſolving, in conſequence of its ſaponaceous Virtue, and by ſtimulating, in conſequence of its heating Nature. When, therefore, pituitous Humours are to be expelled, Aloes proves an highly powerful and efficacious Medicine. Hence it is above all Things beneficial in Diſorders of the *Primæ Viæ*; for which Reaſon it is by way of Eminence ſtiled the *Soul of the Stomach*, ſince, by its balſamic, corroborative, and laxative Virtues, it abſterges and eliminates the viſcid Humours; corrects ſuch as are acid and vapid; and, by corroborating the relaxed Tone of the Stomach, removes the Spaſms and Flatulencies of the *Primæ Viæ*. Aloes has conſtantly been accounted one of the moſt conſiderable of the Purgative Medicines. But the Doſe ought at moſt to be no more than half a Scruple, ſince it always produces better Effects in ſmall, than in large, Quantities. Hence we juſtly infer, that the Ancients were in the wrong for preſcribing a Scruple and more of this Medicine; ſince by this Means it excites too violent Commotions in the Humours, as is obſerved by *Simon Pauli. Quadr. Bot. Eph. Nat. Curioſ. Dec. 2. An. 5. Obſ. 218. Lemery Chym. Stahl ad Harv.* Aloes is an Ingredient in almoſt all the laxative Compoſitions, and moſt celebrated Pills of the Ancients. We are by no means to exhibit Aloes

to

to Perſons whoſe Veſſels are tender or putrefied; ſince it is only proper for thoſe of moiſt, cold, and mucous Conſtitutions, and ſuch as are diſpoſed to the Generation of Acids. Hence it is not to be recommended to old Perſons, unleſs they are of dry Conſtitutions, becauſe it is remarkably heating and drying; for which Reaſon it is leſs friendly to Perſons of a dry, than to thoſe of a moiſt, Conſtitution. In *Acta Haffnienſia, Tom. 2 Obſ.* 64. we are told, that a Diſcharge of the bloody Urine was produced by an immoderate Uſe of Aloes. Aloes, alſo generally procures an Hæmorrhoidal Diſcharge, whilſt by its acrid Reſin it ſtimulates the Veins of the Anus, and excites an Orgaſm and Commotion in the Blood. *Hoffman* informs us, that, by an exceſſive Uſe of Aloes, *Calvin* was ſeized with ulcerous Hemorrhoids, and a Spitting of Blood. Too much, therefore, was attributed to Aloes, by the Authors of that Maxim, *Qui vult Vivere Annos* Noe, *ſumat Pilulas de* Aloe, the Man who wants to live as long as Noah, ought to uſe Pills of Aloes. In the *Ephimerides Nat. Curioſ. Decad. 2. An. 5. Obſ.* 211. we are told, that Aloes is Poiſon to a great many brute Animals, as well as ſome other bitter Subſtances. In conſequence of its balſamic and abſtergent Qualities, it is externally uſed for the Cure of Wounds, extracted with Spirit of Wine in the Form of a Tincture, to which is generally added a due Quantity of the Tincture of Myrrh and Amber. 'Tis certain that its balſamic Virtue is ſo great, that Animalcules may be preſerved in it for Ages, upon which account it is uſed in embalming Human Bodies. It is good againſt Worms, both internally and externally, ſo that anthelminthic Pills and Plaſters are prepared of it. As it has been obſerved that the purgative and reſolvent Quality of Aloes is lodged principally in its gummy Part, and its balſamic Virtues in its reſinous Principle, hence 'tis obvious, that the lucid ſuccotrine Aloes is moſt proper for purging internally; whereas the hepatic Aloes is beſt accommodated for external and chirurgical Purpoſes. Hence if the purgative Quality of Aloes is deſired alone, it muſt be diſſolved, and the filtrated Solution evaporated to the Conſiſtence of an Extract, which is called *Prepared or Waſhed Aloes.*

The *Barbadoes* Aloes is by Some ſaid to be procured from the *Aloe*, Offic. *Aloe Vulgaris, ſive ſempervivum Marinum*, Ger. Emac. The Horſe-aloes from the *Aloe Guineenſis Caballina, vulgari Similis ſed tota Maculata*, Commel. Prælud. Bot. And the ſuccotrine Aloes from the *Aloe Succotrina*, Offic. *Aloe Succotrina Anguſtifolia Spinoſa Flore Purpureo*, Breyn. Prod.

An Extract and a Reſin are ordered to be made from Aloes in the New Diſpenſatory; and it is an Ingredient in the *Extractum Cathartic-cum.* The *Vinum Aloeticum Alcalinum.* The *Tinctura Sacra.* The *Balſamum Traumaticum, Elixir Aloes, Hiera Picra, Pil. Aromat. Pil. e Colocynthide cum Aloe*, and the *Pil. Rufi.*

Alſine, Offic. *Alſine minor*, Park. Theat. *Alſine Media*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Alſine minor ſive media*, Ger. Emac. Chickweed. It grows in watery Places, by the Sides of Hedges and Paths. The Herb is in Uſe. It refrigerates and moiſtens, and has the Virtues of Pellitory of the Wall, only it has no Aſtringency. It is reckoned nutritive, and therefore a wholſom Food for Perſons in an Atrophy or Phthiſis. It is of an herby Taſte, a little ſaltiſh, its Salt reſembles Sal Ammoniac. The diſtilled Water of Chick-

Chickweed, or the Infusion of it in Wine, restores those who are emaciated, after long Diseases. *Schroder* commends it for the Phthific. It is good for Convulsions in Children, and they give a Dram of its Root for the Epilepsy. Its Powder being laid on the Piles stops their immoderate Flux, and assuages the Pain. Its Juice is vulnerary and detersive, good to cleanse the Mouth, and take away Inflammations. This Herb put into an Omelette instead of Parsley is good for Spitting of Blood. Applied to the Breasts, it dissolves curdled Milk.

Althæa. This is the *Althæa Bismalva, Ibiscus,* Offic. *Althæa Dioscoridis & Plinii.* C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Althea Vulgaris.* Park. Marsh-mallows. It grows in Salt Marshes and maritime Places, flowering in the Months of *July* and *August,* producing Seeds in *September* and *October.* The whole Plant contains a Juice, which is glutinous, highly soft, free from all Acrimony, and proper where there is an excessive Exsiccation, Rigidity, or Contraction of the Fibres; or where there is an Acrimony, or too violent a Motion of the Blood. We use the Leaves or Herbs, which is one of the five emollient Herbs, the Flowers, the Seeds, and most frequently the Root, because it is more mucilaginous than the other Parts. These are all used both internally and externally, in Decoctions, Clysters, Balsams, Fomentations, Cataplasms, Ointments, and Plasters, whenever the Intention is to mollify, mitigate, and allay. In preparing Decoctions for internal Use, the Marsh-mallows is to be added towards the End, lest they should become too thick and glutinous. The Plant is most commended in violent Disorders of the Breast and Kidneys, as in an Heat and Retention of Urine, and Nephritic Colics. It is also an Ingredient, in Pectoral Troches. *Hippocrates,* "ordered those who "were wounded or afflicted with "Thirst, in consequence of a De"fect of Blood, to drink the Juice "of boiled Marsh-mallows, and the "Plant itself to be applied with "Honey and Resin to Contusions, "Luxations, and Tumours, whether "in the Joints, or in Muscular, or "Nervous Parts. He also ordered "Asthmatic and Dysenteric Patients "to drink this Plant in Wine." The Root of this Plant is also prescribed to be chewed in the difficult Dentition of Infants. It is also used for rubbing the Teeth, in order to cleanse them; but in order to disguise it, it is tinged with a red Colour, by boiling it with red Sanders and Alum, or with red Wine. Sometimes the Mucilage of the Roots and Seeds is used. For which Purpose these two Parts of the Plant are macerated in Water to become glutinous, then the Mucilage is expressed thro' a linnen Cloth, and has a proper Quantity of Sugar mixed with it. The external Use of this Preparation, is highly efficacious in Fissures of the Nipples, and Womens Breasts, and all other Excoriations. *Tournefort* is of Opinion, that the small Ulcers appearing on the *Penis* of Men labouring under the Stone, after the Application of the Root of this Plant bruised and boiled in Simple Water, are not owing to the acrimonious, but rather to the emollient Nature of Marsh-mallows, by which Means an Afflux of the acrid Humours is procured to the relaxed Parts. It is used in the *Syrupus ex Althæa, Pulvis Tragacanthi compositus,* and the *Oleum è Mucilaginibus.*

Amaranthus flos Amoris, Offic. *Amaranthus maximus,* Boerh. Ind. A. Flower gentle. It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *August.* The Flowers are only used, which both

both cool and dry. They are moderately aſtringent, and therefore uſed in all Fluxions, Spitting of Blood, Diarrhæas, Dyſenteries, and Uterine Fluxes.

Ambroſia, Offic. *Ambroſia hortenſis*, Park. Oak of Cappadocia. With us it is cultivated in Gardens. The Herb is uſed, which is eſteemed of a repreſſing and repellent Quality. *Galen* ſays it is aſtringent. The Plant is of a moſt agreeable Scent, and abounds with heating and aromatic Virtues, and is therefore claſſed among the Cardiacs and Cephalics.

Ammi, Biſhops-weed. Of this there are two Species, the antient and the modern, the latter of which is thus diſtinguiſhed, *Ammi Vulgare*, Offic. Ger. Raii Hiſt. *Ammi majus*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Common Biſhop's Weed. This Plant is cultivated in Gardens, flowers in *June* and *July*, and decays after it has perfected its Seed, which is the only Part of the Plant in Uſe. The Seeds are of a drying warming Nature, and conſequently good to expel Wind and prevent the Colic. They are alſo diuretic and excite a Menſtrual Diſcharge.

The Ammi of *Dioſcorides*, or that of the Antients is thus diſtinguiſhed, *Ammi verum*, Offic. *Ammi Creticum*, Ger. *Ammi alterum ſemine apii*, C. B. Pin. True Biſhops-weed, by Some called the *Ethiopian* Cummin. But the Seed of this Herb is much leſs than Cummin-Seed, and of the Taſte of Origanum. The Seeds of this Plant come from *Alexandria* and *Crete*. They are of an aromatic, heating, Nature, and are greatly extolled againſt Difficulties of Urine, and the Bites of venomous Animals. For which Reaſon it is they are an Ingredient in the *Theriaca*. They are, alſo, recommended for exciting the Menſtrual Diſcharge, but eſpecially for removing Sterility in Women, and curing the *Fluor albus*. *Dioſcorides* in *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 70. informs us, that, if mixed with Veſicatories of Cantharides, theſe Seeds prevent the Strangury generally excited on ſuch Occaſions, and that, applied with Honey, they take off the livid Marks of Blows on the Face.

Amomum. According to the learned *Salmaſius*, there is ſo great a Variety of Opinions with reſpect to this, that 'tis hardly poſſible for a Man to fix his Judgment; ſince *Pliny* affirms that Amomum is extreamly brittle and friable, whereas *Dioſcorides* aſſerts, that it is ſoft to the Touch. The former gives it the Leaves of the Pomegranate Tree, and the latter thoſe of Briony. So that, amidſt ſo great Uncertainty, we ſhall not pretend to Infallibility, but give the moſt approved Accounts of the two Species of Amomum moſt in Uſe. The firſt of theſe then is thus diſtinguiſhed, *Amomum*, Offic. *Amomum verum*, Raii Hiſt. *Amomum genuinum*. Park. Theat. *Amomum Racemoſum*, C. B. Pin. True Amomum. The Tree on which this grows, and which is called the Amomum-tree, has Leaves which are long, ſtrait, and of a pale green Colour. Its Flowers reſemble thoſe of the white Stock Gilly-flower. Its Fruit is pretty like the Muſcadine Grape in Colour, Bulk, and Shape; but is not ſo full of Grains, and is leſs juicy. Its Pods, which have no Pedicles, are crowded together, and glued, as it were, on a long Nerve, which they ſurround to the very Top, and which ſerves as a Support to them. In the inner Side of theſe Pods, are found purple coloured Grains of an almoſt ſquare Figure, diſtinct and covered with ſlender white Membranes. The Taſte of theſe Grains is ſharp and acrid, whilſt their Smell is extremely penetrating and aromatic. The neweſt *Amomum* is always beſt, and ought to have its Pods round, of a whitiſh flaxen Colour; whereas, that, whoſe Pods

Pods are black or ſhriveled, is little or not at all eſteemed. The Fruit of this Tree is an Ingredient in the *Theriaca*, and is ſometimes mixed with ſtrong Purgatives, in order to qualify and mitigate them. It is alſo accounted carminative, alexipharmic, and ſtomachic. According to *Lemery*, it is inciding, digeſtive, reſiſts Poiſons, diſperſes Wind, ſtrengthens the Stomach, creates an Appettie and Strength, and provokes the Menſes.

Another *Amomum* is thus diſtinguiſhed, *Amomum*, Offic. *Siſon*, Mor. *Siſon ſive Officinarum Amomum*, Raii, Hiſt. *Siſon quod Amomum Officinis Noſtris*, C. B. Pin. Boer. Ind. Alt. Baſtard Stone Parſley. It grows in Ditches, Banks, and moiſt Places, flowers in Summer, and in *Auguſt* bears ripe Seeds, which are the only Parts of it uſed. Theſe Seeds are hot, dry, attenuating, and good for removing Obſtructions, and cleanſing the Kidneys from Gravel. They are alſo diuretic, emmenagogue, and alexipharmic, for which laſt Quality they are ſometimes put into the *Theriaca Andromachi*, as a Succedaneum to the true Amomum.

Amoris Pomum, Offic. Ger. *Pomum majus amoris fructu Rubro*, Park. *Solanum Pomiferum fructu rotundo. Striato Molli*, C. B. Pin. Raii. Hiſt. *Lycoperſicon Galeni*. Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Love-Apples. It is ſown in Gardens, and flowers in *July*. The Fruit is ripe in *September*, and periſhes with the firſt Froſts. In *Italy* the Love-Apples are eaten with Oil and Vinegar, as Cucumbers are in *England*. They are ſometimes uſed externally in cooling and moiſtening Applications for Inflammations and an Eryſipelas. The Juice is by Some greatly recommended in hot Defluxions of Rheum upon the Eyes. But in general it is ſo little uſed, that it deſerves no further Notice to be taken of its Diſtinctions and Virtues.

Amygdalus amara & dulcis, Offic. J. B. *Amygdalus ſativa*, C. B. Raii. Hiſt. *Amygdalus ſativa, fructu majore*, Borchaave, Ind. Alt. The Almond-tree. They grow ſpontaneouſly in the warmer Climates, as *Spain*, *Barbary*, *Italy*, and *France*; they flower early in the Spring, and the Fruit is ripe in *Auguſt*. Sometimes Trees, which before bore Sweet Almonds, begin to bear thoſe of the bitter Kind; whilſt thoſe laſt often bear Sweet Almonds, if tranſplanted into a better Soil, or cultivated with more Care. Bitter Almonds prove mortal to many Animals, Quadrupeds, and Birds. In Storks, Doves, Cats, and Dogs, they excite Convulſions, as is obvious from the Experiments recounted in *Wepfer de Cicut. Aquat. Bonet. Sepulchr. Anatom.* and *Eph. Nat. Curioſ. Dec.* 3. *An.* 1. *Obſ.* 150. But to Mankind they afford a proper Medicine on many Occaſions, tho' they are rarely eaten on account of their Bitterneſs. They are of a ſtimulating, detergent, aperient, and diuretic Quality. *Hoffman ad Poter.* ſpeaks of them in the following Manner: "I cannot ſufficiently recommend the Uſe of bitter Almonds, for preventing the Generation of the Stone, if three or four of them are eaten every Morning. It is hardly credible how beneficial they are in calculous Diſpoſitions, ſince they expel the Urine, and eliminate the Sand, which is the Element of the Stone, as I have found from frequent Experience." Many recommend them before drinking, in order to prevent Intoxication, after the Example of the Emperor *Claudius*. *Simeon Seth* tells us, "that, in conſequence of their attenuating Quality, they are proper for removing Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and diſſolve Stones of the Bladder and Kidneys. Oil of Bitter Almonds expels the Urine, becauſe it opens

opens the Paſſages and relaxes the ſpaſmodically conſtricted Parts. For which Reaſon it is alſo accounted a carminative Medicine, whether taken by the Mouth or injected by the Anus. It operates more powerfully than Oil of Sweet Almonds, becauſe it is of a more penetrating Quality. Hence *Schulzius in Prælect.* tells us, "that it is reſolvent and diſcutient. "It is dropt into the Ears of thoſe "afflicted with a ringing and humming Noiſe. It is alſo applied to "the Pubes in Retentions of Urine, "with Lilly Roots, and Honey; it "is commended for removing "Freckles and Aſperities of the "Skin." In the Diſorders of the Ears, it proves effectual, if they proceed from impacted Sordes, which generally happen to thoſe who remain long in the Cold, and amongſt Duſt. But we are by no means to uſe it in too large a Quantity, leſt the *Tympanum* ſhould thence be preternaturally relaxed, which greatly injures the Hearing. For which Reaſon Some mix with it a ſmall Quantity of Spirit of Wine, in order to demoliſh its relaxing Quality. Bitter Almonds are much uſed as a Coſmetic, in order to beautify the Hands, aud render them white. An Oil of Bitter Almonds is directed in the laſt College Diſpenſatory.

Sweet Almonds, if recent, are of a grateful Taſte, eſpecially if macerated in Water, and freed from the Membrane, which covers them. They abound with an oleous Juice, are nutritive, and fit for making Emulſions. The Oil of recent Sweet Almonds is highly temperate, and proper, both internally and externally, in all Caſes where Acrimony is to be corrected, Rigidity ſoftened, or Stricture relaxed. Hence they are with great Advantage preſcribed in Emulſions for emaciated, Hectic, and Pleuritic Patients. The expreſſed Oil of Sweet Almonds is an excellent Antiſpaſmodic and Sedative, if exhibited to thoſe afflicted with griping Fluxes. In Hoarſeneſs, Coughs, Aſthmas, Phthiſis, and all Diſorders of the Breaſt it is highly beneficial; eſpecially if mixed with Sperma Ceti, and Sugar Candy. A few Spoonfuls of this Oil, exhibited in Broth prepared with Fleſh, are highly ſerviceable in ſpaſmodic Colics, in violent Gravel-Pains, and in thoſe Gripes, which generally accompany a Suppreſſion of the *Lochia*. An Oil is ordered to be expreſſed from Sweet Almonds, which is a principal Ingredient in the *Sapo Amygdalinus* of the New Diſpenſatory. That Oil of Almonds is beſt which is white, pellucid, and expreſſed a little before it is uſed. Some Authors aſſert, that Oil of Bitter Almonds keeps longer free from Corruption, than that of the ſweet Kind. Sweet Almonds are a principal Ingredient in the *Emulſio Communis*.

Amylum. Starch. This is a Drug well known to every one, on account of its domeſtic Uſes. It is made of Wheat macerated in Water, till it is ſoft, and then the white Pulp is preſſed out, and dried. *Dioſcorides* ſays it is good for Rheums of the Eyes, hollow Ulcers, and Puſtules; that it ſtops Vomiting of Blood, and mollifies the Parts about the *Aſpera Arteria*, taken in Milk, or with other Food. *Oribaſius* recommends a ſorbile Liquor, that is a Decoction of Starch in Water, in a Fever attended with a *Diarrhœa*. He farther ſays it is excellent in a Dyſentery, taken either in Milk, Water, or alone. And I believe Experience confirms what he advances. *Clutton*, in a Treatiſe on Fevers, lays great Streſs on a Solution of Starch, given by way of Clyſter, in a Diarrhœa, accompanied with a Fever, or without one; and adviſes to make the Confection of Starch very thick, and to add to four Ounces of this,

this, one of *French* Brandy. In boiling, *Oribasius* directs ten Drams of Starch, in four Pints of Water.

Anagallis. There are three Species of this Plant used in Medicine. The *Anagallis mas*, *fœmina*, and *aquatica*. The first of these is thus distinguished, *Anagallis terrestris mas*, Offic. *Anagallis mas*, Raii Hist. *Anagallis flore Phœniceo*, C. B. Pin. Boerhaave Ind. Alt. Male Pimpernel. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and is to be found in Corn Fields.

The second is the *Anagallis terrestris fœmina*, Offic. *Anagallis fœmina*, Raii Synop. *Anagallis cæruleo flore* Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Female Pimpernel. The Virtues of both these Species are nearly the same. The whole of this Plant is greatly celebrated. For a Decoction of it drank is not only commended against the Plague, the Bites of a Viper, and mad Dog, but has also been found a Specific in Madness, after the previous Exhibition of an Emetic. The Herb is acrid, and acts by stimulating the Vessels and resolving the Humours, like a true Soap possessed of a subastringent Quality. Hence its Juice is proper where the Purposes of Abstersion are to be pursued, in the Scurvy, and atrabiliarious Disorders; so that if it cures Maniacs, it produces its Effect by resolving and fusing the thick and viscid Humours. If it is beneficial against the Plague, and the Bites of venomous Animals, it must be on account of its resolvent and abstergent Qualities. Hence the Reason is obvious, why its Decoction, or expressed Juice, with Honey, are beneficial in removing Dimness of the Sight; because it is resolvent, aperient, and procures free Passages to the stagnant Humour, if it is not too deeply impacted, in which Case more powerful Remedies are hardly of any Efficacy. The Decoction of the Plant is recommended for provoking the Menses, because it is of a resolvent Quality.

The third Species is the *Anagallis aquatica*, *Becabunga*, Offic. *Anagallis aquatica minor*, *folio subrotundo*, C. B. Pin. *Veronica aquatica major*, *folio subrotundo*. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Brook-lime. It grows in Rills, and Ditches of running Water, flowers in *June*, and retains the Leaves all Winter. The whole Plant is used; and is a good deobstruent and antiscorbutic, abounding with volatile Parts; very good for the Scurvy, and therefore used as an Ingredient in the antiscorbutic Juices and Diet-drinks. It is also detersive, cleansing, and useful in Obstructions of the Kidneys, by Gravel or slimy Humours, as also for the Stone and Dropsy.

Ananas. The Pine Apple. This Fruit is now pretty commonly known, being much cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, at a considerable Expence. It grows spontaneously in the warmer Parts of the *East* and *West Indies*, and is a most delicious Fruit. It is esteemed cordial, and analeptic; and is said to raise and exhilarate the Spirits, to cure a Nausea, and provoke Urine. But 'tis subject to cause a Miscarriage, for which Reason Women with Child should abstain from it.

Anchusa. There are various Species of this Plant mentioned by Botanists, but the most considerable is that thus distinguished, *Anchusa*, Offic. Chab. *Anchusa puniceis floribus*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Buglossum perenne minus*, *puniceis floribus*, Hist. Oxon. *Alkanet.* This Plant grows spontaneously in *Languedock*, *Italy*, and *Spain*. It is also found in the warmer Parts of *Germany*, but the best is that of *Constantinople*, from whence its Roots are brought, almost as thick and as

long as a Person's Arm composed as it were of long, broad, and contorted Leaves, of an obscure red Colour, intermixed with a little Violet and White. The Root was formerly more used than at present, especially in Decoctions, where Astringents were judged proper in Diarrhæas and Hæmorrhages, and externally to dry Wounds. When infused in Petroleum, it is recommended by *Ray in Hist. Plant.* to be used by way of Ointment in recent Wounds and Punctures. It is more frequently used by Dyers, and was in early Times employed by the Inhabitants of the Eastern Countries, to tinge the Nails with a red Colour, as is obvious from the Nails of the Mummies which are always red as we are informed in *Eph. Nat. Curios. Decad.* 2. *An.* 6. In *Spain* it is still used for painting the Face, and tinging Wax and Oil. Apothecaries use it to colour their Ointments, but for this Purpose it must be boiled in Oil; because it does not readily give a Tincture to Water.

Anethum, Offic. Ger. Raii. Hist *Anethum hortense*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. A. Dill. It is sown in Gardens, and, if permitted, renews itself annually by the Seeds which fall from it. *Hippocrates, in lib. 2. de Diæta* informs us, "that Dill is hot, produces Costiveness, and, when smelled to, "stops Sneezing." The Moderns affirm, that Dill is possessed of a somniferous Quality; for which Reason this Plant is often suspended in the Beds of those who cannot sleep. With Some 'tis also customary to place a Decoction of Dill in the Beds of sick Persons, after they are closely covered with Canopies, or enclosed with Curtains, as we are informed by *Simon Pauli* in *Quadripartit. Botan.* *Bruyer, in lib. 8. c. 29.* informs us, that the Ancients, in their Feasts, used to crown themselves with Dill in order to procure Sleep. This Plant is of an aromatic, volatile, and vaporous Nature; for which Reason, when smelled to for a considerable time, its Exhalations may fill the Head, and induce Sleep, as is also observed of Saffron, in which, however, this Quality is stronger. That the Steam of its Decoction should promote Sleep, is by no means surprising; since the Steam of Water alone removes the Causes of watching, such as excessive Dryness, Acrimony, and an accelerated Motion of the Fluids, arising from a Stricture of the Solids, as we are informed by *Boerhaave in Institut. Med.* As Dill is possessed of an aromatic Quality, it will stimulate the Solids, and consequently rouse the Stomach, which when corroborated will digest the Aliments better. Hence arises the greater Quantity of Chyle, and consequently an Increase of Milk in Nurses. The common People are sufficiently acquainted with this Virtue of Dill; since they mix it with the Food of Cows, in order to increase their Milk. Dill is, perhaps, better against Flatulencies than most other Aromatics; because its Acrimony is temperated by a large Admixture of an oleous Principle. For this Reason it is a laudable Custom to pickle Cucumbers with the Umbels or Tops of Dill. Since, therefore, Dill is of an aromatic, heating, corroborating, discutient, and consequently resolvent Quality, the Reason is obvious why a Decoction of it is useful for exciting Urine and removing the Strangury, and Dysentery; especially when proceeding from Coldness and Relaxation. Hence we find a Decoction of Dill, in a sufficient Quantity of Water and Oil, greatly recommended against the Iliac Passion, arising from an Induration of the Fæces. It is easy to conceive, that an Hiccup, arising from a cold Cause, may be

be ſuppreſſed by ſmelling to Dill. Whatever Effects the Plant performs, when reduced to Aſhes, are owing to the Acrimony of theſe Aſhes. But the Aſhes of the Roots are more acrid than thoſe of the Seeds; becauſe the former have a ſmaller Quantity of Oil mixed with them. The Herb or its Tops are at preſent moſt frequently uſed in Clyſters againſt flatulent Colics, but rarely in Decoctions for internal Uſe. The Seeds are preferable to the Tops, becauſe the former are more aromatic, and may be kept for three Years, tho' they are the better to be renewed every Year. The Root is not at preſent preſcribed. Oil of Dill is mixed with Ointments and Plaſters, of an emollient, diſcutient, and reſolvent Nature. It is, alſo, added to emollient and carminative Clyſters, and is properly uſed as an Ointment for the Temples, in a Cephalalgia, and in order to procure Sleep. *Simeon Sethi* informs us, "that it alleviates Inflammations, procures Sleep, and maturates crude Humours, when uſed as an Ointment. It, alſo, diſcuſſes Flatulencies of the Abdomen, and proves beneficial to thoſe who are fatigued with hard Labour; but Some affirm, that it is injurious to the Kidneys." The Oil obtained from the Seeds is an excellent Remedy, eſpecially in *Eleoſaccharums*, againſt Flatulencies of the Stomach. An eſſential Oil is directed by the College to be drawn from the Seeds; and a Water.

Angelica. Botaniſts enumerate various Species of this Plant; but that moſt uſed in Medicine is thus diſtinguiſhed, *Angelica*, Offic. *Angelica Sativa*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hiſt. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Angelica. It flowers and produces Seeds in *June* and *July*, the Root periſhing after the ripening of the Seeds, which is the ſecond Year. This is a Plant of an highly penetrating and aromatic Nature. Its Seeds and Roots are in a particular Manner reſolvent and ſtimulating, and conſequently ſudorific, alexipharmic, and proper to expel Peſtilential Poiſon by Sweat. The Root is thought beſt, which, when chewed, has the Taſte and Smell of Ambergreaſe and Muſk mixed together, and ſpreads a Kind of penetrating Gratefulneſs all over the Mouth, without exciting any Inflammation. Hence an Infuſion, or a gentle Decoction of it, is commended againſt a fetid Breath; and, when uſed in the ſame Manner, it is aſſerted to be beneficial in Coughs ariſing from Cold, or a viſcid Mucus; becauſe it renders Reſpiration more free and eaſy. From what has been ſaid we may know, why the whole Plant is claſſed among Carminative Medicines; and for what Reaſon Some recommended a Dram of its dried Powder, taken with Wine, or Rob of Elder, in Intermittent Fevers. In Medicines the Root is more frequently uſed than the Seeds, whilſt the Leaves are entirely neglected. According to *Valent. Muſ.* Wormwood keeps the recent Root free from Rottenneſs. The Root, macerated in Vinegar, is in the Plague reckoned a great Preſervative by Many; who keep a Piece of it in their Mouths, when they go to viſit the Infected. The Root and Stalks preſerved anſwer the ſame Intention, and a Confection of the Seeds is highly proper for thoſe who would guard againſt the Injuries of a malignant Air. The Water, diſtilled from the Roots and Seeds of Angelica, contains the volatile Parts of the Plant, is gently ſtimulating and diaphoretic, and may be properly uſed as a Vehicle for many Remedies. It is externally ordered againſt the Bites of venomous Animals, and Some recommend it as an Ointment to be uſed by thoſe afflicted either with the Gout, or Iſchiadic Pains. *Bauhine*

informs us from *Dodonæus*, that the Inhabitants of some of the Northern Countries eat the Stalks after taking the Bark off them, by which Means they are rendered very grateful and well tasted. The Inhabitants of *Lapland*, according to *Linnæus*, chew the Roots instead of Tobacco, and use them against a violent Species of Colic, which rages among them. It is an Ingredient in the *Aqua Alexeteria simplex*, the *Aqua Alexeteria Spirituosa*, the *Aqua Alexeteria Spirituosa cum Aceto*, and the *Aq. Sem. Anisi Composita*.

Anisum, Offic. Ger. *Anisum Herbariis*, C. B. Pin. *Apium Anisum dictum*, *Semine suaveolente*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Anise. It flowers and bears Seeds in *July*, the Root dying every Year after it has yielded the Seeds. It is cultivated in *Germany*; but the best Seeds, which are of a smaller Size, come from *Spain*. Those Seeds are best, which when chewed remove a fetid Breath, and render it agreeable. On account of their aromatic Qualities, they are used in Cases where Flatulencies are to be discussed, and the Stomach corroborated. In Disorders of the Breast arising from Refrigeration, they are proper for resolving the viscid and tenacious Matter. In Purging Medicines, especially Infusions of Senna, they are used to prevent Gripes. As by Means of their aromatic Nature they heat the Body, they are placed among the four greater hot Seeds. Hence *Pliny* was in the right when he said, they procured an Appetite. In Medicine they are used in Infusions and in Powders. Many, both for the agreeable Taste, and in order to avoid too great a Relaxation of the Stomach by the warm Water, put them into Coffee and Tea; which, thus prepared, afford Relief, in cold Disorders of the Breast and Stomach, to Such as are not accustomed to these Liquors. Powder of Aniseeds with Crabs Eyes is very properly exhibited to Children, against a peccant Acid in the *Primæ Viæ*; as also to Nurses, for the same Intention. *Heurnius in Comment. in Sect.* 3. *Aph.* 24. *Hippocrat.* says, "for Gripes in Children generally give a Scruple of Aniseeds, powdered grosly in the first Spoonful of their Pap, by which they are purged in the same Manner as Adults are by Rhubarb;" For by resolving the Mucus, and stimulating the Fibres, they expel that which, being impacted in the small Intestines, had produced the Gripes and Flatulencies. Distilled Oil of Anise contains the most excellent Virtues of the Seeds. It is highly penetrating and proves carminative, if the Abdomen is anointed with it. In order to expel Urine, it is also applied to the Region of the Kidneys, and the Pubes. The Subtility of this Oil is obvious from this, that two Drops of it will convey the Taste and Smell of Anise, to a large Vessel full of Water. The best is that which is white, swims upon Water, and in a moderate Cold is concreted like *Sperma Ceti*, but again becomes fluid by a gentle Heat. An essential Oil is ordered to be drawn from the Seeds. It is a principal Ingredient in the *Aq. Sem. Anisi Composita*, and enters the Composition of the Mithridate, and *Theriaca Andromachi*.

Anonis, *Ononis Arvensis*, *Bovis*, Offic. *Anonis Spinosa flore purpureo*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hist. Boerhaave. Ind. Alt. Restharrow. It grows in waste Grounds and by the Road side, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Root is one of the five smaller aperient Roots, of a penetrating Taste, and commended for its inciding, resolvent, aperient, and diuretic Virtues. The Bark of the Root according to *Simon Pauli in Quadripart. Botan.* is a powerful Medicine for dissolving the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder. The Root is used in Decoctions, in Cases,

Cases where Phlegm is to be incided, and a Discharge of Urine excited. The Root, boiled in Water or Vinegar, makes a Collution for the Mouth, highly commended against Tooth-achs, and the exulcerated Gums of Scorbutic Persons.

Aparine, Offic. Ger. *Aparine vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Cleavers, or Goose Grass. It grows in the Fields, especially about the Roots of Bushes, and Hedges. It is of a subtile Nature, opens, expels, purifies, and dries. Boiled in Water, and drank, it removes Obstructions of the Liver and Kidneys, cures the Dysentery, and is beneficial in a simple Gonorrhæa. Its Juice, depurated and mixed with white Wine, may with Success be drank for the Dropsy. Its Juice, taken in Wine, cures the Bites of venomous Animals, and also Pains of the Ears, when warmed and dropped into them. The Herb itself, boiled with Salt, cures Excrescences, applied to them by Way of Plaster. Reduced to Powder, it cures Wounds and Ulcers, and stops Hæmorrhages. *Tragus* recommends its distilled Water for the Jaundice and Dysentery. It is also very efficacious in Disorders of the Kidneys. It eases racking Pains of the Breast and Hypochondria.

Apium. The Species of this Plant most in Use is thus distinguished, *Apium vulgare ingratius*, J. B. *Apium palustre sive* Offic. Raii Hist. *Apium palustre & apium*, Offic. C. B. Pin. Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Smallage. It flowers and bears ripe Seeds in the Summer. It grows spontaneously in *Italy* and *Spain*, and delights in moist Places, Ditches, the Brinks of Rivulets, and the Seashore. Then transplanted into Gardens, and carefully cultivated, it becomes milder, more grateful, and is called Celery. *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. de affectionib.* informs us, "that Smallage, both boiled and crude, is diuretic, but the wild more so than the Garden kind." The Plant itself is of an highly penetrating, aromatic, and stimulating Quality, and is therefore accounted anti scorbutic, aphrodisiac, aperient, abstergent, and diuretic. According to *Tournefort*, it contains a large Quantity of volatile Oleous Salt dissolved in a great deal of Phlegm, and united to a considerable Portion of Earth, as also an urinous Spirit, and a small Quantity of a concreted volatile Salt. The Root is one of the five great aperient Roots, and is used both in Diuretic Decoctions, and in Cataplasms and Fomentations with Coriander and Vinegar, for diminishing the Quantity of Milk in the Breasts of Women. The Water, distilled from the Roots, is by the common People thought excellent against the Dropsy. The expressed Juice of the Plant is by Some greatly recommended in Intermittent Fevers. The Seeds, which are among the four lesser hot Seeds, have the same Virtues with the Root, but are more efficacious. Those, who love Smallage, ought not to use too large Quantities of it; because it is prejudicial, especially to weak and Epileptic Patients.

Aquilegia Cærulea, Ger. *Aquilegia Sylvestris*, C. B. Pin. *Aquilegia flore simplici*, J. B. Raii. Hist. Columbines. It grows spontaneously almost every where in *England*, and is cultivated in Gardens on account of its Flowers, which it bears in *June*. The Plant is possessed of a stimulating Quality, and consequently is accounted diuretic, and emmenagogue. The Eruption of the Small Pox and Measles is greatly promoted by half a Dram of the Seeds, either alone or with an Emulsion prepared of Elder-Flower Water, or a Decoction of Figs. A Dram of the Seeds powdered with Saffron, and

mixed with Wine, is thought good againſt the Jaundice, if the Patient waits for a Sweat in Bed. Emulſions of Columbine Seeds, prepared with a Decoction of Grapes or Figs, are by Some greatly extolled in malignant Diſorders. The Seeds, bruiſed and exhibited in Wine, are accounted good for difficult Labours. *Camerarius* extols the Seeds, incruſtated with Sugar, as excellent againſt the Colic and Vertigo. The triturated Seeds are frequently uſed externally, for correcting the ſcorbutic Putrefaction of the Gums, and curing Ulcers of the Mouth and Fauces. According to *Ray*, the Leaves are often uſed in Collutions and Gargariſms, intended to remove hot Diſorders of the Fauces, and Aſpera Arteria. In *Spain*, the Inhabitants after long faſting eat the Root, in order to expel Stones from the Kidneys. The Water diſtilled from the Flowers, or from the whole Plant, is ſaid to remove Gripes, and expel Poiſons. According to *Tournefort*, the Water of Columbines is an excellent anti-ſcorbutic Medicine, fit for deterging Ulcers, and for rendering the Gums firm, if uſed as a Collution.

Areca, Offic. The *Indian* Nut. *Areca, ſive Faufel.* The drunken Date-Tree, Ger. *ſive Faufel avellana Indiana verſicolor.* The diſcoloured ſmall *Indian* Nut. This according to Mr. *Geoffroy* is the Fruit of a Species of Palm Tree produced in the *Eaſt Indies*. The outward Covering is of the Bulk and Shape of a Pullet's Egg, and conſiſts of numerous fine Filaments, running Lengthways from the Stalk to the Head, under which is contained the Fruit or Nut, externally of a browniſh Colour, ſhaped like a Nutmeg at one End, but flattiſh at the other, with a Kind of Navel towards one Side. Within it is white, and like a Nutmeg marbled with purpliſh Veins; but it is of very little Taſte. The *Indians* chew this Nut wrapt up in a Petel-leaf, in order to aſſiſt Digeſtion, and ſtrengthen the Gums, as we are informed by *Kempfer*. When freſh, it is gently aſtringent, and of this Fruit is made that Extract which in the Shops is called *Terra Japonica*. To this Extract they ſometimes join that of another Plant, called *Lycium*, as alſo calcined Shells.

Argentina, is thus diſtinguiſhed, *Pentaphylloides Argenteum, alatum, ſeu Potentilla*, Tour. Inſt. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Potentilla anſerina*, Offic. *Pentaphylloides argentina Dicta*, Raii Synop. Wild Tanſey. It grows in moiſt and barren Places, and where Water has ſtood all the Winter, flowering in *May*. *Tournefort* informs us, that it is aſtringent, vulnerary, and deterſive, that it is an excellent Ingredient in Ptiſans and Broths for a Looſeneſs, Bloody-Flux, and Hæmorrhages; and that he has ſeen wonderful Effects produced by it in the *Fluor albus*, eſpecially if ſeven or eight Craw-fiſh are added to each Decoction of wild Tanſey; that it abates Inflammations of the Kidneys and Bladder, and temperates the Heat of the Urine.

Ariſtolochia. Birthwort. Of this there are three Kinds uſed in Medicine, the firſt of which is the *Ariſtolochia vera rotunda major*, Offic. *Rotunda, flore ex purpura Nigro*, C.B. and *Ariſtolochium*, Hippocrat. Round Birth-wort. It grows in *Spain*, *Italy*, and the Southern Parts of *France*, flowering in *May*. The Root is greatly extolled for exciting the Menſes, and expelling the Fœtus and Secundines. When taken internally, by its hot and penetrating Bitterneſs, it pervades the whole Body, and puts all its Parts into Motion. Hence, by ſtimulating, heating, drying, and reſolving, it is beneficial in many Diſeaſes; as Dropſies, cacochymic and leucophlegmatic Cachexies, and violent Obſtructions.

The

The Powder of the Root, and its Extract with Spirit of Wine, are used in Liniments, designed for cleansing inveterate, sordid, and malignant Ulcers.

Another Species of *Aristolochia*, used in the Shops, is thus distinguished: *Aristolochia longa*, Offic. J. B. *Longa vera*, C. B Park. *Altera Radice pollicis Crassitudine*, Cæsalp. Long-rooted Birthwort. In Virtues it agrees with the round Birthwort, tho', according to *Hoffman*, the former is of a stronger Nature than the latter. *Simon Pauli* with the Powder of this Species of Aristolochia boiled in Water of Paul's Betony, and applied in a linen Cloth, in a few Days, happily consolidated a malignant Ulcer, the Cure of which had in vain been attempted by a Surgeon, for a whole Year. As the Root is of a spongious Nature, Some use it instead of Gentian, for Tents to dilate Fistulas.

The third Sort is, the *Aristolochia longa Nostras*, Offic. *Aristolochia tenuis*, Koker. Cat. Hort. Med. Harmel. *Clematitis Recta*, C. B *Clematitis Vulgaris*, J. B. and *Aristolochia altera radice tenui*. Creeping Birthwort. The Moderns have found this Species to be aromatic, penetrating, aperient, sudorific, detergent, and vulnerary. The Root, either in Powder or Extract, is recommended in the Hysteric Passion, leucophlegmatic Cachexies, Asthmas, and Intermittent Fevers, where the Intentions of Heating and Resolution are to be pursued.

Artemisia, Offic. *Artemisia Vulgaris Major, caule & flore Purpurascentibus, & Albicant.* Boerh. Ind. A. Mugwort. It grows in Hedges and waste Places and flowers in *June*. The Leaves or Tops are used in Decoctions, Infusions, and Baths for the Feet. *Bauhine* greatly extols a Decoction of Mugwort edulcerated with Sugar or Honey, for mitigating Coughs, attenuating viscid Humours about the Præcordia, and expelling Stones from the Kidneys and Bladder. He also informs us, that Pains and Coldness of the Nerves and Joints are removed by fomenting them with a Decoction of the Flowers of Mugwort, Chamomile, and Eupatorium. The same Author from *Arnoldus* informs us, that the Flowers of Mugwort, boiled and applied to the Head after washing it with the Decoction, are of great Efficacy in removing an Hemicrania. *Ray*, from *Parkinson*, informs us, that the recent Herb, or its Juice drank in some proper Liquor, is of all others the most efficacious Remedy for those who have taken too much Opium. These Effects are produced by the attenuating, resolvent, and consequently aperient Virtues of the Plant.

Arthanita, Cyclamen, Offi. *Cyclamen orbiculato folio inferne purpurascente*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Sow-Bread. With us this Root is cultivated in Gardens, but grows spontaneously in the *Alps*, and Mountains of *Asturia* and *Styria*. The Root is of a forcing Nature, and principally used to expel the Birth and Secundines, and excite the Menstrual Discharge. The Juice is by Some commended as an Errhine against vertiginous Disorders. It is also of Service against Cutaneous Eruptions.

Another Sort of *Arthanita* is the *Cyclamen, Arthanita*, Offic. *Cyclamen Hederæ folio*, Ger. Emac. Boerh. Ind. A. Common Sowbread. This Species agrees in Virtues with the preceding, and is the Sort which is kept in our Shops.

Arum, Offic. J. L. Raii Hist. *Arum maculatum, maculis candidis vel nigris, & non maculatum*, C. B. Pin. Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Cuckow-Pint, or Wake-Robin. It grows in Hedges and Ditches, flowers in *May*,

and produces ripe Berries in *July.* Tho' *Boerhaave* in *Inſtit. Med.* and *Lanzonius* think that *Arum*, on account of its cauſtic Acrimony, is to be claſſed among the Poiſons, yet the Root is uſed in the Shops, for the Purpoſes of inciding, reſolving Mucus, exciting Appetite, and curing Intermittent Fevers; but it is not generally exhibited till it is previouſly macerated in Wine, Vinegar, or Brandy, and afterwards dried. The Powder of the Root is highly extolled, as a powerfully ſtimulating, reſolvent, aperient, diuretic, and ſudorific Medicine, in Diſorders of the inveterate and mucous Kind. As Arum, in conſequence of its Acrimony, acts by reſolving and inciding, 'tis ſufficiently obvious, that it is proper in many Diſeaſes ariſing from inactive, pituitous, and mucous Humours. Thus in a violent Scurvy ariſing from the Inactivity of the Juices, and in a moiſt Aſthma, the Root, triturated and reduced to Pills, is of great Service in reſolving the viſcid Humours. According to *Helmont*, the Root boiled with Vinegar is highly efficacious in reſolving Coagulations of Blood brought on by Falls from Eminences. According to *Boerhaave*, Arum is ſafeſt in Decoctions and Infuſions. Wine alſo corrects its Acrimony, and it becomes milder by being boiled. The Leaves and Root of *Arum*, uſed in warm Inſeſſions, cure a Falling down of the *Anus*. It is an Ingredient in the *Pulvis Ari Compoſitus*.

Aſa Fœtida, Offi. C. B. *Aſa fœtida*, Offic. J. B. *Abith ſeu Aſa fœtida, Jaxanis & maliais Hin Dicta* Bont. Devil's Dung. This is a gummy Reſin, brought to us in Lumps of different Colours, white, yellowiſh, blue, or brown, which laſt is the worſt of all. Aſa Fœtida is juſtly accounted an excellent Remedy, in all Hyſteric Diſorders, whether ſmelled to, or mixed with ſuch other Subſtances as are exhibited internally. It is alſo ſaid to be good for exciting Sweat, and corroborating the Stomach. The Doſe is from twelve Grains to half a Dram. But for the Sake of the Stomach it is often neceſſary to give it in ſmaller Doſes. Externally it is a good Reſolvent, and with that View is made an Ingredient in the *Ceratum de Galbano*. It is an Ingredient in the *Spiritus Volatilis, Tinctura Fœtida, Tinctura Fuliginis, Pulvis è Myrrhâ compoſitus*, and the *Pilulæ Gummoſæ*.

Aſarum, Offic. Ger. C. B. Pin. Raii. Hiſt. Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. *Nardus Ruſtica*, Hoffman. Flo. Altorff. Aſarabacca. It is planted with us in Gardens, and flowers in *June*, but the dried Roots are generally imported from *Leghorn*. This Plant is of an acrid and very bitter Taſte, nauſeous and gently aſtringent. It is of an Emetic and Purgative Quality, tho' it does not always operate in theſe two Manners but differently according to the Method of its Preparation. The crude Root reduced to a Powder, and exhibited either in a Bolus, or in ſome proper Liquor, proves a powerful Emetic and Purgative; but according to *Etmuller* it muſt be carefully triturated or reduced to a very fine Powder, otherwiſe it only proves Purgative. Half an Ounce of this Root, infuſed for a Night in Wine, is an Emetico-cathartic Medicine, highly extolled againſt Intermittent Fevers, the Dropſy, the Gout, Iſchiadic Pains, and eſpecially Dyſenteries and Diarrhæas. But if a whole Ounce of the Root is digeſted with ſixteen Ounces of Water, it no longer proves Emetic, but operates as a Diuretic, *Etmuller* informs us, that a Decoction of Aſarabacca with Water well boiled is very Diuretic, and a powerful Diaphoretic, in Chronical Diſorders, eſpecially thoſe ariſing from ſome Fault in the *Primæ Viæ*. From what has been ſaid 'tis ſufficiently

ficiently obvious, that the Use of this Plant is proper, in all Cases, where the languid Vessels require a Stimulus, and where tough and viscid Humours are to be resolved. Hence it is an excellent Remedy in Obstructions, not only of the *Primæ Viæ*, but also of the other Viscera, whether by way of Infusion, when Vomiting and Purging are necessary; or in Decoctions, when the Cure is to be performed without producing great Commotions in the Body. Hence the Reason is also obvious, why Asarabacca has often proved effectual against the Jaundice, Intermittent Fevers, and Obstructions of the Menses. Externally a Decoction of the Plant used by way of Fumigation, or dropt into the Ears, is good against Obstructions of the Auditory Passage by Sordes, or a Ringing of the Ears.

Another Species of *Asarum* is the *Asarum Virginianum & Serpentaria nigra*, Offic. *Asarum Virginianum Pistolochiæ foliis subrotundis, Cyclamini more maculatis*, Raii Hist. Black Snake-weed. The Roots of this Snake weed are brought over among the true *Serpentaria Virginiana*, and are promiscuously used with them being diaphoretic, and alexipharmic. It is an Ingredient in the *Pulvis Sternutatorius*.

Asclepias, a Plant thus distinguished, *Vincetoxicum, & Hirundinaria*, Offic. *Asclepias flore albo*, Ger. Emac. Park. Theat. Boerh. Ind. A. Swallow-wort. The Roots are bitter, acrid, and give a faint red Colour to the blue Paper; the Leaves are saltish, and dye Paper of a faint red Colour. A Pound of its Roots macerated in Wine, and boiled to a third Part, provokes Sweat, and is recommended for the Dropsy. A Decoction of this Plant operates both by Urine and Transpiration, renders the Humours volatile, and is preferable to that of *Scorzonera*, in Malignant Fevers and the Plague. The Herb, applied as a Cataplasm, dissolves Tumours of the Breasts, and the Powder of the Root is reckoned a great Counter-Poison, both against the bad Effects of *Apocynon*, and other poisonous Herbs, and against the Bites of venomous Animals. It is also commended against the Jaundice. It grows with us only in Gardens, and flowers in *June*.

Ascyrum, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Ascyrum vulgare*, Park. Theat. *Hypericum Ascyrum dictum, caule quadrangulo*, Boerh. Ind. A. St *Peter*'s-wort. It grows in watery Places, and flowers in *July* and *August*. The Herb, Flowers, and Seed are used. The Herb and Flowers have the same Virtues as *Hypericum*, or St *John*'s-wort. The Seeds are useful in the Sciatica, and purge bilious Humours by Stool. If used in a Cataplasm, they are good against Burnings.

Aspalatus is thus distinguished *Lignum Aspalathi & Rhodium Lignum*, Geoff. Tract. Rose-wood, or Rhodium. This Tree is by *Herman* and others thought to be a kind of *Cytisus*. It is according to *Geoffery* brought from the *Morea*, is very resinous and of a grateful Smell, resembling that of Roses. It is much esteemed in *China*, where an Infusion of it in Water is believed highly efficacious, both in curing and preventing many Diseases. An Essential Oil is obtained from it, which has so much the Smell of Roses, as to be often substituted for their Essential Oil; the Smell of the former is never so strong, as that of the latter.

Asparagus, Offic. Park. *Asparagus Sativa*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Asparagus hortensis*, J. B. Sparrow-grass. It grows spontaneously in some Parts of *England*, as in *Cornwal* and near *Bristol*, but the best is cultivated in Gardens. Sparrow-grass is inciding, stimulating, aperient, and principally disposed

disposed to act upon the Urinary Passages; for which Reason it is classed among the Diuretic Medicines. The Root of this Plant is one of the five opening Roots.

Asperula, Aspergula, Offic. *Asperula seu Rubeola montana odorata.* C. B. Pin. *Asperula odorata flore albo,* Boerh. Ind. A. Wood Roof. It grows in Woods and Copses, flowering in *May.* It is esteemed a good Hepatic, and is recommended for Inflammations of the Liver, and Obstructions of the Gall Bladder, and the Jaundice. The *Germans* use it in their Wine, as we do Borage and Burnet, as a great Cordial and Comforter of the Spirits. The green Herb bruised is made use of by some Country-Folks to allay hot Tumours and Inflammations, and is applied to fresh Cuts.

Asphodelus verus albus, Offic. *Asphodelus albus ramosus mas,* C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. White Asphodel. It grows spantaneously in *Italy, Spain,* and the Southern Parts of *France*; but with us is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *May.*

Another Species of *Asphodel* is the *Asphodelus verus luteus, Hasta Regia,* Offic. *Asphodelus luteus, & flore & radice,* Boerh. Ind. A. Kings Spear: Whatever medicinal Virtues may be ascribed to these Plants by Physical Writers, as they are scarce in any Use with us, it is to little Purpose to set about recounting their Properties.

Asplenium, Ceterach & Scolopendria, Offic. *Asplenium sive Ceterach,* Ger. Emac. Spleenwort or Miltwast. It grows upon old Stone Walls, and Buildings, especially in the West of *England.* It is one of the five capillary Plants, taking its Name from curing Diseases of the Spleen, removing Swellings thereof, and preventing its too great Largeness, whence also it is called *Miltwast.* It opens Obstructions of the Liver, alleviates the Jaundice, and is recommended for the Rickets in Children.

Aster Atticus, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Aster luteus, foliolis ad florem rigidis,* C. B. *Astericus annuus foliis ad florem rigidis,* Boerh. Ind. A. Golden Starwort. This Plant is found in the Gardens of Botanists, and flowers in *May.* Its Leaves are of a vulnerary Nature, though seldom prescribed in Practice.

Atriplex. There are various Species of this Plant, but that most in Use is distinguished thus, *Atriplex,* Offic. Chab. *Atriplex alba hortensis,* J. B. Raii Hist. *Atriplex hortensis alba, sive pallide virens,* C. B. Pin. Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. White Orache. This Herb when boiled is not only safe, but also beneficial, when the Body requires Refrigeration and Humectation. It is one of the five emollient Herbs, and frequently used, especially in moistening, emollient, and refrigerating Clysters. *Morison* tells us, that the Seeds of the Plant are said to be emetic and purgative, for which Reason *Dioscorides* seems to have affirmed, that if drank with Hydromel it cured the Jaundice.

Another Species of Orache is the *Atriplex olida,* Offic. Ger. Raii Hist. *Atriplex fœtida,* C. B. Pin. *Chenopodium fœtidum,* Boerh. Ind. Alt. Stinking Orache. It grows on Dunghills and waste Places. This Herb is in a peculiar Manner appropriated to the Female Sex, being aperient, deobstruent, beneficial in Uterine Disorders, good to promote the Menstrual Evacuations, to expel the Secundines, alleviate Child-bed Purgations, appease Strangulations of the Uterus, and remove Hysteric Fits. It is generally exhibited in Decoctions.

Avena. Of this there are various Species, but the most common and at the same time the best for Use is thus distinguished, *Avena,* Offic. *Avena alba;* J. B. Raii Hist. *Avena vulgaris seu alba,* C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind.

Ind. Alt. Oats. This Grain is of ſingular Uſe, not only for Food, but alſo for various Medicinal Purpoſes. Hence *Hoffman in Tr. de Remed. domeſt. Præſtant.* when treating of the Decoction of excoriticated Oats, ſpeaks thus: "Among all the domeſtic Remedies, none is more valuable than this; which is highly proper in all Diſorders ariſing from an Acrimony of the Blood, or of the Humours in the *Primæ Viæ*, as in Coughs, Catarrhs, Coryzas, Purple Fevers, Meaſles, Small-pox, bilious and choleric Fevers, Diarrhæas ariſing from a Redundance of acrid Bile, and Eroſions of the Inteſtines. I have frequently, in the above Diſorders, with great Succeſs, ordered a few Pugils of common Chamomile Flowers to be boiled in this Decoction, which is alſo commodiouſly injected as a Clyſter in the ſame Diſorders." A Decoction of entire Oats is alſo an excellent moiſtening Medicine againſt Febrile Heats; becauſe it reſiſts the Alcaleſcence of the Humours, by means of its great Tendency to Acidity. *Hoffman* alſo in the ſame Treatiſe tells us, that a Decoction of Oats in Water, with the Addition of Succory-Roots, Nitre, Honey, and Poppy-Flowers, is of all others the moſt efficacious Drink, in all acute Diſeaſes, Pains eſpecially of the Gouty Kind, and for purifying the Blood in Scorbutic Patients. Various other Subſtances may be added to this Decoction, according to the different Intentions to be purſued. *Bocclere* highly extols a Jelly of Oats, in Hectic Caſes, taken in the Broth of Oyſters and River Crabs. Oats are no leſs uſeful for external Purpoſes. For when put into a Bag, and warmed, they are ſucceſsfully applied againſt Gripes of the Abdomen, for diſſipating the Flatulencies of Hyſteric Women, and mitigating various Pains, eſpecially of the Nephritic Kind, ariſing from Cold.

Aurantia. A Fruit Tree thus diſtinguiſhed, *Malus Aurantia*, Offic. Ger. Raii Hiſt. *Malus Aurantia major*, C. B. Pin. *Aurantia vulgaris*, Boerhaave Ind. Alt. The Orange Tree. This grows in great Plenty in *Italy*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*, and bears Flowers and Fruit all the Year, but the Fruit is principally gathered in *October* and *November*. The Sevil Orange is only uſed in Medicine. The yellow Rind of Orange Peel is of a ſtimulating, heating, and conſequently ſtomachic Quality. It is, alſo, carminative, corroborative, and cardiac. Recent Orange Peel put up the Noſe, in the Morning before eating, as alſo in the Evening, excites Sneezing, and purges the Head, without producing any bad Effects. A Scruple, or half a Dram of the Peel, reduced to a Power, and given in any proper Liquor, is beneficially exhibited in Flatulencies and Gripes proceeding from a cold Cauſe, as alſo againſt Worms of the Inteſtines. When taken in Wine it produces the Effects of an Alexipharmic, in the Time of the Plague. In difficult Diſcharges of Urine, it is ſerviceable in Chervil or Parſley Water. The Peel, reduced to a Powder with Honey and Alum, is greatly extolled as an Ointment for the ſpreading Ulcers in the Mouths of Children, called *Aphthæ*. The white Pulp of the Peel is of an aſtringent Nature. The acid bitteriſh Juice of the Fruit is refrigerating, gently aſtringent, and conſequently proper for corroborating the relaxed Fibres of the Stomach, and correcting the alcaleſcent State of the Humours. *Labat* in his Hiſtory of *America* informs us, that the Juice of the Fruit is there uſed externally for the Cure of inveterate and venereal Ulcers. The Leaves and Flowers

are

are also used for several Medicinal Purposes. It is an Ingredient in the *Conserva Flavedinis Corticum Aurantiorum, Succus Scorbuticus, Aqua corticum Aurantiorum, simplex & spirituosa, Aqua Raphani composita, Infusum amarum simplex, & purgans, Vinum Ipecacuanhæ, Tinctura amara,* and in the *Syrupus e Corticibus Aurantiorum.*

Auriculæ Indæ & Fungi Sambuci, Offic. *Fungus Membranaceus auriculam referens, sive Sambucinus,* C. B. Pin. Raii Hist. *Agaricus auriculæ forma,* Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Jews Ear. This is a Sort of Fungus adhering to the Trunk of the Elder Tree, generally of the Form and Bulk of a blackish grey Colour, and according to *Lemery* it contains a great deal of Oil and volatile Salt. When immersed in Water it becomes soft and turgid like a Sponge. When boiled in Milk, or macerated in Vinegar, it is ordered as a Gargarism in Quinseys, and other Tumors and Inflammations of the Throat.

Auricula Ursi, Offic. *Auricula ursi flore luteo,* Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Raii Hist. Yellow Bears Ears. This Herb grows in great Plenty about *Utrecht, Styria, Tyrole,* and *Switzerland,* about the Middle, and on the Tops of large Mountains, and in many other Places. The Leaves are recommended for their vulnerary, abstergent, Qualities, whether taken internally or used externally, or their Juice applied externally in Ointments and Plasters. The Juice of the Flowers is said to remove Freckles, and render the Skin white.

Balaustia, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Malus Punica Sylvestris major, sive Balaustium majus,* Park. Theat. *Punicæ flore pleno majore,* Boerh. Ind. A. The Balaustine Tree. *Balaustines* are of an earthy Nature, very astringent, inspissating, refrigerating, and drying. Whence they are very often used for all Kinds of Fluxes, as the Diarrhæa, Dysentery, the Uterine Flux, and others; and for stopping of Hæmorrhages from Wounds. It is an Ingredient in the *Pulvis e Succino compositus.*

Balsamina. There are two Sorts of this Plant, the first of which is the *Balsamina & Momordica,* Offic. *Momordica vulgaris,* Boerh. Ind. A. Male Balsam Apple. It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *August.* The Fruit, which is the Part used, is of a refrigerating and somewhat drying Quality, a Vulnerary, and mitigates Pains, especially of the Hæmorrhoids. Outwardly it is good for Wounds of the Nerves, Herniæ, and Combustions.

The other *Balsamina* is thus distinguished, *Balsamina lutea, sive Noli me tangere,* Boerh. Ind. A. *Perficaria siliquosa,* Offic. Quick in Hand, Touch me not. It is cultivated in Gardens, and the Herb is used, which is so forcible a Diuretic as to induce a Diabetes, and is thought to be of a pernicious and deleterious Quality.

Balsamita mas, Costus Hortorum, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Balsamita major,* Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. *Mentha hortensis corymbifera,* C. B. Costmary. The whole Plant is of a soft pleasant Smell, is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *July.* The Leaves are principally used, being of a warm and drying Nature, good to heat and corroborate the Stomach, and to alleviate Head achs arising from any Disorder of it, to expel Wind, and prevent acid Eructations. This Plant is said to resolve Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; and is good against the Dropsy and Jaundice. Externally it is used in heating Fomentations for corroborating the Limbs.

Balsamum Capivi. This is obtained by making an Incision in a Tree thus distinguished. *Capivus,* Offic. Pharmacopol. *Copaiba,* Raii Hist.

Hiſt. *Balſamum Copaiba*, Geoff. The white American Balſam Tree. The Balſam of Capivi is produced in *Braſil*, and brought to us from *Rio de Janeiro*, *Fernambouc*, and St. *Vincent* in earthen Veſſels. There are two Sorts of it, the one very limpid, and the other pretty thick, and of the Conſiſtence of Turpentine; but this Difference depends upon the different Seaſons of gathering it. The limpid Kind, according to *Hoffman*, is moſt eſteemed both for internal and external Purpoſes. For when diſſolved in Tincture of Tartar, it is ſucceſsfully exhibited for a *Fluor albus*, *Gonorrhœas*, and Diſorders of the Kidneys and Bladder. Externally it is an excellent Liniment for the Conſolidation of Wounds and Ulcers, and for corroborating the Nervous Parts, which have been weakened by the Shock of any Diſeaſe. Nor is it leſs beneficial when applied to Parts weakened and become unfit for Motion in conſequence of Gouty Pains. *Hoffman* has in his *Obſ. Chym.* ſhewn, that excellent Pectoral and Vulnerary Balſams, for internal Uſe, may be prepared by mixing this with other Ingredients; and that it may be more commodiouſly uſed than Turpentine for increaſing the Quantity of Ethereal Oils in Diſtillation.

Balſamum e Mecha. This is obtained from a Tree diſtinguiſhed, *Balſamum Indicum*, *Gileadenſe*, *e Mecha verum*, *et Opobalſamum*, *ſeu oleum Balſami*, *ſive Balſamelæon*, Offic. *Balſamum verum*, J. B. The true Balſam Tree. The Antients called the Wood of this Tree Xylobalſam, its Fruit Carpobalſam, and its Juice or Tears Opobalſam. Many are of Opinion, that there is now no ſuch Thing as the true Opobalſam, and that the genuine Species, of old produced in *Egypt*, is not to be met with in any Part of the World. But *Hoffman* is of a different Opinion; becauſe the Balſam of *Mecha* is of equal Efficacy with the Opobalſam of the Antients. For which Reaſon he concludes that to be the ſame. According to *Pomet*, it is an excellent Diaphoretic in Malignant Fevers, and of great Efficacy in deterging Ulcers of the Lungs, Kidneys, and Bladder. But the Uſe of it ought to be avoided in inflammatory Diſpoſitions of theſe Parts, even tho' ulcerated. Neither ought it to be exhibited where there is an Eryſipelas in any Part of the Body. It is uſed with Succeſs in *Gonorrhœas* and the *Fluor albus*, being given from ten to twelve Drops in the Morning faſting, the Patient's Body being duely prepared, and the Running having continued for ſome time. It is uſed externally as a Detergent, in Wounds not attended with Contuſion.

Balſamum Peruvianum. Peruvian Balſam. Of this there are two Kinds, the white and the black. The former is thus diſtinguiſhed. *Balſamum Peruvianum album*, *ſeu Styrax alba*, Ind. Med. *Balſamum album*, Park. Theat. *Balſamum Peruvianum album*, Geoffr. White Peruvian Balſam.

The black Peruvian Balſam is thus diſtinguiſhed: *Balſamum Peruvianum*, Offic. *Balſamum Peruvianum nigrum*, Park. Theat. *Balſamum ex Peru.* J. B. The natural Balſam Tree. Peruvian Balſam is brought from *America* and *Mexico* in *New Spain*; but the white is accounted beſt, and is by way of Eminence called *Balſam of Inciſion*; becauſe according to *Monardus* it flows ſpontaneouſly from a Tree of a large Size, upon making an Inciſion in it. This Species is limpid, of the Conſiſtence of Turpentine, of a fragrant Smell, and much ſcarcer and dearer than the black Sort; but it is often adulterated with Venice-Turpentine. The black Sort, of which large Quantities are imported to us, is according to *Cluſius* prepared by boiling the Branches

Branches, Bark, and Leaves of the Tree. But this Species is alſo often adulterated, probably with liquid Storax. The adulterated Sort is thick and coagulated, wants the penetrating Smell and Taſte, and is with great Difficulty diſſolved in Spirit of Wine, but remains like a thick and oleous Magma. When one Part of genuine Peruvian Balſam is intimately mixed in a Mortar with an equal Weight of Salt of Tartar, and highly rectified Spirit of Roſes is poured upon it, by being ſubjected to Diſtillation in a ſand Heat, it affords a fragrant and delicate Spirit, which is of ſingular Efficacy, eſpecially if exhibited in a Solution of Amber or Muſk. This Medicine, if uſed internally, reſtores loſt and impaired Strength, and, being very friendly to the Nervous Syſtem, powerfully contributes to remove thoſe Diſorders which ariſe from its Weakneſs. An extemporaneous Balſamic Syrup, of many and great Uſes, may be prepared by mixing an Ounce of it with one Pound of Roſe-water and Sugar. This Syrup is commodiouſly mixed with ſtomachic and cephalic vinous Spirits. If *Peruvian* Balſam is diſtilled with the Worm and Refrigeratory, it not only gives the Water a grateful Smell like that of the Balſam, but alſo renders it Nervine and Diuretic. This Water, if liberally drank, is of excellent Service in Chronical Diſorders, ariſing from the Scurvy, and a Weakneſs of the Nerves.

The black *Peruvian* Balſam, according to *Geoffroy*, is of a warming and ſtrengthening Nature, comforting the Brain and Nervous Syſtem; proves beneficial in Aſthmas, the Colic, and Pains of the Stomach and Inteſtines. Externally uſed it corroborates the Nerves, alleviates the Cramp, relieves all Kinds of Convulſions, and Contractions of the Sinews, old Achs and Pains. It is, alſo, ſerviceable in Cuts and green Wounds. The celebrated *Hoffman* in his *Obſerv. Phyſico-chym.* has given an Account of ſome Medicines of ſingular and uncommon Efficacy, obtained from the Peruvian Balſam by means of various chymical Proceſſes. It is an Ingredient in the *Pilulæ Aromaticæ.*

Balſamum Tolutanum, Balſam of Tolu. This is the Produce of a Tree thus diſtinguiſhed, *Balſamum Tolutanum*, Offic. *Balſamum Tolutanum foliis Ceratiæ ſimilibus, quod candidum*, C. B. Pin. The Balſam Tree of *Tolu*. This Balſam is imported from *Tolu* in the *Weſt Indies*, is of a tough reſinous Conſiſtence, growing dry and friable by Age, of a yellow brown Colour, of an highly fragrant Smell, and aromatic Taſte. This is an excellent Pectoral Medicine, and conſequently of great Service in all Diſorders of the Lungs, as Coughs, Aſthmas, and Conſumptions. But what renders it ſtill more valuable is, that it has no nauſeous oleaginous Taſte, as moſt other native Balſams have. With Sugar and the Yolk of an Egg it makes an agreeable Emulſion. It is alſo ſaid to be reſtorative, to ſtrengthen the Veſiculæ Seminales, and ſtop old Gleets, and Strains, in either Sex. Externally applied, it deterges and conſolidates Wounds, reſiſts a Gangrene, ſtrengthens the Nerves, and is good againſt a Rheumatiſm and Sciatica. Its Doſe, according to *Geoffroy*, is from ſix to eight Grains. It is an Ingredient in the *Syrupus Balſamicus.*

Banilia, is thus diſtinguiſhed, *Vanilia*, *Banilia*, Offic. *Volubilis filiquoſa, Mexicana, foliis Plantaginis*, Raii Hiſt. Vanelloes, or Banilas. They grow in *New Spain*, and other Parts of the *Weſt-Indies*, whence they are brought to us. In *Britain* they are only uſed as an Ingredient in Chocolate, to which they give a pleaſant Flavour.

Flavour. By *Hernandez* in *Descr. Rer. Medic. Nov. Hispan.* they are said to be grateful to the Stomach and Brain, to expel Wind, to provoke Urine, to promote the Birth, and bring away the Secundines, to resist Poison, and cure the Bites of venomous Animals.

Barbarea, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Barbarea flore simplici*, Park. Theat. *Sisymbrium Erucæ folio, flore luteo*, Boerh. Ind. A. Winter Cresses. It grows in the Fields, and is cultivated in the Kitchen Gardens for Sallad. It contains a great deal of essential Oil and Salt. It is detersive and vulnerary, excites Urine, and is recommended for the Scurvy, Diseases of the Spleen, and for the Nephritic Colic, either used internally or externally. The expressed Juice of the Herb cures a Defluxion of fœtid and scorbutic Humours in the Mouth, and Looseness of the Teeth, and Excrescences of the Mouth, if the Gums are rubbed with it. The Herb, boiled in Wine or Milk, cures Sciatic Pains, if Lint is soaked in it, and applied hot to the Part afflicted. The Seed provokes Urine, and expels the Stone: And may also be used in Sinapisms and Vesicatories.

Bardana, the Name of a Plant of of which there are several Species; the first is the *Bardana major*, & *Lappa*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Lappa major Arctium Dioscoridis*, Boerh. Ind. A. J. B. Burdock. It grows almost every where by the Way-sides, and flowers in *June* and *July*. The Roots, Leaves, and Seeds are used. The Roots are sudorific, alexipharmic, and good in Malignant Fevers, for which Reason they were an Ingredient in the *Aqua Theriacalis*. They are, also, used against the Gout and Pains in the Limbs. The Leaves boiled in Milk, and applied as a Cataplasm, also, answer the same Intention. They are good for Burns and Inflammations, and for that Reason were ordered in the *Unguentum Populneum*. The common People frequently apply them to the Feet and Wrists in Fevers. The Seeds, reduced to a Powder and exhibited in white Wine, are good to provoke Urine and alleviate Fits of the Stone.

Bardana arctium, Offic. *Lappa major montana, capitulis tomentosis, seu arctium*, C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Woody-headed Burdock. This grows about ruinous Buildings, and the Way-sides, and flowers in *July*. According to *Dale* the Roots and Seeds are used in Medicine, and have the same Virtues, with the former. A Decoction of them in Wine, held in the Mouth, mitigates the Tooth-ach; when used as a Fomentation, it removes Burns and Chilblanes, and, when drank in Wine, is good for the Sciatica and Strangury.

Bdellium, Offic. Park. *Bdellium omnium auctorum*, Raii. Hist. *Bdellium gummi*, Ind. Med. Gum Bdellium. According to *Pliny in Lib. 12. cap. 9.* The Tree which produces this Gum is prickly, black and as high as the Olive Tree, bearing Leaves which are ever green, and greatly resemble those of the Oak. There are terrible Disputes about the Parts of the World in which this Tree is produced; since Some will have it the Native of the *Saracens* Country, Others of *Petra*, and Others of still different Parts; so that among such a vast Variety of Sentiments, it seems hard, if not absolutely impossible, to distinguish Truth from Error. In the mean time, forgetting the Speculations of the Curious, we shall confine ourselves to what is certain and evident. The Gum Bdellium, then, is of a reddish brown Colour, deeper than that of Myrrh, and of a more tough and tenacious Consistence. It is with Difficulty dissolved in any Liquor, has

has a bitteriſh Taſte, and a Scent next to that of Myrrh, tho' not ſo pleaſant. What is imported from *Turky* and the *Indies* is accounted beſt. There is, alſo, another Sort brought from *Guinea*, which is whiter, in large round Lumps, and of little or no Smell, but this Species is leſs eſteemed than the other. This Gum is of an hot and drying Nature, and is ſaid to be beneficial againſt Coughs and Impoſthumations of the Lungs, to provoke Urine and the Catamenia, and to expel the Secundines. Externally it is uſed as an Ingredient in diſſolving and diſcutient Plaſters.

Belladonna. This is the *Solanum lethale*, Offic. Ger. *Belladonna majoribus foliis & floribus*, Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Deadly Night-ſhade. It grows among Rubbiſh, and by Highways, and flowers in *June* and *July*. The Fruit of this Plant taken internally is highly dangerous, as appears from many Obſervations which occur in the Works of practical Authors. The Leaves are ſaid to be great Sweetners and Reſolvents. Externally they are applied to the Piles and Cancers. Some boil them with Whey, or make Uſe of its Juice. *Gerard* informs us, that at *Wiſbich*, in the Iſle of *Ely*, three Children eat the Berries of this Plant, by which Means two of them died, whilſt the third was recovered by drinking Honey and Water till he vomited plentifully. Mr. *Ray* from *Hæchſtetterus* informs us, that a Mendicant Friar at *Rome*, by drinking an Infuſion of this Plant in Wine, loſt his Senſes, but was brought to himſelf by drinking a Glaſs of Vinegar. I know an Inſtance of a Man and his Wife, Child, and Father, who were rendered mad by eating this Plant boiled as Greens; and a Dog who lapped the Broth in which they were boiled had the ſame Fate. The Dog recovered the ſame Day; the Man and his Wife, the next; the Child in two or three Days; and the old Man in a Fortnight.

Benzoin, *Benzoinum*, Offic. *Benzoinum*, Offic. C. B. Pin. *Benzoinum, cujus arbor folio citri*, J. B. The Benjamin Tree. This grows in the *Eaſt-Indies* to a conſiderable Height and Thickneſs, and bears long Leaves like thoſe of the Citron and Lemon-trees, tho' ſmaller, and not ſo green. The Gum produced by this Tree, commonly known by the Name of Benzoin, is a reſinous inflammable Subſtance, ſometimes of a reddiſh, ſometimes of a pale Colour, and generally very foul. It is of an agreeable Taſte, a little acrid, and is much uſed in Perfumes. It is brought us from the *Philippine Iſlands*, *Siam*, and *Sumatra*. The Druggiſts, according to *Savary*, keep two Kinds of Benzoin, that in Tears as it is called, and another Sort. The true Benzoin, which was brought into *France* by the Ambaſſador of *Siam*'s Retinue, was externally of a yellowiſh gold Colour, but white internally, with ſmall clear white and red Veins diſtributed thro' it. It was friable and without any Taſte, but of a very agreeable and highly aromatic Smell. It differed vey much from that Benzoin in Tears, which is commonly ſold, and which is of a clear tranſparent Maſs, of a reddiſh Colour, and mixed with whitiſh Tears, reſembling Almonds, for which Reaſon it is called Amygdaloide Benzoin. This laſt Species ought to be choſen with Qualities as much approaching to the former as poſſible, and it ought, above all Things, to be pure and free from Dregs, a Property with which it is very rarely to be found. The other Sort of Benzoin is the moſt common of all, and very often counterfeited by a Fuſion of ſeveral Gums together.

together. The beſt of this Kind is pure, of an agreeable Smell, reſinous, and intermixed with a great many whitiſh Tears; that which is black, and without any Smell, is abſolutely to be rejected. According to *Geoffroy*, Benzoin is very proper in Aſthmas, to attenuate the Phlegm which oppreſſes the Lungs, and deterge and cure Pulmonary Ulcers; but the Flowers of Benzoin are preferred for internal Uſe. Moſt Authors ſeem to agree that this Gum is of a warming, drying, diſcuſſing, diſſolving, and purifying Nature, reſiſts Putrefaction, is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, and cures Oppreſſions of the Thorax. *Amatus Luſitanus* informs us, that he cured an obſtinate and inveterate Cough, by Means of the Flowers of Benzoin, and thoſe of Sulphur. *Fabricius Bartoletus lib. 3. de Dyſpnæa, cap.* 1. ſays a great deal concerning its Efficacy in Diſorders of the Breaſt, and Defects of Reſpiration, and calls it the Balſam of the Lungs. Externally it is uſed in all fragrant Compoſitions. For it proves Cordial by its agreeable Smell, fortifies the Senſes by its Steam, dries up the cold Humours of the *Cerebellum*, diſſipates Defluxions, and cures Toothachs. However, in burning Benzoin, we ought to take care not to ſwallow a great deal of the Smoke; becauſe it not only quickly affects the *Cerebellum*, but alſo acts with ſuch Force upon the Breaſt and Lungs, that it is apt to deſtroy Reſpiration. It is an Ingredient in the *Balſamum Traumaticum*, and *Elixir Paregoricum*.

Barberis, Oxyacantha, Galen, Offic. *Barberis Dumetorum*, C. B. Pin. Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. The Barberry or Pipperidge-buſh. It flowers in *April* and *May*, and the Berries are ripe in *September*. The inner Bark, the Berries, and the Seeds are uſed. The firſt is opening and attenuating, and is accounted a Specific againſt the Yellow Jaundice, taken either by way of Infuſion, or Decoction. The Fruit is very cooling and reſtringent, and good to moiſten the Mouth and extinguiſh Thirſt in burning Fevers. The Conſerve is beneficial in all Kinds of Fluxes, and the Yellow Jaundice. The Seeds are binding and aſtringent, tho' they are but rarely uſed.

Beta alba, Offic. Ger. Emac. White Beet. The Root, Leaves, and Seed are uſed in Medicine, which are ſomewhat nitrous, and looſen the Belly. It is ſometimes employed in Errhines and Clyſters. The Beet is one of the five emollient Herbs.

Beta rubra, Offic. Ger. Emac. Red Beet. Its Virtues and Uſes are the ſame with the *Beta alba*. A Decoction of this, together with Lentils, is ſometimes uſed to check a Diarrhæa.

Betonica, Offic. Ger. Emac. Wood Betony. Betony grows in Woods and Thickets, and by Hedge-ſides, and flowers in *May* and *June*. The Leaves and Flowers are uſed. The Leaves of this Plant have an Herby Taſte, and are a little ſaltiſh and aromatic, and give no Tincture of red to blue Paper. The Flowers and Roots, which are very bitter, ſtain it very little. Betony is full of Sulphur, mixed with a little oily volatile Salt and Earth. Betony is aperitive, diuretic, ſweetening, good for the Diſeaſes of the Brain, and lower Belly. A Tea of the Leaves is good for the Vapours, Sciatica, Gout, Pains in the Head, Jaundice, and Palſy. The Ptiſan of its Leaves, a cold Infuſion of them in Water, the Conſerve of its Flowers, the Syrup of the Flowers and Leaves, and the Juice and Extract of theſe Parts, have the ſame Virtues. They promote Expectoration and bring away purulent Matter; they conſolidate internal Ulcers, and

remove Obſtructions in the Bowels. The Roots purge both upwards and downwards. A Decoction of Herniaria and Betony is commended for the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder. Others adviſe a Decoction of Betony to ſtop an immoderate Flux of the Lochia. The Surgeons mix it in their Cephalic Cataplaſms. They make a Plaſter of the Leaves for Wounds, eſpecially thoſe of the Head.

Betula, Offic. Ger. Emac. The Birch-tree. It grows in woody Places in ſeveral Parts of *England*. The Leaves, Bark, and Tears obtained from a Perforation made in the Trunk of the Tree, in the Spring of the Year, are uſed. The Leaves, which are bitter, are heating, attenuating, drying, abſtergent, reſolvent, aperient, and fit for evacuating Serum. For which Reaſon they are of ſingular Service in Dropſies and the Itch. As the Bark is of a bituminous Quality, it is heating, emollient, and proper for Fumigations deſtined to correct a bad Air. The Tears are recommended for diminiſhing Stones of the Kidneys, and Bladder, and for removing Spots of the Skin. A Wine is made of the Sap or Juice of the Birch, which is recommended for the Gravel and Stone.

Bidens, Offic. *Eupatorium aquaticum fœmina*, Ger. Emac. Water Hemp Agrimony. It grows in watery Places, and flowers in *Auguſt*. The Herb is in Uſe, which is eſteemed Hepatic and Vulnerary.

Biſtorta, Offic. Ger. Emac. Biſtort, or Snakeweed. It grows in ſeveral moiſt Meadows, and flowers in *May*. The Root is of a heating, aſtringent, Quality, and of Uſe in Dyſenteries, Bloody Fluxes, Dyſenteric Exulcerations of the Inteſtines, and Vomitings of Blood. It cures an exceſſive Flux of the Menſes and Hæmorrhoids, and removes violent Vomitings. Powdered, and thrown into recent Wounds, it ſtops the Effuſion of Blood, and cures them. A Decoction of the Root, with Wine and Vinegar, ſtops immediately the moſt violent Effuſions of Blood from Wounds, if waſhed with it. Some take two Parts of the Root reduced to Powder, and one Part of quick Lime, and mix them with Wine and Vinegar; and, after having evaporated the Humidity, uſe the Powder which remains in the Veſſel, for curing the Cancer. The Root, mixed with ſome Water proper for Diſorders of the Mouth, cures Toothachs, fixes looſe Teeth, and hardens the Gums, by preventing a Fluxion of Humours to them. It is confidently affirmed, that it baniſhes all Inſects from a Houſe. It is an Ingredient in the *Species e Scordio ſive Opio*.

Bombax, Offic. *Goſſipium ſive Xylon*, Ger. Emac. The Cotton Buſh. It is cultivated in *Greece*, *Turkey*, *Sicily*, and *Malta*; and flowers in *June*. In the Shops the Seeds and Wool of this Shrub are uſed. The Wool, burned, and reduced to Powder, ſtops the Effuſion of Blood from Wounds, if put into them. The Seeds are good for Diſorders of the Kidneys and Liver, but prejudicial to the Head and Stomach. They are alſo eſteemed excellent for thoſe who are afflicted with a Cough, or Difficulty of Breathing. They are good for the Stone, yield a wholeſome Nouriſhment, ſtrengthen the Conſtitution, and cure the Dyſentery; for by their lenitive Quality they obtund the acrid and exulcerating Humours. The Oil expreſſed from the Seeds removes Spots of the Skin, and cures running Sores of the Head. In *Egypt*, according to *Proſper Alpinus*, they extract a Mucilage from the Seeds, juſt as they do from thoſe of Fleabane and Quinces, which is of Uſe in burning Fevers, and corroſive

ſive Coughs. They, alſo, reſtrain all immoderate Fluxes of the Menſes. The Inhabitants of *Malta* fatten their Cattle with the Seeds of this Herb, which have a Taſte reſembling that of an Acorn.

Bonus Henricus, Tota Bona, Mercurialis, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Lapathum unctuoſum, ſive Bonus Henricus*, Park. *Engliſh* Mercury. It grows in waſte Places, and among Rubbiſh, and flowers in the Spring. It is of a deterſive cleanſing Quality. The young Shoots, before they come to Seed, boiled as Spinage or Aſparagus, are pleaſant to the Palate, cooling, ſoluble, and good for the Scurvy, and a Provoker of Urine. It is uſed in Clyſters, and the Leaves made into a Cataplaſm alleviate the Gout.

Borago, Offic. *Borago Hortenſis*, Ger. Emac. Borage. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Root, Herb, and Flowers are uſed, and are eſteemed Cordial. It is ſaid to fortify the Heart, to cure Fainting, to relieve Melancholy, and to depurate the Blood. *Boerhaave* commends the expreſſed Juice, in all inflammatory Diſeaſes, as the Gout, Phrenitis, Paraphrenitis, and Peripneumony. The Flowers are one of the four Cordial Flowers.

Botrys, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Chenopodium Ambroſioides folio ſinuato*, Boerh. Ind. A. Oak of *Jeruſalem*. It grows by the Sides of Precipices, and Banks of Torrents. This Herb is of a bitter Taſte, and of a ſtrong, but not diſagreeable, Smell. It is of a heating, drying, diſſolving, opening, cleanſing, and purgative Nature. It reſiſts Putrefaction, and is ſingularly efficacious in Oppreſſions, Coughs, and all cold Diſorders of the Breaſt, and Difficulties of Breathing. It is alſo very effectual, for diſſipating viſcid Matter lodged in the Thorax. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Kidneys, and Matrix; cures the Jaundice, prevents Dropſies, promotes a Diſcharge of the Menſes and Lochia, and cures Pains of the Uterus and Belly. The *Venetian* Women find the Botrys to be a ſure and infallible Remedy againſt Hyſteric Fits, both uſed internally and externally. Fumigations of the Herb itſelf are excellent for Vomitings of Blood, and Diſorders or Ulcers of the Lungs. *Matthiolus* informs us, that, by this Medicine, he cured Patients, who had ſpit up Pieces of their Lungs. A Decoction of the *Botrys*, with Syrup of Violets, is recommended, as good for Abſceſſes, by *J. Heurn. L.* 2. *Meth. ad Prax. C.* 8. In the foreign Shops there is a Conſerve made of the young Leaves, and a Water diſtilled from the whole Plant when it flowers. Both theſe are very good Medicines in Oppreſſions of the Breaſt, and in Pains of the Belly. A Lohoch of the *Botrys* is recommended as an excellent Medicine for all Diſorders of the Breaſt, by *P. Foreſtus* and others; and the *Syrupus Diabotryos* is ſaid to be an admirable Medicine for thoſe who are Phthifical. The Herb itſelf, boiled in any Lixivium, kills Vermin, and carries off other Sordes of the Head, if waſhed with it. *Tabernæmontanus* informs us, that the Seeds of this Herb, if ſown with Corn, kill the little Worms which prove ſo hurtful to it.

Braſilia, Offic. *Arbor Braſilia*, Park. Theat. Braſil-wood. It is cold and dry, mitigates the Heat of Fevers, and is a Reſtringent and Strengthener, like the Wood of Sanders.

Braſſica. Cabbage. A celebrated Plant among the Antients, and much in Uſe among the Moderns, upon which *Chryſippus* wrote a whole Volume, and *Dieuches* another. *Pythagoras* and *Cato* beſtowed great Encomiums on the Virtues of Cabbage.

There are ſeveral Species of Cabbage,

bage, the Firſt of which in the *Braſſica ſativa, Caulis,* Offic. *Braſſica capitata alba,* Ger. Emac. Boerh. Ind. A. White Cabbage, and Coleworts. This Sort of Cabbage is juſtly, it is ſaid, preferable to other Pot-Herbs, ſince, both raw and boiled, it is poſſeſſed of ſuch ſalutary Qualities, as to prevent Occaſions for the Medicines uſed in the Shops. For this Reaſon, when a certain foreign Phyſician came into *Denmark* with a Deſign to ſettle, and ſaw the Gardens of the Country People ſo well ſtocked with Cabbage, he, with good Reaſon, prognoſticated ſmall Encouragement for himſelf in that Part of the World. It keeps the Belly in an eaſy and ſoluble State, and a Decoction of the Tops of its tender Shoots diſcharges ſuch an incredible Quantity of Bile and Phlegm, that no Medicine proves a quicker, a ſafer, or a more efficacious Purge; Hellebore and Scammony not excepted. The Juice of Cabbage is of ſuch a Nature, as not only to afford a ſufficient Supply of Nouriſhment to the Body, but alſo to correct the acrid Salts of the Juices, allay the Acrimony of the Blood, cleanſe the Inteſtines, and ſcour the Kidneys. For this Reaſon, Cabbage is highly ſalutary in Diſorders of the Breaſt. A Decoction of Cabbage, with an Addition of Raiſins, is uſed by Preachers and Pleaders, in Hoarſeneſs, and Defects of Voice, ariſing from too long ſpeaking. Its Juice is an excellent Remedy for the Scurvy. *Konigius* tells us of a Dropſical Patient, who, after deſpairing of Relief from the Phyſicians, was cured by a Quack, by Cabbage infuſed in Wine, with proper Correctors. This Plant, a little boiled, with ſome Lemon Juice, and new Butter, is an excellent Remedy in Pthiſical and Hectic Diſorders. Where Urine is to be provoked, or the Body rendered ſoluble, it, by its ſtimulating muriatic Acid, proves effectual, with ſuch as are not accuſtomed to take Phyſic. Many People uſe pickled Cabbage for diſſipating the Remains of a Debauch. It has been obſerved, that the Pickle of Cabbage, plentifully drank, has removed continued Fevers, cured Dropſies, and baniſhed the moſt obſtinate Tertian Agues. When the Peaſants of *Croatia* are ſeized with Fevers, they ſucceſsfully apply Cataplaſms of pickled Cabbage to their Foreheads. The Pickle of Cabbage is good in Burns, Gangrenes, and the Beginnings of Inflammations in the Fauces, where the Intention is to refrigerate and repel. Nor is unpickled Cabbage leſs uſeful for various external Purpoſes; ſince it refrigerates, repels, opens, and deterges. After Veſicatories are taken off, 'tis uſual to apply the Leaves of Cabbage anointed with Butter, which ought to be removed every two Hours. *Etmuller* ſays, they may very properly be laid on Iſſues, in order to carry on the Diſcharge of the Matter, and prevent Conſolidation. Nurſes apply the Leaves of Cabbage to their Breaſts, to prevent Coagulation of their Milk, and prevent it from being accumulated in too large a Quantity. Some apply them to Abſceſſes of the Breaſt, to hinder Inflammations, and promote the Conſolidation of the Ulcer. Country People, to cleanſe Wounds and Ulcers, pour the Juice of Cabbage into them, or apply its Leaves bruiſed to them. In Peſtilential Diſorders, the Leaves, anointed with Rape Oil, are ſucceſsfully applied, for the Maturation of Ulcers and Carbuncles. A Cataplaſm of the Leaves with Butter maturates and breaks Impoſthumations. Warts have been taken off the Hands, by anointing them with the Juice of Cabbage. The Leaves with Salt, applied to the Soles of the Feet, allay feveriſh Heats.

The

The second Sort is the *Brassica capitata rubra*, Offic. Ger. Emac. Red Cabbage. This Sort of Cabbage is possessed of a medicinal Quality; and abounds with a Juice, which, by its nitrous, sweet, emollient, laxative, aperitive, attenuating, and stimulating Qualities, promotes those Excretions, which are absolutely necessary to the Preservation of Health. For this Reason it is not only a Preservative against Diseases, especially of the Chronical Kind, but also contributes very considerably to their Cure. When the Achors of Children are repelled, the Leaves of the red Cabbage, applied to them, never fail to make the Discharge of the Matter return.

Another Sort of Cabbage is the *Caulis rubra*, Offic. *Brassica rubra*, Ger. Emac. Red Coleworts. This Plant is cultivated in Gardens, and its Leaves only are in Use, a Decoction of which, sweetned with Sugar, is a celebrated Remedy in Asthmas.

A fourth Sort of Cabbage is the *Brassica Sabauda*, Offic. Ger. Emac. Savoy Cabbage. This Sort of Cabbage is cultivated for the Kitchen in the Gardens of *England*. It is very delicate and tender; for which Reason, it is much sought after, by those who have nice Palates, and are acquainted with its agreeable Taste.

The fifth Sort of Cabbage is the *Brassica florida*, Offic. Park. Theat. The Colliflower. This Species of Cabbage is cultivated in Gardens, and is much used in the Kitchens. In Conjunction with other proper Ingredients, they add it to Pyes and Sauces, which are very agreeable both to the Sick and the Healthy.

Bruscus Ruscus, Offic. Gars Emac. Butcher's Broom. This Plant grows in Hedges, and Thickets, flowering in *Summer*. The Root is one of the five opening Roots, good to remove Obstructions of the Bowels, and to evacuate by Urine. It is prescribed in Broths, Ptizans, and Apozems for the Dropsy, Cachexy, Jaundice, Stone, and Retention of Urine. A Pint of White Wine, in which a Dram of the Powder of the Root of Butcher's Broom, with the same Quantity of those of Figwort and Dropwort, has been infused, is recommended for Scrophulous Tumours.

Bryonia, Bryony. There are two Sorts of Bryony used in the Shops, the first of which is the *Bryonia alba*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Vitis alba, vel Bryonia*, J. B. White Bryony. It is found in Lanes, and by Hedge Sides, it flowers in *May*, and the Berries are ripe in *September*. The Root of this Plant is the only Part now used in Medicine, and all Authors are sufficiently agreed, that it is highly acrimonious and nauseous, provokes Urine, purges violently, and vomits briskly. The Dose of the Root, reduced to Powder, is from two Scruples, to one Dram. But when it is intended for internal Purposes, its drastic Qualities ought to be corrected, by the Addition of a proper Quantity of Cream of Tartar. Since, therefore, this Root, when used internally, acts by its stimulating and resolvent Acrimony; 'tis sufficiently obvious, that it may be properly exhibited in Cases, where heating Medicines are indicated, and when the Intention is to stimulate the Nerves strongly, and give a Kind of Concussion to the whole System. To this Quality it is also owing, that it is so much extolled in Intermitting Fevers, in provoking the Menses, curing those Uterine Disorders to which young Women are subject, and in killing and expelling Worms lodged in the Intestines. For, being possessed of an highly drastic Virtue, it powerfully incides the tenacious Juices, and surprisingly removes Obstructions. Thus Mr. *Ray*

informs us, that the Bulk of a Nutmeg, of the Conſerve made of its Root, taken twice a Day, and perſiſted in for a long time, often proves the happy Means of removing and entirely curing Epileptic and Hyſteric Paſſions; and that the ſame happy Effect is produced, by continually putting a Piece of its Root into the Cup out of which the Patient drinks. *Foreſtus*, from *Avicenna*, informs us, that Patients rendered delirious, by dangerous Wounds, are in a great meaſure reſtored either by drinking Briony-Root, for ſome Days, in ſome refrigerating and diluting Liquor, or uſing it in any proper Food, capable of obtunding and blunting its Taſte. The Root, externally applied, has in many Caſes given inconteſtable Proofs of its reſolvent Qualities. Thus when newly bruiſed, and mixed up with Salt and Vinegar, it reſolves cold Tumours, and removes the diſcoloured Marks ariſing from extravaſated Blood, if applied to them. According to *Etmuller*, Briony-Root not only cures the Dropſy, when exhibited internally, but alſo evacuates the Waters collected in the Abdomen, when applied externally, by way of Cataplaſm, to the Region of the Loins, either bruiſed by itſelf, or made up with Cows, Goats, or Pigeon's Dung. It is alſo applied to œdematous Swellings of the Feet and Legs, an Hydrocele of the Scrotum, and other Diſorders of a ſimilar Nature; in which Caſes it carries off the Serum, and conſequently diſcuſſes the Swellings. It is alſo properly applied to ſcrophulous Tumours, whether exulcerated or otherwiſe. If the Root of the white Briony is excavated in the Ground, and duely covered up, the Liquor collected in it proves an excellent Medicine for Arthritic Pains, if applied immediately to the Parts affected. The Root itſelf alſo, freſh bruiſed, mixed up with Linſeed Oil, and applied warm, removes Sciatic and Arthritic Pains. This Medicine is to be repeated till the Morbific Matter is reſolved and diſſipated. As too violent Effects are to be dreaded from Briony-Root in Subſtance, Mr. *Boulduc* in *Hiſt. Acad. Roy. des Sciences, An.* 1712. thinks it more ſafe to have Recourſe to Infuſions, Decoctions, and Extracts of it. He alſo prefers Infuſions to Decoctions of it, and approves more of infuſing it in Wine than in Water. When the only Intention is to diſcharge the Waters from the Abdomen, he maintains, that Extracts from its Juice are preferable to thoſe obtained by Infuſion or Decoction. Some think that an Ounce of the *Fæcula Bryoniæ*, or Powder which ſubſides in the expreſſed Juice of its Root, is a ſafer Medicine than the Root itſelf; but it is an ineffectual Preparation, unleſs aſſiſted with Chalybeates, ſince according to *Etmuller* it is no more than a dead Calx.

Bryonia nigra, Offic. Ger. *Bryonia Sylveſtris nigra*, Park. *Tamnus racemoſa, flore minore luteo palleſcente* Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Black Briony. It flowers in *June*, and is found in the ſame Places with the white Briony. According to *Dioſcorides*, the Shoots of the firſt Budding are eaten as other Greens, provoke the Menſes, and are good for Epileptic, Vertiginous, and Paralytic Patients. *Ray* informs us, that its Root incides and attenuates viſcid Phlegm, eſpecially in Diſorders of the Thorax. *Lobelius* aſſerts, that it provokes Urine and the Menſes, and diſcharges Sand from the Kidneys, if drank in a proper Liquor. But *Geſner* affirms, that it is poſſeſſed of very draſtic Qualities, and is ſaid to contain ſomething of a poiſonous Nature; for which Reaſon, it is improperly uſed inſtead of the white Briony.

Bugloſſum, Offic. *Bugloſſum anguſtifolium*

guſtifolium majus, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Bugloſs. It is planted in Gardens, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Leaves, Flowers, and Root are uſed. The Roots are very glutinous, and give a deep Tincture of Red to the blue Paper; the Flowers give it but very little, and the Leaves ſcarce any at all. So that, probably, the Sal Ammoniac in this Plant is involved in a glutinous Juice, in which the Earth and Sulphur predominate. *Bugloſs* moiſtens, cools, and gives Relief to melancholic Perſons. It is good to diſſipate the Defluxions of the Breaſt, and an obſtinate Cough. This Plant cools no otherwiſe than by reſtoring the Motion of the Blood which ſtagnates, and heats the Parts wherein its Circulation is retarded.

Bugula, & *Conſolida media*, Offic. Ger. Emac. Boerh. Ind. A. *Bugula vulgaris, flore cæruleo.* Park. Theat. Bugle. It grows in Woods and Hedges, flowering in *May*. On account of its abſtergent Qualities, it is reckoned an excellent Vulnerary. In conſequence of its abſtergent Virtue, it is alſo ſaid to be a preſent Remedy in ſpreading Aphthæ, and Ulcers of the Mouth; And that an Ointment made of the Leaves of Bugle, Scabious, and Sanicle, bruiſed and boiled in Lard till they become dry, and then expreſſed, is excellent for the Cure of all Ulcers, Contuſions, and Wounds. *Konig* affirms, he has known it to heal Scrophulous Ulcers in the Neck. From what has been advanced, we may eaſily perceive the Reaſon, why this Plant is ſaid to be diuretic, and why it is recommended in Spittings of Blood, Dyſenteries, and the Fluor Albus. For when coarſe, tenacious, and viſcid Subſtances are attenuated, and Obſtructions removed, in order to make way for a free Circulation of Juices, the Emunctories are not only opened, but the ſpaſmodic Contractions, which are the immediate Cauſe of the morbid Fluxions, being removed, theſe Diſorders are cured. The Herb Bugle is moſt properly uſed in Decoctions, or its expreſſed Juice may be uſed, which is highly ſaponaceous and opening. *Poterius* recommends a Decoction of Bugle, made with Mutton Broth, as an excellent Medicine in a *Phthiſis*, and internal Ulcers; affirming, that it gently relaxes the Belly, wonderfully recruits the Liver, and fortifies other Parts. *Etmuller* informs us, that the *Italians*, in the Spring, cleanſe the Root and Leaves of Bugle, and uſe them as a Sallad, which not only is grateful to the Palate, but alſo ſeems calculated to prevent Cachexies. Its Juice is an excellent Medicine in malignant Ulcers.

Bulbocaſtanum, Offic. *Bulbocaſtanum majus & minus*, Ger. Emac. *Nucula terreſtris major & minor.* Park. Theat. Earth Nut, Kipper Nut, Pig Nut, and Hawk Nut. It is emollient, and inſpiſſates the Juices, and is often recommended to thoſe, whoſe Fluids are too thin, and to ſuch as are phthiſical, conſumptive, and extenuated. *Trallian* recommends it for Spitting of Blood. The Seeds of this Plant are of a diuretic Quality.

Burſa Paſtoris, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Burſa Paſtoris major vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Burſa Paſtoris major, folio ſinuato*, Boerh. Ind. A. Shepherd's Purſe. It grows every-where among Rubbiſh, Banks, and Walls, flowering all the Summer. The Juice of its Leaves drank, from four Ounces to ſix, is an excellent Remedy in all Loſſes of Blood, and in Defluxions attended with an Inflammation. A Handful of it, boiled in lean Broth, is uſed in Ptiſans, Glyſters, and Cataplaſms. Its diſtilled Water has little or no Virtue. It is alſo recommended for Headachs, immoderate Fluxes of the Menſes, Diſcharges of bloody Urine, Diarrhæas, Dyſente-

ries, Lienteries, and Gonorrhœas.

Buxus, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Buxus arboreſcens*, Boerh. Ind. A. The Box Wood. It grows wild, in ſome Parts of *Kent* and *Surry*. A large Quantity of Box Leaves, infuſed in near a Pint of white Wine, proves, according to *Blegny*, an infallible Cure for pituitous and flatulent Colics, if the ſtrained Liquor is drank warm. They diſtil from the Wood an Oil, which is very narcotic, and wonderfully extolled in Epilepſies, Tooth-achs, and Rottenneſs of the Teeth. A Decoction of the Flowers of Box is reckoned ſudorific, and 'tis ſaid that one Dram of them proves a violent Purge. *Rondeletius* don't doubt in the leaſt, but that the Shavings of Box, in conſequence of their ſudorific Quality, would cure the Venereal Diſeaſe; but adds, that they are not to be uſed for that Purpoſe, becauſe they excite Head-achs. *Amatus Luſitanus* cured an Hemicrania, by a Decoction of Box-Wood, after all other Medicines had proved ineffectual. The Oil, diſtilled from the Wood, is recommended for Fevers, Vertigoes, the Falling-Sickneſs, and Hæmorrhoids.

Cacao Americæ, *ſive Avellana Mexicana*, J. B. *Amygdalis ſimilis Guatimalenſis*, C. B. Pin. *Arbor Cacavera*, Piſ. Mant. The Cacao Tree. This grows to be pretty large, and is found in ſeveral Parts of the *Weſt Indies*, tho' thoſe of the beſt Kind are ſaid to be produced in *Coraccao*, in *New Spain*. What renders this Tree very conſiderable, is its bearing the Cacao Nuts, twenty or thirty of which are included in a round Capſula or Pod. Theſe Nuts are externally brown, and as large as an Almond, tho' rounder and thicker. The Juice expreſſed from the mucilaginous Pulp, contained in the Huſk of theſe Nuts, reſembles Cream, and is poſſeſſed of a grateful Taſte, and cordial Quality. It is alſo of a detergent Nature, and, when uſed externally, very proper for removing Cutaneous Eruptions, and Aſperities. The Nuts themſelves, included in the Huſk or Shell, are ſaid to be of ſo nutritive a Quality, that one Ounce of them contains more real Nouriſhment, than a whole Pound of Beef. The Cacao Nuts when ſubjected to a chymical Analyſis, beſides other Principles, yield a large Quantity of Oil, which is wonderfully pungent and penetrating, eſpecially before it is ſeparated from the volatile Salt, of which it contains a large Quantity. It is alſo highly aromatic and cordial. A certain Quantity of this Oil, diſtilled from a Cucurbit by the Heat of Aſhes, yields an unctuous Liquor, which concretes as it drops, and is called the Butter of Cacao. This Butter, when not rectified, may not only be uſed with Food as Olive Oil, but is alſo extolled as an highly anodyne Medicine, and proper for correcting the acrimonious Humours, which prove uneaſy to the *Aſpera Arteria*. Various other Virtues are alſo aſcribed to this Butter by Practical Authors. But the Circumſtance, which of all others renders the Cacao Nut moſt celebrated, is its being the Baſis or principal Ingredient of Chocolate, a factitious Subſtance firſt brought from *America* into *Europe* by the *Spaniards*, about the Beginning of the laſt Century. Some diſſolve this Subſtance in Water, others in Milk, and others in Wine. But Water ſeems to be of all others the beſt Vehicle for it; ſince by its diluting Quality it beſt promotes the Diſtribution of its nutritive Principles. Chocolate from its component Parts ſeems to be principally proper for Perſons of cold Conſtitutions, for old People, for ſuch as have their Strength impaired by continual Watchings, and for thoſe who travel in cold Mornings. It is, alſo, by Some commended in Caſes, where

the

the Digeſtion is weak; but it is of too oleous and tenacious a Nature to be digeſted by a weak Stomach. For which Reaſon *Cheyne*, in his Eſſay on Health, thinks that it ought not to be uſed by the weak and infirm, either as an Aliment or Medicine; but owns that it may produce all the ſalutary Effects of a wholeſom Food, in vigorous and robuſt Conſtitutions; in which it may alſo be uſed as an Anodyne Medicine in Colics and Nephritic Pains; ſince by its Viſcidity it ſheathes up and blunts the ſaline, acrid, and irritating Humours, that thus, by the briſk Impetus of the Viſcera, they may be diſcharged through proper Paſſages. It is, alſo, confirmed by the Experience of many Practical Phyſicians, that in Hectic, Scorbutic, and Catarrhous Diſorders, Atrophies, malignant Itches, and Chin-coughs, Chocolate has proved a divine and miraculous Remedy; and that in theſe Diſorders, when other Medicines have been ineffectual, the Phyſician has been obliged to have recourſe to Chocolate, as the laſt and moſt effectual Remedy. The celebrated *Hoffman*, in his Conſultations, aſſerts that Chocolate prepared with Water, and drank at proper times, may conduce very much to the Cure of Melancholic Diſorders, ariſing from too weak and lax a State of the Nerves; eſpecially if a few Drops of the Eſſence of Amber are mixed with it. As Chocolate is nutritive, and corrects the Acrimony of the Juices, ſo we think, Dr. *Stubbs* in *Philoſoph. Tranſ.* was in the right when he affirmed, that well-prepared Chocolate was an excellent Diet, not only for ſuch as are Scorbutic, afflicted with Arthritic Pains, or the Stone, for Women in Labour, and for preventing Convulſions, and expelling the Meconium of Children, but alſo for Hypochondriacal and Chronical Diſorders. A Man in perfect Health may drink as much Chocolate as he has an Appetite for, provided he finds himſelf refreſhed, and his Stomach not over-loaded by it. But he ought to remain in a State of Reſt for Half an Hour, or an Hour, after he has drank it, leſt Concoction and Digeſtion ſhould be interrupted or irregularly carried on. He ought, alſo, to abſtain from Food, for ſome time after he has drank Chocolate, leſt, by a contrary Practice, he ſhould injure his Stomach; for Chocolate is itſelf very good Matter of Nouriſhment. Hence the moſt proper time of uſing it is, when the Concoctions are finiſhed, whether in the Morning, or the Afternoon. And ſince in an hot Air the Powers of Digeſtion are fainter and more languid than in a cold State of the Atmoſphere, 'tis ſufficiently obvious, that Chocolate ought to be uſed in ſmaller Quantities, and more rarely in Summer than in Winter. The aromatic Ingredients of Chocolate recruit the languid Stomach; but *Caldera* adviſes, that if, during an exceſſive Heat, the Perſon who intends to drink Chocolate is thirſty, he ſhould a little before take a moderate Draught of cold Water, leſt the Chocolate ſhould render the Thirſt more intenſe than it was before. When Chocolate is preſcribed as a Medicine, the Phyſician muſt determine the Quantity, and fix the proper Seaſons of Exhibition. Thoſe, who are become weak in conſequence of Inanition, may judge of the Quantity from the Senſe of Refreſhment they feel; but, at the ſame time, they ought to uſe it more ſparingly than thoſe who are vigorous and robuſt. Chocolate, when moderately uſed, contributes to the Health of thoſe, who are in no Danger of having their Juices ſtimulated into too briſk a Motion, or their Conſtitutions over-heated by the Uſe of Aromatics. As alſo of thoſe, who

whose Stomachs are able to concoct and subdue the pinguious Substance of the Cacao Nuts. Hence 'tis obvious, that those Persons must abstain from the frequent and immoderate Use of Chocolate, who are in the full Vigour of their Youth, whose Juices are easily thrown into preternatural Commotions, who have spare dry Constitutions, and whose *Primæ Viæ*, in consequence of having lost their Tone, are unfit for the due Concoction of the Aliments. *Baglivi* informs us, that, in hot and sanguine Constitutions, the immoderate Use of Chocolate, by inspissating the Blood and rendering it less fit for Circulation, produces Inflammations of the Viscera, long Mesenteric Fevers, and Apoplexies.

Calamintha. There are five Sorts of this Plant made use of in Medicine; the first is the *Calamintha montana*, Offic. *Calamintha vulgaris*, Park. *Calamintha vulgaris vel* Officinarum, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Calamint. It is found in Hedges, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Antients extolled it for its heating, alexipharmic, resolvent, and discutient Qualities, and prescribed the external and internal Use of it, affirming, it killed Worms. It is good for phlegmatic Constitutions, and such as are afflicted with Flatulencies, and is very conducive to the Relief of Women labouring under Obstructions of the Uterus, a Fluor Albus, or a Catarrhous Disorder of the Womb. It is a powerful Provoker of the Menses, and even excites them in Women big with Child, and kills the Fœtus. It is said to expel the Lochia, Secundines, and Fœtus. It is an excellent Diuretic, cleanses Ulcers of the Kidneys, and cures Discharges of bloody Urine. Boiled with Oxymel, it is of great Service in Asthmas, or Orthopnæas. It ought not to be exhibited to those, who have no Occasion for an additional Stimulus; for it acts by producing a Heat, which, tho' small, is nevertheless often found prejudicial to the Asthmatic. But where the languid and relaxed Fibres are to be stimulated, or the sluggish Humours roused into a brisker Motion, *Calamint* will be found of singular Use and Importance; and is, therefore, justly ranked in the Classes of cordial, alexipharmic, stomachic, carminative, uterine, and emmenagogue Medicines; and is used in Clysters, Cataplasms, Fomentations, and such Baths as are intended for the Purposes of Resolution, Discussion, and Provoking the Menses. It is an Ingredient in the *Theriaca Andromachi*.

The Second, is the *Calamintha magno flore*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Calamintha montana præstantior*, Ger. Park. Mountain Calamint. It is cultivated in Gardens, and agrees in Virtues with the former.

The Third, is the *Calamintha*, Offic. *Calamintha odore Pulegii*, Ger. *Calamintha altera, odore Pulegii, foliis maculosis*, Park. *Calamintha Pulegii odore, seu Nepeta*, Boerh. Ind. A. Field Calamint. It grows about the Roots of Hedges, and by the Sides of Fields, flowering in *June*. The Herb is used, and agrees in Virtues with the first Species, to which it is a Succedaneum.

The Fourth, is the *Calamintha palustris*, Offic. *Calamintha aquatica*, Ger. *Mentha arvensis verticillata hirsuta*, Boerh. Ind. A. Water Calamint. It grows in moist Places, blowing in *July*. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the *Pulegium*, or Penny-royal.

The Fifth, is the *Calamintha incana, Ocymi foliis*, Hoary Calamint, with Leaves like Basil. This Species is possessed of the same Medicinal Virtues as the first Sort.

Camphora. Camphire. This is not mentioned by the ancient *Greeks*, and

and was first introduced into the *Materia Medica* by the *Arabians*. It is a Substance of a very singular Nature, dry, friable, powdered with Difficulty, light, white, pellucid, and not unlike the Crystals of Salt, of an acrid and somewhat bitterish Taste, of a penetrating Smell, and, to Some, greatly offensive. It flames in an open Fire, and when kindled burns till it is totally consumed. In Water it, also, burns, and sends forth a thick dark Smoak, which likewise produces a blackish Soot. When put into a pure glass Vessel, with an Alembic fitted to it, it melts by the Force of Fire, ascends into the Alembic, and there concretes again into the Form of Camphire, without the least Alteration. Many celebrated Chymists have taken Camphire for a solid volatile oleous Salt, formed in the same Manner as the *Offa Helmontiana*, of a saline and oleous Principle; but this Opinion is rejected by others. *Boerhaave* affirms it to be a highly perfect, most simple, and volatile Resin, or an Oil of a solid Form and Consistence. *Hoffman* affirms, that Camphire is, as it were, a distilled Oil in a dry Form, or a most subtile volatile Oil, which seems to have in its Composition a certain subtile Acid, to which its Form is owing, and of which it may be deprived, if mixed with Salt of Tartar, and subjected to Distillation with highly rectified Spirit of Wine. For, in this Case, a Spirit is yielded, whose Taste and Smell discover it to be sufficiently saturated with the Corpuscules of the Camphire, and which, when poured into Water, does not become milky, nor is any of the Camphire precipitated, as happens with Camphorated Spirit of Wine. What remains after the drawing off of the Spirit, is a well saturated Solution of Camphire. But when dropped into Water, it does not run into a thick Coagulum, like Camphorated Spirit of Wine, but may without Difficulty be mixed with the Water. For the Salt of Tartar, entering into the most intimate Texture and Composition of this Substance, dissolving the oleous and thick Parts, and inducing a Change on the more subtile Acid, occasions a Resolution of this Substance into highly subtile Parts, not afterwards to be coagulated; and the Change of its Colour, from white to brown, is owing to the Sulphur, or inflammatory Principle, being disentangled, and set at Liberty by the Alcali. In the Truth of Camphire's being a pure inflammable Oil, in a solid Form, we are confirmed by this Circumstance; that in hot Climates, and sometimes even in *Europe*, aromatic Substances are often heated to such a Degree, that their Oils are converted into Camphire, as happens in the Distillation of the Oil of Anise, Cardamoms, Caraway, Fennel, Laurel, Zedoary, Cinnamon, Southernwood, and Thyme. The same Phænomenon is sometimes observed to happen, when these Oils, dropping thro' a long narrow or cold Worm, form themselves into a solid kind of Mass, which blocks up the Cavity of the Worm, but may be again dissolved by Heat. But because these Camphorated Substances want either the Hardness, the Smell, or the other Properties of the common Camphire of the Shops, we shall only here treat of that Camphire, which is produced by the *Arbor Camphorifera*, and which is called the *Camphora Japonensis* or *Camphora Sinensis*. If Camphire, when put upon hot Bread, becomes moist, it is a Sign of its being good and genuine; but if it become dry, it is a Proof of its being bad and spurious. When it is marked with reddish or black Spots, they are said to be produced by handling it with impure Hands; or to be the Effects of Moisture; but this is easily prevented, by gathering it in a linnen

ren Cloth, and immerſing it in warm Water, with an Addition of Lemon Juice. Thus, when it is well waſhed, it muſt be dried in a ſhady Place, by which Means it becomes white. Formerly it was the Cuſtom, in order to prevent the Exhalation and Diminution of Camphire, to keep it in Linſeed, the Seeds of Fleawort, or ſome others of a like Nature; which, by their large Quantities of Oil, might, as it were, entangle the volatile Parts of the Camphire, and prevent their flying off. Others think that the ſame Effect is produced by Pepper; but what has given Riſe to this Notion is ſomewhat hard to determine. The beſt way to preſerve Camphire, is, to anoint its Surface with expreſſed Oil of ſweet Almonds. For the Pores being by theſe Means blocked up, its more ſubtile and volatile Parts will not ſo eaſily fly off, as otherwiſe they would do; but as it may be well enough preſerved in glaſs Veſſels well ſtopped, to prevent the Admiſſion of Air, ſo there is no great Neceſſity for the preceding Method. Camphire is applied to various Uſes. The *Indians* mix it with acrid and aromatic Subſtances, of which they form Troches, for promoting a Diſcharge of the Saliva, when chewed; becauſe Camphire in former times was thought to be poſſeſſed of cold Qualities. *Tralles* recommends it in Scorbutic Diſorders. It is ſaid to be poſſeſſed of an alexipharmic Quality when uſed internally, againſt the Wounds of Serpents. The Notion of its being poſſeſſed of a cold Quality may poſſibly have taken its Riſe from the Obſervation of its cooling Effects, in Inflammations of the Eyes, and Burns. For it is of ſingular Efficacy in removing external Inflammations, as alſo internal, and which threaten a Sphacelus and Death if they are ſevere; but more eſpecially if they are ſituated in the Membranous Parts; for anſwering which Intentions, it is moſt happily exhibited with Nitre; as, alſo, in continued Fevers, which for the moſt part have ſomething of an inflammatory Nature in them. Likewiſe in moſt other Kinds of Inflammations, Pleuriſies, Phrenſies, Quinſeys, and Inflammations of the *Uterus*. The celebrated *Hoffman* uſed Camphire with the Addition of Bezoardic Powder, with great Succeſs. For immediately after the Exhibition of this Medicine, the burning Heat, the Delirium, the Thirſt, and the Watchings were greatly abated. *Stahl* ſtiles Camphire, the Subduer of all Inflammations; and the learned *Werlhofius* found very happy Effects ariſe from three or four Grains of Camphire in Nitrous Emulſions, taken every two or three Hours in acute Fevers, Phrenſies, and Deliriums. The learned *Tralles* excellently demonſtrates the refrigerating and antiphlogiſtic Qualities of Camphire, and how efficacious it is, in Conjunction with Nitre, in a Pleuriſy. An Inſtance whereof he gives us in his Work intitled *De Remediis Terreis*. *Capuccius*, an *Italian* Phyſician, affirms the Virtues of Camphire to be very great, both in curing and preventing Peſtilential Fevers; for which Purpoſe one or two Grains of it may be chewed, and ſwallowed by itſelf, three or four times a Week, unleſs the State of the Patient renders the more frequent Uſe of it neceſſary. *Craan*, a celebrated *Dutch* Phyſician, in a Phrenſy, Madneſs, Pleuriſy, and Peripneumony, highly extolls Champhire with Spirit of Nitre. In Inflammations of the Kidneys he recommends Sal Prunellæ and Camphire. For allaying the Thirſt in continued Fevers, he orders three Grains of Camphire to be added to proper Powders; which Medicine, with the *Bezoardicum Minerale*, he alſo commends in Peſtilential Fevers.

The

The *Philosophical Transactions* afford us some Instances of Maniacs cured by half a Dram of Camphire exhibited in a Bolus, Morning and Evening. *Simeon Sethi* and *Rhases* inform us, that Camphire cures the most acute Disorders; as Pains of the Head arising from Heat and Inflammations, and those especially of the Liver. *Tachenius* informs us, that *Avicenna* was the first of the Practical Physicians, who observed the Virtues of Camphire in acute Disorders; and called it the *Theriaca contra Venena calida*, or the *Theriaca* against hot Poisons. *Du Verney* thinks Camphire, exhibited in cordial Potions, an excellent Remedy against the Head-ach in malignant Fevers, and tells us that he himself frequently prescribed it, with that Intention. *Mindererus*, in his Work *De Peste*, ranks Camphire among the strongest Antidotes against the Plague; and affirms, that it is more efficacious than any of the Bezoardic Preparations, as it prevents Putrefaction, and expels the poisonous Effluvia. *Hoffman*, in all putrid Disorders, and in the Plague at its Accession, and about its Crisis, recommends Camphire to be given in an acid Vehicle, as also with Balsamics, in a Gonorrhæa. In all dangerous and terrible Hæmorrhages, especially such as accompany malignant Fevers, as also in Spittings of Blood arising from internal Causes, such as the Spasms of the Viscera, Camphire is of singular Use. In Vomitings of Blood, after Venesection, *Riverius* orders half a Scruple of Camphire, to be exhibited in four Ounces of Oxycrate, or Plantain-Water. *Joubert* affirms of his Master *Rondeletius*, that in all Vomitings of Blood, especially those proceeding from acrid Defluxions, he successfully used Camphire, and sometimes gave a whole Scruple of it, diluted in a Glass of Spring-Water, with a little Vinegar. Camphire, when mixed with Nitre, is of the greatest Efficacy in all Hæmorrhages. Besides, Nothing is found more useful in promoting the accustomed Evacuations of the Blood, than Camphire; especially when exhibited in conjunction with balsamic and antispasmodic Specifics. *Wedelius, de Medicam. Facultat.* justly observes, that Camphire is of singular Efficacy, in promoting the brisk and lively Motion of the Blood; and must consequently be improper, when the Fluid is too much rarified, or put into an Ebullition; since, by that very Means, the Watchings, the Thirst, and Heat would be increased. *Mindererus* is of Opinion, that Camphire ought never to be exhibited to such as have infirm Heads, or weak Stomachs. Hence it is, that studious and sedentary People, and Women of delicate Constitutions, who cannot bear strong Smells, have a thorough Aversion to Camphire; and that these latter, by the Use of it, fall into Hysteric Fits; to which, however, it puts a Stop, in more robust Constitutions. With respect to the external Use of Camphire, Some put a Grain or two into a rotten Tooth, and even use it as a Gargarism in the Tooth-ach. Camphire, worn as an Amulet, has been experienced an effectual Remedy against Fevers; as we learn from the *Miscellanea Curiosa Medico Physica Academiæ Naturæ Curiosorum. J. Boeclerus* gives the following Account of it, "Some hang Camphire about their Necks, for the Cure of an Intermittent Fever, and the Camphire is sure to fly away, but the Fever very often remains." However, this I dare assert, that Camphire hung about the Neck, in Pestilential Times, so as that the Effluvia may be received into the Nostrils, is no improper Preservative. Because it corrects the Atmosphere of the Body, and so prevents the ill Effects of the con-

contagious Air. Camphire is a uſual Ingredient in Ointments and Plaſters, for the Sake of its Stimulus, which is of Service in mollifying and diſcuſſing hard Tumours, and alſo opens the Way for the Virtues of the other Ingredients to penetrate deeper thro' the Pores of the Skin. When it is to be mixed for a Plaſter, the beſt Way, as *Etmuller* adviſes, is to diſſolve it with Balſam of *Peru*. The Water of Camphire, according to the Account given us by the *Arabians*, diſtills from the Tree which produces the Camphire. But *Garcias* obſerves it to be a Fable. Others, therefore, call by this Name the Water, in which kindled Camphire has been immerſed, and recommend it to be drank by Women labouring under Hyſterics, in which it is excellent. A Water of this Kind is preſcribed in the *Pharmacopœia Pauperum*, under the Title of *Julapium Camphoratum*. *Horſtius* relates, that ſome Virgins, taken with a *Furor Uterinus*, met with moſt Relief, by uſing for their ordinary Drink, Water, or Beer, in which kindled Camphire had been quenched. The Solution of Half an Ounce of Camphire in a Pint of highly rectified Spirit of Wine (tho' the *London* and *Edingburgh* Diſpenſatories direct an Ounce of Camphire) is a very common Topic in Contuſions, Luxations, and Rheumatiſms; becauſe it readily diſſolves the Stagnations of the Humours, in different Parts of the Veſſels, and cauſes them to exhale, or puts them in Motion. Whence it is of extraordinary Service, not only in all Pains and Tumors, but alſo in all inflammatory and eryſipelatous Affections; reſtores Warmth to the Feet and Hands benumbed with Cold; mitigates the Pain of the Hæmorrhoids, prevents a Gangrene, and is commodiouſly applied in Caſes of a beginning or confirmed Putrefaction, a Sphacelus, fetid Ulcers, and Wounds which are putrid, or inclining to Putrefaction; as alſo the *Cholera Morbus*, the Colic, and the Contraction or Reſolution of the Nerves conſequent thereto, and the like Affections both of the internal and external Parts. It may, alſo, be given internally, to the Quantity of twenty Drops or more, where Diaphoretics are required. *De Maets* recommends, in Affections of the Head, one Dram of Camphorated Spirit, mixed with an Ounce of Spirit of Wine diſtilled upon Cephalic Herbs, and three Ounces of Roſemary Water. Some Drops of this Mixture drawn up the Noſtrils will give immediate Eaſe, in the Head or Tooth-ach. Obſerve, that the Water of Roſemary mitigates the other Ingredients, and that its Strength is augmented or diminiſhed, in Proportion to the Quantity of Roſemary Water.

Camphorata, Offic. *Camphorata hirſuta*, Raii Hiſt. *Camphorata Monſpelienſum*, J. B. Stinking Ground Pine. The Herb, which is uſed, is of a drying and aſtringent Quality, ſtrengthening to the Nerves, and ſerviceable in the Gout, Convulſions, Palſy, Defluxions of the Eyes, and Catarrhs. The Plant is a Cephalic, is effectual for Wounds according to *Lobelius*, and is preſcribed, by Some, in Dropſies. The Tops of this Plant are uſed in Bathsand Fomentations, for Diſorders and Swelling of the Joints; for Cramps, Palſies, and other Affections of the Nerves.

Canella alba, Park, Theat. *Caſſia lignea Laurifolia Americana, cortice albo, valde acri & aromatico*, Pluk. Almag. *Arbor Baccifera Laurifolia, aromatica, fructu viridi calyculato racemoſo*, Philoſoph. Tranſact. The wild Cinamon Tree. All the Parts of this Tree, when freſh, are very hot, aromatic, and biting to the Taſte, not much unlike Cloves, which are often ſo troubleſom, as to re-

require a Remedy from fair Water-The Bark of this Tree is what is moſtly uſed, as well in the Plantations of the *Engliſh*, between the Tropics in the *Weſt-Indies*, as in *Europe*; by only cutting the Bark, and letting it dry in the Shade. It likewiſe in the *Weſt-Indies*, as well as in *Europe*, is thought a very good Remedy, againſt the Scurvy, and to cleanſe and invigorate the Blood; being in *London*, both in Druggiſts and Apothecaries Shops, uſed for thoſe Purpoſes, under the Name of *Cortex Winteranus*, which it is not, tho' it may very well ſupply its Place. It is, in the *Weſt-Indies*, mixed and given with Steel, or ſome other Medicines; but if the Patient is of a hot Conſtitution, it is more prejudicial than beneficial, being of a very warm Nature. The Bark, if mixed with Water, and diſtilled *per Veſicam*, yields an aromatic Oil, which, like the Oil of Cloves, ſinks to the Bottom of the Water. When it is mixed with ſome ſmall Quantity of the Oil of Cloves, it has been ſold for it. The Bark is, alſo, accounted a Specific againſt the Scurvy, is a good Nervous Medicine, uſeful in Palſies and Convulſions, and is of ſingular Service againſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach and Bowels.

Cannabis, Offic. *Cannabis Sativa*, Park. Boerh. Ind. A. Hemp. The Root boiled, and applied by way of Cataplaſm, mitigates Inflammations, diſcuſſes Tumors, and diſſolves tophaceous Concretions at the Joints. The Seed of Hemp is the only Part exhibited in Phyſic; which, when boiled in Milk till the Hulls crack, is eſteemed efficacious in old Coughs, as alſo a Specific againſt the Jaundice

Capparis, Offic. *Capparis rotundiore folio*, Ger. *Capparis Spinoſa, fructu minore, folio rotundo*. Boerh. Ind. A. Capers. The Caper Buſh grows in the ſouthern Parts of *France* and *Italy*, in ſandy and ſtony Places Thoſe are generally thought the beſt which are imported from *Genoa*; but thoſe, brought from *Alexandria* to *Venice*, are eſteemed by Some ſtill better, tho' larger than the *Italian* Capers. For the largeſt are judged beſt as being moſt entire. Their auſtere bitteriſh Taſte ſufficiently convinces us of their aſtringent and corroborating Virtues. And if we conſider the Qualities they derive from the Vinegar and Salt, in which they are preſerved and brought to us, we may eaſily conceive, that they are of a reſolvent and inciding Nature. For this Reaſon, they are recommended, in order to ſtrengthen a languid Appetite, and purge the Stomach of groſs pituitous Humours. They are good for Obſtructions of the Viſcera, eſpecially thoſe of the Spleen, for the Palſy, and Convulſions ariſing from a Superfluity of peccant Humours; nor are they leſs recommended in long and Chronical Fevers. *Laurentius Joubert*, in the Plague, recommends them ſeaſoned with Salt, gently boiled in Water, and eaten with Vinegar. For as he ſays, "they excite an Appetite, and open Obſtructions;" For this Reaſon, they ought not only to be allowed, in Peſtilential Caſes, but alſo recommended, becauſe they reſiſt Putrefaction. Externally, ſays *Etmuller*, the Pickle of Capers is applied to the Side, under the left Hypochondrium with Linen Cloths, or a Sponge, for diſcuſſing Swellings of the Spleen. If to this Muſtard-ſeed is added, that the Vinegar may be impregnated with its volatile Salt, it is an excellent Remedy in Diſorders of the Spleen.

Caprifolium, *Periclymenum*, *Matriſylva*, Offic. *Periclymenum, ſive Caprifolium vulgare*, Park. Theat. Honey-Suckle, or Wood-Bine. It grows almoſt every where, flowering great part of the Summer. The

The Leaves, only, of this Plant are uſed in Medicine. They are exhibited in Gargariſms, for ſore Throats; tho' Others think them not ſo proper for that Intention, on account of their hot Nature. Some preſcribe them for a Cough and Aſthma, and to remove Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. The Oil, made by the Infuſion of the Flowers, is eſteemed very warming, and efficacious in removing Cramps, and Convulſions of the Nerves. The Decoction of Honey-Suckle-Leaves is both vulnerary and deterſive, good for Diſeaſes of the Throat, and Wounds of the Legs. The Leaves bruiſed cure Cutaneous Diſeaſes; and the diſtilled Water of the Flowers aſſuages Inflammations of the Eyes, and ſtrengthens Women in Labour.

Capſicum, Piper Indicum. Offic. *Capſicum ſiliquis longis propendentibus.* Boerh. Ind. A. *Capſicum longicaribus ſiliquis,* Ger. Guinea Pepper. It is ſown every Year in Gardens, flowering in *Auguſt*, and produces red Pods, towards the latter End of *September* and *October*, but periſhes with the firſt Froſt. A Decoction of *Guinea* Pepper with Penny-Royal is commended by Some, to expel a dead Child. The Seeds boiled, and uſed as a Gargle, help the Toothach. And a Cataplaſm made of the Seeds, mixed with Honey, and applied to the Throat, is good for a Quinſey, otherwiſe it is not much uſed in Phyſic.

Caranna, Offic. Park. Theat. The Caranna Tree. The Caranna Tree is a Species of Palm, and ſpontaneouſly pours out its Reſin or Gum, when an Inciſion is made in the Bark. This Gum is outwardly of a blackiſh Colour, but internally reſembles that of Pitch, and is of a bitter, pinguious, and oleaginous Taſte, and of a fragrant Smell, not much differing from that of Lavender. This Gum is imported in ſoft Maſſes, wrapt up in the Shreds of Reeds, or Bulruſhes, from *Carthagena,* a Province in the *Weſt-Indies* of *New Spain*; of which that is eſteemed beſt, which is whiteſt, eſpecially if ſoft and of the Conſiſtence of a Plaſter. In Virtues it agrees with the Tacamahac. This Gum is of ſingular Efficacy, in Pains of the Joints; to which if applied, it ſpeedily removes them, thoſe Caſes only excepted, where there is a Defluxion of hot Humours. It diſcuſſes invetera e Tumours, and ſtops Defluxions of cold Humours. It is highly beneficial in all Pains of the Brain and Nerves, and, without the Admixture of any other Medicine, cures recent Wounds; eſpecially of the Nerves and Joints. If applied to the Ears and Temples, it ſtops Defluxions on the Eyes, and other Parts. *Etmuller* tells us, that in Cardialgias, Pains, and other Diſorders of the Stomach, it is often applied by way of Plaſter to the Region of the Stomach. *Geoffroy* obſerves, that it is termed a Gum, but very unjuſtly; becauſe it is diſſoluble only in Spirit of Wine, which is the Property of reſinous Subſtances.

Cardamine, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Naſturtium pratenſe majus, ſive Cardamine latifolia,* Park, Theat. Meadow Creſſes, or Ladies Smock. It grows every where in the Meadows, and flowers in *April.* This Plant in ſome meaſure reſembles Water-Creſſes, not differing much from it in its Virtues, being both heating, warming, and good for the Scurvy. It may, where Water-Creſſes cannot be had, ſupply their Place, tho' it is but ſeldom uſed in the Shops.

Cardamomum, Cardamom. We have three Sorts of Seeds in the Shops called by this Name. The firſt of which is, the *Cardamomum Maximum, Grana Paradiſi,* Offic. *Cardamomum Arabum Majus,* Ger. *Melleguetta ſive Cardamomum Maximum, & Grana Para-*

Paradiſis, Park. Theat. Grains of Paradiſe. They have the ſame Virtues as Pepper, and are a Specific for all Paralytic Diſeaſes. The ſecond is the *Cardamomum Majus*, Offic. Raii Hiſt. *Cardamomum Majus vulgare*, Ger, Emac. Great Cardamums. Theſe, being grown quite out of Uſe, are not to be met with in the Shops. Notwithſtanding, the Seeds are the Part in Uſe, which are of a heating and drying Quality, comfort the noble Parts, attenuate, diſcuſs Flatulencies, help Concoction, provoke Urine, and the Menſes, help Shortneſs of Breath, and remove Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery. The third is, the *Cardamomum minus*, Offic. Boerh. Ind. A. *Cardamomum minus vulgare*, Ger. Emac. Common Cardamums. This Sort is in frequent Uſe, being of a warming Nature. They greatly comfort and ſtrengthen the Stomach and Bowels; they aid Digeſtion, and expel Wind; they are excellent in all Diſtempers incident to the Head and Nerves; they greatly provoke Urine, as alſo the Menſes, and are of great Service in the Jaundice. Theſe Seeds are uſed in the *Extractum Catharticum*; *Aqua Seminum Cardamomi*; *Infuſum amarum Purgans*; *Infuſum Senæ Commune*; *Tinctura Rhabarbari*; *Tinctura Amara*; *Tinctura Cardiaca*; *Tinctura Senæ*; *Tinctura Stomachica*; *Species Aromaticæ*; *Confectio Cardiaca*, *Mithridatium*, and *Theriaca Andromachi*.

Cardiaca, Offic. Ger. Boerh. Ind. A. Mother-Wort. It grows in Lanes, and wet Places, and by Wall-Sides, and flowers in *June*. This Plant is called *Cardiaca*, becauſe it relieves in Faintings, and Diſorders of the Stomach, the ſuperior Orifice of which is called *Cardia*. For, according to *Shroder* in his *Pharmacopœia*, it is of ſingular Service in Diſtenſions of the Hypochondria, and Diſorders of the Stomach in Children. The Herb is of a highly bitter and penetrating Taſte; a Circumſtance which indicates its ſtimulating, inciding, reſolvent, and aperient Qualities, in conſequence of which it is proper, in Diſeaſes proceeding from a Redundance of Phlegm, or viſcid Juices. Hence, it is exhibited with an Intention to provoke Urine, promote the Menſes, and facilitate difficult Labours. A Decoction of Mother-wort, and the Powder of it, mixed with Sugar, are, by *Ray*, ſaid to be Medicines of uncommon Efficacy, in Palpitations of the Heart, Affections of the Spleen, and Hyſteric Diſorders. *Matthiolus* and *Dioſcorides* affirm, that a Spoonful of its Powders, drank in Wine, is of ſingular Service in difficult Births. *Etmuller* informs us, that this Plant cut down, dried, and by Boiling reduced to the Form of a Cataplaſm, is, in Conſequence of its inciding and reſolvent Qualities, very good againſt thoſe Diſorders of Children produced by a mucous Acid, and the Flatulencies ariſing from it, if applied to the Region of the Stomach and Hypochondria. A Water diſtilled from Mother-wort, with Oak of *Jeruſalem*, is uſed in Inflammations of the Hypochondria of Children. *Simon Pauli*, in his *Quadripartitum Botanicum*, orders its Leaves to be boiled in the Oil of Wormwood, and of bitter Almonds, and applied to the Navel, in order to kill Worms of the Inteſtines.

Carduus, the Thiſtle. Of this Plant there are a great many Sorts, in ſo much that *Boerhaave* enumerates no leſs than thirty-three different Species; but we ſhall only take Notice of thoſe to which Medicinal Virtues are aſcribed.

The firſt of theſe is, the *Carduus caule criſpo, capitulis minoribus. Carduus Aſininus, ſeu Sylveſtris.* Thiſtle upon Thiſtle. *Riverius* obſerves, that Half an Ounce of the

Roots of this Thiſtle, boiled with two Drams of Liquorice, is a very good Medicine for thoſe, who are afflicted with the Stone, cleanſing the Bladder and Kidneys from Sand and Gravel.

The ſecond is, the *Carduus Hæmorrhoidalis*, Offic. *Carduus Vinearum Repens Sonchi folio*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Carduus Vulgatiſſimus Viarum.* The common creeping Way-Thiſtle. It grows in uncultivated Places, and flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*. It is called *Hæmorrhoidalis* (Hæmorrhoidal) from its Effects. For being boiled in Water, and reduced to a Cataplaſm, it greatly alleviates the Pains of the Hæmorrhoids.

The third Species is, the *Carduus Mariæ*, Offic. *Carduus Mariæ vulgaris*, Park. *Carduus albis maculis Notatus vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. A. Ladies-Thiſtle. This Plant grows upon Banks and Borders of Fields, flowers in *June*, and ſeems to contain a Salt, not unlike the *Oxyſal diaphoreticum Angeli Salæ*, that is, an acrid Salt, abounding with Acid; thus it is both ſudorific and diuretic. Four Ounces of the Juice of its Leaves give great Relief in the Dropſy. The Seed is of a ſtimulating and opening Property; the Doſe of which is a Dram in Powder; but it is oftner uſed in Emulſions, being mixed with other Seeds for that purpoſe. An Emulſion prepared of the Seeds, with Honey, or a little Syrup of Violets, and drank, is highly commended in ſeveral Pleuritic Pains. *Tournefort*, for the Pleuriſy, and that Species of Rheumatiſm which reſembles it, adviſes an Emulſion, prepared of two Drams of the diſtilled Water of the Leaves. "This Medicine, ſays *Pontidera*, "gives Relief under all Pains, mollifies Hardneſſes, evacuates Humours, and maturates Pus, wherefore it is recommended, as a preſent Remedy for all Diſorders of "the Throat and Lungs." The Seed pulveriſed, and taken in Wine, from one Dram to two, is recommended againſt an *Hydrophobia*, as being an excellent Sudorific. Externally it is accounted good for *Nomæ*, and phagedenic and corroding Ulcers.

The fourth Species is, the *Acanthium*, Offic. *Acanthium vulgare*, Park. *Carduus tomentoſus Acanthi folio vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. Cotton-Thiſtle. This Plant never flowers till its ſecond Year, and then continues in Bloom from *June* to *Auguſt*; but when the Seed is ripe, the Root periſhes. The Root is eſteemed opening, and diuretic, carminative, and ſtomachic, diſcutient, and reſolvent. Some commend it for the Tooth-ach, and for Epileptic Diſorders in Infants,

Carlina. The Carline Thiſtle. *Boerhaave* makes mention of no leſs than ſeven different Species of this Thiſtle. The firſt of which is, the *Carlina. Chamæleon Albus, Carlina*, Offic. *Carlina humilis*, Park, Theat. *Carlina acaulos magno flore*, Boerh. Ind. Carline Thiſtle. It grows in *Germany*, and other Parts beyond Sea, and flowers in *July*. The Root, which is the only Part uſed, is eſteemed ſudorific, alexipharmic, and efficacious againſt all contagious and peſtilential Diſeaſes, the Plague itſelf not even excepted. It is no leſs diuretic, helps the Dropſy, promotes the Catamenia, and is good in all Hypochondriac Diſtempers, and is very properly exhibited, where Nature is to be irritated, and requires a Stimulus, to throw off an excrementitious Load. Whence it is apparent, how proper it is, for removing Obſtructions, exciting a Diaphoreſis, provoking the Menſes, promoting a Diſcharge of the Urine, and killing Worms, in conſequence of its Bitterneſs. The *Carline Thiſtle*

ſſle baniſhes Sleep, and of courſe prevents preternatural Drowſineſs. The other Species have much the ſame Virtues aſcribed to them.

Carpobalſamum, the Fruit of the Balſam Tree. *Proſper Alpinus* informs us, that, in *Egypt*, the Carpobalſamum is uſed in all the Intentions, for which the Balſam itſelf is applied, tho' it is not ſo efficacious. The Doſe is generally two Drams, with a Decoction of Spikenard. It is alſo uſed in Fumigations, for Uterine Diſorders ariſing from a cold Cauſe. The only Uſe the *Europeans* make of the Carpobalſamum is, in the *Venice* Treacle and Mithridate, and that not much, for Cubebs and Juniper Berries often ſupply its Place.

Carthamus. Baſtard Saffron. It is ſown in Gardens and Fields, and flowers in *July*. The Seeds only are uſed in the Shops, which are accounted a ſtrong Cathartic, evacuating tough, viſcid, Phlegm, both upwards and downwards, and conſequently are thought to clear the Lungs, and help the Phthiſic. They are likewiſe good againſt the Jaundice, tho' now pretty much out of Uſe. With Regard to their Virtues and Efficacy, *Dioſcorides* gives the following Prrticulars. The expreſſed Juice of the triturated Seeds, exhibited in conjunction with Honey and Water, or the Broth of a Fowl, purges the Inteſtines, but is prejudicial to the Stomach. Of this Juice, with the Addition of Almonds, Nitre, Aniſe, and boiled Honey, are prepared Cakes, which render the Body ſoluble. Theſe Cakes are to be divided into four Parts, as large as a Walnut, two or three of which are ſufficient for a Doſe, to be taken before Supper. *Hippocrates* informs us, that Cnicus, or Baſtard-Saffron is purgative. *Galen* affirms, that the Seeds of Cnicus are only uſed for Purges. *Paulus Ægineta* and *Sylvius* reckon them among the Hydragogues. *Bauhine* ſays, that the Seeds bruiſed and boiled in the Broth of Fleſh, or Chickens, and drank, evacuate Phlegm and tough viſcid Humours. *Etmuller* preſcribed them, when the *Primæ Viæ* were loaded with a thick and viſcid Mucus, in Diſorders of the Breaſt, in Aſthmas, and Coughs produced by thick and viſcid Matter. For which Reaſon, they are ranked among the Medicines which evacuate Phlegm. The Seeds are, by Experience, found to be a draſtic purgative Medicine, which by reaſon of its acrid Quality, in conjunction with its Viſcidity, generally excites violent Gripes, with an Inflammation of the Abdomen.

Carum, Offic. *Carum Vulgare*, Park. Theat. *Carui*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Cuminum pratenſe, Carui officinarum*. C. B. Caraways. The Seed is one of the greater hot Seeds, is ſtomachic, and carminative, expels Wind, and is ſerviceable againſt the Colic, and Weakneſs of the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, is good for Dizzineſs of the Head, and Weakneſs of the Sight, to provoke Urine, and increaſe Milk in Nurſes. The Seed of this Plant is in common Uſe, tho' Some uſe the Root in carminative Ptiſans and Glyſters. The Seed is ſtomachic, diuretic, and very proper to diſſolve the glutinous Matter, which cauſes the Colic. Caraway-Seeds are put into Bread, as a Preſervative againſt this Diſeaſe. Candied Caraway ſeeds expel Wind. The Chymical Oil is very acrid and penetrating. Five or ſix Drops of it are preſcribed in Oil of ſweet Almonds, and ſome Drops of it in Spirit of Wine imbibed by Cotton, and put into the Ears; which may be uſed in the Caſe of Deafneſs, inſtead of Syringing.

Caryophylli Aromatici, Cloves. An Eſſential Oil drawn from this Spice, being very warm, and agreeable to

the Nerves, is of singular Use in correcting several Cathartic Compositions. Among others, it is ordered in the *Pil. ex Ducbus*, and in the *Electuarium Caryocostinum*. It is likewise much recurred to in the Toothach, dropt upon a little Lint or Cotton, and applied to the Part affected.

Caryophylli Hortenses, Clove-gilly-flowers. These blow in *July*, and are of a very grateful aromatic Smell. There is a Syrup in the Shops stampt with their Name, frequently used in Cordial and Cephalic Juleps. But as to the Conserve directed to be made of them, it is now pretty much exploded.

Cascarilla. *Cortex Thuris*, Offic. *Cortex Thuris nonnullis dictus, vel Thymiama*, Raii Hist *Kina Kina Aromatica*. *Palode Calenturas*. *Cascarilla Cortex Elaterii, sive Scacarilla Officinarum*. *Cortex Peruvianus grisius, sive spurius*, Geoff. Tract. *Indian* Bark. The Cascarilla bears a near Resemblance to the Peruvian Bark, tho' of a somewhat paler Brown, less compact, more friable, of a bitter and somewhat styptic Taste, pungent, and pretty acrimonious to the Tongue, leaving at last a Sensation of Bitterness, mixed with something of an aromatic Nature. In all Probability, its resinous and penetrating Parts divide the ill concocted, thick, and viscid Substance, which is the *Fomes* of a Fever. This Febrifuge has this particular Advantage over the *Peruvian* Bark, that it acts in a smaller Dose, nor requires so long a Continuation. The illustrious *Stahl*, Physician to the King of *Prussia*, extended its Use still farther. He prescribed it for severe and convulsive *Coughs*, such as those called the *Chin-coughs*. In which Cases it produces the desired Effects, by inciding and attenuating the viscid Matter; and consequently it is highly beneficial where the Intention is to assist or augment Transpiration. The Virtues of *Cascarilla* have been experienced in flatulent Colics, and in those Hysteric and Hypochondriac Disorders, commonly called Vapours. But it is to be observed, that when the Intention is to restore and confirm the Tone of any Parts, which have been shocked, agitated, or strained, *Cascarilla* in Substance ought to be prescribed, it being in this Circumstance necessary, that its earthy and styptic Parts should perform the Office of Astringents. *Cascarilla* in Substance is of singular Service in internal Hæmorrhoids, which flow with Difficulty, provided the Patient is of a pretty corpulent Habit of Body. This happens, because, in such a State, the Skin being relaxed, the *Cascarilla* augments the Transpiration; in consequence of which, the Humours will have more Liberty, and the Hæmorrhoids be opened. Perhaps, also, the Cascarilla may contribute to make the Hæmorrhoids flow, by restoring and bracing up the Vessels, which contain the Hæmorrhoidal Blood, of which Facts Mr. *Boulduc* himself was a Witness. But what he observed, as more particularly advantageous in *Cascarilla*, was, the singular Service it did, in the Dysenteries which raged in the Year 1719, whether accompanied with a Fever, or not. He further observes, that whereas *Ipecacuanha*, and other emetic Vegetables, leave a long Indisposition and Weakness in the Stomach, *Cascarilla* speedily restored and confirmed its Tone and Strength. This Bark, then, has the same Virtues with the *Quinquina* and *Ipecacuanha*, and perhaps exerts them rather to a greater Advantage than either the one or the other.

Cassia Fistula, Offic. *Cassia fistula Alexandrina*, Raii Hist. *Quauhayohuatli sive Cassia fistula*, Hern. The Pudding Pipe-Tree. The *Egyptians* never use the Cassia Pods, till they are four Months old; since, when young

young and recent, they are obſerved not only to be uſeleſs, but noxious. They uſe the Pulp, extracted from the Pod, in the Form of a Bolus or Potion. They are of Opinion, that Caſſia exhibited internally, by evacuating and obtunding the hot parched Parts of the Blood and Humours, cools the Blood and renders it more pure. They, alſo, by Experience find, that by its Means the Stomach is diſburthened of an excrementitious Subſtance which may prove offenſive to it. They alſo uſe it with great Succeſs, in Defluxions of hot Humours upon the Lungs, or Thorax, exhibiting it either alone, or mixed with Sugar-Candy, or with Oil of ſweet Almonds. They find it, likewiſe, ſingularly beneficial to the Bladder and Kidneys; becauſe it extinguiſhes any immoderate Heat of thoſe Parts, ſcours from thence the Humours, and diſcharges them by Urine. Hence the frequent Uſe of it prevents the Generation of Stones and Gravel. They uſe the Pulp, in conjunction with *Agaric*, againſt immoderate Coughs, Dyſpnœas, Aſthmas, and Orthopnœas. They uſe it, alſo, by way of Plaſter, to be applied to the Parts affected in hot Pains of the Joints, the Gout, and in Inflammations. The Flowers, preſerved with Sugar, make an highly beneficial Medicine, for correcting the Heat of the Kidneys, and eliminating the tough and viſcid Recrements lodged in the Ureters. Beſides, the Flowers are uſed by the *Egyptians*, for alleviating Pains of every Kind, eſpecially thoſe of the Gout. *Bontius* informs us, that the Uſe of the Caſſia Pulp is very frequent among the *Maldyans*, in Diſorders of the Kidneys and Bladder, in all Nephritic Indiſpoſitions, as alſo in Gonorrhœas contracted by impure Embraces, when it is mixed with the Powder of boiled Turpentine. It is, alſo, proper in Feveriſh Heats, and extinguiſhes Thirſt. *Schulzius* ſays, it is a Purgative; but becauſe it is obſerved to weaken the Stomach, it is rarely preſcribed at preſent with us. But if the recent Extract is to be uſed, it may moſt properly be adminiſtred with the Addition of ſome Carminative, ſuch as Aniſe, or Fennel. Hypochondriac and Hyſteric Patients, thoſe who are afflicted with a Weakneſs of the Stomach and Flatulencies, and ſuch as are ſubject to the Colic, ought to abſtain from Caſſia, as alſo pregnant Women. The *New London Pharmacopœia* introduces this into the *Electuarium e Caſſia*, and *Electuarium Lenitivum*. The Caſſia Lignea is a Species of Cinnamon.

Caſſummuniar, Offic. *alias Ryſagon. An Zerumbeth ſeu Zingiber rubrum, ſylveſtre, Ternatenſe.* Camel. Syllab. Caſumunar. It is very much commended as an excellent Nervous Medicine, and good for the Palſy, Convulſions, Colic, Griping of the Bowels, as alſo Hyſteric Affections. The Root is ſaid to be moderately heating and aſtringent. For which Reaſon, it is recommended, for corroborating the Nerves, recruiting the Vital and Animal Spirits, ſtrengthening the Stomach, and expelling Flatulencies. It is preſcribed in Apoplexies, Convulſive Motions, Palſies, Tremors, Hyſteric and Hypochondriac Diſorders, Vertigoes, and Gripes. It is eſteemed a Corrector of the *Peruvian* Bark.

Centaurium Minus, Offic. *Centaurium minus vulgare*, Park. Theat. *Centaurium minus flore purpureo*, J. B. Common Centaury. It flowers in *June* and *July*; and is of a very bitter Taſte, and of an aperitive cleanſing Faculty, opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine and the Menſes, alleviates the Jaundice and Intermitting Fevers, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and deſtroys Worms; outwardly, it is uſed in Fo-

mentations against Swellings and Inflammations. It is an Ingredient in the *Theriaca Andromachi.*

Cepa, Offic. *Cepa vulgaris floribus, & tunicis candidis & purpurascentibus*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Cepa rubra & alba rotunda & longa*, J. B. Onions. They are somewhat windy, but otherwise very wholesom, for those who abound with cold and moist Humours, and are good against Coughs and Diseases of the Breast. We are convinced by Experience, that Onions, especially when externally applied, are possessed of very singular medicinal Virtues. For Nothing is of greater Efficacy in softning hard Tumours, and maturating Venereal Buboes, than roasted Onions; especially when applied in conjunction with Figs. They, also, afford speedy Relief, if applied to the Pubes of Children labouring under a total Suppression of Urine. There is, also, in the various Species of Onions, a subtile caustic Salt, of a highly penetrating and blistering Quality; which, when applied immediately to the Nervous Parts, excites violent Pains, and sometimes an Inflammation, tho' Onions are daily used internally without producing any bad Effects. They are very diuretic.

Cepa ascalonica, Offic. *Cepa sterilis*, C. B. P. Barren Onions. Eschalots. It is cultivated in Gardens for Culinary Uses. The Root is used; which is heating, drying, inciding, aperient, and provocative. It excites an Appetite, and destroys Worms in the Intestines.

Cerasus Rubra, Offic. *Cerasus Anglica*, Park. Theat. *Cerasus sativa fructu rotundo, rubro & acido*, Tourn. Inst. The red Cherry Tree. The Fruit is cooling, drying, and astringent, and corroborates the Heart and Stomach. Hence they are useful in allaying Feverish Heats and Thirst. The Kernels are good to dissolve the Stone. The Gum of the Tree is likewise accounted lithontriptic. Cherries are esteemed a very salutary and agreeable Fruit. The Juice of them, when perfectly ripe, is saponaceous, and highly resolvent; and, if taken in large Quantities, and those frequently repeated especially when boiled or baked, it is capable of curing many obstinate Chronical Distempers, and taking away the obstructing Matter by a salutary *Diarrhœa.*

Cerasus acida nigricans, Ind. Med. *Cerasus fructu acido, serotino, succi sanguinei*, Tourn. Inst. *Cerasa acida nigricantia solidiora tardius maturescentia*, J. B. The Morello Cherry. The Fruit preserved, and the Rob of the Juice, are used, and agree in Virtues with the red Cherry.

Cerasus nigra, Offic. Ger. Black Cherry tree. It flowers in *April*, and the Fruit is used in Medicine, which is esteemed temperate and cephalic, and particularly efficacious in Disorders of the Head, as in an Apoplexy, and Palsy. The Stones of black Cherries, with their Kernels baked and powdered, are said to be extremely diuretic; but the Kernels have been lately said to yield, by Distillation, an Oil equally poisonous with that of the Laurel. Hence black Cherry Water has got into some Disrepute, tho' as far as I can learn, without any Foundation from Experience.

Chærefolium, Offic. *Chærophyllum sativum*, C. B. P. *Chærophyllon*, J. B. Chervil. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *May*. The Leaves and Seeds are used. Chervil is diuretic, emmenagogue, and litkontriptic, and is of fine Parts; it resolves coagulated Blood, and induces Sleep. It is used in Broths with good Effect, as a Promoter of Expectoration in an *Asthma*, and externally it is of great Service in the Colic, and in a Retention of Urine.

Cha-

Chamædrys minor repens, C. B. P. *Chamædrys vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Chamædrys vulgo vera existimata*, J. B. Germander. The Leaves of this Plant are bitter and aromatic, and contain Principles, different from those of the small Centaury. The Salt of Germander is not different from that which is naturally in the Earth, which is a Mixture of marine Salt, Nitre, and Sal Ammoniac. It is acrid, very bitter, and aperitive. It is probable, that what is found in this Plant, has lost its Acrimony by the Mixture of a great deal of essential Oil, which renders the Germander aromatic. It is febrifugous, stomachic, aperitive, and diaphoretic. Some infuse, cold, over Night, a Handful of its Leaves in a Glass of White-Wine, with Half a Dram of Vegetable Salt, and give the Infusion to drink Fasting, for the Green Sickness. Some also prepare an Extract of its Leaves and Flowers, and give a Dram of it, with a Drop or two of the Oil of Cinnamon, and make an Infusion of the Leaves like Tea, principally for the Gout and Sciatica.

Chamæmelum vulgare, *Leucanthemum Dioscoridis*, C. B. Pin. *Chamæmelum vulgare*, Offic. *Chamæmelum elatius*, *foliis obscure virentibus*, *semine nigro*, Pluk. Almag. Wild or Dogs Chamomile. It is found in uncultivated Places and among Corn, and flowers in *June*. The Herb and Flowers are said to be possessed of the same Virtues with those of the common Camomile. This Plant is bitter, aromatic, and seems to contain some Sal Ammoniac, loaded with a great deal of Acid, and involved by a great deal of Sulphur and Earth. It is aperitive, diuretic, lenifying, and febrifugous. The Powder of its Flowers was used in *Dioscorides*'s Time to cure Intermitting Fevers. *Riverius* prescribed it on the same Occasions; and it is still the common Febrifuge of the *Scotch* and *Irish*. The Infusion of its Tops, with those of *Melitot*, give great Ease, to such as are tormented with a Nephritic Colic, and Retention of the Urine. It asswages the acute Pains of Women newly brought to bed. *Simon Pauli* recommends a strong Infusion of Chamomile Flowers in Wine, taken by Spoonfuls, while a Hogs bladder, filled with a Decoction of the Herb, is applied hot, and renewed as Occasion requires, in Pleuritic Cases. It is also used in lenifying and resolving Clysters, Fomentations, Cataplasms, and Baths for the Gout, Sciatica, and the Piles. The Oil of Chamomile, made by Infusion, is very good in the same Cases. A Liniment of an equal Quantity of Chamomile, and Oil of St. *John*'s Wort, with Camphorated Spirit of Wine, in which a folded Cloth hath been dipt, and applied very hot to the affected Part, is good in Rheumatisms.

Chamæmelum nobile, *sive Leucantheum odoratius*, C. B. P. *Chamæmelum odoratissimum repens flore simplici*, J. B. Chamomile. It digests, relaxes, mollifies, alleviates Pain, and excites a Discharge of the Menses and Urine. Hence it is singularly beneficial in Colics, flatulent Spasms, and Convulsions. It is used externally in paregoric, emollient, and maturating Cataplasms, and in Clysters. Among all Plants none are more efficacious than Chamomile Flowers, for Baths, intended to remove Nephritic Pains. Doctor *Morton* asserts, that he was told by an eminent Physician, that he had found Chamomile Flowers, reduced to a fine Powder, and taken at due Intervals, as infallible in curing Intermitting Fevers, as the Peruvian Bark; and farther, that he himself tried it, in three Instances, in every one of which it succeeded

ceeded. *Frederic Hoffman* asserts, that no Simple, in the Materia Medica, is possessed of a Quality more friendly and beneficial to the Intestines, than Chamomile Flowers. For which Reason, says he, I have, instead of all other Ingredients, hitherto with great Success prescribed their Use in Clysters, adding, when there is a Necessity for it, Oil of sweet Almonds; and for Patients of the poorer Sort, Linseed Oil, or Oil of Turnep-seeds: or for evacuating the Fæces, a sufficient Quantity of common Salt; which, for its stimulating Quality, is of more Service than the whole Train of laxative and purgative Extracts and Electuaries, which may be very well left out of Clysters. These Flowers make an excellent Cataplasm for discussing, softning, and maturating Abscesses. When boiled in Milk, and put into a Bladder, either alone, or jointly with the Flowers of Elder, Mallows, Yarrow, or Saffron, they are highly efficacious in alleviating Pains and softening Tumours, if the Bladder is applied to the Part affected. I have learned from long Experience and Practice that Brandy, distilled from the Tops of Yarrow, Camomile Flowers, Anise-seeds, and *Ethiopic* Cumin, is of more Efficacy in discussing Flatulencies, than any of the other so much extolled carminative, and antispasmodic Preparations. The last *London Pharmacopœia* directs an Essential Oil from this Plant, and it is an Ingredient in the *Decoctum commune pro Clystere*; *Fotus communis*; and *Oleum viride*.

Chamæpitys lutea vulgaris, sive folio bifido. C. B. P. *Chamæpitys vulgaris odorata, flore luteo,* J. B. Ground-Pine. The Leaves of Ground-pine, drank in Wine for seven Days together, are said to cure the Yellow Jaundice; for forty Days together in Hydromel, the Sciatica. They are likewise prescribed for Distempers of the Liver, Difficulty of Urine, and as a Specific in Disorders of the Kidneys. They also help the Gripes. The Inhabitants of *Heraclea* in *Pontus* used this Herb, as an Antidote for those who had drank the Decoction of *Aconitum*. Ground-pine is hot and dry, warming, strengthening of the Nerves, helps the Palsy, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, Scurvy, and Pains of the Limbs. It is a strong Diuretic, opens the Obstructions of the Womb, and powerfully promotes the Menses, in so much that it is forbidden to Women with Child, for fear of an Abortion; it is bitter and aromatic, and contains some oily volatile Salt, loaded with a great deal of Sulphur and Earth. For, by a Chymical Analysis, it yields several acid Liquors, a little urinous Spirit, and a great deal of Oil, but more Earth. It is no Wonder, then, if this Plant restores the ordinary Course of the Spirits, and Liquids in the Nerves, and Capillary Vessels; whence it is very good in Nervous Affections. It is diuretic, emmenagogue, and dissipates the Cause of the Gout. Drink its Infusion in Wine, or make a Ptisan of it with Germander.

Chelidonium magis vulgare. Park. Theat. *Chelidonium majus,* Offic. *Papaver corniculatum luteum Chelidonia Dictum,* Raii Synop. Celandine, Celandine is bitter, acrid, and burning; but more especially the Root, which yields more of Orange coloured Juice, than the other Parts of the Plant. It smells like rotten Eggs, which makes Some believe, that its Juice is Phagedenic, and something like the Liquor which results from the Mixture of the Solution of Sublimate, and Lime Water, or Milk which has boiled sometime with an acrid Salt. Taken inwardly it is very aperitive and cleansing, opens

all

all the Obſtructions of the Spleen and Liver, and is of good Service in the Jaundice and Scurvy. For the Dropſy Some infuſe for twenty four Hours, one Ounce of the Root of Celandine, and half an Ounce of the Tincture of Steel, in a Pint of White-wine, and, ſtraining the Infuſion thro' a Linnen Cloth, give the Patient three Ounces of it twice a Day.

Chelidonium minus. The leſſer Celandine. *Chelidonium minus*, Offic. *Scrophularia minor ſive Chelidonium minus vulgo dictum*, J. B. Pile-Wort. This Herb is reckoned good for the Piles, to eaſe their Pains and Swellings, as alſo to ſtop their Bleeding, the Roots being taken inwardly, and outwardly applied in an Ointment made of the Leaves and Roots. Some greatly commend it for the Jaundice and Scurvy, but more eſpecially that in the Mouth. It is reckoned a Strengthener of the Gums, and a great Preſerver of the Teeth. It is alſo eſteemed an excellent Remedy, either internally taken, or externally applied, for Hernias in Children.

China, Offic. *China Radix*, C. B. Pin. *Chinæ Radix*, Raii Hiſt. China-Root. This is a Root of a pale red Colour externally, but white within, of a farinacious, earthy, and ſomewhat aſtringent Taſte, but without any Smell. It is ſuppoſed to be the Root of a certain *Smilax*, called *Lampatam* in *China*, where it grows plentifully. There is, alſo, in *America*, and *New Spain*, a Root nearly ſimilar to this, which they call *Weſt-India China*; but is inferior to that which comes from *China*, and the neighbouring Countries. This Root firſt began to acquire an uncommon Reputation in *Europe*, in the Time of *Veſalius*, which was about the Year 1535. The Decoction of the Root for the Venereal Diſeaſe became famous, and was prepared in the following Manner:

> Take an Ounce of freſh China Root, cut into thin Slices, let them macerate for twenty-four Hours in ſix or eight Pints of tepid Spring-Water, which is to be boiled in a large earthen Pot cloſe covered, over a ſlow Fire to the Conſumption of a Third. Then ſtrain the Decoction, and ſet it aſide in a glaſs Veſſel ſtopped, keeping it tepid for daily Uſe.

The Patient, being prepared by Purging and Bleeding, took ten or twelve Ounces of this Decoction every Day, early in the Morning, and compoſed himſelf in Bed well covered with Cloaths, to ſweat for two or three Hours. After this, wiping off the Sweat, he was permitted to riſe and walk about the Room, and after ten or twelve Days, if the Weather was mild, to walk Abroad, taking Care to keep himſelf warm. He was more indulged with reſpect to Diet, than if he had uſed a Decoction of Guaiacum. For he was allowed to eat Chickens, or Capons roaſted or boiled, without any Salt. But he was wholly to abſtain from Wine, and to uſe nothing for his ordinary Drink, but a warm Decoction of China-Root. This Regimen was perſiſted in for four or five and twenty Days together, after which, the Cure was thought to be perfected. If the Patient was ſubject to be coſtive, they added ſome Senna to the Decoction, or adminiſtred an emollient Clyſter every other Day. What contributed greatly to raiſe the Character of the China-Root was, its affording conſiderable Relief to the Emperor *Charles* V. when afflicted with the Gout, and Cachexy,

Cachexy. This Root, however, foon loft its high Reputation. For *Vefalius*, in a Letter publifhed in 1542, aſſures us, that Decoctions of China-Root were far inferior to thoſe of *Guaiacum*, for Excreſcences and Tumors of the Bones, and for the Cure of malignant Venereal Ulcers. Doctor *Aſtruc* informs us, that in Venereal Caſes he could produce no happy Effects by Means of this Root. It is by Some thought to be of Service in the Gout, Sciatica, œdematous Tumors, King's Evil, Imbecility of the Stomach, Hemicranias, and in Ulcers of the Bladder and Kidneys.

Cicer Album, Offic. *Cicer ſativum album*, Park. Theat. *Cicer arietinum*, J. B. White Chiches. The Cicer is a Kind of Pulſe, ſown in *Italy*, *France*, and other warm Climates, from whence the Seed is brought to us. They flower in *June*, and the Fruit is ripe in *July*. They are, alſo, cultivated in Gardens of the Curious, and the Seeds are uſed in Phyſic. The Decoction is ſaid to be good in a Jaundice, to deſtroy Worms, to provoke the Menſes, and to expel the Fœtus. In Cataplaſms they are eſteemed efficacious in the Cure of Tetters, Ringworms, and Parotides, to diſcuſs Inflammations of the Teſticles, and to conſolidate malignant Ulcers.

The *Cicer Nigrum*, and *Rubrum* differ in nothing from the *Album* but in the Colour of the Flower, which is of a Purple Colour, and the Fruit of a reddiſh Brown.

Cicer Sylveſtre, Offic. *Cicer ſylveſtre majus*, Park. Theat. *Aſtralagus luteus perennis, ſiliqua gemella, rotunda veſicam referente*, Boerh. Ind. A. Wild Chiches. They grow wild in Fields, and in uncultivated Places in *Italy*, and other Countries, and flower in the Summer. The Seed is uſed, which is of a heating, drying, deterſive, and aperient Quality, and agrees with the preceding Cicers in Virtues.

Cichorium latifolium, ſive Endivia vulgaris, Boerh. Ind. A. *Endivia ſcariola, Intybus*, Offic. *Intybus ſativa latifolia, ſive Endivia vulgaris*, Endive. It grows in Gardens, flowers in *June*, and when the Seed is ripe the Root periſhes. Endive is much uſed in Salads. It is cooling and moiſtening, opening Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, is efficacious againſt the Jaundice, provokes Urine, and greatly cools a hot Stomach. Its Seed is one of the Leſſer cold Seeds.

Cichorium ſylveſtre ſive Officinarum, C. B. *Cichorium agreſte ſylveſtre*, Offic. Wild Succory. It grows in Lanes and Hedge Sides, and flowers rather later than the *Garden Succory*. The Virtues of the *Wild* differ but little from thoſe of the *Garden Succory*. A Water, diſtilled from the Flowers, is eſteemed good in Inflammations of the Eyes. The Roots and Leaves are aperitive, diuretic, and cooling. They ſeem to cool only by removing the too long obſtructed Humours of the Bowels. They are preſcribed in Broths, Ptiſans, Apozems, and Clyſters. The Juice procures Expectoration in Defluxions of the Breaſt. The Extract has the ſame Virtues, and purifies the Blood. The ſimple, or compound Syrup, is a good Aperitive; eſpecially if two Drams, or half an Ounce, of Tincture of Steel be mixed with an Ounce of it. The Conſerve of its Flowers is uſed on the ſame Occaſions, in aperitive Boluſes and Electuaries. Theſe Electuaries are of great Service in the Cachexy, Dropſy, and Hypochondriac Diſorders, Intermitting Fevers, and troubleſom Heats of the Lower Belly.

Cichorium, Ger. Garden Succory. It is planted in Gardens, and flowers in

in *June*. The Root, Leaves, Flower, and Seeds are uſed; its Seeds is one of the four Smaller cold Seeds. The ancient *Botanic* Writers generally affirm, that Succory is cold, but its Bitterneſs manifeſtly ſhows it to be hot. However, it is aperitive and diuretic, opens Obſtructions of the Liver, and is good for the Jaundice. It provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Urinary Parts of ſlimy Humour that may ſtop their Cavities.

Cicuta, Offic. Ger. *Cicuta major vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Hemlock. It grows in Fields and by Hedge Sides, and among Rubbiſh, and flowers in Summer. Hemlock is uſed outwardly, in Swellings and Hardneſs of the Liver and Spleen. Its Leaves are very lenifying and reſolvent. When boiled with Milk, they are applied with good Succeſs to the Piles, and the Parts afflicted with the Gout. A Cataplaſm of Hemlock Leaves bruiſed with ſome Snails, and worked up with the reſolvent Meals, is excellent for Inflammations of the Teſticles, for the Gout, and Sciatica. The Hemlock Plaſter is a good Reſolver of Scirrhous Tumors.

Cinnamomum, Offic. Park. *Cinnamomum ſive Canella Zeilanica*. C. B. Pin. Raii Hiſt. The true Cinnamon Tree. What is at preſent called Cinnamon in the Shops, is an aromatic Bark, of a reddiſh Colour, woody, friable, in Pipes of a different Thickneſs and Length; of a ſweetiſh, hot, pungent, and ſomewhat aſtringent Taſte; of a fragrant Smell, appropriated to various Uſes, both in Medicine and Cookery, and gathered from the *Arbor Cinnamomifera Zeilanica*. Theſe Trees grow in ſeveral Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*, but none yield ſuch good Bark, as thoſe of *Zeilan*. From an Inciſion, made in the Root of this Tree, there drops a Liquor, which ſmells like Camphire. Beſides, Camphire now and then ouſes from the Bark of this Root, in Form of white Drops, which inſenſibly coagulate into white Grains. This Species of Camphire, by the *Indians* called *Baros*, is alſo obtained by Diſtillation from the Bark of the Root dried, bruiſed, and immerſed in Water. The Phyſicians of *Zeilan* uſe this diſtilled camphorated Water with Succeſs, exhibiting a Spoonful of it at proper Intervals, as a Sudorific, in continual and malignant Fevers. They, alſo, mix it with common Water againſt Defluctions. Externally, it is applied with Linen Cloths, for diſcuſſing œdematous and watery Tumors. The Leaves of the Tree, in Diſtillation, yield an Oil, of a bitteriſh Taſte, reſembling Oil of Cloves, to which a little of the Oil of Cinnamon has been added. This is called *Oleum Malabathri*, and is celebrated as an inſtantaneous Remedy, againſt Pains of the Head and Stomach, and ſeveral other Diſorders. The Oil of the Leaves, made by boiling them with common Oil, is, on account of its healing, anodyne, and reſolvent Quality, highly recommended for Chirurgical Intentions, in the Compoſition of Liniments, for Inſtance, Cataplaſms, and Clyſters; as, alſo, in Colics, Gripes, Tympanies, and other windy and watery Tumors. From the Flowers is obtained by Diſtillation a fragrant Water; which when exhibited by Spoonfuls, at proper Intervals, corroborates the Stomach, and immediately alleviates Colic Pains, ariſing from Cold. A Conſerve is, alſo, made of the Flowers, which is highly commended againſt Diſeaſes ariſing from a cold Cauſe. From the Kernels of the ripe Fruit is expreſſed an Oil, which in ſome meaſure reſembles Suet, and is made up in Cakes. This is by the *Indians* uſed for ſeveral Diſorders, both internally and externally. In the Shops, that Cinnamon is generally accounted beſt, which

which is lately gathered, of a yelloviſh Red externally, and internally of a ſomewhat darker Colour; which is ſmooth, eaſily broken, of a fragrant Scent, and pungent Taſte. That, which is ſmall, is preferable to the large Kind, and the long Pipes are eſteemed more valuable than the ſhort. Some adulterate it with the Bark of the Caper-Buſh, Tamariſk, or the Caſſia Lignea. But this Piece of Fraud is eaſily detected. *Bauhine* expreſsly affirms, that whatever Virtues the Antients aſcribed to their Cinnamomum and Caſſia, juſtly belong to our Cinnamon; ſince it is of an aromatic, ſtimulating, and corroborative Quality. Hence it is claſſed among the Stomachic and Uterine Medicines, affords ſingular Relief to Women afflicted with a Loſs of Strength, a lax State of the Fibres, or a Suppreſſion of the Menſes. Tho' Cinnamon is an excellent Cordial, and highly beneficial in Palpitations of the Heart; yet it has, by being too often uſed, been found to bring on the ſame Diſorder; in which Caſe, Acids are the moſt effectual means of Relief. Tho' 'tis highly proper, in ſome Diſorders incident to pregnant Women; yet on theſe Occaſions *Etmuller* juſtly adviſes the cautious Uſe of it; becauſe it powerfully irritates the Uterus, to diſcharge and expel the Fœtus. Of half an Ounce of the beſt Cinnamon, infuſed in a cloſe ſtopped Veſſel, with two Pints of boiling Water, is prepared an highly grateful Drink, which recommends itſelf, not only on account of its Smell and Taſte, but, alſo, on account of its analeptic, ſtomachic, and moderately aſtringent Quality in Fluxes, as, alſo, in a Weakneſs of the Heart, and Stomach. The ſtyptic Quality of the Decoctions of Cinnamon is ſufficiently evinced by Doctor *Hales*, in his *Statical Eſſays*. The Eſſential Oil is yielded with the Water, in Diſtillation, and ſubſides to the Bottom, as being ſpecifically heavier. It is of an inflammatory and corroſive Nature, whether externally applied, or internally exhibited. It is, by reaſon of its acrid and cauſtic Nature, highly celebrated as an excellent Medicine in a deep-ſeated Caries of the Bones. *Juncker*, in his *Conſpectus Therapiæ Generalis*, tells us, that diſtilled Oil of Cinnamon is an excellent Medicine, for ſtopping the Progreſs of Mortifications. *Tulpius*, alſo, in *Obſ. Med.* informs us, that in order to ſeparate the various Parts of Bones, he never knew a more effectual Medicine, than Oil of Cinnamon, mixed with Oil of Sublimate. *Boerhaave* informs us, that it is of a reſtorative Quality, in Caſes where Strength is impaired, in Women during Geſtation, hard Labour, or after Delivery, when there is no Inflammation nor Rupture of the Veſſels. He, alſo, ſays, that it is good in Diſorders of the Uterus, ariſing from a cold and mucous Phlegm. It may likewiſe be added to Purgatives, not only with an Intention to render them more palatable, but, alſo, to prevent Flatulencies and Gripes. It may, alſo, be very properly added to Ointments and Balſams, not only for its fragrant Smell, but moreover on account of its reſolvent, diſcutient, and heating Qualities. Six Drops of it may be given in Subſtance, either in a poached Egg, ſweet Wine, or Broth prepared with Fleſh, but more properly dropped upon Sugar. It is uſed in the *Aqua Cinnamomi*; *Aqua Spirituoſa Cinnamomi*; *Spiritus Lavendulæ compoſitus*; *Vinum Chalybeatum*; *Tinctura Thebaica*; *Tinctura Aromatica*; *Tinctura Cinnamomi*; *Tinctura Japonica*; *Tinctura Stomachica*; *Syrupus Cydoniorum*; *Syrupus Scilliticus*; *Syrupus e Spina Cervina*; *Confectio Alkermes*; *Pulvis Ari compoſitus*; *Pulvis e Bolo compoſitus ſine Opio*;

Opio; *Pulvis e Senâ compositus*; *Species Aromaticæ*; *Species e Scordio sine Opio*; *Confectio Cardiaca*; *Confectio Paulina*; *Mithridatium*; *Theriaca Andromachi*; *Emplastrum Stomachicum*.

Another Species of the Cinnamomum is called *Cassia Lignea*, Offic. Hern. *Cassia Lignea*, Officinarum, Park. Theat. *Canella Malabarica & Javensis*, Jons Dendr. The Cassia Lignea Tree. This Bark of the Cinnamon-bearing Tree, produced in *Malabar*, *Sumatra*, *Java*, and the *Philippine Islands*, is brought into *Europe*, in small Pipes, like the *Ceylonian* Cinnamon, but is of a darker and more rusty Colour, more hard and compact Texture, of a more languid Smell, of a sweet mucilaginous and less hot Taste. That Sort of this Bark is reckoned best, which is small, of a purplish Colour, easily broken, fragrant, acrid, of a sweetish Taste; because it then abounds with a volatile oleous Salt, sheathed up in a vast Quantity of mucilaginous Substance, and therefore operates less powerfully on the Human Body, and is greatly proper, where the Intention is only moderately to heat, open, resolve, and strengthen. It, also, obtunds the Acrimony of the Humours, by its mild and balsamic Mucilage. An Infusion of it is by Some recommended in Disorders of the Throat, and is also said to be beneficial in Diseases of the Uterus. Its Virtues are the same with those of the *Ceylonian* Cinnamon, tho' somewhat weaker and less aromatic. It is rarely prescribed by Physicians, in any other Preparations than those which come under the Denomination of Antidotes.

A third Species, is the *Cassia Lignea communis*, Pharmacopolis. *Cassia Lignea fusca aromatica*, C. B. Pin. *Arbor canellifera Indica cortice acerrimo, viscido seu mucilaginoso, qui Cassia Lignea*, Officinarum, Breyn. Prod. The common Cassia Lignea. This Bark is somewhat thicker than Cinnamon, and is of a fainter Smell and Taste, of a more reddish Colour, and harder Substance. It is brought from the *East Indies*, and is frequent in the Shops.

Citreum. Of this there are two Species. The *Citreum vulgare*, Tourn. Inst. *Malus Citria*, Offic. *Malus Medica sive Citria*, Park. Theat. The Citron Tree. And the *Citreum, Medulla dulci*. The first of these is principally used in Medicine. It is esteemed beneficial in Cases, where mortal Poisons have been drank, and in order to sweeten the Breath. For if any one squeezes the Juice of the Citron Peel into his Mouth, and swallows it, after being boiled in Broth, or any other Liquor, it procures a sweet Breath. The dried and fresh Citrons used before Meals are said to resist all Poisons. *Dioscorides* says, that the Seeds of the Citron, drank in Wine, resist Poison, render the Body soluble, procure a sweet Breath, and that they are principally used by Women, against that Species of Disorder, called *Malacia*. *Pliny* tells us, that the Seeds, when exhibited in Vinegar, are good against a Weakness of the Stomach. The Flowers of this Tree are preserved in Sugar, and used as a Sweetmeat, are of a cordial Nature, and generally prescribed in Electuaries. *Gui Patin*, a celebrated Physician, highly extolls this Fruit, gives it the Preference to some of the Shop Cordials, and affirms, that, in all malignant Disorders, putrid and pestilential Fevers, more infallible Relief is to be expected from a few Citrons, than from all the various Preparations of the Oriental Bezoar.

Citrullus, Offic. *Citrullus folio Colocynthidis secto, semine nigro quibusdam Anguria*, J. B. *Anguria sive Citrullus vulgatior*, Park. Theat. Citrul, or Water-Melon. It grows spontaneously

fpontaneoufly in hot Climates, and though it is fown in more northern Countries, it never arrives at perfect Maturity. The fungous Pulp or Marrow is a grateful Aliment, not very nourifhing, aqueous, but juftly celebrated for its moiftening, laxative, diuretic, and refrigerating Qualities. The Seeds are by Phyficians claffed among the Greater cold Seeds. They provoke Urine, but lefs powerfully than the Seeds of the Pompion. They are principally ufed in cooling Emulfions.

Cnicus fylveftris, hirfutior, five Carduus Benedictus, C. B. Pin. *Carduus Benedictus,* Offic. *Carduus luteus, procumbens fudorificus & amarus,* Hift. Oxon. Holy Thiftle. *Pauli* after *Cæfalpinus* obferves, that the Head of this Herb is of a fragrant Smell, refembling that of the Muf-cadel Pear; but *Cæfalpinus* compared it to that of Mufk itfelf. This Cnicus is faid to have been firft imported from the *Indies*, by way of Prefent to the Emperor *Frederick* the Third; at which Juncture it was highly celebrated, either ufed in Aliments or Drink, as an excellent Prefervative againft that Species of Head-ach, called *Hemicrania.* It flowers in the Summer, and in the Autumn its Seeds become ripe. *Hoffman* gives us the following Account of the Medicinal Virtues of this Plant: "Its Virtues "are nearly the fame with thofe of "Wormwood. Decoctions of it, ef-"pecially in Wine, are of fingular "Efficacy, when the Patient is not "feverifh. It is lefs efficacious when "exhibited in Powder, and the diftill-"ed Water is much lefs fo. It is "highly extolled in all pituitous "Diforders of the Head, Hemicra-"nias, Deafnefs, Vertigoes, Epilep-"fies, Defluctions on the Breaft, "Dropfies, Quartan Fevers, and "thofe of long ftanding, as thefe "Diforders draw their Original from "Obftructions. It is, alfo, cele-"brated as an excellent Medicine in "Colics, Nephritic and Sciatic Pains, "as it partly difcuffes the peccant "Matter, and partly derives it to "the Urinary Paffages. But its Ef-"ficacy is principally celebrated in "that formidable Diftemper the "Plague, againft which it is ufed, "both internally and externally. In-"ternally it is exhibited, both with "a prefervative and curative Inten-"tention; fince it powerfully excites "a Diaphorefis. Externally it is ap-"plied, for breaking and opening "Peftilential Buboes, with which "Intention it is alfo applied to other "Impoftumations. In the Opinion "of the common People, a Wine "prepared of it in the Autumn is "little lefs than a *Panacea*, or uni-"verfal Remedy. It is preferable "to the Wine in Wormwood, be-"caufe, in confequence of its ana-"leptic Quality, it does not prove "offenfive to the Head, whilft, at "the fame time, it is equally, if "not more, beneficial to the Sto-"mach; for it is proper both for "Bilious and Pituitous Patients. As "it is a powerful Aftringent, it is "ufed in ftopping Hæmorrhages."

Cochlearia folio cubitali, Tourn. Inftit. *Raphanus fylveftris,* Offic. *Raphanus fylveftris, feu Armoracia multis,* J. B. Horfe Rhadifh. It grows wild in feveral Places, near River Sides, and is planted in Gardens for the Sake of the Root, which is only ufed. It is heating, drying, aperitive, and frequently ufed in Sauces to create an Appetite. It is of great Ufe againft the Scurvy, Dropfy, and Jaundice, and is often put into Diet-Drinks for thofe Purpofes. The expreffed Juice, being fuffered to putrefy, affords an alcaline Salt, like that of Urine, which is the Reafon why it is fo highly beneficial in the Scurvy, arifing from an acid State of the Fluids. In the other Kind of Scurvy it is very pernicious, in which

Cafe

Caſe I have known it to procure a Rupture of the Liver. But where there is a Defect of Heat, and a Coldneſs and Viſcidity of the Juices, it is very proper. In a Scurvy, attended with a hot Fever and a Putrefaction, it would deſtroy the Patient. So, alſo, in a Dropſy, if it proceeds from a cold Cauſe, this Plant is proper to be uſed, otherwiſe not. This Root, taken in a large Quantity, excites Vomiting. The Juice, drank to the Quantity of two Ounces, is good for thoſe who are afflicted with pituitous Sordes in the Stomach, and if this be attended with Vomiting, it will be proper to drink plentifully of warm Water after taking the Doſe. This Herb, in conjunction with Sorrel, makes an excellent antiſcorbutic Medicine; but where its Acrimony is to be feared, it muſt be tempered with Milk, Whey, or Raiſins. It is uſed for Gargariſms, in Putrefactions of the Gums, and yields a noble Spirit and Tincture. It is uſed externally in Sinapiſms, and as an Ingredient in the *Aqua Rhaphani compoſita.*

Cochlearia folio ſubrotundo, C. B. Pin. *Cochlearia Batava, rotundifolia, hortenſis*, Offic. *Cochlearia major rotundifolia, ſive Batavorum*, Park. Theat. Garden Scurvy Graſs. It grows wild in ſeveral Parts of the North of *England*, by the Sea Side, but is very much cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *April*. *Scurvy Graſs* abounds with fine volatile Parts; and therefore the Herb infuſed, or the Juice expreſſed, is more prevalent than a Decoction, the volatile Part flying away in the Boiling. This is accounted a ſpecific Remedy againſt the Scurvy, purifying the Juices of the Body from the bad Effects of the Diſtemper, and cleanſing the Skin from Scabbs, Pimples, and foul Eruptions. It muſt be remembred, that theſe warm alcaleſcent Plants are only proper in an acid Scurvy, but that, in a putrid alcaline Scurvy, they are Poiſons.

Cochlearia, folio ſinuato, C. B. Pin. *Cochlearia Britannica marina*, Offic. *Cochlearia Britannica folio ſinuato*, Hiſt. Oxon. Sea-Scurvy-Graſs. It grows in ſalt Marſhes, and particularly by the *Thames* Side, all the Way below *Woolwich*, and flowers rather later than the preceeding Species. In ſcorbutic Remedies, the *Sea-Scurvy-Graſs* is often uſed, mixed with the *Garden* Sort. It wants the fine volatile Parts, and is not ſo efficacious; but as it abounds much more in ſaline Particles, it may with good Succeſs be uſed with a Diuretic.

Coffee, Offic. *Jaſminum Arabicum, Caſtaneæ folio, flore albo odoratiſſimo, cujus fructus Coffy in Officinis dicuntur*, Boerh. Ind. A. The Coffee-Tree. This is a low ſhrubby Tree or Buſh, which grows in *Arabia Fœlix*. It is a Species of Jaſmine. Coffee is eſteemed efficacious for the Cure and Prevention of Comatous Diſorders, ariſing from Phlegm, or a too viſcid Blood; and by its Chylification and Sanguification increaſes the Quantity of the Animal Spirits, and repairs the Loſs of them ariſing from preternatural Watchings. By its volatile Salts it removes Obſtructions of the Brain, dries up its ſuperfluous Moiſture, and conſequently reſtores a due Degree of Elaſticity to its Membranes and Veſſels. It is an infallible Secret for removing that Species of Head ach, which, in conſequence of a bad Digeſtion, ariſes ſome Hours after Dinner. Coffee, in general, ſeems more proper for Perſons of Phlegmatic Conſtitutions, than for Patients of Choleric Habits. In moſt Diſorders of the Head, ſuch as a Cephalalgia, Vertigo, Lethargy, and Catarrh, when the Habit is plethoric, the Conſtitution cold, the Blood aqueous, the Brain too moiſt, and the Motion of the Spirits too

flow

flow and languid, Coffee is of great Advantage. On the contrary, those, who are lean, of a bilious or melancholic Constitution, whose Blood is acrid or retorrid, whose Brain is hot, or whose Animal Spirits are stimulated to too brisk and irregular Motions, ought entirely to abstain from this Liquor. *Hoffman*, in his Dissertation *de Remediorum benignorum Abusu*, says, "No one will easily believe, that Coffee is prejudicial to his Health; since not only with the *Turks*, but with our Countrymen, Nothing is more common than to drink liberally of it, both Fasting and after Meals. Yet Proofs are not wanting to manifest the Consequences arising from a too frequent and immoderate Use of this Liquor, especially to weakly Persons, but more particularly Women, whose Nerves and Strength are considerably impaired by it; and either in Child-Birth, or on the Attack of a Disease, so considerable a Langour is brought on, that their Strength is hardly able to surmount the Symptoms with which they are afflicted." *Stenzelius* in his *Toxicologia* says, Coffee often proves a temporary Poison, when used too frequently, in too large Quantities, or promiscuously by Persons of every Constitution, especially in the Afternoon. For, by the Roasting, its saline volatile Parts are carried off, and there are only left a narcotic Oil and an Earth, which produce Obstructions and Costiveness.

Colchicum Chionense, floribus Fritillariæ instar tessellatis, foliis undulatis, Hist. Oxon. *Hermodactylus*, Offic. *Colchicum minus malignum, sive Hermodactylus Officinarum*, J. B. Hermodactyls. Authors greatly differ with respect to the Plant of which this is the Root. Some affirm it to be the Root of a *Colchicum*, or *Dens Caninus*, Others that of the tuberous Iris, and Others, of a Species of Cyclamen. It is a very strong Cathartic, and purges serous and phlegmatic Humours from the Joints, and is therefore highly recommended in the Gout, and Rheumatic Pains in the Limbs.

Colocynthis, Offic. *Colocynthis vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Colocynthis fructu rotundo minor*, C. B. Pin. Coloquintida. The Pulp of this Fruit is bitter and purgative, but the Seeds have neither of these Qualities, in so great a Degree, except they have touched the Pulp; for then they become very bitter. *Coloquintida*, taken in a large Dose, is one of the most violent Purges now known. It not only brings away pure Blood, but produces violent Convulsions, Ulcers in the Intestines, and fatal Hypercatharses. When the Pulp is taken in Substance, it sticks to the Coats of the Stomach and Intestines, and therefore it has been judged convenient to divide it as much as possible. Thus, being reduced to a fine Powder, it is made up into Lozenges, called *Trochisci Alhandal*; but even these are hurtful to Persons of weak Abdominal Viscera. When it is thought proper to give it in Clysters, it ought to be boiled in a Linnen Bag, that no large Pieces of the Pulp may mix with the Decoction. These Clysters are often ordered in Apoplectic Cases. Some say, that Coloquintida will purge Children, by being reduced to a Paste with Oxes Gall, and applied to the Navel.

Colocynthis fructu rotundo major, C. B. Pin. *Colocynthis major rotunda*, Park. Theat. The greater Coloquintida. This Plant is imported from the *Levant*, and is said to agree with the preceding in Virtues.

Contrayerva, Offic. *Contrayerva Hispanorum sive Drakena Radix.* Park. Theat. Counterpoison. The Contrayerva Root was called *Drakena* by *Clusius*, because it was first imported into *England* in 1581 by Sir *Francis Drake*, on his having finished

niſhed his Voyage round the World. From its Smell and Taſte, it ſeems to be compoſed of a moderate Portion of a volatile, oleous, and aromatic Principle, wrapt up in earthy Parts. Hence we may account for its aromatic Qualities, that is, thoſe by which it ſtimulates, incides, attenuates, corroborates, reſiſts Poiſon, and increaſes the Motion of the Humours. Hence it becomes proper in Caſes, where Perſpiration is to be augmented, or the Body heated, and in Fevers, in which Coldneſs is to be ſurmounted, and the Cauſes of the Diſorder eliminated thro' the Cutaneous Pores. *Cluſius* informs us, that the Inhabitants of *Peru* eſteem it highly as an Alexipharmic; that it ſtrengthens the Heart and Vital Faculties, if the Powder of it is taken in a little Wine in the Morning; and that in Water it contributes to allay Feveriſh Heats. It is certainly very efficacious againſt moſt malignant Diſorders, and in Caſes where the Intention is to excite a Diaphoreſis. *Paulus Neucrantzius* affirms, that he has found it highly efficacious in Purple Fevers, in which it carries off the peccant Matter by a Diaphoreſis, but rarely operates by Vomit. Some in Intermittent Fevers exhibit the Powder of *Contrayerva*, with double the Quantity of *Peruvian* Bark, and againſt Dyſenteries, in conjunction with *Ipecacuanha*. *Contrayerva* is an Ingredient in the *Syrupus Contrayervæ*, and the *Pulvis Contrayervæ compoſitus*. The *Contrayerva Nova*, commonly called *Mexicana*, was imported into *Europe* after the preceding Species, and is thought to be a Native of *Mexico*. It is of a ſweet aromatic Taſte, and differing but very little from the ancient *Contrayerva*, to which it is not thought inferior. On account of its alexipharmic, diaphoretic, and antifrebile Qualities, it is preſcribed jointly with Abſorbents, for the Cure of malignant and petechical Fevers, Meaſles, and the Small Pox.

Corallina, Offic. *Muſcus Maritimus, ſive Corallina Officinarum*, C. B. Sea-Coralline. White Worm-ſeed. It grows upon Rocks of the Sea, and often on Oyſters and other Shell Fiſh; and is only uſed to deſtroy and expel Worms from the Bowels, when reduced to Powder.

Corallium Album, Offic. *Corallium album majus*, Park. White Coral. It is found upon the Rocks, in the *Tuſcan* and *Sicilian* Seas. It is good in all Fluxes, Cardialgias, and Diſorders proceeding from an Acid.

Corallium rubrum, Offic. *Corallium Rubrum majus*, Park. Red Coral. It grows in the Sea, and is found with the White, than which it is more uſed. It is drying, refrigerating, and aſtringent, ſweetens the Blood, frees the Stomach from acid Juices, greatly ſtrengthens the Liver, and ſtops all Fluxes. This is an Ingredient in the *Pulvis e Chelis Cancrorum compoſitus*.

Coriandrum, Offic. *Coriandrum majus*, Boerh. Ind. A. Coriander. It is ſown in Fields, and flowers in *June*. The whole Plant, whilſt green, has a nauſeous ungrateful Smell; but the Seed, when dry, is of an agreeable Scent, and is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*. The Seed is the only part in Uſe, and is eſteemed ſtomachic, ſuppreſſes thoſe Vapours which offend the Head, and produces Eructations, and is a good Corrector of draſtic Medicines. It is an Ingredient in the *Aqua Calcis magis compoſita*, and the *Electuarium Lenitivum*.

Cornus, Offic. *Cornus Mas*, Ger. *Cornus ſativa ſive domeſtica*, J. B. The Cornelian Cherry. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in *March* and *April*. The Fruit is the Part uſed, which is cooling, drying, and aſtringent, ſtrengthens the Stomach, ſtops Fluxes and Looſeneſs, and is good in Fevers, eſpecially when attended with a Diarrhæa.

Corona ſolis Tabernæmontani, E-

lem. Bot. *Flos Solis*, Offic. Sun-Flower. It is thought to be of the Number of the Vulnerary Plants, in consequence of the terebinthinaceous balsamic Liquor with which it abounds. *Etmuller* says, that the Seed Vessels, when the Seeds are almost ripe, if cut and boiled, afford a copious Gum, which, reduced into the Form of a Plaster, is a most singular Vulnerary.

Cortex Winteranus, Offic. *Cortex Winteranus, Cortex Megellanicus*, Mont. Exot. *Cortex Winteranus acris, sive Canella alba*, J. B. Winter's Cinnamon. It grows in the *Streights* of *Magellan*, very plentifully. The Bark is resolvent, discutient, and subastringent. For which Reason, it is successfully prescribed in Disorders of the Stomach, Crudities, Naseas, Diarrhæas, excessive Vomitings, and Colics; as also, in the Declension of Intermittent Fevers, with a view to corroborate the Stomach. It is, also, said to be highly beneficial to Scorbutic Patients, and such as labour under Obstructions of the Viscera, Cachexes, and Irregularities of the Menses; but it neither cures quartan nor petechical Fevers, nor affords any considerable Relief to Paralytic Patients. The wild Cinnamon is not the true *Cortex Winteranus*, for which it is commonly sold in the Shops. But tho' they are the Barks of different Trees, growing in very distant Places, and, by their outward Appearance, seem quite different from each other, yet their Taste is much the same, and they may be used as a Succedaneum to each other, tho' the true is much to be valued above the false (which is now generally sold in the Shops) being far more aromatic. It is an Ingredient in the *Tinctura Sacra* and *Hiera Picra*, of the *London* Pharmacopœia.

Costus, Offic. *Costus Arabicus Dioscoridis*, C. B. Pin. *Iridem redolens ejusdem amarus*, Officinarum, *seu Helenium, & Comagenium Dioscoridis ejusdem, dulcis Officinarum, Centauri magno cognatus ejusdem*, Raii Hist. Sweet and bitter Costus. It is reckoned hot, dry, and comforting to the Head and Stomach. It helps Vertiginous Disorders, opens Obstructions of the Uterus, and procures the Catamenia. It is also esteemed a good Hepatic, and of Service in Obstructions of the Urinary Ducts, and against the Colic, Dropsy, and Palsy. It is an Ingredient in the *Confectio Paulina, Mithridatium*, and *Theriaca Andromachi*. According to Some there are three Species of Costus in the Shops, *viz.* The *Arabian*, the *Bitter*, and the *Sweet*. Hence *Caspar Bauhine* and other Botanic Authors have divided it into four Species. But *Bontius* rightly informs us, that it is one and the same Root, differing only either by *Place, Age*, or *Corruption*. *Garcias ab Horto*, together with *Acosta* and *Clusius*, believe there is but one Species; who say that, when it is fresh, it is sweet and of a whitish Colour, but that, when it begins to corrupt by Age, it contracts a Bitterness, and grows black.

Cotinus Coriaria, Boerh. Ind. A. *Cotinus*, Offic. *Coccigria, sive Cotinus putata*, J. B. *Venice* or red Sumach. It is found in *Italy*, flowers in *May*, and the Fruit is ripe in *August*. The Fruit is thought to be extremely drying and astringent. Gargarisms are prepared of a Decoction of the Leaves, which are good for Ulcers of the Mouth and Tongue, and are used against Relaxations of the Uvula, and Glands in the Fauces. The Fruit is particularly serviceable, in Ulcers of the Fauces and Pudenda, and restrains Diarrhæas, and a too copious Discharge of the Menses. According to *Matthiolus* the Leaves dried and powdered, and then sprinkled on the Belly, after anointing it with Vinegar of Roses, stop any Flux of the Belly.

Cotyledon major, C. B. Boerh. Ind. A. *Umbilicus Veneris*, Offic. Navel-

wort

wort. It grows upon old Stone-Walls and Buildings in *England*, and flowers in *May*. The Leaves are the only Part used, which are gently cooling, moistening, refrigerating, and astringent. They are useful in hot Distempers of the Liver, provoke Urine, and take off the Heat and Sharpness thereof. The Juice outwardly applied helps the Shingles, and St. *Anthony*'s Fire, the Pain and Inflammations of the Piles, and is likewise useful in Kibes and Chilblains.

Crithmum, sive fœniculum maritimum majus, Boerh. Ind. A *Crithmum fœniculum marinum herba Sancti Petri*, Offic. Samphire. The whole Plant has a warm aromatic Smell and Taste, growing upon the Rocks by the Sea-side in many Places in *England*. It strengthens the Stomach, procures an Appetite, provokes Urine, opens Obstructions, is good for the Jaundice, and is extolled as a Dissolver of the Stone and Promoter of the Menses.

Crocus Sativus, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Crocus*, Offic. Ger. Saffron. This is a Simple so well known that no Description of it seems necessary. *Hoffman in Dissert. de Remed. Domest. Util.* informs us, that Saffron, in consequence of its mild, anodyne, and vaporous Sulphur, is excellently calculated for alleviating Pains and Spasms, and that, by Means of its acrid and volatile Salt, it contributes to open and remove Obstructions. *Newman* deduces the Narcotic Virtue of Saffron, from its highly attenuated, rarified, and vaporous oleous Parts. Lord *Bacon* advises Saffron to be mixed with Medicines, intended to prevent the Effects of old Age. For, continues he, Saffron conveys Medicines to the Heart, cures its Palpitation, prevents Melancholy and Uneasiness, revives the Brain, renders the Mind chearful, and generates Boldness. *Boerhaave*, in his Chymistry, calls Saffron a true and genuine Rouser of the Animal Spirits; because it is possessed of aromatic, stimulating, and heating Qualities, and is therefore discutient, resolvent, aperient, and corroborating. It is by Some successfully exhibited in order to purge the Lungs from viscid Phlegm. *Camerarinus*, in his *Hortus Medicus*, affirms, that it is so beneficial in Disorders of the Thorax, that Some give a Scruple and a Half of it, with Half a Grain of Musk, to be drank in warm Wine for curing Asthmas. He also affirms, that it greatly contributes to remove the effects of a Perspiration obstructed by Cold. In the Cure of a Dysentery, Saffron acquired a great Reputation after *Bontius* affirmed, that no more efficacious Remedy could be found; and that the Extract of Saffron was the most genuine Antidote in this Disorder, tho' of the most obstinate and virulent Kind. *Bauhine*, from *Matthiolus*, informs us, that Children who continually cry, are weak, and discharge fabulous Concretions in their Urine, are greatly relieved by a little Saffron, exhibited with Milk. Lord *Bacon* informs us, that a certain Gentleman, who used to be excessively sick at Sea, had his Nauseas prevented by wearing a Bag of Saffron on the Region of his Stomach. Externally, it is commended as an excellent Ingredient in Medicines calculated for Disorders of the Eyes. According to *Bauhine*, Saffron mixed with Milk, Oil of Roses, and a little Smallage, alleviates the intense Pains of a Gout, arising from a hot Cause. In Arthritic Pains and an Erysipelas, a linen Cloth impregnated with Saffron is said to be a divine Remedy. *Etmuller* informs us, that Spirit of Wine impregnated with Saffron, and applied with a linen Cloth to the Toes and Fingers, when so injured by the Cold, that a Gangrene is apprehended, is an excellent Re-

medy. Saffron is often uſed along with Opium. But *Geoffroy* juſtly doubts, whether it either corrects, or augments the Effects of the Opium. *Borelli*, in his *Obſervationes Medico-Chymicæ*, informs us, that a certain Woman, by wearing Saffron on the Pit of her Stomach, was cured of Melancholy, and a perpetual Inclination to weep. But the celebrated *Juncker* is of Opinion, that its internal Uſe, eſpecially in a large Quantity, is far from being ſafe, tho' he thinks its external Uſe is eſtabliſhed upon ſurer Foundations. For, ſays he, it is highly proper for an Eryſipelas, and inflammatory Tumours, eſpecially for diſpelling the ſerous Matter lodged in them, and alleviating the Pains with which they are accompanied. *Hoffman*, in *Diſſert. de Remed. Domeſt. Præſtant.* ſpeaks thus of it: "In obſtinate Coughs "and Difficulties of Breathing, an "Infuſion of Saffron in the Water "of Paul's Betony, with the Addition of a ſufficient Quantity of "Sugar Candy, is found to be of "ſingular Efficacy. An Infuſion of "it with Cinnamon-Water is highly "beneficial for provoking the Menſes, facilitating difficult Labours, "expelling the Secundines, and promoting the Lochia; eſpecially, "when at the ſame time Oil of ſweet "Almonds is now-and-then exhibited. Externally, Saffron, boiled "with Milk, the Flowers of Elder "and Chamomile, and the Crumbs "of Bread, and applied by Way of "Cataplaſm, wonderfully alleviates "Arthritic Pains. I have alſo known "the ſame Remedy applied with Succeſs, for removing the Pain of the "blind Hæmorrhoids. Saffron put "into Roſewater, with the Addition "of a little Camphire, cures Inflammations of the Eyes, in the Meaſles and Small-pox." But tho' numerous Virtues are aſcribed to Saffron; yet *Galen* in *Tr. de Simpl. Med. Facult.* claſſes Saffron among theſe Subſtances, which, when liberally uſed, either deſtroy the Patient's Reaſon, or procure his Death. Beſides, *Geoffroy*, *Borelli*, *Friccius*, *Amatus Luſitanus*, *Caſpar Hoffman*, *Simon Pauli*, and other Practical Authors, furniſh us with Inſtances, in which Saffron has produced Death, Deliriums, ſo immoderate Diſcharges of the Menſes, as to prove mortal, and other very terrible Symptoms. So that as the moderate Uſe of Saffron is highly beneficial in ſeveral Diſeaſes, it is equally obvious, that when exhibited unſeaſonably, in too large Doſes, or for too long a time, it proves highly prejudicial to Health. For this Reaſon, *Boerhaave* placed it among the Narcotic Poiſons, and its Antidotes are aqueous, oleous, acidulated Vomits, and ſuch as have Honey for an Ingredient. It is alſo obvious, that Saffron is better adapted to thoſe of cold and leucophlegmatic, than thoſe of hot and bilious, Conſtitutions. With reſpect to the Doſe of Saffron, Authors are by no Means agreed. Since, as *Geoffroy* obſerves, Some affirm, that Half a Scruple, Others one and an Half, may be ſafely adminiſtred internally. According to *Etmuller*, the Inhabitants of *Poland* are ſo accuſtomed to the Uſe of Saffron, that they often mix an Ounce of it with their Aliments. But this is purely owing to the Force of Cuſtom, the Power of which is ſufficiently obvious, from thoſe, who gradually habituating themſelves to Opium, can at laſt bear a Quantity, which would have at firſt proved infallibly mortal. But, upon the Whole, it ſeems that Saffron may be ſafely preſcribed in Subſtance, from Half a Scruple to a whole Scruple, or even Half a Dram; tho' the largeſt Doſe, for ſuch as are not accuſtomed to it, ought not to exceed Half a Scruple. It is an Ingredient in the *Vinum Aloeticum Alkalinum*; *Vinum Croceum*; *Tinctura*

Tinctura Rhabarbari; *Tinctura Rhabarbari ſpirituoſa*; *Elixir Aloes*; *Syrupus Croceus*; *Pilulæ Ruſi*; *Pilulæ e Styrace*; *Confectio Cardiaca*; *Mithridatium*; and the *Theriaca Andromachi*.

Cubebæ, Offic. *Arbor baccifera Braſilienſis, fructu piper recipiente*, Raii Hiſt. *Arbor Biſnagarica Myrti amplioribus foliis, per ſiccitatem nigris, Cubebæ ſapore*, Pluk. Almag. Cubebs. They are brought to us from the Iſland of *Java*, and are recommended in a Hoarſeneſs and Loſs of Voice, eſpecially when the Tonſils are ſtuffed and obſtructed. They are both heating and drying, corroborate the Stomach, expel Wind, and are particularly uſeful in all Diſorders of the Head.

Cucumis ſativus vulgaris, C. B. Pin. *Cucumis hortenſis*, Offic. *Cucumis ſativus*, Park. Theat. Cucumber. This is common in Gardens, and flowers in *June*. The Fruit and Seed, which is one of the four Greater cold Seeds, are uſed. The Seeds are eſteemed abſtergent, and opening. They provoke Urine, and are frequently ordered in antipleuritic and antinephritic Emulſions.

Cucurbita, Offic. *Cucurbita lagenaria major*, Park. Theat. The Gourd. It grows in Gardens, tho' ſeldom, and flowers in *July*. The Seed, which is the only Part uſed, is one of the four Greater cold Seeds, allays Thirſt, and provokes Urine.

Cuminum ſylveſtre, Offic. *Cuminum ſylveſtre primum valde odoratum, globoſum*, J. B. *Umbelliferis affinis, capitulis globoſis & villoſis*, Hiſt. Oxon. Wild Cumin. This Plant grows principally in *Crete*. The Part, uſed in Medicine, is the Seed, which is recommended againſt Flatulencies, for curing the Hiccup, and repelling Inflammations of the Teſtes.

Cuminum, Offic. *Cyminum ſive Cuminum ſativum*, J. B. *Fœniculum Orientale Cuminum dictum*, Tourn. Inſt. Cumin. That Plant grows in great Quantities, in the Iſlands of *Malta* and *Sicily*, from whence it is brought to us. The Seed is the only Part in Uſe, and is one of the four Greater hot Seeds. It is of a very warming Quality, and powerfully expels Wind from the Stomach and Bowels. For which Purpoſe, it is often exhibited in Clyſters, as, alſo, ſometimes in Powder mixed with Wine. Externally applied, it is very efficacious in removing Pains of the Breaſt, Sides, or Bowels. This is an Ingredient in the *Oleum Cymini*; *Mel Solutivum*; *Emplaſtrum e Cymino*; and *Cataplaſma e Cymino*, of the laſt *London* Pharmacopœia.

Curcuma, Offic. *Crocus Indicus, Arabibus Curcum, Officinis noſtris, radix Curcuma dicta*, Bon. *Cannacorus radice crocea ſive Curcuma Officinarum*, Boerh. Ind. A. Turmeric. It grows in the *Eaſt Indies*, from whence it is brought to us. Of this Plant there are two Species, the *Long* and *Round*; but the firſt is beſt. Its Virtues are ſaid to be abſtergent, attenuating, opening, and diſcutient. It provokes the Menſes, facilitates Delivery, opens all Obſtructions of the Inteſtines, provokes Urine, expels the Stone, and is a Specific in all Icteric, Dropſical, and Cachectic Diſorders.

Cuſcuta, Offic. Park. Theat. *Cuſcuta major*, C. B. Pin. Raii Synop. Tourn. Inſt. *Cuſcuta ſive Caſſuta*, J. B. Dodder. This Herb grows in Thickets, and is ſaid to be excellent againſt Diſorders of the Liver and Spleen. It is alſo abſtergent, ſubaſtringent, and aperient. It corrects melancholic Humours, and is beneficial in the Itch and Black Jaundice.

Cuſcuta minor, is thus diſtinguiſhed. *Epithymum*, Offic. Park. Theat. *Epithymum ſive Cuſcuta minor*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hiſt. *Cuſcuta minor*, Tourn. Inſt. Dodder of Thyme. The whole

Plant is uſed. It gently purges melancholic and ſerous Humours. It is principally uſed in the Itch, Ulcers, melancholic Diſorders, and Obſtructions of the Hypocondria and Spleen. *Tournefort* informs us, that the Species, brought from the *Levant* under the Name of *Venetian* Dodder, does not purge, but is rather aperient and ſtomachic.

Cydonia thus diſtinguiſhed *Malus Cydonia, Cotonia*, Offic. *Malus Cydonia*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Quince-Tree. This is cultivated in Gardens and green Houſes, and flowers in *April*. The Fruit and Seeds are uſed, the former being ſtomachic, refrigerating, drying, and aſtringent. They are principally uſed in Vomiting, Fluxes, Hiccups, and Relaxations of the Stomach. The Seeds are cooling, and moiſtening, and by their Mucilage correct and obtund Acrimony.

Cynogloſſa, Offic. *Cynogloſſum*, Raii Synop. *Cynogloſſum majus vulgare*, C. B. Pin. Tourn. Inſt. Hounds-tongue. This grows on the Road ſides and flowers in *June*. The Root and Leaves are uſed, and are of a refrigerating, and drying Nature. They are recommended for ſtopping Fluxes, Gonorrhœas, Catarrhs, and Hæmorrhages. They cure ſcrophulous and ſtrumous Diſorders, and are ſerviceable to Wounds and Ulcers of all Kinds. Some, alſo, aſcribe a Narcotic Quality to this Plant. But Dr. *Fuller* ſays, he could never diſcover any ſuch Virtue in it. This Plant, when ſubjected to a Chymical Analyſis, gives ſtrong Indications of an acrid Salt and Sulphur. Thus the Root of it is proper to ſtop all Sorts of Defluctions, and to correct acrid Humours. The Leaves of the Plant are vulnerary and deterſive.

Cyperus longus, Offic. Ger. *Cyperus odoratus radice longa ſive Cyperus Officinarum*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Long-rooted Cyperus. It grows in marſhy Places, but is very rarely to be met with. The Root is uſed, and is ſaid to be ſtomachic and uterine. It is principally recommended for exciting a Diſcharge of Urine, and the Menſes, for conſuming the Crudities in the Stomach, curing a begun Dropſy, removing the Colic, and Vertigo, and for rendering the Breath Sweet.

Cyperus rotundus, Offic. *Cyperus rotundus orientalis major*, C. B. Pin. Round-rooted Cyperus. This is brought to us from *Egypt*, and its Root is uſed for the ſame Purpoſes with the former.

Cypreſſus mas & fœmina Plinii, Tourn. Inſt. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Cypreſs Tree. This is cultivated in Gardens. The Wood, Tops, and Nuts are uſed. The Wood is refrigerating, drying, and aſtringent. The Tops and Nuts are moderately heating, drying, and highly aſtringent. For which Reaſon they are principally recommended in Spittings of Blood, Diarrhœas, Dyſenteries, and involuntary Diſcharges of Urine. They are, alſo, uſed both internally and externally in curing Hernias.

Cytiſo-geniſta Scoparia vulgaris, flore luteo, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Geniſta*, Offic. Ger. *Geniſta vulgaris et Scoparia*, Park. Theat. Common Broom. This grows in Fields and Commons, and flowers in *April* and *May*. The Flowers and Stalks are uſed, and are ſaid to be aperient, and de-obſtruent. They provoke Urine, and infuſed in common Drink are good for the Dropſy. The Flowers, pickled with Salt and Vinegar, are eſteemed wholeſome for the Stomach, and good againſt Diſeaſes of the Spleen and Liver. This Plant is accounted excellent in a Dropſy.

Cytiſus, Offic. *Cytiſus incanus, ſiliquis falcatis*, C. B. Pin. *Medicago trifolia fruteſcens incana*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Shrub-Trefoil. It grows in Gardens

Gardens, and flowers in Summer. The Leaves are only uſed, and are ſaid to refrigerate, and diſcuſs Tumors; and a Decoction of them is recommended for provoking Urine. Though ancient Authors mention but one Species of the *Cytiſus*, and that but very imperfectly, yet more modern Botaniſts have found ſeveral Plants to which they give that Name, tho' this Plant may more juſtly than any other aſſume the Name of the *Cytiſus* of *Dioſcorides*. *Volckamerus* ſays, that it is at this Time in daily Uſe among the *Turks*; ſo that if it is not a Native of that Country, it is certainly well known to the Inhabitants.

Daucus, Carrot. Of this there are various Species, three of which are only uſed in Medicine. The firſt of theſe is *Daucus vulgaris*, or *Wild Carrot*, which is thus diſtinguiſhed by Botaniſts. *Daucus vulgaris*, Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. *Paſtinaca Sylveſtris tenuifolia Dioſcoridis, vel Daucus officinarum*, C. B. Pin. The Seed infuſed in Ale is eſteemed no deſpicable Diuretic, and excellent to prevent the Stone, and alleviate its more violent Fits. It alſo expells Gravel and provokes Urine, and the Menſes; nor is it leſs beneficial in all Uterine and Hyſteric Diſorders. *Helmont* ſays, that he was acquainted with a Lawyer, who every fifteen Days was troubled with a Fit of the Stone, and was for ſeveral Years freed from the Racks of that violent Diſorder, only by an Infuſion of two Drams of this Seed in ſome clear Malt Liquor. An Infuſion of two Drams of this Seed in White Wine, drank, cures Hyſteric Paroxyſms. *Tragus*, as well as ſeveral others, highly recommended the ſmall Purple Flowers which grow in the Middle of the Umbels, as an infallible Antidote againſt an Epilepſy.

The ſecond Species uſed is the *Daucus ſativus, radice atrorubente Paſtinaca, tenuifolia, ſativa, radice atrorubente*, C. B. P. *Paſtinaca ſativa, ſive Carota rubra*, J. B. Dark red-rooted Garden Carrot. The Virtues of the Seeds and Herbs differ nothing at all from thoſe of the *Daucus officinarum*. By *Schroder* they are eſteemed a Specific in Hyſteric Fits. The Roots are frequently uſed in Food, tho' they are flatulent. They are thought to render the Body ſoluble and contribute to the Cure of a Cough. *Quercetan* affirms, that Half a Dram of the Seeds of white Carrot, dried, reduced to a Powder, and exhibited with Baum Water, is a Specific againſt Hyſteric Fits.

The third Species is the *Daucus Maritimus Lucidus*, T. *Gingidium folio Chærophilli*, C. B. P. Boerh. Ind. Alt. In the Hiſtory of Plants aſcribed to *Boerhaave*, we are informed, that the Root is much celebrated for its Efficacy againſt the Stone and Nephritic Diſorders, and for provoking the Menſes; that the Seeds, gathered in a proper Seaſon, are poſſeſſed of a certain Acrimony, and, when infuſed in Beer, are highly beneficial in the forementioned Diſorders. Empirics raſp the Root, and boil the Raſpings in Milk which they ſweeten with Honey, and exhibit in all Diſorders of the Breaſt, and in Quinſeys. They alſo order it externally, to hinder Ulcers from contracting a Cruſt. They give it in Child-bed Pains, Colics, and Stranguries.

Dens Caninus, Offic. *Dens Canis latiore rotundioreque folio*, C. B. P. Raii Hiſt. Dogs-tooth Violet. This is found at the Feet of ſome Mountains, and Flowers in *April*. The Root, which is the only Part uſed, mitigates Colical Pains, is beneficial to Epileptic Children, expells Worms, and nouriſhes the Body.

Dens Leonis, Taraxacum, Offic. *Dens Leonis latiore folio*, Tourn. Inſt. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Dandelion. This is found every where in Gardens and

Paſture Grounds. It flowers thro' the whole Summer. The Root and Leaves are uſed, and agree in Virtues with Endive, tho' they operate more powerfully. It is principally preſcribed in putrid and inveterate Fevers, as alſo in a Phthiſis, Conſumption, Scurvy, and Cachexy.

Dentaria, Offic. Ind. Med. *Dentaria heptaphyllos*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hiſt. Tooth-wort. This is frequently to be found in the Gardens of Botaniſts, flowers in *April*, and is thought to be of a drying and aſtringent Nature.

Dictamnus, Dittany. Of this there are two Species; The firſt of which is the *Dictamnus Creticus*, Offic. C. B. P. Park. Theat. Boerh. Ind. A. Dittany of *Crete*, or *Candy*. The true Dittany grows chiefly in the Iſland of *Crete*, or *Candy*, and flowers in *June*, the Leaves being only uſed. *Geoffrey* informs us, that the Leaves have always been looked upon as an excellent Vulnerary, a powerful Cordial, as alſo an Emmenagogue, and Diuretic. The Herb applied draws out Splinters from the Soles of the Feet, or any other Parts of the Body, and is good againſt Pains of the Spleen by diminiſhing that Part. The Juice inſtilled into venomous Wounds or Bites, and drank at the ſame time, is a preſent Remedy. It is cordial, alexipharmic, uterine, cephalic, and kills Worms in the Body. It is an ingredient in the *Pulvis e Myrrha Compoſitus*, *Species e Scordio ſine Opio*, *Mithridatium*, & *Theriaca Andromachi*.

Digitalis, Offic. *Digitalis purpurea, folio aſpero*, C. B. Pin. *Digitalis vulgaris purpurea*, Park. Theat. Fox-Glove. It grows in Woods and Hedges and flowers in *June*. This Plant is emetic and vulnerary and agrees in Virtues with the *Pilewort*. The Ointment of Fox-Glove is very reſolvent, and the Decoction of it purges very powerfully both upwards and downwards.

Dipſacus ſativus, C. B. *Dipſacus ſativus*, *Carduus Fullonum*, Offic. Manured Teaſel. This Plant is cultivated in Fields and flowers in *July*. The Wild and Manured Teaſel agree in their Virtues. They cure the Scrofula and reſiſt Putrefaction, and when boiled in Wine they purge by Urine as effectually as Aſparagus. The Root, bruiſed and mixed with Honey, has been found of extraordinary Virtue in Conſumptions, which have been regarded as deſperate.

Dipſacus ſylveſtris, capitulo minori, vel virga Paſtoris, C. B. Boerh. Ind. A. *Virga Paſtoris*, Offic. Shepherds Rod. It grows in moiſt and watery Places, by the Sides of Hedges, and flowers in *July*. The Leaves are only uſed in Medicine, the Water of which *Ægineta* commends for a depraved Appetite in Women; and a Dram of the Powder is exhibited for Spitting of Blood.

Draco herba, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Raii Hiſt. *Dracunculus*, Offic. *Abrotanum Lini folio acriori & odorato*, Tourn. Inſt. Tarragon. This is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*. As this Plant is poſſeſſed of a great Degree of Acrimony, ſo it powerfully heats, dries, attenuates, and digeſts. For which Reaſon, according to *Matthiolus*, it is good for a cold Stomach. It alſo excites the Appetite, diſſipates Flatulencies, ſtrengthens the Limbs, provokes Urine, and the Menſes, and opens Obſtructions.

Draco arbor, Park. Theat. C. B. Pin. *Palma foliis longiſſimis pendulis abſque pedunculo ex caudice glabro enatis*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Dragon Tree. This grows in *Porto Santo*, which is one of the *Canaries*, and in *Madera*. Dragon's-Blood is the Gum of this Tree. This is a Reſin of a reddiſh Colour, eaſily melted by the Fire, and kindling into Flames, when thrown into it. There are two Sorts to be met with in the Shops,

which only differ in being more or leſs pure. The Curious generally take the Dragons-Blood of the Moderns, for the Cinnabar of *Dioſcorides*. This Gum is a powerful Drier, Aſtringent, and Repelling; but is principally uſed externally, for drying up Defluxions, ſtopping Hæmorrhages, conglutinating Wounds, and faſtening looſe Teeth. The late *Helvetius* melted it with powdered Alum, and then made them into Pills, for ſtopping Diarrhæas, Hæmorrhages, and the like; but the Patient ought to be prepared by Bleeding, and other proper Management.

Dracontium, Offic. *Dracontium majus*, Ger. Raii Hiſt. *Dracunculus polyphyllos*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Dragons-Blood. This is cultivated in Gardens. The Herb and its Root are uſed, and are ſaid to be alexipharmic, and ſudorific. They are principally recommended in the Plague, malignant Fevers, and the Bites of venomous Animals.

Dracunculus major, Offic. *Dracunculus Biſtorti folio*, C. B. Pin. Great Dragons. This grows ſpontaneouſly in *Virginia*. Its Root is heating, drying, and beneficial againſt Orthopnœas, Ruptures, Convulſions, Coughs, and Defluxions.

Ebenus Æthiopica, Offic. *Palma Americana ſpinoſa*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hiſt. The Macow or Ebony Tree. What we have grows in America, and is from thence brought to us. The Part only in Uſe is the Heart or Medullary Subſtance of the Wood, which is black and extreamly hard, and was by the Antients accounted good for the Eyes. The Powder of it, according to *Pliny*, is eſteemed a Specific for the Eyes, and the Wood triturated with *Poſſum* is ſaid to cure Dimneſs of Sight. *Zacutus Luſitanus* ſays, it is of Service in flatulent Convulſions. Ebony, according to *Dioſcorides*, has a deterſive Virtue, in cleanſing the Pupil of the Eye from whatever darkens the Sight, and is good for inveterate Rheums and Puſtules in the Eyes. If it is uſed inſtead of a Stone in Triturations for preparing of Collyria, theſe Medicines will have the better Effect. An excellent Ingredient in Collyria is prepared of the Duſt or Shavings of Ebony macerated a Day and a Night in *Chian* Wine, and then carefully triturated. They burn it alſo according to *Diaſcorides* in a crude and unbaked earthen Pot, till it is reduced to Coals, and then waſh it in the ſame Manner as burnt Lead. When thus prepared, it is very effectual in dry and ſcurfy Ophthalmies.

Elaterium, Offic. *Cucumis Sylveſtris, aſininus dictus*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Cucumis Sylveſtris ſive aſininus*, Raii Hiſt. Wild Cucumber. This Plant is one of the moſt draſtic Hydragogues in all the *Materia Medica*. For the *Elaterium* of the Shops is no more than a certain Preparation of its expreſſed Juice. In order to render the Preparations from this Plant more mild and gentle, Mr. *Boulduc* has been at incredible Pains; and in the Courſe of his Experiments found, that this Plant has ſcarcely any ſulphureous Principles; becauſe Brandy and Spirit of Wine hardly act upon it at all; and becauſe the Principles they draw from it are only Salts diſſolved, and carried off not by the Sulphur of theſe Menſtruums, but by the Phlegm they always retain. The wild Cucumber, then, only contains ſaline Parts, in which its Virtues conſiſt. And, as it is a ſtrong Purgative, we may from this Circumſtance conclude, that Salts are as properly Purgatives as Sulphurs; tho' this Quality is not ſo generally aſcribed to the former as to the latter. But after an incredible Number of Experiments, ſometimes on one and ſometimes on another Part of this Plant, Mr. *Boulduc* found, that an Extract from its dried Root was the beſt

best Preparation he could obtain from it, since it was at once a mild and powerful Hydragogue. The Dose is from twenty-four to thirty Grains, along with a few Grains of Mechoacan or Rhubarb, and Salt of Wormwood incorporated with Extract of Juniper. The same Author dried the wild Cucumber very well, and reduced it together with its Seeds to a Powder, which he found a very good Hydragogue. There are two sorts of *Elaterium* mentioned by the Antients. That of *Theophrastus*, which is green, and in all Probability made of the inner Substance of the Pulp of the Fruit, and that of *Dioscorides*, made only of the thin and waterish Parts, which is white, and for that Reason accounted best by him and *Mesue*. The Green is not half so strong, in promoting any Evacuations, either by Vomit or Stool, as the White; one Grain of which, dissolved in any Liquor, operates very powerfully on People of weak Constitutions. This Medicine forcibly eliminates aqueous and viscid Humours, collected about the Joints. The Juice of the Root produces the same Effect, and is, therefore, properly used in Clysters, or laid as a Poultice to the Parts affected, in Sciatic Pains. This Juice, also, when boiled with Wormwood, in Water and Oil, cures inveterate Megrims, if the Temples are frequently bathed with it, and some of the Leaves and Roots beaten together, and applied to them as a Poultice. When this Juice of the Root is injected into the Nostrils with Milk, it is said to produce the same Effect; when mixed with Goat's Dung, and applied by way of Plaster to any Tumors or hard Swellings, it is said powerfully to resolve them. According to *Mesue*, the Juice not only of the Fruit, but also of the Root, or a Decoction of either, if drank, affords Relief in the Dropsy, Jaundice, and all Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. *Dioscorides*, for the Cure of a Dropsy, orders Half a Pound of the Roots to be bruised, and put into three Quarters of a Pint of strong Wine, three Ounces of which, are to be exhibited for three or four Days, till the Dropsy is removed, which it carries off without creating any Uneasiness to the Stomach. According to *Castor Durantes*, a few Grains of *Elaterium*, mixed with Conserve of Roses, will produce the same Effect. The Roots, boiled, or steeped in Vinegar, cures the Morphew, and removes Specks and Freckles. The Powder of the dried Root, according to *Dioscorides*, cleanses the Skin of the Face from all Scurf, and the unseemly Remains of Scars. The Juice of the Leaves, dropt into the Ears, removes Pains, Noise, and Deafness. In the Shops, the Root of the wild Cucumber is generally used as a Succedaneum, for that of the Coloquintida, or bitter Apple; since the latter is not so easily obtained as the former. Mr. *Soam* informs us, that a certain Empiric used to give two Pills, of the Size of Chiches, composed of wheaten Meal, and the Juice of the wild Cucumber, to Patients labouring under a Dropsy. After this, with a Lotion for the Legs, made of a Decoction of the Stalks, he drew the Matter downwards, and then gave another Dose of his Pills, and by this Means performed many Cures.

Elemi. A Gum bearing the same Name, and produced by a Tree thus distinguished. *Arbor Brasilienſibus Gummi Elemi ſimile fundens, foliis pinnatis, floſculis verticillatis, fructu Oliwæ figura & magnitudine*, Raii Hist. The Gum-Elemi Tree. This Gum heats, mollifies, digests, resolves, maturates, alleviates Pain, and is beneficial in Disorders and Wounds of the Head and Nerves; and, in particular, it is a Specific for Wounds of the Cranium. It is, also, good for Contusi-

ons

ons of the Joints, and provokes Urine and the Menſes.

Erigerum, *Senecio*, Offic. *Senecio vulgaris*, Park. Raii Hiſt. Groundſel, or Simſon. This grows in Fields and cultivated Grounds, and may be had at all Seaſons of the Year. The Herb itſelf is uſed, and ſaid to be beneficial in the Cholera, Jaundice, Intemperature of the Blood, Sciatic Pains, and exceſſive Menſtrual Diſcharges.

Eruca, Offic. *Eruca latifolia alba ſativa Dioſcoridis*, C. B. Pin. *Eruca major ſativa, annua, flore albo, ſtriato*, J. B. Garden Rockets. It is planted in Gardens. The Seeds only are uſed, which are warming and drying, and chiefly enter anti-apoplectic Medicines.

Ervum verum, Tourn. Inſt. *Orobus, Ervum*, Offic. *Orobus ſativus ſive Ervum ſemine anguloſo, ſiliquis inter Grana Junctis*, Hiſt. Oxon. Bitter Vetch. It grows, tho' ſeldom, in our Gardens, and flowers in *June*, but is much more common in *Italy*, and ſome Parts of *France*. The Parts in Uſe, is the Seed, which is an angulous, roundiſh, brown, reddiſh Grain, of a leguminous, bitteriſh, and diſagreeable Taſte, and contains a farinaceous Subſtance, not unlike Fenugreek, as, alſo, a diuretic Salt; in conſequence whereof, it is recommended for expelling the Stone.

Eryngium, Offic. *Eryngium maritimum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hiſt. Oxon. Eringo. It grows in ſandy Places, by the Sea-Side, and flowers in *June* and *July*. The Root only is uſed, which is hepatic, nephritic, and alexipharmic. It is chiefly uſed in Obſtructions of the Menſes, and Urine, and of the Liver, Gall, Spleen, and other Parts; and conſequently is effectual in the Jaundice and Colic.

Eryſimum, Offic. *Eryſimum vulgare*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hedge Muſtard. It grows near Hedges and Old Walls, and flowers in *June*. The Plant, as well as Seed, are uſed, which are heating, drying, attenuating, aperient, help to expectorate viſcid Phlegm from the Lungs, and are good againſt an habitual Cough. *Riverius* commends a Decoction of it in Wine, againſt a Colic.

Eupatorium Cannabinum, C. B. Pin. *Eupatorium Avicennæ*, *Eupatorium Cannabinum*, Offic. *Eupatorium Cannabinum vulgare foliis trifidis profunde dentatis*. Hemp Agrimony. It grows by the Sides of Rivers, and flowers in *July*. The Herb is hepatic and vulnerary, and principally uſed in a Cachexy, Catarrh, and Cough; it is likewiſe efficacious in a Stoppage of the Urine and Menſes. According to *Schroder*, externally applied, it is one of the moſt noble Vulneraries, and the Root purges, like White Hellebore, according to *Geſner*.

Euphorbium, Offic. *Euphorbium verum Antiquorum*, Raii Hiſt. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Euphorbium Tree. It grows in the *Eaſt-Indies*. The Part in Uſe is the Juice, which is called *Euphorbium*, and is a gummous and reſinous Subſtance, which moſt powerfully purges, and expels all ſerous and watry humours from the Body, but muſt not be given to Dropſical Patients unleſs ſuch as are of a very ſtrong Conſtitution. It is with good Succeſs applied externally in a Caries of the Bones; but great Care muſt be taken never to apply it to Ulcers of the Fauces, Noſe, Palate, or Tongue. Applied to the Noſe it provokes Sneezing.

Euphraſia, Officinarum C. B. P. Boerh. Ind. A. *Euphraſia vulgaris*, Park. Eye-Bright. It grows in Meadows, and flowers in *July*. The Herb is Ophthalmic and Cephalic, and principally uſed in all Diſorders of the Eyes, and a decayed Memory.

Faba, Offic. *Faba Bona major*. Hiſt. Ox. *Faba flore candido, lituris nigris conſpicuo*, Tourn. Inſt. Garden Beans. They are ſowed in great Num-

bers

bers in our Gardens for the Uſe of the Kitchens. The Flowers, Pods, and Beans are uſed. Externally applied they remove Freckles and other Cutaneous Diſorders. The Water of the Pods is given to mitigate the Gripes in Children.

Faba Ægyptia, Offic. *Faba Ægyptia Dioſcoridis & Theophraſti cujus radix Colocaſſia dicebatur*, Park. Theat. *Nymphæa glandifera Indiæ paludibus gaudens, foliis umbilicatis, pediculis ſpinoſis, flore roſeo purpureo, et flore albo*, Pluk. Almag. Ægyptian Bean. It grows in *Ægypt*. The Root is only uſed, which has an aſtringent Faculty, is good for the Stomach, and is very efficacious in Dyſenteries, and the Cœliac Paſſion. The Root triturated, and mixed with Sugar in the Form of a Conſerve, is efficaciouſly exhibited in the Hæmorrhoids. The extracted Juice of the Flowers ſtops an immoderate Flux of the Menſes.

Fagus, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. A. *Fagus Latinorum Oxya Græcorum*, J. B. The Beech-Tree. It grows frequently in Woods and Hedges in the Southern Parts of *England*, tho' *Cæſar* in his *Commentaries* denies it to be of *Engliſh* Growth. The Maſt is in Uſe, and has the ſame Properties and Virtues, which the Chefnut is poſſeſſed of. Its Fruit and Seeds expel the Gravel and Mucus from the Kidneys. The Water found in the Clefts of old Beech-Trees, as *Tragus* affirms, cures Scabs, Itch, Tettars, and all other Cutaneous Irritations. The freſh Leaves of the Beech, bruiſed and applied hot to Tumors, diſcuſs them, and corroborate the Limbs when affected with Numbneſs. Chewed, they are an excellent Remedy for Diſorders of the Lips and Gums.

Ferula fruticoſa ſemper virens, foliis Aniſi, Galbanifera, ex qua Galbanum, Offic. Par. Bat. Prod. *Galbanifera Planta.* Offic. *Oreoſelinum Aniſoides, arboreſcens, Liguſtici foliis et facie, flore luteo capitis bonæ Spei*, Breyn. Prod. The Galbanum Plant. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious. From this Plant diſtills the *Galbanum* of the Shops.

Ferula Africana, Galbanifera fruteſcens Myrrhidis folio, C. Comm. Hort. Amſt. Another Galbanum Plant. This Plant, as well as the former, being wounded emits a milky Juice, which concretes into a Subſtance in every reſpect reſembling Galbanum.

Ferula Galbanifera, J. B. *Ferula latiore folio*, Park. Theat. *Ferulago latiore folio*, C. B. Pin. Small Fennel Giant. It grows in moſt Phyſic Gardens. *Lobelius* ſays, that it was firſt produced from a Seed found in the Tears of Galbanum at *Antwerp*.

Ferula, Offic. *Ferula major ſeu fœmina Plinii*, Hiſt. Oxon. Fennel Giant. It grows in Phyſick Gardens and flowers in *June*. The Parts uſed in Medicine, are the Medullary Subſtance of the Stalks, the Seed, and Juice or Gum called *Sagapenum* in the Shops. The Pith of the green Ferula drank is good for Spitting of Blood, and helps thoſe that labour under the Cœliac Paſſion, ſtops Eruptions of Blood, and eaſes the Head-ach. The Seed drank relieves the Gripes, the Stalks which are commonly pickled, eaten as Food, produce a Head-ach.

Ficus, Offic. *Ficus vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Ficus communis*, Boerh. Ind. The Fig-tree. It grows frequently in Gardens and Orchards in hot Climates. The Fruit is uſed both green and dried. It is both moiſtening and pulmonary, good for Coughs, cures the Gravel in the Kidneys or Bladder, and reſiſts Poiſon. Figs are of ſingular Uſe in the Small Pox and Meaſles, being maturating, emollient, and drawing, whence they are efficacious againſt all Peſtilential Buboes.

Filipendula, Offic. *Filipendula vulgaris*

garis, an Molon Plinii? C. B. Pin. Boer. Ind. A. Dropwort. It grows in Fields and Meadows, and flowers in *June*. The Root and Herb are both uſed. The Plant is diuretic, and of Service when a tartareous Mucilage affects the Lungs, Reins, and Joints; and in a flatulent Colic, Fluor Albus, or too copious Fluxes of the *Lochia*. *Tabernæmontanus* greatly commends the Powder and Juice againſt an Epilepſy; and *Boerhaave* adviſes the Leaves infuſed or boiled againſt a Jaundice.

Filix non ramoſa dentata, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. A. *Filix Mas*, Offic. Common Male Fern. It grows in Hedges and ſhady Lanes. The Root is only uſed, and has the ſame Virtues as the *Oſmund Royal*, for which it is often ſold by the Herb-women. It is thought to be hurtful to the Female Sex, and to cauſe Abortion. It has a peculiar Efficacy againſt the Rickets, expels Worms, and the Stone, and relieves thoſe who labour under a Swelling of the Spleen.

Filix fœmina, Offic. *Filix ramoſa major pinnulis obtuſis, non dentatis*, C. B. *Filix ramoſa repens vulgatiſſima*, Hiſt. Oxon. Female Fern, or common Brakes. It grows very frequent upon Commons and Heaths. The Root is uſed, which is deemed antiſplenetic, aſtringent, and opening. It is chiefly uſed in Obſtructions of the Bowels, as alſo of the Spleen and Uterus; outwardly applied it is reckoned good for Burns. The diſtilled Water of this Plant is eſteemed a ſpecific Remedy againſt Worms, eſpecially thoſe of the flat kind.

Flos ſolis, Offic. Raii Hiſt. *Chryſanthemum Indicum maximum, annuum, non ramoſum*, Hiſt. Oxon. *Helenium Indicum maximum*, C. B. Sun-Flower. This is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *Auguſt*. The Seeds are accounted pectoral, and good for extinguiſhing exceſſive Heat, but when eaten plentifully excite a Pain of the Head. This Plant is alſo ſaid to be a Vulnerary.

Foeniculum, vulgare, Germanicum, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Foeniculum*, Offic. *Foeniculum vulgare*, Raii Hiſt. Fennel. Tho' this Plant grows ſpontaneouſly in ſome Places on the Sea-Coaſt, as alſo at *Woolwich* and *Graveſend*, yet it is moſt generally cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *June*. The Leaves, Root, and Seeds are uſed. The Root is one of the five Aperient Roots, and the Seeds are claſſed among the great Carminative Seeds. *Simon Pauli* informs us, that in putrid Fevers, attended with Malignity, there is no Plant more aperient and ſudorific, than Fennel; whence nothing is more proper in the Small-Pox, and Meaſles, than a Decoction of the Herb, or of its Seeds, or Roots. Diſtilled Fennel-water dropped into the Eyes is, by ſeveral Authors, ſaid to be an excellent Preſerver and Reſtorer of the Sight. The Seeds corroborate the Stomach, cure a Nauſea, and Loathing of Food, and are an excellent Carminative. Theſe Seeds are alſo poſſeſſed of an alexipharmic Quality, and, when mixed with other Pectorals, afford ſingular Relief in an Aſthma. The Roots provoke the Menſes, and Urine, are ſuppoſed to open Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and to cure the Jaundice.

Foeniculum dulce, Offic, C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Foeniculum dulce, majori et albo ſemine*, Tourn. Inſt. Sweet Fennel. This is imported from *Germany*. The Seeds are uſed, and are poſſeſſed of the ſame Virtues with thoſe of the former. This is the Species of Fennel referred to in the laſt College Diſpenſatory, in which a Simple Water is ordered to be drawn from it; and it is an Ingredient in the *Aqua Juniperi Compoſita*; *Decoct. Commun. pro Clyſ.* the *Oxymel ex allio*, *Mithridate*, and the *Venice Treacle*.

Foeniculum tortuoſum, J. B. Raii Hiſt. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *French* Hartwort.

wort. This is found in the Gardens of Botanists, and flowers in *August*, The Seeds are used, which are white, striated, and of an aromatic Taste, attended with some Degree of Acrimony. They are hot and dry, provoke Urine, and the Menses, and enter the Composition of the *Theriaca Andromachi*.

Foeniculo simile millefolium aquaticum umbelliferum, Chab. *Millefolium aquaticum umbellatum capillaceo, brevique folio*, C. B. Pin. Water-Fennel. This grows in marshy Places. The Herb itself is used, and thought to be Vulnerary.

Fœnum Græcum sativum, C. B. P. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Foenum Græcum*, Offic. Fenugreek. It is sown in Fields, and flowers in *June*. The Seed is used, which is emollient, digestive, maturating, discutient, paregoric, and frequently used in Clysters. It mitigates Ischiadic Disorders, and discusses Tumors in the Breasts. Triturated and made into a Cataplasm with Hydromel boiled, it is effectual against all internal Inflammations. Made into a Cataplasm with Vinegar and Nitre it extenuates the Spleen. The Decoction of Fenugreek used by way of Infession is effectual in Female Disorders, proceeding from an Inflammation or Obstruction of the Uterus. The green Herb is accommodated to such Parts as are relaxed and exulcerated. The Decoction is excellent in a *Tenesmus* and Dysentery, when attended with fetid Discharges. It is an Ingredient in the *Oleum e Mucilaginibus*.

Fragaria, Offic. *Fragaria vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Fragaria ferens Fraga alba & rubra*, J. B. The Strawberry. This Plant grows in Woods, Gardens, and Hedges, and flowers in *May*. The Leaves and Fruit are both used. The Herb is diuretic, and is often an Ingredient in Gargarisms, Baths, and Cataplasms. The Fruit is cooling and moistening, good in Splenetic and Nephritic Disorders, and resists Poison. In tertian and quartan Fevers it is used instead of the *Peruvian* Bark. The Seed is a good lithontriptic Remedy. One Inconvenience often attends the Use of Strawberries, which is, that Toads and venomous Serpents greatly delight to be among them, and often poison the Fruit with their Saliva, Urine, or Breath; insomuch that they are said to have proved fatal to many. The Decoction of the Herb and immature Fruit is strengthning and astringent. The ripe Fruit is emollient, nutritive, relaxing, cooling, aperitive, and corrects Acrimony, and consequently is proper in burning Fevers, under the highest Degree of Inflammation. The Pulp applied in a Cataplasm is excellent for external Inflammations. *Gesner* observes, that Strawberries, which grow upon Hills and mountainous Places, are far preferable to those, which grow in low and watery ones.

Fraxinella, Ger. Emac. Tourn. Inst. Boerh. Ind. *Fraxinella vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Bastard Dittany. This is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *July*. The Bark of the Root is used and accounted cordial, alexipharmic, uterine, cephalic, and anthelminthic. It is principally used in malignant Disorders, Epilepsies, and other Diseases of the Head, as also in Obstructions of the Uterus.

Fraxinus, Offic. *Fraxinus excelsior*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Common Ash-tree. It is common in Woods and Hedges. The Bark, Wood, Leaves, and Seed are used. The Bark is drying and attenuating, and softens the Hardness of the Spleen; it is diuretic and lithontriptic, and is of Service in Intermittent Fevers, and provokes Sweat. The Seed is warming, greatly drying, and is serviceable in Hepatic, Pleuritic, and Nephritic Disorders. The Wood is

a good Vulnerary, and is by Some commended in the Venereal Diſeaſe, and ſupplies the Place of the *Lignum Sanctum*.

Fraxinus folio rotundiore, C. B. Pin. *Mannifera Arbor*, Offic. The round leaved Aſh. It grows in *Calabria*, and *Italy*, the condenſated Juice whereof is *Manna*.

Fuligo, Soot. This is ſo well known, that it requires no Deſcription. The Soot of Vegetables, upon a Chymical Analyſis, yields a large Quantity of tranſparent Water, a yellow volatile Salt, and a thick black Oil. By conſidering the Analyſis of Soot, we may learn what Parts of Vegetables are volatile, and what not, and be convinced, that even Earth which appeared ſo fixed in the moſt violent Fire, after being ſeparated from the other Principles, yet, when mixed with the reſt, is either by the Force of Flame or Fire thrown to a great Diſtance thro' the Air, in the Form of a thin Cloud. Pills compoſed of dry Soot, and gilded, are recommended for the Cure of cold Diſtempers. The volatile Salt of Soot is uſed with the ſame Succeſs as that of Animals. *Hartman* recommends the Salt which riſes laſt for giving Relief in Cancers. But the Soot produced by Oak-wood alone, the common *Dutch* Tufts, or common Pit-coal, appears different, upon a Chymical Analyſis; and that, again, would be very different, which ſhould be collected from the Chimney of a public Kitchen, which is continually filled with the Fumes, not only of the Fewel, but alſo of all Kinds of boiled, roaſted, and fryed Aliments.

Fumaria, Offic. *Fumaria purpurea*, Ger. *Fumaria Officinarum & Dioſcoridis*, C. B. Fumitory. It grows in Fields and cultivated Grounds; the whole Plant is uſed. It is good againſt Splenetic and Hepatic Diſorders. It attenuates and expells ſerous, bilious, and aduſt Humours. It conſtricts the Viſcera; and, when ſo conſtricted, corroborates them and purifies the Blood; in conſequence whereof it is ſpecifically good in the Scurvy, and all Diſorders of the Spleen and Meſentery, in a Jaundice, the Itch, and all Diſorders of the like Nature. The diſtilled Water, dropt into the Eyes, is ſaid to cure Dimneſs of Sight.

Fungus, Offic. *Fungus eſculentus*, Park. *Fungus Pileolo lato & rotundo*, C. B. Tourn. Inſt. The Muſhroom, or Champignon. This grows in barren paſture Grounds and is found in the Autumn. The whole Plant preſerved in Vinegar is uſed in Kitchens, but rarely or never found in the Shops.

Galanga major, Offic. Ger. Emac. Park. Theat. Great Galangal. It grows ſpontaneouſly in *Java* and *Malabar*, and is from thence brought to *Europe*. The Root is the Part uſed in Medicine, which is good in all Diſorders of the Stomach, Head, and Uterus. It incides and opens; hence it is good in all Crudities and Inflammations of the Stomach, a Vertigo, and all other Diſeaſes, proceeding from Cold and flatulent Cauſes.

Galanga minor, Offic. J. B. C. B. Pin. Common Galangal. It grows common in *China*, and is from thence tranſported to us. It has the ſame Virtues aſcribed to it as the former, tho' this is the moſt eſteemed. It expels Wind, provokes Urine, and the Menſes, and helps Digeſtion. It abounds with a volatile oleous Salt, immerſed in mild viſcid Parts.

Galbanum. This is the Juice, or Gum of the *Ferula*, a Plant growing in *Syria*, and by Some, according to *Dioſcorides*, called *Metopium*. The beſt is what reſembles Frankincenſe, is grumous, pure, pinguious, free from Chips, retaining ſome of the Seeds, and of the Plant, of a ſtrong Smell, not very moiſt, nor yet quite dry. This Gum is of an heating, draw-

drawing, and diſcutient Quality. Drank in Wine, with Myrrh, it reſiſts Poiſon, and expels the Fœtus, when dead. It is applied in Pains of the Sides, as alſo to Boils. The Smell of it raiſes thoſe who labour under an Epilepſy, or Hyſteric Fits. When burnt, its Smoke drives away venomous Animals. This Gum, when rubbed on the Body, preſerves it from the Bites of Serpents. A little of it, put into the Cavity of a putrid Tooth, alleviates the Tooth-ach. It is an excellent antihyſteric, emmenagogue, and forcing Medicine. When applied by way of Plaſter to the Navel, it is ſaid to cure Hyſteric Convulſions. It is ſudorific, when taken internally, and, when externally applied, ſoftens and digeſts Tumors, and brings them to a Suppuration. For internal Uſe, it ought to be ſtrained, but not for external. It is an Ingredient in the Species *e Scordio ſine Opio*; *Pilulæ Gummoſæ*; *Confectio Paulina*; *Mithridatium*; *Theriaca Andromachi*; *Emplaſtrum commune cum Gummi*; & *Cataplaſma maturans*, of the laſt *London* Diſpenſatory.

Galega, *Ruta capraria*, Offic. *Galega vulgaris floribus cæruleis*, Tourn. Inſt. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Goats Rue. It grows by River Sides, and marſhy Places, in ſeveral Parts of *Italy*, but with us only in Gardens; it flowers in *June* and *July*. It is a moſt celebrated Alexipharmic and Sudorific, and moſt powerfully diſcuſſes peſtilential Poiſon. Its principal Uſe is in expelling petechial Eruptions, and other peſtilential Diſeaſes, and in curing the Plague itſelf. It is good in the Meaſles, and Epilepſies of Children, and the Stings of Serpents, and deſtroys Worms, even by external Application.

Galeopſis, Offic. *Galeopſis procerior fœtida ſpicata*, Tourn. Inſt. *Galeopſis ſive Urtica iners magna fœtidiſſima*, I. B. Hedge-Nettle. It grows by Hedges, and flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*. The Leaves and Seeds are uſed, which diſſipate all Hardneſſes, Cancers, King's-Evil, Pains, and Parotides. It is highly commended againſt Putrefaction, Gangrenes, and Phagedenic Ulcers. It is the beſt Plant in the World for Uterine Suffocations, according to *Boerhaave*.

Galeopſis Anguſtifolia fœtida, J. B. *Galeopſis paluſtris, folio Betonicæ, flore variegato*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Pa*- Offic. Clowns all Heal. It grows near Rivers, and in watery Places, and flowers in *July*. The Herb is a moſt celebrated Vulnerary, beaten into a Cataplaſm, with Hogs Lard. It likewiſe ſtops all Hæmorrhages; and *Cæſalpinus* affirms, that it cures tertian Agues.

Gallium, Offic: *Gallium luteum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Gallion verum*, J. B. Cheeſe Rening. It grows in dry Places, and flowers in *June* and *July*. The Herb is uſed, which, whole or in Powder, ſtops Hæmorrhages and Fluxes of Blood; which it effects, by its coagulating and incraſſating Quality. The Decoction of the Herb is eſteemed good for the Gout, and, in a Bath, it removes Wearineſs. It coagulates and ſtops Fluxes, and is a Soporific.

Gambogium. See *Gutta Gamba*.

Geniſta juncea, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Geniſta Hiſpanica*, Offic. *Spartium arboreſcens ſeminibus lenti ſimilibus*, C. B. Pin. Spaniſh Broom. It is common in Gardens, and flowers in *June* and *July*. The Branches, Flowers, and Seeds are uſed. It is more efficacious than the common *Geniſta*, being a potent Expeller of pituitous and ſerous Humours, both by Vomit and Stool. It is effectual in Dropſies, the Sciatica, and Gout, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone in the Kidneys. The Oil of the Flowers diſcuſſes Tumors of the Spleen, by anoining the Part with it. The Flowers uſed with Honey of Roſes,

Roſes, or an Egg, diſſolve ſtrumous Swellings. The Flowers and Seeds work moſt violently by Vomit, not unlike Hellebore, but with Safety. The Juice of the Branches macerated in Water, and then bruiſed, are efficacious in the Sciatica and Quinſey.

Gentiana, Offic. *Gentiana major*, Ger. *Gentiana major lutea*, Tourn. Inſt. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Gentian. This is cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers in *June*. The Root is ſo well known that it requires no Deſcription. It is Alexipharmic, aperient, and attenuating; and is principally uſed in the Plague, malignant Diſorders, and Obſtructions of the Liver, and Spleen. It is eſteemed a good Stomachic. From this the Colleges direct an Extract to be made; and it is an Ingredient in the *Infuſum Amarum ſimplex*; the *Infuſum Amarum purgans*; the *Vinum Amarum*; the *Tinctura Amara*; the *Species e Scordio ſine Opio*, *Mithridate*, and the *Venice Treacle*.

Geranium Batrachioides, Offic. Ger. *Geranium Batrachioides*, *Gratia Dei Germanorum*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Crow-foot, Cranes-bill. This grows in moiſt Meadows and Paſture Grounds, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Powder of the dried Herb, laid upon a Wound, not only forthwith ſtops the Hæmorrhage, but alſo ſurpriſingly and ſuddenly conſolidates it.

Geranium Columbinum, *Pes Columbinus*, Offic. *Geranium Columbinum*, Raii Hiſt. Doves-foot. This grows by the Sides of Hedges, and flowers in *June*. The Herb itſelf is uſed, being accounted an excellent Vulnerary.

Geranium moſchatum, Offic. Raii Hiſt. *Geranium cicutæ folio moſchatum*, Tourn. Inſt. Muſked Cranes-bill. This Herb grows ſometimes tho' rarely in the Fields, but is frequently to be met with in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Herb is uſed and accounted a remarkably good Vulnerary.

Geranium Robertianum, *Gratia Dei*, Offic. *Geranium Robertianum*, Raii Hiſt. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Herb Robert. This is every where to be found in Hedges, and flowers in *May*. The Herb is uſed, and is moderately drying, aſtringent, and detergent. It alſo reſolves coagulated Blood, and is beneficial to Wounds, for which it is uſed in Vulnerary Potions, and applied externally.

Gladiolus, Offic. *Gladiolus floribus uno Verſu diſpoſitis major*, *floris colore purpureo rubente*. C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Corn Flag. It is cultivated in our Gardens, and flowers in *June*. The Root which is the Part uſed is of an attracting, diſcutient, and drying Quality. It is commended as an Alexipharmic, and againſt the Peſtilence.

Glans unguentaria, C. B. Raii Hiſt. *Nux unguentaria*, J. B. *Nux Ben ſive Glans unguentaria*, Park. Theat. The Ben Nut, Nephritic Wood. This grows in both the *Indies*. The Fruit is uſed. The Wood, which is of a darkiſh Colour, ſolid, hard, and heavy, is in the Shops, called Nephritic Wood. The Nuts are heating, drying, detergent, emetic, and purgative. They, alſo, evacuate Bile and Phlegm, and cure the Itch and Impetigo. The Oil of *Ben* is extracted from the Kernels, and imported to us from *Italy*. The Wood is heating and drying. It is principally recommended for Diſorders of the Kidneys, and difficult Diſcharges of Urine, and may be accounted proper in Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen.

Glaſtum, Offic. *Iſatis ſativa vel latifolia*, C. B. Pin. Tourn. Inſt. *Glaſtum ſativum*, Ger. Woad. This is ſown in the Fields, and flowers in *June*. The Herb is uſed, being of a drying and aſtringent Nature. It is an excellent Vulnerary, conglutinates

nates Wounds, and stops Hæmorrhages, and immoderate Discharges of the Menses.

Glycirrhiza Siliquosa vel Germanica, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Glycirrhiza*, *Liquoritia*, Offic. Liquorice: This is so well known that it requires no Description. The Roots, which are the only Parts used, are pectoral, and of great Use in Disorders of the Lungs, as Coughs, and Shortness of Breathing. They, also, mitigate the acrimonious Particles which cause Soreness in the *Aspera Arteria*, and Hoarseness. They are, also, good in Nephritic Disorders, as the Stone, Gravel, Heat, and Retention of Urine, and Ulcers in the Kidneys. There are two Kinds of the inspissated Juice sold in the Shops, one made in *England*, and prepared of the Decoction of the Roots, mixed with the Pulp of Prunes, and made up into Balls; the other is imported from *Spain*, being made near *Tortosa* in *Catalonia*, and brought to us in beautiful, shining, little Lumps, wrapped up in Bay Leaves. It is a good Emollient and Healer, and fit for promoting Expectoration; because the viscid Parts, which it contains, sheath and blunt the acrid Salts. It is to be used in small Quantities, and often repeated, otherwise it proves disagreeable to the Taste. *Tragus* prefers the Root and its Juice before Sugar. Every one, says he, knows, that bitter things and Sugar excite Thirst, which this sweet Root and its Juice extinguish. The Bark, according to *Dodonæus*, has something of a Bitterness, and is of an hotter Quality than the other Parts, and therefore ought to be scraped off. But *Casper Hoffman* says, we are not to regard this Direction, because the Bitterness gives it an abstersive Quality. Liquorice, boiled in Water with a little Cinnamon, is by Some used for their ordinary Drink, and after Fermentation intoxicates no less than Beer. This is an Ingredient in the *Decoctum Pectorale*; the *Aqua Calcis magis Composita*; the *Syrupus Pectoralis*; the *Pulvis e Tragacantha Compositus*; the *Trochisci Bechici Albi & Nigri*; the *Electuarium Lenitivum*; and *Venice Treacle*.

Gramen Caninum, Ger. *Gramen Caninum arvense*, *seu Gramen Dioscoridis*, C. B. Pin. Quick-Grass. This grows in the Fields, and is cultivated in Gardens. Its Root, which is the only Part used, is of a refrigerating, drying, aperient, subastringent, and penetrating Quality. This is the celebrated *Chien-dent* of the *French*, which they constantly use as an Ingredient in all their Ptisans. The Root is cold and dry, but the Herb refrigerates, though weakly, and is in a middle State between Humidity and Dryness. The Root is possessed of a pungent Quality, consists of subtile Parts, and has often been found effectual for dissolving the Stone. It is, also, moderately aperient and lenitive, and removes Obstructions of the Viscera, without producing any bad Consequence. By a Chymical Analysis, a great deal of Oil, Earth, and several acid Liquors, as, also, a little fixed but no volatile Salt is obtained from this Root; so that, probably, it acts by a Salt, analagous to that of Coral, involved in a large Quantity of Sulphur.

Granata malus, Mont. Ind. *Malus Punica*, Raii Hist. *Punica quæ malum Granatum fert*, Tourn. Inst. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Pomegranate-tree. This grows spontaneously in hot Countries, and flowers in *May*. The Flowers, Fruit, Bark of the Fruit, and Seeds are used. The Fruit is good for the Stomach, but yields very little Nourishment. They are acid, cold, astringent, and stomachic; and are chiefly used in bilious Fevers, in a depraved Appetite of pregnant Women, for correcting Putrefaction in the Mouth, and

and the like. The Flowers are of the same Nature as Balaustines. The Bark, which in the Shops is called *Malicorium*, has the same Virtues as the Flowers, especially in stopping Fluxes of the Hæmorrhoids, Nostrils, and Uterus; the Seeds are refrigerating and astringent.

Gratiola, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Gratiola vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Digitalis minima*, *Gratiola dicta*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hedge-hyssop. This is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *July*. The Herb is used and accounted a Specific for evacuating aqueous, viscid, and bilious Humours; for which Reason it is much used in the Dropsy and Jaundice. It is also said to kill Worms.

Grossularia Spinosa sativa, C. B. Pin. *Grossularia, Uva crispa*, Offic. *Grossularia*, Park. Theat. The Gooseberry Bush. It grows in Gardens, flowers in *April*, and produces its ripe Fruit in *July*. The Fruit is used. The unripe Berries are good for the depraved Appetite of pregnant Women. They procure an Appetite, and stop all Fluxes of the Belly. The Berries boiled in proper Liquors are advantageously exhibited to feverish Patients. The ripe Fruit is esteemed good for the Stomach.

Guaiacum, Offic. Ger. Emac. Raii Hist. *Guaicum, sive Lignum Sanctum*, Park. Theat. *Guaiacum magna matrice*, C. B. *Fructus Guaiaci putatus & folia*, J. B. *Guaiacum*, or Pock-wood. There are two Species of Wood adapted to the Cure of the Venereal Disease; one of them solid, dense, resinous, blackish, consisting of variously complicated Fibres, of an acrimonious, bitterish aromatic Taste, and of a fragrant Smell. This the *Americans* call *Hiacan*, or *Huiacan*, whence comes the European Name *Guaiacum*. The other very much resembles this in Denseness, Complication of Fibres, Taste, and Smell, but is of a more whitish or rather yellowish Colour. This the Natives call *Hoaxecan*, and we *Lignum Sanctum*, on account of its extraordinary Virtues. The Bark of both is ligneous, thin, hard, of an acrimonious and bitterish Taste, but almost entirely void of Smell. Both these Species are now common in the Leeward Islands, and all that Part of *America*, which lies under the Torrid Zone. Besides the Use of *Guaiacum* in Venereal Cases, it is said, in general, to be hot and drying, and therefore a great Promoter of insensible Perspiration, rather than of Sweat. On this Account it is reckoned an excellent Sweetener and Cleanser of the Blood, and therefore is much prescribed in Cutaneous Disorders of all Kinds. By reason of its hot and penetrating Quality, it is also esteemed good in the Gout, by dissipating and insensibly wasting the Humours thrown upon the Joints; as also in Dropsies and Catarrhs, by drying up and consuming the superfluous Humidities. In a word, daily Experience evinces its Use in all Disorders arising from a Redundance. In making the Decoction of *Guaiacum*, it is to be observed, that the Raspings of the fresh and green Wood are much better than those which are old and dry, and that the longer it is boiled, the better it is. *Boerhaave* informs us, that if the Tincture of *Guaiacum* prepared with pure Alcohol, and inspissated to an Half, is mixed with four Times its Quantity of the Syrup of the five Aperient Roots, and taken upon an empty Stomach, in the Morning, lying in Bed, it presently distributes itself over the whole Body, which it warms, promoting at the same time a copious Sweat. And hence it is commended in the Venereal Disease, when it has seized upon the subcutaneous Parts. *Hoffman* in *Observat. Phys. Chym.* informs us, that when a Decoction of *Guaiacum* is inspissated over a gentle Fire, there remains at the Bottom a resinous Substance,

which is of a balsamic Nature, grateful Smell, and somewhat acrid Taste, and which when reduced to a Powder, and received into the Nostrils, by stimulating the glandulous Coats which cover the Bones of the Nostrils, so powerfully colliquates and evacuates the Phlegm lodged there, that from long Experience it appears preferable to all other Errhines. For, besides its stimulating Quality as an Errhine, it is also possessed of a corroborating Virtue, which is highly friendly to the Nervous Parts of the Head. *Guaiacum* is of late much come into Practice in the Rheumatism. In the last *London Pharmacopœia*, an Extract, a Tincture, and a Balsam, are directed to be made of *Guaiacum*; and it is an Ingredient in the *Oleum Capaivæ Compositum*, the *Aqua Calcis magis Composita*, and the *Pilulæ Aromaticæ*.

Guaiacum prœmodum sine Matrice, C. B. P. *Lignum Sanctum*, Offic. *Palum Sanctum Indiæ Occiduæ*, Park. Theat. Holy-wood. This is a firm compact Wood, somewhat whiter than the former, and possessed of the same Virtues. From these Trees is obtained the Gum *Guaiacum* which is possessed of the same Virtues with the Wood, but is accounted more efficacious. It is thought greatly to promote insensible Perspiration, and for that Reason to be good to remove such Cutaneous Disorders, as proceed from an Obstruction of the perspirable Matter in the Miliary Glands. It is very warm and detersive, and therefore good in Gleets, and all Exulcerations, whether internal or external. In Gonorrhœas it is by Some deemed a Specific. It, also, frequently proves beneficial in the Gout, not only by deterging and cleansing the Joints and mucilaginous Glands from tartareous Matter, but also, by warming and strengthening the Fibres, it enables them to move with such Vigour as to shake off and prevent the Adhesion of such Particles to them.

Gummi, Gum. A concreted Vegetable Juice, which transudes thro' the Bark of certain Trees, and hardens upon the Surface. The Chymists only allow those to be properly Gums, which are dissolvable in Water; those which are only dissolvable in Spirit they call Resins; and those of a middle Nature, Gum Resins. *Geoffrey* says, that Gums are something between Acid and Oil, being an acid Salt so fixed in Earth, as that the greatest Part of it is changed to an Alcali, the other into Oil; so that the Mixture arising from thence is an oily Salt, resembling the saponaceous Concretes of the Chymists, made of Oil of Olives, and a Lixivium of Tartar, or the mucilaginous Bodies formed of Spirit of Wine, and the volatile Spirit of Urine. And thus we see, that all Seeds, which are oily when ripe, are in the Beginning only a Mucilage, or imperfect Oil. In the ancient Writers, *Gummi* (κόμμι) put absolutely, imports *Gummi Ammoniacum*, Gum Ammoniac. *Pliny* tells us, that in that Part of *Africa* which borders upon *Ethiopia*, amongst the Sands, distills the Tear of Hammoniac, taking its Name from the Oracle of *Hammon*, near which grows the Tree called *Metopion*, whence it flows in manner of a Gum or Resin. There are two kinds of this Hammoniac, one called *Thrausion*, like Male Frankincense, and which is most valued; the other is fat and resinous and named *Phyrama*. It is adulterated with Sand, as if it were contracted in its Growth. For which Reason that which is in the smallest and purest Lumps bears the highest Price, which is forty Asses (about three Shillings) the Pound. This Gum is of an opening, cleansing, and attenuating Nature, proper to clear the Lungs of viscid Phlegm; on which score it is greatly recommended in Asthmas, and

nd Shortneſs of Breath. It is alſo good in Nervous, Hyſteric, and Hypochondriac Diſorders; externally uſed, it is ſuppurating, ripening, and diſſolving. It is proper for Hardneſs of the Spleen, Liver, and Meſentery, and good for opening Obſtructions of the Menſes. This Gum contains Plenty of eſſential or volatile Oil, ſome Phlegm and Earth.

Gummi Anime. A Sort of Gum of which there are ſeveral Sorts taken notice of by Authors, but that princily in Uſe, is thus diſtinguiſhed *Gummi Animi*, Offic. *Gummi ſeu Reſina Animæ*, Schröd. *Gumma Aminea*, Serap. *Minea*, Galeni. *Aminea, Myrrha*, Cæſ. *Aniimum*, Amat. This Gum is brought to us from *America*, and flows from an Inciſion made in a Tree, of a moderate Bigneſs, the Leaves of which reſemble thoſe of the Myrtle. It contains a great deal of Oil and Eſſential Salt, and is greatly recommended to ſoften and diſſipate cold, painful, Rheumatic, flatulent Affections of the Head, Nerves, and Joints. It is alſo good to ſtrengthen the Brain, by applying it to the Top of the Head. The beſt Gum Anime is of a white Colour, dry, friable, clean, of a good Smell, and which ſoon conſumes when thrown into the Fire.

Gummi Arabicum, Gum Arabic. This Gum is thought by Some to be the Gum of the *Acacia foliis Scorpioidis Leguminoſa*. It is of a white Colour, inclining to yellow, pale and pellucid, of an inſipid taſte, and viſcous. It exſudes ſpontaneouſly from an Inciſion made in the Tree. That is beſt which is pellucid like Glaſs, unmixed and in the Form of ſmall Worms. It heats, moiſtens, and inſpiſſates, ſtops the Pores of the Skin, and blunts the Acrimony of Medicines. From its ſoft, glutinous, Quality, it is ſerviceable againſt Coughs, Hoarſeneſs, and Diſeaſes of the Aſpera Arteria, is a proper Ingredient in Applications to the Eyes and Arteries, and is of great Efficacy in the Dyſuria, or Heat of Urine, and the Diabetes.

Gummi Bdellium. This is already taken notice of under the Article of Bdellium.

Gummi Caranna. This is already taken notice of under the Article of Caranna.

Gummi Copal. The Name of a Gum thus diſtinguiſhed, *Reſina Copal*, Offic. *Rhus Virginianum Lentiſci foliis*, Raii Hiſt. This Gum is brought from the *Spaniſh Weſt Indies*, being taken by our lateſt Authors for the Gum of Virginian Sumach. The Natives of *America* give the Name of *Copal* to all odoriferous Gums which are tranſparent. The Gum we call by that Name is not much uſed in Phyſic, but is greatly uſed by the Varniſhers, who diſſolve it in *Oleum Spicæ*, tho' it has ſometimes been employed in Fumigations for violent Defluxions of the Head, and is ſtill by ſome People recommended in the Palſy, and other Weakneſſes of the Nerves.

Gummi Elemi. See *Elemi*.

Gummi Guajaci. See *Guajacum*.

Gummi Hederæ. See *Hedera Arborea*.

Gummi Juniperi. See *Juniperus*.

Gummi Segalenſe. This is already taken notice of under *Acacia*.

Gummi Tacamahaca. Tacamahac. This is a reſinous Subſtance of which there are two Kinds, one in Shells, the other in Lumps. The firſt is the beſt, being ſometimes called *Tacamahaca ſublimis*. It is of a very agreeable Smell, reſembling that of Lavender and Angelica. It is brought from *Madagaſcar* and *New Spain*, being the Product of a Tree called *Tacamahaca Populo ſimilis, fructu colore Pæoniæ ſimili*, J. B. *Tecomahoica*, Hernand. It is uſed externally in the ſame Intentions with the *Gummi Caranna*. It reſolves Tumors, ſtreng-

thens the Nerves, being spread upon Linen, and put behind the Ears, represses all manner of Defluxions from the Head applied to the Temples, is good for all Rheums of the Eyes and other Parts of the Face, and, put into an hollow putrid Tooth, cures the Pain thereof. Being applied to the Nostrils, or burnt upon Coals, it gives immediate Relief in Hysterics. It is also recommended in Arthritic Pains.

Gummi Tragacantha. Gum Tragacanth, or Gum Dragon, is a Gum which bursts forth from the *Tragacantha*, Offic. *Tragacantha Massiliensis*, J. B. Goats Thorn. It is brought to us from *Turkey* in Pieces of different Sizes. Externally used it is of Efficacy in the Dysentery; and, dissolved in Milk or Rose-water, is good for the Redness, and acrimonious Rheums affecting the Eyes, and for Asperities of the Eye-lids. Dissolved in Water, its Mucilage is very convenient for the Formation of Troches, and other Forms of Medicines. It is moistening, lenient, emplastic, corrects Acrimony, and incrassates. Hence it is of Efficacy in Hoarsenesses, Spitting of Blood, Asperities of the Fauces, and the Strangury. Four or six Grains of it, exhibited in Milk or Water, are effectual in voiding of Blood by Urine.

Gutta Gamba. This is said to be produced from *Gambogium*, Offic. *Carcapuli*, Park. Theat. *Coddam Pulli*, *seu Ota-Pulli*, Hort. Mal. Gamboge. There are many Opinions concerning the Generation of this Gum. Some will have it to be natural, Others factitious. Some refer it to the *Esula*; *Bontius* to an Indian Plant, near a Kin to the *Esula*; Others to the Flowers of the *Indian Ricinus*, and its Colour to the *Curcuma*; and Some again endeavour to derive it from the *Tithymalus* and *Scammony*. We take it to be the concreted Juice of the Trees above-mentioned. *Bontius* is of Opinion, that this ought to be esteemed a resinous Juice; because it is inflammable, and will flow in the Fire, and be almost entirely dissolved in Spirits of Wine; but, on the contrary, in aqueous Menstruums, spreads itself into a milky Substance like Scammony, and afterwards precipitates. The same Author endeavoured to get Flowers from Gamboge, like those from *Benjamin*, but without Success. He made Trial on it with Spirit of Wine, a Lye of Alcaline Salts, and Water. The Spirit of Wine dissolved all, except about a sixth Part; the Remainder, which the Spirit would not touch, was easily dissolved by a Solution of Salt and Tartar, and a sufficient Quantity of boiling Water, excepting a few terrestrial Parts. The Liquor filtrated, and evaporated by a gentle Fire, gave a sort of grey Salt, which easily flowed in the Air, if not kept close stopt in a Phial. This saline Extract purged with less Irritation, and in a smaller Dose, than the Gum; but caused a great Heat and Acrimony in the Throat, in so much that it was intolerable, and ought therefore to be inveloped in some other convenient Substance when it is given. This Gentleman observed before, that Water would not dissolve it, but only made it flow into a milky Substance of a yellow Colour, which soon precipitated, and left the Water clear above it. This Residue, dried, differed in nothing from the Gum, only was more pure. By casting distilled Vinegar on this milky Substance, it became clear. Oil of Vitriol, on the contrary, made it again turbid, and Spirit of Wine gave it a golden Colour. There are many Methods, this Author observes, of correcting it, but he thinks That by Alcaline Salts the best. However he gives one of his own, which, as it is different from any hitherto used, he also continually practised with Success. The Manner is, by tying the Gum in a Rag, and putting

putting it into a hot Loaf, as it comes out of the Oven, where it must remain for twenty-four Hours. Afterwards it is to be powdered, and this must be repeated four or five times. By this Management he always found it freed from its great Violence, as well purgative as emetic. He farther observed the Crum of Loaves, thus used, to have both a purgative and emetic Quality. It purges very well in the Quantity of four Grains, but from six to eight Grains it vomits and purges violently. It is reckoned particularly serviceable in Dropsies, by evacuating the watery Parts of the Fluids; and, as it has no Taste, a very small Dose of it, such as a Grain or two, dissolved and mixed with Sugar, is very fit for Children. It is worthy Observation, that, tho' this Gum is so very purgative, yet the Fruit of the Tree, to which it belongs, is perfectly harmless, and is eaten in the Country like Oranges.

Hedera arborea, Offic. *Hedera arborea sive Scadens & Corymbosa nigra*, Park. Theat. *Hedera communis major*, J. B. Ivy. It grows in many Places. The Leaves and Berries are used, as also the Gum, or Tear, which is a resinous, dry, hard, and compact Substance, of a Colour somewhat inclining to a Yellow, and shines like Glass, but is not like that pellucid, and is of a sharp, austere, and sweet Taste. The Herb is heating, drying, and subastringent. It is seldom exhibited internally, being thought noxious to the Head and Nerves. Externally it is often applied to dry Sores, and cures Achors, and Ozæna's. The Berries purge upwards and downwards, whence it is by the Vulgar given against Fevers. The Gum is a celebrated Caustic, and kills Nits.

Hedera terrestris Chamæcissus, Offic. *Hedera terrestris vulgaris*, C. B. Pin. *Calamintha humilior folio rotundiori*, Tourn. Inst. Ground-Ivy. It grows by Hedges, and flowers in *April*. The Herb is used, which is deemed a good Vulnerary. It is frequently recurred to for inciding and resolving the gross tartareous Matter of the Lungs, Kidneys, and other Parts, and consequently is efficacious in all Obstructions thence proceeding; as also in the Jaundice. The Syrup made of this Plant is good against a convulsive Cough; but chiefly against Spitting of Blood, and bloody Urine.

Helenium, Ger. *Enula Campana Helenium*, Offic. *Helenium sive Enula Campana*, J. B. Elecampane. It grows in watery Fields, and Meadows, and flowers in *June* and *July*. The Root is the Part used, which is both pulmonic and stomachic, alexipharmic, and sudorific. It is chiefly ordered in Coughs, Asthmas, Crudities of the Stomach, in opening the Urinary Ducts, in the Plague, and other contagious Distempers. Externally it is recommended in the Itch, Spasms, and Ischiadic Pains.

Helianthemum Vulgare, Park. Theat. *Panax Chironium Helianthemum*, Officin. *Chimæcistus Vulgaris flore luteo*, *Panax Chironium sive flos Solis*, Merc. Bot. Dwarf Sun-Flower. It grows in dry, chalky, and mountainous Places, and flowers in *June* and *July*. The Root and Herb are both used. The Root resists the Poison of Serpents, and other venomous Creatures; the Plant is vulnerary. A Decoction thereof is successfully exhibited in Diarrhæas, Hæmorrhages, and Disorders of the Fauces. It is astringent, whence in all Disorders, where there is too great a Flux, it may be used in the Room of Cumfrey.

Heliotropium majus, Offic. *Heliotropium majus Dioscoridis*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Turnsole. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in Summer. The Herb and Seeds are used. A Decoction of it potently evacuates all pituitous and bilious Matter by Stool, and is good against the Bites of Scorpions. The Seed represses all fleshy

Excrescences, makes pensile Warts wear off, provokes the Menses, and facilitates Delivery.

Helleborus albus, *Elleborus*, Offic. *Helleborus albus*, *flore subviridi*, C. B. P. White Hellebore. It grows in mountainous and craggy Places, principally in *Germany*. The Leaves, Roots, Stalk, or Flowers of white Hellebore, applied to the Skin of a living Person excoriate the Part, and produce an Exulceration. They also burn the Tongue. The true white Hellebore of *Hippocrates* is celebrated on many Accounts. This Plant has a caustic and burning Juice, which, attracted into the Nostrils after the manner of Snuff, excites an invincible Sneezing. Taken into the Stomach it purges upwards and downwards with severe Gripings. *Hippocrates* says, that it purges the most remote Parts of the Blood, and therefore, before its Administration, he caused his Patients to bathe, and ordered them to drink Oil and Honey for some Days; by which means all the Parts being relaxed, he then administred white Hellebore, and directed Gestation, either on Horseback, or in a Ship. When the Medicine began to work, he ordered his Patients Rest. The same Effect would indeed, in some measure, follow from a right Use of our white Hellebore. But *Salmasius* writing of the *Veratrum*, or white Hellebore, says, that its Leaves are very finely jagged, which makes it doubted whether it be the same with ours. White Hellebore is much stronger than black Hellebore, and sometimes excites Convulsions, unless exhibited with great Prudence. Hence it is never given in Substance, but to Persons of robust Constitutions; and in Melancholy and Maniac Cases; and then with great Caution. It is also exhibited in Quartan Fevers; in which an Ounce of the Decoction, taken inwardly, has often surprising Effects. It is a Plant, however, more adapted to Horses than Men; though used as a Sternutatory in soporous Diseases, as the Apoplexy, and Lethargy. White Hellebore has been celebrated, even to a Proverb, for the Cure of Maniacs, and *Hippocrates* particularly recommends it in many Cases, and mentions a μαλθακὸς ἑλλέβορος, *soft or softened Hellebore*; which was probably Hellebore prepared in such a manner as to render its Operation milder; and in most Cases he directs it after Supper, intending by that means, probably, to mix it with the Aliments in the Stomach, that it might operate more gently and safely. *Herophilus* is also said to have entertained a very great Opinion of this Cathartic. *Aretæus* asserts, that it is not only a Vomit, but, also, the most efficacious and powerful Purge of all others. This good Service it does, he says, is not owing to the great Discharge of Humours it makes; for, in the Cholera Morbus, there is the same Sort of Evacuation; nor is it owing to the violent Efforts it causes; for Sailing upon the Sea excites more violent Efforts: But it is owing to a particular Virtue in it, which cannot be enough admired. For though sometimes it purges but little, yet it nevertheless cures. In old Disorders, where all other Remedies have failed, Hellebore has succeeded. To those that breathe difficultly, it renders Respiration easy; to such as are pale it gives Colour, and makes those plump that were before emaciated. But notwithstanding all these Encomiums, white Hellebore by some Means lost its Reputation, and was but little used for many Years, till about the Year 500 *Asclepiodorus* a Physician, as we learn from *Photius*, revived its Use, curing many obstinate Distempers by it, and thereby acquiring great Reputation. At present I don't know that it is much used, except as an Errhine, and an Ingredient in Ointments for the Itch. But I have known

known it given by *Empirics* in very large Quantities, without exciting any violent Symptoms, and even alone without any Corrector. And I also know that it has been given in Maniacal Cases, in the Quantity of eighteen Grains, together with twelve Grains of Castor, and in such a large Dose, without any Operation that was terrible, and with very great and good Effects to the Patient. I do not recommend this Practice, but rather leave it to the Consideration of proper Judges. Mean time in Maniacal Cases, or others, where a violent Stimulation is necessary, as in Apoplexies, in which last Case it is recommended by *Celsus*, Hellebore either in Clysters, or taken into the Stomach, will certainly answer the Intention of stimulating in a very great Degree.

Helleborus niger, Offic. *Helleborus niger flore roseo*, C. B. P. Black Hellebore. It is cultivated in Botanic Gardens, flowering in *January*. The Root, especially the fibrous Parts of it, is used, and is said by almost all Authors to purge powerfully melancholic Humours; but that, which we make use of in *England*, is so far from operating violently, that it scarcely purges at all, tho' given from fifteen Grains to two Scruples. It is particularly recommended in Madness, in the Hypochondriac Passion, and Elephantiasis, Herpes, Cancer, Quartan, Vertigo, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, and the Itch; but its great Excellence consists in promoting the Menses, and carrying off the Waters in a Dropsy. It is given either in Substance, Infusion, Decoction, or Tincture. M. *Bolduc* gives some Experiments, which he made upon this Root, in the *Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences*, for the Year 1701. We shall not take notice of those made by Distillation, because he himself believed them to be of no Consequence. The Extract which he procured with Spirit of Wine was very little in Quantity; because this Root contains few resinous Parts. And I am, says he, the more confirmed in this, since from what remained I was able to get a great Quantity of an Extract with Water. He also made an Extract of the Root with Water, wherewith was drawn all that could be extracted; for from the Residue there was nothing to be got, by Means of Spirit of Wine. Whence it seems reasonable to conclude, that the saline Parts are able so to dissolve its few resinous ones, that both may be drawn off by Water, without the Aid of Spirit of Wine. He further remarked, that the first Extract, which was purely resinous, and made with Spirit of Wine, purged little, and with Irritation; that the Extract made of its Remainder, with Water, purged not at all, but was very diuretic; and that, on the other hand, the Extract made first with Water, and without Spirit of Wine, purged gently. And this, he says, he has observed of most Purgatives. Whence he thinks, that the Extract, made by Spirit of Wine alone, ought to be suspected; since, being deprived of its proper Salts, which, when joined to the Ferment of the Stomach, open, divide, and attenuate the Resin, it happens that its thick and sulphureous Parts adhere to the Fibres of the Stomach, and cause Gripings, and, by remaining undissolved sometime, excite a Tenesmus. And this is confirmed by Experience. For the most able Practical Physicians correct the Resin with Salt of Tartar. He confesses that to be a good Method in these Cases; but supposes One may do without it, by leaving to those resinous Extracts the proper Salts which Nature has endued them with. Whence he affirms, that the Way of making the Extract with Water is preferable to the common Way of doing it by a sulphureous Menstruum; since

since thereby the Substance is freed from its terrestrial Parts, without depriving it of any of its natural Principles. He takes notice, that the Hellebore, which is brought from *Switzerland*, is preferable to that which comes by the Way of *England*. This latter, whether it is spoiled by keeping, or losing its Virtue in Transportation, he found to have little or no Effect. So that there is Reason to suspect very much, that our Hellebore falls greatly short of the Goodness of that used by the Antients; since we find there is so great a Difference between it, and what so near Neighbours as the *French* have in Use among them at this Time. Of ours, according to *Quincy*, fifteen or twenty Grains, in Powder, are frequently given as an Alterative and a Sudorific; and in Tincture, where the Root has been one Part, and the Menstruum three, it may be given to sixty, or one hundred Drops to a Dose. Its Virtues are best drawn, by rubbing a little Salt of Tartar with it in a gross Powder, and letting it lie till the Air makes it run. For that so penetrates into the very Substance of the Root, that its Parts immediately join with the Menstruum, as soon almost as put into it. Small Wine is the best, as most likely to take up all the Parts of any medicinal Efficacy.

Helleborus niger hortensis, flore viridi, C. B. P. *Helleboraster*, Offic. *Helleboraster minor flore viridante*, Park. Theat. Bears Foot. It grows in mountainous Places, flowering in *March* and *April*. The Parts used in Medicine are the Root and Leaves. The Leaves taken in Beer are recommended for the Small Pox, and against contagious Distempers. The Root has the same Virtues with that of the black Hellebore, and may be taken instead of it. It purges the lower Belly, evacuating Phlegm, and yellow Bile. Farriers and Graziers put a great deal of Confidence in this Herb, against the Murrain among their Horses and Cattle. Their Method is to thrust a Bodkin thro' the Dewlaps of their black Cattle, thro' the Skin under the Neck of their Horses, and through the Ears of their Sheep, and then put a Fibre of the Root into the Wound; whence it is called *Peg Root*. The same is described by *Columella*, one of the *Rei Rusticæ Scriptores*, who wrote under the Emperor *Claudius*.

Hepatica trifolia cæruleo flore, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Trifolium aureum, Hepatica nobilis*, Offic. *Trifolium Hepaticum sive Trinitatis Herba flore cæruleo*, J. B. Noble Liverwort. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in the Spring. The Leaves only are used, which by modern Physicians are thought vulnerary. They corroborate the Stomach by their astringent Quality, and therefore are esteemed good where there is too great a Relaxation, and consequently are useful in vulnerary Drinks, in a Diabetes, Spittings of Blood, or bloody Urine. They are much extolled in Hernias; the Leaves pulverized are also good in Dysenteries. A Decoction of the Leaves is effectual against the Jaundice, Itch, fetid Ulcers, and the Quinsey. The whole Plant is very good in Obstructions of the Kidneys, Bladder, and Liver. The *Dutch* make it an Ingredient in the Syrup of Succory.

Herba Paris, Offic. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Solanum quadrifolium bacciferum*, C. B. Pin. Herb Paris. It grows in shady Places, and flowers in *May*; and the Berries, which are ripe in *July*. These, taken internally, are Alexipharmic; the Leaves bruised, and reduced into a Cataplasm, and applied, are good in all pestilential Buboes, and other hot Tumors; the Plant prevails against Madness. *Tachenius* recommends it as good in Sciatic Pains;

Hel-

Helmont in livid Contuſions; and *Buxbaum* adminiſtered it with Succeſs in Hyſteric Diſorders. This Plant was formerly accounted poiſonous, and ranked among the Aconites, which is thought to be owing to *Fuchſius*'s calling it *Aconitum Pardalianches*. Yet more modern Authors attribute quite different Effects to it, eſteeming it a Counter-poiſon, and an Alexipharmic, and ſerviceable in malignant and peſtilential Fevers.

Hermodactylus, Offic. Park. *Colchicum radice ſiccata alba*, C. B. P. Hermodactyls. According to the Hiſtory of Plants aſcribed to *Boerhaave*, this Plant purges violently both upwards and downwards; in conſequence whereof, it is recommended in the Gout as a powerful Cathartic. 'Tis, alſo, commended as a Specific in the *Gutta Serena*; on account of its Viſcoſity. It muſt be mixed with Ginger, being greatly ſubject to excite Gripes.

Herniaria, Offic. *Herniaria glabra*, J. B. *Millegrana major ſive Herniaria vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Rupture Wort. It grows in ſandy Places, and flowers in *June* and *July*. The whole Plant is uſed in Medicine, and is refrigerating and drying. It is chiefly devoted to the Cure of Ruptures, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, incides Viſcoſities in the Stomach and other Parts, expels Bile and Water, and conſequently is efficacious in the Jaundice.

Hordeum, Offic. *Hordeum diſtichum*, Ger. *Hordeum diſtichon quod Spica binos ordines habeat Plinio*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. A. Barley. It is ſowed in the Spring in Fields. The Seed is uſed, which is refrigerating, drying, abſtergent, aperient, digeſtive, and emollient; it is alſo diuretic and nutritive. *Bartholine* cured an epidemical Pleuriſy only by a Decoction of Barley. It is an Ingredient in the *Decoctum Pectorale*.

Hordeum mundatum & perlatum. Offic. French, or Pearl Barley. What we call *French* Barley, becauſe it is uſually imported from *France*, is nothing but Barley decorticated in a Mill, adapted to that Purpoſe. What we call Pearl Barley, becauſe it reſembles *Scots* Pearls, is prepared after the ſame Manner; only is twice or thrice ſubjected to the Mill, in order to be ground, and made leſs. Both of them agree in Virtues with common Barley, only are more nutritive.

Horminum ſativum, Offic. *Horminum ſativum genuinum Dioſcoridis*, Park. Theat. *Horminum Coma purpuro-violacea*, J. B. Purple ſpiked Clary. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers in *July*. The Seed is uſed, which mixed with Honey clears the Eyes from white Specks. It ſtimulates the Nerves, and its heating Quality renders it very ſerviceable in the Dropſy.

Hyacinthus, Offic. *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, Ger. *Hyacinthus oblongo flore cæruleus major*, C. B. Pin. Hare Bells. They grow in Woods and Hedges, and flower in *April*. The Root is uſed, which ſtops Fluxes of all Kinds, provokes Urine, and is of Service in the Jaundice.

Hyoſcyamus, Offic. *Hyoſcyamus major*, Ger. *Hyoſcyamus major vel vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. A. Henbane. It grows in uncultivated Places, amongſt Rubbiſh, and by Ditch Sides, and flowers in *June*. The Parts uſed in Medicine are the Root and Herb. It is refrigerating and wonderfully emollient, induces Sleep, mitigates violent Pains, and Acrimony, but diſturbs the Reaſon, whence it is but very ſeldom exhibited internally; yet is ſometimes ſo adminiſtred to cure a Spitting of Blood. The Seeds are exhibited in Hæmorrhages.

Hyoſcyamus albus, Offic. *Hyoſcyamus albus major, vel tertius Dioſcoridis, & quartus Plinii*, Boerh. Ind. A. Hiſt.

Hiſt. Oxon. White Henbane. It grows, tho' but ſeldom, in Botanic Gardens. The Seeds are only introduced into Medicine, which are exhibited to cure Spitting of Blood. They are of a milder Nature and conſequently ſafer in the Adminiſtration, than thoſe of the preceding Species. The Juice of this Species is very good in an inveterate Cough, proceeding from a Defluxion of ſaltiſh acrimonious Humours, the dreadful Forerunner of a Pthiſis; in order to prevent which the *Egyptians*, before they betake themſelves to Reſt, take a Spoonful of the Seeds, finely triturated with an equal Quantity of Powder-Sugar, by which they procure conſiderable Relief, by its blunting and ſweetning the Acrimony of the ſaltiſh Humours, and inducing Sleep; their Women do the ſame, for an immoderate Flux of the Menſes. The Juice expreſſed from the green Stalks, Flowers, and Seeds, or the dryed Plant, macerated in warm Water and then bruiſed, mitigates acute Pains, eſpecially of the Eyes; for which Purpoſe Collyriums were prepared of it, and the ſame Preparation was uſed for violent Pains in the Ears; tho', in the Opinion of modern Practitioners, all thoſe Medicines which take away the Senſe of Pain, and which were called *Narcotics*, cannot but be pernicious if too frequently uſed; for what takes away the Senſe of Pain, muſt diminiſh the ſenſitive Faculty.

Hypericum, Offic. *Hypericum vulgare, ſive Perforata caule rotundo, foliis glabris*, J. B. *Hypericum vulgare, Perforata, Fuga Dæmonum*, Merc. Bot. St. *John*'s Wort. This grows in Hedges and Thickets, and flowers in *July*. The Herb, Flowers, and Seeds are uſed. They conſiſt of ſubtile Parts, and are Diuretic, and Vulnerary. They are chiefly dedicated to cleanſing and conſolidating Wounds, reſolving coagulated Blood, diſſolving the Stone in the Kidneys, and killing Worms. Outwardly applied it is reckoned good in Contuſions, eſpecially thoſe of the Nerves; as alſo in Tremors and Wounds. The Tincture of the Flowers is good in Maniac Diſorders. It is an Ingredient in the *Mithridate*, the *Theriaca Andromachi*, and the *Oleum Hyperici*.

Hypociſtis, Offic. *Purpurea flore candicante & flore luteo*, T. Coral. *Minor a Ciſto naſcens*, Hiſt. Ox. Rape of Ciſtus. The Juice is uſed, which is refrigerating, drying, moſt powerfully aſtringent, and condenſating. 'Tis of Service in ſtopping Fluxes of any Kind, Diarrhæas, Dyſenteries, Lienteries, immoderate Menſtrual Diſcharges, Vomitings, and Hæmorrhages. It is an Ingredient in the *Pulvis è Succo compoſitus*, *Mithridatium*, and *Theriaca Andromachi*.

Hyſſopus, Offic. *Hyſſopus vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Hyſſopus officinarum cærulea ſive ſpicata*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hyſſop. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*. The Herb is uſed, which is attenuating, aperient, and abſtergent. It is commended in all tartareous Diſorders of the Lungs, Coughs, and Aſthmas.

Jalapium Mechoacana nigra, Offic. *Convulvulus Americanus, Jalapium dictus*, Raii Hiſt. *Bryonia Mechoacana nigricas*, C. B. Pin. Jalap. The Root, which is brought to us from the *Indies*, only is uſed; which powerfully purges all noxious, but more in particular, all ſerous Humours. *Wepfer* in his Treatiſe *de Cicuta Aquatica* ſays, it is one of the beſt Catharticks we have, and wonders it is ſo little uſed, ſince it wants no Corrector on one hand, nor any thing on the other to promote its Operation, which can hardly be ſaid of any other Purgative. As one Part of the Root may abound more with the purgative Quality than another, the

Doſe

Dose of the Resin is much more certain.

Jasminum, Offic. *Jasminum album*, Ger. *Jasminum sive Gelseminum flore albo*, J. B. White Jasmine, or Jessamy. It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in Summer, the Flowers are used, which are digestive, heating, emollient, and aperient. Its internal Use is principally to heat and relax the Uterus, and to cure a Schirrus. It promotes Delivery, is good for a Cough and Difficulty of Breathing, Pleurisy, and Pains of the Stomach, Intestines, and Uterus.

Imperatoria major, C. B. P. Boerh. Ind. A. *Imperatoria & Astrantia*, Offic. Master Wort. It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *August*. The Part, used in Medicine, is the Root, which is both Alexipharmic and Sudorific. It is serviceable in contagious Distempers and Contusions, in phlegmatic Disorders of the Head, Palsy, Apoplexy, and in Crudities of the Stomach, and the Colic. It is a most divine Remedy in the Colic, and flatulent Disorders, according to *Hoffman*.

Indicum, Offic. *Emerus Americanus Siliqua incurva*, Tourn. Inst. *Polygala Indica fruteſcens Hermanni*, Raii Hist. Blue Indigo. This is a well known Preparation from a Plant which grows in Brasil, to the Height of two or three Feet, resembling Rosemary. This Preparation is generally thought to be of an attenuating and penetrating Nature, in consequence of which it is said to be beneficial in a Jaundice. It surprisingly stops Fluxes, because it is a strong Astringent. In *Ephimer. Ger. An.* 11. *Obs.* 113. it is recommended for restraining immoderate Discharges of the Lochia, and for curing a Falling down of the Uterus and Anus. *Indigo* was formerly thought to be possessed of a poisonous Quality; and, according to *Paulus Ammanus*, it was once accounted of so corrosive a Nature, that the Electors of *Saxony* prohibited the Importation of it into their Territories.

Ipecacuanha, Offic. Pomet. *Ipecacuanha Brasilienſibus*, Raii Hist. *Periclymeno, accedens Planta, Brasiliana, floſculis congeſtis albis*, Brasilian Root. This is the Root of a Plant produced in *Brasil*, *New Spain*, and various other Parts. There are generally three Kinds of it found in the Shops, the Grey, the Brown, and the White. The Grey is generally reckoned best, and most commonly used, when it can be had. Great Care ought to be taken in our Choice of this Root; since according to Sir *Hans Sloan*, in his Natural History of *Jamaica*, there is a poisonous *Apocynum* whose Root greatly resembles it. Mr. *Boulduc*, after reiterated Chymical Analyses of these three Kinds of the Root, found that their Virtues consisted not only in their Resin, but also in their saline Parts. This curious Gentleman also found Means to deprive this Root of its emetic Quality, the Difference between this and other violent Purgatives having encouraged him in this Research; the other drastic Cathartics, as Scammony and Coloquintida, however prepared or corrected, leaving too often fatal Marks of their Action; whereas *Ipecacuanha*, tho' it may appear very brisk in its Operation, leaves generally behind it no more than an Astriction of the Part it had before opened, and fatigued. He made a resinous Extract with Spirit of Wine, and drew out the saline Particles with Rain water, and found by Experience that its Violence, as in most other Purgatives, was owing to its Resin. For the Effects of the Resin were more violent than those of the Root itself, leaving little or no Astriction afterwards; but the saline Extract was diuretic, purged gently, with little or no Nausea, and in short was possessed of the specific Quality

Quality of the Root in curing Dyſenteries. The Root is given from fifteen Grains to half a Dram, and we ought never to exceed a Dram. It by no means fatigues the Stomach, and is the beſt Succedaneum for Emetic Tartar. It is the moſt valuable Specific in Dyſenteries hitherto known, acting in ſuch Caſes, not only as an Emetic, but alſo deterging Ulcers in the Inteſtines by a Mucilage contained in it, like that of Marſhmallows; by which it in ſome meaſure ſupplies the villous Coat of the Inteſtines, when corroded and deſtroyed by the Diſeaſe. It alſo powerfully agitates and evacuates the Glands of theſe Parts. Its moſt celebrated Effects are thoſe produced in cold Dyſenteries after many other Medicines have been tried, and the Body has by theſe been ſufficiently prepared. Then the firſt, or ſecond Doſe, generally produces viſibly happy Effects; or if it ſhould happen otherwiſe, it ought to be continued every Day, in the Quantity of three or four Grains, acting in that Caſe as an Alterative. This Root has at once an emplaſtic and deterſive Quality; and tho' it does appear ſenſibly acrid, yet it produces, in thoſe who powder it, an Oppreſſion of the Thorax, Difficulty of Breathing, and Spitting of Blood. It is likewiſe offenſive to the Eyes, increaſes the Diſcharge of the Lachrymal Glands, and, when the Tears do not find a ready Vent, produces a Swelling of the Eyes. Theſe Effects are probably owing to the mucilaginous Quality of the Root. It is uſed in Subſtance, reduced to a fine Powder, either mixed with a Liquid, or incorporated with ſome proper Syrup into an Opiate. It may be given in Infuſion, Decoction, or Tincture.

Iris vulgaris noſtras, Offic. *Iris vulgaris*, Raii Hiſt. Common Flower-de-Luce. This is by Tranſplantation into Gardens rendered more beautiful, flowering in *May*. The Root when recent is of a drying Nature, and is uſed as an Hydragogue, and Errhine. It is principally employed in evacuating the Waters of Dropſical Patients. Externally it is uſed in Impetigos, and for removing other Defedations of the Skin.

Iris Florentina, *Iris Illyrica*, Offic. *Iris alba Florentina*, C. B. Tourn. Inſt. Florentine Orris. This is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *May*. Its Root is of a fragrant Smell, and poſſeſſed of an inciding, attenuating, expectorating, digerent, abſtergent, and emollient Quality. It is principally uſed in Obſtructions and Infarctions of the Lungs, Coughs, Aſthmas, Obſtructions of the Menſes, and Gripes in Children. Externally it beautifies the Skin, removes Freckles, and ſweetens the Breath.

Jujuba, Offic. *Zizibus ſive Jujuba major*, Raii Hiſt. *Ziziphus*, Tourn. Inſt. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Jujube Tree. This is cultivated in the Gardens of *Spain* and *Italy*. The Fruit is uſed, being moderately heating and moiſtening. It is principally recommended in Aſperities of the Lungs, Coughs, Pleuriſies, Acrimony of the Urine, Effervescence of the Blood, and Eroſions of the Kidneys and Bladder.

Jujuba Indica, Raii Hiſt. *Jujuba Indica, rotundifolia, ſpinoſa, foliis majoribus, ſubtus lanuginoſis & incanis*. Breyn Prod. Commel. flor. Mal. The Lacca Tree, of which only the Gum is uſed in the Shops. This Gum is diſtinguiſhed into three Kinds. Firſt, the *Stick-lac*, which is a reſinous, hard, and friable Subſtance, of an unequal granulated Surface, of a red Colour, a reſinous Taſte, and of a grateful Smell whilſt burning. Secondly, The *Seed-lac*, which conſiſts of reſinous, hard, and friable Grains, of a reddiſh Colour, pellucid, and of the ſame Taſte and Smell with the preceding. Thirdly,

Shell-

Shell-lac, which is made of the pureſt Grains melted into a Maſs, of a reddiſh Colour, and almoſt tranſparent. This Gum is heating, attenuating, and aperient. It alſo purifies the Blood, excites Sweat, and is diuretic. It is principally recommended in Obſtructions of the Spleen, Gall-Bladder, Liver, and Lungs; for which Reaſon it is accounted beneficial in the Dropſy and Jaundice.

Juniperus, Offic. *Juniperus vulgaris fruticoſa*, C. B. Pin. Tourn. Inſt. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Juniper-Tree, or Buſh. It grows in Thickets, and the Wood, Berries, and Gum are uſed. The Gum, which is the Gum-*Sandarac* of the *Arabians*, is a reſinous, dry, whitiſh, pale Subſtance, concreted into Drops, of a reſinous Taſte. By a Chymical Analyſis we obtain from Juniper a fixed Salt, loaded with a great deal of more Acid than is neceſſary to ſaturate it. Thus, by a Chymical Analyſis of Juniper, we obtain ſeveral acid Liquors, and a fixed, but no volatile, Salt. 'Tis to be obſerved, that the Plant is involved in a great deal of Sulphur, and ſome terreſtrial Parts. Juniper-wood yields, beſides the Etherial Oil, a great deal of Oil thickened to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup. Its Berries yield a great deal more, and its Top a little leſs. It is no hard Matter to perceive, that all theſe Principles ſhould render the Juniper good to reſtore the Functions of the Stomach, to diſſipate Wind and other Subſtances which produce acute Pains, to clear the Lungs, and evacuate that groſs Lymph, which often occaſions Difficulty of Breathing. The Plant is alſo ſudorific, cephalic, and anti-hyſteric. It provokes the Menſes, removes Obſtructions of the Viſcera, reſtores their Elaſticity, and gives a free Paſſage to the Urine. The Wood, the Tops, and Berries are uſed. A Decoction of the Wood volatilizes the Blood, and purifies it by inſenſible Perſpiration, much after the Manner of *Guaiacum*. A Semicupium, prepared with this Wood, gives great Eaſe to thoſe afflicted with the Gout. The Wine in which the Tops of Juniper have been boiled is very diuretic. *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Hartman*, and *Simon Pauli* affirm, that they have cured ſome Perſons of a Dropſy by Means of this Wine. The Honey of Juniper, which is no more than the Berries boiled with Honey, is excellent in Clyſters for the Dyſentery and Teneſmus. It is cuſtomary to burn the Fruit of this Plant in order to remove a Peſtilential Air; and an Infuſion of it in Vinegar is uſed in the Time of the Plague to waſh Letters, Linen, and common Utenſils. The celebrated *Frederic Hoffman*, in *Tr. de Præſtantia Remed. Domeſt.* ſpeaks in the following Manner, "The Whole of "the Juniper Tree is poſſeſſed of "a medicinal Quality, becauſe the "Whole of it is balſamic. Its Wood "is ſo far from being inferior to "the exotic Woods Guaiacum and "Saſſafras, that it may not only be "commodiouſly uſed as a Succedaneum to them; but is alſo preferable to them in my Opinion, in "all Diſorders ariſing from an impure State of the Humours. Its "Berries in conſequence of the large "Quantity of balſamic Oil they contain, whether uſed in Subſtance, "reduced to a Rob, or toaſted and "infuſed with Water by way of "Coffee, are highly efficacious in all "thoſe Diſorders which ariſe from "Obſtructions of the Viſcera, or a "thick and viſcid Condition of the "Blood. For which Reaſon they "are of great Service, in Aſthmas, "Cachexies, the Jaundice, the Colic, "the Stone of the Kidnies and Bladders, as alſo in Crudities of the "Stomach. Some Phyſicians of no "inconſiderable Character inform "us, that large Numbers of Dropſi-

"cal

" cal Patients have been cured by a " Lixivium of the Aſhes of this Tree, " exhibited in Wine."

Juniperus Alpina, C. B. Raii Hiſt. *Juniperus minor montana folio latiore, fructuque longiore*, C. B. Pin. Tourn. Inſt. Dwarf-Juniper, Wild Savine. This grows on Mountains; the Herb itſelf being uſed. A Decoction of its Tops, or its expreſſed Juices, is ſaid to be good for deſtroying that Species of Vermin called Bots, which are ſometimes lodged in the Stomach and Inteſtines of Horſes.

Kali, Offic. *Kali Cochleatum majus*, Park. Theat. *Kali majus cochleato Semine*, Raii Hiſt. Tourn. Inſt. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Glaſs-wort. The Herb is uſed and grows in ſaltiſh Soils and on the Sea-Coaſt. There are various uſeful Preparations of this Plant; ſuch as, 1ſt, *Pot-aſh*, which is no more than a Quantity of this Herb burnt to Aſhes, and concreted into a blackiſh cineritious Maſs. This is acrid, pungent, cauſtic, and poſſeſſed of the ſame Virtues with the Plant itſelf, tho' ſtronger. 2dly, *Salt of Glaſs*, or *Sandiver*. This is a Kind of Salt of a cineritious Colour and of an acrid, pungent, Taſte. It contains the ſame Virtues with the Pot-aſh, and is uſed by Farmers for cleanſing the Eyes of Horſes. It is alſo ſerviceable for cleanſing the Teeth, drying running Ulcers, and curing the Herpes, Impetigo, and Itch. 3dly, The *Lixivium*, Offic. or *Soap-Lye*, which is a Solution of the Pot-aſh in Water. This is endued with an acrid, corroſive, and cauſtic Quality. This is made uſe of for removing Spots on the Skin; as alſo for curing Aſphi, Freckles, and Sun-burn; but it ſhould be cautiouſly applied leſt it ſhould corrode the Skin. Of this Lixivium is prepared that celebrated Cauſtic, known in the Shops by the Name of *Lapis Infernalis*. 4thly, the *Sapo*, Offic. *Soap*, which is of three Sorts; 1ſt, common Soap, which is prepared of coarſe Oil, Suet, and Pot-aſh, boiled to a proper Conſiſtence; and if to this a proper Quantity of Soot is added, black Soap is produced; 2dly, *Caſtile Soap*, which is prepared in the ſame Manner with the former, only, inſtead of common Oil, that of Olives is uſed, and the Maſs tinged with Indigo or ſome other Subſtance, of a blueiſh Colour. 3dly, *White* or *Venice Soap*, which is prepared much in the ſame Manner with the others. Soap is aperient, digeſtive, detergent, and diuretic. It alſo opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and expels Sand and Gravel. Externally applied, it attracts, and cures Burns when not exulcerated, eſpecially the Black-Soap, which alſo deſtroys all Kinds of Lice, and particularly Crab-Lice. It is however to be obſerved, that the Lixivium of the Shops may be prepared not only of Pot-aſhes, but alſo of the Aſhes of any burnt Wood. 5thly, *Sal Alkali*, Offic. or *Alcaline Salt*. Tho' this properly ſpeaking is the Salt extracted from Pot aſhes, yet, in a more extenſive Senſe, it comprehends, 1ſt, The volatile Salts obtained from the Parts or Excrements of Animals, as Salt of Harſhorn, and that of Urine. 2dly, The fixed Salts obtained from the Aſhes of Plants. ſuch as the Salt of Kali, and that of Wormwood.

Kali Hiſpanicum, Cod. Med. *Kali Hiſpanicum, ſupinum Annuum, Sedi foliis brevioribus*, Act. Reg. Par. An. 1719. Alicant Glaſs-wort; which is employed in preparing *Alicant*-Soap.

Kina Kina, vel Cortex Peruvianus, Offic. Ind. Med. *Arbor febrifuga Peruviana, China Chinæ, & Quinquina, & Gannanaperide dicta*, Raii Hiſt. The Jeſuits-Tree. This is a pretty large high Tree like the Lime-Tree, growing in the Inland Parts of *Peru*, on the Mountains near *Loxa*, or *Loja*, in the Province of *Quito*. Its Bark is uneven and thick, with a Colour reſembling that of Cinnamon,

Coffee,

Coffee, or Ruſt of Iron. The *Spaniards* ſay, that the Uſe of this Bark was diſcovered in the following Manner. Near the Town of *Loxa* was a Lake ſurrounded with Quinquina Trees, before the *Spaniards* ſettled in that Country. Theſe Trees being by ſome Accident thrown into the Lake communicated a bitter Taſte to the Water, ſo that the Inhabitants, who before uſed to drink it, could uſe it no longer. An *Indian*, however, who had a violent Fever upon him, and conſequently an intenſe Thirſt, finding no other Water, was forced to drink of this, by which he was perfectly cured. He related this Accident to ſome of his Neighbours, who having made the ſame Experiment were alſo cured. Upon this they ſet themſelves to diſcover what had given this febrifugous Quality to the Water of the Lake, and found in the firſt place, that a great Number of Trees had fallen into it; and ſecondly, that, after a certain Time, theſe Trees being rotted in the Water, it loſt its bitter Taſte, and at the ſame time its Virtue; whence they concluded, that its Virtue was owing to the Trees. Then they infuſed all the Parts of theſe Trees in Water, and thus diſcovered that their whole Efficacy reſided in the Bark. This Medicine, however, remained as a Secret to the *Spaniards* till 1640, when it was diſcovered by a Soldier; who by its Means had the good Fortune to cure the Vice-Queen of *Peru*, of an Intermittent Fever, which had ſo far baffled the Skill of the Phyſicians, that her Life was deſpaired of. This was a Circumſtance of ſo ſtriking a Nature, that the *Spaniards* afterwards uſed it with uncommon Succeſs; and in 1649, Father *de Lugo*, a Jeſuit, then Procurator General of his Order, and afterwards a Cardinal, brought it into *Rome*; upon which the Society of Jeſuits began to bring it into Reputation in *Europe*; by which Means they got a great deal of Money in a ſhort time, ſince they ſold it for more than its Weight in Gold, and never parted with it but in Powder, in order to diſguiſe it the better. Two Drams were at that time thought ſufficient for the Cure of any Intermittent Fever; becauſe they never gave it till after many other Medicines had been made Trial of. At this Juncture the Phyſicians were greatly divided with reſpect to the *Peruvian* Bark, Some looking on it as a divine Medicine, whilſt Others believed it dangerous, and even fatal in many Caſes. But notwithſtanding the Oppoſition it met with, it at laſt acquired a great Reputation, by Means of the judicious and ſucceſsful Experiments made by the *Engliſh* Phyſicians. The Enemies to this Medicine, who ſtill have their Abettors, pretended from their own Experience, that it was not only attended with violent Relapſes, but alſo brought on new and incurable Diſeaſes; ſuch as Cachexies, œdematous Tumors of the Feet, Dropſies, obſtinate Coſtiveneſs, Oppreſſion of the Præcordia, Hypocondriac and Hyſteric Diſorders, ſlow and Hectic Fevers, accompanied with a Loſs of Strength and Appetite, Conſumptions, and ſometimes Convulſions and Epilepſies in Children. *Baglivi* affirms, that Fevers cured by the Bark either return in a few Days, or are ſucceeded by Aſthmas, Dropſies, ſlow Fevers, Conſumptions, and other dangerous Diſorders. Many learned and eminent Phyſicians object againſt the Bark, that its aſtringent and corroborating Qualities ſuſpend the febrile Commotions of Intermittents, but do not remove the Fever, which afterwards induce Relapſes, or perhaps more terrible Diſorders. But, it is certain, that the Bark, exhibited duly and jointly with other ſuitable Remedies, has a Tendency

dency to remove the Causes of Fevers by promoting Perspiration, and restoring the due Tone of the Solids. Besides, the Bark is possessed of a bitter Quality, which is universally allowed to be a proper Remedy for Fevers; since almost all Bitters, such as Wormwood, Carduus Benedictus, Fumitory, the lesser Centaury, and others of a similar Nature, are esteemed excellent Febrifuges. Some alledge that it is certain from Experience, that many Persons, afflicted with Fevers, have by this Medicine been hurried into dangerous and incurable Diseases, as slow and Hectic Fevers, Cachexies, and others of a similar Nature. But it is to be observed, that, before the Fever, the Humours and Viscera are generally disposed to these Diseases, and that the bad Regimen of the Patient may contribute to their Production. Besides, it is sufficiently evident, that the most efficacious Remedies, such as Venesection, Purgatives, Emetics, and Opiates, if used without Judgment, are equally pernicious and fatal. So that the Bark, tho' on some particular Occasions improper, is yet so far from being in general an unsafe and dangerous Remedy in Fevers and other Distempers, that it is highly safe, efficacious, and innocent; especially in the Hands of a Physician who administers it with Judgment and Reason; since its bad Effects do not proceed from the Medicine itself, but should be deservedly attributed to the improper Use of it, the Errors of the Patient, or a Neglect in removing the peccant Reliques. But however noble a Febrifuge the Bark may be, yet it is by no means to be exhibited till the *Primæ Viæ* are cleansed from the Collection of peccant Humours with which they abound. Nor should it be prescribed, especially in a considerable Quantity, if the Abdominal Viscera are obstructed, or infarcted with Blood and Humours, before these Obstructions are opened, and the Infarction removed. Nor is the Cure of Intermittent Fevers to be undertaken with the Bark in manifestly plethoric, cacochymic, cachectic, and Hypocondriac Patients, or when critical Evacuations of Blood are suppressed. Great Caution is also necessary, if the Patients to whom this Febrifuge is to be given, have their Strength and Blood exhausted; if they are obnoxious to exorbitant Passions; if they are cold, and if the Fevers themselves approach to a continual Hectic, or a slow Fever; if there is a continual Costiveness; if the Urine is limpid and without any Sediment; if the Hypocondria are tumid, or an Autumnal, or Winter Fever has already been long protracted. For in such Cases it is better to moderate the febrile Commotions by gently evacuating and corroborating Medicines, till at last, as it frequently happens, the Fits spontaneously cease, either by a Change of Place, a more exact Regimen, or the Influence of a serene and warm Air. It is of great Importance to the proper and salutary Use of the Bark in what Form, Dose, Season, and under what Regimen it is to be exhibited. As to the Form, it is most commodiously given in Substance in a proper Vehicle without any Addition. But if the Stomach nauseates it in this Form, there are several Methods of preparing it in a more agreeable Manner. Besides the peculiar febrifuge Quality of the Bark, it is also of singular Service, not only in stopping the Progress, but also in perfecting the Cure, of begun Gangrenes and Mortifications.

Lactuca, Offic. *Lactuca sativa*, Boerh. Ind. A. Garden Lettuce. It is sown in Gardens, the Leaves and Seed are used. *Galen* in the Decline of his Age suffered very much, by want of Sleep, for which Disorder he accustomed himself in the Evening to eat

eat a Lettuce, which was his only ſovereign Remedy. For a Phrenſy, Delirium, burning Fever, and other like Diſorders, *Simon Pauli* recommends a double or treble linnen Cloth, well moiſtened in Water of Lettuce, in which purified and cryſtallized Nitre, or *Sal Prunellæ*, has been diſſolved, in the Proportion of half an Ounce to a Pint, to be applied to the Temples, the Coronal Suture, and the Wriſts. Lettuces in general are eſteemed emollient, refrigerating, ſaponaceous, reſolvent, diuretic, and ſomewhat laxative; but are better raw than boiled.

Ladaum. This is a Gum ouſing out of the *Ciſtus Ladanifera*, Offic. *Ciſtus, Ledon Cretenſe*, C. B. Pin. This Gum mollifies, digeſts, maturates, and attenuates, and externally uſed is Anodyne, and good for the Tooth-ach, Alopecia, Heart-burn, Pains of the Stomach, and Hyſteric Fits. In *Dioſcorides*'s Time, this Gum was gathered from the Hairs of the Goats, which fed among the Trees which produce it, but at preſent, according to *Tournefort*, the *Greek* Monks gather it from the *Ciſtus Ladanifera*, with a Sort of Rakes. It is an excellent Balſamic in Dyſenteries and Hoarſeneſs.

Lamium rubrum, Offic. *Galeopſis, ſive Urtica iners, flore & folio minore*, J. B. Red Archangel. It grows in Hedges by Highways. The Leaves and Flowers are uſed. The Flowers are good to ſtop a Dyſentery, and Hæmorrhages from Wounds. The Herb bruiſed is ſaid to diſcuſs Tumors, and to be ſerviceable to Wounds, putrid Ulcers, and Inflammations, and is recommended for an Exceſs of the *Catamenia*.

Lamium album, Urtica mortua, Offic. *Galeopſis ſive Urtica iners, floribus albis*, J. B. White Archangel. It grows by Hedge Sides, flowering in *April* and *May*. The Flowers are uſed. The Plant is emollient, inciding, diuretic, and lithontriptic, and good againſt Hyſteric Fits. The Root is recommended againſt the Jaundice, and the Flowers are accounted a Specific againſt the *Fluor Albus*.

Lampſana, Offic. *Soncho affinis Lampſana domeſtica*, C. B. P. Nipplewort. It is found in Gardens and Fields, flowering in *June* and *July*. It is ſaid to be drying, detergent, and digeſtive, and is eſteemed excellent for curing ulcerated Nipples, from whence it derives its Name *Nipplewort*.

Lapathum Alpinum folio ſubrotundo, Boerh. Ind. A. *Xippolapathum*, Offic. Baſtard Monks Rhubarb. This agrees in Virtues with the *Lapathum hortenſe latifolium*. This is what the Herb Women of *London* frequently ſell for the true Monk's-Rhubarb.

Lapathum hortenſe latifolium, C. B. P. *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, Omic. *Xippolapathum ſativum*, Ger. Monk's Rhubarb. It is planted in Gardens, and grows wild in ſeveral Parts of *France*, *Italy*, and *Germany*. A Dram of this powdered with a Scruple of Ginger, and taken in a Morning faſting, in warm Broth, is good to purge off the yellow Bile and ſerous Humours. The Juice of the Root, with Sulphur, cures the Itch, and, with the Meal of Lupines, cures Pimples, Freckles, the *Alphus*, and other Cutaneous Diſorders. The dried Powder taken in Wine is ſaid to expel the Stone from the Urinary Paſſages; and, taken with the Juice of Horehound, is good for the Jaundice.

Lapathum acutum, Oxylapathum, Omc. *Lapathum folio acuto, plano*, C. B. P. Sharp-pointed Dock. It grows in moiſt Places, and among Ruins and Rubbiſh. The Root and Seed are uſed. *Willis* recommends the Roots of this Dock in a Diet-Drink, as a moſt excellent Antiſcorbutic. And they are ſaid by Others

to be effectual in a Jaundice, and to cleanſe and purify the Blood, and are good for the Scurvy and Rheumatiſm, and all manner of Scabby, Itchy, Eruptions. The Seeds taken in Powder corroborate the Liver, and ſtop all Sorts of Fluxes. There is an Unguent, that takes its Name from it, in the *London* Diſpenſatory.

Lavendula, Offic. *Lavendula latifolia*, C. B. P *Pſeudo Nardus, quæ vulgo Spica*, J. B. Greater Lavender. It is planted in Gardens, but is rarely met with in *England*. The Herb and Flowers are uſed, being of fine Parts, and friendly to the Head and Nerves. It is principally adviſed in Catarrhs, Palſies, Convulſions, the Vertigo, Lethargy, and Trembling of the Limbs. It provokes Urine, the Menſes, and expels the Fœtus; and is good for the Gripes, proceeding from Flatulencies. Outwardly it is of Service in *Lixivia*, for the Head and Members, and in Maſticatories.

Lavendula anguſtifolia, C. B. P. *Spica Lavendula vulgaris*, Offic. *Pſeudo Nardus quæ Lavendula vulgo*, J. B. Common Lavender, or Spike. This grows wild in the Southern Parts of *France* and *Spain*, but is cultivated with us in Gardens, flowering in *July*. It takes its Name *à Lavando*, Waſhing or Bathing, becauſe it was uſed in Baths on account of its Fragancy. It is, alſo, called *Spica*, Spike; becauſe among all the verticillated Plants, this alone bears a Spike. Many call it *Nard*, and perhaps, this is the true Nard of the Antients, which we will not diſpute, ſince we cannot arrive at any Certainty in the matter. It is the principal of all the Cephalic Plants, being very comfortable and reviving, under Faintings. Whence it is very proper in Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palſies, and Epilepſies, and is recommended in Diſorders incident to Virgins. The Plant is, alſo, an Emmenagogue, and a great Promoter of the Lochia, after the Birth. That Lavender is far more potent and penetrating, and of greater Efficacy, in Cephalic, Uterine, and Nervous Diſorders, than the Flowers of Roſemary, appears from the Oil of it diſtilled, and from the Salivation excited by the Leaves and Flowers in chewing; whence it is much commended in ſoporific and catarrhous Diſorders. Lavender given in a Phrenſy, proceeding from an Inflammation, infallibly deſtroys the Patient; but it is good for vertiginous old Perſons, and Diſtempers owing to Dullneſs and Want of Spirits. It is outwardly uſed in warming and ſtrengthening Fomentations.

Lauro-cerafus, Offic. Boerh. Ind. A. *Cerafus folio Laurino*, C. B. P. *Padus exotica folio amplo, craſſo, ſempervirenti*, Rupp. Flor. Jen. Laurel, or Cherry Bay. It has been cuſtomary to mix the Water diſtilled from the Leaves of Laurel with Brandy, or other ſpirituous Liquors, in order to impart to them the Taſte of *Ratafia*; and it has been very common to uſe Laurel-Leaves in Cookery, to give the ſame Kind of Taſte to Cuſtards, and ſome Sorts of Sweetmeats. But a few Years ago, ſome People at *Dublin* were manifeſtly poiſoned by drinking Laurel-water; and it has been ſince found, by repeated Trials upon Dogs, that this Laurel-water is the moſt deleterious Poiſon perhaps known, killing almoſt *in Inſtanti*. There is a full Account of theſe Accidents and Experiments in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, which the Curious may conſult. It is ſaid, that the Villainy of certain Dealers in Medicine has been deſtructive to ſome People, by ſubſtituting the Water of Laurel, inſtead of that of black Cherries, on account of the Reſemblance in the Smell of each; and this is not at all unlikely. Hence black Cherry-water has fell into ſome Diſrepute, however innocent;

cent; for I am satisfied it is as harmless as any of the other Simple Waters, and may be used as safely, if Experiments made upon Animals with a View of discovering the Truth can be depended upon, provided it is only made of the usual Strength. The Berries of the *Lauro-cerasus* are esteemed a good Antiscorbutic.

Laurus, Offic. *Laurus vulgaris*, C. B. P. *Laurus mas & fœmina*, Ger. The Common Bay-Tree. It is planted in Gardens, flowering in *March* and *April*. The Leaves and Berries are used. They are heating, drying, emollient, and resolvent. The Berries are principally ordered to provoke Urine, and the Menses, for Disorders of the Nerves, Palsy, and Colic, for Pains after Birth, and for Crudities of the Stomach. The Leaves are recommended for the Stinging of Wasps, to soften Tumours, to provoke the Menses, to mitigate Pains, and to give Relief in the Tooth-ach.

Lentiscus, Offic. *Lentiscus ex Chio, ex qua fluat Mastiche*, Ind. Med. Tourn. Itin. The Mastich Tree. It grows plentifully in the Island of *Scio* or *Chios*, in the *Archipelago*, flowering in *March* and *April*. The Parts used, are the nodous and brachiated small Branches, which are of the Thickness of a Man's Finger, white on the Inside, but covered with an Ash-coloured Bark, and of a resinous Taste and Smell. The other Part in Use in Medicine, is the *Resina Mastiche*, Offic. Mastich. It is dry, transparent, and of a pale yellow Colour. It flows from an Incision made in the Bark of the abovementioned Tree, and is brought to us in small, and almost pellucid, Drops, and is of a resinous and astringent Taste, and of a fragrant Smell. That is to be esteemed, which is of a sweet Smell, bright, shining, dry, friable, and unadulterated. The Wood is drying and binding, adapted to the Relief of all Sorts of Fluxes, and Falling down of the Anus and Uterus. It is good to stop phagedenic Ulcers, to provoke Urine, and to fasten loose Teeth. The Gum is heating, drying, emollient, and a good Strengthener of the Stomach; it easies Vomitings and Nauseas. It blunts and corrects the Acrimony of Cathartics, strengthens the Head, and the Nervous System; and cures some Kind of Coughs and Spitting of Blood.

Lepidium, Piperitis, Omic. *Lepidium latifolium*, C. B. P. *Raphanus sylvestris Officinarum, Lepidium Æginetæ Lobelio*, Ger. Emac. Dittander. It grows in moist Places near Rivers, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Leaves are used, which are esteemed good for the Sciatica, and being chewed they cause a great deal of Rheum to come from the Mouth, and are therefore recommended for scrophulous Tumors in the Throat. The *Suffolk* Women give them to hasten the Birth, boiled in Ale.

Leucanthemum vulgare, Boerh. Ind. A. *Bellis major*, Omc. *Bellis sylvestris caule folioso major*, C. B. Ox-Eye Daisy. It grows in Fields and Meadows, flowering in *May*. The Leaves and Flowers are used. A Decoction of the whole Plant being drank is recommended as a singular Remedy for an Asthma, Phthisis, and Orthopnœa. They are also good for Wounds and Ruptures.

Leucoium luteum, Cheyri, Offic. *Leucoium luteum vulgare*, C. B. P. *Keyri sive Leucoium vulgare luteum*, Park. Theat. *Viola lutea*, Ger. Emac. Wall-Flower. It grows upon old Walls and Buildings, flowering in *June*. The Flowers are used, which are esteemed cordial, good to mitigate Pains, provoke the Menses, and to expel the Secundines, and give Relief under the Palsy and Apoplexy. There is scarce a more effectual Remedy known, than the Wall-Flower,

taken twice every Day in warm Beer, for the Jaundice.

Leviſticum, Offic. *Liguſticum vulgare*, C. B. P. *Leviſticum vulgare*, Ger. Emac. Lovage. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Roots, Leaves, and Seeds are uſed; being alexipharmic, diuretic, and vulnerary.

Lichen, *Xepatica vulgaris*, Offic. *Lichen petræus cauliculo pileolum ſuſtinente*, Boerh. Ind. A. Liverwort. It grows in moiſt and ſhady Places, and by the Banks of Rivers. The whole Plant is an extraordinary Hepatic, and principally uſed in Obſtructions of the Liver and Bladder; whence it becomes of Service in Hectic Diſorders, the Jaundice, the Itch, Lichen, Gonorrhæa, and Fevers. Outwardly applied, it ſtops Hæmorrhages in Wounds.

Lichen cinereus, Offic. *Lichen cinereus terreſtris*, Raii. *Lichen pulmonarius, ſaxatilis digitatus major cinereus*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Ground Liverwort. It is found upon dry barren Places. This Plant is of late celebrated as a Specific againſt the Bite of a Mad Dog, given with Pepper, and, perhaps, not without Reaſon. Tho' Experience convinces us, that many Dogs and ſome Men have died after taking it in due Time, and with all imaginable Regularity.

Lichen petræus ſtellatus, C. B. P. *Xepatica ſtellata*, Offic. *Lichen ſive Xepatica vulgaris*, Park. Star Liverwort. It grows in moiſt and ſhady Places. The whole Plant is uſed, which agrees in Virtue with the common Liverwort. This is more in uſe among the common People, than among the Phyſicians.

Lignum Aloes. This is already taken notice of under *Agallochum*.

Lignum Aſpalathum, Pharmacop. *Aſpalathum*, Offic. Geoff. Tract. *Agallochum præſtantiſſimum*, C. B. P. Calambac Wood. This Wood is brought from the *Eaſt Indies* in Pieces thicker and leſs ſolid than the *Lignum Aloes*, of a paler Colour, and fainter Smell, bituminous, fat, and reſinous, and of a bitteriſh Taſte. It agrees in Virtues with the Log *Agallochum*, for which it is often ſold, but it is weaker.

Lignum Campeſcanum, Offic. J. B. *Tſiam Pangam*, Hort. Mal. Log-Wood. It grows in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, and is eſteemed aſtringent, good to fortify the Stomach, and is much celebrated of late for its Virtues in curing a Dyſentery.

Lignum Nephriticum This is already mentioned under *Glans Unguentaria*.

Lignum Rhodium. This is ſpecified under *Aſpalatus*.

Liguſtrum, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Liguſtrum Germanicum*, C. B. P. Privet. It grows in Hedges, flowering all the Summer. The Leaves and Flowers are uſed, which are cooling, drying, aſtringent, and inciding, and good for Inflammations, Putrefactions, and Exulcerations of the Mouth and Fauces, and for a Relaxation of the Uvula, and Bleeding of the Gums.

Lilium album, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Lilium album vulgare*, J. B. White Lilly. It is ſown in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Root, Seed, and Flowers are uſed. The Root is often applied for ſoftening and ripening of Tumors, for removing Corns of the Feet, being mixed with old Lard, for mollifying the *Pudenda* in Labour, and for Burns, and the like Caſes. The Seeds exhibited in Vervain-water are good to facilitate the Birth. The Flowers are emollient, ſuppling, and anodyne.

Lilium rubrum, Mont. Ind. *Xemerocallis*, Offic. *Lilium aureum*, Ger. Emac. *Lilium purpureo croceum majus*, C. B. P. Red Lilly. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*, and *July*. The Roots and Leaves are uſed. The Leaves bruiſed mitigate Inflam-

Inflammations of the Breasts, contracted after Child-birth, and Inflammations of the Eyes. The Root and Leaves are successfully applied by way of Cataplasm to Burns.

Lilium montanum minus, Ger. Emac. *Martagon*, Offic. *Lilium floribus reflexis, montanum*, C B. P. Martagon, or *Turks* Cap. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Root, which is used, is substituted, in our Shops, in the Room of the Yellow Asphodel. The common People hang it about the Necks of Infants, to facilitate Dentition.

Lilium Convallium, Offic. *Lilium Convallium flore albo*, Park. Lilly of the Valley. It is found in Woods and shady Places, flowering in *May*. The Flowers are esteemed cephalic; and are principally used in cold Disorders of the Head, as the Apoplexy, Palsy, Vertigo, Epilepsy, and in fainting Fits.

Limonia malus, Offic. Park. Theat. *Malus Limonia acida*, C. B. P. *Limon vulgaris*, Tourn. Inst. The Lemon Tree. It grows in *Italy* and *Spain*. The Fruit is cooling, and grateful to the Stomach, allaying Thirst, and promoting an Appetite, and is good for both common, malignant and pestilential Fevers. Lemons provoke Urine, and the Juice being mixed with Salt of Wormwood stops Vomiting, and strengthens the Stomach. Of late Years, the Juice of Lemons, perfectly neutralized with Salt of Wormwood, has been very much given in Fevers, and with very good Effect, in the Quantity of about half an Ounce, repeated at due Intervals.

Linaria, Offic. *Linaria lutea vulgaris*, Ger. Emac. *Linaria vulgaris lutea, flore majore*, C. B. P. Toad-Flax. It grows upon Banks and Hedges, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Herb is diuretic, and is principally used in the Jaundice, Dropsy, Obstructions of the Liver, and in a Difficulty of Urine. It is accounted an excellent Remedy for the Piles; and an Ointment made of it is serviceable externally in the same Complaints.

Lingua Cervina, Phyllitis, Offic. *Phyllitis sive Lingua Cervina vulgaris*, Park. Harts-Tongue. It grows in shady Places, and among Stone Buildings. The Leaves are principally recommended in a tumified Spleen, and for a Spitting of Blood. Externally applied it cleanses Wounds and Ulcers. Exhibited in Powder, it is good for the Palpitation of the Heart, for a Suffocation of the Uterus, and for Convulsive Motions. Boiled in Wine it is good for the Bite of a mad Dog, and Obstructions of the Viscera. It is also given in the Rickets and Scorbutic Habits.

Linum, Offic. *Linum sativum*, C. B. P. Flax. It is sown in Fields, flowering in *June*. The Seed, which is usually called Linseed, is digesting, emollient, and ripening, and principally recommended in Coughs, Pleurisies, and Consumptions. Externally applied it ripens Tumors, mitigates Pains, and expels the Fœtus. Flax infused in Water, as in Ponds or Rivers, as it is practised in order to rot the Stem, and procure the Bark for mechanical Uses, communicates to the Water a very poisonous Nature, insomuch that Cattle which drink of it die; and the Fish in such Waters are poisoned. The Seeds of this Plant afford an excellent Medicine, since from them is expressed an Oil, which is anodyne, demulcent, and extremely adapted to all Manner of Asperities. It relaxes, and involves Acidities, whence it is of extraordinary Service in the most desperate Colics. The stiff and rigid Limbs, being anointed with this Oil, are relaxed and rendered flexible. This Oil, when fresh drawn, and taken at the Mouth, is very good in a Pleurisy, and a Cough, to help Expectora-

tion; and, injected in Clyſters, is very proper in the Hæmorrhoids, and indurated Fæces, whence proceeds the Colic. Mixed with Sealed and Japan Earth, it is a great Arcanum in the Dyſentery, and a very good Remedy in the Stone. This Oil boiled with Honey clears the Skin and Face of Spots, and all Cutaneous Blemiſhes.

Linum Catharticum, Offic. *Linum ſylveſtre Catharticum*, Ger. Emac. *Linum Pratenſe floſculis exiguis*, C. B. P. Purging Flax, or Mill Mountain. It grows upon dry, hilly, and chalky Places, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Herb is poſſeſſed of a Cathartic Quality. It cures Tertians, and is recommended in the Gout. I once knew an Inſtance of a Man, who took a Purge from a Quack, of an Infuſion of this Plant; which in a few Hours ſwelled him to ſuch a Degree, that his ordinary Cloaths were not by much ſufficient to cover him; and it was with ſome Difficulty, that he was recovered by more gentle Evacuations.

Liquid-Ambar, Offic. C. B. P. *Xochiocotzo Quahuitl, ſeu Arbor Liquid-Ambarum Indicum*, Hern. *Styrax Aceris folio*, Raii Hiſt. *Platanus Virginiana Styracem fundens*, Herm. Par. Bad. Prod. Liquid Amber. It grows in *Virginia*, *New-Spain*, and other Places in the *Weſt-Indies*. The Part uſed is the Reſin, which is a fat Liquid Subſtance, of the Conſiſtence of Venice Turpentine, yellow, inclining to red, of an acrimonious Taſte, aromatic, and fragrant. It heats and moiſtens, reſolves and opens Obſtructions; and is an Emollient and Ripener. Its principal Uſe is in Obſtructions, hard Tumours, &c. It is employed in Suffumigations, and the like. *Xernander* ſays, that this Balſam diſtils from a Tree, either ſpontaneouſly, or from a Wound. Some break up the Branches into ſmall Bits, and, boiling them, ſkim off the Oil that riſes on the Liquor, which they ſell for the true Balſam; and this Liquor is thought by Some to be the liquid Storax commonly ſold by the Apothecaries and Druggiſts.

Liquiritia, Liquorice. This is already taken notice of under the Article *Glycirrhiza*.

Lithoſpermum ſive Milium Solis, Offic. *Lithoſpermum vulgare minus*, Park. Theat. Gromwell. It grows in Fields, and by the Path-ways, flowering in *May* and *June*. The Herb and Seeds are uſed. It expels the Stone, cleanſes the Kidneys, and provokes Urine. Boiled in Wine or Water it is of Service in a Gonorrhæa.

Lolium, Offic. *Lolium album*, Ger. Emac. *Gramen Loliaceum Spica longiore*, C. B. P. Darnel. It grows among Corn. The Seed is uſed, which is heating, drying, attenuating, diſcuſſing, and cleanſing. It hurts the Eyes, and creates a Dimneſs, by the acrid Vapours it elevates to the Brain. *Xippocrates* recommends bruiſed Darnel in Uterine Diſorders, in form of a Fomentation.

Lolium Rubrum, Ger. Emac. *Phœnix*, Offic. *Gramen Loliaceum folio & Spica anguſtiore*, Tourn. Inſt. Ray-Graſs, Darnel-Graſs. It grows in Paſtures, and by Path-ways. It is aſtringent and drying; ſtops a Looſeneſs and the Menſes; and reſtrains the Urine. It is ſown in ſome Places as Food for Cattle.

Lujula. A Name for the *Acetoſella*, or Wood-Sorrel.

Lunaria, Offic. *Lunaria minor*, Ger. Emac. *Oſmunda foliis lunatis*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Moon-wort. It grows on hilly Places. The whole Plant is uſed, which agrees in Virtues with the *Ophioglooſſum*. The People in *Wales* apply an Ointment of this Plant to the Reins, which they eſteem as a certain Remedy for a Dyſentery. It ſtops the Menſes, and ſuppreſſes a *Fluor Albus*.

Lupi-

Lupinus, Offic. *Lupinus ſativus, flore albo*, C. v. P. Lupines. It is ſown in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Seed is uſed, which, ground to a Meal, affords a good Food, and is emollient, nutritive, and anodyne; but internally taken, it binds the Belly. For which Reaſon it is given with a little Muſcadine, in the worſt Dyſenteries. Lupines bring down the *Menſes*, and expel the *Fœtus*. Externally uſed they are of Service in Achors, Puſtules, Gangrenes, and malignant Ulcers.

Lupulus, Offic. *Lupulus mas & fœmina*, C. B. P. *Lupus ſalictarius*, Ger. Emac. Hops. They grow in Hedges, flowering in *July* and *Auguſt*. The Leaves, Flowers, and Tendrils are uſed. The Flowers are of a bitter Taſte, and are eſteemed anodyne and diſcutient. *Hops* are principally uſed in Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen; they cure a Jaundice, are recommended in Hypochondriacal Diſorders, and provoke Urine and the Menſes. Externally applied they aſſwage Pains, and are ſerviceable in Contuſions, Luxations, and Tumours. The Tendrils are good to purify the Blood, and are recommended for the Itch, but an exceſſive uſe of them creates a great Pain in making water.

Macis, Mace. See the Article *Nux Moſchata*.

Majorana, Amaracus, Sampſuchum, Offic. *Majorana vulgaris*, C. B. P. Sweet Marjoram. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *July*. The Herb and Seed are cephalic and uterine. Dr. *Nicholas Chefneau* of *Marſeilles* commends the following Errhine, in the Head-ach: Take of the Root of white Hellebore, half a Dram; of the Leaves of Sweet Marjoram, two Pugils; boil them in ſix Ounces of Water, to the Conſumption of a third Part. When you uſe it, fill your Mouth with Water, and putting ſome of the Decoction, a little warm, in the Hollow of your Hand, draw it up your Noſtrils, when the Pain is very violent, for it exaſperates a ſlight one. The Water of Sweet Marjoram helps a Catarrh, if, inſtead of an Errhine, you fill your Mouth with Wine, or pure Water, and, taking ſome of the Water of the Herb in the Hollow of your Hand, you ſtop one Noſtril, and draw it up the other as far as the Root of the Noſe, or the *Os Ethmoides*. If you don't take this Method, the Errhine will not aſcend to the aforeſaid Place, but will be diverted and drawn back upon the *Fauces*, or *Narium Foramina*. This Errhine (ſays *Simon Pauli*) my Father uſed with the higheſt Reputation in the Caſe of Prince *Walenſtein*, who was afflicted with a Rheum. If the Sides of the Noſtrils, or the Space between the Eyebrows, be anointed with the Balſam of this Plant, it has a wonderful Effect in a Catarrh, or rather a Rheum. The Nape of the Neck and the Temples are uſually anointed with the ſame Balſam, not only in the aforeſaid Diſorder, but in other cold Diſtempers of the Head. Being chewed or applied, it eaſes the Tooth-Ach.

Majorana Oleracea, Offic. *Majorana hortenſis viridis, tenuior*, C. B. P. Pot Marjoram. It is cultivated in Gardens among other Culinary Herbs, flowering in Summer, and agrees in Virtues with the following.

Majorana Sylveſtris, Park. Theat. *Origanum*, Offic. *Origanum ſylveſtre, Cunila bubula Plinii*, C. B. P. Wild Marjoram. It grows in Hedges and Thickets, flowering in *July*. The Herb, which is opening and abſterſive, is principally uſed in Obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, and Uterus. It is of great Service in a Cough, Aſthma, and Jaundice. It increaſes Milk, and expels ichorous Excrements by Sweat. Externally applied, it

it is frequently put in Baths for the Head and Uterus, and for the whole Body, under the Itch.

Malva, Offic. *Malva vulgaris, flore majore, folio ſinuato*, J. B. Common Mallows. It grows by way-ſides, flowering in *June*. The Root, Leaves, and Seed are uſed. The Mallow is looſening, cooling, and mollifying, it being one of the five Emollient Herbs. It mitigates Pains, and allays the Sharpneſs of Urine. The Herb is a proper Remedy, firſt, where exceſſive Acrimony requires Demulcents; ſecondly, where too great a Stricture requires Relaxation; thirdly, where Pains are to be mitigated; and fourthly, under an exceſſive Glutinoſity. Hence it is effectual for dry and rigid Fibres; for rendering the hard Inteſtines lubricous; and for the Vertigo in thoſe who labour under Hypochondriacal Diſorders. The Surgeons alſo make great Uſe of this Plant; and there is ſcarce a Cataplaſm deſigned for maturating, but has Mallows for an Ingredient. It is of Efficacy in Affections of the Lungs and Inteſtines, a Phthiſis, Hoarſeneſs, and Cough. The Flowers are good for Inflammations of the Gums and Uvula. A Cataplaſm of the Herb is commended for the Eryſipelas; and an Infuſion of the Leaves, after the Manner of Tea, cures an inveterate Heat of Urine.

Malus, Offic. *Malus ſive Pomum*, C. B. P. The Apple Tree. It is cultivated in Gardens and Orchards, flowering in *April*. Tho' Apples may be hurtful to a cold and humid Stomach, they are very agreeable to a hot and bilious one; and render the Body ſoluble. Almoſt all Apples have a Property in common, that, if their expreſſed Juice be drank with a little Saffron, it becomes an Antidote againſt Poiſons, and expels Worms, or other Animals, from the Belly. A Cataplaſm prepared of ſweet Apples is very much recommended for pungent Pains in the Sides, and for Ambuſtions by Gun-powder. There is a Medicine, which frequently occurs in our Practice, which is a Poultice prepared of Apples, and applied to an Inflammation of the Eyes, and it is common to apply a putrid Apple to all ſorts of Tumours and Inflammations of the Eyes. *Geſner* with good Succeſs adviſed a roaſted Apple opened, and filled with a Dram of Frankincenſe for a *Dyſpnœa*, and other Diſorders of the Lungs.

Malus Sylveſtris, Offic. *Mala ſylveſtria quæ & alba, & rubra, & majora, & minora*, C. B. P. Crab Tree, or Wilding. It grows in Woods and Hedges, flowering in *April*. Its Fruits and Juice are the *Agreſta* of the Shops, called *Verjuice*, which is vehemently auſtere, acid, and aſtringent, and an excellent Application for Strains.

Mandragora, Offic. *Mandragora, fructu rotundo*, C. B. P. Mandrake. This is cultivated in Botanic Gardens, flowering in *May*. The Leaves, the Bark of the Root, and the Fruit are uſed. The Leaves are ſharp-pointed, about a Cubit long, and a Palm and a half broad, of a dark green Colour, and fetid Smell. The Bark of the Root is of a deep Aſh-Colour, white within and rough without, and of a diſagreeable Smell. The whole Plant is eſteemed ſoporific and narcotic, and according to ſome of a poiſonous Nature, tho' Others ſay that the Fruit may be eaten without any ill Conſequence. It is however ſeldom uſed internally; but externally the Juice is recommended againſt Pain, and Redneſs of the Eyes, an Eryſipelas, hard Tumors, and ſtrumous and ſcrophulous Swellings. The Herb-women in *London* generally ſell the Leaves of the *Hyoſcyamus luteus* for thoſe of *Mandrake*; and theſe, or thoſe of *Engliſh* Tobacco, are

are said to be usually employed in making the *Unguentum Populneum* instead of those of *Mandrake*.

Manga, Offic. *Mangas*. Park. Theat. The Mango Tree. This grows in the *East Indies*, and the Fruit is brought to us pickled, which is esteemed to be cooling and moistening. According to *Garcias*, the Stones roasted cure a *Diarrhœa*.

Manna. This is produced from the *Mannifera Arbor*, Offic. *Fraxinus rotundiore folio*, C. B. P. The round-leaved Ash; and is certainly a Juice flowing from the Trunk and larger Branches of this Tree, when the Sun, as is said, enters the Sign *Cancer*. This Juice is every Year collected in hot and dry Weather, about, or a little before, the Dog Days, and the *August* Rains; because, when rainy Weather begins, it ceases to flow. There are three Kinds of this *Calabrian* Manna; one by the *Italians* called *Manna di Carpo*, which is the most elegant of all the others, and is either spontaneously discharged from the Trunk, and large Branches of the Tree, in form of a Crystalline Liquor, and becomes concreted into Grains, some larger, and some smaller, which are, the succeeding Day, carefully gathered, lest they should be again melted by the Rains, or the Fogs; or about the Rising of the Sun the Bark of the Tree is divided with a Knife, and the discharged Liquor is received in Vessels, put upon Paper, and exposed to the Sun, in order to be dried: The second Species, by them called *Forcata*, which is obtained by Art, is, by the same Trees, after they cease to drop spontaneously, yielded in the Month of *August*, from Incisions made in the Bark to the Wood. From these Incisions, the Manna flows copiously from Noon till ten o'Clock at Night, and is next Day exposed to the Sun in order to be dried; but this Species is less esteemed, on account of its Impurity and Yellow Colour: The third Species is called *Manna di Frondi*, and is spontaneously, by way of Sweat, discharged from the Leaves of the Trees, on which the Drops are indurated; but, this last Species is not very carefully collected, because it is not, without the greatest Difficulty, to be separated from the Leaves. The *Arabians* are the first, who give us any Account of *Manna* as a Cathartick, which they call *Tereniabin*, *Siracost*, and *Mel de Cusuram*. *Manna* is not only purgative, but, also, possessed of a correcting and temperating Quality; and therefore it is justly to be accounted a Medicine of all others the most mild, safe, and friendly to Nature. For though, especially when exhibited in large Doses, it powerfully purges the *Primæ Viæ* from all *Sordes*, and, in some Patients, procures, perhaps, twenty Stools, when three or more Ounces of it are taken; yet so wonderful and salutary are its Virtues, that it expeditiously produces its Effects, without bringing on violent Pain, Loss of Strength, Ebullition of the Blood, an Augmentation of the Thirst and Pulse, or a preternatural Heat. We may, therefore, in general, affirm of *Manna*, that its Use is more extensive, and its Nature better accommodated to most Persons, than that of any other lenitive or purgative Medicine; so that it is possessed of some peculiar Virtues, which are not to be found in other Purgatives. Such is the Nature of *Manna*, that it expeditiously discharges from the Body all Kinds of Humours, whether serous, bilious, or acid. It corrects and sheaths up the Acrimony of the bilious Humours; and, which generally happens with other Purgatives, it is neither entangled, nor its Force impaired, by acid Humours; but, by correcting and subduing them, rather facilitates their Evacuation by the Anus. Besides, the Use of *Manna* is suited

ſuited and adapted to all thoſe, who, in conſequence either of their Weakneſs, or the Delicacy of their Nervous Syſtems, cannot bear acrid Medicines, though, at the ſame time, their *Primæ Viæ* are to be freed from the *Sordes* lodged in them. This Medicine is calculated for Perſons of all Ages, Sexes, Conſtitutions, and Countries. For which reaſon, *Zacutus Luſitanus* gives a compendious but juſt Account of the Virtues of *Manna*, in the following Words: "*Manna* may be exhibited to Perſons of all Conſtitutions. For it purges the whole Body from excrementitious Humours, and eſpecially from Bile. It cleanſes the Breath, is of a lenitive Nature, and, together with the thin, expels the viſcid Humours from the *Thorax*, without doing any Injury to the Head, or Nervous Syſtem. It ſtrengthens the *Viſcera*, corroborates the Stomach, purifies the Blood, exhilarates the Heart, renders the Breathing free, allays Thirſt, and excites the Appetite. In a word, every Part of the Body receives ſingular Benefit and Advantage from it." *Manna* is eſteemed a moſt excellent Cathartic in the Diſorders of Children from Acidities, for old People and even pregnant Women, and where-ever acid and bilious Juices abound, or whenever there is a great Acrimony of the Humours. It is much recommended in Rheumatic, Arthritic, and Scorbutic Diſorders, in the Chin-Cough; and is ſaid particularly to be of very great Service in Fevers, in Hypochondriac Diſorders, in Colics, the Stone in the Urinary Paſſages, or a Suppreſſion and Heat of Urine. Beſides the Virtues of *Manna* conſidered as a Cathartic, it alſo ſooths, as it were, and relaxes, and by this Property removes Spaſms and Contortions of the Fibres. *Manna* is, alſo, poſſeſſed of a diuretic Quality, and is upon the whole, perhaps, the very beſt and moſt univerſally uſeful Cathartic in the Shops. *F. Hoffman* aſſerts, that *Manna* is generally given in too ſmall Doſes; by which means the Sordes contained in the Inteſtines are put in motion, but not carried off, in conſequence of which Flatulencies are excited. He therefore adviſes to give it in the Quantity of three or four Ounces to Adults, and to Infants and Children from two Drams to half an Ounce; and by this means he informs us, that it purges with Efficacy, Safety, and without exciting thoſe Flatulencies, which it raiſes if taken in a ſmall Doſe. *Manna*, like Honey diſſolved in Water, will ferment, and produce a vinous Liquor. And I have great reaſon to ſuſpect, that *Manna* is extremely powerful in the diſſolving that Inflammatory Spiſſitude of the Blood and Juices, which is the moſt general Source and Support of Inflammations and Fevers. That *Manna* is moſt eſteemed which is white and recent; that, which is dark-coloured and brown, being old and decayed. The Druggiſts ſometimes adulterate it with Sugar.

Marrubium album, *Praſſium*, Offic. *Marrubium album vulgare*, C. B. P. White Horehound. It grows frequently in publick Roads, flowering in *June*. The Herb is uſed, which is eſteemed healing, drying, and pectoral. It is recommended in Obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and *Uterus*, in a *Phthiſis*, Spitting of Blood, difficult Labour, a Retention of the Lochia, and a Jaundice. The Leaves of this Plant give no Tincture of red to the blue Paper; they are very bitter, and have a penetrating Smell. It is probable, that in *Flanders* this Smell may approach to that of Muſk; for *Dodonæus* affirms it does ſo. The bitter natural Salt of the Earth, compoſed of marine Salt, Sal Ammoniac, and Nitre, ſeems

ſeems to be united, in this Plant, with a conſiderable Quantity of Sulphur, Phlegm, and Terreſtrial Parts. This Plant by the Chymical Analyſis, yields a great deal of acid Phlegm, Oil, and Earth; a little urinous Spirit; ſome concreted, volatile, and a fixed Salt, a little lixivial. Thus it is no wonder, if the white Horehound ſhould be a great Diſſolver, and a good Aperitive; and excellent for thoſe who have the Aſthma or Jaundice. The Juice of this Plant is given to drink, from two Ounces to ſix, for Rheums and ſtubborn Coughs.

Marrubium nigrum, *Ballote*, Offic. *Marrubium nigrum fœtidum*, *Ballote Dioſcoridis*, C. B. P. Black Horehound. It grows in Hedges, flowering in *June*. The Herb is uſed, which is eſteemed good in Hypochondriacal and Hyſterical Diſorders. *Boerhaave* recommends it as an excellent Uterine, and ſays it is good againſt Apoplectic, Epileptic, and Hyſteric Fits.

Marum, Offic. *Marum vulgare*, Park. Herb Maſtich. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*. It is ſudorific, cephalic, and aperient. It is of Service againſt venomous Bites, and a cadaverous Breath. It is hotter than Betony, and not ſo hot as *Serpyllum* and Thyme, tho' it has the ſame Virtues, only is a little more aſtringent.

Marum Syriacum, Offic. *Marum Syriacum, vel Creticum*, Park. *Majorana Syriaca vel Cretica*, C. B. P. Syrian Herb-Maſtich. This Plant grows naturally in *Candia* and *Syria*, but with us is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*. It is remarkable that Cats are great Admirers of this Plant, inſomuch that they will eat and deſtroy it, if they can get to it, and rowl themſelves upon it with all the Marks of exceſſive Pleaſure. This Plant is very friendly to Nature. The Leaves, rubbed, emit an Odour, which affects the Brain like volatile Salt; but in Summer, when ſcorched, and, as it were, burnt by the fervent Heat of the Sun, yields no Smell at all, tho' rubbed never ſo vehemently. Hence it appears to contain an acidulous volatile Salt, and that Nothing in Art or Nature affords the like. This Salt is very good againſt Apoplexies, Lethargies, and Hyſteric and Epileptic Diſorders, provided they proceed from a cold Cauſe. The Spirit, ſprinkled in any Place, diffuſes a moſt grateful Scent; and Paper, impregnated with it, maintains its Fragrancy for a whole Year. It is a Plant of an extraordinary Uſe in Phlegmatic Diſorders, proceeding from the Stomach, the *Anaſarca*, and Stomachic and Uterine Complaints. The Conſerve, with Spirits of Wine, yields a Spirit far exceeding *Hungary* Water. It is of Service, alſo, in venomous Bites, a fetid Breath, and is an Ingredient in Theriacal Compoſitions.

Maſtiche, Maſtich. This is already taken notice of under the Article *Lentiſcus*.

Matricaria, *Parthenium*, Offic. *Matricaria vulgaris ſimplex*, Park. Feverfew. It grows in Hedges, flowering in *June*. It is called *Matricaria*, from *Matrix*, becauſe it is of ſingular Efficacy in Diſeaſes of the Matrix. It is, alſo, called *Parthenium*, from παρθενος, a Virgin, for the ſame Reaſon. It has a peculiar Smell, and is proper in all cold Diſeaſes of the Uterus; and has a more bitter, oleous, and acrid Taſte than Chamomile, as ſavouring ſomewhat of Camphire and Caſtor. Hence it is of Service in provoking the Menſes, expelling the Reliques of the Secundines, falſe Conceptions, and the Lochia, when retained by a cold Cauſe. Its Virtues conſiſt in an inflammable, aromatic, and highly volatile Oil. It is made the ſame Uſe of as Chamomile; and Baths for the

Feet

Feet are prepared for it, in order to provoke the Menſes. Feverfew, in Clyſters, diſcuſſes Flatulencies; and is of excellent Service in Surgery, for diſcuſſing Tumors and Contuſions. It is recommended for the Dropſy. It purges by Urine, and ſometimes by Stool. It is alſo recommended for putrid Fevers, for the Stone in the Kidneys, for a Vertigo, and for the Gout.

Mechoacana alba, Offic. *Mechoacan*, J. B. *Bryonia, Mechoacana alba*, C. B. P. White Mechoacan. It is brought to us from *America*. The Root is uſed, which purges pituitous, aqueous, and ſerous Humours from all Parts of the Body, and eſpecially from the Head, and Nervous Syſtem, and from the Breaſt. The *Spaniards* prepare from it a white *Fæcula*, called by them *Lac Mechoacannæ*, half an Ounce of which is a Doſe, powdered and mixed in Broth. That is to be eſteemed which is recent, white, and ponderous.

Mechoacana nigra is Jalap.

Meconium. The concreted Juice of the Poppy, in which Senſe it is the ſame as *Opium*.

Melilotus, Offic. *Melilotus Officinarum Germaniæ*, C. B. P. *Trifolium odoratum, ſive Melilotus vulgaris, flore luteo*, J. B. Melilot. It grows in Hedges and among Corn, flowering in *July*. *Melilot* takes its Name from μέλι Honey, and λωτὸς a celebrated Plant among the Antients, not from its ſweet Taſte, for the Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit are bitter; but becauſe there is no Plant from which the Bees gather ſweeter Honey, or more in Quantity. The Leaves, beſides their emollient Quality, are endued with a Virtue of healing in a very gentle Manner, by their aromatic Quality; the Flowers are alſo aromatic and emollient, and therefore reckoned among internal Pectorals; but they are more uſed outwardly, as emollient, diſcutient, and anodyne, on which Accounts they are ſerviceable in all Sorts of Inflammations, particularly of the *Uterus*, *Teſtes*, and *Anus*, as well as in Nephritic, and Arthritic Pains. The Seeds are diſcutient, aperient, aromatic, and reſolvent; and reduced to a Meal compoſe a Cataplaſm, which is highly emollient and reſolvent. The Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers taken inwardly is very good to cleanſe the Paſſages obſtructed by Cold. A Decoction of the Tops of the Plant is good for Inflammations of the Inteſtines, the Colic, Retentions of Urine, and the Rheumatiſm. They are preſcribed with Chamomile Flowers, in Cataplaſms. Plaſters, and Fomentations. This Plant is acrid, bitter, ſtyptic, odoriferous, and gives a ſlight Nauſea, when chewed. By which it ſeems, that its Salts very much reſemble the natural Salt in the Earth, united with a great deal of eſſential Oil, and terreſtrial Parts. For by the Chymical *Analyſis*, the *Melilot*, beſides a great deal of acid Phlegm, yields, alſo, a good Quantity of Oil of Earth, together with an urinous Spirit, volatile, concrete; and a fixed Salt very lixivial.

Meliſſa, Offic. *Meliſſa hortenſis*, C. B. P. Baulm, Baum, or Balm. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*. This Plant is endowed with extraordinary Virtues. For Pleaſantneſs of Taſte and Smell, no Herb exceeds it. The Leaves infuſed in Wine impregnate the ſame with its grateful Scent, and render it an highly uſeful and comfortable Medicine in all melancholly Affections; for it greatly exhilerates, being very cordial. The expreſſed Juice has, alſo, an Aſtringence, and is good for thoſe who are ſubject to Melancholy, and Hypochondriacal Flatulencies; and, in ſuch Caſes, it is always proper to be exhibited, though attendant on hot Diſorders. The Herb freſh gathered, and infuſed in half Wine and

and half ſimple Water cold, or drank after the Manner of Tea, affords great Relief to melancholly Patients. This Herb is an excellent Remedy for Hyſteric Women, ſince it wonderfully exhilarates the Spirits. Women ſubject to Rumblings of the Inteſtines, Eructations, and Syncopes, are greatly relieved by *Baum* Leaves, bruiſed and held to the Noſe, in the Paroxyſms of theſe Diſorders. A medicated Wine prepared of this Herb is highly beneficial in Gouty Rheumatiſms, and Arthritic Pains, provided it is daily uſed. A Decoction of the Leaves corroborates lax Gums. An Infuſion of it with Wine, Ale, or Water, contributes greatly to the Cure of that Species of Melancholy, which draws its Origin from a Defect of Spirits. It is commended againſt Epilepſies, Madneſs, Barrenneſs, Apoplexies, Palſies, Vertigos, and Faintneſs. It is beneficial in Crudities of the Stomach, Obſtructions of the Menſes, and a Retention of the *Lochia*. It removes the fetid Smell of the Breath, and is ſerviceable to thoſe who labour under a Retention of Urine. Externally, it is uſed in Cataplaſms, Baths for the Feet, poiſonous Stings, and other Misfortunes of a like Nature.

Melo, Offic. *Melo vulgaris*, C. B. P. Muſk-Melon. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Seed is uſed, which is one of the greater cold Seeds. It is eſteemed Hepatic and Nephritic, good for Coughs, Conſumptions, and Fevers, and is ſerviceable in the Strangury, and Heat of Urine, and to allay Thirſt; in other Reſpects it agrees with the other greater cold Seeds.

Mentha, Offic. *Mentha anguſtifolia ſpicata*, C. B. P. *Mentha Romana*, Ger. Emac. Spear-Mint. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *July*. The Herb is uſed, which abounds in a ſubtle and ſedative comforting Oil, which is highly friendly to the Nerves. But its Power of corroborating the Tone of the Stomach and Inteſtines is not only owing to this Oil, but, alſo, to a ſub-aſtringent earthy Principle. For which Reaſon this Herb, either in Subſtance, or infuſed in Water, Wine, or Brandy, is highly beneficial, whether uſed internally, or externally, in ſtopping Hiccups, Vomitings, immoderate Fluxes, and Colics. After the previous Uſe of Purgatives, inveterate *Gonorrhœas* and a *Fluor Albus* have been happily removed only by means of Spirituous Mint-Water, exhibited in due Quantities. It is beneficial to Patients afflicted with Atrabilarious and Hyſteric Diſorders. In bloody Dyſenteries, the Herb bruiſed, and applied to the Abdomen, is a ſovereign Remedy. It is carminative, and excites copious Eructations. It is beneficial in the Scurvy, provokes Urine, and the Menſes. Of the tender Tops is prepared an Oil, of which an *Elæoſaccharum* and Balſam are made, which are highly beneficial againſt Convulſions proceeding from a cold Cauſe; and are excellent for the Cure of Contuſions and Wounds. This Plant alſo kills Worms.

Mentha aquatica, *Siſymbrium*, Offic. *Siſymbrium*, J. B. *Mentha rotundifolia paluſtris, ſeu aquatica major*, C. B. P. Water-Mint. It grows in moiſt Places, flowering in *July*. The Herb is uſed, which agrees in Virtues with the former. This Plant was by an illiterate *London* Quack eſteemed ſo powerful a Specific againſt the Stone, that, when he had Occaſion to exhibit it for that Purpoſe, he retired to his Cloſet, and cut it ſo ſmall, that it was no eaſy Matter to diſcover what Plant it was. At laſt a ſmall Quantity of this *Arcanum* came into the Hands of Dr. *Watſon*, who ſowed it in his Garden, and the Produce revealed the Secret. This Mint is juſtly commended againſt Pains of the Stomach. For which

which Reaſon the Water diſtilled from it is by Some called Colic-Water.

Mentha Piperis ſapore, Offic. *Mentha paluſtris ſpicis brevioribus & habitioribus, foliis oblongis, ſapore Piperis*, Raii Hiſt. Pepper-Mint. It is found about Ditches and watery Places, flowering in *Auguſt*. The Herb is uſed, which is eſteemed a Specific in the Stone in the Kidneys and Gall-Bladder. The diſtilled Water is by Some called Colic-Water.

Mercurialis, Offic. *Mercurialis mas & fœmina*, J. B. *French* Mercury. It grows in Gardens, flowering in Summer. *J. Bauhine* and Others found ſomething nitrous in this Plant. It is of an herby Taſte, a little ſaltiſh, and gives no Tincture of red to the blue Paper. Perhaps the great Quantity of Sulphur, with which it abounds, hinders the Sal Ammoniac from manifeſting itſelf. For by the Chymical Analyſis it yields a great deal of volatile concrete Salt, Oil, and Earth. *Hippocrates*, *Dioſcorides*, and *Galen* agree, that this Mercury is purgative; the Syrup made with its Juice is laxative and aperitive. The Water, in which it has been macerated cold for twenty four Hours, is given for the Dropſy, Cachexy, and Green-ſickneſs. This Plant is uſed in *Semicupiums* for the Suppreſſion of the Terms: for it is very emollient alſo; and they make thoſe Perſons, who are believed to be barren, take three Ounces of its Juice depurated, and mixed with two Drams of Tincture of Steel. It is alſo good to ſoften Tumors.

Meſpilus, Offic. *Meſpilus Germanica folio Laurino, non ſerrato, ſive Meſpilus ſylveſtris*, C. B. P. The Medlar-Tree. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *May*. The Fruit and Seed are uſed. The Fruit is cooling, drying, and of an auſtere Taſte. It is very aſtringent and binding, and injurious to the Stomach, eſpecially whilſt hard. When ſoftened, they are leſs aſtringent, not ſo injurious, and quickly rot, and then only they are eatable. They are uſed both externally and internally, in Diarrhœas and Dyſenteries. The Seed are accounted good for the Gravel and Stone.

Meum, & Meum Athamanticum, Offic. *Meum foliis Anethi*, C. B. P. Spignel. It grows in Meadows and Paſtures, flowering in *June*. The Seed has the ſame Virtues as that of Fennel, but is more balſamic, and recommended in an Aſthma, where there is an Adheſion of ſlimy and viſcid Matter, provided there be no Inflammation. Chewed in a Morning faſting, it corrects a fetid Breath, and ſtrengthens the Gums.

Milium, Offic. J. B. *Milium ſemine luteo*, C. B. P. Millet. The Seed is uſed, which is of extraordinary Service in Diſeaſes of the Lungs, and Exulcerations of the Kidneys. Made into a Cataplaſm, it is anodyne and reſolvent. It potently provokes Sweat and Urine.

Millefolium, Offic. *Millefolium vulgare album*, C. B. P. Yarrow. It grows in Paſtures, flowering in *June*. The Leaves are uſed. This Plant is a little acrid, bitter, aromatic, and gives a conſiderable Tincture of red to the blue Paper. The acid Part of the natural Salt of the Earth, diſengaging itſelf of the other Principles thro' the Texture of this Plant, forms, with the terreſtrial Parts, an aluminous Salt, united with a little eſſential aromatic Oil. By the Chymical Analyſis are extracted from Yarrow ſeveral acid Liquors, a great deal of Earth, no volatile concrete Salt, but a little urinous Spirit. Thus this Plant is vulnerary, reſolvent, and aſtringent. It is uſed in Ptiſans, and Infuſions, after the Manner of Tea. Some boil its Leaves in Broths, to ſtop all ſorts of Hæmor-

morrhages, and especially the irregular Flux of the Piles, or Fluor Albus. The Water of Yarrow is recommended by Some for the Epilepsy; and Wine or Mead, impregnated with this Plant, stops all Sorts of irregular Fluxes. Externally, it is of Service in the Tooth-Ach, Hernia, Tumors of the Penis, Head-Ach, Pterygia of the Eyes, and poisonous Stings or Bites.

Morsus Diaboli, Succisa, Offic. *Morsus Diaboli vulgaris, flore purpureo*, Park. *Succisa glabra*, C. B. P. Devils Bit. It grows in Meadows, flowering in *August*. The Leaves, Flowers, and Roots are used. It is alexipharmic and vulnerary, and in other Respects it agrees with the *Scabiosa*. The Leaves are bitter, and give a deep Tincture of red to the blue Paper. The Root, which is bitter and styptic, stains the blue Paper with a still deeper Red.

Morus, Offic. *Morus fructu nigro*, C. B. P. The Mulberry Tree. It is cultivated in Gardens, and the Fruit is ripe in *August*. The Bark of the Root and the Fruit are used; the former of which is heating, drying, and astringent, good to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and helps the Jaundice. The unripe Fruit is refrigerating and drying, and may be serviceable in all kind of Fluxes, as the Diarrhæa, Dysentery, Menstrual Flux, and Spitting of Blood; and, externally used, it is good for Inflammations of the Fauces, and Ulcers. The ripe Fruit is refrigerating, drying, and somewhat loosening; it allays Thirst, and excites an Appetite, and is recommended by Some for the Scurvy.

Muscus pulmonarius, Offic. C. B. P. *Muscus pulmonarius sive Lichen arborum*, Park. Tree Lungwort, Oak Lungs. It grows upon Trees, and especially upon Oaks, and is of an earthy and astringent Taste. The whole Plant is used. It is drying and astringent, good to stop Bleeding, and to agglutinate recent Wounds; and is esteemed by the common People good for Disorders of the Lungs.

Muscus pyxidatus, Offic. J. B. *Muscus pyxoides*, C. B. P. Cup Moss. This Moss is found upon dry barren Places. The whole Plant is used, and esteemed a Specific in the Whooping Coughs of Children.

Myrobalani, Myrobalans. Of this there are five Sorts; the first is the *Myrobalanus Inda Nigra*, Offic. *Indian* or black Myrobalans. This Fruit is more slender and narrow than any of the rest, with eight Ridges upon the Superficies. They are rough, solid, and hard, and black both within and without, of a subacid, rough, and astringent Taste. The second is the *Myrobalanus Citrina flava*, Offic. Citron or yellow Myrobalans. This is an oblong, round, pentagonal, rough Fruit, of a Citron Colour, including an angular Stone, under a carnous Bark. The third is the *Myrobalanus Chebula*, Offic. Chebule Myrobalans. This is an oblong rough Fruit, with five Ribs on the Superficies, including an oblong, thick, and cavernous Stone, under a carnous Bark. It is of a roughish Taste, and the largest of all the Myrobalans. The fourth is the *Myrobalanus Bellerica*, Offic. Belleric Myrobalan. This is a round and somewhat angular Fruit, about the Size of a large Gall, containing a hard Stone, under a carnous Bark. It is of a subacrid and astringent Taste. The fifth is the *Myrobalanus Emblica*, Offic. Emblic Myrobalan. This is a roundish black Fruit, flat at each End, sexangular, and easily separating into six Parts, containing an hexagonal, round, white Stone, divided into six Cells. The Citrine Myrobalans are said to purge Bile. The *Indian*, black Bile, and the other three, first Phlegm, and then Bile. *Geoffroy* says, that they purge gently,

and strengthen the Intestines at the same time; and therefore are very proper in Diarrhœas and Dysenteries, and make a good Succedaneum for Rhubarb, only the Dose must be larger; and they may, likewise, be very conveniently mixed with Rhubarb.

Myrrha, Offic. C. B. P. Myrrh. This is a resinous, dry, and hard Substance, of a brown, or reddish yellow Colour, of a subacrid, bitter, aromatic Taste, and fragrant Smell. It is of a heating, drying, opening, and subastringent Nature, and is said to attenuate, maturate, discuss, and resist Putrefaction. It is principally used in Obstructions of the Uterus, to promote the *Menses*, accelerate Delivery, and procure a Discharge of the *Lochia* and Secundines. It is also recommended for Infarctions of the Lungs, Hoarseness, Coughs, Quinseys, Pleurisies, Colics, and for the Worms. Externally applied it is said to cure Wounds and Ulcers. The Committee of the College of Physicians, employed to form the last Dispensatory, absolutely deny, that it is so difficult to dissolve Myrrh in Water or Wine, as is generally imagined; but affirm, on the contrary, that boiled in Water it dissolves freely, and, while the Water is boiling hot, keeps almost entirely suspended; but when the Water is cold, about one third only, or less subsides, much the greater Part remaining united with the cold Water. This Water evaporated leaves a Gum dissolvable again in Water, but will not give so much as a Tincture to Spirit. Spirit will take up a great Part of what precipitates from the Decoction, the rest seeming to be Dregs. They also assert, that macerating Myrrh with Salt of Tartar will not enable Spirit to dissolve more of the Myrrh, that this resinous Part now mentioned; and the same Quality may be extracted by Spirit from the whole Myrrh without any such Preparation. A Quantity of Myrrh, first powdered, being divided into two equal Parts, one reserved by itself, and the other macerated with Salt of Tartar for more than half a Year, then both set in the same Heat with equal Quantities of Spirit, each of these Tinctures, by evaporating equal Portions of them, were found impregnated with the same Quantity of Resin from the Myrrh.

Myrrhis, Offic. *Myrrhis major vel Cicutaria odorata*, C. B. P. Sweet Cicely. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Leaves are used. It has the Taste of Cloves, is used in Sallads, and has the aperitive, exhilarating, diuretic, and demulcent Virtues of the Clove, and is a very great Antiscorbutic, the expressed Juice being taken in Whey, to the Quantity of some Ounces. A Cataplasm, prepared of the Leaves, is applied to the *Perinæum* and *Ossa Pubis*, for Bruises by Falls, and for Contusions. It is an excellent Remedy in a Suppression of Urine from a Spasm of the Bladder, or its Sphincter, and to provoke the *Menses*, or discuss Tumors. It may be exhibited in a Pleurisy, as, also, in a Peripneumony, with Whey and Honey, in order to resolve the Phlegm. It is, also, proper in hot Distempers, as well as chronic, which, though seeming to imply a Contradiction, is nevertheless true. It potently exhilarates, and is, therefore, given to melancholy Patients in Whey.

Another Species of *Myrrhis*, is the *Daucus Creticus*, Offic. *Myrrhis annua semine striato, villoso, incano*, Tourn. Inst. Carrots of Crete, or Candy Carrot. It is brought from *Candia*. The Seeds are used, which are oblong, grey, acuminated, hairy, and of a fragrant Smell and Taste. They are of singular Efficacy in Uterine Affections, and diuretic.

Thus

Thus it discusses Flatulencies, and is principally used in Obstructions of the Menses, Strangulations, and Pains of the Matrix, in the flatulent Colic, Hiccup, Dysury, inveterate Cough, and the like Disorders.

Myrtus, Offic. *Myrtus communis Italica*, C. B. P. Common Myrtle. This Plant is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*. Both its Leaves and Berries, which are used in the Shops, are of a blackish Colour, of an oblong round Form, of an astringent Taste, and a faint and languid Smell. Both of them are refrigerating, drying, and highly astringent. The Powder of the Leaves, if sprinkled on the Axillæ and Groin, prevents their fetid Smell. These Leaves, if the Body is rubbed with them, stop immoderate and profuse Sweats. They, also, prove beneficial in Catarrhous Disorders and Fluxes. They are an excellent Defensive in the Herpes, heal Putrefactions of the Mouth, stop Hæmorrhages of the Nose, and cure a Polypus. The Berries mitigate Inflammations of the Eyes; and are beneficial in Luxations of the Joints, and Fractures of the Bones, and its *Rob* is good in all Disorders, which require Refrigeration and Astringency. Some derive its Name from *Myrrha*, Myrrh; because it smells like Myrrh. And Others will have it so called from an *Athenian* young Woman named *Myrrha*, who was beloved by *Pallas*, and after her Death changed by her into this Tree.

Napus dulcis, *Bunias*, Offic. *Napus sativa*, C. B. P. Navew Gentle. It is sown in Gardens. The Root is used in the Kitchen, and the Seeds in Physic, which are said to be heating, drying, absterging, aperitive, and digestive.

Napus sylvestris sive Bunias, Park. Rape. It grows amongst Corn, and on the Sides of Ditches, flowering in the Summer. The Seeds are used which agree in Virtues with the former.

Napus sylvestris Cretica, C. B. P. *Pseudo-Bunium*, Offic. Candy wild Navew. It is found in the Island of *Crete*. The Herb is used, which according to *Dioscorides* cures Gripes, Stranguries, and Pains of the Sides. It also discusses Scrophulous Tumors, if mixed with Salt and Wine, and applied to them by way of Ointment.

'Tis a Controversy hotly agitated among the *Literati*, whether the Seeds of the *Napus Dulcis*, or those of the *Napus sylvestris*, ought to be an Ingredient in the Composition of *Venice Treacle*. The Seeds of the former are for this Purpose used in our Shops. In this they imitate the *Greeks*. For *Dioscorides* makes not the least Mention of the *Napus sylvestris*. *Andromachus* the Elder, also, orders the Seed of the *Napus dulcis*, and *Matthiolus*, in the fifth Book of his Epistles to *Balthasarus* affirms, that the Seeds of the *Napus dulcis* resist Poison more powerfully than those of the *Napus Sylvestris*. *Andromachus* the Younger, when enumerating the several Simples which enter the Composition of the *Theriaca*, commends the Seeds of the *Napus sylvestris*, as being more acrid, and of consequence more efficacious in promoting the Intention of the Medicine. But *Galen*, in his first Book *de Antidotis*, differs from both these Opinions, and recommends the Seeds of the *Pseudo-Bunium*, as most proper for composing the *Theriaca*.

Nardus Celtica, Offic. J. B. *Nardus Celtica Dioscoridis*, C. B. P. Celtic Spikenard. The Roots with the Leaves are used. The Roots are fibrous, hairy, and black, and have upon them small Leaves of a green-yellow Colour, of an acrid, bitter, and aromatic Taste, and of a fragrant Smell, somewhat weighty. As it agrees in *Genus* and external Ap-

pearance with *Valerian*, ſo it ſeems to agree in Virtues. The Plant is heating and drying, and correſponds in Virtues with the *Indian Spikenard*; but is more effectual in provoking Urine, ſtrengthening the Stomach, and diſcuſſing Flatulencies. Outwardly it is an Ingredient in the Compoſition of *Malagmas* and Ointments.

Nardus Indica & Spica Nardi, Offic. *Nardus Indica vulgaris*, J. B. *Nardus Indica, quæ Spica, Spica Nardi & Spica Indica officinarum*, C. B. P. *Indian* Spikenard. The Root is uſed, which is long, fungous, and of the Thickneſs of one's Finger, of a yellowiſh-brown Colour, of a bitter, acrid, and aromatic Taſte, and of a grateful Smell. That is beſt which is recent, light, having long Hairs upon it, and of a bitter Taſte. It is brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, and *Alexandria*. It is heating, drying, attenuating, aſtringent, nephritic and ſtomachic. It is principally uſed in Inflammations, the Jaundice, and to deſtroy Worms. *Galen* relates, that he cured an Emperor of the Colic in his Stomach, by rubbing that Region with an Ointment of this Nard. It may be given inwardly, from half a Dram to a Dram; and, in Infuſions, from half an Ounce to an Ounce and half.

Naſturtium aquaticum, Offic. *Naſturtium aquaticum ſupinum*, C. B. P. *Siſymbrium aquaticum*, Tourn. Inſt. Water-Creſſes. It grows in watery Places, flowering in *June*. The Herb is uſed, which is heating, drying, attenuating, and aperitive; and is principally recommended for the Stone and Gravel, for Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Menſes. It is reckoned a Specific in the Scurvy, and cures all Diſeaſes proceeding from a Viſcidity and Ropineſs of Blood. This Plant gives no Tincture of red to the blue Paper. It contains a Salt pretty much reſembling the *Oxyſal Diaphoreticum Angeli Salæ*, which is an Alcaline Salt, over-ſaturated with Acid. Beſides this, there is in the Water-Creſſes a little Sal Ammoniac and Sulphur, and a great deal of Earth. For by the Chymical Analyſis we obtain from this Plant a great deal of Acid and Alcali, a little urinous Spirit and Sulphur, and a pretty deal of Earth. They affirm, that the Juice of this Plant takes away the *Polypus* of the Noſe, and makes it fall off, if it be often waſhed with it.

Naſturtium hortenſe, Offic. *Naſturtium hortenſe vulgatum*, C. B. P. *Naſturtium vulgare*, J. B. Garden-Creſſes. It is ſown in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Herb and Seeds are attenuating, opening, and abſtergent, and are principally uſed in Tumours of the Spleen, Obſtructions of the Menſes, and expelling the dead Fœtus. They cut the tartarous Mucilage of the Lungs, and are good for the Scurvy and Dropſy. The Herb bruiſed or parched, and mixed with the Fat of an Hog, cures the Scurf, and ſcabby Sores of the Head and other Parts, being anointed therewith. This Herb liquifies the Blood, and renders it acrimonious; whence it is proper, where there is a Coldneſs and Viſcidity; but in hot Diſtempers it is Poiſon. It quite eradicates Pituitous Diſeaſes, is a good Pectoral for old Perſons, where Phlegm hinders Reſpiration, and is ſerviceable in Hyſteric and Hypochondriac Caſes. Where it meets with a ſweet viſcid Phlegm, and none but cold Humours, with an extreme Laxneſs of the Solids, in all theſe Caſes it is highly beneficial. The Seeds, by a ſingular Property, are effectual in Hernia's, whether internally or externally uſed.

Nicotiana, Petum, Tabacum, Offic. *Nicotiana major latifolia*, C. B. P. *Hyoſcyamus Peruvianus*, Ger. Emac. Tobacco. The *Indian* Name of this Plant

Plant is *Picelt*. It is a Native of *America*, where it grows ſpontaneouſly in great Plenty. With us it is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Leaves are the Part uſed in Medicine, which are ſaid to abſterge, incide, and reſolve; to be ſomewhat aſtringent, and to reſiſt Putrefaction. It is a ſtrong Sternutatory, and Apophlegmatick; and is Narcotic, Vulnerary, and Emetic. The *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory has given a Syrup of Tobacco; but this Plant is in general ſo Emetic, Cathartic, and Narcotic, that I think the internal Uſe of it is never to be allowed, tho' a Water diſtilled from the green Leaves is much recommended for diſlodging Stones in the Urinary Paſſages. *Monardes* informs us, that the *Indians* uſe the Leaves of Tobacco for curing Wounds; and eſteem them an efficacious Remedy in the Head-Achs, *Hemicraniums*, Flatulencies, Stiffneſs of the Neck, a *Tetanus*, and Pains of the whole Body, ariſing from a cold Cauſe, if applied to the Part affected. The Juice alſo of Tobacco is much recommended to preſerve the Teeth and Gums, and to cure the Tooth-Ach. The Leaves are, farther, eſteemed effectual in Hyſterics applied to the Navel and Region of the Uterus; and, in Pains of the Joints, and œdematous Tumors, warm Leaves of *Tobacco*, or a Cloth dipped in the Juice, are ſaid to be very effectual. Applied to peſtilential Carbuncles, theſe Leaves are ſaid to induce a Cruſt, and promote a Cure, and to be a preſent Remedy for the Stings and Bites of Venomous Animals, and for that Poiſon with which the *Cannabals* tinge their Arrows. A Drop or two of the Oil of *Tobacco* put upon the Tongue of a Cat, immediately kills it. *Diemerbroek* highly recommends the Uſe of *Tobacco* in the Plague, aſſerting that, both at *London* and *Nimeguen*, when the Plague raged, thoſe Houſes that ſold *Tobacco* eſcaped the Infection. We learn from the *Edinburgh Medical Eſſays*, that *Tobacco*, beat well with Vinegar or Brandy into a Maſh, and applied in a Linnen Bag on the Stomach, occaſions ſtrong Vomiting, and has ſometimes very good Effects in removing hard Tumors of the Hypochondria. Mr. *Stedman*, who communicated this Account, informs us, that he knew two Inſtances of its making a compleat Cure: One of an old Man, who, by ſleeping in the open Air, while the *Serenas*, or Night Dews fell, was taken, in the *Weſt-Indies*, with a Numbneſs of his whole Body, which ſoon was followed with Purging and Vomiting; and, theſe going off, he had all the Symptoms of a Jaundice, and Hardneſs, and Pain, under the ſhort Ribs of the left Side. The Pain went off in a few Days, but the Tumor increaſed. After he had uſed Variety of Medicines for five Years to remove this Diſeaſe, a Sea-Surgeon applied a Poultice of *Tobacco*, diſguiſed with Green Tea, Sugar, and Cochineal, upon the *Epigaſtrium* and *Hypochondria*. After this Application had been made four or five Hours, he vomited a great deal of purulent Matter. When the Poultice was taken away, the Vomiting ceaſed. He continued to apply this Maſh once a Day for a Month, which perfectly cured. The other Example was of a Boy, who was cured, much in the ſame Manner, of an hard indolent Tumour of the Left *Hypochondrium*. The Man had ſix Ounces of *Tobacco* in his Poultice; the Boy had only one, and the Quantity muſt always be regulated by the Age of the Patient. Smoaking and Chewing of Tobacco have been eſteemed of Service in Diſorders, where the Glands of the Fauces have abounded with Lymph, or where the Conſtitution in general has been

too much loaded with *Serum*; and the ſame has been ſaid to relieve ſome Aſthmatic Patients, which is not unlikely, both on account of its Narcotic Quality, and becauſe it evacuates a Part of the ſuperfluous *Serum*. But this can be of no Reaſon for its habitual Uſe, eſpecially in thoſe who have no Occaſion for it; for in ſuch I apprehend it does a great deal of Prejudice, by drawing off the *Saliva*, which Nature providently prepares, to dilute, and in ſome meaſure to diſſolve the Aliments taken into the Stomach. Beſides, it excites a perpetual Thirſt, and tempts the Perſon, who Smoaks or chews, to drink more, than is ſufficient for any good Purpoſes in the Conſtitution. I have known ſeveral People brought into Dropſies and Conſumptions by too profuſe Diſcharges of the *Saliva*, excited by ſmoaking or chewing Tobacco; and upon the whole I eſteem it extremely prejudicial, unleſs when it can be made ſubſervient to any good Medicinal Purpoſes; and then like *Opium* it ſhould be uſed when required only, and left off immediately, when the Neceſſity for it ceaſes. And the ſame may be ſaid of *Tobacco*, conſidered as a Sternutatory, which may anſwer ſome Purpoſes as a Medicine, but it is ſure to be prejudicial, when rendered habitual by way of Amuſement. But the greateſt Uſe of *Tobacco* in Medicine is in Clyſters. For the Smoak of *Tobacco*, conveyed into the Inteſtines, either by an Inſtrument contrived on Purpoſe, or blown in by means of a common *Tobacco Pipe*, will ſtimulate ſtrongly, ſo as to procure Stools, when every other Method of doing it has failed. Hence it is of Service in the Iliac Paſſion and ſome Species of Ruptures, attended with abſolute Coſtiveneſs, and may be employed to very good Purpoſes in other Diſorders, where a ſtrong and ſudden *Stimulus* is required. And this Method of taking *Tobacco* might, no doubt, by Habit, be rendered equally amuſing, as ſmoaking or chewing it; and it has this to recommend it, that it is a much leſs filthy and nauſeous Entertainment.

Nicotiana minor, C. B. P. *Tobacco Anglicum*, Park. *Priapeia quibuſdam, Nicotiana minor*, J. B. *Engliſh* Tobacco. It is ſown in Gardens, flowering in *July* and *Auguſt*. The Leaves are uſed, which agree in Virtues with Henbane. The Leaves of this Plant are frequently ſold by the Herb-Women for the *Mandragora* or Mandrakes, and ſometimes for the common Tobacco.

Nigella, Gith, Offic. *Nigella flore minore ſimplici, candido*, C. B. P. *Melanthium calyce & flore minore, ſemine nigro*, J. B. Fennel Flower. It is ſown in Gardens, flowering in *July*. The Seed is uſed, which is attenuating, and opening, and is principally uſed in reſolving, and expectorating the Mucilage of the Lungs, for increaſing Milk, for provoking Urine, and the Menſes, and againſt the Bites of venomous Animals; it is alſo eſteemed a Specific in quartan and quotidian Fevers. The Plant is recommended for the Stone in the Kidneys, and for deſtroying Worms, the Quantity of two Ounces thereof being boiled in Wine. This is alſo ſaid to cure the Colic.

Nigellaſtrum, Offic. *Lychnis ſegetum major*, C. B. P. *Pſeudo-Melanthium*, J. B. Cockle. It grows among Corn, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Seed is uſed, and extolled by Some as a Vulnerary. A Dram of the Powder of the Seed of this Plant, given to drink in Broth, or Water, for three Mornings, is an excellent Remedy for the Vapours. *Sennertus* and *Simon Pauli* uſed the Root of this Plant ſucceſsfully, to ſtop Hæmorrhages, even thoſe which happen in continued Fevers. They put it

it under the Tongue of the Patient, and left it there for some time.

Nummularia, Offic. *Nummularia major lutea*, C. B. P. *Nummularia Centimorbia*, J. B. Money-wort. It grows in watery Places, flowering in *May*. The Herb is used, the Juice of which partakes of the Nature of *Beccabunga*. For it has as a saponaceous, aromatic, and balsamic Taste. Hence, it works the same Effect as *Scurvy-Grass*, mixed with *Sorrel*, which we use when we are apprehensive of Spitting of Blood. For this Reason it is proper in all Sorts of Scurvy, where the Humours are to be rendered more fluid without danger of too great a Resolution, or Tension; for Instance, in an excessive Flux of the *Menses*, where a total Stop would be succeeded by an Inflammation, and yet the immoderate Evacuation requires to be restrained, for which Purpose this Herb is very proper. A Decoction of the Leaves, in Wine sweetened with Honey, is good for Ulcers of the Lungs, the *Fluor Albus*, *Diarrhœa*, *Dysentery*, *Asthma*, Spitting of Blood, *Hæmorrhoids*, and the dry Coughs of Infants. The Powder of the Leaves is good for an *Hernia* in Infants; and the Leaves bruised, and applied in the Form of a Cataplasm, cleanse and dry up fetid Ulcers. This Plant resists Putrefactions, generates *Pus*, is corroborative, and cures many Diseases. For the *Arthritis*, *Podagra*, Scurvy, Dropsy, and Jaundice, take an Ounce or two of the Juice in the Morning fasting; it is opening, and purges by Stool and Urine.

Nux Moschata, Offic. *Nux Moschata*, *Nux Myristica*, *Nucista*, Mont. Exot. The Nutmeg-Tree. It grows spontaneously in the Island of *Banda*, in the *East-Indies*, in great Plenty. It is as large as a Pear-Tree, bearing fragrant Leaves somewhat resembling those of the Peach-Tree. The Fruit is about the Size of a small Peach, covered with a soft juicy Hull like a Walnut. Immediately under this is found the Mace, which closely adheres to the subjacent hard, woody, Shell, which incloses the Nutmeg. Nutmegs are heating, drying, and somewhat astringent, stomachic, cephalic, and uterine. The same Virtues with those of Nutmegs are ascribed to Mace; but because its Parts are more small and minute, it is thought to operate more effectually, and to be possessed of a more penetrating Quality than Nutmegs. The *Oleum Nucis Moschatæ*, or as it is improperly called *Oil of Mace*, is the Oil of the Nutmeg by Expression. That is best which is brought from the *East-Indies* in *China*-Jars, of a thick and pinguious Consistence, of the Colour of Mace, and of a fragrant Smell; but this is seldom met with in the Shops. Instead of it we generally meet with another Sort brought from *Holland*, in square Masses, of a harder Consistence, a paler Colour, and less fragrant Smell; but this is not near so good as the former. The genuine Oil of Mace by Expression is made in the *East-Indies*, from the Mace whilst recent, whence it is brought to us in Glass-Bottles, but it is a very rare Commodity. What is genuine is liquid, of a red Colour, smelling strongly of Mace, of a pungent Taste, and somewhat thicker at the Bottom of the Vessel than at the Top. What is commonly sold for Oil of Mace in the Shops, is a Kind of Factitious Oil, or Unguent, made of Sheep's Suet, Palm Oil, and the like Ingredients, scented and coloured with Oil of Nutmeg. This is by no means equal to true Oil of Mace in Efficacy, and ought to be a very cheap Ingredient, as it is pretty insignificant.

Nux Virginiana, Offic. *Prunifera, vel Nucifera, seu Nuciprunifera Arbor Americana præcelsa, angustis Lauri foliis*

foliis latè virentibus, Maſtichen odoratum fundens. Sloan. Hiſt. Raii Dendr. The *Virginia*-Nut. It grows in *Barbadoes*, and the Fruit is uſed, which is nearly of the Shape and Size of the Kernel of a Filbert, ſmooth, of a brown Colour, with an Eye near one End, and containing hard Stone; which incloſes a white globular Kernel, of a bitteriſh Taſte, and aromatic Smell. It potently opens Obſtructions, depurates the whole Maſs of Blood, and corrects a ſcorbutic and bad Habit of Body, by impregnating the vital Liquor, the Blood, with thoſe volatile Salts, which exalt it from its low and vapid State to a more pure and ſpirituous one; and, by that Means, preſerve it from Stagnation. It, alſo, clears the Skin of Spots, and all manner of Defedations.

Nux Vomica, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Nux Vomica, in Officinis*, C. B. P. Vomic-Nuts. Theſe grow in *Malabar*, but are not, or at leaſt ought not to be, uſed in Medicines, for they are extremely narcotic and virulent, exciting Inquietudes, Rigors, Convulſions, Horrors, Tremors, and an irregular Reſpiration. They are principally uſed for poiſoning Dogs, Cats, Crows, and other Animals, by a Barbarity peculiar to Mankind.

Nymphæa alba, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Nymphæa, Nenuphar*, Chab. White Water-Lilly. It grows in Rivers, and flowers in *July*. The Root, Leaves, and Flowers are uſed in Medicine. The Root refrigerates and dries, and the Leaves and Flowers cool and moiſten. The Leaves are ſaid to be a good Application for hot Tumors and Inflammations. By the Chymical Analyſis it yields a good deal of Acid, and very little concreted volatile Salt; ſo that it is no Wonder it ſhould be ſweetening. The Roots are frequently uſed in cooling Ptiſans, for a Heat of Urine, and Inflammation of the Kidnies, and other Bowels. There is a Syrup prepared of this Plant, which is ſaid to be a little narcotic. The Root of this Plant, boiled in black Wine, and drank, ſtops the immoderate Flux of the Menſes, even when the Diſorder has been regarded as deſperate.

Nymphæa lutea, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Nymphæa major lutea*, C. B. P. This grows frequently in Rivers, flowering in *July*. The Root, Leaves, and Flowers are uſed, which agree in Virtues with thoſe of the preceding.

Ocymum. See *Baſilicum.*

Oenanthe Petroſelini folio, venenoſa, Offic. *Oenanthe ſucco vinoſo, Cicutæ facie Lobelii*, J. B. *Filipendula Cicutæ facie*, Ger. Emac. Hemlock-Dropwort. It is very frequent in watery Places, eſpecially about *Bath*, flowering in *June*. The Plant is extremely poiſonous and malignant, eſpecially the Root, which however uſed to be ſold by the Herb-Women in *London*, for the Roots of Piony. The Plant is ſo poiſonous, that, if taſted, it cauſes immediate Death with Convulſions, as it happened at the *Hague*, where two Men went out a Simpling, and, finding this Plant, taſted it. One of them was immediately taken with Convulſions, and died on the Spot; the other ſoon after. Such Inſtances we have in *Stalpart Vander Wiel*'s Obſervations, where Perſons have died within two Hours, after only taſting this Plant, which affects the Brain, ſo as to cauſe Convulſions, and is ſo quick in Operation, as ſcarce to give Time for a Remedy. The Root has an acrid unpleaſant Taſte; it yields at firſt a milky Juice, but afterwards a yellow virulent, poiſonous, and fetid one. The Plant, taken inwardly, immediately excites an extreme Pain in the Stomach, with ſuch violent Convulſions, that the Jaws become immoveable, and a frequent Hiccup ſucceeds, with

with fruitleſs Efforts to vomit, and a copious Hæmorrhage from the Ears. The only Remedy in this Caſe is for the Patient to ſwallow great Quantities of Oil, Butter, or Milk, that the acrid Particles may firſt have their Points ſheathed, and afterwards be evacuated by the lower Paſſages.

Olea, Offic. *Olea ſativa*, Ger. Emac. The Olive-Tree. This is a large Tree growing in hot Countries flowering in *June*. The Leaves are refrigerating, drying, and aſtringent, and are principally uſed in profuſe Fluxes of the Belly, and of the Uterus; they are alſo eſteemed a good Application in an *Herpes*. The Fruit, or Olives, are pickled and brought to us, being gathered before they are ripe. We have generally of two Sorts, the *Spaniſh* Olives, which are as large as a Plum, and are ſomewhat bitter; and the *Lucca* Olives, which are leſs, but milder. Theſe, eaten at the Beginning of a Meal, are ſaid to increaſe the Appetite, to render the Belly ſoluble, and to dry and comfort a Stomach when too moiſt. An Oil is expreſſed from the immature Olives, which is called *Omphacinum*, which is eſteemed refrigerating, drying, and aſtringent. But the Oil, expreſſed from the ripe Fruit, is of more general Uſe, being what we call *Olive*, or *Sallad* Oil. It is warming, and moiſtening, emollient, digeſtive, and vulnerary. It relaxes the Belly, is good for Dryneſs, and Strictures of the Breaſt, mitigates Gripes, mollifies, relaxes the Urinary Paſſages, and abſterges and heals Eroſions. It has lately been found by Experience, to be an abſolute Cure for the Bite of a Viper, if well rubbed into the Part wounded, before the Fire, and is at leaſt as effectual as the Oil of the Viper. Now as the Viperine Poiſon acts, by coagulating the Blood in the Veins from the Part firſt affected towards the Heart, Oil in this Caſe muſt produce its ſalutary Effects, by preventing ſuch Coagulation. This Circumſtance, together with the frequent Uſe of Oils and Unctions, among the antient Phyſicians, eſpecially thoſe of the Methodic Sect, makes me ſtrongly ſuſpect, that the external Uſe of Oil may be very powerful in preventing Coagulations of the Blood, when it is diſpoſed to run into Concretions from other Cauſes beſides the Bite of a Viper.

Oleaſter, Offic. *Olea Sylveſtris*, Ger. Emac. The Wild Olive-Tree. It grows ſpontaneouſly in *Italy*, *Spain*, and many other Countries, and the Leaves are uſed, which in Virtues agree with thoſe of the preceding Olive.

Olibanum, & *Thus maſculum*, Ind. Med. *Thus*, *ſive Olibanum*, Offic. C. B. P. Frankincenſe, or *Olibanum*. This is a reſinous Subſtance of a pale yellow Colour, ſomewhat hard and pellucid, formed into ſmall Drops like Maſtick, of a bitteriſh reſinous Taſte, and fragrant Smell. It drops ſpontaneouſly from the Tree which produces it, and is tranſported to us from *Turky*, and the *Eaſt-Indies*. That, which is in ſmall Drops, is preferable to the other Kinds. It is heating, drying, and ſubaſtringent. It is principally uſed internally, againſt various Diſorders of the Head and Breaſt; as, alſo, againſt Fluxes and Hæmorrhages of the Uterus, Coughs, Vomitings, Spittings of Blood, Diarrhæas, and Dyſenteries. Externally, Fumigations of it corroborate the Head. It diſcuſſes Catarrhs, incarnes hollow Ulcers, and brings them to a Cicatrix. It conglutinates recent Wounds, eſpecially thoſe of the Head. It cures Chilblains, and mitigates malignant Ulcers, not only of the *Anus*, but, alſo, of other Parts. It, alſo, removes Redneſs and Inflammation of the Eyes, and carries off beginning Warts and Impetigo's. What we call

call the *Manna Thuris* of the Shops, are Fragments of the Frankincense, as small as Meal, produced by the Collision of the Bags with each other during the Carriage. But Others, by the *Manna Thuris*, mean small Portions of the Frankincense. Nothing certain is left upon Record, with respect to the Tree which bears the Frankincense. *Theophrastus* informs us, that it is not a very large Tree; that it is about five Cubits high, full of Branches, with Leaves resembling those of the Pear-Tree, and a smooth Bark, like that of the *Bay-Tree*; but, says he, Others affirm it to be like the Mastich-Tree; bearing similar Fruit, and a reddish coloured Leaf; whilst Others assert, that both its Leaves and Bark resemble those of the Bay-Tree. *Diodorus Siculus* ascribes the Form of the *Egyptian* Thorn to the Tree which bears the Frankincense, and the Leaves of the Willow. *Garcias* informs us, that this is a low Tree, whose Leaves resemble those of the Mastich-Tree: But *Thevetus* tells us, that it resembles the Resin-bearing Pines. Mr. *Ray* also says, that we are still uncertain of the true Form of this Tree.

Omphacium. The Juice of unripe Grapes. The Antients used to expose the Grapes to the Sun some Days, and then press out their Juice into large Vats; and, in the Time of *Dioscorides*, they used to let it stand in them, exposed to the Sun, till most of the Humidity was exhaled, and the Remainder inspissated into a Rob. This *Dioscorides* recommends, with Honey and *Passum*, for Ulcers and Relaxations of the Tonsils, Uvula, Mouth, and Gums; and for Purulencies of the Ears; for Dysenteries, and Uterine Fluxes, in Clysters, or Injections. He farther says, it clears the Sight, and cures Asperities of the Angles of the Eyes; and that it is good for a recent Spitting of Blood, from a Rupture of a Vessel; but, in this Case, it must be taken in a small Quantity, because it corrodes powerfully.

Ophioglossum, Offic. J. B. *Ophioglossum vulgatum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Adders-Tongue. It grows in Meadows, and moist Pastures; and the whole Plant is used, which is esteemed an admirable Vulnerary both internally taken and externally applied. It is particularly recommended in Ruptures.

Opium. This is an inspissated Juice, of a blackish brown Colour; sometimes reddish, of a bitter Taste, and a very disagreeable Smell. The *Greeks* distinguished two Kinds of it; one got by wounding the *Papaver album*, Offic. the other by Expression. The *Opium*, which we have, is of the first Kind; and as it was cultivated formerly in *Egypt*, near the City of *Thebes*, it has acquired the Name of *Opium Thebaicum*. If we may believe *Kempfer*, all the *Opium*, now used in the East, is what transudes spontaneously from the Plants in *Natolia*, and other Places. But M. *Tournefort*, and several other modern Travellers, could find no such *Opium* among the *Turks*, all that they met with being the same with what is brought to us in soft Lumps. They, also, observe, that the sober People among the *Turks* seldom take above a Dram in a Day; and a few Grains of that Quantity are always mixed in their Coffee. In the Empire of the Great *Mogul*, *Opium* is sold as commonly in the Shops, as *Tobacco* with us. The Inhabitants prepare it in different Manners, and mix it with different Ingredients, such as Rhubarb, the extract of Rhubarb, and the like. Some add to it other narcotic Substances, such as the *Datura*. This last is generally the Artifice of the Quacks, by which they who take this are thrown into pleasing

ſing Dreams, which they take for *Eſtaſies*; and believe to be real. *Kempfer* relates many wonderful Effects of this Preparation, which he terms the *Indian Nepenthe*. The Effects of *Opium* are always narcotic, whether taken inwardly, or applied externally; and it has been found to cauſe Sleep, when given in a Clyſter, better than when taken by the Mouth. When applied to the Eyes and Ears, it has cauſed Blindneſs and Deafneſs; and *Galen* relates, that an *Opium* Plaſter, laid on a *Gladiator*'s Head by a Stratagem of his Enemy, killed him in a little time afterwards. This Author, alſo, ſays, that he never uſed *Opium*, except in very preſſing Caſes. *Opium* does not make the Pulſe quicker or harder, than it was before; but only greater, and heats very much; which is a ſure Proof, that it diſſolves and rarefies the Blood; and this appears alſo from its cauſing an Itching in the Skin, and ſometimes Sweat. It is obſerved of the *Turks*, who are killed in Battle, that as ſoon as their dead Bodies are removed from the Places where they fall, they begin to bleed, their Blood being made more fluid by the *Opium* which they take. By this Rarefaction of the Blood in the Veſſels, the Nerves, which lie near theſe Veſſels, are compreſſed. And thus the Courſe of the Animal Spirits is ſtopt, as is, alſo, the Secretion of many Fluids, ſuch as the Bile and Urine, which occaſions Coſtiveneſs, and the making of very little Water. *Opium*, in all Probability, acts by its narcotic Sulphur, which divides and rarefies, in an extraordinary Manner, the ſulphureous Parts of the Blood. And accordingly we obſerve all Vegetables, which contain an Oil of this Kind, ſuch as Nutmeg, Saffron, and the like, produce in the Body an Effect of the ſame Nature with that of *Opium*. Neither is it at all improbable, that Sulphurs ſhould be capable of a very great Degree of Rarefaction, ſince the Smell of Muſk, or Ambergriſe, may extend through ſo large a Space. *Pitcairn* was of Opinion, that the Effects of *Opium* were owing to its volatile Salt; but it ſeems to contain that Principle in too ſmall a Quantity for ſuch Operations. When a Perſon has taken too great a Quantity of *Opium*, the firſt thing to be done is to empty the Veſſels by copious Bleeding, if the Patient's Strength can bear it. The next Thing is to drink acid Liquors, ſuch as Vinegar, Lemonade, Syrup of Berberries, and ſuch like, which coagulate the Blood, and thus give the Veſſels room to contract. Smelling to Vinegar, and all Aromatics, is alſo proper; and, if the Stupor be very great, Sacrifications ought to be made, and Vinegar and Salt ſprinkled upon the ſcarified Parts. Bliſters and ſharp Clyſters anſwer the ſame Effect. The Rules to be obſerved in taking *Opium* are theſe: (I.) If the Patient be plethoric, he ought not to take *Opium*, till he has loſt ſome Blood. (II.) It ought not to be given in the Time of the *Menſes* and *Lochia* of Women, nor during the uſual Flux of the *Hæmorrhoids* in Men, becauſe it ſtops all theſe natural and healthful Evacuations. Neither ought *Opium* to be given in every *Diarrhœa*, becauſe, if it be critical, the Stoppage thereof may be very hurtful. It muſt, alſo, be very improper in a Suppreſſion of Urine; and the general Rule is, that, when the Suppreſſion of any one Evacuation by *Opium* is foreſeen, other Evacuations, eſpecially by Bleeding, ought to ſucceed. (III.) *Opium* ought never to be taken on a full Stomach, becauſe it hinders Digeſtion, and proves, commonly, emetic. The Digeſtion ought, therefore, to be completed at the Time of taking it; and the ſame thing is to be ſaid of all other

other Narcotics, which given unseasonably, and for a long Continuance of Time, quite destroy the Appetite, bring on Hickups, Nauseas, and habitual Vomitings. (IV.) Persons, who begin to take *Opium*, ought to venture only on a very small Quantity at first, because the Effects of the same Quantity on different Persons are very different; and there is no Way to determine, but by Experience, how much any Person can bear. Half a Grain has been found to cause Sleep for twenty four Hours together, to a Person, who, afterwards, required half a Dram to produce half that Effect. For it is a certain Observation, that they, who accustom themselves to take *Opium* habitually, must often increase the Dose, otherwise it gradually loses its Effect on them. And the elder *Geoffroy* knew a Woman who took seventy two Grains every day, merely to ease the Pain of a cancerous Breast. The common Quantity among the *Turks* is a Dram in a day; but Some take much more. The Antients were extremely cautious in giving *Opium*; but in the Beginning of the last Century, *Felix Platerus*, a learned Physician of *Basil* in *Switzerland*, began to bring the Use of it in Vogue. *Sylvius de le Boe* perfected what *Platerus* began; and, from that Time, Many of the most famous Physicians in *Europe*, such as *Sydenham*, and Others, found, by certain Experience, that it was one of the most valuable Medicines in the World, when prudently administred, in calming the too violent Motion of the Blood, and easing Pain. There are, however, still some very great Men, who continue Enemies to *Opium*; and among these M. *Stahl* has declared himself, in his Dissertation *De Imposturis Opii*. They are averse to it for the Ends just mentioned, for fear of suspending the Crises which commonly happen after violent Pains, such as those of the Gout and Rheumatism. And, in acute Distempers, in which the Fluids are violently agitated, they apprehend, that, by giving *Opium* to diminish these Motions, they only throw a Veil over the Distemper, which hinders them from observing its true *Genius*, and the Tendency of Nature in the Course of it. Of this they cite Pleurisies as an Example; and they are certainly in the right, not to give *Opium* in that Disease. But notwithstanding all the Strength of these and other Reasons, against the Use of *Opium*, and the Authority of those who advance them, this Medicine is undoubtedly very proper on many Occasions, as in great Want of Sleep, Motion of the Fluids, occasioned by Purgative, and other Kinds of Medicines, in great Defluxions, and in stubborn Coughs. But the principal Uses of *Opium* are in a Fit of the Stone, and a Retention of the Secundines on account of a Stricture of the Uterus. For *Opium*, by removing Pain and Stricture, relaxes the Part, and affords a Passage to the Body which ought to come away. *Opium* is certainly of some Use in Medicine; but the Abuse of it is very great and destructive; and a hundred times more is used in *England*, than ought to be.

Opoponax. See *Panax Heracleum.*

Origanum Creticum, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Origanum sylvestre sive vulgare*, Park. Theat. Origany of Crete, flowering in *June*. The Flowers are used principally in Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, and Uterus. *Dale* remarks that in Prescriptions the *Cretan Origanum* is not sufficiently distinguished from the common *Origanum*; and farther says, when the Flowers of *Origanum*, are ordered, those of the *Cretan Origanum* are understood; but when the Herb is directed, common *Origanum*, or Wild Marjoram, is meant; for the Leaves or Herb of the *Cretan Origanum* are never to be found in the Shops. The Oil of *Origanum* is extremely hot, and seldom used inwardly, except for the Tooth-

Tooth-ach; in which Case it is put upon some Lint, or Cotton, and applied to or held near the Part affected.

For an Account of common *Origanum*, See *Majorana*.

Orleana, Offic. *Achiotl seu Medicina tingendo apta*, Hern. *Metella Americana maxima Tinctoria*, Tourn. Inst. Arnottto. This is cultivated in *New-Spain*, and *Brasil*, and the Tincture of the Fruit, or a Kind of Colour made of it, is used in making Chocolate. For this Purpose they take the ripe Fruit, and infuse it in hot Water, and make up the Sediment into Lozenges, or dye Wool with it, which is used as a Fucus or Paint, and is called *Spanish* Wool. This Tincture of the Fruit diluted with Water and drank, or applied by way of Fomentation externally, is said to mitigate febrile Heat, to stop bloody Stools, and discuss Tumors.

Orobanche, Offic. *Orobanche major*, *Garyophyllum olens*, C. B. P. *Orobanche, sive Rapum Genistæ*, Ger. Emac. Broom-Rape. It grows in gravelly and dry Places, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Herb dried and pulverized is a present Remedy for the Pains of the Colic; and being preserved, or its Syrup, is of excellent Use in Splenetic and Hypochondriac Disorders; and an Ointment prepared of the same is good to soften hard and scirrhous Tumors.

Orobus, Offic. *Orobus sylvaticus foliis oblongis, glabris*, Tourn. Inst. *Astragalus sylvaticus*, Ger. Emac. Wood-Pease, or Heath Pease. It grows in woody Places, and in Thickets, flowering in *April*. The *Tubera* of the Root is used by the *Scotish* Highlanders, in the same Disorders of the Thorax for which Liquorice is proper. *Hippocrates* recommends this Plant in the Pleurisy, Peripneumony, and Nephritic Disorders. For which Purposes, let the Seeds be roasted and bruised, and then have hot Water poured upon them; after this, it must stand a night, and then be supt hot, with an Addition of *Oxymel*. This Liquor is said to be lenitive, and of a penetrating Virtue; but whether this be the *Orobus* of the Ancients, is a Question. The Seed of this Plant on account of its farinaceous and mucilaginous Quality, answers to *Fenugreek*, in mollifying and maturating Abscesses; and, by Virtue of its diuretic Salt, which it contains in common with other leguminous Plants, it is of Service in provoking Urine, and expelling Gravel.

Oryza, Offic. C. B. P. Rice. This is a Food of at least two Thirds of Mankind. It is the Grain principally used in all Parts of the *East-Indies*, in *Persia*, in the *Mogul*'s Country, in *Turky*, and all over *Africa*, besides what is now consumed by the *Europeans* and *Americans*. By this it should seem to be an exceeding wholesom Aliment. It is somewhat restringent, and for that Reason is prescribed in Dysenteries, the Cœliac Passion, Diarrhæas, and wherever there is too great a Solubility of the Belly. It has been said, that Living too much upon Rice, is injurious to the Eyes, and inclines to Blindness. But this I look upon as a vulgar Error, depending entirely upon an Observation made by the Sailors, that Fowls carried on Ship-Board from the *American Continent* to *Jamaica*, which are fed on Rice during the Voyage, are subject to become blind. But Nothing is more common, than to ascribe Effects to wrong Causes; and this probably owing to some other Cause, in which Rice is in no Degree concerned. I don't however find, that the Inhabitants of those Countries, where Rice is the almost constant and only Food, are more subject to Blindness than the *Europeans*.

Osmunda regalis, Filix florida, Offic. *Osmunda regalis sive Filix florida*, Park. Osmund-Royal. It grows in marshy boggy Places, and in moist

Wood

Woods. The Root is used in Medicine, which is blackish without, and white within, of a subacrid and somewhat bitter Taste, and grateful Smell. It is in much Esteem, in Ruptures and Ulcers, and is reckoned a Specific in the Rickets.

Osyris, Offic. *Osyris frutescens baccifera*, C. B. P. *Cassia Poetica Lobilli*, Ger. Emac. Poets Rosemary. It grows in *Italy* and *France*, flowering in *May*. The whole Shrub is used, which is astringent, and is used in some Shops, instead of the *Cassia* of the Ancients, but it must have contrary Effects, as appears from its astringent Taste, and be more proper for Fluxes of the Intestines.

Oxalis, Sorrel is so called. See *Acetosa*.

Oxyacantha, this is the *Spina Alba*, or Haw-thorn.

Oxycoccus, Offic. *Oxycoccus sive Vaccinia palustria*, J. B. *Vitis Idæa palustris*, C. B. P. Moor-Berries. This Plant grows in marshy and putrid Soils, flowering in *June*. The Fruit is used, which stops a Looseness, and Vomiting, quenches Thirst, strengthens the Stomach, mitigates the Heat in Fevers, and resists the Pestilence.

Oxylapathum, Sharp-pointed Dock. See *Lapathum*.

Oxys. A Name for the *Acetosella*, or Wood-Sorrel.

Pæonia mas, Offic. *Pæonia mas præcocior*, J. B. Male-Piony. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *May*, and is said to take its Name from *Pæon*, a Physician, who with this Plant, as *Homer* says, cured *Pluto*, when he was wounded by *Hercules*. The Root, Flowers, and Seeds of this Plant discover, by the Taste, an aromatic and somewhat astringent Quality, attended with a Viscidity; whence it is effectual in all Disorders, proceeding from too great Laxness of the Brain, and in Nervous Affections. A Dram of this Root, given every Morning to an Epileptic Person, will prevent the Fit. But, as soon as you desist from giving it, the Fit returns, for Piony has not Virtue sufficient for eradicating an Epilepsy. The Root is hung about the Necks of Children, to prevent an Epilepsy; and the Seeds are strung as Beads, to make a Necklace for the same Purpose. This Plant is also greatly commended in all Sorts of Convulsions, Palsies, Tremblings, nocturnal Frights in Children, and Apoplexies, for Obstructions of the *Menses*, for a Retention of the *Lochia*, to mitigate After-Pains, and for Obstructions of the Liver.

Pæonia, fœmina, Offic. Female Piony.

Pæonia, Offic. Common Piony.

Pæonia flore albicante, Offic. White flowered Female Piony. These three last Species of Piony grow in Gardens, flowering in *May*, and agree in Virtues with the *Pæonia mas*, or Male Piony.

Paliurus, Offic. *Paliurus Dodonæi*, Tourn. Inst. *Rhamnus folio subrotundo fructu compresso*, C. B. P. Christ's Thorn. It is a Native of *Italy*, flowering in *May* and *June*; the Fruit being ripe in *Autumn*. The Leaves, Root, and Fruit are used. The Leaves and Root are astringent, stop a Looseness, and digest, and cure Tubercles; and the Fruit is so powerfully inciding, as to diminish the Stone in the Bladder, and promote Excretions from the Breast and Lungs.

Palma, Ger. Emac. *Palma major*, C. B. P. *Indis Mahaindi*, Herm. Mus. Zeyl. The Palm, or Date-Tree. It grows in *Egypt*, and other hot Countries. The *Vagina*, or Sheath, which incloses the Flowers and Rudiments of the Fruits, was called by the antient Writers, *Elate* and *Spatha*, and that tender and medullary Substance, which grows on the Top of the Palm-Tree, called by

by *Theophraſtus*, Ἐγκέφαλος, (*Encephalus*) the Brain, and by *Dioſcorides*, improperly Ἔγκαρδιον πρέμνου, (*Encardium Premnu*) *the Heart and Marrow of the Trunk*, is nothing but a large Bud, producing, as *Theophraſtus* himſelf ſays, both Leaves and Fruit; if the Tree be deprived of this Part, it is rendered barren, and, in a ſhort time, periſhes. It appears, in many Places of the antient Writers, that this Part is eatable; and *Xenophon*, in his ſecond Book of his Expedition of *Cyrus*, ſays, that the Soldiers, in ſuch a Place, firſt fed on the Bark of Palm-Trees, which all withered after being deprived of it. The Date is a round longiſh fleſhy Fruit, of a yellow Colour, but frequently reddiſh on one Side, of a pleaſant ſweet mucilaginous Taſte, incloſing, in a thin white Skin, an hard cylindrical Stone, having a Chink, or Furrow, running its whole Length. *Proſper Alpinus* informs us, that in the Fruit there are three things principally uſed in Medicine; that is the *Spatha*, the Powder contained in the *Spatha*, and the Dates themſelves. The *Spatha* is uſed both in Powder and Decoctions. The Powder, taken internally, is highly beneficial in ſtopping Diarrhæas, Lienteries, and Dyſenteries; as, alſo, all other Diſcharges of Blood, or other Humours, eſpecially the Hepatic Flux, the Hæmorrhoids, the Menſes, and a Spitting of Blood. This Powder is, alſo, uſed by the *Egyptians* in ſtopping ſpreading Ulcers, removing a Relaxation of the Uvula, and fixing the Teeth, when looſe. They, alſo, uſe the Decoction for all the ſame Purpoſes; but often mix the Powder with it. It, alſo, ſurpriſingly ſtrengthens ſuch Joints that are weak, and ſubject to Defluxions. The white Powder found in its proper Covering in the Spring, when the Palm-Tree begins to flouriſh, when mixed with Sugar, is by the *Egyptians* very frequently recurred to againſt Hoarſeneſs, Coughs, and Inflammations of the Eyes. This Powder, is, alſo, ſweet, and ſomewhat aſtringent. For which Reaſon 'tis frequently taken by the Women, for ſtopping immoderate Diſcharges of the Menſes, and procuring a Retention of the Fœtus. Unripe Dates, both in Aliments and Decoctions, are by them, alſo, uſed againſt Spitting of Blood, and for ſtopping all Evacuations of Blood, and the Hæmorrhoids, as, alſo, for curing ſimple Ulcers and Wounds. For the Cure of theſe Diſorders, they frequently give a Syrup prepared of unripe Dates. They, alſo, eat the Dates when perfectly ripe; at which time they are highly ſweet, and ſomewhat aſtringent. For which Reaſon they are frequently uſed in a Hoarſeneſs, Coughs, Dyſpnæas, Pleuriſies, and Peripneumonies. A Decoction of them is, alſo, frequently injoined for promoting the Eruption of the Small Pox.

Palma Oleoſa, Offic. *Palma Guineæ*, J. B. *Arbo exotica fructu Dactylis ſimilis*, C. B. P. The Palm-Oil-Tree. This Tree grows ſpontaneouſly in *Guiney*. The only Part of it uſed is its Oil, or rather a thick Ointment of an Orange Colour, and fragrant Smell, obtained from the Fruit in the following Manner. To the Pulp taken out of the Kernels, they add a large Quantity of boiling Water. Then they for a long time agitate the Pulp in a Kettle over the Fire, till it is intimately mixed. Then taking the Kettle off the Fire, they let the Matter ſtand, till its more ſordid Parts ſubſide to the Bottom. Then they ſkim off the Oil floating on the Surface of the Water; and when they have taken all the Portion they floating on it off, they repeat the ſame Operation by pouring boiling Water on it again. This Oil is beſt when recent, not rancid, of an Orange-colour,

colour, a fragrant Smell, and of the Conſiſtence of Butter. Externally uſed, it is anodyne, ſtrengthens the Nerves, allays Arthritic Pains, removes Wearineſs, and relaxes contracted Parts.

Palma Indica, coccigera, anguloſa, C. B. P. *Coccus,* Offic. *Palma nuciſera arbor,* J. B. *Nux Indica arbor,* Ger. Emac. The Coco, or Cocoa-Nut Tree. It is produced in both *Indies.* From this Tree is extracted a Liquor, by the *Indians* called *Suri,* which, when drank, intoxicates like Wine. It is of a grateful Taſte, reſembling that of a Mixture of ſweet, ſaline, and acid Subſtances. When 'tis newly extracted, 'tis pretty ſweet; but, in Proceſs of Time, becomes more acid, and is of a whitiſh, ſomewhat green, or pale Colour. From this Liquor is diſtilled a Water, or Spirit, which burns in the Fire. There is, alſo, a Vinegar, and a Species of Sugar, by the Inhabitants called *Jagra,* prepared from it. The Method of extracting this Liquor is accurately deſcribed by the Authors of the *Hortus Malabaricus.* They make an Inciſion in the Top of the Capſule, which bears the Flowers or Fruit, and which they call the Breaſt of the Tree, and hang a Veſſel to it. About four Inches below the Top of the Capſule, they make an oblique Inciſion in the Bark, which they raiſe by way of *Beard,* as they call it, over which the *Suri* may drop into the Veſſel. In the Morning and Evening, and ſometimes, alſo, in the Middle of the Day, they remove the Veſſels with the *Suri.* That obtained in the Morning is ſweet, that in the Evening ſomewhat acid, and that obtained next Day aceſcent; but that on the third Day, entirely acid, without any Sweetneſs at all. In order to make Vinegar of the *Suri,* they put the Veſſels, in which it is received, among Lime for fifteen Days; by which a violent Fermentation being excited, much Froth thrown up, and a whitiſh Matter ſubſiding to the Bottom, the *Suri* is changed into Vinegar. The Species of Sugar called *Jagra* is prepared thus. They put into the Pots a ſufficient Quantity of Lime, to tinge the *Suri* diſtilled into them of a reddiſh Colour; then they boil this Liquor, continually ſtirring it with a Spoon, till it is inſpiſſated. Then a red Sugar is produced, which they render white by reiterated Diſſolutions and Boilings. The exterior Covering of the Nut is at firſt ſaid to be eatable, of a pretty ſweet Taſte, good for coroborating the Stomach, ſtopping Diarrhæa's, and curing Surfeits. The Liquor, or Wine of *Suri,* is ſaid to be highly beneficial to Phthiſical Patients, and thoſe who labour under any Diſorders of the Kidneys, or a Difficulty of diſcharging their Urine. From the bruiſed Kernels is expreſſed a Milk without the Aſſiſtance of Fire; eight Ounces of which drank every Morning, with the Addition of a little Salt, are highly efficacious in killing Worms, eſpecially in Children. The Liquor contained in the Kernel is proper for extinguiſhing Thirſt and Fevers, for curing and cleanſing the Eyes, and for waſhing the Skins of Women. It, alſo, purifies the Blood, cleanſes the Stomach, and Urinary Paſſages, and removes Diſorders of the Breaſt. It is of a grateful Taſte, affords much Nouriſhment, and is an excellent Drink in Biliary Fevers.

Panax Herculeum, Offic. *Panax Heracleum majus,* Ger. Emac. *Panax coſtinum,* C. B. P. *Paſtinaca Oluſatri folio,* Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hercules's All-heal. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious, flowering in *June.* From the Stalk of this wounded, eſpecially near the Root, during the Summer Months, a Juice flows which concretes ſpontaneouſly, and is called in the Shops *Opoponax*; which, if

if good, is externally of a yellow Colour, but internally white, or somewhat inclining to yellow, of a bitter Taſte, a ſtrong Smell, and pinguious Conſiſtence. It eaſily diſſolves in Water, is light, friable, and when diſſolved turns the Water milky. It mollifies, digeſts, diſcuſſes Flatulencies, and purges thick and viſcid Phlegm, from the remote Parts, as the Brain, Nerves, Joints, and Thorax. The Roots of this Plant are ſaid, by thoſe who import it, to be effectual in all cold Affections of the Brain and Nerves, for Diſorders of the Breaſt, and tormenting Pains of the Stomach; for all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and Diſeaſes of the Kidneys, Bladder, and Womb; on which account, they are of Service in inveterate Pains of the Head, a Vertigo, Epilepſy, Stupor, Lethargy, Convulſions, Palſies, Aſthma, Coughs, Jaundice, and Dropſy.

Papaver album, Offic. *Papaver hortenſe ſemine albo, ſativum Dioſcoridi, album Plinio*, C. B. P. *Papaver ſativum*, J. B. White Poppy. It is ſown in Gardens, flowering in *July*. The Leaves, Flowers, Heads and Seeds, together with the condenſed Juice, called *Opium*, are uſed. The Herb, Heads, and Seeds refrigerate and moiſten, and are principally ordered to promote Sleep, in Affections of the Breaſt, and Lungs, particularly in a Cough, Hoarſeneſs, and Conſumption, but in the laſt I am afraid with very bad Effect. They are alſo uſed in Fluxes of the Belly, and are excellent Ingredients in Fomentations, intended to mitigate Pain and induce Sleep. For the moſt ſevere Pain of an Ophthalmy, *Sennertus* preſcribes, as an effectual Remedy, an Emulſion of the Seeds of Poppy, with Milk, Water of Lettuce, and Decoction of Fenugreek.

Papaver nigrum, Offic. *Papaver hortenſe nigro ſemine, ſylveſtre Dioſcoridi, nigrum Plinio*, C. B. P. Black Poppy. It is ſown in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Leaves, Flowers, Tops, and Seeds are uſed, which agree in Virtues with the former.

Papaver rubrum, Rhœas & erraticum, Offic. *Papaver erraticum majus ἐρυθρὸς Dioſcoridi, Theophraſto, & Plinio*, C. B. P. Red Poppy, or Corn Roſe. It grows among Corn, flowering in *June*. The Flowers are greatly refrigerating, induce Sleep, and mitigate Pains. They are paincipally uſed in Fevers, and Pleuriſies, for which they are reckoned a Specific, and for a Quinſey. Theſe Flowers are glutinous, and give much ſuch a faint red Colour to the blue Paper as the Solution of Opium, by which it ſeems, the Salt of the one is analogous to that of the other. But, in Opium, this Salt (which ſeems pretty near to Sal Ammoniac) is mixed with a great deal of fetid Oil; whereas, in the red Poppy, the Proportion of the Oil is much leſs than of the viſcous Phlegm. Thus the Flowers of this Plant are emollient, and good for Expectoration in Defluxions of the Breaſt, in Rheums, and in a dry Cough. They ſtanch Blood, and are gently ſudorific.

Papyrus, Offic. *Papyrus Nilotica*, J. B. *Papyrus Antiquorum Nilotica*, Park. The Paper Reed. It grows in *Egypt* and *Syria*, and is the Plant of which the Antients made Paper. The *Egyptian* Surgeons, as we are informed by *Proſper Alpinus*, now uſe the medullary Subſtance of the Leaves, to dilate the Mouths of Ulcers. The Trunk, burnt to Aſhes, cures recent Ulcers, and prevents the Increaſe of Malignity in others, being ſprinkled thereon; and the diſtilled Water of the recent Trunk is very effectual againſt Cataracts, and Dimneſs of Sight.

Paradiſi Grana, Grains of Paradiſe. See *Cardamomum*.

Paralyſis, Offic. *Primula veris odorata flore luteo ſimplici*, J. B.

Verbasculum pratense odoratum, C. B. P. Cowslips or Paigles. It grows in Meadows, flowering in *April*. It is drying and heating, and has something of an acrimonious and bitterish Taste; it is, also, somewhat astringent, and has an anodyne Virtue. The principal Uses, to which it is applied, are in Cephalic Disorders, the Gout, and other Pains, and Affections of the Joints.

Another Species of *Cowslip* is the *Herba Petri*, Offic. *Paralysis altera odorato flore pallido, Polyanthos*, Park. *Verbasculum pratense aut sylvaticum inodorum*, C. B. P. Great Cowslips, or Oxslips. They grow in Woods and Thickets, flowering in *April*. The Leaves, infused a Night in White Wine, are recommended against the *Anasarca*.

Pareira Brava, Offic. *Caapeba Brasilienſibus, Lusitanis Erva de Nossa Sennora aut Cipo de Cobras*, Marcg. *Raiz & Erva de Nossa Sennoir*, Worm. Mus. *Butua sive Pareira brava Lusitanica*, Geoff. Tract. Wild-Vine. The Root is commonly about the Bigness of the little Finger, though sometimes larger. It is of a brown Colour, wrinkled both ways on the Surface; but its inner Substance is fibrous, like the *Thymelæa*. *Zanoni* says, that when cut transversly it represents the Sun, and its Rays; but this Conceit is without Foundation. It is of a sweetish Taste, with a disagreeable Mixture of Bitter, and without any Smell. Authors pretend that this Root comes from *Brasil*, for this Reason, because we get it from the *Portuguese*. But it is much more probable, that it is of *East-India* Growth. For a Surgeon sent it from *Surat* to M. *de Jussieu*, by the Name of *Boutua* Root; and wrote, that it grew along the Coast of *Malabar*. This Root is much celebrated by the *Portuguese*, as an Alexipharmic, and an Antidote against all poisonous Plants. It is undoubtedly a very good Diuretic, and very proper in Nephritic Colics. The Way of using it is: Boil about a Quarter of an Ounce, scraped or rasped, in two or three Pints of Water, till reduced to a Pint; of which the Patient is to drink a Glass every half Hour, in a warm Bath, his Body being before prepared by Bleeding and Clysters. A Small Quantity of the Syrup of the five Opening Roots may be added to the Decoction, and, by this Method alone, *Geoffroy* the elder cured the great *Abbé Bignon* of a Stone Colic, and made him void a very large Stone. When given in a large Dose, it heats considerably. It seems to act by dissolving the slimy Matter contained in the Kidneys and Bladder; and has been given with great Success, mixed with Balsam of *Capivi*, in *Gonorrhœas*, after sufficient Evacuations. The Decoction already mentioned has, also, done Wonders in Hepatic Colics, arising from an Obstruction of the Orifice of the Gall Bladder, a Glass being drank every three Hours, to the Quantity of a Quart. The *Portuguese* use this Root powdered for Quinseys, and Diseases of the *Thorax*.

Pareira Brava alba, Geoff. Tract. *Pareiræ Species secunda*, Lochn. Sched. The white wild-Vine. It is said to come from *Brasil*. It is more woody than the former, composed of Fibres, of which some are Longitudinal, the rest Orbicular. The Bark of this Root is white, but the Substance within yellow, like Liquorice.

Parietaria, Helxine, Offic. J. B. *Parietaria Officinarum & Dioscoridis*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Pellitory of the Wall. It grows upon Walls. It absterges, and is somewhat astringent and cooling. It is seldom used internally; yet Some commend it in Disorders of the Breast, for the Strangury, the Dropsy, and the Stone. Externally

ternally applied it is good for Tumors, the *Eryſipelas*, Burns, and for Wounds. By the Chymical Analyſis, it yields a great deal of Oil, fixed Salt, and Earth, and ſeveral Liquors, of which ſome are acrid, and the reſt acid. As for the volatile Salt, there is none obtained from this Plant, that is concrete. But it yields an urinous Spirit. *Dioſcorides* affirms, that it lenifies and reſolves, and is good to ſtop Tetters, and ſpreading Ulcers. They applied it, in his Time, to the Parts affected with the Gout. They gave the Juice to drink in an old Cough, made a Gargariſm of it for the Diſeaſes of the Throat; and injected it into the Ears to appeaſe their Pain. *Cæſalpinus* ſays, it provokes Urine, and opens the Kidneys. *Tragus* very much commends the Decoction to remove Obſtructions of the lower Belly. *Camerarius* preſcribes it bruiſed with Vinegar, and applied hot to the *Teſtes*, in Caſe of Ruptures.

Paronychia rutaceo folio, Offic. *Paronychia foliis inciſis*, Park. *Sedum Tridactylites tectorum*, C. B. P. Rue Whitlow-Graſs. It grows upon Walls, and old Buildings, flowering in *May*. The Herb is uſed, which is greatly commended in Scrophulous Diſorders. A Phyſician, whom I knew, ſays *Boyle*, was ſent for to a Scrophulous Patient, in whoſe Throat he found a Tumour ſo large, and ſo unluckily ſeated, that, greatly compreſſing the *Oeſophagus*, it rendered Deglutition exceedingly difficult. The Tumor was, alſo, hard and ſtubborn, ſo as not to be diſcuſſed, nor brought to Suppuration. Whence the Patient was put in imminent Danger of being ſtarved. In this Strait, the Phyſician, remembring the Character I had given of Whitlow-Graſs, ſent about the Country to get all that could be procured; and firſt gave a little of it, in the Form of Infuſion, in ſuch liquid Aliments as the Patient was able, though with great Difficulty, to get down; and having by this Means, after ſome Time, gradually made the Deglutition more eaſy, he gave the Remedy in greater Plenty, to impregnate the whole Maſs of Blood and Juices of the Body with the Virtue of the Herb, whereby the Tumor was at length diſſolved, and the Patient cured.

Parthenium, Fever-few is ſo called. See *Matricaria*.

Paſſulæ. See *Uva*.

Paſtinaca, Offic. *Paſtinaca latifolia ſativa*, C. B. P. Parſnip. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Root is uſed in the Kitchen, and the Seed in Phyſic. The Seeds are heating and drying, provoke Urine, and diſcuſs Flatulencies.

Pentaphyllum, & Quinquefolium, Offic. *Pentaphyllum ſive Quinquefolium vulgare repens*, J. B. Cinquefoil, or five Fingers. It grows by Hedges, flowering in the Summer. The Root and Herb are uſed. It is vulnerary, and aſtringent, good for all Kinds of Fluxes, and Hæmorrhages. It is ſerviceable in Spitting of Blood, and in Coughs, and is recommended for the Stone, for Hernia's, and for Fevers.

Pepo, Offic. *Pepo oblongus*, C. B. P. The common Pompion. It is ſown in Gardens, and upon Dunghills, flowering in *June*. The Fruit is uſed in the Kitchens, and the Seed in Phyſic, tho' but ſeldom. It agrees in Virtues with the Cucumber.

Perſica Malus, Offic. J. B. *Perſica molli carne*, C. B. P. The Peach-Tree. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *March*, and the Fruit is ripe in *September*. Preſerved Peaches are extremely grateful to ſick Perſons, eſpecially to ſuch as are afflicted with Thirſt, and Drineſs of the Tongue, for they ſtrengthen at the ſame time they refrigerate; whence they are of excellent Service in all

hot Diſtempers. *Braſſavola* uſed to give his Patient a Peach or two roaſted under the Aſhes. *Amatus* affirms it to be a moſt delicious Food, and extremely grateful to ſick Perſons. The Leaves, on account of their Bitterneſs, being boiled in Beer, or Milk, deſtroy and expel Worms in Children. *Galen* ſays, that they work the ſame Effect, being bruiſed, and applied to the Navel. *Parkinſon* affirms, that they purge gently, if taken in a ſufficient Quantity. The Flowers operate in the ſame Manner, and more effectually than Damaſk Roſes. For which Purpoſe there is prepared of them a Conſerve, to be taken chiefly in the Morning faſting. The recent Flowers, ſays *Matthiolus*, not only purge, but provoke Vomiting; and, eaten in Sallads, prove Hydragogues in Dropſies; but not without diſordering the Patient. The diſtilled Water is a Coſmetic. The Gum of this Tree is recommended for Fluxes of the Belly, the Stone, *Impetigo*, Tumors of the *Fauces*, Roughneſs of the Wind-Pipe, Spitting of Blood, Diſorders of the Lungs, and the Dyſentery. *Matthiolus* recommends the Kernels for the Gripes, and to prevent Ebriety, being taken to the Number of ſix or ſeven before hand; and for the *Alopecia*, being bruiſed, and boiled in Vinegar, to a Pap-like Conſiſtence. The Oil of the bruiſed Kernels, being rubbed on the Temples, procures Sleep, and eaſes the *Hemicrania*, or Megrim; drank, or uſed in Clyſters, it cures the Colic; and, taken to the Weight of four Ounces, it gives Relief under the Iliac Paſſion, and the Stone.

Perſicaria acris, J. B. *Perſicaria non maculata*, *Hydropiper*, Offic. *Potincoba Luſitanis Pulgera*, Pis. Lakeweed, Arſmart, or Water-Pepper. It grows in watery Places. The Leaves are uſed, and outwardly applied are good for Wounds, and indurated Tumors, and for inveterate Ulcers. It is a very potent Diuretic, and the diſtilled Water of it is commended for the Stone, and to cleanſe ſordid Ulcers. It is of a very acrid and burning Taſte, and gives a lively Tincture of red to the blue Paper. It is full of acid Sulphur and Earth. Its Salt reſembles that which reſults from the Mixture of the Salt of Coral, with the Sal Ammoniac, loaded with a great deal more Acid than ordinary. For this Plant, by the Chymical *Analyſis*, yields a great deal of Acid, Oil, and Earth, and a little volatile concrete Salt. Arſmart is very deterſive and vulnerary; and it is uſed in Glyſters, for the Dyſentery and *Teneſmus*.

Perſicaria maculata, Offic. *Perſicaria mitis*, J. B. Spotted Arſmart. It grows in watery, and moiſt Places, flowering in *July* and *Auguſt*. The Leaves are uſed, which are of an aſtringent and acerb Taſte. They are recommended for Inflammations and recent Wounds. This Plant gives a pretty deep red Colour to blue Paper, which makes us conjecture, that its Salt reſembles Sal Ammoniac, loaded with a great deal of Earth, and joined with a little Sulphur. By the Chymical *Analyſis*, it yields a volatile concrete Salt. The Decoction of the whole Plant is good for a Looſeneſs, and for the Diſeaſes of the Skin.

Peruvianus Cortex. The Jeſuits-Tree. See *Kina Kina*.

Pes anſerinus, Offic. *Atriplex dicta Pes Anſerinus*, J. B. *Chenopodium Pes Anſerirus primum Tabernæmontani*, Tourn. Inſt. Gooſe-Foot. It grows upon Dunghills, flowering in *July*. The Herb is uſed, which is eſteemed a good Uterine, and Antihyſteric; and is ſaid to provoke the Menſes, and to expel the dead *Fœtus*. and the Secundines.

Petaſites, Offic. *Petaſites major & vulgaris*, Tourn. Inſt. Butter-

Bur.

Bur. It grows in watery Places, flowering in *March*. The Root is uſed, which is eſteemed ſudorific, alexipharmic, and anti-peſtilential. It is recommended in Hyſteric Fits, Coughs, and Aſthma's. It kills the flat Worms in the Inteſtines, and excites Urine, and the Menſes. Externally applied it is good for *Buboes*, and malignant Ulcers.

Petroſelinum vulgare, Offic. *Apium hortenſe, ſive Petroſelinum vulgo*, C. B. P. Parſley. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Root Herb, and Seeds are uſed. The Root is one of the five Opening Roots, and is oblong, thick, white of a ſubacrid Taſte, and of a fragrant aromatic Smell. Parſley is attenuating, opening, detergent, and diuretic; and is principally uſed in Obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Kidneys, and Gall-Bladder.

Peucedanum, Offic. *Peucedanum Germanicum*, C. B. P. *Peucedanum, Pinaſtrellum, Fæniculum porcinum*, Merc. Bot. Hogs-Fennel. It grows in marſhy Ditches, flowering in *July*. The Root is uſed. It is commended by the Antients for diſcuſſing inflammatory Diſeaſes; for which Purpoſe, they preſcribe a Decoction of the Root in Water, ſweetened with Honey, and drank warm. Hence it is very proper for reſolving a Pleuriſy and Peripneumony, when they may be removed by an *Anacatharſis*, or Expectoration. They preſcribe it, alſo, for bloody Urine, and the Stone or Gravel in the Kidneys. It provokes Urine, is an excellent Reſolver of Phlegm, and cleanſes the Kidneys of every thing which adheres to them. For which Purpoſe the Root is boiled in Wine. It is commendod as of Service in the Beginning of a Cataract, and in a Redundance of Phlegm, and as an excellent Reſolver and diſcuſſer of all Obſtructions. The Root is very good for the Hyſteric Paſſion; and is poſſeſſed of a balſamic, deterging, and gently heating Virtue; and is of extraordinary Service in cleanſing Wounds and Ulcers.

Phaſeolus vulgaris, Tourn. Inſt. *Smilax hortenſis*, Offic. *Smilax hortenſis ſive Phaſeolus*, C. B. P. Kidney-Beans. It is ſown in Gardens, flowering in *July*. The Pods are uſed, which are opening, digeſtive, and provoke Urine, and the Menſes.

Phaſeolus, Offic. *Phaſeolus erectus*, J. B. *Smilax ſiliqua ſurſum rigente, vel Phaſeolus Italicus*, C. B. P. *Italian* Kidney-Beans. It is ſown in Gardens, flowering in *July*. The Pod is uſed, which, as *Dioſcorides* ſays, is boiled whilſt green, and eaten, is good to mollify the Belly, and proper to provoke Vomiting.

Another Species of *Phaſeolus*, is the *Couhage*, or ſtinking Bean.

Phellandrium, Offic. *Phellandrium vel Cicutaria aquatica quorundam*, J. B. *Cicuturia paluſtris*, Ger. Emac. Water-Hemlock. It grows in Ditches and Ponds, flowering in the Summer. It is ſweet-ſcented and aromatic, and of excellent Service, where a gentle Diſſipation of Humours is required. It is of uſe in Surgery, for diſcuſſing inflammatory and cold Tumours, and is ſaid to reſiſt a Gangrene. Nor can any thing be more ſafely applied to Scirrhous and Cancerous Tumours. It is alſo commended for Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, being uſed in the Form of a Cataplaſm. The Leaves are commended by *Blancard* in virulent Inflammations of the *Penis*, internally it is an Emetic.

Piloſella, Auricula muris, Offic. *Piloſella majoy, repens hirſuta*, C.B.P. Common Mouſe Ear. It grows in dry Paſtures, flowering in *June*, and *July*. It is aſtringent, and binding, and is reckoned a good Sternutatory, and Vulnerary. It ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, and Uterus, and cures *Hernias*. Externally uſed as a Gargariſm, it is commended for Ulcers

of the Mouth. The Powder of it is good for Hæmorrhages of the Nose, and its Juice is recommended for the *Herpes Miliaris.* It is very bitter, and reddens blue Paper a little. By the Chymical Analysis, besides several acid Liquors, it yields a good deal of Oil and Earth, a little urinous Spirit, and no concreted volatile Salt; which shews it to contain a Salt approaching to that of Alum, wrapped up in a good deal of Sulphur, and mixt with a little *Sal Ammoniac.* Thus the Mouse-Ear is vulnerary, and detersive. An Infusion of it in Wine or Water is good for the Jaundice, and to prevent the Dropsy. *Pena* and *Lobel* say, it is admirable for the Stone.

Pimpinella, & Sanguisorba, Offic. *Pimpinella, Sanguisorba minor hirsuta lævis,* C. B. P. *Sanguisorba minor,* J. B. Burnet. It grows in hilly Pastures, flowering in *June.* This Plant is alexipharmic, vulnerary, and pulmonic; and is principally used in Catarrhs, Affections of the Lungs, a Phthisis proceeding from Erosion, in malignant Diseases, Looseness, and the Hæmorrhoids. It prevents Abortion, and is a Strengthener. Outwardly it is of Service in all Kinds of Hæmorrhages. This *Pimpinella* has the Appellation of *Sanguisorba* to distinguish it from the *Pimpinella Saxifraga,* which is of a very hot Nature; but the Plant, we are now treating on, is gently astringent, aromatic, and very beneficial in a Relaxation of the Fibres, and a too thin and fluid State of the Blood. It is prescribed in an immoderate Flux of the *Menses,* to be eaten with Bread and Butter, or drank like Tea; and, so used, it renders all manner of Poison of no Effect. This Plant, infused in Wine, is commended, where a Laxness of the Part requires Adstriction; and there is scarce, among Vulneraries, a better Plant for repressing a Flux of Blood in an Hœmoptoe. It is of singular Virtue in the Dysentery, both by correcting the Acidity of the Dysenteric, or peccant Matter, and by gently astringing the relaxed Fibres of the Intestines. The Leaves infused in Wine, or common Water, are good for the Stone and Gravel in the Kidneys.

Pimpinella Saxifraga, Offic. *Pimpinella Saxifraga major, umbellâ candidâ,* C. B. P. *Saxifragia hircina major,* J. B. *Tragoselinum majus,* Tourn. Inst. Burnet Saxifrage. It grows in Woods, flowering in *June.* The Root, Herb, and Seed are used, which are possessed of the same Qualities as the Parsley, but are more efficacious in removing and asswaging Pains.

Pinus, Offic. *Pinus sativa,* C. B. P. *Pinus officulis duris, foliis longis,* J. B. The Pine Tree. It grows common in *Italy.* The Bark and Leaves of all the Species of Pine Trees are refrigerating and astringent. Whence they are of Service in Dysenteries, and an immoderate Flux of the Menses. The Decoction or Infusion of Pine-Tree Tops in Beer, or any other proper Liquor, is supposed to be very effectual for the Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder, and for the Scurvy, and other Affections of the Thorax. The *Nuclei,* or Kernels, are moderately hot and moist, and are maturating, lenient, agglutinating, resolvent, and fatning. They are principally used in a Consumption, Cough, Strangury, and Acrimony of the Urine. The Resin which concretes about the Cones is of the same Use.

Pinus sylvestris, Pinaster, Offic. *Pinus sylvestris,* C. B. P. The Mountain-Pine. This Tree grows in divers Parts of *Germany;* and agrees in Virtues with the former. From this Tree is got what is called, *Common Turpentine,* which is whitish, thick, and opake, like Honey, of a strong

ſtrong Smell, and uſed principally by Farriers. From this is diſtilled the Oil of Turpentine, the finer and more volatile Part thereof, and what comes firſt, being called the *Spirit:* What is left at the Bottom of the Still is the common *Roſin*; which, if taken out, before it be drawn too high, and then waſhed in Water by a peculiar Method, is what we call *white*, or *yellow Roſin*. The black Roſin is the ſame, more evaporated, and not waſhed at all. The common Frankincenſe is reputed to be the native Roſin of this Tree, or the *Reſina Pini*, which is of a whitiſh yellow Colour, whereof ſome Pieces are ſoft, and whitiſh, and others hard, brittle, and more yellow. There is but little of this to be got pure at preſent, being adulterated by common yellow Roſin, by ſome way that crafty Dealers have found out. The black and yellow Roſin are much of a Nature, being uſed in Ointments and Plaſters. It is ſaid, that the *Pix Burgundica*, or *Burgundy* Pitch of the Shops, is made of this Turpentine, after it has been boiled ſome time, and before it has arrived to the Hardneſs of Roſin. This is done, as is ſaid, in *Saxony*, where the white Roſin is made by boiling the Turpentine in large Veſſels, without Diſtillation.

Piper. Pepper. Botaniſts diſtinguiſh two Species of Pepper, the black, and the white. But *Savary* aſſerts, that there are not two Species of Pepper. For Mr. *Dillon*, a celebrated Phyſician, and Author of the Hiſtory of the Inquiſition of *Goa*, aſſures us, that all the Difference between the white and black Pepper is, that the latter has its Skin, whereas the former wants the Skin, which is taken off by beating it before it is entirely dry, or by ſuffering it, after it is dry, to ſoak for ſome time in Water. Pepper is an aromatic Fruit, of an heating and drying Quality, produced in Grains commonly, and uſed in Sauces and Seaſonings. This Fruit, ſo well known in *Europe*, is produced by a Plant or Shrub, which grows in various Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*. The Plant which bears it is weak and creeping; a Circumſtance which obliges thoſe who cultivate it, to plant it at the Foot of large Trees, ſuch as the *Areca*, and Coco Nut-Tree. Its Leaves in Figure reſemble thoſe of *Ivy*, but are leſs green, more yellow, of a ſtrong Smell, and pungent Taſte. The Pepper comes forth in ſmall Cluſters, like our Currants; and the Grains, of which theſe Cluſters are compoſed, at firſt appear green; then they become red, in Proportion as they ripen; and at laſt black, or ſuch as they come to us, after they are left expoſed to the Heat of the Sun for ſome time. Tho' Pepper is produced in various Parts of the *Indies*, yet it grows moſt copiouſly between *Rajapour*, and the Cape of *Camarin*. The Pepper of *Malabar*, or that produced between Mount *Ely* and the Southern Extremity of the Coaſt, is ſomewhat ſmaller than the other: but produced in ſuch large Quantities, that *Europe* is principally ſupplied with it. The black Pepper, conſumed in *Europe*, is of three Sorts; that of *Malabar*, that of *Jamby*, and that of *Belipatham*. But this laſt is leſs eſteemed in *Europe*, on account of its Smallneſs and Dryneſs; two Circumſtances which recommend it to the *Indians*, who think ſmall Pepper leſs hot than the large Kind. The white Pepper ought to be choſen large, well-nouriſhed, weighty, and without Mixture of black Grains or Rubbiſh; which, when reduced to a Powder, is of a beautiful Grey or a whitiſh Colour. As for black Pepper, which ought to be poſſeſſed of almoſt all the Qualities of the white already enumerated, we muſt, alſo, take care that the Grains be not wrinkled; that there be a large

Quantity of white Grains among them; and that the largeſt Grains have not been ſeparated, in order to be whitened; a Practice very common in *Holland*, *Rouen*, and *Paris*. As a great Part of the Pepper, whether white or black, is ſold beaten, it is eaſy for Perſons of a fraudulent Diſpoſition to ſophiſticate it, which Retaillers generally do by mixing, with the black Pepper, *Maniguette*, a Species of *African* Pepper; the Duſt of Pepper; and the Cruſt of Bread. With the white Pepper they mix white Spices, or black Pepper whitened; ſo that it is very difficult to diſtinguiſh the ſophiſticated from the genuine Kind. For which Reaſon we ought to buy from Perſons of Honeſty and Skill. *Druggiſts* and Spice Merchants ſell various other Kinds of Pepper, deſcribed by Travellers in their Relations; ſuch as the Pepper of *Madagaſcar*, that of *Maſcarine*, or the Iſland of *Bourbon*; the Pepper of *China*, the long Pepper of the *Indies*, *Ethiopia*, and *America*; *Guinea* Pepper, *Jamaica* Pepper, the Pepper of *Thevet*, and that of *Africa*. The Pepper of *Madagaſcar* is white, and grows on a Plant, which creeps on the Ground, and whoſe Stalks and Leaves have the ſame Smell with the Fruit, which ripens in the Months of *Auguſt*, *September*, and *October*. The Pepper of *Maſcarine*, which is, alſo, produced in the Iſland of *Java*, is called Cubebs, or Pepper with a Tail. It exactly reſembles the black Pepper, except that it is larger, and has a Tail. The Plant which produces it creeps on the Ground; and its Fruit, which ought to be choſen large, well nouriſhed, and without Wrinkles, adheres to it in the Form of Cluſters. The *China* Pepper, deſcribed by Father *Le Compte*, is a Fruit as large as a Pea, and of a greyiſh Colour, mixed with red Streaks. When it is ripe, it opens ſpontaneouſly, and contains a ſmall Nut, as black as Jet; after it is gathered, it is expoſed to the Sun, in order to be dried. The Nut, which is of a very ſtrong Taſte, is thrown away, and the Huſk or Bark only kept. The Smell of the Pepper-Tree is ſo ſtrong, that the Fruit muſt be gathered at different times, leſt thoſe employed in that Work ſhould be injured by it. The long Pepper, which is a kind of Congeries of many ſmall Grains ſtrongly united to each other, grows upon a Shrub, whoſe Leaves are ſlender, green, and placed upon a ſhort Stalk. This Pepper is of three Kinds, that of the *Eaſt-Indies*, that of *America*, and that of *Æthiopia*, which is called Grains of *Zelim*. But that of the *Indies* is the only true Long Pepper; ſince the others bear but little Reſemblance to it. Good long Pepper ought to be recent, well nouriſhed, large, weighty, difficult to be broken, not rotten, without Rubbiſh or a Mixture of Earth. It is uſed in Medicine in various *Galenical* Compoſitions, and is an Ingredient in the *Theriaca*. It is, alſo, ſometimes mixed with Spices. The *Guinea* Pepper is of a red Colour, reſembling that of Coral. It is cultivated in *Languedoc*, and eſpecially in the Villages about *Nimes*. It is commonly found in the Shops of the Druggiſts and Grocers. The Vinegar-makers uſe it for making their Vinegar. Some, alſo, preſerve it with Sugar. It ought to be choſen recent, in Pods, which are beautiful, dry, ſound, and very red. There are four Sorts of this Pepper. The firſt is called *Chilchotes*; the ſecond, which is very ſmall, is called *Chilterpin*; and theſe two Kinds are of an acrid and highly pungent Taſte. The third is called *Tenalchiles*, which is moderately hot, and which the *Indians* eat, like other Fruit, with Bread. The fourth is called *Chilpelagua*.

pelagua. This laſt is neither ſo pungent as the two firſt, nor ſo mild as the third. This is the Species ſo much eſteemed by the *Spaniards*, and generally uſed by them in preparing their Chocolate. There is, alſo, another Species of this Pepper, which only grows about *Peru*, where it is called *Agy*. A large Quantity of this Species is cultivated in a ſmall Plain, about ſix Leagues in Circumference, near the Village of *Arica*, on the Coaſt of *Peru*, and in the Vallies of *Sama*, *Tacna*, and *Cocumba*. Tho' theſe four Places are of a ſmall Extent, and there is a great Demand for this Kind of Pepper, yet they furniſh every Year as much as draws more than ſix hundred thouſand *Piaſters*; which would appear incredible, if the Excrements of the Bird called *Guana*, with which the *Peruvians* dung their Land, did not render it ſo fertile, that the Grains ſown in it, and eſpecially the *Agy*, yield four or five hundred for one. For an Account of the *Jamaica* Pepper, ſee *Cariophyllus*. The Pepper of *Thevet*, which the *Dutch* call *Amomi*, on account of its Reſemblance to the *Amomi*, or *Jamaica* Pepper, is a ſmall round Fruit, as large as the white Pepper, a little roundiſh, and with a Species of ſmall Crown at one of its Ends. It is, alſo, called the ſmall round Clove, becauſe its Taſte reſembles that of the true Clove.

Piper longum, Offic. J. B. *Piper longum Orientale*, C. B. P. *Tlatlancuaye ſive Piperis longi Species* II Hern. *Catta-tripali*, Hort. Mal. *Acapatli*, Laet. Long Pepper. It grows in *Java* and *Malabar*, and the immature Fruit is uſed, which is of a bitteriſh Taſte, and is by Some accounted alexipharmic, good for the Stomach, to expel Wind, and promote Digeſtion. See *Piper*.

Piperitis. The ſame as *Lepidium*, or Dittander.

Piſtacia. The Piſtachio, or Piſtic Nut. See *Nux Piſtacia*.

Piſtolochia, Offic. *Piſtolochia vulgatior*, Park. Theat. *Ariſtolochia*, *Piſtolochia*, C. B. P. Buſhy-rooted Birthworth. It grows ſpontaneouſly in *Italy*, *France*, and *Spain*, flowering in the Summer. The Root is uſed, which agrees in Virtues with the *Ariſtolochia*.

Piſum, Offic. *Piſum vulgare parvum album, arvenſe*, J. B. Common white Peas. They grow in Fields and Gardens; and the Seed is uſed, but oftner in the Kitchen, than in the Shops. Broth made with Peas not only renders the Body ſoluble, but, alſo, procures a more free and copious Evacuation of the *Lochia*. It is alſo beneficial in Nephritic Pains, according to *Simon Pauli*. Some alſo, with Succeſs, uſe a Decoction of Peas, in order to cure Cutaneous Diſorders and Pimples.

Pix. Pitch. This is a Species of Gum obtained from the Pine-Tree, by making Inciſions in it. It receives different Names according to its different Preparations, Colours, and Qualities. When it flows from the Tree, it is called *Barras*, but is afterwards diſtinguiſhed into two Sorts, which have different Names. That, which is moſt beautiful and clear, is called *Galipot*; and that which is more full of Fæces, and of a worſe Colour, is called *Marbled Barras*. The former of theſe, or the *Galipot*, ſerves to make all the different Species of Pitch deſcribed in this Article. The pinguious Pitch, which is, alſo, called *white Burgundy Pitch*, is *Galipot* melted with Oil of Turpentine. Some however aſſert, that the *Burgnndy* Pitch flows naturally from Reſinous Trees, in the Mountains of *Franche Comté*. Reſin is, according to ſome Authors, a Gum diſcharged from the Turpentine Tree, the Larch Tree, the Maſtich Tree, or the Cypreſs. But the Opinion of Others

Others is far more probable; who, from Experience, aſſert, that it is *Galipot*, boiled to a certain Conſiſtence, and reduced to a Maſs of any determinate Weight. The beſt Reſin comes from *Bayonne* and *Bourdeaux*. It ought to be choſen dry, white, free from Water and Sand. Black Pitch, which is properly that known by the Name of *Pitch*, is only *Galipot*, prepared in a particular Manner, by putting into it, when it is quite warm, a certain Quantity of Tar, in order to render it black. There are two Kinds of it, one hard, another ſoft, which only differ in this Circumſtance. Mr. *Wheeler*, in his Voyages, has given another Method of preparing black Pitch, uſed in the *Levant*, and which is not much different from that given by *Furetiere* in his Dictionary. He orders us to prepare a Heap of Earth, in which we are to make an Hollow two Ells in Diameter at the Top, but which becomes gradually narrower, as it approaches to the Bottom. This Hollow is to be filled with ſmall Portions of ſuch Branches of the Pine-Tree, as contain much Gum, laid above each other, till the Hollow is full. Then the upper Part is to be covered with Fire, which burns to the Bottom. By which Means the Pitch is diſcharged from a ſmall Hole made at the Bottom for that Purpoſe. The beſt black Pitch comes from *Norway* and *Sweden*, to which that made in *France* is by no means comparable. The Goodneſs of hard black Pitch conſiſts in being of a ſhining black Colour, brittle, dry, and forming, as it were, Rays, when it is broken. What is called the *Pix Navalis* in Medicine, ought to be the Pitch ſcraped off from Ships. But 'tis certain, that moſt Apothecaries uſe the common black Pitch in its ſtead. From the black Pitch there is obtained an Oil, which, on account of its ſingular Virtues, is called the *Balm of Pitch*.

Pix liquida. Tar. According to *Pliny*, liquid Pitch, or Tar, was obtained by ſetting Fire to Billets, or old fat Pines or Firs. The firſt Running was Tar, the latter, or thicker Running, was Pitch. *Theophraſtus* is more particular. He tells us, the *Macedonians* made huge Heaps of the cloven Trunks of thoſe Trees, wherein the Billets were placed erect beſides each other: That ſuch Heaps or Piles of Wood were ſometimes a hundred and eighty Cubits round, and ſixty, or even an hundred, high; and that, having covered them with Sods of Earth, to prevent the Flame from burſting forth, (in which Caſe the Tar was loſt) they ſet on Fire thoſe huge Heaps of Pine or Fir, letting the Tar and Pitch run out in a Channel. From the Manner of procuring Tar, it plainly appears to be a natural Production, lodged in the Veſſels of the Tree, whence it is only freed and let looſe (not made) by Burning. If we may believe *Pliny*, the firſt Running, or Tar, was called *Cedrium*, and was of ſuch Efficacy to preſerve from Putrefaction, that in *Egypt* they embalmed dead Bodies with it. And to this he aſcribes their Mummies continuing uncorrupted for ſo many Ages. Some modern Writers inform us, that Tar flows from the Trunks of Pines and Firs, when they are very old; that Pitch is Tar inſpiſſated, and both are the Oil of the Tree grown thick and black with Age and the Influence of the Sun. The Trees, like old Men, being unable to perſpire, and their Secretory Ducts obſtructed, they are, as it were, choaked and ſtuffed with their own Juice. The Method uſed by our Colonies in *America*, for making Pitch and Tar, is, in effect, the ſame with that of the ancient *Macedonians*, as appears in the Account given in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*. And the

the Relation of *Leo Africanus*, who describes, as an Eye-Witness, the making of Tar on Mount *Atlas*, agrees, in Substance, with the Methods used by the *Macedonians* of old, and the People of *New England* at this Day. Tar was by the Antients esteemed good against Poisons, Ulcers, and the Bites of venomous Creatures; also for Phthifical, Scrophulous, Paralytic, and Asthmatic Persons, and is in Reality a very good Pectoral and Balsamic. Water boiled upon Tar, so strongly recommended by the Bishop of *Cloyne*, is at present in very great Vogue, and is said to have been of great Service, as a Pectoral, Balsamic, Stomachic, Alterative, and Restorative; and it should seem, that the Encomiums, bestowed on this Medicine, are not absolutely without Foundation; for the Virtues of Balsamics are very extensive in the Practice of Physick, for Reasons given in the preceding Dissertation.

Plantago vulgaris Septinervia, Offic. *Plantago latifolia sinuata*, C. B. P. Great Plantain. It grows by Way-Sides. The Root, Leaves, and Seed are used, which are heating, and drying, hepatic and vulnerary, and are principally used in all Sorts of Fluxes. The Leaves are bitter, astringent, and give a faint red Colour to the blue Paper; the Roots give it a deeper, and are only astringent; which shews, that in the Leaves the *Sal-Ammoniac*, and the terrestrial Parts of this Plant, are clogged with a great deal of Sulphur. This Plant externally used is good for Inflammations, being applied to the Parts affected. It is a Plant of excellent Use in a Diarrhæa, Hæmorrhages, and Diseases of the Eyes. The bruised Leaves are good to cleanse, and consolidate old Wounds and Ulcers. Their Juice is very proper in Intermitting Fevers, and in a Phthisis. The distilled Water, mixed with Rose Water, is a good Remedy for Inflammations of the Eyes. The Water injected is of Service in a *Gonorrhæa*, and a Decoction of the Leaves is good for Diseases of the *Fauces*.

Plantago angustifolia, Quinquenervia, Offic. *Plantago angustifolia major*, C. B. P. Rib-Wort. It grows in Pastures, and the Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the *Plantago vulgaris*. A Dram of the Powder of its Leaves, given in Conserve of Red Roses, is commended by *Boyle*, for the Cure of Tertians.

Plantago aquatica, Offic. J. B. *Plantago aquatica latifolia*, C. B. P. *Alisma*, Dill. Cat. Giss. *Ranunculus palustris Plantaginis folio ampliore*, Tourn. Inst. Water-Plantain. It grows in watery Places, flowering in *June*. It is of a penetrating and acrimonious Taste. *Schwenckfield* says, that it cures the Falling-down of the *Anus*, and mitigates the Redness and Inflammation of the Gout, and the Pain of the Head, proceeding from a cold Cause; and is a Remedy for Spitting of Blood, and Voiding it by Urine. The Leaves bruised, and applied to the Breasts, are a sovereign and approved Secret, as *Timach* assures us, for suddenly consuming, and drying up the Milk therein.

Platanus, Offic. C. B. P. *Platanus Orientalis vera*, Tourn. Inst. The Plane-Tree. This Tree, so much celebrated by *Herodotus*, and other Writers is, also, called *Platanus lata*; because it extends its Branches to such a Compass, as to be able to cover more than a thousand Men under its pleasing Shade. Under this Tree, it is reported, *Hippocrates* found *Democritus*, and saluted him. It grows in *Crete*. The Leaves, Bark, and its round Knob, or Fruit, are used. Its tender Leaves boiled in Wine, and applied as a Cataplasm, stop Defluxions upon the Eyes,

Eyes, and give Relief under Tumours and Inflammations. The Bark, boiled in Vinegar, makes a Colluſion for the Tooth-ach. The green Balls or Fruit, drank in Wine, cure the Bites of Serpents.

Polemonium, Offic. *Polemonium vulgare cæruleum*, Vourn. Inſt. *Valeriana Græca*, Ger. Emac. *Valeriana cærulea*, C. B. P. Greek Valerian, or Jacob's-Ladder. This Plant grows in Woods, flowering in Summer. The Herb itſelf, and its Roots, are uſed. The Root, drank in Wine, is good againſt the Bites of venomous Animals, and Dyſenteries. When drank in Water, it is beneficial in Dyſuries, and Iſchiadic Pains. A Dram of it, exhibited in Vinegar, proves ſerviceable to Patients labouring under Diſorders of the Spleen. When chewed, it mitigates Tooth-achs. The Herb is vulneray.

Polium montanum, Offic. *Polium montanum album*, C. B. P. White Poley-Mountain. This Plant is produced in *Italy* and *France*, flowering in Summer. The Herb is uſed, which ought to be choſen recent and odorous. It provokes Urine and the Menſes, aſſiſts Dropſical and Icteric Patients, and is beneficial in the Bites of venomous Animals. It is alſo of an inciding and aperient Quality.

Polygala, Offic. *Polygala vulgaris*, C. B. P. *Polygalon multis*, J. B. Milkwort. It grows frequently in dry Meadows, flowering in *July*. The Herb is uſed. Its bitter Taſte proves it to be of an hot and drying Quality. Its Leaves, boiled in Wine, purge Bile by Stool.

Polygonatum, Sigillum Solomonis, Offic. *Polygonatum latifolium vulgare*, C. B. P. Solomon's-Seal. It grows in Woods, flowering in *May*. It is vulnerary and aſtringent, good to ſtop Fluxes, and to conſolidate fractured Bones. The Leaves of *Solomon's Seal* are inſipid, and have ſomething glutinous in them, which gives ſlight Nauſeas. The Roots are ſweet, a little acrid, and glutinous, and give a faint red Colour to the blue Paper; and the Leaves more faint. This Plant ſeems to contain a viſcous Phlegm, mixed with a great deal of Oil. For, by the Chymical Analyſis, it yields little beſides ſome acid Liquor and Oil, a little Earth, and fixed, but no volatile, Salt. *Schroder* affirms, that fourteen or fifteen Berries of *Solomon's Seal* provoke Vomiting; and they ſay, that one Dram of its Root has the ſame Effect. The diſtilled Water clears the Face, and beautifies the Complexion. The Decoction of the whole Plant cures the Itch, and the like Cutaneous Diſeaſes.

Polygonum, Centinodium, Offic. *Polygonum latifolium*, Tourn. Inſt. Common Knot-Graſs. It grows in gravelly Places; and the Herb is uſed, which refrigerates and inſpiſſates, and is good for old Ulcers and Noma's. This Plant has an herby, glutinous, Taſte, and a little Acid. It gives a deep Tincture of Red to the blue Paper. It is likely, that the Salt of Knot-Graſs reſembles Alum, but is mixed with a little *Sal Ammoniac*, and a great deal of Sulphur. For, by the Chymical *Analyſis*, it yields a great deal of Acid, Earth, and Oil, a little volatile, concrete, and very lixivial fixed Salt. The Juice, Decoction, or Infuſion of it in Wine, is given to drink for the Dyſentery, Piles, Spitting of Blood, and all Sorts of Hæmorrhages. The Leaves bruiſed cure Wounds.

Polypodium Quercinum, Offic. *Polypodium vulgare*, C. B. P. Polypody of the Oak. It grows upon Walls and old Houſes, amongſt Rubbiſh, and upon the Roots and Trunks of Trees; that which grows upon the Oak is moſt eſteemed. The Root is the Part uſed in Medicine, which,

in

in the Phraſe of the Antients, is ſaid to purge off aduſt Bile and Phlegm. It is uſeful in Obſtructions of the Meſentery, Liver, and Spleen, and Hypochondriac and Scorbutic Diſorders thence ariſing. It purges but ſlowly, and for that Reaſon is ſeldom taken alone. It is generally given in Decoction or Infuſion.

Populus nigra, Offic. C. B. P. The Black Poplar. It grows in watery Places, and by the Sides of Rivers. The Eyes or young Buds, gathered in *April*, are uſed in Medicine. It is diſputed whether they are of a cold or hot Quality; but the moſt probable Opinion is, that they are moderately hot. The Tincture of the Buds with Spirit of Wine is excellent for old Looſeneſſes, and internal Ulcers. The Doſe is Half a Dram, or a Dram, taken Morning and Evening in a Spoonful of warm Broth.

Populus alba, Offic. Park. The Abele, or White Poplar. It grows in watery Places; and the Bark is uſed both inwardly and outwardly in the *Sciatica*, Strangury, and Burns.

Populus tremula, Offic. C. B. P. *Populus Libyca*, Ger. Emac. The Aſp, or Aſpen Tree. It grows in Woods, and in moiſt watry Places; and the Leaves are ſuppoſed to agree in Virtues with thoſe of the black Poplar-Tree.

Porrum, Offic. Park. Leeks. They are cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*; and are much more uſed in Cookery than in Phyſic. The Roots, Leaves, and Seeds, are ſaid to be very heating, drying, attenuant, aperient, inciding, and reſolvent. This Plant contains a fetid, oily, volatile Salt. Whence its Bulb, being bruiſed, cauſes a Diſtillation of Tears from the Eyes and Noſtrils. For this Reaſon, it is proper in Caſes where Heat is required, or where an Exceſs of Heat is not feared; but is injurious to thoſe who abound too much with Blood, or whoſe Blood is of too looſe a Contexture; as when it is voided by the Urinary Paſſage, by an *Hæmoptoe*, or by the Hæmorrhoidal Veins. It provokes the Menſes and Urine; and is very good for the Bites of Serpents and Combuſtions.

Portulaca, Offic. *Portulaca, latifolia ſativa*, C. B. P. Purſlane. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *July*. The Seeds are one of the four Leſſer cold Seeds. This Plant affords an excellent Aliment and Medicine. Its Parts are very ſucculent, and the Juice aſtringent, remarkably aperient, expulſive, and cooling in inflammatory Diſeaſes, and very good to waſh the Gums, when affected with a Gangrene. A Decoction of the Leaves makes an excellent Gargariſm for the Quinſey, and is no leſs ſerviceable in the Phrenſy, Pleuriſy, Peripneumony, Scurvy, and Inflammations of the *Viſcera* and Inteſtines; it tempers Bile, and is corroborative, eſpecially if the Plant be boiled with Whey. The Juice is ſomewhat acid, nitrous, and very viſcid, which renders it qualified to correct an exceſſive Motion, or Volatility of the Spirits, a Putrefaction, and a Rigidneſs of the Fibres; whence it is of Service in all acute Diſeaſes. Being eaten in Salads in the Summer-Seaſon, it mitigates the Bile, and prevents Diſorders which may be juſtly apprehended from an Exceſs of that Humour. It deſtroys Worms, and is of Service in malignant putrid Fevers, Heat of Urine, and the Stone in the Kidneys. The Leaves, applied to the Head, eaſe the Pains thereof. The diſtilled Water is very good for an exceſſive Flux of the *Menſes*, and for Hæmorrhages. The Juice is of great Efficacy in a Conſumption. The whole Plant is extremely full of Juice; ſo that if you compreſs and rub the Leaves between your Fingers, they will

will almoſt ſpend themſelves wholly in Juice; or if you bruiſe a Pound of the Leaves, and ſqueeze out all the Juice, there will ſcarce remain a Dram of ſolid Subſtance.

Portulaca maritima, Offic. *Halimus ſive Portulaca marina*, C. B. P. Common Sea-Purſlane. It is found in the Salt Marſhes, flowering in *July* and *Auguſt*. The Leaves and tender Branches, pickled after the Manner of *Samphire*, are uſed by the *Engliſh*, as well as the *Dutch*, in Sauces, for exciting an Appetite. It is an hot Plant, and is by Some commended as a Coſmetic.

Prunella, Offic. *Prunella major folio non diſſecto*, C. B. P. Self-Heal. It grows in Paſtures, flowering in *June* and *July*. It abſterges and conſolidates. It's principal Uſe is in Wounds, eſpecially of the Lungs, and in Coagulations of Blood. It is, alſo, frequently employed outwardly in Wounds, and in the Quinſey, and other Affections of the Mouth and *Fauces*. This Plant is, alſo, of an excellent Virtue in all inflammatory Diſtempers, Hæmorrhages, and Dyſenteries, and in ſpitting, and voiding of Blood by Urine. It gives a pretty deep red Colour to the blue Paper, and is of an herby, ſtyptic, and glutinous Taſte, mixed with a very little Bitterneſs. From which we may conjecture, that the acid Part of the natural Salt of the Earth is in this Plant diſengaged from a good deal of the acrid Part; and that, being united with abundance of Earth and Sulphur, it produces there a Salt which reſembles Alum. *Bauhine* eſteems a Lotion of it for Gunſhot Wounds. It is uſed by way of Injection in deep Wounds, and by way of Clyſter in the Bloody Flux. They bathe the Gums of ſcorbutic Perſons with it, adding ſome Grains of Maſtich. The diſtilled Water of the whole Plant, and the Conſerve of its Flowers, may be uſed for the ſame Purpoſe. *Cæſalpinus* recommends the Leaves bruiſed, and applied in Form of a Cataplaſm, to ſuppurate Boils, and to heal Wounds. He uſed the Juice for violent Pains in the Head, by bathing the Temples with it, after having mixed it with Oil of Roſes and Vinegar. *J. Bauhine* added to it a little Roſe-Water, and gave it to drink to thoſe, who had been bitten by any venomous Creature.

Prunus Brignolenſis, Offic. The Prunello. It grows principally in *Provence*, from whence the Fruit is imported to us; which is ſaid to refrigerate and moiſten, without increaſing the Number of Stools. It is frequently given in Fevers, as a grateful Cooler.

Prunus Damaſcena, Offic. The Damaſk Prune. It grows in *Syria*. The Fruit or Plums are uſed, which are dried, and brought from *Syria* to *Venice*. Theſe are eſteemed much better than the common Prunes; but are ſeldom to be met with in the Shops. They are refrigerating, moiſtening, and laxative, deſtroying the Acrimony of the Humours, moiſten the Tongue, and extinguiſh Thirſt.

Prunus Gallica, Offic. The common Prune. This Plant is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *April*. It is tranſported dry to us from *Provence* and *Languedoc*; and its Gum is hard and pellucid. It is thought to be poſſeſſed of the ſame Virtues as the former.

Prunus ſylveſtris, C. B. P. *Prunellus ſylveſtris*, Offic. The Sloe or Black-Thorn. It is very frequent in Hedges, flowering in *April*. The Bark, Flowers, Fruit, and inſpiſſated Juice commonly called *Acacia Germanica*, are uſed in Medicine. The Bark, Fruit, and *Acacia*, are drying, aſtringent, and incraſſating, and are uſed in Fluxes of the Belly and Uterus

rus internally, and externally in Gargarisms, and Uterine Baths. The Flowers resolve and bring away the Gravel of the Kidneys. See *Acacia*. The Leaves of the Sloe-Tree are bitter, a little styptic, glutinous, and give a faint Tincture of Red to the blue Paper; but the Fruit gives it as deep a Red as Alum. They are a little sour and extremely styptic. Thus it is likely, that the natural Salt of the Earth predominates in the Leaves, where it is mixed with a little fetid Oil; but that its acrid Parts, being disengaged in the Fruit, are united with the Earth, and form a Salt resembling Alum. *Tragus* found by several Experiments, that the distilled Water of the Sloe Tree is an excellent Remedy for the Pleurisy, and for Oppressions of the Stomach. *Matthiolus* made use of the Decoction of the Fruit and Root for Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat. The Juice of the Fruit assuages Inflammations of the Eyes. The Syrup is prescribed by *Wittichius*, made with several Infusions of the Flowers of this Tree, as a good Purgative.

Psyllium, Offic. *Psyllium vulgare*, Park. Theat. Fleawort. It is cultivated in Botanic Gardens; and the Seeds are said to evacuate both Species of Bile, and to mitigate the Acrimony of the Humours, by its mucilaginous Quality. For this Reason it is used in Dysenteries, and Corrosions of the Intestines. Its Mucilage is good to assuage Inflammations of the Eyes. The Salt of this Plant resembles that of Coral, but is mixed with a little Sal Ammoniac, a great deal of Sulphur, and terrestrial Parts. By the Chymical Analysis, it yields a great deal of Oil and Earth; no volatile concrete Salt, a little urinous Spirit, and several acid Liquors.

Pulegium, Offic. *Pulegium latifolium*, C. B. P. Penny-Royal. It delights in moist Places, flowering in *June*. The Herb is used, and is esteemed good for exciting the *Menses*, in a *Fluor Albus*, for expelling the *Fœtus*, for a *Nausea*, and Gripes, for expelling the Stone, and provoking Urine, for the Jaundice, and for the Dropsy. This Plant which is very bitter, acrid, and of a very penetrating Smell, gives a deep Tincture of red to the blue Paper; so that it is probable, it contains a volatile, aromatic, and oily Salt, loaded with acid; whereas, in the artificial, volatile, oily Salt, this Acid is detained by the Salt of Tartar. Thus this Plant is aperitive, hysteric, and good for the Diseases of the Stomach and Breast; since it evacuates those glutinous Sordes, which fill Part of the *Bronchia*, and Vesicles of the Lungs; especially if it is boiled with Honey and Aloes. For then (as *Dioscorides* observes) it purges and procures Expectoration. The Juice of this Plant clears the Sight, and removes Lippitude. It is said by Some, that a Spoonful of the Juice of Penny-Royal is a good Remedy for the Chin-Cough in Children. *Chesneau* prescribes a Glass of its Decoction for Hoarseness.

Pulmonaria maculosa, Offic. *Symphytum maculosum sive Pulmonaria latifolia*, C. B. P. Sage of *Jerusalem*. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *April*. The Leaves are esteemed Cardiac, and good for the Lungs, and are said to consolidate and heal. It is principally used in Ulcers of the Lungs, Consumptions, and Spitting of Blood. Externally it is reckoned a good Application for Wounds.

Pyrethrum, Offic. *Pyrethrum flore Bellidis*, C. B. P. Pellitory of *Spain*. It is imported from the Eastern Parts. The Root of Pellitory of *Spain*, held between the Teeth, helps the Tooth-Ach, by drawing forth the cold watry Rheum. It, also, helps the Palsy of the Tongue, and the Loss of the Voice consequent thereto. The Root is about a Finger thick, hard, and

and of a yellowiſh brown Colour on the outſide and whiter within, and of a very hot burning Taſte.

Pyrethrum verum, Offic. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum*, C. B. P. True Pellitory of Spain. It is cultivated in the Gardens of Botaniſts, flowering in the Summer. The Root is about an Inch thick, of a dark-yellowiſh Colour, externally, and internally black, of a very acrid and hot Taſte. This Root held in the Mouth is excellent for removing the Tooth-Ach, by carrying off the watry Rheum which cauſes it, and is uſed in Lethargic Diſorders and a Palſey, to very good Purpoſes.

Pyrola, Offic. *Pyrola rotundifolia major*, C. B. P. Winter-Green. It grows on mountainous and woody Places, flowering in *June*. The Herb is refrigerating, and drying, aſtringent, and conſolidating. It is an excellent Vulnerary, both externally and internally uſed.

Pyrus, Offic. *Pyrus ſativa*, C. B. P. The Pear-Tree. It is frequently cultivated in Gardens, and Orchards, flowering in *April*. The Fruit is uſed, which is cooling, and aſtringent.

Quercus, Offic. *Quercus cum longis pediculis*, C. B. P. *Quercus ſive Robur*, Chab. The Oak. It grows in Woods and Hedges, and the Bark of the Tree, the Buds, the Leaves, the Acorns, and their Cups, and the excrementitious Tubercles, called Galls, are uſed, which are all eſteemed refrigerating, drying, and aſtringent; and for this Reaſon are recommended in Fluxes of the Belly, Uterus, and Weakneſs of the Genital Organs.

Another Sort alſo of Oak is the *Robur*, Offic. *Quercus gallam exiguæ nucis magnitudine ferens*, C. B. P. The Gall-Oak. It grows in *Pannonia*, and *Iſtria*. The *Galls* are uſed in Medicine. With reſpect to *Galls*, there are ſeveral Sorts. The firſt and beſt is termed the *Aleppo* Nut, or *Galla Spinoſa*; the ſecond is white; the third, ſmooth and round; the fourth, of an irregular Figure; and the fifth has a kind of Crown. All theſe *Galls* are owing to Inſects, which firſt prick the Oak Trees, and then lay their Eggs in the Wound. Theſe Eggs ſwell with the Excreſcence, and firſt turn to Worms, then to Flies, which, having perforated the *Galls*, make their Eſcape. And as ſome Eggs are unfruitful, and remain in the *Gall*, they are obſerved to yield a volatile Salt. *Galls* are very aſtringent, and are by Some given inwardly in Dyſenteries. They have alſo been recommended in Intermitting Fevers; but the Foundation of their Febrifugous Quality depends on too few Inſtances to be relied on. *Galls* are the principal Ingredient in making Ink; for if Water is impregnated with Iron, in any Manner whatever, and powdered *Galls* put into it, the Water turns immediately black; and the black Colour is more or leſs deep, in Proportion as the Water is more or leſs impregnated with Iron. It is for this Reaſon that *Galls* are uſed in diſcovering the Contents of Mineral Waters; becauſe if they contain any Chalybeate Principle, they will turn Purple, with powdered *Galls*; or black, if the Steel is pretty prevalent.

Ranunculus, Offic. *Ranunculus pratenſis Repens hirſutus*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Ranuuculus Repens flore luteo ſimplici*, J. B. Crowfoot. It grows in Meadows, and flowers in *May*. The Herb, which is quite harmleſs, is often boiled with other Pot-herbs in *April*.

Ranunculus bulboſus, Offic. *Ranunculus pratenſis radice verticilli modo Rotunda*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Ranunculus tuberoſus major*, J. B. Bulbous Crowfoot. It grows in Meadows, and flowers in *May*. The Plant and Root are both uſed. The Herb is cauſtic;

cauſtic; the Root, in conſequence of its burning Quality, excites Puſtules and Exulcerations, and is of wonderful Efficacy in corroding and drying hard Tumours, and penſile Warts, and other Excreſcencies of the like Nature; but when dried it loſes all its Virtues.

Rapa, Offic. *Rapa Sativa rotunda*, Borh. Ind. A. *Rapum ſativum rotundum*, J. B. Turneps. They grow in Gardens and Fields, and are uſed more in *Kitchens* than *Apothecaries* Shops, being boiled with almoſt all Sorts of Fleſh. The Juice with Sugar is good for a Cough.

Raphanus hortenſis, Radicula, Offic. *Raphanus ſativus*, Ger. *Raphanus oblongus*, Boerh. Ind. A. The Radiſh. It grows in Gardens, and the Root and Seed are opening, abſtergent, and attenuating. The Seed is chiefly uſed for breaking and expelling the Stone, and Removing Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. They provoke Urine and the Menſes. The *Raphanus* has the ſame Virtues as the *Cochlearia*. The Root is eſculent, expells Phlegm from the Inteſtines, and is carminative. The Flowers, Leaves, Seeds, and Roots, are antiſcorbutic, and conſequently good for phlegmatic Conſtitutions. The expreſſed Juice of the Roots and Seeds, taken with Honey in a Morning, is a very wholeſome Medicine, drinking after it a Draught of Whey. It cleanſes the Stomach, Kidneys, and Lungs, and is good againſt an inveterate Cough, and Hoarſeneſs, proceeding from Phlegm; but it is quite the reverſe in Coughs proceeding from an Inflammation; or for thoſe who ſpit Blood. The Root contains much of an aqueous and acrimonious Subſtance; the drier it is, the more acrid it becomes, but its Acrimony is loſt in boiling. Its Aquoſity renders it flatulent, on which account it is ſaid not to be good in Hypochondriacal Diſorders. They daily Uſe of the Root, however, is of a ſufficient Efficacy to cure a Dropſy in the Beginning; and it is of a excellent Service in the Scurvy. The Seeds are opening, but, taken inwardly by themſelves, they excite a *Nauſea*.

Rapiſtrum, Offic. *Rapiſtrum flore luteo*, C. B. P. *Sinapi arvenſis præcox ſemine nigro*, Tourn. Inſt. Charlock. It is frequently found among Corn, flowering in the Summer. The Seed is uſed. It is of a drying, deterſive, and ſomewhat digeſtive Quality, and provokes Urine.

Rapunculus, Companula eſculenta, Offic. *Rapunculus eſculentus*, C. B. P. *Rapuntium parvum*, Ger. Emac. Rampions. It grows by the Sides of Ditches, flowering in *July*. The Root is uſed in the Kitchen and the Seeds in the Shops. The Seeds are recommended for Defluxions of the Eyes, and the Juice for Pains in the Ears. The Root is eſteemed an agreeable Ingredient in Spring Sallads, and is ſaid to excite an Appetite; it is ſometimes eaten boiled. If taken with long Pepper, it has the Reputation of increaſing Milk.

Rhabarbarum, Offic. C. B. P. *Rhabarbarum lanuginoſum ſive Lapathum Chinenſe longifolium*, Munt. Herb. Brit. *Rhabarbarum ſeu Rheum Officinarum*, Geoff. Tract. True Rhubarb. As much as Rhubarb is uſed, as efficacious as it is found in Medicine, and as large a Part of Commerce as it maintains, yet are we very little acquainted as to what it is, and the real Place from whence it originally comes. Some will have it come from *Boutan*, the Extremity of all the *Indies*, Others from the Provinces of *Xenſi* and *Suchen* in *China*, and thence to be carried into *Turky*; whilſt Others will have it grow on the Confines of *Muſcovy*, and Others again only in *Perſia*. This is certain, that *Rhubarb* was unknown to the Antients; and their *Rhapontic*, which came tolerably near

it, was not really the fame therewith. The true Rhubarb firft puts out large downy Leaves, then fmall Carnation-flowers in the Form of Stars, and after this comes the Seed. The Root newly drawn from the Earth is thick, fibrous, and blackifh on the Surface, and of a red marble Colour within. When dried, it changes Colour, and becomes yellow without, and of a Nutmeg Colour within. It ought to be chofe new, in fmall compact Pieces pretty folid and ponderous, of an aftringent Tafte, fomewhat bitter, and of an agreeable aromatic Odour. When good, it will tinge Water almoft like Saffron, and, when broke, it appears of a lively Colour, inclining a little to Vermilion. Some Druggifts have the Art of recovering their decayed Rhubarb, by giving it a yellow Tincture; but the Cheat is eafily difcovered by handling it. For the yellow Powder, made ufe of to do it, will thus ftick to the Fingers. Rhapontic is often mixed with Rhubarb, and fent over from the *Levant*. But this Impofition alfo may be difcovered, becaufe Rhubarb is ordinarily in Pieces, almoft round, the internal Grain or Lines whereof are tranfverfe; whereas Rhapontic is in long Pieces, the internal Lines whereof, which are reddifh, growing longitudinally: and, befides, Rhubarb, upon chewing it, leaves no Clamminefs in the Mouth as Rhapontic does. Rhubarb is one of the beft and mildeft Cathartics in the whole *Materia Medica*; it operates very well on the Bile, and on all the *Vifcera* of the *Abdomen*, and at the fame time ftrengthens the Nervous Fibres. On thefe accounts, it is proper in weak Stomachs and Inteftines. It is given in Subftance from twelve Grains to half a Dram, and, in Infufion, from half a Dram to a Dram and a half; and, in a fmall Dofe, it becomes an excellent Alterative. It purges the Bile very effectually, and has a greater Force than any other Purgative, in opening Obftructions of the Liver. It is found, by certain Experience, to evacuate the Bile, preferably to any other Fluid. On this account it is the Panacea of Children; and alfo becaufe it ftrengthens the Stomach, and carries off all Sorts of Matter that ftagnate therein. It is a very good Remedy for Worms, and is given to Children fubject to Chronical Diftafes, in a Ptifan, called Rhubarb Water. The Ufe of Rhubarb is, however, dangerous, when the Kidneys or Bladder are fufpected to be inflamed, becaufe it heats conftderably; and for this Reafon it is improper in Hæmorrhages. It is very good in a Looferefs, becaufe it purges and ftrengthens at the fame time. In Cachexies, it ought to be given in fmall Quantities for a conftderable time.

Rhamnus Catharticus, Spina Cervina, Offic. *Rhamnus folutivus five Spina infectoria vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Rhamnus Catharticus*, Boerh. Ind. Buckthorn. It grows in Woods and Hedges, flowering in *May*, and producing ripe Fruit in *September*. It purges Bile, Phlegm, and all ferous Humours, and confequently is of great Efficacy in a Cachexy, Dropfy, and Gout. The only Ufe of the Berries is to make a Cathartic Syrup.

Rhaponticum, Offic. *Rhaponticum folio Lapathi majoris glabro Rha & Rheum Diofcoridis*, C. B. P. *Lapathum præftantiffimum Rhabarbarum Officinarum dictum*, Boerh Ind. A. True Rhapontic. It is frequent in Phyfick Gardens, and flowers in *May*. It differs but little from the true Rhubarb, only this is fomewhat more acrid, lefs folid, and of a fomewhat deeper yellow Colour. With regard to its purgative Qualities, it is not fo powerful; but as to its aftringent Virtues, it is much ftronger. It is both vulnerary and anodyne, and of fingular Efficacy in Diarrhæas, Dyfenteries,

Dyſenteries, Convulſions, Ruptures, an Orthopnœa, periodical Fevers, and the Bites of venomous Animals.

Rhodia Radix, Offic. C. B. P. *Anacampſeros radice Roſam ſpirante major*, Tourn. Inſt. Roſe-wort. It grows on hilly Places, flowering in the Spring. The Part uſed is the tuberous and brittle Root, which is of a dark brown Colour on the Outſide, and whitiſh within, and of a roſy Smell and Taſte. This Root is heating and drying, and cephalic; its principal Uſe is in Pains of the Head.

Rhus Obſoniorum, Sumach, Offic. *Rhus folio Ulmi*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Sumach ſive Rhus Obſoniorum & Coriarium*, Park. Theat. Common Sumach. It is cultivated with us in the Gardens of the Curious, but grows ſpontaneouſly in *Italy*, *Spain*, and *Turkey*. The Part uſed is the Berries, which are refrigerating, drying, and aſtringent; good in all Kind of Fluxes, whether of the Belly, Uterus, or Hæmorrhoids; externally applied it reſiſts Putrefaction and a Gangrene. It is not improper to obſerve, that the *Rhus Obſoniorum* of the Cooks, *Rhus Coriariorum* of the Tanners, and the *Rhus rubeum*, or Red-Rhus of *Galen*, are not different Species of Trees, but one and the ſame. For the *Rhus Obſoniorum* is the Fruit; the *Rhus Coriariorum*, the Leaves and ſmall Branches; and the *Rhus rubeum* the Seed of one and the ſame Tree.

Rhus Virginianum, C. B. P. *Sumach ſive Rhus*, Ind. Med. *Virginian* Sumach. This is a Native of *Virginia*, but is notwithſtanding found with us in the Gardens of the Curious. The Berries is the Part uſed, which does not differ in Qualities from the preceding Species.

Ribes, Ribeſia, Offic. *Ribes Vulgaris acidus ruber*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Groſſularia multiplici acino, ſive non ſpinoſa hortenſis, rubra, ſive Ribes Officinarum*, C. B. P. Red Currants. They grow in Gardens, and flower in *April*. The Berries are refrigerating, drying, and ſubaſtringent, and are very good for the Stomach. They are chiefly uſed in Fluxes of the Belly, and Dyſenteries. They eaſe the Colic, and are ſerviceable in bilious Fevers. They reſiſt Putrefaction, and allay Thirſt. Their Shapneſs will ſometimes occaſion Pricking in the Stomach; but that may be eaſily prevented by the Addition of a little Sugar. Good Sweetmeats are made of Currants, as alſo a Liquor with Water and Sugar called Currant Wine, uſed in the Heat of Summer to cool and moiſten the Body. A cooling moiſtning Jelly is alſo made of them, which is uſed in Phyſick and in Food, being very agreeable to the Taſte, which, mixed with Water, is given with Succeſs to feveriſh Patients.

Ribes nigra, Offic. *Ribes nigrum vulgo dictum folio olente*, J. B, *Groſſularia non ſpinoſa, fructu nigro*, C. B. P. The Black Currant. It grows by River Sides, and other Places, and flowers in *June*; the Berries only are uſed, which are eſteemed good in a Quinſey.

Roſa Canina, Cynoſbatos, Cynorrhodon, Offic. *Roſa Sylveſtris Canina, Cynorrhodon, Cynoſbatos*, Mont. Ind. *Roſa Sylveſtris vulgaris, flore odorato incarnato*, Elem. Bot. Common Briar, or Dogs-Roſe. It grows in Hedges, and flowers in *June*. It agrees in Qualities with the Garden Roſe, but is a greater Aſtringent, and conſequently more eſteemed in the Fluor Albus, and Profuſion of the Menſes. The Fruit is lithontriptic, but the Kernels when taken out more ſo.

Roſa Damaſcena pallida, Offic. *Roſa Provincialis ſive Damaſcena*, Ger. *Roſa Damaſcena flore pleno*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Damaſk Roſe. It

grows in Gardens, and flowers in *June*. The Flowers purge choleric and ſerous Humours, and are generally given to Children, and Perſons of weak Conſtitutions. It is an Ingredient in the *Conſerva Roſarum* and *Aqua Roſarum*.

Roſa pallida, Offic. *Roſa maxima multiplex*, C. B. Pin. *Roſa centifolia rubella plena Hollandina dicta ſpinoſo frutice*, Chab. The Damaſk Province Roſe. It is common in Gardens, and flowers in *July*; it has the ſame Virtues as the common Damaſk Roſe.

Roſa rubra, Offic. *Roſa rubra multiplex*, C. B. P. *Roſa rubra Anglica*, Park. Parad. The red Roſe. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in *June*. The Flower and *Antheræ* are uſed, which are yellow Floſcules, which adhere to the Capillaments in the Middle of the Flowers. The Flowers are powerfully aſtringent. They are chiefly adapted to Fluxes, Fevers, Thirſt, and Loſs of Appetite. Externally to Vomitings, Cephalalgias, Watchings, Pains of the Ears, Gums, and Anus, and to Inflammations of the Mouth, Fauces, and Eyes. The *Antheræ* dried are uſed in Dentrifices for aſtringing the Gums.

Hoffman, in his Treatiſe *de Præſtantia remediorum domeſticorum*, juſtly obſerves, that Roſes are of ſingular Service in Medicine. For the Water diſtilled from them, by means of its fragrant Oil, is highly beneficial to Nature, whether given inwardly or externally applied; excellently calculated for recruiting Strength, and mitigating Pains and Inflammations in all hot Diſtempers. The Conſerve of Roſes in conſequence of its cordial and aſtringent Virtues is greatly beneficial to Phthiſical and Hectic Patients. The Vinegar of Roſes mixed with the Spirit and Water of Roſes, with the Addition of Nitre and a little Camphire, makes an Epithem, which, when applied to the Head, he from Experience found to be of uncommon Efficacy in removing obſtinate Head-Achs, preventing Deliriums, as alſo ſtopping immoderate Hæmorrhages of the Noſe.

Roſa alba, Offic. *Roſa Anglica alba*, Park. Parad. *Roſa alba flore pleno*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. The White Roſe. This likewiſe grows in Gardens and flowers in *June*. The Flowers are uſed, which are eſteemed ophthalmic.

Roſa Moſchata, Mont. *Roſa Moſchata ſimplici flore*, C. B. P. The Muſk-Roſe. It grows in the warmer Climates; but with us it is never brought into Uſe. It purges moſt potently.

Roſmarinus, Offic. *Roſmarinus hortenſis anguſtiore folio*, C. B. P. *Libanotis coronaria, ſive Roſmarinum vulgare*, Park. Theat. Roſemary. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in Spring. The Leaves, Flowers, and Seed are of great Service in Diſorders of the Head, Nerves, and Uterus, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſeys, Vertigoes, and a Carus. They ſharpen the Sight, cure a fetid Breath, reſolve all Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Uterus; they cure the Jaundice, and *Fluor Albus* in Women, and greatly comfort the Heart. Roſemary, with reſpect to its Virtues, bears a near Affinity to *Spike* and *Lavender*; and, conſequently to its abounding with a penetrating balſamic Oil, it is very good in all Diſorders of the Head, with Spirit of Lavender. *Arnoldus de Villa nova* affirms, that he has often ſeen Cancers, Gangrenes, and Fiſtulas dried up and perfectly cured, though they would yield to no other Medicine, by frequently waſhing them with an Infuſion of Roſemary in Spirit of Wine. The Leaves bruiſed and made up in the Form of a Paſte, and ſwallowed, powerfully ſtrengthen the Stomach, and rouſe the Spirits. Put into a Bath they are excellent againſt

Bar-

Barrenneſs; externally they ſtrengthen the Nerves, prevent Gangrenes, and reſolve cold Humours. Of Roſemary Flowers gathered in the Middle of the Day bruiſed with Sugar, and afterwards preſerved from the Air in a Galley Pot, is made the celebrated Engliſh Conſerve, called in the Shops, *Conſerva Florum Anthos*; which is an excellent Remedy in Vertigoes ariſing from a cold Cauſe, as alſo in cold Diſtempers, in conſequence whereof it is an excellent Stomachic, and proper in that Diſorder of the Eyes called *Lema Lippea*, when not proceeding from an Inflammation.

Rubia Tinctorum, Offic. *Rubia tinctorum ſativa*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Rubia major ſive hortenſis*, Park. Theat. Madder. It grows in Fields and Gardens. The Plant is vulnerary, and chiefly uſed in Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and particularly the Uterus. Hence it is good in the Jaundice, Dropſy, Obſtructions of the Urine, and Coagulations of Blood. The Dyers uſe it for preparing a red Colour.

Rubus Vulgaris, Offic. *Rubus Vulgaris ſive Rubus Fructu nigro*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Rubus Vulgaris major*, Park. Theat. The Bramble, or Blackberry Buſh. It grows in Hedges and Thickets, and flowers in *May*, and produces its ripe Fruit in *Auguſt*. The Part in Uſe is the Leaves, tender Sprouts, and Fruit, which are drying and ſtrong Aſtringents. The Fruit is temperately heating, and ſubaſtringent It may be of Service in Fluxes, Vomitings, Fluxes of the Belly, and Hæmorrhages of the Uterus and Noſtrils. Externally applied it is good in Aphthæ and other Diſorders of the Mouth, as a Detergent, and is recommended as an Aſtringent in Wounds. It renders the Hair black, and cures the Scurvy. A Decoction of its Branches, according to *Dioſcorides*, ſtops a Looſeneſs, and the *Fluor Albus*. Its Leaves chewed cleanſe Ulcers of the Gums and Mouth, and bruiſed and applied to Tetters, it likewiſe kills them, and alſo cures the Piles. *Galen* made uſe of the Leaves for Wounds; of the Flowers and Fruit for Spitting of Blood; and of the Root for the Stone. *Tabernæmontanus* ſays, that a Bolſter dipped in the Juice of the Bramble, and put into the Fundament, ſtops the Flux of the Piles.

Rubus Idæus, Offic. *Rubus Idæus ſpinoſus, fructu rubro*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. J. B. The Raſpberry Buſh. With us they are cultivated in Gardens, but grow ſpontaneouſly in ſome Part of *Wales*, and the North. It flowers in *May*, and the Fruit is ripe in *June*, which is the only Part uſed. It has a pleaſant grateful Smell and Taſte, is cordial and ſtrengthens the Stomach, ſtays Vomiting, is ſomewhat reſtringent, and accounted good to prevent Miſcarriages. Raſpberries are of a moiſtening and cooling Nature, cordial, and fortify the Stomach, ſweeten the Breath, and are likewiſe eſteemed antiſcorbutic and antinephritic.

Ruta, Offic. *Ruta major hortenſis latifolia*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Ruta ſativa vel hortenſis*, J. B. Garden Rue. Rue is planted in Gardens, and the Leaves and Seed are uſed. The whole Plant has a very ſtrong Scent. This Plant was greatly eſteemed by the Ancients, which will appear by its being the principal Baſis of the famous Antidote of *Mithridates*. It abounds with a highly acid and penetrating Oil, capable of ſtimulating the moſt languid Fibres to a briſker Motion, and conſequently imparting an additional Strength to them. The Leaves of Rue mixed with recent Butter, and eaten in a Morning with Bread, are beneficial to thoſe who abound with Phlegm, and an excellent Preſervative againſt the noxious Influences

of a moiſt and vapid Atmoſphere, and the contagious *Miaſmata* of Epidemical Diſorders. The Leaves bruiſed with Pepper, common Salt, and ſtrong Vinegar, and applied to the Arteries of the *Carpus*, provided the morbid Matter is before duly managed, excellently check the febrile Impetus; and are often uſed with more Efficacy and leſs Danger in ſtopping obſtinate quartan Fevers than internal Aſtringents, and the ſo much celebrated *Peruvian* Bark. Strong Wine Vinegar, richly impregnated with the Juice of Rue, applied to the Mouth and Noſtrils, is not only an excellent Preſervative againſt the Contagion of Epidemical Diſorders, but alſo more effectual in preventing Deliquiums than all the cephalic rich balſamic and apoplectic Spirits. It provokes the Menſes, and expels the Lochia, Fœtus, and Secundines, and drank in the Morning inſtead of Tea, and the Vapour received into the Eyes, ſharpens the Sight. The Herb is of Service in the Small Pox, Meaſles, Epilepſy, lethargic Diſorders, and the flatulent Colic. Externally uſed it is good for cold, humid, and watry Tumors. A Cataplaſm is prepared of Rue bruiſed and boiled with Wine, which reſiſts an Inflammation. Rue may be given inwardly in the moſt acute Diſeaſes.

Sabina, Offic. *Sabina folio Tamariſci Dioſcoridis*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Sabina vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Savine. It is cultivated in Gardens, but ſeldom produces Fruit. The Tops are uſed, which are of a hot, drying, opening, and attenuating quality, inciding, and diſcutient. They are a powerful Provoker of the Menſes, expel the Fœtus, and provoke Urine. Externally applied, they are good in all Uterine Diſorders. Mr. *Ray* recommends the Juice of Savine mixed in Milk and ſweetned, as an excellent Deſtroyer of Worms; and, beaten into a Cataplaſm with Hog's-Lard, it cures ſcabby Heads in Children. *Boerhaave* aſſerts, that a Water, prepared from *Savine* by frequent Cohobations, is a moſt excellent Emmenagogue, and Promoter of the Hæmorrhoids; and that the Chymical Oil of *Savine* is a potent Provoker of the Menſes, when the Retention proceeds from Languor and Debility. A Cataplaſm of the Seeds bruiſed with *Sal Gem* and Oil is ſaid to be excellent for an Anchyloſis.

Sabina baccifera, J. B. *Sabina folio Cypreſſi*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Sabina baccifera major*, Park. Theat. Berried Savine. This Species, as well as the former, is cultivated in Gardens. The Herb is uſed, which is inciding, attenuating, powerfully provokes the Menſes, and Secundines, and kills Worms.

Saccharum, Sugar. This is produced from the *Arundo Saccharina*, J. B. *Arundo Saccharifera*, C. B. P. *Canna Saccharifera*, Ogilb. Chin. *Tubæ & Tacomaree Braſilienſibus*, Mareg. The Sugar-Cane. Sugar is an artificial Concrete, prepared from the Juice of this Cane, by boiling it gently in Copper Veſſels. This occaſions the lighter Feculencies to riſe to the Top, from whence they are ſcummed off; while the more ponderous ſubſide to the Bottom of the Veſſel. The purified Syrup is then mixed with a due Portion of Lime Water, and gently boiled; which diſpoſes it to granulate, or form ſaline Concretions. Theſe are ſeparated from the more liquid Parts by ſuitable Contrivances. By this Means, the Juice of the Cane is made to aſſume the Form of coarſe Sugar. This is ſtill further purified, by the Addition of Quick-Lime, and repeated Coction. When it is, by theſe Means, brought to a due Conſiſtence, it is poured out into conical earthen Moulds, having a Perfora-

tion

tion at their ſmaller End, which is placed lowermoſt. Through this Hole, the *Moloſſes*, or coarſer Syrup, drains, while the purer Sugar is left behind, in a ſolid Maſs, or Loaf. A weak Solution of Sugar, expoſed to a gentle Warmth, ſoon loſes its Tranſparency, ferments, and is converted into a genuine Wine, which upon Diſtillation yields a pure inflammable Spirit. If the Fermentation is promoted or continued for a ſufficient Length of Time, an excellent Vinegar is formed. Sugar, thrown upon live Coals, emits a copious Fume, and at length burns with a clear Flame, leaving behind it an earthy Subſtance. Diſtilled in a cloſe Veſſel, it yields an acid Spirit, and an Empyreumatic Oil, a black Coal remaining at the Bottom of the diſtilling Veſſel; from which, after it is thoroughly calcined, may, according to *Geoffroy*, be obtained a ſmall Portion of fixed Salt. Sugar, boiled along with Vegetables, imbibes their reſinous and mucilaginous Subſtance. Ground with diſtilled Oils, it renders them perfectly miſcible with Water. *F. Hoffman*, ſpeaking of Sugar, ſays, that as it is a temperate Salt, friendly to Nature, and capable of producing an intimate Union of oleous and pinguious Parts with Water; hence appears the Reaſon why Some both among the Ancients and Moderns, uſed to mix Honey, Sugar, Figs, and dried Grapes with the Food intended to fatten old Animals. For the pinguious Parts of the Aliments, which, when intimately incorporated with the moſt aqueous Parts, conſtitute the Milk and Chyle, are by this means more quickly diſſolved, united with the aqueous Parts, and form a large Quantity of Chyle, which is conveyed with the Blood to all the Parts of the Body. Hence alſo appears the Reaſon, why either Honey or Sugar, mixed with Milk, prevents its Elaboration into Butter. For the Sugar more firmly unites with the Phlegm the numerous oleous Particles in the Cream; whereas, in order to the Churning of Butter, or its Collection into one Maſs, theſe ought rather to be ſeparated and diſjoined from each other. Hence we may alſo learn, that Sugar is not ſo unfriendly to the Mixture of the Vital Fluids, as is commonly believed; ſince it neither induces any Change in the Blood, Milk, or *Serum*, when mixed with them, but rather, by ſtimulating the Inteſtinal Fibres, facilitates the Excretion of the *Fæces* by Stool. And as it greatly promotes the Union of the oleous with the aqueous Parts of the Aliments, hence 'tis probable, that it greatly contributes to the Generation of a large Quantity of Chyle. This accounts for the uſual Method of fattening Capons and Geeſe, by mixing a little Honey, Sugar, or Salt with Wheaten or Barley Meal for their Food. It has been a Point much diſputed, whether Sugar in general is wholeſome or otherwiſe. According to Some it is temperate, heating, emollient, reſolvent, purgative, and calculated to reſiſt Putrefaction, good for the Stomach, Lungs, and Breaſt, for Coughs and all Diſeaſes of the *Thorax*, promotes Expectoration, ſoftens internal Tumors, cleanſes Ulcers of the Kidneys, Bladder, and Inteſtines, and hinders all Corroſive Subſtances from acting eaſily on the internal Parts. According to Others it is injurious to ſcorbutic, hypochondriac, hyſteric, cachectic, and feveriſh Patients, if uſed in conſiderable Quantities. Others aſſert, that it ſoon becomes acefcent in the Stomach and *Primæ Viæ*; that it weakens Digeſtion, and produces Flatulencies, impairs the Appetite, and generates Gripes and Dyſenteries. It is alſo ſaid to lay a Foundation for the Piles; and ſome foreign Phyſicians have aſcribed the

frequent Conſumptions in *England* to the copious Uſe of Sugar. Some Authors affirm, that Sugar generates Worms; Others, on the contrary, are as poſitive that it deſtroys them. It is however generally agreed, that the common coarſe Sugars foul the Cutaneous Glands, and excite ſcorbutic Spots and Blotches. Sugar, in ſome meaſure, differs in Medicinal Virtues according to its Degree of Fineneſs. Thus the *Muſcovado*, or Sugar firſt procured from the Cane, is more relaxing and purgative, and conſequently more proper in Clyſters, and cathartic Syrups. The *Caſſonada*, or Sugar once refined from the former, is ſomething leſs relaxing, and more proper for internal Uſes. The Loaf Sugar, or *Caſſonada* ſtill further refined, is ſaid to be more deterſive. They both cut Phlegm, promote Expectoration, and animate the Blood; but they excite Vapours and the Tooth-ach. They who uſe much Sugar are liable to Fevers, and to rotten Teeth. In *Braſil*, the Skimmings of Sugar are given to the Hogs, by which they are ſoon fattened, and their Fleſh becomes very delicate. *Sugar Candy*, or Cryſtals of Sugar, is of three Kinds, white, yellow, and red, which are only the three former Sorts boiled to a due Conſiſtence. White Sugar-Candy comes from the *Loaf-Sugar*, yellow from the *Caſſonada*, and red from the *Muſcovado*. Sugar Candy is moſt proper in Colds, becauſe it melts ſlowly, and thereby gives Time to the *Saliva* to mix with it; and thus to blunt the Acrimony of the Phlegm.

There is another Species of Sugar called *Maple Sugar*, which is produced in *Canada* and *New England*; in which Countries the Natives collect the Juice that runs from a Kind of Maple-Tree, by Inciſion, and then evaporate that Juice to the Conſiſtence of Sugar, which while it remains unctuous, is better for internal Uſe than any other Kind; and the famous Syrup of Maiden-Hair of *Canada* is made with it. As it is brought to us, it is of a greyiſh Colour, and taſtes like other Sugar.

Sagapenum, Offic. Park. Theat. *Sagapenum Veterum*, J. B. This Gum is brought to us from *Alexandria*; is attenuating, aperient, and purges viſcid, thick and ſerous Humours from the Stomach, Inteſtines, Uterus, Reins, Brain, Nerves, Joints, and Breaſts; in conſequence whereof it is good in a Dropſy, inveterate Coughs, Aſthmas, Cephalalgias, Spaſms, Epilepſies, Palſy, Tremors of the Limbs, in Obſtructions and Tumours of the Spleen, and Colic Pains. It provokes the *Menſes* and Urine, but kills the *Fœtus*.

Sagou, Offic. *Palmam referens Arbor Farinifera*, C. B. P. *Arbor Farinifera*, Park. Theat. *Zagu ſeu Arbor Farinifera*, Jons. Dendr. *Todda-panna ſeu Monta-panna*, Commel. Flor. Mal. Sago Tree, Indian Bread, or Libby Tree. It grows in ſeveral Places of the *Eaſt-Indies*, and the Pith of the Tree is uſed; which, being well beat in a Mortar with Water, forms an Emulſion, the *Fæcula* of which dried is *Sago*. It is a very kindly and nouriſhing Food, never fermenting in the Stomach, and very proper in Hectic Fevers. It is very much uſed in *England*.

Salix, Offic. *Salix vulgaris alba arboreſcens*, C. B. P. Common Willow. It grows in watry Places, and by the Sides of Brooks. The Leaves are refrigerating, and ſomewhat aſtringent. Outwardly they are of Service in Hæmorrhages from Wounds, or from the Noſtrils, and the like Diſorders; and are of Service in Baths for the Feet, in order to procure Sleep, and cool the Heat of Fevers. The Aſhes of the Bark of this Tree are effectual for extirpating Warts and Corns.

Salſa-

Salſaparilla, Offic. *Smilax aſpera Peruviana ſive Salſaparilla*, C. B. P. *Ivapecanga vulgo Sarſaparilla herba*, Piſon *Mecapatli ſeu Zarca-parilla*, Hernand. *An Cari-villandi?* H. M. Sarſaparilla. It is of fine Parts, and accounted a Specific for the *Lues Venerea*, *Arthritis*, Rheumatiſm, and the like Diſorders. *Sarſaparilla* is a very noted Root, which began to be very much celebrated, about the ſame time with the *China*-Root, as appears from an Epiſtle of *Veſalius*. It is inferior indeed to *Guaiacum*, but it is generally ſuppoſed to be much ſuperior in Virtue to *China*-Root, and even to exceed *Guaiacum* itſelf, when after a Courſe of Mercurial Inunctions, and drinking Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, the Patient is ſtill moleſted with Ulcers, *Rhagades* about the *Anus*, Tophs, Nodes, *Ganglia*, and *Gummata*; but eſpecially with Rheumatic Pains, either fixed or wandering, and owing their Original to the Venereal Infection, in which latter Caſe it is eſteemed a Specific. It is imported from ſeveral Countries of *America*, and eſpecially from *Peru*, *Mexico*, and *Brazil*, where it is ſaid to grow ſpontaneouſly, and plentifully, even in the Hedges. It is generally believed to be the Root of a Plant, the ſame with the *Smilax Aſpera*, or very near akin to the *Smilax*. Hence it is called by the *Spaniards Sarſa-parilla*, or *Zarça-parilla*, (that is, *a ſmall Vine reſembling the Bramble*) which is the Name they give the *Smilax Aſpera*, as we are told by *Andreas Lacuna*; becauſe the *Smilax*, in its Leaves, Branches, and Tendrils, reſembles the Vines, but in its Thorns and Prickles the Bramble; for *Zarza* in *Spaniſh* is a Bramble, and *Parilla* a little Vine. This Opinion is alſo favoured by Experience. For it is certain, that the Roots of our *Smilax Aſpera* very nearly reſemble in Figure thoſe of *Sarſaparilla*, and almoſt equal them in Virtue; ſince we are aſſured by *Fallopius*, that he made uſe of the Roots of the *Smilax Aſpera* gathered in *Italy*, with happy Succeſs, and cured Multitudes of the *Lues Venerea*. *Sarſaparilla* is prepared in Decoction, after the ſame Manner as *China*, that is, by cutting two Ounces of the Root into ſmall Bits, and macerating them a whole Day in ſix Pints of common Water; after which they boil them over a gentle Fire, in a double Veſſel well cloſed with a Lid, till one third, or half, be evaporated. Of this Decoction the Patient is to take a Glaſs, that will hold ten Ounces, very early in Bed; what remains ſerves during the reſt of the Day for ordinary Drink, and this Courſe is continued for twenty or twenty four Days.

Salvia hortenſis major, Offic. *Salvia major vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Common Sage. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *June*, and the Leaves and Flowers are uſed. Sage is diuretic; it provokes the *Menſes*, when retained thro' Thickneſs, and moderates their Exceſs. It is alſo ſerviceable in Palſies, Vertigoes, Tremblings, and Catarrhs; outwardly it abſterges Aphthæ in the Mouth. It is an excellent Cephalic, and was always highly eſteemed by the Inhabitants of the Eaſtern Nations, who at preſent prefer its dried Leaves to Tea. In conſequence of the ſubtile, vaporous, and ſedative Oil it contains, a Decoction or rather Infuſion of it by way of Tea, is highly efficacious in Spaſmodic Contractions, in Contractions of the Members, and Chronical Epilepſies. In order to allay Inflammations of the *Fauces*, and other Diſorders of the Teeth and Mouth, Surgeons order a Decoction of Sage to be uſed as a Gargariſm. It takes its Name *Salvia*, from *Salvus*, ſound, healthy, becauſe no Plant has a greater Reputation for Healthfulneſs and Wholeſomneſs,

whence

whence the Question in the old Verse:

Cur moriatur Homo, cui Salvia crescit in Horto?

Why dies the Man, whose Garden
Sage affords?

Sage has a very fragrant Smell, and, if smelled to for a considerable time, causes a Sort of Ebriety, and at length a Vertigo. Drank after the Manner of Tea, it is astringent, stimulates the Fluids, and corroborates and dries the Fibres and Bones. It is justly, therefore, by *Dioscorides*, esteemed a most effectual Sudorific, Cardiac, and Cephalic, and has given Occasion for the Verse in the *Schola Salernitana* above-cited. It is of Service in the Gout, *Vertigo*, *Leucophlegmatia*, and *Chlorosis*, or Cachexy of Virgins. It is subject, however, to one very great Inconvenience, which is, that it harbours *Toads* under its Roots; the Way to avoid which, is to plant near it Rue, which these Animals cannot endure. *Sage* indeed was by the Antients justly esteemed Alexipharmic, Sudorific, and especially Cephalic, but it was only in cold Diseases, where Phlegm abounded. The distilled Water and the Conserve of the Flowers were usually exhibited as Preservatives against all Sorts of Poison, by their sudorific and strengthening Virtues. A Conserve of Sage is very proper for a Weakness of the Stomach in Women. For those of that Sex, who have for Years together laboured under an Infirmness, or Debility of the Stomach, are said to be cured by taking half a Dram of the Conserve.

Salvia hortensis minor, Offic. *Salvia minor aurita & non aurita*, C. B. P. Sage of Virtue. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Leaves and Flowers are used, which agree in Virtues with the former.

Salvia folio tenuiore, C. B. P. *Salvia Indica*, Ger. Emac. Spanish Sage. It is cultivated in Gardens, and the Leaves are used, which agree in Virtues with those of the common Sage.

Sambucus, Offic. *Sambucus vulgaris*, J. B. Common Elder. It grows in Hedges, flowering in *May*. Its Leaves have a Taste at first herbaceous and saltish, afterwards bitter. The Fruit is sweetish, and gives a deeper Red to the Blue than to the White Paper. Its Leaves yield, by the Chymical Analysis, beside some acid and alcaline Liquors, some volatile concrete Salt, and a great deal of Earth and Oil. Thus it may probably operate by a *Sal Ammoniac*, loaded with more acid than ordinary, and joined with a Quantity of Oil and Earth. The Salt of the Elder-Berries resembles Alum rather than *Sal Ammoniac*. It affords only a little urinous Spirits from these Parts, but much acid Oil and Earth. *Bartholine* informs us, that Elder is at once more safe and efficacious, than the celebrated artificial Antidotes, *Theriaca* and *Mithridate*. The Flowers and Rob of Elder are highly and justly esteemed by the common People. For the former are with great Success externally applied for alleviating all Erysipelaceous Swellings, Tooth achs, and Gouts; as also for softening Abscesses and hard Tumours, produced by coagulated Milk. The Water of these Flowers, in consequence of its Anodyne Quality, is of singular Efficacy in all Diseases, whether acute or chronical; but especially in those Disorders where Expulsion is proper, where the Pain is intense, and where there is an Inflammation of the internal Parts. The Rob, prepared of Elder Berries, is, as it were, the *Panacea* of the Country People; who use it as the best Preservative, and the safest Medicine in the Beginning of Diseases, mixing it either with warm Ale, or Elder Flower-Water. For it not only

only provokes the Excretions by Stool and Perſpiration, but it is alſo poſſeſſed of an anodyne Quality. Some, in order to render this Rob more diaphoretic, add about a Dram of calcined Hartſhorn to it. If this Rob is mixed with an equal Quantity of Sugar-Candy, and a due Quantity of Brandy is poured upon the Mixture, and kindled after a ſufficient Agitation, it affords a Medicine, one Spoonful of which is of excellent Service in long protracted Coughs, and before the Paroxyſm of Intermittent Fevers. The frequent Uſe of this Rob generally mitigates, and ſometimes ſtops the *Impetus* of theſe Fevers, provided the Crudities of the *Primæ Viæ* have been previouſly treated with Laxatives and Correctors. The middle Bark of the Elder Tree, if boiled in Ale, Water, or Wine, powerfully promotes Sweat, Urine, and the *Menſes*; for which Reaſon, it is highly proper for Cachectic Patients. This Bark, when externally applied, removes œdematous and eryſipelaceous Swellings; as alſo Pains and Tumours of all Kinds. The Leaves and Tops are commended by *Dioſcorides* in the Hyſteric-Paſſion, Inflammations, Combuſtions, and Gout.

Sambucus humilis, Ger. Emac. *Ebulus*, *Chamæacte*, Offic. *Sambucus humilis, ſive Ebulus*, C. B. P. Dwarf-Elder, or Dane-wort. It grows in Path-Ways, flowering in *June*. The Leaves are a little bitter, and the Fruit more ſo. It is ſtyptic, and does not redden the blue Paper. By the Chymical Analyſis, the Leaves and Tops yield a little acid and urinous Spirit, no concreted and volatile Salt, and a good deal of Earth and Oil. The Leaves are emollient and reſolvent, and are uſed as a Cataplaſm for the Gout, and all Kinds of Tumours. The young Shoots and Bark are purgative. Half an Ounce of its Seeds, infuſed in a Glaſs of White Wine, is a proper Remedy for Hydropical Perſons. The Oil expreſſed from the Seed is ſweetening and reſolvent. This Herb is a *Succedaneum* to the former. For Affections of the Spleen, take of diſtilled Water of Dwarf, to the Quantity of about four Ounces, for ten or twelve Days in the Morning faſting. This was an approved Preſcription of *Du Val*, for Pains, Inflammations, and Obſtructions of the Spleen. The Leaves of the *Ebulus*, being bruiſed and applied, are no leſs effectual in curing Combuſtions, than thoſe of the *Sambucus*. The Berries, as well as thoſe of the former, dye the Hair.

Sandaracha, Offic. *Vernix Arabum*. This is a Gum Reſin, which flows from the *Cedrus Lycia major*, Dodon. It is attenuant and reſolvent, but it is ſeldom uſed in Phyſic, though very much by the Varniſhers, being firſt diſſolved in Spirit of Wine. It is ſometimes confounded with Juniper Gum, and is very different from that Kind of Orpiment, which was the *Sandaracha* of the antient *Greeks*.

Sanguis Draconis. Dragon's Blood. This is already ſpecified under the Article *Draco Arbor*.

Sanicula, Offic. *Sanicula ſive Diapenſia*, Ger. Emac. Sanicle. It grows in Woods and Hedges, flowering in *May*. The Leaves are principally uſed as a Vulnerary, and are uſeful in conſolidating Ulcers, Fiſtulas, Ruptures, and Eroſions. By the Chymical Analyſis, beſide ſeveral acid Liquors, Sanicle yields an urinous Spirit, and ſome concreted volatile Salt, and a great deal of Oil and Earth. It contains ſome *Sal Ammoniac*, Sulphur, and terreſtrial Parts. It is deterſive and aperitive. Sanicle is greatly commended by the *French* and *Walloons*, who eat it for Inflammations. *Bauhine* thinks it proper in hot Diſeaſes of the Kidneys. It is a uſeful Plant in a Languor, and Decays, from a Viſcouſneſs of the Humours.

Humours. It is of a penetrating, Balſamic, Virtue. For it has an acrid Sort of a Fragrancy, in which conſiſts its Virtue, and leaves an aſtringent Taſte in the Mouth. It is ſerviceable in *Hernias*, and Hæmorrhages, and in diſcuſſing Tumors, by Reſolution or Diſſipation, the Leaves being bruiſed, and applied with Wine or Vinegar. The Decoction is taken inwardly, to diſſolve grumous Blood, and is good in Fractures, where Purgation and Abſterſion are required.

Santalum. Sanders. The white and yellow Sanders of the Shops are produced by the ſame Tree; the cortical Part of which, according to Many, is called white Sanders, and the Medullary Part, yellow Sanders. But *Garcias* informs us, that there is ſo great a Reſemblance between the Trees, which bear the white and yellow Sanders, that they cannot be diſtinguiſhed, except by the Inhabitants who ſell them to the Merchants. Yellow Sanders is the Marrow of a certain Berry-bearing Tree, called *Sarcante*, in the Iſland of *Timor*; which, when ſeparated from the Integuments, is ſolid, thick, and of a yellow Colour, of a bitteriſh aromatic Taſte, and fragrant Smell. This Commodity is brought from *China* and *Siam*, and the Tree itſelf is tall, like a Walnut-Tree, but bears Fruit reſembling Cherries. The white Sanders is the paler Marrow of the ſame Tree, of a fainter Smell, and leſs aromatic Taſte. When theſe Trees are dried, the Marrow alone is choſen; which, if it is not ſufficiently odorous, is called white Sanders. Yellow Sanders derives its fragrant Smell, and aromatic Taſte, from the tender Reſin, contained in it, and which is eaſily extracted, by infuſing the Shaving of it in a ſufficient Quantity of highly rectified Spirit of Wine. By Digeſtion, a very yellow Tincture is extracted from it; which, when inſpiſſated over a gentle Fire, after the Spirit is abſtracted, conſtitutes a liquid Balſam, of a darkiſh Colour, and grateful Taſte, and which, in Conſiſtence and Colour, almoſt approaches to *Peruvian* Balſam. And if this Balſam is again diſſolved in highly rectified Spirit of Wine, it makes a Balſamic Eſſence of ſingular Virtue. This Experiment excellently illuſtrates the Nature and Generation of the *Peruvian* Balſam, the Balſam of *Capivi*, and that of *Mecha*, which are nothing but liquid Reſins. For if the reſinous Principle of Sanders is diſſolved in highly rectified Spirit of Wine, and the Solution inſpiſſated, it aſſumes the Conſiſtence of a Balſam, and is no more converted into a ſolid Reſin; ſince ſome moiſt Particles have by this means intimately inſinuated themſelves into its Compoſition. The Eſſence of yellow Sanders is of the ſame analeptic and ſedative Virtue with Amber, and is highly beneficial in Diſorders, ariſing from a Weakneſs, and Want of Tone in the Nervous and Membranous Parts. For which End, it may either be uſed by itſelf, or jointly with the Eſſence of Aloes-Wood, or Amber. Both the yellow and white Sanders are refrigerating, drying, and aperitive, hepatic, and cordial. Their principal Uſe is in a Lipothymy, Palpitation of the Heart, and Obſtructions of the Liver, and the like Diſorders. Outwardly they are of Service in Catarrhs, Head-achs, Vomiting, and the like.

Santalum rubrum, Offic. Red Sanders. It grows in the *Eaſt-Indies*, beyond the River *Ganges*. The Part in uſe is the Wood, or rather the Heart, ſeparated from the outer Integuments, the Bark and Wood, and of a ſolid, denſe, ponderous, and red Subſtance. This Species of Sanders is refrigerating and aſtringent. Whatever Virtues, therefore, are by the *Arabians* aſcribed to the

the ſeveral Sorts of Sanders, againſt preternatural Heats, and the like Kinds of Diſorder, belong in a more eſpecial Manner to red Sanders.

Santonicum & Semen Sanctum, Offic. *Sementina*, Ger. Emac. *Lumbricorum Semen vulgare, & Matthioli*, J. B. Wormſeed. It is brought from *Alexandria*. The Seeds, which are the Part uſed, are ſmall, oblong, yellow, and of an acrid, bitter, and diſagreeable Smell. They ſeem to be formed of ſmall Scales, incloſing each other. Theſe Seeds are in great Reputation, for their Virtues in killing Worms.

Saponaria, Offic. *Saponaria major lævis*, C. B. P. *Lychnis ſylveſtris, quæ Saponaria vulgo*, Tourn. Inſt. Sope-Wort. It grows near Rivers, tho' but ſeldom, flowering in *July*. The Herb and Roots are uſed. It is greatly attenuating, aperitive, and ſudorific. It is uſed in the Aſthma, to provoke the *Menſes*, and in the *Lues Venerea*.

Sarcocolla, Offic. C. B. P. Sarcocol. This is a Gum which comes from *Perſia*, in ſmall whitiſh Grains, with a few of a reddiſh Colour mixed among them, of a viſcid, and ſomewhat bitteriſh Taſte, with a ſweetiſh Reliſh. Chuſe what is recent, of a Colour inclining to Paleneſs, (for the old and ſtale is reddiſh) of a bitter Taſte, a porous and glutinous Subſtance. It is healing, drying, aſtringent, conſolidating, conglutinating, digeſtive, and maturating. Its principal Uſes are, in deterging, and conſolidating Wounds, and inducing a Cicatrix over them, whence it has its Name. It is of excellent Service in Rheums, an Albugo, or Films, affecting the Eyes. For which Purpoſes it is macerated five Days in Aſſes or Womens Milk; and, being mixed with Roſe Water, with a little Sugar, is applied to the Eye-Lids. It is an Ingredient in *Anacatlema's*, for Hæmorrhages of the Noſe.

Saſſafras, Offic. Park. Theat. *Arbor Saſſafras Monardi*, Pluk. Phytog. *Arbor ſive Lignum Pavanum*, J. B. *Anhuiba ſive Saſſafras Braſilienſium*, Piſon. The Saſſafras-Tree. It grows in ſeveral Parts of *America*. It is principally of Uſe in removing Obſtructions, ſtrengthening the internal Parts, and curing the *Lues Venerea*. It is accounted a *Panacea* or Sovereign Remedy for Catarrhs. Much about the ſame time, with the other anti-venereal Woods and Roots, was imported the Wood called *Saſſafras*, from ſeveral Parts of *America*, but principally from *Florida*, where the Natives call it *Pahamwe*, as we are told by *F. Coreal, Voy. aux Ind. Occid.* *Saſſafras* is of a reddiſh Colour, inclining to white, ligneous, of a light and rare Subſtance, contained under a thin Bark, which is aſh-coloured without, and ſanguineous within, of an acrimonious, ſweetiſh, and aromatic Taſte, and of a fragrant Smell; whence it is uſually called *Lignum Fœniculi*, or *Fœniculatum*, Fennel-Wood. There was prepared, and uſed, a Decoction of *Saſſafras*, after the ſame Manner as the Decoctions of *China* and *Sarſaparilla*. But as *Saſſafras* comes next to *China*, in Virtue of curing the Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe, ſo it is very much inferior in that Reſpect, to *Guaiacum* and *Sarſaparilla*. It has been the Cuſtom for a long time paſt, to take the two Woods, *Guaiacum*, and *Saſſafras*, with the two Roots *China* and *Sarſaparilla*, (which are all of a like Nature and Virtue) and boil them together, generally without any Cathartic, but ſometimes with Leaves of Sena, which was the Faſhion ſince the Year 1550, as we are informed by *Braſſavolus, de Radicis Chinæ uſu*. Of theſe Drugs in Conjunction, then, were prepared Decoctions and *Bocheta*, which were ſometimes only diaphoretic and diuretic,

diuretic, but ſometimes cathartico-diuretic, and very commonly known by the Names of *Ptiſanæ Sudoriferæ*, or *Ptiſanæ e Lignis ſudorificis*. The Proportions of the Ingredients were various, according to the different Intentions which were to be anſwered. Generally they took two Ounces of *Lignum Guaiacum*, in Duſt, or ſmall Chips, or as many Ounces of Wood of *Saſſafras*, cut likewiſe very ſmall, and the like Weight of the Roots of *China* and *Sarſaparilla*, each cut into very ſmall Bits, and infuſed them warm, in ten or twelve Pints of common Water, for twenty four Hours. After this, they added thereto, if it was thought requiſite, two Ounces of Crude Antimony, groſly bruiſed, and looſely tied up in a Nodule; and boiled the whole over a gentle Fire, in a Veſſel covered with a Lid, to the Conſumption of a third Part. After which, they added thereto an Ounce of Scrapings of Liquorice; and, if they would have it purge, half an Ounce of the Leaves of Oriental *Sena*, which were to boil a Moment. This done, when warm, they ſtrained the Decoction, and ſet it aſide in Glaſs-Bottles, well ſtopped, for Uſe. The Cuſtom was, to take three Draughts of this Decoction every Day, for twelve or fifteen Days together; the firſt in the Morning faſting, the next four or five Hours after Dinner, and the laſt, going to Bed; or at leaſt two Draughts, that is to ſay, in the Morning and Evening; omitting the Afternoon's Draught, if it ſhould be thought proper. During the Time of taking it, the Patient was to be kept to a ſparing Diet, and to confine himſelf at Home, if the Seaſon of the Year required it.

Satureia, Offic. *Satureia hortenſis ſive Cunila ſativa Plinii*, C. B. P. Summer Savoury. It is ſown in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Herb is uſed, which is one of thoſe hot and acrimonious Plants, which provoke Urine and the *Menſes*, and is ſuppoſed to have much the ſame Virtues with Thyme and Hyſſop.

Satureia montana, C. B. P. *Thymbra*, Offic. *Satureia vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Calamintha fruteſcens, Satureiæ folio, facie & odore*, Tourn. Inſt. Winter Savoury. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in the Summer, and the Herb is uſed; which agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Satureia Cretica, C. B. P. *Thymbra vera*, Offic. *Satureia Cretica, folio rigido, brevi, craſſo*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. True Savoury. It is found in the Iſland of *Crete*. The Herb is uſed, which provokes Urine, and the *Menſes*; and is of great Service, being mixed with Honey, for Coughs.

Satureia ſpicata, Offic. *Satureia St. Juliani, ſive Satureia vera Lobelio*, Tourn. Inſt. Rock Savoury. It grows on Hills and Walls, flowering in the Summer; and the Herb is uſed, which agrees in Virtue with the other Species of Savoury.

Satyrium mas, Offic. *Orchis morio mas, foliis maculatis*, C. B. P. *Cynoſorchis, morio mas*, Ger. Emac. Male Satyrion. It grows in Meadows and Thickets, flowering in *May*. The Root is uſed, which is heating and moiſtening, and of a ſweet Taſte. It is reckoned a great Cordial and Reſtorative.

Satyrium fœmina, Offic. *Orchis morio fœmina*, C. B. P. *Cynoſorchis morio fœmina*, Ger. Emac. Female Satyrion. It is frequently to be met with, as the former, and grows in the ſame Places, but is later in flowering. Theſe two laſt Species are of the ſame Virtues. It is to be obſerved, that there are a Multitude of Species of *Satyrion*, or *Orchis*, which may, indeed, be uſed promiſcuouſly; yet our Shops have thought fit to make Choice of the laſt men-

mentioned, or Female *Satyrion*, before the reſt.

The *Salop* is the Root of a certain Species of *Orchis*, or *Satyrion*; which grows on the Mountains of *Burſia*, near *Conſtantinople*. See *Serapias*.

Saxifraga alba, Offic. *Saxifraga rotundifolia alba*, C. B. P. White Saxifrage. It grows in ſandy Places, flowering in *April*. It is drying, heating, diuretic, and opening, and is principally uſed to expel Gravel, and the Stone of the Kidneys, and Bladder. It is ſaid to be good in Obſtructions of the *Menſes*. *Fuchſius* affirms, that it attenuates the denſe groſs Lymph, which hinders the ordinary Motion of the Lungs.

Another Species of *Saxifraga*, is the *Umbilicus Veneris alter*, Offic. *Saxifraga, ſedi folio anguſtiore ſerrato*, Tourn. Inſt. Small Navel-wort. It grows on the Mountains of *Germany*, flowering in the Summer. The Herb is uſed, which agrees in Virtues with the *Semper vivum*.

Saxifraga antiquorum, Offic. *Saxifraga major Italorum Mathioli*, Park. Theat. *Caryophyllus Saxifragus*, C. B. P. The great Saxifrage of *Matthiolus*. It grows on the Top of Mount *Lupo*, flowering in *June*. The whole Plant is admirably endued, as *Matthiolus* ſays, with the Virtue of breaking and expelling the Stone.

Saxifraga Dioſcoridis, Matth. *Saxifraga vera Dioſcoridis*, C. B. Matth. The true Saxifrage of *Dioſcorides*, according to *Matthiolus*. It grows on Rocks and ſtony Places. The Herb is uſed, which, boiled in Wine, is good in feveriſh Diſorders. It is alſo ſerviceable in the Strangury; cures the Hiccup, breaks the Stone in the Bladder, and provokes Urine.

Scabioſa, Offic. *Scabioſa pratenſis hirſuta quæ Officinarum*, C. B. P. Scabious. It grows in Paſtures, flowering in *June*. The Leaves are alexipharmic and pectoral; and principally uſed in Apoſtems, for the Pleuriſy, Quinſey, Coughs, Aſthma, the Plague, and fiſtulous Ulcers. It is externally applied in Cutaneous Eruptions, as the Itch, and Leproſy. Scabious is bitter, and imparts a faint Tincture of red to the blue Paper; which gives us reaſon to believe, that it contains a Salt reſembling Sal Ammoniac, and joined with a great Quantity of fetid Oil, and Earth. For, by the Chymical Analyſis, beſide ſeveral acid Liquors, a great deal of Sulphur and Earth, and a little urinous Spirit, and volatile concrete Salt, are obtained from it. Scabious is efficacious in promoting Expectoration, when the *Bronchia* and Veſicles of the Lungs are ſtuffed with a glutinous, and condenſed Phlegm. This is a good Remedy in malignant Fevers, Small-Pox, and Meaſles, after the Uſe of Antimonial Medicines. *Tabernæmontanus* ſays, that the Juice of Scabious, mixed with a little Borax and Camphire, takes away the white Spots that are often ſeen upon the *Cornea* of the Eye.

Scammonium, Offic. *Scammonia Syriaca*, C. B. P. *Convolvulus Syriacus, & Scammonia Syriaca*, Tourn. Inſt. Scammony. The Plant affording Scammony bears green Leaves almoſt in the Shape of an Heart, or nearly approaching to thoſe of Ivy. Its Flowers are white, and of a Bell Figure; which has occaſioned ſome Authors to rank it among the *Convolvuli*. It creeps upon the Ground, and only riſes by the Support of a neighbouring Tree or Wall. 'Tis from the Root of this Plant, which grows plentifully in many Parts of the *Levant*, particularly about *Aleppo*, that the Drug Scammony is extracted. The genuine comes from *Aleppo*. 'Tis light, of a grey Colour, brittle, reſinous, and grinds to a grey Powder, of a bitter Taſte, and of a weak, but diſagreeable, Scent. That which is heavy, hard, and black, is to be rejected; and with

ſuch

ſuch they often fill the Inſide of the Cods, or Lumps, wherein it is brought to us; this uſually being what is burnt, or otherwiſe damaged in the Operation. For the Juice of the Scammony-Plant is not thickened by the Heat of the Sun, as has long been imagined; but by means of culinary Fire. This concreted Juice is reckoned one of the ſureſt Purgatives, tho', at the ſame time, one of the ſtrongeſt; and is therefore never given without a Corrector. Beſides the *Aleppo* Scammony, there are two other Sorts commonly ſold, that of *Smyrna* and the *Indian*. The *Smyrna* Scammony is black, heavy, ſoft, and ſtony, or full of Shells, and other heterogeneous Matters. But the *Indian* is grey, light, and brittle, tho' no other at bottom, than a Compoſition of ſome very ſtrong purgative Powders made up of Roſin; according to the Manner of ſome unfair Dealers in Drugs among us in *England*. But theſe two Sorts are rather poiſonous than medicinal, as *M. Pomet* has proved by Certificate, in his general Hiſtory of Drugs. The *Aleppo* Sort is a very ſtrong Cathartic, and cauſes great Irritation, and even Inflammations in weak Habits. It is given, in Subſtance, from two to twelve Grains; but ought never to be uſed, when there is the leaſt Suſpicion of Inflammation, in any Part of the *Abdomen*. It is likewiſe a very tickliſh, uncertain, Purge, having ſometimes no Effect at all; ſometimes cauſing fatal Super-purgations. And, which is moſt remarkable, it ſometimes does not operate at all the firſt day, but brings on an inſupportable *Teneſmus*, and *Hypercatharſis* the next. It is very proper to dilute it with ſome oily, viſcid, Subſtance; ſuch as the Yolk of an Egg, or an Emulſion made with ſweet Almonds, and the cold Seeds. Prepared *Scammony*, or *Diagridium*, is a very proper Ingredient in the *Pulvis Cornachini*, which purges, without any of the bad Effects of Scammony.

Scilla, Offic. *Scilla vulgaris radice rubra*, C. B. P. *Ornithogalum maritimum, ſeu Scilla radice rubra*, Tourn. Inſt. *Cepa maris & Squilla*, Offic. Germ. Squill, or Sea Onion. It flowers in *September*, and the Root is uſed; which is of a bitter and acrid Taſte; and is attenuating, opening, diſcutient, and diuretic. It is good in Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Biliary Ducts, for a Suppreſſion of the *Menſes* and Urine, and for mucilaginous, Infarctions of the Lungs, a Dropſy, and a Cough.

Sclarea, *Horminum*, Offic. *Horminum Sclarea dictum* C. B. P. *Gallitrichum ſativum*, J. B. Clary. It grows in Gardens flowering in *June* and *July*. The Leaves are uſed. It is heating and drying, abſterges, and attenuates. If the Juice is drank, it cauſes Ebriety. The Plant is antihyſteric, and uſeful in difficult Labours, Obſtructions of the *Menſes*, and a *Fluor Albus*.

Scordium, Offic. C. B. P. *Chamædrys paluſtris caneſcens, ſeu Scordium Officinarum*, Tourn. Inſt. Water Germander. It grows in marſhy Places, flowering in *June*. The Herb is alexipharmic, and ſudorific, and principally uſed in the Plague, and peſtilential Diſorders. It is recommended for malignant Fevers, for Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, for purulent and mucilaginous Infarctions of the Lungs, and for deſtroying Worms. Externally, it is good to cleanſe Wounds and Ulcers, and to mitigate Pains of the Gout. *Scordium* is bitter, aromatic, and gives a faint red to the blue Paper. Fomentations of this Herb are applied as a Cataplaſm, on Parts which are threatened with a Gangrene. Among the Antients, it was an Ingredient in all Medicines, againſt the Poiſons of mad Animals. A Conſerve is prepared of this Plant, which is ſudorific, and

and good for the *Aſthma*, and Shortneſs of Breath, and for Virgins labouring under a *Chloroſis*, and Obſtruction of the *Menſes*. The Leaves infuſed in Wine are ſerviceable in Dropſies.

Scorodonia, Salvia ſylveſtris, Offic. *Scorodonia ſive Scordium alterum quibuſdam, & Salvia agreſtis*, Park. Theat. *Scordium alterum ſive Salvia agreſtis*, C. B. P. Wood Sage. It grows in Woods and Thickets, flowering in *June*. The Herb is uſed, principally as a Vulnerary, and to provoke Urine and the *Menſes*. The bruiſed Leaves, with Vinegar, Litharge, and Salt, cure a Gangrene, and Cancer. Its Leaves are very bitter and aromatic, and have a little Taſte of Garlic. *Tragus* commends its Juice for the Jaundice, and a Tertian Ague. A Glaſs-full of the Infuſion of this Plant in Wine is very ſucceſsfully uſed at *Paris*, for the Dropſy.

Scorzonera noſtra & Hiſpanica, Viperaria, Offic. *Scorzonera latifolia ſinuata*, C. B. P. *Tragopogon Hiſpanicus ſive Eſcorzonera, aut Scorzonera*, J. B. Vipers-Graſs. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Root is uſed. This Plant is ſaid to take its Name from its Effect on the Viper, which, if but touched with the Juice of this Plant, immediately droops and ſickens; and it is ſaid, that a Perſon may take a Viper in his bare Hand, without receiving any Harm, if he firſt rubs his Hand with this Herb, for the Viper will not be able to bite, but faints and ſickens. The Juice is very ſerviceable in inflammatory Diſeaſes. Three Ounces thereof, being taken in the Morning, faſting, are recommended againſt all volatile Poiſons; and the Herb, applied, cures envenomed Wounds. It is a proper Herb in all Diſeaſes, proceeding from too great a Mobility of the Humours, and which require Agglutinants and Demulcents; alſo, in all Diſorders ariſing from a putrid Blood; ſuch as the Small Pox, Meaſles, Peſtilence, burning Fevers, Peripneumony, and Pleuriſy. The Root is an excellent Cleanſer, and Corrective; for which Reaſons, it is of extraordinary Uſe in Hypochondriac Diſorders, being boiled in Barley-Water. It is of good Service in Melancholy, and Pains of the Gout; and Some uſe it with Succeſs, in an immoderate Flux of the *Menſes*. There is no Plant more commended than this, in a *Phthiſis*, Extenuations, and the Jaundice.

Scrophularia, Offic. *Scrophularia nodoſa fœtida*, C. B. P. Fig-Wort. It grows in Hedges, flowering in *July*. The Root and the Herb are uſed. Its Leaves are very bitter, and ſtinking even more than thoſe of Elder. By the Chymical Analyſis, we obtain from this Plant a great deal of volatile concreted Salt and Oil. The *Scrophularia* is of an acrid and aperient Quality, accompanied with a copious *Mucus*; whence it is an effectual Lenitive, in all Pains proceeding from a peccant Acrimony, mitigating the ſame, as well as diſſipating any groſs Matter. A Cataplaſm thereof is of univerſal Eſteem, for diſcuſſing, reſolving, and maturating, though the Humour be of conſiderable Hardneſs. The Powder, ſprinkled on watery Ulcers, cloſes, and conglutinates them; and is proper in a Dilatation of the Hæmorrhoids. The diſtilled Water of this Plant is good for Pimples and Redneſs of the Face. An Ointment is prepared of it, which is excellent for the Gout, Piles, and Tetters.

Scrophularia aquatica major, C. B. P. *Betonica aquatica*, Offic. *Scrophularia maxima radice fibroſa*, J. B. Water-Betony. It grows in watery Places, flowering in *June*. The Herb is uſed, which agrees in Virtues

with the former. It is of great Service in correcting *Sena*.

Sebesten, Offic. *Sebestina domestica*, C. B. P. *Myxa domestica*, J. B. *Prunus Malabarica fructu racemoso, calice excepto*, Raii Hist. The Sebesten. This Plant is produced in *Egypt* and *Asia*, and flowers in the *Spring*. Its Fruit, which is the Part used, is ripe in the *Autumn*, resembles a common Prune, is of a blackish Colour, and under a carnous, sweet, and honeyish Pulp includes a Kernel. *Sebestens* are an intermediate Degree between hot and cold. They moisten, soften, and obtund the Acrimony of the Humours. They are principally used in acrid Catarrhs, and Acrimony of Urine, bilious Fevers, and Obstructions of the Belly. In a word, as in Figure, so in Virtues, they resemble Damsons.

Secale, Offic. *Secale hybernum vel majus*, C. B. P. Rie. It is sown in Fields. The Seeds of Rie yield a Meal, with a proper Bran belonging to it, of which Bread is made, which is of excellent Service in Cataplasms, for discussing Tumors and Pains. The Crust of it toasted cleanses the Teeth. The Bread is less nourishing, and not so soon digested as that of Wheat; but it is very loosening, and good for those who are costive. The Bran is detersive and emollient, and of Service in a Diarrhæa, and an inveterate Cough.

Sedum majus, Sempervivum majus, Offic. *Sedum majus vulgare*, C. B. P. House-Leek. It grows upon old Houses, flowering in *June*. The Herb is refrigerating, and strongly astringent, and is principally used in bilious Fevers, to allay Thirst and Heat. This Plant being analysed yields a good deal of Acid and Earth, and a very little concrete volatile Salt. It probably contains a Salt resembling Alum, mixed with a little *Sal Ammoniac*; for the Juice of this Plant, evaporated to one half, emits an urinous Smell. The distilled Water of House-Leek is good for the Quinsey. The Juice is used in Injections in the *Procidentia Uteri*, and sinuous Ulcers. The Leaves are applied to Corns, and the Knots of the Gout. A Pint of the Juice of this Plant is an excellent Remedy for foundered Horses. The Leaves stripped of their outer Membrane, and macerated in Water, are commended in burning Fevers, Inflammations, Gangrenes, and Suppurations of the Stomach, and Intestines, and for *Aphthæ*. The *Africans* give ten Ounces of the new expressed Juice in a Dysentery; and, with the same, cure not only this Disease, but all pestilential and spotted Fevers. It is, also, a very good Plant, for correcting the Malignity of the worst Kind of Ulcers.

Sedum minus, Offic. *Sedum minus teretifolium album*, C. B. P. *Vermicularis flore albo*, Park. Theat. Small House-leek. It grows upon Walls and old Buildings, flowering in *June*. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Another Species of *Sedum*, is the *Illecebra*, Offic. *Sempervivum minus vermiculatum acre*, C. B. P. *Sedum parvum acre flore luteo*, J. B. Wall-Pepper. It grows on Walls and old Buildings, flowering in *July*. The Herb is used. It discusses Struma's, and is a very acrid and hot Plant. The Juice, taken with some proper Liquor, excites Vomiting, and powerfully brings away pituitous and bilious Humours; whence it is of great Use in Quartans. It is also esteemed a good Antiscorbutic. Externally applied, it makes the Skin red, excites Blisters, and exulcerates.

Sedum Cepæa dictum, Tourn. Inst. *Cepæa*, Offic. C. B. P. Base Orpine. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in the Summer. The Herb is used. The Leaves, exhibited in Wine,

cure

cure the Strangury, and the *Scabies* of the Bladder.

Senecio Aſiaticus, Jacobææ folio, radice lignoſa, China Officinarum dicta nobis, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Pſeudo China, China ſuppoſita*, Offic. *Parin Chakka*, Act. Philoſoph. Lond. Baſtard China. It grows in *Malobar*. This is the Plant, which, ſome Years ago, was ſent to the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company at *London*, under the Name of *Parin Chakka Malabarica*, by *Samuel Brown*. Mr. *Ingram*, of *Newcaſtle*, was cured by it of a Hectic Fever, under which he had laboured many Years, as we are informed by Dr. *Dillenius*, in his *Hortus Elthamenſis*; and who alſo ſays, that it is called *China*-Root in *Madraſpatan*, and that it is two Feet in Height, and has a Root like that of *China*. Some Specimens of this Plant were preſented by the Company, to the Royal Society at *London*, and publiſhed in the Philoſophical Tranſactions, for the Year 1702, No 274, with Obſervations. A few Years after, the famous G. *Commelin*, M. D. was preſented with the ſame Plant, and publiſhed a Deſcription of it, in *Hort. Medic. Amſtelod.* under the Name of *Senecio Aſiaticus, Jacobææ folio, radice lignoſa, China Offic. dicta*, "the "*Senecio* of *Aſia*, with a Leaf like "that of the *Jacobæa*, and a woody "Root, called the *China* of the "Shops," with the following Note; "I had the Knowledge of this Plant "from that ſkilful Surgeon, *Andreas* "*Hamnel*, who brought it with him "from the *Eaſt-Indies*, into his own "Country." This gave Occaſion to the Authors of the *Catalogus Simplicium*, in the *Pharmacop. Londin.* and the *Indices Medicamentorum* in the *Pharmacop. Pariſ.* to commit a Miſtake, in improperly ſetting down this *China of the Shops* for the *Root of the Plant*. *Boerhaave*, in his *Hiſtoria Plantarum*, informs us, that the famous Botaniſt *Switſen* ſent him a Figure, with a Deſcription of the *Japoneſe China*; but this is quite another Plant from what we are ſpeaking of. Its Root, indeed, is very thick, as in the other; but then it is alſo tuberous, which is otherwiſe in the *Senecio*, and is a ſcandent Plant, like the *Clematitis* of *Canada*, or Ivy, or Briony, which laſt it moſt reſembles; and he imagines, that our *Senecio* is not ſo penetrating, as to cure the Leproſy; for it is better qualified for an Emollient, than an Expeller. But the *Japoneſe* is far more acrimonious; ſo as perhaps to be ſufficient for the Cure of the *Lues Venerea*, as it is ſaid of the Root of *China*; tho' I never as yet, ſays he, ſaw any ſuch Effect performed by it. This Root is very dear, and for that Reaſon very often adulterated. For when it is corroded, and exhauſted with Age, they fill up the Perforations, and ſell it for good and ſound; and therefore he never preſcribed it before Examination; for there is no truſting to it unſeen.

Sena Alexandrina, Offic. *Sena Alexandrina ſive foliis acutis*, C. B. P. *Sena Orientalis*, J. B. Alexandrian Sena. It is cultivated in *Syria*, *Perſia*, *Arabia*, and *Egypt*. The Leaf of this *Sena* is of a pretty ſtrong Conſiſtence, and ſhaped like the Point of a Spear. This is the beſt Sort of *Sena*. It purges Phlegm in a particular Manner; but, as it is ſubject to gripe, it ought to be given with Caution, to thoſe who have weak *Viſcera*, or are of an inflammatory Habit of Body. It is uſually mixed with Carminatives, ſuch as Coriander Seeds, Cinnamon, *&c.* or more effectually with Alcaline Salts. It ought to be well cleanſed from its Stalks, and then the Doſe, in Subſtance, is from a Scruple to a Dram; and in Infuſion, from two Drams to half an Ounce. Some have endeavoured to correct *Sena* with the *Scrophularia aquatica major*; but that is now left

off; common Tea having the ſame Effect. Some Phyſicians order *Sena*, by the Name of *Folia Orientalia*. The Follicules, or Fruit of the *Sena*-Tree, purge in a leſs Degree than the Leaves. The common Doſe is from three to ſix Drams in Infuſion, or Decoction.

Serapias, Offic. *Serapias ſive Salep*, Marl. Obſ. *Orchis fœmina procerior majore flore*. Tourn. Herbar. Salep. This is the Root of a Kind of *Orchis* or *Satyrion*, which grows on the Mountains of *Burſia*, near *Conſtantinople*. The *Turks* pretend, that it is very effectual in reſtoring decayed Strength, and exciting to Venery. It is, alſo, ſaid to prevent Abortion, and is uſed both in Subſtance, and in Infuſion. The Taſte of the Root reſembles that of Gum Tragacanth, but has no Smell. The *Turks* and *Perſians* prepare a Drink of this Root, mixed with Milk and Ginger, which they alſo call *Salop*; which they drink hot, and eſteem an excellent Remedy againſt Venereal Diſorders. *Salop*, either in the Root, or in Powder, is commonly ſold at the Druggiſts. The Way of uſing it is, to diſſolve a Tea-ſpoonful of it in cold Water, by ſtirring it; and then to heat it, or let it juſt boil. And half a Pint of this Liquor, or more, makes an excellent Reſtorative Supping, taken as a Breakfaſt, or otherwiſe, with Sugar, and with or without the Juice of Lemon.

Serpentaria, Virginia, Offic. *Serpentaria Virginiana, Contrayerva Virginiana, Viperana*, Mont. Exot. Med. *Radix Snagrol noth æ Creticus*, Snake Root, *Novæ Angliæ*, Corn. 214. Virginian Snake-Weed. The Roots are uſed, which are alexipharmic. They cure the Bite of a mad Dog, and defend them from the *Hydrophobia*, and are a certain and immediate Remedy for the venomous Bite of the Rattle-Snake. It is given as a Diaphoretic in the Small Pox, Meaſles, and to kill Worms. It is, alſo, emmenagogue and diuretic. The Doſe is from ten Grains to a Dram.

There is another Species of the Snake Root, called the *Senekka-Rattle-Snake Root*, which is ſaid to cure effectually the Bite of a Rattle-Snake, if taken immediately after it. The Bite of this Snake is ſudden Death, for the moſt part; that is, Death follows often in fifteen Minutes, ſometimes ſooner; and at other Times the Patient may live ſome Days. The Reaſons of theſe Differences, in the Time of Death, are various, ſuch as the Seaſon of the Year, Conſtitution of the Patient, and Part bit. Thoſe that Travel, or hunt in the Woods, carry this Root powdered, in their Shot Bags, to chew and ſwallow as ſoon as they are bit by the Snake, the Stagnation of the Blood being prevented by its peculiar Activity. A Nation of the Northern *Indians*, called *Senekkas*, were the Diſcoverers of the Efficacy of the Root of this Plant. They obſerving, that the Root and Flowers reſembled the Rattle of the Snake, concluded that Providence had impreſſed that Characteriſtic, to point out its Uſe. From that *Indian* Nation, this Root is named *Senekka Rattle Snake Root*, to diſtinguiſh it from the others called *Rattle Snake Root*; which are much inferior in Efficacy. Theſe *Indians* returning from a War with a Southern Nation, called *Catawhaes*, in the Year 1712, communicated the Efficacy of this Root to *William Caniko*, a Planter, in the Frontiers of *Virginia*, which he imparted to the Country about him; and ſo it was ſoon known throughout *America*. The Root of this *Senekka Rattle Snake Weed* had ſince been uſed, as is ſaid, with Succeſs, in the Epidemical Fevers of *Virginia*; in Pleuriſies, Peripneumonies, Gout, and Rheumatiſms, either in Decoction, Infuſion, or Subſtance; and in theſe it ſhould ſeem to be a

good

good Medicine, if the Accounts we have of it could be depended on.

Serpyllum, Offic. *Serpyllum vulgare minus*, C. B. P. *Serpyllus vel Serpyllum.* Mother of Thyme. It grows in dry Paſtures, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Herb is uſed, which agrees in Virtues with the *Thymus*, or Thyme. It provokes Urine, and the Menſes; is Cephalic, Stomachic, and Hyſteric. It deſtroys the explosive Matter, which cauſes convulſive Motions, reſtores the ſpirituous Parts of the Blood, and re-eſtabliſhes the Functions of the *Primæ Viæ*. The Spirit of Mother of Thyme and its diſtilled Water are very good for Soporific Diſorders, and the Vapours. The eſſential Oil is commended for the Epilepſy. The Conſerve of the Flowers and the Leaves of this Plant relieve thoſe that are troubled with the Falling-Sickneſs.

Serpyllum citratum, Offic. *Serpyllum foliis Citri odore*, C. B. P. *Serpyllum Citri odore*, J. B. Lemon Thyme. It grows in hilly Places, flowering in *Auguſt*. The Herb is uſed, which agrees in Virtues with the former.

Serpyllum verum, Offic. *Serpillum vulgare majus*, C. B. P. Great Mother of Thyme. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in the Summer. The Herb is uſed, which provokes the *Menſes* and Urine, and is good for the Gripes, Ruptures, Lacerations, and Inflammations of the Liver; eaſes Pains of the Head, and is particularly ſerviceable in Phrenſies and Lethargies.

Seſamum, Offic. *Digitalis orientalis Seſam dicta*, Tourn. Inſt. *Seſamum congentibus Gangya, Luſitanis Girgilim*, Marcg. *Gangila ſive Seſamum Africanum*, Piſon. *Schit-Elu*, Hort. mal. *Tala*, Herm. Muſ. Zeyl. Oily purging Grain. The Seeds are uſed, which are heating, moderately moiſtening, emollient, and paregoric, and are of a viſcous, pinguious, and conſequently of an emplaſtic, Quality. They diſcuſs a Hardneſs of the Nerves, being rubbed therewith, and cure the Pain of the Colic.

Seſeli Creticum, Offic. *Seſeli Creticum minus*, C. B. P. *Tordylium Narbonenſe minus*, Tourn. Inſt. *Caucalis minor pulchro ſemine, ſive Bellonii*, J. B. Hartwort of Candy. It is cultivated in Botanic Gardens, and the Seed is uſed, which is nephritic, uterine, and pulmonic. Its principal Uſes are in the Strangury, and Stoppage of Urine. It removes Pain, provokes the *Menſes*, and promotes Expectoration in Catarrhs.

Sinapi, Offic. *Sinapi rapi folio*, C. B. P. *Eruca rapi folia*, Rup. Flor. Gen. Common Muſtard. It grows in Gardens, and in Ditches. The Seed heats and dries, incides, attenuates, and attracts. Its principal Uſes are to excite an Appetite, promote Chylification, and purge the Head. Outwardly it is uſed to ſtimulate, being put in the Noſtrils, or applied to other Parts. It breaks mature Tumors, and excites Sneezing. Muſtard Seed, by the Chymical Analyſis, gives a much greater Indication of an acrid than an acid Salt; but it affords a conſiderable Quantity of Oil, very little fixed Salt ſimply ſaline, a great deal of Earth, a little urinous Spirit, and no volatile Salt. As to the internal Uſe of Muſtard, it is proper where an inert, aqueous, or phlegmatic Humour is predominant. A Girl at *Amſterdam* labouring under Convulſions, after ſhe had tried all Manner of Medicines in vain, was at laſt, by the Advice of Mr. *Ruyſch*, cured by the Uſe of crude Muſtard bruiſed with Wine. The Seeds are alſo of Service, whether internally or externally uſed, in Hypochondriac Diſorders, Inflations of the Stomach, Obſtructions of the Spleen, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from an Acid, of which Nature are the Scurvy, Cachexy, Chloroſis, and

ſoporous Affections; they alſo ſtimulate to Venery, and provoke Urine. The expreſſed Oil is externally applied in the Palſy, and cold Diſeaſes; the Seeds are alſo applied in a quartan, and ſometimes in a quotidian Fever. Some make a Cataplaſm with Turpentine, Pidgeon's Dung and Muſtard, and apply it to the Parts affected with the Gout, and even to the Jaw in a violent Tooth-ach. Muſtard and other acrid Vegetables prove excellent Medicines, when prudently given in Diſtempers attended with an indolent, watery, or cold phlegmatic Habit, no way ſaline, where acid Humours are lodged in the firſt Paſſages; where the the Bile is ſluggiſh, and where no alcaline, fetid, or oily Matter is lodged; but the Body remains cold, torpid, and ſwelled all over; as, on the other hand, they prove hurtful, where the Body is hot and feveriſh, the Bile ſharp, the Juices putrid, the Parts inflamed or waſted, or where the putrid Scurvy abounds. Oil of Muſtard by Expreſſion is preſcribed with Succeſs in the ſevereſt Fits of the Stone; but this Oil by Expreſſion is more mild, and by no means like Oil of Muſtard Seed which is procured by Diſtillation, and is extremely acrid and igneous.

Sinapi album, Offic. *Sinapi Apii folio*, C. B. P. White Muſtard. It grows in Fields and by the Sides of Ditches. The Seeds are uſed, which agree in Virtues with the former.

Siſarum, Ger. Emac. *Siſer*, Offic. *Siſer*, *Siſar*, *Siſarum*, Chab. *Siſarum Germanorum*, C. B. P. Skirret. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Root is uſed, which is rather of culinary than officinal Uſe, and is of a bitteriſh and ſomewhat aſtringent Taſte. It is good for the Stomach, excites an Appetite, is diuretic and lithontriptic, affords good Nouriſhment, is eaſy of Digeſtion, and eſteemed a ſpecific Antidote againſt Quickſilver. It is very proper for thoſe who ſpit Blood, or make bloody Urine, if they confine themſelves to eat no other Food but this, boiled in Milk, Whey, or Fleſh Broth. For by ſuch Means they would procure a due Laxneſs of the Belly, and a Removal of the Diſorder. It is recommended alſo for the Strangury and *Tenеſmus*; and is accounted a very good Remedy againſt a Dyſentery, and Fluxes of the Belly. The Root boiled as aforeſaid, then bruiſed and taken in the Morning before the Patient riſes, is very good in a *Phthiſis*, or great Extenuation of the Body; as it is alſo in all Pectoral Diſorders.

Solanum, Offic. C. B. P. *Solanum vulgare*, Park. Theat. *Nilentſiunda*, Hort. Mal. *Aguara quiya*. Piſon. Nightſhade. It grows by Way-Sides, flowering in *Auguſt*. The Juice of this Plant is very penetrating, ſaponaceous, and detergent, whence it is proper in Wounds where Blood is extravaſated and grumous. It is, alſo, diuretic, expelling Gravel from the Kidneys, and ſudorific; for which Reaſon Phyſicians adviſe a ſtrong Decoction of the tender Branches to be drank in a *Phthiſis*, where Attenuants and Cleanſers are required; but where there is an exceſſive Thinneſs of Blood, which manifeſts itſelf by natural Sweats, it is prejudicial. It is a very ſerviceable Plant in Inflammations, and too great a Tenſeneſs of the Fibres, and the bruiſed Leaves are good in the Hæmorrhoids. The Juice is very good in a Cancer, to waſh the ſame; and, with rectified Spirit of Wine, is proper in an Eryſipelas, and all Cutaneous Diſeaſes. It has the Virtues of Liquorice, and the Decoction of it is highly ſerviceable in all Diſorders from Obſtructions; for it is deterſive and aperient, and is commended in all Diſtempers of the Breaſt, Ulcers, external or internal, the Scurvy, and *Lues Venerea*.

Phyſi-

Phyſicians highly extol the outward Uſe of this Plant, and, I think, with good Reaſon. They take the bruiſed Leaves, and, expreſſing the Juice, mix it with Ointment of Roſes, and apply it to the Head in a Phrenſy, as a Refrigerant and Anodyne. The Leaves bruiſed with Salt, or Nitre, are proper in Inflammations, Gangrenes, and Suppurations. The Plant, taken inwardly, is ſaid to mitigate unnatural Heat, to refrigerate, and comfort the internal Parts. But as many Children in the Country are ſeized with Convulſions, and deſtroyed by the Uſe of it, which alſo proves mortal to Poultry, as we are aſſured by the Peaſants, this Plant is to be ſuſpected as well as its Berries. The Leaves bruiſed are fit to be externally applied in Inflammations of the Hæmorrhoids.

Solanum ſomniferum, Offic. *Solanum ſomniferum verticillatum*, C. B. P. *Alkekengi fructu parvo verticillato*, Tourn. Inſt. *Pevetti*, Hort. Mal. Sleepy Nightſhade. It grows in Botanic Gardens, flowering in *July*. The Root and Fruit are uſed. The Root has a ſomniferous Quality, but milder than *Opium*. The Fruit powerfully provokes Urine, and therefore is preſcribed in Hydropic Caſes. Its Decoction eaſeth the Tooth-ach. The Juice of the Root with Honey cures Dimneſs of Sight.

Sonchus aſper, Offic. *Sonchus aſper laciniatus folio Dentis Leonis*, Tourn. Inſt. Prickly Sow-Thiſtle. It grows in Gardens, and upon Banks, flowering in *June*. The Leaves are uſed, which are ſometimes in Winter employed in Sallad, and are eſteemed good for Difficulty of Breathing, an Aſthma, and the Strangury. This Plant is refrigerating, and for that Reaſon a very proper Application to any Part inflamed.

Sonchus lævis, Offic. *Sonchus laciniatus, non ſpinoſus*, J. B. Smooth Sow-Thiſtle. It grows upon Banks and in Gardens, flowering in *May*. The Leaves are uſed; it agrees in Virtues with the former.

Sophia Chirurgorum, Offic. *Naſturtium ſylveſtre tenuiſſimè diviſum*, C. B. P. *Seriphium Germanicum ſive Sophia quibuſdam*, J. B. Flix-Weed. It grows amongſt Rubbiſh, flowering in *June*. The Herb is uſed; it is drying and aſtringent, and ſtops Diarrhæas, Dyſenteries, and the *Menſes*, if too profuſe, and is of great Efficacy in deterging malignant Ulcers, and depurating ſanious ones; and for conſolidating them, eſpecially if uſed internally, as well as externally. Hence it has the Title of *Chirurgorum Sapientia*; for it is of a ſaponaceous, as well as aſtringent, Quality; and, being applied to a Wound, conglutinates it without a Suppuration. It alſo provokes Urine, and is of Service in the Stone and Dropſy.

Sorbus Offic. *Sorbus ſativa*, C. B. P. The Service-Tree. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *April*. The Fruit is refrigerating, drying, and aſtringent; and is principally uſed in Fluxes of the Belly and *Uterus*. Externally it aſtringes Wounds.

Sphondylium, Offic. *Sphondylium vulgare hirſutum*, C. B. P. *Sphondylium quibuſdam, ſive Branca Urſina Germanica*, J. B. Cow-Parſnep. It grows in Meadows, and at the Borders of Fields, flowering in *July*. The Seed is commended by Dr. *Willis*, from *Joannes Anglicus*, as of excellent Service in Hyſteric Paſſions. It is reckoned, by *Buxbaume* and *Schroder*, one of the five emollient Herbs.

Spina alba, *Oxyacantha*, Offic. *Spina appendix vulgaris*, Park. Theat *Meſpilus Apii foliis, ſylveſtris, ſpinoſa, ſive Oxyacantha*, C. B. P. The White Thorn, or Haw-Thorn. It grows in Hedges, flowering in *May*. The Leaves and the Fruit are uſed,

and agree in Virtues with the *Meſpilus*, or Medlar.

Spinachia, Offic. *Spinachia ſive Olus Hiſpanicum*, Park. *Lapathum hortenſe, ſeu Spinachia ſemine ſpinoſo*, C. B. P. Spinache. It is ſown in Gardens. The Leaves and the Herb are uſed. Spinache, which is now ſo celebrated, and uſeful a Green, ſeems unmentioned, and unknown to the Antients. It is ſo called by the Moderns, from its ſpinous Seed, tho' there is, alſo, a Species of it which bears Seed which is ſmooth. We are not certain where it grows ſpontaneouſly, but it is probably of *Spaniſh* Original, ſince ſome call it *Olus Hiſpanicum*; but it refuſes no Soil or Climate, and is in Uſe in almoſt all Parts of *Europe*. It is mollifying, but not nouriſhing; for if a Perſon eats a Pound of it, he voids it all again by Stool, for the Juice goes all off in Concoction, and ſpends itſelf in looſening the Belly. The freſh Herb affords a thick but very unwholeſom Juice, which is of Service in Inflammations of the Inteſtines.

Spongia globoſa, C. B. P. *Spongia marina alba*, Ger. Emac. Spunge. This is a ſoft, light, porous Plant, reſembling a *Fungus*, and adhering to the Rocks in the Sea. Almoſt all Spunges are brought from the *Mediterranean*. Spunges are of Uſe for enlarging Wounds when too ſmall, and, being burnt, afford an excellent Powder for cleaning the Teeth. There are ſometimes found in Spunges ſome very ſmall Corpuſcles, which, by the Help of a Microſcope, appear to be ſmall *Conchæ*, which, being reduced into Powder, are ſaid to be good for the Sand and Gravel in the Kidneys, and alſo for Worms in Children. All theſe being burnt together afford a very abſorbent Powder, and emit a Smell, like that of burnt Horn. Spunge is a very remarkable Plant; becauſe, when ſubjected to Diſtillation, it affords an urinous Spirit, exactly reſembling that procured from Animal Subſtances. Calcined Spunge is celebrated for its Virtues in curing the King's Evil, and not without Reaſon. For 'tis certain, that in this Diſtemper many remarkable Cures have been performed by it.

Squamaria, & *Squamata*, Offic. *Orobanche radice dentata major*, C. B. P. *Anablatum Cordi ſive Aphyllon*, J. B. Tooth-Wort. It grows on the ſhady Banks of Hedges, flowering in *April*. It is conſolidating, conglutinating, and good in *Herxias*, Wounds, and various Affections proceeding from Fluxions.

Stachys, Offic. *Stachys minor Italica*, C. B. P. Baſe Hore-hound. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Leaves are uſed. It is of an acrimonious, and heating Quality. A Decoction of its Leaves being drank provokes the *Menſes*, and expels the Secundines. This Plant has a very ſtrong and rank Smell; whence it is good in Hyſteric, Apoplectic, and Epileptic Diſorders.

Staphis agria, Offic. C. B. P. *Delphinium Platanifolio, Staphis agria dictum*, Tourn. Inſt. Staves-acre. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious. The Seeds are rough, blackiſh, triangular, of an acrid, hot, and burning Taſte, and an ungrateful and nauſeous Smell. It is only uſed externally, as in Maſticatories, as an Apophlegmatiſm, Gargariſms, for the Tooth-ach, and as an Abſtergent in Ulcers and Puſtules.

Stœchas Arabica, Offic. *Stœchas purpurea*, C. B. P. *Stœchas ſive Spica hortulana*, Ger. Emac. French Lavender. It grows in *Spain* and *France*, flowering in *May*. It is abſterging, attenuant, and aperitive. Its principal Uſes are in Affections of the Head and Nerves, as the *Vertigo*, Apoplexy, Palſy, and Lethargy. In Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, it has the ſame

Effects

Effects as Hyſſop. It alſo provokes Urine, and the *Menſes*, reſiſts Poiſons, and gives Relief under Hypochondriac Diſorders. Outwardly it is uſed in Lotions for the Head, Suffumigations, and other Ways.

Stramonium, Offic. *Stramonia altera major, ſive Tatura quibuſdam*, J. B. *Solanum fœtidum pomo ſpinoſo, oblongo*, C. B. P. Thorn Apple. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The whole Plant is Narcotic, and the internal Uſe of it dangerous. Outwardly it is refrigerating, and good for Burns.

Stramonium ferox, Tourn. Inſt. *Datura*, Offic. *Solanum fœtidum pomo grandiore ſpinoſiſſimo*, Hort. Reg. Par. Dutroy. It grows in the *Eaſt-Indies*. The Seed of *Dutroy*, pulverized and drank, diſorders the Senſes, and induces a Delirium, which laſts twenty four Hours; whence, as we are told by *Garcias*, it is uſed by Thieves to mix with the Food of thoſe whom they deſign to rob. And *Acoſta* tells us, that it is cuſtomary with lewd Women, to give half an Ounce of the Powder to their Gallants in Wine, or any other liquor they like beſt. He, who is ſo unfortunate as to take it, remains for a long time like one without Reaſon, either laughing, weeping, or ſleeping, and ſometimes talking, and giving rational Anſwers, as if he were in his right Senſes, tho' the contrary be true; for he neither knows whom he talks with, nor remembers a Word of what has been ſaid, after he comes to himſelf. Some of theſe Women are ſo experienced in adminiſtring this Medicine, and know how to temper it in ſuch a Manner, that its Effects ſhall laſt for a certain Time, or for as many Hours as they pleaſe. There are ſome Phyſicians among the *Pagans*, who uſe the Seed to provoke Urine. Their Method is, firſt to exhibit ſome Emetic, then inject an acrimonious Clyſter, and apply ſtrong Ligatures to the Arms and Legs, and rub them very well; and ſometimes to apply Cupping Glaſſes to them. If theſe have no Effect, they find it neceſſary to open a Vein in the great Toe. A Dram of the Root taken in Wine induces a profound Sleep, and ſtrange Dreams, full of ſurpriſing and extravagant Images. The Seeds macerated a Night in Vinegar, then carefully powdered, are good to anoint a Miliary *Herpes*, and ſpreading *Erysipelas*. An Ointment prepared of the Juice of the Leaves, with Swine's Fat, is a moſt approved Remedy for a Burn by Fire, or ſcalding Water.

Styrax, Offic. *Styrax folio Mali Cotonei*, C. B. P. *Styrax Arbor*, J. B. The Storax-Tree. It grows in *Italy*, and other Countries. The Part uſed in Medicine is the Reſin, of which there are two Sorts to be had in the Shops, the dry and the Liquid. The dry *Storax* of the Shops, *Styrax Calamita*, is a fat reſinous Subſtance, of a yellow Colour, inclining to red, concreted into Grains of various Sizes, of a ſomewhat acrid Taſte, a very fragrant Smell, and flowing ſpontaneouſly from the Trunk of the Tree. Obſerve here, firſt, that our Apothecaries and Druggiſts ſell in their Shops a moſt impure *Magma*, mixed with various heterogeneous Bodies, as Chaff, Hairs, Bran, and Saw-duſt, for *Styrax Calamita*. Secondly, We meet with Preſcriptions, in which the *Styrax Calamita* and *Rubra* are ordered diſtinctly. Now what is the Meaning of *Nicolaus*, in making ſuch a Diſtinction, there are different Opinions. Some by the *Styrax rubra* underſtand the *Thymiama*, Others the beſt Sort of *Styrax*, which runs into Grains; and Others again will have it to be nothing but the *Styrax* grown red with Age. The learned *Commelin* writes, that there

there are two Sorts of *Reſin*, the dry and the liquid. The dry is ſold in the Shops under two different Names, the *Styrax Calamita*, and the *Styrax rubra*, which differ only in Purity. And *Hoffman* tells us they are the ſame Gum, but different in Purity; for the *Calamita* alſo participates ſomething of a Redneſs. But when we find in Medicinal Preſcriptions the *Styrax Calamita*, we are to underſtand it of the *Styrax* in Grains, or of what is cleanſed from Impurities; but by the *Styrax rubra*, that moſt impure *Magma* of *Styrax*, which is commonly ſold in our Shops. Chuſe what is fat, conſiſting of pale reddiſh Fragments, of a laſting Smell, and which yields a melleous Liquor when it is worked.

Storax is a very good Pectoral and Cephalic, and is very efficacious in Coughs, Irrations of the Lungs, and almoſt all Diſorders of the Breaſt. It is alſo eſteemed a Cardiac and Alexipharmic, and is ſaid to warm and ſtrengthen the Stomach, and promote Perſpiration, and to be a Reſtorative and Strengthener in Uterine Diſorders, either taken inwardly, or uſed externally by way of Suffumigation.

The *Storax liquida*, Offic. Liquid Storax, is a pinguious Liquor, of a melleous and tenacious Subſtance, of a brown Colour, or brown inclining to red, of a ſtrong Smell, and flows from the Bark of the Tree. It heats, dries, mollifies, and digeſts, and is very ſerviceable in Diſorders of the Brain and Nerves, and cures Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarſeneſs, and the like. There are alſo great Diſputes among Authors about the *Styrax Liquida*. Some will have it to be the ſame as *Stacte*, that is, ſtillatitious Myrrh; which appears to be a Miſtake, in that the Tears of Myrrh, on account of the Similitude of Subſtance, will diſſolve in any aqueous Liquor; whereas the *Styrax Liquida*, like other Reſins, will diſſolve in none but fat and oleous Liquors. Others affirm it to be a factitious Subſtance, prepared of a Solution of *Styrax Calamita*, in Oil and Wine boiled, with a Mixture of *Venice Turpentine*. When this Decoction is grown thoroughly cold, the *Syrax liquida* is ſaid to ſeparate, and fall to the Bottom, ſending up a more liquid and oleous Subſtance to the Superficies. Some will have it made by Expreſſion, and others aſſert it an Oil expreſſed from the Kernels of a Tree, whence the *Storax* flows. Some, again, will have it made by a Decoction of the Bark or Wood of the *Styrax*. Others of the liquid Amber. *Hoffman* aſſerts, that the *Styrax calamita* and *liquida* are the ſame Gum, and different only in Purity; ſo that the *Liquid* is the beſt. But what is ſold for *Liquid Storax* in our Shops, is a Subſtance merely factitious, as ſeveral Apothecaries aſſured Mr. *Dale*. The *Storax liquida vera* is a kind of Bird-Lime, prepared of the Bark of the *Roſa Mallos*, boiled in Sea Water, as I am, (ſays Mr. *Dale*) aſſured by M. *Petiver*, in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*. What Sort of a Tree the *Roſa Mallos* is, and to what *Genus* to be reduced, is quite unknown to me; and therefore I can only add, that it grows in *Cobroſs*, an Iſland in the upper *Red-Sea*, not far from *Cadeſh*, which is three Days Journey from the Port of *Suet*. Whether *Cattarmija* be a Name given by the *Arabians* and *Turks* to the Tree, or the Birdlime made of its Bark, is a Thing uncertain. This Birdlime is brought to *Judda*, and from thence in the Months of *June* and *July* to *Mocha*; where in Proportion to its Goodneſs it is ſold from ſixty to one hundred and twenty Dollars a Veſſel, which weighs one hundred and twenty Pounds. The beſt is what has the leaſt Mixture of Dirt or Duſt, with which it is very often ſoiled, but very eaſily purified from them by the

the Help of Sea-Water. It is uſed in mollifying the Nerves and Tendons, and diſſolving Scirrhous Tumors.

Suber, Offic. *Suber latifolium*, J. B. The Cork-Tree. It grows in *Italy*, and other hot Countries. The Fruit of this Tree is aſtringent, and ſerviceable in the flatulent Colic. The Bark is detergent and aſtringent, and uſeful in Hæmorrhages, and a *Diarrhœa*, and, burnt to Aſhes, is reſolvent and demulcent in the Hæmorrhoids.

Symphytum, Conſolida major, Offic. C. B. P. *Symphytum magnum*, J. B. Comfrey. It is found in Ditches, flowering in *May*. The Root, Herb and Flowers are uſed. This Plant has a viſcous and glutinous Juice, and is of excellent Service in Wounds and malignant Ulcers attended with Hæmorrhages, in bloody Urine, and a *Phthiſis*. The Root is inſipid, but very demulcent, and the Juice is very good in an *Hæmoptoe* from an exceſſive Tenacity, and in *Hernias*. A Cataplaſm of the Root is effectual in Punctures of the Tendons. The Herb is of Service in a Dyſentery, and an Exulceration of the Kidnies and Bladder from *Cantharides*. It is exhibited like the *Althæa*, but in a ſmaller Doſe, becauſe of its greater Mucouſneſs. The Flowers bruiſed and boiled, with an Addition of Syrup of *Althæa*, make an excellent Cataplaſm for conſolidating recent Wounds.

Symphytum minimum, Bellis minor, Conſolida minima, Offic. *Bellis minor Sylveſtris, ſpontanea*, J. B. Common Daiſy. It grows in Meadows and Paſtures. Taken in a Ptiſan or Extract, it diſſolves the Blood which is thickened by too cold an Air, as it often happens in Inflammations of the Lungs. It takes away Obſtructions, facilitates the Circulation of the Blood, and reſtores the Fibres to their natural Elaſticity; for which Reaſon it is thought to be very vulnerary. *Ruellius* affirms, that a Cataplaſm, made of Daiſies and Mugwort, diſſolves Scrophulous Tumors, and thoſe wherein there is an Inflammation; and gives Eaſe to thoſe who are troubled with the Gout or Palſy.

Symphytum petræum, Offic. *Symphytum petræum foliis Thymi*, C. B. P. *Coris Monſpeſulana purpurea*, J. B. Heath Pine. It grows in maritime Places, flowering in *May*. The Herb is uſed, which is drying, aſtringent, and conglutinating. The Plant is eſteemed a good Vulnerary.

Tamarindus, Offic. *Tamarindus & Caranda*, Bont. *Tamarindi; Luſitanis Tamaræazecla*, Marcg. *Siliqua Arabica, quæ Tamarindus*, C. B. P. *Hijabila Tamarindus*, Herm. Muſ. Zeyl. *Jutra ſive Tamarindus*, Piſ. *Balam Pulli ſive Maderam Pulli*, Hort. Mal. The Tamarind-Tree. This Tree grows plentifully in *Arabia*, and both the *Indies*. The ſtringy Pulp of the Fruit is uſed, which is of a dark brown Colour, and a ſub-acrid and acid Taſte: Tamarinds are gently laxative, and are proper in febrile Heats, where not only Coolers, but Laxatives are required. They are of Service in continual Fevers and Diarrhœas, ſtrengthen the Stomach, and are commended in a Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, from a bilious and acrimonious Blood. The Leaves quench Thirſt, and kill Worms in Children; and an Infuſion or Decoction of them, is a gentle Purge. The *Indian* Phyſicians, as we are informed by *Garcias* and *Acoſta*, apply the Leaves to an *Eryſipelas*.

Tamariſcus, Offic. *Tamariſcus Narbonenſis*, Tourn. Inſt. *Tamarix major ſive Arborea Narbonenſis*, J. B. Tamariſk. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *May* and *June*, and the Bark, Wood, Tops of the Branches, and the Flowers are uſed. Tamariſk is heating, drying, attenuant, aperitive, abſter-

abftergent, fubaftringent, diuretic, and fplenetic. Its principal Ufe is in Obftructions and Tumors of the Spleen, and in Diſeaſes proceeding from black Bile, and *Serum*; as the Itch, Itchings, black Jaundice, and the *Fluor Albus*. Outwardly applied, it cures the *Tinea* of the Head.

Tamarifcus Germanica, Offic. *Tamarix Germanica five minor fruticofa*, J. B. German Tamarifk. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *June*. It agrees in Virtues with the former.

Tanacetum, Offic. *Tanacetum vulgare*, Park. Tanfie. It grows on the Borders of Fields, flowering in *June*. Tanfie is acrid, aromatic, bitter, and gives no Tincture of red to the blue Paper: The Roots are firft inſipid, afterwards aſtringent, but without Bitterneſs. Tanfie contains an aromatic, oily, volatile Salt, loaded with a great deal of Sulphur. By the Chymical Analyfis, it yields a great deal of Oil, a pretty deal of Earth, a little urinous Spirit, and no volatile concrete Salt. Tanfie, in Temperature and Virtues, agrees with Feverfew. It is vulnerary, uterine, and nephritic, and is principally uſed againſt Worms, the Gripes, Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, Obſtructions of the *Menſes*, Flatulencies, and the Dropſy. The diſtilled Water kills Worms. The Juice, drank with Plantain Water, cures all intermitting Fevers, as alſo the Itch and Rheumatiſm; and relieves thoſe who labour under a *Chlorofis* and *Cachexy*. The Conſerve hereof is good for the Epilepſy, Colic, and Hiſteric Paſſion, and cleanſes the Kidneys from Sand and Gravel. The Flowers dreſſed in a Cake are of excellent Service in corroborating the Stomach.

Taraxicum. Dandelion. See *Dens Leonis*.

Taxus, Offic. The Yew-Tree. It grows in mountainous Places, in Woods, and Hedges. The Berries of this Tree eaten induce a Dyſentery and Fever. This was a very noted Tree among the Antients for its deleterious Quality, which proved mortal, as it was pretended, to all who took it.

Telephium, Craſſula, Fabaria, Offic. *Telephium vulgare*, C. B. P. *Anacampferos, vulgo Faba craſſa*, J. B. Orpine. It grows in Fields, flowering in *June*. The Herb is vulnerary, and aſtringent. Its principal Uſe is in Eroſions of the Inteſtines, occaſioned by Dyſenteries, in the Cure of Hernia's, and for Burns.

Terebinthina. Turpentine. Of this there are ſeveral Sorts; the firſt of which is the common Turpentine, produced by the *Pinus ſylveſtris*, which ſee. Another Sort of Turpentine is the *Venice* Turpentine, a liquid Subſtance of the Conſiſtence of new Honey, of a yellowiſh Colour, an acrid and bitteriſh Taſte, and a grateful and fragrant Smell. It is produced from the *Larix* Offic. and is eſteemed heating, emollient, and abſtergent. It is uſed internally to deterge and heal the Lungs, and in Gonorrhæas. It promotes Diſcharges by Stool and Urine. Externally it is much celebrated, being an Ingredient in a great Number of Plaſters, on account of its maturating Quality. Another Kind of Turpentine is produced by the *Terebiathus*, Offic. *Terebinthus vulgaris*, C. B. P. The beſt is imported from the Iſlands of *Chio* and *Cyprus*, and is of a whitiſh Colour, clear, and almoſt tranſparent; thicker, and more tenacious than *Venice* Turpentine; of a pleaſant Smell: That which comes from *Cyprus* is browner, and fuller of Droſs. This Turpentine is of the Conſiſtence of Honey, and the beſt of all Turpentines, for internal Uſe. It imparts a Violet Smell to the Urine, even when given in a Clyſter. It is an excellent Diuretic, and very proper in Ulcers of the Kidneys, Bladder, and

and *Uterus*. In Gonorrhæas, it is commonly made into a Bolus with prepared Crab's-Eyes, or any other Abſorbent. It may likewiſe be taken in the Yolk of an Egg, from half a Dram to a Dram. All theſe Precautions are neceſſary, only to avoid the diſagreeable Taſte. Sugar, and powdered Liquorice, may be uſed for the ſame Purpoſe. It is likewiſe often given in Clyſters; being firſt diſſolved in the Yolk of an Egg, and then mixed with the Decoctions. It is thus adminiſtered in the Stone Colic; but the Inteſtines ought previouſly to be unloaded by purgative Clyſters. The Doſe, in this Manner, is from an Ounce to an Ounce and an half. Turpentine, like all other Balſams, is to be avoided in inflammatory Diſpoſitions of all Kinds.

But that which is eſteemed the beſt, is the *Straſburg* Turpentine or *Terebinthina Argentoratenſis*, which is produced by the *Abies*, Offic. The Silver Firr. This is of much the ſame Conſiſtence with the *Venice* Turpentine, but more tranſparent, bitteriſh, and very fragrant, and of a Taſte, reſembling that of a Citron. It is eſteemed vulnerary and detergent, and therefore good in Abſceſſes and Ulcers, in what Part ſoever, eſpecially the Lungs, Breaſt, and Urinary Paſſages, which laſt it remarkably deterges and cleanſes from Gravel, and mucous Concretions. It is often given in the latter End of a *Gonorrhæa*; but this muſt be done with Caution, becauſe, if exhibited too ſoon, it ſometimes diſpoſes the Teſticles to ſwell, and if given in too great Quantities, or too long continued, it weakens the Parts, cauſes Gleets, and involuntary Emiſſions. It is ſometimes boiled in Water, till it becomes hard and brittle, in order to make it leſs detergent, and more agglutinating. When mixed with an aqueous Vehicle, it is ordered to be diſſolved with the White of an Egg. All the Turpentines, externally applied, are eſteemed very detergent, and are much uſed by the Surgeons for Wounds and Ulcers; but they ſometimes incarn too faſt, and cauſe a *Fungus*. And, in general, Turpentines are ſo extremely penetrating, that they enter the Pores of the Skin, and communicate a Smell to the Urine; and even Sitting in a Room, that has been lately pointed, has been often experienced to affect the Urine in the ſame Manner. *New England* produces ſuch Turpentines, which very much reſemble the finer Balſams.

Teucrium, Offic. *Teucrium multis*, J. B. *Chamædrys fruteſcens*, *Teucrium vulgo*, Tourn. Inſt. Tree Germander. It grows in *Italy* and *Sicily*, flowering in the Summer, and the Leaves are uſed. It is heating, and drying, cures diſorders of the Liver and Spleen, and is effectual againſt Bites of Serpents. In other Reſpects it agrees with the *Chamædrys*, or Germander.

Thalictrum, Offic. *Thalictrum majus ſiliqua anguloſa aut ſtriata*, C. B. P. Meadow-Rue. It grows in Paſtures, and moiſt Places, flowering in *June*. The Herb and Root are uſed. It cicatrizes old Ulcers. It is aperitive, inciding, and provokes Evacuation by Stool and Urine. An Ounce or two purge like Rhubarb, whence it is called in *Germany* the *Poors Rhubarb*, and *Tartary Rhubarb*.

In ſome Parts of *Italy*, as *Camerarius* informs us, they uſe it againſt the Plague; and in *Saxony* for the Jaundice.

Another Species of *Thalictrum*, is the *Pſeudo Rhabarbarum*, Offic. *Thalictrum majus Hiſpanicum*, Ger. Emac. Spaniſh Meadow-Rue. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious, flowering in the Summer. The Root is uſed, which agrees in Virtues with

the former, and is ſold in the Herb-Shops for Rhubarb.

Thapſia, Offic. *Thapſia ſive Turbith Garganicum ſemine latiſſimo*, J. B. *Turpethum Garganicum*, Schrod. Deadly Carrots. This Plant is ſometimes cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, and the Part uſed is the long and acrimonious Root, which is black without, and white within. *Meſue* calls it black *Turbith*, and employed it to evacuate thin Humours. The old Women of *Salamanca* in *Spain* uſed the Root to provoke the *Menſes*, and with Emollients to promote other Evacuations, as *Cluſius* aſſures us. The Ancients expreſſed a Juice from this Plant, which they made uſe of when they thought violent Purging neceſſary. For the Juice of the Root inſpiſſated, and given to the Quantity of an Ounce, purges upwards and downwards, ſo as ſometimes to produce an Inflammation of the Stomach and Inteſtines; whence a Dyſentery is occaſioned. The ſame is ſo highly acrimonious as to cauſe Convulſions, ſucceeded by very bad Symptoms, which are not to be removed but by a Draught of Vinegar, Oil and Water, for which Reaſon the internal Uſe of it is dangerous. The Root has been ſold for the *Turbith* of the Antients, but with very miſchievous Conſequences. Externally it is uſed in Ointments for the Itch, and the like Diſorders.

Thea, Offic. *The Sinenſium ſive Tſia Japonenſibus Breynii*, Raii Hiſt. *Chaa Herba Japonica*, C. B. P. The Thee, or Tea-Plant. There are ſix Sorts of Tea uſed in *England*. The firſt is called *Bohea*, which is a ſmall blackiſh Leaf, which tinges the Water with a brown or reddiſh Colour, and renders it of a Taſte like an Infuſion of *Sena*; the ſecond ſort is called *Congo*; the third *Peco*; and the fourth *Green Tea*; and, by Some, *Singlo*. This laſt is of two Kinds, one conſiſts of an oblong narrow Leaf; the other has leſſer Leaves, but both are equally good, and of a blueiſh-green Colour, ſeem very criſp when chewed, and tinge the Water with a pale Green. The fifth is called *Imperial Tea*. This has a large looſe Leaf, whereas that of the other two laſt mentioned is convolved, or ſhrivelled up. This Species is alſo moſt ſightly to the Eye, of a green Colour, criſp in the Mouth, and of a pleaſant Smell. The ſixth Sort is called *Hyſon Tea*. All theſe ſorts of Tea are brought from *China*, and are ſuppoſed to be Leaves of the ſame Tree, and are diſtinguiſhed only by the Time of gathering, and the Method of Preparation, or as they call it, *Curing*. The freſh Leaf is ſaid to affect the Head, and to intoxicate, but it loſes theſe Qualities when dried and prepared. The *Japoneſe* firſt bruiſe the Leaves in Stone Mortars, and then throw a ſufficient Quantity into boiling Water, and ſuffer it to infuſe but a very little while. The greateſt Advantage of Tea, conſidering the Quantity of what is drank, ſeems to be that it prevents the hot Weather from relaxing the Stomach to too great a Degree, becauſe it is a little aſtringent. All the other Effects of this faſhionable Liquor ſeem to proceed from the hot Water. Tea boiled in Milk, in the Quantity of two Drams to a Pint, has been found to ſtop a Looſeneſs; the Doſe being repeated two or three times. *Green Tea*, being drank too freely, is prejudicial to weak Lungs. They, who are ſubject to this Diſeaſe, ought therefore to chuſe *Bohea*, and to mix Milk with it, in order to make it more laxative. The Virtues which the *Chineſe* aſcribe to Tea, are: That it purifies the Blood, prevents frightful Dreams and prevents the Brain from malignant Vapours; cures a *Vertigo*, and Pain of the Head, eſpecially when it proceeds from a *Crapula*; is good for Hydropic Perſons, for it is a potent

tent Diuretic; dries up Rheums of the Head; corrects the Acrimony of Humours, removes Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and restores decayed Sight. For the *Japonese*, I believe, make use of a Decoction of Tea, which they call *Tchia*, as their principal Antidote against a Weakness of the Eyes, contracted chiefly from the frequent and constant Use of Rice, and drinking their Liquor *Sarqui*. It tempers adust Humours, corrects an hot Liver, mollifies a hardness of the Spleen, and prevents Sleep, especially in those who are not accustomed to it. Moreover, it renders the Body brisk and lively, quickens the Senses, prevents a *Torpor* and Drowsiness, exhilarates the Heart, repels Fear, cures Gripes and Flatulencies, discusses Wind in the *Uterus*, comforts and strengthens the *Viscera*, revives the Memory, sharpens the Wit, and tempers Bile, and is esteemed a noble Lithontriptic. Whatever Virtues are ascribed to Tea, or however useful, as a Medicine, it may be in *China*, I am very certain, that either the Tea, or the Water, or both, are extremely prejudicial, as an habitual Drink in *England*; insomuch, that I have known many Hysterical Cases relieved, and some cured, by leaving off Tea, without taking any Remedy whatever; and one in particular, which was attended with terrible Convulsions. A great many People, upon drinking a Quantity of Tea, find themselves affected with Flatulencies, and, in order to relieve these Flatulencies, they are obliged to have recourse to Wine, and then to Drams, a slow, but very certain Poison.

Thlaspi, Offic. *Thlaspi arvense siliquis latis*, C. B. P. Treacle-Mustard. It is found in Corn Fields, tho' seldom, flowering in *June*. The small, black, oblong, acrimonious Seeds are used, which are drying and abstergent; and principally used in breaking internal Abscesses, provoking the Menses, and curing Ischiadical Affections, and the like.

Thlaspi vulgare, Offic. *Thlaspi Mithridaticum seu vulgatissimum, Bacchariæ folio*, Park. Theat. Mithridate Mustard. It grows among Corn, flowering in *June*. The Seeds enter the Composition of the *Theriaca*, and externally used cleanse all Sorts of running Ulcers.

Thuya Theophrasti, C. B. P. *Arbor Vitæ*, Offic. *Arbor Vitæ, sive Paridisiaca vulgo dicta odorata ad Sabinam accedens*, J. B. The Tree of Life. It is a Native of *America*, and is cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious. The Leaves are used as an Alexipharmic, and Diuretic. It as an opening and warming Plant, provokes the Menses, and is good against the *Chlorosis*; bruised with Honey, it dissolves Tumors. The Oil is commended for the Gout, being rubbed on the Part; for it acts like Fire, by stimulating and opening. It cleanses Beds from Lice and Fleas.

Thymus, Offic. *Thymus vulgaris folio tenuiore*, C. B. P. Thyme. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Herb is used which is serviceable in tartareous Affections of the Lungs and Joints, frees all the *Viscera* from Obstructions, and excites an Appetite. It is an excellent Plant in Suffumigations to revive the Spirits; and, by its extraordinary Fragrancy, is very comfortable to the Brain, and highly exhilarating to the Heart. Infused in cold Water, it cures the Bites of all venomous Animals, and is recommended against the Bite of a mad Dog. It is very effectual against pituitous and cold Diseases, particularly the Asthma and Cough. A little Thyme mixed with Wine gives it a most grateful Savour, and both the Smell and Taste of it are very penetrating, healing, and opening; and is of Service in the flatulent Colic, is properly given in difficult Labour, and removes

Obstructions

Obstructions of the *Menses*. Externally applied, it is effectual against the Pain of the Gout, and cold Tumors.

Thymus sylvestris, Offic. *Serpyllum folio Thymi*, C. B. P. *Thymbra Hispanica Coridis folio*, Tourn. Inst. Wild Thyme. It is cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, flowering in the Summer. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Thymus verus, Offic. *Thymus capitatus, qui Dioscoridis*, C. B P. *Hyssopus capitata minor, Thymi odore*, Hist. Oxon. True Thyme. It grows spontaneously in *Crete*, but is cultivated with us in Gardens, flowering in the Summer. The Herb is attenuating, inciding, and opening; and is principally used to provoke Urine and the *Menses*, and to bring away the Birth and After-Birth. It destroys Worms, purges pituitous Humours by Stool, discusses Tumors, and dissolves concreted Blood.

Tilia, Offic. *Tilia fœmina folio majore*, C. B. P. The Lime-Tree. It is planted in Walks and Areas, flowering in *June*. The Leaves and Flowers are used. The Leaves are drying and repellent, and provoke Urine and the *Menses*. The Flowers are heating and drying, and of fine Parts, discutient, and cephalic. The *Tilia* affords us some very good Remedies, particularly in the Flowers, by an Infusion of which in Water, after the Manner of Tea, with long and constant Use, I have known, says *Hoffman*, an inveterate Epilepsy perfectly cured. The Water of the Flowers is a Specific in all Diseases where Pains or Convulsions are predominant; whence it justly deserves the Name of *Polycbestrum*. The middle Bark of the Tree, reduced with Water to a Mucilage, is of incomparable Virtue in mitigating Pains, Heats, and Inflammations; whence it gives immediate Relief in the Gout. Externally the Flowers are recommended in the Form of a Cataplasm, in a *Tenesmus*.

Tithymalus. A Name for several Sorts of Spurges; but, as they are all violently emetic and cathartic, they are in use only with Empirics.

Tormentilla, Offic. J. B. *Tormentilla sylvestris*, C. B. P. Tormentil. It grows in Pastures, flowering in *June*. The Root and Herb are used. The Root is hard, knotty, crooked, and fibrous, of a reddish Colour, and astringent Taste. It is of Service in all Fluxes, whether of the Belly or *Uterus*. It is moreover diaphoretic and alexipharmic, and is therefore given in contagious and malignant Diseases, especially if attended with a *Diarrhœa*.

Trachelium, Cervicaria, Offic. *Campanula major & asperior, folio Urticæ*, J. B. Throat-Wort. It grows in Woods and Hedges, flowering in *July*. The Leaves are used, and are recommended for the Quinsey, and for Tumors, and Inflammations of the Mouth.

Tragacantha, Offic. C. B. P. Goat's-Thorn. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious. The Gum is used. See *Gummi Tragacanthæ*.

Another Species of the *Tragacantha*, is the *Poterium*, Offic. *Tragacantha altera Poterium forte Clusio*, J. B. Small Goat's Thorn. It grows in the Kingdom of *Granada*, flowering in the Summer. The Root is used, which being bruised and applied, conglutinates Wounds and Cuts where the Nerves are divided; the Decoction, also being drank, is effectual in Nervous Affections.

Tragopogon, Offic. *Tragopogon pratense luteum majus*, C. B. P. Yellow Goat's Beard. It grows in Meadows and Pastures, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Roots are used, which are very nutritive, and for that Reason good for lean and Consumptive Persons. They are also said to cure

Disorders

Diſorders of the Breaſt, the Cough, and Difficulty of Reſpiration, and the Pleuriſy.

Tribulus aquaticus, Offic. C. B. P. Water Caltrops. It grows in watry Places, flowering in *June*. The Herb and Nuts are uſed. The Nuts, while new, are good againſt the Stone. This Herb is refrigerating and inſpiſſating, good for Inflammations, and for Ulcers of the Mouth and Gums.

Tribulus terreſtris, Offic. J. B. Caltrops. It grows in *Italy*, flowering in *July*. The Herb and Seed are uſed. The Herb agrees in Virtues with the former. The Seed is commended againſt Poiſons, and reſtores thoſe who are bitten by Serpents.

Trichomanes, Offic. *Capillus Veneris*, Pharmacop. *Trichomanes ſive Polytrichum*, J. B. Engliſh Black Maidenhair. It grows in ſtony and ſhady Places, and upon old Walls. In the *Engliſh* Shops it is a *Succedaneum* for the *Adianthum verum*, or *Capillus Veneris*, which grows not ſpontaneouſly in *England*, and is ſuppoſed to have the ſame Virtues; and *Tragus* aſcribes the ſame Effects to it. The Herb, boiled in Wine or Hydromel, and drank, removes Obſtructions of the Liver; cures the Jandice; cleanſes the Lungs; helps difficulty of Breathing; purges Melancholy by Urine; mollifies hard Tumors of the Spleen, and the Stone; and provokes the *Menſes*. The ſame Decoction, or the Powder of the Herb, or an *Eclegma*, or Syrup prepared of it, or the diſtilled Water, ſtops all Sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and cools Inflammations of the Liver. A *Lixivium* of the Leaves reſtrains the Falling off of the Hair, the Head being waſhed therewith, and cures the Bites of Serpents, and other Animals. Some Farmers and Graziers make a ſingular Uſe of the *Trichomanes*, in curing the Diſeaſes of the Swine. But let the Skilful judge, ſays *J. Bauhine*, whether an aſtringent, cold, and dry Herb can perform ſuch Effects as are aſcribed to the *Trichomanes*. The chief Virtues of this Plant, and which are allowed by all, are in its being adapted to the Cure of Pulmonic Fevers, the Gravel in the Kidneys, and the Strangury.

Trifolium bituminoſum, Offic. *Trifolium bitumen redolens*, C. B. P. *Aſphaltites, ſive bituminoſum odoratum & non odoratum*, J. B. Stinking Trefoil. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *Auguſt*. The Root, Leaves, and Seed are uſed. The Leaves and Seed taken in Water are effectual againſt the Pleuriſy, Diſury, Epilepſy, Dropſy, and Female Diſorders, and provoke the *Menſes*. They alſo cure the Bites of Serpents. The Root is alexipharmic.

Trifolium Leporinum Volck. Flor. Nor. *Lagopus, Pes Leporinus*, Offic. *Trifolium arvenſe humile, ſpicatum, ſive Lagopus*, C. B. P. Hares Foot. It grows in Fields, flowering in *July*. The Herb is drying and aſtringent. It is principally uſed in a *Diarrhœa*, and Dyſentery, and to ſtop the too great Flux of the *Catamenia*, and the *Fluor Albus*, and Spitting of Blood. It helps the Ulceration of the Bladder, Strangury, Heat and Pain in making Water.

Trifolium paluſtre, C. B. P. *Trifolium paluſtre, paludoſum*, Offic. *Trifolium fibrinum*, Offic. Germ. *Menyanthes paluſtre triphyllum*, Tourn. Inſt. *Acopa Dioſcoridis*, Hiſt. Oxon. Buck-Bean, or Marſh-Trefoil. It grows in watry and marſhy Places, flowering in *May*. The Herb is uſed. It is good for Diſeaſes of the Joints, and for the Scurvy, and is greatly commended againſt Intermitting Fevers, Catarrhs, and the Dropſy.

Trifolium pratenſe, Ger. Emac. *Trifolium Lotus herba agreſtis*, Offic. *Trifolium pratenſe purpureum*, C. B. P. Common Trefoil. It grows in Meadows flowering in *June*. The

Flowers and Seeds, boiled in Wine, are recommended by *Tragus*, to eaſe acute Pains, and incide the glutinous Contents of the Inteſtines.

Trifolium purpureum, Offic. *Trifolium quadrifolium hortenſe album*, C. B. P. *Quadrifolium fuſcum*, Park. Theat. Purple-Wort, and Purple-Graſs. It is found in Meadows, and is cultivated in ſome Gardens, flowering in Summer. The Herb is uſed. The Juice expels phlegmatic Humours from the Inteſtines, cures Ulcers of the Mouth and the Tongue, is a Preſervative againſt the Small-Pox, and is vulgarly eſteemed a preſent Remedy for the Purple Fever of Children.

Tripolium, Offic. *Tripolium majus & minus*, J. B. *After maritimus paluſtris cæruleus Salicis folio*, Tourn. Inſt. Sea Star-Wort. It grows on the Sea-Shores, flowering in *July*. The Root is uſed, two Drams of which, taken in Wine, purge off Water and Urine by Stool.

Another Species of *Tripolium*, is the *Conyza*, *Pulicaria*, Offic. *Conyza minor flore globoſo*, C. B. P. *After paluſtris parvo flore globoſo*, Tourn. Inſt. Small Fleabane. It grows in Places where Water has ſtood all the Winter, flowering in *Auguſt*. The Herb is uſed, which is opening, penetrating, and good to purge the Brain. It is a good Sternutatory, and kills Fleas.

Triticum, Offic. *Triticum hybernum ariſtis carens* C. B. P. *Frumentum*, *Triticum*, Chab. Wheat. This is the common Food of almoſt all *Europe*. The Meal, applied externally by way of Cataplaſm, is uſed for mollifying and relaxing Tumors, for Inflammations and Fluxions of the Eyes; and the dried Meal is applied to an Eryſipelas, and is ſaid to eaſe the Pains of the Gout. Water, in which, when heated, Bran has been infuſed for a Day and a Night, is good to deterge the *Furfur* of the Head; and a Gargariſm, of the Decoction of Bran, mitigates the Pain and Aſperities of the Fauces. Bran boiled in Water, then put into a Bag, ſqueezed dry, and applied hot, removes the pungent Pains of a Pleuriſy, if the Bag, when cooled, be heated in the ſame Manner, then again ſqueezed and applied, and this Method be ſeveral times repeated. It is certain that Bran has an abſterſive Virtue, by which the Inteſtines are ſtimulated to Excretion. Bread, therefore, which is made of Flower not thoroughly cleanſed from the Bran, provided it be duly fermented, ſeems to us to be more wholeſome and alſo more ſavoury, than what is made of pure Flower, or *Siligo*. For outward Uſe, Crumbs of Bread ſerve for much the ſame Purpoſes as Wheaten Flower. *Galen* writes, that a Cataplaſm, prepared of Bread, is more digeſtive than one of Wheat, becauſe Bread has a Mixture of Salt and Leaven; and his Opinion ſeems conſonant to Reaſon, and is confirmed by Experience.

Triticum Indicum, Offic. *Frumentum Indicum Mays dictum*, C. B. P. *Mays Granis aureis*, Tourn. Inſt. Indian Wheat. It is a Native of the *Weſt Indies*. The Fruit is uſed, which enters the Compoſition of Chocolate. This is nutritious like the former, but ſomewhat heavier, and with more Difficulty raiſed into a Fermentation. For which Reaſon the Peaſants in *France* uſually roaſt, or parch it, by which Means it loſes its Viſcidity. It is very aperitive, and therefore proper in the Nephritic Colic. The Meal is of Service in emollient and ſuppurating Cataplaſms. For, by its Viſcidity, it obſtructs the Pores, and is very proper for ſuppurating Impoſthumes.

Tubera, Onic. J. B. *Tubera terræ Edibilia*, Park. Truffles, or Trubs. Theſe are more uſed in Cookery than in Phyſic. Boiled and made into

to a kind of Plaſter, they are recommended as an external Application in a Quinſey.

Turbith & Turpethum, Offic. *Turpethum repens foliis Althææ, vel Indicum*, C. B. P. *Convolvulus Indicus, Alatus, Maximus, foliis Ibiſco nonnihil ſimilibus, angulosis*, Raii Hiſt. Turbith. It grows plentifully in *Ceylon* and *Malabar*, in the *Eaſt-Indies*. The Root is uſed. Turbith is a pretty ſtrong Cathartic, purging tough ſerous Humours from the remote Parts; and thereby helps the Dropſy, Gout, and Rheumatiſm; and is put into ſeveral of the ſtronger purging Compoſitions.

Tuſſilago, Farfara, Offic. *Tuſſilago vulgaris*, C. B. Colts-Foot. It grows in moiſt Places, flowering in *February* and *March*. The Flowers, Roots, Stalks, and Leaves are uſed. They are of a penetrating, heating, and lenitive Quality. For which Reaſon, they incide thick and pituitous Humours contained in the Lungs; and are good in Coughs, Conſumptions, and Pleuriſies. The recent Leaves bruiſed in a Mortar, and boiled with double the Quantity of Sugar, are excellent in a *Phthiſis*; an Exulceration of the Kidneys; a long continued ulcerous *Gonorrhæa*; and Diſorders of the Stomach ariſing from Phlegm. Colts-Foot is accounted *alexipharmic*, becauſe it excites Sweat. The recent Leaves, applied externally, are beneficial for the Cure of Ulcers and Inflammations. Its Juice, drank for ſome Days, is ſaid to cure Quartan Agues. The Leaves are bitter, glutinous, and a little ſtyptic. A ſtrong Decoction of them is eſteemed excellent in the King's Evil, if duly perſiſted in.

Vaccaria, Offic. *Lychnis ſegetum Rubra foliis Perfoliatæ*, C. B. P. Cow-Baſil. It grows among Corn, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Seeds are uſed. It is heating, and drying; and provokes Urine.

Vaccinia nigra, Myrtillus, Offic. *Vitis Idæa foliis oblongis crenatis fructu nigricante*, C. B. P. Black Whortles. It grows in ſtony Places, flowering in *May*. The Berries are uſed, which are cooling, and drying, with a manifeſt Aſtriction. They are good for a hot Stomach, quench Thirſt, mitigate the Heat of burning Fevers, bind the Belly, ſtop Vomiting, and are effectual in the *Choleræ Morbus*.

Valeriana major, ſive Phu majus, Offic. *Valeriana hortenſis*, Ger. Emac. Garden Valerian. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Root and Leaves are uſed. It is alexipharmic, ſudorific, and diuretic. It is thought to be beneficial in Weakneſs of the Sight, Peſtilence, Aſthma, inveterate Cough, Pleuriſy, Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, Stoppage of the Ureters, Hernia, and the Jaundice; and is by Some accounted a good Vulnerary, and Antiſcorbutic, and is effectual in all Diſorders proceeding from cold, viſcid, and aqueous Humours, and to be effectual in an Epilepſy.

Valeriana minor, & Phu minus, Offic. *Valeriana minor pratenſis vel aquatica*, J. B. Small Valerian. It grows in moiſt Meadows, flowering in *May*. The Roots and Leaves are uſed, which, as they reſemble thoſe of the following in outward Appearance, ſo are they ſuppoſed to agree with them in Virtues, tho' in an inferior and milder Degree.

Valeriana ſylveſtris, Ouic. *Valeriana ſylveſtris magna aquatica*, J. B. Great wild Valerian. It grows in Woods and Thickets, and alſo about watry Places, flowering in *May*, *June*, and *July*. The Root is in great Eſteem in the preſent Practice, being looked upon as very attenuating, anti-hyſteric, and an efficacious Medicine in all Nervous Diſorders, particularly an Epilepſy.

Valerianella, arvenſis præcox humilior, ſemine depreſſo, Tourn. Inſt. *Lactuca agnina*, Offic. *Locuſta Herba prior*, J. B. Lamb's-Lettuce, or Corn-Sallad. It grows among Corn, and in Gardens, flowering in the Spring. It is cooling and moiſtening; being, in Temperament and Virtues, not unlike Lettuce, and ſupplies its Room in Winter. It is eaten among Sallads, and is reckoned the beſt Ingredient among them.

Veratrum. White Hellebore. See *Helleborus albus.*

Verbaſcum, Tapſus barbatus, Offic. *Verbaſcum mas latifolium luteum*, C. B. P. Mullein. It grows by the Sides of Ditches, flowering in *July*. The Leaves and Flowers are uſed. The Leaves are of an herby Taſte, a little ſaltiſh, and ſtyptic. The Leaves bruiſed, and applied to any Part affected with Pain, remove the ſame. They are of a demulcent Quality; for which Reaſon they are an Ingredient in Decoctions, Clyſters, and Cataplaſms, in all Diſorders where Acrimony offends; being of great Service by their inſipid, viſcous, emollient, and ſaponaceous Juice. Of the Flowers, with a Solution of Oil of Olives, is prepared Oil of *Verbaſcum*, which is very good to conſolidate Wounds, and to mitigate Pains; and taken inwardly is a Laxative. The Flowers are made into a Conſerve, which is excellent againſt all Hæmorrhages, Spitting of Blood from Contuſions, bloody Urine, immoderate Fluxes of the *Menſes* or *Lochia*, the *Teneſmus*, Dyſentery, and the Falling down of the *Uterus* and *Anus*. The Decoction of the Leaves is effectual in the Colic, *Diarhæa* and Dyſentery, and a Decoction of the Flowers makes a good Gargariſm in the Quinſey, and a violent Cough. The Leaves boiled in Milk are effectual in the *Teneſmus* and *Hæmorrhoids*. The Juice of this Plant is of great Efficacy in the Gout. The Decoction of the Leaves in Water is uſed in Clyſters, as an emollient for the *Hæmorrhoids*; and may alſo be injected into the *Uterus*, for the Purpoſe of mollifying. The Plant in ſhort is aperient, and relaxing; and therefore enters the Compoſition of all emollient Clyſters and Cataplaſms. Outwardly the Leaves and Flowers are uſeful Topics, in mitigating all Kinds of Pains, particularly in Tumors of the *Anus*, and in the *Hæmorrhoids*.

Verbaſcum album, Offic. *Verbaſcum Lychnitis flore albo parvo*, C. B. P. Mullein with white Flowers. It grows in ſeveral Places by Path-ways, flowering in *Auguſt*. The Leaves are uſed, which agree in Virtues with thoſe of the preceding.

Verbaſcum nigrum, Offic. *Verbaſcum nigrum flore ex luteo purpuraſcente*, C. B. P. Black Mullein. It grows by the Sides of Ditches, flowering in *July* and *Auguſt*. The Root, Leaves, and Flowers are uſed. The Root is aſtringent, and of Service in a Looſeneſs. The Leaves and Flowers agree in Virtues with thoſe of the common *Verbaſcum*.

Verbena, Offic. *Verbena communis flore cæruleo*, C. B. P. Vervain. It grows in Highways, flowering in the Summer. The Root and Herb are uſed. It is cephalic, alexipharmic, and vulnerary, and recommended principally in Pains, Affections of the Head, inveterate Coughs, Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, the Jaundice, and Dyſentery, to break and expel the Stone, and for Tertian Fevers. The Root is accounted by Some as an effectual Amulet againſt ſtrumous Tumors; and is hung about the Neck, by ſome old Women, as an efficacious Medicine for thoſe Purpoſes. The Powder of the Leaves is good for the Dropſy. The Leaves bruiſed, and applied in the Form of a Cataplaſm, is a very good Reſolvent in Pains of the Sides, and the

Pleu-

Pleuriſy. The diſtilled Water, as well as the Juice, cure Inflammations of the Eyes, and all Sorts of Wounds, increaſe Milk in Women who give ſuck, and afford Relief under a flatulent Colic.

Veronica fœmina, Elatine, Offic. *Elatine folio ſubrotundo,* C. B. P. *Veronica fœmina Fuchſii ſive Elatine,* Ger. Emac. Female Fluellin. It grows in Fields, flowering in *July*. The Herb is uſed, which is vulnerary. The expreſſed Juice either internally taken, or externally applied, is ſaid to be good for ſordid and cancerous Ulcers. The Leaves boiled may be ſerviceable in a Dyſentery.

Veronica mas, Betonica Pauli, Offic. *Veronica mas ſupina & vulgatiſſima,* C. B. P. Male Speedwell. It grows in dry Paſtures. The Herb is uſed. It is commended for ſubduing Phlegm, for deterging the firſt Paſſages, for Pulmonic Diſeaſes, the Scurvy, *Phthiſis,* and Stone, being boiled with Liquorice. Infuſed in Water, it impregnates it with the Smell, Taſte, and all the Virtues of the *Chineſe* Tea, and has the ſame Effects. It relaxes with a moderate Aſtriction, whence it is recommended in a Scurvy, proceeding from Relaxation. It is proper, alſo, in a Spitting of Blood, becauſe it has an aſtringent and ſomewhat of an aromatic Virtue. It heats, dries, ſtrengthens, and reſiſts Putrefaction. It is very penetrating; for, if it be taſted, it affects the whole Mouth, as if it were ſet on fire. The Decoction of the Herb in Whey, daily drank, cures the Scurvy, as we are aſſured by *Eugalenus* and *Sennertus,* and reſolves Scorbutic Tumors. It is good, alſo, againſt the *Scabies*. The Juice, drank for a long time together, is effectual againſt the Gout. The Juice may be preſerved in Winter, if to the Quantity of one Ounce you put four Drops of the Spirit of Sulphur by the Bell. It incides viſcid Phlegm moleſting the Lungs, and is good in Coughs, Colic, *Nephritis, Phthiſis,* and the Itch. It is excellent in Clyſters for the Colic. The Infuſion of it in Wine is effectual in the *Chloroſis*; and the Powder, according to *Cæſalpinus,* cures the Dropſy. The Juice cures Intermittent Fevers; the diſtilled Water depurates the Eyes; and a Gargariſm, prepared of a Decoction of the Leaves, cures the Quinſey. The Uſe of it, after the manner of Tea, is effectual in Obſtructions of the Spleen, Pancreas, and Meſentery. It is of excellent Service in the Headach and *Vertigo,* in the *Fluor Albus,* and all Cutaneous Diſeaſes, as well as a Cancer. I have cured, ſays *Boerhaave,* in his *Hiſt. Plant.* a hundred Diſeaſes with this Plant; for it has the Virtue of diſſolving pituitous, viſcous, oleous, and almoſt all other Kinds of Humours. An Infuſion of *Veronica* is recommended by *Heiſter,* to be uſed warm, as a Reſolvent in an *Epiphora,* or *Oculus Lacrymans.* He further obſerves, that this Infuſion is alſo commended by *Schobinger,* a Diſciple of St. *Yves,* for an incipient *Fiſtula Lachrymalis*.

Viburnum, Offic. *Lantana vulgo, aliis Viburnum,* J. B. The Wayfaring Tree. It grows in Hedges, flowering in Summer, and the Berries are ripe in *September*. The Leaves and Berries are uſed, and are drying and aſtringent; whence they are commended for Inflammations of the Tonſils and Throat, the Falling down of the *Uvula,* the Looſeneſs of the Teeth, and Fluxes of the Belly.

Vicia, Offic. *Vicia vulgaris ſativa,* J. B. Common Tare. It is ſown in Fields. The Seeds are uſed. Tares are heating, drying, cleanſing, abſterſive, and aſtringent.

Vicia alba, Offic *Vicia ſativa alba,* C. B. P. White Tare. It is

ſometimes ſown in Gardens. The Seeds are uſed, which agree in Virtues with the preceding.

Vicia lutea, foliis Convolvuli minoris, C. B. P. *Aphaca*, Offic. Yellow Vetchling. It grows among Corn, flowering in *June*. The Seeds are uſed, which are poſſeſſed of an aſtringent Quality, by virtue of which they ſtop Fluxes of the Belly and Stomach, if roaſted.

Vicia ſylveſtris, Aracus, Offic. *Vicia ſemine rotundo nigro*, C. B. P. Strangle Tare, or Wild Vetch. It grows in Hedges, and among Corn, flowering in the Spring. The Herb is uſed, which agrees in Virtues with the other Species.

Vinca pervinca, Offic. *Vinca pervinca vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Pervinca vulgaris anguſtifolia flore cæruleo*, C. B. P. Periwinkle. It grows in Fields, flowering in *May*. The Herb is uſed. It is vulnerary, and proper in Fluxes of the Belly, a Dyſentery, Hæmorrhoids, Spitting of Blood, Hæmorrhages of the Noſe, and for an Exceſs of the *Catamenia*.

Vinca Pervinca Officinarum, Buxb. *Pervinca vulgaris latifolia flore cæruleo*, Tourn. Inſt. The greater Periwinkle. It grows by the Sides of Ditches, flowering in *April*. The Herb is uſed, which agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Vincetoxicum. Swallow-wort. See *Aſclepias*.

Viola, Offic. *Viola Martia purpurea*, J. B. Purple Violets. They grow in Hedges, and about the Sides of Ditches, flowering in *March*. The Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, and Roots are uſed. The Leaves are emollient and laxative, and enter Fomentations, Cataplaſms, and Clyſters. The Flowers have an anodyne, demulcent, and antiphlogiſtic Virtue. They are infuſed in the pureſt Rain Water; from whence, by often repeating the ſame, is prepared the *Syrupus Violarum ſine Coctione*, by adding four times the Weight of Sugar. This Syrup is very palatable, gently opening, corrects every thing acrimonious, and looſens the Belly. The Seeds are potent Hydragogues, but are ſeldom uſed except in Obſtructions of the Kidneys, and the Nephritic Colic. The Root purges upwards and downwards. This Plant is pectoral and cordial, and proper in Coughs, Dryneſs of the Tongue, and Aſperities of the *Fauces*, as alſo, in Catarrhs, *Phthiſis*, and the Pleuriſy.

Viola tricolor, Offic. *Viola tricolor hortenſis repens*, C. B. P. *Jacea tricolor ſive Trinitatis flos*, J. B. Heart's Eaſe. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *May*. The Herb is uſed, which agrees in Virtues with the preceding. Dr. *Baynard* ſays it is a Cure for Madneſs.

Viola Lunaria, Offic. *Viola lunaria major ſiliquâ oblongâ*, C. B. P. Sattin Flower with long Pods. It flowers in *May*. The Leaves are uſed. A certain *Swiſs* Surgeon, as *Camerarius* ſays, prepared a good vulnerary Ointment of the bruiſed Leaves of this Herb and Sanicle.

Viola Mariana, Offic. *Viola Mariana Dodonæi quibuſdam Medium*, J. B. *Campanula hortenſis folio & flore oblongo*, C. B. P. Coventry Bells. It is cultivated with us in Gardens, flowering in the Summer. The Root, which is ſeldom uſed in Medicine, is, as a Food, eſteemed refrigerating, drying, and aſtringent.

Virga aurea, Offic. *Virga aurea vulgaris latifolia*, J. B. Golden-Rod. This Plant, as we are told by *Tournefort*, is a Native of *Canada*, but is now common throughout *Europe*; becauſe the Seeds brought from that Country have diffuſed themſelves thro' all the *European* Regions, and grow without Difficulty. It flowers in *Auguſt*. This Plant is ſo acrimonious, that no Pepper can be compared with it, tho' it leaves not the leaſt Reliſh of Acridneſs in the Mouth,

Mouth, but proceeds thro' the whole Body. It is like the *Ranunculus acris* of the Shops, and is of a moderately or somewhat aſtringent Taſte, which at firſt is not unpleaſant, but leaves an ungrateful Reliſh in the Mouth. *Barclay* in his *Satyricon* ſays, that he cured a Perſon of Quality, to whom he was ſent on an Embaſſy, of the Stone, and a Suppuration of the Kidneys, with the Powder of the dried Leaves. Three or four Ounces of the Plant, macerated in Water, are a good vulnerary Doſe, and proper for internal Hæmorrhages, the Dyſentery, and *Diarrhœa*. Externally it depurates Wounds, abſterges Putridneſs of the Gums, faſtens looſe Teeth, and cleanſes malignant Ulcers, and Fiſtulas. I have often exhibited it, (ſays *Boerhaave* in his *Hiſt. Plant.*) with great Succeſs, in all Sorts of putrid, viſcid, and cold Indiſpoſitions. The Leaves duly dried, and infuſed after the Manner of Tea, and drank with an Addition of Honey, are highly corroborative and deterſive, and of extraordinary Efficacy in Ulcers of the Lungs, and Wounds of the Breaſt, and other Parts.

Viſcum, Offic. *Viſcum baccis albis*, C. B. P. *Viſcus quercus & aliarum arborum*, J. B. Miſſel, and Miſsletoe. It grows upon ſeveral Trees, but eſpecially upon the Oak, which laſt is moſt eſteemed. The Wood, Leaves, and the glutinous Matter which is found in the Berries, and Bark, called Birdlime, are uſed. The Wood is of principal and ſpecific Uſe in the Epilepſy. It is alſo preſcribed for the Apoplexy and Vertigo, taken inwardly, or hung about the Neck. For theſe Diſorders it is acknowledged to be effectual, by the unanimous Conſent of antient and modern Phyſicians. We know Some, ſays, *J. Bauhine*, who have made uſe of the Wood of *Viſcum*, macerated in Wine, with Succeſs againſt the Vertigo. The Powder of *Viſcum*, eſpecially what grows upon Oaks, not only cures the Epilepſy, but provokes the *Menſes*. It is alſo an *Arcanum* againſt a Pleuriſy, being taken once, and again, and a third time, in Water of *Carduus* and Poppy. *J. Bauhine* writes, that he has ſeveral Times adviſed the Uſe of *Viſcum*, bruiſed and macerated in proper Waters, againſt Worms of the Inteſtines in Children. The Powder of the *Viſcum*, which grows on the *Oxyacanthus*, being infuſed in white or *Spaniſh* Wine, and given two Hours before the Paroxyſm, or Fit, and the Doſe repeated, if neceſſary, has often removed, and perfectly cured a Quartan. The Leaves after they have been chewed, and ground by the Teeth of labouring Beaſts, and Cows, are by our ruſtic People eſteemed effectual for expelling the *Secundines*. The Birdlime, or Glue, uſed for Fowling, was much employed by the Antients in Medicine. It has the Virtue of mollifying and diſcuſſing Tumors, the *Parotides*, and Abſceſſes, being mixed with Roſin, and an equal Quantity of Wax. It alſo cures the *Epynyctides*, and, as *Pliny* ſays, dries up ſtrumous Ulcers, and cures the Epilepſy. It is good for many other Diſorders, according to *Dioſcorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen*.

Vitis, Offic. *Vitis vinifera*, Commel. Plant. Uſual. The Vine. This is a Vegetable too well known to require any Deſcription. The Leaves and the Tendrils of the Vine are refrigerating and aſtringent, and are uſed in Dyſenteries, Vomiting, a *Pica*, Spitting of Blood, and other Hæmorrhages. The Juice, which diſtils from the young Shoots when cut, taken internally, has the Reputation of breaking and expelling the Stone. Externally it is ſaid to cure Dimneſs of the Sight, Redneſs of the Eyes, and Cutaneous Eruptions. The immature Grapes are refrigera-

ing, drying, and aſtringent, and are uſed to excite an Appetite, and check a Diarrhæa. The ripe Grapes, and their unfermented Juice, are extremely ſaponaceous, reſolvent, and detergent; and, if taken in pretty large Quantities, will excite a *Diarrhœa*, with very good Effects, if not carried too far. The *Acini*, or Grape Stones, are eſteemed aſtringent, and are recommended in Vomitings and Fluxes. Wine, Vinegar, and Tartar, are produced from the Juice of the Grape after Fermentation, and theſe are taken notice of under their reſpective Articles.

Vitis Corinthiaca, ſive Apyrina, J. B. *Uvæ Paſſæ minores, Paſſulæ*, Offic. *Corinthiacæ*, Park. Theat. The Currant Vine. It is cultivated in *Zant* and *Cephalonia*. The ripe Fruit dried is uſed. It is cooling, mitigates febrile Heat, allays Thirſt, and purges the Belly.

Another is the *Uva paſſa major*, Offic. *Uva paſſa major*, Βῆμας ὁ *Græcis forte*, C. B. P. Raiſins of the Sun. They are brought to us from *Spain*, and are hot, or temperate, lenient, looſen the Belly, correct Acrimony, are grateful to the Stomach, Lungs, and Liver, and mitigate a Cough.

Ulmaria, Regina Prati, Offic. *Ulmaria, Barba Capri floribus compactis*, C. B. P. Meadow-Sweet. It grows in moiſt Meadows, flowering in *July*. The Herb is antiſpaſmodic, Antiepileptic, corroborative, and aſtringent. Hence it is uſed by the Peaſants for a Dyſentery, *Diarrhœa*, and to repreſs Vomiting. It is of Service in regulating the diſorderly Motions of the Heart, Blood, and Spirits; and wherever Condenſation, Strengthening, and Aſtriction are required, this Herb is of excellent Uſe. The Leaves are good for an Hæmoptoe; and the bruiſed Root is applied to Wounds, in order to ſtop the Blood, and conſolidate the Part. A Decoction of the Root is proper in malignant Fevers.

Ulmus, Offic. J. B. *Ulmus campeſtris & Theophraſti*, C. B. P. Common Elm. It grows in Hedges, and the Bark and Leaves are uſed. The Bark is ſaid to have an agglutinating Virtue, to mitigate Arthritic and Iſchiadic Pains, to purge, and carry off Phlegm and Water. A Decoction of the internal Bark is frequently uſed as a Gargariſm, in Quinſeys, and Aſperities of the *Fauces*. The Leaves are aſtringent.

Ulmus montana, Offic. C. B. P. *Ulmus latiore folio*, Park. Theat. The Wych Haſel. It grows frequently in Hedges. The Bark is uſed, which agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Urtica, Offic. *Urtica major vulgaris*, J. B. Common Stinging Nettle. It grows in Hedges, and among Rubbiſh. The Nettle is furniſhed with ſmall, ſlender, Spines, of ſo flexile a Nature at the Extremities, that when they enter the Skin they eaſily bend; but when they penetrate the Fleſh they cannot be drawn forth, but are there broken off as it were into Fragments, and excite an Inflammation and Veſicles, which continue till the Pieces are expelled. The Decoction of the Leaves is aperitive, and commended againſt the Gout. The greeneſt and freſheſt Stalks are uſed to whip the Limbs affected with the Gout or Palſy, in order to excite an Inflammation in the external Parts. This Plant is of Service in the Diſeaſes of the Kidneys and Bladder, Coughs, *Phthiſis*, internal Hæmorrhages, *Hæmoptyſis*, Vomiting of Blood, an immoderate Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, and Bloody Urine. The Leaves bruiſed and applied reſiſt a Gangrene, and a Decoction of them, drank in the Manner of Tea, is an excellent Laxative.

Urtica Romana, Offic. *Urtica Romana ſive mas cum globulis*, J. B. Roman

Roman Nettle. It grows in ſandy Places, and the Seeds are uſed, which are recommended in Pulmonary Affections, the *Aſthma*, ſtubborn Coughs, Pleuriſy, and Peripneumony.

Uſnea Cranii Humani, Offic. *Muſcus ex Cranio Humano*, Ger. Emac. Moſs of a dead Man's Skull. This Species of Herb, which adheres to the Sculls of Carcaſes expoſed to the Air, is by different Authors recommended as highly beneficial in various Diſeaſes. Thus it is extolled as a Specific in Epilepſies, and all Diſorders of the Head, in Hæmorrhages produced by whatever Cauſe, and in Dyſenteries. It is uſed internally, externally, alone, mixed with other Subſtances, and as an Amulet. In Hæmorrhages it produces its Effects, if only held in the Hand. Thus *Boyle*, in his Specifics, informs us, that he himſelf had an Hæmorrhage of the Noſe ſtopt by uſing it in this Manner. *Juncker* whimſically informs us, that it renders the Body ſo impenetrable as not to be pierced with a Muſket Bullet. Some affirm, that the Virtues of that *Uſnea* are greater, which has been gathered from the Sculls, during a certain Poſition of the Stars; when for Inſtance, the Moon is in the Increaſe in the Houſe of *Venus*, when ſhe is in *Piſces*, *Taurus*, or *Libra*. Others affirm, that the *Uſnea* gathered from the Heads of hanged Perſons is beſt. But *Paracelſus* aſſerts, that what is found on the Sculls of Perſons broken on the Wheel is no leſs valuable. *Grube in Arcan. Med.* informs us, that thoſe who greatly extol the *Uſnea* in Medicine, ſuppoſe that the Vital and Animal Spirits of the deceaſed Perſon are collected in it, and by a certain Medicinal Force derived to any Part affected in a living Perſon. But as every one knows, that a Carcaſe has neither Vital nor Animal Spirits, thoſe ſeem to be in the right who give no Credit to the peculiar Power of this Plant, or its ſpecific Virtues in removing obſtinate Diſorders. But *Juncker* affirms, that the Virtues of this Plant are founded on Credulity, or ſome other Error. Beſides, the Force of Imagination may be ſuppoſed to co-operate ſtrongly with this Medicine, as *Boyle* thinks, when he informs us, that if a certain Perſon, when Blood was taking from him, took *Uſnea* in his Hand for the ſake of Curioſity, the Blood ceaſed to flow till he laid it aſide again. *Marx*, a celebrated Dealer in Aromatics in *Nuremberg*, does not heſitate to affirm, that the *Uſnea* of the Human *Cranium* is of no other Uſe but to be preſerved as a Rarity. And *Boecler* is of Opinion, that, as with the Bones of dead Bodies, ſo alſo with the *Uſnea* many ſuperſtitious and impious Things are done. But *Rieger* is of Opinion, that in Hæmorrhages, where ſtyptic Tents or Peſſaries are expedient, the *Uſnea*, mixed with other proper Ingredients, may produce happy Effects. Beſides, where exſiccant and aſtringent Medicines are proper, its Powder, whether uſed externally or internally, muſt certainly produce ſome Effect; for it is of a drying and aſtringent Nature. Thus I agree (ſays *Rieger*) with *Pauli*, who ſpeaks in this Manner: "Though the *Uſnea* may produce good Effects in Spittings of Blood, Hæmorrhages, and other Fluxes; yet there is no Neceſſity why a Phyſician ſhould diſgrace his Profeſſion by preſcribing it, ſince there are other Subſtances equally aſtringent, and which no Patient will refuſe on account of the Horror and Nauſea they produce." *Etmuller* informs us, that Some ſupply the Place of the true *Uſnea* with the Moſs of a Tile, which in Hæmorrhages of the Noſe they immerſe in Vinegar, and apply to the Crown of the Head; whereas inſtead of the true *Uſnea*, which is

rare,

rare, Others uſe one of the artificial Kind, which they obtain in the following Manner: They take the Moſs of large Meadow Stones, gathered in the Month of *April*. This, when gently dried, they reduce to a groſs Powder in a Glaſs Mortar, ſprinkling it with *Malmſey* Wine, till it has acquired the Conſiſtence of a thick Poultice. Then with a Knife they ſpread this Preparation very thin on the *Cranium* of a Carcaſe broken on the Wheel. As it becomes gradually dry, they ſpread more of it on the *Cranium*, which in the open Air they expoſe to the Rays of the Sun, removing it when Rains come on. This they repeat till the Plant begins to flouriſh, and afterwards gather from it an *Uſnea* not inferior to that which grows ſpontaneouſly from the Scull. *Ludovicus*, when treating of Vulneraries and Aſtringents, ſpeaks thus: "Moſs may be every-where found; "and that obtained from the Oak, "and the common *Egyptian* Thorn, "for Medicinal Purpoſes, in Peſſa- "ries, for Inſtance, Tents, and "Ointments, is not inferior to "the *Uſnea*, gathered in the moſt "ſuperſtitious Manner, or even that "growing on Human Sculls."

Xochinacaztlis, ſeu *Flos Auriculæ*. Hern. *Fructus oblongus, cineraceus acidulus*, C. B. P. *Orejuelas, ſeu Orichelas*, Hughes. It grows in *New Spain*, and the Flowers enter the Compoſition of Chocolate, in order to give it a fine Smell, and a pleaſant Taſte. The Plant is hot and dry, diſcuſſes Flatulencies, attenuates Phlegm, and heats and ſtrengthens a weak and cold Stomach.

Xylobalſamum. This is the Wood of the Tree, which produces the true Balſam, or *Balſamum e Mecha*.

Zacintha, Cichoreum verrucarium, Offic. *Chondrilla verrucaria foliis Cichorei viridibus*, C. B. P. Wart Succory. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Herb is uſed, which is diuretic, and edulcorating, and allays the immoderate Heat of the Blood. It is reported to be of ſurpriſing Virtue in removing Warts.

Zea, Spelta, Offic. *Zea dicoccos vel Zea major*, C. B. P. Spelt Wheat. It grows in *Italy*. The *Germans* make Bread of Spelt, as white as that of Wheat, but lighter, and leſs nutritive. While new it is ſweet and eaſy of Concoction, but when ſtale it is not ſo grateful, and is beſides difficult of Digeſtion. Broth or Gruel, made of the Flower of Spelt, is aſtringent, and therefore adapted to the ſame Purpoſes, as if prepared with Rice, being proper in an *Hæmoptyſis*, Dyſentery, *Diarrhœa*, and the like, eſpecially when boiled with Calves-Feet.

Zea verna, J. B. *Olyra*, Offic. *Zea Amylea ſive Olyra*, C. B. P. Sprat Corn. It is ſown in *Germany*, and reaped late. The Seeds are uſed in the Kitchens of *Germany*. It agrees in Virtues with the preceding, but is ſomewhat leſs nutritive.

Zedoaria, Zedoary. We have two Kinds of this Root, as the long and the round; but they are both the Roots of the ſame Plant, the Body of which is round, and the Protuberances, or Ramifications, long. The Plant they belong to is a Kind of *Colchicum*, deſcribed by *Herman* in the *Paradiſus Batavus*.

The firſt is thus diſtinguiſhed, *Zedoaria longa*, Offic. C. B. P. *Gedwar aut Geidvar*, Ger. Emac. *Zedoaria Zeylanica Camphoram redolens*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Long Zedoary. It is brought to us from the *Eaſt-Indies*. It is reckoned attenuant, detergent, emmenagogue, carminative, anthelmintic, cordial, alexipharmic, ſtomachic, diuretic, heating, and drying. It diſcuſſes Flatulencies, and is principally uſed in Pains of the Colic, and of the Stomach. It cures the

the Bites of venomous Animals, ſtops a Lientery, repreſſes Vomiting, provokes the *Menſes*, and kills all manner of *Tineæ* infeſting the Belly. The Doſe is from five Grains to half a Dram, in Subſtance, and it may be uſed in Infuſion like Tea. Some correct *Opium* with this Root.

The ſecond is diſtinguiſhed thus, *Zedoaria rotunda*, Offic. C. B. P. *Melankua*, Hort. Mal. Round Zedoary. This is alſo brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, and agrees in Virtues with the preceding, but is ſeldom to be met with in our Shops. This Species, cut into Slices, dried, and preſerved in Sugar, is more excellent and commodious for Uſe than Ginger.

Zingi, *Aniſum Indicum*, Offic. *Aniſum peregrinum*, C. B. P. Indian Aniſe. The Kernel of this Fruit, which is brought from the *Eaſt Indies*, is good for the Colic.

Zingiber, Offic. C. B. P. *Zinziber*, Ger. Emac. Ginger. It is brought from *Calecut* in the *Eaſt-Indies* principally, but it is now cultivated in *Jamaica* and *Barbadoes*, from whence we are ſupplied with it, either preſerved, or dried. It heats powerfully, opens, incides, and attenuates, and diſcuſſes Flatulencies in the *Primæ Viæ*. It is eſteemed beneficial to the Stomach, *Thorax*, and all the *Viſcera*. It excites an Appetite, and reſiſts Putrefaction and Malignity.

CHAP. II.

Of ANIMALS.

ALCE, Offic. Schrod. The Elk. The Parts uſed in Medicine, are the Hoofs, and the Nerves. The Hoof is eſteemed a Specific againſt the Epilepſy, applied either externally or internally. Internally the Raſpings are taken. Externally a Bit of the Hoof is included in a Ring, and worn ſuperſtitiouſly on the Finger, which is next to the little one, in ſuch a Manner, that the Portion of the Hoof may be next to the Palm. Sometimes the Hoof is held in the Hand, applied to the Pulſe, put into the left Ear, or ſuſpended about the Neck, in ſuch a Manner, that it may touch the Skin. The Nerves are bound about thoſe Limbs which are moſt ſubject to Spaſms. It ſeems the Elk is an Animal much ſubject to Epileptic Diſorders; and it has been obſerved, that it frequently ſcratches its Head with the hind Feet, which was whimſically apprehended to be done, as a Remedy for the above-mentioned Diſtemper. Hence the Hoof acquired its Reputation as a Medicine; but I am afraid no great Dependance can be had upon it.

Anguilla, Offic. Aldrov. de Piſc. The Eel. The Fat is uſed, which is vulnerary, generates Hairs, is of Service in an *Alopecia*, cures Deafneſs, being put into the Ears, and mitigates the Hæmorrhoids.

Anſer, Offic. The Gooſe. The Fat is eſteemed to be more hot, ſubtle, penetrating, and reſolvent, than that of the Swine; and is ſometimes injected by way of Clyſter in Eroſions of the Inteſtines. It cures Baldneſs of the Head, Fiſſures of the Lips, Ringings of the Ears, mollifies rigid Tendons, and relaxes the Belly, eſpecially in Children. The Blood is alexipharmic. The Dung violently heats and dries, incides and opens, and powerfully provokes the *Menſes*, and Urine, and expels the Secundines. It is much uſed in the Jaundice, Dropſy, and Scurvy. The Sportſmen are of Opinion, that when a Kennel is affected with Madneſs, the only Way to remedy this Evil is, to let a Flock of Geeſe lie in it every Night for a conſiderable time; and

I have fome Reafon to believe, that this Obfervation is not without Foundation. The Cuticle of the Feet, dried and powdered, is faid to be aftringent, and is fometimes ufed in immoderate Fluxes of the *Menfes*, and is efteemed a good Application for Chilblains.

Apes, Offic. Bees. The Bees themfelves, their Honey, the Wax, and *Propolis*, or Bee Glue, are nfed in Medicine. The Salts of Bees are very volatile, and highly exalted. For this Reafon, when dried, powdered, and taken internally, they are diuretic, and diaphoretic. If this Powder is mixed in Unguents, with which the Head is anointed, it is faid to cure the *Alopecia*, and to contribute to the Growth of Hair upon bald Places. Honey will tafte of the Plant, from whence it is gathered, as *Dioficorides* remarks with refpect to the *Sardinian* Honey. And the Honey collected from the *Chamærododendros Pontica*, *maxima*, *Mefpili folio*, *flore luteo*, which *Tournefort* takes to be the *Ægolethron* of *Pliny*, has been remarked in all Ages to be poifonous. Honey is very penetrating and deterging, and is therefore good in all Obftructions, efpecially from vifcid and tough Humors. In Infarctions and Stuffing of the Breaft, it is of great Efficacy, and wonderfully promotes Expectoration. In fhort, there is no Diforder from Phlegm, or any thing which is the Produce of a cold Conftitution, in which it is not ferviceable. But in thin and hot Habits it is not good. It was antiently ufed as Sugar is now; and Pity it is, that it is not more ufed. It does great Service to fuch as are troubled in a Morning with thick tough Phlegm, with which they cannot be eafy, untill it is hawked up, tho' it gives much Difficulty and Straining to do it. For this Purpofe it is very conveniently eat over Night upon a Toaft, or diffolved in any warm Liquor. Some affirm it will deftroy Worms drank in Milk. It has been ufed in Surgery to cleanfe foul Ulcers, either by immediate Application, or waffhing them with Liquors in which it had been diffolved. It is remarkable that Honey was ufed by the Antients, in the Compofition of their Antidotes and *Theriacas*, as in Mithridate, the *Theriaca Andromachi*, commonly called *Venice Treacle*; and *Fracaftorius* has followed their Example, in the Compofition of his Confection, called *Diafcordium*. Now, Honey I apprehend to be a very proper Ingredient in fuch Compofitions. For it opens the other Ingredients by fermenting; extracts, and in fome degree alters their Virtues, aund unites them in one common Efficacy. Befides, Opium, and other Narcotics, which are frequently directed in the Antidotes of the Ancients, are corrected by Honey; agreeable to which, is the Remark of *Dioficorides*, that Honey relieves the Diforders excited by taking the Juice of the Poppy. When, therefore, we make any of thefe Antidotes with *Diacodium*, a Medicine refults from the Compofition, of Virtues very different from thofe of one which is made with Honey. And this deferves the ferious Conideration of Phyficians who prefcribe *Diafcordium*, or any of the other Antidotes made with *Diacodium*. With refpect to Honey, one farther Remark is to be made, which is, that there is a Peculiarity in fome Conftitutions, which renders them incapable of bearing the leaft Quantity of Honey, without exceffive Gripes, Vomitings, and Uneafinefs. And in others, it operates as a Poifon: an Inftance of which we find in the Philofophical Tranfactions. Certain Balfams appear (fays *Boerhaave*) in a very fmall Quantity upon the Surface of the Leaves of fome Plants, where they are infpiffated by the Heat of

of the Sun, as ſeems manifeſtly to appear in Roſemary. There are alſo found in other Plants certain very minute Globules, riſing from the open ſeminal Tufts in the main Part of the Flower. Theſe can ſcarce be collected by any human Means. But I have ſometimes found, upon frequently cohobating Spirit of Wine upon Roſemary Leaves, an unexpected and ungrateful Taſte or Smell of Wax, fouling the Spirit, which before was good; and, upon viewing theſe Leaves with a Microſcope, I thought I diſcovered little waxy Riſings on the Surface; and, upon handling them conſiderably, I evidently found Wax generally ſticking to my Fingers. Wax, therefore, appears to be a certain Species of Turpentine, which the fat Juices of Plants, when heated by the Sun, ſweat out upon the Surface, or produce with in the Cavities of the flowery Tufts. This the Bees collect, roll up into little Balls, and carry between their hind Feet to their Hives, where it is wrought into the Cells of their Combs; and from hence, after the Honey is ſeparated from the droſſy Parts, it is procured for human Uſes. It is generally yellow, and not ungrateful either in Taſte or Smell. It becomes hard, and almoſt brittle, in the Cold, but grows ſoft, and diſſolves with Heat. Wax is heating, mollifying, and moderately incarnating. It is mixed in ſorbile Liquors, as an efficacious Remedy for a Dyſentery, and is recommended to prevent the Curdling of Milk in the Breaſts of Nurſes. The white Wax is nothing but the Yellow Wax, whitened by frequent Inſolation. The *Propolis*, or Bee-Glue, is a rude Wax-like and thick Matter, or Glue, found in the Entrance of Bee-Hives. It is gently heating, abſtergent, and attracting. It ſoftens indurated Parts, alleviates Pains, and induces Cicatrices on Ulcers.

Araneus, Offic. The Spider. Both the Spider and its Web are uſed. The Spider is ſaid to avert the Paroxyſms of Fevers, if it be applied to the Pulſe of the Wriſt, or the Temples; but is peculiarly recommended againſt a Quartan, being incloſed in the Shell of a Hazle Nut. The Web aſtringes and conglutinates, and is therefore vulnerary, reſtrains Bleeding, and prevents an Inflammation. The Country People have a Tradition, that a ſmall Quantity of Spider's Web, given about an Hour before the Fit of an Ague, and repeated immediately before it, is effectual in curing that troubleſome and ſometimes obſtinate, Diſtemper. This Remedy is not confined to our own Country. For I am well informed, that the *Indians* about *North Carolina* have great Dependance on this Remedy for Agues, to which they are much ſubject. And I am acquainted with a Gentleman long reſident in thoſe Parts, who aſſures me he was himſelf cured by it of that Diſtemper. And indeed Experience confirms the Efficacy of this Medicine in the Cure of Agues.

Araneus niger, Offic. The Black Spider. It is common in Woods, Thickets, and Paſtures. Among the approved Remedies of Sir *Matthew Liſter*, I find, that the diſtilled Water of Black Spiders is an excellent Cure for Wounds, and that this was one of the choice Secrets of Sir *Walter Raleigh*.

Aſinus, Offic. The Aſs. The Hoof, Blood, Milk, Urine, and Dung are uſed in Medicine. The Hoof is recommended in an Epilepſy, like that of the Elk; and the Aſhes of it, uſed externally, are eſteemed good for diſcuſſing ſtrumous Swellings, and Impoſthumations, for curing Chilblains, and Cracks of the Skin, for removing Films of the Eye, for expelling a dead *Fœtus*, and for rowzing Epileptic and Hyſteric Patients

tients out of their Fits. The Blood is ſaid to be ſudorific; and that of a young Aſs to cure the Jaundice. Aſſes Milk is very nouriſhing, and abſtergent, and is therefore held ſerviceable in a Conſumption, in Diſorders of the Stomach, Abſceſſes of the Kidneys, the Stone in the Bladder, and Arthritic Pains. It is eſteemed gently cathartic, and was frequently directed by *Hippocrates* as a Purge in large Quantities. As a Topic, it makes the Gums firm, eaſes Arthritic Pains, and gives the Face an agreeable Whiteneſs, if waſhed with it. The Urine is ſaid to be a powerful Remedy in Diſorders of the Kidneys; cures the Itch, takes away Warts, and callous Excreſcences; and relieves in Atrophies, and Palſies of the Limbs, and Pains of the Gout. The Dung is recommended to ſtop Hæmorrhages.

Aſtacus, Offic. The Lobſter. It is found in the Sea. The Shell of this Fiſh calcined, and drank in Wine, is ſaid to break and carry off ſtony Concretions in the Kidneys. And it is likely enough to have ſome Effect in ſuch Caſes, becauſe the Shells of Fiſh calcined are a ſort of Lime; and the Salts of Lime are the grand Diſſolvents of ſtony Concretions. Lobſters as a Food are highly alcaleſcent, and conſequently muſt be very proper Food, when an acid Acrimony prevails in the Stomach, and general Habit; but the contrary, in caſe of a Tendency to an alcaline Putrefaction. They are reckoned very nouriſhing, and good in a Conſumption.

Aſtacus fluviatilis, Offic. The Craſiſh, or Crevis. They are found in Rivers, and the Parts of them uſed are, the Fleſh, and what we call the *Lapilli*, or *Oculi Cancrorum*, known by the Name of Crab's Eyes. In their Head, according to Some, or rather in their Stomach, are found two white Stones, as large as a Pea, of a kind of lenticular or orbicular Form, but compreſſed, and ſomewhat hollow on one Side; whereas the other is convex, and diſpoſed in *Laminæ*. Theſe Stones are of an earthy Taſte. We frequently meet with a counterfeit Species of this Commodity, prepared of a whitiſh Earth, and made up in the ſame Form; but this factitious Kind is eaſily diſtinguiſhed by breaking them; ſince they want thoſe *Laminæ*, which are always found in the convex Part of natural and genuine Crab's Eyes. The Fleſh of this Animal is cooling, moiſtening, and adapted to nouriſh ſuch as labour under Atrophies. The *Stones* or *Eyes* are cooling, drying, abſtergent, and diſcutient. They reſolve tartareous Concretions, and coagulated Blood, and are poſſeſſed of a lithontriptic Quality. For which Reaſon they are often preſcribed in Nephritic Pains, Pleuriſies, Aſthma's, and Colics; they are alſo proper for cleanſing the Teeth. The Shell is endued with the ſame Virtues with the Stones; and is beſides of Service in curing ſuch Itches in Children, as ariſe from ſaline Humours, and in carrying off the Paroxyſms of Intermittent Fevers.

Balæna, Offic. The Whale. The Fat of the Whale is ſaid by *Schroder* to be a good Topic for the Itch. The Oil is more uſed in Mechanics than Medicine, tho' it is by Some recommended for the *Scabies*. It is called Train Oil.

Another Species of Whale, is the *Cetus*, or Parmaſitty Whale. See *Sperma Ceti*.

Barbus, Offic. The Barbel. It is found in Rivers, and is greatly uſed in the Kitchen. The Spawn of this Fiſh, at ſome Seaſons of the Year, is a moſt violent Vomit and Purge.

Bezoar. This is of two Sorts, either Oriental, or Occidental. The Oriental is found in the Stomach or *Omaſum* of the *Capra ſive Gazella Bezoar-*

Bezoardica Orientalis, Offic. The Bezoar-Goat. These Stones are of different Shapes and Sizes. Some of them are of the Form of a Kidney, or *French* Bean; others are round, oblong, and of an irregular Figure. Each Stone of this Kind is composed of several *Laminæ*, formed of a greenish or Olive-coloured Substance, diversified with white Streaks, which run thro' the whole Body of the Stone. These *Laminæ* adhere so closely one to another, that, breaking the Stone, we may observe several Layers of different Thicknesses, and even sometimes of different Colours. There are also found *Laminæ*, which, upon breaking these Stones, disengage and separate themselves very regularly from each other; which they also do, when a considerable Degree of Heat is applied to them. The Substance, which possesses the Middle or Centre of these *Bezoars*, is usually hard, gravelly, and pretty smooth. The *Bezoardic* Layers, which cover this Substance, are easily broken between the Teeth; to which they adhere like a gently glutinous Substance, and tinge the *Saliva* a little. Authors advise us to make Choice of Bezoar-Stones that are of a moderate Bulk, brownish, and which communicate a yellow Colour to Quicklime, a greenish one to Chalk, and which cannot be dissolved in Water. If pricked with a hot Iron, no Bubbles ought to arise round the Iron, which is a Proof, that it is not adulterated with any Resins. The *Laminæ* also must be fine, and disposed in *Strata*. The best Species of these Stones are taken from Animals that feed on large Mountains, such as those of *Persia*. *Bezoar* is said to be alexipharmic, and a Promoter of Sweat; is good in Epilepsies, Palpitations of the Heart, Jaundice, Dysenteries, Stone, and Obstructions of the *Menses*; it cures Melancholy, and promotes Delivery; and, in these important Intentions, *Schroder* assigns the Dose from three Grains to twelve. But we have no Instances from Experience to support any such Practice. It has neither Smell nor Taste; and, upon taking into the Stomach, gives no Sensation, nor produces the least perceivable Effect, which is Ground enough to suspect it good for nothing; altho' our Physicians prescribe it in much larger Doses than what *Schroder* mentions, and Others have ventured half a Dram, or a Dram at a time. Many Circumstances contribute to render the medicinal Virtues of *Bezoar* precarious, and not easy to be determined; as the Uncertainty of procuring that which is genuine, it being much adulterated, as is said, even in the *Indies*; not to mention the large Quantities that are made in *Europe*, in Imitation of the true. Again, the excessive Price, is generally bears, makes it inconvenient to exhibit it in a great Number of Cases, and that in sufficient Quantities, and those long enough continued, to determine, whether the Virtues attributed to it are real or imaginary. And without this Test it is not possible to reason accurately and conclusively, with respect to the Efficacy of any one Simple, tho' the Manner of its Production and the *Analysis* are both taken into Consideration; neither does the Taste give us any surer Information. As to my own private Opinion, it is of no great Importance in the Case before us, because I have not very often directed it, and consequently am not a Judge of its real Effect. But I am informed from Physicians, who have industriously attempted to make the proper Experiments, that it has no Sort of medicinal Virtues, that they could perceive, which might give it the Preference to the testaceous Powders. I cannot, however, forbear thinking, that, if we had the genuine *Bezoar* Stone, we should find it endued

endued with greater medicinal Virtues, than at preſent we have any Reaſon to believe it poſſeſſed of.

The *Occidental Bezoar* is produced by the *Cervus minor Americanus Bezoarticus*, the Leſſer *American* Deer, being found in the Stomach of this Animal, and is eaſily known from the *Oriental*, from its being of a paler Colour. It is ſometimes of a greyiſh white, and is formed on Subſtances of the ſame Kind with the Oriental. Its *Laminæ* are alſo ſometimes thicker, and ſtriated according to their Thickneſs. The Virtues aſcribed to it are much the ſame, as thoſe aſcribed to the *Oriental Bezoar*.

Bombyx. Offic. The Silk worm. This Inſect undergoes a ſtrange and ſurprizing *Metamorphoſis* in the ſeveral Periods of its Exiſtence. This Animal, or Worm, is called *Bombyx*, in the Shops, and is produced from ſmall Eggs, hatched by the genial Heat of the Sun, in the Spring of the Year. It feeds upon Mulberry Leaves, till it has arrived at a State of Maturity. After this, they are uſually put into a ſmall Bag, where they wrap themſelves up in a ſilken Caſe, which, coming from their Mouths, is without Interruption carried very often round them. This Caſe is ſometimes of a paliſh Colour. In this Caſe, or Coat, it remains wrapt up, till it is transformed into its *Chryſalis* or *Aurelia*, and appears dead: but at laſt, it ſallies forth from its Coat in the Form of a Butterfly, with four Wings; and after a Copulation, which laſts for three Days, and proves immediately mortal to the Male, the Female lays a conſiderable Number of Eggs, and dies likewiſe. The whole Worm, and the ſilken Coat or Covering, are uſed in Medicine. Silk-worms dried, and reduced to a Powder, are by Some applied to the Crown of the Head, for removing Vertigos and Convulſions. The Silk, and Caſe or Coat, are of a due Temperament between Heat and Cold, and corroborate and recruit the vital, natural, and animal Spirits. We muſt take care not to uſe the Coat, or Caſe, if it is either ſtained with their Excrements, or if the *Aurelia*, or Worm, remains dead in it.

Bos, Offic. This is a general Name for Black Cattle, as they are called, of which *Taurus* is the Male, or Bull, *Vacca* the Cow, *Vitulus* the Calf; tho' *Bos*, the Ox, is generally underſtood of the Bull caſtrated when young. The Horns, Gall, Liver, Spleen, Blood, Marrow, Suet, Oil of the Feet, Hoof, Urine, Dung, the Stones ſometimes found in the Gall Bladder, the Milk, Butter, Cheeſe, and the Balls found in the Stomach, are uſed in Medicine. The Gall is eſteemed excellent in Ringings and Pains of the Ear, relaxes the Belly, and kills Worms. A Decoction of the Liver of a Calf is uſed for Indurations of the Spleen, and a Suppreſſion of the *Menſes*; and it is ſometimes applied externally to the Region of the Spleen. The Milk is thick and nouriſhing, and is good in Diſorders of the Bladder, a Diarrhæa, Dyſentery, Teneſmus, and Eroſions of the Inteſtines. The Butter is moderately heating, emollient, digeſtive, lenient, reſolvent, relaxing, and good for Dimneſs of the Sight. New ſoft Cheeſe mitigates Pains of the Gout, and Heat of the Liver, and is reckoned a good Application in an *Exomphalos* in Children. Old putrid Cheeſe is ſaid to promote the Solution of Aliment contained in the Stomach, and ſuperior to the Powers of Digeſtion. Old Leather made of the Hide, burnt or ſinged, is commended for the Hyſteric Paſſion. The Fat is of Service, wherever Emollients are required. The *Axungia*, which is melted from the Hoofs, is more penetrating and emollient, becauſe of finer Parts; but the Marrow

row exerts its emollient Virtue wherever it is applied. The Bones calcined, and pulverised, are said to strengthen the Bowels, to stop a Looseness, and to be effectual against Worms, and the Epilepsy, used either internally, or in Ointments, or Plasters; but it must be understood of such Cases where the Disorder proceeds from an Excess of Humidity, or an Acid, and is to be subdued by Driers and Absorbents. The Hoofs have an anti-epileptic Virtue. Being fried, and so taken, they may be of some Service in a Dysentery, where an alcaline, anti-acid, glutinous Faculty is required. There is a Stone sometimes found in the Gall-Bladder of this Animal, which is called *Bezoar Bovinus*, and *Alcheron Lapis*, by the *Portuguese*, *Mesang de Vaca*, and by the *Arabians*, *Haraczi*; which is said by Some to have an alexipharmic and anti-epileptic Virtue. But this Stone is not to be confounded with the *Bulithum*, or Ball, which is sometimes found in the Stomach, and sometimes in the Intestines of this Animal. These are usually called *Tophi Bovini*, and consist of Hairs, which it gets off, by licking, from its Body, and swallows; where by degrees they concrete into a Ball, which is commonly of the Colour of the Animal's Hair. Sir *Hans Sloane*, in his History of *Jamaica*, says, that Some give half a Dram of it in Powder, as an Astringent. These Balls have sometimes a shining Crust over them, in which Respect they imitate the true Bezoar Stone. The Spleen of an Ox is commended to provoke an Appetite, and, distilled with Spirit of Wine, is recommended for all Infirmities of the Stomach; but the Virtue of this distilled Liquor, I should think, were owing to the Spirit of Wine, rather than any thing proceeding from the Spleen of the Ox. The Liver of an Ox, dried and pulverized, is commended as good in Fluxes of the Belly, and Hæmorrhages. If it be serviceable in this Case, it acts as an absorbing, alcaline, Powder; but then the Liver of other Animals will have the same Effect. The Dung of an Ox is deservedly commended for its discussive Virtue in external Applications. Hence it is used recent, by way of Cataplasm, in Inflammations, particularly the Gout, as an approved Anodyne. Some mix with it Earth-worms, and apply it to the *Abdomen*, in order to cure the Colic; and discuss Flatulencies. *Ettmuller* says, it is very effectually applied to œdematous Tumors. It is also commended against a Suppression of Urine, if applied to the *Pecten*, and the Region of the *Pubes*. The common People give the expressed Juice in Pains of the Colic; and *Ettmuller* asserts, from certain Experience, that it is not only a present Remedy in the Colic, but also in the Pleurisy. *Dioscorides* says, that the Dung of an Ox that grazes, applied recent, mitigates the Inflammation of Wounds. It is wrapped, he says, in Leaves, and heated in hot Ashes, and then applied to the Place; that a Fomentation of it assuages the Pain of the *Sciatica*; that it discusses Hardnesses, Pain, and *Strumæ*, being anointed with it, infused in Vinegar; and that a Suffumigation of the Dung of the Male of this *Species* represses the Falling down of the *Uterus*; and that the Smell of it, when kindled, drives away Gnats. On these Passages *Matthiolus* remarks, "We are to consider, that all Medi-" cines of this Kind are accommo-" dated to the hard Bodies of Rus-" tics, such as Diggers, Mowers, " and such as are inured to Work " which requires bodily Strength. " To such as these, when affected " with schirrhous Tumors, it is " applied by way of Cataplasm with " Vinegar." *Valescus de Taranta*

aſſures us, that the Dung of an Ox, (or a Horſe) is of excellent Uſe in a Gangrene, to preſerve the ſound Parts from Corruption: And, after him, *Sylvius* and *Barbette*, as they ſay, made uſe of the ſame Remedy, which they kept as a great Secret. But it is really a ſordid Medicine, unworthy of a Phyſician, and to be left to the poor Commonalty, rather than to be recommended to the rich and noble, according to *Heiſter*. Cows Urine internally uſed, *Ettmuller* ſays, cures the Gout, if it be taken in the Month of *May*, and the Feet are bathed awhile in it, and after that the *Norimberg* Plaſter is applied to them. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that the Urine of a Bull, with Myrrh, inſtilled into the Ears, eaſes Pains thereof. *Helmont* propoſes, as an approved Remedy for the Stone, the Liquor that uſually fills the Bladder of the *Fœtus* in a Cow, drank every Morning to the Quantity of about four Ounces, in a like Proportion of White-wine. The Blood of a Bull freſh drawn is reckoned poiſonous, by cauſing a Difficulty of Breathing, and Suffocation; but *Matthiolus*, or *Dioſcorides*, obſerves, that except it be drank in great Quatities, and hot as it comes from the Vein, before it concretes, it does little or no Harm. This poiſonous Quality is not however confirmed by later Experiments. But the Blood of Oxen and Bulls is commended, internally uſed, for the Dyſentery, an Exceſs of the *Menſes*, and other internal Hæmorrhages; and, for Spitting of Blood, it is preſcribed to be taken in Vinegar. Externally it is effectual in diſcuſſing and mollifying Tumours, and clearing the Face of Spots and Blemiſhes. *Ettmuller* ſays, the Blood is hardly uſed, but in caſe of an Atrophy of the Limbs and Joints, after great Wounds received, and for Weakneſs and Pains in the Members and Joints; which, being thruſt into the freſh Blood of an Ox, or a Dog newly killed, will be wonderfully refreſhed thereby, and rendered more pliable, and fit for Motion. The Blood of an Ox then, externally applied, has three Virtues in common with the Blood of other Animals; which Virtues are derived from its ſaponaceous Nature, whereby it is a Diſſolvent and Aperient, its native Heat promoting its Operation. Internally taken, it is hurtful, by its natural Property, which cauſes it to concrete in the Stomach, and renders it inſuperable by the vital Powers. *Helmont* ſays, that the Blood of a Bull is Poiſon, but not that of an Ox or a Cow; and aſſigns as a Cauſe the Fury of the Bull, dying with an eager Deſire of Revenge, which impreſſes a Mark of Vengeance, and a powerful Signature, on the Blood. *Guainerius* ſays, that not only the Blood of a Bull, but that of an old Ox, is poiſonous.

Bufo, Offic. *Bufo ſive Rubeta*, Raii Synop. The Toad. *Ettmuller* informs us, that a live Toad bruiſed proves an effectual Remedy for the Bite of the Viper, and other poiſonous Serpents, when applied to the wounded Part. Some Authors, as *Helmont* informs us, order live Toads to be applied over both Kidneys, for removing the Dropſy, by a plentiful Diſcharge of Urine. *Paracelſus* affirms, that Toads are of excellent Service in the Cure of Peſtilential Buboes in the Groin, and ſuch as Women are afflicted with. *Franciſcus Joel* affirms, that a Toad run thro' with a ſharp Probe, dried in the Air, and moiſtened in Vinegar, if applied to Peſtilential Carbuncles, extracts all the Poiſon from the Body. *Helmont* alſo, from the Toad, prepared an Amulet for the Plague; and Others, as *Ettmuller* informs us, prepare Amulets for the ſame Purpoſe of the Bones of Toads, or whole Toads mixed up with

Sang-

Iſingglaſs, which they ſay extract the Poiſon, and prove a Preſervative, if hung about the Neck. The above Author ſays, that a dried Toad hung about the Neck, or in the Pit of the Stomach, or applied to the Arm Pits, or even held in the Hand, moſt effectually ſtops and cures all Kinds of Hæmorrhages, and more eſpecially ſuch as happen in malignant Fevers, Small Pox, and ſome other Diſorders of a like Nature. The Powder of dried Toads was the celebrated Secret of *Kyperus*, for the Cure of an *Aſcites*. A dried Toad incloſed in a ſilken Bag, with a proper Quantity of the Moſs of the Sloe-Tree, if applied to the Navel of a Woman afflicted with a Hæmorrhage of the *Uterus*, will ſtop the Flux, as ſoon as it is warm on the Part. It is by other Authors recommended to be put into a ſilken or linen Bag, and hung upon the Breaſt for Incontinencies of Urine, ariſing from a Violence done to any of the Parts. In the Cure of a Cancer, ſays *Ettmuller*, and more particularly unexulcerated Cancers in the Breaſts of Women, Toads are of ſingular Service, either calcined alone, or dried to ſuch a Degree, that they may be reduced to a Powder. We are alſo told, that many Patients, labouring under epidemical Dyſenteries, have been happily recovered by the Uſe of this Powder, which operates as a Sudorific. *D. Carlius* recommends the Powder of calcined Toads, mixed with the Powder of blue linen Cloth burnt, in Epilepſies of adult Perſons attended with an Inſpiſſation of the Juices. He alſo informs us, that a Doſe, from ten or twenty Grains of the Powder of calcined Toads, exhibited internally, wonderfully mitigates Arthritic Pains, and more eſpecially thoſe with which Wounds are attended. A Toad's Heart dried, reduced to Powder, and exhibited an Hour before the Paroxyſm, has in ſome Caſes cured Quartan Agues. A Toad dried is by Some applied to the Soles of the Feet, by way of an Epiſpaſtic in Fevers, and Diſorders of the Head, and if applied to the Crown of the Head, is ſaid to cure Madneſs. The *Oleum Bufonum*, in the *Brandenburgh* Diſpenſatory, is of great Service in Puſtules of the Lips, and Cancers of the Breaſt; and *Muſitanus* aſſerts, that it is a great Secret in curing the Falling off of the Hair. Others warmly recommend this Oil in Leproſies, and Cutaneous Foulneſſes. The *Emplaſtrum ex Bufonibus* of *Knoffelius*, when applied to the Throat, contributes to the Cure of ſpurious Quinſeys.

Cancer, Offic. The Sea-Crab. The black Extremities of the Claws, and Shells, are principally uſed in Medicine, which are Abſorbents, and eſteemed Sweetners of the Blood. *Schroder* ſays, they remove the Paroxyſms of Intermittents. The Crab, conſidered as Food, has the Reputation of being good in a Conſumption, and to cure the Strangury.

Cancer fluviatilis, Offic. The River Crab. Moſt Authors have blundered exceſſively, in ſpeaking of this Animal, which they take for the Crawfiſh; whereas it is as different from the laſt mentioned, as the Sea Crab is from the Lobſter. It is not found in the Rivers of *England*, *France* or *Germany*; but is frequent in thoſe of *Greece*, *Crete*, *Sicily*, *Ruſſia*, and *Tartary*. Therefore, when *Galen* recommends the River Crab burnt, as a Specific againſt that Diſorder, cauſed by the Bite of a mad Dog, Crawfiſh is not be underſtood, but the true River Crab, the Subject of our preſent Enquiry. They are eſteemed refrigerating and moiſtening, and are ſaid to eaſe Pain, and compoſe the Spirits.

Canis, Offic. The Dog. The Head, the Fat, the Gall, the Blood, the Dung, called *Album Græcum*, the Urine, the Teeth, the Skin, and the Hairs are used in Medicine. Live Puppies, laid upon the Belly, mitigate Colic Pains, and are serviceable to Paralytic Limbs; and there are many Instances in Authors, of inveterate Ulcers being cured, by being frequently licked by a Dog. The Head burnt dries up Ulcers, cures Fissures of the *Anus*, and Tumors of the Testicles; internally it is of Service in a Jaundice. The Fat is esteemed hotter than that of other Animals, and is given internally, in order to absterge and consolidate Wounds and Ulcers, in a Consumption, and to dissolve Blood coagulated by a Bruise. Externally it is used in Pains of the Ears, and Tortures of the Gout, to kill Knits and Lice, for Deafness, and the Itch. The Blood drank is said to be good against the Bite of the Animal, and Poison. The Dung dries, absterges, discusses, pens, breaks Abscesses, and deterges Exulcerations; hence it is given internally in a Dysentery and Colic. Externally applied, it cures a Quinsey, and malignant Ulcers, mollifies hard Tumors, and cures Warts. The Urine is applied to running Ulcers, and Scurf of the Head, and to Warts. The Skin tanned cures the troublesom Itchings of the Hands, and mollifies contracted Tendons.

Cantharides, Offic. Spanish Flies. These are a Species of Insects too well known to require a Description. They are principally found in warm Countries, as *Spain*, *Italy*, and *France*. They are extremely hot, corrosive, and diuretic, and are said to be somewhat emmenagogue; and they are remarkable for affecting the Bladder and Urinary Passages with Inflammation, excessive Pain, and Strangury, either taken internally, or applied externally. And Some have even affirmed, that carrying a Quantity of them in the Pocket for some time has produced this Effect. Upon taking *Cantharides* internally, all the Parts from the Mouth to the Bladder seem to be corroded, the Breath smells like the Resin of Cedar; the *Præcordia*, especially on the right Side, are inflamed; Urine is discharged with Difficulty and Pain; and at Intervals Blood is evacuated along with it; the Stools are mucous and purulent, as in a Dysentery; the Patient loaths his Food; faints, is seized with a *Vertigo*; and at last loses the Use of his Reason. In order to mitigate these Symptoms, a Vomit must be exhibited, and copious Draughts of diluting Liquors, with emollient, oleous, and mucilaginous Substances, are to be given. But it is said that Nothing is so proper, as saline Acids, which resist Putrefaction, drank in a proper Quantity, and applied externally. The best for external Use is warm Wine-Vinegar, and, in the Case of a Priapism, the Lees of generous Wine; but for internal Use simple Oxymel is said to be best. Mean time, however, mucilaginous and cooling Clysters are frequently to be injected. Notwithstanding these Effects of *Cantharides* they are sometimes given internally in Substance, in Nephritic Cases particularly, and especially to Women, well guarded with mucilaginous Substances and Opiates; and *Groenvelt* has wrote a Treatise, in order to establish their Use in this Manner. Their Tincture is frequently directed internally in Nephritic Cases, and as a Diuretic, when the Constitution abounds with Serum, and the Urinary Passages are obstructed. And sometimes they are exhibited in order to cleanse, and deterge the *Uterus*. The Use of *Cantharides* was known to *Hippocrates*, who mentions them frequently, but not with a View of exciting Blisters; for

for he directs them to be given internally as a Diuretic, for expelling the Secundines, and as an Emmenagogue; and he further advises them, as an Ingredient in Pessaries, in order to cleanse and deterge the *Uterus*. *Aretæus* was the first who ordered these Insects to be rubbed on the Skin of the Head, in order to excite Vesicles. This Author recommends *Cantharides* in the Cure of an Epilepsy, and orders the Patient to use Milk for three Days before their Exhibition, to prevent the Injury the Bladder might otherwise sustain. The same Method of curing this Disease, and Palsey, was, according to *Aetius*, followed by *Archigenes*, whom we may reasonably suppose, to have been of the same Sect with *Aretæus*. *Galen* informs us, that Plasters made of these Flies may very properly be used for the Cure of Baldnesses, the Itch, and Ring Worm; but, according to *Le Clerc*, he either disregarded this Medicine in the Cure of most other Diseases, or, as appears from his own Writings, rarely used it, as being attended with dangerous Consequences. As the *Greeks* who came after *Galen* advanced very little new upon any Subject, so they have been no less indolent with respect to this Particular. The *Arabians*, also, are in vain consulted in this Affair; who, tho' strongly addicted to composing new Forms of Medicines, yet in this Particular, as in most others, followed the Footsteps of the *Greeks*. Among the *Latins*, *Cantharides* seem to have been in very little Repute; and *Celsus* himself, who deals very much in *Sinapisms*, makes no mention of them so far as we know, except when, in Imitation of *Mico*, he recommends them for deterging and removing Pimples. *Pliny* informs us, that anointing the Parts affected with *Cantharides* is good against the Leprosy, the Ring-Worm, and for extracting Darts. And *Scribonius Largus* is the only Author who extols them, when mixed with proper Cerates, for removing Scars. These are almost all the Cases in which the Antients applied *Cantharides* to the Skin; which was very rarely, and only when cold Humours were to be removed, and when the Disorder was become inveterate. Long after the Restoration of Learning, *Cantharides* were also as scantily used. For *Fernelius* only prescribed them in Blindness, and in Dropsies; but tells us at the same time, that their Use requires the highest Caution and Prudence. *Hollerius*, a Contemporary of *Fernelius*, an Author of a fine Taste, and a Man well acquainted with the Writings of the Antients, orders *Cantharides* to be mixed in stimulating Topics, for removing a Lethargy; tho' *Duretus*, who wrote the *Adversaria* to the Works of *Hollerius*, dissuades the Use of stimulating Topics in this Disorder, because it is accompanied with a Fever, in which Case hot Substances are highly improper. It is, however, a memorable Cure, which *Paré* and *Hollerius* performed by *Cantharides*. They advised a certain Lady of Distinction, whose Face was all over deformed with burning Pimples, as if she had laboured under an *Elephantiasis*, to apply a Vesicatory of *Cantharides* all over her Face, by which means she was afflicted with such racking Pains, and seized with a Fever so violent, that no Hopes of her Life seemed to be left. However, by the joint Care and Skill of these two, she was restored to Health; the Deformity of her Face disappeared, and never created her any Trouble for the future. The same *Hollerius*, when speaking of Caustics, affirms, that Sciatic and Arthritic Pains, Hemicranias, and Head-achs, are often relieved in consequence of the Blisters or Vesicles raised by *Cantharides*. He also tells us, that the *Viscera* are purged, the

Body entirely freed from recrementitious Sordes, and a large Number of old and obstinate Disorders cured, by means of *Cantharides*. But, in our Days, the external Use of *Cantharides* is very extensive, especially in our own Country; and they are perpetually applied in acute Distempers, but I am afraid sometimes wantonly, and without due Distinction. For as the Salts of *Cantharides*, which manifestly get into the Blood thro' the Pores, exert great Effects in the Body, it is always worth while to consider the Quantity proper to be applied, that their Degree of Action may be in some measure determined; and 'tis farther worthy of Consideration, whether the Operation of these Salts is likely to be beneficial or otherwise, in the Distemper in which they are applied. For my own part, I imagine the great Use of *Cantharides*, externally applied, is first in Disorders where *Serum* greatly abounds in the Blood. For the Discharge, excited by the Skin, removes a Part of that which is redundant; and besides, the Salts, acting in the Body, open all the Glands and Emunctories, and promote a farther Discharge of *Serum*, by the Urinary Ducts, and very likely by the Salival Glands, and Cutaneous Pores. The external Application of *Cantharides* may be further very beneficial in most inflammatory Disorders, and all those which proceed from a Viscidity and Sizines of the Blood and Juices, and their Tendency to Coagulation. For the Salts of these Insects fuse the Humours, render them more fluid, and not only prevent their Stagnation, but even farther exert great Efficacy in reducing the Particles already coagulated and stagnating to a due Fluidity, and thus remove Obstructions. And in all Distempers whatever, particularly those which affect the Head, the *Fauces*, or the immediate Organs of Respiration, *Cantharides* applied to distant Parts, may, by causing a Revulsion, and inviting the Humours to the Place which they immediately affect, be very beneficial. Moreover, in a *Langour* of the Circulation, and *Stupor* of the Nervous System, the external Application of *Cantharides* may be of very great Service by their *Stimulus*. Upon the whole, *Cantharides* appear to be adapted particularly to cold Distempers, Constitutions, Climates, and Seasons. For in those, which are the Reverse of these, they may over-act their Part, fuse the Blood, accelerate the Circulation, and stimulate too much, and hence become greatly prejudicial; and besides, their highly alcaline and acrid Salts may incline the Juices to Putrefaction, and hence become fatal. *Baglivi* made the following Experiments, with a View to discover the Effects of *Cantharides*. At *Rome*, says he, in the Month of *May*, I opened the right Jugular of a Mastiff-Dog fixed to a Table, and, by the Assistance of a Syringe, injected two Ounces of the Tincture of *Cantharides*; and this Tincture consisted of two Drams of *Cantharides* reduced to a Powder, and six Ounces of the Water of *Carduus Benedictus*, digested for three Days on hot Ashes. After the first Injection, the Dog vomited an aqueous and viscid Substance, and discharged a viscid *Saliva* from his Mouth, till at last two Ounces being injected, the Orifice was stitched up, and calcined Vitriol sprinkled in it. No sooner was this Operation performed, than the Dog dropt to the Ground, as if he had been dead. He would eat no more during the remaining Part of his Life, but had a violent Drought; for which Reason a Servant, prompted by a Principle of Compassion, without my Knowledge, gave him about twelve Pints of Water, by drinking of which, he discharged a large Quantity of yellow

Urine

Urine. In the mean time he howled, and his insatiable Thirst continued, but we gave him no more Water. Before his Death he was seized with Convulsions, and on the fourth Night, after the Injection was made, died howling in the most lamentable Manner. Upon opening his Body, we found that Part of his Neck, where the Injection had been made, entirely sphacelated and fetid. In the right Ventricle of the Heart, a large Quantity of very black Blood, little or not at all coagulated, fluctuated, and on the Surface of the Blood some small Drops, as it were of Oil, floated. In the same Ventricle, we also found a small *Polypus*, surrounded with some grumous Blood. In the left Ventricle of the Heart were found two long slender *Polypuses*, and the Blood contained in it was highly black, and colliquated. The Lungs and other *Viscera* were entirely sound; but that mucous Substance, with which the Urinary Bladder is naturally lined, was entirely destroyed, perhaps by the Acrimony of the *Cantharides*. The Bile in the Gall-Bladder was become somewhat blackish. The Blood, which flowed from the opened Veins or *Viscera*, was highly black, but not at all coagulated, and had small Drops as it were of Oil, floating on its Surface. At *Rome* in the Month of *July*, I injected two Ounces of the Tincture of *Cantharides* into the right Jugular of a young middle sized Dog, fixed to a Table. After the Wound was stitched up, and dressed, as in the former Case, the Dog forthwith vomited, and dropt down, as it were half dead. Two Hours after, he hung out his Tongue, with the greatest Signs of an insatiable Thirst. He would eat nothing, and, notwithstanding his Thirst, I would allow him no Water. Six Hours after, he died howling in the most terrible Manner. Upon opening his Carcase, all his *Viscera* were found to be sound. His Blood, however, was highly black, and colliquated, and had, as in the former Case, as it were small Drops of Oil floating on its Surface. This Dog was young, of a small Size, and had drank no Water. 'Tis therefore no wonder, if the Humours being suddenly dissolved and colliquated by the Caustic Salt of the *Cantharides*, he should die in six Hours after the Experiment was made. In both Dogs I observed, that after injecting the Tincture into the Jugular, no Part was so soon affected as the Head, which immediately nodded, and hung down; neither could the Animal stand with a strait Neck. The Former of these Dogs immediately hung down his Head, and could scarce raise it up; but, upon drinking twelve Pints of Water, he immediately started on his Feet, moved his Head freely, kept his Neck strait, and became more brisk and chearful than before. But he had scarce sooner discharged the Water by Urine than he dropt down to the Ground, raised his Head no more, but died on the fourth Night half stupid, and nodding his Head. Hence it may be inferred, that *Cantharides* are principally prejudicial to the Head, and consequently highly improper in acute and inflammatory Disorders of that Part. But this Assertion must rather be confirmed by Experience, than established by Conjecture and *Hypothesis*. At *Rome*, in the Month of *April*, I took eight Ounces of Blood newly taken from a certain Patient. This Blood I divided into two Vessels. Immediately after Extraction I mixed a Scruple of powdered *Cantharides* with the Blood contained in one of the Vessels, and left that in the other without any Mixture at all. The Blood, mixed with the *Cantharides*, coagulated before that left without any Mixture; but afterwards assumed a livid black-

iſh Colour, and a ſlender blackiſh Pellice appeared on its Surface. At laſt over the whole Surface of the Blood appeared a large Number of Veſicles, which, when broken, diſcharged a blackiſh Serum, and ſoon after the Whole of the Blood was diſſolved into a black, and ſomewhat livid, Serum. The Blood in the other Veſſel, and which remained without the Addition of any thing, did not undergo the like Changes. In the ſame Month, after taking Blood from a certain feveriſh Patient, *Baglivi* ſeparated the *Serum* from the Blood, and mixed with the former a Scruple of the Powder of *Cantharides*. A little after the Mixture he obſerved, that the Powder was precipitated to the Bottom of the Veſſel without communicating any Colour to the *Serum*, which only became more liquid, thin, and ſcarce afterwards to be coagulated.

Caper, Offic. The Goat. The Parts in Uſe of this Animal are the Blood, the Marrow, the Suet, the Milk, the Whey, the Stones in the Stomach, the Dung, the Urine, the Bladder, the *Omentum*, the Skin, and the Gall. The Blood is accounted alexipharmic, deobſtruent, proper in Dyſenteries, and calculated for reſolving coagulated Blood, and diſſolving the Stone. The Marrow is more acrid and dry, and conſequently more efficacious, than that of other Animals. The Suet is a powerful diſcutient, relieves thoſe afflicted with Arthritic Pains, removes Stranguries, and allays Hæmorrhoidal Pains. The Milk is of a nutritive and abſtergent Quality, and eſteemed proper for Hectic and Phthiſical Patients, and ſuch as are conſumptive or emaciated. The Whey is preferable to that obtained from the Milk of any other Animal, as it is aperient, abſtergent, attenuating, and laxative; and for that Reaſon uſed in Infuſions for purging Melancholy. The Stones, found in the Stomach and Gall-Bladder, are ſaid to be poſſeſſed of a reſolvent and diaphoretic Quality. The Dung is of a heating, drying, abſtergent, digerent, aperient, and acrid Nature; for which Reaſon it is principally uſed in hard Tumors of the Spleen and other Parts, Swellings of the Parotid Glands, Buboes, and for conſolidating deſperate Ulcers, as alſo in Dropſies, and Sciatic Pains. When calcined, it makes a fine Powder, proper in all Caſes where the Uſe of Detergents is indicated, ſuch as an *Alopecia* and Ring-worms. Internally it is properly exhibited in Diſorders of the Spleen, Jaundice, Obſtructions of the *Menſes*, and other Diſeaſes of a like Nature. The Urine is recommended above that of all other Animals for diſſolving the Stone, and promoting a Diſcharge of Urine; for which Reaſon it is proper in a Dropſy. The Urinary Bladder dried and reduced to a Powder is ſaid to be a Medicine of peculiar Efficacy in an Incontinence of Urine. The *Omentum* applied hot allays and checks turbulent Motions of the Spirits; for which Reaſon it is very properly uſed in Colic Pains and a *Mania*. The Skin relieves *Diarrhœas*, ſtops Hæmorrhages; and eſpecially that of the Noſtrils. The Gall is ſaid to cure Quotidian Fevers.

Capra Alpina, Offic. The Chamois or Gems. It is frequently met with among the *Alps*, belonging to *Switzerland*, and the Country of the *Griſons*, being a Sort of wild Goat, in Shape and Size reſembling the tame one, with ſhort Horns, the Extremities of which are hooked. The Parts, uſed in Medicine, are the Blood, Fat, Liver, Gall, Dung, and the *Ægagropila*, or *German Bezoar*, which is a little Ball found in the Stomach of this Animal, which Some have pretended to be formed by the *Doronicum*, or Leopards Bane, on which

which this Animal feeds. But it is now certain that it consists only of Hairs, which it swallows, and the like Balls are sometimes found in the Stomachs of Cows, Hogs, Boars, and other Animals. The fresh Blood of this Animal is a Cure for the *Vertigo*; the Fat is good for the *Phthisis* and Exulceration of the Lungs; the Liver stops a Looseness, the Gall clears the Eye of an *Albugo*, and helps a *Nyctalops*. The Dung wastes and expels the Stone: And the *Ægagrophila*, besides its Virtues in almost all manner of Malignant Diseases, is thought to procure an easy Delivery.

Capreolus, Offic. The Roe-Buck. It is found in *Scotland*. The Parts used in Medicine are the Rennet, Liver, Gall, and Dung. The Rennet is good for a *Diarrhœa* and Dysentery, the Liver is supposed to sharpen the Sight, and stops an Hæmorrhage, especially at the Nostrils; the Gall clears the Face of Spots, the Eyes of *Albugines*, Films, and other Defects, helps the Ringing in the Ears, and mitigates the Tooth-Ach: The Dung cures the yellow Jaundice.

Castor, Offic. The Beaver. There are two Sorts of *Castor*, the *Russian* and the *American*; but the *American* is esteemed by *Geoffroy* of very little Value. The *Castor* or Beaver is an Animal which lives very much in the Water, and is furnished with two large Glands near the *Anus*, which separate an oily Liquor probably of the same Use, as the oleous Glands about the same Parts in Fowls, which supplies them with an unctuous Liquor, that they anoint their Feathers with, to preserve them from being too much affected with Water. Hence it has been fabled that this Animal, sensible Hunters pursue him for the sake of his Testicles, sometimes stops and bites them off, leaving them to his Pursuers in order to save his Life. For the Beaver, when hunted, and when just going into the Water, frequently stops, putting his Mouth towards the *Anus*, in order to furnish himself with the Oil these Glands contain, to anoint his Fur with, and preserve it from being injured by the Water. But the Animal, which produces the *Russia Castor*, is said to be vastly different from that whence the *American Castor* is produced. The Fat of the Beaver is said to be peculiarly adapted to Disorders of the Nerves and *Uterus*, and therefore to be good in Epilepsies, Palsies, Convulsions, and Apoplexies. The Skin is recommended in the Gout and Palsies. The Glands abovementioned, which are not the Testicles, are what we usually call *Castor*; which heats, dries, attenuates, opens, discusses Flatulencies, corroborates the Nervous System and Head, excites the Spirits when torpid, resists Poisons, causes Sneezing, is anodyne, and provokes the *Menses*. Hence it is of Use in a Lethargy, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Palsy, Vertigo, Tremor of the Limbs, Defluxions on the Joints, Hysterics, and Colic Pains, both externally, and internally used. It has further the Reputation of curing Ringing of the Ears, Difficulty of Hearing, and Pains of the Teeth, and of correcting the Virulence of *Opium*. As *Castor* consists of very minute and penetrating Parts, and is possessed of a certain Acrimony, it should seem to be a tolerable Medicine, when the Intention is to rouse and excite a languid Circulation.

Cervus, Offic. The Stag. The Parts used in Medicine of this Animal are, the Bone found in the Heart, the Blood, the Tears, the Marrow, the Suet, the *Astragalus*, or the Bone of the Heel, the Stones found in the Stomach, and the Horns. The Bone of the Heart is recommended against Poisons, and for procuring Longevity, and is particularly adapted to Disorders of the Heart, for which Reason it is an Ingredient in all Medi-

cine

cines of a cordial and comforting Nature. It is externally recommended as an Amulet in Hæmorrhages, but all theſe Virtues ſeem to be founded on Superſtition. The Blood, when dried and infuſed in Clyſters, cures Ulcers of the Inteſtines, and inveterate Fluxes; and when drank in Wine is effectual againſt Poiſons. It is alſo commended againſt the Gout, Sciatica, and Pleuriſy. The Doſe is from half a Scruple to a Dram. The Tears of the Stag, which are the *Sordes* collected in the greater or anterior Angle of the Eye, reſembling indurated Wax, or rather the indurated Wax of the Ears, and which ſmell ſomewhat rank, like the Sweat of the Animal, are recommended for their drying, corroborating, aſtringent, and diaphoretic Qualities. They are alſo ſaid to be good againſt Poiſons, and contagious Diſeaſes; and to be proper in difficult Labours, and for expelling the dead *Fœtus*. Theſe Tears are by Some called the Stone, or *Bezoar* of the Stag. The Marrow of the Stag is by Some thought preferable to the Marrows of other Animals, for alleviating Pains, and healing malignant Ulcers. *Dioſcorides* informs us, that thoſe who are anointed with it are Proof againſt Poiſons. When this Marrow is old, it becomes rancid, acrid, inflammatory, corroſive, and of a cauſtic Quality: But, when recent, it is of a mild and oleous Nature, and conſequently proper for ſoftening indurated Parts, and moiſtening ſuch as are dry. Hence we know when its Uſe is proper, either externally, for anointing any Part affected, or when exhibited by way of Draught; or when injected, by way of Clyſter, in Gripes of the Inteſtines. *Galen* recommends it for provoking the Menſtrual Diſcharge. That the Suet baniſhes Serpents from thoſe who are anointed with it, as *Dioſcorides* informs us, ſeems to be founded on the Perſuaſion, that the Stag, and all its Parts, are poſſeſſed of a Quality whereby they reſiſt Poiſon. This Suet is alſo ſaid to be good for ſoftening Tumors, conglutinating Wounds, curing Chilblains, and alleviating Pains, even thoſe of the Gout. It is alſo ſaid to be good for *Hernias*, Excoriations of the *Perinæum*, and Freckles and Exulcerations of the Face. It is a proper Ingredient in Clyſters intended for the Cure of Fluxes and Dyſenteries. The Oil diſtilled from this Suet is ſaid greatly to alleviate Arthritic Pains, if the Part affected is frequently anointed with it every day. According to *Hoffman*, when laid upon a Linen Cloth, melted at the Fire, and applied to the Gums, it ſurpriſingly eaſes the Tooth-Ach, and extracts the Worms which create the Pain. According to *Ettmuller*, "The Suet of the Stag is an "excellent conſolidating Medicine "in ſuperficial Excoriations. In a "Falling down of the *Anus*, let the "Part be anointed with it warm, and "gently put up. It is alſo an excel-"lent Medicine for the Galling of "the Skin; as alſo for Fiſſures of the "Hands and Feet produced by Cold. "For it is of a more penetrating and "reſolvent Nature than any other "pinguious Subſtance. Dr. *Neſtor* "put one Drop of Stag's Suet in the "Urine of any Patient who was "thought to be dangerouſly ill. If "this Drop ſubſided in the Urine, he "pronounced the Caſe deſperate; "and, if it floated, he prognoſticated "a Recovery." *Hippocrates*, in his Book *de Morb. Mul.* ordered melted Stag-Suet, mixed with Oil of Roſes, to be laid on Wool and put into the *Pudenda*, in Child-Bed-Women, when the *Lochia* were not diſcharged. The ſame Author recommends this Suet as a proper Ingredient in Peſſaries againſt Exulcerations of the *Uterus*; and when, in order to provoke the Menſtrual Diſcharge, acrid Peſſaries have been uſed, he orders theſe to be laid aſide, and the Suet of the Stag, melted in Wine

Wine to be applied. As for the Ancle Bone of the Stag, or the small square Bone protuberating above the Hoof, the Powder of it is by Some highly commended against Dysenteries, Colics, and the Stone. *Johnston* informs us, that *Rhases* recommends the Brain of the Stag in Pains of the Hips and Sides; as also for the Cure of Fractures. The Skin of the Stag is recommended against Strangulations of the *Uterus*. When applied to the Loins, it is said infallibly to promote the Expulsion of the *Fœtus*. *Burrhus* recommends Stockings of it against the Gout. The Shavings of this Skin taken off with a Pumice Stone, and triturated with Vinegar, are said to be proper for anointing an *Erysipelas*. The same put in Beds are said to be a Remedy for an involuntary Discharge of Urine. The Lungs of the Stag if used as an Aliment are said to be of easy Digestion; and *Pliny* informs us, that the Lungs and *Oesophagus* of this Animal, dried in the Smoak, beat with Honey, or daily taken in Wine, are good against a Cough and *Phthisis*. The Stones, found in the Stomach of a Stag, are said to agree in Virtues with the *Bezoar*. But the Part of a Stag most celebrated in Medicine is the Horns, which when crude are said to resist Putrefaction, correct Malignity, and to preserve the Texture of the Blood. Hence it is used in the Small-Pox, Measles, and malignant and putrid Fevers, but in these Intentions as well as in all others where it is recommended, the Horns of the Buck are used promiscuously with those of the Stag, and must be equally effectual. Calcined Hartshorn is generally recommended against Putrefaction, for stopping Fluxes and Hæmorrhages, for killing Worms, and exciting a *Diaphoresis*. It is also recommended for provoking the *Menses*, for curing the Jaundice, Spittings of Blood, Ulcers, and Defluxions of the Eyes. It is also recommended for Dentifrices, and against Pains of the Bladder, in conjunction with Tragacanth. Some absolutely reject calcined Hartshorn, affirming that by the Calcination it is reduced to a dead Earth, and deprived of all Medicinal Virtue. *Ettmuller* tells us, "That it is a pure dead "Earth, which either as an Alexi-"pharmic, or Diaphoretic, produces "no Effect at all; except, perhaps, "in a very remote and accidental "Manner, by powerfully absorbing "the Acids of the *Primæ Viæ*; ren-"dering them insipid, or changing "them; and, by that Means, pre-"venting their Action on the Parts "of the Body. But in *Diarrhœas*, "or a Laxity of the Intestines, by "absorbing the Humidity, it produ-"ces good Effects, and may there-"fore be properly exhibited in acute "Disorders, attended with Fluxes, "Hæmorrhages, Vomitings, and a "*Cholera*. Where an Acid abounds "in the Intestines, it is also properly "prescribed; as it powerfully absorbs "Acidities, and various acrid Hu-"mours." It is also properly exhibited for expelling Worms of the Intestines, especially those of Children. Upon the whole calcined Hartshorn seems to act as an alcaline Absorbent only. Decoctions of the Shavings of Hortshorn uncalcined, in Water, may prove beneficial, where the Acrimony of the Humours is to be corrected, where the Constitution is dry, and wants to be moistened, and where Thirst is to be allayed; but they are more proper in Disorders arising from Acidity, than in such as arise from an alcalescent State in the Juices. In some foreign Countries a Water is distilled from the tender Horns of the Stag, which is esteemed prodigiously cordial, and is particularly celebrated in the Disorders of Child-bed Women, and for promoting the Expulsion of the *Fœtus*; but it is highly improbable, that it should be possessed of any more

more Virtues, than common diſtilled Water.

Chamæleon, Offic. The Chameleon. The Gall, Heart, and the Animal itſelf are uſed in Medicine. The Gall removes Suffuſions. *Pliny* recommends the Heart againſt Quartans, and *Trallian* recommends it againſt Epilepſies, and the Gout.

Cicada, Offic. The Baulm Cricket. This Inſect is common in *Italy*, but unknown in *England*. It is furniſhed with Wings, and is ſomewhat like a Cricket, very noiſy, and living only on Dew. In the Kingdom of *Naples* innumerable Multitudes of theſe Inſects are continually ſucking and feeding upon the *round-leaved Aſh-Tree*, from whoſe Wounds, by Exſudation, proceeds *Manna*, as is ſaid. Theſe Inſects are uſed, when dried, in Colics; and are recommended to be eaten roaſted, in Diſorders of the Bladder. The Aſhes of theſe, burnt, are ſaid to wear away the Stone.

Cicindela, Offic. The Glow-Worm. The whole Inſect is uſed, and is recommended by Some againſt the Stone. *Cardan* aſcribes an anodyne Virtue to it.

Ciconia, Offic. The Stork. This Bird is ſeldom found in *England*. The Parts uſed in Medicine, beſides the whole Bird, are the Gall, Fat, Dung, and Craw. The Stork is a remarkable Alexipharmic, being ſuppoſed a moſt excellent Remedy for all Kinds of Poiſon, and eſpecially the Peſtilence; and alſo for Affections of the Nerves and Joints. The Gall is recommended for Diſeaſes of the Eyes; the Fat is good to anoint gouty and trembling Joints; the Dung, drank in Water, is ſuppoſed to cure the Epilepſy and other Diſeaſes of the Head; and the Ventricle or Craw, dried and pulverized, is accounted an extraordinary Secret in Caſes where Poiſon is concerned.

Coccus Polonicus. This is a *Nidus* of an Inſect found adhering to the Roots of the *Polygonum cocciferum*, or *Polonian Knawel*, and is uſed in dying Scarlet. The learned *Paulli* informs us, that the common People in *Sileſia* ſwallow every Year three Grains of it, in order to prevent the Attack of Fevers; but he juſtly cenſures this as a ſuperſtitious Practice, as it is not attended with the propoſed Succeſs. The ſame Author alſo brands, with the odious Name of Superſtition, the Practice of the credulous and giddy Multitude, who, about the Middle of the Day, on St. *John*'s Eve, dig up theſe Grains, in order to imprint on their Shirts and Breaſts certain Characters, which they yield upon being bruiſed, thinking, by this Means, to eſcape Falls, Contuſions, Wounds, the Bites of mad Dogs, and a large Train of other Diſeaſes. But tho' this learned Author affirms, that he has juſt Cauſe to deteſt and condemn the internal Uſe of them, yet I ſee, (ſays *Rieger*) no Reaſon why they ſhould be rejected for Medicinal Purpoſes, ſince the whimſical Uſes, to which ſuperſtitious Fools apply any Medicine, can never rob it of its real and inherent Virtues. This he is the rather inclined to think, becauſe the *Coccus Polonicus*, is found from Experience to have the ſame Efficacy in Medicines as the *Kermes*, and may be ſafely uſed as a *Succedaneum* to them. They are not, however, as yet, received into the Shops. If in Caſes of this Nature, Conjectures are pardonable, I am inclined to think, that the *Cocci Polonici*, if ſubjected to the ſame Chymical Analyſis as the *Kermes*, would yield the ſame Principles, and diſcover themſelves to be of a ſimilar Nature.

Cochinilla, or *Coccinilla*, Offic. Cochineal. This is an Inſect generated in, and feeding upon, the *Ficus Indica major, lævis, ſive non ſpinoſa, Vermiculos, quos Cochinilla vocant, proferens*, Plukn. Phytog. which grows plentifully in *New Spain*, and *Mexico*.

Mexico. It is esteemed greatly cardiac, sudorific, and alexipharmic, and is said to cure all Fevers however malignant; it is therefore often given in the Plague and Petechical Fevers. *Geoffroy* says, that Cochineal is used in all the same Intentions with *Chermes*. I have no Reason to believe these Insects to be possessed of any considerable Medicinal Virtues. They are principally employed in giving a red Colour to Tinctures.

Cochlea terrestris, Limax terrestris, Offic. *Cochlea testacea*, Schrod. The Snail. Snails are said to refrigerate, incrassate, consolidate, lenify, and to be agreeable to the Nerves and Lungs. Hence they are used against Coughs, Consumptions, Spitting of Blood, and other Affections of the Lungs; against a hot Intemperature of the Liver, and a Colic. Externally, they maturate, and break Carbuncles, consolidate Wounds, particularly of the Nervous Parts, heal Ulcers, mitigate Inflammations, restrain Hæmorrhages, and make Hydropical Tumours of the Belly and *Scrotum* to subside. The Shells act as Absorbents; but when calcined are a sort of Lime.

Cochlea minor ex lutea & nigro variegata, Offic. The *Paris* Garden Snail. This is frequent in the Gardens at *Paris*, the Shell is used in *Collyria*.

Cochlea aquatica, Offic. The Water Snail or Periwinkle. This agrees in Virtues with the common Snail.

Columba, Offic. The Pigeon, or Dove. The Parts in Use are, the living Pigeon, the Blood, the Coat of the Stomach, and the Dung. The live Pigeon, dissected in the Middle, and applied to the Head, while the Blood is hot, mitigates the Violence of the Humours, and discusses Melancholy and Sadness; whence it is a very convenient Remedy in the Phrensy, Head-ach, Melancholy, and the Gout. The warm Blood instilled into the Eyes, helps Pain and Lippitude, discusses Cataracts and stagnated Blood, cures recent Wounds, has a peculiar Virtue in stopping an Hæmorrhage from the Membranes of the Brain, and mitigates the Pains of the Gout. The Coat of the Stomach, dried and pulverized, is recommended in the Dysentery. The Dung is violently heating; on which account it is caustic, and discutient, and excites a Redness of the Skin, by attracting the Blood thither; whence it is of frequent Use in stimulating Plasters, and Cataplasms. Triturated and sifted, and applied with the Seed of Cresses, it relieves inveterate Disorders, as the Gout, *Hemicrania*, *Vertigo*, Head-ach, and others; internally it wastes the Stone, and provokes Urine.

Concha, Offic. Shell Fish. This is a general Name comprehending a great many Sorts of Shell Fish. The Shells of these Fish, in general, are drying, absorbent, correcting, and precipitating. For which Purposes, those beat to a fine Powder are preferable to those levigated on a Marble with Water, which are commonly called *Conchæ Præparatæ*. What are usually kept in the Shops under this Title, are the Shells of Muscles, and are recommended for exciting a *Diaphoresis* in Intermitting Fevers, if a Scruple, or half a Dram is exhibited, about an Hour before the Paroxysm, in *Carduus* Water, or that of the lesser Centaury; ordering the Patient at the same Time to be kept warm, in order to encourage a *Diaphoresis*. But, when the Shells are calcined, they become Lime, and do not absorb and correct, but stimulate and resolve, in consequence of the Acrimony they have acquired by Calcination. In this Case they are so far from correcting the Acrimony of the Juices, that they rather increase the Heat of the Stomach and *Fauces*.

Olaus

Olaus Wormius, in his *Muſæum*, informs us, that the Aſhes of Shell-Fiſh are poſſeſſed of a cauſtic Quality; that they are recommended againſt Leproſies, Freckles, and Spots of the Skin; that when they are previouſly waſhed, like Lime, they cure Ulcers, and Eruptions on the Head; and that, in the *Netherlands*, they are uſed as a Cure for the Hæmorrhoids. *Pliny* deſcribes their detergent Quality in the following Words: "The Aſhes "of the Shells of Fiſh, if uſed by way "of Ointment, with Honey, remove "Spots in the Faces of Women in "ſeven Days time, render the Skin "ſmooth, and on the eighth the "Part is to be anointed with White "of Eggs."

Concha Venerea, or *Veneris*. This is what we call *Venus*'s Shell. It is a Fiſh whoſe Shell is univalve, wreathed, and has a ſmall longitudinal and denticulated Chink or Aperture in it. That this Species of Shell Fiſh was uſed by the Antients, as an Aliment, we read in *Seneca*, Epiſt. 95. *Rondeletius* informs us, that they are good to remove Fluxes, and cure Ulcers of the *Uterus*. Excellent Dentifrices are prepared from this Species of Shell; which is alſo uſeful for curing Ulcers in the *Canthus* of the Eye, and the *Fiſtula Lachrymalis*. It is remarkably drying, without exciting any Heat. *Wormius* informs us, that he has heard Spoons of theſe Shells highly commended for curing the Chin-Cough in Children, if they ſup Broths, or other proper Liquors with them. The Powder of theſe Shells is poſſeſſed of an abſorbent drying Quality, and is ſaid to be a Cure for the *Yaws*.

Cornix, Offic. The Carrion Crow. The Dung of this Bird is uſed, which, taken in Wine, is recommended for the Cure of a Dyſentery.

Corvus, Offic. The Raven. Young Ravens, calcined to Aſhes, are recommended againſt the Epilepſy, Gout, and that Species of Leproſy, called *Alphus*. The Brain is alſo taken notice of among the Remedies for an Epilepſy. The Fat and Blood are ſaid to render the Hair black. The Dung, ſuſpended about the Necks of Children, is reported to eaſe their Coughs, and procure them an eaſy Dentition.

Coturnix, Offic. The Quail. The Fat is ſaid to be good for Specks in the Eyes; and as this Bird is reported to feed upon Hellebore, the Dung is reckoned a kind of a Specific in an Epilepſy.

Crabro, Offic. The Hornet. It is recommended in a Drench for that Diſorder in a Horſe, which *Vegetius* calls *Scrofula*, meaning, I believe, what we call the Strangles. The Sting of the Hornet is extremely troubleſom, making the Part affected to ſwell very much, with an exceſſive Pain. I ſhould apprehend, that Anointing it with Oil of Olives would be the moſt effectual Remedy.

Crangon, Offic. The Prawn. This Fiſh is eſteemed extremely nouriſhing, and therefore good in Conſumptions.

Crocodilus, Offic. The Crocodile. This is found in the River *Ganges*, the *Nile*, and other large Rivers. The Blood and Fat of this Animal are uſed. The Blood is ſaid to clear the Sight; and the Fat is recommended for Wounds and Cancers.

Cuculus, Offic. The Cuckow. The whole Bird and its Dung are uſed in Medicine. The Bird, burnt whole, is recommended for the Gravel, Pains of the Stomach, and exceſſive Humidity of the ſame Part. It is given with good Succeſs alſo in the Paroxyſms of Fevers. The Dung of the Cuckow drank, as is ſaid, cures the Bite of a Mad Dog.

Cuniculus, Offic. The Rabbit. The whole Animal, its Fat, and Brains are uſed. A Rabbit, calcined whole, is ſaid to cure a Quinſey, or

In-

Inflammations of the *Fauces*. The Fat is used for resolving the Indurations of the Tendons and Joints, and the Brains are said to resist Poisons.

Cygnus, Offic. The Swan. The Fat of the Swan is used, which is esteemed emollient, attenuating, and lenient, and is therefore said to be good for the Piles, and Indurations of the *Uterus*. Mixed with Wine, it removes Freckles of the Skin, if these are anointed with it. The Skin of a Swan is sometimes directed to be applied to the Parts affected with a Rheumatism. It is thought to fortify the Nerves and Stomach, to dispel Flatulencies, and to assist Digestion when applied to the Stomach.

Dama, Offic. The Fallow-Deer. As this Animal lives entirely on Vegetables and Water, the Salts are not highly exalted; nor is it much inclined to alcaline Putrefaction, on account of its Aliment. But the habitual Exercise of the Animal exalts and volatilizes the Salts in some degree. The Venison of a Deer, killed when cool, differs very much from that of one killed when heated with Exercise. The Fibres of the first are more hard, the Flesh more tough, and consequently less easily dissolvable in the Stomach. The second is more tender, more dissolvable, but has a greater Tendency to alcaline Putrefaction; which, however, may be, in a great measure prevented, by suffering the Deer to bleed plentifully when killed; as the *Jews* were directed to do with respect to all Sorts of Beasts and Fowls in *Leviticus*. The recent Blood of this Deer, drank immediately after being taken from the Vein, is said to remove Dizziness of the Head. The Gall is supposed to be detersive, to cure Dimness of the Sight, and take away Films of the Eyes. The Liver is recommended against a Diarrhæa, and the Horns agree in Virtues with Hartshorn.

Delphinus, Offic. The Dolphin. This is found in the *British* Ocean, and in other Places. The Belly, Liver, Ashes, and Fat are used. The Belly dried, triturated, and exhibited in some proper Liquor, is said to cure Splenetic Patients. It is asserted, that the Liver roasted, and used with other Aliments, perfectly cures Tertian and Quartan Fevers; as also that Species of nocturnal Fever known by the Name of *Typhus*. The Ashes are, by *Pliny*, enumerated among the Medicines which cure the Ringworm and Leprosies. Aecording to the same Author, the Fat melted, and drank with Wine, cures Dropsical Patients.

Echinus. The Hedge-Hog. This Animal is found in Thickets, and Hedges. What is used in Medicine, are the whole Animal, the Liver, the Feet, and the Ventricle. The Hedge-Hog boiled, or burnt to Ashes, helps an involuntary Discharge of Urine, is grateful to the Stomach, and excites Excretions by Urine and Stool: externally it cures the *Alopecia* being rubbed on the Part. The Liver, or the Body dried, and taken in *Oxymel*, is effectual in Nephritic Disorders, and cures a Cachexy, Dropsy, Convulsions, and *Elephantiasis*, and dries up Rheums in the *Viscera*. The Fat is most successfully used in a *Hernia*. The Membrane or Coat of the Ventricle is recommended for the Colic. The Decoction or Broth of the Flesh is very serviceable in the Dropsy, by provoking Urine.

Elephas, Offic. The Elephant. The two large Teeth in the superior Jaw are the Parts of the Elephant principally used in Medicine, as well as Mechanics. It is called *Ebur*, Offic. Ivory. It is a Refrigerant, and Drier; is moderately astringent, inciding, and a Strengthener of the *Viscera*. It stops UterineHæmorrhages, affords Relief in the Jaundice, expels Worms, is good for inveterate Obstructions, cures Pains and Weakness

ness of the Stomach, and the Epilepsy, preserves from Melancholy, and resists Poisons and Putrefaction. *Ebur ustum*, Offic. *Spodium Arabum*, Burnt Ivory is esteemed an Astringent.

Encrasicholus, Offic. The Anchovy. Anchovies pickled with Salt, and kept in Barrels, and the whole Fish, as well as its Pickle, are used in Medicine. The Fish pickled is applied like Herrings to the Soles of the Feet; and both their Pickles serve for the same Purposes. It helps Digestion, and fortifies the Stomach with its volatile and saline Principles; which cause a gentle and moderate Heat in that Part, and disperse and attenuate the Aliments that are contained therein.

Equus, or *Equa*. Offic. The Horse, or Mare. The Parts used in Medicine are the Blood, Rennet, Milk, Dung, Warts, (*Lichen*) Testicles, Fat, Hoofs, Hairs, Saliva, Teeth, the Stone found in the Stomach or Intestines, which, for its Figure and Structure, consisting of *Laminæ*, is not unlike the *West-Indian* Bezoar. The Blood is mixed with Caustics and Septics. The Rennet, called *Hippace*, is particularly serviceable in the Cœliac Passion, and the Dysentery. The Milk is thought to be good in the Epilepsy, *Phthisis*, Cough, and Asthma. The Dung, used externally, stops Hæmorrhages, and expels the dead Child, and Secundines. Internally, it is exhibited in the Colic, Strangulation of the Uterus, Pleurisies, and also for the Expulsion of the dead Child, and After-Birth; where that of a Stone Horse is most effectual. The Warts are particularly recommended in Hysterics, and for the Stone and Epilepsy. The Testicles are a present Remedy for expelling the Secundines, and are recommended in Colics. The Fat is used to good Purpose in anointing Luxations; and the Hairs repress an Hæmorrhage; the *Saliva*, or Spume of the Mouth, drank for three Days, cures a Cough, and mitigates the violent Heat of the Fauces. The Teeth, when they first begin to appear, are said to facilitate Dentition in Infants. The Stone, called the *Hippolithus*, is supposed to be endued with the same Virtues with the *West-Indian* Bezoar.

Equus marinus, Offic. The Sea Horse. The Parts used in Medicine are, the Pizzle, which is a round, bony, Substance, a Cubit, or more in Length, thick, ponderous, and solid, and much thicker and rounder at the End, near the Glans; and the Teeth, which are great, long, thick, ponderous, hollow, and white. The Pizzle, pulverized, is used to expel the Stone. The Teeth for Service and Value are compared to Ivory, and are made into various Forms, as into Rings for the Cramp, and for other Purposes.

Eruca, Offic. The Caterpillar. This is the *Fœtus* of a Sort of a Butterfly, and undergoes the same *Metamorphosis* as the Silk Worm, and at length passes into a Butterfly. There are many Species; but that, which ought to be used in the Shops, is an Insect known to every body, that feeds upon Cabbage Leaves. Caterpillers bruised, or the Powder of them, raise a Blister like *Cantharides*, and take off the Skin. *Mouffet* says, they will cause the Teeth to fall out of their Sockets; and *Hippocrates* writes, that they are good for a Quinsey.

Formica, Offic. The Ant. This is a small, oblong, red, or blackish Insect, armed with a Sting, and living in Swarms. The Male is winged, the Female destitute of Wings. The Animal and its Eggs are used in Medicine. They are heating and drying. Their acid Smell mightily refreshes the Vital Spirits. They are said to cure the *Psora*, *Lepra*, and *Lentigo*. The Eggs are effectual against

gainſt Deafneſs, and correct the Hairineſs of the Cheeks in Children, being rubbed thereon.

Galeus. The Name of a Sea-Fiſh, called alſo *Muſtelus Spinax*, Offic. The Hound-Fiſh, falſly called Seal. It is an Inhabitant of the cavernous Places of the Sea; and its rough Skin is of Uſe to Artificers in poliſhing Alabaſter, Marble, and other things. The Fleſh is highly alcaleſcent, and conſequently proper where Acidities abound.

Gallina aquatica, Offic. The common Water Hen, or Moor Hen. It is generally found in Fiſh-Ponds. The Parts uſed in Medicine are, the Craw, the Feathers, and their Aſhes. The Craw is recommended in the *Aſthma*; the Smoke of the Feathers is ſuppoſed to be good for Hyſteric Fits, and their Aſhes dry up old Ulcers and Fiſtulas.

Gallina domeſtica, *Gallus*, Offic. The Cock and Hen. The Parts uſed are, the whole Bird, the Brain, the Coats of the Ventricle or Craw, the Teſticles, the Gall, the Fat, the Throat, the Dung, and the Eggs. An Hen ſlit, and applied to the Head while the Blood is hot, is of good Effect in the Phrenſy, *Cephalalgias*, and other Diſorders of that Part. It is alſo ſaid to cure the Bites of venomous Animals, being uſed in the ſame Manner. Laid on a Carbuncle, it draws out the Poiſon; and, what deſerves Obſervation, ſtops an Hæmorrhage in recent Wounds, being applied thereto. The living Hen, ſtript of its Feathers about the *Anus*, and applied, extracts the Poiſon of *Buboes*. The Brain is of an incraſſating Quality, and ſtops Fluxes. The inner Coat of the Ventricle, extracted, dried, and pulverized, has a Virtue of binding and ſtrengthening the Stomach, and, by that Means, of reſtraining Vomiting and Fluxes of the Belly; and is, alſo, a Lithontriptic. The Gall deterges Spots in the Skin, being rubbed thereon, and is good for the Eyes. The Fat of Hens and Capons heats, moiſtens, mollifies, and is lenitive, and of a middle Nature between the Fats of a Swine and a Gooſe, correcting Acrimony. It is of Uſe in Fiſſures of the Lips, Pains of the Ears, and Puſtules of the Eyes. The Dung is ſaid to perform all the ſame Effects as Pigeons Dung, tho' in an inferior Degree; but it is particularly uſeful in Pains of the *Colon* and *Uterus*. It is, alſo, efficacious in the Jaundice, Stone, and Suppreſſion of Urine; the white Part of the Dung is obſerved to be the beſt. The Aſhes dry up *Achors* of the Head, and other running Sores, being ſprinkled thereon. The brown Part of the Dung conſolidates an Exulceration of the Bladder. The Eggs afford, for Medicinal Uſes, the Shells, Membranes, *Albumen*, and Yolk. The Shells are lithontriptic, and are endued with the Virtue of inciding a tartareous Mucilage. The Membranes have a diuretic Quality, uſed either inwardly or outwardly, and are applied to the Prepuce of Infants. The *Albumen* is refrigerating, aſtringent, and agglutinating, and is of frequent Uſe in Redneſs of the Eyes, and in Conglutination of Wounds (with the common Bole). In Fractures, and the like Caſes, it is, alſo, of Service for *Anacollemas*. *Hippocrates* exhibited three or four Whites of Eggs to Perſons in a Fever, as a Refrigerant, and Expellent. The Yolk of an Egg has an anodyne, maturating, digeſting, and relaxing Virtue. For which Reaſons, it is a very frequent Ingredient in Clyſters, and, mixt with a little Salt, is uſually applied, in the Shell of a Walnut, to the Navel of Infants, to provoke Excretion of the *Fæces*. The White of a new laid Egg, raw, pretty much reſembles the *Serum* of the Blood, and is the Nutriment, from which all the ſolid Parts

of the Chicken is formed. Hence 'tis, perhaps, the very beſt Nutriment, where a Weakneſs of the Digeſtive Organs prevails. The beſt Way of taking is, to beat it up with a little Sugar, and drink it with equal Parts of Milk and Water.

Gallinago, Offic. The Woodcock. The Aſhes of this Bird, burnt, are ſaid to be lithontriptic. The Woodcock, conſidered as a Food, is ſaid to be nouriſhing, ſtrengthening, and reſtorative. The Salts of this Bird are highly exalted by their habitual Exerciſe, which renders it a very proper Aliment, where there is a Redundance of Acid.

The *Gallinago minor*, is the Snipe or Snite, which agrees with the preceding in Virtues, except that it is more eaſily digeſted, and eſteemed more delicate to the Taſte.

Glottis' Offic. The Great Plover. This is found about watery Places, and the Gall is uſed, which is ſaid to be good in Diſorders of the Eyes. A Jelly, made of the Fleſh of this Bird, is by Some eſteemed an Analeptic.

Gobius. The Gudgeon. This Fiſh is very nutritive, produces good Juice, is eaſy of Digeſtion, and provokes Urine. Several Authors affirm, that People recovering from Sickneſs may eat it. It contains much Oil and volatile Salt.

Gobius niger, Offic. The Sea Gudgeon, or Rock Fiſh. It is taken among the Rocks by the Sea Shore. Broiled and eaten without Salt, it cures the Dyſentery, Lientery, and *Teneſmus*. It is ſaid to be good for the Bites of Serpents and Dogs.

Graculus, Offic. The Corniſh Chough. This Bird is found in *Cornwall*, and many other Places. Externally applied it is ſaid to reſolve Tumors, and to be good againſt Scrophulus Swellings.

Grus, Offic. The Crane. The Whole of this Bird, its Fat, its Gall, its Head, its Eyes, its Stomach, and the Marrow of its Legs, are uſed. Its Fat, if dropt into the Ears, leſſens Deafneſs, ſoftens Hardneſs, and obſtinate Tumors of the Spleen. It quickly relieves a Stiffneſs of the Neck, and is ſaid to be of the ſame Nature with the Fat of a Gooſe. The Gall is beneficial to the Eyes. The Head, Eyes, and Stomach, when reduced to a Powder, are ſprinkled upon Fiſtula's, Cancers, and varicoſe Ulcers. An Ophthalmic Ointment is prepared of Marrow of the Legs.

Gryllus, Offic. The Cricket. This is an Inſect with Wings, of a ruſty Colour, an Inhabitant of the Fire, and highly officious with its ſqueaking Notes. The Aſhes of it exhibited are ſaid to be diuretic. The expreſſed Juice, dropt into the Eyes, is a Remedy for Weakneſs of the Sight, and alleviates Diſorders of the Tonſils, if rubbed on them.

Halec, Offic. The Herring. The Parts of this Fiſh, uſed in Medicine, are the Veſicles, called *Animæ*, and the entire Fiſh. The *Animæ* are ſaid to excite Urine, taken internally. Salted Herrings are ſometimes applied to the Soles of the Feet in Fevers, with an Intent to derive the Humours from the Head, and mitigate the febrile Heat. The Pickle of Herrings is uſed in Clyſters, for Pains in the Hips, and a Dropſy. Externally applied, it cleanſes fetid Ulcers, ſtops the Progreſs of a Gangrene, and diſſipates ſtrumous Swellings. It is, alſo, of Service in a Quinſy, if the Parts affected are anointed with this and Honey, mixed togother.

Hirudo, Sanguiſuga, Offic. The Leech. There are two Sorts of Leeches, found in freſh ſtagnating Waters. The ſmaller of theſe are preferred for Medicinal Purpoſes, as making a leſs Wound, and conſequently more eaſy to be ſtopt. They are

are only uſed for taking away Blood, and with this View they are applied to the Temples, under the Ears, to the *Anus*, Feet, Arms, and many other Parts.

Hirundo, Offic. The Swallow. The whole Bird, its Heart, Blood, Neſt, and Dung, are uſed in Medicine. Swallows, with their Young, burnt to Aſhes, are a Specific in the Epilepſy, and for Dulneſs of Sight, and Lippitude, if made into a *Litus* with Honey; they alſo cure the Quinſey, and Inflammations of the *Uvula*. The Blood is thought to be of ſingular Benefit to the Eyes. The Neſt helps the Quinſey, and cures Redneſs of the Eyes, and heals the Bite of a Viper, if applied to the Place. The Dung heats mightily, and diſcuſſes, being of an acrimonious Quality. It is of excellent Service againſt the Bite of a mad Dog, in the Colic, and Nephritic Diſorders, and excites the Belly to Excretion. *Celſus* tells us that it was commonly ſaid, "That whoever eats a "young Swallow, ſhall be free from "all Danger of a Quinſey for a "whole Year."

Hirundo Indica, Offic. The *Indian* Swallow. It is found in the maritime Places of *China*. Its Neſt, which is the Part uſed in Medicine, is of an hemiſpherical Figure, of the Size of a Gooſe's Egg, pellucid, and in Subſtance reſembling the *Ichthyocolla*. In *China* theſe Neſts are eſteemed delicious Food.

Hirundo riparia, Offic. Schrod. The Sand Martin. The whole Bird and its Blood are uſed in Medicine, which agree in Virtue with the common Swallow.

Homo, Man, is not only the Subject of Medicine, but contributes with his Body to the *Materia Medica*. Officinal Simples, furniſhed from the Parts of the Human Body, whilſt alive, are the Hairs, Nails, Saliva, Ear-Wax, Sweat, Milk, Menſes, Secundines, Urine, Blood, and the Membrane which covers the Head of the *Fœtus*. The Hair is commended for the Production of Hairs, for the Jaundice, Luxations, and for Stopping an Hæmorrhage. The *Nails* are ſaid to provoke Vomiting, and to be an Hydragogue in Dropſies. The *Saliva* of a Man faſting is recommended againſt venomous Bites, as thoſe of Serpents, a mad Dog, and the like. The *Ear-Wax* is ſaid to be a preſent Remedy in the Colic; outwardly uſed, it cures the Stings of Scorpions, conglutinates Wounds, and Fiſſures, and Cuts in the Skin. The Sweat is ſaid to be effectual againſt the *Scrophula*, if it be mixed with the Herb and Root of Mullein, and wrapt up in the Leaf, and ſo applied to the Place. The *Menſtrual Blood*, of the firſt Flux, dried, is commended, taken inwardly, for the Stone, and the Epilepſy: Externally uſed, it eaſes the Pains of the Gout. It is alſo ſaid to be of Service in the Peſtilence, Abſceſſes, and Carbuncles. It cures the Eryſipelas, and cleanſes the Face from Puſtules. The *Secundines* are extolled for removing ſtrumous Tumors in the Throat, againſt the Epilepſy, and for invalidating the Effects of *Philtra*, or Love Potions; for exterminating a Mole and a dead *Fœtus*, and for deſtroying noxious Vermin. The *Urine* heats, dries, reſolves, abſterges, diſcuſſes, cleanſes, reſiſts Putrefactions; and is, therefore, of principal Service in Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall-Bladder, in the Dropſy, Jaundice, and as a Preſervative againſt the Plague. Outwardly uſed, it dries the Habit, diſſolves Tumours, cleanſes Wounds, even though poiſoned, prevents a Gangrene, looſens the Belly, abſterges Scurf from the Head, mitigates the Paroxyſm of Fevers, cures Exulcerations of the Ears, helps Redneſs of the Eyes, removes Tremblings of the Limbs, diſcuſſes Tu-

mors of the *Uvula*, and eaſes Pains of the Spleen. There is prepared of it a *Sal Ammoniac*, which is an artificial ſtriated Salt, made into Cakes, of a white Colour, and of a bitteriſh pungent Taſte. The Method of Preparation is, by boiling together Urine, Soot, and common Salt: Chuſe what is pure and white. There ſeem to be ſome Footſteps of a natural *Sal Ammoniac*, in *Dioſcorides*, *Pliny*, and other antient Authors, who deſcribe it, as found under the Sands of *Lybia*; but no ſuch thing is to be found in the Shops at preſent; nor is it known what it was. The *Blood*, drank recent and hot, is ſaid to be effectual againſt the Epilepſy, if the Patient afterwards uſes the vehement Motion of running till he ſweats. It ſtops all Sorts of Hæmorrhages. Uſed outwardly, it alſo repreſſes all Eruptions of Blood, and eſpecially from the Noſe. The *Membrane* which ſometimes ſurrounds the Head of the *Fœtus*, is ſaid to be of extraordinary Efficacy againſt the Pains of the Colic. Officinal Simples, taken from the Human Carcaſe, are the *Mummy*, which is a reſinous, hardened, black ſhining Surface, of a ſomewhat acrid and bitteriſh Taſte, and of a fragrant Smell. Under the Name of *Mummy* are comprehended, firſt, the *Mummy* of the *Arabians*, which is a Liquament, or concreted Liquor, obtained in Sepulchres, by Exudation from Carcaſes embalmed with Aloes, Myrrh, and Balſam. If this *Mummy* could be procured right and genuine, it would be preferable to the other Sorts. The ſecond Kind of *Mummy* is the *Egyptian*, which is a Liquament of Carcaſes, ſeaſoned with *Piſſaſphaltus*. A third Subſtance, which goes by the Name of *Mummy*, is a Carcaſe torrified under the Sand, by the Heat of the Sun; but ſuch a one is ſeldom to be met with in our Country. The other Parts uſeful in Medicine are, the Fat, Bones, Marrow, and *Cranium*. *Mummy* reſolves coagulated Blood, and is ſaid to be effectual in purging the Head, againſt pungent Pains of the Spleen, a Cough, Inflation of the Body, Obſtructions of the *Menſes*, and other Uterine Affections: Outwardly, it is of Service for conſolidating Wounds. The Fat ſtrengthens, diſcuſſes, eaſes Pains, cures Contractions, mollifies the Hardneſs of Cicatrices, and fills up the Pitts left by the Meaſles. The *Bones*, dried, diſcuſs, aſtringe, ſtop all Sorts of Fluxes; and are therefore uſeful in a Catarrh, Flux of the *Menſes*, Dyſentery, and Lientery; and mitigate Pains of the Joints. The *Marrow* is highly commended for Contractions of the Limbs. The *Cranium* is found by Experience, to be good for Diſeaſes of the Head, and particularly for the Epilepſy; for which Reaſon, it is an Ingredient in ſeveral anti-epileptic Compoſitions.

Hyſtrix, Offic. The Porcupine. It is found in the Province of *Caragu*, and is of the Size of a Pig eight Months old. The Parts uſed in Medicine, are the whole Animal, and the Stone, called *Pedro del Porco*, found in the Gall Bladder, called alſo, by the various Names of *Bezoar Hiſtricum*, *Lapis Hiſtricis*, *Lapis Malacenſis*, *Lapis Porcinus*, Mont. Exot. and *Lupis ſeu Pila Hyſtricis*, Ind. Med. This Part is rather to be called an *Ægagropila*, than a Stone, as conſiſting of a woolly Kind of Fibres, and a reddiſh, bitteriſh, and friable Matter, with its Outſide covered in ſome Parts, with a kind of blackiſh Scales, like Nails. It has neither *Laminæ* nor Membranes, and is neither ponderous nor ſmooth, like the Bezoar, but light, and ſomewhat like the *Ægagropila*. This Animal ſeems to be poſſeſſed of the ſame Virtues as the Hedge-hog. Dr. *Tancred Robinſon* obſerves, that it is eſteemed an excellent Alexipharmic.

Ichneumon,

Ichneumon, Offic. The Egyptian Rat. The Part of this Animal principally uſed in Medicine is the Dung, which, together with Muſtard Seed, and Vinegar, is eſteemed a good Topic in the Gout; and is ſaid to be ſudorific, to be good for the Colic, and venomous Bites, and to purify the Blood.

Ichthyocolla, Offic. The Iſinglaſs-Fiſh. The Glue of this Fiſh, commonly called *Iſinglaſs*, is uſed, and is of a yellowiſh Subſtance, made up in a ſpiral Form, of a glutinous Conſiſtence, and of no Smell. It is prepared of the Skin, Inteſtines, Stomach, Fins, and Tail of this Fiſh, in the following Manner. The Parts of the Fiſh, when cut in ſmall Pieces, are macerated in a ſufficient Quantity of Water: Then they are boiled over a ſlow Fire, to the Conſiſtence of a Poultice; after which they are to be moiſtened, and ſpread into Pellicules, before they become cold, and reduced to a hard Maſs. This Subſtance, according to *Schroder*, is of a drying, incarning, and, in ſome meaſure, of an emollient Quality. It inſpiſſates the Blood, and is of an anodyne Nature. It is uſed in Exulcerations of the Lungs and *Fauces*, and in a *Fluor Albus* it is exhibited with Succeſs. Some alſo preſcribe it in Dyſenteries. It is of a conglutinating Nature, when externally applied.

Julus, Offic. The Gally-Worm. This is a terreſtrial Inſect, furniſhed with many *Annuli*, or Rings, and creeping on many Legs, and rolling itſelf up, when touched. It is common in Gardens. *Charlton* recommends it, taken in Wine, againſt the Jaundice, and Difficulty of Urine.

Kermes, *ſive Chermes*, Ind. Med. *Grana Chermes & Coccus Baphica*, Offic. *Chermes*, *Grana Tinctorum*, *Coccus Baphica*, *Coccum infectorium*, Mont. Exot. Kermes Berries. This Grain is found adhering to the Branches, but rarely to the Leaves, of the *Ilex aculeata cocciglandifera*. It is of a ſpherical Figure, as large as a Pea, or Lentil, ſmooth, ſhining, and of a blackiſh brown Colour. After the moſt diligent Scrutinies of the Naturaliſts into this Matter, 'tis now certain, that the Production of this Grain is owing to a certain Inſect, or ſmall Worm; and that it is, in Reality, nothing but a certain *Nidus* or Follicle, filled with the numerous Progeny of that Animalcule. *Marſigli* affirms, that the Subſtance of *Kermes* Grains is richly impregnated with a volatile Salt, of an alcaline Nature. M. *Geoffroy* alſo, upon diſtilling *Kermes* Grains by the Retort, obtained urinous and volatile Liquors; which, when poured into the Tincture of Turn-ſole, produced no Change, but tinged the Tinctures of Roſes and Violets with a greeniſh Colour. From one Pound of *Kermes* he obtained half an Ounce of pure concreted volatile Salt, and about a Dram or two contaminated with a yellowiſh Oil. A large Quantity of fetid Oil was yielded, which was not black, but of a deep yellow Colour, and thick like Butter. Hence he concludes, that the Principles of the *Kermes* can be more properly compared to nothing, than to the Products yielded by crude Silk, when chymically examined. As for the Medicinal Virtues of the *Kermes*, *Dioſcorides* deſcribes them in the following Manner: This Subſtance is of an inſpiſſating Quality; and, when triturated with Vinegar, is highly proper for anointing Wounds, and for cut Nerves. *Matthiolus*, from *Galen*, informs us, that the *Kermes* is poſſeſſed of an aſtringent, and, at the ſame time, of a bitter, Quality, both of which dry without creating Pain. For which Reaſon it is proper in large Wounds, eſpecially thoſe of the Nerves; and for this Purpoſe Some triturate it with Vinegar, and Others

with *Oxymel*. *Pliny* informs us, that it is to be laid upon recent Wounds, triturated with Vinegar; upon the Eyes, when affected with Defluxions, triturated with Water; and to be dropt into inflamed Eyes. From theſe Paſſages it is obvious, that the Antients thought *Kermes* proper in Caſes where the Uſe of aſtringent, and conſequently of inſpiſſating and repelling, Medicines was indicated. The Moderns, with the *Arabians*, aſcribe a highly corroborating and cordial Quality to the *Kermes*. The Cloth dyed with theſe Grains, commonly called Crimſon, or Scarlet Cloth, is alſo highly extolled, on account of theſe Qualities, and is, for that Reaſon, uſed not only for bringing forth the Meaſles, by wrapping the Patient in it, but alſo for corroborating the Heart, by the Application of Epithems, wrapt up in it, to the Region of the Organ. The Application of a Piece of this Cloth is alſo thought good for curing Venereal Buboes. *Schroder*, in his *Pharmacopœia*, informs us, that it is a common Practice to tie a ſilken Thread of this Colour about the Parts affected with an *Eryſipelas*, in order to remove that Diſtemper. *Simon Pauli*, in his *Quadripartitum Botanicum*, affirms, that the Eruption of the Meaſles is greatly promoted in Children, by wrapping them up in this Cloth; and that he has ſeen it ſucceſsfully applied, by Men of Skill, to Venereal Buboes. For preventing Abortion, and ſtrengthening the *Fœtus*, ſome Women uſe, as an infallible Remedy, a Belt of this Sort of Cloth next their Skins, all the Time of their Geſtation. Others uſe the like Belt for ſuppreſſing an immoderate Flux of the *Menſes* and Hæmorrhoids. *Ludovici*, in his *Pharmacopœia*, inſinuates, that theſe external Applications are none of the beſt and moſt effectual. "To add, "ſays he, the Knap of Scarlet Cloth "to medicated Bags and Epithems, "is a Practice more oſtentatious than "uſeful: To tie up bleeding Parts "with a Scarlet Thread, or to ſolli-"cit the Eruption of the Meaſles "by wrapping the Patient in Scarlet "Cloth, ſeems a Practice only wor-"thy of ignorant Women." And *Hoffman*, in his *Clav. Schrod.* informs us, that, when Scarlet Cloth is uſed for promoting the Eruption of the Meaſles, the Effect muſt rather be produced by the Force of the Patient's Imagination, than any expulſive Virtue lodged in the Cloth itſelf. Nor, according to *Lanzonious*, does a Scarlet ſilken Thread, tied about the Part, remove the *Eryſipelas*. If we conſider that the Principles, which compoſe an Animal Body, have a Tendency to an alcaleſcent Diſpoſition; if alſo we conſider that the Animalcules of the *Kermes* Grain, as yet, retain ſome Properties of the Subſtance by which they were nouriſhed, eſpecially the aſtringent Qualities peculiar to the Juice of the Shrub, we cannot deny that the *Kermes* Grains contain very conſiderable Virtues, which is indicated by their bitter and aſtringent Taſte; in conſequence of which Quality it is corroborating, and calculated for removing the Laxity of the Fibres, and correcting the Peccancy of the aceſcent Humours. It is alſo obvious, that the ſaline alcaline Subſtances it yields in a Chymical Diſtillation, are proper in Diſorders, where an Acid is to be corrected and ſubdued. Hence 'tis evident, whether we uſe the alcaline Salts produced by the Fire, or the unchanged Subſtance of the Grains, that they are only to be commended as excellent Corroboratives, and Cordials, in particular Caſes; but not in every Caſe indiſcriminately, and without having a Regard to the predominant Fault in the Conſtitution. Hence the Reaſon is plain, why the Powder of *Kermes* Grains,

Grains, in a poached Egg, with the Addition of a little Frankincense, or Mastick, is successfully used by the *Italian* and *Portuguese* Women, for preventing a Miscarriage; and why, according to *Clusius*, the Powder of *Kermes* is properly exhibited to the Women of *Montpelier* in difficult Labours, and Loss of Strength. For by corroborating Medicines Abortion is prevented, where the Fibres, in too lax a State, are to be braced, that they may not lose what ought to be retained. The Expulsion of the *Fœtus*, on the other hand, is promoted by increasing the contractile expulsive Force of the Parts, which depends on the Corroboration of their constituent Fibres. As for the Medicinal Virtues of Scarlet, or any other red Cloth, the deeper the Cloth is tinged with a strong and lively red, the more powerfully it reflects the Heat sent from the Part to which it is applied. Hence its Medicinal Effects are owing to its heating Quality; since it neither absorbs nor dissipates, but powerfully reflects the Heat it receives. The same is applicable to the Scarlet Silk Threads.

Lacertus, Offic. The Lizard, or Eft. It lives in Caverns, and Ruins, and desolate Places. The large green Lizard is esteemed above the rest; but, this being rarely found in these Countries, what we say is to be understood of the common Lizard. Being cut in Pieces, or bruised, especially the Head, and applied with Salt, it extracts Splinters, Pieces of Glasses, and the like, out of the Flesh. The Flesh, or the Ashes of it, burnt, made into a *Litus*, with Fat, cure an *Alopecia*. It is also good against the Sting of a Scorpion, and the Bite of other venomous Creatures.

Lacerta viridis, Aldrov. de Quad. Ovip. The green Lizard. It is larger than the common Lizard, and found in *Ireland*. The Animal itself is used, and agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Lacertus aquatilis, Offic. *Salamandra aquatica*, Raii Synop. The Water Eft. It is found in stagnant Waters. The Powder is good for facilitating the Extraction of Teeth.

Lampetra, Offic. The Lamprey, or Lamprey Eel. It is frequently found in large Rivers, and in the Sea. The Flesh is used, which is esteemed very nourishing.

Lepus, Offic. The Hare. However delicious the Hare may be esteemed among the modern *Britons*, our Ancestors thought it a Crime to taste it, as we learn from *Cæsar*; and in this they agreed with the *Jews*. Tho' the Hare lives on Vegetables and Water only; yet the habitual Exercise of the Animal exalts its Salts, and renders it somewhat alcalescent. And this Tendency is much increased, if it is killed immediately after being heated by strong Exercise. The Ashes, Head, Eyes, Blood, Lungs, Brain, Heart, Liver, Gall, Kidneys, Testicles, *Uterus*, *Coagulum*, Fat, Dung, Hair, and the Bone called *Astragalus*, are used in Medicine. The Ashes of the entire Hare, burnt to a Blackness, or of the whole Skin, are recommended in the Stone, an *Alopecia*, and Chilblains, applied externally in the two last. The Head cures an *Alopecia*, and whitens the Teeth. The Eyes are esteemed effectual for promoting Delivery, and for expelling the Secundines, and a Mole. The Blood cures Freckles and Pimples of the Face; and is said to be good in a Dysentery, the Cœliac Passion, and the Stone. The Lungs are good for an Asthma, Epilepsy, and for Chilblains. As a Topic, the Brain, rubbed on the Gums of Children, facilitates Dentition, and is good for Tremors of the Limbs. The Heart cures the Epilepsy, Pains of the *Uterus*, and a Quartan. The Liver

moderates a *Diarrhæa*, and Hepatic Flux. The Gall is good for an *Ophthalmia*, and the Tooth-ach. The Kidneys and Teſticles are given for the Stone, to promote Conception, for Incontinence of Urine, and Diſorders of the Bladder. The *Uterus* alſo promotes Conception. The *Coagulum*, or Rennet, diſcuſſes concreted Blood, promotes Conception, and cures the Epilepſy. The *Aſtragalus* is recommended againſt the Gravel, Colic, Epilepſy, and for promoting Delivery. The Fat, eſpecially if old, applied externally, is ſaid to draw Thorns and Splinters out of the Fleſh; to break Abſceſſes, and to cure Pains of the Teeth. The Dung is recommended for the Stone and Dyſentery, and is eſteemed a good Application to Burns; and the Hairs ſtop Hæmorrhages.

Limax ater, Offic. The Black Snail. Bruiſed and applied to Ulcers, they have a lenient Effect in an extraordinary Meaſure, according to *Enzelius*.

Limax ruber, Offic. The red Snail. It is found in Fields. The Liquor of Snails, which is what is uſed in Medicine, is prepared by cutting the Snails in ſmall Pieces, then mixing them with an equal Quantity of Salt, and afterwards putting them into *Hippocrates*'s Sleeve, and leaving them in a Cellar, or cool Place, where they diſſolve, and paſs off in a Liquor. This Liquor is uſed to anoint the Parts affected with the Gout, and to extirpate Warts, being firſt ſcraped with a Penknife. It alſo cures a *Prolapſus*, or Falling down of the *Anus*.

Locuſta, Offic. The Graſshopper. It is a winged Inſect, of a green Colour, living in open Fields. Locuſts, in a Suffumigation, relieve under a Dyſury, eſpecially ſuch as is incident to the Female Sex. The *Locuſta*, called *Aſiracus*, or *Onos*, has no Wings, but large Members, while recent. This dried, and taken in Wine, is a very good Antidote againſt the Poiſon of the Scorpion.

Lucius, Offic. The Pike, or Pickerel. It is common in Rivers, and the Parts uſed are the Mandible, or lower Jaw, and the Fat. This latter is a common Remedy, and uſed to anoint the Soles of the Feet, and the Breaſts of Infants, in order to make a Revulſion of a Catarrh, or to mitigate a Cough. The Mandible is drying and abſtergent; for which Reaſon, it is preſcribed as a Specific in a Pleuriſy. It is of Service alſo, as well as the other Bones of the Head, in the Stone, the *Fluor Albus*, and difficult Child-Birth. The Aſhes, uſed outwardly, ſtop a Diſcharge of *Ichor*, cleanſe old Wounds, and dry the Hæmorrhoids. A Water, diſtilled from the Gall, is eſteemed in Diſorders of the Eyes. The Gall of a Pike is much recommended for cold Diſorders, attended with an Inactivity of the Bile. It is alſo reckoned good for Agues, if taken upon the Approach of the Fit. The Doſe is ſeven or eight Drops in a proper Vehicle. Small Stones are found in a Pike's Head, which are looked upon as ſerviceable for purifying the Blood, forwarding the *Menſes*, and provoking Urine; for expelling the Stone from the Kidneys and Bladder; and for the Falling Sickneſs. The Doſe is from twenty five Grains to a Dram.

Lumbricus terreſtris, *Vermis terreſtris*, Offic. The Earth-Worm. It is an Hermaphroditic, long, Animal, without Legs, of the Thickneſs of a Gooſe Quill, ſoft, carnous, and annulated, of a faint blood Colour, with a red Neck, living under Ground, of an earthy Taſte, and no Smell. Earth Worms are remarkably diuretic, diaphoretic, and anodyne. They diſcuſs, mollify, open Obſtructions, increaſe Milk, and conglutinate Wounds, and divided Nerves. They are principally uſed in Apo-

plexies

plexies, Convulsions, and other Affections of the Nerves and Muscles, in the Jaundice, Dropsy, and Colic, and have a specific Virtue against the Scorbutic Gout. They mitigate Pains of the Gout, and their Ashes are said to cure the Tooth-ach. Earth-Worms are often used in Compositions for cooling and cleansing the *Viscera*. They are accounted much of the same Nature as Snails; but they seem to have more of an earthy or nitrous Salt, which makes them afford Parts more penetrating and detersive. They are good in Inflammations and Tubercles of the Lungs; and are particularly useful in Affections of the Kidneys, and Urinary Passages, which they cool and cleanse very much. The compound Water, which has its Name from them in the Shops, is esteemed a very good Medicine in the abovementioned Cases.

Lupus, Offic. The Wolf. The Parts of this Animal used in Medicine are the Teeth, Heart, Liver, Intestines, Fat, Bones, Dung, and Skin. The Teeth, set in Silver, are given to Infants, to rub their Gums, in order to make Way for the Eruption of their Teeth. The Heart is said to be good for the Epilepsy. The Liver corrects Hepatic Disorders, and is, therefore, good for those who are Hydropical, or emaciated, and for such as are molested with Coughs. The Intestines are exhibited as an extraordiuary Remedy in the Pain of the Colic; which they are, also, said to cure, if only tied about the Patient. The same Effect is ascribed to the Skin. The Fat is of equal Virtue with that of the Dog. It heats, digests, cures Diseases of the Joints, and is good for sore Eyes. The Bones are effectual in the Pleurisy, and for Blows and Punctures. And the Dung is good for the Colic.

Lupus marinus, Schonf. Ichth. The Sea-Wolf. It is found in the Sea. The *Dentes Molares* of this Fish, called the Toad-Stone in the Shops, (*Lapis Bufonites*) are used, which are said to be excellent in the Plague, and against Poisons.

Luscinia, Offic. The Nightingale. The Flesh and the Gall are used, the former of which is effectual in a Cachexy, and comforts the Brain; and the Gall, made into a *Litus* with Honey, mightily sharpens the Sight.

Lutra, Offic. The Otter. It is found in large Rivers, and the Fat is used; which, being mixed, and boiled up with digestive Medicines, is very serviceable in removing Diseases of the Joints. The Liver, dried, powdered, and taken in the Quantity of a Scruple, or a Dram, is recommended for a Dysentery. The Testicles likewise, dried, powdered, and taken in the like Dose, are said to cure an Epilepsy.

Lynx, Offic. The Ounce. The Parts used, are the Fat, and the Claws. The Fat is proper for Resolutions, Strains, and Luxations of the Joints. The Claw is set in Gold and Silver, and worn as an Amulet, against the Epilepsy and Convulsions.

Mœna, Offic. The Cackerel. It is taken in the *Mediterranean* Sea. The Head, burnt to Ashes, and sprinkled on the Parts, cures callous Fissures of the *Anus*. The *Garum*, or Pickle prepared of the Fish is good to wash putrid Ulcers in the Mouth.

Manati, Offic. The Sea Cow. The Part of this Animal which is used in Medicine is the *Os Petrosum* of the Head, which is crustaceous, white, and like Ivory, of various Forms. It is much recommended for wearing away the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, and for easing Nephritic and Colic Pains. *Geoffroy* says, that it has the Reputation of preventing an Hæmorrhage, if worn about the Neck. *F. Hoffman* recommends it in the Epilepsy.

Mater

Mater Perlarum, Offic. Mother of Pearl. This is found in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and other Places. The Shell, beſides the Virtues it poſſeſſes in common with the other *Teſtacea*, are ſaid to have a cordial Quality; but I dont find this Aſſertion has any real Foundation from Experience. The Pearls found in theſe Shells are of two Sorts, *Oriental* and *Occidental*, the former of which are moſt eſteemed. They are a kind of *Bezoar*, bred in this, and ſometimes in Oyſters and Muſcles; and accordingly they conſiſt of ſeveral *Stratas* and are really ſtony Concretions. The beſt *Oriental* Pearls are found in the Iſland of *Ormus*, in the *Perſian* Gulf. They are likewiſe gathered in the Gulf of *Mexico*, in the Province of *Coſta Rica*, and in ſeveral other Places of *America*; but theſe *Occidental* Pearls are leſs eſteemed than the former. Small Pearls, commonly called Seed Pearls, are likewiſe found on the Coaſts of *Scotland*. Sometimes they are found from two to ſeven in one Oyſter; which ſhews how unjuſtly they are termed by Some *Uniones*, as if there was only one in each Shell. *Valentini*, on the Credit of one *Kregger*, pretends, they are the Eggs of theſe Animals; but this needs Confirmation. When thrown into the Fire, they give an urinous Smell, in a ſmall Degree. They may ſometimes be whitened by taking off the outer *Stratum*, when yellowiſh; but this diminiſhes their Size. Pearls are a very good Abſorbent, being levigated on the Porphyry, like Crab's-Eyes; but they have, likewiſe, other Qualities, ſince they yield a volatile Salt by the Retort, being, on that account, Cordial and Depuratory.

Meleagris, Offic. The Turkey. The Fleſh is eſteemed analeptic or reſtorative. The Food of Turkeys is principally of Vegetable Subſtances, and the habitual Exerciſe not very great, hence their Salts are not very much exalted. They are eſteemed to be of eaſy Digeſtion, eſpecially when young.

Mergus, Offic. The Gooſander, or Dundiver. This is a Fowl well known upon the Sea-Coaſts. The Liver of it, when ſtale, taken with *Hydromel*, in the Quantity of two *Ligulæ*, is ſaid by *Dioſcorides* to expel the Secundines. *Aetius* recommends the Liver roaſted, and taken with Oil, and a little Salt, as an excellent Remedy againſt the Conſequences of the Bite of a mad Dog. The entire Bird, roaſted, is eſteemed good for a Leproſy, and Diſorders of the Spleen. The Blood is an Alexipharmic, and good againſt venomous Bites; and the Eggs are ſaid to be a Remedy for a Dyſentery, and Diſorders of the Kidneys and Stomach.

Merops, Offic. The Bee-eater. It is frequently found in *Crete*, and *Italy*. The entire Bird, and its Heart, are recommended in cardiac, icterical, and ſtomachic Diſorders. The Gall, mixed with Honey, and the Juice of Rue, is ſaid to cure Suffuſions of the Eyes.

Merula, Offic. The Black Bird. *Pliny* informs us, that this Bird, roaſted with Myrtle Berries incloſed in it, cures the Dyſentery. The Dung, mixed with Vinegar, takes off Freckles.

Merula is alſo the Name of a Fiſh, called the Cook-fiſh, which is found in the Ocean. *Trallian* recommends it in an Hepatic Dyſentery from cold Intemperature, and Epilepſy. *Pliny* relates, that it is good in Diſorders of the Liver, and Fevers.

Millepedes, *Aſelli*, and *Oniſci*, Offic. Wood Lice, Sows, or Church-Bugs. They are ſmall Inſects, ſcarce a Finger's Breadth in Length, and near half a Digit in Breadth, and of a livid blackiſh Colour. They are found under Veſſels that hold Water, and, at a Touch with the Hand, roll

roll themſelves up in a ſpherical Figure. They are of fine Parts; digeſt, attenuate, abſterge, and open. Hence they are of ſingular Efficacy in reſolving a tartareous Mucilage, and reducing the Stone to a Mucilage, in opening Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and, conſequently, for the Jaundice, Nephritic Pains, Dyſury, Colic, *Aſthma*, and the like. Outwardly, the Powder of them is good for the Eyes, and Pains of the Ears; and, made into a *Litus*, for the Quinſey; applied alive, they cure a *Phagedæna*. *Sennertus* commends them againſt the Stone in the Bladder; and *Riverius* gives Inſtances of Wonders performed by them in inveterate *Strumas* and Ulcers.

Milvus, Offic. The Kite or Glead. The whole Bird burnt, the Head, Liver, Gall, Dung, and Fat are uſed in Medicine. The Aſhes of the Bird burnt are ſaid to be effectual in the Gout and Epilepſy, being taken inwardly. The ſame is ſaid of the Head and Liver, being burnt; and the latter is, alſo, an Ingredient in Ophthalmic Medicines. The Blood, mixed with Nettles, and applied, is ſaid to give Relief under the Gout. The Gall enters the Compoſition of *Collyria*, for the Eyes; and the Fat is uſed to anoint the Parts pained with the Gout.

Milvus is alſo the Name of a Fiſh, called the Kite-Fiſh. It is taken in great Plenty in the *Ocean* and *Mediterranean*, and the Gall thereof is uſed to abſterge an *Albugo*, or whatever elſe may cauſe a Dimneſs of Sight.

Monedula, Offic. The Jackdaw. The Fleſh of this Bird externally applied diſſolves Tumors, and proves beneficial in ſcrophulous Swellings.

Monoceros, *Unicornu*, Offic. The Unicorn. It is a Fiſh taken in *Davis*'s Straights; and the Part in Uſe is the very large, white, round, ſtriated turned Tooth, growing out on the left Side of the upper Jaw, almoſt in the ſame Manner as that of an Elephant; but that on the right Side ſoon falls off. It is diſtinguiſhed from Ivory by the Fineneſs of its Fibres. It is alſo, generally, more ſolid and ponderous, in other Reſpects it reſembles Ivory. As to the Virtues, it is ſudorific, alexipharmic, and cordial, whence it is commended againſt Poiſons, contagious Diſeaſes, and the like; it is, alſo, thought effectual in the Epilepſy of Infants. *Andreas Baccius* has written a whole Book of this Animal, in which he directs Fragments of it to be ſet in Rings, and worn upon the Fingers, or hung about the Neck inſtead of an Amulet, ſo as to touch the Skin. It has the ſame Virtues as Hartſhorn, Ivory, and the like Subſtances. The Fragments of Horns, which are ſold under the Name of *Unicorn's Horn*, are no other, as we are aſſured by *Paulus Ammanus*, than Bones of the Whale, Sea-Horſe, or Teeth of the Elephant; which, as *Cardan* ſays, may be made, by artificial Means, to reſemble this Horn.

Moſchus. Muſk. This is produced from the *Animal Moſchiferum*, Offic. *Capra Moſchus*. Aldrov. de Quad. Biſul. This Animal ſeems neither to be of the Goat, nor of the Hart kind. The only Part of it in Uſe is, Muſk, which is a grumous, pinguious, and unctuous Subſtance; not unlike grumous Blood, of a blackiſh ruſty Colour, of a ſomewhat acrid and bitter Taſte, of a fragrant grateful Smell, and found in Follicules, ſituated near the Navel of the Animal. It is of an heating, drying, attenuating, diſcutient, cordial, alexipharmic, and, conſequently, cephalic Quality. It is principally uſed in Palpitations, and all other Diſorders of the Heart, becauſe it cheriſhes, rouſes, and refreſhes the Vital Spirits. For the ſame Reaſon it is, alſo, uſed in Diſorders of the Head and Nerves, produced

produced either by Cold or groſs Humours, as, alſo, in Colics. Externally it deterges Specks of the Eyes, dries up moiſt Defluxions, and reſtores diminiſhed Hearing. Muſk has of late Years been found by Experience an excellent Remedy in Nervous Diſorders, particularly Convulſions; and in Fevers it has been given with great Succeſs, where Sleep has been wanting, and alſo in Maniacal Caſes, as I have been informed. But in ſuch Caſes, it is given in very large Quantities, for Example, thirty Grains, and repeated as Occaſion requires. It is an Ingredient in the celebrated *Tonquin* Remedy, for the Bite of a mad Dog.

The Generation of Muſk has laid a Foundation for no ſmall Diſputes among Authors; Some affirming one, and Some another Thing. For Some maintain it to be a purulent and excrementitious Humour, concocted and collected in the Follicule, near the Navel of the Animal. But, according to them, the Animal itſelf, which is of a ſalacious and laſcivious Diſpoſition, by rubbing its Belly againſt Stones and Trees, tears this Follicule, and, by that Means, diſcharges the Humour contained in it, which, being coagulated by the Air and Sun, is concreted into that Subſtance we call Muſk. Others maintain, that the Muſk is not evacuated by any Dilaceration of the Follicule, but flows ſpontaneouſly through an excretory Duct, allotted for that Purpoſe. Others affirm, that Muſk is only the Follicule of the Animal, cut out after it is killed. And this Opinion is confirmed by our Merchants, who, for the moſt part, buy the Muſk contained in its natural Follicule. Others are of Opinion, that Muſk is Blood extravaſated, and collected into Apoſtems, by beating the Animal till Tumors and Abſceſſes are raiſed; which being, as it were, by a Ligature conſtricted into Follicules, are afterwards cut out, and afford the Muſk. Others are of Opinion, that all the Parts of the Animal afford Muſk. In my Opinion, (ſays *Dale*,) Muſk ſeems to be an excrementitious Blood, which has undergone various Concoctions and Alterations in its proper Follicule, and is either naturally ſecreted, and collected by human Induſtry, or contained in the Follicule of the Animal, when killed at a proper Seaſon. But the crafty and fraudulent Merchants add the Blood, Skins, and other Parts of the Animal to the Muſk; and with this Mixture they ſtuff Bags, made of the Skin, and ſell them for true and genuine Muſk Follicules. But this Piece of Fraud is eaſily diſcovered by the Skilful, and the cautious. For that Muſk, which, when burned, evaporates, is thought to be genuine; but if, when burned, there remains ſomething like a Coal, it is adulterated.

Motacilla, Offic. The Water Wagtail. This Bird is celebrated for its Virtue in waſting the Stone.

Mugil, Offic. The Mullet. It is taken in the Sea. The Fleſh is uſed in the Kitchen; and the Part, ſerviceable in Medicine, is the *Botargum*, or ſalted Spawn, which is prepared in the following Manner. They take out the Follicles of the Spawn entire, and cover them with rough bruiſed Salt for four or five Hours. After this they put them in a Preſs, between two wooden Planks or Boards, for a Day and a Night. Then they waſh them, and afterwards dry them in the Sun for thirteen or fourteen Days together, taking them into the Houſe at Night. Others ſay, they hang them up in the Smoke, but far enough from the Flame, that they may not be injured by the Vehemence of the Heat. This excites a decayed Appetite, and provokes Thirſt, and gives a Reliſh to Wine.

Mullus,

Mullus, Offic. The leſſer Mullet. This Fiſh, frequently eaten, is thought to procure a Dimneſs of Sight; being cut open, and applied raw, it cures the Bites of the Sea-Dragon, the Scorpion, and the Spider.

Mulus, Offic. The Mule. This is an Animal got by an Aſs upon a Mare. The Hoof, Urine, and Dung, are uſed in Medicine. The Hoof, uſed as a Suffumigation, is ſaid to check too profuſe Menſtrual Diſcharges; burnt and taken internally, it is reported to cauſe Barrenneſs, and in an Ointment, to cure an *Alopecia*. The Urine, together with its Sediment, is recommended as a Cure for Corns. The Dung ſtops Hæmorrhages of the Womb, and is good for a Dyſentery, and Pains of the Spleen.

Mumia, Mummy. This is already ſpecify'd under the Article *Homo*.

Mus, Offic. The Mouſe. The whole Animal, and its Dung, are uſed in Medicine. The Mouſe, cut up alive, and applied, draws out Splinters, Darts, and Arrows, and cures the Bites of Scorpions, extracting the Poiſon. The Aſhes cure the involuntary or nocturnal Flux of Urine. The Dung purges Infants by Stool, is uſed in Clyſters, cures an *Alopecia*, abſterges Scurf from the Head, diminiſhes Stones in the Kidneys, or Bladder, and removes a *Condyloma*, *Verruca*, *Ficus*, *Mariſca*, and the like Tumors affecting the *Anus*.

Mus Alpinus, Offic. The Mountain Mouſe. It lives in the higheſt Parts of the *Alps*, and the Fat is uſed, being recommended in Nervous Affections, and for Stiffneſs and Contractions of the Joints.

Mus Araneus, Offic. The Erd Shrew, Hardy Shrew, or Shrew Mouſe. It is an Inhabitant of the Fields, and has been found by Experience, as is ſaid, to be peculiarly ſerviceable in Affections of the *Anus*, being burnt, and applied with the Fat of a Gooſe.

Muſca, Offic. The Fly. There are various Species of Flies; but the common Sort are moſt generally uſed, and theſe prevent a Falling off of the Hairs.

Muſtela, Offic. The Weaſel. This Animal itſelf is uſed, when diſemboweled, preſerved in Salt, and dried in the Shade. Its Stomach is alſo uſed. Two Drams of the Animal, prepared in the Manner abovementioned, and drank in Wine, are ſaid to be an inſtantaneous Remedy againſt the Venom of all Kinds of Serpents; and againſt Poiſons, taken internally. The Stomach, when filled with Coriander-Seeds, and preſerved for a due Time, if drank in ſome proper Liquor, is beneficial in Epilepſies, and Wounds inflicted by Serpents. This Animal, when burnt in an earthen Veſſel, is ſerviceable in Arthritic Pains. Strumous Swellings are leſſened by being anointed with the Blood of this Animal, or its Aſhes mixed with Vinegar. Theſe are, alſo, beneficial in Epilepſies.

Muſtela is alſo the Name of a Fiſh, called the Eel-Pout. This Fiſh is found in Rivers, and its Liver, Stomach, and Spine are uſed. The Liver, when ſuſpended in a Glaſs Veſſel, and expoſed to a due Degree of Heat, is colliquated into a yellow Liquor greatly beneficial in Specks of the Eyes, and Dimneſs of Sight. The Stomach is highly recommended againſt Diſorders of the *Uterus*; but, when drank in ſome proper Liquor, is principally beneficial in expelling the Secundines, and removing Colics. The Spine, when reduced to a Powder, is ſaid to cure the Epilepſy.

Mytulus, Offic. The Muſcle. It is taken in our Seas. The Shell is uſeful

useful in Medicine, and is an alcaline Substance, of the same Virtues with other Shells.

Noctua, Offic. The Barn or white Owl. The Flesh, Fat, and Gall, are used. The Flesh cures the Palsy, and melancholy Persons, and the like. The Ashes of the Bird, burnt entire with the Feathers, being introduced into the Throat, have an admirable Effect, in opening and breaking the Imposthume in a Quinsey. The Gall absterges Specks of the Eye, and sharpens Sight.

Ostreum, Offic. The Oyster. Oyster-shells-Powder, without Calcination, is absorbent and drying, and said to provoke Sweat, and absterge. Hence it is often used in those Sorts of Fevers which terminate in a *Diaphoresis*. Externally, it is used in Dentrifices, and applied to Excrescencies about the *Anus*. But when Oyster-shells are calcined, they become Lime, and act in a quite different Manner; and then, prudently managed, they are excellent in Flatulencies, the Stone, Gravel, and Infarctions of the Urinary Passages. Oysters applied to Pestilential Buboes are said to extract all the Venom. They are esteemed nourishing, and good in a *Phthisis*.

Ovis, Offic. The Sheep. The Parts used in Medicine are the Brain, Gall, the *Oesypus*, the raw or unwashed Wool *(Lana succida)* the Fat, Lungs, Cawl, Dung, Urine, Bladder, Head, Feet, incinerated Bone, and Rennet. The Brain of a Ram is said to be effectual in preventing immoderate Sleep in epidemic Diseases, and to facilitate Dentition. The Gall loosens the Belly; applied outwardly, cures a *Carcinoma*, and is of Service in a Purulency of the Ears. The Gall of a Lamb is prescribed in an Epilepsy. The *Oesypus* is emollient, resolvent, heating, anodyne, and proper in Luxations, Contusions, and the like. The Wool of a Lamb is good to mitigate and mollify Tumours in the Neck. The raw Wool of a Sheep is heating, emollient, lenient, and has the same Virtues as the *Oesypus*. The Fat, given in red Wine, stops Hæmorrhages, and cures a *Diarrhœa*, Dysentery, and Gripes. The Lungs, applied to the Head, mitigate the Pains, and immoderate Heat thereof, and compose the disordered and tumultuous Spirits; whence it is of principal Service in Phrensies, Want of Sleep, and the like Disorders. The Cawl, applied hot, cures the Pain of the Colic. The Dung is refrigerating, drying, aperitive, and discutient. Whence it is of very great Efficacy in the Jaundice, and other Distempers; and, used externally, cures a Tumor of the Spleen, a *Thymus*, Corns, Warts, and other Cutaneous Tumors; and is, also, very comfortable in Ambustions. The Urine, drank, expels the Water in an *Anasarca*. The Bladder, burnt, and exhibited, relieves those who cannot retain their Urine. The Head and Feet of a Wether, well boiled in running Water, are serviceable in *Atrophies* and Contractions. The Bones of a Lamb, incinerated, promote the Consolidation of Wounds, even of those which are most difficult to be consolidated. The Rennet is good against Poisons, to curdle Milk, and for venomous Bites.

Palumbus, Offic. The Ring Dove. It is an Inhabitant of the Woods. The Virtues are much the same with those of the common Pigeon or Dove. The burnt Feathers are said to cure the Jaundice, and to be good for the Stone and Dysury.

Pardus, Offic. The Leopard. The Fat, which is the Part used, is reckoned one of the best Cosmetics.

Pavo, Offic. The Peacock. The whole Bird, the Fat, Gall, Dung, Feathers, and Eggs, are used in Medicine. The Broth of a Peacock, especially if it be fat, is said to be a Specific against the Pleurisy. The *Fat*, with the Juice of Rue, and Honey

ney, is an excellent Medicine for the Colic. The Gall cures Dimneſs of Sight, repreſſes Defluxions of the Eyes, and cures Aſperities of the Eyelids. The *Dung* dried and pulverized, and the Weight of a Dram macerated at Night in Wine, and exhibited for many Days together, has a peculiar Virtue in curing the *Vertigo* and Epilepſy. The *Feathers* are uſed in Suffumigations, for Hyſterics; and the Eggs are preſcribed for the Cure of what they call the *Erratic Gout*.

Pectunculus, Offic. The Cockle. The Fiſh is eſteemed a delicious Food either raw or boiled. Of the Shells calcined, and powdered, excellent Dentifrices are prepared.

Pediculus, Offic. The Louſe. Lice are taken by the Country People, as a Remedy againſt the Jaundice, and an Atrophy. *Schroder* takes Notice of a very whimſical Uſe of this Inſect, which is, to put it into the Beginning of the *Urethra*, in order to excite Urine.

Perca, Offic. The Pearch. This Fiſh is frequently found in Rivers; and the only Part of it uſed in Medicine are the Bones found in the Head near the Beginning of the *Spina Dorſi*, and in the Shops called *Lapides Percarum*; which in Virtues agree with the other teſtaceous Powders, and are uſed in diſſolving the Stone, and cleanſing the Kidneys. Externally they are, alſo, uſed in Dentrifices, and for drying Wounds.

Perdix, Offic. The common Partridge. The Parts of this Animal, uſed in Medicine, are the Fleſh, Marrow, Blood, Liver, Gall, and the Feathers. The Fleſh, if eaten, augments the Quantity of Milk. The Marrow, as, alſo, the Brain, when drank in ſome proper Liquor, are ſaid to afford Relief to thoſe who labour under a Jaundice. The Gall is, by Some, highly extolled in Diſorders of the Eyes. The Blood is uſed as an Ointment for the Eyes, when they are Bloood-ſhot, and in recent Wounds of them. The Liver dried before the Fire, and reduced to a Powder, ſtops an Epilepſy; and is accounted an highly efficacious Medicine againſt Fevers, if frequently exhibited in Yarrow-Water. The Feathers uſed by Way of Fumigation, and applied to the Noſtrils, are beneficial in Suffocation of the *Uterus*, as, alſo, for alleviating, mitigating, and removing Colics, and other Pains of a like Nature.

Perdix rufa, Aldrov. Ornith. The red legged Partridge. It agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Phoca, Offic. The Soile, or Sea Calf. The Fleſh and the Fat of this Animal are uſed in Medicine. The Fleſh is commended by *Avicenna* in the Epilepſy, and Suffocations of the *Uterus*, and the Fat is greatly recommended by *Hippocrates* in the Diſorders of Women.

Pica, Offic. The Magpy, or Pianet. This Bird is much commended againſt Dimneſs, Redneſs, and Pains of the Eyes, being eaten, or incinerated, and the Aſhes put into the Eyes, or any other way applied. The Aſhes are alſo exhibited in the *Mania*, Epilepſy, and Melancholy.

Pila marina. This is a Species of *Alcyonium*, or a round ſpherical Ball found on the Sea-Coaſt among Wrack. It is generally as large as a Perſon's Fiſt, but ſometimes larger, and ſometimes leſs. It is lanuginous, of a dark Colour, and formed by a Collection of Hairs, Sand, and other Impurities of the Sea, united by means of ſome glutinous Liquor. It is ſaid to be proper for killing Worms, and preſerving the Hairs, when applied externally. The *Pila marina* cannot be reduced to a Powder, till it is thoroughly calcined. Authors are of Opinion, that this Subſtance is good againſt Scrophulous and Strumous Diſorders, not only on account of its drying Nature, but, alſo

alſo in conſequence of ſome other latent Quality. Neither can I totally reject this Opinion; ſince it is a Subſtance whoſe ſaline Quality is not deſtroyed by Calcination.

Porcus, Offic. The tame Swine, or Hog. The Parts of this Animal, uſed in Medicine, are the Lard, the Gall, the Dung, the Lungs, the *Aſtragalus*, and the Bladder. As the Lard is not of a very hot Qnality, it is therefore made an Ingredient in refrigerating Ointments, and adviſed for alleviating inveterate Pains of the Loins and Joints. *Dioſcorides* informs us, that the Gall of this Animal is uſed with great Succeſs againſt Ulcers of the Ears, and of all other Parts. It is, alſo, ſaid to prevent the Growth of the Hairs. The Excrements are of an emollient and diſcutient Quality, and for that Reaſon beneficial in Itchings, exanthematous Eruptions, Corns of the Feet, and other hard Tubercles. The Excrements, alſo, cure the Bites of venomous Animals, and ſtop Hæmorrhages of the Noſe. The Lungs are highly beneficial, if applied to Abraſions of the Skin, contracted by the Shoes. The *Aſtragalus* is recommended for Fractures of the Bones; as alſo for Pains of the Neck and Head. The Bladder is beneficial to thoſe who diſcharge their Urine involuntarily. It produces the ſame Effects, when applied to the *Pubes*, and is ſaid to provoke Urine. There is ſaid to be found a triangular Bone within the Cranium of a Swine, at the *Baſis* of the *Dura Mater*, which, when properly applied, proves almoſt a Specific in an Epilepſy, and is much in Uſe among the Vulgar in *Germany* for that Diſtemper.

Aper, Offic. The wild Swine, or Boar. The Lard, the Teeth, the Gall, the Excrements, and the Urine are uſed in Medicine. The Lard is poſſeſſed of the ſame Qualities, tho' in a ſtronger Degree with that of the tame Swine. The Teeth are uſed as a Specific in the Pleuriſy, and are ſaid to cure the Quinſey. The Gall diſcuſſes ſtrumous Swellings. The Excrements, when dried, are thought beneficial in ſtopping Vomitings of Blood, and Hæmorrhages, when applied externally. The Urine is a Specific for reſolving and expelling the Stone in the Bladder.

Proſcarabæus, Offic. The Oil Beetle. It is found creeping by Pathſides, and in Woods, in the Months of *May* and *June*; and the Inſect itſelf and its yellowiſh Liquor are uſed in Medicine. It is much of the Nature of *Cantharides*, forces Urine and Blood, and is of extraordinary Efficacy againſt the Bite of a mad Dog. Taken in Powder, or preſerved, it cures the wandering Gout. Its Liquor is eſteemed by Some of Efficacy in Wounds. It is an Ingredient alſo in Plaſters for Peſtilential Buboes and Carbuncles. and in Antidotes. An Oil is prepared by Infuſion of the living Animals in common Oil, which Some uſe inſtead of Oil of Scorpions.

Pulmo marinus, Offic. Sea Lungs. This Subſtance floats in the Sea; is of a pellucid blueiſh Colour, reſembling in ſome meaſure that of Cryſtal, and ſo tender, that it can hardly be taken out of the Sea entire. When recently triturated, and uſed by way of Ointment, it cures Gouts and Chilblains.

Purpura, Offic. The Purple Fiſh. This Fiſh is frequently found in the *Mediterranean Sea*. In the Shops no Part of it is uſed but the Shell, which is ſtrong, furrowed, ſtriated, and rough, with ſhort Tubercles. In former Ages, the *Sanies* of this Fiſh was uſed for dying. The Shell is of an alcaline Quality, and in Virtues agrees with other teſtaceous Medicines.

Raia, Offic. The Thornback. The Fleſh, Liver, and Gall of this Fiſh,

Fish, are used in Medicine. The Flesh is analeptic. The Gall is recommended against Dimness of Sight, and Exulcerations of the Eyes, and is a Remedy for the Itch.

Rana, Offic. The common Frog. The Animal itself, and its Spawn are used in Medicine. The Frog itself is greatly recommended as an Antidote for the Bites of all Kinds of Serpents, and for a Stiffness of the Tendons. Applied to a pestilential Carbuncle till it dies, it is said to extract the Poison. The Spawn refrigerates, constipates, incrassates, mitigates Pains, cures the Itch in the Hands, a Whitloe, and *Herpes*; is good in an Erysipelas, Burns, and Inflammations, and is a good Application for a red Face.

Rana viridis, Offic. The Tree-Frog. The whole Frog and its Blood are used in Medicine. The Animal agrees in Virtues with the common Frog, and its Ashes sprinkled on Wounds are said most effectually to restrain their Bleeding.

Rangifer, Offic. The Rain Deer. It is an Inhabitant of *Lapland*, and its Horns and Hoofs are of Use in Spasmodic Affections.

Rhinoceros, Offic. The Rhinoceros. The Part in Use is the black fissile, pyramidal, Horn, a Cubit in Length, of the Figure of a Buffalo's Horn, and perfectly solid, or without Cavity. This Horn is commended against contagious Poisons, and other Distempers which require Sudorifics, and therefore in such Cases may supply the Want of the Unicorn's Horn. *Monti* writes that the Horn is alexipharmic, cardiac, stomachic, diaphoretic, and a Sweetner. Though there are various Kinds of Quadrupeds with one Horn, I take them all, says *Dale*, to be fictitious, except the *Rhinoceros*, which is the only Unicorn, or One-Horned Quadrupede, and perhaps the very same with that of the Antients whose Horn *Ælian* affirms to be black. And *Schroder*, as well as Others, ascribes the Virtues, said to be in the Horn of the Unicorn, to the Horn of the *Rhinoceros*.

Ricinus, Offic. The Tick. It is a nasty little Animal, of a livid Colour, with a blunt and roundish Tail, and full of Blood, and very much infects Cows, Swine, Goats, Sheep, and Dogs. The Blood of those Ticks which live about Dogs, as *Pliny* says, is a *Psilothrum*, or Medicine to take off Hair, and mitigate an *Erysipelas*; and we are told by *Amatus*, that it is an admirable Remedy for an obstinate *Impetigo*.

Salamandra, Offic, The Salamander, or Quench Fire. The Ashes of this Animal are an excellent and effectual Cure for Scrophulous Ulcers, being sprinkled on the Parts affected.

Sanguisugæ, Leeches. These are already taken Notice of under the Article *Hirudo*.

Scarabæus cornutus, Offic. The Stag-Fly. This Insect is, as I take it, what is usually called the Cock Chaffer. It is recommended as an Amulet for an Ague, or Pains and Contractions of the Tendons, if applied to the Part affected. *Schroder* reports, that, if tied about the Necks of Children, it enables them to retain their Urine. An Oil is prepared by Infusion of these Insects, and recommended by the same Author in Pains of the Ears, if dropped into them.

Scincus, Offic. The Scink. It is an aquatic Animal, covered with Ash coloured Scales, and marked with a Sky coloured List, which reaches from the Head to the Tail. It is an Alexipharmic.

Scolopendra, Offic. The many Feet. It is a flat, slender, Worm, three Digits in Length, of a yellowish or reddish Colour, furnished on both Sides with a multitude of Feet, two

pretty long *Antennæ*, and a bifid Tail. Being boiled in Wine, it is eſteemed by Some a Depilatory, or Medicine to take off Hair.

Scolopendra marina, Offic. The Sea many Feet. It is found in the Bottom of the Sea, according to *Geſner*, or in Oiſter Beds, as *Mouffet* ſays. Boiled in Oil, and the Parts anointed therewith, it takes off the Hair; but the Touch thereof excites Itching.

Scomber, Offic. The Mackrel, or Macarel. It is commended for the Jaundice, and Obſtructions of the Liver.

Scorpio, Offic. The Scorpion. It is an Animal with eight Feet, reſembling a Crab, only leſs, and of a blackiſh or ſooty ſort of Colour. Burnt alive, and the Aſhes exhibited, they provoke Urine, when obſtructed by the Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder. Bruiſed and applied to the Place, they cure the Poiſon of their own Stings. Others take it bruiſed in Wine; and Others inſtill Oil of Scorpions into the Wound. The Oil of Scorpions is by Some recommended in a Suppreſſion of Urine, the Bladder being anointed with it hot, or before a Fire.

Scorpio marinus, Offic. The Scorpion Fiſh. It is taken in the *Mediterranean* Sea. The Gall of it is good for Cataracts, an *Albugo*, or other Infirmities of the Eyes which darken the Sight.

Sepia, Offic. The Cuttle-Fiſh. This Fiſh is a kind of *Polypus*. It has a Bag in its Neck, containing a black Liquor like Ink, which it emits to trouble the Water, when purſued by other Fiſhes. The Parts uſed in Medicine, are the Bone, or Shell, the black Liquor or Humour, and the Eggs. The firſt is a teſtaceous Subſtance, white and ſmooth, and tumid on each Side. On the upper Part it is ſomewhat hard, ſmooth, and glabrous; on the lower, fungous, ſoftiſh, ſomewhat rough, and friable. It grows on the Back of the Fiſh, and taſtes a little acrimonious. This Subſtance dries and abſterges; cures Spots, Freckles and the tumid Itch; is good for the Eyes; removes Swellings in the Gums; gives Relief in the Aſthma; ſtops a Gonorrhæa; expels the Stone; and provokes Urine. The black Humour, found in the Bladder within the Body, is ſaid to looſen the Belly, and the Eggs abſterge the Kidneys and Ureters, and provoke Urine and the *Menſes*.

Sérpens, Offic. The Snake. The Fat, Slough, or caſt Skin, and the Gall are uſed in Medicine. The Fat mollifies ſtrumous Swellings, cures Redneſs of the Eyes, clears them from Specks, ſharpens the Sight, and mitigates the Pains of the Gout. The Slough, boiled in Wine, and the Decoction inſtilled into the Ears, eaſes their Pains; and, uſed as a Collution, helps the Tooth-ach, cures an Impetigo, and makes the Hairs grow. The Gall, applied to the Part affected, cures the Bites of Serpents.

Serpens Indicus, Offic. The *Indian* Serpent. This is a very venomous Serpent. The Part of this Serpent in Uſe is the Stone, or rather the Bone of the Head, called *Pedro del Cobra*. This Stone of the Serpent called in *Ind. Med.* by Miſtake, *Piedra di Cabra*, is of an Oval Figure, plain on one Side, and gibbous on the other, of a brown Colour ſhining with Pores interſperſed. It expels all Sorts of Poiſons, either taken inwardly or outwardly applied. It reſiſts Putrefaction, promotes inſenſible Perſpiration, raiſes the Vital Spirits, comforts the Heart, communicates a new Fermentation to the Blood, and relieves Nature under all malignant Diſtempers. Though this Stone be deſcribed by *Garcius*, *Redi*, and others, yet the Learned among the Moderns differ about it principally in two Reſpects, as, 1. Whether it be a Thing natural

or

or factitious. *Kircher*, in his *China Illuſtrata*, and *Thevenot*, in his Relation of Voyages and Travels, affirm theſe Stones to be found in the Head of a great *Chineſe* Serpent; Mr. *Boyle* in the Head of an *African* Serpent. Others on the contrary, as Father *Boccone* in *Muſeo di Fiſica*, ſuppoſe them to be artificial Subſtances, as calcined Bones, and other teſtaceous Fragments. And *Thevenot* the Younger will have them to conſiſt of a Mixture of the Aſhes of ſome burnt Roots, and a Sort of Earth found near *Diu* in the *Eaſt-Indies*. Another thing, in which they differ, is about their Virtues. Father *Kircher* relates ſeveral Experiments of their Virtues in extracting the Poiſon infuſed by the Bite of a Viper, or another Serpent. Mr. *Boyle*, in his Treatiſe of Specific Medicines, affirms the ſame from an Experiment made on a young Cat. And *Clayton*, in his Account of *Virginia* in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, writes, that he was preſent when the ſaid Gentleman tried the Experiment on ſome Chickens, which all recovered. Dr. *Havers* was an Eye-Witneſs, as he tells us, of the Salutary Effects of this Stone upon a Dog. And Dr. *Tyſon*, in his Anatomy of the Rattle-Snake, relates an Obſervation which he received from a celebrated Phyſician of *London*, who, by means hereof, cured a Man, who was bit by a Viper. *Baglivi* alſo performed the ſame Thing for one who was bit by a Scorpion. But tho' theſe Experiments ſucceeded well with all the Perſons before-mentioned, yet Others, as *Redi* and *Charas*, made the ſame Trials, with different Succeſs. Having given this brief Account of the Opinions of the Learned on both Sides, my beſt Way, I think, (ſays *Dale*) is, to endeavour to reconcile them. For this End, I ſhall only obſerve, that I have ſeen two Sorts of this Kind of Stone, one of which was like a Bone, porous, and had viſible Marks of the File; the other was of a more compact Subſtance, and poliſhed. This I ſuppoſe, (ſays *Dale*) to be the factitious Stone, and a Counterfeit of the former; and therefore conjectures, that the unſucceſsful Experiments were made with thoſe artificial Stones, and not with the true. The *Lapis Colubrinus*, which formerly went at a high Price, is now ſold very cheap at *Manile*; but what is thus ſold, is not taken from the *Coluber* (Snake) but is made of Hartſhorn luted up in an Earthen Pot, where it is burnt to a Blackneſs, and afterwards poliſhed. The *Moors* call this adulterated; but ſay, it is made of a ſtrange Kind of Clay, like *Terra Sigillata*. The true *Lapis Colubrinus* cures the Bite of Serpents by Application. In a Fever, attended with Purple Spots, ſeveral of theſe Stones applied relieve the Patient. In the Year 1681, I ſaved, ſays *Camellus*, from preſent Death a Boy of three Years old at *Brana*, who had ſwallowed Arſenic diſſolved in Milk, by the repeated Application of this Stone. It is a Queſtion, whether the Virtue of this Stone is to be aſcribed to the Salt in the Hartſhorn not being thoroughly burnt, or to its Pores, by which it attracts like a Cupping-Glaſs.

Serpens marinus, Offic. The Sea-Serpent. It is found in the *Mediterranean* Sea. The Fleſh is ſaid to cure Incontinence of Urine, if taken with Lilly-Root.

Silurus, Offic. The Shoar-fiſh. This Fiſh is found in the *Danube*, and its Fleſh is nouriſhing when eaten freſh, and looſens the Belly; but, ſeaſoned with Salt, affords very little Nouriſhment, but clears the *Aſpera Arteria*, and mends the Voice. The ſalted Fleſh, applied, draws out Splinters; and the Pickle cures a recent

Dyſentery, being uſed by way of Fotus, by attracting the Flux of Humours to the Superficies. A Clyſter of the ſame cures the *Sciatica*.

Simia, Offic. The Ape. The Parts in Uſe are the Stone, or *Bezoar Simiæ*, which is ſometimes found in the Stomach of this Animal, the Heart, and the Fleſh. The Heart roaſted, or boiled in *Hydromel*, ſharpens the Sight. The Fleſh is cold and dry, auſtere, of very bad Juice and unfit to eat.

Smaris, Offic. The white Cackerel. This is a Fiſh found in the *Mediterranean* Sea. The Head of this Fiſh, ſalted and burnt, is ſaid to repreſs the tumid Lips of Ulcers; to reſtrain Phagedenic Ulcers; and conſumes Corns, and thoſe Excreſcencies called *Thymi*. The ſalted Fiſh is ſaid to be a good Application in caſe of the Sting of a Scorpion, or the Bite of a mad Dog.

Sperma Ceti. This is agreed on by all hands to be the Product of the *Cetus*, Offic. or the Parma-ſitty Whale. *Pomet* poſitively affirms, that *Sperma Ceti* is the Brain of a ſort of Whale called *Byaris*, and, by the People of St. *John de Luz*, *Cachalot*; and he alſo affirms, that he has not only ſeen it prepared, but has often prepared it himſelf. This *Sperma Ceti* (ſays *Pomet*) is uſually prepared at *Bayonne*, aad St. *John de Luz*. And this Work is ſo rare in *France*, that there are not above two Perſons at the latter Place who know how to prepare it. Thoſe, who prepare it, take the Brain as aforeſaid, and melt it over a gentle Fire. Then they caſt it into Moulds like thoſe wherein they refine Sugar; and after it is cold, and drained from the Oil, they take and melt it again, and proceed in the ſame Manner, till ſuch time as it be well purified, and very white. Then with a Knife, made for the Purpoſe, they cut it into Scales or Flakes, juſt ſo as it appears when brought to us. *Pomet*, may poſſibly be right, as to the Proceſs generally uſed for making *Sperma Ceti*. But I have ſeen *Sperma Ceti* which has undergone no Treatment at all, except being put into Paper-Bags, ſo that the Oil, which adheres to it, may be abſorbed. The true *Sperma Ceti* is very white, and in very ſmall Flakes, not much larger than the Cryſtals of Tartar. It diſſolves by rubbing upon the Hand into a Sort of Oil; and does not adhere to the Palate when chewed, as the common Sort will; which makes me ſuſpect, that it is mixed with ſome other Subſtance, perhaps Wax, by thoſe who make it for Sale. I can affirm with Certainty, that *Sperma Ceti* is neither the Oil, Brain, nor Sperm of the Whale, but a particular Subſtance found principally in the Head of the Fiſh; and flakes like boiled Salmon or Cod, when taken out. It is alſo found in other Parts of the Fiſh, but not in ſo large Quantities, or ſo good, as in the Head. It is a noble Medicine in many Caſes, tho' principally uſed in Bruiſes, inward Hurts, and after Delivery. It is an excellent Balſamic in many Diſtempers of the Breaſt; and gently deterges and heals. In Coughs, from ſharp Rheums, Eroſions, and Ulcerations, it is very ſafe, pleaſant, and effectual; as alſo in Pleuriſies, and inward Impoſtumations. Where the *Mucus* of the Bowels has been abraded by Acrimony and Choler, as *Diarrhœas* and Dyſenteries, this is a very good Healer. In Ulcerations of the Kidneys, and bloody Urine, it is likewiſe a very ſuitable Medicine; and, by ſoftening and relaxing the Fibres, it contributes frequently to the Expulſion of the Gravel, by enlarging the Paſſages. It is moſt conveniently made up into the Form of Electuaries, and Boles, with proper Conſerves, and Things of the like Kind. And in ſuch Forms, if it be ſkilfully mixed, it gives them an agreeable Smoothneſs

neſs, and is not diſcoverable by the Patient. It is alſo very properly diſſolved in a Draught, by the help of the Yolk of an Egg; or it is made into an Emulſion by the ſame Management. The uſual Doſe is about half a Dram. It is emollient and healing, outwardly uſed; but its greateſt Uſe that way is in the Small-Pox, melted with Oil of Almonds. With this the Puſtules are juſt kept moiſt, when they begin to harden; and it wonderfully prevents thoſe Scars they are apt to leave, by ſoftening, and healing them up ſmooth. Altho' this is but a modern Practice in this Diſtemper, yet *Schroder* takes notice of its Uſe in his Time, in ſmoothing and filling up the Fiſſures, or Cavities, made by Blotches, and Scabs. It is ſometimes uſed as a Coſmetic, both in Paints, and in Paſtes, to waſh the Hands with.

Spodium, Burnt Ivory. See *Elephas*.

Squatina, Offic. King-ſtone, or Monk-fiſh. It is taken in the *Britiſh* and other Seas. The Eggs, Skin, and Aſhes, are uſed. The dried Eggs are found to be very ſerviceable in ſtopping a Looſeneſs, by the Experience of the Fiſhermen, who uſe it for all Manner of Fluxes. Of the Skin is prepared an excellent *Smegma* for the *Pſora* and *Scabies*; and the Aſhes are effectual againſt the *Alopecia* and *Achors*.

Squilla, Offic. The Shrimp. It is taken in the Sea, and agrees in Virtues with the *Aſtacus* or Lobſter.

Struthio, Offic. The Oſtrich. The Parts of this Animal uſed in Medicine are, the Coat of the Craw, the Fat, and the Eggs. The inner Coat of the Craw corroborates the Stomach, and diſſolves Stones in a ſurprizing Manner. The Fat is agreeable to the Nervous Parts, mollifies the Hardneſs of the Spleen, and mitigates Nephritic Pains, the Parts being anointed therewith. The Eggs burnt and triturated in Vinegar cure the *Impetigo*.

Sturio, Offic. The Sturgeon. It is an Inhabitant of the Sea, but for the moſt part it is found in Rivers. The Parts uſed are the Bones, and the *Caviar*, which is a Maſs reſembling green *Hamburgh* Soap, both in Colour and Subſtance, and is exported in great Quantities from *Ruſſia* to *Italy* and other Countries. The Way of preparing it is thus related by *Geſner*. They take the Spawn of the Sturgeon, and, firſt cleanſing them from the Nerves which are therein, waſh them in Vinegar, or white Wine, and ſpread them upon a Table to dry. This done, they put them into a Veſſel, and cover them with Salt, then break them abroad with the Hand, not uſing an Inſtrument, and afterwards put them into a Bag of a rare Texture, that the Humour may run through. When that is done, they put it into a Pot with a Hole in the Bottom, by which, the remaining Humour, if any, may be evacuated, and, after well preſſing, and covering it cloſe, ſet it aſide for Uſe. The Bones are commended for the wandering Gout, and are exhibited in the Pain of the Colic.

Sturnus, Offic. The Stare or Starling. It makes its Neſt about Towers, and the Tops of Houſes. Its Dung is eſteemed a Coſmetic, and is ſaid by *Galen* to cure the *Aiphi*, *Puni*, *Impetigo*, and Morphew.

Talpa, Offic. The Mole. It lies in Burrows, under the Earth; and the Animal itſelf, the Heart, and the Blood, are uſed in Medicine. The Aſhes of the burnt Mole are good for the Leproſy, Strumous Swellings, and Fiſtulas. Taken inwardly in Beer or Wine, they cure the wandering Gout, and *Scrophula*. The Heart cures an *Hernia*, and the recent Blood cures an *Alopecia*, being rubbed on the Part.

Taxus, Offic. The Badger. The

whole Animal incinerated, its Blood, and its Fat, are uſed in Medicine. The Aſhes of the burnt Animal are exhibited with Succeſs in Pulmonic Diſorders, and an *Hæmoptoe*. The Blood dried and pulverized is ſaid to be good for the Leproſy; and the ſame, diſtilled, to be effectual againſt the Peſtilence. The Fat, as it is a little thicker, ſo it is ſomewhat hotter, more efficacious, than the Fat of the Swine. It gives Relief under Pains of the Kidneys, proceeding from the Stone, mitigates the Heat of Fevers, and reſtores Contractions and Weakneſſes of the Joints and Nerves.

Tellina, Offic. The Limpin. Freſh Limpins are good for the Belly, eſpecially the Liquor of them. Salted and burnt, then triturated, and inſtilled with Reſin, they prevent the Hairs of the Eye-lids, which have been pulled out, from ever growing again.

Teredo, Offic. The Wood eater. There is great Diſpute among Authors about the *Teredo*, Some making it one Thing, Some another. *Aldrovandus* makes four Kinds of *Teredo*. One Kind is found in Woods, another is called *Vermiculus*, a third *Thris*, and a fourth *Coſſus*. To theſe *Johnſon*, from *Agricola*, adds a fifth, which, from its Copper Colour, is called *Kupfferwörm*. But that Worm with ſix Legs, from which is produced the *Scarabæus minor arborum*, commonly found in Trees, is ſuppoſed to be the *Teredo* of the Shops. The Parts of this Inſect in Uſe are the farinaceous Excrements, called *Powder of Poſt*. This Powder is drying, whence it is ſprinkled, with good Succeſs, on humid and watry Ulcers; and, for the ſame Reaſon it is in much requeſt among the good Women, for drying up the Excoriations of Infants.

Teſtudo marina, Offic. The Sea-Tortoiſe, or Turtle. The Legs, *Penis*, and Gall of this Animal are uſed in Medicine. The Legs are ſuperſtitiouſly worn as a moſt approved Amulet againſt the Gout; the Gall is good for the Eyes, and the *Penis* is recommended by Some in Nephritic Diſorders. The Fleſh is eſteemed reſtorative, and good for the Venereal Diſeaſe.

Teſtudo paluſtris, Offic. The Water-Tortoiſe. The Blood and Gall are uſed, which agree in Virtues with the other Tortoiſes.

Teſtudo terreſtris, Offic. The Land Tortoiſe. The recent and crude Blood of this Animal is preſcribed in an Hectic Fever; and the ſame, dried, is recommended for the Epilepſy.

Thunnus, Offic. The Tunney-fiſh, or *Spaniſh* Mackarel. The pickled Fleſh of this Fiſh cures thoſe who are bitten by the Viper called *Præſter*; but the Patient is to vomit plentifully and frequently with large Draughts of Wine. It is of great Efficacy, alſo, againſt the Bite of a Dog, being rubbed on the Wound.

Tigris, Offic. The Tiger. The Fat of this Animal is uſed in Medicine, and agrees in Virtues with the Fat of a Dog.

Tinca, Offic. The Tench. It is a mucous Fiſh, which delights in marſhy and muddy Waters. As to its Uſes, it is cut into Pieces, and applied to the Wriſts, and Soles of the Feet, in order to mitigate feveriſh Heats, and to divert the Venom of the Peſtilence. In like Manner it is applied in Pains of the Head and Joints. Live Tenches, applied one after another to the Regions of the Navel and Liver, and kept there till they die, are ſaid to cure the Jaundice; for they contract, it ſeems, a yellow Colour. *Schroder* ſays, that he has ſeen an incinerated Tench, and eſpecially its Tegument, exhibited with Succeſs in the *Fluor Albus*. The Broth of a Tench is ſuperſtitiouſly recommended in a Jaundice.

Torpedo, Offic. The Cramp-fiſh. It is taken in the *Mediterranean* Sea. It mitigates the Violence of the Pain in an

an inveterate Head-ach, being applied to the Part; and, alſo, prevents and reſtrains the Falling down of the *Anus*, being in like Manner applied.

Trutta, Offic. The Trout. The Fat of this Fiſh is uſed in Medicine, and is of a lenifying and diſſolving Nature; good for the Piles, and other Diſtempers of the *Anus*, Ulcers in the Breaſt, and Fiſſures in the Nipples.

Turdus, Offic. The Mavis, or Thruſh. This Bird, when ſtuffed with Myrtle Berries, and roaſted, is reported to be exhibited with Succeſs to thoſe who labour under Fluxes. In the Time of the Plague, it is ſaid to be highly beneficial when macerated in Vinegar. The Powder of this Bird is by *Guainarius* recommended againſt the Effects of the *Napellus*, or Monks-hood.

Turdus is alſo a Name for a Sort of Fiſh, called the *Wraſs*, or Old-Wife. This Fiſh is found in the main Ocean, and in the *Mediterranean*, and is greatly recommended by *Trallian* in the Epilepſy and Pleuriſy.

Turtur, Offic. The Turtle Dove. This Bird, and its Fat, are uſed. It agrees in Virtues with the Pigeon, eſpecially in ſtopping Dyſenteries, and immoderate Diſchaiges of the *Menſes*. The Fat, collected when the Animal is roaſting, is, according to *Schroder*, properly uſed as an Ointment in Diſorders of the Kidneys, *Abdomen*, Breaſt, and Groins.

Vacca, Offic. The Cow. This is already ſpecified under the Article *Bos*.

Vanellus, Offic. The Lapwing, or Baſtard Plover. This Animal delights in Marſhy Places, and its Aſhes, Heart, and Skin, are uſed for Medicinal Purpoſes. The Aſhes, drank in Wine, are beneficial in Colics; and, when applied by way of Cataplaſm, cure the Bite of a mad Dog. The Heart alleviates the Pains of the Loins, and the Skin is eſteemed good in *Cephalalgias*.

Veſpa, Offic. The Waſp. The whole Inſect is uſed, and is ſuppoſed to open Obſtructions of the Kidneys and Bladder, to break the Stone, and is thought by Some to agree in Virtues with the *Millepedes*.

Veſpertilio, Offic. The Bat, or Flitter Mouſe. It appears in Summer Evenings, but in the Winter lies hid in Rocks and Caverns. The Fleſh and Blood of this Animal are uſed; the firſt of which, being prepared, is good for a *Scirrhus*, and the Gout; and the Blood cures an *Alopecia*.

Vipera, Offic. The Viper. The Fat, rubbed well into the Part bit by a Viper, prevents the ill Conſequences of ſuch a Wound. The Fleſh of the Viper is eſteemed alexipharmic, and ſudorific, and is uſed internally in all peſtilential and malignant Diſeaſes, as the Plague, Petechial Fevers, Leproſy, and the like. It is alſo uſed as a Reſtorative in Conſumptions, and the Venereal Diſeaſe; and for this Purpoſe the Fleſh is to be eaten dreſt; the Broth, in which it is boiled, is to be drank, and the Fat is to be rubbed into the Spine of the Back and Joints. Theſe are the Virtues aſcribed to the Fleſh of the Viper; but I am afraid without any real Foundation from Experience. For I have given the Fleſh, Broth, and Salt of Vipers, in very large Quantities, without any greater Effects, than I have obſerved upon the Broths or Fleſh, of Fowls, Veal, or Mutton, given in the ſame Manner. And with reſpect to the Salt of Vipers, it does not appear from Experience, that it is poſſeſſed of any other Virtues than Salt of Hartſhorn, or any other Animal Salt. What is advertized, and ſold in *London*, under the Name of *Eſſence of Vipers*, is only a Tincture of *Cantharides*, which as it ſtimulates to Venery, without imparting any additional Strength to the Conſtitution,

must be very prejudicial, especially when used habitually.

Viverra, Offic. The Ferret. The Flesh and Gall of this Animal are recommended in an Epilepsy, and the Gout, and are said to be good against Poisons.

Ulula, Offic. The Gray Owl. The Parts used in Medicine, are the Gall, Fat, and Flesh. The Gall is commended for an *Albugo*, Cataracts, and Films; the Fat for clearing the Sight; the Flesh boiled in Oil, and that Oil, mixed with Sheeps Butter and Honey, is good to heal Ulcers. It is esteemed by Some for the Gout.

Umbra, Offic. The Grunter, or Shadow-Fish. It is taken in the *Mediterranean* Sea. The Parts used in Medicine are, the Bones found in the Head, and called in the Shops, *Lapides Umbrarum*. These are commended superstitiously for the Colic, and in *France* are commonly set in Silver, and sold by the Goldsmiths, under the Name of Colic Stones. For, they say, if it be only carried about one, or worn about the Neck, it not only removes the Pain of the Colic, but prevents its Return.

Upupa, Offic. The Hoopo. It is a melancholy and unclean Bird, living on Worms found in Dung, Caterpillars, Beetles, and the like. The Parts in Use are the Flesh and Feathers. The Flesh and its Decoction, according to *Avicenna*, have a specific Virtue against the Colic. And the Feathers applied are said to mitigate Pains of the Head.

Ursus, Offic. The Bear. The Parts of this Animal used in Medicine are, the Fat and the Gall. The Fat is emollient and discussive, and is of principal Use in an *Alopecia*. It cures also Pains of the Gout, the *Parotides*, and other Tumors, and heals Ulcers in the Legs. The Gall is recommended to be taken inwardly for the Epilepsy, Asthma, and Jaundice. Outwardly it is of Service in cancerous and spreading Ulcers, the Tooth-ach, Dimness of Sight, and other like Diseases. The Skin is good for a Person bit by a mad Dog to lie upon, and serves instead of a Rug to Travellers in the Winter-time.

Vulpes, Offic. The Fox. The Fat, Lungs, Liver, Gall, Melt, Skin, Blood, the whole Animal, and its Dung are used in Medicine. The Fat is of Use in Convulsions, Contractions, Tremblings, and the like Disorders; also in Pains of the Ears, Wounds of the Head, and an *Alopecia*. The Lungs are consolidating and abstergent, and therefore of Efficacy in Diseases of the Lungs, and Straitness of the Breast. The Liver of a Fox is good in Hepatic and Splenetic Cases. The Gall cures a *Pterygium* of the Eyes. The Spleen removes a Hardness and Tumor of that Part. The Skin with the Hair on it is successfully wrapt about such Limbs as are refrigerated, or infested with Arthritic Pains. The Blood, dried and triturated, cures the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder. For which Purpose it is said to be more effectual, if taken recent. The whole Fox, or its Flesh burnt, is commended for Disorders of the Breast. The Animal, boiled in Water or Oil, is a Remedy for Affections of the Nerves, and therefore good in Contractions and Pains of the Joints; and the Dung in the last Place clears the Skin from Asperities.

Vultur, Offic. The Vulture. The Flesh, Fat, Brain, Gall, and Dung, are used in Medicine. The Flesh is esteemed effectual in Cephalic Affections, as the Epilepsy, *Hemicrania*, and the like. The Decoction of it is said to be good for Cutaneous Disorders; and the Fat is proper for the Nerves. The Brain strengthens weak Heads; the Gall is recounted to cure

cure the Epilepsy, being taken in Wine; and the Dung, by its nidorous Smell, to hasten the Birth.

Zibethum, Civet. This Substance is produced from the *Animal Zibethicum*, Offic. *Catus Zibethicus*, Schrod. The Civet-Cat. The Animal, which yields Civet, is a kind of Wild-Cat, called by the Antients *Hyæna*. There are two Kinds of it, one that comes from *Holland*, and another that comes from *Guinea*, which is browner than the former. When Civet is mixed with Musk and Ambergrease, or lowered by a Mixture of any other Powders, it has a very fine Smell; but alone the Smell is disagreeable. It is very little used in Physic. Some rub Children's Navels with it to cure their Colics, and it was formerly applied to the *Pudenda* of Women in Hysteric Fits; but this last Practice is not only useless, but hurtful. Civet is a fat and unctuous Substance, of the Consistence of Honey or Butter, and of a most fragrant and grateful Smell. It is hot, moist, and anodyne. Civet is not the Seed, nor Suet, nor Testicles, nor *Scrotum* of the Animal, called the *Civet-Cat*, asSome would persuade us, for these have no Smell; but it is a peculiar Excrement, secreted by Nature, and collected in some little Bags of a glandulousSubstance, which in the Male are seated between the *Penis* and the *Testicles*, in the Female between the *Uterus* and the *Anus*. The best is what comes from *America*, and is not adulterated with Butter; the black imported from the *East-Indies* is not good.

CHAP. III.

Of MINERALS.

ACHATES, Offic. The Agate. This is a precious Stone, reckoned commonly between the opaque and transparent, of different Colours, and marked with Spots or Specks, which are imagined to represent Trees, Fishes, and other Things. The finest comes from the *East-Indies*; the common Sort from *Germany*, *Bohemia*, *&c.* Great Virtues have been attributed to this Stone, both cardiac and alexipharmic; but they seem all to be imaginary.

Adamas, Offic. The Diamond. This Gem is generally mentioned in Catalogues of Drugs, and some Virtues are ascribed to it, which are absolutely fabulous.

Ærugo. Rust of any Metal, particularly Copper, called Verdigrease.

Æs, *Cuprum*, Offic. Copper. This is never used inwardly as a Medicine, unless in Tincture, and that but seldom, because this Metal, and especially its Rust, are reckoned, Poisons; and any Kind of Food, or even Water, that has stood long in Copper Vessels, is pernicious. The Symptoms produced by this Poison, are Pains in the Stomach and Intestines, excessive Vomitings, Irritations to Stool, Ulcers in the Intestines, sometimes Difficulty of Breathing, and Spasmodic Contractions of the Limbs, and lastly Death itself, if the Quantity of Poison be great. The Remedies proper in such Cases, are first, to take a great Quantity of Milk, Oil, or melted fresh Butter; then to drink warm Water, till the Patient vomits plentifully. Clysters made of Oil, Butter, or fat Broths, are likewise proper; and lastly strengthening Cordials, and a Milk Diet. Various Recrements of Copper are employed in Medicine, as the *Ærugo*, Verdigrise; *Flos Æris*; *Æs Ustum*, *Squama Æris*; of which the *Flos*, *Squama*, and *Ærugo* are mentioned by *Hippocrates*; but the *Ærugo*, or Verdigrise, is the only Recrement now much in Use. It is a green Rust, raised on Copper-Plates. The Method of making it

is

is thus. The Huſks, Stones, *&c.* of Grapes, being firſt dried, and after dipped in ſome ſtrong Wine, are laid for nine or ten Days in Wooden or Earthen Veſſels, till they begin to ferment; then being ſqueezed together with both Hands, they are formed into Balls, which are put into proper Earthen Pots, and Wine is poured upon them, till about Half is covered. The Veſſels have a Straw-Lid thrown over them, and are ſet in a Wine Cellar, where the Balls are left in Maceration for twelve or fifteen Hours, being turned every four Hours, that the Wine may penetrate every Part of them. After this the Balls are raiſed about a Finger's Breadth above the Surface of the Wine, and ſet upon wooden Bars; the Veſſels are then ſhut again, and left in that State for ten or twelve Days more. After which Time, the Balls emit a ſtrong and penetrating Scent, and are then fit for diſſolving Copper. For this Purpoſe, they are broken and bruiſed with the Hand, that the outer Part of them, which is dryeſt, may be exactly mixed with the inner, which is ſtill moiſt with Wine. Then they are ſtratified with Copper-Plates in the ſame Veſſels upon wooden Bars; the Plates making always the loweſt Stratum, and the Balls the uppermoſt. The Plates are four Inches long, and three broad; and, if the Copper be new, they muſt be previouſly buried for twenty four Hours in Verdigriſe, and then heated a little in the Fire. The Veſſels being filled in this Manner, and ſhut cloſe, are left without any farther Management, till the Verdigriſe is made, which happens ſooner or later, according to the Nature of the Copper. Some Copper yields its Ruſt in ſix or ſeven Days; ſome requires twelve or fifteen Days. The Verdigriſe thus compleatly extracted, the Plates covered therewith are taken out of the Veſſels, and their Edges moiſtened with the ſtrongeſt Wine. They are then wrapped up in Linen Cloths, dipped in the ſame, and laid in a Wine-Cellar for three Weeks. By this, the Makers tell us, the Verdigriſe is nouriſhed, and then it is ſeparated off from the Plates with Knives, and kept for Uſe. Verdigriſe is uſed by Painters and other Artiſts, but is ſeldom preſcribed inwardly by Phyſicians. It is often applied outwardly to deterge and dry Ulcers, and to eat away fungous and callous Fleſh. It is the principal Ingredient in the *Unguentum Ægyptiacum.*

Ætites, Aquilæ Lapis, Offic. The Eagle-Stone. This Stone is big, as it were, with another Stone rattling in its Womb, of a dark, ruſſet, or Aſh-Colour, and commonly of an oval Figure. The oriental is accounted the beſt. *Ætius* informs us, that, if it is tied to the left Arm, it retains the *Fœtus* in thoſe Women who are ſubject to miſcarry. But in time of Labour it muſt be taken from the Arm, and tied to the Thigh, and the Woman will be delivered without Pain. Mixed with Bread, it finds out Thieves; for a Thief will never be able to ſwallow it. *Dale* having quoted *Schroder* for the ſame Virtues which *Ætius* above aſcribes to this Stone in retaining the *Fœtus,* and facilitating Labour, with this Addition, that after Delivery the Stone muſt immediately be removed from the Thigh, for fear it ſhould draw the Womb to it, ſubjoins the following Remarks from *Amman:* The natural Effects of the Eagle Stone are commonly magnified, on account of the Traces of ſome Signature, while it is believed to be of Service in time of hard Labour, and to facilitate Delivery. This *Dale* does not deny; but this natural Effect of the Stone was by *Galen, Pliny,* and Others, immediately blended and overlaid with Superſtitions. For

who

who will prove (1) that an *Ætites* tied to the Arm prevents Miscarrying? Which too is an Effect contrary to the former. (2) That the *Ætites* has such an attracting Power, as to make the Womb fall out. *Wormius* and *Valeriola* produce their Observations as to this last. But in my Opinion, says *Dale*, these Observations are not well grounded. For we know by Anatomy, that the *Uterus* is held fast in its Situation, by Ligaments formed by Nature for that very Purpose. How then can this Stone work such an Effect? Indeed, unless a Power of relaxing, or breaking the Ligaments, be ascribed to it by the forementioned Authors, we cannot admit the Observation of *Valeriola*, which he makes on a Woman of *Valentia*, unless we suppose the *Uterus* to be drawn out of its Place, by the violent and unskilful Hands of the Midwife, which has sometimes been the Case. And yet too many such Absurdities are inserted among Anatomical Observations. (3) There is no Proof that ever this Stone discovered if Poison were mixed with any Thing, as is reported. (4) That it finds out Thieves, being pulverised and mixed in their Bread, by their Incapacity of swallowing it, is a precarious Assertion, depending on a fallible Mark, for Deglutition may be hindered by other Causes. (5) It neither procures Love, nor increases Riches, which it is said to do. (6) Therefore if we ought to speak the Truth, let us content ourselves with allowing the *Ætites* the same Virtues as the Sealed Earth, in malignant Distempers, and against Poisons.

Alabastrum & Alabastritis, Offic. Alabaster. This is a white Stone very well known, and is a Kind of Marble, but softer. It is found in *Staffordshire*, *Derbyshire*, and other Places. The Stone applied with Rosin, or Pitch, discusses Hardness; with Cerate, eases Pains in the Stomach, and fastens the Gums.

Alabastrum Citrinum, Mont. Exot. Yellow Alabaster. This agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Alumen. Alum. There are three Sorts of Alum principally used, as the *Alumen rupeum*, Offic. *Alumen rupeum sive crystallinum*, Ind. Med. *Alumen factitium*, Mer. Pin. Common Alum. This, together with the Method of making it, from the calcined Stone, *Kali*, and Urine, are so well known, that they require no farther Notice. It is esteemed drying, astringent, and incrassating. Alum, melted with a due Proportion of Dragon's Blood, is the celebrated Styptic of *Helvetius*, which is extremely beneficial in Uterine Hæmorrhages, and others, and in the *Fluor Albus*. A large Nutmeg with an equal Quantity of Alum, powdered, and divided into three Doses, if one is given every Morning, is said to cure an Ague. Burnt Alum is used as an Escharotic to eat down fungous Flesh.

The second Sort of Alum, is the *Alumen Rochi Gallis*, Offic. *Alumen Romanum sive rubrum*, Ind. Med. Roch Alum. It is somewhat like common Alum, except that it is of a palish red. It is imported from *Italy* and *Smyrna*, and is said to be made like other Alum, but without the Help of *Kali* and Urine. It agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Another Alum, is the *Alumen plumosum*, Offic. Plumose, or Feathered Alum. This is found in Quarries in the Island of *Melos*, according to *Tournefort*; where it is produced spontaneously, without the Assistance of Art, and differs from the other Species of Alum, only in its Form, consisting of tender soft Filaments, almost like a Feather. Some have erroneously confounded this with the *Lapis Amiantus*.

Ambra grisea, Offic. Ambergrise. The Origin of Ambergrise is a Point that has been long debated among Physi-

Phyſicians and Naturaliſts, Some maintaining it to be the Product of the Animal, Others of the Vegetable, Kingdom. Some aſſert that it is the Dung of ſome oriental Bird; and, as a demonſtrative Proof of their Opinion, ſhew the Claws and Fragments of the Beaks of Birds, that are often found incloſed within its Subſtance, which, being committed to the Fire, emit the Odour of an empyreumatic volatile Salt; which Sort of Smell is almoſt peculiar to Bodies that derive their Origin from the Animal Kingdom. Others, on the contrary, attempt to prove, that Ambergriſe is a Kind of Honey, which is made by the Bees in the Rocks by the Sea-ſide; and, being afterwards attenuated and digeſted by the Heat of the Sun, becomes a Subſtance of that Fragrancy as we find it. But theſe Errors may be ſoon detected by plain Chymical Experiments. For all Dung of Animals, and Honey too, admit of a Solution in aqueous Menſtruums; but obſtinately reſiſt the moſt highly rectified Spirit of Wine. Some of the Moderns have thought it to be a peculiar Kind of Reſin, or Tear diſtilled from ſome Tree as yet unknown to us, in the *Eaſtern* Parts of the World, and afterwards tranſferred to the Sea; where, acquiring a more perfect Digeſtion by the Heat of the Sun, and by the Sea Salt, it conſtitutes a reſinous Body of that Nature. But, beſides many other Reaſons, what directly thwarts, and overthrows this Opinion, is, that all reſinous Bodies of Vegetables will admit of an eaſy Solution and Extraction in the highly rectified phlogiſtic Spirit of Wine; whereas the Contrary is true of Ambergriſe, which is very difficult to be diſſolved in ſuch a Spirit: Beſides, it is obſerved, that inflammable Bodies produced from the Earth, as Amber, *Bitumen Judaicum*, and Sea Coal, are alſo difficult of Solution, and are by no means readily united with a very ſpirituous Liquor. Theſe Things conſidered, we agree in Opinion with thoſe who hold, that Ambergriſe is to be reckoned among the Species of *Bitumens*, and owes its Riſe to the Earth, out of whoſe Bowels it is torn, and waſhed away by the Waves, and carried into the Sea. For it is found in greateſt Quantities in the Sea about the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, where the ſubterranean Parts are believed to be pregnant with that Kind of *Bitumen*. It is a ſolid and fat Subſtance, not ponderous, of an Aſh-Colour, variegated like Marble, and marked often with white Specks. There are two Kinds of Ambergriſe, the Aſh-Coloured, and Black. The firſt is to be preferred, when cleared of all Filth, with a ſtrong Smell, and light, and which, being pricked with a hot Needle, drops a fat odorous Juice. The Black is leſs eſteemed, as being mixed with Earth or Mud, or adulterated, according to Some. The Glebes of Ambergriſe are ſometimes found ſo big, as to weigh above two hundred Pounds. It is gathered in great Quantities about the *Molucca* Iſlands, in the *Indian* Sea, and is frequently found on the Shores, both in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and in *Africa*. Pieces of it are likewiſe met with on the Northern Coaſts of *England*, *Scotland*, *Norway*, and *Ireland*, being thrown aſhore by the Tide. Ambergriſe melts by Fire into a gold-coloured or yellow Reſin. In diſtilling Ambergriſe, we get firſt an inſipid then an acid Liquor, or Spirit, and a yellow Oil of a moſt penetrating Smell, with a ſmall Portion of acid volatile Salt, like Salt of Amber, a black, ſhining, bituminous Matter remaining in the Retort. From whence it is plain, that Ambergriſe conſiſts of fine volatile Parts, intangled in other thicker Parts, both ſaline and bituminous. This Drug is very much

much used by Confectioners, and is recommended by Physicians as proper to raise the drooping Spirits, to supply the Defect thereof, and to accelerate their Motions. Hence it is both a cephalic and cordial Medicine, enlivens the Senses, and is very effectual in Faintings, and all other Affections of the Head and Nerves. It is used both outwardly and inwardly. The Dose, in Substance, is from one to four Grains, taken in a poached Egg, or in a Glass of Wine with Sugar and Spices. Ambergrise is sometimes counterfeited by mixing a little Musk and Civet, with Storax, *Labdanum*, and Aloes-Wood. And sometimes it is adulterated, by mixing with it some of the above-mentioned Perfumes, and a great deal of Bulls Blood dried.

Amethystus, Offic. The Amytheſt. This is a precious Stone, of a Violet Colour, which arises from a Mixture of Red and Azure. It is found in *India*, *Arabia*, and *Armenia*. It is good to stop a Looseness, and to absorb the acid Particles when too much abounding in the Stomach, which Virtue it has in common with other alcaline Substances. It is pretended, that it prevents Drunkenness, being worn on the Finger, or bruised, and drank in Powder, but this Virtue is only imaginary. Hence it receives its Name.

Amiantus, Offic. Earth-Flax. This is a kind of scissile Stone, consisting of Filaments, in such a Manner as to be capable of being wove into a sort of Cloth. It is remarkable for resisting the Force of Fire, so as not to be consumed by it. It is seldom or never used in Medicine, that I know of; tho' Superstition has ascribed some Virtues to it, as that it resists Magic and Witchcraft. But as the Legislature has thought proper to abrogate all the Laws before in Force against Sorcery, upon a full Conviction, of there being no such Thing, I think we may, with equal Reason, strike the *Amiantus* out of the Catalogue of Simples.

Ampelitis Terra, Offic. Canal-Coal. This is a fossile, stony, friable, and black Kind of *Bitumen*. It is esteemed drying and digestive, and to be a good Application to malignant Ulcers. It is said to kill those Worms, which eat Vines, and hence has been applied to the *Abdomen*, in order to destroy Worms in the Intestines.

Antimonium, Offic. Antimony. This is a metallic, solid, ponderous, and friable Substance, almost of the Colour of black Lead, consisting of long shining *Striæ*, or Needles. It is found in Mines, in many Parts of the World, of different Colours; but the *Hungarian* and *Transilvanian* Antimony, of which little or none comes to us, is esteemed much the best for Medicinal Uses. What we are furnished with is not the pure Mineral, but that melted and cast into a pyramidal Form. We are obliged to *Basil Valentine* for discovering the Medical Uses of Antimony. It was this Chymist who first used Antimony internally, and enriched Medicine with many Preparations of this Mineral. It is said, that having thrown away some Antimony which he had used in the Fusion of Metals, he observed some Swine, who had accidentally eaten it, to purge considerably; and that, very soon after this, they became sleek and fat. This gave him the Hint of trying what it would do in Human Bodies. With this View he made a Multitude of Experiments with it, as appears by his Treatise, entitled, *Currus Triumphalis Antimonii*, and determined its Efficacy. After him *Paracelsus*, *Matthiolus*, *Angelus Sala*, *Jacobus Launæus*, and many other Learned Men, pleaded the Cause of Antimony, and held it in great Esteem. There were, however, Others, who looked upon the internal Use of Antimony as most per-

pernicious, amongſt whom was *Jacobus Grevinus*; who in 1566 publiſhed a Treatiſe, in which he repreſents Antimony as a moſt dangerous Poiſon, and adviſes the Magiſtrates to prohibit the Sale of it, as they had done that of Quickſilver and Orpiment. His Council was taken, and the Medicinal Uſe of Antimony was forbid the ſame Year, by a Decree of the Faculty of Phyſic at *Paris*, which was confirmed by one of the Parliament; and in 1609. *Paulmier*, a Phyſician of *Paris*, was expelled the Faculty for uſing it in his Practice. In the Year 1637, the ſame Faculty allowed its Uſe as a Cathartic; and, in 1666, the free Uſe of it was permitted by the Parliament of *Paris*, in conſequence of an Opinion of the Faculty of Phyſic given in its Favour. Antimony was eſteemed by the Antients aſtringent and refrigerating, was principally uſed externally, as in *Collyria*, againſt Fluxions and Exulcerations of the Eyes, and by way of Coſmetic to tinge the Eye-brows and Eye-laſhes of a black Colour. It is very aſtoniſhing that ſo many Phyſicians, and Some of them Men of Learning, ſhould ſo ſtrenuouſly oppoſe the Introduction of Antimony into Medicine, and, without any Manner of Evidence and Experience, treat is as a deleterious Poiſon. For it appears that Antimony reduced to a Powder is neither Emetic nor Cathartic; though, if given in very large Quantities, it may perhaps by its *Stimulus* and Weight gently looſen the Belly. And ſo far is it from being deleterious, that it is an excellent Alterative in the *Scabies*, or Mange of Horſes, other Cattle, and Man; and thoſe who take it are obſerved to grow fat after it, and to enjoy a better State of Health than before; and it is a very great Error to imagine as Some have done, that Antimony, boiled or macerated in Water, both vomits and purges; for it does Neither. But if Antimony is mixed with an equal Quantity of Nitre, and put gradually into a red hot Crucible, ſo as to melt, it then becomes violently emetic, and is called *Crocus Metallorum*. And it further communicates an emetic Quality to Wine, or almoſt to any other Liquor in which it has been infuſed. And this Proportion of Nitre with the Antimony is ſaid to render the Preparation more emetic than any other; for if either more, or leſs, Nitre is uſed, it is proportionably leſs emetic. Antimony conſiſts of a ſulphureous and reguline Part; which when united together operate as an Alterative only; but as ſoon as the Union is diſſolved, the Sulphur becomes emetic and cathartic, and the reguline Part draſtic and virulent. If Antimony in Powder is boiled in Water impregnated with an Acid, an Alcali, or any Thing oleous, this will in ſome meaſure diſſolve the Union betwixt the ſulphureous and reguline Parts, and communicate to the Liquor the Qualities of the Parts it diſſolves. Thus an Acid, diſolving in the reguline and metallic Parts, renders the Liquor extremely emetic and draſtic; but an alcaline or oleous Liquor, acting upon the Sulphur, renders the Liquor more mildly emetic, cathartic, and ſometimes diaphoretic. Hence we may conceive the Reaſon, why Crude Antimony may ſometimes by Accident operate in the *Primæ Viæ*; that is, if it meets with any Thing acid, alcaline, or oleous therein, capable of diſſolving the Union betwixt the reguline and ſulphureous Parts. *Hoffman* aſſerts, that he has ſeen very great and good Effects from Crude Antimony, mixed with Sugar, in an Atrophy, and Pains of the Limbs. And Crude Antimony alone, powdered, is ſaid to be excellent in Paralytic Diſorders, and Diſeaſes of the Breaſt. The celebrated *Kunckel* was cured, by the Advice of *Sinnertus*, of violent Pains in

in his Arms, by taking Crude Antimony in Powder; and he afterwards found great Relief in the Gout, by taking Crude Antimony mixed with Sugar. And the Remedy for the Gout ſo much advertiſed of late Years, under the Name of the Gout and Rheumatic Powder, conſiſts of nothing but equal Parts of Crude Antimony and Nitre, reduced to a fine Powder, till no Particles of the Antimony remain viſible; the Doſe is twenty-ſeven Grains of both together. Crude Antimony is alſo an excellent Remedy for the Rickets, Worms in Children, the *Fluor Albus*, and all Diſeaſes from Glandular Obſtructions. But *Geoffroy* adviſes to begin with a very ſmall Doſe, and increaſe it gradually, to avoid at the Time of taking it all Acids, and to mix it with treble or four times the Quantity of ſome Abſorbent, as the *Oculi Cancrorum*. We find in the *Brandenburgh* Diſpenſatory a Preparation under the Title of *Morſuli Reſtaurantes Kunckelii*, conſiſting of Crude Antimony, mixed with ſome aromatic and oleous Ingredient, and Sugar. Theſe are greatly celebrated in *Germany* for putrid Fevers, the Itch, and Ulcers thence ariſing, for carrying off the Relics of the Small Pox, and in a virulent *Gonorrhœa* of long ſtanding. And two Parts of Antimony with one of the Peruvian Bark, given in the Quantity of two Drams for a Doſe, is eſteemed excellent in an Intermitting Fever, and is ſaid even to cure one that is continual; but of this I have no Experience. It is further aſſerted, that Crude Antimony mixed with melted Wax, or, as it is called, *Cerated*, is an excellent Remedy in a *Diarrhœa*, or Dyſentery. I think it is generally agreed by Chymiſts, that the Sulphur of Antimony differs very little from common mineral Sulphur; but that it operates in a different Manner, is owing to a Portion of the reguline Part, from which it is very difficult to free the Sulphur. Upon the Whole, Antimony may be eſteemed one of the *Herculean* Remedies for conquering obſtinate Diſtempers, and if uſed with Judgment and Diſcretion, it is as innocent as any other Medicine. It is therefore aſtoniſhing, that any Inſtances ſhould occur of Patients labouring under obſtinate Diſorders, who have been deſerted, or at leaſt not cured, by Phyſicians, who have afterwards found a Remedy in Antimony, adminiſtred by the Hands of Quacks, who don't ſo much as pretend to any Degree of Medicinal Knowledge.

Aquæ Mineralis. Mineral Waters. Theſe differ extremely on account of their Contents. Thoſe which are cold, and impregnated with mineral and diuretic Particles, are called *Acidulæ*, but improperly; for *Hoffman* has demonſtrated, that they are of an alcaline, not of an acid, Nature. The Principal of theſe are, the Waters of *Tunbridge*, *Aſtrop*, *Knareſborough*, *Road*, *Ipſwich*, *Spaw*, *Iſlington*, *Felſted*, *Oulton*, and *Cannock* in *Staffordſhire*. The principal ſaline and cathartic Waters are, thoſe of *Epſom*, *Acton*, *Kenſington*, *Colcheſter*, *Richmond*, *Lambeth*, *Stretham*, *Dulwich*, *North-Hall*, *Scarborough*, *Woodham Ferrers*, *Holt*, and *Cheltenham*. The principal hot ſulphureous Waters are, thoſe of *Bath* and *Buxton*. *Briſtol* and *Matlock* Waters are alſo ſomewhat warm. All theſe act by their Contents; and perhaps the Water itſelf may exert very great Efficacy in the Cure of Diſtempers. There are ſuch a vaſt Number of, and infinite Variety in, mineral Waters, that it would require a whole Volume to explain this Subject. I muſt therefore refer the Reader to what *F. Hoffman* has wrote upon this Head.

Argentum, Offic. Silver. Some Preparations from this Metal are uſed in

in Medicine; tho' I don't know, that by itself it is possessed of any Virtues, tho' some were formerly ascribed to it, as it should seem, without any real Foundation. It was said to be peculiarly adapted to Disorders of the Head and Brain; and was therefore recommended in an Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Vertigo, Melancholy, Weakness of Memory, and Folly, if this last may be esteemed a Distemper. *Tachenius* tells us of an illiterate Silversmith, of so happy a Memory, that he could repeat Word for Word whatever he heard; and this it seems was ridiculously ascribed to his swallowing Silver, as he worked it.

Argilla, Offic. Clay. Clays of all Sorts are esteemed drying, astringent, and abstergent.

Arsenicum, Arsenic. Of this there are three Sorts. *Arsenicum Album*, Offic. White Arsenic, or Ratsbane. *Arsenicum Flavum*, Offic. Yellow Ratsbane. *Arsenicum Rubrum, Factitium*, Offic. Red Arsenic. Arsenic, properly so called, is a Substance extracted from an Ore found in *Saxony* and *Bohemia*, named *Cobalt*. As this Original of Arsenic, and the Way of preparing it, are not commonly known, I shall here shew what is the Nature of Cobalt; and in what Manner Arsenic, and the other Substances, found with it in the Ore, are extracted; also what are the Kinds of factitious, or artificial, Arsenic. The Cobalt of the Shops, *Cadmia Metallica* of *Agricola*, is a ponderous, hard, fossil Substance, almost black, not unlike Antimony, or some Kinds of Pyrites, emitting a strong sulphureous Smell when burnt, often mixed with Copper, sometimes with Silver. It is dug out of Mines in *Saxony*, near *Goslar*; in *Bohemia*, in the Valley of *Joachim*; and in *England*, on the *Mendip Hills*, in great Quantities. It has so strong a corrosive Quality, as sometimes to turn and ulcerate the Hands and Feet of the Miners, and is a deadly Poison of all known Animals. All the three Kinds of Arsenic are extracted from it; and it likewise serves to make *Zaffera*, used by Potters, in giving a blue Colour to their Vessels; and the *Encaustum Cæruleum*, or that Kind of Blue sometimes used by Painters; and often by Women to mix with their Starch, for whitening and stiffening Linen. The Way of making all these is taught by *Kunkel*, in his Art of making Glass. To this Purpose, they put the Cobalt in a calcining Reverbatory Furnace, made for that Purpose, in such a Manner, as that the Flame may just graze upon the Ore, and so set it on Fire. The Flame of the Ore is blue, accompanied with a copious Smoke, which is received on the Cieling of the Furnace, and from thence conveyed out through a large Funnel, made of Boards, and above an hundred Ells in Length. But the greatest Part of it sticks to the Inside of the Funnel, in Form of a whitish Soot; and every six Months the Labourers sweep the Funnel with Brooms, and carefully preserve this Soot, which afterwards serves to make both white, yellow, and red Arsenic. White Arsenic is made only by sublimating the Soot in Iron Vessels into an opake Substance, sometimes white and shining like the *Encaustum Album*, sometimes streaked with red and chrystalline Veins. Yellow Arsenic is made of the same Soot sublimed with common Sulphur, in the Proportion of one Part of Sulphur to ten of Soot. The sublimed Mass is of a yellow Colour, solid like Sulphur, shining, and not altogether opake, easily broken, but not easily crumbled into Dust; and distinguishable from Orpiment, by not taking Fire when thrown upon burning Coals, as Orpiment presently does. Red Arsenic is made of the same Soot as Sulphur, mixed

mixed with a small Proportion of a metallic Substance, called the *Spuma of Copper*. The sublimed Mass is solid, of a Cinnabarine Colour, and opake. The calcined Cobalt, after the Evaporation of the Fumes or Smoke, is powdered and calcined a gain; and this Operation is repeated till the Calcination is judged to be perfect. Then being very finely powdered it is mixed with two or three times the Quantity of powdered Flint-Stones, and moistened with a little Water in large Tubs, where in a very short time it becomes a solid firm Mass, called *Zaffera*, as already said, which is used by the Potters, Glass-Men, and Enamellers. If two Parts of calcined Cobalt, one Part of Potash, and three of Common Sand, be melted together, a vitrious, opake, and bluish Mass is produced, which is ground in Mills to a very fine blue Powder, which is called *Smaltum*, or *Encaustum Cæruleum*, used by Painters, and in washing Linen. Arsenic consists of an acid Salt, and a Kind of Mercurial or Metallic Substance; which discovers itself when it is distilled in a Retort, mixed with Soap, Suet, Oil, or any Fat, or oily Substance. For, with a strong Degree of Fire, the Arsenic will be raised into the Neck of the Retort in a Metallic Form, like Antimony. The Sulphur contained in Arsenic is in so small a Proportion, that it does not flame when cast on burning Coals, tho' Cobalt contains a great Quantity of Sulphur, which consequently has been separated from the Arsenical Parts in the Calcination and Deflagration, and so evaporated; but the Smell of Arsenic proves, that some Sulphur still remains in it. Arsenic is very volatile; for if any Quantity of it is put into a Crucible, and set over the Fire, it will presently evaporate in white Fumes, without leaving any Remainder. If melted, stratified, or cemented with Copper, it turns it of a silver Colour; but, as it impairs its Ductility, this Change of Colour is rendered of no Use. Arsenic is a powerful Corrosive, and reckoned among the strongest Poisons. When taken inwardly, it causes many bad Symtoms, of which some are common to it with other Poisons; such as Anxieties, Swoonings, Palpitations, a sudden Dejection, or Sinking of the Strength and Spirits, Stupors, Deliriums, Convulsive Motions of the Limbs, Palsies, Heat and Corrosion of the *Fauces*, Thirst, Fevers, Vomiting, Pain in the Stomach, and cold Sweats. Other Symptoms are peculiar to this Poison, such as not only an Erosion of the Stomach, but an Extenuation of it, in such a Manner, as that all its Coats, taken together, shall not be thicker than a Poppy Leaf in many Places; and, at the same time, the small Intestines are found corroded and perforated, with a sudden Swelling, and Spacelation of the Parts of the Body; and, after Death, a more speedy Putrefaction than is observed in other Cases, especially in the Parts of Generation belonging to Men. If Death does not immediately follow, the Patient becomes afflicted with an Hectic Fever, Marasmus, Palsy, Tremors, and sometimes Madness. Some recommend Rock-Crystal reduced to an impalpable Powder, as an Antidote against Arsenic. But I should depend much more upon drinking large Quantities of Milk, Oil, or fat Broths, while the Poison remains in the *Primæ Viæ*; but after it has got into the Blood, Alexiterial Medicines are to be used, such as *Venice* Treacle, Mithridate, Bezoar, *Contrayerva*-Root, and such like, and afterwards a Milk Diet. Tho' Arsenic be a quick Poison both for Men and Brutes, it is recommended by Some in Intermitting Fevers. But, let it be never so much prepared and corrected, its deleterious Qualities are

only leſſened, never wholly removed. And therefore, though it may be a good Remedy for the preſent, it will afterwards prove a Poiſon, and bring on very diſmal Symptoms. After giving the above Account of the Opinion of *Geoffroy*, with Reſpect to the internal Uſe of Arſenic, I need not caution the young Practitioners in Phyſic to hold as ſuſpected the Advice of *Pitcairn*, who directs Arſenic to be given internally in a Dyſentery; and of *Zacutus Luſitanus*, who adviſes the Uſe of it in Clyſters for the ſame Diſtemper.

Aſphaltus, & Bitumen Judaicum, Offic. Jews-Pitch. The *Aſphaltum* of *Dioſcorides*, and *Bitumen Judaicum* of the Shops, called *Carabe* and *Gummi Funerum* by *Serapion*, and by others *Mumia*, is a ſolid, brittle, ponderous Subſtance, of a red, blackiſh, or dark Colour; eaſily inflammable, and of a ſtrong bituminous Smell, eſpecially when warm, and fuſible by Fire. It is found in ſeveral Parts; but the beſt is that which comes from *Judæa*, where it is gathered in the Dead-Sea, called from thence the Lake *Aſphaltites*. It is probable, that a great Quantity of this *Bitumen* riſes from that Lake to the Surface of the Water. At firſt it is ſo ſoft, viſcid, and glutinous, that it can with Difficulty be ſeparated from any Part which it touches, but in time grows harder than Pitch; and from the Place where it is found, it is called *Carabe* of *Sodom*; *Carabe* being uſed often by the *Arabians* to denote any ſolid *Bitumen*, and the *Dead-Sea* being the Lake where *Sodom* ſtood. The Names of *Gummi Funerum* and *Mumia* were given it, becauſe the common People, among the *Egyptians*, uſed it in embalming and preſerving dead Bodies. The true *Bitumen Judaicum* is ſeldom brought to us. For *Dioſcorides* directs us to make Choice of that which ſhines like Purple, and to reject the black Kind as being foul, and of ſmall Value. But all that we ſee of that Kind is black; though even that when broken in Pieces, appears, againſt the Light, to be of a Saffron Colour; and therefore it is poſſible this may be the ſame Kind recommended by *Dioſcorides*, only boiled in Braſs Kettles before it is ſent to us. It is of a diſcutient, emollient, and agglutinating Quality. It diſſolves coagulated Blood, and promotes the Menſtrual Diſcharge.

Aſteria Gemma, Offic. The Baſtard Opal, or Star-Gem. This Gem is tranſparent like Cryſtal, but of a harder Nature. 'Tis thought to be a Species of the *Opal*, but neither the one nor the other is now kept in the Shops. If carried about with one, 'tis thought to procure Sleep, and prevent frightful Dreams.

Aſtroites ſeu Stellaris Lapis, Offic. Star-Stone. This Stone is porous, moderately hard, and white, and as big ſometimes as a Man's Head. It is found in ſome Quarries in *England* and *Germany*. It is eſteemed antipeſtilential, and is ſaid to deſtroy Worms in Children.

Auripigmentum, Offic. Orpiment. The Orpiment of the Shops is an Arſenical Juice, in ſquamous or foliaceous Glebes, like the *Lapis Specularis*, the *Squamæ*, or *Strata*, being eaſily ſeparated from each other. Orpiment is of three Kinds; one of a Gold Colour, the ſecond of a deeper red, or Cinnabarine Colour, mixed with yellow; and the third, greeniſh and yellowiſh, mixed with a large Proportion of Earth, and therefore the leaſt valuable. Theſe three Kinds are found in the Veins of Gold, Copper, and Silver Mines; but we know not what was the other Kind of Orpiment mentioned by *Dioſcorides*. Orpiment is of an acrid Taſte, ſoluble in Oil, and inflammable by Fire, emitting a thin Flame with a great deal of Smoke, ſmelling ſtrongly of Sulphur, or Garlick. This Smoke, if collected,

turns

turns to yellowish Flowers like Sulphur, and a red or Blood-coloured Mass remains behind, which, when cold, concretes into a hard solid *Regulus*, like Cinnabar, called by Some, red Orpiment, or *Realgar*. If the Orpiment be kept in a Subliming Vessel for a long time on the Fire, the whole Mass is raised to the upper Part of the Vessel, and there concretes into a beautiful, red, pellucid Substance like a Ruby, only a small Quantity of Metallic Earth remains at the Bottom. The first Fumes, which come from this *Regulus*, will turn Copper white and brittle. Orpiment therefore must consist of the same Parts as common Sulphur, with some Mineral Particles mixed with them; or it is composed of an acid Salt, entangled with Particles of Mercury, and a bituminous Substance. Its corrosive Quality arises from the acid *Spicula* stuck into the Particles of Mercury; but it has that Quality in a less Degree than corrosive Sublimate, because of its bituminous Part. It is less inflammable than Sulphur, because the Energy of the acid Salts contained in it is weakened by the Mineral Parts; and, from its corrosive Quality, it is deservedly reckoned among Poisons. It was antiently used by Physicians to eat away fungous Flesh, but is laid aside in that Intention, Chymistry having furnished us with much better Catherretics. It is used sometimes by Barbers, with a Mixture of Quick-Lime as a Depilatory, to eradicate the Hairs of any Part of the Body; but, if they let it lie on too long, it corrodes the Skin. Some Physicians recomend the internal Use of Orpiment, in Substance, in a purulent *Phthisis*, accompanied with Expectoration, and in Asthmas. The Fumes of it may likewise be received at the Mouth in the same Intentions, and the *Chinese* reckon it among the Purgative Medicines. However I cannot think (says *Geoffroy*,) the inward Use of this Medicine in any Respect allowable. For it is a strong Poison, destructive to the Nerves, and accordingly is found by Experience to bring on very terrible Symptoms, such as Spasms in the Hands and Feet, Stupors and Contractions, cold Sweats, Palpitations of the Heart, Faintings, Thirst, inward Burning, Vomiting, Belly-ach, Erosions, violent Pains, and Death itself, according to the different Doses of this Poison. And in the Bodies of such as die in this Manner, the *Oesophagus*, Stomach, and Intestines are found to be inflamed, corroded, and perforated in several Places. The Antidotes for Orpiment, and all other Arsenical Substances, are whatever is able to blunt the Acrimony of these corrosive Medicines; such as Milk and Oil, drank in great Quantities, fat Broths, the Juice of Mallows, or Marshmallows, Decoctions of Flea-wort, and Linseed, Marshmallow Roots, and such like. Orpiment or Arsenic, worn about the Neck like an Amulet, cannot be so hurtful as Some imagine; neither do we believe it of any Virtue in preservingagainst the Plague, or Pestilential Diseases.

Aurum, Offic. Gold. The Use of Gold in Physic was unknown to the antient *Greeks*. The *Arabians* first talked of its Medicinal Virtues, and mixed it in their Compositions, being previously reduced to thin Leaves, upon a Perswasion that it comforted the Heart, and exhilarated the Spirits; and that therefore it was proper in Palpitations of the Heart, and in Melancholies. The Chymists add further, that a most powerful fixed Sulphur is contained in Gold, which, if it be mixed with the Blood, preserves it from all Corruption, and restores and revivifies Human Nature in the same Manner as the Sun, the great Original of this Sulphur, enlivens Nature. Many Authors are of a quite different Opinion, because

the Effects of Gold are found not to anſwer theſe great Pretenſions; and it may be reaſonably queſtioned whether Gold be at all uſeful in Phyſic. The Virtues of the Chymical Preparations of Gold are equally dubious; becauſe they ſeem to derive their Energy, not from the Gold, but from the Menſtrua, and other Subſtances mixed with it.

Belemnites & Lapis Lyncis, Offic. Thunder-Bolts. The *Belemnite* is a round, oblong, Stone, ending in an obtuſe Point, ſometimes white, ſometimes of a Gold, and ſometimes of a dark, Colour. Some of theſe Stones are ſolid, others hollow, and it is diſtinguiſhed by Lines drawn from the *Axis* to the Circumference. It is commonly about an Inch in Length and Thickneſs, though ſome have been found as large as a Man's Arm, and in every one of them there is a Fiſſure or Slit running through its whole Length. The Name *Belemnites* comes from a *Greek* Word, which ſignifies the Point of an Arrow. It is alſo called *Dactylus Idæus*, from its Reſemblance to a Finger, and its being found in Mount *Ida*, in the Iſle of *Crete*; but it is dug up likewiſe in the *Alps*, and in many Places of *France* and *Germany*. It is, without any Foundation, taken for the *Lapis Lyncurius* of the Antients, ſince it is evident, that by that Word *Dioſcorides* underſtood Amber, which, he tells us, was by Some taken to be the concreted and indurated Urine of the *Lynx*. The *Germans* ſay, that this Stone is good againſt the Night-Mare, and the Stone in the Kidneys. It is given in Powder, from half a Dram to a Dram, in any convenient Vehicle.

Beryllus, Offic. The Beryl. This is a precious, ſhining, tranſparent Stone, the Colour of which is commonly a Sea-green; but there are ſome of the Colour of Oil, or of Garlick, or pale, or yellow, or of the Colour of Gold. They call this laſt *Chryſoberillus*; that is to ſay, gilded Beryl. It is found in ſeveral Parts of *India*. It is not likely that Gems ſhould be poſſeſſed of any Medicinal Virtues; but thoſe aſcribed to this are, that, when powdered and given internally, it ſtops Hæmorrhages, and is good for Diſorders of the Liver, Eructations, and Diſeaſes of the Face, Mouth, and Throat.

Biſmuthum, Offic. Biſmuth, Marcaſite of Silver, or Tin Glaſs. *Biſmuth* is a metallic, fuſible, but not ductile Subſtance, very brittle and heavy, and diſtinguiſhable from Lead and Tin by its Colour, which is ſometimes ſhining like Silver, ſometimes of a faint Purple reſembling the *Regulus* of Antimony, but conſiſting of broader *Laminæ*, and ſtaining the Fingers. It is prepared by Artiſts, by being firſt torrified, and then melted into a *Regulus*. It is often found in the Silver Mines; and wherever the Miners find *Biſmuth*, they conclude they ſhall find Silver; and hence they call it the Proof of Silver. The Mines of *Biſmuth* are in *Bohemia* and *Miſnia*. Some pretend that it may be extracted from Cobalt melted into a *Regulus*, by a particular Proceſs; but this is not certain. *Biſmuth* ſeems to have been unknown both to the *Greeks* and *Arabians*; for the *Arabian Marcaſite* was the *Lapis Pyrites*. It is very ſeldom uſed in Phyſic, tho' Some prepare Flowers from it, which they ſay are diaphoretic; but moſt Phyſicians have been afraid to uſe it inwardly, becauſe of the Arſenical Parts contained in it. The Magiſtery of *Biſmuth* is prepared by diſſolving the Metal in Spirit of Nitre, then precipitating it with a Solution of Sea-Salt in Water. This Precipitate, being edulcorated by frequent Lotions, becomes a very white Powder, much valued by the Ladies as a Coſmetic, and much uſed by Dealers in Hair, to improve the Colour of it when dark or red. Pewterers mix it with

with Tin, to harden it, and give it a more ſhining Colour.

Bitumen, Offic. *Piſſaſphaltos nativum*, Schrod. Common Foſſile Pitch. The *Bitumen* is produced in *Apollonia*, near *Epidamnos*, and is carried down the *Ceraunian* Mountains by the Current of a River, and thrown upon the Shores, where it concretes in Maſſes and ſmells like Pitch mixed with Brimſtone. The *Piſſaſphaltos* of *Dioſcorides*, and of the Shops, or mineral Pitch, is a black or red Kind of *Bitumen*, of a fragrant and not unpleaſant bituminous Smell, viſcid, or of a middle Conſiſtence, between *Petroleum*, and a ſolid *Bitumen*, not unlike the Common Pitch, fuſible by Fire, concreſcible by Cold, and eaſily inflammable. It is compounded of two *Greek* Words, which ſignify Pitch and *Bitumen*, and the Compound might be rendered a bituminous Pitch, or pitchy *Bitumen*; the Reaſon of which Name is not that it conſiſts of an artificial Mixture of theſe two Subſtances, but it ſmells like ſuch a Mixture. It diſtils from Rocks, or ſprings from the Earth in ſeveral Countries. In *Italy* they uſe that which is found in the *Campania di Roma*, about ſixty Miles from the City, near a little Town called *Catho*. It ouzes thro' the Crannies of Rocks in the Summer time, of the Conſiſtence of Honey, of a black Colour, and penetrating Smell. If it be kept a great while, it grows hard, retaining ſtill ſomething of its fatty Conſiſtence, and never grows ſo dry or hard as the ſolid *Bitumens*. Freſh *Bitumen* is digeſtive, maturating, and reſolvent. It is uſed in ripening Buboes, reſolving Tumors, diſcuſſing Sciatic Pains, and to ſtrengthen luxated Parts after they have been reduced. A Mixture of this, and ſlimy or muddy Clay, is called *Maltha*, and was uſed as Mortar in building the Walls of *Babylon*, according to *Vitruvius*.

Bolus, Bole. There are many fat Earths uſed in Medicine, which go by the Name of *Boli*, Boles, as the

℞ *Bolus Armena*, Offic. Bole Armoniac. It is an earthy Subſtance, of a pale yellowiſh Colour, inclining ſomewhat to red. It is ponderous, pinguious, eaſily friable, and of a ſtyptic Taſte. It is digged out of the Mines in *Turkey*, and thence brought to us. It is at preſent very rare with us. For what is found in the Shops, approaching to the Colour of red Oker, is imported from *Spain* and *Normandy*, and is thought to be little different from the *Rubrica Sinopica*. It is an Alexipharmic, and corrects thoſe Acidies in the Blood, which are prejudicial to Health. It is aſtringent in ſome Degree, and, for that Reaſon, uſed in Fluxions of Humours. When applied externally, it is of a drying Quality, and induces Cicatrices on Wounds. *Fracaſtorius* ſays, that *Bole Armoniac* given to a Perſon almoſt in the Agonies of Death, from the Bite of a Spider, inſtantly cured him.

Bolus Armena alba, Mont. Exot. White Armenian Bole. This Bole is brought from *Armenia*. It agrees in Virtues with the preceding, but is not to be met with in our Shops.

Bolus Armena lutea, Mont. Exot. Yellow Armenian Bole. This Bole adheres to the Tongue, is a ſtrong Aſtringent, and ſaid to be a powerful Reſiſter of Malignity.

Bolus Bohemica, Offic. *German* Bole. It is an earthy Subſtance of the ſame Colour with the Bole Armoniac, but ſomewhat fainter. It has ſome Veins of a yellowiſh Colour running thro' it, and is heavy, eaſily friable, and of an aſtringent Taſte. It is digged from the Mines of *Bohemia*, and thence imported to us. It agrees in Virtues with the Bole Armoniac, and is ſometimes kept in our Shops. *Aldrovandus* informs us, that it is a very efficacious Medicine in all Exanthematous Fevers.

Bolus candida, Offic. *Unicornu*

Minerale, Schrod. White Bole. This Bole is digged from *Gran* in *Hungary*, and at *Goltberg* in *Liege*. It relieves and mitigates Pains of the Head, ftrengthens the Brain, and is fingularly efficacious in curing Dyfenteries, and the *Fluor Albus*.

Bolus rubra noftras, Ind. Med. French Bole. *Dale* confeffes he knows nothing of this Bole. I take it to be the red French Bole, which is got in many Parts of *France*. *Pomet* gives the following Account of the *French* Boles. "The Bole which we fell, "fays he, is found in feveral Parts "of *France*, about *Blois* and *Saumur*, "or *Bourgogne*, and which is of va- "rious Colours, as grey, red, and "yellow. The Yellow is moft va- "luable, becaufe it paffes the readi- "eft for Bole of the *Levant*, and be- "caufe it fits the Gilders beft. As "thefe Boles are the deareft, by rea- "fon of the Charge of tranfporting "them to *Paris* from *Blois* and *Sau- "mur*, we prefer that of *Baville* and "other Places about *Paris*, becaufe "the Peafants bring it in at a cheaper "Rate, than we can buy the other. "The beft is the fmoothefl, cleaneft, "and well coloured, of a light yel- "lowifh red, which, being tafted, "feems to melt, like Butter, in the "Mouth. Its Thickneis is known "by fticking to the Tongue. The "counterfeit or adulterate Bole is of "a fad-deep red, fandy, and gritty, "being not of a third Part of the "Price of the true. It is very dry- "ing and aftringent, good againft "Fluxes, and Gleets. It thickens "thin Humours, refifts Putrefaction, "and expels poifonous Bodies. It is "alfo ufed in Spitting of Blood, "bleeding Wounds, to confolidate "broken Bones, and ftrengthen weak "Limbs."

Bolus Toccavienfis, Offic. Tranfylvanian Bole. This Bole has all the Characteriftics of the true *Armenian* Bole, and melts in the Mouth like Butter. It is digged from the Earth in *Tranfylvania* near *Tokai*. It is greatly celebrated as an efficacious Medicine in Catarrhs and the Plague. It was firft applied to Medicinal Purpofes by *Crato*, who prefers it to the *Armenian* Bole brought from *Turkey*. I cannot determine, fays *Dale*, whether it is really different from all the preceding or not.

Borax. A Kind of Salt ufed in Mechanic Arts, and Medicine. It is alfo called *Chryfocolla factitia*, *Santerna Plinii*, & *Tincar*, Offic. *Nitrum factitium*, *Arabice Borax*. Worm. Borace. *Borax* is a Salt, whofe Compofition, whether natural or artificial, is but little known. Natural Hiftory, as well ancient as modern, affords us but little Information concerning this ftrange Salt; and from what we can learn of it from thence, we are not fufficiently inftructed to conclude, that it is the true *Chryfocolla* of the Ancients; though the *Spaniards*, who work in the Mines of *Chili*, the *Venetians*, and other Moderns, ftill give it that Name, which they found in ancient natural Hiftory. *Pliny*, fpeaking of the *Chryfocolla* of his Time, divides it into two Kinds; the Native, which was taken out of the Mines of Copper; and the Factitious, which was made by ftirring and beating the Urine of young Children in Mortars of Copper. *Paul Herman* in his *Materia Medica* fays, that they make *Borax* in the *Eaft Indies* of a nitrous Earth, which, after they have calcined, and reduced it to Powder, they boil and make thereof a ftrong Lixivium; that they afterwards expofe this to the Air, in order to make it run into Cryftals; that this Salt never comes to a greater Perfection in that Country; and that it is in the Places whither it is tranfported that they purify it. By thefe two Defcriptions, and efpecially *Pliny*'s, it appears, that we are at a lofs for the true *Borax* at prefent. For in the Eflays which

Geoffroy

Geoffroy says he made on the Solution of this Salt in Water without Addition, he could never find a single Atom of Copper; whereas there ought to have been a considerable Quantity, had it been the *Chrysocolla* of *Pliny*. Nor had I, says he, any more Reason, from what I could discover, to think that it might be made of a nitrous Earth, taken in the Sense, and according to the Properties of our Nitre at present. because it crystallized in a different Manner, and fused upon Coal. But if M. *Herman*, by his *Indian* Nitre, means the Nitre of *Agra*, and some other Places in the *East-Indies*, which is a *Natrum*, and consequently a strong Alcali, *Borax* would be an alcaline Salt of much greater Penetration, and of a much more acrimonious Taste than we find it, unless they have a way of making this Salt, by adding to the *Natron* some sweetning Substance to take off the Acrimony, and so making an imperfect *Sal Salsum*, in which the Alcali is predominant. *Geoffroy*'s late Brother in the Lectures which he read at the Royal College upon the *Materia Medica*, (after the Perusal of some Memoirs of a *German* Traveller, called M. *Narglin*, a good Naturalist, who had made many Essays on this Salt, both in the *Indies* and at *Venice*, where it was formerly purified,) tells us, "That *Borax* was produced in several Parts of the *East-*"*Indies*, but most plentifully in the "Dominions of the Great *Mogul*, "and in *Persia*; that, in several Places of those two Countries, there "flowed gently from different Mines, "but principally from those of Cop"per, a salt Water, muddy and "greenish, which was carefullly pre"served; that after it was evapora"ted to a certain Consistence, they "poured it into Pits sunk in the "Earth, and lined with a Paste com"posed of the Mud deposited from "the same Mineral Sources, and the "Fat of Animals; that they laid "over these Pits a Cover of a conve"nient Thickness, made of the same "Paste; that at the End of some "Months they opened them, where "they would find the Water partly "evaporated, and the Salt of the "*Borax* crystallized; that they took "these Crystals out of that fat Mud, "with which they were still mixed "or covered, and in that Condition "they were brought to us from the "*Indies*." Our Merchants import *Borax* also from *China*, where it costs little; which makes it probable, that this Kind of Salt is natural to that Country, or at least very easy to make. These different *Boraxes* are at present refined in *Holland*; but the Way of doing it is not a Secret only to the *Dutch*. For there is a private Gentleman in the *Fauxbourg St. Antoine*, who did refine it, and deliver it to the Merchants as pure as that of *Holland*. In this State of perfect Purification it is transparent like Rock-Crystal. The Use of Borax in Medicine is that of an incisive and aperient Salt, by virtue of which it is effectual against Diseases which proceed from an Inspissation of the Humours, and Obstructions thence arising, acting at the same time against the Acid, without exciting any Motion. The Dose is an entire Dram. It is thought by Some to have a Specific emmenagogue and expulsive Virtue; which may probably be derived from the aforesaid incisive, deobstruent, and aperitive Qualities. However its *Stimulus* does not seem strong enough to be depended upon for present Relief in a Difficult Birth, unless it be joined with some other Ingredients, that are of more Efficacy by their volatile *Stimulus*. For this Reason *Borax* is commonly given in Powder mixed with Saffron, Myrrh, Oil of Cinnamon, Castor, the volatile Salt of Amber, and other Powders of known Efficacy, in promoting the Birth, and

facilitating Delivery. *Borax* calcined is reckoned of ſpecific Virtue in Fluxes of the Belly, or the *Semen*, becauſe it is a ſort of ſtyptic Earth. The Doſe is from a Scruple to half a Dram, in Conſerve of Roſes, either alone, or with other ſuitable Ingredients, for Inſtance, the Bone of a Cuttle-Fiſh, or toaſted Nutmeg. Outwardly it is applied, though but ſeldom, to conſume carnous and ſpongy Excreſcencies, in ſordid Ulcers; it is recommended alſo for the Itch, and in Coſmetics. The Uſefulneſs of *Borax* in ſuch Caſes may reaſonably be expected from its ſaline, reſolving, and inciſive Qualities, which cauſe it to be received into the *Unguentum Citreum*, which is recommended for making the Skin ſmooth, and free from Aſperities. Its ſaponaceous, abſterſive, Virtue, for the Purpoſes aforeſaid, may perhaps be more juſtly expected from *Borax* in its crude State, as it is ſold in *India*; tho', according to *Garcias*, it is ſeldom uſed by the *Indian* Phyſicians, unleſs for the Itch.

Calaminaris Lapis, Offic. Calaminar Stone. The Foſſile *Cadmia* of *Agricola*, ſtony *Cadmia* of *Schroder*, *Lapis Calaminaris*, or Calamine of the Shops, is a foſſil Subſtance of a middle Conſiſtence between Stone and Earth, of different Colours, ſuch as a pale Colour inclining to white, yellowiſh, and a blackiſh red. This laſt is full of ſmall ferruginous Globules, like Grains of Pepper, and marked with white Veins, and is found in great Quantities about *Bourges* near *Saumur*, in *Anjou*, in *France*, and in many Parts of *England*. The others are dug in *Germany*, near *Aix la Chapelle*; and all Kinds of it ſeem to partake of an Iron Ore, becauſe the greateſt Part is attracted by the Loadſtone. This Species of *Cadmia* was probably unknown to the ancient *Greeks*, or at leaſt was not uſed by them in Phyſic, ſince it is not mentioned either by *Dioſcorides*, or *Galen*. It is now preſcribed by ſome Phyſicians, to dry running Ulcers, to heal the excoriated Parts of Children, either in a fine Powder by itſelf, or mixed with Ointments. The *Lapis Calaminaris* is much uſed in cooling and drying Cerates; and is, in Powder, frequently ſprinkled upon Sores and Ulcers, with a View of drying them, and diſpoſing them to cicatrize. I have been told, that the Surgeons have lately obſerved, that *Lapis Calaminaris*, reduced to a very fine Powder, operates as an Eſcharotic; whereas in a more groſs Powder it acts as a Dryer.

Calx, Offic. Lime. Quick-Lime, by the *Greeks* called κονία, or πίτανος ἄσβεστος, or ſimply ἄσβεστος, is no more than a Calcarious Stone, burned into a Calx of a white cineritious Colour, of an acrid and pungent Taſte; and which, when it has not been too long expoſed to the Air, produces an Efferveſcence, Smoak, and a conſiderable Degree of Heat, when Water is poured upon it; but when it is penetrated by the moiſt and humid Parts of the Air, it ceaſes to produce an Efferveſcence, and becomes a Kind of Powder. Quick-Lime may be prepared not only of the Stone commonly called Lime-Stone, but alſo of Marble, and other Stones of a cloſe Contexture, and hard Nature. In ſome Parts of *France* it is prepared of a Sort of Flint, which is capable of being calcined. In *Holland*, and ſome other Countries, where Lime-ſtone is not to be found, they prepare it of the Sea-Shells found on the Shore, which they calcine by the Help of a ſtrong and violent Fire. But this Species is leſs proper, both for the Purpoſes of Architecture and Medicine, than that which is prepared of Stone. The *Americans*, according to *Labat*, prepare a Quick-Lime of ſub-marine Plants and Lithophytes; and in ſeveral Parts of

of *England*, where a proper Stone cannot be had, Lime is made of Chalk-ſtones calcined.

Quick-lime is ſometimes uſed by Surgeons as an Eſcharotic; but taken internally it is eſteemed a Poiſon. That Species however, which is made of Shells calcined, is frequently given as a Medicine. Quick-lime is uſed in making ſome Sorts of Cauſtics, Lime-water, and the *Lixivium*, or Lye, lately ſo much celebrated for Calculous Diſorders. And 'tis very certain, that the Salts of Lime may exert very great Effects in the Body, if taken in ſuch a Manner as not to do Injury by their Corroſiveneſs and Heat. Lime-Water is eſteemed a Specific for that Species of Scurvy, to which Sailors are ſo much ſubject; and Fluids, impregnated with the Salts of Lime, ſhould ſeem to be very effectual for diſſolving thoſe Obſtructions in the Veſſels, which are formed of earthy Particles.

Carbo foſſilis, lithanthrax, Offic. Pit-Coal, or Scotch-Coal. *Hoffman* informs us, that Coals diſtilled from a Retort from an open Fire, yield firſt a Phlegm, then a ſomewhat acrid ſulphureous Spirit, then a ſubtile Oil, then a groſſer Oil, which ſubſides to the Bottom of the Receiver; and laſtly, by a briſker Degree of Fire, a certain acidulated Salt, reſembling that of Amber. In the Retort, there is left a light black Earth, which, upon the Application of Fire, emits neither Flame nor Smoke. I ſhall here give a brief, but accurate, Deſcription of the ſeveral Experiments made by *Hoffman*, in order to inveſtigate the Nature of theſe Principles. The Spirit yielded at firſt in Diſtillation is at firſt white, but afterwards appears tinged with a reddiſh-brown Colour; which Phænomenon may alſo be obſerved in the Spirits yielded by Woods, Tartar, Myrrh, and other Subſtances of a like Nature. Upon an Affuſion of the Acid Spirit of Salt, a large Number of Bubbles immediately appeared at the Bottom of the Veſſel; which, becoming gradually and ſucceſſively more numerous, aſcended to the Surface of the Liquor, but without any remarkable Perturbation of the Mixture. With Spirit of Nitre the Conflict was greater, and the Liquor was rendered more turbid. Upon a ſufficient Quantity of Quick-Lime being thrown into this Spirit, a ſtrong volatile Spirit immediately afflicted the Noſe in a forcible Manner. Upon an Affuſion of Spirit of Nitre to this Mixture, a thick white Fume was forthwith emitted; which we always obſerve to happen, when we add Spirit of Nitre to volatile Salts or Spirits. The fetid Oil, intimately united and incorporated with Salt of Tartar, alſo diffuſed a Smell like that of volatile Salt. Upon Diſtillation, this Mixture yielded an alcaline, volatile, and oleous Spirit, which immediately became green with Syrup of Violets, as all Alcalies do; but, when mixed with an Acid, raiſed a ſudden Effervescence and immediately aſſumed a perfectly red Colour. The groſs empyreumatic Oil of theſe Coals, obtained in the firſt Diſtillation, emitted a ſulphureous Smell. When put into a Silver Spoon, to which a gentle Heat was applied, it immediately tinged it of an obſcure blackiſh Colour; a ſure Proof that a true Mineral Sulphur is diſſolved in it. For common Sulphur, diſſolved in Oil of Turpentine, tinges Silver Veſſels of the ſame Colour. The acid Salt, upon an Admixture of Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, aſſumed a near Affinity to that obtained from Amber by Diſtillation. Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac* excited a large Number of very broad Bubbles, which collected themſelves at the Bottom of the Glaſs. But immediately after, the Mixture, which was before limpid, aſſumed a reddiſh Colour; and, upon the Affuſion of an Acid, returned to its former Tranſparence. 'Tis rare-

ly

obſerved, that an Acid is thus tinged by an Alcali. That I might therefore ſays our Author, trace the Cauſe of this Phænomenon more accurately, I mixed diſſolved volatile Salt of Amber, which I thought of a like Nature with the Salt of which we now ſpeak, with Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*; by which Means, after ſome Conflict, the Mixture in a little time aſſumed a beautiful browniſh red Colour; and an excellent Medicine, of Virtues not inferior to Succinated Spirit of Hartſhorn, was produced. Theſe are the principal Experiments I made, in order to inveſtigate the Nature of foſſile Coals. From which, I think, it is obvious, that no deleterious Principle, nothing offenſive to the Maſs of Blood and the minuteſt Parts of the Body, in a word, no noxious Mineral, no Quantity of Arſenic is found in them. That a Mineral Sulphur is not ſo fatal as is commonly believed, is ſufficiently atteſted by thoſe Men who prepare, fuſe, and boil the Sulphur of Goſlar, who are ſound and vigorous, in compariſon with other Metal-workers. Nor is there, in the *German* Coal, a conſiderable Quantity of this Sulphur; otherwiſe it might be eaſily obtained dry, and in the Form of Flowers, by Sublimation. For theſe Mineral Coals are porous and ſpongious Earth, richly and intimately impregnated with a bituminous and ſubterraneous Juice. Bitumen is their conſtituent Principle, without which they would neither emit Flame nor Smoak. But the Bitumen they contain, like all the other Species of Bitumens, of which Amber is one, conſiſts of oleous, ſulphureous, acid, and fine alcaline Parts, as is obvious from the Chymical Analyſis of Amber, Bitumen Judaicum, Naphtha, Petroleum, and all other reſinous Bodies. So far then are theſe Principles from proving prejudicial to the Vital Juices, that, by drying up the ſuperfluous Humidity, they rather defend the ſuperfluous Humidity, they rather defend the Maſs of Blood, and the Body, from Corruption and Putrefaction. For, according to *Galen*, all Bitumens are endowed with a balſamic Virtue. Beſides, that bituminous Bodies ſet on fire correct the bad State of the Air, and diſſipate its ſuperfluous Humidity, is a Point admitted by moſt modern Phyſicians; and the Antients uſed Sulphur and Aſphaltus, in order to correct and purify the Air, when Plagues and contagious Diſeaſes raged. Places, in which the Atmoſphere is very moiſt, and impregnated with aqueous Exhalations which weaken its Force and Elaſticity, are not wholeſom; becauſe by that Means, Perſpiration being obſtructed, a Load of recrementitious and ſaline Sordes is retained in the Body, and communicates a depraved and Scorbutic Intemperature to the Blood and Humours, from which terrible Chronical Diſorders ariſe. 'Tis therefore obvious, that the ſulphureous Vapour of foſſile Coals is of ſingular Service, in Countries where the State of the Air is moiſt and unactive, as is evident from the City of *Halle*. An immenſe Quantity of aqueous Exhalations, ariſing not only from the *Sale*, diffuſed into many Branches, but, alſo from the Salt-Works, whilſt each Day at leaſt ten thouſand Pounds of Water are evaporated into the Atmoſphere ſurrounding that City, muſt of courſe beſet the Town at Morning and Night with Clouds, which every one muſt perceive to be prejudicial to Health, unleſs an Eaſterly or Northerly Wind diſpel them. And, in times paſt, no City was more obnoxious to Scurvies, Conſumptions, purple and malignant Fevers, than *Halle*. But ſince, about twenty Years ago, they began to burn foſſile Coals for boiling the Salt, the Atmoſphere is ſo purified, that theſe Diſeaſes are ſcarce heard of in that City. In former Times the Phyſicians

ans

cians, who practiſed in it, complained that no Diſeaſe occurred to them, which was not accompanied with a Scorbutic Taint. Numbers of Young Men were cut off by Conſumptions and Dyſenteries; and Petechial and Spotted Scorbutic Fevers raged exceſſively. But now theſe Diſorders happen rarely, and then only a few are affected with them. But I am well apprized, that it is by Some objected, that the Exhalations of foſſile Coal are rather pernicious than advantageous to Health; becauſe they prey upon Metals, eſpecially the Iron and Lead of Windows, which they conſume; and becauſe in Gardens which are near them, and thick ſet, they render the Trees and Shrubs barren and ſapleſs. 'Tis alſo objected, that in *England*, and eſpecially *London*, a Conſumption is produced, peculiar to that Country, by a preternatural Dryneſs of the Veſicles of the Lungs in conſequence of this Smoak, as, alſo, that its Smell is fetid, and highly diſagreeable. But to all theſe Objections we anſwer, that tho' the Smoak, ariſing from the Mineral Sulphur and from Vinegar, is poſſeſſed of a powerful Virtue, by which they conſume the lighter and more porous Metals, Iron and Lead, they are not, for that Reaſon, leſs proper for purifying the Air, when a Plague rages, or diſſipating its ſuperfluous Moiſture, ſo prejudicial to Health. Beſides that this Smoak does not in the leaſt injure the Health of thoſe People, who inhabit the Houſes expoſed to it, and in which the Leads of the Windows are corroded, is a Fact atteſted by daily Experience, ſince few of them labour under any Diſorders of the Breaſt. That this Smoak, however, may prove prejudicial, when thick and denſe, is a Fact of which I am firmly perſuaded. For as a large Quantity of Exhalations from a Ballamic Gum, which is friendly to Nature, for Inſtance, from Maſtick, Benjamin, or *Peruvian* Balſam, is ungrateful; ſo 'tis not to be doubted, but the denſe Vapour of Bitumen, which is not very grateful, may create Diſorders; which, however, ſeems to be owing not ſo much to its Nature, as to the Exceſs of its Quantity. 'Tis not, therefore, to be wondered at, if in *London*, where a groſs State of the Air, Gluttony, and exceſſive Drinking, eſpecially of ſpirituous Liquors, induce a morbid State of the Humours, an exceſſive Quantity of Smoak, ariſing from foſſile Coals, ſhould prove prejudicial, and produce a Dryneſs of the Lungs. As to that Objection of the Smoak being fetid, diſagreeable, hurtful to the Nerves and Membranous Parts, and prejudicial to thoſe who labour under a Weakneſs of the Nerves and Head, we anſwer, that tho' the Smells of fetid Subſtances are not always grateful to the Delicate, yet they are not, for that Reaſon, prejudicial to Health; as is obvious in the Spirits of Soot, Worms, and Hartſhorn, which are all highly fetid. But how much theſe Spirits contribute to repair the Strength, and to preſerve and purge the Maſs of Blood and Humours, is known to almoſt every one concerned in Phyſic. It muſt alſo be obſerved, that the Smell, even of Perfumes, is ungrateful to Many; as we obſerve in Women who have weak Nerves, and who not only bear Fetids more chearfully, but receive a Kind of Relief from them.

Chalcedonius, Offic. The Chalcedony. This is a precious Stone. As to its Medicinal Uſes it is by Some thought ſerviceable againſt all Diſorders ariſing from black Bile, ſuch as Sadneſs, Melancholy, and the unaccountable Dread of Dæmons and Spirits. Thoſe brought from the *Eaſt Indies*, which are moderately pellucid, and variegated with whitiſh

whitiſh milky Streaks, if hung about the Breaſt, are ſaid to generate abundance of Milk. Some Authors are ſo ridiculouſly ſuperſtitious and whimſical, as to promiſe Victory to the happy Combatant who wears the Chalcedony-Stone about him. Its true and genuine Medicinal Virtues ſeem to conſiſt in its abſorbent Quality, when it is reduced to a fine Powder, and exhibited like the other earthy and abſorbent Powders. But becauſe the Apothecaries have other Subſtances of the ſame Virtues, and, at the ſame time, far more eaſily prepared, it is rarely preſcribed by the Moderns.

Chalcitis, Offic. As the *Miſy*, Sory, Chalcites, and Melanteria, are generally found in the ſame Mines, Authors uſually treat of them together, whoſe Examples I ſhall follow. The χαλκῖτις of the *Greeks* takes its Name from χαλκὸς, Braſs, and is commonly deſcribed to be a Metalline Recrement, of the Colour of Braſs, diverſified with oblong, ſhining, Veins, and produced in the ſame Ores, which give Birth to the Sory and Miſy. Betwixt theſe two Subſtances it holds a middle Rank, not only with reſpect to its Bed, but alſo with reſpect to its Conſiſtence. For, according to Some, the Sory is thicker, and the Miſy thinner than the Chalcites. According to *Galen*, the undermoſt Bed is of a ſtony Texture, and conſiſts of Sory. Over this lies the ſecond Bed, which is Chalcitis, and reſembles an Efflorescence; and the uppermoſt Bed is that of the Miſy, which reſembles Verdigriſe; but, in Proceſs of Time, the *Chalcitis* is converted into *Miſy*, and the *Sory* into *Chalcitis*. According to *Pliny*, "That Stone is called *Chalcitis*, "from which the Braſs itſelf is "obtained. It differs from the "Cadmia in this, that the former "is cut from Rocks above the "Ground; whereas the latter is "only obtained from ſuch as lie "concealed under it. The Chalcitis "alſo becomes immediately friable, "and aſſumes a ſoft Texture, in "Appearance like that of concreted "Down. There is alſo another "Diſtinction between the Cadmia "and Chalcitis, which is, that the "latter contains three Kinds of "Subſtances, Braſs, Miſy, and Sory; "for it has oblong Veins of Braſs. "That is thought beſt, whoſe Colour "reſembles that of Honey, has ſlender Veins, is friable, and not of "a ſtony Nature. That which is "recent is alſo accounted beſt, becauſe, when old, it becomes Sory." And according to *Dioſcorides*, "That "Species of Chalcitis is beſt which "reſembles Braſs, is friable, not "ſtony, recent, and variegated with "oblong and ſhining Veins. This "Subſtance is of an abſterſive, heating, Nature, and cicatrizes Ulcers. "It removes the tough and viſcid "Matter which ſticks in the Eyes, "and their Corners. In a word, it "is among the Number of the gently corroding Medicines. It is an "effectual Medicine againſt an *Erypſipelas* and *Herpes*. In conjunction "with the Juice of Leeks, it ſtops "Hæmorrhages from the Womb "and Noſtrils. The Powder of it "cures Diſorders of the Gums, "ſpreading Ulcers, and Tumors of "the Tonſils. When calcined and "triturated with Honey, it proves "an excellent Medicine for Diſorders of the Eyes. It removes "and deſtroys Calloſities and Roughneſs of the Eye-lids. It cures "Fiſtulas of the Eyes, when put into "them, by way of Collyrium. Of "the *Chalcitis* is prepared a Medicine diſtinguiſhed by the Epithet "*Pſoricon*. For this Purpoſe we "muſt take two Parts of the "Chalcitis, one of the Cadmia, and "triturate the Whole in Vinegar. "But this Medicine muſt be buried

in

" in Dung, in an earthen Veſſel, for " forty Days during the Appearance " of the Dog-Star, that it may " become more acrid, which the " *Chalcitis* itſelf alſo does by the " ſame Method. Others prepare " the ſame Medicine, by triturating " equal Portions of theſe two Sub- " ſtances in Wine. The *Chalcitis* " is to be calcined in a new earthen " Veſſel placed over live Coals. It " is cuſtomary to calcine the moiſter " Kinds of the *Chalcitis* till it does " not riſe in Bubbles, and is become " perfectly dry; but the other Kinds " may be taken off the Fire when " they have aſſumed a florid Colour, " reſembling that of Blood or Mi- " nium. The Sordes appearing on " the Surface muſt be blown off; " or it may be calcined upon Coals, " blowing them all the time, till it " aſſumes a paliſh Colour; or putting " live Coals under the Veſſel. it is " to be ſtirred about till it flames, " and changes its Colour." 'Tis obvious, that the Antients reckoned the *Chalcitis* among the abſtergent, drying, acrid, cauſtic, or eſcharotic Medicines. The Variety of Compoſitions, in which, according to *Scribonius Largus*, they uſed this Ingredient, is a ſufficient Proof of this. That it was applied to the ſame Purpoſes by their Farriers, we may find in the twenty ſixth Chapter of the ſecond Book of *Vegetius*. *Foreſtus* recommends the calcined *Chalcitis* for drying Ulcers. At preſent torrefied *Chalcitis* is an Ingredient in the *Theriaca Andromachi*, and in the *Emplaſtrum Diachalciteos Galeni*, which is alſo called *Diapalma*. But, becauſe the *Chalcitis* is not generally known, the Moderns for the moſt part uſe white Vitriol, either calcined or crude, or the *Vitriolum Martis* in its Stead; which laſt *Schulzius*, in his *Blancardi Lexicon Renovatum*, prefers for making the *Theriaca*. Whether the *Chalcites* is a proper Ingredient in the *Theriaca*, is much diſputed; but it ſhould ſeem, that it is not neceſſary in that Compoſition, as will appear from conſidering what Kind of Subſtance it properly is. *Matthiolus* ſeems to have been the firſt who hinted at its true Origin, in the following Words. " It is obvious, ſays " he, to every one, from common " Experience, that all Vitriol of " every Kind, in Proceſs of Time, " degenerates into *Chalcitis*:" For it is a Species of Metallic Recrement, called *Atramentum Rubeum*, generated of the *Pyrites* ſoftened in Water, which has Iron either pure, or mixed with Braſs, aſſociated with it, and which is continually more and more diſſolved and divided till it appears friable. This Recrement conſiſts of moiſt and aqueous Particles leſs temperate, and with a ſmaller Portion of Sulphur, or ſulphureous Acid, than Vitriol. In Conſiſtence and Colour it differs from *Sory* and *Miſy*, is of an acrid, acid, and aſtringent Taſte, of a penetrating nauſeous Smell, and diffuſes an ungrateful Odour. From it are often obtained, in the Smelting Houſes, Braſs, *Cadmia*, *Pompholyx*, *Spodium*, and *Diphryges*. That Species of *Chalcitis* is by Some eſteemed the moſt genuine, which conſiſts of beautiful Purple-coloured Pieces. But for Uſe, 'tis no Matter of what Colour it is. For what is imported into *France* for Sale from St. *Chriſtopher's*, is, according to *Pomet*, of a greeniſh Colour, like that of imperfectly calcined Vitriol. According to the learned *Henckelius*, we ought rather to enquire after the Elixiviation of Vitriol, of what Nature it is, whether it partakes of Iron or Copper, that we may be the better able to judge, for what Medicinal Purpoſes it is moſt proper. Hence 'tis obvious, that they are in the right, who call *Chalcitis* the *Colcothar*, or *Caput Mortuum* of Vitriol; as alſo

thoſe

those who class it among the Vitriolic Minerals, or crude and impure Vitriols. Hence the Reason is also obvious, why it is by Some accounted a Species of Vitriol, and why *Boerhaave* calls it *Vitriolum rubrum*; because, for Instance, it is a Composition of the Acid of Sulphur and Iron, in which there is, perhaps, a small Admixture of Brass. But it is more properly called the *Colcothar* of Vitriol, because it wants a Crystalline Form.

The choicest *Misy* comes from *Cyprus*, resembles Gold, is of a hard Substance, and, when broken, glitters like Gold, and shines with a Starlike Splendor. It is calcined in the same Manner, and has the same Virtues, as *Chalcitis*, only *Misy* produces no *Pforicon*. As to their Qualities, *Misy* and *Chalcitis* differ only with respect to Intenseness and Remissness. The *Egyptian Misy* is preferred for its Strength, but is far inferior to the *Cyprian* in its Ophthalmic Virtues. *Geoffroy* says it seems to be nothing but an Efflorescence of *Chalcitis*.

Some have mistaken the *Sory* for *Melanteria*; but they are of different Kinds, tho' not much unlike. But *Sory* is the stronger scented, and creates a *Nausea*. It is produced in *Egypt*, and some other Countries, as *Africa*, *Spain*, and *Cyprus*. But the *Sory* which bears the highest Price is what comes from *Egypt*, and, when broken, appears of a blacker Colour, is full of Perforations, of a fattish Substance, astringent, of a strong Smell and Taste, and subverts the Stomach. That *Sory* which does not sparkle like *Misy*, when it is broken in Pieces, is reckoned of another Kind, and of little Value. It is calcined, and has the same Virtues, as the *Misy* and *Chalcitis*. Put into a hollow Tooth, it eases the Pain thereof; and it fastens loose Teeth. Infused in Wine, it helps the *Sciatica*; and clears the Skin of Pimples, if rubbed thereon with Water. It is an Ingredient also in Medicines which make the Hair black. Generally speaking, this and almost all other Drugs are stronger before they are calcined than afterwards, except Salt, Lees of Wine, Nitre, Quick-Lime, and the like; which are of little Efficacy when crude, but have their Virtues much improved by Calcination. *Geoffroy* says the *Sory* of the *Greeks* is a fossile Substance, thicker and more compact than *Chalcitis*, which emits Sparks by Attrition, and is of a spongy Texture, black coloured, astringent, of a nauseous Taste, and of a strong hurtful Smell.

This Description agrees very well with a Substance which the *Turkish* Women make use of to take off Hairs from their Bodies, called by them *Rusma*; which is described by *Bellonius* to be a Fossil, almost like Excrement in Appearance, but lighter, and of a black burnt Colour, like Pitch, found in the Mines of *Gallo-Græcia*.

The *Melanteria* is sometimes found in the Entrance of Copper Mines, where it concretes like Salt. Another Sort, which has an earthy Quality, is gathered from the uppermost Surface of these Mines. There is also a fossil Kind found in *Cilicia*, and in some other Countries. The best *Melanteria* is of the Colour of Sulphur, smooth, equable, pure, and which, touched with Water, immediately turns black. It has the same caustic Quality as *Misy*.

All these fossil Substances are now rarely found in Apothecaries Shops, being to be had nowhere else but in *Cyprus*, *Asia minor*, or *Egypt*. They are caustic, and burn to an *Eschar*, and are, in some Degree, astringent. *Chalcitis* was used in the *Theriaca* in *Andromachus*'s Time; but, as it can seldom now be had, *Colcothar*, or Vitriol calcined to a Redness, is substituted for it.

Chia

Chia Terra, Offic. Earth of Chios. This Sort of Earth is to be chose whitish inclining to an Ash-Colour, and like the Earth of *Samos*. It is crusty and white, but made up in Masses of different Forms, and has the same Virtues as the *Samian* Earth. It clears the Skin of Wrinkles, and is good for Ambustions. *Terra Samia*, or *Cimolia alba*, may be substituted in its stead.

Chrysolithus, Offic. The Chrysolite. This is a green diaphanous Gem, of a glittering Splendor like Gold. It is found in *India*, and other Countries; and is superstitiously said to be endued with the Virtue of stopping Hæmorrhages, and of mitigating Bile, Anger, and Phrensies.

Chrysopasius & Topasius, Offic. The Topaz. It is a diaphanous and pellucid Stone, of the Colour of Gold, and is supposed to be of a solar Nature from its Signature. For which Reason it is believed to strengthen the Mind against nocturnal Fears, to diminish Melancholy, to prevent troublesome Dreams, and to work other such good Effects; but these Virtues are entirely superstitious.

Cimolia alba, Offic. Tobacco-Pipe-Clay. This was very famous among the Antients. It acquired its Name from *Cimolus*, an Island near *Crete*, now called *Sicandre*, where it was found in great Plenty. *Tournefort* describes the *Cimolia alba* as a white, heavy, insipid Chalk, abounding with small Grains of Sand; which he thinks the same as that got about *Paris*, except that the *Cimolia* is fattish, and saponaceous, whence it is called *Terra saponaria*. The Inhabitants, he says, make use of no other Soap for washing their Linen than the *Cimolia*. I apprehend the *Cimolia alba* is different from the common Tobacco-Pipe-Clay. But *Dale* informs us, that in *Cornwall* a Sort of Clay is found, which he calls *Steatites*, and which is used as a Soap. In the Shops this Earth, with the Mark of a Seal upon it, is called *Terra Sigillata alba*. It is also sometimes sold for the *Terra Samia*. *Dale* farther informs us, that the *Cimolia alba*, which he seems to think the same as Tobacco-Pipe-Clay, is drying and astringent, either applied externally, or taken inwardly; and further that it is an excellent Medicine either in Continual or Intermittent Fevers; and that it was the grand Secret of Sir *Theodore Mayerne*, in Curing these Disorders.

Cimolia purpurascens, Offic. Fuller's-Earth. This is seldom or never used internally; but applied, as a Topic, it is drying and astringent.

Cinnabaris nativa, Offic. Native Cinnabar. This Cinnabar is a fossil, Metallic, heavy Substance, not very hard, found sometimes pure, and sometimes mixed with Stones. Of the pure Cinnabar there are several Kinds; one of a purple Colour, inclining to red, but which, by grinding, turns to a very beautiful Red; another of a blackish or liver Colour, resembling the *Lapis Hæmatitis*; and a third of a yellowish Colour, which is commonly so rich in Quick-silver, that, when heated in the least Degree, the Metal drops spontaneously from it. The other Kind of native Cinnabar is found in a fossile Stone, formed of *Laminæ*, of an Ash-Colour. It has been likewise found in a white metalline Stone, and sometimes in Form of a Gold or Silver *Pyrites*, such as was dug up some Years ago in several Places of *Normandy*. Native Cinnabar is found in *Hungary*, *Bohemia*, *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France*, and every one knows of what Parts it is composed. Quick-silver is obtained from it, by distilling it with Quick-lime, or Filings of Iron. And Sulphur may likewise be had, in a small Quantity, by boiling it in strong

strong *Lixivia*, and then pouring Distilled Vinegar into the Decoction, the Quick-silver being first separated. The internal Use of it is recommended by Some Physicians in the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Madness, and all Spasmodic Affections. In these Cases they choose that of *Hungary* or *Carinthia*, which is of a sparkling red Colour, and free from all heterogeneous Particles; and reject the dark or yellowish Kind, as being more impure. Sometimes, however, Native Cinnabar, by Means of some Vitriolic, or even Arsenical Particles associated with it, happens to excite Nauseas, Vomitings, Anxieties, and Heartburns; which I have myself more than once, says *Geoffroy*, been a Witness to, even after the Cinnabar had been purged by frequent Washings. Every Pound of good Cinnabar yields fourteen Ounces of Quick-silver.

Cos, Offic. The Whetstone. *Dioscorides* informs us, that the Grit which is worn off the Whetstone, by sharpening Iron, causes Hair to grow upon the Parts affected with an *Alopecia*; that it restrains the Growth of the Breasts in Virgins; and that, drank in Vinegar, it consumes the Spleen, and is good for an Epilepsy. There are three different Sorts of Whetstones, the Hone, the Gritstone, and the black Whetstone. It is not easy to determine which is meant by *Dioscorides*.

Creta, Offic. Chalk. This is called by the *Greeks* Κρητικὴ γῆ, Cretan Earth, because the best Sort was brought from *Crete*, now *Candia*. *Kentman* takes Notice of fifteen different Sorts of Chalk. *Geoffroy* defines Chalk, a dense, brittle, earthy Substance, which readily stains the Fingers, and sticks to the Tongue, without any Astringency. Many Kinds of Earth come under the Denomination of Chalk. Chalk is now found in many Countries besides *Crete*. It raises an Effervescence with acid Liquors, and is therefore deservedly looked upon as an alcaline, or absorbent, Earth. It, is used with Success to allay the too great Acidity of the Juices of the Stomach, particularly in the Disease commonly known by the Name of the Heart-burn; and also in Coughs, that arise from a sharp Phlegm. It is likewise serviceable in Hæmorrhages, and is said to kill Worms. In a word, the Property of all Alcaline Earths, is not only to absorb Acids, but to allay the Acrimony of the Fluids, and especially to restrain the violent Motion of the Bile, by detaining the Salts and Sulphurs thereof in their fixed Parts. White Chalk is given alone, from fourteen Grains to a Dram. Powdered Chalk is also given with Milk, to prevent its turning Acid in the Stomach; and externally, it is recommended for drying Wounds, Ulcers, and Fissures in the Nipples. Chalk, when calcined, becomes a Lime, and differs extremely in Virtues from Chalk uncalcined. Chalk in large Quantities, put into Springs or Wells of hard Water, is said to render it soft. Dr. *Slare*, from Experience, affirms, that Chalk absorbs Acids sooner, and more powerfully, than Crabs Eyes, calcined Hartshorn, or Coral; and he therefore judges it to be a better Remedy than either of these for destroying Acids in the Stomach. It is externally applied to Running Pustules, *Achors*, and Excoriations; and is farther said to be of Service, when applied to an *Erysipelas*, or to Parts affected with Gouty Pains. Chalk, however, if taken in considerable Quantities, and without proper Cathartics to carry it through the Intestinal Tube, when it has exerted the Effects intended, is known by Experience to be productive of great Mischiefs, by plastering as it were the Intestines, obstructing the Lacteals,

teals, and the Orifices of the Inteſtinal Glands, and thereby cauſing Cachexies, Indigeſtions, and various Diſorders.

Creta Selinuſia, Offic. Earth of *Selinuſia*. This Earth is in moſt Eſteem, when it is reſplendent, white, friable, and readily diluted with a Fluid. It is drying and aſtringent, and is recommended as a good Topic for Ulcers.

Cryſtallus, Offic. Cryſtal. *Frederic Hoffman*, in many Parts of his Works, recommends Cryſtal as a Medicine, under the Name of *Cryſtallus montana*. *Schroder* informs us, that Chryſtal is aſtringent, and good in a Dyſentery, Diarrhæa, and Caliac Paſſion, Cholera, and Uterine Fluxes; that it increaſes Milk, wears away the Stone in the Urinary Paſſages, and is beneficial in the Gout. He further ſays, from *Boetius de Biodt*, that two Scruples, or a Dram of this, exhibited in Oil of ſweet Almonds, is good for thoſe who have taken Mercury. *Schroder* takes notice of the Salt, Magiſtery, Oil, Elixir, and Eſſence of Cryſtal. But I believe theſe are never either made or uſed. Rock-Cryſtal is a ſoft tranſparent Gem, reſembling Ice, and its Figure is that of an hexagonal Pillar, pointed at both Extremities; or it may be ſaid to be compounded of two Pyramids, with ſuch a Pillar between them. A ſecond Kind is found in *Ireland*, and in ſome Parts of *France*, eſpecially about *Troyes* in *Champagne*, which ſeems to be made up of Cryſtalline Plates, and fiſſile in the Direction of all its plain Surfaces, and, when reduced to Powder, it ſtill retains a rhomboidal Figure, ſo that even the fineſt Powder, viewed thro' a Microſcope, ſhews a Congeries of very ſmall rhomboidal Solids. Another Property of this Cryſtal is, that all Objects, ſeen thro' it, appear double; which ariſes from a double Refraction of the Rays of Light. A third Species of Cryſtal is that mentioned by Dr. *Liſter*, which is very ſmooth, pellucid, and glittering, coming near to a Diamond. Its Figure is ſpherical, oval, depreſſed, and ſometimes repreſenting an Hemiſphere, or Hemiſperoide, and in others roundiſh and irregular. It is very hard, and has an exquiſite natural Poliſh, and is dug up in Pieces of different Sizes in ſeveral Places of *England*.

Diphryges, Offic. Surf. It is a Sort of Metallic Recrement, which ſubſides upon a particular Treatment of melting Braſs with Water. At preſent the Shops are unacquainted with it. It is of a mixed Quality, containing in itſelf ſomething moderately aſtringent, and moderately acrimonious; for which Reaſon it is a very good Remedy for all ſtubborn Ulcers.

Eretria terra, Offic. Eretrian Earth. There are two Sorts of *Terra Eretria*; the one white, the other Aſh-coloured. What is moſt eſteemed, approaches to an Aſh-colour, and is very ſoft, and, drawn over Copper-Plates, leaves a Line of a Violet Colour. According to *Dioſcorides*, it has an aſtringent, and refrigerating, with ſomewhat of a mollifying, Virtue, incarnates, and conglutinates recent Wounds.

Gagates, & Succinum nigrum, Offic. Jet. It is a Kind of black, ſtony, cruſty Earth, ſo full of *Bitumen*, that it ſmells ſtrongly of it, and, being kindled, flames almoſt like Pitch, and emits a very black Smoke. It differs from the *Terra Ampelitis*, in that this latter ſends forth no Flame, unleſs excited bellows, and has no bituminous Smell; whereas the *Gagates*, held to the Fire, catches Fame, and emits a Smell like *Bitumen*. It is mollifying and diſcutient, and is ſuppoſed to cure the Colic, and other Diſtempers. It is of great Efficacy in Hyſterics, and the Epilepſy; and is alſo a Diuretic. The Oil thereof is

good for the Palſy. *Tournefort* commends it in Hyſteric, Epileptic, Hypochondriac, and Paralytic Diſorders; the Doſe is from ſix Drops to twelve. *Wormius* makes the *Gagates* only a harder Species of *Ampelites*, and ſays, that, when it is poliſhed, it is called by *Pliny*, the *Gumma Samothracica*; by *Nicander*, *Lapis Thracius*, and, by Some, *Lapis Obſidianus*. Tho' *Agricola*, ſays *Aldrovandus*, ſuppoſes the *Lapis Obſidianus* to be a Species of *Gagates*, and *Lapis Thracius*, I believe it to be a Subſtance very different from Both. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that, uſed in Suffumigation, it cures the Fit of an Epilepſy, and revives the Patient under Hyſteric Diſorders; and that the Fume thereof drives away Serpents. It is an Ingredient in antiarthritic Medicines. It is produced, he ſays, at the Mouth of a River in *Cilicia*, near a City called *Plagiopolis*; and the Place or River, where it is found, is called *Gagas*.

Granatus, Offic. The Granate. This is a pellucid Gem, of a yellowiſh red Colour, almoſt like that of Native Cinnabar. It is ſaid, if prepared, and taken internally, to be drying and ſtrengthening; to cure Palpitations of the Heart, and to reſiſt Melancholy and Poiſon; and to ſtop Hæmorrhages. It is alſo believed by Some, to have the ſame Effects, if ſuſpended about the Neck.

Gypſum, Offic. Tarras, Plaſter of Paris. Authors diſpute about the *Gypſum*. Some will have it to be the Calx of *Alabaſter*. Others that of Alum of *Scajola*, Others make it the Calx of *Muſcovy* Glaſs, and Some that of the Selenite Stone: But our *Gypſum* is a Lime made of ſome whitiſh Stones, and opake Bits of Talk, ſlightly burnt till they ſparkle. The beſt, according to Dr. *Merret*, is in *Derbyſhire*, and uſed in Flooring and Cieling of Houſes. The learned Dr. *Liſter*, in his *Journey to Paris*, ſays, there are Quarries of this *Gypſum* at *Montmartre*, and that they burn it in an open Fire, the hardeſt Part requiring no more than three or four Hours burning. He ſaw alſo a Quarry of it at *Clifford-Moor* in *Yorkſhire*, where it is called *Hall-Plaſter*. It is of a drying Quality, ſtops Bleeding, and abſorbs as an Alcali the Acrimony which falls from the Gums in the Scurvy.

Halcyonium, *Spuma maris*, Offic. The Froth, or Foam of the Sea. This is a bituminous or oleous Subſtance, found floating on the Sea. It is much controverted, whether this is the Excrement, Sperm, or Milk, of ſome Animal, or a Kind of *Zoophyte*; or a Juice of ſome Sea Plant; or ſomething of a bituminous Mineral Exſudation from the Bottom of the Sea, converted into a Foam by the Agitation of the Waves.

Heliotropium, Offic. The Heliotrope. This is an opake Gem, of a green Colour, marked with bloody Spots or Veins. It is ſaid to reſiſt Poiſon, and to ſtop Hæmorrhages.

Hyacinthus, Offic. The Hyacinth. This is ſo called, from its Reſemblance to the Plant of that Name, in its yellowiſh Colour, of which there being ſeveral Degrees, the different Kinds of it are taken from thence. Some are of the Colour of red Lead, or bilious Blood, ſome of Saffron, ſome of yellow Amber, which are the leaſt eſteemed. Hyacinths are diſtinguiſhed into Oriental, which are brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*; and Occidental, which come from *Sileſia*, *Bohemia*, *Auvergne* in *France*, and other Places. Theſe Hyacinths ſeem to be different from that mentioned by the Antients, eſpecially by *Pliny*, which was of a ſhining Violet Colour, like the Amethyſt, tho' not ſo ſtrong. Many ſuperſtitious Virtues have been aſcribed to this Stone. They ſaid it was of a cold

cold Nature; that it ſtrengthens the Heart, is gently aſtringent, and procures Sleep.

Jaſpis, Offic. The Jaſper. It is an opaque Gem, of a green, and ſometimes a Blood-Colour. It is found in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and is ſaid to ſtop all Sorts of Hæmorrhages, and to exhilarate the Spirits.

Judaicus Lapis, Offic. The Jew's Stone. This is an oblong, roundiſh, Stone, of the Figure of an Olive, marked with Streaks and Furrows, running from the *Baſis* to the *Apex*, according to its Length, at equal Diſtances from each other. It is of a whitiſh or Aſh-Colour, and ſhiding within. It parts obliquely into thin *Laminæ*, and is given in Powder to the Quantity of a Dram in any proper Vehicle. It was called *Lapis Judaicus*, or *Syriacus*, from the Countries where it is found. By Others it is named *Eurous*, as being of a Diuretic Virtue. This laſt Virtue *Geoffroy* very much queſtions; but ſays it is plain from Experience, that this Stone, the *Lapis Lyncis*, Crab's Eyes, and ſeveral other Things, ſaid to have a Power of diſſolving the Stone, are really diuretic. But it cannot be concluded, that, becauſe oftentimes Gravel comes away with the Urine, therefore they have any lithontriptic Quality. For the fixed earthy Parts of theſe Stones, being mixed and incorporated with the Salts of the Fluids in the Body, become thereby more fixed, and more unfit to paſs through the Pores of the Skin, but find their Way more eaſily through the Strainers of the Kidneys. Therefore the Secretion by inſenſible Perſpiration being leſſened, they are excreted in greater Quantities by Urine; and thereby whatever *Saburra* they find there, they waſh away; and hence the Urine becomes turbid, and is ſometimes mixed with Gravel; ſome Particles of which may be of a conſiderable Size, when the Paſſage is wide enough to tranſmit them. In this Manner the diuretic Quality of theſe Stones may be accounted for; but neither Experience nor Reaſon can give any Ground for attributing to them a lithontriptic Quality.

Lapis Armenus, Offic. The Armenian Stone. This Stone is opaque, with green, blue or blackiſh Spots, ſmooth, and marked like the Azure Stone, with Gold-coloured Specks, and friable. There is, indeed, but very little Difference between the two Stones, they being often found in the ſame Glebe, and uſed indifferently for each other, as having the ſame Virtues; only the *Armenian* Stone is more ſtrongly purgative. It is given from ſix Grains to a Scruple; and, externally uſed, it is detergent, with ſome Degree of Acrimony and Stypticity. It is ſeldom uſed in Phyſic; but the Painters employ it in making a beautiful blue Colour with a greeniſh Caſt.

Lapis Aſius, Offic. *Sarcophagus, ſive Aſſus Lapis*, De Laet. The Aſſian Stone. *Galen* informs us, that this Stone is ſo called from *Aſſos*, a City of *Troas* in the leſſer *Aſia*. It is of a tophous, ſoft, friable, and looſe Subſtance. Something grows upon it like very fine Meal, ſuch as we ſee ſticking upon the Walls of Mills; they call it the Flower of the *Aſſian* Rock. It is of ſubtile Parts, and conſumes Fleſh that is too ſoft and fluid, by Colliquation, without Mordacity. The Stone, on which it grows, has the ſame Virtue, but weaker. For the Flower is not only colliquative, digeſtive, and preſervative like Salt, but performs all this without any remarkably corroſive Quality. *Dioſcorides* informs us, that both the Stone and the Flower have an aſtringent, and gently colliquative Virtue, and, being mixed with Reſin of Turpentine or Tar, diſcuſs Tubercles; but the Flower is eſteemed moſt effectual, and is, indeed, when dried,

an extraordinary Remedy for inveterate Ulcers, which are difficult to be cicatrized, and repreffes carnous Excrefcencies. Mixed with Honey, it abfterges foul and virulent Ulcers; it deterges alfo, and incarns Ulcers which are hollow; and, mixed with Cerate, reftrains the fpreading Kind. It is made into a Cataplafm with Bean-Meal for the Gout; and, for Splenetic Diforders, with Vinegar and Quick-lime. The Flower, made into an Eclegma with Honey, is good in a Phthifis. Veffels are made of the Stone, in which Gouty Perfons put their Feet when they bathe, and find Relief thereby. Coffins are made of the fame, for the fpeedy Confumption of dead Bodies; and Perfons of a very fleffhy and grofs Habit are extenuated, by fprinkling the Flower, inftead of Nitre, in their Baths.

Lapis Bononienfis, Phofphorus Bononienfis, Spongia Solis, Lapis Lucidus, Mont. Exot. Bononian Phofphorus, Light-Carrier. This is a fmall, grey, foft, gloffy, fibrous, fulphureous Stone, about the Bignefs of of a large Walnut; when broken, having a Kind of Cryftal or fparry Talk within; found in the Neighbourhood of *Bologna* or *Bononia* in *Italy*, and, when duly prepared, making a Species of *Phofphorus.* It is efteemed cauftic, efcharotic, and emetic.

Lapis Bufonites, Offic. The Toad-Stone. Some affirm that thefe Stones are found in the Heads of old Toads which have lived in dry Places; and that the Stone is far more valuable, when taken from the Toad immediately killed, than when it has been dead for a great while. The Common People affirm, that an old Toad, if laid upon a red Cloth, will vomit up this Stone. Others, for obtaining this Stone, order a Toad to be expofed to the Heat of the Sun, till it be parched with Thirft; upon which they maintain it will vomit its Stone, as too great a Burden to its Head. Others to procure the Stone, order a very large live Toad to be put into an earthen Veffel full of fmall Holes, and the Veffel, when clofe ftopped, is to be buried among a large Collection of Ants, for the Space of a Month. For then they affirm, that the Flefh of the Toad, being deftroyed by the Ants, nothing remains but the Bones, and the Stone which was lodged in the Head. I cannot forbear looking upon thefe Accounts as fo many Fables, too glaring and palpable to deferve our Attention, much lefs our Affent. Our learned Countryman, Mr. *Brown*, in his Vulgar Errors, thinks, that People have fome Reafon to feek for fuch Stones in the Heads of Toads; becaufe ftony Concretions are often formed in the Head of many other Animals, but more efpecially Fifhes and Snails. But he doubts whether fuch a Stone is really found in the Head of the Toad; and, if it is really there, he thinks it is the Cranium indurated or petrified. Others have aflerted, that this Stone is produced from the vifcid Spume depofited on the Head of a large Toad, by a Collection of Toads lodged in a Cave in the Winter-Seafon. Hence *Chriftophorus Salvendenfis* informs us, that, in *France* and *Spain*, this Stone is only produced by a Species of horned Toad, called *Borax*, and marked with Saffron-coloured Spots, and blackifh livid Streaks. *Lanzonius*, from *Alb. Seba*, informs us, that the Origin of the Toad-Stone is very uncertain, and involved in a kind of impenetrable Obfcurity; fince, notwithftanding the large Number of Authors who have wrote concerning them, and endeavoured by Examination to difcover their Natures, not one has hitherto dared to aflert, that he has with his own Hands extracted a Stone of this Kind from the Head of a Toad, or even pretended to fhew one obtained in that Manner. For *Vallifneri*, after all the Pains he could take, could

could by no means obtain any Stone from the Toad. From which Circumstance, he thinks, he has Reason to conclude, that this Stone being found in the Head of the Toad is a Story which, like some other Pieces of Imposture, have met with a kindly Welcome from the Credulity of Mankind. *Merret* affirms, that the Stones called Toad-Stones, and accounted Gems, are only certain Teeth called the Grinders, in the *Lupus Marinus*, or Sea-Wolf. *Schroder*, as *Dale* informs us, recommends the Toad-Stone, as a most valuable Medicine against the Plague, and all Sorts of Poisons, and changes its Colour upon coming near a poisoned Cup. But as these Things are not found to hold in Fact, I think it enough just to have mentioned them; only I must observe with *Boecler*, that the *Bufonites*, in consequence of its being an alcaline Substance, may absorb Acids, and contribute to the Cure of Fluxes.

Lapis Galactites, Offic. Milk-Stone. It grows out of a Lime-stone, which it very much resembles too in other Respects. It is of an Ash-Colour, and, being rubbed on a Whet-stone, yields a milky and sweet Juice; whence it takes its Name. It increases almost every Year, so as at last to be as big as a Child's Head. It is somewhat heating and absterfive; whence it is proper to anoint the Eyes with it in Defluxions and Ulcers. After bruising it in Water, it ought to be reposited in a leaden Box, because of the glutinous Quality it retains. Triturated, in Water, or sweet Wine, it generates Plenty of Milk in the Breasts of Women.

Lapis Geodes, Matth. *Geodes*, Offic. The bastard Eagle-Stone. This Stone is of an astringent and drying Quality, deterges such Things as darken the Sight, and mitigates Inflammations of the Breast and *Testes*, being rubbed on the affected Parts with Water.

Lapis Hæmatites, Offic. The Blood-Stone. *Lapis Hæmatites*, λίθος αἱματίτης, of the *Greeks*, *Sedenegi*, and *Sadanegi* of the *Arabians*, is a ferrugineous, hard, glebous, ponderous, Metallic Substance, of a dark-red or yellowish Colour, and sometimes blackish, or of the Colour of Iron, and of an earthy, astringent, Taste; being broken, it shews fine, long, sharp Fibres, like those of Wood. It was called *Hæmatites*, in *Greek*, from its Colour: or because it is endued with the Virtue of stopping Blood. *Pliny* distinguishes five Kinds of Blood-stone, according to the Countries where they are found, and their different Colour and Hardness. Others divide them according to their different outward Appearance. Some Stones have an uneven and angular Surface, as those that come from *Spain*; some are clustered on the Surface, like Bunches of Grapes; from whence they are termed *Hæmatites Botryodes*, as we see in those brought from the *Hercynian* Forest in *Germany*. Others are formed in various Convolutions, like Intestines, or the outer Surface of the Brain; and these Surfaces are very well delineated by *Aldrovandus* and *Imperati*. In Iron Mines, the Blood Stone is often found, in a distinct Ore; but where-ever it grows, there are always red Stones, and red Earth near it. It is likewise found sometimes in the same Places with the Load-stone; and, indeed, there is a great Affinity between these two, as being both reckoned Iron Ores. The Blood-Stone is dug up in many Places of *Germany*, in *Italy*, and *Spain*, and this last is reckoned the best. That Blood stone is to be made Choice of, which is hardest and smoothest, without any Mixture of Filth or Veins. And this Stone is carefully to be distinguished from another something like it in Colour, but softer, which Painters and Joiners make Use of, called by Mistake in

ſome Books *Hæmatites*, but its true Name is *Rubrica Fabrilis*, or Ruddle. Blood-ſtone is a kind of Iron-Ore, from which Iron may be extracted; and, in the Valley of *Joachim* in *Bohemia*, the Mines of theſe Stones are ſo rich, that it is thought worth while to extract the Iron from them, which is alſo excellent in its Kind, as *Agricola* relates. This Stone is diſſolved by Acids, in the ſame Manner as Iron, and, with the Vitriolic Acid, is turned into green Vitriol. Both *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* uſed Blood-ſtone in Roughneſſes and Cicatrices of the Eyelids; and for this Purpoſe they firſt rubbed it upon a Whetſtone with Water, a Decoction of Fenugreek-ſeeds, or the White of an Egg; and they commend it, when diluted in Milk, in Suffuſions of the Eyes. In all Ages it has been uſed in a fine Powder, from one to four Scruples, in any proper Vehicle, for all Kinds of Hæmorrhages, in Spitting of Blood, and in Ulcers of the Lungs, which it dries and heals. In the *Fluor Albus*, *Cachexy*, and Suppreſſion of the Menſes, it is as effectual as the *Crocus Martis aperiens*.

Lapis Hibernicus, Offic. *Iriſh* Slate. It is a foſſile Stone, of a black Colour, ſomewhat inclining to an Azure, and of an earthy Taſte; and found in Mines, as well in *England*, as in *Ireland*. This Stone is frequently uſed in Contuſions; for it reſolves coagulated Blood. Some ſay it is effectual in Quartan Fevers; but it is much uſed in all Kinds of Hæmorrhages, Uterine Fluxes, and Spitting of Blood.

Lapis Lazuli, Offic. Azure-ſtone. This is is a hard blue Stone, with Gold and Silver coloured Specks and Veins; and is found of two Kinds, one that can bear the Fire, and the other that cannot. The firſt is brought from *Aſia* and *Africa*, and is called the Oriental Stone. The other is found in ſome Places in *Germany* and *Italy*, being dug out of Gold, Silver, and Copper Mines, and is ſofter than the Oriental. The Oriental produces the ultramarine Blue, which never changes with Age. But the *German* Ultramarine is eaſily affected by external Cauſes, and in time turns green. The beſt *Lapis Lazuli* is of a deep-blue Colour, marked with ſome gold Specks, hard to break, and durable in the Fire. It purges upwards and downwards, and is recommended by Authors in Melancholy Affections, Quartan Agues, Apoplexies, and Epilepſies. They attribute to it a corroding Quality, with ſome Aſtringency; the firſt of which, *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay, may be corrected by waſhing it in Water. But they are miſtaken; for both waſhed and unwaſhed, it vomits and purges, and what the Water carries off from it differs from what remains, only in the Fineneſs of the Parts. The blue Colour of this Stone ariſes, undoubtedly, from ſome Parts of Copper mixed with it, from which, alſo, its purgative Quality proceeds. But it may very reaſonably be aſked, why an acrid and purgative Medicine of this Kind ſhould be uſed in the *Confectio Alkermes*, deſigned for a ſtrengthening Cordial? To anſwer this it is to be conſidered, that the antient Phyſicians acknowledged two Virtues in this Stone, one Purgative, and the other Styptic; which, though contrary to each other, are nevertheleſs found in the ſame Subject. The Styptic Quality, by which it becomes a Strengthener, they counted natural to it, when it was found in Gold Mines, mixed with ſmall Particles of Gold; the Cathartic Quality they conſidered as mereſy accidental, ariſing from the Mixture of Heterogeneous Parts. Therefore on account of the ſtrengthening Virtue of this Simple, they endeavoured by various Ways to correct the other, as by repeated Ablutions and Calcinations; but whether they

have succeeded or not, is with me, says *Geoffroy*, still a Doubt; though, says he, I must own, that long Experience has shewn, that no bad Accident ever happens from the *Confectio Alkermes*, rightly prepared. Whence it may be conjectured, that by Calcination the Purgative Virtue of the Stone is much lessened or entirely destroyed; but he cannot say, that it contributes to the Virtue of the Confection. The Antients thought it purged off particularly the *Atra Bilis*, but, I am afraid, upon no good Grounds; for the black Colour of the Stools is not so much owing to the Nature of the *Fæces*, as to the Tincture which all Steel and Copper Medicines communicate to them. As there are many Medicines of more certain Efficacy among us, we seldom use the *Lapis Lazuli*, all the Magisteries, Tinctures, and Elixirs, which the Chymists prepare from it, being laid aside. When *Geoffroy* mentions the *Lapis Lazuli* as an Ingredient in the *Confectio Alkermes*, he means a Sort directed in foreign Dispensatories; for in ours it has been long omitted. The Dose, according to *Schroder*, is a Dram of the same Stone reduced to a fine Powder.

Lapis Melitites, Offic. The Honey-Stone. This Stone only differs in Colour and Sweetness from the *Lapis Galactites*; and the Effects produced by both are, according to *Dioscorides*, the same. But, according to *Galen*, it is somewhat more hot and abstergent than the *Galactites*. *Agricola* affirms, that the *Galactites* and *Melitites* are produced in the same Lime-stone Rock. *Wormius* distinguishes between the *Morochthus*, the *Galactites*, and the *Melitites*, in the following Manner. The *Morochthus* yields a milky Juice, which is destitute of the Sweetness of Honey, and is neither of a white or cineritious Colour, but the *Galactites* is of a white or cineritious Colour, and yields a milky Juice, without any Taste of Honey; whereas the *Melitites* is of various Colours, and yields a milky Juice as sweet as Honey. But *Jo. de Laet* distinguishes between these three Stones in the following Manner. That which is of a cineritious or black Colour is the *Galactites*; that which is yellow, and in Colour resembling Honey, is justly called the *Melitites*; whereas that which is greenish is the *Morochthus*, which shines like a Gem more than any of the others.

Lapis Memphites, Offic. Memphis-stone. This is a Stone of a pinguious Substance, parti-coloured, of the Size of an ordinary Pebble, and found in *Egypt* near *Memphis*. They say this Stone, levigated and rubbed on the Parts, which are to suffer Cutting or Burning, renders them insensible without Danger.

Lapis Morochthus, Offic. White Marking-stone. This Stone, which Some call *Galaxius*, or *Leucographis*, is produced in *Egypt*, and is used by the Fullers in whitening their Linen, as being a soft Substance, and easily diluted. It is supposed to be of an emplastic Quality, and good for Spitting of Blood, the Cæliac Passion, and Pains of the Bladder, being taken in Water, as also in Uterine Fluxes, being taken in like Manner, or applied in a Pessary. It is likewise an Ingredient in *Collyria*, or Ophthalmic Medicines of a soft Consistence; for it fills up a *Cæloma*, and represses Defluxions. Made into a Cerate, it cicatrizes such foul Ulcers as happen in the tender and soft Parts of the Body.

Lapis Nephriticus, Offic. The Nephritic-stone. This is a Stone very much variegated with green and other Colours, as white, yellow, blue, and black, but still with a greenish Cast. It is imported from *America*, but is also found in some Parts of *Spain*, and *Bohemia*. It is idly worn as an Amulet against the Pains in the Stomach and Kidneys.

Lapis Phrygius, Offic. The Phrygian-ſtone. *Galen* informs us, that this Stone is found in *Cappadocia*. The beſt is pale, moderately ponderous, of no ſolid Contexture, and diſtinguiſhed by white Lines. This Stone, whether crude or burnt, is an efficacious Aſtringent. It moderately cleanſes, alſo, and has an eſcharotic Virtue, and with Cerate cures Ambuſtions. It is good in Diſeaſes of the Eyes, and for Ulcers, and other Purpoſes; but is not at preſent uſed in the *Engliſh* Shops.

Lapis Schiſtus, Offic. The Cleaving-ſtone. It is exported from *Germany*. The beſt is of a Metallic Subſtance, and of the Colour of Saffron; the others, which are not ſo good, are blackiſh, and conſiſt of thin, ſhining, and tranſparent Laminæ, which ſtick to one another. The Virtues are the ſame with thoſe of the *Hæmatites*, only weaker in every Reſpect. *Boetius* thinks it a Species of Talc; and *Agricola* perceives no Difference between it and the *Hæmatites* except in the Figure. *Dioſcorides* informs us, that it fills up a *Cæloma* of the Eyes, being diluted with Woman's Milk; and is, alſo, very effectual for a Rupture, or Falling out of the ſame Part, for Thickneſs of the Eye lids, and a *Staphyloma*.

Lapis Specularis, Offic. Muſcovy-Glaſs. This is a Foſſile-ſtone reſembling Cryſtal, tranſparent, and diviſible into very thin *Laminæ*. It is erroneouſly ſuppoſed, ſays *P. Amman*, to be the *Glacies Mariæ*, (the Virgin *Mary*'s Looking glaſs) as it was formerly believed to be the *Aphroſeline* or *Selenites*. For both Opinions are fabulous. The firſt, becauſe it is uncertain whether the Virgin *Mary* ever made uſe of ſuch a Glaſs; and the laſt, becauſe it neither contains the Image of the Moon, nor increaſes or decreaſes as that Planet does. We have it imported from *Muſcovy*, *Spain*, and other Parts; and it is of Uſe in Surgery, in the Cure of ſordid Ulcers. It is of Service, alſo, in difficult Labour, and is an *Arcanum* againſt the Epilepſy; and is alſo reckoned among Coſmetics.

Lapis Spongiæ, Offic. Spunge-Stone. This is a Stone quite friable, concreted in a Spunge, and of a white or grey Colour. It is an Attenuant without any remarkable Heat, and is good to break the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, and alſo to diſcuſs Strumous Swellings. The Stones found in Spunges, being taken in Wine, are good to break the Stone in the Bladder.

Lapis Thyites, Offic. The Green-ſtone. This Stone is of a greeniſh Colour, reſembling the Jaſper; tho', when diluted, it renders the Liquor uſed for that Purpoſe of a milky Colour. It is produced in *Ethiopia*, is of an highly pungent Quality, and, according to *Dioſcorides*, removes Specks and Dimneſs of the Eyes.

Lythargyrus, Offic. Litharge. This was of two Kinds among the *Greeks*, differing only in Colour. One was yellow, called *Chryſitis*, or *Lithargyrus Auri*; the other white, called *Argyritis*, or *Lithargyrus Argenti*; and the ſame Diſtinction is ſtill kept up. It is commonly made in thoſe Furnaces in which Lead is ſeparated from Silver, or where Silver is refined by Lead from the other Metals mixed with it. When the Workmen deſign to ſeparate Silver from the Lead or Copper contained in the ſame Ore with it, they firſt make a kind of Trough of Bone-aſhes, in which they melt a great Quantity of Lead; and into this melted Lead they throw the Silver Ore to be purified, and continue to blow with Bellows, till all the Lead, mixed with the Copper or Lead contained in the Silver, ſwims on the melting pure Silver like Oil. Then they gradually blow this Lead to-

towards the Sides of the Trough, and afterwards, cutting the Sides, the vitrified Lead runs down to the Ground, and there becomes Litharge, sometimes of a Gold, and sometimes of a Silver, Colour. Whence the Dealers in those Commodities have given out, that the one was made from Silver, the other from Gold; whereas the Difference consists only in having been more or less exposed to the Fire, or in having a greater or less Mixture of Copper. Litharge is therefore nothing but vitrified Lead, either alone, or mixed with Copper. It is frequently used in Physic in outward Applications, being mixed with oily Substances to make the Basis of most Plasters, by reason of the emplastic Consistence, which this and other Recrements of Lead acquire, by being mixed with and dissolved in Oils. It is of a drying, detergent, and gently astringent Quality; and for this Reason is used in incarning and cicatrizing Ulcers. It is prepared by being well levigated in a Mortar with clear Water, till all the Lead, which is not perfectly calcined, or other Metallic Fæces, fall to the Bottom, leaving the finer Parts incorporated with the Water, which, subsiding by Rest, are separated from the Water, and dried.

Lithocolla, Offic. The Stone-Gluer. This is a Mixture of Marble, or Parian Stone, with Bull's Glue. It is of Service, being applied with a heated Probe, in laying hold of the Hairs which incommode the Eye.

Ludus Paracelsi, Offic. Waren Vein. It is a Stone of the Colour of yellow Amber, but more opake, of different Sizes, distinguished by transcurrent Lines of a dark Ash-colour like Veins. It is frequently found in Maritime rocky Places, and is recommended by *Paracelsus* for a Lithontriptic. Doctor *Grew* thinks it a good Diuretic, and that it may be of Use for expelling Gravel.

Magnes, Offic. The Load-Stone. This is a ferruginous, dense, fossile Substance, of a blackish, bluish, or reddish Colour, attracting Iron, or another Magnet, or repelling them; and directing its Poles always to those of the World, when it is at Liberty to move. This Substance is not to be confounded with the *Magnes* of *Theophrastus*, which, he says, was white, and shining like Silver; not hard, but easily made into Vessels by the Turners Art; neither did it attract Iron. It was, however, named from the same *Magnesia* in *Lydia*. Another Name of the Load-Stone is *Lapis Lydius*, which is also applied to what we call the Touch-Stone, by which the Truth of Gold and Silver is tried. These two Significations of *Lapis Lydius* are, therefore, carefully to be distinguished, because they are very different. The Load-Stone is found in many Parts of *Europe*, and generally in Iron Mines; but the best are those which come from the *East Indies* and *Ethiopia*. It is, undoubtedly, a kind of Iron Ore; and, in some Places of *Germany*, they actually extract the Iron it contains: When exposed in the *Focus* of a great Burning Glass, it likewise manifestly discovers Iron. The Virtues of the Magnet is attracting and repelling Iron, and, in its turning its own Poles to those of the World, are very wonderful; and especially its being able to communicate these Virtues to the Iron which it touches. The Load-Stone is not used inwardly in Physic; tho' *Galen* says it has the same Virtues as the Blood Stone; and, also, mentions its Purgative Virtues, and recommends it on that account in Dropsies. *Dioscorides* proposes, that it be given in the Quantity of three *Oboli*, to evacuate gross melancholy Humours. Some think it possessed of a deleterious Quality, which is denied by Others; but *Geoffroy* imagines the poi-

poiſonous Quality is to be underſtood of that Kind of *Magnes* mentioned by *Theophraſtus*, which he takes to be a kind of Native Litharge. The true Load Stone, externally uſed, is drying, aſtringent, and conſolidating. It ſtops Bleeding, and is recommended by *Hoffman* for the Cure of *Hernias*. *Paracelſus* makes it an Ingredient in a Plaſter, not only for extracting the Head of an Arrow from the Human Body, but all manner of Dirt and Filth whatever.

Magnes albus, Mont. Exot. The white Marking-Stone. This Stone is called by the *Italians*, *Calamita alba*, and *Magnes carneus*; becauſe, as the true Load-Stone draws Iron, this is ſuppoſed to draw Fleſh. It is a white Stone, marked with black Spots, which, if laid on the Tongue, ſticks very cloſely to it; and is no other than a kind of rocky Marl, found ſometimes in the ſame Mines with the Load-Stone. It is fooliſhly and fictitiouſly ſaid to be of wonderful Efficacy in Love-Affairs. According to *Monti*, it abſterges with an Aſtringency, and is reckoned among Antiarthritics, Antiſcorbutics, and Aperitives.

Magneſia, Offic. *Manganeſe*, Mer. Pin. *Sapo Vitri*, Mer. Arf. Vit. Soap of Glaſs. This is a foſſile, metallic, ferruginous Subſtance, reſembling Antimony in its ſhining Colour, and very brittle. *Pomet* mentions two Kinds of it, one Aſh-coloured, which is not eaſy to be got, and therefore little uſed; the other black, which is very common. It is uſed in making and purifying Glaſs. For by mixing a ſmall Quantity of it with Glaſs, whilſt in Fuſion, it clears it from any green or bluiſh Colours, and makes it more tranſparent and bright. On that account *Merret* termed it *Sapo Vitri*. If too great a Quantity be put in, it gives the Glaſs a Purple Colour. It is uſed by Potters in colouring their Veſſels black, as the *Zaffara* is for blue. *Merret*, alſo, ſays, the beſt *Manganeſe* is that which is hard, heavy, ſparkling, and blackiſh, and which, being reduced to a Powder, turns Lead black. It is dug in *Germany*, *Italy*, *Piedmont*, and in *England* near the *Mendip* Hills in *Somerſetſhire*. And *Merret* tells us, that wherever the Miners find *Manganeſe*, they conclude, that there is Lead Ore under it; but whether it contains any Lead, or not, has not been diſcovered.

Malachites, Offic. The Malachite. This may be taken for a Species of the Jaſper, or *Praſius*. It is opake, and of a Mallow green, whence it has its Name μαλάχη *Malache* in *Greek*, ſignifying a Mallow. It is found in *Cyprus*, *Meiſſen*, and the Country of *Tirol*, and is exhibited as a Febrifuge.

Marga, Offic. Marle. This is not only of various Species, but alſo of different Colours, ſuch as reddiſh, brown, grey, and yellow. It is of a pinguious and medullary Subſtance, found in ſome Stones and Rocks, when they are ſplit. It is of a drying, conſtricting, conſolidating, and narcotic Quality; but reſolves Tartar, and coagulated Blood. *Kentman* enumerates various Species of Marles, ſuch as the white, the pinguious, the ſoft, the ſubcineritious, and the ſtony Marle, uſed by Artiſts for making Images, the yellow and cruſtaceous Marle, which is found in ſandy Grounds, and contains ſome Portion of Gold; and the hard, yellow, and ſandy Marle found in *Holland*, with which the Inhabitants, as in other Countries, manure the Land.

Marga candida, Offic. White Stone Marle. This is found in *Germany*, and is a fungous, white, and friable Subſtance. It is of an aſtringent and refrigerating Quality, ſtops Hæmorrhages, and immoderate Diſcharges of the *Menſes*. The Powder

of

of it is by Surgeons ſprinkled upon Ulcers, in order to dry and conſolidate them. It is eſteemed a powerful Coſmetic. *Anſelmus Boetius*, when it is hard, refers it to the *Lapis Galactites*; but, if ſoft, he makes it a Species of Marle. For he is of Opinion, that the *Morochthus*, the *Galactites*, and the *Lapis Melitites*, are only indurated Marle.

Marga ſaxatilis cinerea, Offic. Aſh-coloured Marle. This Species of Marle is found in the Cavities and Fiſſures of Rocks, conſiſts of thick Cruſts, is of a cineritious Colour, and a ſomewhat acrid Taſte. It is of an aſtringent, emplaſtic, Quality, and ſtops Hæmorrhages, when externally applied. It agrees in Virtues with the *Samian* Earth.

Marga Saxatilis Incarnata, Offic. Reddiſh Marle. This Species is produced in the Mountains of *Bohemia* and *Liege*. It is a pinguious, lubricous, and ponderous Earth, of a Carnation Colour, adhering to the Tongue, and tinging the Fingers with a yellowiſh Hue. This Kind of Marle is not only beneficial in Ruptures, Fractures, Defluxions, the Hæmorrhoids, and Dyſenteries; but alſo reſiſts Poiſons, and Peſtilential Diſorders.

Marmor album, Offic. White Marble. This differs from Alabaſter only in Hardneſs, and in Splendor, when poliſhed. *Galen* tells us, that, taken internally, it diſſolves the Stone.

Mars. This is the Chymical Name for *Ferrum*, Iron, and is ſometimes called in Pharmacy, *Chalybs*, Steel. *Melampus* is the firſt upon Record, who exhibited Iron by way of Medicine. For he is ſaid to have directed *Iphiclus* to take the Ruſt of a Knife, and drink it in Wine, ten Days together, in order to procure him Children. Iron is the moſt uſeful Metal for Human Life. For, beſides the innumerable Kinds of Inſtruments made of it, it furniſhes excellent Remedies in many Diſeaſes. The Medicinal Virtues of Iron, taken inwardly, were not unknown to the Antients. *Dioſcorides* attributes to it an aſtringent Virtue, and recommends it in Uterine Hæmorrhages. He, likewiſe, orders Wine, or Water, in which a red hot Iron has been quenched, in the Cæliac Paſſion, Lientery, and Dyſentery, and for reſtoring weak Stomachs. Phyſicians now acknowledge a twofold Virtue in Iron, one aperient, the other aſtringent. For it is obſerved to cure a Suppreſſion of the *Menſes*, to open Obſtructions of the Liver, and Spleen, and other *Viſcera*, to ſtop Hæmorrhages and Diarrhæas, and to ſtrengthen the relaxed Fibres of the Inteſtines. On theſe accounts it is reckoned the grand Specific in Hypochondriacal Affections, and all Kinds of *Chloroſis*. Some attribute an aperient Virtue to ſome Preparations of Iron, and an aſtringent Virtue to others; but the Truth is, all theſe Preparations are both aſtringent and aperient, tho' not in the ſame Degree. For Medicinal Uſes, Iron is preferable to Steel; and the Filings of Iron, reduced to an *Alcohol*, or impalpable Powder, are preferred by Many to all other Preparations, in Promoting the Flux of the *Menſes*, and in Removing Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*; being given from twelve Grains to half a Dram, once or twice a Day, in any convenient Form. Filings of Iron, tied up in a Linen Bag, are alſo preſcribed to be infuſed in Aperient Apozems, and Alterative Broths. *Sydenham* tells us, that he was informed, "That the crude Ore "of Iron is more efficacious in curing "Diſeaſes, than Iron which has "been refined by Fuſion; but, for "the Truth of this, ſays he, I had "only the Author's Word, not be-"ing aſſured of it by my own Ex-"perience." And I have ſeen a kind of Iron Ore, called at the Iron Works,

Works, *Cumberland Ore*, which very much reſembles Bole, and which, rubbed with Quickſilver, unites with it, forming a kind of Cinnabar, which promiſes very fair to be an excellent Deobſtruent. There is a Stypticity in Iron, by which it braces up the Veſſels and *Viſcera* when relaxed. Hence the Organs of Digeſtion, when weak and relaxed, are ſtrengthened and enabled to perform their Offices. Hence alſo, by a prudent Uſe of Iron, the contractile Force of the Arteries is increaſed; and in conſequence of this, the Circulation is accelerated, and Obſtructions are removed. But for the ſame Reaſon that Iron or its Preparations are of Service in a Weakneſs of the Solids, and a Languor of the Circulation, it becomes prejudicial in a high Degree, when the Solids are too tenſe, the Circulation too briſk, and the Conſtitution inclined to Inflammation. Prudent Practitioners, alſo, will be very cautious of exhibiting Iron in a full Habit of Body, without previous Evacuations; becauſe otherwiſe by increaſing the Velocity of the Blood, in ſuch Habits, Hæmorrhages, Fevers, Apoplexies, Convulſions, all Kinds of Nervous Diſorders, and Death, will not unfrequently be produced. And for the ſame Reaſon it is always prudent to adminiſter Steel, as it is called, or Iron, after due Evacuations, gradually, and in ſuch Doſes, as will not accelerate the Circulation too ſuddenly. Steel, properly ſo called, is not ſo good as Iron for Medicinal Uſes.

Mercurius. Mercury, or Quickſilver. This is a fluid Metallic Subſtance, cold to the Touch, of a ſhining Silver Colour, very heavy, volatile, and which will unite with moſt Metals, eſpecially Gold, to which it joins itſelf very cloſely. It is ſometimes found in its fluid Form in the Bowels of the Earth; and, in that Caſe, it is firſt well waſhed with Water, to clear it from the Earth; then ſometimes with Vinegar and Salt, to carry off all other Metallic Parts; and laſtly, it is paſſed thro' Cotton, or dreſſed Leather, and then has the Name of Virgin Mercury. It is alſo found in Glebes, or in Form of a red ſulphureous Mercurial Mineral, called Cinnabar, or of a ſtony Glebe, ſometimes red, ſometimes yellow, ſometimes dark, and ſometimes of a Lead-Colour. It was by the Antients ranked among Poiſons. *Dioſcorides* aſcribes pernicious Effects to it; and from his Authority, doubtleſs, it was, that *Galen* reckoned it highly corroſive; for he owns he never made any Trial of it himſelf. The Name of it is not found in *Hippocrates*; whence it is probable, that it was not in uſe in his Time. But before *Avicenna* it was uſed externally, though ſeldom internally, being ſtill thought a Poiſon by moſt Phyſicians. *Actuarius* ranks it, however, among Medicines; but *Meſue* applied it only for curing Cutaneous Diſeaſes; though *Avicenna* obſerves, that Many had drank it without any bad Effect, and that it paſſed through the *Anus* unchanged. About two hundred Years ago, though it was ſtill believed by Some to be poiſonous, it began by Many to be uſed inwardly; they having obſerved, as *Fallopius* relates, that it was given in that Manner by Shepherds to their Cattle, to kill Worms, without any bad Effect. Whence they concluded, that it might be ſafely given to Men alſo, and that, therefore, crude Mercury was not to be judged a Poiſon. Thus *Braſſavolus* and *Carolus Muſitanus* tell us, they gave it to Children troubled with Worms, from two to twenty Grains, and always with ſome Succeſs; and that ſeveral Midwives gave it to Women in Difficult Labours, though perhaps, not always with

with any visible good Effects. *Matthiolus* relates, that some Women with Child drank each a Pound of Quicksilver to procure Abortion without any bad Consequence; and it is commonly known that the Workers in Quicksilver take this Method to cheat their Masters of considerable Quantities, by first swallowing it, and then voiding it with their *Fæces*, from which it is easily cleansed by simple Washing. It must nevertheless be owned, that the Use of it, whether outwardly or inwardly, can never be long continued without Mischief. For the Miners, and others employed about it, though of the strongest Constitutions imaginable, seldom remain four Years in that State, but are seized with Tremblings and Palsies, and die miserable. By an injudicious Use of it, whether outwardly applied, or inwardly taken, the Nerves are likewise affected, weakened, corrupted, and contracted. Whence Tremblings, Spasms, Palsies, and too great an Attenuation of the Fluids, which often brings on a fatal Salivation, Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and incurable Loosenesses. Quicksilver judiciously administred, is, however, undoubtedly a most excellent Medicine. It opens the Pores, small Vessels, and Ducts of the Glands; resolves obstructed Humours, attenuates those which are too thick, and viscid, especially the *Lymphæ*; and dissipates Concretions, even in the remotest Parts of the Body. On all these accounts it is found to be of singular Service in Tumours, swelled Glands, a schirrhous Spleen, Mesentery, or Liver, Ganglions, *Strumæ*, and other such Diseases. It also blunts the Acrimony of the Fluids; and hence performs Wonders in Venereal Tumors, Buboes, and Ulcers, in Cutaneous Postules, Scabs, and other Affections of the Skin. Universal Remedies of the Preparatory, and especially of the Evacuating Kind, having not only gone before the Use of Mercury, but being continued along with it. For as all these Diseases arise from a viscid *Serum* become caustic by a long Stagnation, if it be divided and reduced to a fluid State by Quicksilver, before a Passage is prepared for it out of the Body, it must either exert its Efficacy on the Part where it was first lodged, or, by removing to the more noble Parts of the Body, bring on Symptoms more dangerous than the first. Therefore before the Patient begins to take Mercury in any Form, his Body ought to be cautiously prepared by Bleeding, to lessen the Plenitude of the Vessels; by Warm Bathing, and the Use of diluting Medicines, that the Humours may become more fluid, and the solid Fibres softer; as also, by Purging, that a Way may be opened for the Passage of the dissolved Humours out of the Body. These Passages are also to be kept open during the Time that the Quicksilver is taken, lest the Humours be intercepted in their Course, and be turned a more dangerous Way. And the Patient ought to be kept warm, lest Cold should stop or diminish insensible Perspiration, which ought likewise to be encouraged by gentle Exercise. Quicksilver, not only taken inwardly, but also by Unction, evacuates the Humours by Stool, Sweat, and insensible Perspiration; but the most common Method of its Operation, is by the Evacuation of a mucous *Saliva*, whence it is termed a Salivation. This Way of Purging was entirely unknown to the Antients, and is thought the most effectual Remedy for Venereal Diseases; for the Cure of which it was first used by *Jacobus Carpensis*, a Physician of *Bologna*. That is to be esteemed, which is most pure, of the most shining white Colour, most fluid, and

and which, being evaporated, leaves no Remainder behind it. That is to be rejected, which is of a livid or pale Colour, which does not run into Globules exactly spherical, but oblong, resembling little Worms or Tears, which is a sure Sign, that it is adulterated with Lead, Bismuth, or some other Metal. Mercury is sometimes so adulterated, as to produce very terrible and uncommon Symptoms. Thus Mercury is commonly adulterated with Lead; and this Fraud, is, I think, adverted to by *Quercetan.* For, by the Intervention of *Bismuth*, Lead, if its Quantity is not too large, may be forced thro' Leather, and rendered so fluid and moveable, as to prevent all Suspicion of Fraud. Hence 'tis obvious, how insufficient and superficial the Depuration of Mercury must he by such an Expression alone. But what terrible Effects are produced by Lead internally taken, is sufficiently obvious to any one, who is but a little conversant in the Writings of Practical Authors; and a small Quantity of it is absolutely deleterious, when treated in a Manner not unlike that used when Mercury is adulterated with it. Crude Mercury is given in Substance, to kill Worms, from a Scruple to three Drams; being first well rubbed with Sugar in a Glass Mortar, till it is dissolved into invisible Parts, adding a Drop or two of Oil of sweet Almonds to prevent it from returning to its native Form. Decoctions of Quicksilver are likewise much used, being made by boiling a Pound of Mercury in six Pints of Water for an Hour. The clear Liquor is given both to Children and Adults for their common Drink. Quicksilver is a great Enemy to all Sorts of Vermin, as well as to Worms; and it suddenly kills, or banishes them, being applied in an Ointment to any Parts of the Body where they are found. Crude Mercury is likewise given in very large Quantities in the Iliac Passion, even two or three Pounds; and it often succeeds in removing the Obstructions. But if the Obstruction be obstinate, so that the Mercury remains a great while in the Intestines, it may do them an Injury, merely by its great Weight. To cure the Itch, Quicksilver Girdles are used with very good Success, when the Precautions abovementioned are duly observed. The Quicksilver is to be beat up with the White of an Egg, till both are turned to a thick Froth, which is rubbed on a Cotton Girdle, and, when dry, is wore round the Loins. It is very well worth the Observation of every Practitioner, that Mercury, or its Preparations, applied either externally, or taken internally, is an almost infallible Remedy for that Disorder, which is induced by the Bite of a mad Dog; and a certain Preservative against it; and it has of late Years been used with great Success in many Distempers, which were before esteemed extremely obstinate, if not incurable. *Rotario*, a *Veronese* Physician, of great Reputation, has wrote a Volume in *Folio*, on the Virtues of this *Herculean* Remedy. He advises to divide it with Goose-Grease, for external Application, and for internal Use to mix it with Conserve of Roses. He recommends it extremely in the Gout, conformable to the Sentiments of *Frederic Hoffman* on that Subject. In the Dropsy also, even an *Ascites*, an *Asthma*, and many other stubborn Chronical Distempers, he assures us from Experience, that he has found it of infinite Service. But he seems to think it of much greater Service when exhibited without raising a Salivation, than when it excites one; and in this he agrees with Many of the Moderns, who have wrote upon the same Affair.

Naphtha, Offic. This is of the Colour of the *Babylonian* Bitumen, of

of a liquid Consistence, very subject to take fire, sometimes white, sometimes black. It is seldom or never to be met with in our Shops; and therefore *Petroleum* commonly supplies its Place. It is a Liquor of an oily Substance, like rectified Spirit, very thin, pellucid, very penetrating, and subject to kindle into a Flame. It agrees in Virtues with *Bitumen*. There are Some, who, as *Agricola* assures us, are persuaded, that the *Camphora* of the Antients was prepared of *Naphtha* by Sublimation. Others there are; who will have it, that *Naphtha* and *Petroleum* are one and the same Substance. But since we are not as yet certain what *Naphtha* is, we shall not venture to determine in the Case. As for *Naphtha*, tho' it has many, and those very considerable, Virtues in Medicine, which *Dioscorides* insists upon at large, yet, at present, we are told by *Kempfer*, that he never knew the *Persians* apply it to any other Use, than to temper their Vernish.

Natron. This is the Nitre of the Antients, but is very different from our Nitre. It is a native Fossile dug out of the Earth, not pure, but got by Lixivation from the Earth, and is of an alcaline and abstersive Nature; so that it might well serve instead of Pot-ashes, for the making of Glass or Soap. It was produced in *Egypt*, and now, at present, they dig at *Smyrna* an Earth that is purely alcaline, which comes to *Paris* in great Quantities, and is used instead of Pot-ash. *Clusius* writes, that the Nitre of the Antients is so common at *Cairo*, that ten Pounds of it will hardly yield a *Meyden* (three Halfpence.) They use it for several Purposes; for they incrust Vessels with it, and, mixed with the Pods of *Acacia*, it serves to dry Leather. *Bellonius* informs us, that the Nitre of the Antients is very rarely found amongst us; and confidently asserts, that there is not a Grain of that Nitre in *Europe*; but that in *Egypt* there is nothing more cheap and common. This Nitre was not combustible, and inflammable like ours, and, consequently, of no Use in making Gun-powder. This Difference being supposed, it plainly follows, that what we find in ancient Writings, as those of *Hippocrates*, *Pliny*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others, of Nitre and its Virtues, is not to be understood of our common Nitre, but of a native alcaline Salt. But tho' *Bellonius* denies that there is a Grain of this alcaline Salt, or Nitre, of the Ancients, to be found in *Europe*, *Hoffman* is of Opinion, that, though we have not so great Quantities of Nitrous alcaline Salt in the Earth of *European* Countries, as in that of *Egypt*, yet that a purely alcaline fixed Salt may be produced from the Bowels of the Earth, with all the Properties of Pot-ashes, or Salt of Tartar, or Nitre of the Antients, which is sufficiently proved by Medicinal Springs, Baths, and Waters. For a very pure alcaline Salt is extracted out of many of them. For Instance, the *Selteran* and *Antonian* Waters, and in *Bohemia* those of *Buckjouerling*, and *Wildungen*, which yield a very pure *Sal Alcali*, as do the *Caroline* and *Emsen* Baths; as the Springs of *Schwalback* and *Egra* produce an Alcali, and with it a Salt of a middle Kind. So that I think it can no longer be doubted, but that our Earth contains a fixed alcaline Salt, which is imbibed and carried off by the Waters. This Consideration will, also, serve to confute the vulgar Notion of our modern Chymists, that fixed *Sal Alcali* was the mere Product of Art, and obtained by Fire; nor could be extracted otherwise than from the Vegetable Kingdom, by way of reducing Vegetables to ashes.

Nitrum, Offic. Nitre. This is very different from the Nitre of the Antients, for an Account of which see *Natron*. Our Nitre is artificially prepared of two Elements, or Principles, one of which is the highly Simple, universal, Acid, and primogenial Salt contained in the Air, and the other an alcaline, sulphureous, and pinguious Earth; which like a Matrix, or Load-stone, attracts the universal Acid lodged in the Air. Nor are Earths of every Kind, when exposed to the free and open Air, fit for generating Nitre, but only such as are of an alcaline Nature, and contain a pinguious and sulphureous Substance. Hence, we find, that the Earths, left after the burning of Houses, are of all others the most proper for generating Nitre. The same holds true of Calcarious Substances; when, for Instance, Mud, Earth, or Clay, is mixed with Lime, and exposed to the free Air, the Salt of Nitre easily breaks thro' it like Froth. Quick-Lime also, the Ashes of Wood, or of Soap-Boilers, as yet turgid with an alcaline Salt, greatly contribute to the Production of Nitre, when mixed with Earth. The Earth proper for generating Nitre must not only be alcaline, but, also, pinguious and sulphureous; nay, a volatile alcaline Principle is necessary for this Purpose. Hence all Putrefaction contributes to the Generation of Nitre in Sands. For this Reason Nothing in Nature so powerfully promotes the Generation of Nitre, as Dunging the Land with the Excrements and Urine of Animals. Hence those, who prepare Nitre, diligently dig up and preserve the old and squalid Earth, in Sheep-folds, Stables, and other Places where Animals are kept. They, also, carefully collect the Earth dug up about Bog-Houses; which, being impregnated with the Salt and Sulphur of the Human Excrements, is, for that Reason, highly proper for producing Nitre. They also chuse pinguious Earths of Church-Yards, Ponds, Mashes, and Walls, built of a pinguious Earth, and putrified Straw, especially their Surfaces taken off for about the Depth of a Finger's Length; because these, being long exposed to the Sun and Air, have conceived a Nitrous Salt, discoverable by the acrid and bitterish Taste. Hence it follows, that the more Putrefaction and volatile sulphureous Salt can be conveyed to the Earth, the more proper they are for producing Nitre. Earths, in order to yield a large Quantity of Nitre, must be managed in the following Manner. They are to be made up in Heaps, which are to be frequently watered or sprinkled with the Urine of Animals; by which Means, and the free Passage of the Air thro' them, they soon contract a Nitrous Salt. But 'tis to be observed, that neither a too intense Heat of the Sun, especially such as burns the Earths, nor too pinching a Cold, nor too moist an Atmosphere, and especially rainy Weather, but rather a temperate windy Air, accompanied with serene Weather, particularly in the Spring or Autumn, and in the Night-time, favour the Production of Nitre. The Heat of the Sun is, indeed, serviceable in drying the Earths from which the Nitre has been before extracted, but does not at all contribute to its Generation. Nor is its Generation promoted by intense Cold, or Southerly or Westerly Winds, but by Winds blowing from the Easterly or Northerly Quarters which bring the promogenial ethereal Acid. The Elaboration of Nitre does by no means succeed under excessive Rains, which wash it out of the Earths. 'Tis, also, to be observed, that from Waters impregnated with a Nitrous Salt, by Elixiviation, there cannot be obtained any true Nitre, which is inflammable, and forms itself into Crystals, without

out the Addition of Aſhes; in which there is an alcaline Salt, an Admixture of Quick-Lime, or that Lixivium, which in boiling remains after former Cryſtallizations. For if the Lixivium, drawn from Nitrous Earths, is boiled by itſelf, a Saline *Magma* is only obtained; which neither runs into dry, much leſs inflammable Cryſtals, nor is eaſily dried, but is readily diſſolved in the Air, eſpecially when moiſt and humid. Hence we may reaſonably conclude, that the inflammable Salt of Nitre is compounded of an acid Salt, a fixed Alcali, and a Sulphureous Principle. And as neutral Salts are eaſily formed into Cryſtals, ſo, on the contrary, neither acid nor alcaline Salts, nor Sulphureous acid Subſtances, mixed with alcaline Earth, of which Kind this Lixivium, extracted from Nitrous Earths, ſeems to be, are diſpoſed to Cryſtallization. But that there is in Nitre ſuch a fixed Alcali, is ſufficiently obvious, not only from its Generation already deſcribed, but, alſo, from this, that Powder of Charcoal alone, added to Nitre fuſed in a Crucible, converts it into a pure alcaline Salt, commonly called fixed Nitre, tho' it is not, in Reality, different from Salt of Tartar, or any other Alcaline Salt; as alſo from this Circumſtance, that if this Alcaline Salt is again combined with acid Spirit of Nitre, or *Aqua Fortis*, the Nitre is forthwith regenerated. Earths impregnated with a Nitrous Salt, of which Nitre is prepared, are not only to be found in *Europe*, but, 'tis alſo certain, that an inflammable Nitre may be prepared every where; becauſe the Matter, or *Matrix* of Nitre, which is Earth rendered Alcaline and Sulphureous by Putrefaction, may be had every where. Neither is it to be doubted, but that the primogenial and univerſal Acid, which is formed into a nitrous Salt with the alcaline ſulphureous Earth, is contained in the Atmoſphere, wherever it extends. And, 'tis certain, that not only in the *Indies*, which are hot, but alſo in *Muſcovy*, which is a cold Climate, a large Quantity of Nitre is prepared, which is better than the *German* Nitre, and far more fit for preparing Gun-powder. The *Indian* Soil favours the Generation of Nitre, becauſe, for ſeveral Months, no Rains fall to waſh and carry off the nitrous Salt from the Earth.

The eſſential Characters and Properties, by which Nitre is diſtinguiſhed from all other Salts, are theſe. (I.) Nitre is, by the Force of Fire, eaſily fuſed in a Crucible without flaming; but as ſoon as an oleous ſulphureous Subſtance, capable of flaming, is added to it, it takes Flame, and produces an Exploſion; which Effect happens not only by the Addition of common Sulphur, of Antimony which abounds with Sulphur, of Charcoal, of Tartar which abounds with Oil, of ſome Parts of Animals, the Blood or Bones for Inſtance, but, alſo, by the Addition of Metals impregnated with Sulphur, ſuch as Tin, Iron, and Zink; as alſo, by an Addition of *Sal Ammoniac*, which from the Urine receives an oleous and ſulphureous Principle. (II.) Nitre, mixed and diſtilled from a vitriolic Salt, or the Acid of Vitriol, yields an highly volatile acid Spirit, of an ungrateful Smell, and yellowiſh Colour, as appears in the Preparation of *Hoffman's Spiritus Nitri Fumans*, or *Aqua Fortis*; and becauſe all Clay contains ſome Quantity of a vitriolic Salt, hence if three Parts of Nitre are mixed with one Part of Clay, formed into ſmall Balls, and dried, the Nitre by Diſtillation yields its acid Spirit in the Form of a red Vapour; and becauſe the Acid of Alum is of the ſame Nature with that contained in Vitriol, hence in Conjunction with Alum as well as with Vitriol, an acid Spirit, or *Aqua Fortis*, may be diſtilled from Nitre. It muſt, alſo, be

obſerved, that no other Acid, except one of the vitriolic Kind, can by any Means extract the Acid of Nitre, ſince a very fixed and ſtrong Acid, ſuch as that contained in Vitriol and Alum is required for that Purpoſe. (III.) Nitre, fuſed in a Crucible, is almoſt totally converted into an alcaline Salt; and this Effect is particularly produced mixing equal Quantities of Tartar and Nitre, and putting them into an ignited Crucible; by which Means the *Black-Flux-Powder*, commonly uſed by Workers of Metals in ſeparating their Metals from adventitious Mixtures, is produced. Nitre, is, alſo, converted into an *Alcali*, when it is mixed and detonated with Powder of Charcoal; and by a ſtrong Calcination it becomes an highly cauſtic Salt, of a Sky-Colour, and this is called fixed Nitre. 'Tis, alſo, worth our Obſervation, that the Whole of Nitre may be converted into a cauſtic Alcali, of an highly acrid Taſte, and which, by pouring Water upon it, becomes intenſely hot, when mixed with an equal Quantity of Regulus of Antimony, and melted to a Maſs, in a red hot Crucible. The ſame *Phænomenon* is ſaid to be produced with Zink and Tin. (IV.) Nitre is a Salt of ſo ſingular a Quality, that there is none like it in Nature; for it not only cools the Tongue, when applied to it; but alſo the whole Body, when taken internally; and, when put into Water, augments its Coldneſs. (V.) A Solution of Nitre, put into Blood coagulated, and become black after it is taken from the Veins, not only renders it more fluid, but, alſo, procures it a florid and beautiful red Colour; an Effect not to be expected from any other neutral Salt. By this Experiment we may, in ſome meaſure account for its Operations, and refrigerating Effect, on the Human Body. For Nitre is a Salt, which, by Means of its aereo-acid Principle, is of an elaſtic and expanſive Quality, allays and ſtops the tumultuous and exorbitant Motion of the Sulphur in the Blood and Humours, which, when confined, becomes more violent. And to this aereo-acid Principle, we are to aſcribe the Fluidity, and florid Colour, which Nitre communicates to the Blood. Nitre, alſo, by procuring a greater Fluidity to the Humours, removes Stagnations, and Obſtructions, and opens the Pores of the Skin, thro' which the hot and fiery Particles are exhaled. And as Nitre ſtimulates the Ducts and Glands to a more copious Secretion of Lymph, hence it moiſtens the Body, and relaxes and ſoftens Parts ſpaſmodically conſtricted. (VI.) Nitre, when detonated with Sulphur, or any other inflammable Subſtance, is totally carried off in Smoke; by which Means, the whole *Craſis*, and, as it were, the Subſtance of Nitre, which conſiſts of an acid and alcaline Salt, together with a pinguious and ſulphureous Subſtance, is totally deſtroyed. For *Gun-powder*, kindled in a tubulated Retort, is neither transformed into an acid Spirit, nor an alcaline Salt, but yields a ſomewhat acid Phlegm. (VII.) 'Tis alſo a Property peculiar to Nitre, that, when put into a Crucible, expoſed to a calcining Fire, with Regulus of Antimony, Zink, Biſmuth, Arſenic, Regulus of Cobalt, Tin, and Lead, it converts them to a Calx; by which Means the purer Metals, ſuch as Gold and Silver, are ſeparated from them. For this Reaſon, the moſt expeditious Way of ſeparating Gold diſperſed in Antimony, is to calcine and fuſe it with Nitre; whereas 'tis a laborious Taſk to ſeparate its reguline and antimonial Parts by the Force of intenſe Fire; and as theſe Minerals are, in a great meaſure, virulent, ſo, when calcined with Nitre, they not only loſe their deleterious Qualities, but partly become ſalutary Medicines. (VIII.) 'Tis ſufficiently known to Chymiſts, that

that *Aqua Fortis* diſſolves Silver, but not Gold; but it has not as yet been adverted to, that *Aqua Fortis*, diſtilled by Abſtraction from common Nitre, does not diſſolve Silver, but converts it to a Calx; whereas it quickly attacks and diſſolves Gold. This will perhaps ſeem ſtrange to him, who conſiders that *Aqua Fortis* is the Offſpring of Nitre, and in every Reſpect agrees with the acid Spirit of Nitre; but his Surprize will ceaſe, when he reflects, that in undepurated Nitre there is a large Quantity of common Salt, which muſt be ſeparated by Art; and conſiders, that *Aqua Fortis*, drawn off common Salt, becomes an *Aqua Regia*, capable of diſſolving Gold. For, if *Aqua Fortis* is even ten times drawn off depurated Nitre, its Virtues will not be altered by common Salt; but if common Salt is mixed with the Nitre, the *Aqua Fortis* attacks and diſentangles it; by which Means an highly ſubtile Spirit of Salt aſcends, and this Spirit, in Conſequence of its highly penetrating Subtilty, enters the moſt minute Pores of Gold, and by means of the elaſtic Sulphur of the Nitre, deſtroys the Coheſion of its conſtituent Parts. (IX.) 'Tis, alſo, to be obſerved, that if Spirit of Nitre, or *Aqua Fortis*, are in a due Proportion drawn off common Salt, there remains in the Bottom a Salt, which deflagrates like Nitre. For the Acid of Nitre intimately aſſociates itſelf with the alcaline Earth of common Salt, and with it is converted into Nitre, it is nevertheleſs of a very fixed Nature. The Volatility of its Principles is ſufficiently obvious from the Account before given of its Generation; whilſt, on the other hand, its fixed Nature is evinced from this, that it remains fuſed over the Fire for ſome Hours, without any Diminution of either Weight or Bulk. Neither is its Texture altered by Flame, tho' a Change is ſoon produced in it by the Addition of a ſmall Quantity of ignited Sulphureous Earth. Tho' an highly volatile and corroſive acid Spirit, as alſo a very cauſtic fixed Alcaline Salt, may be prepared from Nitre, yet it is poſſeſſed of a ſingular Power of removing the virulent and corroſive Qualities of almoſt all Subſtances, and rendering them propitious, temperate, and ſalutary. The violent and emetic Virtues of *Regulus* and Sulphur of Antimony are ſufficiently known; and 'tis certain, that by the Addition of a due Quantity of Nitre, and the Aſſiſtance of Fire, both theſe may be converted into mild, temperate, and gently diaphoretic Medicines. That moſt of the Inſects, which, by Means of their highly acrid Salt, excite Bliſters, are excellently corrected by Powder of Nitre, intimately mixed with them, is certain from Experience. Thus *Cantharides*, and other Subſtances of a like Nature, may be ſafely exhibited even in delicate Conſtitutions, in order to remove a Difficulty of Urine, provided a due Regard be had to the Cauſes of the Diſorder, and a ſmall Quantity of Camphire, which powerfully reſiſts Inflammation, is added. Some Purgatives are ſo highly draſtic, that, when imprudently exhibited, they raiſe violent Commotions in the Nervous Syſtem, and often occaſion an Inflammation in the Coats of the Stomach: Of this Kind are Gamboge, Scammony, Reſin of Jalap, Coloquintida, *Elaterium*, and Spurge; which two laſt excite Bliſters, when applied externally. Now the cauſtic Quality of all theſe is greatly impaired, by being mixed with any nitrous Salt; and if there is any genuine and efficacious Corrector of Purgatives, which guards the tender Membranes againſt Heat, Spaſms, and Inflammations, 'tis certainly Nitre. Aloes, which is otherwiſe of a laxative and balſamic Quality, has by its ſubtile acrid Salt been frequently obſerved to

excite Hæmorrhages; but it is rendered more benign and propitious, by a proper Admixture of Nitre. The Bile, in conſequence of its deterſive and bitter Quality, is a balſamic and natural Medicine, without which no Animal can long remain ſound, and in a due State. Now, if the Bile is vitiated by a Congeſtion of acrid Sordes retained in the Humours, it acts like Poiſon by irritating the Nervous Syſtem, and producing preternatural Heat, Anxiety, Inquietudes, enormous Evacuations, and intenſe Pains. Now, in order to correct this peccant State of the Bile, no Medicine is more efficacious than Nitre. As Nitre is a powerful Cooler when internally exhibited, ſo there is no more effectual Antifebrile, no Medicine which either ſo ſoon, or ſo ſafely, corrects the Febrile Heat, and removes the woeful Train of Symptoms produced by it. Accordingly *Angelus Sala* informs us, that in Quotidian and Chronical Tertian Fevers, as alſo in that Species of Fever called the *Putrid Hæmitritæus*, Nitre is uſed with wonderful Succeſs. For when the Patients are properly purged before, and kept in a moderately warm Place, the Exhibition of Nitre twice or thrice, two or three Hours before the Paroxyſm, gives ſuch a Change to the State of the Diſorder, that Health ſoon ſucceeds. And as all other Refrigerants, the moſt conſiderable of which are Acid, inſpiſſates and coagulate the Human Juices; ſo, on the contrary, Nitre attenuates and renders the whole Maſs of Humours more fluid. Hence we underſtand why it is highly efficacious in extinguiſhing the Heat of the Body, and why no Salt is more friendly to the Conſtitution than Nitre. Upon injecting various Liquors into the Veins of Animals, it has been found, that ſeveral of them have been killed both by acid and alcaline Injections, only with this Difference, that the Acids produced too great a Coagulation, and the Alcalies too great a Fluſdity of the Humours. But *Malpighi* informs us, that he injected a Solution of ſix Ounces of Nitre into the jugular Veins of a ſtrong Dog, without producing any other Change, than a preternaturally copious Diſcharge of Urine. Hence we may juſtly conclude, that Nitre is excellently ſuited and highly friendly to the *Craſis* of the Blood. For this Reaſon Lord *Bacon* affirms, that a Scruple of Nitre, frequently exhibited for a Doſe, contributes greatly to the Prolongation of Life. Beſides, Nitre ſeems to have a Kind of formal Exiſtence in the Human Blood; which, when dried, reduced to a Powder, and thrown upon live Coals, produces a Sort of Ebullition like that of Nitre. Nitre, alſo, prevents Putrefaction in Subſtances ſubject to Corruption; and tho' common Salt is highly efficacious for that Purpoſe, yet 'tis doubted, whether Nitre is not preferable to it in preſerving Bodies. Thus Blood, taken from the Human Veins, may, by an Admixture of a Solution of Nitre, be for a long time preſerved fluid and beautiful, without any Putrefaction. Beſides 'tis ſufficiently known, that Fleſh either by Means of Nitre alone, or Nitre mixed with common Salt, for a long time retains a beautiful red Colour, even after boiling. The Reaſon of which ſeems to be, that this Salt exalts the red and beautiful Colour of the Remainder of the Blood contained in the minute Veſſels of ſuch Fleſh. Hence 'tis obvious, that Nitre reſiſts the Putrefaction, which is often formed in the *Primæ Viæ*, and diffuſes itſelf thro' the whole Body; and may for this Reaſon be exhibited with Succeſs in putrid Fevers, and Diſorders of Children ariſing from Worms. Nitre, taken internally, powerfully promotes the Excretions by Stool, Urine, and Sweat.

Sweat. One Ounce of depurated Nitre, diſſolved in Water, renders the Body ſoluble, and procures ſome Stools, tho' it anſwers theſe Intentions better, when mixed with a proper Quantity of the laxative Decoctions of Tamarinds, Sena Leaves, and *Manna*. When the Fluids are to be derived to the inferior Parts of the Body, eſpecially in Fevers, Nitre is highly efficacious. Among all the Claſs of Diuretics, none are better calculated for removing the Obſtructions of the Urinary Ducts, rendering the Diſcharge of the Urine free, and diſſolving calculous Concretions, than Nitre. *Penotus* affirms, that if a proper Doſe of Nitre is taken once every Fortnight, it never ſuffers the Generation of Sand in the Kidneys, either in Patients ſubject to Calculous Concretions or Dyſuries, whether adult or young, robuſt or delicate. *Timæus* informs us, that he heard of a certain Man's being perfectly cured of the Gravel, by a long protracted Uſe of prepared Nitre. And *Grulingius* informs us, that the *Sal Prunellæ* is not only an excellent Preſervative againſt, but alſo, an efficacious Cure for a *Nephritis*. And *Hoffman* tells us, he has found from Experience that an Emulſion of various Seeds, invigorated with Nitre, is with great Succeſs exhibited for alieviating Nephritic Pains. A proper Exhibition of Nitre renders Perſpiration more free and liberal, in Patients afflicted with immoderate Watchings, Thirſt, and intolerable Heat; becauſe it corrects the Heat of the Blood, and checks the hot inteſtine Commotions of the Fluids; by which means every Thing in the Conſtitution is rendered calm, the preternaturally reſtricted Parts are relaxed, and conſequently the Blood is freely conveyed to the Emunctories of the Skin. In Practice we daily obſerve, that the precipitating Nitrous Powders excellently promotes Sweat, in all Inflammations; but in languid, cold, and cachectic Conſtitutions, the moving Force of whoſe Muſcles is impaired, a *Diaphoreſis* muſt be excited by more hot and active Medicines. Nitre is alſo an excellent Carminative. The Diſorders ariſing from Flatulencies, ſtagnating, and pent up in the Inteſtines, ſometimes ſpaſmodically conſtricted, are ſufficiently obvious to Practitioners. For which Reaſon they ought to be diſſipated with all Expedition. For this Purpoſe *Hoffman* aſſerts, that he has found no Medicine more effectual and ſucceſsful than Nitre, either alone, or mixed with Carminatives; ſince, by its Means, a Diſcharge of Wind by the *Anus* is procured. The Flatulencies diſcover themſelves by their Fluctuation and Noiſe, and are happily eliminated with an Exploſion, which is, in *Hoffman*'s Opinion, principally owing to a Solution and Relaxation of the conſtricted Inteſtinal Fibres. For which Reaſon it is juſtly commended in Spaſmodic Colic, eſpecially that of the bilious Kind, on which the Antients beſtowed the Epithet *hot*. But above all other Medicines, Nitre affords the moſt conſiderable Relief to Hypochondriac and Hyſteric Patients; ſince it is excellently caculated for removing the Spaſms and Flatulencies, which are the Cauſe of all the Symptoms incident to ſuch Patients. But one of the moſt conſiderable and important Virtues of Nitre is that by which it reſiſts Inflammations, which in very acute Diſeaſes generally deſtroy the Patient; ſince, when they ſeize the Stomach, they produce Anxieties and Inquietudes; when they affect the *Meninges*, a Pain of the Head, a *Phrenitis*, or Convulſions; and when the Lungs, a Danger of Suffocation. When an Inflammation happens in other Parts, a preternatural Heat of the internal, and an exceſſive Coldneſs of the external, Parts, is produced; whilſt, in the mean time, Inflammations of the

ſanguiferous *Viſcera* eaſily degenerate into Abſceſſes or Gangrenes. In order, therefore, to cure the inflamed Part, Nitre, either alone, or mixed with Camphire, and other Bezoardic Subſtances, is, of all other Things, the moſt efficacious; ſo that, if ſalutary Effects are not produced by it, the Cure may be juſtly deſpaired of. In Practice, *Hoffman* ſays, he has long made Uſe of it with uncommon Succeſs; and found, that in Pleuriſies, a *Phrenitis*, a Peripneumony, an *Angina*, an Inflammation of the *Oeſophagus*, and Stomach, and an *Eryſipelas*, a frequent Exhibition of it has, in a great meaſure, removed the Heat, the Pain, the Thirſt, and Watching, by exciting a gentle Moiſture all over the Body, which was before dry and parched. When mixed with other proper Ingredients, and applied externally, it alſo affords Relief to inflamed Parts. Thus camphorated Spirit of Wine ſo dexterouſly prepared, as not to be precipitated by an Affuſion of Water, when mixed with a Solution of Nitre, and a due Quantity of Diſtilled Vinegar, diſcuſſes an Eryſipelas, and removes an intenſe Head-ach. Beſides, Nitre is one of the moſt conſiderable of thoſe Medicines calculated for the Cure of Spaſms and Conſtrictions, the Misfortunes excited by which, in the Nervous Parts of the Human Body, are ſufficiently apparent to thoſe who know Diſeaſes, and their various Cauſes. At leaſt, 'tis certain, that enormous Hæmorrhages ſometimes ariſe from no other Cauſe, than an Inequality of the Circulation of the Blood; ſince the Veſſels, which in ſome Parts are ſmaller than in others, being ſpaſmodically conſtricted, the Blood is impetuouſly conveyed to the adjacent Veſſels, and their Ramifications, by too much diſtending which, and opening their Orifices, violent Hæmorrhages are often produced. By this Means Spittings of Blood, Hæmorrhages of the Noſe, exceſſive Evacuations from the Hæmorrhoidal Veins, bloody Urine, and immoderate Diſcharges of Blood from the *Uterus*, are brought on. In the Cure of theſe Diſorders, the moſt rational Method of proceeding is, to relax the ſpaſmodically conſtricted Parts, and reſtore a free and eaſy Circulation of the Humours through the Veſſels. This Intention, as we learn from Experience, is excellently anſwered by Nitre, which in theſe Diſorders is highly extolled by the moſt judicious Practical Phyſicians. Thus *Riverius* commends it in an immoderate Diſcharge of the *Lochia*; in an exceſſive Evacuation of the *Menſes*; in a Spitting of Blood; in Hæmorrhages attended with a malignant Fever; and for ſimilar Purpoſes. And as Spaſms are frequently the Cauſes of a Suppreſſion of the uſual Evacuations of Blood from the *Uterus* in Women, ſince its conſtricted Parts reſiſt the Impulſe of the Blood to the Uterine Veſſels, hence 'tis obvious, that Nitre in ſuch a Caſe affords ſingular Relief. For which Reaſon *Riverius* adviſes it in a Suppreſſion of the *Lochia*; and *Grulingius* in a Diminution of the Menſtrual Diſcharge. As Pains are often the Offspring of Spaſms, ſo thoſe terrible Pains, which generally accompany the Excretion of Stones which affect the Inteſtines, and are taken for a Colical Indiſpoſition, are happily removed by the Uſe of Nitre. And *Welſchius* informs us, that, by Nitre alone, a large Number of Soldiers in the *Hungarian* Camp were freed from an Epidemical *Cephalalgia*. Though theſe Things are obvious in Practice, and confirmed by Experience, it is, nevertheleſs, an additional Satisfaction to the Mind, to know the Reaſon why, and the Manner in which, Nitre produces theſe Effects in the Human Body.

Ochra, Offic. Yellow Oker. It is an Argillaceous Subſtance, and of

it

an auſtere Taſte. As to its Virtues, it is drying, aſtringent, diſcutient, and repreſſes Excreſcencies. It is very ſeldom uſed, and never but externally, and that principally in Marks by Blows or Stripes, and in Colliſions, and for diſcuſſing hard Tumours.

Oleum Terræ, Offic. Oil of Earth. This Oil is of two Kinds, the red, and the black. The red is brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, and is of a pellucid red Colour, and has a ſtrong Smell like *Petroleum*, but more grateful, as *Schroder* ſays. But as to what we know of this Oil, it is either the ſame with *Petroleum*, or elſe is unknown in our Shops. The *Indian* Oil of Earth, deſcribed by *Nauhovius*, is ſcarce ever brought over to us, but ingroſſed by the *Aſian* Potentates; but whether it be a Species of *Petroleum*, or *Naphtha*, is not yet determined. What is brought to us from the *Indies*, and ſold for *Oil of Earth*, is prepared of expreſſed Oil of the Cocoa Nut, mixed with Medicated Earths, as *Boerhaave* ſays, he has been informed by a Perſon very ſkilful in theſe Matters, and therefore wholly belongs to the Claſs of Vegetables.

Onyx, Offic. The Onyx-ſtone. It is an opaque, or not very lucid Gem, of the Likeneſs, Colour, and Splendor of the Human Nail, being at leaſt, of two Colours, white and black, which appears in two diſtinct Zones, and rather opaque than diaphanous. As to its Virtues, it is idly ſuppoſed to induce Tranquility of Mind by compoſing the Paſſions, and to quicken the Senſes.

Opalus, Offic. The Opal. This is a beautiful Gem, of almoſt all Colours. According as the Rays of Light are refracted through it, it appears blue, purple, green, yellow, red, milky, and black; and hence it has been by Some called the Gem of Gems. The beſt Opals are found in *India*, the more ordinary Sort in *Cyprus*, *Egypt*, *Hungary*, and in ſome *Daniſh* Iſlands, they all grow in a ſoft Stone, marked with black or dark Lines. It is ſaid to agree in the ſuperſtitious Virtues aſcribed to other Gems.

Ophites & Serpentinus, Offic. The Spleen ſtone, or Ophite. It is a very hard Sort of Porphyry, of a deep green Colour, interſperſed with ſome fainter Spots of the ſame. But we are told by *Dioſcorides*, that one Species of this Stone is ponderous and black, another Aſh-coloured and ſpotted, and a third diſtinguiſhed by white Lines. All of them, worn as Amulets, are whimſically ſaid to be effectual againſt the Bites of Serpents, and the Head-ach; That with the white Lines, in particular, is affirmed to cure the Lethargy, and Pain of the Head.

Oſteocolla, Offic. The Bone-Binder. This is a Subſtance of a ſeemingly middle Nature between Earth and Stone, white, friable, teſtaceous, fabulous; in Figure reſembling a Bone, and growing out of ſandy Places, and other ſtony Soils. It is highly commended for the ſpeedy Conglutination of the Bones, becauſe it affords Matter for a proper *Callus*; and conſequently haſtens the Conglutination. It alſo ſtops the *Fluor Albus*, and removes Intermittent Fevers. But *Hildanus* juſtly cautions us to be very circumſpect in exhibiting it to Young Perſons furniſhed with a laudable Habit of the Body; becauſe it generally leaves an unſeemly Scar. For which Reaſon he thinks it is only to be uſed in old and extenuated Patients, whoſe native Heat is weak and languid. According to *Wormius*, they in ſome Shops ſell for the Bone-binder, a Species of the *Galactites*, which is white, porous, ſmooth, ſoft, eaſily diſſoluble into a Liquor, and of a ſaline Taſte.

Oſtracites, Offic. Hobgobling's-Claw. This is a Foſſil, very much

reſembling the under Shell of an Oyſter, petrified. It is ſaid to check the *Menſes* when profuſe; to relieve Inflammations of the Breaſt; and render the Skin ſmooth.

Petroleum, Offic. *Petroleum, Oleum de Saxo, Naphtha, Oleum Petræ*, Mont. Exot. Oil of Peter, or Rock-Oil. It is a fat liquid Subſtance, of a black Colour, and a ſtrong Smell. There are two Kinds of it; one native, which flows out of Rocks and Stones; and the other artificial, which is diſtilled from Charcoal and Foſſils. Of the Native, they reckon at *Paris* two Sorts:

Petroleum rubrum ſive Gabianum, Ind. Med. *An Petroleum rufum Schroderi?*

Petroleum flavum ſeu Italicum. Ind. Med.

The *Bitumen*, or *Petroleum Gabianum*, is eſteemed an antihyſteric; and, alſo, good for the Tooth-ach. It heats and dries, conſiſts of fine Parts, is a Digeſtive and Reſolvent, and beneficial to the Nervous Syſtem. The *Naphtha* of *Dioſcorides*, or *Petroleum* of the Shops, is a ſubtile, inflammable, Mineral Oil, with a fragrant bituminous Smell, of different Colours, either white, yellow, red, or black. Different Names are given it by Authors. The *Babylonians* gave the Name of *Naphtha* to an Oil either black or white, which flowed from ſome Fountains near *Babylon*. It was likewiſe called, *The Oil of Medea*, becauſe ſhe is ſaid to have burnt *Creon*'s Daughter to Death, by anointing her with this Oil. It had the Name of *Petroleum*, becauſe it diſtils from Rocks. By *Myrepſus* it is termed *Allicola*; by Others, *The Oil of St.* Barbarus *the* Abbot, *the Oil of St.* Catharine, or *The holy Oil.* The Word *Naphtha* is ſaid to come from a Word which ſignifies, to light, or kindle. There are few Countries in which this Oil is not to be found. In the Iſland of *Samos* a Kind of it is gathered, called by the Inhabitants by a Name which ſignifies *Oleum Terræ*, and it is in great Eſteem among the *Indians*. In *Italy*, near *Modena*, the Oil is gathered from Springs and Wells; and indeed this whole Dutchy abounds with it, eſpecially a Place called *Frumetto*. The Inhabitants dig Wells to the Depth of thirty or forty Feet, till the oily Spring is found; and there it is always mixed with the Water. The Wells dug at the Foot of the Hill furniſh a large Quantity of very red Oil; thoſe near the Top, a white Oil, but in ſmaller Quantities. There is another Rock in the ſame Country near the *Apennine* Hills, where there is a perpetual Spring of Water, on which this Oil ſwims, of a yellow Colour, and in ſo great Quantities, that twice a Week they gather ſix Pounds at a time. *Petroleum* is found alſo in *France*; and particularly in *Britany*, near *Beriers*; and red Oil, mixed with Water, flows from the Crannies of ſome Rocks, which is collected with great Care, being no Way inferior to the reſt in Virtue. There is another ſuch Fountain near *Clermont*, in *Auvergne*. *Petroleum* eaſily takes Fire; and it is the Cuſtom, in many Places, to burn it in Lamps, inſtead of common Oil. It is plentifully ſtored with fine volatile Parts, which eaſily evaporate, and are ſo greedy of Fire, that if a lighted Torch, or any other flaming Body, be held in the Wells or Fountains of *Petroleum*, the exhaling *Effluvia* very often take Fire. It is difficultly mixed with Spirit of Wine. By Diſtillation, it yields an oily Liquor, ſomething more pellucid than before; but it loſes a great deal of its native Smell, and gives a more languid and fuliginous Flame. A ſmall Quantity of a yellowiſh *Magma* remains at the Bottom of the Alembic; therefore it is evident, that *Petroleum* is not meliorated by Diſtillation

ſtillation. The beſt *Petroleum* is reckoned that which is freſh gathered, of a ſubtile, bituminous, Smell, white, and pellucid; next to that is the yellow, then the red; but the black is accounted the moſt impure of all. *Dioſcorides* commends it in Suffuſions, and Dimneſs of the Eyes. The *Petroleum* of *Britany* is given, a few Drops at a time, with great Succeſs, in what is called a Suffocation of the *Uterus*, and to kill Worms in Children. It is proper in a Suppreſſion of the *Menſes*, taken in the Quantity of twenty five Drops, or the Region of the *Pubes* being anointed with it. In a Palſy, accompanied with cold Pains in the Nervous Parts, the Part affected is anointed with it. *Luſitanus* commends the Uſe of it in ſtopping the Progreſs of a *Scirrhus*.

Piſſelæum Indicum, Offic. Barbadoes Tar. This is a Sort of *Bitumen*, found floating upon the Surface of a Lake in *Barbadoes*, at the Bottom of which it probably tranſudes out of the Earth. It is of a blackiſh Colour inclinable to red, of a ſtrong Smell, and of the Conſiſtence of common Tar. It is a very good Pectoral, Stomachic, and Sudorific, and hence is ſerviceable in Coughs. It is ſometimes applied to Burns, Scalds, and Inflammations, and ſaid to be a good Remedy for a Scald Head. It is alſo put by Some to the Soles of the Feet, and the Wriſts, in order to cure an Ague. Doctor *Towne*, in his Treatiſe on the Diſeaſes of the *Weſt Indies*, repreſents *Barbadoes-Tar*, given in the Quantity of two Drams, three times a Day, as an excellent Medicine in the *Colica Pictonum*, or dry Belly-ach, after the Pain has been ſomewhat mitigated by previous Evacuations. And he further tells us, that, upon the very firſt Appearance of a tingling Uneaſineſs along the Spine, the Fore-runner of a Palſy, which generally ſucceeds this Diſtemper, an Embrocation of this Tar, with double diſtilled Rum, well rubbed into the whole Length of the Spine, and into the Limbs, will prevent the impending Palſy, if any thing can.

Plumbago, Worm. *Molybdæna*, & *Plumbago factitia*, Offic. Plumbage. This is that Recrement, which, in the Purification of Gold and Silver with Lead, being concreted and calcined, adheres to the Furnace. Its ſuperior Part reſembles Litharge, its inferior Aſhes, and its middle is a Subſtance compounded of both. It agrees in Virtues with Litharge, and is ſomewhat cold, tho' at the ſame time not poſſeſſed of an aſtringent Quality.

Plumbum, Offic. *Plumbum, Saturnus*, Mont. Exot. Lead. Both in its crude State, and in all its Preparations, Lead ſeems to be cooling, thickening, repelling, abſorbing, and contracting; ſo as to retard the Circulation of the Blood, hinder all the Secretions, and injure the Nerves, by cauſing Spaſms, Convulſions, Trembblings, Difficulty of Breathing, and Suffocation. Whence it appears unfit for internal Uſe in any large Doſe, or even in any at all; and accordingly its Medicinal Uſes are principally external. A Plate of Lead is eſteemed a very good Application to *Ganglions*, a Species of Tumor, often appearing about the Wriſts, and Backs of the Hand. And in Cancers, Lead and its Preparations, externally applied, are eſteemed excellent: I have known great Miſchief done, by the internal Uſe of Sugar of Lead. *Ceruſſa*, or *Sandix*, White Lead, is prepared by ſuſpending Plates of Lead, in ſuch a Manner as to receive the Vapour of Vinegar, till it is corroded. This is only uſed externally, and agrees in Virtues with Litharge.

Plumbum nigrum, Offic. Black Lead, Wadt, Kello. This is accounted refrigerating, drying, and repellent; and is ſometimes applied

to

to Strumous and cold Oedematous Tumours.

Pnigites, Offic. Black Earth. It is a fat, denſe, ſoft, black, aſtringent, and very acrimonious Subſtance, of the Taſte of Vitriol. To theſe Marks *Dioſcorides* adds, that its Colour ſomewhat reſembles the *Eretria Terra*, is cold to the Touch, and ſo glutinous as to adhere to the Tongue. The ſame Author ſays, that it has the ſame Virtues as the *Cimolia*, only is weaker. Some, he tells us, ſell it for *Eretria Terra*.

Pompholyx, *Nil Album*, Offic. This is a Metallic Powder, of a white Colour, and lighter than *Tutty*. For as that, in the making of Braſs, adheres to the Sides of the Furnace; this mounts up to the Top. It is very much eſteemed for Diſorders of the Eyes, and in general agrees in Virtues with Tutty.

Porphyrites, Offic. Porphyry, or red Marble. This is a Species of Marble highly hard, and of a red Colour. It is brought to us from the Confines of *Egypt*, the Red Sea, and *Ethiopia*. It is thought to be poſſeſſed of a Lithontriptic Quality, and to agree in Virtues with the *Ophites*.

Praſius, Offic. The Green Stone. It is green for the greateſt Part of it, but is ſeldom without black, and ſometimes white, Spots. Many take it for the Mother of the Emerald, becauſe this Gem is ſometimes found in it. It agrees in Virtues with the Emerald, but in a lower Degree.

Pumex, Offic. The Pumice Stone. This is a porous and ſpongious Stone, full of ſmall Cavities and Perforations, and found in *Germany*, whence it is tranſported to us. It is of a refrigerating, drying, and extenuating Quality. It gently cleanſes Ulcers, and renders Cicatrices full and ſeemly. In Mount *Veſuvius*, *Ætna*, and other burning Mountains, large Quantities of this Species of Stone are found with the Sulphur.

Pyrites, Offic. *Marchaſita*. Fire Stones. They are found in almoſt all Mines, being the moſt fruitful Matrix of almoſt all Metals, Salts, and Sulphurs; for it is not purely a Stone, but ſeems to be the moſt fertile of all Minerals. There are great Varieties of it, with reſpect to Colour, Figure, Mixture with Metals, Stones, and other Foſſils. For it enters in various Proportions the Compoſition of Iron, Lead, Tin, Silver, Copper, and Alum, and alſo that of black Flints, Pit-Coal, Lime-Stones, Chalk-Stones, and others. The *Pyrites*, whether crude or burnt, is of an heating and abſterſive Quality. It deterges ſuch Things as darken the Sight, and concocts and diſcuſſes Hardneſſes. Made into a Plaſter with Roſin, it repreſſes Excreſcencies of the Fleſh, by ſomewhat of an heating, joined with an aſtringent, Quality.

Rubinus, *Carbunculus*, Offic. The Ruby. This is a glittering diaphanous Gem, of a red Colour, and Proof againſt the File. The moſt beautiful are found in the Iſland of *Ceylon*. As to its Virtues, it is ſaid to be a Preſervative againſt the Peſtilence, expels Sadneſs, reſtrains laſcivious and evil Thoughts, prevents frightful Dreams, exhilerates the Mind, and preſerves the Body in Health; but all theſe Virtues are entirely ſuperſtitious.

Rubrica Fabrilis, Offic. Red Oker, Ruddle, Marking Stone. This is an earthy, and ponderous Subſtance, found in many Parts of *England*, and is uſed in Vulnerary and Drying Plaſters.

Rubrica Sinopica, Offic. Earth of Sinope. This ought to be thick, heavy, and all of one Colour, reſembling Liver, and, when diluted with Water, muſt diffuſe itſelf therein. It is dug out of the Earth in *Cappadocia*, is eſteemed drying, and is ſaid to reſtrain a Diarrhæa.

Sal.

Sal. Salt. Salt is defined by *Geoffroy* to be a ſolid, friable, pellucid, and ſapid Mineral Body, diſſoluble in Water, fuſible by Fire, and eaſily concreſcible in Form of Cryſtals. This Definition agrees to Alimentary Salt, Nitre, Vitriol, Alum, *Sal Ammoniac*, and Borax. But by Salt, common Alimentary Salt is generally underſtood, which is of three Kinds; that is, firſt, foſſile Salt, of which what is tranſparent, or pellucid like Cryſtal, is called *Sal Gem.* Secondly, Salt obtained by the Evaporation of Sea-Water, which is brought about, either by the Heat of the Sun, or by Means of Fire. Thirdly, Salt obtained by the Evaporation of the Water of Salt Springs by Fire. Foſſile Salt is got in great Quantities, in many Parts of the World, particularly in the Mountains of *Catalonia*, and at *Viliſke* and *Bochna* near *Crackow* in *Poland*, where there are prodigious Mines of Salt. *Sal Gem* is principally uſed in Clyſters, and Suppoſitories, in order to ſtimulate the Inteſtines to a Diſcharge of their Contents. In *Britany* in *France*, the Manner of making Sea Salt, is to dig ſhallow broad Trenches, which are lined with Clay. Theſe being filled with Sea Water by the Tide, the Heat of the Sun evaporates the Water, and a large Proportion of Salt remains behind. In *Normandy* they make ſmall Heaps of Sand upon the Shore, which imbibe the Sea Water, and the inſipid Humidity being afterwards evaporated by the Heat of the Sun, the Salt remains among the Sand. To ſeparate it, they firſt boil it in freſh Water, and then having ſtrained off the *Lixivium*, containing now only a Solution of Salt in freſh Water, they boil it again with a gentle Heat in leaden Cauldrons, to a certain Degree of Thickneſs; then putting out the Fire, the Salt cryſtallizes. Salt is made from Salt Fountains alſo, by boiling the Water till the Humidity exhales. And whilſt it is boiling, they mix with it either Gall, or Bullock's Blood, which makes the Salt form itſelf more eaſily into larger Lumps. For the Parts of the Gall or Blood, inviſcate or intangle the bituminous or earthy Parts, which hinder the Concretion of the Salt, and are altogether thrown up as a Scum, or at leaſt remain in the Strainers. But at *Droit-Wych* in *Cheſhire*, they add nothing to the Salt Water, during Coction. Sea Salt, prepared by the Heat of the Sun, is preferable to both, for Culinary and Officinal Uſes. The Taſte of it is well known; the Colour is greyiſh, becauſe of the Particles of Earth mixed with it; but if it be diſſolved and cryſtallized by a gentle Heat, it is formed into very white cubical Grains. Salt made by boiling is white, but the Grains thereof are not exactly cubical, becauſe of ſome Mixture of different Salts. By the *Analyſis* of Salt, it appears that common Salt conſiſts of a pure inſipid Earth, an acid Spirit extremely volatile, and Water. And it is highly probable that this Earth, before it was united to the acid volatile Spirit, was of an alcaline Nature, and perhaps exactly the ſame with the *Natron* of the Ancients. What makes this the more likely is, that if any fixed Alcaline Salt is impregnated with the Acid Spirit of common Salt, a Salt will be formed very nearly the ſame with common Salt, which the Chymiſts call Regenerated Salt. Common Salt has many very extraordinary Properties. (1) The ſmalleſt Cryſtals of common Salt are always of a cubic Figure, that is, the Figure of a Dye. (2) Upon the Application of Fire to it, it crackles. This Decrepitation, or Crackling of Salt, ſeems to proceeed from the Air contained in its Pores, which being rarified

rarified by the Fire, breaks its Priſon and makes its Eſcape. (3) Spirit of Salt is the only Thing in Nature that will diſſolve Gold; but not without being joined with the Spirit of Nitre. (4) Salt preſerves all Vegetable and Animal Subſtances from Putrefaction, as alſo Water, and is itſelf incorruptible. This Property it entirely owes to the Acid it contains. (5) A greater Quantity of common Salt will be diſſolved in a given Quantity of Water, than of any other Salt whatever. For ſix Ounces of common Salt may be diſſolved in ſixteen of Water; but it muſt be obſerved, that warm Water will diſſolve more Salt than cold, and that in Proportion to the Heat of the Water. Thus Water, in that Degree of Heat which makes it boil, diſſolves more Salt than in any leſs Degree of Heat; inſomuch, that as it grows cool, it will every moment let fall more and more of the Salt which was diſſolved in it, which will appear at the Bottom of the containing Veſſel undiſſolved. And when the Water is ſo cold as to freeze, it will expel almoſt all the Salt, which will ſtick to the Bottom of the Ice in a ſolid Form. (6) Salt diſſolved in Water, in a Heat equal to that of the Atmoſphere, renders the Water conſiderably colder. And yet, (8) notwithſtanding this Increaſe of Coldneſs, the Salt will keep the Water from freezing, inſomuch that Water, wherein Salt is diſſolved, ſhall not freeze near ſo ſoon as pure Water. And hence we may obſerve, that Salt, when interpoſed between the ſmall Particles of Water, has the Power of preventing their Aſſociation, that is, their Concretion into Ice; otherwiſe Salt, by increaſing Cold, would promote Freezing. (8) If Spirit of Salt is poured upon Ice reduced to Powder, it will increaſe the Coldneſs thereof to a ſurpriſing Degree; to a Degree much greater than ever was produced naturally, and in which every Animal muſt die. (9) Salt, thrown upon burning Coals, greatly increaſes their Heat. This proceeds from the Air, Water, and Acid contained in the Body of the Salt. For the Air, being forced out of the Salt by Heat, acts upon the Fuel like a Pair of Bellows; and that this will increaſe the Heat of the Fire is known to all Smiths, who, when they would make their Fires intenſely hot, frequently ſprinkle Water upon the burning Coals. (10) Salt, made extremely dry, attracts the Moiſture of the Air conſiderably, even, in the drieſt Seaſons; inſomuch that it is a common Thing for People, who deal in Salt, to buy it at the *Wyches* very dry, and ſo ſell it a great many Miles diſtant, for leſs *per* Hundred, than it coſt them. Yet are they conſiderable Gainers, becauſe the ſame Quantity of Salt, that weighs a Hundred at the *Wyches*, will be much heavier, after having imbibed the Moiſture of the Air. The Virtues of Alimentary Salt are many. For firſt as it is an excellent Preſervative againſt Putrefaction, whenever any Aliments of an alcaleſcent or alcaline Nature, or inclined to Putrefaction, are taken into the Stomach, in Quantities diſproportioned to the Powers of Digeſtion, Salt, by preventing Putrefaction, will guard againſt thoſe Miſchiefs, which would ariſe from ſuch a Putrefaction of the Aliments in the Stomach; that is, what is uſually called a Surfeit; and, by its *Stimulus*, will contribute much towards the carrying off the offending Matter, by Stool. On the other hand, as Salt remarkably checks too great Fermentation, it will have a very good Effect, when fermentable Subſtances are taken into the Stomach in too large Quantities, and by their Fermentation excite Flatulencies, Spaſms, and Diſtentions

tions, and at the same time stimulates the Alimentary Tube, to a Discharge of its Contents. It likewise calms the too great Ebullition of the Fluids of the Body; and, as it readily joins with volatile urinous Salts, and changes them into a *Sal Ammoniac*, it is fitted to soften the Acrimony of the Fluids, and promote the Depuration thereof by Urine. By its little Points it likewise stimulates gently the solid Parts, and thereby increases their Oscillatory Motion, by which Means all the Functions of the Body are better performed. On these Foundations are built all the Virtues ascribed to Sea Salt, of drying, heating, deterging, digesting, opening, attenuating, increasing the Appetite, and of resisting Poisons and Putrefaction. It is ordered in an *Apepsia*, Want of Digestion, in Want of Appetite, in Costiveness, and Obstructions of Urine. It has been observed, that those who live for any long time upon Flesh or Fish, hardened by Salt, have been extremely afflicted with the Scurvy, so that Salt is universally thought to cause the Scurvy. But late Observations have taught us, that Salt is so far from being concerned in the Generation of the Scurvy, that it is on the contrary an excellent Preservative against, and Cure for, it, if taken in very considerable Quantities. Hence I should rather ascribe the Scorbutic Complaints those are subject to, who live on Salt Provisions, to the Hardness, and consequent Indigestibility of Salted Aliments; for Salt hardens, for the very same Reason that it prevents Putrefaction. Besides, as no Flesh or Fish can be so perfectly salted, but that some Particles of it will be putrid if long kept, these putrid Particles, when mixed with the Blood and Juices, may have a great Influence in exciting those Disorders, which we erroneously ascribed to Salt.

Sapphirus, Offic. The Sapphire. This is called by Some the Gem of Gems, and is a hard Stone of a blue Colour, like that of a clear Sky. It comes nearest the Diamond in Splendor, Transparency, and Hardness, and is of two Kinds; one pale, called the Female Sapphire; the other of a deeper blue, called the Male. There is a third Sort, likewise, which has no Colour at all, and is sometimes made to pass for a Diamond; but it is neither so hard, nor so brilliant. Sapphires are brought from different Parts of the *East-Indies*, and are thence called *Oriental*. The rest are found *Silesia* and *Bohemia*, called *Occidental*. The Colour of Sapphire may be taken out by Fire, and then it looks like a Diamond. For which Reason *Geoffroy* believes this Colour to come from a small Mixture of fine Sulphur of Copper. Many are the inestimable Qualities superstitiously ascribed to this Stone. But, besides these, we are told that it exhilarates the Spirits, resists Poison, and cures Ulcers of the Intestines. *Schroder* informs us, that it is of a cold and dry Quality, astringent, consolidating, alexipharmic, cordial and ophthalmic.

Sardus, *Sarda*, *Carneolus*, Offic. *Sardius Lapis*, Schrod. The Cornelian. It is a precious Stone, half transparent, and like the Washings of Flesh, or bloody Flesh. It is found in *Sardinia*. The Powder is prescribed in all manner of Hæmorrhages; being worn, it is superstitiously said to exhilarate the Heart, expel Fear, confer Boldness, avert Fascination, defend the Body against Poisons, and, by a peculiar Property, to stop Bleeding in any Part of the Body; and tied about the Belly, to prevent Miscarriages.

Selenites, Offic. *Crystallus Calcaria*, Mont. Exot. The Selenite. This is a rhomboidal, pellucid, Fossil, divisible into thin *Laminæ*. It is found in many Places, particularly near *Ep-*

som

ſom Wells in *Surry*. It is ſaid to agree in Virtues with the *Teſtacea*, to be a Sweetner of the Blood, and to reſtrain Hæmorrhages. Externally it is uſed as a Coſmetic.

Silex, Offic. The Flint. According to *Schroder* Flints may be uſed internally for inciding tartarous Mucilage, reſolving the Stone, and opening Obſtructions. They are alſo uſed as Dentifrices.

Smaragdus, Offic. The Smaragd, or Emerald. This is a green, diaphanous, ſhining, Gem, very pleaſant to the Sight, but exceſſively brittle, which has given Occaſion to many Stories. It is divided into the Oriental and Occidental. The Oriental is the beſt in all Reſpects. The other, which comes from *Peru*, is not near ſo bright, and beſides has generally ſome foul Spots. There is a third Kind of Emerald, or *Pſeudo Smaragdus*, found in the Mountains of *Switzerland* and *Auvergne*, which is extremely tender, and of the paleſt green. Fragments of Emerald, thrown upon a clear Fire, emit a fine Flame, and totally loſe their Colour; which is a Proof ſufficient that this Gem contains ſome Sulphur of Copper. Beſides the ſuperſtitious Uſes aſcribed to it, it is ſaid to ſtop Fluxes of all Kinds.

Smyris & Smerillus, Offic. Emery. It is a ferruginous, heavy, metallic, Subſtance, of a Colour inclining to black; and ſo hard, that Lapidaries uſe it in cutting and poliſhing their Diamonds, and Smiths to poliſh their Iron and Steel. *Emery* is of three Kinds. The common, which is blackiſh, and very much uſed, is found in many Parts of *Europe*, eſpecially in an Iſland on the Coaſt of *Tuſcany*, and in *Guernſey* in the *Britiſh* Channel. The ſecond, is a hard uneven Sort, of a reddiſh Colour, like Blood-ſtone or Oker, but does not ſtain the Hands. This is by Some reckoned among the Blood-ſtones. The third is of a blackiſh red Colour, ſtreaked with Gold-coloured Veins. It is found in the Gold-Mines of *Peru*, and really contains Gold. This Kind is thought by Chymiſts to be a Gold Ore, or rather a Sort of immature or imperfect Gold. And therefore they eſteem it very much, and extract a Tincture from it with Spirit of Sea-Salt; with which they fix Mercury in an inſtant, and give this Subſtance the Name of the Miraculous Precipitate, becauſe they fancy they ſhall at length attain the true Art of making Gold, by Means thereof. *Emery* is recommended by *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* as a Dentifrice; but it corrodes the Teeth too much, and inſenſibly wears them away.

Spodium Græcorum, Nihil Gryſeum, Offic. Putty. This is the Aſhes, or rather the Metallic Flour, collected in the Furnaces and Shops of Copper Smiths, and differs from the *Pompholyx* in being more heavy, and not ſo pure. This is never given inwardly, but was ſometimes applied externally. It is ſaid to agree in Virtues with the *Pompholyx*.

Stannum, Offic. Tin. It is ſeldom uſed in Medicine internally, tho' its Virtues are highly extolled by Some; particularly in Diſeaſes of the Head, the Lungs, and the *Uterus*, the Falling Sickneſs, and the Bite of a mad Dog. It has been taken in crude Filings, to the Quantity of twenty Grains, or more, for ſome time, without Harm. It is reckoned a good Remedy for the Worms.

Succinum & Carabe, Offic. Amber. We learn from *Frederic Hoffman*, that Amber is produced plentifully in *Pruſſia*, which is famous for being the proper and native Country of it. Tho' this Bitumen be generated in the Earth, there is Plenty of it found in the *Baltic* Sea, by the Shore of *Ludwic*, where it ſwims on the Water, and is carried along by the Waves, whence it is taken up in Nets. The

Places

Places, moſt remarkable for Amber, are the Villages of *Fiſch-hauſen*, *Groſs-ducſtein*, *Wernichen*, and *Palmoniet*. Nor even is this Amber produced from the Sea, but, in tempeſtuous Agitations of the Waters is waſhed out of the Bowels of the Earth by the Waves, and at laſt thrown towards the Shores. Very properly then may this bituminous Body be reckoned in the Claſs of Minerals. For it is a Product of the Earth, and contained within its proper Veins, as well as Pit-Coal or other Minerals. The Courſes of theſe Veins were diſcovered ſome Years ago, by Order of King *Frederic*, in the following Manner. In Digging they firſt met with Sand, which, being removed, the next Thing that offered, was a *Stratum* of white Clay. Digging under this they opened a ligneous *Stratum*, that ſeemed to be compacted of old Wood, which, however, could be ſet on Flame. Under the Bottom of this *Stratum*, in moſt Parts, they found Ore of Vitriol, which, being expoſed to the open Air, ſhot forth into Flowers of Vitriol free from the leaſt Tincture of Copper, and like thoſe which proceed from the *Heſſian* Iron Ore. At laſt, digging ſtill deeper, they came upon a *Stratum* of Sand; out of which, in ſeveral Places, with convenient Inſtruments, they extracted abundance of choice Amber. For it is a Thing worthy Obſervation, that Sand is uſually the *Matrix* of Amber; ſo that where they find a great Bed of Sand in the Boſom of the Earth, they are not without Hopes of meeting with Amber. After the ſame Manner do they get it out of the Marcaſite, near *Kuſtrin*; and in the Territories of *Stolpen* and *Dantzic*, it is alſo found in Lumps. Hence appears the Falſity of the old Fable, which would have us believe, that Amber is the Reſin of Trees, which diſtils from their Bark into the Sea, and is there digeſted by the Sun into a Body of that Kind. The Manner in which this Bitumen is generated, ſeems to be this. From that bituminous foſſile Wood, which we juſt now mentioned, by the Acceſſion of the ſubterranean Heat, there diſtils an Oil much like *Naphtha*, or *Petroleum*; which, in penetrating the ſubjacent *Strata*, paſſes thro' the Vitriol-Ores, where, by mixing with its Acid, it is coagulated into a Subſtance of a reſinous Form. The Reaſonableneſs of this Opinion will appear from the following Conſiderations: 1. That Amber at its firſt Growth was liquid, may be proved from its being often ſeen conglobated by Nature itſelf into a round Form. 2. Sometimes Inſects of various Kinds ſtick and are included in Pieces of Amber, which they could never have been, if the Matter, in which they are circumvolved, had not been liquid. 3. We may conclude that Amber is a Concretion of an Oil much like *Petroleum*; becauſe Oil of Amber comes near to *Petroleum*, both in Smell and Virtue, and both of them are equally difficult to be diſſolved by the moſt rectified Spirit. 4. *Charlton*, a very ſagacious Obſerver of Nature, affirms, that Pieces of this Bitumen have been frequently found, which hold *Naphtha* and *Petroleum* included within them. 5. The acid Salt of Amber is of a very fixed Nature, and not inferior in Virtue to the Acid of Vitriol. 6. What will afford us great Light in this Affair, is that Phyſical Experiment, in which it is obſerved, that all Diſtilled Oils, ſcarce one excepted, and amongſt them Aromatic Oils, being mixed with Oil of Vitriol, or pretty ſtrong *Aqua Fortis*, condenſe into a reſiniform Maſs, which, held to the Fire, is readily ſet on Flame. 7. Beſides foſſile Wood and Coals, by Diſtillation and Rectification, yield an Oil, very like Oil of Amber and *Petroleum*. 8. Laſtly, the very Diſpoſition of the *Strata*, which we have related

related, is a good Proof in this Matter. The firſt of theſe is Ligneous, the ſecond Vitriolic, and the laſt compoſed of Sand, at the Bottom of which lies the Amber, ſcattered here and there in Bits. There is moſt Plenty of Amber along the Shore of the *Sudwic* Sea, eſpecially when a tempeſtuous North Wind blows. For it ſeems probable, that the Sea, penetrating by ſome ſecret Paſſages into thoſe ſubterranean Places, where the Amber is nouriſhed, by violent Daſhing and Breaking againſt them, ſeparate from time to time Pieces of this Bitumen, and carry them away with it. Amber is of various Colours. The beſt is reckoned the pellucid, quite free from Spots, and which bears the higheſt Price. For this the *Chineſe* give its Weight in Gold, and make their Idols of it after an elegant and maſter-like Manner. I lately ſaw, ſays *Hoffman*, a convex burning *Speculum*, made of this pellucid Amber, in the Manner of one made of Glaſs, which the *Landgrave* of *Heſſe* keeps in his Cabinet of Curioſities. Next to the Pellucid is the White, after that the Yellow, and laſtly the Brown, which is the worſt Sort of Amber. No leſs various are the Prices. For the larger and purer, ſo much the dearer are the Pieces, and the more they are valued. They talk much of a black Sort of Amber, which yet is no where to be found, and ſo is only believed upon common Report. Inſtead of this, they ſell a black and ſolid Foſſile, which is a kind of *Aſphaltum*, and dug out of the Coal-Mines in *England*, and made into ſeveral Utenſils for the Uſe of the Inhabitants. Many great Virtues are aſcribed to Amber, eſpecially when taken inwardly, in a cold State of the Brain, in Catarrhs, in the Head-Ach, Sleepy and Convulſive Diſorders, in a Suppreſſion of the *Menſes*, Hyſterical and Hypochondriacal Affections, in a *Gonorrhœa*, *Fluor Albus*, and Hæmorrhages. The Doſe is from a Scruple to a Dram, in a poached Egg, or any other proper Vehicle. Externally Amber is uſed as a Fumigation, in Cataplaſms, and *Cucuphæ*, in Diſorders of the Head or Brain. The Fumes of it, received at the Mouth, are often found ſucceſsful in beginning Quinſeys, a Falling down of the *Uvula*, or Swelling of the Tonſils from a Catarrh.

Sulphur. The Sulphur of the Shops, called θεῖον in *Greek*, becauſe uſed in all Expiatory Rites, is a mineral concreted Juice, ſolid, dry, friable, fuſible by Fire, and very eaſily inflammable. The Flame it emits is blue, and the Smell of burning Sulphur is ſtrong, ſubtile, acid, and very prejudicial to the Lungs. Sulphur is of various Kinds. It is in the firſt place, divided into ἄπυρον, or Native Sulphur, which has never been expoſed to the Fire; and ἐμπυρόμενον, or Factitious Sulphur, prepared by Fire. It is either of a yellow, yellowiſh Aſh, or light Colour, and either pure or impure in Subſtance. Native Sulphur is of two Kinds; one pellucid, and ſhining like Gold, and either of a citrine or greeniſh Colour. This is found about the Gold Mines in *Peru*, in *Switzerland*, and many other Places. The other opaque, found either in hard, ſolid, ſhining, greeniſh, or yellow Lumps, or in Form of a clayiſh Glebe, of a light Aſh-Colour, or yellow. This Kind is dug near all the Burning Mountains, near ſome Sulphureous Springs, and in ſeveral other Parts of *Europe* and *America*. Factitious Sulphur is prepared in different Manners. In ſome Places it is obtained by boiling of Water; and at *Buda* in *Hungary*, according to *Agricola*, it is evaporated with the Water of the Mineral Springs, and concretes in the Covering or Dome of theſe Fountains, like the Flower of Brimſtone, and is gathered from thence

once

once every Year, with great Care. It is, also extracted from a Sort of Ash-coloured Argillaceous Earth. Thus in some Places of *Italy*, there are Mines, out of which a fat, white, argillaceous Earth is dug, mixed with some blackish Veins; and this Earth, being put into very capacious Vessels, and distilled, the melted Sulphur runs out at the *Rostrum* at the Bottom of the Alembic into a Receiver, where it soon concretes into large Lumps. After the Distillation is over, a red Earth remains, which is thrown away as useless. Sulphur is, also, often extracted from a Kind of *Pyrites*, especially near *Liege*, where there is a Kind of *Pyrites* like Lead Ore; which, being dug up, is broken into small Pieces, and then thrown into very large Crucibles, or rather earthen Cucurbits of a quadrilateral Figure with a narrow Orifice. These Vessels are placed in proper Furnaces, in an inclined Position, where the Sulphur contained in these Stones, being melted by the Fire, runs into leaden Vessels filled to a certain Height with Water; where it concretes immediately, the Substance, which remains in the Cucurbit, containing a large Portion of Vitriol. If by this first Operation the Sulphur be not sufficiently pure and clean, it is melted a second time in Iron Vessels, and boiled with the Addition of a certain Quantity of Linseed Oil. Afterwards it is made up, either in large Lumps, or is thrown into hollow Cylinders of Iron, rubbed over with Oil on the Inside, and so is formed into Rolls. Sulphur so prepared is called Brimstone, or common Sulphur, and is of two Kinds, yellow, or greenish; which last is preferred for the Extraction of Oils of Sulphurs from other Bodies, as containing the greatest Quantity of Vitriolic Salt. *Dioscorides* informs us, that Sulphur is good in Coughs, when mixed with an Egg. And *Hippocrates* used it in Hysterical Affections accompanied with Coughing, by way of Fumigation, sometimes alone, and sometimes mixed with other Substances. The internal Use of Sulphur is recommended by Physicians in Diseases of the Lungs, of which it is, by way of Eminence, termed the Balsam; because it promotes Expectoration, and clears that Organ, and is therefore very beneficial in a *Phthisis*, *Asthma*, and Catarrh. It has in all Ages been a famous Medicine in Cutaneous Diseases, Scabs and *Psoræ*, used inwardly or outwardly. Externally applied, it discusses hard Tumors, ripens and digests Buboes; but no Medicine prepared with Sulphur is thought to be agreeable to Women with Child, because it is subject to cause Abortion. Inwardly taken it is laxative, and promotes insensible Perspiration, as may be perceived by the Sulphureous Smell of such Persons as have taken it, and by the brownish or black Colour which it gives to the Gold or Silver they carry about them. It is therefore very quickly and readily diffused thro' the whole Body, and, by its balsamic Parts, it blunts and entangles the acrid Salts, with which the Fluids abound in these Diseases; and by its native, mild, soft, and oily Qualities, it readily cures small Ulcers in the Lungs and Skin. Though Sulphur may be given inwardly, even in a gross Powder, yet it is seldom ordered without some Preparation. It may be purified different Ways. Some put it into Water with melted Wax, which swims at the Top while the Sulphur falls to the Bottom; and, by repeating this Mixture till the Sulphur begins to acquire a red Colour, it is then thought to be more defecated. Some boil it in Water for several Days, changing the Water every now and then; and afterwards they set it for two Hours in hot Smoke, that some Fumes may exhale, and the remaining pale yellowish Sulphur they judge to be very

pure. Others make Milks and Magifteries of Sulphur, which they think much preferable to common Sulphur. But all thefe Preparations either change the true Nature of Sulphur, or elfe have no Effect at all. The beft Way to purify it, is by Sublimation, or the Reduction of it to Flowers; by which common Method it is freed from the Earthy or Metallic Parts that may have been mixed with it. If taken crude into the Body, by fmall Doles frequently repeated, it wonderfully cleanfes the firft Paffages, at length purges ftrongly, and then effectually cures certain Cutaneous Diftafes, and fuch as proceed from Worms, or Mercurial Fumes.

Talcum, Offic. Talc. This is a fhining fiffile Stone, eafily divifible into very thin pellucid *Laminæ*, a little flexible. In the Fire it does not melt, is not calcined, nor does it lofe its Colour. Some Talc is of a Silver Colour, called by the Chymifts *Argyrolithos*; fome yellow, called folar Talc; fome greenifh, and fome black. That which is brought from *Venice* is reputed the beft, and is of a light green Colour. This Stone is feldom ufed in Phyfic, but it is very much in Vogue as a Cofmetic, the Ladies being of Opinion, that it cleanfes and whitens the Skin. Some Chymifts have endeavoured, by the Oil of Talc, to fix Quickfilver, and afterwards convert it into Silver; but they never conftdered, that what they called Oil of Talc, was intirely the Product of the other Subftances mixed with it.

Terra Japonica, Offic. Japan-Earth. This is a gummy, indurated, Subftance of a reddifh Colour, inclining to black; of an aftringent and auflerer Tafte at firft, but afterwards fweet and grateful, and void of Smell. There are two Sorts of it; one purer, which, flightly tafted, melts, as it were, on the Tongue; the other harder, and lefs pure, and this perhaps led *Schroder* into an Error to miftake it for an Earth. The Learned are not agreed about the exotic Drug called *Terra Japonica*, and *Catechu*, or *Caetchu*. Some, who take it for a true and genuine Species of Earth, as its Name imports, rank it among Minerals; Others will have it to be a compound Subftance, participating of a Vitriolic Nature; and Others there are, who, and indeed rightly, reckon it in the Clafs of Vegetable Subftances, and take it for an infpiffated Juice. This *Catechu* is eafily diffolved in Water, incorporates with it, and communicates to it a red Tincture, as do many other Vegetable infpiffated Juices and Extracts. Befides, it is not feparated by Filtration, as Earths ufually are, but paffes the Filtre with the Water, and is, moreover, by Calcination, perfectly converted into Afhes, which Earths are not. That it participates not of a Vitriolic Nature, will abundantly appear from the following Experiments. The firft is, that no Vitriolic Salt can be feparated from it. Secondly, The Mixture of an Alcali with it excites or produces not the leaft Effervefcence or Precipitation. And laftly, a Solution of the fame, with the Addition of any Kind of Vitriolic Subftance, becomes an Ink. *Garcias*, and Others after him, will have the *Catechu* to be the *Lycium* of *Diofcorides*, but are contradicted by *Clufius* and *Veflingius*; becaufe the Trees, which yield the *Lycium* and the *Catechu*, are different in the Shape and Size of their Leaves and Fruits. Some aflert it to be the infpiffated Juice or Extract of the Fruit called *Anacardium Occidentalium*, becaufe of the feeming Affinity of the Names, that Fruit being called *Cajou*, and *Catzu*. *Cleyer* affirms it to be the Extract of the Oriental *Acacia*, a Plant much like the Tamarind. *Paulus Ammannus* fays, it is an artificial Compofition, prepared of an Extract of *Indian* Liquorice-

quorice, *Indian Calamus Aromaticus*, and the Juice of the *Areca*, which gives it its purple Colour. And lastly, *J. Otho Helbigius*, a Person very well skilled in the *East Indian* Simples, informs us, that it is extracted from a kind of small, hard, resinous, astringent Fruit, which hangs in a sort of Clusters. This Fruit, he says, with the Leaves of Betel, and Lime, are used over all *India*, in chewing, for Cleansing the Mouth; and is no other than what the Inhabitants of *Java* call *Faufel*, and those of *Malaya Pynang*. *Dale* declares himself of this last Opinion. It is astringent, corroborates the Stomach, removes a *Nausea*, excites an Appetite, represses Vomiting, and stops Fluxes of the Belly, of the *Menses*, and Hæmorrhages. But its most remarkable Efficacy consists in mitigating and curing a Cough; for which it is very effectual, if suffered to dissolve gradually in the Mouth, and swallowed with the *Saliva*.

Terra Lemnia, Offic. Earth of Lemnos. This is a fat, viscid, slippery Clay, of a pale red Colour. It is brought to us in little Cakes or Troches, marked with different Characters, each weighing about four Drams. It has its Name from the Island of *Lemnos*, where it is dug; and it is not a little surprising to find how much this Earth has been celebrated in all Ages. Even in the Time of *Homer* and *Herodotus*, a great many very solemn Rites were observed in digging it. In the Days of *Dioscorides*, it was made up with the Blood of a She-Goat, newly killed; and the Priests of *Venus* stamped it with proper Images. In *Galen*'s Time the Goat's Blood was omitted, but many other superstitious Ceremonies still remained; which, when *Petrus Bellonius* was at *Lemnos*, were laid aside, and others substituted in their Place. It is dug, says that Author, only on the sixth Day of *August*; as much being then taken out, as is supposed to be sufficient for a whole Year. When the Vein is opened, the *Greek* Priests rehearse some Forms of Prayer, at which all the considerable Inhabitants of the Island, both *Greeks* and *Turks*, are present. The Vein being afterwards closed, and covered with common Earth, the Inhabitants are forbid, under the severest Penalties, to open it any more during that Year. The greatest Part of this Earth is sent to *Constantinople* to the *Grand Signior*, with whose Seal it is marked; the rest is sold to Merchants by the Governor of the Island, sometimes with, and sometimes without, his Seal upon it. *Bellonius* remarks, that at *Constantinople* they have the Art of Counterfeiting it so dexterously, that the false Earth can hardly be distinguished from the true. That *Lemnian* Earth is reckoned the best, which, when bruised between the Fingers, or held in the Mouth, appears most like Fat, and contains least Sand. The Antients have said much about the Virtues of this Earth. But there is some Room to think, that the Reputation it had among them was more owing to the superstitious Ceremonies observed about it, than to its intrinsic Qualities. *Dioscorides* recommends it as an Antidote against Poison and Dysenteries. *Galen* says, that, when outwardly applied, it heals all fresh Wounds. And *Fernelius* is of Opinion, that, whether applied outwardly or taken inwardly, it stops all Fluxes of Blood. Some have celebrated its alexipharmic Qualities in all pestilential and contagious Distempers; but Many of the Moderns think it to be a mere Alcaline Earth, endued with no other Quality but that of absorbing Acids. This, however, must be a Mistake; because no Earth of this Kind raises an Effervescence with Acids. And it appears, by its Analysis, not to be

altogether deftitute of the Virtues attributed to it by the Antients. It yields a fmall Quantity of volatile urinous Salt, and of a bituminous Oil, and of a Salt not much different from Sea falt. Whence we may conclude, that this Earth is impregnated with a kind of Sal Ammoniac, mixed with a bituminous Oil, by which the Action of Acids upon it is prevented; and that its Virtues muft be, in fome Degree, alexipharmic, diaphoretic, detergent, and vulnerary. This Sealed Earth needs no other Preparation than to be finely powdered, or diffolved in a proper Liquor. In Dyfenteries, Ulcers of the Inteftines, and Hæmorrhages, it may be adminiftred in Draughts or Bolufes. In External Applications, this Earth is often joined with Bole. The Inconveniencies that may arife from ufing this Earth too long, or in too great Quantities, are common to it, with all the other Abforbent Earths. They load the Stomach, by adhering clofely to, or plaftering, its inner Surface, which caufes a very difagreeable Senfation; and, by clofing the Orifices of the Glands of the Stomach and Inteftines, they hinder Digeftion, and may occafion the Fluids, which ought to be excreted there, to be carried to other Parts of the Body; from which Caufes many Diforders may follow. The Way to prevent Accidents of thefe Kinds is, to give thefe Abforbents in fmall Quantities, diluted with much Liquor, and diligently to obferve the Effects they produce.

Terra Lemnia alba, Offic. White Earth of *Lemnos*. It is a little tenacious and lubricous from its Fatnefs; whence it adheres to the Tongue, but without Mordacity. It is digged in the Iland of *Lemnos*. As to its Virtues, it ftops an Hæmorrhage from the *Uterus*, and the Menftrual Flux; refifts Poifons, and malignant Diftafes; and is good for the Bite of a mad Dog.

Terra Melitea, Offic. *Terra figillata Sancti Pauli vulgo*. Earth of *Malta*. This is a cretaceous ponderous Subftance, of a whitifh Colour, and aftringent Taffe. It is brought from *Malta* in fmall Cafes, fealed with the Effigies of St. *Paul*, with a Viper. It is faid to agree in Virtues with Chalk. The Earth of *Malta* is faid to have received a Benediction from St. *Paul*, when fhipwracked upon that Iland; and hence alexipharmic Virtues are attributed to it.

Terra Noceriana, Mont. Exot. Earth of *Nocera*. It is a white Kind of Earth found about *Nocera*, of an alexipharmic Quality, and of great Efficacy in malignant Fevers, and Heat of Urine. It is an Aftringent, and an Edulcorant, or Sweetner.

Terra Portugallica. Earth of *Portugal*. It is a reddifh Earth, inclining to a Rofe-Colour, and of a ftyptic and aftringent Quality, fo as to adhere to the Tongue. It is made up into little Cakes, with the Figure of a Rofe ftamped upon them. This Earth is faid to be good for Fluxes of the Belly.

Terra Samia, Offic. Earth of Samos. This is an argillaceous, pinguious, and ponderous Subftance of a white or pale Colour, and aftringent Taffe. It was brought from the Iland of *Samos*, and is recommended by *Diofcorides* for Checking Fluxes. It agrees in Virtues with the *Lemnian* Earth.

Terra Sicula; *Bezoardicum minerale*, Mont. Ind. Exot. *Lapis Bezoar foffilis*, Geoff. Prælect. Mineral Bezoar, or Sicilian Earth. This is a Native of the Iland of *Sicily*. It is efteemed alexipharmic, fweetning, and opening; and is recommended by *Aldrovandus* in malignant Fevers.

Terra Sigillata alba & rubra magni Ducis, Mont. Exot. White and red Sealed Earth of *Tufcany*. It is faid to be an Aftringent, and an Edulcorant, or Sweetner.

Terra

Terra sigillata Livonica, Offic. Sealed Earth of *Livonia*. This Earth is redder than the *Terra Silesiaca*, and is very astringent; whence it is recommended in Dysenteries, *Diarrhæas*, and other Kinds of Fluxes.

Terra Silesiaca, Offic. *Terra Sigillata vulgo, sive Terra Strigensis. Terra sigillata Germanica lutea Strigensis dicta*, Schrod. *Bolus Silesianus*, Calc. Mus. Sealed Earth of *Striga*. It is of a luteous Colour, inclining to a bright yellow; fat, viscous, and runs abroad like Butter in Water, or in the Mouth. It is generated in the Gold Mines of *Mons Acutus*, or St. *George*, near *Strigonium*, a Town in the Dutchy of *Swidnitz*, among very hard Rocks. Hence it is digged, and prepared with the greatest Care, by Direction of the Magistrates, and reduced into little orbicular Masses, which are impressed with a Seal, having the Figure of the different Prominences of the Mountain, two Cross-Keys, a Buckler, and on the Right a Star. Under the Mountains are the Words, *Terra sigillata montis acuti*. *Wormius* mentions this Earth under the Distinction of red-coloured Earth. It is effectual in an *Hæmoptoe*, *Phthisis*, Ulcers of the Lungs, and Hæmorrhages of all Kinds; and represses a Dysentery, and all other Fluxes of the Belly.

Terra Tripolitana & Tripolis, Offic. English Oker. This is an earthy Substance, easily friable, of a yellowish Colour, and of an astringent Taste. It is esteemed drying. Its principal Use is to mix with Salts in Distillation, in order to keep them from melting.

Terra Turcica, Offic. *Turkey* Earth. The Inside of the Mass is all of an Ash-Colour, the Outside red, answering in no respect to the *Terra Lemnia*, tho' it is supposed to have the same Virtues, and is commonly sold for *Terra Lemnia*.

Terra vitriolata Sigillanda. M. Hoffm. Flor. Altdorff. This Earth is taken out of a subterraneous Place, called *Dak Seiklock*, in the Territory of *Welden*. It is like the *Terra Silesiaca*, and has been found by a Multitude of Experiments to be of the same Virtue in malignant Fevers, as we are assured by *C. Hoffman*.

Turchesia, Aldrov. Mus. Metall. *Lurchois*, Offic. The Turquois. The Virtues of this Stone are said to be great in Falls; a memorable Instance of which is related by *Boetius* concerning himself. *Scylla* would have it to be a Sort of Fish's Tooth. *Woodward* is of Opinion, that the Stones which the Jewellers call Turquoise are only Fragments of Bones, tinged with a blueish Colour in the Veins of Copper Mines, where they are found.

Tutia, Offic. *Cadmia Fornacia*, Geoff. Prælect. Tutty. This is a Recrement of Calamine melted with Copper, and not of Copper alone, as was that of the Antients. The Officinal Tutty therefore may be defined a Sublimation of the Calamine, from melting Copper to the upper Part or Roof of the Furnace, where it concretes, round Iron Rods placed there, into a hard Crust; which is afterwards beat off into Pieces, like the Bark of Trees of a yellowish Colour, smooth on the Inside, and sonorous, of a blueish Ash-Colour on the Out side, and powdered, as it were, with very small Grains of the same Substance. This is perhaps the same with the Tutty of the *Arabians*. For *Serapion* describes a kind of Tutty, which is produced and collected in the Furnaces in which Copper is turned to a yellow Colour. But it is not certain, whether they might not likewise mean the *Calamine* itself by that Word. Tutty is reckoned among the principal Ophthalmic Medicines. It deterges

and dries without Acrimony, and is therefore preſcribed with Succeſs in Ulcers of the *Cornea*, *Adnata*, and Eyelids; and likewiſe in Itchings of the Eyes, inveterate *Ophthalmias*, and to ſtop an involuntary Flux of Tears, and Fiſtulous Humours. It is ſeldom uſed without Preparation, which conſiſts in heating it red hot, and then quenching it three or four times in Roſe Water, and afterwards levigating it according to Art on a Marble or Porphyry.

Vitriolum, Offic. Vitriol. Some derive the Name Vitriol from *Vitrum*, becauſe it has the Colour and Tranſparency of Glaſs. In *Greek* it is named Χαλκανθὸς, as if it were an Efflorescence of Braſs, and in *Latin*, *Atramentum Sutorium*, becauſe it is uſed in blacking Leather. Vitriol in either Natural or Factitious. The former is found in Cryſtals, or *Striæ*, ſticking to the Roofs of Mines; and the latter is made by boiling the Vitriolic Veins of ſome Mineral Ores in Water, and afterwards letting them ſtand in the Cold to cryſtalize; or by corrupting and fermenting the *Pyrites*, or Marcaſite, and then mixing it with Water, from which Vitriol is afterwards obtained by Coction and Cryſtallization. This Way of making Vitriol ſeems to have been unknown to the *Greeks*. White Vitriol is brought from *Germany*, made up in Loaves, like Sugar, and is of a ſweetiſh aſtringent Taſte. They are miſtaken, who think that White Vitriol of *Goſlar*, is only the Green, calcined by the greateſt Degree of Fire. For it is found in proper Mines, like a downy Efflorescence, which, being diſſolved in Water, to a due Conſiſtence, is afterwards boiled till it concretes into a white Maſs, like Sugar. Sometimes little Pieces of it are found in the ſame Mines, tranſparent like Cryſtal. This Vitriol contains an imperfect Iron-Ore, or perhaps, an Iron-Ore mixed with Calamine or Lead. Blue Vitriol is dry to the Touch, and concreted into blue Cryſtals, like Sapphires, of a Rhomboidal Figure, flattened, and conſiſting of ten Sides. It is brought from ſeveral Places, eſpecially from *Hungary* and *Cyprus*; and its beautiful blue Colour is owing to the Copper which it contains. The Taſte of it is very acrid and auſtere. Green Vitriol has different Names, from the different Places where it is found; as *Roman*, *Swediſh*, *Engliſh*, and *French*. It contains a large Portion of Iron, from whence its green Colour is derived. It is kept in the Shops, either in large Rhomboidal Cryſtals, or in Heaps of ſmall Cryſtal Grains, ſometimes a little unctuous, and ſticking to the Hands. It is of an acid ſtyptic Taſte; and indeed it cannot well be ſuppoſed to have any other, Vitriol being an acid Salt, which having corroded Iron or Braſs coagulates with them, and concretes into a pellucid Maſs, either of a green or blue Colour, according to the Metal which it has diſſolved. Some Authors mention likewiſe red Vitriol. But *Geoffroy* ſays, he has not been able to learn what it is. Vitriol is obtained by various Arts from Waters, Earths, Vitriolic Stones, and eſpecially from the *Pyrites*. In *Galen*'s Time, blue Vitriol was made in *Cyprus*, by the Heat of the Sun exhaling the Humidity of a Vitriolic Water. In ſome Places of *Hungary*, the ſame Vitriol is now made by boiling and evaporating a Water of the ſame Kind; and the Green Vitriol is made by a Method not much different, in other Places of *Germany*. In ſome Places it is made by frequent Ablutions of an Aſh-coloured Earth, marked with Spots of different Colours; ſome of which look like the Ruſt of Iron, others like Verdigriſe, with a ſtrong Sulphureous Smell, and an unpleaſant bitter Taſte. This Vitriol is therefore compoſed

of

of a Mixture of Iron and Copper; and accordingly its Colour is a Mixture of Blue and Green. In *England*, Green Vitriol is made from the *Pyrites*, which are heavy denſe Stones, of a dark Colour on the Outſide, but their inner Surface is radiated from the Centre to the Circumference, the Rays ſhining like *Bath* Metal. See *Pyrites*. A Solution of Vitriol turns the Tincture of *Heliotropium* into a faint purple Colour, coagulates Milk, turns Syrup of Violets to a greeniſh Colour, but does not change a Solution of Corroſive Sublimate. When it it is mixed with a Solution of Salt of Tartar, or Lime-Water, the Colour becomes a little yellowiſh, and it communicates a black or dark-purple Tincture to the Infuſion of Galls, which indeed is peculiar to Vitriol. By Diſtillation an acid Spirit is obtained from Vitriol, by a very great Degree of Fire, called by the Name of the *Spirit or Oil of Vitriol*, which turns the Tincture of *Heliotropium*, and Syrup of Violets, to the Colour of Fire, coagulates Milk and Blood, and raiſes a ſtrong Fermentation and Heat with any Alcaline Salt. The Oil of Vitriol, or that ſtrong acid Liquor obtained from it by Diſtillation, when mixed with common Water, raiſes an intenſe Heat; with *Sal Ammoniac* it raiſes an Effervescence, but generates Cold, tho' the Fumes that ariſe feel hot. After this Diſtillation is over, a blackiſh or red Earth remains in the Retort, called *Colcothar*, and it is the *Calx* or *Crocus* of either Iron or Copper, according to the Nature of the Vitriol that hath been diſtilled. From this Proceſs it is evident, that Vitriol is compoſed of an acid Salt, ſubdued by Metallic Parts; which is, alſo, eaſily demonſtrated by the artificial Ways of producing Vitriol. If Spirit of Vitriol be poured on the Filings of Iron, a very good Vitriol will be obtained; and if Copper Plates, ſtratified with Sulphur, be calcined in a Crucible, the Water in which this *Calx* is made to boil for ſome time, if evaporated, will leave behind a true blue Vitriol. The Virtues aſcribed by Chymiſts to Vitriol are paſt Belief; neither do we find the Event anſwer their Promiſes. *Dioſcorides* mentions an Emetic Quality; and ſays, that diſſolved in Water, it is good againſt Worms in the Inteſtines, and after eating poiſonous *Fungi*. He tells us farther, that this Solution, ſnuffed up the Noſe, purges the Head, and reckons it among the aſtringent, heating, and cauſtic Medicines. *Pliny* commends it in Diſeaſes of the Eyes, Fluxes of the Blood, and for the Cure of Ulcers; and *Galen* made Uſe of it in *Collyriums*. At preſent it is uſed as an Emetic, Vermifuge, Styptic, Detergent, and Antiphlogiſtic; but is ſeldom given inwardly without Preparation. Externally, White Vitriol is principally uſed in Collyriums, to allay an Inflammation of the Eyes, and ſtop their Running. Powder of blue Vitriol is applied to the Extremities of the bleeding Veſſels in Wounds, and ſtops the Bleeding, by cauterizing the Veſſels, and coagulating the Blood. Among the Preparations of Vitriol, the firſt is Purification, called *Gilla* of Vitriol, in which White Vitriol is moſtly made uſe of. It is purified by Solutions, Straining and Drying, twice or thrice repeated; and then being taken, from a Scruple to a Dram at a Doſe, in a proper Vehicle, it will excite Vomiting. This is recommended by *Paracelſus*, and other Chymiſts, as an excellent Emetic, as not only cleanſing the Stomach by gentle Vomiting, but, alſo, ſtrengthening both Stomach and Inteſtines afterward, by its Aſtringency. Whence it is given with Succeſs in Diarrhœas and Dyſenteries. This *Gilla* was very much in Uſe before Antimonial Emetics were known, and the Uſe of *Ipecacuanha* was diſcovered, but it is now almoſt left off.

Unicornu foſſile, Offic. *Lapis Arabicus*, Cæſalp. The Unicorn-Stone. This is a ſtony Subſtance, reſembling in Colour, Smoothneſs, and Shape, the Horns, Teeth, and Bones of Animals. It is made up of an outer hard Part, of a yellowiſh, blackiſh, or Aſh-Colour, and a ſoft, friable, compact Medullary Part, without Pores, of an aſtringent and drying Quality, ſticking very cloſe to the Tongue, and ſometimes of an agreeable Smell. It is ſaid to correſpond in Virtues with the *Terra Lemnia*, and is recommended againſt malignant Diſtempers. It reſembles, alſo, a Unicorn's Horn, particularly in reſiſting Poiſon, and curing the Convulſive Motions of Infants; and is often uſed in the Small-Pox, and Meaſles. Of this Subſtance, calcined, is prepared the Factitious Turquoiſe.

CHAP. IV.

ARTICLES *not properly reducible under the former Claſſes.*

SAL Ammoniacum. Sal Ammoniac. It is not at preſent well known what the *Sal Ammoniac*, or *Sal Cyreniacus* of the Antients, was. It is ſaid to have been generated in the barren Sands by the Urine of Camels. For when Camels or other Animals depoſite their Urine in the barren Sands of *Africa*, the Heat of the Sun, during the Day, makes all the Humidity evaporate. In the Night, the Acid of the urinous Salt, till it is perfectly neutralized, and forms the antient *Sal Ammoniac*, or *Sal Cyreniacus*, which would be waſted in Vegetation, if the Soil was not utterly barren. In Imitation of this, all the different Sorts of *Sal Ammoniac* are made, by uniting an urinous Salt with ſome Sort of Acid. The Matter of the *Sal Ammoniac* made in *Egypt* is pure Soot, and nothing elſe; but ſuch a Soot, as is ſwept from Chimnies where they burn Turfs of the Dung of Animals fed with Straw, which is the common Fuel in this Country, where they have no Wood. Theſe Turfs, which are impregnated with alcaline and urinous Salts, communicate to the Soot certain Properties which it could not be expected to receive from the Smoke of Wood and Coal, and yet are abſolutely neceſſary for the Production of *Sal Ammoniac*. The Veſſels which contain the Matter are exactly of the Figure of Bombs. They are great round glaſs Bombs; a Foot and a half in Diameter, with a Neck two Fingers in Height. They caſe over theſe Bottles with a fat Earth, and fill them with Soot to four Fingers ſhort of the Neck, which continues void and open. They contain each about forty Pounds of Soot, which at the End of the Operation yield ſix Pounds of *Sal Ammoniac*. Soot of an extraordinary Quality affords above ſix Pounds; what is worſt, affords leaſt. The Furnaces are built like our common Ovens, except that their Vaults open with four Clifts in a Row lengthwiſe. Upon each Clift are four Bottles, which are placed in ſuch a manner, that the Bottom of the Bottle being ſunk in, and expoſed to the Action of its Flame, only the Neck of the Bottle remains expoſed to the Air; the reſt of the Clift is ſtopped up, and well cemented. Every Furnace contains ſixteen Bottles; and every great Laboratory conſiſts of eight Furnaces, diſpoſed in two Rooms, ſo that it employs at once a hundred and twenty-eight Bottles. In each Furnace, for three Days and Nights together, there is kept a conſtant Fire made with the Dung of Animals mixed with Straw. The firſt Day the groſs Phlegm of the Soot exhales in a thick Fume by the open Neck of the Bottle. The ſecond, the acid

acid and alcaline Salts, being sublimed, associate toward the Top of the Bottle, where they touch the Neck, and, uniting, coagulate. The third Day the Coagulation continues, depurates, and is perfected. In the mean time the Master makes a little Hole in the Side of each Bottle, a little below the Neck, to see if the Matter be baked enough, and if there be nothing more to be sublimed. After he has made his Observations, he stops the Hole carefully with the fat Earth, and opens it from time to time. At last, when the Work is brought to the Point at which it ought to stand, he takes away the Fire, breaks the Bottles, shakes off the Ashes from the Bottom, and takes the round, white, and transparent Mass, of the Thickness of three or four Fingers, that adheres to the Neck, which is what they call *Sal Ammoniac*. In two Towns of *Delta*, near one another, a League from the City of *Munsoure*, there are twenty-five great Laboratories, and some small Ones, which make every Year fifteen hundred or two thousand Quintals [Hundreds] of Sal Ammoniac. In all *Egypt* besides there are but three Laboratories more, two of which are also at *Delta*, and one in *Grand Cairo*, which do not produce above twenty or thirty Quintals of this Salt. There is also a Sort of Sal Ammoniac made in the *East-Indies*, and thence imported into *Europe*. This Sort is made in the Figure of a Sugar Loaf, with the Top cut off. The largest of these Loaves are nine Inches in Diameter at the Base, and three Inches and a quarter at the Top, and eleven Inches and an half in Height. To make a Comparison between the *Indian* and *Egyptian* Sal Ammoniac, it appears that they are of the same Composition; and as to their Qualities, and the Uses to which they are applied, there can be no great Difference between them. That of the *Indies* has the Advantage of being pretty clean clean from Impurities on the Surface, and having only its Top of worse Alloy than the rest; so that upon the whole Mass there must be less Waste than in the *Egyptian* Loaves, which are charged with more Impurities in Proportion to their Bigness. These are the Accounts we have of the different Species of Sal Ammoniac. But it is scarcely credible, that so prodigious a Quantity of Soot as to make fifteen hundred or two thousand Quintals in a Year, can be furnished by one Country, especially *Egypt*, which is a very warm Country, and where they only use Fires for Culinary Uses and at their Bagnios. We must therefore surely conclude, that the *Egyptians*, who make Sal Ammoniac, have had the Address to keep their Method of doing it a Secret to the *Europeans*; and that they make use of some other Ingredients besides Soot. Very good Sal Ammoniac is certainly to be made without any Soot at all. For I am well informed, that at the Sal Ammoniac Works, carried on some Years ago at *Newcastle*, the Rule for making it was thus. Take of the *Bittern*, that is, the Liquor which drains from common Salt whilst making, one Gallon, and of Urine, three Gallons. Let them stand together forty-eight hours to effervesce, and subside; then draw off the clear Liquor, and evaporate in leaden Vessels to Crystallization. Sublime these Crystals, when dry, in proper Vessels, and a very good Sal Ammoniac will be produced. I am farther informed, that from One Hundred Weight of Salt made from the *Bittern*, commonly sold under the Name of *Epsom* Salt, and three Hogsheads of Urine, fifty-six Pounds of Sal Ammoniac may be procured. But it must be remarked, that Sal Ammoniac is a very different Substance from most of the Preparations made from it. For when Alcaline Salts are mixed with the crude Sal Ammoniac, they

they abſorb the Acid, which renders the Sal Ammoniac neutral; and then the volatile urinous Salts, ſet free from the Acid, riſe in Diſtillation. *Boerhaave*'s Character of Sal Ammoniac is, that it preſerves all Animal Subſtances from Putrefaction; and its Brine penetrates into the moſt intimate Parts, and is the nobleſt Aperient, Attenuant, Reſolvent, Stimulant, Errhine, Sternutatory, Diaphoretic, Sudorific, and Diuretic. Sal Ammoniac is not employed ſo much in Medicine, as it deſerves to be. For as it is abſolutely a Neutral Salt, conſiſting of an acid and a volatile Alcaline Salt, it is extremely penetrating and reſolvent, uſed either externally, or internally, and is a noble Deobſtruent, and Cooler, where ſuch Medicines are required.

Sal Catharticum amarum. Epſom-Salt, or bitter Purging Salt. Mr. *Brown*, in the Philoſophical Tranſactions, gives us the following Account of this Salt. This Salt was firſt made by Dr. *Grew*, by evaporating the *Epſom* Waters. Some Years after, ſeveral other bitter Purging Springs were found in different Counties, and Salts in ſmall Quantities were boiled up from them; but from no Place, nor all the Places put together, in ſuch large Quantities, as from the Springs on one Side of *Shooter*'s *Hill* in *Kent*, about the Year 1700, which were then in the Poſſeſſion of thoſe two Chymiſts, Mr. *George*, and Mr. *Francis Moult*; and where they made ſuch a large *Apparatus* for evaporating the Water, that they ſometimes boiled down two hundred Barrels in a Week; from which in a dry Seaſon, and when the Land Waters did not get into their Drains, they have obtained two hundred and twenty four Pounds of Salt. After theſe Works had gone on ſome time, Dr. *Hoy* found out a more expeditious Way of making a Purging Salt, ſo nearly reſembling that from the Purging Springs, in all its Properties, that it ſoon paſſed on the World for the other, and continued ſo to do. The great Conſumption of theſe Salts (which went then only by the Name of *Epſom* Salts) as well at Home as Abroad, engaged ſome of our own Phyſicians, many Years before M. *Boulduc* took notice of it, to ſuſpect that even what was made at *Shooter*'s *Hill* was ſpurious, and received an Addition of ſomething to increaſe the Quantity. But theſe Suſpicions, ſays he, I dare poſitively affirm, were entirely groundleſs, as to the Salts made there, and readily believe the ſame of other Places, where the Spring Waters were boiled down for Salt. But upon a Conſideration, that there were greater Quantities of this Salt conſumed than all the Places where the Waters were boiled could produce, which was the real Fact at that time of day, there was ſufficient Room to ſuſpect that ſome of them were not genuine, as appeared to be true ſome time after. For the Secret, which was then in a few Hands, of making theſe Salts cheap, gave thoſe, who had it, an Opportunity of underſelling thoſe who made it from the Waters, and in a Year or two rendered them incapable of making it to any Advantage. So that the Work on *Shooter*'s *Hill* was thrown up; and I believe there has not been a hundred Pounds of Salt made from the Waters ſince that time in any Part of the Kingdom. Some time before this Work at *Shooter*'s *Hill* was broke up, ſome Pains were taken to diſcover the Secret thoſe had, who ſold the Salt ſo cheap; and, upon examining the ſeveral Salts that were ſold about Town, thoſe diſpoſed by Mr. *G.* and *F. Moult*, were certainly genuine, and were therefore a proper Standard to judge of the reſt by. But from all Experiments then made, there could no material Difference be found between the Salt made from the Waters

ters, and that made by them who are in the Secret. There was indeed a Salt sold by Some, which in the Course of those Trials, was found to be a *Sal Mirabile*, made from the *Oleum Vitrioli* and common Salt, but shot into such small Crystals, as not at first Sight to be distinguished from the other. Necessity being the Mother of Invention, it was not long before it was discovered, and the Experiment was tried at the Lady *Carrington*'s Salt Works near *Portsmouth*; where it was found the same Thing could be done, as at another Work not far from it, and in which Dr. *Hoy* had been concerned. It was some Years after this Salt had been made at *Portsmouth*, before the Salt Makers at *Lymington* attempted, or indeed knew the Method of making it, who are now the greatest Traders in it, and have sent several Ton in a Year to *London*, besides what has been directly exported from thence. It was the Opinion of the Proprietors of the *Salterns* near *Portsmouth*, that this Purging Salt could not be made at any other Salt-Works but theirs, and that the bitter Taste in the Salt was communicated from the Earth to the Sea Water, whilst it stood exposed in their Sun Pans. But Time has proved this Opinion false. For, besides what has been said of its being made at *Lymington*, it was some time ago begun to be made near *Newcastle*, where it is still continued to be made, and doubtless may be so at any Salt-Works where the common Salt results from Sea Water by Evaporation. Whether any Thing of this Kind has been attempted at any of our Inland Salt Springs, either in *Cheshire* or *Worcestershire*, I am not yet satisfied. There is some Difference in the making the common Salt in *Hampshire*, from that about *Newcastle*. At the first of these Places, in the Beginning of the Summer, at Spring Tides, or at New and Full Moon, the Sea Water is let into their feeding Ponds, which are their Reservoirs for their Summers Working, and from hence is conveyed into small square Pans, and again, after some time, from these it is conveyed into large Pans, or Beds, which they call Brine, or Sun-Pans, all which are made of Sea-Mud and Earth. In these last Pans, or Beds, it lies exposed to the Sun and Wind, in order to exhale the weakest Waters; and it is in these Beds, if the Weather prove very favourable, that they can make as good Bay-Salt as any we have from *France*; and at such a Time they never bring their Brine to the Boilers. But if the Weather is not hot enough for that Purpose, their Brine is exposed so long in these Pans, till it becomes of such Strength as to support their Eggs made of Glass or Wax, to a certain Height above the Brine, which from thence is conveyed into large Stone Cisterns; and then into boiling Pans made of Iron, where it is boiled down (after having been frequently scummed) to a Sea Salt. 'Tis observable, that whilst the Brine is boiling, there precipitates a hard crusty Matter, which is partly taken out by Vessels placed in proper Parts of the Pan for that Purpose, and Part of it fixed on the Bottom of the Pan so hard, as to be afterwards dug off; and this the Workmen call *Scratch*, and is what Dr. *Collins*, concerning the Sea Water boiled at *Shields*, calls a Stone-Powder. When the Operation for the Sea-Salt is finished, it is taken out hot, and put into Wooden Troughs, with Holes at the Bottom, through which runs the superfluous Liquor. Under these Troughs are set other Vessels with Sticks fixed to them in a perpendicular Posture, to receive what runs through. In these Vessels the Liquor is suffered to continue some time; and, according to the Quantity of the Sea Salt still left in, it will crystallize to the Sticks, something like Sugar-Candy.

dy, but in much larger Shoots; and this they call *Cat-Salt*, or *Salt-Cats*; and it holds ſome Share of the bitter Salt. When this Salt is broken ſmall, or rather powdered, it is ſo white, that ſome Gentlemen chuſe it for their Tables; but the greateſt Conſumption of it is among the Cake-Soap Boilers. The Liquor that will not ſhoot to theſe Sticks, is what, at theſe Works, they call the *Bittern*, fit for making the *Sal Catharticum*. Near *Newcaſtle*, their Method is to receive the Sea Water into their Reſervoirs at High Water, at any Time of the Moon, if there be no Freſh in the River, occaſioned by the Rain in the higher Country; and from theſe Reſervoirs without expoſing it in Beds, as at *Lymington*, they pump it into their boiling Pans, where, evaporating it almoſt to a Pellicle, they fill it up again eight or nine times, and then waſte it with a gentle Heat for the common or Sea Salt. The Liquor that runs from this Salt, when taken out, and put into proper Veſſels, is what they call the *Bittern*; from which, if it ſtands ſome time in thoſe Veſſels, a Salt will ſhoot and cryſtallize to the Sides; in Taſte pretty much like the Sea Salt, but with a Share of Bitterneſs, and ſeems to anſwer to the Cat-Salt of the *Lymington* Works; and very probably would ſhoot after the ſame Manner, if they made uſe of the ſame *Apparatus*. I could not but mention this general and looſe Account of making the common Salt, as neceſſary to introduce the Liquor *Bittern*, which, before Dr. *Hoy* found out an Uſe for it, was always flung away, being ſo different in its Properties from the Brine made uſe of to produce the Sea Salt, that it requires ſome Skill in the Operator to determine the Time when to take out the Sea-Salt from the Pans, before the *Bittern* incorporated with it, which would otherwiſe ſpoil the whole Making. The *Bittern* at *Lymington*, not ſhooting to the Sticks, is carried by Channels into Pits made light with Clay, where it ſtands for ſome Months, and there will ſhoot again. What Liquor remains is boiled down, till it is obſerved to be in a Diſpoſition to cryſtallize, and then is conveyed into wooden Coolers lined with Lead. The Liquor, which will not ſhoot there, is boiled down after the ſame Manner, in order for another Cryſtallization. By this time the Liquor ſeems to have altered its Property, and becomes of a very pungent biting Taſte, and, if boiled down, will not longer ſhoot into Cryſtals, as before, but precipitates, during the boiling, as ſmall grained Salt; and if they ſhould continue to boil down the Liquor, ſeparated from this Salt, each Quantity of Salt thus produced will be ſtill more pungent than the other. If you boil down the whole Quantity of this Liquor it will produce a Salt, which, if expoſed to the Air, will run *per Deliquium*. The Liquor that produces this Salt is always flung away, wherever the *Sal Catharticum* is made. This is what at preſent I can give no other Name to, than a third Salt produced from the Sea Water, differing in ſome Reſpects as much from the other two, as they differ from one another. To return to the ſeveral Cryſtallizations, ſuch as mentioned to be ſhot from the *Bittern*; theſe will be of different Sizes, as to their Figures, and hold ſome Share of the third Salt, but now taken notice of, which makes them ſubject to give and diſſolve; nor is their Taſte come yet to that ſimple Bitter of the pure Salt. Theſe therefore are either ſeparately, or altogether, to be flung into a Copper, with as much common Water as is ſufficient to diſſolve them, and allow a gentle Evaporation, till they are again ready to be poured into the Coolers in order for Cryſtallization.

This

This generally proves to be the pure *Sal Cathartícum*, thoroughly freed from either a Sea-Salt, or the third Salt. The Liquor decanted from this Shooting may be boiled down again, in order for a ſecond Shooting, and after that a third. But, as the Liquors from theſe Shootings are boiled away more or leſs, ſo you will ſooner or later meet with the pungent Liquor, which contains the third Salt, as you did in the former Shootings from the *Bittern*, from which the pure *Sal Cathartícum* is as neceſſarily required to be freed as from the common Salt. A Proof of which cannot be better determined than by the following Experiments, *viz.* that with the *Oleum Vitrioli*, which will certainly ferment with this Salt, if the Sea Salt has not been well ſeparated from it, or if it ſtill holds ſome of the third Salt. And when any of the Cryſtallizations will not ſtand the Teſt of this Experiment they ought to be diſſolved and ſhot again, as before, by which Means the pure Salt is to be obtained. I do not mention, ſays *Brown*, this as a Trial made uſe of at the Salt Works, but what I have by Experience found to be true. And the ſame Experiment will ſerve to diſtinguiſh a *Sal Mirabile* made at theſe Works, from that made with Oil of Vitriol and common Salt. The Account they gave of it is this. They take any Quantity of coarſer-grained Cryſtals boiled from the *Bittern*; which, when diſſolved and evaporated, more than they would otherwiſe do for making the *Sal Cathartícum*, they throw it into a Wooden Bowl, with ſome Oil of Vitriol, where it ſtands for ten Days, and ſhoots into large Cryſtals, tranſparent, and like the *Sal Mirabile*. But as this Salt, by this Method is not ſufficiently ſatiated with the Oil of Vitriol, if they uſe any, ſo it is eaſily diſcovered by the Oil of Vitriol, which will readily ferment with it; whereas it has no Effect on the other *Sal Mirabile* made as above. This is the Salt now ſold in the Shops by the Name of *Epſom* and *Glauber*'s Salts, and is a pretty good Diuretic Purge, where the *Primæ Viæ* are intended to be unloaded. But it ſhould be given with a conſiderable Quantity of ſome diluting Fluid, as Mineral Waters. Dr. *Grew* recommends his *Epſom* Salts to excite a decayed Appetite, to ſtop habitual Inclinations to vomit, for Pains in the Stomach, in Hypochondrical and Hyſterical Diſorders, diſolved in Chalybeate Waters, for the Colic, in Worms, Nephritic Pains, the Jaundice, Head-ach, and wandering Gout. But he cautions againſt uſing it in Dropſies; in a continual Fever, in an Ague; the Green Sickneſs, Spitting of Blood, *Cholera Morbus*, and the Palſy. Nor are they to be allowed to Women with Child, without great Circumſpection. They may alſo prove hurtful in a Suppreſſion of Urine, which depends upon an Ulcer in the Bladder, or a Stone too big to paſs; in either of which Caſes the Patient is to abſtain from all Diuretics. But otherwiſe, I have often, ſays he, given this Medicine ſucceſſfully, in bringing away the Urine, and Stones with it not of the leaſt Size. *Quincy* is very much enraged at this Cheat, as he calls it, and ſeems to diſapprove of the factitious *Sal Cartharticum* as a Medicine. I muſt confeſs I am not entirely of his Opinion, becauſe of the vaſt Quantity of theſe Salts uſed in Medicine, I have known no bad Effects produced, but on the contrary a great many good ones. When, however, this Salt is ſold inſtead of *Glauber*'s Salt, it may be eſteemed a very great Fraud; and the exceſſive Price, that the *Sal Catharticum* is generally ſold at, is certainly another, for it does not coſt four Pence a Pound originally.

Sal

Sal Polychrestum de Seignette. This Salt, which has been used in Medicine for many Years, takes its Name from Mr. *Seignette*, a Physician of *Rochelle*, who invented it, and during his Life kept it a Secret, which he only transmitted to his Children; who in their Turn kept the Secret so inviolably, that no Chymist was, for a long time, able certainly to discover the Mystery, Some taking it for one, and Some for another Thing. The great Reputation of this Medicine induced Mr. *Baulduc* to attempt a Discovery of its Composition. In order to make this Salt, we take, says he, the best calcined, whitest, and hardest *Alicant Kali*, reduced to a Powder. Of this we make a strong *Lixivium* by boiling in Water, and filtrate the *Lixivium*, which is very transparent. Then we take separately some Cream of Tartar in Powder, upon which we pour this *Lixivium*, when warm. This Mixture excites a Fermentation, which lasts for a considerable time, and which, even after it has ceased, is renewed at certain Intervals. During this Fermentation, the Cream of Tartar is resolved; after which there is a copious Precipitation of a spongeous and light Earth, which is to be separated from the Liquor by Filtration. Then we evaporate this Mixture to the Consumption of about a third Part. Then it is to be left at rest in earthen Vessels, by which Means, after some Days, we find Crystals transparent like Crystal; which when disengaged, and not supported by the Vessels, are formed into Cylinders or Columns, which throngh all their Length have many flat Surfaces; above nine of which I have some times, says he, counted, tho' they are not generally found in so great a Number. It is impossible exactly to determine the precise Proportion of the Salt of *Kali*, and Cream of Tartar, since some Kinds of *Kali* contain a larger Quantity of Salt than others. But the most natural Way of finding this Proposition is, to dissolve in the *Lixivium* as much Cream of Tartar as it will receive, that is, to the Point of Saturation. A *Lixivium* of six Pounds of *Kali* generally absorbs two Pounds and three or four Ounces of Cream of Tartar; and when the *Kali* is very white and richly impregnated with Salt, the *Lixivium* of six Pounds some times absorbs an equal Weight of Cream of Tartar. This Difference, as we may easily conceive, can only depend upon the Quality of the *Kali*, according as it is more or less impregnated with Alcaline Salt. But when, says he, I took the Salt which subsided in the Solution or *Lixivium* of *Kali*, and the Configuration of which nearly resembles that of *Glauber*'s Salt, half a Pound of this Salt dissolved easily received thirteen or fourteen Ounces of Cream of Tartar, and the Mixture precipitated scarcely any Earth. This is the justest Proportion that can be proposed for the Substances which enter the Composition of Mr. *Seignette*'s *Sal Polychrestum*. If we only wait for a short time, we have the Crystals of *Kali*; after which the Mixture is more equally made, and is not subject to the Precipitation of the different heterogeneous Substances, which the *Kali* communicates to the *Lixivium*. In a word, this Salt, when formed into Crystals, and compared with that of Mr. *Seignette* also crystallized, was found to be precisely the same in all Circumstances. For they are figured like each other, are easily dissolved in cold Water, when reduced to a Powder, have the same Taste, and communicate a certain Coldness to the Tongue. When put upon a live Coal, they become fused and bubble, yield the Smell of burnt Tartar, and are at least reduced to a black and spongeous Coal, which yields Tartar.

If

If, after this Examination, we should doubt of the Conformity of this Salt with Mr. *Seignette's*, we may be convinced of it by an Experiment, which makes a speedy Decomposition of it. For if we dissolve equal Quantities of both Salts separately in warm Water, and pour into each a Solution of Oil of Vitriol, till its Action ceases, in Proportion as these Solutions become cold, a saline Concretion is formed, which, when examined, is found to be true Cream of Tartar in Crystals regenerated or separated from the *Alcali*, whilst the Oil of Vitriol is united with it, and afterwards, by Crystallization, forms with it a *Glauber's* Salt, in the same Manner as if this Oil had been poured upon the *Lixivium* of the *Kali*. The *Sal Polychrestum de Seignette* is therefore a Cream of Tartar rendered soluble by the *Alcali* of *Kali*. By the Composition of this Salt, we may understand its Virtues in Medicine. As 'tis a Neutral Salt, in consequence thereof, it must be attenuating, aperient, resolvent, and penetrating, and should seem to be much preferable to the *Sal Cathartic um amarum*, in all Intentions where that is used.

Sandiver, *Axungia Vitri*, or Salt of Glass, is a Kind of Salt, which separates from the Metal of Glass whilst in Fusion. It is of an acrimonious and biting Taste. The Farriers use it for clearing the Eyes of Horses. It is also used for cleaning the Teeth, and is sometimes applied to running Ulcers, a *Herpes*, or the Itch, by way of Deficcative.

Sapo. Soap. This, tho' a Composition, may be considered in this Place as a Drug. There are many Kinds of Soap; but the principal used in Medicine are those of *Venice*, *Alicant*, and *Castile*. The general Method of making Soaps is, according to *Boerhaave*, this. They take the fixed alcaline fiery Salt, prepared with Quick Limes. This they dissolve in such a Proportion of hot Water, that the Lie may support a new laid Egg; and this the Soapmakers call their Capital Lie. They afterwards dilute Part of it with more Water, till a fresh Egg will sink therein; and this they call the Weaker Lie. They afterwards mix their Olive-Oil with an equal Weight of this Lie, by stirring them well together, till the Whole becomes white; then boil the Mixture with a gentle Fire, keeping it continually stirring, till, the Water being exhaled, the Remainder begins to unite; at which time they throw in thrice the Weight of Capital Lie, in Proportion to the Oil, and mix and boil till the Mass becomes so thick, that a little of it, laid upon a cold Stone, appears to be of a due solid Consistence. And if now a Part of this cold Mess is dissolved in Water, it manifests no Signs of Oil. This shews that the Oil is well united with the *Alcali*. But if any Oil still appears, the Addition of a little more Capital Lie is required, and the Boiling must then uniformly be continued, till the Soap will perfectly dissolve in Water. At this time the Soap is tasted, and, if it proves sharp and alcaline, it is a Sign that the Alcali abounds too much therein. Therefore a little more Oil is added, and the Boiling continued, till at length a Mass is obtained, so hard as to cut in the Cold, and that will perfectly dissolve in Water, and neither taste alcaline upon the Tongue, nor run spontaneously in the Air; and thus the Soap is perfected. Instead of Olive Oil any other fat Substance may be used, as the Fats of Animals, and the Oils of Fish. Thus black Soap is made from Train Oil, or the boiled Blubber of Whales; but the purer the Alcali is and more scentless, tasteless, and less ungrateful the Oil, the better the Soap, especially for Medicinal Use. Soap so produced, tho' the

the Tenacity of the Oil is aboliſhed, yet the former Virtue of the Lixivial Salt remains, whereby it deterges without Danger of corroding. For, when mixed with Water, it makes a ſtrong Saponaceous Lye, which by Heat, Motion, and Trituration, diſſolves Gums, Oils, Refins, and groſs Fats, rendering them alſo ſaponaceous, or ſoluble in Water; and thus it has a ſcouring, detergent, and cleanſing Property. Hence it renders coagulating Humours fluid, opens old Obſtructions, and thereby reſtores the loſt Uſe of the Parts. It alſo has great Effects upon Concretions conſiſting of groſs Earth and Oil; it prevents Acids from coagulating the Chyle or Milk; and even reſolves them after Coagulation. Whence it appears to be almoſt an univerſal Opener, Diluter, Reſolver, and Thinner in the Body, in the abovementioned Caſes, being drank upon an empty Stomach, well diluted and at different times, in a ſufficiently large Quantity, and aſſiſted by the Motion of the Body. It is likewiſe wonderfully ſerviceable, being externally applied in Sinuous and Fiſtulous Ulcers. It may be tinged and diſguiſed, by giving it a grateful Colour with Saffron, Turmeric, Cochineal, or other Pigments. And, if it ſtill proves diſagreeable, on account of the nauſeous Smell acquired by the Oil in boiling, it may be corrected by a little Balſam of *Peru*. But its Uſe is highly pernicious in thoſe Diſtempers, where Life is in Danger from a Putrefaction, that diſſolves and corrupts the Humours, as has frequently appeared in the Plague, and other putrid Diſtempers, according to the juſt Obſervation of *Diemerbroeck*. Soap effects what neither Water nor Oil could perform, does that with Safety which Alcalies do with Danger, and can perform what other Salts cannot.

Spiritus Vini. Spirit of Wine, or more properly *Vinous Spirit*; for what is uſually called Spirit of Wine, is procured from the fermented Juices of many other Vegetables beſides that of the Grape. What is called *Proof Spirit* is generally eſteemed the beſt, but for common Uſes *Moloſſus Spirits* may ſerve, as we are informed by the Compilers of the laſt College Diſpenſatory. Rectified Spirit is the ſame, deprived of all, or a great Part, of its Water, and freed as much as poſſible from its diſagreeable Smell. We meet with nothing like Spirit of Wine before the thirteenth Century, when *Thaddæus* takes notice of it. And ſome little time after, *Arnoldus de Villa Nova* mentions it in very high Terms, under the Title of *Aqua Vini*. Spirit of Wine brought to a great Degree of Perfection, or what is called *Alcohol*, is the lighteſt Fluid next to Air, perfectly tranſparent, very thin, moſt ſimple, totally inflammable, without producing any Smoke, or diffuſing any diſagreeable Smell whilſt it is burning; and is exceedingly volatile, without leaving any Fæces; abſolutely immutable in Diſtillation; extremely expanſible by Heat; very eaſily diſpoſed to Ebullition by Fire; of a very pleaſant Smell, and of a particular grateful Taſte. All the Humours of the Human Body, that we are acquainted with, it coagulates in an Inſtant, except pure Water, and Urine, whilſt it hardens all the ſolid Parts, and thus preſerves both from Putrefaction, or ſpontaneous Colliquation. It preſerves the Bodies of Inſects, Fiſh, Birds, and other Animals that are put into it from Corruption, or Alteration, for Ages, if cloſely ſtopped. With Water, Vinegar, any acid Liquors, Oils, and pure volatile Alcaline Salts, it ſuffers itſelf to be mixed, and that nearly with an equable Mixture; and

gummy

gummy and resinous Substances it dissolves. So that we are acquainted with no Liquid, produced either by Nature or the Art of Chymistry, that is capable of being united with more Bodies, than Alcohol is. But in a particular Manner it proves an excellent Vehicle for the *Spiritus Rector* of Vegetables, which, by uniting with it, may be extracted from its proper Body, retained, and applied to Medicinal and other Uses. The great Masters of Chymistry, distinguished by the Title of Adepts, are supposed, in their Description of the artificial Preparation of this perfect Alcohol, to have shadowed the Preparation of the Philosopher's Stone. But it is certain, that this Alcohol owes its Origin to Fermentation alone, nor can be prepared in any other Manner whatever. In the Human Body, by its Smell, Taste, and Vapour, it wonderfully quickens, gratefully affects, and invigorates the Animal, Natural, and Vital Spirits, Nerves, and Brain. Hence it exhilarates the Mind and Senses, makes a Person brisk and agile, and, proceeding through various Degrees, at last causes Drunkenness, which, as it here comes on very suddenly, so likewise it goes off in the same Manner. The Blood, its Serum, and other thin Juices it coagulates in an instant; and hence, being drank imprudently, it is said to have killed Persons on the Spot. Applied externally, it dries, and corroborates the Vessels, and coagulates the Fluids contained in them, where-ever it can penetrate. The Extremities of the Nerves where it can reach, it immediately dries, contracts, and deprives of all Sense and Motion. Hence it appears, how imprudently, and often how unhappily, Alcohol, either pure or impregnated with Aromatic Spirits, Camphire, or the like, dissolved in it, and ordered to be applied hot, and inforced with Friction, is made use of as a Fomentation in Chirurgical Cases. I would advise, therefore, to be cautious upon these Occasions; lest, under a specious Pretence of Vivification, Callefaction, Dissipation, and Restoration of Agility, you obtain no other Effects than what I just now ascribed to these Spirits. In Wounds, Ulcers, and other visible Disorders, pure Alcohol performs the very same thing, (*viz.*) coagulates, dries, and burns the Nerves. It is true indeed, it takes from the Nerves all Sense of Pain; but then at the same time it destroys all their Use. And it has the same Effect, in mitigating Punctures or Dilacerations of the same Parts. It stops Bleeding at once, by contracting the Vessels, and coagulating the Blood, where it is applied, but with the concomitant Circumstances just mentioned. Hence, therefore, it is a very speedy, and often an excellent Remedy in these Cases, though always attended with some Inconveniencies. From what has been said, then, we learn what Effect pure Alcohol has upon Animal and Vegetable Substances immersed in it. For it dissolves into itself, and extracts whatever is oily in them; whence they become attenuated, contracted, and often corrugated. In this Manner the Preparations of the Parts of Animals have often been observed to be changed. And Aromatic Flowers, Leaves, and Fruits are thus affected from the same Cause. Small Birds in their Feathers, and other little Animals covered with hard Scales, immersed in hot Alcohol, are preserved in their full Beauty; because this Attenuation, though it really happens, is concealed under their Feathers and Scales. These Animals being macerated for some time in the purest Alcohol, till they are thoroughly penetrated by it, and then taken out, and dried in a hot, but not fervid, Oven, and afterwards put into Glass-Vessels, and intirely debarred from any Communication

with the external Air, may be kept in their proper Form for Ages, to the very great Advantage both of Natural and Medicinal Hiſtory; becauſe they afford lively and certain Characters by which they may be known. Since there are infinite, and oftentimes very inviting Occaſions in which Chymiſts and other Artificers ſtand in need of the true and pureſt Alcohol, the leaſt Remainder rendering the Operation unſucceſsful, it is abſolutely neceſſary we ſhould have ſome Marks by which we may be able to diſtinguiſh, whether our *Alcohol* be pure or not. The principal of theſe are, if the ſuppoſed *Alcohol* contains any Oil diſſolved in it, and ſo equally diſtributed through it, that it is no ways perceptible; then, upon the pouring of Water into it, the Mixture will grow white, and the Oil will ſeparate from the *Alcohol*. If any thing of an Acid lies concealed in *Alcohol*, a little of it mixed with the Alcaline Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac* will diſcover the Acid by an Effervescence, for otherwiſe there would be only a ſimple Coagulation. If there be any thing of an Alcali intermixed, it will appear by the Effervescence excited by an Affuſion of an Acid. And as for other Salts, they are ſeldom found in it. But it is a Matter of greater Difficulty to diſcover whether there be any Water intermixed with it; and therefore Chymiſts have contrived certain Methods, by which this may be alſo determined. The firſt was the repeated Labour of ſo many Diſtillations, which they thought ſufficient Reaſon for them to preſume, that they were in Poſſeſſion of pure ſimple Spirits, without the Addition of any Phlegm. But it is difficult by this Method to obtain pure *Alcohol*; for it would to the laſt retain ſomething of Phlegm. Secondly, They put ſome *Alcohol* into a very clean, dry, Spoon, and, heating it, ſet it on fire in a Place where there was not the leaſt Wind; and, if after the *Alcohol* was burnt out, there was no Moiſture left in the Spoon, they pronounced it pure *Alcohol*. Some more curious Perſons, however, by other Experiments, diſcovered, that by the Action of the Flame, the Water, that lay concealed in the Alcohol, might be diſperſed into the Air, and conſequently that the Abſence of Water in the Spoon, after the Conſumption of the Alcohol, might be diſperſed into the Air, and conſequently that the Abſence of Water in the Spoon, after the Conſumption of the Alcohol, was no certain Proof, that there was none contained in it, before it was ſet on fire. In the third place, therefore, they took ſome of the beſt Gun-powder, and drying it very carefully put a little of it into a clean and very dry Spoon, and poured ſome Alcohol upon it; which being heated, they juſt ſtirred it in the very Surface, and, letting it burn down in a very quiet Place, if the Powder continued dry enough to take fire by the Flame when juſt ſpent, they concluded that the Alcohol was pure. But againſt this Experiment there lies the very ſame Objection as againſt the former. Theſe two laſt Methods, therefore, when they ſucceed, demonſtrate, that Alcohol is in a very great Degree, but not abſolutely, free from Water. In the fourth and laſt place, therefore, there has been another Way diſcovered, by which it may be certainly known, whether *Alcohol* contains any Water or not, which is this. Take a Chymical Vial, with a long narrow Neck, the Bulk of which will hold four or ſix Ounces of *Alcohol*. Fill this two-thirds full with the *Alcohol* you intend to examine, into which throw a Dram of the pureſt and drieſt Salt of Tartar, coming very hot out of the Fire; then mix them by ſhaking them together, and ſet them over the Fire till the *Alcohol* is juſt ready to boil; being thus ſhaken and heated, if the Salt of Tartar

tar remains perfectly dry, without the least Sign of Moisture, we are sure that there is no Water in this *Alcohol*. Hence the singular Nature of *Alcohol* is abundantly determined by its individual Properties; especially if to what has been said you add this Observation, that such an Alcohol is not visible while it distills through the Alembic. For it neither forms dewy Drops like Water, nor runs down in *Striæ* like strong Spirit of Wine, but it is quite invisible; which Property was not unknown to the ancient Chymists, as evidently appears by their Writings. As all Vinous Liquors borrow their intoxicating Qualities, and all their Properties wherein they differ from other Fluids, from the Alcohol which resides in them, I shall make some Remarks, with respect to the Uses generally made of them in common Life. First, then, Vinous Liquors have Effects upon Animal Bodies, nearly allied to those of the *Gas Sylvestre*, or incoercible Spirit, which flies off from fermenting Liquors. It seems near a Certainty, that fermented Liquors inebriate, and produce all their deleterious Effects by a Portion of this *Gas Sylvestre* residing in them. Hence appears the Imprudence, I should rather say Madness, of those who take into their Stomachs large Quantities of a Fluid strongly impregnated with the most subtile and penetrating Poison in Nature; and which we find by daily Experience never fails to disorder, and, if persisted in, to destroy the Animal Machine. The Frequency of this Practice is amazing, and would scarcely be credible, if it was not common. I should think myself happy, if any thing I could say would put the least Check to this pernicious Custom, to which it is astonishing there should be any Temptation. For I am satisfied, that this alone destroys more Lives than the Accidents of War, added to all the Distempers with which Providence has thought proper to afflict Mankind. And it is remarkable, that, besides the Distempers produced by drinking Spirituous Liquors, an habitual Use of these renders all Diseases from all other Causes more difficult to cure. It is certain, that fermented Liquors are deleterious in Proportion to their Strength, that is, in Proportion to the poisonous Spirit or Gas they contain. However, though small fermented Liquors do not immediately manifest their Effects, yet I think it is not to be doubted, but that an habitual Use, even of these, must in the End induce an Alteration in the Constitution to its Disadvantage. I am sensible, a Habit of drinking these Liquors renders them somewhat necessary, and makes it difficult to leave them off, and sometimes even dangerous. It is therefore a great Imprudence in People of Condition, to inure their Children to the Use of Wine, and other fermented Liquors, from their most tender Years. If we consider *Alcohol* as acting upon the Stomach only, and at the same time reflect, that it dries and contracts the Nerves, and deprives them of all Sensation and Motion, we shall readily perceive, that if taken into the Stomach, when empty especially, they must necessarily, by their proper Action, take away that Sensation which we call Hunger, and destroy the Elasticity of the Fibres of the Stomach, which is absolutely necessary to the Digestion of the Aliment. To these Inconveniencies arising from the internal Use of *Alcohol*, it may be added, that it coagulates the Animal Juices, and consequently all the Fluids it finds in the Stomach. I mean those Fluids which are separated in the Glands of the Mouth, *Fauces*, and Stomach, and which are designed by Nature to promote the Solution of the Aliment. Now when these are coagulated, and rendered viscid, they are utterly unfit to pro-

the above-mentioned Solution, but rather prevent it. Every one that has ſeen a Perſon much habituated to drinking Drams, take a Vomit, muſt have obſerved him to diſcharge from his Stomach great Quantities of viſcid ropy Jelly. If we conſider Spirituous Liquor as a Solvent of the Aliment, we ſhall find it ſo far from being fit to promote this Solution, that it greatly contributes to prevent it; for it hardens Animal and Vegetable Subſtances, and hinders their Solution in the Stomach, for the very ſame Reaſons, that it prevents their Putrefaction out of it. It would be well if Spirituous Liquors had any Virtues to make amends for the Havock and Deſtruction they make in the World. And to do them Juſtice, I believe, that rough auſtere red Wines may be of Service for bracing up a relaxed Habit, and promoting Digeſtion vitiated by an accidental Laxity of the Organs ſubſervient thereto; and that the more penetrating white Wines, well diluted, may be of Service as Medicines. But with reſpect to any thing more ſpirituous than Wine, there is ſcarcely any Caſe wherein they can be of ſufficient Service to compenſate for the great Miſchiefs they produce; inſomuch that every Perſon, who drinks a Dram, ſeems to me guilty of a greater Indiſcretion, than if he ſet Fire to his Houſe; and for the ſame Reaſons, Cordial Waters are the moſt dangerous Furniture for a Cloſet; particularly as there is ſomething like Faſcination in them, which obliges the Poſſeſſor to make uſe of them, to the Deſtruction of both Health and Intellects. On this account, I cannot forbear admiring the great Wiſdom of *Mahomet*, who has ſtrictly forbid his Followers the Uſe of fermented Liquors, for better Reaſons than are generally apprehended. However, *Alcohol*, and fermented Spirits in general, are of good Service externally applied in many Caſes. Thus Spirit of Wine, eſpecially Camphorated, is a very good Addition to Fomentations deſigned to reſolve Inflammations, whether external or internal. Wine uſed as a *Fotus*, or applied externally, cools, and allays the Heat of the Parts, notwithſtanding it warms taken internally. Spirit of Wine does the ſame. *Pliny* ſays, it is the Nature of Wine to warm the *Viſcera* taken internally, but to cool externally applied. *Hippocrates* ſays, that Ulcers ſhould be waſhed with nothing but Wine. *Galen* ſays, Wine is the beſt Medicament for Ulcers. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that Wine, in *Lana Succida*, is a good Application for Wounds and Inflammations. Dr. *Harris* from his own Experience affirms, that Linen-Cloths, dipped in warm Spirit of Wine, often cure Burns from ſcalding Water, melted Pitch, Fire, and Gun-powder, better and ſooner than all other Applications. He gives an Inſtance of a Boy that was blinded by a Drop of Pitch falling into his Eye, and of another blinded by Gun-powder, who both recovered their Sight the very next Day, by a *Fotus* of warm Spirit of Wine. Dr. *Harris* alſo affirms, that warm Wine is the beſt Application for Wounds, Ulcers, and Inflammations, eſpecially thoſe of the moſt ſenſible Parts, that are full of Nerves, Tendons, and Blood-Veſſels, as the Fingers and Toes, where Inciſions and Punctures often cauſe great Pain, and endanger a Mortification. The *Turks*, who are ignorant generally of Surgery, unleſs perhaps ſome wandering *Jew* practiſes it amongſt them, foment their Wounds, and waſh them with Wine ſucceſsfully. Gangrenes will ſometimes happen from unſkilfully cutting Corns, or the Nails of the Toes, eſpecially if they are exaſperated with Unguents and Plaſters. Spirit of Wine and *Theriaca* are the beſt

Topics

Topics in ſuch Caſes. Spirit of Wine uſed as a *Fotus* for a ſufficient time, and upon ſome Occaſions repeated, extinguiſhes the Heat of an Eryſipelas ſooner than any other *Fotus* whatever; whether the Eryſipelas is cutaneous, true, and genuine, or ſpurious, more profound, and deeper in the Fleſh. Eryſipelatous Pains in Wounds and Ulcers are cured by a *Fotus* of Spirit of Wine. If Veſicatories cauſe great Pains, and endanger a Mortification, a *Fotus* of Spirit of Wine will cure them. Inflammations cauſed by Veſicatories, which are attended with violent Pains, and a blackiſh Colour, and which tend to a Gangrene, are eaſily cured by fomenting them with a Linen Cloth doubled, and dipped in hot Wine, or Spirits of Wine, and afterward applying ſuch a Cloth wetted with Wine, or Spirit of Wine upon the Part, without Plaſters, or Unctuous Medicines. There is a Species of Colic, which Women are ſubject to, that is extremely painful, and is ſometimes fixed on the right Side, ſometimes on the left, below the Navel, without Vomiting. Dr. *Harris* ſays, this is cured in a Day's Time, or on the ſame Day, by an Application of doubled Linen-Cloth dipped in very hot Spirits of Wine, and continued a long time, even where Narcotics are uſeleſs, or ſometimes noxious. This I have frequently found of great Efficacy, in the Caſe the Doctor mentions. As this Author was a Man of undoubted Integrity, his Authority has the greater Weight.

Tartarus, Offic. Tartar. Wines, eſpecially thoſe prepared from Grapes, or of an acid and auſtere Taſte, uſually afford a copious Tartar; but not in Perfection, till they are once thoroughly fermented; and they afford the pureſt, when put up in a clean Veſſel. It is more plentifully obtained from the Wine, when this has reſted ſometime upon the Lees, and, in ſome meaſure, gently conſumed it. The Tartar of fine white Wine is white. Whence *Rheniſh* Wine affords the beſt, which is white, and collected in thick Pieces, for Medicinal Uſe; and the whiter, heavier, more ſhining, and thick the Pieces are, the better. That of red Wine is red, more impure, leſs firm, and the Pieces leſs ſolid, and more unctuous. This ſtony Salt of Wine is difficultly diſſolved in Water, or Wine itſelf, but remains almoſt like a Stone therein. If boiled in a large Proportion of Water, it diſſolves in ſome meaſure, and makes a turbid Liquor, wherein numerous ſhining Corpuſcles are obſerved to float. And thus, in the Boiling, it conſtantly throws up a Skin to the Surface; which, if taken off with a Skimmer, and put into a wide Veſſel to be dried, is called by the Name of *Cream of Tartar*. And thus, by degrees, the whole Quantity of Tartar may be converted into a Kind of white acid Powder, excepting only a few feculent Parts, remaining at the Bottom. If pure white Tartar be boiled with twenty times its Quantity, or more, of Water, till the Whole is perfectly diſſolved therein, and the boiling Liquor be now immediately put into a Caſk, without admitting any *Fæces*, a Cruſt will preſently begin to form in all the internal Parts of the Veſſel touched by the Liquor, and this Cruſt increaſes, till, in a ſhort time, nearly all the Tartar ſhoots into little ſhining figured Lumps, called *Cryſtals of Tartar*; which, being collected, and gently dried, are thus to be preſerved ſeparate. The remaining Water, when cold, retains but little of the Tartar. Theſe Operations ſhew, that the Nature of the Salt, which is produced by Vinous Fermentation, entirely differs, in theſe Properties, from any other known Salt. A new Solution alſo of the Cream, or Cryſtals, of Tartar, may be made in

freſh boiling Water, ſo as to obtain them each time more pure and white; but the Virtue of them both ſcarce appears greater for any Chymical or Medicinal Uſes, than that of Tartar itſelf. It is a great Corrector of thoſe Bodies which abound in a ſharp bilious putrid Matter, and hence becomes an approved Remedy in acute Diſeaſes. It cleanſes the firſt Paſſages, without much diſturbing the more internal Parts. With a corrupt acrimonious Matter it loſes its Acidity, changes into a very ſoluble Subſtance, and hence becomes a good aperitive Remedy. As Tartar is a Thing of very great Importance in Medicine, it may be worth while, in this Place, to conſider its *Analyſis*, which I ſhall give in the Words of the celebrated *Boerhaave*. " Fill two-thirds of a " Glaſs Retort, with choice Pieces " of the beſt white Tartar, and place " it in a ſand Furnace. Apply a large " Glaſs Receiver, or one that is of " the greateſt Size, and lute the " Junćture with a common Mixture " of Linſeed-Meal. Apply a gentle " Fire for ſome conſiderable time, " ſcarce exceeding one hundred " Degrees. There will come out a " ſmall Quantity of a limpid, thin, " tartiſh, ſomewhat ſpirituous, bit- " teriſh, and lightly odorous Liquor; " which is ſo penetrating, as eaſily " to ſweat thro' the Luting. Let " this be kept ſeparate. Then the " Fire, being raiſed to the Heat of " boiling Water, a white Vapour " comes over, and, along with it, a " highly penetrating Spirit, which is " wonderfully flatulent and will paſs " thro' almoſt any Luting; and if " we endeavour to confine it by that " called the *Lutum Sapientiæ*, it " burſts the Glaſs by its Elaſticity, " and uſually breaks out with Force, " or perſpires at Intervals, thro' the " Luting; and, along with this " flatulent Spirit, there comes over " a thin, and extremely ſubtile, Oil, " of a yellow Colour, a ſomewhat " aromatic Taſte, bitter, heating, " and of no ungrateful Odour. This " ſurpriſing Oil I have found ſo " incredibly penetrating, that tho' " the Neck of the Retort entered " five Inches into the Mouth of the " Receiver, and the Junćture was " cloſely luted, yet this volatile Oil " always returned back, and paſſed " thro' the Body of the Luting ſo " as partly to diſtill in Drops into a " Cup ſet underneath, and in part " to run down the external Surface " of the Receiver, nor could I " hitherto by any Means prevent " this Effect. For if a Luting be " applied, that the Oil cannot paſs " thro', the Veſſel flies to Pieces. " I did not therefore wonder to find " *Paracelſus* and *Helmont* ſo highly " recommend this Oil in Diſorders " of the Ligaments, Membranes, and " Tendons, which they upon Expe- " rience have declared may be cured " by it even tho' contracted. The " former Matters being collected ſe- " parate, let the Remainder be ur- " ged gradually to the utmoſt De- " gree of Heat that Sand will give; " and thus again a Spirit will come " over, and an Oil as before, but " at the ſame time a groſs, black, " fetid, ponderous, glutinous and " bitter Oil, leaving the remaining " Tartar, black, ſharp, and in every " reſpect truely alcaline. If this " Maſs be urged with the ſtrongeſt " Fire of Suppreſſion, it will ſtill " yield a very thick, black, and " pitchy Oil, along with a certain " Smoak, and theſe will continue to " riſe, how violent ſoever the Fire " be made, and how long ſoever the " Operation is continued; and there " will ſtill remain an extremely black, " ſharp, alcaline, and dry Maſs, at " the Bottom; which, being expoſ- " ed to the open Air by breaking the " Glaſs, grows hot upon Contact " therewith, and readily diſſolves " into

" into a Liquor, nor can it be kept " dry without great Caution; " whereas the Tartar, from whence " it was produced, would ſcarce diſ- " ſolve in Water. When this dry " black Maſs is expoſed to a naked " Fire, in the open Air, it takes " flame, and, after burning, leaves a " copious white Alcaline Salt behind, " as ſtrong, fiery, and as pure as can " any way be prepared. It affords " but little Earth, and readily diſ- " ſolves ſpontaneouſly. If long de- " tained in a ſtrong Fire, it grows " blue, of a marble Colour, and " ſometimes brown, and thus always " becomes ſtronger and ſtronger." From hence we learn many Particulars; and firſt how wonderful a thing Fermentation is, which ſeparates all the groſs Parts, and leaves a tranſparent, ſubtile, fluid Wine, which generates an almoſt Stony Body that does not diſſolve in cold Water, while the Principles of this Body lay concealed in ſo thin a Liquor. This Stony Maſs alſo contains Water, a Spirit, and different Kinds of Oil, thick and copious. It is hard to conceive how this Oil could lie concealed in the Wine, which ſeems to contain Alcohol indeed, but no ſuch Oil. But, what is more ſurpriſing, the entire Maſs of Tartar is merely acid, and makes an Effervescence with Alcalies, and yet by the bare Action of no violent Fire, in a cloſe Veſſel, without any conſiderable Separation of an Acid, the greateſt Part of its whole Bulk is changed from an Acid to true Alcali; and this perhaps is the only Example, where a fixt alcaline Salt is produced in a cloſe Veſſel, by a moderate Fire, without the free Admiſſion of the Air, whilſt in other Caſes only a black inſipid Coal is thus produced. Who would have thus ſuſpected, that a manifeſt Acid could, by this Means, have changed to an Alcali? And if the acid Water, the Spirit, and the Oil be poured back upon this Alcaline Maſs, from whence they were before extracted, and the Diſtillation performed as before, ſcarce any Acid will come over and little Oil, but nearly the whole Maſs will be turned into an Alcali. Whence we ſee, that a large Quantity of a very acid Matter may be eaſily changed to an Alcaline Subſtance; but, on the contrary, I am acquainted with no Inſtance in Chymiſtry, of ſuch a manifeſt Change of a ſtrong Alcali into an Acid. Whence I cannot ſufficiently admire the particular Nature of this Tartar, as knowing nothing like it. The firſt diſtilled and highly penetrating Oil of Tartar is recommended for diſcuſſing cold Tumours, and for reſtoring Motion to the dried Tendinous Parts in contracted Limbs, together with the Aſſiſtance of proper Baths, Fomentations, and Frictions. If theſe Oils be rectified and rendered more ſubtile and penetrating, they are recommended by Chymiſts, even for reſolving Gouty Knots and Concretions. It is ſaid by Many, that rich Perfumes may be exalted by this Oil; but they alſo ſay, that decayed Muſks and Civet may have their Scents invigorated, by being ſuſpended in a Jakes. Salt of Tartar may be thus prepared in a greater Proportion to the Tartar employed, than by any other known Method in greater Plenty, the ſlower the Diſtillation was performed. This is alſo the beſt, ſharpeſt, moſt penetrating, and pure of all the fixt Alcalies; nor is there any other known Body in Nature, that affords more of ſuch Saline Alcaline Matter than Tartar. And if the black Alcaline Matter, remaining after the moſt violent Diſtillation, be ſet by in the Retort ſlightly covered with Paper, it wholly reſolves into a Liquor, which, being filtered, affords an admirable Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, extremely fit for numerous Chymical Uſes, and particular

Operations. If the ſame be firſt ſtrongly calcined in an open Fire, it thus alſo reſolves in the Air, and affords an Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, but of a more ſharp and Alcaline Nature than the former.

Vinum. Wine. The Principles, or Elements, of which Wine is compoſed, are, firſt, an inflammable Spirit; Secondly, a Phlegm; Thirdly, an acid tartareous Salt; And, fourthly a certain Sulphureous and Oleous Subſtance. Wines, therefore, differ from each other, with reſpect to Taſte, Smell, and Virtues, according to the Mixture and Proportion of theſe Elements. Such Wines, as contain a large Quantity of inflammable Spirit, ſoon intoxicate, and heat the Body; but Wines, in which the phlegmatic or tartareous acidulated Parts predominate, are of a laxative and diuretic Quality; nor do they eaſily affect the Head. Wines which contain a great deal of an Oleous and Sulphureous Subſtance, ſuch as old Wines, are of a deep yellow Colour, of a ſtrong Taſte and Smell; and, as they are not eaſily tranſpired, ſo they remain long in the Blood, and dry the Body. There is, alſo, another eſſential Element, or Principle, in Wines, which is a certain ſweet, oleous, temperate, and viſcid Subſtance, diſcoverable in Wines which are not ſufficiently fermented, or gently boiled; and ſuch a Principle is, particularly, obſerved in ſtrong Sack, Frontignac, and *Hungarian* Wine. This Principle not only renders Wine grateful to the Taſte, but, alſo, of a nutritive and demulcent Quality. Tho' all Wines may be reſolved into their conſtituent Principles, that is, a Spirit, an Oil, a Phlegm, a ſweet Subſtance, and an acid tartareous Part, yet they differ in this, that ſome contain a ſweet and ſubtile Sulphur, whereas others have a coarſer Sulphur, which is not ſo grateful to the Taſte. The Colours of Wines depend on the Sulphureous Oleous Principle, which, by the inteſtine Fermentative Motion, is intimately reſolved and mixed with the Parts of the Wine. The deeper the Colour, therefore, of Wine is, the larger Quality of Oil it contains. When, therefore, the Spirit is abſtracted from the Wine, the ſpirituous, aqueous, and acid Parts are carried off, and there is left in the Veſſel a thick Maſs, of a darkiſh and very deep Colour; to which if a conſiderable Quantity of Water is poured, it is immediately tinged with the ſame Colour the Wine had in its natural State. Which is a ſure Proof that the Wine derived its Colour from the thick, ſulphureous, and oleous Maſs, which remains in the Veſſel after Diſtillation. Red Wines receive their Colour from the red Pellicles of the Grapes, upon which they ſtand long infuſed. The Acid, therefore, which is in Muſts, alſo, extracts and exalts the Colour that is contained in theſe Pellicles. For which Reaſon, that Colour is purely adventitious. All red Wines are poſſeſſed of an aſtringent Taſte and Virtue; becauſe they ſtand long infuſed not only with the red Pellicles of the Grapes, but, alſo, with their ſmall Stones, which are of a manifeſtly aſtringent Taſte. Hence they extract the aſtringent Principle from theſe two Subſtances, and receive it into themſelves. The Countries, lying between the fortieth and fiftieth Degrees of Latitude, ſuch as *Hungary*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, *France*, a great Part of *Germany*, *Auſtria*, *Tranſylvania*, and a large Portion of *Greece*, produce the beſt Wines; becauſe, in theſe Parts, the Influence of the Sun is great. It is, alſo, certain, from Experience, that mountainous, ſteep, Places, with Rivers at their Roots, produce the beſt Wines. For, beſides the Influence of the Sun, the Goodneſs of Wines,

in a great meaſure, depends on the fine ſubtile Nouriſhment of the Grapes. Now, becauſe the Mountains are expoſed to the Night-Dews, which abound about the Rivers, and contain a ſubtile Water, intermixed with an etherial Principle, it is not to be wondered at, if Dew ſhould be the beſt Nouriſhment for the fineſt Vines. But Dew alone is not ſufficient for the Nouriſhment of Vines which, alſo, require Rains. The Nature of the Soil, alſo, contributes much to the Production of good Wine. For we obſerve, that the beſt Vines grow not in fat, clayey, groſs, and black Soils; but rather in ſuch as are ſtony, ſandy, or chalky. Which Kinds of Earths, though apparently barren, are yet very proper for Vines; becauſe they long retain the Solar Rays, which, by cheriſhing the Roots, make the Nouriſhment paſs thro' all the Pores of the Plant. Beſides, the Waters, paſſing thro' ſuch Earths, are attenuated and ſtrained, and their groſſer Parts ſeparated, and retained; ſo that the nutritive Juice of the Plant muſt be more pure and ſubtil. The Cauſes of the different Taſtes, Salubrity, and Inſalubrity of Wines, are, without doubt, placed in the different Nature of the Soil; ſince Tracts of Ground, lying on the ſame Mountain, with equal Aſpects to the Sun, and bearing Vines of the ſame Species, yet yield Wines greatly different, with reſpect to Salubrity, Taſte, and penetrating Quality. The ſuperior Virtues of the *Tokay* Wine are, by the Inhabitants of that Part of the Country, aſcribed to the Gold there produced, but more juſtly to the large Quantity of corroborating Sulphur contained in the Earth; ſince neither Gold, nor any other Metal, can contribute to the Fruitfulneſs of the Earth, much leſs to exalt the Juices of Vegetables, or render them more ſalutary. But the Reaſon, why all the *Hungarian* Wines are more ſalutary than others, depends on the Subtility and Fineneſs of the Nouriſhment with which the Vines are nouriſhed, and large Quantity of the aerial and etherial Principle, which is intimately mixed with their Juices, and which renders both Aliments and Medicines far more ſalubrious than they would otherwiſe be.

In Malignant Fevers, according to *Hoffman*, Nothing is more excellent than Wine: The Malignity of theſe Diſorders is known from a Defect of Motion and Strength, and from a Want of a due ſpirituous Quality in the Blood, ariſing from a ſlow Circulation of the ſame. All which indicate a certain Diſpoſition of the Fluids to Putrefaction. It is; therefore, expedient, in all theſe Diſorders, to reſtore the Strength, rouſe the Spirits, increaſe the Circulation of the Blood, and promote Perſpiration. Theſe are the Deſigns of all Alexipharmics. But all theſe Intentions are anſwered by Wine, as is obvious not only from the Authorities of Practical Writers, but, alſo, from Experience. In thoſe Diſorders where the peccant Matter is to be expelled to the Surface of the Body, ſuch as the Meaſles, Small-Pox, and *Petechiæ*, where Nature is weak, and the Motion of the Heart is ſufficient for the Expulſion, or when, through Weakneſs there is a Retroceſſion of the Eruptions, Wine is highly proper; but we are to abſtain from its Uſe, when theſe Diſorders are accompanied with an exceſſive Heat, an Ebullition of the Humours, and a quick Pulſe. In Continual Fevers, *Hippocrates* recommends White-Wine, both alone, and mixed with Water. Numberleſs Practitioners are of the ſame Opinion. Thus *Foreſtus* recommends fine ſmall Rheniſh White-Wine; and *Helmont* tells us, that they, who moderately uſe Wine in Continual Fevers, eaſily recover, preſerve their Strength, and are ſooner re-

re-inſtated in their former Condition. Wine is ſtill more proper in Intermittents, which generally ariſe from Crudities, an Obſtruction of the Evacuations, and eſpecially a Suppreſſion of Tranſpiration. This Liquor is to be exhibited pretty liberally, on the Day of Intermiſſion; but ſparingly, or not at all, during the Paroxyſm, unleſs in the Decline of the Diſeaſe, and when the Body is diſpoſed to ſweat. The Reaſon why Wine ought to be prohibited in almoſt all Fevers, is this: A Fever is an intenſe Commotion of the Blood, excited in order to remove and expel what threatens the Deſtruction of the Body. Now, it is ſufficiently obvious, that where this Motion is intenſe, and too ſtrong, Wine is to be ſparingly uſed; but if this Motion is ſo weak and languid, that Nature ſeems ready to ſink, it is to be quickened by a proper Doſe of White-Wine, in order to reſtore languid Nature. In *Syncopes*, and Loſs of Strength, Nothing is more excellent than Wine. *Galen* orders thoſe afflicted with a *Syncope* to drink Wine which is thin, of a yellow Colour, and old, rather than ſuch as is new, or of a middle Age: Becauſe the firſt not only reſtores the Strength, and recruits the Spirits; but alſo, by its Smell, or when applied to the Heart and Wriſts, far ſurpaſſes all other Cordials, and Analeptics. In Nauſeas, Weakneſs, Indigeſtion, and Inflation of the Stomach, Nothing is more beneficial than Wine. Hence St. *Paul*, as we ſee in 1 *Timothy* v. 23. adviſes *Timothy* to uſe Wine for a certain Diſorder of his Stomach. *Galen* tells us, that the Wines which are yellow or white, fragrant and thin, are excellent Stomachics, eſpecially if they are gently aſtringent; and ſuch are the *Rheniſh* Wines, which, on account of their ſubtil, acid, ſpirituous, and aſtringent Principle, are highly beneficial, in exciting the Appetite, ſtrengthening the Stomach, and promoting the Digeſtion of the Aliments. In a *Fames Canina*, or preternatural Voracity, *Hippocrates* recommends the Drinking of Wine; and this Advice is founded on Reaſon. But that Author did not, in this Paſſage, mean every Wine, but only ſuch as is generous, pure, and old. For the Cauſe of this Diſorder is an acid corroſive Humour in the Stomach, which by ſuch Wine is excellently corrected, juſt as the corroſive Nature of Spirit of Nitre, or Vitriol, is corrected by the Admixture of Spirit of Wine; or as the Acidity of Tartar, ſo long as it is in Conjunction with the Wine, is ſo corrected, as to prove grateful to the Palate. In order to allay Thirſt, Nothing is more effectual than Wine mixed with Water. For, by this Means, it far ſooner extinguiſhes Thirſt than if Water had been exhibited alone; ſince Thirſt ariſes from an Obſtruction and Conſtriction of thoſe Glands which diſcharge the *Saliva* into the *Fauces*, for moiſtening them, and the *Oeſophagus*. But theſe Glands are better opened by Wine and Water, than by pure Water. For which Reaſon *Hippocrates*, in Acute Fevers, was not afraid to preſcribe a Mixture of Water and Wine. In Vomiting of the Idiopathic Kind, or ſuch as accompany Fevers as a Symptom, thin Wine is preferable to all other Liquors. In Colics, eſpecially thoſe ariſing from Flatulencies, or viſcid Crudities, Nothing is more beneficial than old *Rheniſh* Wine. For this Purpoſe, *Hippocrates* recommends rich Wines, becauſe they render crude Matter fit for Concoction, attenuate what is thick, and diſcuſs Flatulencies. *Crato* alſo adviſes *Rheniſh* Wine in Colics, but forbids the Uſe of *Moravian* and *Auſtrian* Wines, as alſo, the *Malmſey* Wines, which are ſweet, thick, and turbid. In *Diarrhœas* and Dyſenteries, which appear

as the Symptoms of acute Diſtempers, ſmall *Rheniſh* Wine, either alone, or mixed with a Ptiſan, produces excellent Effects, as it is poſſeſſed of a ſubaſtringent Quality, by which the Tone of the Inteſtines and their relaxed glandular Coats are greatly ſtrengthened. And as, in theſe Diſorders, it is highly expedient to move the Humours from the Centre to the Circumference, to augment Perſpiration, and provoke Urine, hence Wine is excellent, becauſe it produces ſuch Effects. Red Wines, on account of their greater Aſtringency, are generally injoined; and if they are good, they may be uſed for that Purpoſe. In Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, in the Jaundice, and Cachexy, Wine produces excellent Effects. *Solenander*, a celebrated Practitioner, orders a Mixture of Chalybeate Water with a Wine which is white, pure, ripe, not ſtrong, but pellucid, ſuch as the *Rheniſh* and *Moſelle* Wines, as highly grateful to the Liver; and aſſerts, that by their aſtringent Quality they corroborate the *Viſcera*. But ſweet Wines, becauſe they increaſe the Quantity of the Blood, are greatly condemned by *Hippocrates* and *Guarinonius*. In Dropſies, *Hippocrates* extols auſtere, and aqueous Wines. And *Epiphan. Ferdinand.* informs us, that Perſons labouring under an *Aſcites* have been cured by the Uſe of *Malmſey* Wine alone. It is juſtly to be doubted, whether Wine is proper in Hypochondriac Diſorders. For I have frequently (ſays *Hoffman*) obſerved in Practice, that the Symptoms were exaſperated by acid Wines, eſpecially of the rough Kind. The Reaſon, why Hypochondriac Patients cannot bear Wines inclining to Acidity, ſeems to be this: On Account of the ſlow periſtaltic Motion of the Inteſtines, their Contents are not promoted (Hypochondriac Patients being generally coſtive,) but become ſtagnant, and, by their Continuance, contract an Acrimony. Hence Wine, in ſuch Patients, is by the Stagnation of the *Fæces*, converted into a ſtrong Vinegar, which ſtimulates the Nervous Parts to Spaſms. But ſince Hypochondriac Patients require a Reinforcement of Strength, and call for additional Heat in their Stomach, Wine is not to be abſolutely denied them. Hence *Brunnerus*, in Hypochondriac Patients, prefers old *Rheniſh*, or good *Hungarian* Wines, moderately uſed at Meals. But thoſe affected with Diſorders of this Kind, ought to abſtain from red, auſtere, and ſweet Wines, and from the exceſſive Uſe of all. In a Scurvy, which generates a large Quantity of fixed tartareous Salts, *Rheniſh* Wine is excellent, becauſe it is diuretic. Hence *Sachſius* informs us, that *Rheniſh* Wines are highly beneficial in a Scurvy, becauſe they by Urine evacuate the tartareous *Sordes*; and that, in Scorbutic Patients, he has obſerved an Evacuation of thick Urine, abounding with Tartar, procured by *Rheniſh* Wines. *Reiſner* recommends ſtrong, generous, and unmixed Wines, for Scorbutic Patients; but orders them to be drank in a ſmall Quantity; and, if the Patient's Heat is increaſed, to be diluted with Water mixed with Raiſins. In the Stone of the Kidneys, ſweet, generous, and oleous Wines are by *Crato* juſtly condemned, becauſe the Stone is generally formed by a Redundance of Blood obſtructing the Abdominal *Viſcera* and Kidneys, and producing, firſt, an Inflammation, and then an Ulceration of the Kidneys, and then the Stone. But that a *Plethora* is augmented by ſweet Wines, we have already obſerved. The Stone is, alſo, generated in the Kidneys by turbid and auſtere Wines, ſuch as thoſe of *Numbergen* in *Germany*. But *Rheniſh* Wines are good againſt the Stone, becauſe they are highly diuretic.

Schulzius

Schulzius approves the *Neccarine* Wines. *Unzerus* extols rich Wines, moderately drank, after due Evacuation of the Body. *Montanus* ſpeaks highly in favour of pure, ripe, and rich Wines of a white Colour, in Nephritic Diſorders. A Strangury, according to *Hippocrates*, is removed by Drinking Wine. But this Aphoriſm is to be underſtood principally of generous Wine; becauſe the Diſorder treated of generally ariſes from a Suppreſſion of Tranſpiration, which is reſtored by Wine of this Kind. It is a Queſtion of great Moment, whether Wine is proper in Arthritic and Gouty Complaints? It is a common Perſuaſion, that theſe Diſeaſes are produced by Wine, and that they are only to be cured by Drinking Water, and Abſtaining from Wine. It is certain, that theſe Pains ariſe from a ſubtile Tartar, which lacerates the Membranes. Hence Wines, that contain a large Quantity of Tartar, ſeem to be prejudicial in them. But theſe tartareous Diſeaſes proceed from an Obſtruction of the Emunctories, and a Viſcidity and Denſity of the Humours. But Wine excellently conveys the morbificMatter through the Kidneys, which are the proper Emunctories of the Tartar. Hence there is no Reaſon why Wines ſhould not be admitted; eſpecially ſince the Gout derives its Origin from a Weakneſs of the Stomach, a Defect of a ſpirituous Quality in the Blood, and a ſlow Circulation of the Fluids. Hence, Wine exhibited with a proper *Regimen*, and by the Direction of a Phyſician, may prove a Preſervative againſt the Gout, if it is uſed out of the Paroxyſm. But as there are great Differences, not only between Wines, but, alſo, between Conſtitutions, ſo the Phyſician ought to be circumſpect. Generous Wines, that are not acid, ſuch as the *Hungarian* Wines, agree with ſome Patients. *Crato* orders Gouty Patients to drink a little *Hungarian*, or *Malmſey*, Wines at Meals. And *Solenander* recommends the moderate Uſe of Wine for Gouty Patients, on account of the Weakneſs of their Stomachs. The ſame Author ſpeaks in the following Manner: "We are "to obſerve what the State of the "Stomach, and of the reſt of the "Body, can bear. Nor is abſolute Abſtinence to be injoined "Patients of every Temperament, "Conſtitution, Age, and Method "of Life; becauſe there are great "Varieties of Patients. If Wine, "eſpecially of the gently aſtringent "Kind, is drank moderately, and "at a proper Time, its Uſe will be "beneficial, inſtead of hurtful. Thus "we ſee, that by the Exhibition of a "little Wine in the Decline of the "Paroxyſm, Gouty Pains are alleviated; becauſe, by the Heat and "Spirits excited, the peccant Humour is diſcuſſed, only the Patient muſt abſtain from Wine in "the Beginning of the Paroxyſm." What I have ſaid above with reſpect to Wines, muſt be underſtood of thoſe which are pure, and unadulterated, and not of the Wines commonly made uſe of among us; which as they are manufactured muſt be extremely prejudicial both in Sickneſs and in Health. Wine, as a Preſervative of Health, has always been in high Eſteem, but with what Juſtice I will not take upon me to determine. But I muſt remark, that the Antients drank their Wines in a Manner very different from the Moderns. For the Former mixed at leaſt four Parts of Water, but generally ſix, with their Wine; which muſt be attended with much more ſalutary Effects to the Conſtitution, than when taken pure, and undiluted, in the Manuer now generally practiſed. It is certain that Health and an equable Circulation of the Blood and

and Humours through the Veſſels contribute greatly to the Improvement of the Imagination, Genius, and Courage. And Wine has been ſaid to do this, in ſo great a Degree, that the Wit, Courage, and ſuperior Learning of the *Greeks*, have been aſcribed to the moderate Uſe of their generous Wines. All which they loſt, and degenerated into a kind of brutal Stupidity, as ſoon as the *Turks* conquered their Country, and deſtroyed their Vines.

The End of the Third Book.

THE

THE NEW

English Diſpenſatory.

BOOK IV.

GENERAL EXPRESSIONS *including ſeveral* SIMPLES *at once.*

The Five Opening Roots.

SMALLAGE.
Aſparagus.
Fennel.
Parſley, and,
Butchers-Broom.

The Five Emollient Herbs.

Marſh-mallows.
Mallows.
Mercury.
Pellitory of the Wall, and,
Violets.

The Four Cordial Flowers.

Borage-Flowers.
Bugloſs-Flowers.
Roſes, and,
Violets.

The Four Greater Hot Seeds.

Aniſeed.
Carraway-Seed.
Cumming-Seed, and,
Fennel-Seed.

The Four Leſſer Hot Seeds.

Thoſe of Biſhops-Weed.
Smallage.
Stone-Parſley, and,
Wild Carrot.

The Four Greater Cold Seeds.

Thoſe of Cucumbers.
Gourds.
Melons, and,
Water-Melons.

The

The Four Leſſer Cold Seeds.

Thoſe of Endive.
Lettice.
Purſlane, and,
Succory.

Of the Weights and Meaſures at preſent uſed in the Shops; together with the ſeveral Characters of Abbreviation, which occur in Preſcriptions.

THO' it is certainly a Thing of the laſt Importance to preſerve the due Proportions of the ſeveral Ingredients of Medicines, yet an Error in this Reſpect has hitherto prevailed univerſally. This unlucky Overſight is occaſioned by the Uſe of different Species of Weight in ſelling different Commodities. Thus Gold and Silver are ſold by Troy-weight, and moſt other Things by what we call Averdupoize-weight. The Pound Troy is divided into twelve Ounces, the Pound Averdupoize into ſixteen. But in theſe Weights neither Pounds nor Ounces are the ſame, the Pound Troy being much leſs than the Pound Averdupoize, tho' the Troy Ounce is heavier than that of the other. As the Medicinal Pound is divided into twelve Ounces, ſo the various Subdiviſions of the ſame into Drams, Scruples, and Grains, which the Apothecaries uſe, are adjuſted to the Troy Ounce. But as Druggiſts and wholeſale Dealers ſell by the Averdupoize-weight, ſo the Apothecaries do not generally uſe Troy-Weight for Pounds and Ounces. Whence it happens, that, when ſome Ingredients are preſcribed in Pounds, and others in Ounces, they are not proportioned to the Intention of the Preſcription; and when any Ingredients are ordered in any Subdiviſion, their ſmall Weights being adapted to a greater Ounce, than the Averdupoize, theſe Ingredients muſt of courſe be diſproportioned.

Another Error in proportioning the Ingredients in Medicines is the applying the Names of Weights to Meaſures, tho' the Liquors contained in thoſe Meaſures have not the Weights implied by theſe Names.

To prevent the future Inconveniencies which might ariſe from theſe and other ſimilar Errors, the Compilers of the laſt *London Diſpenſatory* have aſcertained their Weight, which is that of Troy, and their Meaſure, which is what we commonly call Wine-Meaſure, in the following Manner.

℔ A Pound	contains	Twelve Ounces.
℥ An Ounce		Eight Drams.
ʒ A Dram		Three Scruples.
℈ A Scruple		Twenty Grains.

The Meaſures moſt in Uſe with us are,

A Pint	contains	Sixteen Ounces.
An Ounce		Eight Drams.
A Gallon		Eight Pints.
A Spoonful		Half an Ounce.
A Cyathus		An Ounce and an half.

An Explanation of ſome abbreviated Characters.

Cong. A Gallon.

Cochl. A Spoonful. We muſt obſerve, that a Spoonful contains half an Ounce of Syrups, and but only three Drams of diſtilled Waters.

M. A Handful.

S. V. R. Spirit of Wine, rectified.

C. C. Hart's Horn.

S. a. According to Art.

ß. The Half of any Thing.

F. Form into.

B. M. Water-Bath.

P. A Pugil, the eighth Part of a Handful.

P.

P. E. Equal Parts.
C. C. C. Burnt Harts-Horn.
q. s. A sufficient Quantity.
ana: of each.
q. v. As much as you please.
B. A. A Sand-Bath, or Heat.
B. V. A Vapour-Bath.

CHAP. I.

General Rules *for the Gathering of* Simples.

LET the annual *Roots* be gathered before they shoot out their Stems or Flowers; the biennial principally in the *Autumn* of that Year, in which their Seeds are first sown; and the perennial when the Leaves begin to fall, and therefore generally in the *Autumn*. Having first washed away the Filth, and cleared them of their withered and corrupted Fibres, hang them up in a shady, airy, Place, that they may dry moderately. Let the thicker be cut in Pieces, either lengthwise, or transversely; preserving the Cortical Part, and rejecting the Pith. Those Roots, which lose their Virtues by Drying, should be kept covered with dry Sand.

Let *Herbs* be gathered at the Time of their Vigour, when they have shot into perfect Leaves; but before the Flowers are opened. Of some it is best to take only their flowering Tops. Let them be dried, as is directed above with respect to Roots.

Let *Flowers* be gathered when they are moderately expanded, upon a clear Day, before Noon; but Roses, for Conserve, in the Bud, before they open.

Let *Seeds* be gathered when ripe, and beginning to dry, before they fall spontaneously. The same is to be observed of Fruits, unless they be ordered green.

Woods for Medicinal Uses are best felled in the Winter; and this is the best Season for shaving off their Barks.

Animals, and *Minerals*, should be chose in their utmost Perfection, unless required otherwise.

These are the Rules laid down by the Compilers of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory, who seem to have considered the Subject with Attention, and directed with Judgment and Accuracy.

Preparation of Fats.

The Fat, being first purged of its Membranes, Blood Vessels, and Strings, is to be washed in fresh Parcels of Waters, till it will no longer tinge the same Red; then let it be melted and strained, and preserved from the Injuries of the Air. E.

The Directions of the *London* Dispensatory are to melt the Fats, with the Addition of a little Water, to keep the Fat from burning, or turning black, which they would otherwise be subject to do if the Fire was too intense. But they are first to be chopt into small Pieces, and at last strained when melted. The Fat of a Viper requires only separating from the Intestines with a gentle Heat, and then straining thro' a thin Cloth; no Water being here necessary.

Prepared, or Washed, Aloes.

Dissolve the Aloes in a sufficient Quantity of Spring-water, over a gentle Fire; then strain it, and, throwing away the *Fæces*, evaporate it to the Consistence of Honey. But the purest transparent *Aloes* requires no Washing. E.

Prepared Gum Ammoniac.

Dissolve *Gum Ammoniac* in Vinegar, strain the Solution, and afterwards

wards evaporate the Vinegar with a gentle Heat. E.

Preparation of Bees.

Put Bees into a proper Veſſel, and dry them with a very ſlow Heat. E.

Preparation of Bole Armoniac.

Diſſolve powdered Bole in a ſufficient Quantity of Spring-water; ſtir them well together, and afterwards decant the Water, now ſaturated with the fine Flower. Pour on freſh Water till the Bole is entirely diſſolved, and only the ſmall Sand and Stones are left behind. Mix the ſeveral Parcels of turbid Water together; then ſuffer them to reſt, and the Bole will ſubſide, which, after the Water is poured off, muſt be dried for Uſe. E.

This is an admirable Way of reducing hard Subſtances to a fine Powder, and is applicable to many other Parts of the *Materia Medica*, both thoſe which are, and thoſe which are not, capable of Solution. But in the Preparation of ſome which Water will ſpoil, Spirit of Wine ſhould be ſubſtituted in its ſtead.

Preparation of Toads.

Put live Toads in an earthen Pot, and dry them in an Oven moderately heated to ſuch a Degree as that they may be pulverized. E.

Preparation of Calamine.

Make Calamine thrice red hot, and as often quench it in Roſe-water; then levigate it with the ſame Water, upon a Porphyry, and afterwards form it into Balls. E.

Care ſhould be taken to powder Calamine finer, or coarſer, according to the Uſes it is to be applied to. For I am informed, that the Surgeons have obſerved Calamine, finely powdered, to act as a ſort of Eſcharotic; whereas, in a more groſs Powder, it operates only as a Dryer. For the latter Uſe, ſimple Levigation will be ſufficient, but for the former it ſhould be treated in the Manner above directed for *Bole Armoniac*. To ſave the Trouble of calcining Calamine, the *London* Diſpenſatory directs that to be procured, which is ready calcined for the Braſs Works.

The Preparation of Terreſtrious and ſuch other Bodies, as will not diſſolve in Water, from the London Diſpenſatory.

Theſe Bodies are firſt to be pounded in a Mortar, then levigated with a little Water upon a hard and ſmooth Marble into an impalpable Powder, afterwards dried upon a Chalk-ſtone, and then ſet by for a few Days in ſome warm, or, at leaſt, very dry Place.

After this Manner are to be reduced into Powder, Amber, Antimony, Bezoar, (which ſhould be levigated with Spirit of Wine, inſtead of Water, becauſe this heightens the green Colour) Blood-ſtone, Chalk, Coral, Crab's-Claws, Crab's-Eyes, Egg-Shells, (firſt ſeparated from the Membrane adhering to them by boiling in Water,) Oyſter-ſhells, firſt cleanſed, Pearls, Verdegriſe, Tutty. The *Spicula* of Antimony, if not reduced to exceſſive fine Powder, are ſubject to wound the Coats of the Stomach. Care muſt therefore be taken to powder it very fine, and the ſame Caution is requiſite with reſpect to Tutty, which is principally uſed for that tender Organ, the Eye.

The Calcination of Hartſhorn.

Burn Pieces of Hartſhorn in a Potter's Furnace, till they become perfectly white; then reduce them to Powder after the ſame Manner, as other Terreſtrious Subſtances. L.

Preparation of Galbanum.

This is prepared in the ſame Manner as *Gum Ammoniac.*

Preparation of Lapis Lazuli.

Levigate this upon a Porphyry, then waſh it ſeveral times in Spring-water, and afterwards dry the Powder. E.

Preparation of Litharge.

Litharge is prepared as *Bole Armoniac.* E.

Preparation of Filings of Iron.

Take ſuch Filings of Iron as have been cleanſed by the Magnet, and ſet them in a moiſt Place, that they may turn to Ruſt, which grind to impalpable Powder. They are likewiſe prepared with Vinegar. They are alſo prepared by expoſing the Filings of Iron to the Air, and moiſtening them with Vinegar or Water, till they are converted into Ruſt, and then they may be treated, as directed under the Preparation of *Bole Armoniac.* The dried Powder is by Some called *Alcohol Martis.*

The Deſpumation, or Clarification of Honey.

Liquify the Honey by a *Balneum* of Water; that is, by ſetting the Veſſel containing the Honey into hot Water; and let the Scum, that riſes, be taken off. L.

Preparation of Millepedes.

Let Millepedes be incloſed in a thin Canvas Cloth, and ſuſpended within a covered Veſſel over the Steam of hot Spirit of Wine; and they will ſoon be killed by the Vapour, and be rendered friable. L.

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, they are directed to be dried in a proper Veſſel, with a very ſlow Heat.

Strained Opium, or the Thebaic Extract.

Take of Opium cut into ſmall Bits one Pound Weight; diſſolve it into a Pulp with one Pint or leſs of boiling Water, taking care to avoid burning; and, while it remains quite hot, preſs it ſtrongly through a Linen Cloth from its Dregs; then reduce the ſtrained Opium by a Water-Balneum, or other ſmall Heat to its firſt Conſiſtence.

Opium, ſoftened in this ſmall Quantity of Water, paſſes the Strainer unaltered in its Subſtance, and freed only from Dregs; but if it be diſſolved in a large Quantity of Water, the Gummy and Reſinous Parts will divide from each other. L.

After the ſame Manner the reſt of the Gums may be purified, ſuch as Gum Ammoniac, Aſa Fœtida, Galbanum, and the like. But a greater Quantity of Water may be ſafely uſed. If the Reſinous Part ſubſides, let it be taken out, and added towards the Concluſion of the Inſpiſſation, that it may unite with the reſt into one uniform Maſs. Any Gum, as Galbanum, which eaſily melts, may be purified by including the Gum in a Bullock's Bladder, and retaining it in warm Water, till the Gum becomes ſoft enough to be ſeparated from its Dregs by preſſing through a Canvas Strainer.

Preparation of Opoponax and Sagapenum, according to the Edinburgh *Diſpenſatory.*

Opoponax ſhould be prepared as *Gum Ammoniac*; ſo likewiſe ſhould *Sagapenum.*

The Extraction of Pulps.

Pulpy Fruits, that are unripe, and thoſe which are ripe, if dry, are to be boiled in a ſmall Quantity of Water, till they become ſoft; then the Pulp is to be preſſed through a ſtrong

ſtrong Hair-ſieve, and afterwards boiled over a gentle Fire, and continually ſtirred to avoid burning, till it is brought to a due Conſiſtence. L.

Caſſia is alſo to be boiled out from the Pod or Cane bruiſed, and reduced afterwards to a juſt Conſiſtence by evaporating the Water. The Pulps of Fruits, which are both ripe and freſh, are to be preſſed out without any previous Boiling. L.

The Torrefaction of Rhubarb and Nutmegs.

Roaſt them with a gentle Heat, till they become eaſily friable into Powder. L.

Preparation of Goat's Blood.

About the Beginning of Summer open ſome proper Artery of a middle aged Goat, and draw out a Quantity of Blood; which, being received in a clean Veſſel, is to be dried either by the Heat of the Sun, or a ſlack Oven. E.

The Baking of Squills.

Incloſe the Squill in Paſte of Wheat-flower, having firſt ſeparated the external Skin and the hard Part, from which the fibrous Roots grow; then bake the Squill in an Oven, till the Paſte is dry, and the Squill is rendered ſoft and tender throughout. This Operation is intended to mitigate the Acrimony of the Squills, but is of very little Uſe, as it by no Means improves their Medicinal Virtues, and only fits it for entering, as an Ingredient, into that very trifling Compoſition the *Venice* Treacle.

The Exſiccation of Squills.

Cut the Squill, after the external Skin has been taken off, tranſverſely into thin Slices, and dry it with a very gentle Heat. By this Method the Squills are ſaid to be ſooner dried, than when the ſeveral Coats, which compoſe the Squill, are ſeparated from each other.

The Burning of Sponge.

Heat the Sponge in a covered Veſſel, till it becomes black, and is eaſily friable, then reduce it to Powder in a Glaſs or Marble Mortar. By this Method, the Oil and volatile Salt of the Sponge are preſerved in the Subject, provided too intenſe a Heat is not employed: A Glaſs or Marble Mortar, ſhould be employed for reducing it to Powder, when thus calcined; for 'tis ſaid that a Braſs, or Bell-metal Mortar, will render the calcined Sponge offenſive to the Stomach.

The Straining of Storax.

Boil Storax in Water, till it becomes ſoft; then preſs it out between warm Iron Plates, and ſeparate the Storax, now cleared of its Dregs, from the Water. L.

CHAP. II.

Of WATERS.

THE incomparable *Boerhaave* having laid down ſome inſtructive Rules for the Diſtillation of Simple Waters, it will be proper in this Place to take notice of them, for the Information of thoſe, who are leſs acquainted with Pharmacy, and of ſuch as have not duly conſidered what Medicinal Virtues are to be expected in Diſtilled Waters. The moſt commodious Operation for this Proceſs, is that performed by a Still-head, cloſely fitted into the Mouth of a Veſſel, ſo as to collect and condenſe the Vapour ariſing by a boiling Heat, and tranſmit it without Loſs into a Receiver. The Deſign in Diſtillation is to collect whatever flies off from a recent Plant, by the natu-

ral Degree of the Summer's Heat, up to that of two hundred and fourteen Degrees. And for this Purpoſe we are to make Choice of a ſapid and odorous Plant, which contains an inflammable, oily, and a fixable Saline Part, as alſo a Saponaceous one, conſiſting of the two. The Plants deſigned for this Operation are to be gathered when their Leaves are at full Growth, and a little before the Flowers appear, or before the Seed comes on; becauſe the Virtue of the Subject, expected in theſe Waters, is often little, after the Seed or Fruit is formed, at which Time Plants begin to languiſh. The Morning is beſt to gather them in, becauſe the volatile Parts are then condenſed by the Coldneſs of the Night, and kept in by the Tenacity of the Dew, not yet exhaled by the Sun. This is underſtood, when the Virtue of the Diſtilled Water principally reſides in the Leaves of the Plants, as it does in Mint, Marjoram, Penny-Royal, Rue, and many more. But the Caſe differs, when the Aromatic Virtue is only found in the Flowers, as in Roſes, Lillies of the Valley, *&c.* in which Caſe we chooſe their Flowery Parts, whilſt they ſmell the ſweeteſt, which ſhould be gathered before they are quite opened, or begin to ſhed, the Morning Dew ſtill hanging upon them. In other Plants the Seeds are to be preferred, as in Aniſe, Caraway, Cumin, *&c.* where the Herb and the Flower are indolent, but the whole Virtue remains in the Seed alone, where it manifeſts itſelf by its remarkable Fragrance and Aromatic Taſte. We find Seeds chiefly poſſeſſed of this Virtue when come to perfect Maturity. We muſt not omit, that theſe deſirable Properties are found only in the Roots of certain Plants, as appears in Avens, and in Orpine, whoſe Root ſmells like a Roſe; and here the Roots ſhould be gathered, for the preſent Purpoſe, at that Time when they are richeſt in theſe Virtues, which is generally at that Seaſon of the Year juſt before they begin to ſprout, when they are to be dug up in a Morning. If the Virtue here required be contained in the Barks or Woods of Vegetables, then theſe Parts are to be ſelected for the Purpoſe.

The Subject being choſen, let it be bruiſed or cut, if there be Occaſion, and with it fill two Thirds of a Still, leaving a third Part of it empty, without ſqueezing the Matter cloſe; then pour as much freſh Rain Water upon it as will fill the Still to the ſame Height, that is, two Thirds, together with the Plant. Fit on the Head exactly to the Neck of the Still, ſo that no Vapour may paſs through the Juncture. Let the Joining of the Noſe of the Still-Head to the Worm be luted with a ſtiff Paſte, made of Linſeed-Meal and Water. Obſerve, that the Cavity of the Worm be always cleanſed by paſſing fair boiling Water thro' it, leſt otherwiſe the Diſtilled Water ſhould be fouled. Apply a Receiver to the Bottom of the Worm, that no Vapour may fly off in the Diſtillation; but that all the Liquor, being cooled in the Worm-tub filled with cold Water, may be collected; which is beſt performed by keeping the Worm-tub continually ſupplied with cold Water.

Things being in this State, digeſt for twenty-four Hours with a moderate Degree of Heat, of one hundred and fifty Degrees. Afterwards raiſe the Fire, ſo as to make the Water and the Plant boil; which may be known by a certain hiſſing Noiſe, proceeding from the breaking Bubbles of the boiling Matter; as alſo by the Pipe of the Still-head, or the upper End of the Worm becoming too hot to be handled; or the Smoaking of the Water in the Worm-tub, heated by the

the Top of the Worm; and laſtly, by the following of one Drop immediately after another, from the Noſe of the Worm, ſo as to make an almoſt continual Stream. By all which Signs we know, that the requiſite Heat is given; and if it be leſs than a gentle Degree of Ebullition, the Virtue here expected will not be raiſed. But when the Fire is too great, the Matter haſtily riſes into the Still-head, and fouls the Worm and the diſtilled Liquor; and the Plant being alſo raiſed, it blocks up the Worm. For which Reaſon, it is proper to place a Piece of fine Linen, artificially, at the End of the Still-head Pipe, that, in caſe of this Accident, the Plant may be kept from ſtopping up the Worm. But, even in this Caſe, if the Fire be too violent, it will throw up the Herbs into the Still-head Pipe. Whence the Paſſage being ſtopt, the riſing Vapour will forcibly blow off the Head, and throw the Liquor and Steam about, ſo as to do much Miſchief, or even to ſuffocate the Operator, without a proper Caution. And the more oily, tenacious, gummy, or reſinous the Subject is, and conſequently the more frothy and explosive, the greater Danger there is, in Caſe of this Accident.

Let the due Degree of Heat therefore be carefully obſerved, and equally kept up, ſo long as the Water, diſtilling into the Receiver, is white, thick, odorous, ſapid, frothy, and turbid. For this Water ſhould be kept carefully ſeparated from that which follows it. Whence the Receiver muſt be often changed, that the Operator may be certain, that Nothing but this firſt Water comes over. For there afterwards riſes a Water that is tranſparent, thin, and without the peculiar Taſte and Odour of the Plant, but generally ſomewhat tartiſh and limpid, tho' ſomewhat obſcured and fouled by white dreggy Matter. And if the Head of the Still be not tinned, the Acidity of this laſt Water will cauſe it to diſſolve the Copper, ſo as to become green, nauſeous, emetic, and poiſonous, to thoſe who uſe it; eſpecially weak Perſons and young Children, as operating both upwards and downwards, with ſevere Gripings. If ſuch a Misfortune ſhould happen, it is remedied by Drinking plentifully of Milk, ſweetened with Honey, or of the common Emollient Decoction.

The firſt Water, above deſcribed, principally contains the Oil and diſtinguiſhing Spirit of the Plant, and always ſomewhat ſaline, which in moſt Plants is acid, but in the more pungent Antiſcorbutics a volatile Alcali. For the Fire, by boiling the Subject, diſſolves its Oil, and reduces it into ſmall Particles, which are carried upwards by the Aſſiſtance of the Water, along with thoſe Parts of the Plant, that become volatile with this Motion. And if the Veſſels are exactly cloſed, all theſe, being united together, will be diſcharged without Loſs, and without much Alteration, into the Receiver annexed. For if we may truſt our Senſes, thoſe Waters are richly impregnated with the Odour, Taſte, and particular Virtues of the volatile Parts of Plants. Hence, if the Botaniſt juſtly aſſigns the Virtues of any Plant, as they are contained in that Part which is volatile by a boiling Heat, the Chymiſt can preſent thoſe Virtues ſeparated from the reſt. I have expreſly obſerved, that the firſt of theſe diſtilled Waters contains only the Virtues of the Plants, reſiding in that Part which is volatile with this Heat; becauſe, in the whole mixed Juice of the Plant, there is a certain Virtue depending upon a Mixture of this firſt Water, and the Liquor remaining after that is drawn off. The freſh expreſſed Juice of recent Mint has certainly

many more diſtinct Properties than the diſtilled Water thereof. Whence Phyſicians are to obſerve, that the Virtues of this Water, and of the native Juice, are not the ſame, but very different.

The Water of the ſecond Running wants the volatile Part above deſcribed, yet ſcarce brings over the more fixed Part of the Plant, except what is ſomewhat acid and vapid. If when this is come off, freſh Rain Water be poured upon the remaining Plant, and boiled therewith, or ſtrongly diſtilled, there riſes a more acid Water, containing very little of the particular Virtue of the Plant; almoſt the ſame Kind of Acidity appearing to ariſe thus from them all at laſt. This, ſays *Boerhaave*, I may venture to affirm upon Experience, that the Virtue of deſtroying Worms, which ſo many celebrated Phyſicians have juſtly attributed to certain diſtilled Waters, depends upon this; that the Acid of the Water of the laſt Running diſſolves the Copper, and thus acquires a Virtue not its own. This Operation, however, ſhews, that Plants contain an acid Salt ſo volatile as to riſe and ſeparate from the Subject, with two hundred and fifteen Degrees of Heat. But Experience ſhews, that the Water of this ſecond Running has ſcarce any other Virtue than that of Cooling; as may be ſafely tried by uſing a Glaſs-Still-head inſtead of a Copper one, by which the Inconvenience of its diſſolving the Copper is prevented.

And this is the beſt Method of preparing the diſtilled officinal Waters, provided the two Sorts be not mixed together; for both of them would be ſpoiled by ſuch a Mixture, and will ſeldom remain perfect a Year.

A ſlight Fermentation is ſometimes neceſſary, in order to open the Bodies of ſome Plants, ſo as to make them afford their Medicinal Virtues in Diſtillation. For this Purpoſe,

Take any recent, odorous, and ſapid Plant; cut and bruiſe it, if that ſeems neceſſary; put it into a large Oak-Caſk, leaving a Space empty at the Top four Inches deep; then take as much Water as will, when added, fill the Caſk to the ſame Height, including the Plant; and mix therein about an eighth Part of Honey if it be cold winter Weather, or a twelfth Part if it be warm. In the Summer the like Quantity of coarſe unrefined Sugar might, to the ſame Purpoſe, be added inſtead of the Honey; or Half an Ounce of Yeaſt added for each Pint of Water will have the ſame Effect, but *Boerhaave* prefers the Honey. Let the proper Quantity of Honey and Water therefore be warmed, and poured upon the Plant in the Caſk. Let the Caſk ſtand upright, and have its wide upper Orifice, or Bung-hole, looſely covered with a Wooden Cover: then ſet it in a Heat of about eighty Degrees, which is afterwards to be conſtantly kept up by covering the Outſide with Cloths, and a due Regulation of the Fire, which muſt therefore be greater, and more carefully attended in cold Weather; but in the Heat of Summer little or no Fire is required. On the ſecond Day a hiſſing Noiſe will begin in the Liquor, with Bubbles, Frothing, and a grateful Smell of the Plant, the Plant now riſing to the Surface. When this Fermentation has continued ſo long, that the Plant begins to ſubſide and ſink to the Bottom, the Operation is continued long enough for our Purpoſe; ſo that now the Veſſel muſt be cooled and cloſely bunged down. For if it ſhould cootiuue longer open in the ſame Warmth, the Spirit and Oil, now rendered more volatile, would fly off, and the Virtues required be loſt; ſo that the Matter ſhould be now directly

directly distilled. Take therefore as much of this Plant and its fermented Liquor as may fill two Thirds of a Still, and work carefully from the first. For the Liquor, containing much fermenting Spirit, easily rarifies with the Fire, froths, swells, and hence becomes very subject to boil over. And as all this happens much quicker in this Distillation than in the Distillation of an unfermented Plant, we ought here to work slower, especially at the first. And thus there will come over first a limpid, unctuous, penetrating, odorous, sapid Liquor; all which is to be kept separate. There follows a milky, opake, turbid Liquor, still containing something of the same Taste and Odour. And at last comes one that is thin, acid, not fragrant, and scarce having any Resemblance of the Plant. There remains in the Still an Extract, insipid with respect to the Plant, and retaining most of the Substance of the Honey. And all these Particulars hold, when the Fermentation is continued till the Plant spontaneously falls to the Bottom of the Cask; which, with the above-mentioned Degrees of Heat, usually happens in five or six Days. This first Water, or rather Spirit, may be kept for several Years, in a close Vessel, without changing or growing ropy. It also excellently retains the Taste and Odour of the Plant, though a little altered. But if less Honey were added, less Heat employed, or the Fermentation continued only two or three Days, then the distilled Water of the first Running would be white, thick, opake, unctuous, frothy, and perfectly retain the Scent and Taste of the Plant, or much less altered, than in the preceding Case; though the Water will not be so sharp and penetrating. After this is drawn off, a tartish, limpid, inodorous Liquor will rise. There is also, in this Case, always found some Oil in the first Water, which was not in the former Spirit. Again, if the Fermentation were to continue only for a Day or a Day and a Half, the Water that first comes over abounds largely with Oil: In other Respects Matters are nearly the same in both. For it is constantly found, that the longer the Fermentation is continued, the less Oil appears in the distilled Water, and therefore what runs first is always clearer and stronger; but upon mixing with common Water, the whole becomes milky. Whence these Waters greatly differ from one another, accordingly as they are differently prepared in the above-mentioned Particulars. When the Fermentation is perfectly performed, the first Water will be limpid, the second milky, and if the third be forced over by a strong boiling Heat long continued, it will prove acid and limpid, resembling Distilled Vinegar. The Extract in this Case will always be the less impregnated with the Virtue of the Plant employed, the longer the Fermentation was continued, or the more perfectly it was performed, and *vice versâ*. The Oil, also, which, in the other Method of distilling Water, floats upon the Surface of the Water, becomes so attenuated, when the Plant is perfectly fermented before Distillation, as intirely to disappear and lie concealed in the distilled Liquor; which may therefore be called Spirit, rather than Water. That this is the Case appears from thence, that if a large Quantity of Water be added to the Spirit, it presently turns white; which shews that there was Oil concealed in it. And, frequently, little Drops of Oil, thus regenerated, will float upon the Surface of the Water.

Hence we learn that this Fermentation, when perfectly finished in the proper Time required for that Purpose with a large Proportion of Ferment, and if the whole fermented Matter be for some time closely bung-

ed down in a Cask, affords theſe Waters extremely limpid, hot, aromatic, odorous, ſapid, and penetrating without any Sign of their containing an Oil. And according as theſe Properties appear more in the Water, the native Virtues of the Plant are more changed; ſo that at laſt it can ſcarcely be known. But when the Fermentation is perfect, each loſing its proper Character, they all become nearly alike. The Water of *Carduus Benedictus*, ſo prepared, is highly recommended, where Sweating and Perſpiration are required.

Hence the Taſte and Smell of Plants, communicated to their diſtilled Waters, principally depend upon their native Spirit reſpectively. But, as this Spirit is wrapped up in a tenacious Oil, when this Oil is mixed with the Waters, it renders them more odorous and ſapid, in the larger Quantity it is ſo mixed. This Oil is gradually thinned, made leſs tenacious, more ſpirituous, and eaſier to mix with Water, by Diſtillation, Digeſtion, and Cohobation in cloſe Veſſels. But thus the Spirit alſo becomes more volatile and diſentangled, ſo as eaſily to fly off, unleſs it is every way cloſely confined in the Veſſels during the Diſtillation; which being performed, highly efficacious Waters may be thus prepared. But as Fermentation requires a Length of Time, the Admiſſion of the Air, and open Veſſels, it attenuates Oils by its Motion, ſo as to mix them with Water, and in this Form make an inflammable Liquor, which cannot happen without a Diſſipation of native Spirit. It however renders Oils miſcible with the Animal Juices, and fit to enter the fineſt Veſſels, but always deſtroys the peculiar Virtue of the Plant. In the mean time it proves the Medium for conveying ſtimulating and grateful Virtues to the Nerves, eſpecially thoſe of the Noſe, Mouth, Jaws, Throat, Stomach, and Inteſtines.

The *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory orders Simple Waters to be diſtilled from the following Vegetables,

Angelica,
Baum,
Black-Cherries, with their Stones cracked,
Camomile-Flowers,
Carduus Benedictus,
Elder-Flowers,
Fennel,
Hyſſop,
Mint,
Mugwort,
Parſley,
Penny-royal,
Red Poppy-Flowers,
Roſe-Buds,
Rue,
Savine,
Common Wormwood.

Aqua Alexeteria.

Alexeterial Water.

Take of the freſh Leaves of *Carduus Benedictus*, Baum, and *Scordium*, each ten Ounces; thoſe of common Wormwood and Mint, each ſix Ounces; and thoſe of Angelica, three Ounces; add two Gallons of Spring Water, and diſtil according to the Rules of Art. But obſerve that the Water thus obtained will be the better, if the *Carduus*, Wormwood, and *Scordium* be firſt fermented. E.

In the *London* Diſpenſatory, this Water is different from the former, and is ordered to be prepared thus.

Take of the green Leaves of Spear-Mint, a Pound and a half; the Tops of Sea Wormwood alſo green; the green Leaves of Angelica, of each a Pound; of Water as much as is ſufficient to prevent burning. Diſtil off three Gallons.

Theſe

Theſe differ from the Alexeterial Milk Water of the former *London* Diſpenſatory as much as they do from each other. But they are all ſo exceſſively inſignificant, that it would be trifling to determine which is beſt. Neither can be depended upon for Curing any one Diſtemper, or alleviating any one Symptom. And they can be only uſed judiciouſly as Vehicles to Things of greater Conſequence.

Aqua Caſtorei.

Water of Caſtor.

Take of *Ruſſia* Caſtor. one Ounce; of Water as much as is ſufficient to prevent Burning. Diſtill off a Quart. L.

This Water will be pretty ſtrong of the Caſtor, and may ſerve as a Vehicle to other Medicines, in Caſes where Caſtor can be ſerviceable, as in thoſe Diſtempers which are improperly, and I may ſay, unintelligibly called *Nervous*; but in theſe Caſes Caſtor anſwers much better Purpoſes, given in Subſtance, and without any Inconvenience, which the Water has not equally.

Aqua Cinnamomi ſine Vino.

Cinnamon-Water without Spirit.

To a Pound of Cinnamon add twelve Pints of Spring Water, and let them ſteep together for two Days; then draw off the Water till it ceaſes to run milky. E.

We are informed, that the Shops have been uſed to ſubſtitute *Caſſia* for *Cinnamon* in this Water, an unpardonable Impoſition in thoſe, who are ſo well paid for their Time and Labour, as thoſe are who deal in it. This ſhould ſeem to be the very beſt Simple Water we have; and the Virtues thereof may be known from thoſe of Cinnamon. It is adviſed to add an Ounce of white Sugar-Candy to every Pint of this Water, to prevent the Separation of the ponderous Oil; and by this Means it is ſaid to keep longer.

Aqua Corticum Aurantiorum ſimplex.

The Simple Diſtilled Water of Orange-Peel.

Take of the outer yellow Rind of freſh *Seville* Oranges, four Ounces; of Water as much, as is ſufficient to prevent burning. Diſtill off a Gallon. L.

In the Plan for the *London* Diſpenſatory, a Water was directed to be diſtilled in the ſame Manner from Lemon Peel; which was, I preſume, left out, becauſe it loſes its Flavour ſooner than that of Oranges. Both ſhould ſeem to be good ſimple Waters, as being impregnated with the Virtues of the Simples, an Account of which ſee under the Article of Vegetables.

Aqua Menthæ Piperitidis ſimplex.

Simple Pepper-Mint-Water.

Take of the Leaves of Pepper-Mint dried, a Pound and a Half; of Water, as much as is ſufficient to prevent burning. Diſtill off a Gallon. L.

This has been long kept in the Shops, but was received in the laſt *London* Diſpenſatory for the firſt time. It is a very faſhionable Water, and may be uſed properly as a Carminative, in caſe of Flatulencies in the Stomach, or whenever this Organ is intended to be warmed, being very hot and pungent. But I don't believe it capable of curing any Diſtemper, though

though it may relieve a Symptom.

Aqua Piperis Jamaicenſis.

Water of *Jamaica* Pepper.

Take of *Jamaica* Pepper, Half a Pound; of Water, as much as is ſufficient to prevent burning. Diſtill off a Gallon.

The Virtues of this Water may be learned from thoſe of the *Pimenta*, which ſee under the Article *Caryophyllus*, amongſt the Vegetables.

Aqua Ranunculi Pratenſis.

Water of Meadow-Crowfoot.

Take of the Leaves and Flowers of the *Ranunculus Pratenſis*, or Meadow-Crowfoot. Let them be diſtilled in a common Alembic, in the ſame manner as common Simple Waters, as long as any Pungency remains in the Liquor. The diſtilled Water is very hot and pungent, and requires lowering with common Water, till it may be drank. The Method of taking it is, to fill the Stomach firſt with about a Quart of warm Water; then give an Ounce of the Liquor, which in a few Minutes brings up the Water without any Violence. This to be repeated, till the Patient has vomited ſufficiently.

There is, or at leaſt was very lately, a Man in *Cheſhire*, commonly called the Vomiting, or Straw-Hat, Doctor, who rendered himſelf famous for exhibiting a particular Sort of Emetic, which he kept as a Secret; but I am informed, that this is his Vomit; and my Authority for this is very good. This Vomit has the Reputation of operating very ſoon, with great Eaſe and good Effect.

Aqua Roſarum Damaſcenarum.

Damaſk-Roſe-Water.

Take of freſh Damaſk Roſes ſix Pounds; of Water, as much as is ſufficient to prevent Burning. Diſtill off a Gallon. L.

Aqua Seminum Anethi.

Water of Dill-Seed.

Take of Dill-Seed one Pound; of Water as much as is ſufficient to prevent Burning. Diſtill off a Gallon.

For the Virtues of this Water, ſee thoſe of Dill-Seeds, under the Article *Anethum*.

Aqua Spermatis Ranarum.

Frog-Spawn-Water.

Hang any Quantity of Frog Spawn in a Bag, ſo that the Water may run from it, into Veſſel ſet underneath to receive it, and to every Pint of the Liquor, thus obtained, add a Dram of Roch-Allum. E.

This ſeems intended as a Cooler; but does not promiſe any great Effect, except ſuch as is communicated to it from the Alum.

The *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory informs us, that the Waters of ſuch Plants, which are obtainable to no good Purpoſe by Diſtillation, may be made by diſſolving a proper Proportion of their Eſſential Salt in Spring-Water.

Another Method may be contrived of ſupplying the Place of Simple Waters, thus. Grind an Ounce of dry loaf Sugar to an impalpable Powder in a glaſs Mortar, with a glaſs Peſtle, and by degrees add thereto a Dram of an Eſſential Oil, or Half a Dram, if the Oil be very tenacious, and continue rubbing them together, till the Oil be thoroughly mixed, and drank into the Sugar. The Oil, in this Operation, uſually diffuſes a Fragrancy to a great Diſtance; whence the Operation ſhould be performed quick, and

and the Mortar be covered with a Cloth ſurrounding the Peſtle. If a little freſh Yolk of Egg be added in the Grinding, and mixed in with the Sugar and Oil, the Oil thus becomes more eaſily miſcible; but the Mixture will not thus keep ſo long from turning rancid. If a due Proportion of ſuch an Eleoſaccharum be diſſolved in Water, this Water will be impregnated with the Smell and Taſte of the Plant from whence the Oil was diſtilled; that is, with the diſtinguiſhing Spirit of the Plant, which communicates to the diſtilled Water all its Virtues. But if ſuch an *Eleoſaccharum* be diſſolved in the diſtilled Water of the ſame Plant the Oil was procured from, and the Spirituous Water and Syrup of the ſame added to it, this Mixture would be more impregnated with the Virtues of the Plant. And thus if the Virtues of Vegetables were accurately determined, Medicines of conſiderable Effects might be prepared.

With reſpect to Simple Waters, the *London* Diſpenſatory directs to add to them about a twentieth Part of Proof Spirit, in order to make them keep the longer. And we are farther there told, that the Herbs, if they are of prime Goodneſs, are to be taken in the Weights directed for each. Where green are preſcribed, ſuch are to be uſed. But in ſome of the Waters dry Herbs are allowed; becauſe they are to be had at all Times of the Year, though green Plants afford rather the more elegant Waters. But the Weights here directed ſhould be varied by the Judgment of the Operator, not only when green are uſed inſtead of dry, but whenever the Plants by a leſs favourable Seaſon are weaker in Flavour.

The general Rules laid down in the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory for the Diſtillation of Simple Waters are, To uſe the Plants, from whence they are diſtilled, freſh gathered; then bruiſe them a little, and let thrice their own Quantity of Spring-water be poured thereon; but leſs will ſuffice in caſe they are juicy, and, if dry, they muſt have a greater Quantity. For every Pint of Water thus added, draw off half a Pint by the Alembic, with its Refrigeratory; the Junctures being firſt luted. But black Cherries require no Water to be added to them. Thoſe Plants, which abound with an aromatic and fragrant Oil, ſhould be immediately committed to Diſtillation: But thoſe that contain a more fixed Oil, or owe Part of their Virtues to a kind of volatile Salt, ſuch as Wormwood, *Carduus Benedictus*, Mugwort, Chamomile, and ſome others, ought firſt to undergo an imperfect Fermentation, with Yeaſt; that is, they ſhould be diſtilled in the Beginning of the Fermentation, without ſtaying till it is finiſhed. If any Drops of Oil float upon the Surface of the Water, they muſt be carefully taken off.

As to the Black Cherry-water now left out of the *London* Diſpenſatory, tho' I eſteem it ſo inſignificant as to be not worth commenting upon; yet I muſt remark, that according to the beſt Information I could procure from thoſe who had made Experiments with it upon Animals, purpoſely to diſcover its Effects, it is abſolutely innocent, and attended with no ill Conſequences whatever.

With reſpect to the Medicinal Virtues of Simple diſtilled Waters from Vegetables, I muſt remark, that, as they are at preſent uſed, the Patient would receive no Injury in his Health or Conſtitution, if moſt, or perhaps all of them were omitted in the Diſpenſatories. For they are generally employed as the Baſis of a *Julep*, or Draught, with an Addition of an equally inſignificant Compound Water, and ſome Syrup, or Sugar; and are given in ſuch Doſes, as it is unreaſonable to expect any Manner of Effect from, except that of making the Patient

tient believe they may do him Service; becauſe it taſtes more like Phyſic than common Water, or Wine and Water, tho' the laſt is frequently a much better Medicine. The College have therefore very well diſcharged the Truſt repoſed in them by the Legiſlature, in expunging many of the Simple Waters to be found in former Diſpenſatories. And I think the End, if any End is propoſed, of all, or moſt of them as commonly uſed, will be better anſwered by an extemporaneous Infuſion of the recent Plant in cold Water. or one of the dried Vegetables in warm Water in a cloſe Veſſel like *Tea*. For thus the Water will be impregnated with the diſtinguiſhing Spirit of the Plant. And I know that a ſlight Infuſion of recent Mint has been commonly ſold for the diſtilled Water of that Plant, and been univerſally eſteemed better than any other. Notwithſtanding what I have ſaid, I believe the diſtilled Water of Plants may exert very great Efficacy in the Body, and contribute to the Cure of many Diſtempers, if exhibited properly; that is, in Quantities ſufficient to anſwer the End propoſed, and unmixed with other Ingredients which may interfere with their Operation.

But whatever Virtues Diſtilled Waters may be poſſeſſed of, they will be found in the greateſt Perfection in the Water made by repeated Cohobations, thus:

Take the Plant and Liquor, remaining in the Still after Diſtillation of an unfermented Plant, and preſs them ſtrongly through a Strainer, that all the Decoction may be obtained; and with this mix all the Water before drawn over. Return this Mixture into the Still, and add to it as much of the ſame recent Plant as was employed before; and, if neceſſary, add likewiſe as much Water as may make up the former Proportion to the Plant. Now cloſe the Veſſels exactly and digeſt the whole with a hundred and fifty Degrees of Heat for the Space of three Days and three Nights, that the Herb, being ſo long ſteeped in its own Liquor, may be opened, looſened, and diſpoſed the eaſier to part with its Virtues. This Digeſtion, being ſo long continued, is of great Service; but, if protracted too long, introduces a Change tending to Putrefaction. Let the Water be now diſtilled off as the firſt time, only proceeding more cautiouſly, and ſomewhat more ſlowly at firſt. Becauſe the Liquor in the Still, being now thicker, more impregnated with the Plant, and therefore more flatulent and ſubject to ſwell upon feeling the Fire, eaſily boils over. But after about one Half of the expected Water is come off, the Fire may be prudently raiſed, and the Diſtillation be continued ſo long as the white, thick, odorous and ſapid Water comes over, and then the Operation muſt be immediately ſtopped. The Water ſo obtained will be whiter, thicker, more odorous, ſapid, frothy, and turbid than that of the firſt Diſtillation of the Plant.

This Water preſerves its Virtue much longer, and contains it in greater Perfection than that from a ſingle Diſtillation of the Plant; which ſhows us the Way of concentrating the peculiar Virtue of Plants, ſo far as it reſides in their volatile odorous Parts. So likewiſe the remaining Decoction in this Proceſs is much ſtronger than in the firſt Diſtillation; and as the Operation may be repeated as often as one pleaſes, both the Water and Decoctions may, by ſeveral Repetitions, at length may be made extremely rich, ſo that by this Means excellent Medicines are procurable. Thus, in the Year 1730, *Boerhaave* ſays, he diſtilled Baum after this Manner fourteen times ſucceſſively, and found the Water at laſt had a balſamic Taſte and the perfect Fragrance of the Plant, ſo as to prove highly refreſhing

freſhing even when barely ſmelt to or taſted. And no wonder, ſince the Virtues of many large Baſkets of Baum were here concentrated and brought within the Compaſs of a ſmall Glaſs, and the Remainder, alſo, at the Bottom of the Still being inſpiſſated, filled but another Glaſs and proved grateful, auſtere, and ſtrengthning; ſo that by mixing the two together, the Virtues of the Plant might be highly concentrated, or brought into a very little Room. This Proceſs therefore does not only afford excellent Waters, but admirable Extracts alſo, which, when properly mixed together, yield Medicines of ſuch Efficacy as can ſcarce otherwiſe be imitated. For the native Virtues of Vegetables are little changed in this Operation, certainly leſs than in others, tho' it muſt be allowed that ſome Alteration is produced by ſo long a Continuation of the Boiling. But both the Odour, Taſte, and Effects demonſtrate, that the Waters thus prepared retain in a high Degree, the ſpecific Virtues of the Plant. And hence it is certain, that the Medicinal Virtue of truely aromatic Vegetables reſides in that Part of them, which riſes with the Heat of boiling Water; and that it is poſſible by Art to concentrate theſe Virtues ſo, that they ſhall prove much more effectual than in the State they are naturally afforded; nor is there any Limitation. For, by continuing the Operation, the Virtue of Plants may be thus exalted to any Degree the Artiſt ſhall think proper.

Paracelſus aſſures us he found by Experience, that Baum is poſſeſſed of ſo great a ſpecific Virtue, as, by inſinuating into the Humours of the Body, to reſtore a new youthful Vigour to the Aged, and by this Means perfectly to cure the Gout; and *Iſaac Hollandus* vouches the ſame. Now if theſe Authors ſaid true, I judged, ſays *Boerhaave*, that I might by Means of the preſent Proceſs procure the united Virtues of the Plant in their utmoſt Strength. And, indeed, I have, ſays he, experienced extraordinary Effects of the Water ſo prepared, by taking it upon an empty Stomach. And certainly it has ſcarcely its Equal in Hypochondriacal and Hyſterical Diſtempers, a Chloroſis, and Palpitations of the Heart, as often as theſe Diſeaſes proceed rather from a Diſorder of the Spirits, than any Collection of morbific Matter; tho' it is indeed expenſive. He tells us, he has reduced dried Mint, by three or four Cohobations, into a balſamic penetrating Liquor, which becomes an incomparable and preſent Remedy for a weak Stomach, curing Vomiting proceeding from a cold viſcous Phlegm lodged about the Mouth thereof, as alſo in Lienteries. The Water, he ſays, he has in this Manner prepared from Lemon-peel has, by its Fragrance, its agreeable penetrating, and highly aromatic Taſte and Virtue, immediately cured Flatulencies, Deliquiums, Faintings, and irregular Motions of the Heart, tho' taken in a very ſmall Doſe. The like Water, prepared by repeated Cohobations from recent Wormwood, has ſucceſsfully ſupplied the Want of Bile in the Body, ſtimulated all the languid Veſſels that aſſiſt in forming the Chyle, and killed and expelled Worms. The like Water from the Leaves of Savine has given an almoſt incredible Motion to the whole Nervous Syſtem, ſo as to prove the moſt excellent of all Medicines for promoting the Excluſion of the Fœtus, and Diſcharge of the Menſes, and Hæmorrhoids. The cohobated Water of Rue can never be ſufficiently recommended for the Cure of the Falling Sickneſs, the Hyſteric Paſſion, for expelling Poiſon, and promoting Sweat and Perſpiration. Not to mention the Waters made from the Berries o the Juniper Tree, and the Leaves o the *Arbor Vitæ*, both of them ſuc

cessfully curing the Dropsy, as that from Camomile Flowers cures Tertian Agues.

These are the Virtues ascribed, by that excellent Physician and Chymist *Boerhaave* to the cohobated Waters of some Vegetebles. And he was too penetratiug to deceive himself, and too honest to lead others into Errors in so material a Point, I am apt to believe him. It is, therefore, Pity, that the Gentlemen, who were concerned in compiling the last *London Dispensatiry*, did not direct Waters prepared in this Manner from Vegetables of known Efficacy, to be kept in the Shops. It must be confessed, these Waters would have been somewhat expensive, and might have diminished the Profit of the Vender; especially as the Repetition of the Doses need not have been so frequent nor so long continued. But this is no Objection to their Use in a Country where the Physician is so liberally paid for his Care, and the Compounder for his Trouble.

I shall conclude the present Article of Simple Waters, with some admirable Rules for making them from the above quoted Author.

Let the aromatic, balsamic, oleaginous, resinous, gummo-resinous, and strong-smelling Plants, which long retain their natural Fragrance, such as *Arbor Vitæ*, Baum, Bay, Hyssop, Juniper, Marjoram, Mint, *Origanum*, Penny-Royal, Rosemary, Sage, &c. be gently dried a little in the Shade, then digest them in the Quantity of Water already mentioned for twenty-four Hours, in a close Vessel, with one hundred and fifty Degrees of Heat, and afterwards distill in the Method above delivered, and thus they will afford excellent Waters.

When Waters are to be drawn from Barks, Roots, Seeds, and Woods that are very dense, ponderous, tough, and resinous, let them be digested for three, four, or more Weeks with ninety-six Degrees of Heat, in Vessels perfectly closed with a proper Quantity of Salt and Water, to open and prepare them better for Distillation. A considerable Quantity of Sea-Salt is here added, partly to open the Subject the more, but principally to prevent Putrefaction, which otherwise would certainly happen in so long a Time, and with such a Heat, as is necessary in this Case, and so destroy the Odour, Taste, and Virtues required. And thus for Example may Waters be prepared from Aloes, Box, Cedar, Guaiacum, Juniper, Rhodium, and the like Woods.

Those Plants which diffuse their Odour to some Distance from them, and thus soon lose it, should immediately be distilled after being gathered in a proper Season, without any previous Digestion. Thus Borage, Bugloss, Jessamin, White Lillies, Lillies of the Valley, Roses, &c. are hurt by Heat, Digestion, and Lying in the Air. Some Woods are also injured in the same Manner. Thus the Shavings of Sassafras, by being boiled in Water, soon lose their Virtue, Taste, and Smell.

The astringent, nutrimental, healing, consolidating, emollient, farinaceous, gelatinous, cooling, and styptic Virtues of Plants are never, by these Means, communicated to the Distilled Waters, but are to be sought either in the whole Plant, or its most fixt Part. Whence Pharmacy should be relieved from the unnecessary Trouble of preparing such Waters; and, on the other hand, Physicians are diligently to be admonished to seek for such Virtues in the Infusions, Decoctions, and Extracts of such Plants. Would it not be ridiculous to expect any Thing nutrimental in the indolent and vapid distilled Water of Barley, or minced Capons Flesh? Can any Man expect to find the excellent Virtues of Sorrel

rel in hot, lax, putrid, and bilious Conſtitutions, from the diſtilled Water of this Plant? So again it were abſurd to attribute the inimitable Virtues of Plantain to its diſtilled Water. Such idle and childiſh Trifles are therefore to be rejected in the ſerious Arts of Chymiſtry and Medicine.

The Caſe is far otherwiſe in thoſe Plants, whoſe real Virtue reſides entirely in that Part which is ſeparable by Heat not exceeding 214 Degrees. For the Waters carefully prepared from theſe will contain all the Virtue which is loſt in their Decoctions and Extracts. The celebrated Virtues of Lavender-Flowers, Lillies of the Valley, and of Rue, againſt that Species of the Falling-Sickneſs which proceeds from a Diſturbance in the Motion of the Nervous Fluid, reſide in the Diſtilled Water; but are abſolutely wanting in the Decoctions or Extracts; ſo, on the other hand, the antiepileptic Virtue of Piony remains in the Decoction, but is wanting in the Water.

There are ſome Medicinal Plants, whoſe Virtues reſide in a Part which is volatile, with the aforeſaid Degree of Heat; but ſo, that after they are raiſed by Diſtillation, the remaining Plant and its Decoction continue poſſeſſed of other Virtues of great Medicinal Efficacy. Such Decoctions are not therefore to be thrown away, but to be inſpiſſated with a moderate Heat that they may be kept uncorrupted. For being afterwards mixed with the diſtilled Water, the Virtues of both are thus united, and afford the whole Efficacy of the Plants. And of this Kind are Chamomile, Carduus Benedictus, the leſſer Centaury, Germander, Ground-Pine, Mugwort, Roſemary, Sage, Scordium, Wormwood, *&c.* This Tribe of Herbs indeed are exalted by Fermentation, ſo as to afford the better Waters; but when their Decoctions come afterwards to be inſpiſſated, they either have leſs, or a different Kind of Virtue from the natural.

Acid, bitter, auſtere, ſweet, and flat Taſtes rarely aſcend from Plants in Diſtillation, but commonly remain in their Extracts, though they aſcend from Chamomile, Wormwood, and a few more. But the Colour of the Plants is ſcarce ever raiſed by Diſtillation, though we have a blue Colour in the Diſtillation of Chamomile, and a green one in that of Wormwood; but theſe Colours are rather in the Oils than in the Waters. The Saponaceous Virtue conſiſting in the Union of the Salt and Oil never riſes, but remains in the Extracts; and therefore Plants endowed with this Virtue are not to be thus diſtilled.

The following Vegetables ſcarce afford any Thing of Uſe in their Diſtilled Waters; that is, Barberry, Beet, common Cherries, Colewort, Currants, Elder-Berries, Endive, ripe Grapes, Ladies-Mantle, Lettuce, the Juice of Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Purſlain, Scorzonera, Sorrel, Strawberries, and Succory. There are alſo very contrary Virtues in the ſame Plant. Thus the Diſtilled Water of Cinnamon of the firſt Running is deobſtruent, heating, enlivening, ſtimulating, and good in Vomiting; but that of the ſecond Running, aſtringent cooling, and nauſeous; whilſt the Decoction remaining in the Still is of a dark red Colour, opake, thick, of an auſtere Taſte, aſtringent, coagulating, and ſtrengthening.

CHAP. III.

Of Compound or Spirituous WATERS.

COMPOUND or Spirituous Waters in general are only Brandy

Brandy impregnated with Medicinal Ingredients, which contain ſome Parts ſo volatile as to riſe with the Spirit in Diſtillation, and come over into the Receiver, ſo as the diſtilled Water may be impregnated therewith. As to their Uſes in Medicine, they appear to me not very extenſive. For there is ſcarce one Ingredient in their Compoſition, which may not be given in Subſtance to much greater Advantage. Beſides, I have a capital Objection againſt their principal Ingredient, Brandy; and am convinced, that, if they are given in Quantities ſufficient to anſwer any Intention, the Brandy will do more Injury than the other Ingredients can countervail. For Brandy is known to have a very bad Effect on the Stomach, and to coagulate the Blood. And if they are given in ſo ſmall Quantities, or ſo much diluted as to do no Miſchief, they can have no Effect at all, and are given to no End or Purpoſe. In Fevers and Inflammations, which make at leaſt three Fourths of the Diſtempers which occur, all Sorts of Drams, (for Compound Waters are nothing more) muſt be attended with very bad Conſequences; as they make the Heat contract more forcibly and frequently, and render the Circulation more rapid, in conſequence of which the Heat and Fever are increaſed. But at the ſame time it muſt be confeſſed, that they raiſe the Spirits, and are therefore pleaſing to the Patient and Preſcriber; which is a Circumſtance much in their Diſfavour. For hence being tempted to regard the immediate Relief only, without conſidering the Conſequences, People imperceptibly acquire a Habit of recurring to Cordials, till at laſt they cannot ſubſiſt without them; and then the Conſtitution is on the Verge of being totally and irretrievably deſtroyed. I am afraid, that the Practiſers of Phyſic have inadvertently been inſtrumental, by giving Compound Waters as Medicines, in introducing the execrable Cuſtom of Drinking Drams, which at preſent does not only prevail amongſt the Vulgar, but has made no ſmall Progreſs among People of Rank and Diſtinction. Inſomuch, that if it increaſes for forty Years more, in Proportion as it has done for the laſt half Century, there will be no Occaſion for a ſecond Deluge or a Conflagration, to exterminate the whole Human Species from the Face of the Earth. For thoſe, who are habituated to Drams in a certain Degree, cannot long ſubſiſt themſelves, and are abſolutely deprived of all Hopes of leaving behind them a tolerably healthful Progeny. I muſt not omit to take notice, that moſt acute Diſtempers are terminated or much relieved by ſpontaneous and critical Sweats. Now 'tis obvious to the Obſervation of almoſt every one that Brandy prevents, or checks, Sweating, probably by coagulating the Blood; and if ſo, it muſt be improper in acute Diſtempers, when Sweating may be expected to relieve. It may be ſaid, that Compound Waters are generally given ſo much diluted, as not to be capable of checking Sweats. But if they are exhibited ſo as to act at all, the Effects will be ſuch as I have above mentioned. But if they are taken ſo much diluted as to exert no Manner of Efficacy, in this Caſe they are abſolutely inſignificant, and of no Service to any but the Compounder; and their Exhibition betrays the Want of true Medicinal Knowledge in the Preſcriber, or ſomething worſe. If Cordials are wanting in Diſtempers, Wine is the moſt natural, and infinitely the beſt; and no Caſe can happen where Cordials can be required ſtronger than ſome Sorts of Wine. But when Wine alone is too powerful, it may be diluted at pleaſure with ſome proper Water or Decoction. Add to this, that

that some Kinds of Wine, as *Rhenish* and *Moselle*, are admirable Medicines, when mixed in due Proportions with some proper farinaceous Decoction, and exhibited frequently, and plentifully to the Patient, at the same time that they answer all the good Purposes of Cordials. It must, however, be confessed, that Cordial Waters may sometimes have their Uses, by removing a present Symptom, in Faiutings and excessive Languors, without contributing in the least to the Cure of the Distemper which excites them. But for these Purposes the Gin-shops can furnish Medicines equally efficacious with those of the Apothecaries.

General Rules for Distilling Compound Waters.

I. The Plants, together with their Parts, should be moderately and newly dried; except in those Cases when they are ordered fresh and green.

II. After they have been macerated, such a Proportion of Spring-Water should be added thereto, as may prevent any *Empyreuma* or burnt Flavour from the Still, or somewhat more.

III. The Liquor, that runs off first in Distillation, is sometimes kept separate, under the Title of *Spirit*; and the succeeding Part artificially refined down or freed from its Milkiness. But the best way is to mix the several Runnings together, without Clarification; so as that the Waters may contain the full Virtues of the respective Plants, without regarding their Cleanness or Beauty.

Dr. *Fuller* advises to have all Compound Waters made with highly rectified Spirit of Wine, and pure Water; by which Means not only the Composition will be untainted with the nauseous and fetid Phlegm, constantly remaining in Brandies, and the common Spirits sold by Distillers; but also a certain Rule will be had for making the same Waters, at all Times and Seasons, of the same Degree of Strength, and that too at a cheaper Rate, than by trusting to what the Distillers call Proof Goods; since one Gallon of well rectified Spirit of Wine will give three of a Compound Water, as the Doctor judges, sufficiently strong.

Aqua Absinthii Composita.

Compound Wormwood-Water.

Take of *Calamus Aromaticus*, the fresh external Rind of Oranges, and Cinnamon, each four Ounces, the Leaves of *Roman* Wormwood, half a Pound; of Garden Mint, three Ounces; the lesser Cardamoms and Mace, each one Ounce: Slice or cut those Ingredients that require it, bruise the others, and pour thereon two Gallons of *French* Brandy; let them macerate together for four Days, then draw off two Gallons. E.

This is intended as a Stomachic and Cardiac, that is a Cordial, and seems well contrived for that Purpose, so as to give Relief in Languors, Fainting, and Flatulencies. Many of the Gin-shops are furnished with a Dram not much unlike this, which they sell very cheap, to the great Comfort of the Basket-Women about *Covent-Garden*.

Aqua Alexeteria Spirituosa.

Spirituous Alexeterial Water.

Take of the green Leaves of Spear-Mint, half a Pound; the green Leaves of Angelica, the green Tops of Sea-Wormwood, of each four Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, one Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off one Gallon. L.

This ſeems to be intended as a Cordial and Stomachic. The particular Virtues, if any, may be learned from thoſe of the Ingredients which enter its Compoſition, and from what has been ſaid of Cordial-Waters in general.

Aqua Alexeteria Spirituoſa cum Aceto.

Spirituous Alexeterial-Water with Vinegar.

Take the green Leaves of Spear-Mint, the green Leaves of Angelica, of each half a Pound; of the green Tops of Sea-Wormwood, four Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, one Gallon; of Water as much as is ſufficient to prevent burning. Diſtill off one Gallon; and then add one Pint of Vinegar.

This ſhould ſeem to be a much better Water than the preceding; for the Vinegar will prevent the Spirit from doing ſo much Injury as it might do without it; and indeed, with this Addition, it may poſſibly do ſome Service.

Aqua Anhaltina.

Anhalt-Water.

Take of the beſt Turpentine, half a Pound; of Olibanum, one Ounce; Wood of Aloes reduced to Powder, three Drams; Grains of Maſtich, Clove-gilly-flowers, or Roſemary-flowers, Nutmegs, Cubebs, or Galangals, and Cinnamon, each ſix Drams; Saffron, two Drams and an half; Fennel-ſeeds, and Bay-berries, each half a Dram. Reduce all to Powder, and digeſt in five Pints of Spirit of Wine for ſix Days, adding fifteen Grains of Muſk tied up in a little Bag; then diſtill in a ſlow *Balneum Mariæ*, and ſeparate what is clear from what is turbid.

N. B. *'Tis better to put the Muſk in the Beak of the Alembic.*

This Water warms, dries, diſcuſſes, increaſes the Strength of the Heart, Stomach, and other Viſcera; for this Reaſon it is thought good in Faintings and Deliquiums. But it is more frequently uſed externally, and ſaid to be of great Service in Catarrhs and Pains ariſing from a cold Cauſe, in the wandering Gout, in Palſies, Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Vertigoes, Tremors, and Lethargies, by rubbing the affected Parts well with it. This Water often occurs in the Writings and Preſcriptions of foreign Phyſicians, and is much eſteemed abroad as a Cordial.

Aqua Bryoniæ Compoſita.

Compound Bryony-Water.

Take of Bryony-Roots one Pound; thoſe of wild Valerian, four Ounces; the Leaves of Penny-royal and Rue, of each half a Pound; the Leaves of Mugwort, the Flowers of Feverfew, and of the Tops of Savine, each an Ounce; the external Rinds of freſh Oranges, and the Seeds of Lovage, each two Ounces. Upon theſe Ingredients when duly cut and bruiſed, pour two Gallons and a half of *French* Brandy. Then let them macerate together for four Days, and afterwards draw off two Gallons and a half. E.

This is intended as a Nervous and Antihyſteric Medicine, and is ſaid to promote the Uterine Diſcharges, to accelerate Delivery, aud relieve Convulſions in Children. But I muſt confeſs I never obſerved any Effects either from this, or any other of the Bryony-Waters, of Conſequence enough to make it regarded. But I have known many Hyſterical Women taught to drink Drams, and in conſequence thereof abſolutely deſtroyed, by taking Bryony-Water as a Medicine.

Aqua

Aqua Cinnamomi cum Vino.

Cinnamon-Water with Spirit.

Infuse a Pound of Cinnamon in a Gallon of *French* Brandy, and distill off the Water as the *Aqua Cinnamomi sine Vino*,

This should seem to be the very best and most useful of the Spirituous Waters. The particular Virtues may be learned from those of Cinnamon. It sometimes happens, that the Peruvian Bark will not stay on the Stomach, but be discharged by Vomit, or run off by Stool. In such Cases, I have often known it retained by taking it with strong Cinnamon Water.

Aqua Corticum Aurantiorum Spirituosa.

The Spirituous Water of Orange-Peel.

Take of the outer yellow Rind of fresh *Seville* Oranges, half a Pound; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon. L.

The Virtues of this Water may be learned from those of Orange-Peel. There is a Dram exactly resembling this sold in the Gin-shops by the Name of *Covent-Garden*, so cheap, that I am informed a Pint of it may be purchased for Six-pence. It is esteemed by the Ladies of the Town, who are too delicate to drink Gin, a very comfortable Cordial, and to give great Relief in Flatulencies and Lowness of Spirits, and to be an excellent Stomachic.

Aqua Epidemia.

Plague-Water.

Take of the Roots of Masterwort and Butter Burr, each four Ounces; *Virginia* Snake-Root and Zedoary, each two Ounces; the Seeds of Angelica and Bay-berries, each three Ounces; the Leaves of *Scordium*, six Ounces. Bruise and cut the Ingredients, and pour thereon two Gallons of *French* Brandy; and when they have stood to macerate for four Days, draw off two Gallons. E.

This is said to be intended as a highly carminative Cordial, in very low and languid Cases, and to raise the Spirits in the Plague and malignant Fevers. But in these Circumstances I should suspect it of doing great Mischiefs, for the very same Reason that it gives a temporary Relief.

Aqua Melissæ Composita.

Compound Baum-Water, commonly called *Eau de Carmes*.

Take of the fresh Leaves of Baum, four Ounces; of the fresh external Rind of Lemons, two Ounces; of Nutmegs and Coriander Seeds, each an Ounce; of Aromatic Cloves, Cinnamon, and the Root of *Bohemian* Angelica, each half an Ounce. Bruise the Leaves, and pound the other Ingredients, and put them in a Glass Cucurbit; then pour upon them a Quart of Brandy; stop the Mouth of the Cucurbit, and leave them to digest in a warm Place; then add a Pint of the best Simple Baum Water, and shake them together; fix a Head to the Cucurbit, and to that a Receiver: Then distill in *Balneo Mariæ*, with a Heat sufficient to make one Drop follow another; which continue till the Ingredients in the Cucurbit remain almost dry. When the Vessels are cold, take the Water from the Receiver, and preserve it in Bottles well stopped.

This Carmelite Water has been long famous in *France*, and is now in most Parts of *Europe*, for its extraordinary Cordial Virtues. It is said to be extremely reviving, to be good in all Sorts of Fits, Apoplexies not excepted, and to relieve in the Gout, when it attacks the Stomach. The *Carme-*

lites at *Paris*, who make a conſiderable Advantage by vending this Water, have endeavoured to keep the Preparation of it a Secret. But I am pretty well informed, that the foregoing Receipt for it is the genuine Preſcription, by which theſe Religious make it. This is, alſo, uſed externally by Way of Embrocation to the Temples, the Region of the Stomach, and other Parts.

Aqua Juniperi Compoſita.

Compound Juniper Water.

Take of Juniper Berries, one Pound; Carraway Seeds, ſweet Fennel Seed, of each one Ounce and a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is ſufficient to prevent burning. Diſtill off a Gallon. *L.*

This differs from *Geneva* only by the Addition of the Seeds of Carraway and Fennel, which I don't apprehend communicate to it any additional Virtues. Thoſe, which it acquires from the Juniper-Berries, may be learned from the Article of *Juniper* in the *Materia Medica.*

Aqua Menthæ Piperitidis Spirituoſa.

Spirituous Water of Pepper-Mint.

Take of the Leaves of Pepper-Mint dried, a Pound aud a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is ſufficient to prevent burning. Diſtill off a Gallon. *L.*

This Water ſeems intended to diſcuſs Flatulencies in the Stomach, and to relieve Colic Pains; but I ſuſpect that it acquires no good Qualities from the Brandy.

Aqua Menthæ vulgaris Spirituoſa.

Spirituous Spear-Mint-Water.

Take of the Leaves of Spear-Mint dried, a Pound and a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is ſufficient to prevent burning. Diſtill off a Gallon. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from thoſe of Mint. But I am afraid the Brandy will do more Injury in moſt Caſes, than the Mint can compenſate.

Aqua Mirabilis.

The Wonderful Water.

Take of Cinnamon two Ounces; of the external Rind of Lemons, one Ounce; of Angelica Seeds, the leſſer Cardamoms, and Mace, each half an Ounce; Cubebs, two Drams; and of Balm-Leaves, ſix Ounces. Bruiſe them together, digeſt them with a Gallon of *French* Brandy, for four Days; and diſtill off one Gallon. *E.*

This is intended as a warm Stomachic Cordial, and is well contrived for that Purpoſe, But I think it deſerves the Conſideration of Diſtillers much more, than that of Phyſicians; as it can anſwer no Purpoſe, but what may be provided for by much leſs pernicious Medicines.

Aqua Nephritica.

Nephritic Water.

Take of the freſh Flowers of White-Thorn, four Pounds, of Nutmegs bruiſed, three Ounces; infuſe them in a cloſe Veſſel with two Gallons of generous White-Wine; and draw off by Diſtillation twelve Pounds.

The Flowers of the White-Thorn being eſteemed very good in the Stone and Gravel, this Water is ſaid to have been much preſcribed in ſuch Caſes by Dr. *Radcliff.* I don't believe it is of any great Efficacy; but, as Juleps and Draughts muſt be continued in Practice, I ſhould chuſe this for its Inſignificancy, preferable to many others which are more pernicious.

Aqua Nucis Moſchatæ.

Nutmeg-Water.

Take of Nutmeg, two Ounces; of Proof-

Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be known by those of Nutmeg. I must remark, that this Water, if taken in Quantities sufficient to have any Effect, will be very subject to render the Patient costive, which in most Diseases is a very bad Circumstance.

Aqua Pæoniæ Composita.

Compound Peiony-Water.

Take of the Roots of Peiony, two Ounces; those of wild Valerian, an Ounce and half; white Dittany; an Ounce; of Peiony Seeds, six Drams; of the recent Flowers of Lillies of the Valley, four Ounces; of those of Lavender and Rosemary, each two Ounces; of the Tops of Betony, Marjoram, Rue, and Sage, each an Ounce: Slice and bruise the Ingredients, pour upon them a Gallon and half of *French* Brandy, and, after they have macerated four Days, draw off a Gallon and a half. *E.*

This is greatly recommended as a cordial, cephalic, and nervous Medicine, and is made in Imitation of the *Aqua Epileptica Langii*. But I have been so unfortunate as never to have seen any Effects from it which might not have been expected from a Dram.

Aqua Petroselini Composita.

Compound Parsley-Water.

Take of Parsley Root, four Ounces; fresh Horse Radish-Root, three Ounces, and Juniper-Berries, six Ounces; the Tops of *St. John's* Wort, biting Arsmart and Elder Flowers, of each two Ounces; the Seeds of wild Carrot, sweet Fennel, and Parsley, of each an Ounce and half; slice and bruise the Ingredients, and add thereto two Gallons of *French* Brandy: let them steep together for four Days, and then draw off two Gallons by Distillation. *E.*

This is designed for a Diuretic, and Lithontriptic. It may act in the first Intention, but in the second Nothing can be expected from it.

Aqua Pulegii Spirituosa.

Spirituous Penny-Royal Water.

Take of the Leaves of Penny-Royal dried, a Pound and a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off a Gallon. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be understood by those of Penny-Royal.

Aqua Raphani Composita.

Compound Horse-Radish-Water.

Take recent Horse-Radish-Root, two Pounds; the fresh Leaves of Garden Scurvy-Grass, and those of Water-Cresses, each two Pound; the external Rinds of fresh Oranges, and Lemons, each three Ounces; *Canella alba*, four Ounces; Nutmeg, one Ounce; cut and bruise these Ingredients; and add to them three Gallons of *French* Brandy. Let them macerate together for two Days, and then draw off three Gallons. *E.*

In the College Dispensatory this is directed to be prepared thus:

Take of the fresh Leaves of Garden Scurvy-Grass, four Pounds; fresh Horse Radish-Root, the outer yellow Rind of fresh *Seville* Oranges, of each two Pounds; of Nutmeg, nine Ounces; of Proof Spirit, two Gallons; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off two Gallons.

These seem intended as Diuretics, and Antiscorbutics, and are well contrived to answer the End proposed.

posed. But the Juices of these Vegetables, mixed with Aromatics, in order to make them sit easy on the Stomach, should seem to promise fairer for a Cure.

Aqua Reginæ Hungariæ.

Hungary-Water.

To two Pounds of Rosemary-Flowers, add two Quarts of rectified Spirit of Wine; and, just as the Flowers are fresh gathered, let them be immediately distilled in *Balneo Mariæ. E.*

I don't know that this Water is of any Use in Medicine, tho' the Perfumers sell a great deal of it, which is used to communicate an agreeable Smell to Linnen. But I have never yet seen any made in *England* that was tolerable, if compared with that prepared in *France.* That, made in the Manner here directed, gives Linen a disagreeable Scent when dry, instead of a pleasant one, which it acquires from the *French* Hungary-Water.

Aqua Sclopetaria, sive Vulneraria.

The Vulnerary Æater, commonly called *Eau d' Arquebusade.*

Take of the Leaves and Roots of Comfrey, of the Leaves of Sage, of Mugwort, and of Bugle, each four Handfuls; of the Leaves of Betony, Sanicle, Ox-eye, of Daisy, of the greater Figwort, of Plantain, of Agrimony, Vervain, Æormwood, and Fennel, each two Handfuls; of St. John's-wort, of Long Birthwort, of Orpine, of Paul's Betony, of the Lesser Centaury, of Yarrow, of Tobacco, of Mouse-ear, of Mint, and of Hyssop, each one Handful. Cut all these, and bruise them sufficiently in a Mortar; then put them into a large earthen Vessel, and pour twenty Pints of Æhite-Æine upon them. Stir the Æhole with a Stick. Stop the Vessel, and suffer it to digest in a warm Dunghil, or any other such Heat, for the Space of three Days; then pour it over into a large Copper Cucurbit, whose Inside is covered with Tin; and, having adapted its Head and Refrigeratory to it, draw off the Moisture into a Receiver, by a moderate Fire, in the ordinary Manner. Thus you will have the Vulnerary Æater, or *Eau d' Arquebusade*, which must be preserved in a close-stopt Bottle.

It is good for Contusions and Dislocations, and is very proper for discussing Tumors; applied externally, it deterges Æounds, and old Ulcers. It incarns, corroborates, resists Putrefaction, stops Gangrenes, and is by Some used against Vapours. This Æater is extremely celebrated by many foreign Physicians and Surgeons, and occurs frequently in their Æritings and Prescriptions. It may possibly be a very good Æater for external Uses, for which it is principally intended.

Aqua Seminum Anisi Composita.

Compound Aniseed-Æater.

Take Aniseeds, and Angelica Seeds, of each half a Pound; of Proof Spirit, a Gallon; of Æater, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be understood by those of Aniseeds.

Aqua Seminum Cardamomi.

Æater of Cardamom-Seeds.

Take of the lesser Cardamom Seeds husked, four Ounces; of Proof Spirit, a Gallon; of Æater, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon. *L.*

The Virtues of this may also be learned from those of Cardamoms, in the *Materia Medica.*

Aqua

Aqua Seminum Carui.

Æater of Carraway-Seeds.

Take of Carraway-Seeds, half a Pound; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Æater, as much as is ſufficient to prevent burning. Diſtill off a Gallon.

See the Article *Carum*, under Vegetables, for the Virtues of this Æater.

Aqua Theriacalis.

Treacle-Æater.

Take of the Roots of Butter-bur, a Pound; thoſe of Angelica and Maſter-wort, each half a Pound; of Zedoary, four Ounces; of the Leaves of Rue and *Scordium*, each ſix Ounces; *Venice* Treacle, a Pound; *French* Brandy, three Gallons: digeſt all together for four Days, and afterwards diſtill off two Gallons and a half of Water; to which add two Quarts of Diſtilled Vinegar. *E.*

This is intended as a Sudorific and Alexipharmic, and may do Good where ſuch Sorts of Medicines can be ſerviceable, which very ſeldom happens. But as I have a very bad Opinion of the Compoſition from whence it takes its Name, I ſhould have a worſe of this Æater, if it was not for the Vinegar, which may poſſibly prevent it from doing much Miſchief.

CHAP. IV.

SPIRITS *by* DISTILLATION.

Spiritus Vini Rectificatus.

Rectified Spirit of Wine.

TAKE any Quantity of *French* Spirit of Wine, or Brandy; drawn off, by Diſtillation, one half, by a very gentle Heat.

This Spirit digeſted for two Days, with a fourth Part of very dry Salt of Tartar in Powder, and then diſtilled from a Glaſs Cucurbit, with an extreme gentle Heat, is *Alcohol. E.*

Spiritus Cochleariæ.

Spirit of Scurvy-Graſs.

Take of freſh Scurvy-graſs bruiſed, ten Pounds; and rectified Spirit of Wine, five Pints. Let them macerate together for twelve Hours; and then draw off five Pints of the Liquor, in *Balneo Mariæ. E.*

This is intended as an Antiſcorbutic, and is given in any convenient Vehicle, from twenty to one hundred Drops, or more. It is vulgarly called plain or white Spirit of Scurvy-graſs, to diſtinguiſh it from a compound, red, Sort, commonly ſold by the Name of Golden, or Purging, Spirit of Scurvy-graſs; which is made by diſſolving an Ounce of Roſin of Jalap, Scammony, or Gamboge in the former. The Doſe of the latter is ſaid to be from twenty to ſixty Drops, but is never uſed that I know of in regular Practice.

Spiritus Lavendulæ Simplex.

Simple Spirit of Lavender.

Take of freſh Lavender Flowers, a Pound and a Half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon. Diſtill off five Pints, in a Bath Heat. L.

Spiritus Lavendulæ Compoſitus.

Compound Spirit of Lavender, or Palſy-Drops.

As this celebrated Medicine is eſteemed of ſome Importance in Phyſic, I ſhall in this Place give the various Methods of preparing it, from all our Diſpenſatories.

Take Flowers of Lavender, one Gallon; pour upon them four Gallons of *French* Brandy, and add freſh Flowers of Sage, Roſemary, and Betony, of each one Handful; of Borage, Bugloſs, Lillies of the Valley, and Cowslips, of each two Handfuls; of the Leaves of Baum, Feverfew, and of the Orange Tree freſh gathered, of the Flowers of Stœchas, Oranges, and Bay-Berries, of each an Ounce. Digeſt theſe together, and draw off, in *Balneo Mariæ*, two Gallons and a Half; then add of the outer Rind of Citrons, and of yellow Sanders, of each ſix Drams; of Cinnamon, Nutmegs, and Mace, of the leſſer Cardamom Seeds, and Cubebs, of each Half an Ounce; of Aloes Wood, one Dram. Digeſt theſe for twenty-four Hours, and filtre the Spirit; then if it be thought proper, add of Muſk, Ambergriſe, and Saffron, of each Half a Scruple; red Roſes dried, and red Sanders, of each Half an Ounce; let the Species be tied up in a thin Bag, and ſuſpended in the Spirit.

In ſome of the firſt Editions of the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, Compound Spirit of Lavender, was ordered to be thus prepared.

Take of the Flowers of Lavender, one Pound; thoſe of Lilly of the Valley, freſh gathered, thoſe of *Arabian* Stœchas, and thoſe of Roſemary, each two Ounces; the Tops of Betony, Marjoram, Balm, and Sage, each an Ounce and a Half; Cinnamon, two Ounces; the yellow Part of the freſh Citron or Lemon Peel, an Ounce; Bay-Berries, the leſſer Cardamoms and Nutmeg, each ſix Drams; Cloves, Cubebs, and Mace, each Half an Ounce. Bruiſe them all together, and pour thereon two Gallons of *French* Brandy. Digeſt for four Days; then in *Balneo Mariæ* draw off the Spirit as long as it will run, wherein ſuſpend the following Ingredients, contained in a Piece of fine Linen; *viz.* red Sanders in Powder, Half an Ounce; Cochineal, and Saffron, of each two Drams: and, if the Spirit be deſired perfumed, one Scruple of Ambergriſe, and ten Grains of Muſk.

In the laſt Edition of the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory it is ordered thus.

Take of *French* Brandy, three Gallons; inſtill into it gradually, ſometimes ſhaking it, of the Diſtilled Oil of Lavender, an Ounce and a Half; Oil of Roſemary, an Ounce; Oil of Marjoram, ſix Drams; Oil of Lemon-Peel, Half an Ounce; Oil of Nutmegs, three Drams; Oil of Cloves, two Drams; and Oil of Cinnamon, one Dram. Let Half of this Spirit, thus ſaturated with the Oils, be diſtilled in a Bath Heat to two Thirds. Suſpend in the Diſtilled Spirit, of red Sanders powdered, one Ounce; Cochineal, and *Engliſh* Saffron, each two Drams, included in a fine Linen Rag; and if it is required to be perfumed, ſuſpend in the ſame Rag, a Scruple of Ambergriſe, and Half a Scruple of Muſk.

The laſt *London* Diſpenſatory orders it thus.

Take of the *Spiritus Lavendulæ Simplex*, three Pints; of Spirit of Roſemary, one Pint; Cinnamon, Nutmeg, of each Half an Ounce; of red Sanders, three Drams. Digeſt them together, and then ſtrain off the Spirit.

As I have ſeldom known any uſed, beſides that firſt preſcribed, I cannot determine from Experience, which is the moſt effectual; but they all ſeem to be admirable Medicines, as reviving Cordials, Balſamics, and Ce-

Cephalics, and infinitely preferable to any of the Compound Waters, in moſt of the Intentions, where the latter can be of any Uſe. *Quincy* informs us, that Spirit of Lavender has long been celebrated in all Nervous Caſes, and is now greatly uſed in the Shops. In the Decays of Age, and Convulſive, and Apoplectic Shocks, ſuch as bring on Palſies and Loſs of Memory, this is of very good Service, and has been ſo much remarked for ſuch Efficacies, as almoſt univerſally to obtain the Name of *Palſy-Drops*. It may be taken from twenty, to one hundred, Drops at a time. The beſt way is upon Sugar, and letting it gradually diſſolve in the Mouth; becauſe by that Means it ſoaks more immediately into the Nerves, and gives a more ſudden ſupply to the Spirits, than when it is diluted by any Vehicle, and carried with it into the Stomach.

Spiritus Matricalis.

Antihyſteric Spirit.

Take of yellow Amber, two Ounces; Myrrh, one Ounce and a Half; of *Ruſſia* Caſtor, one Ounce. Pulverize them fine, and add as much Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium* as will make it into a ſoft Paſte; to which afterwards add, when gently dried, half an Ounce of *Engliſh* Saffron, and two Quarts of rectified Spirit of Wine. Digeſt for four Days, and draw off three Pints of Spirit in a Glaſs Retort. E.

This Compoſition, or Something very like it, is in many foreign Diſpenſatories, and is much uſed by Phyſicians abroad, as an Uterine, and Antihyſteric.

Spiritus Bezoarticus Buſſii.

Bezoartic Spirit of Buſſius.

Take Spirit of Ivory, ſaturated with a ſubtile Oil and volatile Salt, about two Ounces; Sal Ammoniac four Ounces; Pot-aſh, firſt diſſolved in Water, eleven Ounces; Amber finely pulveriſed, half a Pound; genuine Oil of Cedar, or of Juniper, half an Ounce; Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Pint and a half. All theſe Ingredients, being exquiſitely mixed in a glaſs Cucurbit, are to be diſtilled in a Sand-Heat; by which we extract a Spirit endued with conſiderable Virtues. A volatile Salt firſt riſes in the Alembic, which is afterwards ſucceſſively diſſolved by the Spirit.

It is here to be obſerved, that *Peruvian* Balſam, or the freſh Peel of Lemons, or Oranges, or Juniper-berries, or any other balſamic and aromatic Powders may be uſed inſtead of the Ingredients before mentioned. In the Proceſs, a limpid Spirit, like Water, comes over; but the longer it is kept in a Veſſel expoſed to the Air, the more yellow it turns, till its Colour be heightned almoſt to a Redneſs. If a Glaſs be filled with this Spirit and covered with a Stopple, it will continue clear, and ſuffer no Alteration of Colour.

This Spirit abounds with an oily volatile Salt. For the more a volatile Salt is impregnated, and intimately mixed with an Oil, the more eaſily and readily it unites with highly Rectified Spirit of Wine; and that Salt may immediately be precipitated from this Spirit, by mixing a few Drops of Oil of Vitriol with it, which produce a Coagulation and Precipitation of the Salt to the Bottom, where it firmly adheres to the Sides of the Glaſs. It is worthy our Obſervation, that this volatile Spirit of *Buſſius* is endued with an almoſt incredible Virtue in ſubverting and expelling all Kinds of Acids, tho' never ſo ſtrong, and theſe Effects are attended with different Circumſtances and

and Events. Thus if one Part of the Spirit of Nitre, or Aqua-fortis, be poured to three Parts of this Spirit, all the Acidity is ſoon taken off, without any remarkable Ebullition, and Nothing is precipitated to the Bottom. The Mixture acquires a mild Nitrous Taſte; and being put into a Silver Spoon, and evaporated by the Heat of a Candle, leaves a Salt of an exquiſitely Nitrous Flavour. This Mixture alſo, on account of the volatile Nitre which it contains, is endued with excellent Medicinal Virtues. For in Acute Diſtempers, where volatile Medicines are of no Effect, becauſe of the violent Motion and Effervescence of the Blood, this Spirit, mixed with Spirit of Nitre, and rendered more temperate, gives all the Relief that can be wiſhed, by gently carrying off the morbific Matter.

If this Spirit of *Buſſius* be mixed with Spirit of Salt ſtrongly concentrated, there ariſes a greater Ebullition than in the former Caſe. But all the Acid is, in like Manner, in a very ſhort time ſubdued, and the Liquor turns ſalt: which in Diſorders of the Stomach, where the Appetite is loſt, may be given, with Succeſs, for diſſolving viſcid Crudities. When this Spirit is mixed with diſtilled Oil of Vitriol, there immediately ariſes an Effervescence, the Mixture becomes turbid, and all the volatile Salt is precipitated to the Bottom; while the Taſte of the Mixture has nothing of Acidity, and is accompanied with a grateful Smell. The Reaſon, why there is a Concretion and Precipitation of the volatile Salt, at the Mixture of concentrated Oil of Vitriol, but not with other Acids, ſeems to be as follows. Oil of Vitriol, as being a very ſtrong Acid, unites with inflammable Spirit of Wine, which is an oily Subſtance. Hence the volatile Salt, which it contains, is precipitated. But from other acid Spirits, which are weaker, and incapable of ſo intimate a Combination with the inflammable Spirit of Wine, there follows no Precipitation. From theſe Experiments we may draw this Concluſion, which is very uſeful in Practice: That this Spirit, which abounds with an oily volatile Salt, may be given in large Doſes, without Inconvenience, in Diſtempers, eſpecially Chronical ones, where a ſtrong and copious Acid is lodged in the Sinuſes of the Stomach and Inteſtines, and creates Diſturbance in thoſe Parts, as it does more remarkably in Hypochondriacal Affections.

This Spirit takes its Name from its Inventor, *Buſſius*, an eminent Phyſician of *Dreſden*; and the Medicine itſelf is of univerſal Uſe in *Saxony*, and well deſerves our Notice. For it is a powerful Sudorific and Diuretic, with due Management, and is an excellent Anti-ſpaſmodic. Beſides, it recommends itſelf, on account of its grateful Flavour, having nothing of a nauſeous empyreumatic Smell. The Foundation of the Preparation conſiſts in mixing the volatile, urinous, and oily Spirits of Animals with highly Rectified Spirit of Wine, and, with an Addition of balſamic Species, diſtilling them over a proper Fire; by which Means we obtain a Spirit well impregnated with volatile Salt, an empyreumatic Oil, and refinous, ſulphureous, balſamic Particles, and of no unpleaſant Smell and Taſte.

This Medicine is deſcribed by *Frederic Hoffman*, and introduced with the preceding Character. It ſomewhat reſembles our *Spirit of Sal Volatile*, and promiſes fair to be an elegant, effectual, and agreeable Medicine. *Quincy*'s Directions for preparing the Spirit of *Sal Volatile*, are thus.

Sal

Sal Volatile Oleoſum.

Take of Sal Ammoniac, and Salt of Tartar, of each half a Pound. Powder them apart, and mix them; put the Mixture into a Retort; put alſo into the Retort the Leaves of *Marum Syriacum*, half an Ounce; and of tartarized Spirit of Wine, one Pound and an half, impregnated with the eſſential Oils of Cloves half an Ounce; Cinnamon, one Scruple; Nutmeg, two Scruples; of Marjoram, Lemons, and Oranges, of each one Ounce; put to them of clean Water, two Pounds; and ſet all in a Sand-Furnace; lute on a Receiver; and give Fire of the firſt Degree for one Hour and a half; increaſe to the ſecond; which continue five or ſix Hours, or until the white Salt, which at firſt ſhot at the Top of the Receiver, begins to melt down: Then put out the Fire, and pour the Spirit, which will have a great deal of looſe Salt in it, into a Phial by itſelf for Uſe; and the Salt, hardened upon the upper Part of the Receiver, into another.

This Preparation is greatly now in Vogue; and for its preferable Fragrancy has almoſt excluded the Uſe of Spirit of Hartſhorn, and the plain Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*. It is a moſt noble Cephalic and Cordial, either to ſmell to, or take inwardly. Its Doſe is from ten Drops, to one hundred or upwards, in Wine, or any common Vehicle. It is much varied according to the different Humours of the Maker; ſo that there would be no End of giving all the Receipts followed. This is one of the beſt; and whoſoever pleaſes, may omit any of theſe Aromatics, or put others in their Room if it may better ſuit any particular Intention. A *Sal Volatile* thus made, with *Marum Syriacum* alone, is wonderfully penetrating, grateful, and ſerviceable to the Head; and, diluted to a convenient Strength, is one of the beſt Sternutatories that can be invented. It is eaſy to impregnate this with Steel. The ſlower the Fire is, the more Salt cruſts upon the Top and Neck of the Receiver: and therefore if Care be taken not to draw it too near, whereby that Salt is melted down, a great deal may be preſerved, which is vaſtly preferable to all of this Kind; not only for Fragrancy of Scent in Smelling-Bottles, but for Efficacy internally uſed in all Nervous Caſes.

Spiritus Salinus Aromaticus.

The Saline Aromatic Spirit.

In making the Compound Spirit of Lavender, according to the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, only one half of the Spirit is directed to be uſed. Take, therefore, the remaining half of that Spirit impregnated with the eſſential Oils, and add to it of volatile *Sal Ammoniac*, eight Ounces. Diſtill off immediately in a Sand Heat, two thirds.

This ſeems to be intended, by the Compilers of the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, for the ſame Uſes as the preceding.

Spiritus Volatilis Aromaticus.

Aromatic Volatile Spirit.

Take Eſſence of Lemons, Eſſential Oil of Nutmegs, of each two Drams; of Eſſential Oil of Cloves, half a Dram; of dulcified Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*, a Quart. Diſtill with a very gentle Fire. L.

This ſeems intended for the ſame Uſes as the preceding. I don't comprehend why the Compilers of the *Edinburgh*, and *London*, Diſpenſatories have thought proper to change the Names of theſe and ſome other Medicines; becauſe it occaſions Confuſion and Perplexity, without any one Advantage to compenſate it; and there-

therefore Terms, univerſally received in this Art, ſhould be adhered to, unleſs there is ſome very good Reaſon for the Alteration.

Boerhaave has given us a Proceſs, for making an extemporaneous *Sal Volatile Oleoſum*, thus.

Take one Part of Salt of Tartar, three Parts of *Sal Ammoniac*, twelve Parts of Aromatics reduced to Powder, and twenty-ſix Parts of rectified Spirit of Wine; mix them together, by long ſhaking in a Bolt-Head. The Alcaline Salt will thus immediately unite with the Alcohol that floats above, the Water being attracted into the Salts; at the ſame time the Salts and Spirits will attract the Oil out of the Spices, and thus the Liquor, that floats above, will preſently become the *Sal Volatile* required; as the famous *Le Mort* has obſerved.

Theſe are the Methods generally directed for making the *Sal Volatile Oleoſum*; which are all a kind of volatile Soap, formed by the Union of Alcohol of Wine with the Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*, and impregnated with the preſiding Spirit of Vegetables. Medicines may be prepared in this Manner, to anſwer almoſt any Intention whatever. For when we are certain of the Virtues of any Vegetable, and that theſe Virtues reſide in the Oil, we may by the Methods above deſcribed prepare a volatile oily Salt, impregnated with the particular Virtues of the Plant. Thus, if a Cephalic is wanted, we may uſe Lavender, Roſemary, or Marjoram; if a Cardiac, the Peel of Orange, Lemon, Citron, Cinnamon, or Nutmeg; if an Emmenagogue, Juniper, Rue, Savine, or *Arbor Vitæ*, or the diſtilled Oils of either, or any of them.

Baſil Valentine is ſaid to be the firſt Contriver of this Kind of Medicine; but its general Uſe was firſt introduced by *Sylvius de la Boe*. But as is cuſtomary in ſuch Caſes, the Followers of theſe Phyſicians uſed it too univerſally, and without Diſtinction. *Boerhaave* ſays, that Volatile, Oily Salts, thus prepared, by their Odour, Taſte, Penetrability, Mobility, Saponaceous Virtue, and the Power they have of correcting what is acid and auſtere, afford a Remedy of ſingular Efficacy, in the Hands of a prudent Phyſician. For they are excellent in all watery, mucous, cold, acid, auſtere Diſtempers, where the Efficacy of the Bile is wanting, and in all ſluggiſh Diſorders unattended with Inflammation or Putrefaction; eſpecially when the Diſorders, or unequal Motions of the Nerves and Spirits, occaſion troubleſom Hypochondriacal and Hyſterical Fits, with the Flatulencies thence proceeding. Hence it is at preſent accounted a noble reſtorative, ſtomachic, warming, ſudorific, diuretic, diaphoretic, anti-ſpaſmodic, and anti-epileptic Medicine, where the Diſtemper proceeds from the Cauſes above-mentioned. But in Inflammatory Diſtempers, where the Juices are diſſolved and putrid, in the Alcaline Scurvy, Phthiſic, Conſumptions, and other Caſes where the Body is almoſt diſſolved down, they often prove highly pernicious, and ſometimes deſtructive. Phyſicians, therefore, are to be ſeriouſly admoniſhed againſt permitting Men, and particularly Women of a weak Conſtitution, the frequent Uſe of theſe Salts.

Spiritus Volatilis Fœtidus

Fetid Volatile Spirit.

Take of any fixed Alcaline Salt, a Pound and a half; of Sal Ammoniac a Pound; of Aſa fœtida, four Ounces; of Proof Spirit, three Quarts. Diſtill off with a gentle Heat five Pints. *L.*

The

The Medicinal Virtues of this may be underſtood from thoſe of *Aſa Fœtida*. It promiſes fair to be a good Anti-hyſteric, and Nervous Medicine, and to be capable of affording Relief in Spaſmodic Diſorders.

Spiritus Mindereri.

Mindererus's Spirit.

Take any Quantity of Diſtilled Vinegar, and add to it, by degrees, as much of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, as will put a Stop to the Effervescence. *E.*

When the Vinegar is ſaturated with the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, and the Mixture is perfectly neutralized, it makes a Medicine of Virtues very different from thoſe of either the Vinegar, or Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. It is extremely reſolving and penetrating, and is often given in Fevers and Febrile Diſorders, in the Quantity of half an Ounce, made into a Draught with ſome ſimple Water and Syrup, and repeated frequently. And in ſuch Caſes it is much more likely to do Service, than the common Draughts compoſed of ſimple and compound Waters, and Syrups. It may be made by ſaturating Diſtilled Vinegar with Volatile Sal Ammoniac. I don't know why the Compilers of the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory have thought proper to make this a Shop-Medicine; for it is prepared very readily extemporaneouſly, and is not worſe for being recently made. The common Draughts made by mixing the Juice of Lemons with Salt of Wormwood, to the Point of Saturation, is intended for the ſame Uſes as this *Spiritus Mindereri*; but I think the latter much preferable, provided the Vinegar made uſe of is the true *French* Vinegar, and not that ſour Beer which is generally amongſt us ſubſtituted in its Room. In extemporaneous Preſcription, where an Alcali and an Acid are united, with an Intent to form a neutral Mixture, it is impoſſible to ſpecify the Quantity of Alcali ſufficient to ſaturate the Acid, becauſe the one or the other may happen to be ſtronger or weaker. It is therefore beſt to direct the Alcali to be added till the Point of Saturation is obtained, of which the Compounder only can be a Judge.

As the Virtues of Neutral Salts in Medicine are not commonly underſtood, tho' often exhibited as it were accidentally, and without any Deſign, I ſhall in this Place endeavour to explain their Uſes in the Words of a very celebrated Phyſician. Among all the various Salts in Nature, none are more ſafe and efficacious than neutral Salts, which are, alſo, poſſed of a Cathartic Quality. Neutral Salts are thoſe compoſed of an Alcaline Salt, or Earth, and an acid Salt, in ſuch a Manner as the one does not predominate over the other. Now, as Alcaline and Acid Salts, when ſeparate, are of ſo ſtrong a Taſte and Quality, as often to approach to a corroſive Nature, ſo, when mixed in a due Proportion with each other, they are, by the mutual Alliſion and Conflict of their Parts, ſo corrected, as not only with reſpect to Taſte, but alſo all their other Qualities, to become a Salt of a middle Nature highly innocent in itſelf, and friendly to the Human Conſtitution. Perfectly Neutral Salts, therefore, are ſuch as produce no Degree of Effervescence; but are perfectly ſaturated, upon the Affuſion of any Acid or Alcaline Liquor.

Neutral Salts are of great Efficacy in the Cure of Diſeaſes, being poſſeſſed of an aperient and detergent Quality, capable of promoting all the Excretions, and, when exhibited in large Doſes, of a cathartic Nature. 'Tis, alſo, ſufficiently obvious, that Salts of this Kind are, of all others, the moſt ſalutary, and ſo friendly to the Human Fabrick, that the Phyſician

cian can neither practice ſucceſsfully without them, nor eaſily produce any bad Effects by uſing them. But many Objections may be made to this Doctrine; ſince both Experience and accurate Obſervation convince us, that thoſe Medicines which are highly acid, as alſo, volatile, urinous, and fixed Alcaline Remedies, are ſo far from being unſalutary and unfriendly to the Conſtitution, that they may be ſaid to be the moſt ſafe of any. But to this I anſwer, that neither Acid nor Alcaline Medicines, whether of the fixed or volatile Kind, ever produce a ſalutary Effect, unleſs, by the internal Diſpoſition of the Humours, particularly thoſe lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, they are converted into a Neutral Salt, and by that Means rendered friendly to the ſolid as well as fluid Parts of the Human Body.

For this Reaſon, when a large Quantity of Bile, eſpecially of an alcaline and oleous Kind, is collected and becomes ſtagnant in the Duodenum, ſtrongly affects the Nervous Syſtem, and by that Means often produces bilious Vomitings, Nauſea, Loſs of Appetite, Hectic Heats, Cephalalgias, and an inſatiable Thirſt, then acidulated Liquors, ſuch as Juleps, Refrigerants, or other acid mineral Spirits edulcorated, are of ſingular Service. Beſides, when an intenſe febrile Heat, ariſing from a violent inteſtine Motion of the ſulphureous Parts of the Blood, by deſtroyiog its temperate and due Texture, exhauſts the Body, and impairs the Strength, Acids are in ſuch Caſes more beneficial than Neutral Salts, Alcaline Subſtances, or any other Remedies; becauſe they are capable of fixing and ſubduing the ſulphureous Particles, by whoſe Motion the Heat is produced. In malignant Diſorders ariſing from a Putrefaction of the Humours, more Relief is to be expected from Acids than from any other Remedies; becauſe a Putrefaction not only generates an Alcali, but alſo proceeds from a large Quantity of it: And when this Alcali is ſubdued by an Acid, the Putrefaction is forthwith ſtopped. In inveterate Scurvies, and Arthritic Diſorders, large Quantities of Salts are generated in the Maſs of Blood, which approach more nearly to an alcaline and lixivious, than to a neutral, Nature. Hence the Blood of ſuch Perſons, when taken from the Veins, appears thin and florid, and their Urine is, for the moſt part, highly red, ſaline, and lixivious. And Experience teaches us, that, in ſuch Caſes, more happy Effects are often produced by temperate Acids, than by alcaline, urinous, and volatile Medicines, or thoſe of an hot and ſpirituous Nature.

Thoſe Medicines which abound with an Alcaline Salt, whether of a fixed or volatile Kind, are by no means to be promiſcuouſly and indiſcriminately uſed, tho' they are ſingular Service, when prudently exhibited. For when a Redundance of acid Humours is lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, and excites violent Symptoms, as we obſerve in Hypochondriac, Hyſteric, and Melancholic Patients, ſuch as Corroſions of the Stomach and Inteſtines, Anxieties, Inflations of the Stomach, attended with a *Cardialgia*, Coughs accompanied with Pains of the Stomach, Cephalalgias, exceſſive Coſtiveneſs, or preternatural Looſeneſs, with a Teneſmus; in theſe Caſes, certainly, earthy Alcalines, and eſpecially Crab's Eyes, Prepared Shells, or Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, will produce more happy Effects, than any othet Medicines. Becauſe, by abſorbing the Acid, they convert it into a Neutral Salt, which is afterwards eaſily carried through the excretory Ducts, without exciting any violent Symptom. But if there is rather a Defect than a Redundance of the Acid in the *Primæ Viæ*, and if theſe are full of viſcid and tenacious

Hu-

Humours, alcaline earthy Subſtances, taken in large Quantities, are highly prejudicial. For ſince they are not diſſolved, they rather, by uniting with the earthy and ſlimy Particles, augment the Quantity of the Phlegm, and by that Means deſtroy the Appetite, load the Stomach, obſtruct the Mouths of the Lacteal Veſſels, and render the Patient coſtive. Thus we ſee, that the true Uſes of Alcaline and Acid Medicines are, to neutralize the Juices, which then not only become perfectly innocent and inoffenſive, but farther form excellent Medicines within the Body.

CHAP. V.

WATERS *by* INFUSION *and* VINEGAR.

Aqua Aluminoſa.

Alum-Water.

TAKE of Corroſive Mercury Sublimate, and Roch-Alum, each two Drams. Powder them in a Glaſs Mortar, and boil them in two Pints of Spring-Water, to the Conſumption of half. Let it ſubſide and pour off the clear Liquor. E.

This is only intended for external Uſes, and even for theſe requires much Dilution, that is, with twice, thrice, or even four times its Quantity of Water. It is ſaid to be uſeful in obſtinate Eruptions, and foul Chronical Ulcers.

Aqua Aluminoſa Bateana.

Bate's Alum-Water.

Take Alum, white Vitriol, each half an Ounce; of Water, a Quart. Diſſolve the Salts by boiling them in Water, and, when the Fæces have ſubſided, filtre the Liquor thro' Paper. *L.*

Aqua Calcis ſeu Benedicta.

Lime-Water.

Take a Pound of Quick-Lime, and a Gallon of hot Spring-Water; ſtir them well together; afterwards ſuffer the Lime to ſubſide, and pour off the clear, which is to be kept in Veſſels carefully ſtopt. It is made in the ſame Manner as calcined Oyſter-Shells. E.

The *London* Diſpenſatory orders a Gallon and a half of Water, to a Pound of Quick Lime. This is recommended as an extraordinary Medicine in many Caſes of Obſtinacy; and if three or four Ounces of it be drank three or four times a Day, is ſaid to cure red pimpled Faces, Strumas, Dyſenteries, the *Fluor Albus*, Rheumatic Pains, and the Diabetes. It is certainly a powerful Dryer; and very proper to uſe in Decoctions of the Woods, and all Ingredients of that Intention. But tho' the Making of it is eaſy enough, yet here in *London* it may be had at any time, as *Quincy* informs us, from the Sugar-Bakers, by the Name of Lime-Water, as it happens to be wanted; becauſe they uſe it much in refining their Sugars. This is alſo much praiſed for cleanſing and drying up old foul Ulcers, both by its internal Uſe, and waſhing them frequently with it.

Boerhaave remarks, that Lime when aſſiſted by Heat, and the vital Motion, preſently generates thoſe fiery Spirits, that prove deſtructive to the tender pappy Maſs of the Brain and Nerves; and the hotter, or more agitated the Body, or the more it is affected with inflammatory Diſorders, the more deſtructive the Uſe hereof is. But when the Body abounds with acid Water or Phlegm, the

the prudent Application thereof may be ſometimes of Service. We muſt alſo conſider, that the Lixivium of Quick-Lime has a great Force in correcting, and extricating the muriatic fixed Salts in the Blood, and fitting them to be eaſily diſcharged. Whence it becomes an extraordinary Remedy in that Kind of Scurvy, which principally proceeds from the above mentioned Cauſes. But in that Kind of Scurvy, which proceeds from Putrefaction, and conſiſts in a ſharp Oil and Salt, it proves highly prejudicial. Whence, perhaps, we may in ſome meaſure reconcile the Experiments of ſome eminent Phyſicians in *France*, which ſhew the Lixivium of Quick-Lime to be pernicious in that Country; whereas in *Germany* it appears a very advantageous Medicine. But all this holds more true of the Quick-Lime prepared from Stone, than of that from Shells.

Aqua Calcis minus Compoſita.

The Leſſer Compound Lime-Water.

Take of Liquorice one Pound; of Saſſafras Bark half an Ounce; of Simple Lime-Water, three Quarts. Infuſe two Days without Heat and then ſtrain off the Liquor. *L.*

Aqua Calcis magis Compoſita.

The more Compound Lime-Water.

Take of the Raſpings of Lignum Vitæ, half a Pound; of Liquorice, one Ounce; of Saſſafras-Bark, half an Ounce; of Coriander-Seed, three Drams; of ſimple Lime-Water three Quarts. Infuſe as before, and then ſtrain off. *L.*

The Virtues of theſe may be underſtood by comparing thoſe of the Ingredients, with thoſe of Lime-Water.

Aqua Ophthalmica.

Eye-Water.

Take of unprepared Bole Armoniac, two Ounces; unprepared Tutty an Ounce; and of white Vitriol, half an Ounce; of Camphire two Drams. Reduce them to Powder, and pour thereon two Quarts of hot Spring Water. Boil them together, and ſtir the Mixture frequently; and, after due Time allowed for it to ſettle, pour off the clear. *L.*

This is only intended for external Uſes. It is ſaid to be good againſt Inflammations, and particularly to check Rheums in the Eyes; and if too ſharp it may be lowered by the Addition of Water. *Quincy* recommends a Water much like this, which he calls *Aqua Camphorata*, for cleanſing Ulcers, by waſhing them frequently with it warm; and he ſays it keeps the Gums clean and firm to the Teeth, if they are frequently rubbed with it. He farther recommends it as a ſafe and efficacious Topic in the Itch, if the Eruptions, and Parts affected are frequently waſhed with it. With much the ſame Intentions the *London* Diſpenſatory directs a Water under the Title of,

Aqua Vitriolica Camphorata.

Camphorated Vitriolic Water.

Take of white Vitriol, half an Ounce; of Camphire, two Drams; of boiling Water, a Quart. Mix them, that the Vitriol may be diſſolved; and, after the Fæces have ſubſided, filtre the Water thro' Paper. *L.*

Aqua Ophthalmica altera.

Another Eye-Water.

Take white Vitriol, and Bay-Salt, of each one Ounce. Decrepitate them together, till the Detonation is over; then pour upon them, in an earthen Pan, one Pound of boiling Water. Stir them together, and let them ſtand ſome Hours. A various coloured Skin will fix upon

upon the Surface; which carefully take off, and put the rest in a Phial for Use.

Quincy says, this was communicated to him as a wonderful Secret; and indeed says he, I have found it, by Abundance of Trials, very safely to cool and repel those sharp Rheums which sometimes fall upon the Eyes; and to clear them of beginning Films and Specks. If it be too sharp, it may be diluted with a little Spring, or Rose, Water. *Q.*

Aqua Phagedænica.

Phagedenic Water.

Take a Pint of Lime Water, and half a Dram of corrosive Mercury sublimate, and make a Solution thereof. *E.*

This is intended for external Application only, and even thus must be used with great Caution, and much Dilution, either with Water, or Spirit of Wine, and thus it is said to be a good Lotion for old eating Ulcers.

Aqua Sapphirina.

Sapphire-coloured Water.

Take a Pint of fresh Lime-Water, and two Drams of *Sal Ammoniac*; make a Solution thereof, and put it into a Copper Vessel till it has from thence acquired a blue Colour. *E.*

The *London* Dispensatory orders but one Dram of *Sal Ammoniac*.

This Water is in much Use for taking away Specks, or Films, or curing Ulcers in the Eye, for which Purpose two or three Drops are to be put into it. The Lime Water is drying; the *Sal Ammoniac* is extremely resolvent; and the Tincture it acquires from the Copper renders it very mildly corrosive.

Aqua Styptica.

Styptic-Water.

Take of blue Vitriol and Roche Alum, each half a Pound; Spring Water, two Quarts; boil them together till the Salts are dissolved, and afterwards filtre the Liquor; to each Pint whereof add a Dram of Oil of Vitriol. *E.*

The Title of this Water explains its Uses. The *London* Dispensatory directs a Water with much the same Intention, under the Title of

Aqua Vitrioli Cærulea.

The Blue Vitriolic-Water.

Take of blue Vitriol three Ounces; Alum, the strong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, of each two Ounces; of Water, a Pint and a half. Boil the Salts in the Water, till they are dissolved; then add the Oil of Vitriol, and strain the Mixture thro' Paper. *L.*

Tar-Water.

Pour a Gallon of cold Water on a Quart of Tar, and stir and mix them thoroughly with a Ladle, or flat Stick for the Space of three or four Minutes; after which the Vessel must stand eight and forty Hours, that the Tar may have Time to subside, when the clear Water is to be poured off, and kept covered for Use, no more being made from the same Tar, which may still serve for common Purposes.

This is the Method of making Tar-Water, as directed by the Bishop of *Cloyne*; and as it is now in almost universal Vogue, I thought it not amiss to take notice of it in this Place. Its Uses may be learned from what I have heretofore said upon the Subject of Balsamics.

Lotio Saponacea.

The Saponaceous Lotion.

Take of Damaſk-Roſe-Water, three quarters of a Pint; of Olive-Oil, a quarter of a Pint; of the Lye of Tartar, the Meaſure of half an Ounce. Rub the Lye of Tartar and Oil together, till they are mixed; then gradually add the Water. *L.*

This ſeems intended as a Detergent and Reſolvent; but I can ſee no End it anſwers, which may not be provided for by extemporaneous Preſcription. For a Solution of ſome of the finer Soaps in Water will anſwer all good Purpoſes as well; and may be rendered more deterſive if requiſite, by the Addition of a Solution of Salt of Tartar, or any other Alcaline Salt.

Acetum Diſtillatum ſeu Spiritus Aceti.

Diſtilled Vinegar, or Spirit of Vinegar.

Take any Quantity of the beſt Vinegar, put it into a glazed earthen Pan, and by the gentle Heat of a *Balneum Mariæ* exhale about one fourth thereof, then diſtill the Remainder by the Alembic; the Fire being gradually increaſed in the Operation, ſo long as the Spirit comes off clear. *E.*

The *London* Diſpenſatory orders it thus.

Let Vinegar be diſtilled with a gentle Heat, as long as the Drops fall from any Empyreuma. If ſome Part of what comes firſt off be thrown away, what is reſerved will be ſtronger.

This is more properly called *Acetum Diſtillatum*, than *Spiritus Aceti*; becauſe, in the Diſtillation of Vinegar, the Phlegm riſes firſt, and comes over, leaving the heavier Acid behind; whereas, in the Diſtillation of Spirits, the Spirit firſt comes over, and leaves the Water behind. The Virtues of Diſtilled Vinegar may be learned from thoſe of Vinegar. But I muſt remark, that the Vinegars, generally made uſe of in *England*, are far inferior in Virtues and Efficacy to the true *French* Vinegar, made of ſtrong Wines by a particular Proceſs.

Acetum Lithargyrites.

Litharge Vinegar.

Take four Ounces of Litharge of Gold, and one Pint of the beſt Vinegar. Digeſt them in a Sand-Heat for four Days, often ſhaking the Glaſs, then filtre the Liquor. *E.*

This ſeems only intended for external Uſes as a Cooler.

Acetum Roſaceum.

Vinegar of Roſes.

Take of red Roſes clipped from their white Heels, one Pound; the beſt Vinegar, one Gallon. Let them ſtand to infuſe in the Sun, put up in a well cloſed Veſſel, for forty Days; then ſtrain off the Liquor. The Operation may be ſooner performed by letting them boil in *Balneo Mariæ* for ſome Hours. *E.*

This, as *Quincy* informs us, is ſeldom uſed, except to embrocate the Head and Temples, in ſome Kinds of Head-Achs, in which it frequently does Service.

Vinegars may be prepared in the ſame Manner from Rue, Elder, and other Vegetables. That of Rue ſhould ſeem to be moſt conſiderable with reſpect to its Medicinal Virtues.

Acetum Scilliticum.

Vinegar of Squills.

Take of Squills, cut ſmall, one Pound; beſt Vinegar, three Quarts. Let

Let them ſtand to infuſe in the Sun, as was ordered of Vinegar of Roſes, and afterwards preſs and ſtrain off the Liquor. *E.*

The Proportion of the Squills to the Vinegar is the ſame here, as in the *London* Diſpenſatory; but, in the latter, the Digeſtion is ordered to be made in a gentle Heat, then the Vinegar is ordered to be preſſed out, and ſet by till the Dregs are ſubſided, and afterwards a twelfth Part of Proof-Spirit is to be added to the depurated Vinegar, in order to preſerve it from contracting Dregs by Time. But I am far from believing this Addition of any Service to the Medicine; for the Spirit, ſo far as it acts at all, muſt impair its Virtues. Vinegar of Squills was a Medicine very much celebrated amongſt the Antients. It is ſaid to be the Invention of *Pythagoras*, or that he learned the Uſe of it from *Epimenides*. He began at the Fiftieth Year of his Age to take ſome of this Vinegar every day; and to this it was attributed that he lived in perfect Health to the Age of a hundred and ſeventeen. It is eſteemed to preſerve the Hearing, and open the Auditory Paſſage, uſed by way of Gargariſm. *Dioſcorides*, who orders this Medicine to be made by infuſing in the Sun, informs us it is good to conſolidate the too lax and humid Gums, and faſten looſe Teeth. It is excellent to heal putrid Ulcers in the Mouth, and for an offenſive Breath. Drinking of it hardens the Throat and Jaws, and makes them callous. It helps the Voice, and renders it clear and ſonorous. It is adminiſtred to ſuch as labour under Infirmities of the Stomach, have weak Digeſtions, to Epileptical, Vertiginous, Melancholy, and Mad People. It is given alſo in Hyſteric Fits, in Diſorders of the Spleen, and the Sciatica. It wonderfully clears and revives infirm Perſons, renders the Body ſound, and gives a good Colour. It quickens the Sight, and, dropped or poured into the Ears, helps Thickneſs of Hearing. But he condemns the Uſe of it in internal Exulcerations.

Acetum Theriacale.

Treacle Vinegar.

Take of the Treacle of *Andromachus*, or that of the College of *Edinburgh*, one Pound; beſt Vinegar, two Quarts. Digeſt them together with a gentle Heat, for three Days, and afterwards ſtrain off the Liquor. *E.*

It is ſaid, that this is very powerful in raiſing a Sweat; and therefore it muſt be a good Medicine where Sweating is of Service. But ſuch great Miſchiefs are daily done by extorting Sweats imprudently, that it ſhould not be attempted without great Caution and Judgment. For Nothing is more frequent than Fevers of the moſt malignant Kind, excited from very ſmall Beginnings, a Cold, for Example, or ſlight Fever, which would have terminated in a few Days without any Aſſiſtance from Medicine, by the imprudent Uſe of Heating Drugs and Diaphoretics.

CHAP. VI.

Of TINCTURES.

General Rules *for Extracting of* TINCTURES.

I. LET the Vegetables be ſuch as were lately and moderately dried, unleſs they are ordered freſh gathered. They ought likewiſe to be ſliced and bruiſed before the *Menſtruum* is put to them.

II. When Digeſtion is performed in a Bath Heat, the whole Work de-

pends upon well regulating the Heat, which ought all along to be very gentle, unleſs where the Ingredients are of a hard Texture; in which Caſe, the Fire may at length be ſo far increaſed as to make them boil a little.

III. Very capacious circulating Veſſels ſhould be uſed for this Purpoſe; and ought to be heated before their Junctures are cloſed.

IV. The Veſſel ſhould be frequently ſhook during the Time the Digeſtion is in hand.

V. Let Tinctures be clarified by ſettling, before they paſs the Filtre or Strainer.

VI. The *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory farther very prudently adviſes never to ſubſtitute Malt, Moloſſes, or any other Spirit, inſtead of a true Rectified Spirit of Wine, in thoſe Tinctures and Spirits deſtined for internal Uſes.

Boerhaave informs us, that Alcohol, when perfectly pure, ſcarce extracts any thing more from well dried compounded Vegetables, than the inflammable Parts, Spirit, Balſam, Oil, Colophony, Reſin, and reſinous Gum, and what is merely Saponaceous; leaving a pure, dry, Salt and Earth behind. If, therefore, the Artiſt knows that all the particular Virtue required reſides in theſe Parts, then the Operation is performed by pure Alcohol alone. But when the Virtue required lies in a Mixture of the Oily, Reſinous, Saline, and Saponaceous Parts together, it is better to uſe the common Rectified Spirit than Alcohol. Becauſe that Spirit acts, by its aqueous Part, upon what is Saline and Saponaceous, and by its Alcohol upon what is Balſamic, Oily, and Reſinous; ſo that by this Means the united Virtues may be obtained in the Tincture. This is evident in the Roots of Hellebore, Hermodactyls, Jalap, Mechoacan, and Turbith. Becauſe the Tinctures, drawn from them with a Spirit only once rectified, purge much better than thoſe extracted by pure Alcohol. For if a Reſinous Tincture be drawn by Alcohol from Jalap, it purges leſs; whilſt the Remainder, being boiled in Water, communicates a Purging Virtue thereto. But if the Tincture be extracted with common Spirit, it proves highly Purgative; and the Remains contain ſcarce any thing worth the Extracting. Hence we learn, that a fixed Alcaline Salt is not required in the making of many Tinctures, becauſe it would either deſtroy, or change, their particular Virtues; and that they are not always to be made with Alcohol. But we are firſt to conſider what Spirit ſhould be uſed. All the Tinctures, prepared with pure Alcohol, will burn entirely away, almoſt like pure Alcohol itſelf. Whence it is manifeſt, that this Menſtruum extracts only the inflammable Part from the Compound, and leaves the reſt behind. If, therefore, the Virtue of a Plant entirely reſides in the Saline, Saponaceous, Part, to boil it with Water is better than Alcohol. The Opium diſſolved in Water is the beſt, the next is that diſſolved in Wine, and the next in Spirit of Wine, but always the worſe, the better the Spirit.

Tinctura Amara.

The Bitter Tincture.

Take of Gentian Root, two Ounces; and of the outer yellow Rind of Seville Orange-Peel dried, one Ounce; of the leſſer Cardamom-Seeds huſked, half an Ounce; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. Digeſt without Heat, and then ſtrain. *L.*

This ſeems to be intended as a Stomachic, and to ſupply the Place of thoſe bitter Drops and Tinctures, which are commonly uſed in the Taverns by way of Whet. I am afraid that the Spirit, in ſuch Bitters, does more Prejudice to the Stomach, than the Advantage received from the aromatic

matic bitter Ingredients can compensate, though they may excite a temporary Appetite.

Tinctura Antimonii.

Tincture of Antimony.

Take of Antimony and Nitre, each two Ounces. Reduce them to Powder; and throw it, by degrees, into four Ounces of Salt of Tartar contained in a Crucible, and made to flow by a violent Fire. Let them continue in Fusion for half an Hour: then pour the Mixtare into an Iron Mortar, made hot and dry to receive it. Pulverize the Mass, suffer it to cool, throw it into a Matrass, and, lastly, pour thereon a Quart of Rectified Spirit of Wine. Digest them together for eight Days with a gentle Heat of a *Balneum Mariæ*, and afterwards strain off the Tincture. *E.*

Another Tincture of Antimony is directed in the *London* Dispensatory to be prepared thus.

Take of any fixed Alcaline Salt, a Pound; of Antimony half a Pound, of Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. Mix the Antimony, reduced to Powder, with the Salt, and melt them together for an Hour in a strong Fire; then pour all out, and, being pulverized, pour on the Spirit of Wine. Digest for three or four Days, and afterwards strain off. *L.*

Tinctura Antimonii acris Simplex.

The Simple acrid Tincture of Antimony.

This is directed to be made in the *Brandenburgh* Dispensatory, by digesting the *Scoriæ* of the Martial Regulus of Antimony just made, and hot, in highly Rectified Spirit of Wine. Another acrid Tincture of Antimony, called the *Reguline Tincture*, is made by digesting equal Parts of the Martial *Regulus* of Antimony detonated with an equal Quantity of Nitre, in highly Rectified Spirit of Wine.

It is said, that neither of these take up much from the Antimony, but that all their Virtues are borrowed from the Nitre rendered alcaline and acrid by being fused with Antimony.

These Tinctures, given in a proper Vehicle, and a considerable Dose, are said to bring away the Serous Humours of Cachectic Patients. They are also esteemed good Deobstruents in Hypochondriac Maladies. *Stahl* calls that Tincture of Antimony, which is made by throwing Diaphoretic Antimony, immediately after Detonation, into Spirit of Wine, and digesting it, *Tinctura Antimonii alcalina acris.* The Doses of these Tinctures are from ten to sixty Drops.

Tinctura Antiphthisica.

Tincture against the Phthisic.

Take of the *Saccharum Saturni*, one Ounce and a half; Vitriol of Iron, one Ounce; Rectified Spirit of Wine, one Pint; and without Heat draw a Tincture. *E.*

This has been long in great Esteem both in *England* and abroad, as a kind of Specific in Hectic Fevers; and is said to be good in relaxed Habits, as it braces powerfully. But, as I am bound by no Authorities whatever, I think it my Duty to declare, that I esteem it a very dangerous Medicine, if given in Doses sufficient to answer any Purpose. And I have known it excite excessive Gripes, excessive Paintings, and Weakness; all which are the known Effects of Lead taken internally.

Tinctura Saturnina.

The Saturnine Tincture.

Take Sugar of Lead, green Vitriol, of each two Ounces; of

Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. Reduce the Salts ſeparately to Powder, and put them into the Spirit; then digeſt without Heat, and filtre the Spirit through Paper. *L.*

In the Remarks on the Tranſlation of the laſt *London* Diſpenſatory, we are told, that if Heat is uſed in the making of this Tincture, it will unawares loſe its Colour, after it has begun to promiſe a good one.

Tinctura Aromatica.

Aromatic Tincture.

Take of Cinnamon, ſix Drams; of the leſſer Cardamom Seeds huſked, three Drams; Long Pepper and Ginger, of each two Drams; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. Digeſt without Heat and ſtrain the Spirit off. *L.*

This is directed to be made without Heat, becauſe that would diſſipate the volatile aromatic Parts, and injure the Medicine. The Virtues of this Tincture may be underſtood by thoſe of the Ingredients, It is uſed in making the *Elixir Vitrioli Acidum.*

Tinctura Balſamica.

Balſamic Tincture.

Take of Balſam of Capivi, one Ounce; *Peruvian* Balſam, three Drams; Balſam of *Tolu* two Drams; Benjamin, half a Dram; *Engliſh* Saffron, one Scruple; and of Rectified Spirit of Wine, one Pint. Digeſt them for four Days in *Balneo Mariæ*, and afterwards ſtrain off the Tincture. *E.*

This is intended as a Balſamic, as its Title imports, and as ſuch is of very extenſive Uſe in Medicine. But I don't comprehend the Reaſon why ſo many different Sorts of Balſams are ſubſiſting. For if Balſam of *Capivi* is better than that of *Tolu*, why ſhould that of inferior Virtue, be employed at all in this Medicine? It would be coming nearer to the Point, to determine which is of moſt Efficacy, and uſe that, omitting all the reſt.

Tinctura Cantharidum.

Tincture of Cantharides.

Take two Drams of Cantharides, a Pint and a half of Rectified Spirit of Wine. Digeſt them with a very gentle Heat for two Days; and pour to the ſtrained Tincture one Ounce of Balſam *Capivi*, half an Ounce of the Reſin of *Guaiacum*, and half a Dram of Cochineal. Digeſt them in *Balneo Mariæ* for four or five Days; then ſtrain off the Tincture, to which add two Drams of Camphire, and one Dram of the Diſtilled Oil of Juniper. *E.*

This ſeems to be the beſt Tincture of *Cantharides* I have met with, and is rendered more ſafe by the Addition of Camphire. The Tranſlator of the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory informs us, that it is a better Preparation than that troubleſom one ſo highly magnified by Dr. *Quincy*, and deſerves the ſame Character eſpecially for Gleets and Seminal Weakneſſes, when other Remedies fail. The Character, referred to of *Quincy*'s Tincture, is its being a moſt excellent Medicine in many Caſes, where we have not its *Succedaneum*, nor any thing tending that way. It is a moſt ſtimulating Cordial, and cannot fail to excite Conjugal Intercourſes, where a Conſtitution by any Misfortune has fallen into a Coldneſs or Indifferency in that Reſpect. The *Satyrion*, and all of that Tribe, are not to be compared to it. In many Caſes, alſo, where ſloughy and cold Humours have clogged the Reins and Genital Pars, and thereby occaſioned other Miſchiefs, beſides an Inability to Coition, this Medicine is of mighty Service; and will anſwer where the moſt efficacious Balſams and Turpentines

pentines fail. It may be given from ten to one hundred Drops, in a Glaſs of Canary, or any other Liquor which a Patient may like better. But notwithſtanding theſe Commendations of this Medicine, which indeed cannot be greater than it deſerves; yet none but the truly Skilful muſt dare to meddle with it. For by an injudicious Adminiſtration, it may occaſion Stranguries, Eroſions, Excoriations, and even Convulſions.

Tinctura Cantharidum.

Tincture of Cantharides.

Take of Cantharides bruiſed, two Drams; of Cochineal, half a Dram; of Proof-Spirit, a Pint and half. After Digeſtion filtre the Spirit thro' Paper. *L.*

The Balſam of *Capivi*, in the preceding Tincture of the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, renders it a much better Medicine for that Addition, as appears from what I have ſaid of Balſamics in general under the Article of Balſamics.

Tinctura Cardamomi.

Tincture of Cardamom-Seeds.

Take of the leſſer Cardamom-Seeds freed from their Huſks, half a Pound; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. Digeſt without Heat, and ſtrain off the Spirit. *L.*

The Medicinal Virtues of this may be known from thoſe of the Cardamoms.

Tinctura Caſtorei.

Tincture of Caſtor.

Take of *Ruſſia* Caſtor, an Ounce and a half; Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Pint. Digeſt them together in a gentle Heat for four Days, and afterwards ſtrain off the Tincture. *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory they order two Ounces of the Caſtor to a Quart of Proof-Spirit, and to be digeſted for ten Days without any Heat at all. And Proof-Spirit has been found a better Menſtruum to extract the Virtues of the Caſtor. The Medicinal Virtues may be underſtood by thoſe of Caſtor.

Tinctura Cephalica.

Cephalic Tincture.

Take of Piony Root, two Ounces; the Roots of *Caſſummuniar*, and white Dittany, each ſix Drams; wild Valerian Root and Miſletoe of the Oak, each one Ounce; Peacock's Dung, and Roſemary Flowers, each half an Ounce; and of *French* White-Wine, ſix Pints. Digeſt them for four Days, and then ſtrain off the Tincture. *E.*

This is intended as a Cephalic, as its Title imports, and is calculated for Diſorders of the Head, for which the Ingredients which enter its Compoſition are very much recommended.

Tinctura Cephalica Purgans.

Purging Cephalic Tincture.

This is made, by adding to the preceding Tincture, two Ounces of Senna Leaves; one Ounce of black Hellebore Root; and a Quart of *French* White-Wine. *E.*

This ſhould ſeem to be a very good Purge in Diſorders of the Head.

Tinctura Cinnamomi.

Tincture of Cinnamon.

Take of Cinnamon, an Ounce and a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Pint. Digeſt them without Heat, and ſtrain the Spirit off. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be underſtood by thoſe of Cinnamon.

Tinctura Corticis Peruviani Simplex

The Simple Tincture of the Peruvian Bark.

Take of the Peruvian Bark, four Ounces; of Proof Spirit, a Quart. After Digeſtion, ſtrain the Spirit off. *L.*

We are told by the Author of the *Pharmacopœia Reformata*, that a Tincture of the *Peruvian* Bark has long been pretty much in Eſteem, and uſually kept in the Shops. But as the College have not ſet down any Standard Form for making it in their *Pharmacopœia*, this Tincture has been variouſly prepared, at the Diſcretion of the Apothecary or Chymiſt. Some have employed a highly Rectified Spirit of Wine as a Menſtruum, which they have taken care fully to ſaturate by Digeſtion on a large Quantity of Bark. Others have thought to aſſiſt the Action of the Spirit by the Addition of a fixed Alcaline Salt. And Many have given the Preference to a Vitriolic Acid; which has been ſuppoſed to improve the Medicine, by adding to the Roughneſs of the Bark, and by giving a greater Conſiſtence to the Spirit, which enabled it to ſuſtain more than it could by itſelf. Theſe various Preparations have their various Uſes, and may to good Purpoſe be applied by the Skill of the Phyſician. For general Uſe the Form introduced here is a very convenient one. A weak Spirit is a well-adapted Menſtruum to extract the whole Virtues of the Bark, as it equally affects its Reſinous and Saline Parts, and therefore makes as little Alteration as poſſible in the Medicine itſelf.

Tinctura Corticis Peruviani Volatilis.

Volatile Tincture of the Peruvian Bark.

Take of the Peruvian Bark, four Ounces; of Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*, a Quart. Digeſt without Heat in a cloſe Veſſel, and then ſtrain the Spirit off. *L.*

The laſt quoted Author remarks, that the volatile Spirit of *Sal Armoniac* has but lately been applied to the Bark as a Menſtruum, on which it without Diſpute acts powerfully, but its acrimonious Pungency is ſo great as to make its Doſes very ſmall. It might perhaps therefore conveniently be lowered by the Addition of an agreeable Simple Water, which would effectually remedy this Inconvenience, and render it more palatable, and leave the Menſtruum ſufficiently ſtrong for the Purpoſe it is deſigned.

Tinctura Croci.

Tincture of Saffron.

Take of *Engliſh* Saffron, one Ounce; and *French* Brandy, a Pint. Digeſt them together for three Days, then ſtrain off the Tincture. *E.*

This Tincture is alſo prepared with Canary Wine. The Virtues of this may be known from thoſe of Saffron.

Tinctura Fœtida.

The Fetid Tincture.

Take of Aſa Foetida, four Ounces; of Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. After Digeſtion ſtrain the Spirit off. *L.*

The Author of the *Pharmacopœia Reformata* is of Opinion, that a highly Rectified Spirit is not ſo proper a Menſtruum as a low one, for Extracting this Tincture. It is not worth diſputing, becauſe *Aſa fœtida* in Subſtance promiſes greater Efficacy than its Tincture. The Compilers of the *London* Diſpenſatory, however, have judged extremely well in giving this Tincture, and many others, in the ſimple Manner here directed. For thoſe, which are more complex, are leſs

less to be depended upon, and more uncertain in their Effects, causing besides great Confusion and Perplexity to the Prescriber.

Tinctura Fuliginis.

Tincture of Soot.

Take of Wood Soot, two Ounces; of *Asa fœtida*, one Ounce; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. After Digestion strain off the Spirit. *L.*

This is directed in the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory exactly in the same Proportion. It is esteemed a very good Cephalic and Nervous Medicine, and has lately been in much Repute for the Cure of Epilepsies and Convulsions.

Tinctura Guaiacina Volatilis.

Volatile Tincture of Gum Guaiacum.

Take of Gum Guaiacum four Ounces; of *Spiritus Volatilis Aromaticus*, or Aromatic Volatile Spirit, a Pint and a half. Digest without Heat in a well closed Vessel, and then strain the Spirit off. *L.*

It has been for some Time the Custom, both amongst Empirics and Physicians, to give a strong Tincture of Gum Guaiacum for Rheumatic and Gouty Pains; and I have known it sometimes succeed, but more frequently not. This here directed seems to be the best I have met with; but they all excite too much Heat, a Circumstance attended with many Disadvantages, in Disorders attended with a Sizines of the Juices.

Tinctura Hellebori nigri.

Tincture of black Hellebore.

Take of black Hellebore, four Ounces; Cochineal, half a Dram. Bruise them, and pour thereon a Quart of *Spanish* White-Wine. Digest them together in a very gentle Heat for four Days; and afterwards strain off the Tincture. *E.*

In former Dispensatories, when the Tincture of Hellebore has been ordered to be extracted with a Spirituous Menstruum, Salt of Tartar has been generally added, in order to open the Body of the Root; but in this it is omitted as not necessary. This is a very good Diuretic and Deobstruent, and is much used for promoting the Menstrual Discharge, in many Cases where Steel acts too forcibly, and excites great Commotions in the Constitution. For a further Knowledge of its Virtues, see those of Hellebore.

The *London Dispensatory* directs a Tincture of black Hellebore under the Title of *Tinctura Melampodii* in much the same Proportions; but in this, Proof-Spirit is ordered instead of *Spanish* Wine as a Menstruum.

Tinctura Jalapii.

Tincture of Jalap.

Take three Ounces of Jalap Root, reduced to a gross Powder; pour upon it a Pint of Rectified Spirit of Wine. Let them digest for eight Days, in a gentle Heat; then strain off the Tincture. *E.*

In the *London Dispensatory*, they order eight Ounces of Jalap, to a Quart of Proof-Spirit.

Boerhaave is of Opinion, that Proof-Spirit extracts the Tincture of this Root much better than one which is higher; because it dissolves both what is Saline and Saponaceous, and what is Balsamic, Oily, and Resinous. This is a very pretty and convenient Medicine, and may very properly be added to Cathartic Infusions, Decoctions, and Solutions in order to quicken their Operation, in the Quantity of a Dram or more. *Boerhaave* says, that if half an Ounce of such a Tincture be mixed with an equal Quantity of the Syrup of Buckthorn, a Potion will thus be obtained, which, without occasioning much Disorder, plentifully purges Water; whence

we

we are furniſhed with an excellent Hydragogue in thoſe Diſtempers that require it.

Tinctura Jalapii Compoſita.

Compound Tincture of Jalap.

Take of Jalap Root, ſix Drams; black Hellebore Root, three Drams; Juniper Berries and the Shavings of *Guaiacum*, each half an Ounce; and of *French* Brandy, one Pint and an half. Digeſt them for three Days, and ſtrain off the Tincture. *E.*

This is ordered in the *Edinburgh Diſpenſatory*; but it ſeems here to be of but little Uſe. For the Tincture of Hellebore, and Juniper Water, may be added extemporaneouſly to the ſimple Tincture, if they ſhould be thought neceſſary.

Tinctura Japonica.

Tincture of Japan Earth.

Take of Japan Earth, three Ounces; of Cinnamon, two Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. After Digeſtion ſtrain the Spirit off. *L.*

This Tincture, as it is more ſimple, is much preferable to any we have yet had in the Diſpenſatories, and is of Uſe in Caſes where the Drug, from whence it takes its Name, is proper, and is particularly excellent in a Cough. But I know of no Virtues it is poſſeſſed of, but what the *Japan* Earth has alone in a greater Degree.

Tinctura Ipecacuanhæ.

Tincture of Ipecacuanha.

Take of Ipecacuanha, in Powder, an Ounce; Chochineal, a Scruple; *Spaniſh* White-Wine a Pint. Digeſt for two Days and filtre. E.

Of late Years a Tincture of Ipecacuanha has been very much uſed as an Emetic, becauſe not attended with ſome Inconveniencies, which are ſaid to happen from the powdered Root in ſome Conſtitutions, wherein it cauſes an Aſthma. It is therefore proper to have ſome Standard in the Shops, becauſe when it is wanted on any ſudden Occaſion, there is not Time to make it according to any extemporaneous Preſcription.

Vinum Ipecacuanhæ.

Wine with Ipecacuanha.

Take of the Root of Ipecacuanha, two Ounces; of the yellow Part of *Seville* Orange-peel, dried, half an Ounce; of Canary a Quart. Infuſe without Heat, and ſtrain. *L.*

If this is intended as an Emetic, it will not be at all the better for the Orange-Peel; but if as an Alterative, for the Cure of a Diarrhæa, or Dyſentery, it is more proper. The Author of the *Pharmacopœia Reformata* affirms, that, for the Purpoſe of an Emetic, the Ipecacuanha is beſt prepared by infuſing it in warm Water, as may be fairly deduced from its Analyſis, and which has been further confirmed by repeated Trials.

Tinctura Laccæ.

Tincture of Gum-Lac.

Take of Gum Lac, one Ounce; Myrrh, half an Ounce. Reduce them to Powder; then pour on as much Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, as will make the Whole into a ſoft Paſte; after which, dry it by a gentle Fire, and add thereto a Pint and half of Scurvy Graſs. Digeſt all in *Balneo Mariæ* for four Days; and then ſtrain off the Tincture. E.

Boerhaave directs a more ſimple Tincture of Gum Lac to be thus made.

Take

Take of pure Gum Lac, reduce it to fine Powder; and moiſten it with Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, ſo as to make it into a ſoft Paſte, which being put into a Glaſs Veſſel, place it in a gentle Heat. Then take out the Glaſs, and leave it in the open Air without Fire, where the Oil of Tartar will again reſolve; after which it is to be dried a ſecond time in a gentle Heat; and thus by repeating the Liquefaction, and the Drying alternately, the glaſſy Tenacity of the Gum will be broke, and reſolved into a Liquor of an elegant purple Colour. Then let it again be gently dried, and carefully taken out of the Glaſs, as being thus prepared for affording a Tincture with Alcohol. Put the Matter into a tall Chymical Glaſs, and pour upon it pure Alcohol, enough to float three or four Inches above it; ſtop the Glaſs with Paper, and ſet it in a Furnace, that it may ſimmer for two or three Hours, which may be done without Danger of loſing the Alcohol, by reaſon of the long and ſlender Neck of the Glaſs. Let the Liquor cool, and pour off the clear Tincture, by a gentle Inclination of the Veſſel, into another Glaſs, that is to be kept well ſtopped. The Remainder may be treated in the ſame Manner with more Alcohol, and the Tincture poured to the former, till the Matter, by boiling, will no longer tinge the Alcohol; after which the Matter may be thrown away as exhauſted. The ſeveral Tinctures being put together, and purified from their Fæces by ſtanding, are to be diſtilled by a very gentle Fire, in a Glaſs Body, till one half of the Alcohol is come over, whereby being thickened, the Remainder is to be kept for Uſe.

This Tincture is of great Virtue in curing the Diſorders of the Gums, Mouth, and Teeth, in the Scurvy, being frequently uſed by rubbing it on the Parts; and, taken externally, it has the ſame Virtue, and ſafely cures that Diſorder, if not attended with too much Heat. It is alſo of great Uſe in the Gout, the Rheumatiſm, and Scurvy, from a ſluggiſh Cauſe, as alſo in a Leucophlegmatia, Dropſy, or the like. It may be taken three times in a Day in *Spaniſh* or *Canary* Wine, after the Stomach has been firſt cleanſed and emptied. It has a grateful Odour and Bitterneſs, with an agreeable Aſtringency, that ſhews its ſtrengthening Virtue, and is therefore greatly commended in the Cure of the *Fluor Albus*.

Tinctura Martis.

Tincture of Steel.

Take Filings of Iron, without any Preparation, three Ounces; Dulcified Spirit of Salt, two Pints. Digeſt in a gentle Sand-Heat for three Days, and filtre the Tincture. E.

The Compilers of the laſt Edition of the *Edinburgh Diſpenſatory* have ſubſtituted this Tincture of Steel in the Room of two others in their former Editions, that of *Ludovicus* and that of *Mynſicht*. The *London Diſpenſatory* orders a Tincture of Steel, under the Title of,

Tinctura Martis in Spiritu Salis.

Tincture of Iron in Spirit of Salt.

Take of the Filings of Iron, half a Pound; of *Glauber*'s Spirit of Sea-Salt three Pounds; of Rectified Spirit of Wine, three Pints. Digeſt the Filings in the Spirit of Salt without Heat, as long as the Spirit will work on them; then, after the

Fæces

Fæces have subsided, evaporate the Liquor, poured off clear, to one Pound, and to this add the Spirit of Wine. *L.*

There is another Tincture of Steel directed in the *London* Dispensatory under the Title of,

Tinctura Florum Martialium.

Tincture of Martial Flowers.

Take of Martial Flowers, four Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, a Pint. After Digestion, strain the Spirit off. *L.*

The late Mr. *White* used to take equal Parts of *Sal Ammoniac*, and Iron Filings, and calcine them over a gentle Fire, in a flat unglazed earthen Vessel, keeping them stirring all the time, till they concreted together into Lumps; this powdered gives almost immediately a Tincture to the Spirit poured upon it. This and the preceding are intended to imitate *Mynsicht's* Tincture of Steel, and afford better Medicines with much less Trouble. This Preparation of Iron with Sal Ammoniac will dissolve in the Air *per Deliquium*, and this Oil, or *Liquamen*, is a very good Medicine where this Mineral is proper, perhaps inferior to none.

Tinctura Martis Ludovici.

Ludovicus's Tincture of Steel.

Take one Part of the Vitriol of Iron, not acid, but perfectly saturated; four Parts of Cream of Tartar; and twenty Parts of Rain Water. Boil them together in a Glass Vessel, often stirring them with a Stick, till the Mass becomes grey, thick, and almost consistent; but with Care to avoid even the least burning. Put the Mass into a tall Bolt-Head; pour common Spirit of Wine thereon, so as to float four Inches above it; boil them together for an Hour or two, and a red Liquor will be obtained; when cold decant and filtre it. Treat the Remainder with fresh Spirit as before, and continue to do this so long as the Spirit acquires any Redness; then put the several Parcels together, which thus make *Ludovicus's* Medicated Tincture of Iron.

Physicians having observed, that the excellent Medicinal Virtues of Iron had their Effect, so long as the Iron continued dissolved in a mild Acid, but vanished, and were precipitated into an unctuous Calx, upon meeting with an Alcali, hence prudently joined the Salt of Iron with a vegetable Acid, in Expectation that it might thus pass and act upon all the Vessels of the Body, whilst it more permanently retained a saline Nature. And this was the Reason of joining the Salt of Iron with the vegetable oily Salt of Tartar, to prevent its being easily precipitated in the Body into a *Crocus*, or astringent Calx. This Tincture has the Virtue of opening, attenuating, strengthening, and gently evacuating by the Belly and Kidneys; and hence proves curative in Leucophlegmatic, Scorbutic, Icteric, Hypochondriacal, and Hysterical Cases, or when the Body is relaxed, weak through the Sluggishness of the Parts, ricketty, or abounding with Worms. It is taken in a Morning fasting, in the Quantity of a Dram, diluted with six times its Weight of Water, repeating it thrice, and each time drinking after it a Quarter of a Pint of thin Whey, walking gently upon it, so as not to sweat. This may be continued for nine Days, with great Advantage. A few Drops of it may be given to Children troubled with Rickets or Worms, mixed with Syrup or Honey.

Tinctura

Tinctura Menthæ.

Tincture of Mint.

Take of Mint-Water, one Pint; of the dried Leaves of Mint, one Ounce. Macerate them in a close Vessel for four Hours in a warm Place, and strain off the Tincture. E.

This is added in the last Edition of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory, and may be very useful in Cases where Mint can be of Service, especially as a Stomachic.

Tinctura Myrrhæ.

Tincture of Myrrh.

Take of Myrrh, three Ounces; of Proof Spirit, a Quart. Digest them together, and then strain the Spirit off.

Helmont imagined, that if Myrrh could find Entrance into the innermost Recesses of the Body, it would have a great Efficacy in the prolonging of Life, so far as this might be expected from an uncorrupted State of the Vital Balsam. This Tincture by its detergent, embalming, or balsamic Virtue, excellently heals any foul Ulcers of the Mouth, Nostrils, Gums, or other Parts of the Body, by their being touched or rubbed therewith. If the Bodies of dead Creatures be penetrated with this Liquor, they having been first warmed, and then dried, it preserves them uncorrupted. Given internally, it is an admirable Remedy in all languid Cases, proceeding from a simple Inactivity. It is principally serviceable in those Female Disorders which proceed from an aqueous, mucous, sluggish Indisposition of the Humours, and a Relaxation of the Solids; and therefore has extraordinary Effects in the *Fluor Albus*, and all the Diseases arising from the same Cause. See the Article *Myrrha*, in the *Materia Medica*.

Tinctura Myrrhæ & Aloes.

Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes.

Take of Myrrh reduced to Powder, two Ounces; Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. Let them stand together in *Balneo Mariæ* for eight Days; then add of the Powder of *Hepatic* Aloes, one Ounce; and digest again for two Days; then strain off the Tincture. *E.*

The Aloes here is prudently ordered to be added, after the Tincture of Myrrh is extracted, because if both were put in together, the Aloes would only saturate the Menstruum, leaving the Myrrh untouched.

Tinctura Opii, seu Laudanum Liquidum.

Tincture of Opium, or Liquid Laudanum.

Take of crude Opium, without any previous Preparation, two Ounces; *English* Saffron, one Ounce; *Canary* Wine, and *French* Brandy, each ten Ounces. Let a Tincture be extracted by a gentle Sand-Heat, which is to be strained. E.

Tinctura Thebaica.

Thebaic Tincture.

Take of Opium strained, two Ounces; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each a Dram; of White-Wine a Pint. Infuse without Heat for a Week, and then strain off the Wine thro' Paper. L.

This differs very little from *Sydenham*'s Liquid *Laudanum*, except in the Alteration of the Name. It would have been no great Disadvantage to the Medicine, if the Cinnamon and Cloves were also left out; for these add no one Virtue to the Medicine, and mend the Taste but very little. And, to confess the Truth, it would be no Misfortune to Practice, if

if all the Tinctures of Opium and Laudanums were omitted. For crude Opium, without any previous Preparation, anſwers all Intentions much better, and the Doſe of this is more eaſily aſcertained. *Boerhaave* aſſerts, that Opium diſſolved in Water is the beſt, the next is that diſſolved in Wine, and the next in Spirit of Wine; but always the worſe, the higher the Spirit.

Tinctura Rhabarbari.

Tincture of Rhubarb.

Take of Rhubarb ſliced and bruiſed, one Ounce; Tartar of Vitriol, half a Dram; Cochineal, a Scruple; Cinnamon Water prepared without Spirit, a Pint. Digeſt them together in a warm Place one Night; and then ſtrain off the Tincture. E.

This ſeems to be a much better Medicine, than the common Tinctures of Rhubarb made with Spirit. But I ſhould prefer common Water, as a Menſtruum, to the Cinnamon Water; becauſe Cinnamon, if it does any thing, checks the Operation of the Rhubarb. I am ſenſible, that as Rhubarb is eſteemed a good Medicine to check a Diarrhæa, that the Cinnamon Water may be ordered to aſſiſt the Rhubarb in preventing too copious and frequent Stools. But it requires the greateſt Judgment to determine, when it is neceſſary and proper to ſtop Diſcharges of the Excrements by the Anus: which I ſhould apprehend ought ſeldom to be done, whilſt there remains any thing in the Inteſtinal Tube, that ſtimulates to Excretion, and offends them. This Caution I judge the more neceſſary, becauſe I have frequently known fatal and ſhameful Miſtakes made in this Reſpect, where the Patient has been nearly deſtroyed by checking a Critical Looſeneſs, which would otherwiſe have cured the Diſtemper, and which even has done it, after being brought on again, and promoted.

Tinctura Rhei Amara.

Bitter Tincture of Rhubarb.

Take of Rhubarb, one Ounce; Gentian, one Dram and a half; *Virginia* Snake Root, one Dram; Cochineal, one Scruple, and of *French* Brandy, one Pint. Digeſt them for two Days, and then ſtrain the Tincture. This may be likewiſe made with *Spaniſh* White-Wine. *E.*

I ſhould much prefer the Wine to the Brandy.

Tinctura Rhei Dulcis.

Sweet Tincture of Rhubarb.

Take of the beſt Rhubarb, and ſliced Liquorice, each two Ounces; Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, one Ounce; *Winter*'s-Bark, the leſſer Cardamoms, each two Drams; And of *French* Brandy, one Quart. Digeſt for two Days; add to the Tincture, when ſtrained, three Ounces of white pulverized Sugar-Candy; and digeſt again till the Sugar Candy is diſſolved. E.

Tinctura Rhabarbari Vinoſa.

Tincture of Rhubarb in Wine.

Take of Rhubarb two Ounces; of the leſſer Cardamom Seeds huſked half an Ounce; of Saffron, two Drams; of White-Whine, a Quart. Infuſe three Days without Heat, and ſtrain. L.

Tinctura Rhabarbari ſpirituoſa.

Tincture of Rhubarb in Spirit.

Take of Rhubarb two Ounces; of the leſſer Cardamom Seeds freed from their Huſks, half an Ounce;

of

of Saffron, two Drams; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. Digeſt without Heat, and ſtrain the Spirit off. L.

With reſpect to theſe Tinctures of Rhubarb, I know of no great Uſe they are of in Practice; for Rhubarb in Subſtance has better Effects. They may, indeed, be more proper in Clyſters; and may be more agreeable to thoſe who chuſe to take a Draught, rather than a Powder, or Bolus; but then I ſhould prefer an Infuſion in Water, or Wine, to one made with Brandy; becauſe it anſwers the End of a Laxative better, and is not attended with the ill Effects of a Dram.

Tinctura Roſarum.

Tincture of Roſes.

Take red Roſe-Buds, the white Heels being cut off, half an Ounce; of the ſtrong Spirit of Vitriol, called the Oil, one Scruple; of boiling Water, two Pints and a half; of double-refined Sugar, one Ounce and half. Firſt add the Spirit of Vitriol to the Water in a Veſſel of Glaſs, or Earth glazed, and then infuſe the Roſes; ſtrain the Liquor when cold, and add the Sugar. L.

This is intended for an Aſtringent and Cooler, and is a very proper Medicine in Hæmorrhages, and exceſſive Febrile Heats; and is very good in many Caſes as a Gargariſm.

Tinctura Sacra.

Tincture of Hiera Picra.

Take of Succotrine Aloes, in Powder, an Ounce; of the leſſer Cardamoms, and *Virginian* Snake-Root, each one Dram; Cochineal, a Scruple; *Spaniſh* White-Wine, a Pint and a half. Digeſt for two Days in a gentle Heat; and ſtrain. E.

That in the preceding *London* Diſpenſatory is by many preferred to this. It is made by digeſting an Ounce of the *Species* of *Hiera Picra*, (which ſee) in a Pint of White-Wine. It is intended as a ſtomachic Purge; but it has much better Effects if given in extremely ſmall Doſes, and thoſe frequently repeated by way of Alterative, one Spoonful for Example at Night going to Bed. Taken in this Manner, it is very effectual in mending the Appetite, and is of good Service in a *Chlorofis*, Cachexy, and Suppreſſion of the Menſes.

The Compilers of the laſt College Diſpenſatory give us the following Remarks upon this Medicine.

Hiera Picra is a very ancient Compoſition; but as it was originally an Electuary, and now with us is more uſed in Tincture, its Ingredients deſerve a particular Review, that ſo eminent a Medicine may be rendered as little diſagreeable in Taſte and Flavour as poſſible, a Circumſtance much more worthy of Regard in its preſent, than in its antient Form. The original Species, beſides the Aloes, were Cinnamon, Spikenard, Xylobalſamum, and often *Schænanthus* alſo. Of theſe the *Xylobalſamum* is little known to us. Nothing has been brought into *Europe* under that Name, but dry Sticks without any Taſte or Smell. Our *Pharmacopœia* has ſupplied this Defect, by ſubſtituting Mace in its Room. But at the laſt Reviſal the Medicine was much more altered on account of the exceptionable Flavour of ſome of the Ingredients; and it has been now thought proper to take this Compoſition ſtill farther into Examination. The principal Part of the Medicine is the Aloes, and the Improvement under Conſideration conſiſts in chuſing the other Ingredients of ſuch Aromatics, that

that may at least correct the ill Smell, if not alleviate the intense Bitterness, of this principal Ingredient. All the Ingredients which have made a Part of the Composition, either in our present, or former *Pharmacopœias*, have been found upon particular Examination to be insignificant, or to increase the Offensiveness of the Medicine, both in Flavour and Taste, except Cinnamon and Cardamom Seeds; and of these the Cinnamon is not free from Objection in regard to the Taste. After Trial made upon many other Materials both simple and compounded together, the simple Form of the Medicine here exhibited has appeared to exceed all others.

I should not apprehend it possible, by any Means whatever, to render this Medicine agreeable in any Degree to the Taste. And therefore the Improvements in this Medicine should be considered with respect to the Medicinal Virtues only; and Experience alone must determine whether it is better or worse than the *Tinctura Sacra* of former Dispensatories.

Tinctura Serpentariæ.

Tincture of Snake-Root.

Take of *Virginia* Snake-Root, three Ounces; of Proof Spirit, a Quart. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Spirit. L.

The Virtues of this may be understood from those of the Root. It is here directed to be made with Proof-Spirit, as a better Menstruum for the Extraction of the Virtues of the Root, than one that is higher.

Tinctura Serpentariæ Composita.

Compound Tincture of Snake-Root.

Take of *Virginia* Snake-Root, two Ounces; Venice Treacle, an Ounce; Cochineal, a Dram; and *Spanish* White-Wine, a Quart. Let them stand to digest in a gentle Heat for four Days; then strain off the Tincture. E.

This is a high Cordial and Sudorific, but a very dangerous Medicine, if used without the greatest Judgment. For, if it does not immediately do Service, it is sure to do a great deal of Prejudice, and to increase the Fever irremediably, which it was intended to relieve.

Tinctura Stomachica.

Stomachic Tincture.

Take the Roots of *Calamus Aromaticus*, Galangal, Gentian, and Zedoary, Orange-Peel, and *Peruvian* Bark, of each two Ounces; the Tops of common Wormwood, and the lesser Centaury, Chamomile Flowers, and the Seeds of *Carduus Benedictus*, of each an Ounce; crude Filings of Iron, tied up in a Piece of Linen, six Ounces. When these Ingredients have, as they require, been sliced and bruised, pour upon them two Gallons of *French* White-Wine, and digest for four Days; then strain off the Tincture. This Tincture may also be made without Iron.

This Preparation nearly resembles that given by Dr. *Cheyne*, which he recommends as proper to brace up the Solids, after a due Course of Evacuants and Attenuants. It is a very good Stomachic, and Strengthener, and may very properly be used, after a Course of the Bark, in order to prevent the Return of an Intermittent, in the Quantity of a few Spoonfuls for a Dose. I think Dr. *Cheyne* orders it to be taken an Hour before, and two Hours after, Dinner.

Tinctura Styptica.

The Styptic Tincture.

Take of calcined green Vitriol, one Dram;

Dram; of *French* Brandy, tinctured by the Cask, a Quart. Mix them that the Spirit may turn black; and then strain it off. L.

The Compilers of the last *London* Dispensatory have substituted this, in the Room of the celebrated Styptic of *Helvetius*, and it is said to be a good Remedy for Hæmorrhages. *Helvetius*'s *Styptic*, as published by himself, is thus made.

Take four Pounds of the Filings of Steel, and eight Pounds of Tartar, well powdered. Mix these well together, and put them in a new earthen Pot, and pour thereon as much *French* Brandy as will make it into a Poultice. Let this stand fermenting in a Cellar for four Days, and stir it between whiles. Then put it into a *Balneum Mariæ*, and distil it according to Art, with a moderate Fire, to draw off the Brandy. When you find that nothing but the Phlegm comes off, take it from the Fire, and take out the Mass; stamp it very fine, that not the least Lump may remain. Then mix it again, as before, with a sufficient Quantity of Brandy, and put it into the Cellar to ferment, as before, and then distil it a second time. This Operation may be reiterated seven or eight times; but the last time mix your Mass well upon a Marble, and form it into two Ounce Balls. One of these Balls is steeped in a Pint of good *French* Brandy, a little warmed, and hung only in it by a Wire, till the Brandy has received the Colour of the Ball. But if you are in great Haste, then grate a sufficient Quantity of the Ball in some Brandy, stir it well, and you may use it that very Instant.

This is said to be the same as the celebrated Styptic of Dr. *Eaton*.

Tinctura Salis Tartari.

Tincture of Salt of Tartar.

Take of the Salt of Tartar, one Pound; put it into a Crucible; place it in a melting Furnace; and let it ignite gradually, till it is of a white melting Heat; cover it well with Coals, and keep it in the most extreme Degree of Fire for five or six Hours: Then pour it into a warm Mortar, and, whilst warm, powder it, and put it into a Matrass, heated upon warm Sand, to prevent its Breaking with the hot Salt; then pour upon it of Tartarized Spirit of Wine, two Pints; invert and lute well to it another Matrass, to make it a double Vessel; make a gentle Fire, and let it simmer six or seven Hours, and in that Time it will acquire a good Tincture; which, when cold, put into a Vial, and keep it well stopt.

This operates both by Sweat and Urine, and is an excellent Aperitive, and good in all Scorbutic Habits, and in Cachexies, Jaundice, and Dropsies. Its Dose is from ten to fifty or sixty Drops.

Tinctura Salis Tartari Harveiana.

Harvey's Tincture of Salt of Tartar.

Take the black Alcaline Salt, remaining in the Retort, after the strongest Distillation of Tartar; reduce it to Powder, in a hot Iron Mortar, with a hot Pestle, and immediately put it into a tall Bolt-head; pour the best common Spirit thereon, so as to rise four Inches above it; boil with a gentle Fire, for twenty Hours; and thus a black, thin, bitter, aromatic, lixivious Liquor will be obtained, which, being decanted pure, may long be preserved perfect in a close Glass for Use.

The common Spirit, conſiſting of Water, Acid, and Alcohol united, coming to boil with the Alcali of Tartar, that ſtill remains oily, makes a mild and ſafe Lixivium; the Alcali being here tempered by the Acid, Oil, and Alcohol. Whence we have a noble Kind of Medicine and Menſtruum, wherein if Vegetables be boiled or digeſted, it diſſolves them to good Advantage. In Surgery, it is an excellent Remedy for cleanſing, deterging, drying, and healing all weeping, purulent, putrid, ſanious, and virulent Ulcers, as well the fiſtulous as the ſinuous and burrowing; and alſo for taking down proud Fleſh, eſpecially if artificially mixed with a little Oil. It has ſimilar Effects when uſed internally, in Diſtempers where acid, auſtere, aqueous, mucous, or terreſtrial Matters, and Coagulations abound, provided they be not attended with a putrid Diſſolution of the Humours. And hence it is commended in old Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, Collections of Water, Dropſical Diſpoſitions, the Green-Sickneſs, Jaundice, and cold Gout. It acts ſtrongly as a Diuretic, a Diaphoretic, and ſometimes as a Purgative; and may be ſafely given in a large Doſe. Two or three Drams thereof being mollified with an Ounce of the Syrup of the five Opening Roots, and diluted with Fennel-Water, will have a very good Effect, being taken in the Morning faſting, and repeated three or four times at due Intervals, or a better than moſt other Remedies. Hence the famous Dr. *Harvey* deſervedly recommends it.

Tinctura Succini.

Tincture of Amber.

Take two Ounces of the Powder of yellow Amber, and as much Oil of Tartar, *per Deliquium*, as will make it into a Paſte; on which, when gently dried, pour twenty Ounces of Rectified Spirits of Wine. Digeſt in a gentle Heat for eight Days, and afterwards filtre the Tincture. E.

Tinctura Succini Hoffmanni.

Hoffman's Tincture of Amber.

Mix very exactly Salt of Tartar with an equal Portion of choice Amber, reduced to a very fine Powder; and pour thereon a ſufficient Quantity of Spirit to the Height of about four Inches above it. After a previous Digeſtion, let a Diſtillation be made out of a Glaſs Cucurbit, with a Sand-Heat; and there will be drawn off a Spirit impregnated with the moſt ſubtile and fragrant Oil of Amber; which though it be in itſelf endued with an extraordinary ſtrengthening Virtue, will yet ſerve to much better Purpoſes, by contributing towards furniſhing us with an excellent Tincture. The tranſparent Amber is to be choſen before that which is brown, or dark-coloured, as conſiſting of a ſofter Sulphureous Matter. Let this be bruiſed and levigated in a Mortar to a very fine Powder; into which, being placed on a Marble Stone, drop Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, and mix them very carefully till they come to a Paſte, which muſt be dried gently. This done, pour thereon a ſufficient Quantity of the Spirit prepared as above, and then digeſt them in a Glaſs Veſſel, or Vial cloſe ſtopped with a gentle Heat.

By this Means we obtain the moſt generous and efficacious Eſſence of Amber; a Remedy highly to be valued, were it only on account of its moſt grateful Taſte and Smell.

The moſt convenient Way of taking it is by inſtilling ſome Drops of it into Sugar, or Syrup of Pinks, or of the acid Juice of Citrons. The Morning is the uſual Time when Per-

Persons take it, for corroborating the Stomach, Head, and a weak Nervous System, drinking afterwards some Cups of warm Liquor, as Coffee or Chocolate; it may also be taken at Dinner in sweet Wine. It provokes the Menses, but restrains the *Fluor Albus*, and is an excellent Medicine in Rheumatic Disorders.

It is remarkable, that this Essence, dropped into Water, is not precipitated like other Essences or Solutions of Oils and Resins; and that a few Drops of it, instilled into a large Quantity of Water, impregnate the Whole with the grateful Odour of Amber; which so amply diffuses itself through the least Corpuscles of Water, is of very fine Parts, and consequently can make its way into the very innermost Fluids and Solids of our Bodies; so that a small Dose may be expected to produce a considerable Effect.

Tincture of Amber has an incredible Efficacy in all those Distempers, which proceed from too great a Mobility of the immediate Instruments of the Human Affections, Spirits, and Nervous System, and particularly from a Relaxation of the Parts thro' Weakness. And hence it proves of wonderful Service in Hypochondriacal, Hysterical, languid, cold, watery Cases, and Concretions often proceeding from them. So that Mr. *Boyle* and *Helmont* have for this Reason placed it among the noblest Anti-spasmodics, and Anti-epileptics, when the Disorder springs from those Causes. The Dose is from ten to eighty Drops, three times a day, in *Spanish* or *Canary* Wine.

Tinctura Sudorifica.

The Sudorific Tincture.

Take of *Virginian* Snake Root, five Drams; Cochineal, half an Ounce; *Russian* Castor, one Dram; *English* Saffron, two Scruples; Opium one Scruple; *Mindererus*'s Spirit, a Pint. Digest for three Days in a Sand-Heat, and strain. E.

This, as its Name imports, is a powerful Sudorific, but a very dangerous Medicine in Fevers. *Sydenham*'s Method of treating Fevers is used, like Probity, *laudatur & alget*, praised, but seldom practised; whilst that of *Morton*, which consists in the Exhibition of fiery Sudorifics, is preferred to it, tho' the Theory on which it was founded has been long exploded. I have frequently known a Cold, or very slight Fever, exalted into one very dangerous and fatal by the Use of such Medicines. But I don't recollect a single Instance of a Fever cured by hot Sudorifics, which I had not Reason to believe would have terminated spontaneously without them. And I am very certain, that the Custom, so prevalent among the Unwary, of exhibiting Sudorifics, or Sweats, as they are called, in the Beginning of Fevers, causes more Gain to the Practisers of Physic, than half the Distempers which would otherwise afflict Mankind. The Use of this Medicine, therefore, and others of the like Intentions, requires the utmost Judgment and Caution; and, even with these, is seldom of any great Service to the Patient, whatever it may be to the Prescriber, or Dispenser.

Tinctura Tolutana.

Tincture of Balsam of *Tolu*.

Take of the Balsam of *Tolu*, an Ounce and half; Rectified Spirit, a Pint. Digest in a Sand Heat till the Balsam is dissolved, and strain.

The Virtues of this may be learned from those of Balsam of *Tolu*, and what has been said of Balsamics. Book IV. Chap. vi.

Tinctura Valerianæ Simplex.

The Simple Tincture of Valerian.

Take of wild Valerian-Root, four Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. After Digeſtion ſtrain off the Spirit. L.

The Valerian here is to be finely powdered; upon which depends the Strength of the Tincture, which is ſaid to be a neat and elegant Medicine, and no doubt of conſiderable Efficacy. But as no Inconvenience attends the taking the Root, I don't ſee what Curative End can be anſwered by this Tincture; as the Spirit by no means adds any Virtue to the Valerian.

Tinctura Valerianæ Volatilis.

Volatile Tincture of Valerian.

Take of the Root of wild Valerian, four Ounces; of the Volatile Aromatic Spirit, a Quart. Digeſt them together in a cloſe Veſſel without Heat, and then ſtrain the Tincture off. L.

This ſhould ſeem to be a very good Medicine in thoſe Caſes which are uſually called Nervous, and particularly in relaxed Conſtitutions, that abound with an Acid.

Tinctura Veratri.

Tincture of White Hellebore.

Take of the Root of White Hellebore, eight Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. After Digeſtion filtre thro' Paper. L.

I think this is the firſt time we have had a Tincture of White Hellebore in our Diſpenſatory. It is an excellent Medicine to quicken Purges, when we intend they ſhould operate briſkly, and with Efficacy, as in Maniacal Caſes, or Apoplexies, when a ſtrong Stimulus is required. In the laſt Circumſtance *Celſus* recommends the Uſe of White Hellebore.

Elixir Paregoricum.

The Paregoric Elixir.

Take Flowers of Benjamin, Opium ſtrained, of each a Dram; of Camphire, two Scruples; of the Eſſential Oil of Anniſeeds, half a Dram; of Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. After Digeſtion ſtrain off the Spirit. L.

This is much the ſame as the *Elixir Aſthmaticum*, in the *London* Diſpenſatory. And here the Name is altered, for ſome Purpoſe. For the Epithet *Aſthmaticum* would be ſubject to make the Unattentive conſider the Medicine as only proper in Aſthmatic Caſes; whereas 'tis on all Occaſions an excellent Paregoric. *Quincy* ſays, there is not any Compoſition of our Shops to be compared to it in the Intention it is ordered. It admirably allays the Tickling, which provokes frequent Coughing, and yet opens the Breaſt, and gives more Liberty of Breathing; foraſmuch as the Opium takes off the uneaſy Senſation occaſioned by acrimonious Humours, and ſo tends to thicken them, by occaſioning them to be leſs agitated in Coughing. The Benjamin and all the other Ingredients ſerve to deterge and cleanſe the ſmall Glands, and make way for their Diſcharges. In this Compoſition alſo it is ſo managed, that the Opium is rather an Opener, by relaxing the Fibres, and thereby enlarging the Capacities of the Veſſel, in which conſiſts the Cure of an Aſthma; becauſe thereby the Blood flows eaſier through the Lungs, and they have more Room to reſpire in: Whereas in thoſe Compoſitions, where Opium is not joined with warm Detergents, but rather with Things which agglutinate, as in the Storax-Pill, ſuch Humours are ſuffered to lodge till they thicken and fill the Veſſels

Veſſels with Grumes and Viſcidities, and ſo increaſe all the Symptoms, as ſometimes to ſtop all Motion, and end in Death. The Truce therefore, which Opium gives in this Medicine, is only to procure the better Opportunity to the other Ingredients to rarify and thin the viſcid Cohesions in the Veſſels, and fit them for Circulation and Secretion: So that as Stopping a Cough, in ſome Caſes and by ſome Means, is of fatal Conſequence; by this Management it is a good Step towards a Cure of what cauſes one. Its Doſe is from twenty to one hundred Drops to Grown Perſons, in Hyſſop-Water or Canary, at Night going to Bed; and from five to twenty Drops to Children: For whom, in what is called the Chin Cough, it is peculiarly excellent.

Elixir Proprietatis, with Diſtilled Vinegar.

Take choice Aloes, Saffron, and Myrrh, of each half an Ounce; cut and bruiſe them, put them into a tall Bolt-Head; pour twenty times their own Weight of the ſtrongeſt Diſtilled Vinegar thereon; let them ſimmer together for twelve Hours: Then ſuffer the whole to reſt, that the Fæces may ſubſide, and gently ſtrain off the pure Liquor thro' a thin Linen. Put half the Quantity of Diſtilled Vinegar to the Remainder; boil, and proceed as before, and throw away the Fæces. Mix the two Tinctures together, and diſtil with a gentle Fire, till the Whole is thickened to a third; keep the Vinegar that comes over for the ſame Uſe; and what remains behind is the *Elixir Proprietatis* with Diſtilled Vinegar.

Thus we obtain an acid, aromatic, Medicine of great Uſe in the Practice of Phyſic. For, when externally applied, it cleanſes and heals putrid, ſinuous, and fiſtulous old Ulcers, defends the Parts from Putreſaction, and preſerves them by a true embalming Virtue. It alſo heals Ulcers, and cures Gangrenes in the Lips, Tongue, Palate, and Jaws. It has the ſame Effects in the Firſt Paſſages, when uſed internally, as often as putrified Matter, corrupted Bile, concreted Phlegm, Worms, and numberleſs Diſtempers, proceeding from theſe four Cauſes, are lodged or ſeated therein. Again, it has nearly the ſame Effects in the Blood and Viſcera, as may eaſily appear from knowing the Virtues of the three Ingredients, when diſſolved in a ſubtile Vinegar. It is to be taken in a Morning upon an empty Stomach, at leaſt twelve Hours after Eating. It is given from a Dram to two or three for a Doſe, in ſweet Wine, Mead, or the like; walking after it, or having the Belly gently rubbed. If taken in a larger Doſe, and with a ſomewhat cooler Regimen, it always purges: if in a leſs Doſe, and often repeated, it cleanſes the Blood, by ſecreting thick Urine, and generally performs both theſe Operations ſucceſsfully. But, if taken plentifully, while the Patient is in Bed, and the Body well covered, it acts as an excellent Sudorific; and afterwards uſually purges and proves diuretic, and thus becomes every way uſeful. Whence it is the beſt acid *Elixir Proprietatis*, good in numerous Caſes, and at the ſame time ſafe. *Paracelſus* declared, that an Elixir made of Aloes, Saffron, and Myrrh, would prove a vivifying and preſerving Balſam, able to continue Health and long Life to the utmoſt poſſible Limits. And hence he calls it by a lofty Title the *Elixir of Propriety* to Man; but concealed the Preparation, in which *Helmont* aſſerts the *Alcaheſt* is required. *Crollius* formerly uſed the Oil of Sulphur made by the Bell, as a Menſtruum in this Caſe, upon conſidering, according to the Doctrine of *Paracelſus*, that an hungry Acid was

proper in Stomachic Remedies. But when this is used, the Aloes and Myrrh are scorched, and acquire a stony Hardness, so as not afterwards readily to dissolve in Alcohol. For this Use they require, that the strong Acid of the Sulphur should be diluted. Hence, says *Boerhaave*, I conjectured, that a mild, oily, vegetable Acid would prove a commodious and proper Solvent in this Case for Medicinal Uses; and, upon adding an equal Quantity of Alcohol to the Elixir prepared in this Manner, it becomes more balsamic, mild, and effectual. It in every Respect resembles the *Pilulæ Rufi*, and may be successfully used in their Stead. This is the Character given by *Boerhaave* of his *Elixir Proprietatis* with Vinegar. But many other Methods have been taken of making this celebrated and excellent Medicine, tho' the Ingredients in all are Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron: so that the Difference results principally from the Menstruum. Some direct it to be made with *Alcohol*, Others with Wine, and again Others with the Addition of an Acid. *Boerhaave* also directs an *Elixir Proprietatis* to be made by digesting the Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron in three times their Weight of the Liquor of Tartarized Tartar, in a close Vessel, for three Days, in order to dissolve the Ingredients; then adding twenty times their Weight of *Alcohol*, and suffering them to boil gently for twelve Hours; then, decanting off the clear Liquor, more Alcohol is to be added, and this is to be repeated till almost the whole Ingredients are taken up. Then all the Liquors are to be mixed, and inspissated to the Thickness of Oil. This Elixir, he informs us, being prepared with an extremely opening Salt, is possessed of many excellent Virtues, so that it is admirable in old inveterate Obstructions, which it powerfully resolves, without Offending by any acid or alcaline Property. For these Compound Salts, along with what they dissolve, generally pass quick through the Vessels of the Body.

The same Author farther directs an *Elixir Proprietatis* to be prepared in much the same Manner, only using the Liquor of Regenerated Tartar, instead of the Liquor of Tartarized Tartar. And by this Means, he tells us, the Ingredients are wholly dissolved, so as to become uniform and potable. Whence he asserts, that he has found this Elixir to have an incomparable opening and dissolving Virtue in most Chronical Diseases, where it mightily liquefies the Concretions in the Vessels, agreeably stimulates the Nervous System, so as to throw off the Matters thus dissolved, and prevents Putrefaction, which in these Cases is so frequent and destructive. Hence it relieves the Viscera, restores their Actions impaired by an obstructing Matter, resolves the Humours, and thus cures numerous Distempers, scarce otherwise curable.

All these Elixirs differ in Virtues, according to the Difference of the Menstruum used, and ought to be ready prepared with different Menstruums for different Purposes. They all of them preserve the Bodies of Animals from Putrefaction, if suspended therein, except that prepared with Water; and are excellent in case of carious Bones, except those prepared with Acids. And hence they should always be at hand for Practice, as being almost general Medicines: And no Wonder, since Saffron is a true Exciter of the Animal Spirits; Aloes an admirable and innocent Purgative; and Myrrh the highest Preservative. But in those Distempers, where the Blood is too much broke, in large Bleedings, or the Hæmorrhoids, or where the Humours are in too violent a Motion, they are by no means proper, but hurtful.

The

The *Edinburgh* Dispensatory directs this Medicine thus.

Elixir Proprietatis.

Elixir of Propriety.

Take one Ounce of pulverized Myrrh, and as much Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, as will make it into a soft Paste; with a gentle Heat evaporate the Moisture, and add of Rectified Spirit, two Pints. Digest in a Sand Heat for four Days; then add of Succotrine Aloes in Powder, an Ounce and half; *English* Saffron, an Ounce. Digest again for two Days, and pour off the Elixir, after it is depurated by Subsiding.

In the same Dispensatory it is directed to be prepared with an Acid thus.

Elixir Proprietatis cum Acido.

Elixir of Propriety with an Acid.

Take of Myrrh in Powder, an Ounce and half; Succotrine Aloes in Powder, an Ounce; *English* Saffron, half an Ounce; Rectified Spirit, twenty four Ounces, that is, a Pint and half; Dulcified Spirit of Vitriol six Ounces. Digest in a Sand-Heat for four Days, and pour off the Elixir after it is depurated by Subsiding.

In the *London* Dispensatory, the original Name of this Medicine is changed, to which I have the same Objection as I have to other Alterations of this Kind; which is, that it causes Confusion without rendering the Medicine the better, and without any one Advantage resulting either to the Prescriber, Compounder, or Patient. The simple *Elixir Proprietatis* is ordered under the Title of

Elixir Aloes.

Elixir of Aloes.

Take of the Tincture of Myrrh, a Quart; Saffron, Succotrine Aloes, of each three Ounces in Weight. After Digestion, strain off the Spirit. L.

In Imitation of *Helmont*'s *Elixir Proprietatis*, we have the

Vinum Aloeticum Alkalinum.

Aloetic Alkaline Wine.

Take of fixt Alkaline Salt eight Ounces; Succotrine Aloes, Saffron, Myrrh, of each one Ounce; of Purified Sal Ammoniac, six Drams; of White-wine, a Quart. Infuse them together without Heat for a Week or longer; then filtre the Wine thro' Paper. L.

Elixir Myrrhæ compositum.

The Compound Elixir of Myrrh.

Take of the Extract of Savine, one Ounce; of the Tincture of Castor, a Pint; of the Tincture of Myrrh, half a Pint. After Digestion, strain off the Tincture. L.

This seems to be an excellent Medicine to promote the Uterine Discharges, and should seem to be very forcing. For which Reason it should never be given when there is any Suspicion of Pregnancy. It may also promote the Expulsion of the Fœtus and Secundines; but with this View it must be exhibited with Caution, for fear it should bring on a Flooding. It is farther said to be a good Antihysteric, and to cure Fits in Children. But for this last Purpose there are much better Medicines.

Elixir Pectorale.

Pectoral Elixir.

Take Balsam of *Tolu*, two Ounces. Gum Benjamin, an Ounce and half; *English* Saffron, half an Ounce; Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. Digest them in a Sand-Heat for eight Days, and then filtre the Tincture.

The Title of this Medicine expresses it Virtues. It should seem to be an admirable Balsamic and Pectoral.

Elixir Polychrestum.

Elixir of Many Virtues.

Take of Gum Guaiacum, six Ounces; *Peruvian* Balsam, half an Ounce; Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. Digest them in *Balneo Mariæ* for four Days, and strain. E.

The *London* Dispensatory directs this under the Title of *Balsamum Guaiacinum*, Balsam of Guaiacum, to be made by digesting in two Pints and a half of Rectified Spirit, a Pound of Gum Guaiacum, and three Ounces of Balsam of *Peru*.

Both this, and that directed by the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory above, differ very little from the celebrated *Balsamum Polychrestum*, which *Quincy* introduces with this remarkable Character. It is, says he, an efficacious Medicine for many good Purposes, but particularly to warm and defend the Nerves from those Defluxions which prejudice their Motions; and, when they prove of a saline tartarous Kind, make the Gout in the Joints. To preserve against this last Distemper, there is not a better Medicine, considering the Conveniencies of making and taking it. It will likewise answer all the Ends that are aimed at by the Wood Diet-drinks. It dries up or dissipates by insensible Transpiration all superfluous Moistures, is good in all Venereal and Scrophulous Cases, and very certainly wears off an old Gleet, where the Virulence has been previously removed. It will change an aqueous Vehicle milky, but may conveniently enough be given in any Liquor; and it is usually taken from twenty to thirty Drops, two or three times in a day. Thus *Quincy*. But I have been so unfortunate as to be greatly disappointed in my Expectations from this Medicine, having very seldom known it succeed in the manner he promises. But it will answer very good Purposes when mixed and taken with *Elixir Proprietatis*, in small Doses, as an Alterative.

Elixir Salutis.

Elixir of Health.

Take of Sena-Leaves, cleared of their Stalks, four Ounces; of Guaiacum Shavings, of dried Elecampane-Root, of the Seeds of Anise, Caraway, Coriander, and of Liquorice-Root, of each two Ounces; of Raisins stoned, eight Ounces; of *French* Brandy, three Quarts. Steep them together cold for four Days, and then strain out the Tincture for Use.

Some add Rhubarb, Scammony, Jalap, or other Purgative Ingredients, in order to make it operate more briskly. For, as here directed, the Purgative Ingredient, which is the Sena only, bears so small a Proportion to the Quantity of Spirit in a Dose sufficient for a Purge, that it is too strong for most Persons who have not been accustomed to Spirituous Liquors. It is therefore to be deemed rather a Carminative than a Cathartic, and in some Colic Pains it gives great Relief. Something very like this is the celebrated *Daffy's Elixir*, by which an immense Sum of Money has been got by the Dealers in it. What has contributed to the Success of this Medicine is, the Propensity of great Numbers to Drams; which immediately afford some Relief in Lowness and Flatulencies, whatever bad Effects they may afterwards have. And it must be confessed, that the Cathartic Ingredients render it less prejudicial, than it would be without them. It may be considered as a Purgative Usquebaugh. It is a proper Purge for Drunkards, and is a great Favourite

of

of old Women habituated to Drams: But can anſwer no good End, but what may be much better provided for by Means leſs pernicious. It is directed in the *London* Diſpenſatory thus, under the Name of

Tinctura Senæ.

Tincture of Sena.

Take of ſtoned Raiſins ſixteen Ounces; of the Leaves of Sena, one Pound; of Caraway-Seeds, an Ounce and a half; of Cardamom-Seeds huſked, half an Ounce; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon. Digeſt without Heat, and ſtrain off the Spirit. L.

This is much ſtronger of the Sena, than that of the laſt Diſpenſatory, and conſequently a better Purge.

The *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory directs it thus, under the Title of

Elixir Salutis.

Elixir of Health,

Take of the Leaves of Sena, two Ounces; choice Rhubarb, Seeds of Fennel, Juniper Berries, Raſpings of Guaiacum, each an Ounce; *French* Brandy, three Pints. Digeſt for four Days, and to the ſtrained Liquor add White Sugar-Candy in Powder, four Ounces. E.

Elixir Stomachicum.

Stomachic Elixir.

Take of Gentian-Root, and the freſh yellow Rind of Oranges, each two Ounces; Cochineal, half a Dram. Slice and bruiſe the Ingredients; pour thereon a Quart of *French* Brandy; let them digeſt for three Days; then ſtrain off the Elixir.

This ſeems intended to imitate *Stoughton*'s Elixir, and may be very proper for the Bar of a Tavern, where Profit only is conſidered. But in the Salutary Art of Phyſic, Diſtempers may be cured without laying in the Patient's Way Temptations to do himſelf a Miſchief, or leading him into a Habit, that will infallibly deſtroy him, if perſiſted in, that is, of Whetting in a Morning. Aqueous Bitters anſwer much better Purpoſes, than thoſe which are Spirituous.

Elixir Vitrioli.

Elixir of Vitriol.

Take of Dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, two Pounds. Inſtill gradually into it of the Chymical Oil of Mint, half an Ounce; that of Lemons and Nutmegs, each two Drams; mix. E.

Elixir Vitrioli Mynſichti.

Mynſicht's Elixir of Vitriol.

Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, and Cloves, of each three Drams; Calamus Aromaticus, one Ounce; Galangal, an Ounce and an half; Sage and Mint dried, of each half an Ounce; Cubebs and Nutmegs, of each two Drams; Wood of Aloes, Citron Peels, of each a Dram. Powder them together, and add to them White Sugar-Candy, three Ounces; Spirit of Wine, a Pound and half; and Oil of Vitriol, a Pound. Digeſt them together for twenty Days; and then pour off the Liquor, and filtre it for Uſe.

Quincy ſays, the Spirit had better be digeſted upon the Ingredients ſome time by itſelf; becauſe the Oil of Vitriol gives a Thickneſs to it, and diſables it from taking out the Virtues of the Spices; and, when it is put in, it muſt be done very gradually, becauſe it will elſe cauſe ſo ſudden a Heat, as to endanger Burſting the Veſſel. Many have got a Way of putting in *Jamaica* Pepper for all the Spices. But it is not ſo

juſt

just to vary from the *Recipe*, when there is no Reason for it but Cheapness, and the Medicine thereby becomes the worse; which it certainly does in this Instance, because that is a more oily Spice than those here ordered, and therefore cannot make so good a Stomachic. The same Author also informs us, that this is deservedly a very good Medicine, as it mightily strengthens the Stomach; and will do Service sometimes, where Bitters avail nothing, especially in Relaxations from Debauches and Over-feeding. This very well imitates the Virtues of the celebrated Bark, and is properly given in all Intentions where that is found to succeed. So that by its Help Intermittents, and many Disorders from too lax a State of the Solids, may be removed with a much less Quantity of the Bark than they might otherwise require. It has an Influence also over many Distempers of the Head to Advantage, and preserves against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Palsies, and Rheumy Defluxions. It may be given from ten to thirty or forty Drops in any suitable Vehicle, once, twice, or thrice a day; observing to take it when the Stomach is most empty, as in the Morning fasting, a little before Dinner, and in the Afternoon. This is the very Medicine which Mr. *Fuller*, Author of the *Medicina Gymnastica*, gives an Account of in his *Appendix*, to have been ordered to him by a Physician now of the greatest Note, and by the sole Help of which he was recovered from a most deplorable Decay of Constitution, particularly of the Stomach, and continual Reachings to vomit for some time. Though, from a Return afterwards into the same Irregularities, which was Driving away the *Hippo* by Spirituous Liquors, he relapsed and died. *Bates* recommends this as an excellent Medicine for the Stomach and Intestines, for exciting the Appetite, and preserving from the Epilepsy and Apoplexy; for purging the Brain, for relieving the Head, together with the whole Body, from Phlegmatic Catarrhous Humours, and defending it from Pain.

Elixir Vitrioli Acidum.

Acid Elixir of Vitriol.

Take of the Aromatic Tincture, a Pint; of the strong Spirit of Oil of Vitriol, the Weight of four Ounces. Mix them gradually, and, when the Fæces are subsided, filtre thro' Paper, L.

This is the Method directed by the College for making *Mynsicht*'s Elixir of Vitriol. Experience must determine, whether the Medicine is improved with respect to its Efficacy; the principal thing to be considered.

Elixir Vitrioli Dulce.

Dulcified Elixir of Vitriol.

Take of the Aromatic Tincture, a Pint; of Dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, eight Ounces in Weight. Mix them. L.

The *London* Dispensatory orders *Vigani's* Elixir of Vitriol to be thus made. It is intended for Stomachs, which cannot bear the Acidity of the other.

The Author of the *Pharmacopœia Reformata* informs us, that what has been sold for *Vigani*'s Elixir of Vitriol, is no more than the sweet Spirit of Vitriol, digested upon a small Quantity of Mint, curiously dried, until it has acquired a due Colour. Great Care must be taken that the Spirit be well freed from its acid Parts, either by a very prudent Rectification, or by leisurely Distilling it from a small Quantity of fixed Alcaline Salt. For on this Circumstance depends its greenish Colour, in which consists

consists the Secret; that alone being the Characteristic of the Genuineness of the Preparation. The Mint for this Purpose is most commodiously suspended in the Spirit in a fine Linen Cloth, to prevent the Necessity of filtering it, during which, its most volatile Parts will exhale.

Vinum Amarum.

Bitter Wine.

Take Gentian-Root, the yellow Part of fresh Lemon-Peel, of each one Ounce; of long Pepper two Drams, of white Wine, a Quart. Infuse without Heat, and strain. L.

This is intended as a Stomachic.

Vinum Antimoniale.

Antimonial Wine.

Take of the Crocus of Antimony washed, one Ounce; of White-Wine, one Pint and a half. Infuse without Heat, and then strain the Wine off thro' Paper. L.

It is something very astonishing that the Crocus of Antimony, or *Crocus Metallorum*, should communicate inexhaustibly an Emetic Quality to the Liquor it is infused in, which it is found to do. The Compilers of the *London* Dispensatory have altered the Name *Vinum Benedictum* which it was formerly known by, to *Vinum Antimoniale*, as it should seem without any Necessity. In the former College Dispensatory it was directed to be made by infusing an Ounce of the *Crocus Metallorum* in a Pint and a half of *Canary*, for several Days. *Quincy* says, the Dose is from two Drams to an Ounce. This was the common Emetic before *Ipecacuanha* was introduced, and was that generally made use of by *Sydenham*, who I presume observed no ill Effects from its Use, because, if he had, he would not have prescribed it; and I never knew it do any Injury, where judiciously administred. And, with respect to its Virtues, I have strong Reason to believe it much more effectual than *Ipecacuanha*. In particular I have never observed the good Effects from *Ipecacuanha* given in the beginning of the Small Pox, which the honest *Sydenham* ascribes to the Emetic Wine.

Vinum Chalybeatum.

Chalybeate Wine.

Take of Filings of Steel unprepared, three Ounces; Cochineal, half a Dram; *Rhenish* Wine, a Quart. Digest in a Sand-Heat for ten Days and filtre. *E.*

This is much the same as *Boerhaave*'s Chalybeate Wine, and scarce differs but in regard of the Cochineal, an Ingredient of no Importance to the Virtues of the Medicine; but he only orders the Digestion to be continued only three or four Days. *Boerhaave* says, that the soluble Part of Iron is a most noble Medicine for promoting that Power in the Body, by which the Blood is made, as often as it happens to be weakened through a bare Debility of the over relaxed Solids, and an indolent, cold, aqueous Indisposition of the Juices. If an excellent Medicinal Virtue may, by any Experiment, be gained from Metals, certainly it is this. For no Virtue of any Vegetable or Animal Substance, no Diet, nor Regimen, can effect that in this Case, which is effected by Iron. But it proves hurtful where the Vital Powers are too strong, whether this proceeds from the Fluids or Solids. I have often thought, says *Boerhaave*, whether this was not the potable Sulphur of the Metal, that so powerfully resists the Debility of Nature; a Medicine infinitely superior to the boasted *Aurum Potabile*, and a Medicine that never proves pernicious when given where required. Hence we see that Iron has a Part not very remote from a Vegetable and even an

Animal

Animal Nature; and which is extremely eaſy to diſſolve. If a Dram of this Chalybeate Wine be mixed with thrice its Weight of Sugar, boiled to a proper Conſiſtence, and prudently given in the proper Caſes, it makes an incomparable Remedy for the Young of both Sexes.

Vinum Chalybeatum.

Chalybeate Wine.

Take of Filings of Iron, four Ounces; Cinnamon and Mace, of each half an Ounce; of *Rheniſh* Wine, two Quarts. Infuſe a Month without Heat, often ſtirring, then ſtrain it off. *L.*

This differs but little from the preceding, except in the Addition of the Spices.

Vinum Croceum.

Saffron Wine.

Take of Saffron one Ounce; of Canary one Pint. Infuſe without Heat, and ſtrain. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from thoſe of Saffron.

Vinum Millepedatum.

Wine of Millepedes.

Take of live Millepedes, two Ounces. Bruiſe them a little, and pour thereon a Pint of white *Rheniſh* Wine. Let them infuſe for a Night, and afterwards preſs out the Wine. *E.*

The Medicinal Virtues of this may be underſtood by thoſe of the Millepedes.

Vinum Viperinum.

Viper Wine.

Take of dried Vipers two Ounces; of White Wine three Pints. Infuſe with a gentle Heat for a Week, and then ſtrain the Wine off. *L.*

There has been ſome Diſpute whether living or dried Vipers are beſt for Viper Wine, or whether a cold or a hot Infuſion is preferable. The College has here preferred dried Vipers, and a warm Infuſion; but the Medicine is not of Conſequence enough to be worth diſputing about; for I believe the Virtues it is poſſeſſed of are very inconſiderable. A Medicine has been advertized in Town, under the Name of Viper Wine, which is ſaid to have extraordinary Effects, ſuch as might be expected from a Tincture of Cantharides, which upon Examination I find it really to be.

Spiritus Vini Camphoratus.

Spirit of Wine with Camphire.

Take of Camphire, an Ounce; and Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Pint. Mix them ſo as to make a Solution. E.

Juleps, Mixtures, &c.

Julepum e Camphora.

The Camphorated Julep.

Take of Camphire, one Dram; of double refined Sugar, half an Ounce; of boiling Water, a Pint. Firſt, grind the Camphire with a little Rectified Spirit of Wine, till it is ſoftened, then with the Sugar, till it is perfectly united; laſtly add the Water by degrees, and, when the Mixture has ſtood in a covered Veſſel till it is cold, ſtrain it off. L.

This is ſubſtituted by the College for the *Julapium Camphoratum*, or Camphorated Julep, which is thus prepared.

Take Camphire, two Drams; ſet it on fire, and extinguiſh it in a Pint of

of Water; then light it again, and extinguish it, which repeat till all the Camphire is consumed.

This is an admirable Antihysteric, and is excellent in case of Flatulencies. I don't know whether the Burning of the Camphire may not make it a better Medicine. For I have seen better Effects from this, than from any simple Solutions of Camphire.

Julepum e Creta.

The Chalk Julep.

Take of the whitest Chalk prepared, one Ounce; of double refined Sugar, six Drams; of Gum-Arabic, two Drams; of Water a Quart. Mix all together. L.

This is an Absorbent, and seems intended for the Heart-burn, or Gripes in Children.

Julepum e Moscho.

The Musk Julep.

Take of Damask-Rose Water, the Measure of six Ounces; of Musk, twelve Grains; of double refined Sugar, one Dram. Grind the Musk and Sugar together, and gradually add the Rose-Water. L.

The Musk in this Medicine is the only Ingredient to be depended upon; and this is given with much greater Effect in Substance. *Bates* has a Medicine not unlike this, under the Title of *Julapium Hysterico-Moschatum*, with Orange-Flower-Water, which is a better Vehicle than Rose-Water, and Dragon's Blood. This he orders to be taken at two Doses in Hysteric Fits. And *Fuller* has a *Julapium Moschatum*, which he recommends very much as a Cordial, and says it is excellent in a Hiccough attending a Fever; and indeed Musk is in this last Case very excellent, if given in Substance from ten to thirty Grains.

Lac Ammoniaci.

Milk of Gum-Ammoniac.

Take of Gum-Ammoniac, two Drams; of Simple Penny-Royal Water, half a Pint. Rub the Gum in a Mortar with the Water, till it is dissolved. L.

This is the common Method of dissolving *Gum Ammoniac*; but it is so soon and readily done *extempore*, that it should not seem necessary to make it an Officinal Medicine. The Virtues may be learned from those of Gum Ammoniac, in the *Materia Medica*.

Of Decoctions, Infusions, *&c.*

What are usually called Infusions in the Shops, are made by pouring boiling Water, or Water very near boiling, to the Ingredients to be infused. If these contain any volatile aromatic Parts, which it is necessary to retain in the Medicine, the Vessel must be immediately accurately covered, which Circumstance is otherwise not so necessary. If the Ingredients are boiled in the Water, the Medicine hence resulting is called a Decoction, or Apozem. In Decoction the denser the Plant is, and the more resinous, the more oily Froth is thrown to its Surface; and the less of that resinous, or oleaginous, Virtue is communicated to the Water, because it is not dissolved therein. And therefore for preparing a Decoction of this Kind, a long previous Digestion, or the Addition of a fixed Alcaline Salt, and afterwards a longer Boiling, are required. But even in such resinous Vegetables, if boiled when they are fresh, green, and succulent, their native Saponaceous Virtue still keeps their Resin soluble, which, running together when dry, becomes more difficult of Solution. This has been observed by those, who, in *America*, have

boiled

boiled the Chips of Guaiacum in Water, whereby they soon obtained a very penetrating Liquor which cures the Venereal Disease; whilst the Wood that has been long kept, being now less soluble in Water, has a less Effect. And as Plants lose by Boiling all that which goes off in the Form of Vapour, with two hundred and twelve Degrees of Heat; all those Plants are unfit for this Operation, whose Virtue required is volatile with this Degree of Heat. But those, whose Virtue resides in a more fixed Matter than can be separated by this Heat, are fit for Decoction. Let it, however, be carefully observed, that the peculiar Virtue of a Plant, which commonly resides in its presiding Spirit, does not always shew itself by some remarkable Odour, Fragrance, or aromatic Taste. On the contrary it may happen, that the Spirit shall be extremely active, without remarkably affecting the Senses; as appears in the black Hellebore-Root, the *Cicuta Aquatica Gesneri*, the *Solanum Maniacum*, &c. whence all these Particulars are very cautiously to be considered, before any general Rule is laid down.

These Preparations may pass thro' the Lacteal and Mesenteric Vessels, and mix with the Venous Blood of the *Vena Cava*, and thus by the vital Motion be mixed with the Humours of the Body, received into all the larger Kinds of Vessels, reach to the Viscera, and all the other Parts of the Body; for they are saponaceous, penetrating, and miscible with every Humour. And here they may act by their own peculiar Force remaining in the Liquor of the Infusion or Decoction; which Faculty of Action is then greatly increased by the Force of the Vital Motion, and thus produces sudden Effects. But they want that Efficacy which remains in the Distilled Water, tho' the Infusion contains more of it than the Decoction. But in the Decoction, however, this Want is supplied by a great Efficacy, which the boiling Heat communicates thereto, by enabling it to dissolve, and intimately mix the Virtues of the Plant with the Water by long Boiling. Whence, if the Operation were performed in a Still with its Alembic Head, and the exhaling Water returned to the remaining Decoctions, then these Decoctions would become exceedingly rich in the Virtues of the Plant; for such a Liquor will contain nearly all the Powers of the Subject. It must be well considered, that the Medicinal Virtues of Infusions and Decoctions depend as much upon the Efficacy and Quantity of the hot Water received, as upon the Virtue of the Plant. This is known to Physicians. It is an Error, in condemning the Use of Tea, to attribute the Mischief wholly to the Leaves, when the larger Part is hot Water. And again, when we attribute the Virtue of enlivening the Spirits to the Drinking of Tea, the diluting Virtue of hot Water is not to be omitted. But we must remark, that some of the peculiar Virtues of Plants are altered by the Boiling. *Arum* grows milder by Decoction; the crude Juice or Infusion of *Sarabacca* proves strongly Emetic. But this Virtue, by long continued Decoction, is changed to another, that is diuretic and aperient. For the Method of clarifying Decoctions, See Book I. Chap. ix.

Decoctum Album.

White Decoction.

Take Calcined Hartshorn, an Ounce; Spring-Water, three Pints. Boil them together till only a Quart remains behind; to which without straining add, an Ounce of Cinnamon Water, made without Spirit,

rit, and two Drams of white Sugar; and mix them together. E.

The *Decoctum Album* of the *London* Dispensatory is thus directed.

Take of Burnt Hartshorn prepared, two Ounces; of Gum Arabic, two Drams; of Water, three Pints. Boil the Water away to a Quart, and strain it off.

Decoctum Album Compositum.

Compound White Decoction.

Take of Burnt Hartshorn, six Drams; Crab's Eyes, three Drams; Roots of the greater Comfrey and Tormentil, of each two Drams; Spring-Water, three Pints. Boil them together, so that there may remain a Quart of Liquor, when strained thick; to which add an Ounce of Cinnamon Water, made without Spirit; and half an Ounce of *Diacodium*; and mix them all together. E.

These Decoctions are generally used in Diarrhæas and Dysenteries, but often very imprudently, and with very bad Effect. For to check Stools which are critical, and meant by Nature to relieve some Disorder, either in the Bowels or whole Habit, which is generally the Case, is destructive to the Patient; as it confines the morbid Matter, and thereby excites a worse Distemper than it is intended to cure. I have frequently known excessive Gripes, and dangerous Fevers, caused by stopping Stools injudiciously. It is, therefore, seldom proper to stop Fluxes, without previously carrying off the offending Matter by due Purging. It has been observed by all Physicians since *Hippocrates*, that a copious Hæmorrhage from the Nose terminates a Fever, sometimes in its Infancy; but that a slight Hæmorrhage is a fatal Symptom, because it shews that Nature is making an ineffectual Effort for her Relief. Something of the same Kind happens with respect to Diarrhæas, which very frequently anticipate or cure a Fever, if copious and profuse; but if slight and insufficient for the Purpose, they are to be esteemed pernicious, and of bad Presage, and ought to be promoted rather than stopped. These white Decoctions, however, may sometimes be proper to check the Exorbitance of Fluxes, tho' seldom to stop them. But their Use requires great Judgment.

Decoctum Amarum.

Bitter Decoction.

Take of Gentian Root, a Scruple; Tops of the lesser Centuary, Chamomile Flowers, and the Seeds of *Carduus Benedictus*, each a Dram; Spring-Water, six Ounces. Boil them together a little, then strain off the Decoction. E.

This was in the first Edition of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory, but is omitted in the last. It is intended as a Stomachic.

Decoctum Amarum cum Sena.

Bitter Decoction with Sena.

In the former bitter Decoction, while hot, infuse, for a Night, one Dram of the Leaves of Sena; and strain off the Liquor. It is likewise prepared with a double and triple Quantity of Sena. *E.*

This was, also, in the former Edition of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory, but is omitted in the last. It renders the preceding Decoction laxative.

Decoctum Commune pro Clystere.

Common Decoction for Clysters.

Take of the Leaves of Mallows, of the Herb Mercury, and Chamomile Flowers, each half an Ounce; Fennel Seed, and Linseed, of each

two

two Drams; Spring-Water, a Pint and half. Boil them together till a third Part of the Liquor is exhaled, then ſtrain off the Remainder. *E.*

The *London* Diſpenſatory directs it thus.

Take of Mallow-Leaves dry, one Ounce; dried Chamomile Flowers, ſweet Fennel Seeds, of each half an Ounce; of Water, one Pint. After Boiling, ſtrain it off. *L.*

Theſe Decoctions are only uſed in Clyſters, as Vehicles for things of greater Conſequence.

Decoctum Diaſcordii.

Decoction of Diaſcordium.

Take of Diaſcordium, an Ounce; *Japan* Earth, two Drams; Spring-Water, a Pint and a half. Boil them ſo as to leave a Pint of Liquor, when ſtrained, thick; to which add of Cinnamon-Water made with Spirit, and the Syrup of *Diacodium*, each an Ounce; and mix them together. *E.*

This is an Aſtringent, and ſeems intended principally to check Fluxes, and may be taken by Way of Draught, or in Clyſters. But it is a Medicine to be uſed with the utmoſt Caution. See the preceding Remarks on the *Decoctum Album.*

Decoctum Emolliens pro Fotu.

The Emollient Decoction for Fomentations.

Take of the Leaves of Mallows, one Ounce; Flowers of Chamomile, Melilot, and Elder, of each half an Ounce; Seeds of Fœnugreek, one Ounce. Boil them in two Quarts of Spring-Water.

It is alſo made without the Seeds of Fœnugreek. The Title expreſſes the Uſes.

Decoctum ad Ictericos.

Decoction for the Jaundice.

Take the Roots together with the Leaves of the greater Celandine, the Roots of Turmeric, and Madder, of each an Ounce; Spring-Water, three Pints. Boil them together till there remains a Quart of the ſtrained Liquor; to which, when cold, add the Juice of two hundred Millepedes, and two Ounces of the Syrup of the five Opening Roots, and mix them together. *E.*

This ſeems very well contrived to anſwer the Deſign its Title expreſſes. But it muſt be taken in large Quantities, in order to anſwer any good Purpoſe.

Decoctum Lignorum.

Decoction of the Woods.

Take three Ounces of the Shavings of Guaiacum Wood; two Ounces of ſtoned Raiſins of the Sun; a Gallon of Spring-Water. Boil them together over a gentle Fire to two Quarts. Towards the End of the Operation add one Ounce of the Shavings of Saſſafras-Wood, and half an Ounce of ſliced Liquorice; then pour off the Decoction when ſettled. *E.*

Experience convinces us, that there is a very great Difference betwixt a Decoction of the freſh Chips, or Raſpings, of Guaiacum, and one of thoſe which are old and dry, which is what are commonly uſed with us. The Reaſon of this ſhould ſeem to be, that the native Saponaceous Virtue in the green Plant preſerves the Reſin ſoluble, the Parts of which cohere together when dry, and become more difficult to diſſolve. See the Article *Guaiacum* in the *Materia Medica.*

De-

Decoctum ad Nephriticos.

Nephritic Decoction.

Take of the Roots of Marsh-mallows, Liquorice, and Rest-Harrow, each half an Ounce; Linseed, and wild Carrot-Seed, of each three Drams; Pellitory of the Wall, an Ounce; four ripe Figs; stoned Raisins of the Sun, two Ounces; Spring-Water, three Quarts. Boil them together, so as to make two Quarts of Liquor when strained. *E.*

As this Decoction is emollient, in Nephritic Paroxysms it may contribute much to the Relaxation of the Urinary Passages, and consequently to the easy Passage of the Stone or Gravel. It will be a much better Medicine, if exhibited with an Addition of Nitre, and some Syrup of Marsh-mallows. It should be drank very plentifully.

Decoctum Nitrosum.

Decoction of Salt-Petre.

Take of well purified Nitre, half an Ounce; white Sugar, two Ounces; Cochineal, a Scruple; Spring-Water, five half Pints. Boil them together to a Quart; then pour off the Decoction, after it is clarified by Standing. *E.*

The Nitre renders this an admirable Medicine in Fevers, and febrile Distempers. But as Nitre is so readily given in Substance, or dissolved in any diluting Fluid, this does not seem altogether necessary as a Shop-Medicine. If the Cochineal is intended for any thing more than to disguise the Medicine, it is very trifling; otherwise very unfair, and too much mysterious.

Decoctum Pectorale.

Pectoral Decoction.

Take of Raisins of the Sun stoned, and Barley; each an Ounce; four fat Figs; Spring-Water, six Pints. Boil to four Pints, at the End of the Decoction adding of the Root of *Florentine* Orrice and Liquorice, each half an Ounce; of the Leaves of Harts-tongue and Coltsfoot, each an Ounce: Strain off the Liquor. *E.*

The *London* Dispensatory directs the Pectoral Decoction thus.

Take common Barley, Raisins stoned, Figs, of each two Ounces; of Liquorice-root, half an Ounce; of Water, two Quarts. Boil the Water first with the Barley; then add the Raisins; and afterwards, towards the latter End of the Decoction, the Figs and Liquorice. The Decoction will then be fully compleated, when one Quart only of the Liquor will be left after Straining. *L.*

In the former College Dispensatory it was thus directed.

Take of stoned Raisins, one Ounce; of Dactyls, N°. six; of fat Figs N°. eight; of Barley cleansed, one Ounce. Boil these in three Pints of Spring-Water to the Consumption of a third Part, towards the End putting in of Liquorice-root, half an Ounce; of the Leaves of Maiden-Hair, Ground-Ivy, Scabious, and Coltsfoot, of each one Handful. Let them stand in Infusion a quarter of an Hour, and then strain off the Liquor.

It would be very trifling to dispute which of these Pectoral Decoctions is best. It is of more Consequence to remark, that an Infusion of the Pectoral Ingredients in hot Water makes a Medicine much more agreeable to the Stomach, and not less efficacious. These Decoctions and Infusions must be taken in very large Quantities, in order to produce any considerable Effect; and indeed no great Dependance is to be

had on them, without the Addition of Something more efficacious.

Decoctum Tamarindorum cum Sena.

Decoction of Tamarinds with Sena.

Take of Tamarinds, ſix Drams; Cryſtals of Tartar, two Drams; Spring-Water, a Pint and a half. Boil them in an earthen Veſſel to one Pint; in this, whilſt hot, infuſe, for a Night, one Dram of Sena Leaves, and to the ſtrained Liquor add one Ounce of Syrup of Violets. This is alſo ſometimes made with a double, or triple, Quantity of Sena.

This is an admirable cooling Medicine in febrile Diſorders, eſpecially in caſe of Coſtiveneſs.

Infuſum Amarum.

The Bitter Infuſion.

Take of the Root of Gentian, half a Dram; the Tops of the leſſer Centaury, one Dram; pour upon them four Ounces of boiling Spring-Water: Infuſe for four Hours and filtre it. *E.*

This, in the laſt Edition of the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, is ſubſtituted for the *Decoctum Amarum* of the former Editions, and ſeems to be a better Medicine.

Infuſum Amarum cum Sena.

The Bitter Infuſion with Sena.

To the preceding Infuſion, add of the Leaves of Sena, one Dram; the Seeds of Fennel, half a Dram. *E.*

It is ſometimes made with double or treble the Quantity of Sena.

The *London* Diſpenſatory orders a Bitter Infuſion thus.

Infuſum Amarum Simplex.

The Simple Bitter Infuſion.

Take Gentian-Root, the yellow Rind of Lemon-peel freſh, carefully ſeparated from the inner white Part, of each half an Ounce; of the yellow Rind of *Seville* Orange-peel alſo carefully ſeparated from its inner white Part, but dried, a Dram and a half; of boiling Water, three quarters of a Pint. After infuſing for an Hour or two, ſtrain it, either through Paper or a Cloth, without any Preſſing out. *L.*

This is intended as a Stomachic Bitter, and ſeems very well adapted to that Intention.

Infuſum Amarum Purgans.

The Purging Bitter Infuſion.

Take the Leaves of Sena, the yellow Rind of freſh Lemon-peel, of each three Drams; Gentian-Root, the yellow Part of *Seville* Orange-peel dried, the leſſer Cardamom-Seeds huſked, of each half a Dram; of boiling Water, five Ounces. After infuſing it till the Liquor is cold, ſtrain it off. *L.*

This ſhould ſeem to be a very good Stomachic Laxative; to which may be added at diſcretion any proper Cathartic Ingredient, in order to render it more Cathartic.

Infuſi Senæ Unciæ quatuor.

A Four-Ounce Infuſion of Sena.

Take of the Leaves of Sena, three Drams; and of the great Water Fig-wort, two Drams; bruiſed Ginger, and Salt of Tartar, of each ten Grains; boiling Water, four Ounces. Infuſe them together for four Hours, then ſtrain off the Liquor. *E.*

A Decoction or Infuſion of Sena is the common Baſis of Cathartic Potions; but is ſeldom given without the Addition of Something to render the Operation briſker.

Infuſum Senæ Commune.

The Common Infuſion of Sena.

Take Leaves of Sena, one Ounce and

and half; of Crystals of Tartar, three Drams; of the lesser Cardamom-Seeds husked, two Drams; of Water, one Pint. Boil the Crystals of Tartar in Water till they are dissolved; then pour the Water, while boiling-hot, upon the Sena and the rest. When the Liquor is cold, strain it off. *L.*

In this the Crystals of Tartar seem to be judiciously substituted for the Salt of Tartar in the former College Dispensatory. It is, like the preceding, used for the Basis of Cathartic Potions.

Infusum Senæ Limoniatum.

The Infusion of Sena with Lemon.

Take of the Leaves of Sena, one Ounce and a half; of the Yellow of fresh Lemon-peel, an Ounce in Weight; of Lemon-juice, an Ounce in Measure; of boiling Water, one Pint. Infuse till cold, and then strain. *L.*

In the Narrative prefixed to the College Dispensatory, we are told that this Method of adding an Acid in the Infusion of Sena, whether of Tartar or Lemon-juice, is contrary to that in our present *Pharmacopœia*, where an Alcaline Salt is made an Ingredient. In Theory Acids weaken watry Tinctures from Vegetables; and Alcalies rather increase the Quantity extracted. But Experience has sufficiently shewn that these Infusions, as here directed, do not fail in their Intention; and, in a Medicine very nauseous to Many, it is of principal Consequence to prepare it so, that the lightest and least disgustful Parts may be extracted.

Emulsio Communis.

Common Emulsion.

Take of the four Greater Cold Seeds, an Ounce; and blanched sweet Almonds, half an Ounce. Beat them very well in a Marble-mortar; then pour on by degrees a Quart of Spring-Water. Mix them well, and, when strained, add an Ounce of Cinnamon-Water without Spirit, and two Drams of white Sugar. *E.*

Emulsio Arabica.

Arabic Emulsion.

This Emulsion is made after the same Manner as the preceding; first boiling in the Water, till perfectly dissolved, three Drams of bruised Gum Arabic. *E.*

The *London* Dispensatory orders the *Emulsio Communis*, or Common Emulsion, thus.

Take of sweet Almonds blanched, one Ounce; of Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; of double refined Sugar, six Drams; of Barley Water, one Quart. Dissolve the Gum in the Barley-Water hot, and, when the Water is quite cold, pour it gradually upon the Almonds pounded with the Sugar, rubbing them together, that the Liquor may grow milky; then strain it off. *L.*

Boerhaave remarks, with respect to Emulsions in general, that the Liquor, thus prepared, resembles in many Respects the Chyle of Animals, which is itself prepared from Vegetables in their Bodies by Chewing, Ruminating, and the Action of the Stomach, before it is mixed with the Bile in the Duodenum. The Thing appears plain from the white Colour, the mild Odour, the sweet Taste, the thick Unctuousness, and the great Disposition they both have to turn sour. So, likewise, if the Liquor thus prepared stands some Time in a tall cylindrical Vessel, it spontaneously separates into a white,

thick, and almoſt totally oily Part, which floats at the Top, and into a thinner, tranſparent, bluiſh Liquor, that remains below; wherein it perfectly reſembles Milk, as dividing itſelf into Cream, and thin Milk. Again, if this Liquor be kept for ſome Time in a warm Air, it turns ſour, and afterwards conſiderably ſharp, tho' without acquiring the proper Rancidneſs of an Expreſſed Oil. In which Reſpect alſo it perfectly agrees with Milk, which acquires the like Acidity in ſuch an Air, without becoming rancid like pure Oil. Whence this farther Remark ſhould be made, that in acute Diſtempers Emulſions may be given with greater Safety than Expreſſed Oils. But I could never, ſays *Boerhaave*, by any Art of Coagulation obtain ſuch a Curd from this Liquor as Milk affords; whence there is this Difference betwixt the Milk of Vegetables and Animals. The Reaſon of the Difference between an Expreſſed Oil, and an Emulſion, ſeems principally this, that, the Mealy Part in the Grinding being conſtantly in fine Particles interpoſed betwixt the pure Oil, the Parts of this Oil are ſo broke and ſeparated from one another, that its Tenacity being changed, it becomes miſcible with Water, and thence appears in the Form of Milk, which alſo conſiſts of a fat Subſtance diſſolved in Water; whereas when a pure Oil is obtained by Expreſſion, the Parts thereof, being in Contact with each other, do not admit of Water, nor ſuffer it to be mixed among them. Again, the large Quantity of Meal, intermixed amongſt the Oil in the Emulſion, cauſes it to turn ſour, not rancid; and hence appears the Reaſon why the Liquor is white. For Whiteneſs always enſues as often as Oil is intimately divided and mixed with Water. If Oil be poured upon a Glaſs of Water, the two Liquors will remain ſeparate and tranſparent; but if ſhook briſkly together, they will unite in ſome meaſure, and during that Union the Mixture will appear perfectly white; but if now ſuffered to reſt, the Oil collects at the Top, the Water ſinks to the Bottom, and the Whiteneſs immediately vaniſhes. And the ſame Thing frequently happens in Animal Milk, diſtilled Oleaginous Waters, and theſe Emulſions. It is alſo certain, that the Whiteneſs becomes greater the larger the Quantity of Oil, and in this Caſe the Liquor ſooner grows rancid; but the leſs the Oil, the leſs white the Liquor, and the ſooner it turns ſour. In the Summer, Emulſions will ſcarce keep above ten Hours, but in the Winter longer. To conclude, this Method of making Emulſions gives Light to the Action of Maſtication. For all the Foods prepared from Corn abounding with a latent Oil, and being ground by the Teeth in chewing and mixed with the Saliva, the longer they are thus acted upon in the Mouth, the nearer they approach to theſe Emulſions, and at length always turn white, when the Saliva, Salt, and Oil are well ground together. The Operation thus begun in the Mouth is caried on in the Stomach, and more perfected in the Inteſtines, where the Matter ſtill retains the ſame Nature, except that new Juices are perpetually mixing themſelves therewith, and communicating their Properties; whereas in our Pharmaceutical Operation there is no Addition but of Water alone; and hence we may underſtand the artificial Diſtinction between the firſt Chyle, and the Milk of Animals.

Emulſions are ſo readily made *ex tempore*, and are ſo very ſoon ſpoiled, that they are not fit for Officinal Medicines, but may be varied occaſionally according to the Intention of the Preſcriber. They are uſed when any conſiderable Acrimony abounds

abounds, and particularly when the Urine is discharged with Pain and Difficulty, from any Cause whatever.

Aqua Hordeata.

Barley-Water.

Take of Pearl-Barley, two Ounces; of Water, two Quarts. Wash the Barley first well with some cold Water; then, pouring on about half a Pint of Water, boil it a little while; and this Water, which will be coloured, being thrown away, put the Barley into the Quantity of Water above directed first made boiling hot, and boil away to half. *L.*

This is the common Liquor used for cooling, moistening, and diluting in febrile Disorders. But as the Method of making it is universally known, and as it is soon made, and will not keep, it was less necessary to describe it in a Dispensatory.

Fotus Communis.

The Common Fomentation.

Take the Leaves of Southernwood, or of Lavender-Cotton dry, the Tops of Sea-wormwood also dry, Chamomile-flowers, of each one Ounce; of Bay-leaves dry, half an Ounce; of Water, three Quarts. After a slight Boiling, strain the Water off. *L.*

This seems a convenient Basis for a Fomentation, to which Spirit of Wine, or whatever the Prescriber judges proper, may be added. The Medicinal Virtues may be learned from those of the Ingredients which enter its Composition.

Jus Viperinum.

Viper Broth.

Take a Viper of a middle Size, without the Skin, Head, or Entrails; of Water, a Quart: Boil to about a Pint and half. Remove all from the Fire, and, when the Water is cold, if the Viper be not a dried one, take away the congealed Fat; then take a Chicken of a middle Size, drawn, and the Skin, with all the Fat taken off, and put it whole into this Decoction while cold. Set it upon the Fire till it boils; then remove it from the Fire; take out the Chicken, and cut the Flesh of it into small Pieces, which put again into the Water, and set it over the Fire; but, as soon as it begins to boil up, pour it off, first having taken away whatever Scum may have risen. *L.*

It would be ridiculous to make Remarks upon this Culinary Preparation, because every Cook-maid in *England* is qualified to do it better than *Hippocrates* or *Boerhaave*, if they were now alive. I shall only observe, that the last mentioned Author was of Opinion, that Broths taken frequently, and in a small Quantity at a time, are most excellent Restoratives, and highly efficacious in relaxed Habits; and Chicken-Broth may perhaps be as good as any other. On this account the *Jus Viperinum* may be a good Restorative; but I esteem the Chicken the principal Ingredient to be depended on. For the Flesh of one Viper, let the Virtues of the Animal be never so great, cannot be sufficient to answer any Intention; and besides, so far as I have been able to learn from Experience, Vipers have no one Virtue to recommend them, that can in the least be depended upon. But it is very usual to overlook the Efficacy of Things we are daily conversant with, and ascribe their good Effects to others that are not so common, tho' less to be depended upon. And I am pretty certain, that whoever experiences

Chicken Broth with and without the Viper, will find as much Service from the latter as from the former.

Mucilago Seminum Cydoniorum.

Mucilage of Quince-Seed.

Take of Quince-Seed, a Dram; of Water, ſix Ounces. Boil with a gentle Fire till the Water grows roapy, reſembling the White of an Egg; then ſtrain it through a Linen Cloth. *L.*

This and the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth ſeem to be pretty equal with reſpect to their Virtues. They are principally uſed, mixed with other Ingredients, to hold in the Mouth, and be ſwallowed gradually. Sometimes they are made a Vehicle for heavy Subſtances, which will not ſo readily be ſuſpended in any thing that is perfectly fluid.

Serum Aluminoſum.

Alum Whey.

Take of Cow's-milk, one Pint; of Alum in Powder, two Drams. Boil till a Whey is formed, which is to be well ſeparated from the Curd. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from thoſe of Alum.

Serum Scorbuticum.

Scorbutic Whey.

Take of Cows-milk, one Pint; of the Scorbutic Juices, a Quarter of a Pint. Boil till a Whey is formed, which is to be well ſeparated from the Curd. *L.*

The Title expreſſes the Virtues.

CHAP. VII.

Of SYRUPS.

General Rules *for making of* SYRUPS.

I. THE Sugar, employed for Syrups made without Coction, ſhould firſt be boiled with Water to a Candy Conſiſtence, obſerving to clarify it with the White of Eggs, and by Deſpumation.

II. Tho' a double Weight of Sugar, in Proportion to the Liquor, may be required in making ſuch Syrups, yet a leſs Proportion will generally ſuffice. Firſt, therefore, diſſolve only an equal Quantity of Sugar; then, by degrees, add a little more in Powder till it remain undiſſolved at the Bottom; to be afterwards incorporated by the gentle Heat of a Water-bath.

III. Acid Syrups, or thoſe made with the Juices of Fruits, ſhould not be put into Copper Veſſels, unleſs ſuch as are tinned.

IV. The Vegetables uſed either for Decoctions or Infuſions are to be moderately dried, unleſs where they are expreſsly required freſh gathered.

V. Syrups made by Coction are to be clarified with the White of Eggs, except *Diacodium*, which therefore requires the pureſt Sugar.

VI. The Solutive and Purging Syrups ought rather to be made of brown Sugar.

Syrupus ex Allio.

Syrup of Garlick.

Take of the Roots of Garlick ſliced, one Pound; of boiling Water, a Quart. Steep the Garlick in the Water twelve Hours in a cloſe Veſſel, and in the Liquor ſtrained diſſolve

diſſolve a ſufficient Quantity of Sugar, ſo as to make the Syrup. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from thoſe of Garlick. It ſeems principally intended as a Pectoral.

Syrupus de Althæa.

Syrup of Marſhmallows.

Take of the Root of Marſhmallows, three Ounces; candied Eryngo-Root, one Ounce; Liquorice, half an Ounce; Maidenhair, or *Trichomanes*, and Pellitory of the Wall, each one Ounce; Spring-water, ſix Pints. Boil to the Conſumption of one Third. To the ſtrained Liquor, depurated by Subſiding, add white Sugar, four Pounds. Boil gently, continually ſtirring, till a Syrup is formed. *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory the *Syrupus ex Althæa* is thus prepared.

Take of the freſh Roots of Marſhmallows, a Pound; of double refined Sugar, four Pounds; of Water, one Gallon. Boil the Water with the Roots till it is half waſted. After it is quite cold pour it off, and preſs it out. Let the Liquor ſtand by for a Night, that its Fæces may ſubſide. In the Morning pour off the Clear, and, adding the Sugar, boil all down to the Weight of ſix Pounds. *L.*

No great Efficacy can be expected from any Quantity of this Syrup that can be taken for a Doſe. It is uſed, however, not improperly, to ſweeten Emollient Decoctions or Infuſions, principally thoſe intended to make Gravel or a Stone to paſs off with Eaſe.

Syrupus Artemiſiæ.

Syrup of Mugwort.

Take of the Root of Madder, two Ounces; thoſe of round Birthworth and Turmeric, of each an Ounce; Spring-water, a Gallon. Boil them together till a fourth Part be waſted; and add, towards the End of the Operation, Leaves of Mugwort, an Ounce; thoſe of Calamint, Dittany of *Crete*, Feverfew with the Flowers, Origanum, common Penny-royal, Rue, and Savine, of each half an Ounce; the Seeds of *Daucus* of *Crete* (or of wild Carrot) and thoſe of Lovage, of each three Drams. To the ſtrained Liquor put ſix Pounds of white Sugar, and make it into a Syrup, according to the Rules of Art, by boiling it over a gentle Fire. *E.*

This Syrup is omitted in the laſt Edition of the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory; but I have given it a Place here, becauſe it ſeems as well contrived, and to be of as great Efficacy as any of the other Syrups. It is calculated principally for promoting the Uterine Diſcharges.

Syrupus è Cortice Aurantiorum.

Syrup of Orange-Peel.

Take of the external Rind of freſh Oranges, ſix Ounces; boiling Spring-water, three Pints. Infuſe them in a cloſe Veſſel, with a gentle Heat in *Balneo Mariæ*, for the Space of ſix Hours; then ſtrain off the Liquor, and add to it twice its own Weight of white Sugar; and thus make it into a Syrup, without Boiling. *E.*

A Syrup very like this is ordered in the *London* Diſpenſatory, under the Title of

Syrupus è Corticibus Aurantiorum.

Syrup of Orange-Peel.

Take of the outer yellow Rind of freſh *Seville* Orange-Peel, eight Ounces; of boiling Water, five

Pints. Steep the Peel in the Water for a Night in a cloſe Veſſel, and in the Morning diſſolve in the Liquor ſtrained, of double refined Sugar beaten to Powder, as much as is ſufficient to make a Syrup. *L.*

The Virtues of theſe two Syrups may be learned from thoſe of Orange-Peel. They ſhould ſeem to be grateful and beneficial to the Stomach.

Syrupus è Succo Aurantiorum.

Syrup of Orange-Juice.

Take of the clarified Juice of Oranges, a Pint; white Sugar, two Pounds; and make a Syrup thereof, without Boiling, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

Syrupus Balſamicus,

Balſamic Syrup.

Take of the Syrup of Sugar, two Pounds, freſh made. Remove it from the Fire, and, when almoſt cold, mix gradually with it of the *Tinctura Tolutana*, an Ounce, and let them be mixed by Agitation. Then let the Syrup ſtand in a Bath-heat, till the Spirit is all exhaled. *E.*

The Method of making the Balſamic Spirit, directed in the *London* Diſpenſatory, is thus.

Take of Balſam of *Tolu*, eight Ounces; of Water, three Pints. Boil the Balſam in the Water in a circulatory Veſſel, or at leaſt in a Matras with a tall Neck, and the Orifice lightly covered, for two or three Hours. When the Water is cold, and ſtrained off, add double refined Sugar to make it into a Syrup. *L.*

The Virtues of both theſe may be learned from thoſe of Balſam of *Tolu*.

Syrupus Capilli Veneris.

Syrup of Maidenhair.

Take of the Herb Maidenhair, half a Pound; ſhaved Liquorice, two Ounces; boiling Spring-water, three Quarts. Let them ſtand together for a Night, then boil them a little, and ſtrain out the Liquor by Expreſſion; whereto add its own Weight of white Sugar, and boil it to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup. *E.*

This Syrup is omitted in the laſt Edition of the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory. As it is a very trifling Medicine, I have only given it a Place here for the Satisfaction of Some who have an Opinion of it. The Syrup of *Capillaire*, ſold in the Coffee-houſes, ought to be made of the *Canada* Maidenhair and Orange-flower Water. The *London* Diſpenſatory directs a Syrup of Maidenhair under the Title of *Syrupus Pectoralis*, which ſee.

Syrupus Caryophyllorum.

Syrup of Clove-Gilli-Flowers.

Take of freſh gathered Clove-gilliflowers, clipt clear from their white Heels, a Pound; boiling Spring-water, three Pints. Let them ſtand together one Night; then ſtrain off the Liquor, and add thereto twice its own Weight of white Sugar, and thus make it into a Syrup, without Boiling, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory they order three Pounds of the Clove-gilli-flowers to five Pints of Boiling Water.

I think this Syrup is only valued for its Colour and Flavour, but is of no great Uſe in Medicine.

Syrupus de Cichoreo cum Rheo.

Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.

Take

Take of Rhubarb ſliced and bruiſed, ſix Ounces; boiling Spring-water, two Quarts. Let them infuſe, in a gentle Heat, for two Days; and, after a very little boiling, ſtrain off the Liquor; to which add, of the clarified Juice of Succory, two Quarts; and of white Sugar, ſix Pounds. Then boil them up to a Syrup, in which, whilſt it is yet warm, mix a Scruple of the Diſtilled Oil of Cinnamon, firſt received upon a little Sugar. This may alſo be made with the Decoction of Succory. *E.*

This is omitted in the laſt Edition of the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory. I have given it a Place here, becauſe it is a pretty Purge for Children, and much uſed.

Syrupus Croci.

Syrup of Saffron.

Take of Saffron-wine, a Pint; of double refined Sugar, twenty-five Ounces; which diſſolve in the Wine ſo as to make a Syrup. *L.*

This is a Cordial, and a very agreeable Syrup, and of Uſe in Medicine; as a ſufficient Doſe of the Saffron, to anſwer ſome good Purpoſe, may be thus given at once.

Syrupus Cydoniorum.

Syrup of Quinces.

Take of depurated Juice of Quinces, three Pints; of Cinnamon, one Dram; Cloves and Ginger, of each half a Dram; of Red Wine, one Pint; of double refined Sugar, nine Pounds. Digeſt the Juice with the Aromatics ſix Hours in a Heat of Aſhes; then add the Wine, and ſtrain the Liquor off; and laſtly, add the Sugar to make a Syrup. *L.*

This is a very agreeable Syrup, and proper to ſweeten Aſtringent Medicines, or take off the diſagreeble Flavour of others.

Syrupus Kermeſinus.

Syrup of Kermes.

Take of the Juice of Kermes-berries, a Pound; white Sugar, two Pounds; and make them into a Syrup without Fire.

That is the beſt eſteemed which comes to us ready prepared from the Southern Part of *France*, eſpecially if no Fire be uſed in the making. *E.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from thoſe of the Kermes.

Syrupus è Succo Limonum.

Syrup of Lemon-Juice.

This is made of the Juice of Lemons, after the ſame Manner as the Syrup of Orange-Juice. *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory it is ordered thus.

Take of Lemon-juice, after it has ſtood till its Fæces are ſubſided, and it has been ſtrained off, a Quart; of double refined Sugar, fifty Ounces. Diſſolve the Sugar in the Juice, ſo as to make the Syrup. After the ſame Manner are made the Syrups of Mulberries, and of Raſpberries. *L.*

The Virtues of theſe may be learned from thoſe of the Ingredients.

Syrupus Myrtinus.

Syrup of Myrtle.

Take of Myrtle Berries, two Ounces; Tormentil Root, red Roſes, red Sanders, Pomegranate Bark, Balauſtines, and the Seeds of Sumach, each an Ounce. Cut and bruiſe the Ingredients; then boil them in a Gallon of Spring-

Water, till only one half remains behind; to which, when strained, add four Pounds of white Sugar, and boil them together into a Syrup. *E.*

This is omitted in the last Edition of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory. It is intended as an Astringent.

Syrupus Papaveris Albi, seu de Meconio, vulgo Diacodium.

Syrup of White Poppies, or *Diacodium.*

Take of the Heads of the white Poppy, in a mild Degree of Maturity, and moderately dried, fourteen Ounces; boiling Spring-Water, a Gallon. Let them infuse for a Night; then boil to the Consumption of one Half of the Liquor; strongly press out the Remainder, and add thereto four Pounds of white Sugar; and boil them up to a Syrup. *E.*

The *London* Dispensatory directs this to be thus made, under the Title of

Syrupus è Meconio, sive Diacodion.

Diacodion.

Take of the Heads of dried white Poppies without their Seeds, three Pounds and a half; of Water six Gallons. Slice the Heads, and boil them in the Water, often stirring them, that they may not burn, till about a Third only of the Liquor is left, which will be almost all imbibed by the Poppy Heads. Then take all from the Fire, and press the Liquor strongly out from the Heads; in the next Place boil the Liquor by itself to about two Quarts, and strain it, while hot, first thro' a Sieve, and then thro' a thin Flannel. Set it by for a Night, that what Fæces may have passed the Strainers, may subside. Next Morning pour off the clear Liquor, and boil it with six Pounds of double refined Sugar, till the Whole comes to the Weight of nine Pounds, or a little more, that it may become a Syrup of a just Consistence. *L.*

As this Syrup is of very great Importance in Medicine, I shall here observe, what has been said of it by the principal Pharmaceutical Writers. First, *Quincy* remarks, that this Syrup will not bear the usual Way of Clarification, without losing much of its Strength, as an Opiate. And such Difference will happen on one Account or other, tho' made with the utmost Care, as renders it difficult to be found always of the same Strength. The Author of the *Pharmacopœia Reformata* judiciously remarks, that, notwithstanding all the Care which the Committee have taken about this Syrup, it will still greatly differ in its Strength. For in some Seasons the Poppy Heads will contain more Opium in Proportion to their Weight than in others; nor will the different Skill of the Operator, and certain Circumstances, in the Operation itself, contribute a little to render this Syrup unequal in Strength, tho' the utmost Care be taken. The Writers of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory seem to have well weighed the Inconveniencies, which attend the usual Methods of preparing this Syrup; and accordingly have ordered the Decoction of the Poppy Heads in a Manner which sufficiently shews their Skill in Pharmacy. But perhaps all the Pains, hitherto taken in the Preparation of this Medicine, are as unnecessary as defective. For if an Opiate be really wanted in the Form of a Syrup, and if it be absolutely necessary to determine, in a very exact Manner, the Strength of the Syrup, with regard to the Opium, it would be more to the Purpose to dissolve a certain Quan-

Quantity of purified Opium, well ſeparated from its Reſinous Parts, in a certain Quantity of the white Syrup, or rather in ſome Water to be boiled down to a certain Pitch, and then made into a Syrup with a ſufficient Quantity of Sugar, without any farther Boiling. In my own Opinion, this Syrup and all others of the ſame Kind are of very little Uſe in Medicine; becauſe all the Ends it can anſwer are much better provided for by crude Opium. The *Syrupus è Meconio*, or *Diacodium*, is, indeed, more readily taken by Children; but to theſe it is very ſeldom proper to give it. And, beſides, this Circumſtance tempts Nurſes to exhibit it frequently to Children in order to compoſe them, to their utter Deſtruction.

Syrupus Papaveris Erratici.

Syrup of Wild Poppies.

Take of the freſh Flowers of wild Poppy, four Pounds; of boiling Water, four Pints and a half. Set the Water poured on the Flowers over the Fire, and ſtir the Flowers in, till they are all thoroughly wet; and, as ſoon as the Flowers are ſunk, let them ſteep for a Night; next Day pour off, and preſs out the Liquor, ſetting it by for another Night, that its Fæces may ſubſide; then with a proper Addition of double refined Sugar make the Syrup. *L.*

This is alſo an Opiate. The particular Virtues mry be learned from thoſe of the *Papaver Rubrum, ſive Erraticum.*

The Proportion of the Poppy-flowers in this Syrup is greater to the Water than in that of the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, which is thus directed under the Title of

Syrupus Papaveris Rhœados.

Syrup of Red Poppies.

Take of the freſh red Poppy-flowers, a Pound; boiling Spring-water, three Pints. Let them ſtand together one Night; then ſtrain the Liquor, add to it two Pounds of white Sugar, and boil it up to a Syrup. *E.*

Syrupus Pectoralis.

The Pectoral Syrup.

Take of the Roots of *Florentine* Orris, and of Elicampane, each an Ounce and a half; of Liquorice, two Ounces; of the Flowers of Coltsfoot, the Herb Maidenhair, or, in Defect of that, *Trichomanes*, of the Leaves of Ground-ivy, each an Ounce; of fat Figs, twelve in Number; Spring-water, eight Pints. Boil to the Conſumption of one fourth, and to the ſtrained Liquor add ſix Pounds of white Sugar. Boil to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup. *E.*

This, as it ſhould ſeem, deſerves the Name of a Pectoral Syrup much better than the following, and appears to be a very good Medicine in a Cough and Hoarſeneſs.

Syrupus Pectoralis.

Pectoral Syrup.

Take of the Leaves of *Engliſh* Maidenhair dried, five Ounces; of Liquorice, four Ounces; of boiling Water, five Pints. Steep the Ingredients for ſome Hours; and, when the Liquor is ſtrained off, diſſolve in it a proper Quantity of double refined Sugar to make a Syrup. *L.*

See *Syrupus Capilli Veneris.*

Syrupus è Floribus Perſicæ.

Syrup of Peach-Bloſſoms.

This is made with the Infuſion of freſh Peach-Bloſſoms, in the ſame Manner as the *Syrupus Papaveris Rhœados. E.*

It is ſaid to be a pretty Puke for Children, and opens a little downwards; for which Purpoſe it is much in

in Uſe. Its Doſe is from two Drams to one Ounce.

Syrupus Pæoniæ.

Syrup of Piony.

This is made with an Infuſion of freſh Piony-flowers, after the ſame Manner as the *Syrupus Papaveris Rhœados. E.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from thoſe of Piony.

Syrupus Pulegii.

Syrup of Pennyroyal.

Take of the Leaves of common Pennyroyal, fix Ounces; boiling Spring-water, three Pints. Let them infuſe warm in a cloſe Veſſel for one Night; then ſtrain off the Liquor, clarify it, and add thereto twice its own Weight of white Sugar, ſo as to make it into a Syrup without Boiling. *E.*

If the Phyſician who preſcribes this Syrup has any Intention in ſo doing, it may be much better anſwered by an Infuſion of the Herb, like Tea.

Syrupus Quinque Radicum.

Syrup of the five Opening Roots.

Take of the five Opening Roots, each two Ounces; Spring-water, three Quarts. Boil them together till a third Part of the Liquor be evaporated; then preſs out the Remainder, and with four Pounds of white Sugar boil it up to a Syrup. *E.*

The former *London* Diſpenſatory directs eight Ounces of Vinegar to be added to it at the latter End. This, with the Vinegar, makes a very grateful Syrup, and is frequently preſcribed amongſt Pectorals and Aperients.

Syrupus Roſarum Pallidarum.

Syrup of Damaſk-Roſes.

This is made with a double Infuſion of freſh Damaſk-Roſes, after the Manner of the *Syrupus Papaveris Rhœados. E.*

This is eſteemed gently laxative.

Syrupus Roſarum Solutivus.

Solutive Syrup of Roſes.

Take the Decoction left after the Diſtillation of ſix Pounds of Damaſk-Roſes, and five Pounds of double refined Sugar. Boil down the Decoction preſſed out to three Pints, and ſet it by for a Night, that its Fæces may ſubſide. Next Morning pour off the clear Liquor, and, adding the Sugar, make it into a Syrup, by boiling it away to the Weight of ſeven Pounds and a half. *L.*

This makes a tolerable good Purge for Children and weak People, and is often added in Preſcriptions to Cathartic Decoctions and Infuſions.

Syrupus de Roſis Siccis.

Syrup of Dried Roſes.

Take of red Roſes, half a Pound; and of boiling Spring-water, two Quarts. Let them ſteep together for a Night; then, after a little Boiling, ſtrain off the Liquor, add thereto four Pounds of white Sugar, and boil it up to a Syrup. *E.*

Syrupus Saccharî.

Syrup of Sugar.

Take of white Sugar and Spring-water, each an equal Quantity; and boil them up to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup. *E.*

This Syrup ſeems to be as good as moſt of the Alterative Syrups; that is, for nothing at all, for any Medicinal Purpoſe of Conſequence.

This is directed in the *London* Diſpenſatory under the Title of *Syrupus Simplex.*

Syrupus Scilliticus.

Syrup of Squills.

Take of Vinegar of Squills, a Pint and a half; Cinnamon, Ginger,

of

of each an Ounce; of double refined Sugar, three Pounds and a half. Steep the Spices for three Days in the Vinegar, and, when ſtrained, make the Syrup by adding the Sugar. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory the *Syrupus Scilliticus* is thus ordered.

Take of Vinegar of Squills, two Pints; of white Sugar, four Pounds. Make it into a Syrup without Coction. *E.*

Theſe ſeem to be intended to promote Expectoration, and aſſiſt in bringing up viſcid Phlegm.

Syrupus è Spina Cervina.

Syrup of Buckthorn.

Take of the Juice of Buckthorn-berries ripe and freſh, one Gallon; Cinnamon, Ginger, Nutmegs, of each one Ounce; of double refined Sugar, ſeven Pounds. Set the Juice by a few Days, that its Fæces may ſeparate; then ſtrain it, and, in a ſmall Quantity of it, infuſe the Spices. Boil down the reſt, towards the End adding that wherein the Spices have been infuſed, but ſtrained from them, that the Whole may be reduced to two Quarts; then add the Sugar, and make the Syrup. *L.*

This is, in the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, ordered to be made ſomewhat differently under the Title of

Syrupus de Spina Cervina, ſeu Rhamno Cathartico.

Syrup of Buckthorn.

Take of the clarified Juice of ripe Buckthorn-berries, three Quarts; brown Sugar, four Pounds; and boil them over a gentle Fire to a Syrup; and, whilſt it is warm, mix therewith a Dram of the Diſtilled Oil of Cloves, received upon a little Sugar. *E.*

Let Syrup of Buckthorn be made in whatever Manner, it will always have a very diſagreeable Taſte; ſo that it is no great Matter whether coarſe or fine Sugar is uſed. It is a briſk Cathartic, and is particularly eſteemed for purging off the Water in a Dropſy; and is often added to laxative Decoctions, Infuſions, and Solutions, in order to quicken their Operation. The Doſe is an Ounce, or more, if given alone.

Syrupus è Symphyto.

Syrup of Comfrey.

Take the freſh Roots of the greater Comfrey, and the freſh Leaves of Plantain, of each half a Pound. Bruiſe them together, and ſtrongly preſs out their Juice. Upon the Preſſing pour a Quart of Spring-water, and boil it to the Conſumption of one Half; then ſtrain off the Liquor, and mix it with the expreſſed Juice: Add thereto an equal Weight of white Sugar, and boil them to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup. *E.*

This Syrup is intended as a gentle Aſtringent and Vulnerary.

Syrupus Violarum.

Syrup of Violets.

Take of Violets, freſh and well coloured, two Pounds; of boiling Water, five Pints. Steep the Flowers a whole Day in a Glaſs or earthen Veſſel glazed; then pour off the Liquor, and ſtrain it thro' a fine Linnen Cloth, with Caution not to preſs at all the Flowers. Afterwards with a proper Quantity of double refined Sugar make it into a Syrup. *L.*

This Syrup is of very little Conſequence in Medicine, and therefore it is not much Matter how it is made, tho' it is much recommended by Some. See the Article *Viola* in the *Materia Medica*.

Syrupus

Syrupus Zingiberis.

Syrup of Ginger.

Take of Ginger sliced thin, four Ounces; of boiling Water, three Pints. Let the Ginger steep some Hours, and strain off the Liquor; to which add the proper Quantity of double refined Sugar to make a Syrup. *L.*

This is a very agreeable Syrup. The Virtues may be learned from those of Ginger.

Of Honies, Jellies, *and* Juices.

Mel Ægyptiacum.

Ægyptian Honey.

Take of Verdigris powdered very fine, five Ounces; of Honey, the Weight of fourteen Ounces; of Vinegar, the Measure of seven Ounces. Boil all together over a gentle Fire, till the Mixture acquire a proper Consistence and reddish Colour. After a time a grosser Part will subside from this Mixture, the upper and more liquid Part of which is called the *Ægyptian* Honey. *L.*

The Uses of this are entirely external. It serves to cleanse and deterge Ulcers, and keep down fungous Flesh.

The *Unguentum Ægyptiacum* of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory is much the same as this.

Mel Elatines.

Honey of Fluellin.

Take of the depurated Juice of Female Fluellin, four Pints; of clarified Honey, four Pounds. Boil them together to a proper Consistence. *L.*

I have never known this used in any Intention whatever. The Virtues may be learned from those of the *Veronica Fœmina.*

Mel Helleboratum.

Honey of Hellebore.

Take of the Roots of white Hellebore dried and sliced, one Pound; of clarified Honey, three Pounds; of Water, four Pints. After steeping the Roots three Days in the Water, boil them a little while; then boil the Liquor, well pressed out and strained, with the Honey to a due Consistence. *L.*

This partakes pretty strongly of the Virtues of the white Hellebore, and may be given in Maniacal Cases. I have known it excite very violent Efforts to vomit, when added to Clysters, in which it may sometimes be a proper Ingredient.

Mel Mercuriale.

Honey of Mercury.

Take of the Juice of Mercury and Honey, each three Pounds; and boil them together, clearing away the Scum, as it rises, to the Consistence of a Honey. *E.*

This is principally used as an Emollient in Clysters.

Mel Rosaceum.

Honey of Roses.

Take of red Rose-buds quick dried, and their Heels cut off, four Ounces; of boiling Water, three Pints; of clarified Honey, five Pounds. Steep the Roses some Hours in Water; then to the strained Liquor add the Honey, and boil to a proper Consistence. *L.*

The *Mel Rosatum* of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory differs very little from this. It is esteemed a Detergent, and is principally used in Gargarisms for Ulcers and Inflammations of the Mouth and Fauces.

Mel Solutivum.

Solutive Honey.

Take the Decoction remaining after the Diſtillation of ſix Pounds of Damaſk Roſes: Take alſo of Cummin-ſeed a little bruiſed, an Ounce; of coarſe Sugar, four Pounds; of Honey, two Pounds. Boil the Decoction, preſſed out, to three Pints; adding, towards the End, the Seeds tied up in a Cloth; then gently boil it, with the Sugar and Honey, into the Conſiſtence of a liquid Honey. *L.*

This ſeems principally intended for Clyſters, and is proper as an Addition to Decoctions for that Purpoſe.

Oxymel ex Allio.

Oxymel with Garlick.

Take of Garlick ſliced, one Ounce and a half; Caraway-ſeeds, Sweet Fennel-ſeeds, of each two Drams; of clarified Honey, ten Ounces; of Vinegar, half a Pint. Boil the Vinegar a little while in a glazed earthen Veſſel, with the Seeds bruiſed; then add the Garlick, and cover the Veſſel. After all is cold, preſs out the Liquor, and with the Heat of a *Balneum* diſſolve in it the Honey. *L.*

This is intended as a Pectoral and Expectorant, and may do Service in a Redundance of viſcid Phlegm.

Oxymel Pectorale.

Pectoral Oxymel.

Take of the Roots of Elecampane, and *Florentine* Orrice, each Half an Ounce. Slice, bruiſe, and boil them in a Quart of Spring Water, till it comes to a Pint and a Half. To the ſtrained Liquor add of unprepared Gum Ammoniac, an Ounce, diſſolved in four Ounces of Vinegar; add alſo eight Ounces of Honey; then boil them together, ſcum the Matter, and ſtrain it. *E.*

This promiſes fair to be an excellent Pectoral and Expectorant; and muſt therefore be very good in Aſthmas and Coughs, and wherever a viſcid Phlegm abounds.

Oxymel Scilliticum.

Oxymel of Squills.

Take of Honey, three Pounds; and of Vinegar of Squills, a Quart. Boil them together to a Syrup; obſerving to ſcum it during the Operation. *E.*

This is directed exactly in the ſame Manner, in the *London* Diſpenſatory.

This is an Emetic, if exhibited in a large Doſe, and is a very good Expectorant. But it is more frequently given in ſmall Doſes, two or three Drams, for Example, and corrected with ſtrong Cinnamon Water, and ſome Pectoral Syrup, in Order to prevent the *Nauſea* which it would otherwiſe excite.

Oxymel Simplex.

Simple Oxymel.

Take of Honey, two Pounds; Vinegar, a Pint; and boil them together according to the Rules of Art.

This is exactly the ſame in the *London* Diſpenſatory. It is of conſiderable Uſe as a Pectoral and Expectorant, and is very properly added to reſolvent Cataplaſms, when the Intention is to diſcuſs inflammatory Tumors.

Of JELLIES.

Gelatina Berberorum.

Jelly of Barberries.

Take of Barberries with their Stalks picked off, white Sugar, each a Pound.

Pound. Boil with a gentle Heat to a due Conſiſtence, and paſs it thro' *Hippocrates*'s Sleeve. *E.*

This is a very agreeable cooling Acid, and very proper to moiſten the Mouth and Fauces, in febrile Diſeaſes; or to be drank, diſſolved in warm Water.

Gelatina Cornu Cervi.

Jelly of Hartſhorn.

Take of the Shavings of Hartſhorn, half a Pound; Spring-Water, three Quarts. Boil them over a gentle Fire, in a glazed earthen Veſſel, till one Half is waſted; then ſtrain off the Liquor, and add thereto ſix Ounces of white Sugar-Candy in Powder; four Ounces of *Spaniſh* White-Wine, and an Ounce of Orange or Lemon-Juice; after which, with a gentle Fire, boil all together to a thin Jelly. *E.*

This relates more to Cookery than Phyſic. The Uſes may be learned from thoſe of Hartſhorn.

Gelatina ſeu Mixa Cydoniorum.

Jelly of Quinces, or Quince Marmalade.

Take of the clarified Juice of Quince, three Pints; white Sugar, a Pound; and boil them up to a Jelly, according to Art. *E.*

This is an Aſtringent, and is ſometimes given in Diarrhæas and Dyſenteries. But is more frequently employed in giving Conſiſtence to a Bolus.

Gelatina Ribeſiorum.

Jelly of Currants.

This is made of the Juice of Currants, in the ſame Manner as the Jelly of Barberries. *E.*

This is very cooling and agreeable, and of more Conſequence in Medicine than is generally imagined. It is frequently given in febrile Heats, without any farther View than to cool the Mouth and Fauces. But, diſſolved in warm Water, or Ptiſan, it is an admirable Saponaceous and Reſolvent Medicine. And, farther, many Chronical Diſtempers may be cured by a copious and long continued Uſe of Jelly of Currants. For after a long Uſe it will excite a *Diarrhœa* of ſo ſalutary a Kind, that the Diſtemper will be relieved eminently, or totally cured. *Boerhaave* remarks, that it acts juſt like the Saponaceous Juices of the Spring-Graſs, which in ſome time will purge a ſurfeited Horſe, after it has reſolved the Obſtructions which cauſe the Diſtemper. And then the Horſe grows fat, ſleek, and healthful.

Of JUICES.

Succus Glycyrrhizæ.

Liquorice Juice.

Take any Quantity of Liquorice Root. Bruiſe it, and pour thereon as much boiling Spring-Water as will float three Inches above it. Digeſt for three Days; and, after a little Boiling, preſs out the Liquor, and evaporate it, with a gentle Heat, to a proper Conſiſtence. *E.*

The Virtues of this may be known from thoſe of Liquorice.

Succus Prunorum Sylveſtrium, ſeu Acacia Germanica.

The Juice of Sloes, or the *German* Acacia.

Take any Quantity of the Juice of unripe Sloes, and exhale it to a due Conſiſtence, over a gentle Fire. *E.*

This, as it is an Aſtringent, may be properly uſed, whenever the whole Habit, or any particular Part, is too much relaxed. The Doſe is, according

cording to *Boerhaave*, from six Grains to a Dram and Half.

Succi Antiscorbutici.

Juices against the Scurvy.

Take of the Juice of Garden Scurvy-Grass, that of Brook-lime, that of Water-Cresses, and that of *Seville* Oranges, each a Pint; and of white Sugar, ten Ounces. Mix them together, and clarify them, according to the Rules of Art, and then add of Compound Horse-Radish Water, half a Pint.

In the *London* Dispensatory it is thus directed.

Take of the Juice of Garden Scurvy-Grass, a Quart; the Juice of Brook-lime and of Water-Cresses, each a Pint; of the Juice of *Seville* Oranges, a Pint and a Quarter. These being mixed, let them stand till the Dregs subside; then let the Juice be poured off clear and strained.

The Title expresses the Uses. If given to any Purpose, they should be taken twice or thrice a Day in large Quantities, and be long continued.

Rob Baccarum Sambuci.
Rob of Elder-Berries.

Let the depurated Juice of Elder-Berries be inspissated with a gentle Heat to a proper Consistence. *L.*

The *Edinburgh* Dispensatory directs this to be made by evaporating four Pounds of the Juice of ripe Elder-Berries, with Half a Pound of Sugar; but it is esteemed better without the Sugar. This is not so much attended to in regular Practice as it deserves to be. There is not a better Medicine in a common Cold; if a Spoonful is taken at Bed-time dissolved in Half a Pint of Water. What has been said of Jelly of Currants is also applicable to this; but this is of much greater Efficacy, and more extensive Use, being highly saponaceous, and resolvent.

Elaterium.

Slit ripe wild Cucumbers, and pass the Juice, very gently pressed out, through a very fine hair Sieve into a glazed Vessel; set it by some Hours, till its thicker Part shall have subsided: Then pour off as much of the thin Part of the Juice, as can conveniently be done, by inclining the Vessel, and draw away the rest by the Filtre. Let the thicker Part, which remains, be covered over with a linen Cloth, and dried either in the Sun or by a gentle Fire. *L.*

This is an excessively violent Cathartic and Hydragogue, and is but seldom prescribed, because it operates so very powerfully. I have never known above five Grains given for a Dose, tho' some Authors mention a much larger. Its Use should be principally confined to Apoplexies and Lethargies, arising from a Redundance of Serum, and where milder Cathartics will not operate with Effect. It is a Medicine of very great Antiquity. For *Theophrastus* relates, that he saw some two hundred Years old in the Possession of a Physician. Mr. *Boulduc* made a kind of *Elaterium*, which should seem to be preferable to this, and milder, by drying the wild Cucumber very well, and reducing it, together with its Seeds, to a Powder, which he found a very good Hydragogue.

Preserves, Conserves, *and* Sugars.

From the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory.

Preserved Angelica.

Take any Quantity of fresh Angelica-Root; cut it to Pieces, take out the Pith, and steep it, for two Days, in proper Parcels of Spring-Water, which are to be once or

twice renewed. After this, let them boil a little; then pour off the Water; and add as much Syrup of Sugar as will rise two Inches above them. In a day or two, boil them again gently, if there be Occasion, to exhale the superfluous Moisture; so as that the Syrup may remain of its due Consistence.

And after the same, or a similar, Manner, the following Simples may be preserved, *viz.* the Roots of Eryngo, Elecampane, *Satyrion*, and *Scorzonera*; as also the Peels of Oranges, Citrons, and Lemons.

Nutmegs and Ginger are brought to us ready preserved from *India*.

All Kinds of Fruit, Flowers, and Seeds are likewise preserved, either by Means of a Syrup, or crusting them over with Sugar. But the Confectioner's Art can hardly be admitted a Part of Pharmacy.

Iron also is a Subject of this Operation.

Mars Saccharatus.

Candied Iron.

Take any Quantity of clean Filings of Iron, unprepared; throw them into a brass Kettle, hung over a very gentle Fire; and, by degrees, pour to them twice their own Weight of Sugar, boiled to the Consistence of Candy. Keep the Kettle in constant Motion, so as that the Filings may be crusted over with the Sugar; Care being had to prevent their Running into Lumps.

Conserves of the Leaves of *Roman* Wormwood,
Garden Scurvy-Grass,
Wood-Sorrel,
Mint,
Rue,
of the Flowers of Rosemary,
Mallows,
Betony,
Red Roses,
of the yellow Part of Orange-Peel,
of Hips.

Conserves may be made of any of these Subjects, according to the Rules of Art; they being just cleared of their Stalks, Fibres, or the like, and bruised to a Pulp; then adding, by degrees, during the Operation, thrice their own Quantity of white Sugar. But for the more juicy Simples, twice their Quantity of Sugar will suffice. And the Pulp of Hips requires a much less Proportion.

From the *London* Dispensatory.

Conserves of the Leaves of Garden Scurvy-Grass,
Spear-Mint,
Rue,
Wood-Sorrel,
Of the Tops of Sea Wormwood,
Of the Flowers of Lavender,
Mallows,
Rosemary,
Red Roses, while in Bud,
Of the external yellow Part of *Seville* Orange-Peel.

The Leaves are to be plucked from their Stalks, and the Flowers from their Calix's; the external Rind of the Orange-Peel should be scraped off with a Rasp, or Grater. Every one of them, when thus prepared, is to be pounded in a Mortar with a wooden Pestle, first by itself, and then with the Addition of three times its Weight of double refined Sugar, till they are well incorporated together. *L.*

Conserve of Hips.

Take of the Pulp of ripe Hips, one Pound; of double refined Sugar, twenty Ounces; and mix them into a Conserve. *L.*

The principal Use of this is to give a Consistence to an Electuary, or Bolus.

Con-

Conserve of Sloes.

Scald the Sloes in Water to soften them, taking care, their Skins are not broken; then take them out, and express their Pulp, which mix with thrice its Weight of double refined Sugar. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from those of Sloes.

Candied Eryngo-Root.

Boil the Roots, till the Rind will easily peel off: When peeled, slit them thro' the Middle, and, the Pith being taken out, wash them three or four times in cold Water. Then take, for every Pound of Roots so prepared, two Pounds of double refined Sugar; dissolve the Sugar in Water, set it over a Fire, and, as soon as it begins to boil, put in the Roots, and continue the Boiling, till they become soft.

In the same Manner Angelica Stalks are candied.

Candied Orange-Peel.

Soke the fresh Peels of *Seville* Oranges in Water, and change it often, till the Peels lose all Bitterness; then boil them with double refined Sugar, dissolved in Water, till they become soft and transparent.

Lemon-peel is likewise to be candied in the same Manner.

The Virtues of these may be learned from those of Orange and Lemon Peel. They are of very little Use Medicinally.

SUGARS.

Saccharum Hordeatum, seu Penidiatum.

Barley Sugar.

This is made of white Sugar, boiled with Barley-Water, till it acquires such a ductile Consistence, as that it may be drawn out, and fashioned with the Hands, into twisted Sticks, like Ropes. *E.*

This comes more properly under the Cognizance of the Confectioner than the Physician; and is too trifling to deserve any farther Remark.

Saccharum Rosarum Rubrum.

Red Sugar of Roses.

Take of white Sugar, a Pound; and of the Juice of red Roses, four Ounces. Boil them together over a gentle Fire, till the Juice is almost totally exhaled Then throw in an Ounce of the fine Powder of dried red Roses; and after this pour the whole upon a Marble, and form it into Lozenges, according to Art. *E.*

This is directed in a different Manner in the *London* Dispensatory, under the Title of

Saccharum Rosaceum.

Sugar of Roses.

Take of red Rose-Buds, quick dried, and their white Heels cut off, one Ounce; of double refined Sugar, one Pound. Reduce the Roses and Sugar to Powder separately, then mix them, and with a little Water form Lozenges, to be dried with a gentle Heat.

These Preparations are somewhat astringent, but of too little Consequence to deserve farther Notice.

Tabellæ Diatragacanthi.

Lozenges of the Powder of Gum Tragacanth.

Take of white Sugar, a Pound; and of Rose-Water, four Ounces. Make a Solution over a gentle Fire; then add of the Compound Powder of Gum Tragacanth, three Ounces; after which throw the

whole upon a Marble, and fashion it into Lozenges. *E.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from those of Gum Tragacanth, if it has any thing worth Notice.

CHAP. VIII.

Of POWDERS.

General Rules *for making of* POWDERS.

I. PArticular Care must be had, that nothing rotten, decayed, or impure, be mixed along with Powders; besides which, the Stalks and all the corrupted Parts of Plants are to be first picked out, and thrown away.

II. When dry Spices are powdered, they should be sprinkled with a few Drops of some proper Water.

III. The moister Aromatics should be dried with a very gentle Heat, before they are reduced to Powder.

IV. Gums, and the other Things that grind with Difficulty, are to be mixed with the drier Ingredients; so as to pass the Sieve together.

V. Powders should be made only in small Quantities; and ought to be kept in well stopt Glasses.

Pulvis Antiepilepticus, de Gutteta dictus.

Powder against the Falling-Sickness.

Take of the Roots of white Dittany, Piony, wild Valerian, and Mistletoe, each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder, *E.*

This is so readily made *extempore*, that it should not seem necessary to make it a Shop Medicine; particularly because it is best when fresh made. It is, however, well enough calculated for the Intention its Title expresses.

The *Pulvis ad Guttetam* in the former *London* Dispensatory stood thus.

Take of white Dittany, Mistletoe of the Oak, Contrayerva, *Virginia* Snake-Root, and Male Piony-Roots; of the Male Piony-Seeds, of burnt Hartshorn, and Elk's-Hoof, of each two Drams; of wild Valerian Root, an Ounce; of red Coral, and Human Skull, of each three Drams; of Jacinth Stone, a Dram; of Occidental Bezoar, a Dram and a half; of the Oriental, a Scruple; mix them into a Powder; to which may be added, at pleasure, of Musk five Grains, and of the Leaves of beaten Gold, thirty.

Pulvis Epilepticus Niger.

The Black Epileptic Powder.

Take of the *Talus*, or Ankle Bone of a Hare, and of Ivory, both calcined to Blackness, each five Drams; of the Roots of Swallow-Wort, Piony, and Valerian; of Hartshorn calcined without Fire, red Coral prepared, Elk's Hoof, Amber prepared, *Muscovy* Glass calcined, each a Dram and half; of the Shells of Oisters prepared without Fire, two Drams; of the Herb *Carduus Benedictus*, and the Seeds of Columbine, each a Dram; Extract of wild Poppies, a Dram and half; depurated Salt of Amber, and Salt of Hartshorn, each a Scruple; the Oils of Mace and Chamomile, each fifteen Grains. Mix and make a fine Powder.

This Medicine is much esteemed in *Germany* for the Epilepsy, and all Spasmodic, Hysteric, and Hypochondriac Disorders; the Colic from Flatulencies, Gripings, and the internal or blind Piles; and, farther, in the Worms, and Crudities in the Intestinal Tubes of Children. It

should

ſhould be always given freſh prepared, becauſe the principal Part of its Efficacy depends upon the black empyreumatical Oil, contained in the Ingredients thus prepared, which loſes its Virtue with Keeping. Dr. *Linden*, in a Pamphlet wrote upon the Subject of this Powder, recommends, as a great Improvement, the Subſtitution of certain Bones found within the Cranium of a Hog, calcined in ſuch a Manner as to preſerve the black Oil. See the Article *Porcus*, in the *Materia Medica*.

I have a very great Objection to theſe Medicines calculated againſt an Epilepſy, on account of the Number of their Ingredients, and indeed againſt all others which are much compounded. For if one Ingredient is better than another, why ſhould the Efficacy of that be impaired, by adding one more inſignificant? Thus in the *Pulvis Epilepticus* of the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, if the Valerian is better than the Dittany, Piony, or Miſletoe, I ſee no Reaſon why that ſhould not be uſed alone without the others. The full Doſe is ſaid to be a Scruple, which ſhould ſeem to be too little to anſwer any good Purpoſe.

Pulvis Antilyſſus.

Powder againſt the Bite of a mad Dog.

Take of Aſh-coloured ground Liver Wort, two Ounces; of black Pepper, one Ounce. Beat them together into a Powder. *L.*

This is the celebrated Remedy for the Bite of a mad Dog, and has the Reputation of preventing its Effects. I have never yet known it experienced in Man, except where other Methods have been tried at the ſame time; ſo that it was not poſſible to know to what to aſcribe the Cure. But I have frequently known it given to Dogs, and not often with Succeſs. I have alſo been well informed, that a Man near *Smithfield*, another at *Northampton*, and another at *Bury St. Edmunds*, all took this Medicine from the firſt, with the utmoſt Caution and Regularity, and yet all died mad. It was originally taken notice of by *Dampier*, the celebrated Traveller, and was publiſhed many Years ago by Sir *Hans Sloane* in the Philoſophical Tranſactions.

Pulvis Ari Compoſitus.

Compound Powder of Cuckowpint.

Take of the Root of Cuckowpint, freſh dried, two Ounces; the Root of the yellow Water-Flag, the Root of burnt Saxifrage, of each one Ounce; prepared Crabs Eyes, Cinnamon, of each half an Ounce; of Salt of Wormwood, two Drams. Let all be beat into a Powder, which muſt be kept in a very cloſe Veſſel. *L.*

It is beſt to give this Medicine freſh made, becauſe the *Arum*, or Cuckowpint Root, ſpoils by Keeping. It is eſteemed good in the cold Scurvy. But Practitioners ſhould be very cautious in regard of hot Antiſcorbutics; becauſe a continued Uſe of them will dry the Liver, ſo as to render it almoſt friable, and hence Jaundice, Dropſy, and Death; which are often aſcribed to the Diſtemper, tho' more generally the Effects of the Medicines thus injudiciouſly taken.

Pulvis Bezoardicus.

Bezoardic Powder.

Take of the Compound Powder of Crabs Claws, a Pound; of Oriental Bezoar prepared, an Ounce. Make them into a Powder. *L.*

In former Diſpenſatories, the *Bezoar* was an Ingredient in the *Gaſcoign*'s Powder, or *Pulvis è Chelis Cancrorum Compoſitus*. But in the laſt Diſpenſatory, the College have

directed it without Bezoar, and have ordered this for those who have an Opinion of the *Bezoar*. This was once a Medicine much in Use, and given in almost every Fever, but is at present pretty much out of Fashion; for so I must call it, because nothing but Fashion could support the Credit of so insignificant and trifling a Medicine, in which the Bezoar is of as little Consequence as any of the other Ingredients. It is, however, of some Service to the Compounder, because, when used, it is generally repeated every three or four Hours. The Medicine, which seems to bid fair for succeeding this in Practice, is *Raleigh*'s Cordial, which tho' it answers the End of the Compounder as well, or perhaps better, is I am afraid not so innocent with respect to the Patient.

Pulvis è Bolo Compositus sine Opio.

Compound Powder of Bole without Opium.

Take of *Armenian* Bole, or of *French* Bole, half a Pound; of Cinnamon, four Ounces, Tormentil Root, Gum-Arabic, of each three Ounces; of long Pepper, half an Ounce. Make them into a Powder. *L.*

This is intended as an Astringent.

Pulvis è Bolo Compositus cum Opio.

Compound Powder of Bole with Opium.

Take of Opium strained three Drams; then let it be a little dried, that it may be commodiously reduced to Powder; and add it to the Species of the preceding Composition, before they are pulverized, that they may be all beat together into a Powder. *L.*

This is, like the preceding, an Astringent, and more powerful for restraining Fluxes of all Kinds, on account of the *Opium*. I don't know what Service the long Pepper can be of, in either.

Pulvis Cephalicus.

Cephalic Powder.

Take of the Leaves of Asarabacca, Betony, and Marjoram, each equal Quantities. Mix and make a Powder. *E.*

A Powder much like this is directed in the *London* Dispensatory, under the Title of

Pulvis Sternutatorius.

Sneezing Powder.

Take the dried Leaves of Asarabacca, of Marjoram, of *Syrian* Mastick, Thyme dried, Lavender Flowers, of each an equal Weight, and rub all into a Powder. *L.*

Both these are intended as Errhines, to clear the *Membrana Pituitaria*, and by the convulsive Motion of Sneezing, and the subsequent Discharge, to relieve the Head.

Pulvis è Cerussa Compositus.

Compound Powder of Cerusse.

Take of Cerusse five Ounces; of Sarcocol an Ounce and a half; of Gum Tragacanth half an Ounce. Make all into a Powder. *L.*

This is substituted for the *Trochisci Albi Rhasis*. It is entirely for external Use. It is said to be good in Inflammations, and to repel hot corrosive Humours; and it is used in Collyrias, Injections, and Lotions.

Pulvis è Chelis Cancrorum Compositus.

Compound Powder of Crabs-Claws.

Take of the Tips of Crabs-Claws prepared, one Pound; prepared Pearls, red Coral prepared, of each

each three Ounces. Mix all together. *L.*

See the Remarks on the *Pulvis Bezoardicus* above.

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory it is thus directed.

Take of Crabs-Eyes, and red Coral, of each an Ounce; the black Tips of Crabs-Claws, two Ounces. Mix and make a Powder.

I think both theſe not at all improved by leaving out the Amber; but even with that they are too trifling to deſerve a ſerious Remark. They can only act as Abſorbents, which moſt of the Teſtacea ſingly will do as well.

Pulvis Contrayervæ Compoſitus.

Compound Powder of Contrayerva.

Take of the Compound Powder of Crabs-Claws, a Pound and a half; of Contrayerva-Root, five Ounces. Make them into a Powder. *L.*

I am far from thinking this Medicine any Improvement on the *Pulvis è Chelis Cancrorum Compoſitus.* The beſt Character that can be given of the laſt is, that 'tis innocent; but the Contrayerva, in this, renders it dangerous, and in many Caſes of fatal Conſequence; becauſe it increaſes Heat, when there was before too much; and may excite a ſymptomatical Sweat, which is always prejudicial, inſtead of one that is critical and ſalutary. It may, however, be of ſome Uſe, to continue or promote a Critical *Diaphoreſis*, when Nature has ſhewn the Neceſſity for it, by exciting it ſpontaneouſly. But in all Caſes we ſhould be aſcertained that the Sweat is Critical, before we attempt to increaſe or continue it; and then there is ſeldom any Occaſion for ſuch Helps. This Medicine may be of Service in relaxed Habits, abounding with an Acid in the *Primæ Viæ.* But, whenever there is any extraordinary Heat, it ſhould be uſed with Caution. It anſwers very well the lucrative Views of the Compounder, becauſe 'tis generally very frequently repeated.

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, the *Pulvis Contrayervæ Compoſitus* ſtands thus.

Take of Contrayerva-Root, half an Ounce; of *Virginian* Snake-Root, a Dram and half; Cochineal, one Dram; *Engliſh* Saffron, half a Dram; of *Armenian* Bole, three Drams; of the Compound Powder of Crabs-Claws, ſeven Drams. Make a Powder.

Pulvis Cornachini.

Cornachine Powder.

Take of Diaphoretic Antimony, Cream of Tartar, and Scammony, each a like Quantity; and make thereof a Powder. *E.*

This and the *Pulvis Comitis Warwicenſis* only differ in the Proportion of the Ingredients to each other. The latter is directed with two Ounces of Sulphurated Scammony, one Ounce of Diaphoretic Antimony, and half an Ounce of the Cryſtals of Tartar. In other Diſpenſatories, alſo, the Proportion of the Ingredients in the *Pulvis Cornachini* differs from that in this. I eſteem it one of the beſt Shop Cathartics we have. But the Preſcriber may extemporaneouſly alter the Proportion of the Ingredients, according to the different Intentions he has in View. Thus, if he intends it ſhould act principally upon the Stomach and Inteſtines, the Proportion of the Scammony ſhould be large. 'Tis very probable that the Cryſtals or

Cream of Tartar may open the Scammony, be impregnated with some of its Virtues, convey them into the Blood, and thus make them operate in the Urinary Passages. When, therefore, the Prescriber intends, that the Medicine should act in this Manner, he will do well to increase the Proportion of the Cream or Crystals of Tartar. Experience has taught me, that Diaphoretic Antimony is not the inert Calx it is now fashionable to represent it. On the contrary, it will operate powerfully, and with great Effect, if judiciously administred. In the present Case, 'tis not unlikely, that the Diaphoretic Antimony may open the Scammony more than the Crystals of Tartar could do; and lead it thus opened into the most remote Series of Vessels and Glands, where it may do more Service than in the Intestinal Tube. But, Reasoning apart, I know for certain, that not only this Medicine but many other Cathartics operate very differently, and with very different Effects, when mixed with Diaphoretic Antimony, from what they do without it.

Pulvis è Scammonio Compositus.

Compound Powder of Scammony.

Take of Scammony, five Ounces; of burnt Hartshorn prepared, three Ounces. Grind them carefully together into a Powder. *L.*

This is substituted in the Room of the *Pulvis Cornachini.* But I apprehend the Omission of the Cream or Crystals of Tartar, and Diaphoretic Antimony, to be no Advantage to the Medicine, for Reasons given in the Notes to the *Pulvis Cornachini.*

Pulvis Diaromaton.

The Powder of Aromatics.

Take of Canella Alba, or wild Cinnamon; of the Lesser Cardamoms, Mace, and Ginger, each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder

This is added in the last Edition of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory, where it seems to be substituted for the *Species Diambræ*, or *Pulvis Diambræ.* It seems a very good aromatic, cordial, stomachic Powder.

In the *London* Dispensatory it is thus directed under the Title of

Species Aromaticæ.

Aromatic Species.

Take of Cinnamon, two Ounces; the Lesser Cardamom-seeds, freed from their Husks, Ginger, Long Pepper, of each one Ounce. Make all into a Powder, by beating them together. *L.*

Pulvis Diasenæ.

Compound Powder of Sena.

Take of the Leaves of Sena, and Cream of Tartar, each two Ounces; of Scammony and Ginger, each half an Ounce. Make them into a Powder. *E.*

This is a Cathartic; but not very necessary for a Shop Medicine, as Something of the same Kind may be easily prescribed extemporaneously. In the *London* Dispensatory it is thus directed, under the Title of

Pulvis è Sena Compositus.

Compound Powder of Sena.

Take Leaves of Sena, Crystals of Tartar, of each two Ounces; of Scammony, half an Ounce; Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, of each two Drams. Powder the Scammony by itself, the rest all together, and then mix them. *L.*

Pulvis Diatessaron.

Powder of Four Ingredients.

Take of the Roots of Round Birthwort

wort and Gentian, of Bay berries and Myrrh, each two Ounces. Make them into a Powder; wherewith, by the Addition of two Ounces of Ivory Shavings, is made the

Pulvis Diapente; or,

Powder of Five Ingredients. *E.*

Vegetius, in his *Mulomedicina*, prescribes this as a Medicine of Consequence in the Diseases of Cattle. I never knew it used for Man.

Pulvis Diatragacanthi Frigidus.

The Compound Cooling Powder of Gum-Tragacanth.

Take of Gum-Tragacanth, an Ounce; Gum-Arabic, five Drams; Starch, Liquorice, white Poppy-seed, of each two Drams; and the Root of Marshmallows, half an Ounce. Make them into a Powder. *E.*

This is a cooling and agglutinating Medicine, and is given when there is a considerable Acrimony of the Humours, in Stranguries, Coughs, and sometimes in Hectics; but is a Composition of no great Consequence.

In the *London* Dispensatory it stands thus, under the Title of

Pulvis e Tragacantha Compositus.

Compound Powder of Gum Dragant.

Take of Gum-Tragacanth, Gum-Arabic, Marshmallow-Roots, of each an Ounce and a half; Starch, Liquorice, of each half an Ounce; of double refined Sugar, three Ounces. Reduce all together into a Powder. *L.*

The Difference betwixt these two is not of Consequence enough to deserve a Remark.

Pulvis Hieræ Picræ.

Powder of Hiera Picra.

Take of *Succotrine* Aloes, four Ounces; the Lesser Cardamoms, and *Virginia* Snake-root, of each half an Ounce. Mix them, and make into a Powder.

When the *Hiera Picra* is made for the Sake of the Tincture, the Aloes only need be pulverized, and the other Ingredients well bruised. *E.*

In the former *London* Dispensatory it stood thus, under the Title of

Species Hieræ Picræ.

Take of Cinnamon, Zedoary, Asarum, the Lesser Cardamom-seeds, and Saffron, of each six Drams; Cochineal, a Scruple; of the best Aloes, twelve Ounces; and let them all be made into a Powder together.

Hiera Picra.

Hiera Picra.

Take of the Gum extracted from Succotrine Aloes, one Pound; of wild Cinnamon bark, three Ounces. Powder them separately, and then mix them. *L.*

Experience alone must determine whether this is better than the *Species Hieræ Picræ* of the last *London* Dispensatory; or whether the Compilers of the present have been more studious of Elegance and Taste than of Efficacy, in this Composition.

Pulvis è Myrrha Compositus.

Compound Powder of Myrrh.

Take of the dried Leaves of Rue, Dittany of *Crete*, Myrrh, of each an Ounce and a half; Asa Fœtida, Sagapenum, *Russia* Castor, Opoponax, of each an Ounce. Beat all together into a Powder. *L.*

This

This is substituted for the *Trochisci de Myrrha*, and is excellent for promoting the Uterine Discharges, and the Expulsion of the Fœtus.

Pulvis ad Partum.

Powder to promote Delivery.

Take of Borax, half an Ounce; Castor and Saffron, of each a Dram and a half. Mix them, and make a Powder; to which add of the Distilled Oil of Cinnamon, eight Drops; and of the Distilled Oil of Amber, six Drops; and mix all together. *E.*

This is excellent for promoting Delivery, where forcing Medicines are proper, and no Hæmorrhage is apprehended.

Pulvis Stypticus.

Styptic Powder.

Take of Roche Alum, half an Ounce; and of Dragon's Blood, two Drams. Mix them into a Powder. *E.*

This is said to be invented by *Helvetius*. It is a most excellent Styptic, and inferior to nothing in checking too copious Discharges of the Menses, or other Hæmorrhages. It may properly enough be taken with Tincture of Roses.

Pulvis è Succino Compositus.

Compound Powder of Amber.

Take Prepared Amber, Gum-Arabic, of each ten Drams; Juice of the Rape of Cistus, Balaustines, *Japan* Earth, of each five Drams; of Olibanum, half an Ounce; of strained Opium, a Dram. Reduce all into a Powder. *L.*

This is substituted for the *Trochisci de Carabe* of former Dispensatories, and seems intended for an Astringent, principally to check Fluxes; but is of no great Use.

Pulvis Vermifugus.

Worm-Powder.

Take of the Leaves of the Female Southernwood, of the Flowers of Tansey, and of Worm-seed and Coralline, each half an Ounce. Mix and make them into a Powder; whereto add of the Distilled Oils of Rue and Savin, received upon a little Sugar, each twenty Drops; and mix all together. *E.*

The Title of this Medicine expresses its Uses.

Species è Scordio sine Opio.

Species of Scordium, or Water-Germander, without Opium.

Take of Bole Armenic, or of *French* Bole, four Ounces; of Scordium, or Water Germander, two Ounces; of Cinnamon, an Ounce and a half; Storax strained, Roots of Tormentil, Bistort, Gentian, Leaves of Dittany of *Crete*, Galbanum strained, Gum Arabic, Red Roses, of each one Ounce; Long Pepper, Ginger, of each half an Ounce. Beat all into a Powder. *L.*

This is substituted for the *Species* for the *Confectio Fracastorii*, the Opium being omitted, as the whole Composition might have been, without any Disadvantage to the Practice of Physic. For it was originally, and still continues to be, a very unimportant Medicine, capable of answering no one Intention, which might not be provided for much better by extemporaneous Prescription. It is intended as a Restringent.

Species è Scordio cum Opio.

Species of Scordium, or Water-Germander with Opium.

Take of strained Opium, three Drams; and add this to the former Species while they are pounding together,

it being first a little dried, that it may the more commodiously be beaten to Powder. *L.*

This is substituted for the *Diascordium*, or *Confectio Fracastorii*. I have never yet known this used. But with respect to the *Diascordium*, a Medicine very much in Practice, I have never yet seen any good Effects from it, but what might have been expected from the Opium alone; and I think Opium a much better Medicine without any Addition. I must confess, that this seems to be a better Medicine than the *Diascordium*; but nothing can be a more melancholy Proof of the wretched and uncertain State of Physic, than not only to see such insignificant and unmeaning Compositions in all the *European* Dispensatories, but also to hear them mentioned with some Degree of Veneration.

CHAP. IX.

Of Electuaries, Confections, Antidotes, &c.

General Rules *for making* Electuaries.

I. THE Rules, laid down for making Decoctions and Powders, must also be understood to regard the Decoctions and Powders of Electuaries.

II. The Gums, inspissated Juices, and other Ingredients that are not pulverisable, must be dissolved in the Liquor prescribed; the Powders being put in by degrees, and the Whole briskly stirred together, so as to make a smooth and uniform Mixture.

III. Astringent Electuaries, and those wherein the Pulp of Fruits is an Ingredient, are to be made up in small Quantities; the superfluous Moisture of such Pulps being exhaled over a gentle Fire, before they are mixed in with the rest.

Confectio Alkermes.

Confection of Alkermes.

Take of the Syrup of Kermes, three Pounds; and evaporate it, with a gentle Heat, to the Consistence of Honey; then add to it the following Ingredients, reduced to very fine Powder; Cinnamon, and Yellow Saunders, each six Drams; Cochineal, three Drams; Saffron, a Dram and a half; and mix them together. *E.*

This is directed in a different Manner in the *London* Dispensatory, thus.

Take of the Juice of Kermes, warmed and strained, three Pounds; of Damask Rose-water, six Ounces in Measure; of Oil of Cinnamon, half a Scruple; of double refined Sugar, one Pound. Melt the Sugar, by a Bath-heat, into a Syrup with the Rose-water; then add the Kermes-juice, and, after it is cold, the Oil of Cinnamon. *L.*

This is a very agreeable and reviving Cordial, and will answer much better Purposes than Cardiac Waters, without any of their bad Consequences. It is principally used in making up Boles; but may be employed for much better Purposes.

Confectio Cardiaca.

The Cordial Confection.

Take fresh Rosemary-tops, Juniper-berries, of each a Pound; the Lesser Cardamom-seeds, freed from their Husks, Zedoary, Saffron, of each half a Pound: Draw a Tincture with about a Gallon and a half of Proof-Spirit. Reduce, by a gentle Heat, this Tincture strained nearly to the Weight of two Pounds

Pounds and a half; then finiſh the Electuary by adding the following Species, very finely powdered, *viz.* of the Compound Powder of Crabs-claws, ſixteen Ounces; Cinnamon, Nutmeg, of each two Ounces; of Cloves, an Ounce; of double refined Sugar, two Pounds. *L.*

This is ſubſtituted for the celebrated Confection of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, or rather is this Confection reduced nearer the original Receipt of the Author. It is at preſent a Medicine much in Vogue as a Cordial, and is attended with much leſs Inconvenience than Drams. But I muſt confeſs I have not been ſo fortunate as ever to have ſeen any Effects from it, ſufficient to make it worth Preparing, or even Mentioning, unleſs it be to give ſome Cautions with reſpect to its Uſe. In debauched Conſtitutions, thoſe vitiated by Spirituous Liquors, or relaxed by Accident or Chronical Diſeaſes, and abounding with Acidities and Flatulencies, it may be of Service, as a cordial warming Balſamic. But where-ever the Fibres are too rigid, the Heat too intenſe, and the Humours are inclined to an alcaline Putrefaction, all which happens in moſt acute Diſeaſes, this Medicine muſt be extremely prejudicial, as it increaſes the Heat, Rigidity, and Tendency to Putrefaction. However, it may give a little preſent Relief, by raiſing the Spirits and warming the Stomach; and if it raiſes a Sweat, before the offending Humours are, in the Phraſe of *Hippocrates*, concocted, or, in other Words, ſufficiently attenuated, and diſpoſed to paſs thro' the cutaneous Pores, it muſt do Miſchief in Proportion to the Degree of Sweat it excites, and the Quantity of the fine diluting Lymph it expels. And, when this Attenuation or Concoction is brought about, ſuch Helps as this Medicine will afford are not wanting to compleat a Cure. *Hippocrates*, the Prince of Phyſicians, never adviſes the Uſe of heating Medicines in the Cure of acute Diſtempers. *Sydenham*, the modern *Hippocrates*, learned from Obſervation the bad Effects of ſuch Remedies; and *Boerhaave* abſolutely rejected them in ſuch Caſes. But, had they all approved them, I could not have ſo far diſtruſted my own Senſes as to ſubmit to their Opinion. For I have met with Caſes, where Patients have, in all Appearance, been much relieved by Evacuations; but upon the Repetition of a few Doſes of this very Medicine, or Something of the ſame Nature, the Heat has been violently increaſed, the Tongue has grown black, and a Delirium has come on, ſucceeded by Death, whilſt the Patient has all the time ſweated profuſely at every Pore. I am ſenſible that heating Medicines were originally brought into Practice by the Chymical Phyſicians, and a falſe Theory; but I am inclined to believe that Artifice has had a great Share in their Introduction, and Cuſtom and Inattention have continued them. For their Uſe undoubtedly renders more Medicines, and more Attendance neceſſary than any other Method, and protracts a Fever, which would, in all Probability, terminate in a few Days, to almoſt as many Weeks. If Men were Statues, ſuch Treatment would be only wicked; but when Rational Creatures, endued with Senſibility, are deſignedly tortured by ſuch a Proſtitution of Science, Language is too barren to repreſent ſuch Conduct in its proper Colours.

Confectio Paulina.

The Confection called Paulina.

Take Coſtus, or in its ſtead Zedoary, Cinnamon, Long Pepper, Black Pepper, ſtrained Galbanum, ſtrained Opium, *Ruſſia* Caſtor, of each two Ounces; of the Simple Syrup, boiled

boiled to the Consistence of Honey, an equal Weight to thrice the Species. Mix carefully the Opium, first dissolved in Wine, with the Syrup warmed; then to the Storax and Galbanum, melted together, add by degrees the Syrup, while it remains warm. Afterwards sprinkle in the other Species reduced to Powder. *L.*

This Medicine is the *Confectio Archigenis*, brought back nearly to the Form it is found in, and the Name given it by *Galen*. It is a very warm Opiate, but should seem to be a very trifling Composition, of but little Use in Practice.

Electuarium Antidysentericum.

Electuary against a Dysentery.

Take of Diascordium, two Ounces; of the Balsam of *Lucatellus*, one Ounce. Mix into an Electuary.

As there are many better Medicines for a Dysentery, this does not seem of much Consequence. It may, however, be of some Service, when it is proper to check a Diarrhœa, or Dysentery, which requires nice Judgment to determine. These Distempers are of great Emolument to the Venders of Medicines. For when stopped, without removing the Cause, they will certainly return at Intervals for Years, and perhaps for ever, and require more Medicines at every Return, without End.

Electuarium è Baccis Lauri.

The Electuary of Bay-berries.

Take of the Conserve of Rue, two Ounces; Preserved Ginger, one Ounce; Bay-berries, half an Ounce; Zedoary, two Drams; *Russian* Castor, one Dram; Chymical Oil of Fennel, ten Drops; Syrup of Orange-peel, a sufficient Quantity to make an Electuary. *E.*

This is principally used as a Carminative in Clysters, in order to expel Flatulencies.

In the *London* Dispensatory it stands thus.

Electuarium e Baccis Lauri.

Electuary of Bay-berries.

Take the Leaves of Rue dried, Caraway-seeds, Common Parsley-seeds, Bay-berries, of each an Ounce; of Sagapenum, half an Ounce; Black Pepper, *Russia* Castor, of each two Drams; of clarified Honey, thrice the Weight of the Species, when powdered. Mix the Species with the Honey into an Electuary. *L.*

Electuarium Cardiacum.

The Cordial Electuary.

Take of the Conserve of Rosemary, and of red Roses, each an Ounce and a half; Candied Orange-peel, and Nutmeg, of each an Ounce; Preserved Ginger, six Drams; Confection of Alkermes, half an Ounce; the distilled Oil of Cinnamon, twenty Drops; and Syrup of Cloves, enough to make the Whole into an Electuary, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

The Remarks made upon the *Confectio Cardiaca* are equally proper with respect to this Composition; but this seems preferable to that celebrated Medicine.

Electuarium è Casia.

Electuary of Casia.

Take the Solutive Syrup of Roses, the Pulp of Casia fresh extracted, of each half a Pound; of Manna two Ounces; of the Pulp of Tamarinds, one Ounce. Rub the Manna in a Mortar, and with a gentle Heat dissolve it in the Syrup; then add the Pulps, and, the Heat

Heat being continued, reduce the Whole to a proper Consistence. L.

The *Edinburgh* Dispensatory has a Composition not unlike this, under the Title of

Diacassia.

Take of *Cassia Fistularis*, twelve Ounces; of Tamarinds, six Ounces; of *Calabrian* Manna, eight Ounces; Syrup of pale Roses, one Pound. Dissolve the Manna in hot Water, and strain it; then evaporate it, together with the Syrup, to the Consistence of Honey, and afterwards mix in the Pulps, and make an Electuary.

Both these are gentle Purges, but very unmeaning Compositions, and what might be very well omitted, because the Ingredients are so readily mixed extemporaneously.

Diascordium.

Take the Leaves of Scordium, red Roses, Cinnamon, Bole Armeniac, and *Japan* Earth, of each an Ounce; the Roots of Bistort, Gentian, and Tormentil; the Leaves of *Cretan* Dittany, Gum Arabic, *Storax Calamita*, and Galbanum, of each half an Ounce; long Pepper and Ginger, of each two Drams; Opium, a Dram and a half; Syrup of Diacodium, boiled to the Consistence of Honey, thrice the Weight of all the Powders; Canary Wine, half a Pint. Mix them together, so as to make an Electuary according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

This is directed thus in the *London* Dispensatory, under the Title of

Electarium è Scordio.

Electary of Scordium, or Water Germander.

Take any Quantity of the Species of Scordium, or Water-Germander with Opium, and thrice their Weight of Diacodium, boiled to the Thickness of Honey. Mix the Species with the Syrup into an Electuary. *L.*

See the Remarks upon the *Species è Scordio.* With respect to the Change of *Diacodium* instead of Honey, it may be much doubted whether this is an Improvement or not. Honey by its Fermentation induces a great Alteration in the Ingredients of this Composition, and probably renders the Opium a better Medicine. It is a Detergent, and possessed of very considerable Virtues, in regard of those who can bear it; which Some cannot. I have long esteemed the *Diascordium*, as 'tis generally used, a very pernicious, and often dangerous Medicine. But 'tis less so with the Honey than with *Diacodium*. For Honey renders it less narcotic and astringent, and somewhat detergent; whereas *Diacodium* makes it more narcotic and astringent. Upon the whole, this Composition seems very insignificant. For if it is meant as an Astringent, less complex and more efficacious Medicines may be contrived extemporaneously; if as an Opiate, Crude Opium without any Addition will answer better Purposes, under the Management of the Judicious, and is less nauseous to the Patient. But a false Theory, and Inattention to Experience, have supported the Character of this, as well as many other Medicines equally trifling.

Electuarium Lenitivum.

Lenitive Electuary.

Take of dried Figs, one Pound, the Leaves of Sena, eight Ounces; the Pulps of Tamarinds, of Cassia, and of *French* Prunes, of each half a Pound; of Coriander-Seeds, four Ounces; of Liquorice, three Ounces,

Ounces; of double refined Sugar, two Pounds and a half. Reduce the Sena with the Coriander-Seed to Powder, and separate by the Sieve ten Ounces; boil the rest with the Figs and Liquorice in two Quarts of Water, till it is boiled half away, then strain and press it out. Let the strained Liquor be evaporated to the Weight of a Pound and a half, or a little less; afterwards add the Sugar to make a Syrup; this Sugar mix gradually with the Pulps; and, lastly, stir in the Powder before separated by the Sieve. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory it stands thus, under the Title of

Electuarium Lenitivum pro Clystere.

Lenitive Electuary for Clysters.

Take of the Root of Polypody of the Oak, two Ounces; the Leaves of Mercury, Fœnugreek-Seed, and Linseed, of each an Ounce; Spring Water three Quarts. Boil them together till one half is exhaled; adding, towards the End of the Operation, two Ounces of Sena Leaves, and half an Ounce of Coriander Seed; then press out the Liquor, and put to it two Pounds of Honey; boil it to the Consistence of a thick Syrup, and add thereto a Pound of the Pulp of *Damascus* Prunes; and half a Pound of the Pulp of *Cassia fistularis*; and make all together into an Electuary. *E.*

These purge very gently, and are convenient enough to add in Clysters. Internally they are more proper to prevent Costiveness, than to be exhibited as regular Purges. But I don't know any End they can serve, which Manna alone will not answer. The College have thought fit to change the commonly received Name of *Electuarium* for that of *Electarium*, for Reasons too trifling, with respect to the Practice of Physic, to enquire into.

Mithridatium sive Confectio Damocratis.

Mithridate, or *Damocrates*'s Confection.

Take of Cinnamon, fourteen Drams; of Myrrh, eleven Drams; Agaric, Spikenard, Ginger, Saffron, Seeds of Treacle-Mustard, or of *Mithridate*-Mustard, Frankincense, *Chio* Turpentine, of each ten Drams; Camels-Hay, Costus, or in its stead Zedoary, *Indian* Leaf, or in its stead Mace, *French* Lavender, long Pepper, Seeds of Hartwort, Juice of the Rape of Cistus, strained Storax, Opoponax, strained Galbanum, Balsam of *Gilead*, or in its stead, Expressed Oil of Nutmegs, *Russia* Castor, of each an Ounce; Poley-Mountain, Water-Germander, the Fruit of the Balsam Tree, or in its stead Cubebs, white Pepper, Seeds of the *Daucus* of *Crete*, Bdellium strained, of each seven Drams; *Celtic* Nard, Gentian Root, Leaves of Dittany of *Crete*, red Roses, Seeds of *Macedonian* Parsley, the lesser Cardamom Seeds, freed from their Husks, sweet Fennel, Gum Arabic, Opium strained, of each five Drams; Root of the sweet Flag, Root of wild Valerian, Aniseed, Sagapenum strained, of each three Drams; Spignel, Saint *John*'s Wort, Juice of *Acacia*, or in its stead *Japon* Earth, the Bellies of Scinks, of each two Drams and a half; of clarified Honey thrice the Weight of all the rest. Dissolve the Opium first in a little Wine, and then mix it with the Honey made hot; in the mean time

time melt together, in another Veſſel, the Galbanum, Storax, Turpentine, and the Balſam of *Gilead*, or the Expreſſed Oil of Nutmeg, continually ſtirring them round, that they may not burn; and, as ſoon as theſe are melted, add to them the hot Honey, firſt by Spoonfuls, and afterwards more freely; laſtly, when this Mixture is near cold, add by degrees the reſt of the Species reduced to Powder. *L.*

This celebrated Medicine ſtands thus directed in the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, under the Title of

Mithridatium Damocratis.

Mithridate of *Damocrates*,

Take of Myrrh, Saffron, Agaric, Ginger, Cinnamon, Spikenard, Male Frankincenſe, and the Seeds of Treacle-Muſtard, each ten Drams; thoſe of Hartwort, Opobalſamum (or Balſam of *Peru*) Squinanth, Flowers of *Arabian* Stœchas, Coſtus, (or Zedoary) Galbanum, *Cyprus* Turpentine, long Pepper, Caſtor, Hypociſtis, *Storax Calamita*, Opoponax, and *Indian* Leaf, of each an Ounce; *Caſſia Lignea*, Poley-Mountain, white Pepper, Leaves of Scordium, Seeds of *Cretan* Daucus, Carpobalſamum (or Cubebs) Troches of *Cyperus*, and Bdellium, of each ſeven Drams; *Celtic* Spikenard, Gum-Arabic, *Macedonian* Parſley-Seed, Opium, the leſſer Cardamoms, Fennel-Seed, Gentian-Root, red Roſes, and Dittany of *Crete*, of each five Drams; Aniſeed, the Roots of Aſarabacca, *Acorus verus*, Phu, (or wild Valerian) and Sagapenum, of each three Drams; the Root of Spignel, true Acacia (or the *German*) the Belly part of Scinks, and the Seed of St. *John*'s Wort, of each two Drams and a half; of clarified Honey, thrice the Weight of all the Powders; and *Canary* Wine, enough to diſſolve the Gums and Juices. Mix all together, and make an Electuary, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

I only inſert theſe out of Deference to the Compilers of the *London* and *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatories. But could have wiſhed that they had been left out of both. For it is a Reproach to Phyſic, to ſee ſuch unmeaning and random Compoſitions in Diſpenſatories, which have the Sanction of Public Authority, after all the boaſted Improvements in Anatomy, and the Theory and Practice of Medicine. Such Remedies, if it were proper to call them ſo, can anſwer no one Intention, which may not be better provided for by a more ſcientific Combination of ſome few of their Ingredients; and this would render the Art of healing leſs ridiculous to Men of Senſe and Knowledge, tho' leſs myſterious to the Ignorant and Unattentive.

Theriaca Andromachi.

Venice Treacle.

Take of the Troches of Squills half a Pound; long Pepper, Opium ſtrained, dried Vipers, of each three Ounces; Cinnamon, Balſam of *Gilead*, or in its Stead Expreſſed Oil of Nutmegs, of each two Ounces; Agaric, the Roots of *Florentine* Orrice, Water-Germander, red Roſes, Seeds of Navew, Extract of Liquorice, of each an Ounce and a half; Spikenard, Saffron, Amomum, Myrrh, Coſtus, or in its ſtead Zedoary, Camels-Hay, of each an Ounce; the Root of Cinquefoil, Rhubarb, Ginger, *Indian* Leaf, or in its ſtead Mace, Leaves of Dittany of *Crete*, of Horehound, and of Calamint, *French* Lavender, black Pepper, Seeds of *Macedonian* Parſley,

Parſley, Olibanum, *Chio* Turpentine, Root of wild Valerian, of each ſix Drams; Gentian-Root, *Celtic* Nard, Spignel, Leaves of Poley-Mountain, of St. *John*'s Wort, of Ground-Pine, Tops of creeping Germander, with the Seed, the Fruit of the Balſam Tree, or in its ſtead Cubebs, Aniſeed, ſweet Fennel-Seed, the leſſer Cardamom-Seeds freed from their Huſks, Seed of Biſhops-Weed, of Hartwort, of Treacle-Muſtard, or *Mithridate*-Muſtard, Juice of the Rape of Ciſtus, Acacia, or in its ſtead *Japon* Earth, Gum-Arabic, Storax ſtrained, Sagapenum ſtrained, Lemnian Earth, or in its ſtead Bole Armenic, or *French* Bole, green Vitriol calcined, of each half an Ounce; Root of creeping Birthwort, Tops of the leſſer Centaury, Seeds of the *Daucus* of *Crete*, Opoponax, Galbanum ſtrained, *Ruſſia* Caſtor, *Jews* Pitch, or in its ſtead white Amber prepared, Root of the ſweet Flag, of each two Drams; of clarified Honey, thrice the Weight of all the reſt. The Ingredients are to be mixed in the ſame Manner as in the *Mithridate*. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory it ſtands thus.

Take of the Troches of Squills, ſix Ounces; thoſe of Vipers, the Maſs *Hedychroon*, long Pepper, and Opium, of each three Ounces; *Sclavonian* (or *Florentine*) Orrice Root, red Roſes, the Leaves of Scordium, Agaric, *Opobalſamum*, (or Balſam of *Peru*) Juice of Liquorice, the Seeds of Navew, and Cinnamon, of each an Ounce and half; Myrrh, Saffron, Ginger, Rapontic, (or Tormentil-Root) Cinquefoil-Root, the Leaves of Calamint, Horehound, *Cretan* Dittany, the Flowers of *Arabian* Stœchas, Squinanth, *Macedonian* Parſley-Seed, Coſtus, (or Zedoary) *Cyprus* Turpentine, Male Frankinceniſe, white Pepper, black Pepper, *Caſſia Lignea*, and *Indian* Spikenard, of each ſix Drams; *Cretan* Poley-Mountain; Seeds of the Hartwort of *Marſeilles* (or the common) thoſe of Aniſe, of Biſhops-Weed, of *Amomum*, (or Cloves) of the leſſer Cardamoms, of Fennel, and of Treacle-Muſtard; the Roots of Gentian, of Spignel, of *Pontic* Phu, (or wild Valerian) and of ſweet Flag; the Leaves of Germander, Ground Pine, and St. *John*'s Wort; true Acacia, or the *German*, Carpobalſamum, or Cubebs, *Lemnian* Earth, or Bole Armeniac, calcined Braſs-Stone, or *Roman* Vitriol, *Storax Calamita*, Gum-Arabic, the Juice of *Hypociſtis*, *Celtic* Spikenard, and *Indian* Leaf, of each half an Ounce; Tops of the leſſer Centaury, the Seed of *Cretan* Daucus, ſmall, or long, Birth-wort-Root; *Jews* Pitch, or Amber, Galbanum, Opoponax, Sagapenum, and Caſtor, of each two Drams; of clarified Honey, thrice the Weight of the Powders; and as much *Canary* Wine as will ſerve to diſſolve the Gums and Juices: Mix all together, and make an Electuary thereof, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

Quincy is very diffuſe in his Remarks upon this *Capital Medicine* of the Shops. The principal Effects, I have ever ſeen from its Uſe, have been ſuch as any one might reaſonably have expected, from an Opiate united with heating Ingredients, and exhibited where they were ſure to do Miſchief, that is, to convert a Cold, or ſlight febrile Diſorder, into a dangerous Inflammation. *Quincy* would, therefore, have been highly ungrateful, if he had not ſpoke well of a Medicine, which brings in its Conſe-

quences yearly to the Apothecaries many thouſand Pounds, and Something to the Phyſicians, who are uſually called in when the Caſe is irrecoverable, and are complimented with a few Guineas, and the Reproach of the Miſcarriage. What I have ſaid with reſpect to *Mithridate* will hold equally true of this Compoſition. *Raleigh*'s Cordial at preſent ſeems to have ſupplanted *Venice* Treacle: and it muſt be confeſſed it is leſs prejudicial, as having no Opium in it.

Theriaca Edinenſis.

The *Edinburgh* Treacle.

Take of the Roots of *Virginian* Snake Root, ſix Ounces; the Root of wild Valerian, and Contrayerva, each four Ounces; of the *Pulvis Diaromaton*, three Ounces; Reſin of Guaiacum, *Ruſſian* Caſtor and Myrrh, each two Ounces; *Engliſh* Saffron, and Opium, each an Ounce; of clarified Honey, thrice the Weight of the Powders, and as much *Canary* Wine, as will ſerve to diſſolve the Opium. Mix all together, and make an Electuary thereof according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

Camphire may be occaſionally added.

This is better calculated to anſwer the End of an Alexipharmic, than the *Venice* Treacle. But, perhaps, is not for that Reaſon a leſs dangerous Medicine.

Electuarium Pectorale.

Pectoral Electuary.

Take of the Conſerve of Roſes, two Ounces; of the Compound Powder of Gum-Tragacanth, half an Ounce; Flowers of Benjamin, a Dram; Balſamic Syrup, a ſufficient Quantity, to make an Electuary.

The Title of this Medicine expreſſes its Uſe.

Electarium è Scammonio.

Electuary of Scammony.

Take of Scammony, an Ounce and a half; Cloves, Ginger, of each ſix Drams; of the Eſſential Oil of Caraway Seeds, half a Dram; of Honey, half a Pound. Reduce the Scammony to Powder by itſelf; mix the Aromatics, freſh pounded together, with the Honey; then add the Scammony, and in the laſt Place the Oil. *L.*

This is ſubſtituted for the *Caryocoſtinum* of former Diſpenſatories, and is ſo contrived, that a Dram and half of this contains as much Scammony, as half an Ounce of the former, which renders it more commodious for Taking. It is a briſk Purge, and may be adminiſtred either by the Mouth, or in Clyſters. The particular Virtues may be learned from thoſe of *Scammony.*

Philonium Londinenſe.

The *London* Philonium.

Take white Pepper, Ginger, Caraway-Seeds, of each two Ounces; of Opium ſtrained, ſix Drams; of Diacodion boiled to the Conſiſtence of Honey, thrice the Weight of all the reſt. Mix carefully the Opium, diſſolved firſt in Wine, with the Syrup warmed, and then add the other Species reduced to Powder. *L.*

This is a very warm Opiate; but I am perſuaded it will in very few Caſes anſwer better than crude Opium.

N. B. All Electuaries, if they grow dry, ſhould be reduced again to their Conſiſtence with a ſmall Quantity of *Canary*, and not with Syrup, or Honey. By this Means the Doſe will be rendered the leaſt uncertain; which is eſpecially neceſſary in thoſe, that

are

are made up with Syrup, and contain a large Quantity of Opium, such as the Philonium, and the *Confectio Paulina*. The Reason for this Caution is, that the Quantity of the fresh Syrup, or Honey, will be so great, as to vary the Proportion of the whole to the original Ingredients, and make the Effect of the Medicine precarious.

LOHOCHS.

Lohoch ex Amylo.

Lohoch of Starch.

Take of Starch, two Drams; *Japan* Earth, one Dram; Syrup of Comfrey, and the White of Eggs, beat to a Liquor, of each an Ounce. Mix them together, and make a Lohoch. *E.*

This is intended as a gentle Astringent; and may be of Service in some Sorts of Coughs and Asperities of the Fauces. But a Lohoch is not a very convenient Form for Medicines, and is almost out of Use. And besides, I apprehend, that all Medicines, which can readily be made extemporaneously, are not proper for Shop Compositions; because they may, by the Judicious, be better suited to any Case that occurs, by Prescription; and Directing them, in officinal Dispensatories, serves only to indulge the Lazineſs of Some, and Ignorance of Others.

Lohoch Commune.

The Common Lohoch.

Take of fresh Oil of sweet Almonds, and of Pectoral or Balsamic Syrup, each an Ounce; white Sugar two Drams. Mix and make a Lohoch. *E.*

This may possibly mitigate a Cough, but cannot be much depended on.

Lohoch Diatragacanthi.

Lohoch, with the Compound Powder of Gum-Dragon.

Take of the Compound Powder of Gum-Tragacanth, two Drams; of *Japan* Earth, one Dram; of the White of Eggs, beat up, an Ounce; Syrup of Diacodium, two Ounce; Mix them together into a Lohoch. *E.*

This is also of some Use in a Cough, when excited by a Discharge of thin Rheum.

Lohoch de Lino.

Lohoch of Linseed Oil.

Take of fresh Linseed Oil, and of Balsamic Syrup, each an Ounce; Flowers of Sulphur, a Dram; white Sugar, two Drams. Mix them together so as to make a Lohoch. *E.*

This seems to be the best of these Lohochs; but I believe the fresh drawn Linseed Oil would do as well by itself.

Lohoch de Manna.

Lohoch of Manna.

Take of *Calabrian* Manna, of fresh drawn Oil of Almonds, and of Syrup of Violets, each a like Quantity. Mix, and make a Lohoch. *E.*

Lohoch Saponaceum.

Lohoch of Soap.

Take of *Alicant* Soap, a Dram; Oil of Almonds, an Ounce; of Pectoral or Balsamic Syrup, an Ounce and a half; and make thereof a Lohoch, according to Art. *E.*

Lohoch de Spermate Ceti.

Lohoch of Sperma Ceti.

Take of Sperma Ceti, two Drams: Rub it with a sufficient Quantity of the Yolk of an Egg; and add of recent Oil of Sweet Almonds,

half an Ounce; of Balſamic Syrup, an Ounce. Mix, and make a Lohoch.

This and the two preceding do not ſeem of any great Conſequence. For all the Simples which enter their Compoſition may be given more agreeably, and with better Effect.

CHAP. X.

Of PILLS.

General Rules *for making of* PILLS.

I. THE three firſt Rules, laid down for the making of Powders, are to be carefully obſerved in the making of Pills.

II. The Gums and inſpiſſated Juices muſt be firſt ſoftened by means of the Liquor preſcribed; then the Powders are to be added gradually; and laſtly, a perfect Mixture is to be made of the Whole, by repeated Beating in a Mortar.

III. All Maſſes of Pills ſhould be kept in Bladders oiled, or moiſtened in the Liquor the Maſs is made up with.

Pilulæ Æthiopicæ.

Æthiopic Pills.

Take of pure Quickſilver, the golden Sulphur of Antimony, and Reſin of Guaiacum, each half an Ounce. Rub them together in a glaſs Mortar till the Mercury is perfectly extinguiſhed; and then add of *Alicant* Soap, half an Ounce; of Balſamic Syrup, a ſufficient Quantity to make a Maſs for Pills. *E.*

I muſt confeſs I have not often known this uſed; but am certain it muſt be a moſt excellent Remedy for many Chronical Diſtempers. I ſhould expect it to have very great Effects in the Rheumatiſm, to do conſiderable Service in the Gout, and to exert great Efficacy in the Cure of Cutaneous Diſeaſes, from the Itch to the Leproſy; and I ſcarcely know a better Medicine than this promiſes to be in Venereal Diſorders. 'Tis thro' a Neglect of the Uſe of ſuch Medicines, that Phyſicians frequently fail of curing obſtinate Diſtempers, and thus bring Quackery into Vogue. For the World is wiſe enough to judge by Succeſs; and if Quacks perform a Cure where Phyſicians miſcarry, the general Application will be to the latter. It is trifling to inſinuate, that ſuch Remedies are unſafe. For, in the Hands of the Judicious, they are attended with as little Danger as more unmeaning and leſs efficacious Medicines.

Pilulæ Mercuriales.

Pills of Mercury.

Take of Quickſilver, five Drams; of *Straſbourg* Turpentine, two Drams; of the Cathartic Extract, four Scruples; of Rhubarb, in Powder, one Dram. Firſt grind the Quickſilver with the Turpentine, till it appear no longer; then beat them up with the reſt into a Maſs. If the Turpentine chance to be too thick, it is to be thinned with a little Olive Oil. *E.*

This ſeems directed in Imitation of *Belloſte*'s Pill, and is, like the preceding, capable of doing great Service in Chronical Caſes. In this Manner an almoſt infinite Number of Compoſitions may be contrived extemporaneouſly to ſuit any particular Caſe or Conſtitution, by combining Quickſilver, properly divided, with Cathartic Ingredients. Having ſeen ſome Pills which were ſold under the Name of *Belloſte*, I was of Opinion, from their Appearance and Efficacy, that they were not the ſame

as

as thoſe originally ſent over, and which have been ſo much celebrated in *Europe*. But having ſince examined the Pills ſold at the *Blue Flower-Pot* in *Broad-ſtreet* near *Golden-ſquare*, by a Relation of Dr. *Belloſte*'s, I have Reaſon to believe them the genuine, and the ſame as thoſe originally ſold by that Author.

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory the *Pilulæ Mercuriales* are thus directed.

Take of pure Quickſilver, an Ounce; Honey, a ſufficient Quantity. Rub them in a Glaſs Mortar till the Globules of Mercury diſappear; then add of Gum Ammoniac, two Ounces; and make into a Maſs for Pills.

This ſeems to be a very good Mercurial Alterative, and as ſuch may be of conſiderable Uſe in Practice.

Pilulæ Mercuriales Laxantes.

Laxative Mercurial Pills.

Take of pure Quickſilver, an Ounce; of Honey, a ſufficient Quantity: Rub them together till the Mercury is perfectly divided; and then add of Gum Ammoniac, the Extract of black Hellebore, and choice Rhubarb, each half an Ounce. *E.*

Quickſilver thus divided, without ſome Cathartic Ingredient, will be ſubject to affect the Mouth. This, therefore, ſeems well contrived to prevent it, and may be uſed with very good Effect in Chronical Diſtempers.

Pilulæ Aromaticæ.

Aromatic Pills.

Take of Succotrine Aloes, an Ounce and a half; of Gum Guaiacum, an Ounce; the Aromatic Species, Balſam of *Peru*, of each half an Ounce: Let the Aloes and Gum Guaiacum be powdered ſeparately; then mixed with the reſt, and form into a Maſs with the Syrup of Orange-peel. *L.*

Theſe are made in Imitation of the *Pilulæ Diambræ*, and *Pilulæ Aloephanginæ*. It is a warm Cathartic, and may agree very well with debauched Stomachs.

Pilulæ Cocciæ

Pills called Cocciæ.

Take of *Succotrine* Aloes, Colocynth, and of Scammony, each an Ounce; of Vitriolated Tartar, two Drams; of the Diſtilled Oil of Cloves, a Dram; and with Syrup of Buckthorn, enough for that Purpoſe, bring them into a Maſs for Pills. *E.*

In former Diſpenſatories there were two Sorts of theſe Pills, the *Pilulæ Cochiæ majores*, and *Pilulæ Cochiæ minores*. Theſe are the *Cochiæ minores*, with the Addition of Vitriolated Tartar, to keep them from exciting Gripes. They are of very little Uſe, and work pretty roughly. When Purging briſkly is intended, Jalap-root, or ſome more briſk Cathartic, will anſwer better than this.

In the *London* Diſpenſatory they ſtand thus, under the Title of

Pilulæ ex Colocynthide cum Aloe.

Pills of Coloquintida, with Aloes.

Take Succotrine Aloes, and Scammony, of each two Ounces; of the Pith of Coloquintida, one Ounce; of Oil of Cloves, two Drams. Let the dry Species be reduced to Powder ſeparately, the Oil mixed among them, and the Whole formed into a Maſs, with Syrup of Buckthorn. *L.*

Pilulæ de Duobus.

Pills of two Ingredients.

Take of Colocynth, and Scammony, each an Ounce; of Vitriolated Tartar, two Drams; of the Diſtilled Oil of Cloves, a Dram; and, with a ſuitable Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn bring them into a Maſs for Pills, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

This was much the ſame in the preceding *London* Diſpenſatory, except that the Oil of Cloves was only in the Quantity of half a Dram; and in this the Vitriolated Tartar is added, to keep the Cathartic Ingredients from adhering to the Inteſtines, and exciting Gripes. In the laſt *London* Diſpenſatory the Name of this Compoſition is changed, and ſtands thus, under the Title of

Pilulæ ex Colocynthide Simpliciores.

The more Simple Pills of Coloquintida.

Take the Pith of Coloquintida, Scammony, of each two Ounces; of Oil of Cloves, two Drams. Let the dry Species be reduced to Powder ſeparately, the Oil be mixed with them, and the Whole be formed into a Maſs with Syrup of Buckthorn. *L.*

I believe this Name, now given this Compoſition, is neither better nor worſe than the preceding, ſo that it deſerves no Notice. It is of more Conſequence to remark, that the *Pilulæ ex Duobus* have been very much in Uſe as a ſtrong Cathartic, and frequently employed in the Cure of a virulent Gonorrhæa; but they operate too roughly, and frequently bring on a *Hernia Humoralis*, or Swelling of the Teſticles; or leave an incurable Gleet, to the great Prejudice of the Patient's Virility. Many young Gentlemen have alſo been brought into a Conſumption by the too frequent Uſe of theſe Pills, for the Cure of a Venereal Diſorder. And upon the whole, as there are much better and ſafer Purges, I think this might very well be omitted, eſpecially as Extemporaneous Preſcriptions may better anſwer any End that can be propoſed.

Pilulæ Ecphracticæ.

Deobſtruent Pills.

Take of the *Aromatic Pill*, three Ounces; Rhubarb, Extract of Gentian, Salt of Iron, of each one Ounce; of Salt of Wormwood, half an Ounce. With the Solutive Syrup of Roſes, beat them diligently into a Maſs. *L.*

This, as its Title imports, is a Deobſtruent, and is uſeful in a *Chloroſis*, a Suppreſſion of the Menſes, ſome Kinds of Cachexies, and many Chronical Diſeaſes.

Pilulæ Ecphracticæ cum Aculeo.

Stimulating Deobſtruent Pills.

Take of Succotrine Aloes, the Extract of black Hellebore, and Scammony, each an Ounce; of Gum Ammoniac, and Refin of Guaiacum, each half an Ounce; of Vitriolated Tartar, two Drams; Chymical Oil of Juniper, a Dram; Syrup of Buckthorn, a ſufficient Quantity to make a Maſs for Pills. *E.*

Pilulæ Ecphracticæ Chalybeatæ.

Deobſtruent Pills with Steel.

Take of the *Pilulæ Communes*, or *Rufus*'s Pills, an Ounce and a half; Gum-Ammoniac, and Refin of Guaiacum, each half an Ounce; Salt of Iron, five Drams; Elixir Proprietatis, a ſufficient Quantity to make a Maſs for Pills. *E.*

Theſe

These are very well contrived for Deobstruents; but exert their Effects as such best, if taken in small Doses, as Alteratives.

Pilulæ Fœtidæ.

Fœtid Pills.

Take of Asa Fœtida, a Dram and a half; *Russian* Castor, a Dram; Camphire, half a Dram; Distilled Oil of Hartshorn, a sufficient Quantity. Beat them together into a Mass for Pills.

This is intended as an Antihysteric.

Pilulæ de Gambogia.

Pills of Gamboge.

Take of Succotrine Aloes, Extract of black Hellebore, Gamboge, and Calomel, each two Drams; Chymical Oil of Juniper, half a Dram; Syrup of Buckthorn, enough to make a Mass for Pills. *E.*

I never knew this Medicine used; but it appears to me too rough, tho' corrected by the Oil of Juniper; and for that Reason of no great Use.

Pilulæ Gummosæ.

Gum Pills.

Take Galbanum, Opoponax, Myrrh, Sagapenum, of each an Ounce; of Asa Fœtida, half an Ounce: With the Syrup of Saffron make them into a Mass. *L.*

The *Pilulæ Gummosæ* of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory are differently directed thus.

Take of Gum Ammoniac, and Sagapenum, each half an Ounce; *Russia* Castor and Myrrh, each three Drams; Asa Fœtida and Galbanum, each two Drams; Distilled Oil of Amber, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of *Elixir Proprietatis*, bring them by Art into a Mass. *E.*

Both these are intended as Antihysterics and Emmenagogues.

Pilulæ Pectorales.

Pectoral Pills.

Take of Gum Ammoniac, half an Ounce; Benjamin, three Drams; Myrrh, two Drams; *English* Saffron, one Dram; and with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Sulphur, made with Oil of Ani-Seeds, bring them into a Mass, according to Art. *E.*

The Title expresses the Design of this Pill.

Extractum Catharticum.

The Cathartic Extract.

Take of Succotrine Aloes, an Ounce and a half; of the Pith of Coloquintida, six Drams; Scammony, the lesser Cardamom-seeds husked, of each half an Ounce: of Proof-Spirit, a Pint. The Spirit being poured upon the Coloquintida cut small, and the Seeds bruised, draw a Tincture with a gentle Heat continued four Days; then to the Tincture, pressed out, add the Aloes and Scammony, first separately reduced to Powder; and, these being dissolved, draw off the Spirit, and reduce the Mass to the Consistence of a Pill. *L.*

This is substituted for the *Pilulæ Rudii*, which are thus directed in the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory.

Pilulæ, seu Extractum Rudii.

Pills, or Extract of *Rudius*.

Take of the Roots of black Hellebore and Colocynth, each two Ounces. Bruise them well, and add thereto two Quarts of Spring-water. Boil them to the Con-

ſumption of one Half; then preſs out the Liquor, and exhale it to the Conſiſtence of Honey; afterwards put to it the following Ingredients, reduced to a very fine Powder, *viz.* of *Succotrine* Aloes, two Ounces; and of Scammony, an Ounce; laſtly, having removed the Maſs from the Fire, mix with it a Dram of the Diſtilled Oil of Cloves. *E.*

This Pill is a very good briſk Cathartic, and much in Uſe.

Pilulæ Rufi.

Rufus's Pills.

Take of *Succotrine* Aloes, two Ounces; Myrrh and Saffron, of each one Ounce. Make them into a Maſs, with Syrup of Saffron. *L.*

This is directed in the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, under the Title of *Pilulæ Communes*, with only half an Ounce of Saffron, and to be made up with Syrup of Orange-peel. It is a moſt excellent Cathartic, and the moſt uſeful of any in the Shops, if taken in the Quantity of half a Dram; but it anſwers much better Purpoſes to take it at Night, or Night and Morning, as an Alterative, in leſs than one Fourth of the full Doſe. For thus it improves the Appetite and Digeſtion; and, I am pretty certain, exerts very conſiderable Virtues in the Blood and Juices.

Riverius directs a Pill, of which this is the Baſis, under the Title of *Pilulæ contra Morbos Deploratos*, and which I ſhall call

Pilulæ Riverii.

Riverius's Pills.

Take of Pill *Rufi*, two Drams; of Gum Guaiacum, and Diaphoretic Antimony, each one Dram; Elixir Proprietatis, a ſufficient Quantity to make them into Pills.

Riverius extols theſe Pills very highly, and indeed they deſerve conſiderable Encomiums. If twelve Pills are made of every Dram, and three are exhibited every Night and Morning, (or at Night only if they operate too much) they will do great Service in a Cachexy, Chloroſis, a Cough, Flatulencies, and many Chronical Diſorders. There is not a better Medicine for Women at the grand Period of Life, when the Catamenia begin to be irregular, or intirely ceaſe, if duely perſiſted in.

Pilulæ Matthæi.

Matthews's Pills.

Take of the Extract of Opium, black Hellebore, Liquorice, and the Soap of Tartar, each four Ounces. Let the Hellebore and Liquorice be made into a ſubtile Powder. Beat and mix theſe four Ingredients very well; then, with two or three Ounces of this Maſs, mix an Ounce of *Engliſh* Saffron cut into ſmall Pieces, and beat them well together, till the Saffron is perfectly incorporated with the Maſs, ſo that no Part of it be diſcernible from the reſt; then beat and mix that with the reſt of the Maſs as well. If this Maſs be too dry, you may mix it with ſome of the Oil which comes from the Soap, which it ſpues out when it ſtands a long time by; or, in its ſtead, ſo much Rectified Oil of Turpentine as is ſufficient to make a Maſs fit to form into Pills; then put it into a wide-mouthed Glaſs, or Gally-pot, tied over with a Bladder or Leather.

Quincy remarks, that there are many Ways of making this Medicine. *Bates* puts in white Hellebore. But how much ſoever it may be imagined to ſtand corrected here, it

is much safer left out; and the Medicine will be still left efficacious enough to all the Intentions it is ordered for. The Saffron in this is not ordered by *Bates*, but much improves the Medicine. In many Cases it is an admirable and safe Opiate, and promotes the Discharges both by Sweat and Urine; and the Soap of *Tartar* is so aperient, that it makes it safe even in Asthmas, when no other Preparations of Opium dare be ventured upon. It may be given from three to ten Grains. When it grows dry with Keeping, it must be again moistened with fresh Oil of Turpentine; but the oftener it has had those Amendments, its Dose may be enlarged. For the Turpentine will not dry away so much, as not to leave enough behind to give some Augmentation to its Bulk. So far *Quincy*. And this Medicine is really very well contrived for an aperient Opiate. I like the Soap of Tartar, the black Hellebore, and Saffron; and have many Reasons, deduced from Practice, to believe the Medicine much the better for them; tho', in general, Additions to Opium are either insignificant or prejudicial. This Medicine is seldom omitted in Nephritic Cases; and in many others it may be given with good Effect, where other Preparations of Opium itself, are not so safe.

Pilulæ Starkei.

Starkey's Pills.

Take Extract of Opium, four Ounces; Nutmegs, and Mineral Bezoar, each two Ounces; Saffron and *Virginia* Snake-root, each one Ounce. Beat the Nutmegs and Saffron together into a Paste, so that they cannot be distinguished from one another. Let all the Mineral Bezoar and Snake-root be an impalpable Powder. Then mix all together with half a Pound of the Soap of Tartar; of Oil of Sassafras, half an Ounce; and two Ounces of the Tincture of Antimony. Let them be all well incorporated, by beating in a Mortar; then keep them in a Glass, or Gally-pot, tied over with a Bladder and Leather, for Use.

This Mr. *George Wilson* says he had from Dr. *Starkey*'s own Mouth, in the Year 1665, a little before his Death; who then told him, he gave *Matthews* the former for a little Money; but that was what he successfully made use of himself. It is both more diaphoretic and more anodyne than the former; and they, who have made use of it in their Practice, affirm it to be the best Laudanum they ever met with; and yet this is not the Sort which is kept in the Shops, and it is not by much in so constant Prescription as the former. Indeed there are hardly any of the Shops that prepare this; so that a Physician may write for it in vain, while the other is so ready for a Succedaneum.

This may be given in a good handsom Dose, and is not so hazardous in its Effects as common Opium, or any other of its Preparations.

Thus far *Quincy*: But I don't know that I ever either knew it made or used. It promises fair to be a very good Opiate. I don't think it the better for the warm Alexipharmics.

The *Edinburgh* Dispensatory directs *Matthews*'s Pills thus, under the Title of

Pilulæ Pacificæ, vulgò Matthæi.

Anodyne Pills, commonly called *Matthews*'s Pills.

Take of *Russian* Castor, two Ounces; *English* Saffron, and Opium, each an Ounce; Soap of Tartar, three Ounces;

Ounces; Balſam of Capivi, a ſufficient Quantity. Make a Maſs for Pills.

I don't think the Addition of Caſtor, or the Omiſſion of the Hellebore, any Improvement in this Medicine.

Pilulæ Saponaceæ.

Soap Pills.

Take of Almond Soap, four Ounces; of ſtrained Opium, half an Ounce; of Eſſence of Lemons, a Dram. Beat the Opium, ſoftened with a little Wine, along with the reſt, till they are perfectly mixed. *L.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory this ſeems ſubſtituted for *Matthews*'s Pill. Experience muſt determine whether it is better or worſe; but I ſtrongly ſuſpect it is not better.

Pilulæ Scilliticæ.

Pills of Squills.

Take of *Alicant* Soap, one Ounce; Gum Ammoniac, prepared Millepedes, and freſh Squills, each half an Ounce; and as much Balſam of Capivi as will make them into Pills, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

This ſeems intended as a Deobſtruent and Diuretic, and to be a good Medicine in a Jaundice, Dropſy, and Cachexy.

Pilulæ Stomachicæ.

Stomach Pills.

Take of *Succotrine* Aloes, an Ounce; of Rhubarb, ſix Drams; of Gum Ammoniac, three Drams; of Myrrh, and Extract of Gentian, each two Drams; of Saffron and Vitriolated Tartar, each one Dram; Chymical Oil of Mint, half a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Sena and Rhubarb, make them into a Maſs for Pills. *E.*

The Title of this expreſſes the Intention.

Pilulæ è Styrace.

Storax Pills.

Take of ſtrained Storax, two Ounces; of Saffron, one Ounce; of ſtrained Opium, five Drams. Beat them diligently together, till they are perfectly mixed. *L.*

This is intended as a Pectoral Opiate, and is often given in a Cough, frequently mixed with a gentle Cathartic.

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory it is thus directed.

Take of *Storax Calamita*, five Drams; of Gum Tragacanth, one Ounce; Olibanum, and Opium, each half an Ounce; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of *Diacodium*, make them into a Maſs, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

CHAP. XI.

Of Troches.

GENERAL RULES *for preparing* TROCHES.

I. THE three preceding Rules, laid down for the making of Powders, muſt be likewiſe underſtood of the preparing Powders for Troches.

II. When the Maſs is ſo glutinous as to ſtick to the Fingers, whilſt the Troches are forming, let the Hands be rubbed with ſweet Oil, or any other of the Aromatic Tribe, or the Powder of Starch or Liquorice.

III. In order to the well-drying of them, let them be laid upon an inverted Sieve in a ſhady, but open airy, Place, and keep them frequently turning.

IV.

IV. Let them be kept for Uſe in Veſſels of Glaſs, or of glazed Earth.

Trochiſci Albi Rhaſis; ſeu Sief album.

The White Troches of *Rhaſes*.

Take of Ceruſe, ten Drams; Sarcocol, three Drams; Starch, and Gum-Tragacanth, of each two Drams; Camphire, half a Dram; and a proper Quantity of Roſe-water; in which diſſolve the Gum Arabic and Gum Tragacanth, ſo as to make a Mucilage; and, the other Ingredients being reduced to Powder, make Troches of the Whole, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

The *London* Diſpenſatory ſubſtitutes the *Pulvis è Ceruſſa Compoſitus* for this. 'Tis only for external Uſe, and is eſteemed an Antiphlogiſtic and Repellent.

Trochiſci Bechici albi.

White Pectoral Troches.

Take of double refined Sugar, one Pound and a half; of Starch, an Ounce and a half; of Liquorice, ſix Drams; of *Florentine* Orris, half an Ounce. All the Ingredients being reduced to Powder, with the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, form Troches. *L.*

Theſe Troches are intended for a Cough. They muſt be held in the Mouth, and ſuffered to diſſolve gradually. In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory they are thus directed.

Take of white Sugar-candy, a Pound and a half; *Florentine* Orrice-root, an Ounce and a half; Liquorice-root, an Ounce; Starch, half an Ounce; Mucilage of Gum-Tragacanth made with Roſe-water, as much as will ſerve to form the Whole into Lozenges. *E.*

Trochiſci Bechici nigri.

Black Pectoral Troches.

Take Extract of Liquorice, double refined Sugar, of each ten Ounces; of Gum Tragacanth, half a Pound. By moiſtening with Water, make Troches. *L.*

Theſe are alſo intended for a Cough, but are of no great Conſequence. In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory they are thus ordered.

Take of the Juice of Liquorice, two Ounces; Balſam of *Tolu*, a Dram; of Gum-Tragacanth, half an Ounce; of white Sugar, four Ounces; Hyſſop-water, a ſufficient Quantity to form Troches. *E.*

Trochiſci Cypheos, prò Mithridatio.

Troches of *Cyphis*, for Mithridate.

Take of the Pulp of ſtoned Raiſins of the Sun, and *Cyprus* Turpentine, each three Ounces; Myrrh and Squinanth, of each an Ounce and a half; Cinnamon, half an Ounce; Saffron, a Dram; Bdellium, Spikenard, *Caſſia Lignea*, round (or long) Cyperus-root, and Juniper-berries, of each three Drams; of *Rhodium*, (or Yellow Sanders) two Drams and a half; of *Calamus Aromaticus*, nine Drams; a little *Canary* Wine, and a ſufficient Quantity of clarified Honey. Let the Bdellium and Myrrh be ground with the Wine to the Conſiſtence of Honey; then add, by degrees, the Pulp of Raiſins, the Turpentine, the Honey, and, laſtly, the other Ingredients reduced to a very fine Powder; and ſo make them into Troches, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

This is one of thoſe inſignificant Compoſitions that deſerve no Notice.

Trochiſci

Trochiſci dicti Magma Hedychroi, pro Theriaca Andromachi.

Troches, called the Maſs *Hedychroon*, for the Theriaca.

Take of the Leaves of Marum and Marjoram, of *Rhodium* (or Yellow Sanders) and of the Root of Aſarabacca, of each two Drams; of Squinanth, *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Pontic* Phu (or the Root of wild Valerian) Xylobalſamum (or Aloes Wood) Opobalſamum (or Balſam of *Peru*) Coſtus (or Zedoary) and Cinnamon, each three Drams; of Myrrh, *Indian* Leaf (or Bay-leaves) *Indian* Spikenard, *Caſſia Lignea*, and of Saffron, each ſix Drams; of Amomum (or Cloves) an Ounce and a half; of Maſtich, a Dram; and, with a requiſite Proportion of *Canary* Wine, make them up into Troches according to Art. *E.*

This is a Compoſition of very little Conſequence, and deſerves no farther Remark.

Trochiſci de Minio.

Troches of red Lead.

Take of red Lead, half an Ounce; Corroſive Mercury Sublimate, an Ounce; Crums of white Bread, four Ounces; with a ſufficient Quantity of Roſe-water, form oblong Troches. *E.*

Theſe are intended for an Eſcharotic; but muſt be uſed with great Caution.

Trochiſci de Myrrha.

Troches of Myrrh.

Take of Myrrh, half an Ounce; of Madder-root, the Leaves of common Pennyroyal, *Ruſſian* Caſtor, each three Drams; the Seeds of Cumin, Aſa Fœtida, and Galbanum, each two Drams; the Diſtilled Oils of Rue and Savine, of each twenty Drops; and a ſufficient Quantity of *Elixir Proprietatis*. Let the Gums, by means of the Elixir, be reduced to a Maſs of the Conſiſtence of Honey: Afterwards add the Oils and Powders, ſo as that Troches may be artificially formed thereof. *E.*

This is intended for an Antihyſteric, an Exciter of the Menſes, and the Lochia. In the *London* Diſpenſatory the *Pulvis è Myrrha Compoſitus* is ſubſtituted in the Room of theſe Troches.

Trochiſci e Nitro.

Troches of Nitre.

Take of Purified Nitre, four Ounces; of double refined Sugar, a Pound. Make them into Troches with the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth. *L.*

The Nitre here is a very good Ingredient; but this is not the beſt Form for its Exhibition.

Trochiſci e Scilla.

Troches of Squills.

Take of baked Squills, half a Pound; of Wheat Flower, four Ounces. Pound them together, and form them into Troches, to be dried with a gentle Heat. *L.*

This is of no Uſe that I know of except for the *Venice* Treacle.

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, the Troches of Squills are thus ordered under the Title of

Trochiſci Scillitici, pro Theriaca Andromachi.

Troches of Squills, for the Treacle of Andromachus.

Take an entire Squill, after the Leaves and Stalks are dry, and, having pulled off its Outſide, include it in a Paſte made of Wheat Flower, and bake it in an Oven till

till the Cruſt becomes hard: Then take three Ounces of the Squill thus baked tender, and grind it in a Mortar, adding thereto two Ounces of the Meal of the white Vetch, ſo as to make a Paſte; whereof Troches being formed, let them be dried in the Shade. *E.*

The mere Pulp of the Squill is juſtly preferred to theſe Troches.

Trochiſci è Sulphure.

Troches of Sulphur.

Take of waſhed Flowers of Sulphur, two Ounces; of double refined Sugar, four Ounces. Beat them together, and by gradually adding the Mucilage of Quince Seeds form Troches. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, Something of the ſame Intention is directed under the Title of

Trochiſci Diaſulphuris.

Troches of Sulphur.

Take of the Flowers of Sulphur, an Ounce; the Flowers of Benjamin, a Dram; of white Sugar, four Ounces, and a ſufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum-Tragacanth. Mix them all together, and make Troches thereof according to Art. *E.*

I don't ſee any Advantage in theſe, more than in Sulphur alone, unleſs any one ſhould like to take them better in this Manner. But the Difference cannot be great.

Trochiſci de Terra Japonica.

Troches of *Japan* Earth.

Take of Japan Earth, two Ounces; of Gum Tragacanth, half an Ounce; of white Sugar, a Pound; and a proper Quantity of Roſe Water to make Troches; with this beat up the Troches. *E.*

Theſe are by much the beſt Troches that I have met with for a Cough, which they relieve very eminently, if ſuffered to diſſolve gradually in the Mouth. But the *Japan* Earth alone is much better, uſed in the ſame Manner, for thoſe who can bear the Taſte.

In the *London* Diſpenſatory they are thus directed.

Take *Japan* Earth and Gum-Arabic, of each two Ounces; of Sugar of Roſes, ſixteen Ounces. Beat them together, and with a little Water make Troches. *L.*

In both theſe the Proportion of Sugar is too large. They will have a much better Effect with leſs than half the Sugar, tho' they are thus not quite ſo agreeable.

Trochiſci Viperini, pro Theriaca Andromachi.

Troches of Vipers, for *Venice* Treacle.

Take half a Pound of Viper's Fleſh, ſeparated from the Skins, and the Entrails, the Fat, the Heads, and the Tails, and boiled till it grows ſoft in Spring-Water, ſeaſoned with a little Dill and Salt, and afterwards cleared of the Back-bone; of Biſket Bread, ground and ſearced, two Ounces. Beat them up together, with a proper Quantity of the Broth remaining after the Vipers were boiled, into a Maſs, to be formed into Troches, according to Art. *E.*

Theſe Troches are brought to us from other Parts, ready prepared; but the dried Fleſh of the Viper is with Juſtice preferred thereto.

Tabellæ Cardialgicæ.

Cardialgic Lozenges.

Take of Prepared Chalk, four Ounces; of Prepared Crabs-claws, two Ounces; of Bole Armenic, or French

French Bole, half an Ounce; of Nutmegs, a Scruple; of double refined Sugar, three Ounces. Make all into a Powder, and then with a little Water form it into Lozenges. *L.*

Theſe are very powerful againſt that Diſorder improperly called the Heart-Burn.

Trochiſci Cardialgici.

Troches for the Heart-Burn.

Take of Oiſter-Shells, and Chalk, powdered, each two Ounces; Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; Nutmegs, half a Dram; fine Sugar, ten Ounces; Baum-Water, enough to make Troches. *E.*

Theſe are of the ſame Uſe as the preceding.

CHAP. XII.

Of OILS in General.

THERE is a certain Part in Plants, which being either ſpontaneouſly fluid, or eaſily made ſo by a gentle Heat, is called their Oil. This Oil may become thick by long ſtanding, as we ſee in the Oil of Turpentine, which, tho' extremely fluid at firſt, manifeſtly thickens by degrees. It may, alſo, grow thick with Cold, and thus appear knotty like Fiſh-ſpawn; and may become ſolid, as we ſee in Wax; but by what Means ſoever it thus becomes hard, it flows again upon being applied to the Fire. This Oil, therefore, whenever it becomes liquid, is at the ſame time unctuous, or exceeding ſoft and ſlippery to the Touch; tho' it has at the ſame time a certain Tenacity or Viſcoſity in its Parts, not found in Waters and Spirits. Again, theſe Oils are always inflammable, and feed both Fire and Flame, being themſelves diſpoſed to go into the Flame; a Property not found in Air, Water, or Earth. Laſtly, Oil will not intimately mix with Water; but, when ſhook therein, repels the Water from it, collects together, and ſeparates into a diſtinct Liquor; in which Reſpect it differs from Spirits. Vegetable Oil, therefore, is an unctuous inflammable Liquor, that does not mix with Water.

This Oil is found of many different Kinds in Plants. In the volatile Sort, which is produced in the Diſtillation of the Waters from unctuous Vegetables, lodges the preſiding Spirit, which contains the Taſte and Smell of the Plant. Whence in this Oil the particular ſenſible Properties of the Plant manifeſtly reſide, which, being once ſeparated, robs the Plant of its Nature. Thus, if all this Oil were totally extracted from Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, or Nutmegs, theſe Bodies would remain of their priſtine Form, ſo as to be perfectly diſtinguiſhable, tho' they retain Nothing of their peculiar Properties. For when all this Oil is taken away, thoſe Spices can no longer be diſtinguiſhed by the Smell or Taſte; tho' the Body of the Oil receives not its Smell and Taſte from itſelf, but intirely from that Spirit, which, when preſent, diſtinguiſhes theſe Oils, and, when abſent, leaves them ſcarce diſtinguiſhable, and almoſt of one and the ſame Nature.

Sometimes in certain Plants, and particular Parts thereof, this Oil is collected pure, in little peculiar Cells or Receptacles. At other times oily Particles are mixed with the Juices of Plants, and ſo diſperſed therein as ſcarce to appear in the Form of Oil, but lie concealed in that of Soap. But when theſe latent oily Particles aſſociate, or ſeparate from the reſt, they immediately appear in the Form of Oil. Thus the Juices

of

of a Plant being extracted with Water, inſpiſſated, made Saponaceous, and dried, it is manifeſt they contain Oil by their Burning. On the other hand, a pure Oil diſtils from Inciſions made in the Fir, the Pine, and the Larch-Tree. A tranſverſe Section being made into the Root of Maſterwort, newly dug up in the Winter, we may, by the Help of a Microſcope, perceive little Drops of Gold coloured Oil ouzing out from certain Veſſels on the Surface. And the ſame holds true of a Nutmeg, or Almond, cut with a warm Knife. But we find this Oil no where more plentiful than in the Cotyledons, or Seminal Lobes of Plants, where it defends the tender Embryo from the pernicious Effects of unſeaſonable Water, or too great Cold; for Freezing might probably prove deſtructive to ſo fine a Structure. This Oil alſo is, in the Winter-time, found driven towards the Bark by the preceding Summer; and, being there more drained from its watery Moiſture, is collected in great Abundance, eſpecially in the Ever-greens. The Oil of Vegetables, therefore, chiefly abounds in their more durable Parts, in order to defend the other natural and more neceſſary ones, and is therefore found in ſuch Parts as are fartheſt removed from the abſorbing Veſſels of the Roots, and the nutrimental Juice drawn in from the Earth; and thus more Oil is found in ripe Linſeed, than perhaps in all the other Parts of the Plant together. Sometimes alſo this Oil is collected in ſuch Quantity, as ſpontaneouſly to appear in its proper Form, burſt its Cells, and run out. Whence the Barks of Trees and Fruits principally afford it; as we ſee in Pine-apples, Juniper berries, *&c.* eſpecially in the Ever-greens, where the outward Bark is often caſed over with this Oil. The Trees in the Northern Regions, which grow upon the high Mountains, expoſed to the freezing Cold, more particularly afford it. Whence it ſhould ſeem, that this Oil is highly requiſite to defend the Life of Vegetables againſt the freezing Cold of Winter. We likewiſe obſerve, that theſe fat Oils chiefly grow and collect in full-grown Plants, that ſoon after ſeem, as it were, to ſleep or become aged. For both Herbs and Trees contain little Oil in their young growing State, but are diſtended with a diluted, thin, watery Juice. Thus Flax, ſoon after it is firſt ſown, riſes in the Form of Graſs, and is merely aqueous; but, when come to Maturity, it loſes its Greenneſs, grows yellow, and now affords a copious Oil, eſpecially in its Seed. And the ſame holds true of a young Pine, compared with one that is full grown. It is alſo obſerved, that the ſhrubby Plants, which have lively Roots, gradually contract themſelves upon the Approach of Winter, with-hold their Juices, perſpire but little, receive but ſmall Nouriſhment from the Earth, nor throw much off into the Air; and thus they continue to do in a higher Degree, as the Winter comes on, till at length they in a manner reſt. On the other hand, as the Spring approaches, all begins to move again; they take in Nouriſhment, and perſpire. If theſe Autumnal or Winter Stations may be called Times of Sleep, and the Summer and Vernal Periods Times of Waking, in Plants, it will generally appear that the Oils of Vegetables are increaſed in their Sleeping, but the Water in their Waking. Thus the Root of Maſterwort, being perfectly leafleſs in the Winter, and lying hid and unactive in the Earth, may be called dormant; but if now dug up, and examined, it will be found rich in Oil; but if again dug up in *May*, it appears aqueous, ſaline, and by no means

means ſo oily as before; and the ſame is obſerved in Trees. Laſtly, we ſee that old Trees are oppreſſed with their own Oil, and thence ſuffocated, thro' the Abundance of Fat, as the Pine, the Fir, &c. where this Oil appears in the Form of a Gum; but in others, under that of Roſin, Oil, or Balſam. And hence it is, that Gardeners ſo frequently complain of the Death of Trees, obſtructed in their Bark, which thus die, as Animals do, when choaked with their own Fat.

The Chymiſt, therefore, who would extract the Oils of Vegetables, ſhould firſt learn from Botany, that there are certain Seaſons wherein Plants abound with Water and Salt, and then but little with Oil; and again, that there are other Seaſons wherein they principally abound with Oil, and but little with Water and Salt. For whilſt new Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit are forming in Plants, the Motion of the aqueous Juices, pregnant with Salt, is promoted, and the ſluggiſh Oils excluded; but when the Leaves begin to wither and fall off, the Flowers to ſhed, or the Fruit to ripen, or ſpontaneouſly fall off, when perfect, then the oily Parts gradually collect together, and preſide, the more ſubtile ones being diſſipated by the Summer's Heat. Whence Builders fell their Timber in the Midſt of Winter, that it may be durable, and Proof againſt Moiſture and Rottenneſs. For all the hardeſt, moſt ponderous, and laſting Woods, are found to abound with a ponderous Oil. Thus Cedar and Lignum Vitæ contain an exceeding heavy, compact, and copious Oil. Chymiſts, therefore, muſt chuſe their Subjects for Salt at a certain Seaſon, and for Oil at a very different one.

Oils *obtained by Expreſſion.*

Oleum Amygdalarum Dulcium.

Oil of Sweet Almonds.

Take any Quantity of Sweet Almonds, freſh dried and blanched. Bruiſe them in a Marble Mortar; put them into an Hempen Bag, and gradually force out the Oil by Means of a Preſs, with the Aſſiſtance of Fire.

In the ſame Manner are procured the Oils of bitter Almonds, Walnuts, Mace, Nutmegs, Linſeed, and Muſtard-ſeed, the Iron Plates of the Preſs being firſt moderately warmed.

Both ripe and unripe Olive-Oil, as alſo Oil of Bays, are brought to us from Foreign Parts. *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory the Oil is ordered to be preſſed out without the Aſſiſtance of Fire.

Oil of Sweet Almonds contains very little Salt, tho' evidently much of the particular Nature of the Plant, as our Senſes inform us; but, whilſt freſh, it ſheaths, blunts, and mollifies what is acrimonious in the Humours; relaxes the Fibres, Membranes, Veſſels, and Viſcera, when applied thereto; ſoftens the Hardneſs of the Fleſh, and cures its Criſpature. It mollifies and moiſtens dead and dry Eſcars, and renders them ſeparable from the ſound Fleſh by the Vital Actions. It defends the naked Parts in Wounds, and prevents the dry Air from hurting them by Deſiccation. It alſo prevents the thin Humours from exhaling too much thro' the open Mouths of the Veſſels in Wounds, and thus ſpoiling the extreme Veſſels; and hence it becomes an excellent Remedy for expeditiouſly healing recent Fleſh-Wounds. It is alſo accounted a great Anodyne, both as it is emol-

lient

lient and relaxing. But these Oils have one strange Property, whereby, with the Heat only of seventy Degrees, they presently degenerate, without any foreign Body being mixed with them, and thus become thin, sharp, bitter, rancid, yellow, corrosive, and inflammatory; whereas they were before thick, mild, sweet, almost insipid, white, anodyne, and relaxing; and these surprizing Changes happen in a few Days in the Summer's Heat. Fresh-drawn Oil of Almonds will prove healing and suppling to the parched rough Mouth and Jaws in the Quinsey; and the same Oil, in a few Days afterwards, suddenly inflames the Jaws of a Person in Health; and the sweeter it was when fresh, the sharper it proves when old and rancid. Hence Almonds, Walnuts, and Pistachoes become exceedingly nauseous when rancid, and subject to occasion a sudden Quinsey, and excite a Fever, thro' the burning Effect they have upon the Mouth, Throat, Stomach, and Intestines. Physicians, therefore, should be cautious when they order Oil of Almonds in acute Distempers, that it be fresh drawn, from Almonds, that were not rancid, and, in the Heat of Summer, not kept above twenty-four Hours. The same thing is also found in Butter, Animal Fat, Marrow, and the more perfect Oils hereof. All which, though innocent when fresh, become highly nauseous by standing unsalted in a hot Air, where they turn yellow, blue, or green, become rank, corrosive, and very poisonous in the Plague. Thus a great Acrimony is sometimes found in Cheese that has been long kept, whereby the whole Mouth is sometimes violently inflamed; whence we may easily conceive, what effects it might have upon the Viscera. It is an obvious Experiment, that Oil, by Boiling, will soon turn yellow, red, black, bitter, sharp, and unwholsom. And this shews us how Oils may, in six Hours time, become extremely bitter in the Stomach; and, when vomited up, be erroneously taken for the Bile; for this Matter takes flame at the Fire.

Oils *made by Infusion and Decoction.*

Oleum Absinthites.

Oil of Wormwood.

Take a Pound of the bruised Tops of fresh common Wormwood; and three Pints of ripe Olive Oil. Boil them gently till the Herb becomes crisp, and then strain out the Oil with Pressure.

In the same Manner are made

Oleum Anethinum, Oil of Dill, from the Leaves of the Plant;
—— *Chamæmelinum*, Oil of Chamomile, from the Flowers;
Oleum Hyperici, Oil of St. John's-wort, from the Tops;
------ *Liliorum alborum*, Oil of White Lillies from the Flowers;
------ *Rosarum rubrarum*, Oil of red Roses, from the Flowers;
------ *Rutaceum*, Oil of Rue, from the Leaves. *E.*

Oleum Hyperici.

Oil of St. John's-wort.

Take of the Flowers of St. John's-wort, full blown, fresh, and carefully picked from their Calyxes, four Ounces; of Olive Oil, a Quart. The Oil being poured on the Flowers, let them stand together till the Oil is sufficiently tinged. *L.*

This is intended for external Use. The Virtues may be learned from those of *Hypericum* in the *Materia Medica*.

Oleum Lumbricorum.

Oil of Earth-worms.

Take of Earth-worms, well waſhed, half a Pound; of ripe Olive Oil, a Quart; of White-wine, half a Pint; and boil them together in *Balneo Mariæ* till the Wine is conſumed; after which ſtrain out the Oil by Expreſſion. *E.*

Oleum Mucilaginum.

Oil of Mucilages.

Take of the recent Roots of Marſhmallows (or of white Lillies) bruiſed, four Ounces; of freſh Squills bruiſed, two Ounces; Seeds of Fœnugrec, and Lin-ſeed, each an Ounce and a half. Let theſe be macerated in a ſufficient Quantity of Spring-water; then let them boil till they form a thick and viſcous Mucilage; which being ſtrongly preſſed out, add of Olive-Oil, four Pints. Boil with a gentle Heat, or in a Bath heat, till all the aqueous Moiſture is conſumed, continually ſtirring it, to prevent Burning.

In the *London* Diſpenſatory it is thus directed, under the Title of

Oleum è Mucilaginibus.

Oil of Mucilages.

Take of the Root of Marſhmallows, freſh, half a Pound; Lin-ſeed, Fenugreek-ſeeds, of each three Ounces; of Water, a Quart; of Olive Oil, two Quarts. Boil gently the Roots and Seeds, bruiſed, in the Water for half an Hour. Afterwards add the Oil, and renew the Boiling till the Water is quite waſted; then pour the Oil cautiouſly off. *L.*

Oleum Sambucinum.

Oil of Elder.

Take of Elder-flowers, one Pound; of Olive Oil, a Quart. Boil the Flowers in the Oil till they are almoſt criſp; then preſs out the Oil, and ſet it by, that the Fæces may ſubſide. *L.*

The Virtues of this, as a Topic, may be learned from thoſe of Elder-flowers.

Oleum viride.

Green Oil.

Take Bay-leaves, Leaves of Rue, of Marjoram, of Sea Wormwood, and of Chamomile, of each three Ounces; of Olive Oil, a Quart. The Herbs being bruiſed, boil them ſlightly in the Oil till they are become criſp; then preſs out the Oil, and, after the Fæces have ſubſided, pour it off. *L.*

The Ingredients of this Compoſition are very warm, and conſequently the Ointment muſt be good in the ſame Intentions as the *Unguentum Nervinum.*

CHAP. XIII.

Of Artificial Balsams.

Balſamum Anodynum, vulgò Guidonis.

Guido's Anodyne Balſam.

Take of Galbanum and Tacamahac, each half a Pound; *Venice* Turpentine, one Pound. Put them into a Retort, ſo as they may fill one Third of its Capacity, and diſtil, gradually increaſing the Fire. Let the red Oil, or Balſam, be ſeparated from the other Liquor. *E.*

This Balſam ſhould ſeem to be extremely penetrating and reſolvent.

Bal-

Balſamum ad Apoplecticos.

Apoplectic Balſam.

Take of the Oil of Nutmegs obtained by Expreſſion, an Ounce. Melt it in a Silver Veſſel, and, being removed from the Fire, add thereto, of the Diſtilled Oils of Cloves, of Lavender, of Roſemary, each half a Dram; of the Oil of Amber, half a Scruple; of Balſam of *Peru*, a Dram; and mix them together according to Art. *E.*

This is made in Imitation of the *Balſamum Apoplecticum.* As it warms and enlivens, it is very proper to excite Senſation in the Nerves, by being ſmelled to, or rubbed on the Temples, or on Paralytic Parts. A few Drops may alſo be exhibited internally, in any convenient Form.

Balſamum Locatelli.

Locatelli's Balſam.

Take of Olive Oil, a Pint; *Straſburg* Turpentine, yellow Wax, of each half a Pound; of red Saunders, ſix Drams. Melt the Wax, with ſome Part of the Oil, over a gentle Fire; then add the reſt of the Oil, and the Turpentine: In the laſt Place, mix in the Saunders, and ſtir the Whole well together, till it is nearly cold. *L.*

The Compilers of the *London* Diſpenſatory have very prudently continued the red Saunders in this celebrated Compoſition, as being a much more ſuitable Ingredient than Dragon's Blood, tho' the latter may perhaps give it a better Colour; a Circumſtance not to be put in Competition with the Efficacy of a Medicine. It has been the Faſhion to laugh at this Balſam as an injudicious Compoſition, and of little or no Efficacy. But whoever conſiders attentively the Ingredients, will be inclined to think it a very good Medicine, as an internal Balſamic and Vulnerary; but its greateſt Excellence ſhould ſeem to be in a Dyſentery, and Eroſions of the Inteſtines. People often ſpeak and write of Medicines, upon Theory, without conſulting Experience, which is only capable of determining the Character of any Remedy. And this has been the Caſe with reſpect to *Locatellus*'s Balſam. As to its external Uſes, there are much better Medicines for any Purpoſe that can occur.

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory it is thus directed.

Take of yellow Wax, a Pound. Melt it by a gentle Heat, in a Pint and a half of Olive Oil; then add of *Venice* Turpentine, a Pound and a half; and, when it is removed from the Fire, add of *Peruvian* Balſam, two Ounces; Dragon's Blood, one Ounce; ſtirring it continually till cold.

The red Saunders is a better Ingredient than the Dragon's Blood.

Balſamum Saponaceum, vulgo Opodeldoc.

The Saponaceous Balſam, commonly called *Opodeldoc.*

Take of Rectified Spirit of Wine, four Pints; *Alicant* Soap, one Pound. Digeſt in a gentle Heat, till the Soap is diſſolved; then add of Camphire two Ounces; Chymical Oil of Roſemary, and of Origanum, each half an Ounce; and let theſe be mixed well in by ſtirring, or ſhaking. *E.*

I don't know why the Oil of Origanum is here added.

This is the celebrated *Opodeldoc*, which is greatly recommended, and not without Reaſon, for reſolving

coagulated Blood and Juices, when ſtagnating and exciting Pains; as in Bruiſes, Strains, and Rheumatic Complaints. But a much better Medicine for theſe Purpoſes is thus prepared, by the Title of

(------ In the *London* Diſpenſatory, the *Linimentum Saponaceum* is ſubſtituted for this.)

Balſamum Vitæ.

Balſam of Life.

Take of the beſt Spirit of Turpentine, two Ounces; and diſſolve in it of Camphire, ſix Drams. Take alſo, of the beſt Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*, an Ounce and a half, and diſſolve in it half an Ounce of *Spaniſh* Soap. Mix theſe gradually together, and, if the Ingredients are very good, they will coagulate, and form a kind of Soap.

I have met with Nothing that more powerfully reſolves ſtagnating Juices; or more effectually removes fixed Rheumatic Pains, after the Uſe of due Evacuations, and Attenuants. But ſome Caution is required in its Uſe; for it is not always proper to remove fixed Pains in the external Parts, leſt they ſhould be repelled to the *Viſcera*, where they may do more Prejudice. If a due Proportion of Opium, or its Tincture, is added, it becomes an excellent and ſafe Anodyne, for external Uſe; and may be given internally, either with, or without, the Opium, as a Saponaceous and extremely penetrating Reſolvent, where there is no Exceſs of Heat, and no Tendency to an alcaline Putrefaction.

Balſamum Anodynum Batcanum.

Bates's Anodyne Balſam.

To the *Balſamum Saponaceum* above deſcribed, add of the Tincture of Opium a ſufficient Quantity, more or leſs, as it is intended to be more or leſs Anodyne. *E.*

The Anodyne Balſam is thus directed in the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory. It is certainly an extremely penetrating and reſolvent Anodyne, both for internal and external Uſe. *Quincy* recommends it ſtrongly for a Nervous Colic, the Jaundice, and as a Topic in Arthritic Pains; but in this laſt Caſe I ſhould not be very forward to uſe it. Its great Excellence ſhould ſeem to be in Nephritic Pains, after due Evacuations; for the Soap, acting, as it were, under the Conduct of the Opium, is capable of affording great Relief. If the Chymical Oils were left out of the *Balſamum Saponaceum*, I ſhould eſteem it a better Medicine. And if the Saffron, formerly ordered in it, was continued, I ſhould think it not the worſe.

Offa Helmontiana.

Helmont's Soap.

Take of the Alcaline Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, ſo ſtrong as to leave much of its Salt undiſſolved at the Bottom; put it into a cold and dry cylindrical Glaſs with a narrow Mouth, ſo as to fill about one half thereof; pour to it, gradually, a Quantity of pure cold *Alcohol*, ſo as to run gently down the Sides of the Veſſel, til it be full; a white Coagulation will be made upon the Surface, where the lighter *Alcohol* reſts upon the Alcaline Spirit. If the Glaſs be now inverted, there will inſtantly appear a white opake Coagulation, where the *Alcohol* and Alcaline Spirit mix; and when they are both well ſhaken together, the Whole becomes a white opake conſiſtent Maſs, concreted like Stone, ſo that not a Drop will fall out of the Glaſs while inverted. Stop the

the Vessel close, and set it by. Thus the Mixture will soon resolve into a Fluid, that floats o' Top, and a dense, saline, Concretion, that falls to the Bottom. So that, in a Year's time, the Salt will almost become solid below, with a Liquor floating above it. If the whole Mass, thus produced, be distilled with a gentle Fire, an alcaline, balsamic, oily, solid Salt will sublime. The colder the Season, and the Place, in which the Experiment is made, the better it will succeed.

This is one of the most difficult Experiments in Chymistry, as it requires both the Liquors to be perfect, and the Observance of several Circumstances, any one of which being neglected, will cause it to miscarry; but, if they all be observed, it will succeed. Here we see, that a pure volatile Alcaline Salt will closely attract to itself the most subtile Oil that is known, that is, an *Alcohol*. Whence the Soap, so produced, is the most subtile and penetrating of all Soaps, consisting of an exceedingly subtile and volatile *Alcali* and Oil, wonderfully united together in an instant. If this Medicine be diluted with *Canary*, and taken upon an empty Stomach, it passes, perhaps, thro' all the Vessels of the Body, resolves Concretions, opens Obstructions, excites the Vital Powers, and thus successfully cures many dangerous Distempers, proceeding from an obstructing Matter, capable of being resolved by it. But its Virtue vanishes too soon, as being so extremely volatile, and therefore becomes unequal to the more stubborn Distempers. It is highly commended in the Jaundice, unattended with an acute Inflammation. It does not dissolve the Stone, or prevent the Concretion or Increase thereof. It dissolves in a gentle Heat, like Ice, and returns to a solid Form in the Cold. If pure *Alcohol* be thus mixed with one third of dry volatile *Alcali*, it makes a much more solid Soap, as being without Water; which is always double the Quantity in the strongest Alcaline Spirit, with respect to the pure Salt.

Linimentum Saponaceum.

Saponaceous Liniment.

Take of the Spirit of Rosemary, a Pint; of hard *Spanish* Soap, three Ounces; of Camphire, one Ounce. Digest the Soap with the Spirit of Rosemary till it is dissolved, then add the Camphire. *L.*

This is contrived for much the same Uses as the *Balsamum Saponaceum*, for which it is substituted.

Balsamum Traumaticum.

Vulnerary Balsam.

Take of powdered Benjamin, two Ounces; *Peruvian* Balsam, an Ounce an half; Hepatic Aloes, half an Ounce; of Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. Digest them in a Sand-Heat for four Days, and strain. *E.*

In the *London* Dispensatory this Medicine is thus directed.

Take of Benjamin, three Ounces; of strained Storax, two Ounces, of Balsam of *Tolu*, one Ounce; of Succotrine Aloes, half an Ounce; of Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. Digest them together till as much as may be of the Gums is dissolved, then strain the Spirit off. *L.*

Both these are made in Imitation of a Medicine, which has been of considerable Use in private Families, called the *Jesuit*'s Drops, or *Fryer*'s Balsam. There are, I believe, at

leaſt twenty People in *London*, who get a comfortable Subſiſtance by ſelling it as an Arcanum, under various Names and Titles. And one has had the Impudence to obtain a Patent for it; tho' in order to this, he muſt have been obliged to ſwear it his own Invention, in Defiance of Conſcience and the Pillory, notwithſtanding that *Pomet* publiſhed the Receipt, in his Hiſtory of Drugs, many Years ago. It is much celebrated Abroad, under the Name of *Baum e Commandeur de Berne*, or

Balſamum Commendatoris.

The Commander's Balſam.

The Receipt ſtands thus:

Take dry Balſam of *Peru*, one Ounce; Storax in Tears, two Ounces; Benjamin in Tears, three Ounces; Aloes Succotrine, the beſt Myrrh, Olibanum in Tears, Roots of *Bohemian* Angelica, Flowers of St. *John*'s Wort, of each half an Ounce; Spirit of Wine, one Quart; beat all together, and put them into a Bottle well ſtopt, which hang in the Sun during the Dog-days; at the End of which Time, the whole muſt be paſſed thro' a Linen Cloth, and uſed for the Purpoſes under ſpecified.

All Gunſhot Wounds, and ſuch as are made with ſharp Inſtruments, if they are not mortal, are cured in the Space of eight Days, by the Application of this Balſam, either with a Feather, Cotton, or by way of Injection, provided the Wound has been firſt of all dreſſed with it, and no other Medicines have been uſed. For when the Wound is at firſt dreſſed with it, no Pus will afterwards be formed; whereas the Generation of Pus is always the Effect of dreſſing with the ordinary Medicines. There is no Occaſion either for Tents or Plaſters when this Balſam is applied, eſpecially at the firſt Dreſſings. Upon its firſt Application to the Wound, it creates an intolerable Pain; but that ſoon goes off, and is no more felt. This Balſam is ſo admirable a Remedy for the Colic, that if four or five Drops of it are intimately mixed with a Glaſs of Wine, and drank, the Patient's Indiſpoſition is ſoon after removed. It is alſo a ſovereign Remedy for the Gout, when applied to the Part affected with a Feather or Cotton. In a Tooth-ach it is of ſingular Service, when Cotton, ſoaked in it, is applied to the Tooth affected. All Sorts of Ulcers, as alſo Cancers and Chancres, are cured by it. It is effectual againſt the Bites of venomous Animals, thoſe of mad Dogs not excepted. It prevents Pitting by the Small-pox, if the Puſtules are anointed with it as ſoon as they appear on the Face. For it dries them before Pus is formed in them, upon which Circumſtance the Pitting depends. It proves an excellent Remedy for the Hæmorrhoids, if they are rubbed with it when the Patient goes to Bed. It is excellent for Defluxions and Bruiſes, if the Parts affected are anointed with it. Five or ſix Drops of it, exhibited internally, in four or five Spoonfuls of Broth, prove an excellent Remedy for the Purple Fever. It is alſo good for ſore Eyes, when put into them with a Feather. It is likewiſe excellent for Pains in the Stomach; in which Caſe, if the Patient is feveriſh, he muſt take it in Broth, and, if not, in Wine. It cleanſes the Stomach, and procures an Appetite. It muſt never be warmed, but always be uſed cold, and it becomes dry as ſoon as it is applied to the Part affected. Five or ſix Drops of it, taken in Wine or Broth, are very proper for provoking the *Menſes*, when defective; and giving a Check

to them, when too luxuriant. When we pour out any Quantity of this Balsam, we must stop the Phial immediately after, to prevent its Evaporation. If any Wound has been previously dressed with other Medicines, it must be washed with warm Wine before the Application of this Balsam, which will cure it effectually, tho' not so speedily as if the Balsam had been used at first. It cures Fistulas, however old, and in whatever Parts of the Body. Five or six Drops of it, exhibited in White Wine, or in three or four Spoonfuls of Broth, are an excellent Remedy for Fluxes and Hæmorrhages. It is good for the Pricking of Horses, when shod. By pouring a Drop or two into the Hole from which the Nail is drawn, it is cured immediately.

Balsamum Viride.

The Green Balsam.

Take of Linseed Oil, and Oil of Turpentine, each a Pound; of Verdigrise reduced to Powder, three Drams; and boil them together, keeping the Mixture stirring, so as to dissolve the Verdigrise. *E.*

This should seem a very good Medicine to cleanse and deterge foul Ulcers, and keep down fungous Flesh.

CHAP. XIV.

Of OINTMENTS *and* PLASTERS.

General Rules *for making* Ointments *and* Plasters.

I. SUCH *Ointments* and *Plasters*, as have Plants in their Compositions, are to be boiled till the Herb becomes almost crisp, with Care to avoid their turning black; then after straining, they are again to be set over the Fire, to evaporate all their Moisture. Let the Plants be fresh gathered, succulent, and well bruised, unless they are ordered dry.

II. The *Metalline Powders* are to be first boiled with the oily or fat Ingredients, till they are thoroughly incorporated. But Plasters require to be mixed with Spring-Water, till they become of the proper Consistence. *Gums* which are readily dissolvible, as also *Powders* and *Turpentine*, are to be added towards the End of the Operation.

III. *Ointments* as well as *Plasters* are not all to be made of the same Consistence. The softer *Plasters* come under the Name of *Cerates*, and ought to be kept in Gallipots or Bladders; as those of a more solid Nature are formed into Rolls. But the Composition of Both is so various, that particular Rules are generally added to direct the Artist.

OINTMENTS.

Unguentum Ægyptiacum.

Egyptian Ointment.

Take of Verdigrise, reduced to fine Powder, five Ounces; of Honey, fourteen Ounces; of Vinegar, seven Ounces. Boil them together over a gentle Fire, to the Consistence of an Ointment. *E.*

This is of considerable Use in Surgery, to keep down fungous Flesh, and cleanse sordid Ulcers.

Unguentum Album.

The White Ointment.

Take of Oil of unripe Olives, three Pints; of Cerusse, a Pound; of white Wax, nine Ounces; and mix them together, according to Art, so as to make an Ointment. *E.*

This is intended principally as a Cooler.

Unguentum Album Camphoratum.

White Ointment with Camphire.

This is made by adding to the preceding white Ointment, when removed from the Fire, an Ounce of Camphire, rubbed with a few Drops of Oil of Almonds, and mixing them together. *E.*

The *Unguentum Album* of the *London* Diſpenſatory is thus directed.

Take of Olive Oil, one Pint; of white Wax, four Ounces; of Sperma Ceti, three Ounces. Melt all together with a gentle Heat, and ſtir them very briſkly without ceaſing, till they are fully cold. *L.*

This ſeems well contrived for a cooling Ointment, and muſt be proper enough for ſlight Excoriations. The Ceruſe is left out, becauſe, as we are told, it may be dangerous when applied to the tender Bodies of young Children; but there ſeems to be no Foundation for this Apprehenſion.

If a Dram and a half of Camphire, beat with a few Drops of Oil of Almonds, be added to this, it is then called *Unguentum Album Camphoratum.*

Unguentum Antipſoricum.

Ointment for the Itch.

Take of Elecampane-Root, and the Root of ſharp-pointed Dock, each three Ounces. Slice and bruiſe them; then pour thereon three Pints of Spring Water, and a Pint of Vinegar; boil them to a half, and ſtrongly preſs out the remaining Liquor; to which add eight Ounces of the Leaves of freſh Water Creſſes well bruiſed, and four Pounds of Hogs-Lard. Then boil all together, till the aqueous Moiſture is exhaled, and preſs out the Ointment; whereto put four Ounces of the Oil of Bays, and the ſame Quantity of yellow Wax; afterwards mix the whole together. Sulphur may be hereto added occaſionally. *E.*

The Title expreſſes the Uſes.

Unguentum Antipſoricum, cum Mercurio.

Ointment for the Itch, with Mercury.

This is made of the preceding Ointment, by adding thereto four Ounces of Quickſilver, killed by being ground with a proper Quantity of *Venice* Turpentine, and mixing them together according to the Rules of Art, ſo as to make an Unguent. *E.*

Some Care and Caution is neceſſary in the Uſe of this; otherwiſe it will raiſe a Salivation.

Unguentum, ſeu Linimentum, Arcæi.

The Ointment, or Liniment, of *Arcæus.*

Take of Hogs-Lard, a Pound; of Goats-Suet, two Pounds; of Gum Elemi, and *Venetian* Turpentine, each a Pound and half. Melt them together, then ſtrain the whole, and make thereof an Unguent according to Art. *E.*

Arcæus, the Author of this Compoſition, affirms, that it ripens, digeſts, deterges, and incarns.

In the *London* Diſpenſatory it is thus directed under the Title of

Unguentum è Gummi Elemi.

Ointment of Gum Elemi.

Take of tried Mutton-Suet freſh, two Pounds; of Gum Elemi, one Pound; of common Turpentine, ten Ounces. Melt the Gum with the Suet, and, all being removed from the Fire, add forthwith the Turpentine, and, while the Mixture is fluid, ſtrain it. *L.*

This

This is intended as a Digeſtive, and an Incarnant, for which it is pretty much in Eſteem.

Ungueatum Baſilicon.

The Ointment Baſilicon.

Take of yellow Wax, Goats-Suet, white Roſin, dry Pitch, and *Venice* Turpentine, each half a Pound; of Olive Oil, two Pounds and a half. Diſſolve the other Ingredients in the Oil; ſtir them well together, then ſtrain the whole for an Ointment. *E.*

This is uſed as a Digeſtive and Incarnant.

Unguentum Baſilicum Flavum.

Yellow Baſilicon.

Take of Olive Oil, a Pint; yellow Wax, yellow Roſin, *Burgundy* Pitch, of each a Pound; of common Turpentine, three Ounces. Melt the Wax, Roſin, and Pitch with the Oil, over a gentle Fire; then take them off, add the Turpentine, and ſtrain the Mixture while it remains hot. *L.*

This is intended for the ſame Uſes as the preceding.

Unguentum Baſilicum Nigrum vel Tetrapharmacum.

Black Baſilicum.

Take of Olive Oil, a Pint; yellow Wax, yellow Roſin, common Pitch, of each nine Ounces. Mix all together, and ſtrain the Mixture off while hot. *L.*

This is not much in uſe; and is ſaid to be ſubject to generate fungous Fleſh in Ulcers.

Unguentum Baſilicum Niride.

Green Baſilicum.

Take of yellow Baſilicum, eight Ounces in Weight; of Olive Oil, three Ounces in Meaſure; of prepared Verdigriſe, one Ounce. Mix all into an Ointment. *L.*

This is conſiderably detergent, and proper in order to keep down fungous Fleſh in Ulcers.

Unguentum è Lapide Calaminari.

Ointment of *Lapis Calaminaris.*

Take of yellow Wax, eighteen Ounces; melt it in Oil of Olives, two Pints; then gradually ſift into it, of powdered *Lapis Calaminaris*, ten Ounces and a half. *E.*

This is made in Imitation of the celebrated Cerate of *Turner*, which he thus directs.

Ceratum de Lapide Calaminari.

Cerate of *Lapis Calaminaris*, commonly called *Turner's Cerate.*

Take of freſh-made unſalted *May* Butter, and of the beſt yellow Wax, ſufficiently defecated, each three Pounds and an half; of pure and newly prepared Oil of Olives, four Pounds; and of the beſt Calamine-Stone, ſufficiently triturated, and paſſed thro' a Sierce, two Pounds and ten Ounces. Let the Wax and Butter be put into a proper Veſſel, with the Oil, and melted over a gentle Fire; then ſtrain them thro' a Linen Cloth into another Veſſel, and immediately ſprinkle the Powder of the Calamine-Stone into it by degrees, continually agitating the Mixture, and ſtirring from the Bottom of the Veſſel, till it begins to cool, and becomes ſo thick, that the Powder, in conſequence of its Weight, can no longer ſubſide to the Bottom of the Veſſel.

Turner gives the following Encomium of this Cerate.

As I have had, ſays he, ample Expe-

Experience of this Cerate, I may be allowed, I hope, to judge of its ſingular Properties, and good Effects, in all Cutaneous Ulcerations and Excoriations, either from Scalding, Burning, or Fretting of the ſaid Parts, by means of ſalt, acrid, or ſharp Humours. Upon which accounts, not ſtraining a Tittle beyond its deſerved Eulogy, I am bold to affirm, it will do more in all theſe ſuperficial Hurts of the Body, than either *Unguentum Tutiæ*, *Diapompholyx*, *Nutritum*, *Deſiccativum Rubrum*, *Roſatum*, or all the Epulotic Medicines now in Uſe; and for which Cauſe I can, for the Public Benefit, ſincerely recommend it to all the Profeſſors of the Art, and do wiſh, that the Apothecaries would keep it made up in their Shops, to deliver, at a ſuitable Price, to indigent, or poor, People, inſtead of their ridiculous *Lucatellus*'s Balſam, and other improper Medicines, which they call for, ignorantly, to heal their Skin-deep Maladies. I know the Medicine has been imitated by Several; and I have ſeen ſomewhat like it in ſome Gentlemen's Salvatories; but I know not more than two Perſons I ever communicated it to, as I was wont to make it for my own Uſe. The Medicine, thus prepared, is of a good Conſiſtence, and a true Cerate, ſerving both for Pledget and Plaſter, neither ſticking troubleſomely, nor running off, or about, by the Heat of the Parts; but keeping its Body, and performing Things incredible. Whoever thinks fit to take it into Practice, will never repent it, nor perhaps, (when he has experienced it as I have done) think I have ſaid too much in its Commendation. This is the Medicine I have ſo often taken Notice of, under the Name of *Ceratum de Lapide Calaminari*, which, that I might contribute my Mite to the Surgeon's Treaſure of Medicine, I here have publiſhed, and leave it to take its Fate.

Unguentum Cæruleum Fortius.

The Stronger Blue Ointment.

Take of tried Hogs-Lard, two Pounds; of Quickſilver, one Pound; of the Simple Balſam of Sulphur, an Ounce. Rub the Quickſilver with the Balſam of Sulphur, till the Quickſilver no longer appears; then add by degrees the Lard warmed, and diligently mix them. *L.*

Perhaps the Balſam of Sulphur, here directed, may be a little Check upon the Quickſilver, and prevent its riſing to the Mouth ſo readily as it would do otherwiſe. It is alſo ſaid to divide the Mercury ſooner and better than Turpentine.

Unguentum Cæruleum Mitius.

The Weaker Blue Ointment.

Take of tried Hogs-Lard, four Pounds; of Quickſilver, one Pound; of common Turpentine, an Ounce. Rub the Quickſilver in a Mortar with the Turpentine, till the Quickſilver appears no longer; then add, by degrees, the Lard warmed, and mix them diligently. *L.*

Unguentum Mercuriale.

Mercurial Ointment.

Take of Hogs-Lard, two Ounces; Quickſilver, half an Ounce. Rub them in a Mortar, till the Globules of Quickſilver no longer appear.

This may be made with only a double, or triple, Quantity of Hogs-Lard, to the Quickſilver. *E.*

In all theſe the Axungia is in too great a Proportion to the Quickſilver, which renders it more troubleſom to rub in.

Unguentum

Unguentum Citrinum.

The Yellow Ointment.

Take an Ounce of Quickſilver, and two Ounces of Spirit of Nitre. Diſſolve them in a Sand-Heat, and, while very hot, mix therewith a Pound of melted Hogs-Lard. Before the Lard is cold, ſtir them briſkly together in a Marble Mortar, ſo as to make an Ointment. *E.*

An Ounce of ſtrong Spirit of Nitre, or *Aqua Fortis Duplex*, will readily diſſolve an equal Weight of Quickſilver; and this, I think, ſhould be the Proportion for this Ointment. It is an Eſcharotic, and is ſometimes applied to Chancres, or uſed for eating down the Calloſities of Ulcers.

Unguentum Deſiccativum Rubrum.

The Red Drying Ointment.

Take of Olive Oil, a Pound and a half; and of white Wax half a Pound. Melt them together, and, when removed from the Fire, ſift in the following Ingredients reduced to Powder, *viz.* of Calamine, ſix Ounces; of Litharge of Gold and Bole Armoniac, each four Ounces; and of Camphire, firſt rubbed with a little Oil of Almonds, three Drams; then ſtir them briſkly together into an Ointment. *E.*

This, as its Title expreſſes, is intended as a Deſiccative.

Unguentum Dialthææ.

Ointment of Marſhmallows.

Take of the Oil of Mucilages, two Pounds; of yellow Wax, half a Pound; of white Roſin, three Ounces; and of *Venice* Turpentine, an Ounce and half. Mix them together, and make an Ointment according to Art. *E.*

This is prepared ſomewhat differently in the *London* Diſpenſatory, under the Title of *Unguentum ex Althæa*, thus.

Unguentum ex Althæa.

Ointment of Marſhmallows.

Take of the Oil of Mucilages, three Pints; of yellow Wax, one Pound; of yellow Roſin, half a Pound; of common Turpentine, two Ounces. Melt the Roſin and Wax with the Oil, then, theſe being taken off of the Fire, add the Turpentine, and ſtrain the Mixture while it is hot. *L.*

This is much uſed as an Emollient and Relaxer.

Unguentum Diapompholygos.

Ointment of Pompholyx.

Take of Oil of unripe Olives, twenty Ounces; of the Juice of common Nightſhade-Berries, or of the *Solanum lethale*, eight Ounces. Boil them together over a gentle Fire, till the Juice is exhaled; then, towards the End of the Operation, diſſolve five Ounces of white Wax in the Oil, and, removing it from the Fire, add thereto, whilſt it yet remains hot, the following Ingredients reduced to Powder, four Ounces of Ceruſe; of calcined Lead and Pompholyx, each two Ounces; and of clean Frankincenſe, an Ounce. Mix all together into an Ointment. *E.*

It is intended for hot, inflamed, and corroſive Ulcers, which diſcharge a ſaline, acrimonious, and corroſive Matter. But I don't know that it is much in Uſe.

Unguentum Epiſpaſticum.

Bliſtering Ointment.

Take of Hogs-Lard and *Venice* Turpentine, each three Ounces; of yellow Wax, one Ounce; of Cantharides, three Drams. Melt the

the Lard and Wax together; then add the Cantharides in Powder; laſtly, the Turpentine; and mix all together into an Ointment. *E.*

This, as the Title imports, is deſigned for a Veſicatory; and intended for dreſſing of Bliſters, to keep them running, or rendering them perpetual, as they are called.

Unguentum ad Veſicatoria.

Ointment for Bliſters.

Take of tried Hogs-Lard, and of the Bliſtering Plaſter, equal Weights. Melt them together with a very gentle Heat, and ſtir them well, till fully cold. *L.*

This is deſigned for the ſame Uſes as the preceding.

Unguentum è Mercurio Præcipitato.

Ointment with Precipitated Mercury.

Take of the Simple Ointment, an Ounce and a half; of Precipitated Sulphur, two Drams; of White Precipitated Mercury, two Scruples. Mix all together, and moiſten them with the Lye of Tartar, to bring the Whole to the Conſiſtence of an Ointment. *L.*

Boerhaave ſtrongly recommends an Ointment made of an Ounce of *Pomatum*, or Ointment of Roſes, and a Dram of the White Precipitate of Mercury, for all Cutaneous Diſorders; in which Caſes it is really very excellent. This Ointment is an Imitation of his. But the White Precipitate ſeems to be in too ſmall a Proportion. I don't know from Experience, whether the Sulphur imparts to it any Virtues, but I ſhould ſuſpect that it does not.

Unguentum Nervinum.

Nerve Ointment.

Take of the Leaves of Male-Southernwood, Marjoram, or *Origanum*, Mint, Pennyroyal, Rue, and Roſemary, each ſix Ounces. Let the Herbs be freſh gathered, well bruiſed, and boiled till their aqueous Part is evaporated, in five Pints of Neat's-Foot Oil, and three Pounds of Beef Suet; then preſs out all that will run; add thereto half a Pound of Oil of Bays, and mix them together into an Ointment. *E.*

This is a warm, invigorating, Topic, and may be uſed with good Effect, to excite the Nerves to Action, when too languid.

Unguentum Viride.

Green Ointment.

Take of the green Oil, three Pounds; of yellow Wax, ten Ounces. Melt the Wax with the Oil over a gentle Fire, continually ſtirring till the Mixture is cold. *L.*

This ſeems calculated for the ſame Purpoſes as the preceding.

Unguentum Nutritum.

The Ointment, called Nutritum.

Take of Litharge of Gold, and of Vinegar, each half a Pound; of Oil of unripe Olives, a Pound and a half. Rub them well together in a Mortar, pouring in at one time a little Oil, and at another a little Vinegar, till the latter no longer appears diſunited, but the whole Mixture becomes a white Unguent. *E.*

This is a great Deſiccative, or Dryer.

Unguentum Tripharmacum.

Ointment of Three Ingredients.

Take of the Common Plaſter, four Ounces in Weight; of Olive Oil, two Ounces in Meaſure; of Vinegar, one Ounce in Meaſure. Set them together over a gentle Fire, con-

continually ſtirring them, till they are brought to the Conſiſtence of an Ointment. *L.*

This is ſubſtituted for the preceding, in the laſt *London* Diſpenſatory.

Unguentum Ophthalmicum.

Ointment for the Eyes.

Take of the Ointment of Tutty, an Ounce and a half; of the Ointment of Lead, two Scruples; of Camphire, half a Scruple. Mix them together, and make thereof an Ointment by the Rules of Art. It may alſo be made with a double or triple Proportion of Camphire.

This is deſigned as a drying and aſtringent Topic, to be uſed in Rheums, and Defluxions of the Eyes.

Unguentum Ophthalmicum Sloanei.

Sir *Hans Sloane*'s Ophthalmic Ointment.

Take of Prepared Tutty, one Ounce; of *Lapis Hæmatites* Prepared, two Scruples; of the beſt Aloes Prepared, twelve Grains; of Prepared Pearl, four Grains. Put them into a Porphyry, or Marble Mortar, and rub them with a Peſtle of the ſame Stone very carefully, with a ſufficient Quantity of Vipers Greaſe or Fat to make a Liniment: To be uſed daily, Morning or Evening, or both, as hereafter directed.

Sir *Hans Sloane* informs us, that this Remedy was communicated to Sir *Theodore Mayerne* by Sir *Matthew Lifter*, and that Sir *Theodore* probably communicated it to Dr. *Thomas Rugeley*, Father to Dr. *Luke Rugeley*, who uſed it with extraordinary Succeſs in the Cure of ſore Eyes. He farther informs us, that for a Pecuniary Reward he procured the genuine Receipt, in the Doctor's own Hand-writing, from a Perſon whom Dr. *Rugeley* employed in making it; and that he, Sir *Hans*, reformed, improved, and uſed it, for many Years, in the Form above ſpecified. The principal Improvement Sir *Hans* takes notice of, is, the Subſtitution of Vipers-Fat for Hogs-Lard, which was directed in the original Receipt.

Sir *Hans* acquaints us, that the Method which has beſt ſucceeded in facilitating the efficacious Uſe of this Liniment, is to bleed and bliſter in the Neck and behind the Ears, in order to draw off the Humours from the Eyes; and afterwards, according to the Degree of the Inflammation, or Acrimony of the Juices, to make a Drain by Iſſues between the Shoulders, or a Perpetual Bliſter. And, for waſhing the Eyes, he generally recommends Spring-Water, which he thinks preferable to any ſpirituous Lotion, whether Simple or Compound. And the beſt inward Medicines he has experienced to be Conſerve of Roſemary-flowers, Anti-epileptic Powders, ſuch as *Pulvis ad Guttetam*, Betony, Sage, Roſemary, Eyebright, wild *Valerian*-root, Caſtor, *&c.* waſhed down with a Tea made with ſome of the ſame Ingredients; as alſo Drops of *Spiritus Lavendulæ Compoſitus*, and *Sal Volat. Oleoſ.* If the Inflammation returns, Drawing about ſix Ounces of Blood from the Temples by Leaches, or Cupping on the Shoulders, is very proper. The Liniment is to be applied with a ſmall Hair Pencil, the Eye winking, or a little opened. In proſecuting the Cure of ſore Eyes, he has been ſometimes ſurprized at Want of Succeſs; till at length he found that the Cauſe was a lurking Intermitting Fever, every Fit of which affected the Eyes, and rendered their Diſorder obſtinate. Wherefore, upon Taking off the Fe-

ver by a proper Uſe of the Bark, the Cure has been effectually performed.

This Medicine has cured many, whoſe Eyes were covered with opake Films, and Cicatrices left by Inflammations and Apoſtems of the Cornea; which though they happen to Perſons of all Conditions, yet are more common among the poorer Sort of People; Many of whom were ſo totally deprived of Sight, as to be under a Neceſſity of being led; and, after ſome time, could perfectly well find their Way without a Guide. And it is not only very beneficial in ſuch Caſes, but alſo where there is an exceſſive Pain in the Eyes, ſhooting thence up into the Head; as he particularly remembers in a great Lady, who had ſuch Pains in her fore Eyes, and Head, that ſhe had, when he firſt ſaw her, taken about fifty Drops of Laudanum thrice in twenty-four Hours; of which Complaints ſhe and many others have been relieved by this Medicine, without the Help of any Opiate.

He ſays, it is to be obſerved (contrary to the common Practice, and to the Opinion which he himſelf entertained in his earlier Days, and communicated to the Public in the Introduction to his *Natural Hiſtory of Jamaica*) that Cathartics, eſpecially with the Addition of Mercury, are prejudicial in Diſeaſes of the Eyes, which are cured by this Medicine.

It is, ſays he, alſo worthy of Remark, that People afflicted with weak Eyes are overfond of Hoodwinking, or covering them from the Light, which ſometimes retards the Cure, by keeping their Eyes too warm; and, therefore, he has conſtantly adviſed them to throw away theſe Coverings, as ſoon as they could poſſibly bear the Light.

Unguentum e Pice.

Ointment of Tar.

Take of Tar, of tried Mutton-Suet, equal Weights. Melt them together, and ſtrain while hot. *L.*

Unguentum Populeon.

Ointment of Poplar.

Take a Pound of the freſh-gathered Buds of the black Poplar. Bruiſe them, and mix them well with four Pounds of freſh Hog's-Lard, to be kept in this State, put up in a cloſe glazed Veſſel, till the following Herbs are in Seaſon: Then take of the Leaves of Hemlock, black Henbane, Garden Poppy, and common Nightſhade, each ſix Ounces. Bruiſe them all, and put them to the Lard, mixed with the Poplar-buds. Now boil them over a gentle Fire till the aqueous Moiſture is conſumed; then ſtrain and ſtrongly preſs out the Ointment, in which diſſolve four Ounces of yellow Wax. *E.*

This is intended for a cooling Topic, but is not much in Uſe.

Unguentum Roſaceum, vulgò Pomatum.

Roſe Ointment, commonly called Pomatum.

Take any Quantity of Hog's-Lard. Cut it into ſmall Pieces; put it into a glazed earthen Veſſel, and pour thereon as much Spring-Water as will float ſome Inches above it. Let them ſtand together for ten Days, the Water being ſhifted once a Day; then melt the Lard with a very ſoft Heat, and throw it into a ſufficient Quantity of Roſe-water, wherein let it be well worked; then pouring the Water off from it, add a few Drops of Oil of Rhodium. *E.*

Un-

Unguentum Simplex.

The Simple Ointment.

Take of tried Hog's-Lard, two Pounds; of Roſe-water, three Ounces. Pound the Lard with the Roſe-water, till they are well mixed; then melt the Lard with a very gentle Fire, and ſet it by a little while, that the Water may ſubſide: Afterwards pour out the Lard, and leave the Water; then ſtir and beat the Lard, without ceaſing, while it is growing cold, that it may be broke into as light and yielding a Maſs as may be; and then add as much Eſſence of Lemons as ſhall be requiſite to give it an agreeable Scent. *L.*

Theſe two are ſubſtituted for the *Unguentum Pomatum* of former Diſpenſatories.

Unguentum Sambucinum.

Ointment of Elder.

Take of Elder-flowers, full blown, four Pounds; of tried Mutton Suet, three Pounds; of Olive-Oil, one Pound. Boil the Flowers, till they become almoſt criſp, in the Suet and Oil firſt melted together: Then preſs them out. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory the *Unguentum Sambucinum* is thus directed.

Take of the internal freſh Bark of Elder, and of freſh Elder-flowers, each four Ounces. Bruiſe them well, and boil them in two Pints of Linſeed Oil to the Conſumption of the Moiſture; then preſs out the Oil, and melt in it, of white Wax, ſix Ounces. Mix into an Ointment.

The particular Virtues of theſe may be learned from thoſe of Elder. In general, it ſeems intended for a relaxing, anodyne, Topic, and as a proper and ſafe Application to an *Eryſipelas.*

Unguentum Saturninum, vulgo Balſamum Univerſale.

Ointment of Lead, commonly called the Univerſal Balſam.

Take of Litharge of Gold, and red Lead, each a Pound; of Vinegar, four Pints; and boil them together till one Half of the Liquor is waſted; then ſtrain off the other: To the Remainder add the ſame Quantity of Vinegar, and proceed to boil and ſtrain as before, till the Operation ſhall have been performed ſix ſeveral times: Then mix all the Parcels of ſtrained Liquor together in a glazed earthen Veſſel, and exhale them to the Conſiſtence of an Extract. Take of this Extract, and of white Wax, each three Ounces; of Olive-Oil, a Pound; and mix them together, according to the Rules of Art, ſo as to make an Ointment. *E.*

This is very much uſed as a Deſiccative, and Cicatrizer, and in all Intentions where Lead can be of Service. But in the laſt Edition of the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory it is thus directed.

Take of the Sugar of Lead, two Ounces; of white Wax, three Ounces; of Olive-Oil, one Pint. Let the Wax be melted in the Oil, and then gradually add the Sugar of Lead, ſtirring it in perpetually, till the Ointment grows ſtiff by Cold.

In the *London* Diſpenſatory it is thus ordered.

Take of Olive-Oil, half a Pint; of white Wax, an Ounce and a half; of Sugar of Lead, two Drams. Rub the Sugar of Lead, firſt brought to a very ſubtile Powder, with

with ſome Part of the Oil; then add this to the Wax, melted with the reſt of the Oil, and ſtir the Mixture till it is fully cold. *L.*

In this the Proportion of Sugar of Lead is much leſs than in the preceding.

Unguentum è Sulphure.

Ointment of Sulphur.

Take of Simple Ointment, half a Pound; of Flowers of Sulphur unwaſhed, two Ounces; of Eſſence of Lemons, a Scruple. Mix all together. *L.*

This ſeems intended for the Itch; but the common black Brimſtone is ſaid to be more effectual than the Flowers of Sulphur. This Ointment may be improved by an Addition of Salt of Tartar; and, in ſome obſtinate Cutaneous Caſes, Pepper is added with good Effect.

Unguentum Tutiæ.

Ointment of Tutty.

Take any Quantity of Prepared Tutty, and mix it with as much purified Vipers Fat as is requiſite to bring it to the Conſiſtence of a ſoft Ointment. *L.*

This ſeems intended for a Deſiccative, principally for ſore Eyes. I ſuppoſe the Viper's-Fat is here ordered, on account of the Character given of it by Sir *Hans Sloane*, for Diſorders of the Eyes, in treating of the *Unguentum Ophthalmicum* above deſcribed.

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory the *Unguentum Tutiæ* is thus directed.

Take of white Wax, three Ounces. Melt it over a gentle Fire, in ten Ounces of the beſt Oil of Olives; then gradually ſift into it, of Tutty, two Ounces; of Calamine, one Ounce; continually ſtirring it till the Ointment grows cold.

This may be alſo made *extempore*, by mixing theſe Powders with four times the Quantity of unſalted Butter.

Unguentum Vermifugum.

Ointment againſt Worms.

Take of the Leaves of Female Southernwood, common Wormwood, Rue, Savine, and Tanſey, each two Ounces. Bruiſe and boil them with a Pound and a half of Olive Oil, and a Pound of Hogs-Lard, till the aqueous Moiſture is conſumed; then ſtrain and preſs out all that will run; in which melt three Ounces of yellow Wax; Afterwards add of the Gall of an Ox, and of *Succotrine* Aloes, each an Ounce and a half; of Colocynth, and Worm ſeed, each an Ounce: Boil them all together, keeping them continually ſtirring, ſo as to make an Ointment. But obſerve that the Aloes, the Colocynth, and the Wormwood, are firſt to be reduced to a very fine Powder. *E.*

This ſeems to bid the faireſt of any Compoſition I have ſeen, or heard of, to deſtroy Worms by external Application.

Linimentum Album.

White Liniment.

Take of Olive Oil, three Ounces in Meaſure; of Sperma Ceti, the Weight of ſix Drams; of white Wax, two Drams. Melt all together with a gentle Fire, briſkly ſtirring, without Intermiſſion, till the Mixture is become quite cold. *L.*

This differs from the *Unguentum Album* only in the Proportion of the In-

Ingredients, so contrived as to render this softer.

Linimentum Tripharmacum.

Liniment of Three Ingredients.

Take of the Common Plaster, four Ounces in Weight; of Olive Oil, four Ounces in Measure; of Vinegar, the Measure of one Ounce. Set them over a gentle Fire, continually stirring, till the Liniment has acquired its due Consistence. *L.*

This differs only in Consistence from the *Unguentum Tripharmacum.*

Linimentum Volatile.

Volatile Liniment.

Take of Oil of Almonds, one Ounce in Measure; of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, the Weight of two Drams. Shake them together in a wide-mouthed Vial, till they perfectly unite. *L.*

This is ordered to be made with Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, with an Alcaline Salt; not that made with Quick-Lime. This is so readily prepared extemporaneously, that it does not seem proper for a Shop-Medicine.

PLASTERS.

Emplastrum Adhæsivum.

Sticking Plaster.

Take of Simple Diachylon, two Pounds; of *Burgundy* Pitch, a Pound; and melt them together, so as to make a Plaster. *E.*

The Title of this Plaster expresses the Uses, which are generally only to preserve Dressings on the Part.

The *London* Dispensatory directs an Adhesive Plaster, under the Title of *Emplastrum Commune Adhæsivum.*

The Common Sticking Plaster.

Take of the common Plaster, three Pounds; of yellow Rosin, half a Pound. Throw the Rosin, first reduced to Powder that it may the sooner melt, into the Common Plaster, melted with a very gentle Heat, and stir them well together. Otherwise,

While the Oil and Litharge are boiling together, add the Rosin a little before the Plaster is finished, and then boil all together to the proper Consistence. *L.*

Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco cum Mercurio.

The Ammoniac Plaster, with Quicksilver.

Take of Gum Ammoniac strained, a Pound; of Quicksilver, three Ounces; of the Simple Balsam of Sulphur, a Dram. Rub the Quicksilver with the Balsam of Sulphur, till it no longer appear; then add by degrees the Gum Ammoniac melted, a little before it is cold, and mix them carefully. *L.*

This seems a very well contrived Mercurial Plaster. It is a high Resolvent, and proper to be applied to indurated Parts, a Scirrhus, Tophs, and Nodes. But where this can be of Service, perhaps a well contrived Mercurial Ointment would have a better Effect.

With the same View the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory directs the following Plaster.

Emplastrum Mercuriale.

Mercurial Plaster.

Take of Diachylon with the Gums, a Pound and a half. Melt it; then add eight Ounces of Quicksilver, an Ounce of *Venice* Turpentine,

pentine, and an Ounce and a half of liquid Storax; which are to be firſt thoroughly mixed together in a Mortar, till the Quickſilver remains no longer diſcernible. *E.*

Emplaſtrum Commune cum Mercurio.

The Common Plaſter, with Quickſilver.

Take of the Common Plaſter, one Pound; of Quickſilver, three Ounces; of the Simple Balſam of Sulphur, a Dram. Mix them together, after the ſame Manner as in the Ammoniac Plaſter, with Quickſilver. *L.*

Emplaſtrum Anodynum.

Anodyne Plaſter.

Take of white Reſin, eight Ounces; of Tacamahac powdered, and Galbanum, each four Ounces. When they are melted, add Cumin-ſeeds in Powder, three Ounces; black Soap, four Ounces: Make into a Plaſter, according to Art. *E.*

This is a Diſcutient and Reſolvent.

Emplaſtrum Antihyſtericum.

Antihyſteric Plaſter.

Take of Galbanum, twelve Ounces; of Tacamahac, and yellow Wax, each ſix Ounces; of *Aſa Fœtida*, four Ounces; of the Seeds of Cummin and *Venice* Turpentine, each four Ounces. Mix them together, and make a Plaſter according to Art. *E.*

This may be applied to the Navel, or whole Abdomen, with very good Effect, in Hyſteric Caſes.

Emplaſtrum è Meliloto.

Melilot Plaſter.

Take of the freſh Herb Melilot, ſix Pounds. Bruiſe it well, and put it into three Pounds of melted Beef-ſuet. Boil them together till the Herb becomes almoſt criſp; then ſtrongly preſs out the Suet, and add thereto eight Pounds of white Reſin, and four Pounds of yellow Wax, boiling them a little together, ſo as to make a Plaſter. *E.*

This is principally uſed for dreſſing Bliſters.

Emplaſtrum Attrahens.

Drawing Plaſter.

Take yellow Roſin, yellow Wax, of each three Pounds; of tried Mutton-ſuet, one Pound. Melt all together, and ſtrain the Mixture, while it remains fluid. *L.*

This is ſubſtituted for the Melilot Plaſter.

Emplaſtrum Cephalicum.

Cephalic Plaſter.

Take of *Burgundy* Pitch, two Pounds; of ſoft Labdanum, one Pound; yellow Roſin, yellow Wax, of each four Ounces; of that called the Expreſſed Oil of Mace, one Ounce. The Pitch, Roſin, and Wax being melted together, add firſt the Labdanum, and then the Oil of Mace. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory the Cephalic Plaſter is thus directed.

Take of yellow Wax, three Ounces; white Reſin, Tacamahac, each two Ounces; Myrrh and Caſtor, each two Drams; *Venice* Turpentine, three Ounces; Chymical Oil of Lavender, and Oil of Amber, each a Dram. Mix, and make a Plaſter, according to Art; but the Oils of Lavender and Amber are to be mixed in, when the reſt are taken from the Fire.

This

This ſeems a much better Plaſter for the Purpoſes the Title expreſſes, than the preceding.

Emplaſtrum de Cicuta, cum Ammoniaco.

Plaſter of Hemlock, with Gum Ammoniac.

Take of Gum-Ammoniac, half a Pound; and diſſolve it in a ſufficient Quantity of Vinegar of Squills: Add to the Solution four Ounces of the Juice of the Leaves of Hemlock; ſtrain the Whole, and boil it into a Plaſter. *E.*

This is intended as a Diſcutient, and as ſuch is uſed ſucceſsfully.

Emplaſtrum è Cymino.

The Cummin Plaſter.

Take of *Burgundy* Pitch, three Pounds; yellow Wax, Cummin-ſeeds, Caraway-ſeeds, Bay-berries, of each three Ounces. The Pitch and Wax being melted together, ſprinkle into them the reſt reduced to Powder, and ſtir all well together. *L.*

This is much recommended as a Diſcutient of Flatulencies.

Emplaſtrum Defenſivum.

Defenſive Plaſter.

Take of the Juice of Shepherd's-purſe, Knot-graſs, Horſe-tail, Yarrow, Plantain, the greater Houſe-leek, common Nightſhade, and the greater Comfrey, each half a Pint; of Olive Oil, three Pints; of Hog's-Lard, two Pounds; of Litharge of Gold, two Pounds and a half; and of red Lead, half a Pound. Boil them up together almoſt to the Conſiſtence of a Plaſter, and diſſolve therein of yellow Wax and white Roſin, each four Ounces; then add of Olibanum and *Venice* Turpentine, each four Ounces; as alſo the following Ingredients reduced to Powder, *viz.* of Bole *Armeniac*, a Pound; of the greater Comfrey-root, Pomegranate-bark, Balauſtins, Maſtich, Dragon's-blood, and red Saunders, each two Ounces. Mix them, and make thereof a Plaſter according to the Rules of Art. The Plaſter may alſo be made without the Juices. *E.*

This is an Aſtringent.

Emplaſtrum Diachylon Simplex.

Simple Diachylon.

Take of the Oil of Mucilages, four Pounds; of Litharge of Gold, a Pound and a half; and boil them up to a Plaſter. *E.*

This is eſteemed an Emollient, Digeſtive, Maturant, and Reſolvent.

Emplaſtrum Commune.

The Common Plaſter.

Take of Olive Oil, one Gallon; of Litharge, finely powdered, five Pounds. Boil them together with about a Quart of Water, over a gentle Fire, continually ſtirring, till the Oil and Litharge are united, and they acquire the due Conſiſtence of a Plaſter; and if the Water is waſted, before the Operation is over, more Water muſt be poured on hot. *L.*

This is ſubſtituted for the *Diachylon Simplex*.

Emplaſtrum Diachylon cum Gummi.

Diachylon with Gums.

Take of the Oil of Mucilages, four Pounds; of Litharge of Gold, two Pounds; and boil them to the Conſiſtence of a Plaſter; then

add thereto of Gum-Ammoniac, Galbanum, *Venice* Turpentine, and yellow Wax, each half a Pound; and boil them into a Plaſter according to Art. *E.*

This very powerfully digeſts, maturates, and reſolves.

Emplaſtrum Commune cum Gummi.

The Common Plaſter, with Gums.

Take of the Common Plaſter, three Pounds; of Galbanum ſtrained, eight Ounces; common Turpentine, Frankincenſe, of each three Ounces. To the Galbanum and Turpentine melted together with a gentle Heat, ſprinkle in the Frankincenſe reduced to Powder, and then gradually add to them the Plaſter, firſt melted likewiſe, with a very gentle Heat. Otherwiſe,

Inſtead of the Common Plaſter finiſhed, make uſe of the Oil boiled with Litharge, as ſoon as they are joined, and not yet brought to the Conſiſtence of a Plaſter. *E.*

This is ſubſtituted for the *Diachylum cum Gummi.*

Emplaſtrum Diapalmæ dictum.

Diapalma.

Take of Litharge of Gold, and of Olive Oil, each three Pounds; of Hogs-Lard, two Pounds; and boil them together, keeping them continually ſtirring, till they become a Plaſter. To which, if there be added four Ounces of burnt *Chalcitis*, or calcined White Vitriol, it becomes the *Emplaſtrum Diachalciteos*, or Vitriol Plaſter. *E.*

Emplaſtrum Epiſpaſticum.

Bliſtering Plaſter.

Take of Melilot Plaſter, and *Burgundy* Pitch, each eight Ounces; of *Venice* Turpentine, three Ounces; Cantharides, five Ounces. Mix them together, and make them into a Plaſter, according to Art; but obſerve to reduce the Cantharides to a very fine Powder, and add them to the other Ingredients, firſt melted together. *E.*

Emplaſtrum Epiſpaſticum.

The Compound Bliſtering Plaſter.

Take of *Grecian* Pitch, ten Ounces; yellow Wax, four Ounces; white Reſin, two Ounces. Melt them together, and add, of *Venice* Turpentine, eighteen Ounces. Melt all together, and whilſt hot, ſift in the following Ingredients, firſt reduced to a fine Powder, and mixed together, continually ſtirring them in, *viz.* Muſtard-Seed, and black Pepper, each an Ounce; Verdigriſe, two Ounces; Cantharides, twelve Ounces. Make a Plaſter. Both this and the preceding are to be kept in Bladders, anointed with Oil.

Emplaſtrum Veſicatorium.

Bliſtering Plaſter.

Take of the Drawing Plaſter, two Pounds; of Cantharides, one Pound; of Vinegar, half a Pint. The Plaſter being melted, a little before it hardens, ſprinkle in, and mix the Cantharides, reduced to a very fine Powder; then add the Vinegar, and beat all well together. *L.*

The three laſt Plaſters are intended to raiſe Bliſters only; and Either will anſwer that Purpoſe very well. But I muſt remark, that when Applications are made to the Feet, with an Intent to ſtimulate ſtrongly, excite Pain therein, and relieve the Head, Cataplaſms compoſed of equal Parts of ſcraped Horſe-Radiſh, and powdered Muſtard-Seed, moiſtened with old

old Yeaſt, and very ſharp Vinegar, will anſwer the Deſign more expeditiouſly, ſtrongly, and with much better Effect, than any Application in which Cantharides is an Ingredient.

Emplaſtrum de Minio Simplex.

Simple Red-Lead Plaſter.

Take of Red-Lead, a Pound; of Olive Oil, a Pound and a half; and of Vinegar, half a Pint; and boil them together over a ſlow Fire, ſo as to make a Plaſter. *E.*

Emplaſtrum è Minio.

Red-Lead Plaſter.

Take of Olive Oil, two Quarts; of Red-Lead finely powdered, two Pounds and a half. With theſe the Plaſter is to be prepared in the ſame Manner as the common Plaſter; only here more Water is required, and more Caution, that the Plaſter may not be burnt, and turn black. *L.*

Theſe are ſaid to be good for Drying and Cicatrizing.

Emplaſtrum de Minio cum Sapone.

Red Lead Plaſter, with Soap.

This is made by adding to the Simple Red-Lead Plaſter, when taken off the Fire, whilſt it yet remains hot, after the Exhalation of the Moiſture, half a Pound of *Venice* Soap, thin ſliced; and ſtirring them forcibly together, ſo as to diſſolve the Soap, and make a Plaſter according to Art. *E.*

The Soap in this Plaſter renders it very reſolvent. It is applied ſometimes to Arthritic Tumors and Strains.

Emplaſtrum è Sapone.

Soap Plaſter.

Take of the Common Plaſter, three Pounds; of hard Soap, half a Pound. To the Common Plaſter liquefied, add the Soap; then melt all to the Conſiſtence of a Plaſter; and take particular care that it does not grow too cold before it is formed into Rolls. *L.*

Emplaſtrum è Mucilaginibus.

Plaſter of Mucilages.

Take of yellow Wax, fourteen Ounces; of the Oil of Mucilages, eight Ounces in Meaſure; of Gum Ammoniac ſtrained, half a Pound; of common Turpentine, two Ounces. The Gum Ammoniac being melted with the Turpentine, add to them gradually the Wax melted with the Oil in another Veſſel. *L.*

The *Emplaſtrum è Mucilaginibus* is principally uſed as a Suppurative. But I am inclined to believe the Mucilages, mixed with Something oily to keep them from drying, will have a better Effect.

Emplaſtrum Oxycroceum.

Oxycroceum.

Take of yellow Wax, one Pound; common Pitch, and Galbanum, each half a Pound. Melt them over a gentle Fire, and add of Myrrh, Olibanum, and *Venice* Turpentine, each two Ounces. Mix all together, and make a Plaſter according to Art. *E.*

It is eſteemed a Reſolvent, and is ſaid to fortify the Nerves and Muſcles, and to relieve Pain.

Emplaſtrum Roborans.

Strengthening Plaſter.

Take of the Common Plaſter, two Pounds; of Frankincenſe, half a Pound; of Dragon's-Blood, three Ounces. To the Common Plaſter melted, add the reſt reduced to Powder. *L.*

The Title expresses the Intention of this Plaster.

Emplastrum Stomachicum.

Stomach Plaster.

Take of yellow Wax, eight Ounces; Tacamahac powdered, four Ounces. When melted together add the following Ingredients reduced to Powder, *viz.* *Venice* Turpentine, six Ounces; of Bay Berries, powdered, two Ounces; of Cubebs powdered, an Ounce; Expressed Oil of Mace, an Ounce and a half; Chymical Oil of Mint, two Drams. Mix them, and make thereof a Plaster according to Art. *E.*

This is prepared in a different Manner in the *London* Dispensatory, thus.

Take of soft Labdanum, three Ounces; of Frankincense, one Ounce; Cinnamon, Expressed Oil of Mace, so called, of each half an Ounce; of Essential Oil of Mint, one Dram. Add to the Frankincense melted, first the Labdanum, a little heated till it is become soft, and then the Oil of Mace; afterwards mix in the Cinnamon with the Oil of Mint, and beat them together in a warm Mortar into a Mass, which is to be kept in a Vessel well closed. *L.*

Both these are intended as warm and cordial Applications to the Stomach; and exert very considerable Effects, when such Things are wanted.

Emplastrum Volatile.

Volatile Plaster.

Take of *Venice* Turpentine, an Ounce. Grind it in a Mortar, gradually pouring thereto an Ounce of Spirit of Sal Ammoniac; and, when they are thoroughly incorporated, add to them, by degrees, half an Ounce of Tacamahac in Powder, and mix them together. *E.*

This seems intended as a very stimulating Resolvent.

CERATES.

Ceratum album.

White Cerate.

Take of Olive Oil, four Ounces in Measure; of white Wax, four Ounces in Weight; of Sperma Ceti, half an Ounce in Weight. Melt all together, and stir them well till the Cerate is quite cold. *L.*

This differs from the White Ointment, and Liniment, only in Consistence.

Ceratum Citrinum.

Yellow Cerate.

Take of yellow Basilicum, half a Pound; of yellow Wax, an Ounce. Melt them together. *L.*

This differs from the yellow Basilicon only in Consistence.

Ceratum Epuloticum.

Cicatrizing Cerate.

Take of Olive Oil, a Pound; yellow Wax, prepared Calamy, of each half a Pound. Melt the Wax with the Oil; and, as soon as the Mixture begins to congeal, sprinkle in the Calamy, and stir all well, till the Cerate is quite cold. *L.*

This seems to be intended to imitate *Turner*'s Cerate.

Ceratum Mercuriale.

Mercurial Cerate.

Take yellow Wax, tried Hogs-Lard, of each half a Pound; of Quicksilver, three Ounces; of the Simple

ple Balſam of Sulphur, a Dram. Melt the Wax with the Lard; then add them gradually to the Quickſilver, firſt well divided by the Balſam of Sulphur.

The Uſes of this may be known from thoſe of the Quickſilver, which enters its Compoſition.

EPITHEMS.

Epithema Veſicatorium.

Bliſtering Epithem.

Take of Cantharides reduced to a very fine Powder, and of Wheat Flower, equal Weights. With a ſufficient Quantity of Vinegar make them into a Paſte. *L.*

Epithema Volatile.

Volatile Epithem.

Take equal Weights of common Turpentine, and of Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. Stir the Turpentine in a Mortar, and gradually drop in the Spirit, till the Whole is reduced to a white Maſs. *L.*

This ſhould ſeem to be a ſtrong ſtimulating Reſolvent.

Cataplaſma è Cymino.

Cummin Cataplaſm.

Take of Cummin Seeds, half a Pound; Bay-berries, the Leaves of Water-Germander dried, *Virginia* Snake-Root, of each three Ounces; of Cloves, one Ounce; with Honey equal to thrice the Weight of the Species powdered, make a Cataplaſm. *L.*

This is ſubſtituted for the *Theriaca Londinenſis*, and is a very warm Topic, of conſiderable Uſe, when Heat is to be excited in any Part.

Cataplaſma Diſcutiens.

The Diſcutient Cataplaſm.

Take of Bryony-Root, two Ounces; the Root of common Flowder *de Luce*, one Ounce; the Flowers of Chamomile and Elder, each half an Ounce; Spring-Water, a ſufficient Quantity. Boil them till they are tender; then bruiſe them well, and add, of Gum Ammoniac, diſſolved in Vinegar, half an Ounce; crude Sal Ammoniac, two Drams; Camphorated Spirit of Wine, one Ounce. Mix into a Cataplaſm. *E.*

This ſeems an excellent Cataplaſm for the Purpoſes expreſſed in the Title.

Cataplaſma Maturans.

Maturating Cataplaſm.

Take of dried Figs, four Ounces; of yellow Baſilicum, one Ounce; of ſtrained Galbanum, half an Ounce. Beat well the Figs with a little Wine or ſtrong ſtale Beer; then carefully mix in the Ointment, firſt melted with the Galbanum. *L.*

The Title expreſſes the Uſes.

Cataplaſma Suppurans.

The ſuppurating Cataplaſm.

Take of white Lilly-Roots (or thoſe of Marſh Mallows) four Ounces; of fat Figs, one Ounce. Boil in a ſufficient Quantity of Spring-Water, till they are tender. Bruiſe them well, and add, of crude Onions bruiſed, ſix Drams; Galbanum, diſſolved in the Yolk of an Egg, half an Ounce; of the *Unguentum Baſilicon*, and Oil of Chamomile, each an Ounce; the

Meal of Linſeed, a ſufficient Quantity. Mix and make a Cataplaſm.

The Title expreſſes the Intention, for which it ſeems excellently calculated.

Sinapiſmus Simplex.

The Simple Sinapiſm.

Take of Muſtard-Seed bruiſed, and the Crums of Bread, each equal Parts; of the ſharpeſt Vinegar, a ſufficient Quantity. Mix, and make a Cataplaſm.

Sinapiſmus Compoſitus.

The Compound Sinapiſm.

Take of Muſtard-Seed bruiſed, and the Crums of Bread, each two Ounces; bruiſed Garlic, half an Ounce; black Soap, one Ounce; the beſt Vinegar, enough to make a Cataplaſm.

Both theſe ſtimulate very powerfully. See the Notes to the *Emplaſtrum Veſicatorium.*

Coagulum Aluminoſum.

Alum Curd.

Take of the White of an Egg at pleaſure; and ſtir it in a Pewter Veſſel, with a ſufficient Lump of Alum, till it is coagulated. *L.*

This is a very good Aſtringent Epithem. I have known it applied to inflamed, or over moiſt, Eyes with very good Effect, received upon a little Tow. But it will ſometimes excite Pains; and in this Caſe it muſt be diſcontinued. For Nothing is more prejudicial to the Eyes, than Applications which give Pain.

A NEW

THE NEW *English* Dispensatory.

BOOK V.

CHYMICAL MEDICINES.

CHAP. I.

Chymical Preparations *of* VEGETABLES.

Distilled OILS.

Oleum Absinthii.

Oil of Wormwood.

TAKE any Quantity of the Plant of Wormwood, moderately dried in the Shade, and cut to pieces; as much Spring-Water as will commodiously keep it a-float, and a proper Quantity of Sea Salt to give the Liquor a tolerable Sharpness. Let them steep together for eight Days; then distil them by the Alembic, with a somewhat smarter Fire, than what is usual in the Distillation of Waters, and afterwards separate the Oil from the Water, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

In the same Manner are distilled,

Oleum Hyssopi,	Oil of Hyssop,
Majoranæ,	Marjoram,
Menthæ,	Mint,
Origani,	Origany,
Pulegii,	Penny-royal,
Roris Marini,	Rosemary,
Rutæ, &c.	Rue, &c.
Florum Chamæmeli,	Flowers of Chamomile,
Lavendulæ, &c.	Lavender, &c.
Seminum Anisi,	Seeds of Anise,
Carui	Caraway,
Cumini,	Cummin,
Fœniculi, &c.	Fennel, &c.
Corticis Limonum,	Lemon Peel,
Caryophillorum,	Cloves,
Cinnamomi,	Cinnamon,
Macis,	Mace,
Nucis Moschatæ,	Nutmeg,
Ligni Sassafras,	Sassafras Wood.

But

But observe that all the *Seeds* and *Spices* ought to be bruised, before they are set to steep. *E.*

All Manner of unctuous *Vegetables* will afford their Oil by this Treatment, provided the Time of Digestion be suited to the Strength and Texture of the Subject. The tenderest Plants scarce require any Maceration at all; those of a soft and yielding Nature require one, two, or three Days; and the viscous ones as many Weeks. The longer the Maceration is continued, the larger Quantity of Sea Salt is to be added; instead whereof may be used *Nitre*, or any *Fixed Acid Spirit*. The Water separated may be employed to Advantage in future Distillations. *E.*

Distilled and *Essential Oils* are ordered to be prepared in the *London* Dispensatory

From the Roots of Saffafras,
From the Leaves of Sweet Marjoram,
Wild-Marjoram,
Pepper-Mint,
Spear-Mint,
Penny-Royal,
Rosemary,
Rue,
Savine,
Wormwood,
From the Flowers of Chamomile,
Lavender,
From the Seeds of Anise,
Caraway,
Cummin,
Dill,
From Juniper-Berries,
From the Spices,
Cloves,
Nutmeg, and others.

These Oils are obtained by Distillation, with an Alembic and large Refrigeratory. Water must be added to the Materials in sufficient Quantity to prevent their Burning, and the Subject must be macerated in that Water a little time before the Distillation. The Oil comes over with the Water, and either swims on the Top, or sinks to the Bottom, according as it is heavier or lighter.

The Virtues of all these Oils may be learned from those of the Vegetables from whence they are distilled.

Oleum Baccarum Juniperi.

Oil of Juniper.

Take any Quantity of bruised Juniper-berries, half their Weight of Spring Water, and a small Proportion of Yeast. Let them stand together for some Days to ferment, but not too long; and then add a sufficient Quantity of Spring Water, and distill the Whole by the Alembic, separating the Oil, according to Art, from the Water.

After the same Manner are distilled the Oils of Bayberries, and other Berries of that Kind; the Oils of Savin, and other Plants of that Nature; and indeed all the Oils of viscous Subjects, or those of a close Texture. *E.*

Boerhaave tells us, that Essential Aromatic Oils have almost an inimitable Virtue, intirely depending upon the Spirit, which is sharp, inflammatory, grateful, refreshing, heating, attenuating, and stimulating to the Animal Spirits, and Nervous Fibres; and by these Properties the Oils prove serviceable in cold, aged, watery, and phlegmatic Constitutions; and again, in cold Intermittents, moist and cold Hypochondriacal and Hysterical Cases, or other Diseases proceeding from cold, acid, or aqueous Flatulencies in the Intestines; and, when prudently used in these Cases, they prove generally powerful and safe Medicines; but, when indiscreetly applied in Distempers attended with violent Heat, Motion, or Inflammation, they turn out poisonous.

ſonous. The Chymiſts have prudently obſerved, that theſe Oils act by means of their Spirits; which, as lodged in the Oil, come to be applied to the Parts of the Body, ſo as there to produce their proper Actions, which would otherwiſe eaſily be loſt thro' their extreme Volatility; and, when both the Oil and the Spirit act together, the Effect is more gentle, but more laſting. Theſe Spirits, therefore, have, and communicate to the Oil, a certain Acrimony, which gives the Senſation of Fire to the Tongue, and preſently occaſions Pain; and the like Effect they ſhew when applied to the naked Nerves. When applied to the external Skin, they ſoon occaſion the whole Series of an Inflammation, and end in a Gangrenous Eſchar. If applied to the Lips, or the internal Parts of the Noſe or Palate, where the Nerves lie bare, they occaſion the ſame with great Violence; and preſently bring on dangerous Inflammations. Whence we eaſily ſee, what Effects they may produce upon the Mouth, Throat, Stomach, and Inteſtines, when imprudently exhibited. Hence theſe Oils may juſtly be called inflammatory; tho' 'tis obſerved, there is no better Remedy for immediately raiſing the Spirits, by their grateful and extraordinary Virtue, which can ſcarce be explained, for want of general Principles, otherwiſe than by direct Experiment. They have not only this refreſhing, but alſo an heating, Virtue. For if externally applied, or internally taken, they immediately begin to heat the Parts of the Body, and preſently increaſe this Heat thus once begun. But the colder and more languid the Body, the leſs they heat it, and *vice verſa*; ſo that, when rubbed upon a dead Carcaſs, they produce no Heat at all. Whence it is highly dangerous to give them in a Burning Fever. They alſo increaſe the Motion of the Nerves by Irritation, propelling the Spirits, and, perhaps, agreeably warming them both. And whilſt they perform all this, they attenuate and diſſolve Viſcidities, ſo far as can be done by increaſing the Motion of Circulation. They have, however, beſides theſe, other Virtues no leſs conſiderable, and peculiar to each. Thus the Oils of the *Arbor Vitæ*, and of Savine, are powerful Emmenagogues, where the Stoppage of the Menſtrual Diſcharge ariſes from a languid Circulation. The Eſſential Oil of Rue is of Service in the Epilepſy, from a cold relaxed State of the Nerves; and, alſo, in Hyſterical Diſorders from a cold Cauſe; that of Juniper Berries, in the cold Scurvy, and the Pains and Heavineſs thence proceeding; and, alſo, in Nephritic Complaints, from cold Obſtructions; That of Mint, in an almoſt Paralytic Weakneſs of the Stomach; that of Lavender in the Palſy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other cold Diſorders of the Head: The fragrant un-inflammatory Oil of Roſes, is a nobler Reviver of the languid Spirits; that of Cinnamon, very advantageous in a Deficience of Spirits without Inflammation, either during the Periods of Pregnancy, Delivery, or immediately afterwards, if at the ſame time there be no Rupture of the Veſſels: Thoſe of Wormwood, *Carduus Benedictus*, the leſſer Centaury, Chamomile, and Tanſey, are uſeful againſt Worms: For which Purpoſe they may be formed into Pills with Crums of Bread, and given in a ſufficient Doſe upon an empty Stomach, the Patient refraining from all Kind of Aliment for two Hours afterwards: Thoſe of Baum and Lemon-peel, in Palpitations of the Heart, from cold phlegmatic Humours; and thoſe of Marjoram, Roſemary, and Sage, in Obſtructions and mucous Diſcharges of the Uterus, from a cold Cauſe.

If

If theſe Oils be ſtrongly ground for a conſiderable time, with thrice their own Weight of pure and dry Sea Salt, ſo as to divide them well, and then again diſtilled with Water, they become clean, pure, and limpid, or freed from their mucilaginous, or gummy, Part; and fitter for keeping, if put up into Glaſs Veſſels having cloſe Necks well fitted with ground Glaſs Stoppels, and ſet in a dry cold Place. But they loſe of their Quantity by this Rectification, much groſs Matter remaining behind in the Still, unable to aſcend by reaſon of its Tenacity. Their Virtues, alſo, are leſſened, which depend upon their Spirits; becauſe theſe remain in the Water uſed in the Diſtillation, and are alſo diſſipated in the Water which comes over. This Mr. *Homberg* ſhews, by a laborious and inſtructive, tho' dear, Experiment. For, upon diſtilling ſuch an Oil, with freſh Water every time, ſix and twenty times over, he at length obtained a fourth Part thereof; the other three Fourths becoming an inſipid, tenacious, Subſtance, whilſt the Water, four and twenty times cohobated with the Oil, was rendered exceeding ſharp, aromatic, ſaline, or ſpirituous.

When theſe pure Oils are, without Addition, diſtilled in a Glaſs Retort, with a Fire gradually increaſed, they always exhale ſome Water, and afterwards become more clear, liquid, penetrating, and light; leaving at the Bottom of the Retort, after the Diſtillation is performed by a ſtrong Heat, a black, fixed, ſpongy terreſtrial Matter. And if the Operation be thus ſeveral Times repeated, the greateſt Part of the Oil will be converted into what the Chymiſts call *Caput Mortuum.* The excellent Mr. *Boyle*, by this Means, reduced a Pound of Eſſential Oil almoſt wholly to Earth.

They who have diſtilled theſe Oils from pure Chalk, in clean Veſſels, have found that, by cohobating five Ounces of Oil eight times upon fifteen Ounces of Chalk, it afforded only two Ounces and one Dram of Oil, two Drams and forty-five Grains of Salt, and half an Ounce of a ſtrongly ſaline Water, containing the volatile Salt of the Oil, according to the Obſervation of Mr. *Bourdelin.*

Again, theſe Oils diſtilled from Lime ſlacked in the Air, and afterwards made exceedingly dry, are ſo changed, that a Pound of Oil being ſix times diſtilled, in the way of Cohobation, upon freſh Quantities of Lime, with an extreme Degree of Fire, there came over fifteen Ounces and a half of Water, and one Ounce of Oil, according to the Obſervation of Mr. *Homberg*. Hence theſe Oils are found to conſiſt chiefly of elementary Water and Earth, a little Oil, Spirit, and Salt; and therefore grew from the Union of thoſe different Principles by the Action of the Fire. Whence Oil is not a ſimple elementary Body, but a Compound of ſeveral others. But whether this be really the Caſe, or whether Experiments may ſhew, that theſe Oils are rather tranſmutable, I do not take upon me to determine.

This may be ſaid with greater Certainty, that the more excellent of theſe Oils being diſſolved in high Rectified Spirit of Wine, digeſted and diſtilled with a gentle Fire of one hundred Degrees, give out their native Spirit to the Spirit of Wine, leaving a tenacious oily Matter behind; which, being again treated in the ſame Manner with freſh Spirit of Wine, affords more; and thus, at laſt, remains an indolent, ſcentleſs, inſipid, thick, and tenacious Body of Oil, perfectly deprived of all its Spirit. And if ever pure Water be long ſhook with theſe Oils, it takes to itſelf their Spirit, becomes rich therewith, and thus robs the Oil of its Virtue; ſo that if the Operation

be

be often repeated, it at length leaves the like indolent Remainder as the Spirit of Wine. And hence we are furnished with excellent Preparations; and learn, that these Oils are separable into Spirit and Oil, a little Salt, much Water, and much Earth; at least, that these are producible from them by Distillation. But Nothing here seems stranger, than that Water should remain so tenaciously mixed with these Oils, as not to be separated from them by Distillation twenty times repeated.

Hence it is confirmed by this, that the peculiar Taste and Odour of Plants wholly reside in their native Spirit: That the Taste and Odour of Distilled Aromatic Waters are solely owing to this Spirit, as peculiar to each Plant: That Essential Oils, also, have their respective Characteristics from these Spirits alone: That the Volatile Oil of Plants chiefly serves for detaining these Spirits, and the Fixed Oil for connecting the solid Parts together; whence the Difference of these two Oils is very great: That both the Expressed and Distilled Oils are natural in the Plants themselves. And, that the Difference of Oils is principally owing to their Spirits.

Frederic Hoffman's Remarks on Essential Oils.

It frequently happens that Oils, in Distillation, are yielded either too acrid, or of too deep a Colour, especially if they are urged by too strong a Fire. And this is principally to be observed, when those Herbs, which abound with a large Quantity of acrid Salt, such as Thyme, Savory, Marjoram, and *Cretan* Origanum, are subjected to Distillation. For, if the Distillation is accelerated by too brisk a Fire, the Oils not only lose their grateful Smell, but also acquire a browniſh or reddiſh Colour, which by no means happens, if the Distillation is carried on by a moderate Fire.

Hence we learn, that excessive Heat is of great Efficacy in changing the Texture of Oils. And this Observation is applicable to the Human Body; since we see, that, by the intense Heat in Fevers, the temperate and sulphureous Parts of the Blood and Humours are surprizingly agitated; so that it is not to be wondered at, if the oleous and temperate Principle of the Blood is converted into an highly saline sulphureous Matter, which, being discharged by Stool and Urine, renders the Fæces bilious and yellow, and the Urine intensely red.

It is not to be doubted, but, if right Measures are taken, those Oils, which by too intense an Heat in Distillation have, in a great measure, lost their grateful Taste, their Fragrance, and their Colour, may, by Rectification, be reduced to a due Degree of Perfection. But if the Rectification is attempted by putting the Oils in a Glass Retort, and carrying on the Distillation by a Sand-Heat, we find ourselves deceived; since, by this Means, these Oils have an ungrateful empyreumatic Smell, and are so far from acquiring their due and grateful Sweetness, that they are rather rendered more acrid. The Rectification is therefore to be made in another Manner. Those Oils, for Instance, are to be mixed with common Salt, with which they are to be strongly triturated, taking three Parts of Salt to one of Oil: Then adding a sufficient Quantity of Water, the Rectification is to be made from an Alembic; by which Means there is yielded an Oil far clearer, and of a more grateful Colour. And what is surprizing is, that in the Bottom of the Alembic there is found a thick black Mass, which firmly adheres to the Hands, and the Quantity

of

of which is the greater, the thicker and deeper-coloured the Oils are. I have often obſerved, that Oil of Marjoram contained more of this Reſinous Subſtance than other Oils; ſince an Ounce of it generally affords a Dram of ſuch a Subſtance. The Oils of Mint, Spike, and Lavender, thus treated, do not leave ſo great a Quantity of Reſin; but the Oils of Thyme and Savory afford a large Quantity of it. We alſo find that ſuch Oils, as are of a groſs Conſiſtence, yield a large Quantity of this Reſin.

This Experiment ſufficiently evinces, that Oils are nothing but ſubtile and liquid Reſins, cloſely united with Phlegm, and ſome ethereal Spirit; as alſo that thoſe Oils are hotteſt which contain the largeſt Quantity of Reſin. For which Reaſon ſuch Oils ſhould always be cautiouſly preſcribed internally by the Phyſician; becauſe all ſubtile oleous Subſtances induce an intenſe and long-continuing Heat on the Humours of the Human Body.

It is alſo to be obſerved, that Oils, rendered more limpid by this Rectification, are not ſo ſoon diſſolved by Rectified Spirit of Wine as they were before; but for this Purpoſe they require highly Rectified Spirit of Wine, ſince they are formed into ſmall Globules, and with great Difficulty incorporated with common Spirit.

It is alſo certain from Experience, that ethereal, limpid, and fragrant Oils become thicker by Age, and loſe a great deal of their Fragrance; and, if we want to reſtore this Fragrance, we muſt infuſe them with recent Herbs and Leaves, and reiterate the Diſtillation from an Alembic; by which Means they are again impregnated with that ſubtile, ſweet, and ſpirituous Principle, which they had loſt by exceſſive Age.

From this Experiment we learn, that, beſides a Sulphureous, Saline, Earthy, or Aqueous Principle, there is alſo another in Oils, which the Antients called Spirits; which is highly active, of a thin, ethereal, Subſtance, and neceſſary to preſerve the natural Craſis and Texture of the Oil.

This Spirit is principally diſpoſed to Evaporation, by the Heat of the Air; and, when this Spirit is loſt, we find that the Oil is greatly changed in its Conſiſtence, Smell, Taſte, and Virtues. If, therefore, we intend to preſerve Oils, we muſt not only carefully ſtop the Veſſels which contain them, but alſo depoſite them in cold Places, ſo that, the Spirit being pent up in them, their Texture may remain entire.

Becauſe the Air, eſpecially when hot, induces a greater Change on the Nature of Oils, and the Quality of the Oleous Mixture, than any thing elſe, whilſt by long acting upon them, it deprives them of their grateful Taſte and Smell, and inſpiſſates them; the Expreſſed Oils tending to a rancid State; and thoſe Diſtilled to a Terebinthinaceous Nature; the Colour alſo being in ſome greatly changed. Hence Oils are carefully to be preſerved from the free Acceſs of an hot Air; which may be done by filling the Veſſels in which they are kept, allowing only a ſmall Space for Rarefaction, left, upon the Approach of Heat, they ſhould burſt. They are alſo to be carefully ſtopt, and put into cold and dry Places.

Some, in order to preſerve Oils, add ſome Water; ſuch, for Inſtance, as Diſtilled Roſe-water, which is of excellent Service, when there is not Oil enough to fill the whole Glaſs; ſince the Water, by its Exhalation, keeps the Conſiſtence of the Oil thin, and hinders it from being inſpiſſated.

It is alſo certain, from Experience, that Oils can never be intimately united and incorporated with Water; but that theſe Subſtances, naturally immiſcible, may by Art be ſo mixed,

as

as not to be separated from each other. This is most commodiously done by pouring a few Drops of any Aromatic Oil on Sugar, then putting it into Water, and shaking it; by which means the whole Oil, in a moment, enters the Pores of the Water. Thus we may, in an extemporaneous Manner, prepare the Waters of Cinnamon, Cedar, Nutmeg, Mint, Baum, and Hyssop, which are otherwise to be only obtained with considerable Labour by Distillation. Besides, by the Addition of a small Quantity of Spirit of Wine, these Waters become Spirituous.

It is an opprobrious, tho' true, Assertion, that the real and genuine Oils of Plants are rarely to be had in the Shops; since, in order to increase their Quantity, it is customary, in distilling them, to mix them with some pinguious or other Substances of little Value. As, for the dear Aromatic Oils, it is certain, from Experience, that they are almost all adulterated, as is obvious in the Oils of Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, and Mace. But in these the Fraud is easily detected by pouring *Alcohol* of Wine, or highly Rectified Spirit of Wine, upon them. For this Liquor immediately resolves, and imbibes the Particles of the purer Oil, leaving in the Bottom a large Quantity of Expressed Oil, either of Almonds, or Ben-nuts. But the more skilful of the Chymists have an artful Method of concealing this Piece of Fraud. For they dissolve pure Oil of Cinnamon, or Cloves, by adding an equal Quantity of highly Rectified Spirit of Wine; which may be so prepared, that one Part of the Spirit may absorb one Part of the Oil, whilst the Taste remains, and the Smell continues sufficiently strong and penetrating; so that the Imposition is with Difficulty discovered. But this Piece of Fraud is also quickly detected, if these Oils are poured into common Water. For then the Water immediately becomes milky; which Effect is not produced by pure Oil, when put into cold Water, and left to itself. There is still another Method of adulterating the Oils of Plants, by mixing Oil of Turpentine, or Pine, with the Herbs to be distilled: And this Fraud is most commonly committed in preparing Cephalic Oils from Plants, which abound with a balsamic Resin; such as Mint, Origanum, Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Savory, Thyme, Mother of Thyme, and the Flowers of Spike and Lavender. From which, by the Addition of these Oils, they obtain a large Quantity of Oil, tho' of a bad Kind, and inconsiderable Virtues; but such Oils, if the Plants are recent, retain their specific and distinguishing Taste and Smell. But this fraudulent Management easily betrays itself. For if such Oils are kept for some time, they lose their grateful Smell; and the disagreeable Odour of the Turpentine remains. But there is still a more expeditious Method of discovering this Artifice. For if a Piece of Cloth, macerated in such Oil, is put in a warm Place, or exposed to an hot Furnace, the subtile Fragrance is immediately exhaled, and the Smell of Turpentine manifests itself.

Besides, the Cephalic Oils, adulterated with Turpentine, or Oil of Pine, are more limpid than the genuine Oils, which are of a deeper Colour. There is also another Method of detecting this Practice; which is, when the Letters of the Signature, put upon the Mouth of the Glass, become successively pale, which does not happen with the genuine Oils. For the Effluvia of the Turpentine contain a subtile Acid, which, in Process of Time, destroys the Colour of the Ink. Some, in the Distillation of these Oils,

Oils, inſtead of Turpentine, add Seeds, which contain a large Quantity of pinguious Juice; ſuch as thoſe of Poppies. And by this means that thick Oil, which at other times is generally expreſſed, and with Difficulty paſſes the Helm, is raiſed and diſtilled in conjunction with a Portion of ſubtile and ethereal Oil; and this is the uſual Method of adulterating the Oil of Rue. For tho' Rue is of a ſtrong Taſte, and penetrating Smell, yet there is hardly any Plant which affords a ſmaller Quantity of Oil. But pure Oil of Rue is eaſily diſtinguiſhed from that which is adulterated; ſince, when genuine, it does not become thick and coagulated, when expoſed to the Cold; but is inſpiſſated, when it is adulterated with any Expreſſed Oil. The Oils of Chamomile, and the Tops of Yarrow, when pure and recent, are of a beautiful bluiſh Colour, which is afterwards changed into that of brown. But if this bluiſh Colour of the Oil of Chamomile-flowers remain above a Year, it is a ſure Sign that it is adulterated. For it is cuſtomary to mix it with Oil of Turpentine, which is of a deep-bluiſh Colour, on account of the Tincture it receives from the Copper of the Veſſel. It is of great Importance to the Phyſician, to be able to diſtinguiſh genuine from adulterated Oils. For theſe balſamic and cephalic Oils not only loſe much of their Efficacy, but alſo acquire a foreign Quality, by being adulterated. And it is ſufficiently known, that all Terebinthinaceous Subſtances violently exagitate the Maſs of Blood and Humours, and create an intenſe Heat in the Body.

Oleum Terebinthinæ.

Oil of Turpentine.

Take of any Quantity of Turpentine, melted over a gentle Fire, and pour it into a Glaſs Retort, ſo as to fill one Half thereof; then, fitting on the Receiver, diſtil in a Sand-heat, and with a gentle Fire. There will come over an acid Spirit; then, the Fire being gradually increaſed, a limpid Oil, commonly called ethereal Spirit; and at length a yellow Oil, leaving the Colophony at the Bottom; which, being urged with the laſt Degree of Fire, will alſo afford a red and duſky-red Oil, that falls thro' the other Liquors to the Bottom of the Receiver. *E.*

The Gums Ammoniac,
Caranna,
Elemi,
Galbanum,
Sagapenum,
Storax,
Tacamahac, *&c.*

diſtilled in the ſame Manner, afford an acid Liquor and an empyreumatic Oil.

Turpentine, diſtilled by the Alembic, with four times its own Quantity of Water, yields a limpid Oil, leaving the Colophony behind, after the Evaporation of all the Water, which may be kept for Uſe; or may be diſtilled by the Retort, by which means it affords a yellow, a red, and a duſky-red Oil. *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory the Diſtillation of Turpentine is directed much as before, thus.

Turpentine is to be diſtilled with Water in a Copper Still, like the Eſſential Oils of Vegetables. *L.*

After the Diſtillations, the yellow Roſin remains in the Still.

This Oil is often, tho' improperly, called Spirit of Turpentine.

Oleum Terebinthinæ Æthereum, & Balſamum.

The Ethereal Oil, and the Balſam, of Turpentine.

Let

Let the Oil of Turpentine be diſtilled in a Retort, with a very gentle Heat, till what remains is become of the Conſiſtence of a Balſam.

Balſam of Turpentine may alſo be diſtilled from yellow Roſin; whence after a Portion of Oil, which muſt be removed in time, will come a thick Balſam; a blackiſh Roſin remaining in the Retort, which is called Colophony. *L.*

The Ethereal Oil of Turpentine has of late Years been much recommended for a Sciatica, taken in large Doſes in Honey, or any other convenient Vehicle.

Oleum Guaiaci.

Oil of Guaiacum.

Take any Quantity of Guaiacum-Chips. Put them into a Retort of Earth or Glaſs, and gradually diſtil them in a naked Fire, or a Sand-Furnace. An acid Liquor will firſt aſcend, then a light-red Oil; and at length, with the utmoſt Degree of Heat, a thick black Oil, that ſinks through the other Liquors to the Bottom of the Retort.

In like manner Oils are diſtilled from any Kind of Wood. *E.*

This acid Water of *Guaiacum* is highly penetrating, aperitive, attenuating, healing, detergent, and ſaponaceous, ſo as to prove antiſcorbutic, diuretic, diaphoretic, and ſudorific, eſpecially after being well purified and rectified.

Oleum Capaivæ Compoſitum.

Compound Oil of Balſam of Capaiva.

Take Balſam of Capaiva, two Pounds; of Gum Guaiacum, four Ounces. Diſtil them together in a Retort. *L.*

It is doubted whether the Guaiacum adds any Virtues to the Capaiva. This Oil is an excellent Balſamic, and is likely to do Good in all thoſe Caſes where Tar-water can be of Service; but ſhould ſeem to be a much better Medicine than the latter.

Oleum Buxi.

Oil of Box.

Diſtil Pieces of Box in a Retort, with a Fire gradually raiſed. The Oil will come over with an acid Spirit, from which the Oil is to be ſeparated by a Funnel. *L.*

See the Article *Buxus*, in the *Materia Medica.*

Flores Benzoini.

Flowers of Benjamin.

Take any Quantity of powdered Benjamin, and put it into a glazed Pot, and fit a Cone of Paper to the Brim thereof; then adminiſter a ſlow Fire, that the Flowers may ſublime; and repeat the Operation till the Paper becomes foul with the aſcending Oil. *E.*

Theſe are ſaid to be a wonderful Pectoral, and particularly excellent in Aſthmas. For they gently attenuate, and open the viſcous Obſtructions, and cleanſe the Bronchia. They are convenient almoſt in any Form, and give a very grateful Scent to any Compoſition. The Doſe is from three to ten or twelve Grains.

In the *London* Diſpenſatory we find the following Directions, with reſpect to the Flowers of Benjamin.

Put powdered Benjamin into an earthen Pot placed in Sand, and, with a ſmall Heat the Flowers will riſe, and may be caught by a Paper Cone placed over the Pot. Or elſe,

The Benjamin may be put into a Retort, and the Flowers will aſcend

cend into and faſten themſelves about its Neck. *L.*

The Flowers, if tinged yellow, are to be mixed with Tobacco-pipe Clay, and ſublimed again.

Oleum Lateritium.

Oil of Bricks.

Let Bricks, heated red-hot, be plunged into Olive Oil, till the whole Oil is imbibed. Then the Bricks, being ſufficiently broke, are to be put into a Retort; and by a Sand-heat the Oil will aſcend with a Spirit, which is to be ſeparated from the Oil. *L.*

The Author of the *Pharmacopœia Reformata* tells us, that this Preparation has had a Place in moſt Diſpenſatories, under the pompous Names of Oleum Philoſophorum, Oleum Sanctum, Divinum, Benedictum. But whatſoever Opinion Some may have of this Preparation, it is a very indifferent as well as diſagreeable one, and is rarely uſed for Medicinal Purpoſes; and it is probable, that, for theſe Reaſons, the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory has rejected it. The Liquor, which comes over along with this Oil in Diſtillation, is very improperly called Spirit; being really no more than Phlegm, or Water, tainted with the empyreumatical Taſte of the Oil.

Oleum Picis Barbadenſis.

Oil of *Barbadoes* Tar.

Let *Barbadoes* Tar be diſtilled in a Sand-heat, and an Oil will aſcend with a Spirit. *L.*

See the Article *Piſſæleon*, in the *Materia Medica*, among the Minerals.

Extracts *and* Reſins.

Extractum Plantaginis.

Extract of Plantain.

Take any Quantity of Plantain-Juice. Clarify it either by Yeaſt, the Filtre, or the White of Eggs; and afterwards evaporate it to the Conſiſtence of Honey. *E.*

In the ſame Manner are prepared the Extracts of all acid, cold, ſucculent, and ſtyptic Plants.

Extractum Abſinthii.

Extract of Wormwood.

Take any Quantity of dried Wormwood, and a ſuitable Proportion of Spring-water. Boil them together, pouring on freſh Water, till the Water has extracted all the Virtue of the Plants; then filtre the Decoction, and evaporate it over a ſlow Fire to the Conſiſtence of Honey. *E.*

The Extracts of Gentian-root, black Hellebore-root, *&c.* of the Herb Centaury and Chamomile-flowers, are prepared in the ſame Manner; ſo likewiſe are the Extracts of all fixed *Aromatics.* E.

Extracts of the Roots of Elecampane, Gentian, black Hellebore; and, *Extracts of the Leaves of Rue, and Savine.*

Boil them in Water; ſtrain and preſs out the Decoction, and ſet it by till its Dregs are ſubſided; then boil it to the Conſiſtence of a Pill, with care, toward the End, to avoid Burning. *L.*

The Virtues of all theſe Extracts may be learned from thoſe of the reſpective Vegetables, whence they are drawn.

Extractum Glycyrrhizæ.

Extract of Liquorice.

Boil the Roots of Liquorice lightly in Water; ſtrain and preſs out the Decoction: Then, after its Dregs have ſubſided, boil it away, till it will not ſtick to the Fingers, uſing due care, toward the End, to avoid Burning. *L.*

See the Virtues of Liquorice in the *Materia Medica*.

Extractum Jalapii.

Extract of Jalap.

Pour upon Jalap-root, powdered, Rectified Spirit of Wine; and, with a due Heat, draw a Tincture, and boil the Reſidue ſeveral times in Water: After Straining, draw off the Spirit from the firſt Tincture, till it begins to thicken. Inſpiſſate alſo the ſtrained Decoctions; then mix the two Extracts, and with a gentle Fire reduce them to the Conſiſtence of a Pill. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory it is directed much in the ſame Manner; only Salt of Tartar is added to the Jalap-root, after the Tincture is extracted by the Spirit. This is contrived to get the Saline as well as Reſinous Part of the Jalap; and it may poſſibly be almoſt of as much Uſe in Practice as the ſimple Root, without any Preparation.

Extractum Corticis Peruviani, Molle & Durum.

Extract of *Peruvian* Bark, both Soft and Hard.

Take of *Peruvian* Bark, reduced to Powder, one Pound; of Water, ten or twelve Pints. Boil for an Hour or two, and pour off the Liquor, which will be red and tranſparent; but, as ſoon as it grows cold, becomes yellow and turbid. Boil the Bark again in the ſame Quantity of freſh Water as before, repeating theſe Boilings till the Liquor remains tranſparent, when cold; then evaporate all theſe Decoctions ſtrained and mixed together, to the proper Conſiſtence, over a very gentle Fire, with due Care to avoid Burning. This Extract is to be prepared under a double Form, one of the Conſiſtence of a Pill, the other hard enough to be reduced to Powder. *L.*

The Medicinal Virtues of this Extract may be learned from thoſe of the *Peruvian* Bark. We are informed in the Narrative of the Committee, that it is deſigned for thoſe whoſe Stomachs are ſo tender, as not to be able to bear the Bark in Subſtance in the Quantity requiſite. But theſe Stomachs do not often occur in Practice; and, in all others, the Bark in Subſtance is a better Medicine.

Extractum Ligni Campechenſis.

Extract of Logwood.

Take of Logwood in Powder, one Pound. Boil it four times, or oftener, in a Gallon of Water, to a Half; then boil all the Liquors, mixt together and ſtrained, to a juſt Conſiſtence. *L.*

This ſeems intended to fortify the Bowels, when weakened by a Diarrhæa or Dyſentery; but ſhould not be uſed till due Evacuations are made.

Extractum Ligni Guajaci, Molle & Durum.

Extract of Guaiacum-wood, Soft and Hard.

Take of the Shavings of Lignum Vitæ, one Pound. Boil it four times, or oftener, in a Gallon of Water, to half; then inſpiſſate the Liquors, after they have been ſtrained; but, when the Water is near all dried away, add a ſmall Portion of Rectified Spirit, by which the Extract ſhall be brought to a uniform and tenacious Maſs.

This Extract is alſo to be prepared under two Forms, one ſofter, and the other harder. *L.*

For the Virtues of this Extract, ſee the Article *Guaiacum* in the *Materia*

Medica. I ſhould apprehend, that a Decoction of Guaiacum will be much more likely to enter the Lacteals, and impregnate the Blood with the Virtues of the Wood.

Boerhaave takes notice of a Kind of Extracts, which he calls *Eſſential Extracts*, of which he gives an Example in the

Extractum Croci.

Extract of Saffron.

Nature has prepared, in particular Parts of certain Vegetables, a determined Kind of Body, ſo different from all others as ſcarce to be referred to any other known Kind; and has at the ſame time endowed it with Virtues, otherwiſe inimitable. We have an Example of this in the Chives of Saffron, which the principal Chymiſts have eſteemed ſo much as to call it the *Philoſopher's Spice*, and to denote it by the initial Letters *Aroph*, which ſtand for *Aroma Philoſophorum*. It is incredible how rich this Saffron is in Colour, Taſte, Odour, and Virtue; how ſmall the Bulk is that poſſeſſes all theſe rich Faculties; and how tender and eaſily corruptible the Thing itſelf is; and therefore requires a peculiar Method of Operation.

Take, therefore, two Ounces of the choiceſt freſh *Engliſh* Saffron dried, and either cut ſmall, or remaining whole. Put it into a clean Bolthead, with a long and ſlender Neck; pour upon it ſo much of the pureſt Alcohol as may float four or ſix Inches above it: Then ſtop the Glaſs ſlightly with a Wreath of Paper. Put it into a Furnace, ſo that it may be expoſed to a Heat of only a hundred Degrees. Leave it thus in Digeſtion three Days, the Veſſel being often ſhook: Let it afterwards reſt for twenty-four Hours in a cold quiet Place; then carefully ſtrain off all the tinged Liquor, thro' a Piece of clean Linnen, placed in a Funnel ſet in a clean Glaſs, and keep it cloſely ſtopt. It will be of a bright red Colour. The Saffron remaining at the Bottom of the Glaſs will be found paler than before. To this pour the like Quantity of freſh *Alcohol*, and proceed as before; and mix the Tincture, thus acquired, with the former. Let theſe Tinctures be diſtilled in a Glaſs Body, fitted with its Head, and perfectly well cloſed, with a Fire of a hundred Degrees, till about an Ounce remains behind; which, when cold, is to be poured into a Glaſs Veſſel, to be kept carefully ſtopt. It will prove of an exceeding red Colour, a highly fragrant Odour, and a bitter, aromatic, penetrating Taſte, and have the Conſiſtence of thin Oil. Let it be kept under the Title of the *Eſſential Extract of Saffron*. The Spirit that comes over in the Diſtillation will be limpid, and colourleſs; but retains the grateful and aromatic Smell and Taſte of Saffron. This is to be reſerved for the ſame Uſe, and thus every time becomes the richer.

This ſurpriſing Experiment ſhews us a new Species of Matter, which we can neither call Oil, Spirit, Gum, Roſin, Reſinous Gum, Wax, or Balſam; but it is Something perfectly ſingular, and of a Spiritous Oily Nature. This Extract mixes with Water, Spirit, and Oil, and has ſuch exhilarating Virtues, that, being uſed too freely, it occaſions an almoſt perpetual and indecent Laughter; but, uſed moderately, it becomes properly exhilarating. It tinges the Urine red, and is particularly ſaid to deſtroy the petrifying Power thereof in the Kidnies, and therefore to be an extraordinary Remedy againſt

againſt the Stone. It is the true *Aroph* of *Paracelſus*. There is no Occaſion previouſly to digeſt the Saffron with Bread in the Heat of Horſe dung, in order to procure its Tincture, which is thus rendered rather worſe than better. For in our preſent Preparation, all that is efficacious is brought together without Loſs, or impairing its peculiar Virtues, or any ſenſible Change. And theſe Preparations being miſcible with any Liquor, and of a very penetrating ſubtile Nature, eaſily enter the fineſt Veſſels of the Body; and, by their extraordinary Mobility, diffuſe their Virtue thro' the Whole, and chiefly excite the Animal Spirits. Laſtly, They have that admirable Virtue, which the Author of Nature has planted in them, and which can never be explained upon any Principle, and can only be known in itſelf from its Effects.

The like Extracts may be obtained from Ambergriſe, Muſk, Civet, Balm of *Gilead*, liquid Amber, liquid Storax, Cloves, Mace, Nutmeg, Angelica, Galangal, Orrice, and other Barks, and Flowers of a ſubtile Fragrance. Whence it is plain, that theſe Spirits of particular Bodies may be extracted and collected by *Alcohol*. And hence their ſudden Action ſeems to proceed; becauſe the moſt ſpirituous *Alcohol*, uniting with theſe active Spirits, makes a Medicine that immediately diffuſes its Virtues every Way, and carries it thro' the Body. And when a ſimilar Remedy is prepared from ſeveral ſuch Ingredients mixed together, it eaſily appears, that thus an admirable Remedy may be compounded, rich in united Virtues, according to the Intention of the Artiſt; ſo that Nothing of this Kind can be invented more effectual. Theſe Extracts are beſt taken in *Canary*, or the like rich unctuous *Spaniſh* Wine.

Gummi & Reſina Aloes.

The Gum and Reſin of Aloes.

Take of *Succotrine* Aloes, four Ounces; of Water, a Quart. Boil the Aloes till it is diſſolved as much as may be, and ſet all by for a Night. The Reſin will be precipitated to the Bottom of the Veſſel. The Liquor, poured off or ſtrained, being evaporated, will leave the Gum. *L.*

We are told, that the Intention of the Separation of the Reſin from the Gum, in this Preparation, is, to procure in the Gum a Medicine leſs purgative, and more agreeable to the Stomach. But I have never had any Reaſon, from Experience, to think that Aloes, on any Account, wants ſuch Treatment.

Reſina Jalapii.

Reſin of Jalap.

Take any Quantity of well-bruiſed Jalap-roots, and pour thereon as much Rectified Spirit of Wine as will riſe four Inches above it. Digeſt them together in *Balneo Mariæ*, ſo as to extract the Tincture; which being filtered, put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and diſtil off one Half by a Sand heat. To the Remainder put a ſufficient Quantity of Spring-water; and the Reſin will precipitate to the Bottom, which is afterwards to be dried with a very gentle Heat. *E.*

Thus likewiſe are prepared the Reſins of Guaiacum, *Peruvian* Bark, and Scammony, *&c.* But the Reſin of Guaiacum is more commodiouſly made from the Gum than the Wood.

The Reſin of Jalap is not by much ſo good a Medicine as the Root, without any Preparation; of which

thoſe, who have much uſed both in their Practice, muſt be abundantly ſenſible. Tho' in Comatoſe Diſorders, and violent Affections of the Head, perhaps the Reſin may be preferable, becauſe it ſtimulates and gripes more than the Root.

Salts *both Eſſential and Fixed, with the Preparations of* Tartar.

Sal Eſſentiale Acetoſæ.

Eſſential Salt of Sorrel.

Take any Quantity of the Juice of Sorrel, clarified by ſtanding. Evaporate two Thirds of it away; ſtrain the Remainder thro' a Flannel Bag, and again exhale it to a Pellicle; then put it into a Glaſs Veſſel, and pour a little Olive Oil upon the Top; ſet the Veſſel in a Cellar, till numerous Cryſtals appear therein, which are to be firſt gently waſhed with Spring Water, and then dried.

The Eſſential Salts of the Leſſer Centaury, Succory, Eyebright, Fumatory, Plantain, Oak, *&c.* are obtained in the ſame Manner; as are alſo the Salts of all acid, auſtere, aſtringent, and bitter Plants, that contain but very little Oil.

Boerhaave remarks, that Salts may be procured in this Manner from the Juice of any other ſucculent Vegetable; but a different Salt will be always produced according to the different Nature of the Plant employed. If the Juices were either manifeſtly and purely acid, or acid with ſome Degree of Auſterity, the Salt will reſemble the Tartar of acid auſtere Wines. If a perfectly ſucculent Plant were choſe, and neither acid or oily, as many Medicinal ones are, the Salt will be of another particular Nature, perhaps reſembling Nitre. Such a Salt is afforded by Brooklime, Endive, Fumitory, Dwarf-Elder, Graſs, Knot-graſs, Plaintain, Self-heal, Succory, Water-creſſes, Water lillies, *&c.* Whence the Juices of theſe Plants are greatly Medicinal, as abounding with this Kind of nitrous Salt, ſo as to open inveterate Obſtructions, reſolve the black bilious Juice, and cure Chronical Diſeaſes. But when the viſcous Juices of Vegetables are uſed in this Proceſs, as thoſe of Purſlain, Comfrey, or the like, their Salt cannot be obtained without a previous Fermentation, to diſſolve their Tenacity. In like Manner, all the Juices abounding with Oil are unfit for this Purpoſe. For tho' they contain a Salt, yet it is ſo entangled with the tenacious Oil, as to prevent its uniting with the Particles of its own Nature, and forming Cryſtals; for Oil always prevents the Cryſtallization of Salts. And, again, Plenty of Oil occaſions a Loſs of Salt, and *vice verſa*, as well in Animals as Vegetables. On which account thoſe Salts are not eaſily obtained from ſuch aromatic Plants as abound in Oil and Balſam.

Sal Abſinthii.

Salt of Wormwood.

Let the Aſhes of Wormwood be put into an Iron Pot, and kept red hot for ſome Hours by a ſtrong Fire, often ſtirring them, that all Remains of Oil may be burnt out; then boil them in Water, ſtrain the Water, which will be impregnated with the Salt, thro' Paper, and evaporate it to Dryneſs.

In this Manner is to be prepared the fixt Alcaline Salt of any Plant, whoſe Aſhes will yield that Kind of Salt. *L.*

When the Oil is ſufficiently burnt out, may be judged of, as the Aſhes are ſtirred up from time to time. For, while the Oil remains in them, they will take fire and ſparkle, upon

on their being turned up to the Air. And thus turning up the Aſhes, which lie at the Bottom, to the Air, is neceſſary, that the Oil may be effectually conſumed.

The Method of making Fixed Salts, directed in the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, differs from this very little, except in the Circumſtance of keeping the Aſhes red hot for ſome Hours, which is there omitted; and in the repeated Solutions, Filtrations, and Coagulations there directed, in order to render the Salt pure and white. But the whiter and purer the Salt is, it becomes in Proportion the worſe for Medicinal Uſes; becauſe it is then deprived of moſt or all of the Oil of the Vegetable, which I think of great Conſequence. See Book I. Chap. vi. where the Medicinal Uſes of theſe Salts are explained.

After the ſame Manner are obtained the Fixed Salts of Bean-Stalks, Broom, and many other Vegetables.

The Spirit, Oil, and Fixed Salt of Tartar.

Fill two Thirds of a Glaſs Retort, with choice Pieces of the beſt white Tartar, and place it in a Sand Furnace. Apply a large Glaſs Receiver, or one that is of the greateſt Size, and lute the Juncture with a common Mixture of Linſeed Meal. Apply a gentle Fire for ſome conſiderable time, ſcarce exceeding a hundred Degrees. There will come over a ſmall Quantity of a limpid, thin, tartiſh, ſomewhat ſpirituous, bitteriſh, and lightly odorous Liquor, which is ſo penetrating, as eaſily to ſweat thro' the Luting. Let this be kept ſeparate. Then the Fire being raiſed to the Heat of boiling Water, a white Vapour comes over, and along with it a highly penetrating Spirit, which is wonderfully flatulent, and will paſs thro' almoſt any Luting; and, if we endeavour to confine it by that called the *Lutum Sapientiæ*, it burſts the Glaſs by its Elaſticity; and it uſually breaks out with Force, or perſpires at Intervals, thro' the Luting; and, along with this flatulent Spirit, there comes over a thin, and extremely ſubtile Oil, of a yellow Colour, a ſomewhat aromatic Taſte, bitter, heating, and of no ungrateful Odour.

Paracelſus and *Helmont* highly recommend this Oil in Diſeaſes of the Ligaments, Membranes, and Tendons, which they, upon Experience, have declared may be cured by it, even tho' contracted.

The former Subſtances being collected ſeparate, let the Remainder be urged, gradually, to the utmoſt Degree of Heat that Sand will give; and thus again a Spirit will come over, and an Oil, as before; but at the ſame time a groſs, black, fetid, ponderous, glutinous, and bitter Oil, leaving the remaining Tartar black, ſharp, and in every Reſpect truly alcaline. If this Maſs be urged with the ſtrongeſt Fire of Suppreſſion, it will ſtill yield a very thick, black, and pitchy Oil, along with a certain Smoke. And theſe will continue to riſe, how violent ſoever the Fire be made, and how long ſoever the Operation is continued; and there will ſtill remain an extremely black, ſharp, alcaline, and dry Maſs at the Bottom; which being expoſed to the open Air, by breaking the Glaſs, grows hot upon Contact therewith, and readily diſſolves into a Liquor: Nor can it be kept dry, without great Caution; whereas the Tartar, from whence it was produced, would ſcarce diſſolve in Water.

When this black dry Maſs is expoſed to a naked Fire in the open Air, it takes flame; and, after Burning, leaves a copious white alcaline

Saline Salt behind, as ſtrong, fiery, and pure, as can any way be prepared. It affords but little Earth, and readily diſſolves of itſelf. If long detained in a ſtrong Fire, it grows blue, of a Marble Colour, and ſometimes brown; and thus always becomes ſtronger.

The firſt diſtilled and highly penetrating Oil of Tartar is recommended for diſcuſſing cold Tumours, and for reſtoring Motion to the dried tendinous Parts in contracted Limbs, together with the Aſſiſtance of proper Baths, Fomentations, and Frictions. If theſe Oils be rectified, and rendered more ſubtile and penetrating, they are recommended by Chymiſts even for reſolving Gouty Knots and Concretions. It is ſaid by Many, that rich Perfumes may be exalted by this Oil. Salt of Tartar may be thus prepared in a greater Proportion to the Tartar employed, than by any other known Method; and in greater Plenty, the flower the Diſtillation was performed. This, alſo, is the beſt, ſharpeſt, moſt penetrating, and pure of all the Fixed Alcalies. Nor is there any other known Body in Nature, that affords more of ſuch a Saline Alcaline Matter, than Tartar. And if the black Alcaline Matter, remaining after the moſt violent Diſtillation, be ſet by in the Retort, ſlightly covered with Paper, it wholly reſolves into a Liquor, which, being filtered, affords an admirable Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, extremely fit for numerous Chymical Uſes, and particular Operations. If the ſame Salt be firſt ſtrongly calcined in an open Fire, it thus alſo reſolves in the Air, and affords an Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, but of a more ſharp and alcaline Nature than the former.

In the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, Salt of Tartar is thus ordered to be made.

Sal Tartari.

Salt of Tartar.

Take any Quantity of white Tartar, wrap it up in moiſtened Cap-paper, and calcine it in a Reverberating Furnace, till it becomes very white; then diſſolve it in hot Water, filtre the Solution, and exhale it in a clean Glaſs Veſſel, till it becomes as white as Snow, and perfectly dry; keeping it continually ſtirring with an Iron Ladle towards the End of the Operation, to prevent its ſticking to the Bottom of the Veſſel. If the Salt of Tartar be required ſtronger, let the white Salt be fuſed with a very violent Fire, in a Crucible, and reverberated for ſome Hours, till it turns of a greeniſh or blue Colour. *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory it is directed in much the ſame Manner. See the Article of *Alcali*. Chap. vi. Book I.

Liquamen Salis Tartari, vulgo Oleum per Deliquium dictum.

Liquor of Tartar, commonly called Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium.*

Take any Quantity of Salt of Tartar. Put it into a flat glaſs Veſſel, and expoſe it to the Air of a moiſt Place for ſome Days, ſo as that it may diſſolve into a Liquor, which is either to be filtred, or freed from its Fæces, by inclining the Veſſel. The higher this Salt is calcined, the eaſier it reſolves. *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory it is thus directed under the Title of

Lixivium Tartari.

Lye of Tartar.

When the Tartar is calcined white, let it be put in a damp Place, that it may liquefy by the Moiſture of the Air. *L.*

In

In this Proceſs the Liquor is rather more pure, than if the calcined Tartar were diſſolved directly in Water.

Nitrum Fixatum.

Fixed Nitre.

Fill a ſtrong and large Crucible with very dry powdered Nitre, laid lightly in. Set the Crucible firm in the Furnace, and ſurround it with burning Coals at a Diſtance; then gradually bring them nearer, that the Crucible, with the Nitre it contains, may be thus heated equally, to prevent Burſting. When all is now thoroughly hot, apply as ſtrong a Fire as is neceſſary to make the Nitre run like Water; then take a little Piece of Wood-coal, thoroughly ignited, and put it gently into the melted Nitre, now at reſt. The Coal (not the Nitre) will thus inſtantly take Flame with a hiſſing Noiſe, and move over the whole Surface of the melted Nitre with a briſk Motion, till it is conſumed, and the Flame extinguiſhed, ſo as to leave the Nitre melted, as before it was thrown in. Now throw in another Bit of live Coal as before, and the ſame Phænomena enſue. Continue repeating the Operation, till at length the Nitre remains fixed with the ſame Degree of Fire, ſo as to flow no longer, nor give Flame to the Coal thrown in, which at length will always prove the Caſe. This State may be known to approach, when the Nitre begins to loſe its Fluidity, and the Coal leaps briſkly about, and ſometimes flies out of the Crucible. At this time, therefore, the Fire ſhould be a little increaſed. And when the Coal ceaſes to flame any longer, let all cool; and there will remain in the Crucible a Maſs, with an hollow Part on its Top, where the laſt burning Coal had reſted. This Maſs is ſolid, ponderous, of a Colour betwixt white and green, fiery, alcaline, and preſently runs in the Air. Therefore, whilſt yet very hot, let it be preſently taken out by breaking the Crucible, and put into a clean Glaſs, to be carefully ſtopped.

The Alcali, thus produced, is very difficult to keep dry; but preſently relents in the Air, and runs into a ſtrong fiery alcaline Liquor, leaving a large Quantity of Aſhes behind.

Tartarus Regeneratus.

Regenerated Tartar.

To a Quantity of ſharp, pure, and dried Fixed Alcali, contained in a large Glaſs with a narrow Neck, pour ſtrong Diſtilled Vinegar, till it almoſt covers the Salt. Scarce any ſenſible Effervescence will appear. Shake them ſtrongly together, and then ſome ſmall, but not laſting, Ebullition appears. Pour on more Diſtilled Vinegar, and then a greater Ebullition will ariſe, and appear ſufficiently manifeſt. After ſhaking the Glaſs, add a third Quantity and then a violent Ebullition, Frothing, and Hiſſing will be found; and prove the ſtronger, the more the Glaſs is ſhook. And this continues a long while; ſo that the Vinegar poured on makes the ſtronger Effervescence, the nearer the Operation approaches to the Point of Saturation with the Alcali; which Point is generally obtained, when about fourteen times the Weight of ſtrong Diſtilled Vinegar is added to the Alcali. Now towards the End, let the Mixture be well heated, and long and ſtrongly ſtirred, that no more Acid may be poured on, than is exactly required to obtain the Point of Saturation;

turation; which will at length be hit, by continuing to add a little of the Diſtilled Vinegar by degrees, and well agitating the Mixture, till the Addition, and Shaking in of a little more, no longer cauſes an Effervescence, even in the Heat. Then let the Mixture ſtand warm for twenty-four Hours; and if, upon ſhaking, it makes no Ebullition, again drop in a little Vinegar, and ſhake the Veſſel, and if now no Effervescence ariſes, then the exact Point of Saturation is hit. During the Operation, the violent Effervescence throws off a very elaſtic Vapour, which burſts out of the Glaſs with a hiſſing Noiſe, after having been confined, by preſſing the Hand againſt the Mouth of the Glaſs, whilſt it was ſhook, and then ſuddenly taking it away. And if the Orifice ſhould be cloſely and ſtrongly ſhut up during the Effervescence, the Glaſs would be burſt to pieces. The Liquor, thus prepared, is tranſparent, of a particular Odour, and not acid, and of a Taſte neither acid nor alcaline, but particularly ſaline, and almoſt without Acrimony. It has a mild and innocent Virtue, tho' powerfully attenuating and reſolving; being purgative, diuretic, and ſudorific; whence it proves an admirable Remedy in Chronical Diſeaſes, attended with a tenacious Matter, being given in a proper Doſe at proper Seaſons.

The Liquor being decanted clear from its Fæces, and diſtilled in a Glaſs Alembic, affords a pure ſimple Water; whilſt the Liquor, remaining behind, becomes of a brown or blackiſh Colour; and, at length, perfectly black, fat, thick, of an extremely penetrating Taſte, which diſcovers it to be of a ſaponaceous, penetrating, and reſolving Virtue. Take a little of this Liquor, and mix it with a little Vinegar. If it makes an Effervescence, this ſhews, that the Alcali ſtill predominates. And, therefore, the Whole muſt be again ſaturated, by the careful Addition of Diſtilled Vinegar. And as this uſually happens to be the Caſe, the Point of Saturation is to be carefully and anxiouſly ſecured.

When at length this is happily obtained, let the Liquor be ſeparated by Reſt from its Fæces, and then all the Water be drawn off by a gentle Fire, till a ſaline Maſs remains at the Bottom, of a black, reddiſh, Colour, and a highly penetrating, but very particular ſaponaceous, Taſte. This Maſs will have attracted, and retained all the Acid of the Vinegar, and given out all the Water. Mr. *Homberg* has laboriouſly ſhewn, that the Weight of the Fixed Alcali is here increaſed nine Twentieths, in reſpect of the Alcali, by the Acid of the Vinegar ſo attracted; and that this Acid, with reſpect to the Vinegar, was in the Vinegar about a thirty-ſeventh Part of the Whole, the other thirty-ſix Parts being pure Water. And thus the Salt is procured, which the Chymiſts call *Regenerated Tartar.*

If the Salt, thus laboriouſly prepared, be urged with a ſtrong Fire, it becomes volatile, and flies off in the Air. When carefully dried with a very gentle Fire, it appears like a Maſs that had ſtrangely concreted in the Cold, by the Appoſition of little thin Plates like Talc. It preſently runs with Heat, into a kind of thick Oil, but again appears leafy in the Cold; and hence it has been called *Terra Foliata.* And *Tachenius*, pretending it to be diſſolved Talc, is taken to taſk for it by *Zwelfer*, in his Apologetic Diſcourſe againſt *Tachenius.*

There is not, in all Chymiſtry, a more inſtructing Operation than this. It

It shews us a new, unexpected, and particular Appearance of Alcali and Acid, in the making of an Effervescence. We here see all the Degrees of Colour, from the transparent Whiteness of Water, up to Blackness. We see that a fat inflammable Oil is regenerated from Alcali, calcined by a violent Fire, and a thin, hungry Spirit of Vinegar. For this dry Salt takes flame in the Fire, and, when distilled with a strong Heat, affords a true Oil. Hence we learn, that Salts, produced by a Mixture of Acid and Alcali, are not barely made up of the Acid and Alcali, as they are again separable; but that a new Thing is produced, of which no Sign appeared before. We are taught what Proportion of Acid, and what Proportion of Water, is contained in an acid Liquor; what Proportion of Acid is required exactly to saturate an Alcali; and the true Manner of converting a fiery, fixed, Alcali, into a mild compound, volatile, saponaceous, oily Salt. This Salt, when properly prepared, is a most admirable Menstruum, converting its Subject, by Mixture and Digestion, into an uniform soluble Mass, that will readily pass thro' the Body, and remain rich in its own Virtues. It is the greatest Resolvent in the Body hitherto known, and therefore highly valuable, as it is not hurtful in hot Cases, yet serviceable in cold ones, and almost suited to every Patient. *Boerhaave* thinks this, *Helmont*'s volatile Salt of Tartar, which he so highly recommends, and substitutes for the *Alcahest* itself. It seems certainly to be the *Acetum Radicatum* of the ancient Chymists, as, in its Preparation, Vinegar returns, and is joined with its own Matrix of calcined Tartar. But whoever shall over carefully endeavour to dissolve, purify, filtre, inspissate, or calcine this Salt, in order to make it white, he will find it fly off into the Air, and be lost; and may thus, indeed, be convinced of its Volatility, with the Loss of his Labour and Cost. And this Admonition *Boerhaave* tells us he gives, because *Senertus* recommends a scrupulous Diligence in purifying this Salt; which is not only a lost, but an impoverishing, Labour.

I have given this Preparation from *Boerhaave*, as he seems to have been the most exact and particular; and must remark, that the Medicine is not at all the better for its Whiteness; nor the worse for its wanting the foliated Appearance.

In the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory it is thus directed.

Take any Quantity of dry pulverized Tartar. Put it into a large Glass Vessel, and pour on gradually as much Spirit of Vinegar as will saturate it. Evaporate the filtrated Liquor over a very gentle Fire, till it becomes dry, but take care it does not attract an Empyreuma. Pour again upon the remaining Salt as much Spirit of Vinegar as will saturate it, then carefully evaporate the depurated Liquor to a Salt. *E.*

In the *London* Dispensatory it is thus ordered under the Title of

Sal Diureticus.

Diuretic Salt.

Take of any Alcaline Fixt Salt, one Pound; and boil it in four or five Pints of Distilled Vinegar, with a very gentle Heat. When the Fermentation ceases, add more Distilled Vinegar; and, when the Fermentation arising from the Addition is over, pour on another Quantity of the like Vinegar; and proceed thus, till, the Vinegar being

being near all evaporated, freſh Vinegar will not excite any Fermentation, which will generally happen by the Time about ten Quarts of Vinegar ſhall have been uſed. Then gently evaporate to Dryneſs. The Salt left will be impure, which is to be melted for a time, but not too long, with a gentle Heat, afterwards diſſolved in Water, and tranſcolated thro' Paper. If the melting has been rightly performed, the ſtrained Liquor will be limpid and colourleſs, like Water, but otherwiſe browniſh. Laſtly, The Water is to be evaporated with a very gentle Heat in a ſhallow Veſſel, the Salt, as it dries, being frequently ſtirred, that the Humidity may the ſooner be diſcharged. This Salt muſt be kept in a cloſe Veſſel, that it may not run by the Moiſture of the Air.

The Salt ought to be very white, and ſhould diſſolve wholly, either in Water, or Spirit of Wine, without leaving any Fæces. If the Salt, tho' ever ſo white, leave in the Spirit any Fæces, after it is diſſolved in this Spirit, it is to be filtred thro' Paper, and dried again. *L.*

We are told, that the Succeſs of this Operation depends upon three Circumſtances; *viz.* Completing the Saturation, duly Calcining afterwards, and Drying it at laſt without too much Heat. For the Firſt, it is neceſſary to make the finiſhing Trial when the Liquor is almoſt evaporated away. The Degree of Calcination may be judged of, by dropping a little into Water, and obſerving, when it begins to part with its Blackneſs very readily. And this Point muſt be carefully watched. For the Solution of the Salt will be coloured, if the Salt is too much calcined, as well as when too little. In the laſt Drying, Care ſhould be taken not to melt it; for then it will loſe, in ſome Degree, its Whiteneſs; and will, upon Solution, again depoſite Dregs; tho' if it is not melted, it will not have that foliated Appearance, from which this Salt has obtained a Name, *viz. Terra Foliata Tartari*, the Foliated Earth of Tartar. But when it is prepared, ſo as to diſſolve intire, it is more agreeable to the Stomach, and a greater Doſe can be given of it, than when it does not diſſolve ſo compleatly.

In all theſe Preparations of Regenerated Tartar, the Evaporation of the Moiſture, and Formation of a Salt, ſhould ſeem abſolutely ſuperfluous. Becauſe the Vinegar, ſaturated with the Alcaline Salt, muſt be in all reſpects as good, and in many a better, Medicine, than the Salt, when made with all this Trouble.

Tartarus Vitriolatus.

Vitriolated Tartar.

Take three Ounces of pure Oil of Vitriol. Dilute it with thrice the Quantity of warm Water in a tall capacious glaſs Body, with a narrow Neck: Add to it, Drop by Drop, a Quantity of Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, till the Point of Saturation is perfectly obtained; otherwiſe a pernicious Acrimony, either acid or alcaline, remains. In this Operation a violent Effervescence will ariſe, and a white Salt begin to appear at the Bottom, long before the Saturation is completed. After this Point is found, ſhake the Veſſel for a conſiderable time, and taſte the Liquor. If it taſtes neither acid nor alcaline, take a little thereof, and heat it. Divide it into two Parts; and to one add a Drop of Oil of Vitriol, and to the other a Drop of Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*; and, if no Effervescence appears

in Either, the Point of Saturation, here ſo requiſite for Medicinal Uſe, is exactly hit. If any Effervescence ariſe, upon the Addition of the Acid, the Alcali prevails; and, if the Alcali cauſes any Effervescence, the Acid prevails; but when the Equilibrium is obtained, let the Liquor be intirely diſſolved by the Addition of hot Water, ſo that all the Salt may be taken up. Let the Liquor be ſtrained while it is hot, evaporated to a Pellicule, and cryſtallized. A white Salt will be obtained, of a neutral Taſte, that requires a large Proportion of Water to diſſolve it. What remains cannot be cryſtallized, as happens in the Caſe of Nitre, Sea-ſalt, and almoſt every other Salt.

The Virtue of this Salt is eſteemed highly opening, if taken upon an empty Stomach, diluted with Broth or Whey, and aſſiſted with the Exerciſe of the Body. For thus, by attenuating, reſiſting Putrefaction, and ſtimulating, it opens the obſtructed Viſcera, ſo as to have acquired the Name of the *Univerſal Digeſtive*.

Some eminent Chymiſts, among whom we reckon *Tachenius*, imagine that the Oil of Vitriol, after having ſuffered ſo great a Fire, carries up with it ſome volatilized metallic Part, that gives a noxious Quality to this Salt, not to be eaſily deſtroyed. Hence they endeavoured to obtain this Acid native and ſimple, without Fire, and join it with fixed Alcali of Tartar. They, therefore, diſſolved Vitriol in Water, ſo as to make a diluted and pure Liquor. To which, when filtered, they added Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, Drop by Drop; upon which the Liquor grows turbid, and the Iron, in Form of yellow Oaker, falls to the Bottom. They carefully proceed thus, till no more Precipitate is obtained upon Addition of the Alcali. This Point they carefully obſerve, and ſet by the Mixture, till all the Metallic Fæces are precipitated; then filter the pure Liquor, inſpiſſate, and cryſtallize as before. Thus a *Tartarum Vitriolatum* is obtained without Fire; and, as they ſeem to imagine, without any Suſpicion of a ſharp corroſive Virtue. And if there be no blue or green Colour remaining in the Liquor, or the Salt prepared from it, the Preparation will be good; but, otherwiſe, it will retain Something of Copper, and prove malignant.

When, by the like Means, a Salt is prepared with any pure volatile Alcali and Oil of Vitriol, either alone, or diluted with Water, a like, but a ſemi-volatile and more penetrating, Salt is obtained; whereas the former is wonderfully fixed. This Salt, in whatever Manner prepared, appears conſiderably ponderous and ſolid; and yet, at the ſame time, is mild and opening.

Practitioners ſeem to be deceived in Nothing ſo much as in the Vitriolated Tartar; becauſe Medicines of very different, and even directly oppoſite, Virtues are called by this Name. That uſually ſold in the Shops by this Name, is ſo ſtrong an Acid as even to excoriate the Lips and Tongue of thoſe who take it. And I believe Chymiſts ſeldom take the Trouble of making it, but ſubſtitute for it the *Reſiduum* of the *Spiritus Nitri Fortis Glauberi*; a very different Thing from the true Vitriolated Tartar here intended, which is a perfectly neutral Salt, ſomewhat bitteriſh, and nothing leſs than Acid. If this is made exactly according to theſe Directions, it is a moſt excellent Medicine in many Diſtempers, where nothing will anſwer ſo well. Taken in the Quantity of a Dram, or more, it excellently purges the Stomach and Inteſtines, and reſolves the viſcid and tenacious Concretions con-

contained therein, which are the Parents of many Diſorders. If taken in ſmaller Quantities, ten or fifteen Grains, for Example, and repeated frequently at due Intervals, it is excellent in *Rheumatiſms*, inflammatory Diſtempers, Fevers, and all Diſorders attended with a Sizineſs of the Blood. And, in Acute Diſtempers, it will raiſe a Sweat better than Alexipharmics, without exciting any Heat. It is alſo an admirable Diuretic. I have been the more particular with reſpect to this Medicine, becauſe I find its Virtues are very little known or regarded; and becauſe I have very ſeldom been able to perſuade Apothecaries, that this Vitriolated Tartar differs in Efficacy from the common Sort, ſo far as to uſe it in my Preſcriptions, having generally found the latter uſed inſtead of this.

In the *London* Diſpenſatory it is thus directed, under the Title of

Tartarum Vitriolatum.

Vitriolated Tartar.

Take of green Vitriol, the Weight of eight Ounces; of Water, two Quarts. The Vitriol being diſſolved in the Water boiling, throw in Salt of Tartar, or any other Fixed Alcali, till all Fermentation ceaſes; which uſually happens after throwing in four Ounces, or ſomething more, of the Alcaline Salt; then ſtrain thro' Paper, and evaporate duly, that the Salt may cryſtallize. *L.*

The Liquor ſhould be kept boiling a little while every time the Alcaline Salt is thrown in, that it may duly penetrate, and draw forth the Acid Spirit from the Vitriol.

The Point of Saturation is moſt exactly to be judged of, by dropping the ſtrong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol into a Spoonful of the Liquor filtered. For as long as no Beginnings of Effervеſcence hereby appear, the Alcaline Salt does not exceed. This Salt may otherwiſe be prepared with a Fixed Alcali, and the ſtrong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol; but the preceding Method beſt ſecures againſt a Redundancy of Acidity in the Salt.

I have never known this Sort uſed; ſo can ſay nothing of it from Experience.

Tartarus Tartariſatus. Tartariſed Tartar, otherwiſe called

Tartarus Solubilis.

Soluble Tartar.

Reduce the pureſt white Tartar to fine Powder, and boil a ſufficient Quantity thereof with ten times its Weight of Water, in a large Copper Veſſel, till the Tartar appears ſufficiently diſſolved. Let the Veſſel remain over the Fire, that the Water and the Tartar may continue conſtantly boiling. The Liquor, being now taſted, proves acid, and is almoſt tranſparent, and tolerably pure. Then let fall from an Height a Quantity of Oil of Tartar, Drop by Drop, into the boiling Liquor, which is ſtill to be kept boiling, whilſt the Oil of Tartar is dropt in. Upon the Falling of each Drop, there ariſes a great Ebullition in the Liquor, proceeding from the Meeting of the Acid and the Alcali; as appears from hence, that the Ebullition, ſoon after, ſpontaneouſly ceaſes, and is raiſed again by Dropping in more of the Alcaline Liquor. And, becauſe this is performed in a ſtrong boiling Heat, large ſpherical Bubbles are generated on the Surface of the boiling Liquor, that preſently crack, burſt, and appear again. The Operation is thus to be patiently continued, till at length no more Effervеſcence ariſes upon Dropping the Alcaline Liquor into the boiling Lixivium.

And

And now the Acidity of the Tartar will be so saturated with such a Quantity of its own Alcali, as neither to appear acid nor alcaline, but a third new Salt. But this Point of Saturation must be exactly hit; otherwise the Salt will be acid, if too little Alcali were added; or Alcaline, if too much. Great Caution must, therefore, be used at the End. This Liquor is to be strained hot and quick thro' Flannel, till it becomes clear. It will be of a blackish-brown Colour, of a particular bitterish, saline, unctuous Taste, but scentless. If inspissated by Heat till a Skin appears on its Surface, and then set for some time in a cold Place, it depositeth to the Bottom and Sides of the Vessel certain saline Grains, which, when collected, are a Tartar easily soluble in Water, even in the Cold; whereas, before, it could scarce be dissolved therein without a boiling Heat: Whence this Preparation may properly be called *Soluble Tartar*.

Tartar has a manifest Acidity. By the prevailing Force thereof it acts kindly upon the first Passages; and this Acidity is the Cause that it makes so strong an Effervescence with its own Fixed Alcali, which is so easily produced from it. For after this Acidity is overcome by the Alcali, the Tartar becomes easily soluble, and a new Kind of Salt is formed, which has a considerable Virtue in the Body, when taken upon an empty Stomach, dissolved in Water. For thus it deterges, and gently purges, and helps to cure many inveterate Diseases. Externally used, it cleanses foul Ulcers, and disposes them to heal. A Solution of this Salt in Water is one of the best Menstruums hitherto known in Chymistry, as any one may learn by boiling Gum-Lac, Myrrh, and the like, therein. Whence, he will find it can scarce sufficiently be commended. And hence it is plain, that, used as a Medicine, it will dissolve viscous Concretions in the first Passages; and it is even supposed to dissolve the Tartarous Matter of the Human Stone, generated in the Receptacles and Passages of the Bile and Urine; provided it be used plentifully every Day, the Dose being gradually increased. It is useful in the Stone, Jaundice, and Hypochondriacal Disorders. Lastly, The Examination of this Process shews how proper Cream of Tartar is in all those Distempers, where the Bile, in particular, and other Humours putrify in the Intestines, from a Burning Fever, or other Causes, and thus becomes alcaline. For this Disposition is then corrected by the latent Acidity of the Tartar; and at the same time converted, in the Body, into a mild aperitive and soluble Salt, which opens the Passages, without greatly stimulating them, and clears away Obstructions.

In the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory this is directed under the Name of Soluble Tartar, with this only Difference, that the Crystals of Tartar are used instead of the Tartar; but this makes no material Alteration. This Medicine should seem to resemble *Seignette*'s Salt in Virtues.

In the *London* Dispensatory the *Tartarum Solubile* is thus directed.

Take of Alcaline Fixed Salt, a Pound; of Water, one Gallon. The Salt being dissolved in the Water boiling, throw in Crystals of Tartar in Powder as long as any Fermentation is raised, which usually ceases before thrice the Weight of the Alcali is thrown in. Then strain the Liquor thro' Paper, and, after due Evaporation, set it by for the Salt to crystallize; or else evaporate

evaporate the Liquor wholly away, that the Salt may be left dry. *L.*

Cryſtalli Tartari.

Cryſtals of Tartar.

Take any Quantity of white Tartar, reduced to Powder. Diſſolve it in twenty times its own Weight of Spring-water, and filtre the Solution, whilſt it is yet hot, through Cap-paper, into a wooden Veſſel. Then expoſe it to the cold Air for a Night longer, that the Cryſtals may ſhoot to the Sides of the Veſſel; after which, pouring off the Water, let the Cryſtals be taken out and dried. There is no Difference between this and that of the *Edinburgh*.

Cremor Tartari.

Cream of Tartar.

Take any Quantity of the foregoing filtred Solution of Tartar, and boil it over the Fire, till a thick Skin appear on the Surface, which is to be taken off with a perforated wooden Ladle. Then boil it till a new Skin ariſes, and take this off as the former; and continue to do this till all the Water is waſted in this Manner, and at length dry what was ſo ſkimmed off in the Sun. *E.*

Both theſe are very pretty cooling Purges; or may, with very good Effect, be given in ſmall Doſes as Alteratives. Their great Uſes are in Caſes, where there is a Tendency to an alcaline Putrefaction in the *Primæ Viæ*, or whole Habit. See the Remarks on the *Tartarus Tartariſatus*. *Cremor Tartari* is eſteemed a Specific in the dry Gripes excited by the Fumes of Lead; a Diſtemper called the *Bellon*, by the Smelters of Lead. It is to be taken frequently in this Caſe.

Sapo Tartareus.

Soap of Tartar.

Take any Quantity of Salt of Tartar thoroughly calcined, and whilſt it yet remains hot, reduce it to Powder. Put it into a wide glaſs Veſſel, and immediately pour thereon twice its Weight of Oil of Turpentine; and let them ſtand together in a Cellar for ſome Weeks, till the Oil ſhall have entered the Salt. Then by degrees add more Oil, till at length the Salt ſhall have imbibed thrice its own Quantity thereof, and they both together incorporate into a Soap; which they will do in the Space of a Month or two, provided the Matter be kept dailing ſtirring.

The Operation will be finiſhed the ſooner, if the containing Veſſel be faſtened to the Sails of a Wind-mill, or any other Machine that has a ſwift circular Motion. *E.*

Sapo Amygdalinus.

Almond Soap.

Take any Quantity of freſh Oil of Almonds, and thrice its Meaſure of the Soap-lyes Digeſt them together for ſome time in ſuch a Heat, wherewith the Mixture ſhall but juſt boil, and within a few Hours the Oil and Lyes will be united. After which the Liquor, in Boiling, will ſoon become ropy, and in a good degree tranſparent, and will cool into the Conſiſtence of a Jelly. Then throw in Sea-ſalt, till the boiling Liquor has loſt its Ropineſs. Continue the Boiling till Drops of the Liquor being received upon a Tile, the Water is ſeen to ſeparate freely from the coagulated Soap. Then remove the Fire, and the Soap will gradually riſe to the Top of the Liquor, which is to be taken out before it

is

is cold, and put into a wooden Frame, which has a Cloth for its Bottom. In the laſt place, being taken out, it is to be ſet by till it acquires its juſt Conſiſtence.

After the ſame Manner may Soap be made with Olive Oil, in which the fineſt Oil ought to be employed, that the Soap may be as little ungrateful as poſſible, either to the Palate or Stomach. *L.*

See the Virtues of Soap in the *Materia Medica*.

Cauterium Potentiale.

The Potential Cautery.

Take one Part of Quicklime freſh prepared from Stone; and put it, whilſt it remains perfectly dry, ſolid, and uncracked, into a clean iron Pot. Lay upon it two Parts of pure Pot-aſh, ſo as every way to cover the Lime. Cover the Pot with a Linnen Cloth, and leave it in this State till the Lime begins to ſplit. Then add four times their Weight of ſair Water, and boil them together for an Hour or two. Strain the clear Lixivium through a cloſe Linnen Bag, made of a conical Form, till it becomes as limpid as Water. Then inſpiſſate this Lixivium in a large iron Ladle, with Care to prevent Boiling over, till it becomes perfectly dry; making the Fire ſo ſtrong, at laſt, as to ignite the Ladle and melt the Matter, after it ceaſes to fume. As ſoon as it runs, pour it out upon an hot Copper Plate; and, whilſt it is yet ſoft, make it flat, and cut it into little Sticks fit for Surgeons Uſe. Put the Pieces immediately into a ſtrong, heated, and dry Glaſs; which muſt be directly ſtopt with a ſound and dry Cork, and then be carefully cloſed over, by having its upper End dipped in melted Pitch, to prevent any Moiſture from inſinuating; which with incredible Force is attracted by the Alcali ſo prepared, even through Cork and Bladder; but by this Contrivance it may be kept perfect for Years. When any Part is taken out for Uſe, this ſhould be done in a ſtrong Heat, near the Fire, and in a dry Air, the Glaſs being again immediately cloſed as before.

The Salt acquires a very ſtrong and quick corroſive Power on this account, that the fiery Fixed Alcali attracts the fiery Virtue of the Lime; for no ſuch Power reſides either in the Alcali or Lime alone. This Corroſiveneſs exceeds that of any other known Salt. For if a little Piece of it be applied to the Skin, contained in a ſmall round Hole cut in a Plaſter, firſt laid upon the Part, and then covered with another Plaſter, it ſoon burns the Skin and the Fat. For which Reaſon Surgeons prefer it as their chiefeſt Potential Cautery. While the freſh Lixivium is boiling over the Fire, it will immediately diſſolve almoſt any Animal Subſtance thrown into it; as alſo many Vegetable Bodies, and Foſſil Sulphurs. But a prudent Application of ſuch a Lixivium is an incomparable Remedy for diſpoſing deep gangrenated, and almoſt ſphacelated, Parts of the Body to Separation; tho' its Application requires the Caution of an experienced Surgeon. If the Lime were firſt ſlaked either in the Air or in Water, as almoſt all old Lime is, or be already reduced to fine Powder, it will not give this corroſive Salt with fixed Alcali.

This Salt acquires this particular Property, that it becomes extremely well diſpoſed to unite with Oils, whether Expreſſed or Diſtilled, Vegetable or Animal, and thus forms Soaps; being by the Preparation rendered

dered ſo penetrating, as intimately to divide the Body of Oil, and unite therewith, which, unaſſiſted with the Sharpneſs of the Lime, it could not well do; nor will Fixed Alcali eaſily melt at the Fire without this Aſſiſtance.

Theſe are *Boerhaave*'s Directions for preparing Soap Lyes, and the Potential Cautery. Thoſe in the *London* Diſpenſatory are thus.

Lixivium Saponarium.

Soap Lyes.

Take equal Weights of *Ruſſia* Potaſh and Quicklime, and throw Water upon them by degrees, till the Lime is ſlaked. Then throw on more Water, and ſtir all together, that the Salt of the Aſhes may be diſſolved. After ſome time pour the Liquor, filtred thro' Paper if needful, into another Veſſel. A true ſtandard Wine-Pint of this Liquor, meaſured with the greateſt Exactneſs, ought to weigh juſt ſixteen Ounces. If it is heavier, for every Dram it exceeds that Weight, an Ounce and a half of Water, in Meaſure, is to be added to each Pint of the Liquor; but if it is lighter, it muſt be boiled till the like Quantity of Water is carried off, or elſe muſt be thrown upon freſh Lime and Aſhes. *L.*

Our Makers of ſoft Soap prepare their Lye ſtronger than this. Their Lye will be reduced to the Standard here propoſed, by mixing it with ſomething leſs than an equal Meaſure of Water.

Cauſticum Commune Fortius.

The Stronger Common Cauſtic.

Boil to a fourth Part any Quantity of the Soap Lyes above deſcribed. Then ſprinkle in, while boiling, Lime that has been kept in a Veſſel pretty cloſe ſtopt for ſeveral Months. Continue to add this Lime, till all the Liquor is abſorbed, and the Whole reduced to a Paſte, which is to be kept in a Veſſel well ſtopt. *L.*

The Deſign of thus keeping the Lime before it is uſed is, that its Acrimony may be a little abated. This Cauſtic is preferable to that called the *Lapis Infernalis*, as it will not liquefy like that, by the Moiſture of the Part, on which it is applied; and by this means keeps better confined within the Limits in which it is intended to operate. For this Reaſon the *Lapis Infernalis* is little uſed at preſent by our Surgeons.

Cauſticum Commune Mitius.

The Common Milder Cauſtic.

Take of ſoft Soap, and of freſh Quicklime, equal Parts, and mix them at the Time of uſing. *L.*

Here in the Soap the Acrimony of the Lye being, by the Mixture of Oil and Tallow, as it were, wholly retunded, the Lime ſhould be quite freſh, without any Abatement of its Corroſiveneſs; for thus the Cauſtic is a great deal milder than the former.

CHAP. II.

CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS *of* ANIMALS.

Spiritus, Sal, & Oleum Cornu Cervi.

Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Hartſhorn.

TAKE any Quantity of Hartſhorn, broke into ſmall Pieces, and put it into an earthen or coated glaſs Retort, ſo as to fill the ſame up

up to the Neck. Fit a large Receiver thereto, and diſtil with due Degrees of Heat in an open Fire. The *Phlegm* will firſt aſcend, then the *Spirit*, next the yellow *Oily Salt*, and at laſt the duſky-red Oil, together with the *Volatile Salt*, a black *Earth* remaining at the Bottom, which being calcined in an open Fire till it becomes white, is called by the Name of Calcined Hartſhorn. *E.*

The ſeveral Preparations, being poured out of the Receiver, are thus ſeparated.

The Oil is ſeparated from the Phlegm and Spirit by Filtration, the two latter paſſing thro', and leaving the Oil behind in the Paper.

The Phlegm is ſeparated from the Spirit by gentle Diſtillation in a tall Veſſel, the Spirit aſcending firſt, and leaving the Phlegm behind.

The Spirit may be reſolved into Salt and Phlegm, by diſtilling it in a very tall and narrow Cucurbit; for thus the dry Salt will fix itſelf to the Head, and leave the Phlegm at the Bottom.

The Salt is freed from the Oil by ſubliming it with ſix times its own Quantity of Chalk or calcined Bones; for by this means the Oil is kept down whilſt the Salt ſublimes. *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory we are told, that if the Oil be ſeparated, and the Spirit and Salt, mixed together, be diſtilled again, with a very gentle Heat, they will both riſe more pure. If this is carefully repeated ſeveral times, the Salt will become very white, and the Spirit as limpid as Water, with a grateful Smell.

If the Salt be ſeparated from the Spirit and ſublimed, firſt from an equal Weight of fine Chalk, and then again from a ſmall Quantity of Rectified Spirit of Wine, it will become ſooner pure. Calcined Hartſhorn is for the moſt part made by burning the Horns after they have paſſed thro' the preceding Operation. *L.*

A Spirit, Salt, and Water may in the like Manner be diſtilled from all the ſolid Parts of Animals; as alſo from their Blood, provided it be firſt dried by a gentle Heat. The ſame may be done from Urine, evaporated to the Conſiſtence of Honey, and putrefied; or whilſt it remains freſh, provided it be mixed with four times its own Quantity of Sand, or an equal Proportion of any Fixed Alcaline Salt. Urine, with the Addition of Quicklime, affords only an exceeding pungent Spirit. *E.*

In the *Pharmacopœia Reformata* we are told, that of all the Preparations, which the Chymical Pharmacy ſupplies us with, there is no one in greater Eſteem, or more univerſally preſcribed, than the Spirit of Hartſhorn; and yet perhaps there is no Medicine, whoſe Doſe is more precarious and uncertain. For as the Spirit is nothing but the volatile Salt diſſolved in Phlegm, ſo the Strength of the Spirit muſt be in Proportion to the Quantity of Salt contained in it. And this will vary according to the particular Circumſtances of the Hartſhorn, and as the Diſtillation, in rectifying it, is contained for a longer or ſhorter time. And hence it is, that we hardly ever meet with it twice of the ſame Strength in the Shops. But this Inconvenience might be avoided, and a certain Degree of Strength always kept to, by continuing the Rectification no longer than till the Salt is almoſt diſſolved. And the Phyſician might, without Impeachment of his Judgment, inſiſt upon this Caution being obſerved, which, whether complied with or not, will eaſily appear upon Examination.

The Chymical Properties and Virtues of a pure, volatile, alcaline Salt, are principally theſe. It makes an Effervescence with all the known Acids, as ſtrong and as durable as a Fixed Alcaline Salt; cloſely joins the Acid with itſelf, and retains it ſo as to form a Compound Salt according to the Nature of the Acid. And thus, when fully ſaturated, it increaſes $\frac{37}{68}$ in its Weight. Whence we may underſtand the requiſite Proportion for making the Balance betwixt an Acid and an Alcali, and how much of Either may be again expected upon the Reſolution of theſe Compound Salts. But as ſoon as the Point of Saturation is exactly gained, the Action of the Salt, ſo produced, is neither to be eſtimated from the Acid or the Alcali of the Compoſition, but from the new Nature the Compound Salt has acquired. And hence the Error of thoſe may be eaſily confuted, who conceive that the Virtues of Compound Salts are ſuch as they obſerve in the Parts produced by a Separation. 2. This Salt, actuated with the Heat of a healthy Body, preſently inflames, burns, and cauſes a Gangrenous Eſcar; and therefore perfectly deſtroys all the Parts of the Human Body, to which it is ſo applied, as that its Motion, ariſing from the Heat, may be driven in upon the Part. Thus, if a Scruple of the pure Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn be laid upon the Skin, and covered with an Adheſive Plaſter, it will in half a quarter of an Hour raiſe a black Carbuncle, as if a Piece of hot Iron had been there applied; and the Colour, Pain, Heat, and Hardneſs of the Skin are alſo the ſame as they would be in that Caſe; and it reſolves the Humours into a thin, ſanious, Liquor. It is the moſt moveable Body of any hitherto known, as exceeding even *Alcohol* in Volatility. For if Alcohol, Water, and this Salt be put together in a tall chymical Glaſs filled, with an Alembic-head, and a ſmall Degree of Heat be applied, the Salt will riſe by itſelf into the Head, long before the Alcohol; the Alcohol will next follow, and the Water at laſt with Difficulty. And thus this Salt flies off from every heated Point; and, if laid upon the warm Hand, it preſently flies away without hurting the Hand, as in this Caſe its Reaction is not great upon the heating Body; wherein it greatly differs from the Fixed Alcaline Salt, which adheres by its Weight. But when thoſe Volatile Alcaline Salts are received into the Veſſels of the Body, and there actuated by the Vital Powers, and the Force of the circulating Fluids, they act very powerfully by a ſharp, ſtimulating, and corroding Virtue; eſpecially upon the more ſenſible fine Fibres of the Nervous Syſtem, which they excite to greater Motion; and at the ſame time, thinning the Humours, promote Perſpiration, Sweat, Urine, and Saliva. They likewiſe frequently prove ſerviceable, when their Exhalations are received, along with the Air, into the Noſtrils. For thus they irritate the *Membrana Pituitaria* of the Noſe, Mouth, Jaws, Lungs; and, by irritating thereof, diſſolve the viſcous Phlegm, which may adhere thereto, provided they be uſed with Caution. Theſe Salts, therefore, are proper, and have very good Effects, in aqueous, acid, auſtere Diſtempers of the Humours; as alſo in Torpidity of the Nervous Syſtem, and diſorderly Motions of the Spirits, ruſhing irregularly and involuntarily into particular Muſcles. And hence they excellently cure Hypochondriacal, Hyſterical, Epileptical, and Spaſmodical Diſorders. Being diluted with Water, and received in the Form of Vapour into the *Vagina Uteri*, they are eſteemed one of the moſt immediate Remedies, when prudently applied.

plied, for promoting the Menſes, if required. But they prove poiſonous in alcaline and putrid Diſorders, where the Humours are diſſolved, and the Body already too much agitated. They may alſo be externally applied, by way of a Cauſtic, for the making of Iſſues, the extirpating of Warts, and taking off Styes upon the Eyelids. The Method of uſing this Salt in theſe Caſes, is by laying it upon a little Pellet of Lint, and applying it to the Part; then covering it with an Adheſive Plaſter, and leaving it thus, till it may be thought to have performed its Office. Thus far *Boerhaave*.

The Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn is by Some ſo highly extolled, as almoſt to be pronounced an Univerſal Medicine in Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigoes, and, in a word, all the Diſorders incident to the Brain. The ſame Virtues are aſcribed to it in the Cure of Hyſteric Fits, in opening Obſtructions of the Viſcera, in removing all Fevers, Diſorders of the Kidneys, and the Bladder, the Plague, and the fatal Effects of all Poiſons. It is no leſs extolled in rendering the Body ſoluble when coſtive, and reducing it to a due State, when it runs into the oppoſite Extreme; as, alſo, in provoking the Menſes, and, at the ſame time, giving a ſeaſonable Check to them, when they flow immoderately. According to *Ettmuller*, *Moebius* informs us, that the Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn, duly exhibited, not only excites a Diaphoreſis, but alſo a Vomiting. It is given internally mixed with other Subſtances, either in the Form of Powders, Pills, or Potions. When put into a narrow-mouthed Glaſs, it is applied to the Noſtrils for opening their Obſtructions, created by a viſcid Lymph. It is alſo uſed in the ſame Manner for recovering and animating Apoplectic, Epileptic, and Hyſteric Patients. If the Virtues of this Medicine are really ſo great as is pretended, and if it is indiſcriminately proper in all the above-mentioned Diſorders, there would ſcarcely be a Neceſſity for any other Medicine in the Shops, beſides thoſe of the refrigerating, emollient, and emplaſtic Kind; ſince the Effects produced by all the others might be expected from the Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn alone.

The Rectified Spirit of Hartſhorn, according to *Ettmuller*, is very much uſed in the Cure of Fevers, and acute malignant Diſorders, in exciting a Diaphoreſis; and removing Epilepſies. It penetrates the whole Body, corrects Malignity by its alexipharmic Quality, and expels it by a Diaphoreſis. It corrects vicious Acids, and promotes the Eruptions of Puſtules, Small pox, and *Petechiæ*. Some account it an Univerſal Medicine, and ſay that Nothing is more proper in the Increaſe of malignant Diſorders. *Ludovicus*, in his *Pharmacopœia*, calls it a highly penetrating Alexipharmic in moſt malignant Diſorders, and an excellent Cephalic in thoſe of the Vertiginous and Lethargic Kind, when applied to the Noſtrils. *Sculzius*, in his *Prælectiones*, tells us, that it is exhibited internally from ten to thirty Drops; and that robuſt Country-men ſometimes take a Dram of it in Brandy. It is of an aperient, antiſpaſmodic, and ſedative Quality. In conjunction with a proper Regimen, it is highly diaphoretic; but when it has not the Advantage of this, it rather proves diuretic. In *Eph. Nat. Curioſ. Dec.* 3, *a* 1. *o* 91. we are told, that, after the fruitleſs and ineffectual Uſe of other Means, it happily cured a malignant epidemical Fever, which raged after a moderately warm and rainy Winter. For the Patients, on the Exhibition of it, were immediately freed from the Delirium, and Convulſive Motions with which the

Diſorder was accompanied. *Spleſſius* informs us, that it produced a ſurpriſing Effect upon a Woman, who, in conſequence of an intemperate Method of Living, laboured under Indigeſtion, Loathing of her Food, Reſtleſſneſs, and Loſs of Strength. At laſt, being ſeized with ſuch a violent Fainting-Fit, that her Caſe was judged deſperate, half a Dram of the Spirit of Hartſhorn was exhibited to her, without her perceiving it; immediately after which, ſhe roſe up, vomited Worms, and was in a ſurpriſing Manner ſnatched from the Jaws of Death. *Hoffman*, in his *Acta Laboratorii Altdorfenſis*, recommends its Uſe, by way of Topic, in the Cure of Malignant, Phagedenic, and Cancerous Ulcers. He alſo orders a Mixture of it, with ſome proper Decoction, to be injected into Fiſtulas by means of a Syringe.

Sydenham recommends two, three, or four Drops of Spirit of Hartſhorn, in a Spoonful or two of Black-Cherry-Water, or of ſome proper Julep, five or ſix Times repeated, as an excellent Remedy againſt thoſe Feveriſh Diſorders, to which Children are ſubject whilſt breeding their Teeth. But to Adults it may be given in the Quantity of fourſcore Drops, or more, if exhibited with a View of anſwering any Intention.

I ſhall ſay no more of the Virtues attributed to the Salt and Spirit of Hartſhorn, which are by Some celebrated with extravagant Encomiums, becauſe their genuine Efficacy is ſpecified in the preceding Quotation from *Boerhaave*. Mean time, I am abundantly ſenſible, that great Numbers of tender People do themſelves infinite Prejudice by habituating themſelves to take large Quantities of Hartſhorn Drops, and thoſe frequently repeated, as this Cuſtom paves the Way to Drams, exceſſive Diſorders of the Nervous Kind, and, in the End, Death. And it may be remarked, that it is no new Thing for a Medicine of great Importance, when duly applied, to become deleterious, by an improper or too frequent Uſe. But if the Salt or Spirit of Hartſhorn be adulterated, which is generally the Caſe, the Conſequences of taking it may happen to be much worſe. *Quincy*, a pretty good Judge of Subjects relating to Pharmacy, obſerves, that theſe Preparations have hitherto ſtood in the Front of Nervous Medicines; but the wicked Sophiſtications of our Chymiſts have debaſed them into Diſregard, and almoſt expelled them out of Practice. To give the Spirit an uncommon Pungency and Quickneſs of Smell, which is all they want to recommend it to Sale, a Way has been found to quicken it with Lime, and urinous Volatiles; and they have been ſo hardy herein, as to own it, and give it a Place in their Catalogue, of *Spiritus Cornu Cervi cum Calce*, Spirit of Hartſhorn with Lime. And now the Fraud is ſo far improved, that they will make it without any Hartſhorn at all, but with Bittern, that is, the Brine which they get from the Salters, Urine, and Lime, which will raiſe a ſtrong ſcented Spirit. And this theſe very honeſt Men give ſome Scent and Colour to, with a little of the fetid Oil of Hartſhorn, and put off for what is genuine; or, without that Oil, for Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. So that from eight and ten Shillings *per* Pound, which the genuine Medicine deſerved, theſe Gentlemen, to oblige a good Cuſtomer, can afford it now for as many Pence. But a curious Perſon may pretty eaſily diſcover this Cheat, by the rancid urinous Smell of the ſophiſticated Sort, and its whitening the Inſide of a Glaſs in which it is long kept. The Volatile Salt too, which is now ſold in the Shops for that of Hartſhorn, is a perfect Cheat,

and more a Caustic than a Cordial, by the Quantity of Lime and urinous Salt that is thrown up with it; whereas that, which is carefully to be collected in the Distillation of the Spirits, about the Top and Neck of the Receiver, is truly an Animal Volatile Salt, softened with such a Portion of a highly subtilized Oil, as renders it an admirable and agreeable Medicine. But this is never to be met with, or made use of, unless the Physician will be at the Trouble of attending the Laboratory, or find a Person honest enough to make it on purpose for him: For one Dram of this genuine Salt may be stretched out into a Pound of that used in the Shops.

Oleum Animalium.

Oil of Animals.

Take any Oil distilled from Animal Substances, that of Human Blood, for Instance, that of Worms, Ivory, or Hartshorn; and, without the Addition of any Thing, let it be drawn off from a Glass Retort, and rectified to such a Degree, that no black and burnt Fæces may remain in the Bottom; which can scarce be obtained by twelve repeated Distillations.

This Oil, which was before thick, and of a disagreeable and fetid Smell, gradually assumes a more grateful one, and becomes more pungent to the Taste.

Twenty or more Drops of such an Oil taken on an empty Stomach, before the Access of an Intermitting Fever, bring on a calm and gentle Sleep, and wonderfully carry off feverish Disorders. This is also an efficacious Medicine for the Cure of Epilepsies of long Standing, and allaying Convulsive Motions, especially when taken before the ordinary Time of the Access, and when such Medicines have been previously used, as are proper for evacuating the too great Quantity of Humours.

It produces its Effects by its gentle, safe, anodyne, and somniferous Qualities. For it produces a calm and pleasant Sleep, which often lasts for twenty Hours, and which is so far from being followed by Drowsiness, Torpor, and Weakness, that it rather exhilarates and enlivens the Body. Besides, it promotes a gentle Sweat, without increasing the Heat of the Blood. The Effects produced by this Medicine are owing to the prodigious Smallness of its Sulphureous Parts, occasioned by its frequent and reiterated Rectifications. And since its Sulphureous Particles, in consequence of their Subtilty, penetrate all the smallest Meanders of the Parts, and diffuse themselves thro' the whole Mass of Humours, the Tensity and Elasticity of the *Dura Mater*, and of the whole Nervous and Membranous System, (the depraved and preternatural spasmodic Motion of which is the very Essence and Cause of Intermitting Fevers, and Epileptic Motions) are by this Medicine so much changed and diminished, as afterwards to become unsusceptible of such spasmodic Motions.

By this Observation we are taught, that uncommon Medicinal Virtues are treasured up in the minutest Particles of sulphureous and oily Substances. Which Circumstance is owing to their reaching the inmost Recesses of the solid Parts, especially those of the Nerves and Membranes; upon the due Form and Motion of which, almost all the Functions and Motions of our Bodies depend. This also proves, that the honest Medicine, and such as, when administred in a very small Dose, is sufficient to throw the whole Mass of Blood into a vastly quick Motion, may be rendered so mild and safe, that, when exhibited in a larger Dose, it shall be so very far from increasing

the Motion of the Blood, that it will rather quell it, and induce a moderate Calm. And we plainly find that this Circumſtance is owing only to the Change produced in the Texture of the Medicine; that is, by rendering the tenacious viſcid Oil as ſubtile as poſſible.

In fine, this explains and accounts for the anodyne and ſomniferous Qualities of Camphire, which is no more than a moſt ſubtile coagulated Oil when prudently uſed, and as Exigencies require. *Frederic Hoffman* gives this Character of the Rectified Oil of Animals; and Others affirm, that it is certainly poſſeſſed of many and conſiderable Virtues. Its Character is, that it is a moſt excellent Remedy againſt the Plague, or any Peſtilential Diſorder. It cures the Pleuriſy, it ſtrongly fortifies Nature, it chears the Heart, and revives the Spirits. It cauſes a free Circulation of the Blood, and thoroughly cleanſes the whole Maſs, and clears the Skin from Eriſipelatous Scurfs and Scabs. It cures the Itch, Scald-Heads, Tetters, Ringworms, *&c.* It is moſt powerful in the Cure of the Leproſy or Elephantiaſis. It opens the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. It cures Diſorders of the Head and Brain, as Lethargies, Apoplexies, Megrims, Vertigoes, Convulſions, Palſies, *&c.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach and helps Digeſtion. It ſurpriſingly prevails in Faintings, Swoonings, and Palpitations of the Heart. A ſafer, ſpeedier, better, or more effectual Medicine is not to be found in the whole Art of Phyſic. Its Doſe is from twenty to thirty Drops upon a Lump of Sugar, drinking after it a Glaſs of Wine.

Spiritus, Sal, & Oleum Fuliginis.

Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Soot.

Diſtil Wood-Soot in the ſame Manner as Hartſhorn; but here more Labour is required to render the Spirit and Salt pure. *L.*

Theſe are ſaid to poſſeſs the ſame Virtues as the Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Animals. The Spirit is at preſent much uſed in Epileptic Caſes, and Diſorders which affect the Nerves.

Sal Ammoniacum Factitium.

Factitious Sal Ammoniacum.

Take of Human Urine, or that of any Kind of labouring Cattle, three Quarts; of Sea Salt, two Pounds; of Wood-Soot, one Pound; and boil them together into a Maſs. Put this into proper ſubliming Pots, and urge it with a gradual Fire to ſublime the Salt; which will become purer by repeated Solutions in Water, Filtration, and Evaporation, continued till it remains dry; as alſo by repeated Sublimation. But this is brought from Abroad ready prepared to our Hands. *E.*

Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci.

Spirit of Sal Ammoniac.

Take of Sal Ammoniac, and Salt of Tartar, each a like Quantity. Grind them ſeparately; then mix them together, and put them into a Glaſs Retort, and pour thereon as much Spring-Water as will ſerve to diſſolve the Salts. Then diſtil the Whole in a Sand-Heat, till the Salt that is caked in the Receiver is diſſolved by the riſing Liquor. If the Receiver be taken away before any Moiſture riſes, you will obtain the *Sal Ammoniacum Volatile*, or a Volatile Sal Ammoniac. *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory it is thus directed.

Take of any Fixed Alcaline Salt, a Pound and a half; of Sal Ammoniac,

niac, a Pound; of Water, two Quarts. With a gentle Fire diſtil off one Quart.

Sal volatilis Salis Ammoniaci.

Volatile Salt of Sal Ammoniac.

Take of the fineſt Chalk or Whiting, two Pounds; of Sal Ammoniac, one Pound. Sublime the Volatile Salt in a Retort with a ſtrong Fire. *L.*

The Alcaline Spirit of Sal Ammoniac is a Water, impregnated with as much pure Alcaline Salt as it can diſſolve, and with this likewiſe all the other Alcaline Volatile Spirits may be compared. And, indeed, no other Volatile Alcaline Salts and Spirits are ever ſo pure and genuine as theſe, but conſtantly infected by ſome Oil, which occaſions them to act very differently. This Salt and Spirit inſtantly make a violent Effervescence with all Acids. If the Glaſs, containing either this Salt or Spirit, ſtand open near another filled with the ſtrong acid Spirit of Nitre, there immediately ariſes a conſiderable Effervescence in the Air, proceeding from the Volatile Acid and Alcali meeting therein. If this Salt be applied to the warm Skin, and kept cloſe to it by a Plaſter, to prevent its Exhaling, it preſently burns the Part with intolerable Pain, and with a violent Inflammation turns it to a black Gangrene; ſo that there is ſcarce a more ſudden Poiſon. Whence it ſhould ſeem imprudent to direct the Uſe of thoſe Salts or Spirits in the way of Smelling-Bottles, for fear of corroding and inflaming the Olfactory Nerves, the Membrane that lines the Noſtrils, and the tender Veſicles of the Lungs. Both this Salt and Spirit are rendered ſtill more fiery by ſubliming them afreſh, from pure, dry, fixed Alcali.

Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci Dulcis.

Dulcified Spirit of Sal Ammoniac.

Take of any Fixt Alcaline Salt, half a Pound; of Sal Ammoniac, four Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, three Pints. Diſtil off, with a gentle Fire, a Pint and a half. *L.*

This is uſed in making the *Spiritus Volatilis Aromaticus.*

Flos Salis Ammoniaci.

Flowers of Sal Ammoniac.

Take any Quantity of dry powdered Sal Ammoniac. Put it into an earthen Cucurbit; fit to it a blind Head; and ſublime the Flowers, by gradually increaſing the Fire. *E.*

Sal Ammoniac is half volatile. For tho' it will not aſcend with the Heat of Boiling-water, yet it is not ſo fixed as Sea-Salt. When thus purified, it loſes the Tranſparency, which is in ſome meaſure found in common Sal Ammoniac. This Salt does not grow alcaline by Sublimation; in which reſpect it differs from the Salt of Urine, as ſtill remaining what it was, tho' more purified. It has this wonderful Property, that, by thus riſing dry in a cloſe Veſſel, it carries up with it almoſt all Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral Subſtances, and ſtrangely ſubtilizes them in the Sublimation; whence it has been called, the Peſtle of the Chymiſts; as thoſe Bodies could ſcarce be ſo ſubtilized by any other Means. But, if often ſublimed with Sal-Ammoniac, they are thus at length fixed therewith: And in this Method excellent Medicines are often prepared.

Butyrum Ceræ.

Butter of Wax.

Half fill a Glaſs Retort with fine Wax.

Wax. Cut into Pieces ſmall enough to enter the wide Mouth thereof. Then pour clean Sand upon it, ſo as to fill the Retort; which is now to be gently warmed till the Wax melts, and ſufficiently imbibes and mixes among the Sand. Set the Retort in a Sand-Furnace; apply a Receiver, and diſtil with a gradual Fire. There uſually firſt comes over a little tartiſh Water, of a diſagreeable fetid Odour, along with a little Spirit. When with a gentle Heat Nothing more aſcends, change the Receiver, and raiſe the Fire; by which means there will gradually ariſe a thin Oil of a whitiſh Colour, and concreted, like Butter, in the Receiver. When this ceaſes, apply a violent Fire of Suppreſſion; upon which the whole Body of the Wax will ſoon come over into the Receiver, and there appear in a ſolid Form, like Butter, having loſt the hard brittle Nature of Wax. So much Sand ſhould be here mixed with the Wax, as to prevent its exploſive Swelling, which would otherwiſe happen in the Boiling.

The Butter of Wax, thus prepared, affords an extremely ſoft anodyne Unguent, agreeable to the Nerves, highly emollient and relaxing; and, when rubbed upon the Parts, proves ſerviceable in Contractions of the Limbs; and ſucceſsfully preſerves the Skin from Roughneſs, Dryneſs, and Cracking in the Cold, or the Winter: It alſo proves excellent in the ſharp Pains of the Piles.

See the Articles *Apes* in the *Materia Medica.*

Oleum Cereæ.

Oil of Wax.

Melt the Butter of Wax, over a gentle Fire, to a liquid Oil; then pour it thro' a Funnel, firſt well heated, into a Glaſs Retort, alſo well heated beforehand, ſo as to half fill the Retort, with Care to prevent any of the Butter from ſticking to the Neck thereof; becauſe in that Caſe the groſs Matter would fall into the Receiver, which ſhould here be avoided. Set the Retort in a Sand Furnace; lute on a clean Receiver; and diſtil cautiouſly; managing the Fire ſo, that one Drop may follow another at the Diſtance of ſix Seconds. When Nothing more comes over with this Degree of Heat, raiſe the Fire, and diſtil as before, and continue in this Manner, increaſing the Fire with the ſame Caution, ſo long as any Butter remains in the Retort. And, by this Means, all the Butter will come over, ſcarce leaving any Fæces behind; and a thickiſh Oil, not much diminiſhed in Quantity, will be found inſtead of Butter in the Receiver. If this Oil of Wax be again diſtilled in like Manner, it always becomes more limpid, ſoft, tranſparent, and thin, ſo as at laſt to reſemble a ſubtile limpid Oil: And the oftener the Diſtillation is repeated, the more mild and gentle, yet the more penetrating, the Oil becomes.

This laſt Oil of Wax is an incomparable Remedy for the Diſeaſes of the Nervous *Papillæ* on the external Skin; and has ſcarce its Equal in curing chapt Lips in the Winter, chapt Nipples in the Women who give Suck, and in the Cracking of the Skin of the Hands and Fingers, being ſometimes gently anointed thereon. It is alſo ſerviceable in diſcuſſing cold Tumors ariſing on the Face or Fingers in the Winter; and curing contracted Tendons, and the Rigidity of the Limbs thence ariſing, being uſed along with Baths, Fomentations, and Motion. For it has a ſingular Virtue in thus reſtoring Flexibility to

to the Parts. Being frequently rubbed upon the Abdomen, it prevents Coſtiveneſs; and is therefore excellent in effectually curing the Diſeaſes of Children.

CHAP. III.

CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS *of* MINERALS.

Preparations *of* Salts.

Spiritus Salis.

Spirit of Salt.

TAKE of dried or decrepitated Sea Salt, a Pound; and three Pounds of Brick Duſt. Mix them, and put them together into an earthen Retort, whereof they may fill but one half. Place the Veſſel in a Reverberating Furnace, and, fitting it with a capacious Receiver, keep a ſlow Fire at the firſt. Increaſe the Heat, till all the Spirit ſhall, like Clouds, be driven into the Receiver. When the Veſſels are cold, pour out the Liquor into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and rectify, that a pure Spirit may remain after the Phlegm is drawn off by a gentle Diſtillation. *E.*

Spiritus Salis Glauberi.

Glauber's Spirit of Sea-Salt.

To three Parts of Sea-Salt well depurated and cryſtallized, and put into a Glaſs Retort, pour one Part of the ſtrongeſt Oil of Vitriol. At the Inſtant they mix, a volatile white Vapour riſes out, which is to be carefully avoided, as being ſuffocating, and capable, if but once drawn in with the Breath, to ſtop the Action of the Lungs irremediably. Directly apply a large and cold Glaſs Receiver, and lute the Juncture. Uſe a very ſmall Quantity of Fire at firſt; for a Spirit will long continue to come over ſo furiouſly, as to blow thro' the Luting, or break the Veſſel; ſo that the Fire muſt be kept gentle for three or four Hours. Then increaſe it a little, and a leſs volatile Liquor will come over. After eight Hours have been employed upon the Operation, urge the Fire till the Iron Pot becomes ignited, and no more Liquor riſes. Then let all cool; and, when the Neck of the Retort is no longer hot, take off the Receiver. The Liquor will fume; and beware of receiving it in with the Breath. Pour it into a Glaſs, well fitted with a Glaſs-ſtopper, and ſet it in a cold Place; otherwiſe the Glaſs often burſts, by means of the Motion of the Vapour. If thus kept for Years, a white ſuffocating Vapour immediately breaks out upon opening of the Veſſel; but if the Spirit thus produced be carefully diſtilled in a Glaſs-body, under a Chimney, into a Receiver, the Volatile Spirit will come over, whilſt there remains at the Bottom a more fixed Liquor, of a Colour betwixt a yellow and a green. This Liquor remains quiet without exhaling; but that, which comes over into the Receiver, has a violent ſuffocating Volatility, and may be kept apart, as a pure Volatile Spirit of Salt, in a cloſe Veſſel. Or,

To three Parts of purified and dry Sea-Salt, put into a Retort, add two Parts of clean Rain-Water, and one Part of the ſtrongeſt Oil of Vitriol. Let the Oil of Vitriol fall in by ſlow Drops, to prevent burſting the Veſſel, by the ſudden Heat that would riſe from mixing in the Whole at once. The Mixture will grow hot. Place the Retort in a Sand-Furnace, and apply a capacious Receiver. Diſtil gently

gently for the firſt Hours, while the Water comes over ſlowly; otherwiſe, if made to riſe briſkly, it always cracks the Receiver. After this, increaſe the Fire gradually. The Spirit of Sea-Salt will come over, which is then known to riſe, when the Liquor runs in ſpiral Veins. Now raiſe the Fire, and gradually urge it, till at length the Pot grows of a red Heat, and no more Liquor comes over; at which Time the Spirit will not fume. Then ſuffering all to cool, pour out the Spirit, which is now neither ſuffocating, nor ſmoking. If this be diſtilled again with a gentle Fire, in a Glaſs Body, there will come over a limpid, ungratefully acid, Water, of excellent internal Uſe, being mixed with Juleps, in ſuch Diſtempers as require it; and an excellent Oily Spirit will remain in the Bottom, of a Colour betwixt green and yellow.

In both Caſes there will be left behind a very white and fixed Salt, that can only be fuſed by a violent Fire.

Spirit of Salt is particularly grateful to the Stomach, excites the Appetite, attenuates mucous Humours, reſiſts Putrefaction, corrects the Bile, when either too acrimonious, large in Quantity, or corrupted. It is of ſingular Uſe in curing Gangrenes of the Gums, Mouth, or Tongue. It prevents the Generation of the Stone; and, according to *Helmont*, helps to diſſolve it. It is ſerviceable in the Strangury attending old Age. If the ſtrongeſt Spirit of Salt be mixed with thrice its Weight of Alcohol, and the two be thoroughly united together, by two or three Diſtillations, they make a volatile, oily, acid, fragrant, and balſamic Spirit of great Virtue.

Frederic Hoffman remarks, that the highly penetrating and ſubtile Nature of this Acid is obvious from this; that in a gentle Heat, or even in *Balneo Mariæ*, it paſſes over the Helm of the Alembic; and, when placed in open Glaſſes, ſo exhales as ſoon to fill the whole Room. And that the penetrating Nature of this Acid Salt ſurpaſſes that of Nitre, I am induced to believe, becauſe the Acid of Salt has a freer Acceſs into the Pores of Gold than that of Nitre, which diſſolves all other Metals. For, without an Addition of common Salt, the firm Compages of Gold cannot be diſſolved. So great is the Subtilty of the Acid of common Salt, that, when taken internally, it diffuſes its Operation and Efficacy to remote Parts, eſpecially thoſe of the Membranous Kind. But it in a particular Manner exerts its Influence on the nervous and ſenſible Membranes of the Lungs; by ſtimulating and agitating which, it excites a gentle Cough. For which Reaſon, the Acid of common Salt ought to be very cautiouſly uſed. It alſo, by its powerful Stimulus, penetrates to the Urinary Paſſages. For there is hardly a more efficacious Medicine for exciting a Diſcharge of Urine, than Spirit of common Salt. Thoſe who have Fontanels in their Bodies, and frequently uſe Spirit of Salt in Broths prepared with Fleſh, perceive pungent Pains in their Fontanels. The great Subtilty, alſo, of this Spirit is the Reaſon, why, by acting on the Nervous Coat of the Stomach, it excites the Appetite far better than all other Acid and Mineral Spirits. Strongly concentrated Spirit of common Salt has this peculiar to it, that it does not, like other corroſive and highly concentrated Acids, ſuch as Oil of Vitriol, and fuming Spirit of Nitre, by the Addition of a ſufficient Quantity of highly rectified Spirit of Wine, loſe its acid Taſte, and aſſume a ſweet Taſte and Smell. The ſtrong Acid of common Salt remains entire in the Bottom of the

the Cucurbit. For 'tis ſufficiently known to Chymiſts, that Oil of Vitriol, after the Addition of a ſufficient Quantity of highly Rectified Spirit of Wine, at different times, may, by Diſtillation, be converted into a very penetrating Spirit of a grateful Taſte and Smell. Thus alſo the fuming Spirit, upon an Admixture of twelve Parts of highly Rectified Spirit of Wine, becomes ſweet, and aſſumes a grateful Taſte and Smell. Becauſe, by the oleous and ſulphureous Parts of the Spirit of Wine, the Acid Spicula are ſo corrected and ſheathed up, as to aſſume a quite different Nature, Texture, and Efficacy. But this is not found to happen in the Spirit of Salt, which rejects this Union of the oleous and phlogiſtic Spirit; for it retains its Acidity entire, except that its thinner ſulphureous Part, being united with the inflammable Spirit, in ſome meaſure changes its Smell, and renders it more grateful.

'Tis alſo peculiar to Spirit of Salt above that of Vitriol, and Nitre, that it does not ſo quickly diſſolve Filings of Steel, but leaves the *Lapis Hæmatitis* and the moſt ſubtile *Crocus Martis* entirely untouched; whereas common Salt, or, which is ſtill better, *Sal Ammoniac* acts more quickly and powerfully on Chalybeate Minerals, the *Lapis Hæmatitis*, and Filings of Steel; and, by diſſolving them, converts them into a highly aſtringent Vitriol, provided they are intimately mixed in a Crucible, and kept on the Fire for a conſiderable time, which neither happens with Vitriol nor Nitre.

No Acid ſo ſoon extracts the Sulphur, with which Iron is richly impregnated, as the Acid of common Salt. For whether a Solution of Steel, with Spirit of Salt, is inſpiſſated, or whether *Sal Ammoniac*, with Filings of Steel, is treated by a cloſe Fire, a Vitriol is obtained of a yellowiſh Colour, an aſtringent Taſte, a grateful Smell, and which is not capable of Cryſtallization, but melts away in the open Air; and, if duly dephlegrated Spirit of Wine is poured upon it, the Sulphureous Part of the Steel, and the thinner Portion of Salt immediately enter it; and here is prepared a Tincture of Steel, which is of a yellow Colour, a fragrant Smell, a ſubaſtringent Taſte, and highly efficacious in reſtoring the Tone of the Parts. For by this Means the ſulphureous Subſtance of Steel, which is of great Uſe in Medicine, may be moſt commodiouſly ſeparated. 'Tis, alſo, to be obſerved, that highly concentrated Spirit of Salt, when mixed with Oil of Vitriol, produces a greater Effervescence, than any other acid Spirit.

In the *London* Diſpenſatory, the *Spiritus Salis Marini Glauberi* is thus directed.

Take Sea-Salt, and the ſtrong Spirit of Vitriol, of each two Pounds; of Water one Pint. The Oil and Water being firſt mixed together add the Mixture gradually to the Salt under a Chimney; then diſtil firſt with a ſmall, and afterwards with a ſtronger Fire. *L.*

Spiritus Salis Dulcis:

Sweet Spirit of Salt.

Take one Part of Spirit of Salt, and three Parts of Rectified Spirit of Wine. Digeſt them together for ſome Days in a large Glaſs Vial; then diſtil according to Art in a Sand-Seat, taking care towards the End of the Operation, that the Retort break not with a too violent Fire.

See the Remarks on *Glauber*'s Spirit of Salt.

Spiritus

Spiritus Salis Marini Coagulatus.

Spirit of Sea-Salt Coagulated.

Pour gradually upon the Spirit of Sea-Salt the Lixivium of any Fixed Alcali, till all Fermentation ceaſes, and then evaporate to Dryneſs. *L.*

In this Preparation the Fixed Alcali, of which the Spirit of Salt had been deprived, is again added, ſo as to form a Salt exactly reſembling common Sea Salt; and poſſeſſed of no other Virtues that I know of. It is properly called *Regenerated Sea-Salt.*

Sal Catharticus Glauberi.

Glauber's Cathartic Salt.

Diſſolve in Water the Cake, which remains after the Diſtillation of *Glauber*'s Spirit of Sea Salt; purify the Solution thro' Paper, and then duly evaporate it that the Salt may cryſtallize. *L.*

This is the Salt commonly known by the Name of *Sal Mirabile Glauberi*, or *Glauber*'s Salt.

Glauber, the Inventor of this Salt, called it by this Name of Wonderful, not only on account of its being new, but of the ſurpriſing Effects it produces. Some Chymiſts that are fond of Syſtems pretend, that no more than a true *Tartarum Vitriolatum* is here produced, which was long known before the Time of *Glauber*. But *Tartarum Vitriolatum* has not the Properties which are found in this Salt, either with reſpect to Figure, Taſte, Effects, or any thing elſe. For if this Salt be properly prepared, reduced to Powder, and mixed with thrice its Weight of Vinegar, Beer, Wine, or Water, and ſet apart, it freezes them. When melted in a Crucible, if a fourth Part of Antimony be thrown to it, by a Piece at a time, it wonderfully diſſolves it.

In Surgery, this Salt is of excellent Uſe againſt Putrefaction and Gangrenes. It is, alſo, of Uſe, when internally taken, by gently ſtimulating, reſolving, purging, and promoting of Urine. Perhaps there is not a better gentle Purge. But we very ſeldom or never meet with it in the Shops of Chymiſts; for the *Sal Catharticum* is generally ſold inſtead of it. The common Doſe is half an Ounce; but it may be exhibited in larger Quantities. And it may with good Effect be given in very ſmall Doſes, frequently repeated, as a Cooler, and Deobſtruent; the Patient drinking copiouſly of ſome diluting Fluid.

The Refinement and Cryſtallization of Nitre.

Diſſolve common Nitre in ſix times its Quantity of boiling Water. Strain the hot Lixivium quick. Put it into a clean cylindrical Veſſel, and exhale it over a clear Fire, to a Pellicule. Set it in a cool Place, with clean Sticks a-croſs the Veſſel. There will preſently be formed long priſmatic, hexagonal, tranſparent Cryſtals. Collect theſe, and put them into an earthen Colander, that the Liquor may drain from them; afterwards dry the Nitre in the open Air. Or,

Diſſolve Nitre in eight times its Quantity of boiling Water; filter the Lixivium; then drop therein ſome pure Oil of Tartar; mix them well, then drop in more, and continue to do thus, till the Liquor appears no more diſturbed. Boil the Lixivium for a ſingle Minute; ſtrain it hot to make it perfectly clear; exhale to a Pellicule; pour it out into a clean cylindrical Veſſel, with little Sticks laid a-croſs, and let it ſtand in a quiet Place. Priſmatic Cryſtals, like the former, will thus be formed. No

Expe-

Experiment ſhews, that any Alcali here adheres to the Cryſtals of Nitre, which is thus made pure; nor does it appear, that any Method can afford it purer.

Let the Lixivium, that remains after this firſt Cryſtallization, be diluted with an equal Quantity of fair Water, then boiled for a moment, filtered hot, inſpiſſated to a Pellicule, and ſet in a cold Place, as before. It will thus ſhoot into Cryſtals of pure Nitre, which are to be dried as above. The remaining Lixivium being again treated in the ſame manner, and again ſet to cryſtallize, yields more of them. And now the remaining Liquor, which is fat and ſharp, will afford no more Cryſtals, and dries with great Difficulty. And this happens, not only when Alcali has been uſed in the Refining, but alſo when Nothing but pure Nitre was added.

By this means an excellent Nitre is procured for Medicinal Uſe; being very light, of a particular bitteriſh Taſte. And, when taken into the Body, it eaſily diſſolves therein, and wonderfully cools and thins the Blood, giving a florid Colour thereto. It is changed in the Body, not being unalterable therein like Sea Salt, but turning into the Human Salt. If the moiſt or ſolid Parts of Animals be ſalted with this Nitre, they are thereby kept extremely red, and free from Putrefaction. Whence in all inflammatory Diſtempers, attended with an inflammatory Condenſation of the Blood, this Salt proves excellently attenuating; and, at the ſame time, no ways offends by any violent Acrimony, nor proves prejudicial by its Weight. It does not occaſion Thirſt, and prevents the Salt of the Body from turning alcaline, and the Oil from putrefying. And, on this account, it may properly be called an antiphlogiſtic Salt.

Sal Prunellæ.

Salt Prunella.

Take of Purified Nitre reduced to Powder, two Pounds. Fuſe it in a Crucible, and gradually ſprinkle thereon an Ounce of the Flowers of Sulphur. When the Deflagration is over, pour out the melted Salt upon a Copper Plate, firſt made clean, dry, and hot, ſo as that the Salt may be formed into thin Cakes. *E.*

Boerhaave ſays, that Nitre, thus prepared, entirely agrees in Virtue and Uſe with Purified Nitre, which laſt he prefers, and with very good Reaſon. For it ſometimes ſits eaſy on the Stomach, when Sal Prunel will not.

This Preparation has obtained the Name of *Sal Prunellæ* from the *Germans*; who obſerving that a certain Kind of Epidemical Camp-Fever, attended with a dangerous black Quinſey, which they call, *Diebraune*, was happily cured by the Uſe of this Powder; they thence called it by that Name.

Sal Polychreſtum.

Salt of Many Virtues.

Take of powdered Nitre, and of the Flowers of Sulphur, each a like Quantity. Mix them well together, and, by degrees, throw them into an ignited Crucible. After the Deflagration ceaſes, keep the Crucible in the Fire for one Hour; then purify the Salt, by diſſolving it in hot Water, filtring the Solution, and exhaling it till it becomes dry. *E.*

Phyſicians, eſpecially thoſe of *Paris*, having thoroughly experienced the Virtues of this Salt, called it *Polychreſtus*, becauſe of its various Effects, and proving ſucceſsful in many different Diſeaſes. If taken upon

an

an empty Stomach, by a Perſon in Health, in the Quantity of two Drams, diluted with twenty times its Quantity of Water, the Perſon walking gently after it, and drinking four or ſix Ounces of new Whey, for three or four times, it ſometimes proves gently vomiting, often purgative, but always diuretic and ſudorific, ſo often as it is determined to operate that way by Heat, Motion, and Sudorifics. It cuts cold viſcous Phlegm, reſolves Inflammations of the Blood, opens the Paſſages, corrects the Bile, when tending to Putrefaction, excites it, when languid, and ſtimulates it with Gentleneſs and Safety. Hence, being prudently given in Chronical and Acute Diſtempers, it proves curative. It almoſt certainly cures inveterate Tertians, without any Danger of Relapſe, or without obſtructing the Viſcera. It ſecurely cures Quartans, by gradually reſolving the ſluggiſh Matter thereof; and therefore has deſervedly obtained the Name of the *Salt of many Virtues.*

Spiritus Nitri.

Spirit of Nitre.

This is diſtilled from Nitre, in the ſame Manner as Spirit of Salt. *E.*

Spiritus Nitri Glauberi.

Glauber's Spirit of Nitre.

Take of Nitre three Pounds; of ſtrong Spirit of Vitriol one Pound. Let them be mixed with Caution, and gradually under a Chimney. Afterwards let them be diſtilled firſt with a gentle Heat, and then with a ſtronger. *L.*

The principal Uſe of Spirit of Nitre is, to diſſolve Metals and Minerals for Medicinal Uſes; and to make the *Spiritus Nitri Dulcis.*

Spiritus Nitri Dulcis.

Dulcified Spirit of Nitre.

Take of Rectified Spirit of Wine one Quart; of *Glauber*'s Spirit of Nitre, half a Pound. Mix them by pouring the Spirit of Wine on the other, and diſtil the Mixture with a gentle Heat, as long as what comes off will not raiſe any Fermentation with a Lixivial Salt.

In the *Pharmacopœia Reformata* we are told, that the Direction of continuing the Diſtillation only till what comes over ferments with a Fixed Alcaline Salt, is ſufficiently troubleſom and unartful. If the Spirit of Wine be highly phlegmed, and ſix Parts, inſtead of four, be added, and the Spirit of Nitre be pure and ſtrong, almoſt the whole Mixture will riſe in the Heat of a Water-Bath, be greatly odorous, and ſufficiently dulcified, ſo as not to give any, or but very little Marks of Acidity upon the Affuſion of an Alcali. The Spirit of Nitre ſhould be diſtilled from equal Parts of ſtrong Oil of Vitriol, and well-dried Nitre, with a gentle Fire: And the Spirit of Wine ſhould be drawn over from a thoroughly dried Fixed Alcaline Salt.

Upon thus mixing together Alcohol and Spirit of Nitre, there immediately ariſes a fragrant Smell, like that of Southern-wood. *Boerhaave* ſays, that there is obſerved a high Degree of Effervescence betwixt this volatile Acid and pure ſubtile Oil, without the leaſt Interpoſition of an Alcali. And yet the Effervescence is almoſt fiery; ſo that, if a lighted Candle were applied to the Vapour, the Inſide of the Glaſs would appear on Flame, and the Whole inſtantly burſt in a dangerous Manner. The oftener theſe two Liquors are digeſted,

digeſted, and diſtilled together, the more exactly they unite; and thus afford a perfectly acid and oily Salt, which has an actual preſervative, balſamic, detergent, diſſolving Virtue, and prevents the Putrefaction of the Bile. Being properly diluted, and prudently uſed, it preſently gives a beautiful Whiteneſs to the Teeth; but, if imprudently uſed, deſtroys them. It reſtores the Appetite, if depraved by a mucous Phlegm, or corrupt Bile, or if the Cauſe proceeds from a Weakneſs of the Stomach. It is a great Carminative; and is alſo recommended as a Preſervative againſt the Stone, and even as a Solvent for it. It was the famous Lithontriptic of *Sylvius* held at a very dear Price. It promotes Sweat, provokes Urine, allays Thirſt, corrects a fetid Breath, and has particular Virtues in the Scurvy. It is conveniently taken upon an empty Stomach, to twenty or thirty Drops, or more, in Wine, Mead, or Beer.

Nitrum Vitriolatum.

Vitriolated Nitre.

Diſſolve the Cake left after the Diſtillation of *Glauber*'s Spirit of Nitre, as deſcribed above, in hot Water, and, after purifying thro' Paper, evaporate, that the Salt may ſhoot. *L.*

This is commonly called *Sal Enixus Paracelſi.* It is a Diuretic, and is commonly ſold in the Shops for Vitriolated Tartar; a Fraud ſometimes of pernicious Conſequence.

Alumen Uſtum.

Burnt Alum.

Let Alum be put into an iron or earthen Pot, and calcined as long as it riſes up and ſwells. *L.*

This is often uſed as an Eſcharotic, to eat away proud Fleſh.

Vitriolum Calcinatum.

Calcined Vitriol.

Put green Vitriol into an earthen Veſſel, and calcine it with an open Fire as long as it exhales any Moiſture. Then take it out by breaking the Veſſel, and ſet it by for Uſe, well cloſed from the Air. The Vitriol is moſt perfectly calcined, if, at the Bottom and Sides of the containing Veſſel, it is become red. *L.*

Aqua Fortis Simplex.

Single Aqua Fortis.

Take two Parts of Vitriol calcined till it becomes white, and one Part of powdered Nitre. Mix them well together, and put them into an earthen Retort, whereof they may fill two thirds. Then, fitting a very large Receiver thereto, diſtil as was ordered of Spirit of Salt. *E.*

Aqua Fortis Duplex.

Double Aqua Fortis.

Take of green Vitriol calcined to Whiteneſs, of powdered Nitre, as alſo of Clay dried and reduced to Powder, each a like Quantity. Mix them well together, put them into an earthen Retort, whereof they may fill two thirds, and diſtil as in making ſingle *Aqua Fortis.* *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory, *Aqua Fortis* is thus directed.

Take Nitre, green Vitriol not calcined, of each three Pounds; of the ſame Vitriol calcined, one Pound and half. Mix all together, and diſtil with a very ſtrong Fire as long as red Fumes ariſe. *L.*

Aqua Fortis Compoſita.

Compound Aqua Fortis.

Take of Aqua Fortis sixteen Ounces in Weight, of Sea Salt one Dram. Distil to Dryness. *L.*

We are told, that our Chemists in Practice find a Difficulty in preparing, with their common *Aqua Fortis*, what is usually called Red Precipitate, but is here named *Mercurius Corrosivus Ruber*; insomuch, that some few, who make it with us, employ another Compound Spirit. But the Success of the Process may be very well secured by distilling the *Aqua Fortis* first from a small Quantity of Salt; and for this Purpose such a Preparation is here inserted under the Title of *Aqua Fortis Composita*.

Aqua Regia.

Take an Ounce of Sal Ammoniac reduced to Powder. Put it into a large Cucurbit. By degrees mix therewith four Ounces of the Spirit of Nitre, or double *Aqua Fortis*, and let them stand together in a Sand-Furnace till the Salt is totally dissolved. *E.*

This is intended for the Solution of Gold, a Thing of very little Consequence in Medicine.

Spiritus & Oleum Vitrioli.

Spirit and Oil of Vitriol.

Take any Quantity of green Vitriol calcined till it becomes white, and afterwards reduced to Powder. Put it into an earthen Retort so as to fill one half, and place the Vessel in a Reverberatory Furnace. Then having fitted the Retort with a very capacious Receiver, and luted the Junctures, distil with a Heat gradually increased to the extreme Degree, which continue as long as any Vapours arise. The Phlegm, Spirit, and Oil are to be separated by a Retort in a Sand-Heat. The Phlegm comes over with a gentle Heat; the Spirit with a stronger; and the Oil remains. What remains in the Retort after the first Distillation is called by the Name of *Colcothar*. *E.*

In the *London* Dispensatory, the Oil of Vitriol is called *Spiritus Vitrioli Fortis*.

Spiritus Vitrioli Dulcis.

Dulcified Spirit of Vitriol.

Take of strong Spirit of Vitriol, called the Oil, one Pound; of Rectified Spirit of Wine, one Pint. Mix them cautiously and by degrees, and distil them with a gentle Heat, till a black Froth begins to rise. Then remove all from the Fire, that this Froth may not swell over into the Receiver, and frustrate the Operation. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory, this Medicine is thus directed.

Take of Rectified Spirit of Wine, four Pints. Drop gradually and cautiously into it of Oil of Vitriol, six Ounces. Digest for three Days, and distil according to Art.

Both these seem intended to imitate the following Preparation.

Liquor Mineralis Anodynus Hoffmanni.

Frederic Hoffman's Anodyne Mineral Liquor.

Take of the best Oil of Vitriol, and *Indian* Nitre, each four Ounces. Distil the Spirit from a Retort by a Fire, gradually raised to a great Briskness, about the End of the Process. Pour two Ounces of this Spirit, cautiously and successively, into fifteen Ounces of highly Rectified Spirit of Wine. Then, by a careful Distillation, we obtain an highly fragrant and aromatic Spirit. But, in this Process, great Care is

to be taken, that we neither fall ſhort, nor exceed, in extracting the Sulphureous Spirit, but endeavour to obtain the Whole of it as pure and genuine as we poſſibly can. For as ſoon as the Phlegm is about to riſe, with the crude acid Spirit, the Receiver is to be changed with all Expedition. But, as this Sulphureous Spirit is not yielded entirely pure, and free from a Mixture of the crude and acid Spirit, it is to be rectified with an equal Quantity of Water, and duly ſhaken; by which means the acid Principle will ſubſide in the Water, and the Sulphureous Spirit be diſtilled pure and unadulterated. When all the Spirit is obtained, and the Phlegm juſt ready to come over, the former is to be immediately removed, and kept in a Veſſel carefully cloſed. The mild and ſoporiferous Virtue of this Spirit may be ſtill heightened, if, before the Rectification with Water, we add to it ſome Quantity of the Oil of Cloves; which is to be duly mixed with it, by ſhaking both together in a Glaſs Veſſel, cloſed with a Glaſs Stopper. For, by this means, the Acrimony of the Oil of Cloves is deſtroyed; eſpecially if afterwards Both are mixed with Water, and duly incorporated by ſhaking. For thus the gentle, mild, and ethereal Quality is intimately united with this Spirit. It is a Matter of no Importance, whether this Compoſition is the genuine, anodyne, mineral Liquor of *Hoffman*; ſince the former is equally efficacious with the latter, in its gently ſtimulating, carminative, diaphoretic, and anodyne Virtues.

Gilla ſeu Sal Vitrioli.

Take any Quantity of white Vitriol, and diſſolve it in a proper Proportion of hot Spring-Water. Filtre the Solution, and evaporate it till only one Third remains behind. Then ſet it in a cold Place for three Days, that the Cryſtals may ſhoot to the Sides of the Veſſel, which are afterwards to be dried in the Sun. Exhale the remaining Liquor again, till no more Cryſtals will ſhoot from it. *E.*

Quincy ſays, it works by Vomit, and is a gentle Puke enough for young Children, from three to eight Grains; and to grown People, from a Scruple to a Dram. It corrugates the Stomach into Contraction ſo ſoon, that it is fancied to come all up again, upon the firſt Ejectment; and therefore Some order as many Doſes of it as they would have the Patient vomit; giving each in a Porringer, or Baſon, of Poſſet-drink, or Carduus Tea.

In the *London* Diſpenſatory, the Salt of Vitriol is thus ordered.

Take of white Vitriol, a Pound; of the ſtrong Spirit of Vitriol, one Ounce in Weight; of Water, as much as is ſufficient. Diſſolve the Vitriol by boiling; then ſtrain the Decoction thro' Paper; and, after proper Exhalation, ſet it in a cold Place, that the Salt may ſhoot. *L.*

I don't apprehend, that this is in any Degree better than that ordered in the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory.

Ens Veneris,

Flowers of Copper.

Take Colcothar of blue Vitriol, firſt well edulcorated with Water, and dried, and of Sal Ammoniac, each a like Quantity. Reduce them ſeparately to Powder; then mix them together, and put them together into an earthen Cucurbit, whereof they may poſſeſs two

Thirds. Place the Veſſel with a blind Glaſs-Head in a naked Fire, uſing only a moderate Heat at firſt, and increaſing it by degrees, as long as the Flowers riſe of a yellow Colour inclined to red, which, when the Veſſel is cooled, are to be carefully ſwept out with a Feather. *E.*

Boerhaave orders this Medicine to be prepared from the Colcothar of green Vitriol; and remarks, that, when it is prepared with the Colcothar of blue Vitriol, it partakes of the Nature of Copper; but when green Vitriol is uſed, it is then more properly called *Ens Martis*, as being a Preparation of Iron.

Mr. *Boyle* promiſes great Effects from this Remedy, in Diſtempers proceeding from a Weakneſs of the Solids, as in the Rickets, or the like; and it is highly ſerviceable therein. *Helmont* alſo, in the Treatiſe he intitles *Butler*, greatly commends a like Preparation.

In the *London* Diſpenſatory, this Medicine is thus directed, under the Title of

Flores Martiales.

Martial Flowers.

Take of waſhed Colcothar of green Vitriol, or of Iron Filings, one Pound; of Sal Ammoniac, two Pounds. Mix and ſublime them in a Retort; and, mixing again the Bottom with the Flowers, renew the Sublimation, till the Flowers acquire a beautiful yellow Colour.

To the Reſidue may be added half a Pound of freſh Sal Ammoniac; and, the Sublimation repeated, the ſame Proceſs may be thus continued on as long as the Flowers riſe duly coloured. *L.*

As I apprehend Mr. *Boyle* has been miſunderſtood, with reſpect to the Preparation of the *Ens Veneris*, I ſhall here tranſcribe what is ſaid upon this Subject, in the Narrative of the Committee; together with the Remarks of the Author of the *Pharmacopœia Reformata.*

The Committee have ſubſtituted another Name for *Ens Veneris*, not only for the Sake of Propriety, but to remove the Occaſion of the Miſtake committed in our preſent *Pharmacopœia*, which has been followed by Others, of directing the Preparation with blue Vitriol; whereas it was originally made with a Chalybeate Vitriol by Mr. *Boyle*, the Author of it, as appears from his Account of the Colour of the Preparation, and the Property he aſcribes to it, of turning a Tincture of Galls to an inky Blackneſs; tho' from his not knowing the Qualities of the Vitriol he uſed, he gave it the Name we have changed, and aſcribes its Effects to Copper. Vitriols are of various Kinds. Our Copperas ſcarce contains any Metal but Iron. The blue Vitriol, uſed by the Surgeons, abounds in Copper, tho' it is not deſtitute of Iron in thoſe of *Dantzick* and *Goſlar*; both which Mr. *Boyle* recommends for this Purpoſe. Iron is the principal Metal, though they partake of Copper alſo; but in ſo ſmall a Proportion, that when the Medicine is prepared with either of theſe two, it does not ſenſibly differ from that uſually made from our Copperas: Whereas, in operating with blue Vitriol, the Appearances are wholly changed. This Vitriol does not calcine red, which Mr. *Boyle* repreſents to be the Caſe in his Preparation of the Medicine. The Salt alſo, in its firſt Sublimation, riſes not at all yellow, but of a greeniſh Blue; which in ſubſequent Sublimations becomes

becomes paler, and is changed by the Iron contained in that Vitriol into ſuch a Hue, as a Mixture of the firſt Sublimation and *Flores Martiales* would compoſe. Therefore, when Mr. *Boyle* propoſes the *Hungarian* Vitriol, as the moſt elegible for this Preparation, he either did not mean, what has been generally underſtood by it, the common blue Vitriol, or muſt never himſelf have made the Preparation with it.

Thus far the Narrative of the Committee. The Author of the *Pharmacopœia Reformata* tells us, that,

Having ſeen this celebrated Medicine faithfully prepared of blue Vitriol, exactly according to the Directions of the *London Pharmacopœia*; and finding the Sublimate to exactly agree with the Author's Deſcription, not only in the yellow or reddiſh Colour, but likewiſe in turning an Infuſion of Galls black; and entertaining no ſmall Opinion of its Medicinal Virtues, from the Account which Mr. *Boyle* has given of it, he was greatly ſurpriſed at the Remarks above, and therefore determined thoroughly to inquire into them. As to the Remark, that the Name was originally impoſed on it by Miſtake, and that Mr. *Boyle* uſually prepared it of Steel, I conſulted the Author's Works, and particularly the Places quoted above. In his Uſefulneſs of Natural Philoſophy, he tells us, that he and a Chymiſt endeavoured to imitate *Butler*'s Stone, by a Preparation of Calcined Vitriol; and finding the Medicine upon Tryal, tho' far ſhort of what *Helmont* aſcribes to his, yet no ordinary one: We did, ſays he, for the Mineral's Sake it was made of, call it *Ens Primum Veneris*. The Preparation he gives us is this. Take good *Dantzick* Vitriol, if you cannot get *Hungarian* or *Goſlarian*. This mixed with Sal Ammoniac, and ſublimed, will give a yellow or reddiſh Sublimate. In another Place, he ſays; Take of the beſt *Hungarian*, or, if you cannot procure that, of *Dantzick*, or any other good Venereal Vitriol. Again, we have always preferred ſuch Vitriol as abounds with Copper, before our common *Engliſh* Vitriol, which abounds with Iron. The *Caput Mortuum*, he obſerves, will run *per Deliquium*, into a thick and high coloured Liquor, very much impregnated with the ſomewhat-opened Body of Copper. The celebrated Author, in his Treatiſe of the Origin and Production of Volatility, ſpeaking of this Preparation, ſays thus; That Vitriolate Corpuſcles of the Colcothar are really elevated, you may eaſily find by putting a Grain or two of that reddiſh Subſtance into a ſtrong Infuſion of Galls, which will thereby immediately acquire an inky Colour. Steel, alſo, will give the Sal Ammoniac a notable Colour, and an ironiſh Taſte. From the above Quotations and Experiments, it plainly appears, that Mr. *Boyle* not only preferred ſuch Vitriols as abounded with Copper, but likewiſe uſually, if not always, prepared it of ſuch as were ſtrictly Venereal; and, conſequently, that the Name was not originally impoſed on it by Miſtake, but given to it with Propriety, ſince it really was a Preparation from Copper.

The Committee are pleaſed to aſſert, that blue Vitriol does not calcine red; that the Salt alſo, in its firſt Sublimation, riſes not at all yellow, but of a greeniſh Blue. I had ſome Years ago, ſays our Author, ſeen this Preparation made, and once made it myſelf. Both the Proceſſes ſucceeded in ſuch a Manner, as to occaſion the preceding Remark. Since the Publication of the Committee's laſt Remarks, I carefully repeated the Experiment with common blue Vitriol, which I calcined at two different Times; both the

Calces were of a dark red Colour. I then mixed one Part of the calcined Vitriol with two Parts of well dried Sal Ammoniac, and ground them together in a Brass Mortar with a glass Pestle. When they were well mixed, I sublimed them with a smart Fire. Some white Flowers arose at first, as *Boyle* himself has observed, which were soon succeeded with others manifestly yellow, without any Tinge of green or blue. To another Parcel of the Calx, I added two Parts of the Sal Ammoniac without drying it, and set the Mixture to sublime. Before the Sublimation was finished, the Glass broke. This Sublimate appeared of a whitish Colour next to the Glass, and of a yellowish on its inner Surface. It was spotted in several Places of a bluish-green Colour, which probably arose from some of the Copper liquefied and thrown up, by the Aqueous Drops which had fallen from the upper Part of the subliming Glass, and which occasioned its being broke. Upon subliming some more of the Calx with dried Sal Ammoniac, a yellowish Sublimate arose, as in the three preceding Processes.

Lixivium Martis.

The Lye of Iron.

Set by the Residue after the Sublimation of the *Flores Martiales*, in a damp Place, that it may liquefy by the Air. *L.*

Lapis Medicamentosus.

The Medicinal Stone.

Take Alum, Litharge, Bole Armenic, or *French* Bole, of each half a Pound; of the Colcothar of green Vitriol, three Ounces; of Vinegar, a Quarter of a Pint. Dry the whole Mixture together over a Fire, till it grows hard. *L.*

This is esteemed a drying and astringent Topic, and is recommended for fastening loose Teeth; preserving the Gums; drying Ulcers, and Eyes abounding with Rheum; and is sometimes dissolved in a proper Water, and injected into the Urethra, to check a Running.

CHAP. IV.

PREPARATIONS *of* SULPHUR.

Flores Sulphuris.

Flowers of Sulphur.

LET Sulphur be sublimed in a fit Vessel, and any Part of the Flowers, which may have concreted, is to be reduced to Powder by a wooden Mill, or in a Marble Mortar, with a wooden Pestle. *L.*

The Sulphur, by this Sublimation, is attenuated and purified; in other Respects it is not changed; but thus it becomes very fit for internal Medicinal Use. For, when thus divided, it exerts its Virtues, to greater Advantage in the Body. And thus, also, it proves fitter for external Chirurgical Uses, principally when it comes to be mixed with Balsams, Liniments, and Unguents. *Paracelsus* directs these Flowers to be sublimed from the red Calx of Vitriol, and recommends them for the Cure of exulcerated Lungs. *Boerhaave* says, he made the Experiment, but without finding that these Flowers, which he so much commends, had greater Virtues than the common Flowers of Brimstone.

Flores Sulphuris Loti.

Flowers of Sulphur Washed.

Pour Water on the Flowers, to the Height of three or four Fingers above

above them, and boil them for a time. Then pour off this Water, and, with fresh cold Water, wash the Remains of this away; then dry the Flowers for Use. *L.*

This Lotion is intended to take off a certain rough Acidity from the Flowers, to improve them for internal Use, and prevent them from griping.

Spiritus Sulphuris per Campanam.

Spirit of Sulphur by the Bell.

Let Sulphur be set on fire, under a Glass Vessel fitted for that Purpose, which is usually called a Bell, and the acid Spirit will drop from it, which is to be received into a Dish placed underneath. *L.*

Sulphur, when lighted, burns only on its Surface, contiguous to the Air. Its blue Flame consists of Fire, or the inflammable oily Part of the Sulphur, agitated by the Fire, and a Mineral Acid, which is the other constituent Part of the Sulphur now agitated, attenuated, and made caustic and volatile by the Flame. Thus the unctuous combustible Mattet is consumed by the Fire, and the ponderous Acid dissipated, which soon after condenses by its own Weight, when it gets clear of the Flame that throws it off. And hence this Vapour becomes mortal; because the violently caustic Acid, thus strongly agitated, comes in Contact with the Nerves, which move the Muscles, that join the Interstices of the Cartilaginous Rings of the Larynx, Bronchia, and Vesiculæ of the Lungs, and contracts them spasmodically, so as to stimulate the Lungs into a panting Endeavour to cough, whilst they are entirely contracted, and not suffered to expand by the Weight of the Air; altho' the Breast be dilated with a laborious, but fruitless, Endeavour. The same Vapour, shut up with fermentable Liquors, stops Fermentation; and, if strongly repeated, prevents Putrefaction in all Bodies that otherwise easily putrefy. Hence this Fume is a proper Preservative against Pestilential Poison, and the Contagion that flies abroad, or remains fixed in Goods, so as to infect them. And hence we understand, why the Flame of Nitre and Sulphur together, but principally of Gun-powder, affords a very healthy Fume in the Height of the Plague. For the explosive acid Vapour of Nitre and Sulphur corrects the Air; and the same Vapour, if received in a small close pent up Place, kills Insects. This Spirit of Sulphur, called by the Name of *Oleum Sulphuris per Campanam*, is no other than the Oil of Vitriol, which was lodged in the Vitriolic Pyrites; and afterwards, joining with the Oil of Coals, constitutes Sulphur. This appears from all Kinds of Trials; only Oil of Vitriol is suspected to contain some Metallic Impression, which is wanting in the Spirit of Sulphur. The great *Homberg* has, with much Labour and Subtlety, computed the Quantity of this Acid contained in Sulphur, and found it to be nearly a tenth Part. This Spirit of Sulphur, being purified, barely by standing, then mixed with Juleps, gives them an agreeable Acidity, and renders them a wholsom Drink in all Inflammations, and hot Diseases, attended with Thirst and Corruption. *Helmont* says, it is conducive to the Prolongation of Life. Medicines, acidulated with this Spirit of Sulphur, are of good Effect in *Aphthæ*.

Aqua Sulphurata.

Sulphurated Water.

Take of Water, a Quart; of Sulphur, half a Pound. Let some Portion of the Sulphur, set on fire in an Iron Ladle, be suspended over the Water in a close Vessel; and let this be repeated, as often as the Fumes from the last Sulphur

ſubſide, till the Whole is burnt away. *L.*

This was before called *Gas Sulphuris*, and is only Water impregnated with the Acid of Sulphur.

Another Method of Preparing the *Gas Sulphuris.*

Moiſten ſome Woollen Cloths in a ſtrong Solution of Fixt Alcaline Salt. Hang theſe over the Fumes of burning Sulphur, till they grow dry and ſtiff. Steep them a-freſh in the Lye, and repeat the Operation, till the Cloths are loaded with Salt. On this Salt, placed in a Retort, pour ſome Water acidulated with Oil of Vitriol; diſtil in Sand according to Art.

Hepar Sulphuris.

Liver of Sulphur.

Take of the Flowers of Sulphur, four Ounces; and of Salt of Tartar, an Ounce and a half. Grind the Salt, and mix the Flowers well therewith. Then melt them together in a little earthen Diſh, under a Chimney, continually ſtirring the Maſs with a Spatula, till it becomes red, taking due Care to prevent its Firing. *E.*

If this Liver of Sulphur is put whilſt very hot and dry into a dry Glaſs Veſſel, and pure Spirit of Wine is poured upon it, ſo as to riſe about five Fingers above it, a rich Gold-coloured Tincture is immediately formed; which by ſhaking becomes richer; and if this is poured off, and more Spirit is added, it will afford more Tincture.

This Tincture of Sulphur affords a wonderful warming Medicine, that cauſes Eructation, reſiſts Acids, and cuts Phlegm; a few Drops of it being taken upon an empty Stomach, in Mead, *Spaniſh* Wine, or any proper Syrup. But *Boerhaave* ſays, that he could never diſcover its antiphthiſical Virtue, as a laſt Refuge in Ulcerated Lungs, tho' he diligently ſought for it; notwithſtanding the great Doctor *Willis* has wonderfully recommended it in this Diſtemper.

Lac Sulphuris.

Milk of Sulphur.

Take of the Liver of Sulphur powdered, a ſufficient Quantity; Spring-Water, four times as much. Boil for three Hours, adding Water if it ſhould be neceſſary. Let the Liquor whilſt hot be filtered; and then drop into it a ſufficient Quantity of Spirit of Vitriol, till the Effervescence ceaſes. Let the Powder precipitated be waſhed with Water, and dried.

In making the Liver of Sulphur, the Body of the Sulphur is opened by the Fixt Alcali, and rendered ſoluble in Water. And, being thus precipitated, it ſuits the delicate, better than the crude, Sulphur. But I don't know that it is a better Medicine.

Sulphur Præcipitatum.

Precipitated Sulphur.

Boil Flowers of Sulphur, with thrice their Weight of Quick Lime, till the Sulphur is diſſolved, and filtre the Solution thro' Paper; then with weak Spirit of Vitriol make a Precipitation, which is to be often waſhed, till it becomes quite inſipid. *L.*

This is another Way of preparing the *Lac Sulphuris*; but by no means preferable to the preceding.

Balſamum Sulphuris Simplex.

The Simple Balſam of Sulphur.

Boil Flowers of Sulphur in four times their Weight of Olive Oil, in a Pot lightly covered, till the Oil and Sulphur are joined into the Conſiſtence of a Balſam.

In

In the same Manner is a Balsam of Sulphur also prepared with *Barbadoes* Tar. *L.*

This is the famous Balsam of Sulphur of *Helmont*, *Rulandus*, and *Boyle*; who very highly commend it for healing, mollifying, and resolving, when used externally; and internally, against Putrefactions, and Suppurations of the Kidnies, and Lungs especially, declaring they have thus found a secret, but sufficient, Remedy for Consumptions of the Lungs. But *Boorhaave* thinks, that, by its acrimonious, indigestible, and hot unctuous Part, it offends the weak Lungs, the Stomach and Viscera of languid Persons, spoils the Appetite, increases Thirst, and parches the Body, already too much dried by the Distemper. And this, he says, he speaks upon Experience and Consideration; and therefore advises it to be sparingly and cautiously used, with a careful Observance of the Effect: Certainly, it is not without a burning Rancidness. It has been found, when externally used, successful in curing pale, cold, watery, mucous, sanious, running Ulcers. Perhaps, it was hence somewhat too hastily concluded to have the same Effects when used internally; for thus it raises and continues a Fever.

Balsamum Sulphuris Terebinthinatum.

Balsam of Sulphur, with Oil of Turpentine.

Take of the Flowers of Sulphur, two Ounces; of Oil of Turpentine, ten Ounces; and digest them together for some Hours in a circulating Vessel, placed in a Sand-Heat, till the Oil appears of a red Colour. Then, suffering the Vessel to cool, separate the Balsam from the Sulphur that remains undissolved. *E.*

This Balsam is an extemporaneous anodyne Remedy in Pains of the Nerves, and an excellent Medicine in sanious, sinuous, weeping, watery, and fistulous Ulcers. Internally taken, it is heating, diuretic, and sudorific. It is recommended for cleansing and healing internal Ulcers. It is hence too highly commended for the Phthisic, Ulcers of the Kidnies, and for expelling and dissolving of the Stone. But the cautious Physician will recommend only the gentle Medicines, and be afraid of those that operate violently. It is certain, that the Urine is soon impregnated with a Violet Smell, upon taking a little of this Balsam. This is called the Terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur; and, as other Distilled Oils may be thus mixed with Sulphur, the Baisams, so prepared, receive their Names from the Distilled Oil employed, that gives them their prevailing Odour. Hence the *Balsamum Sulphuris Anisatum, Succinatum, Juniperinum*, &c.

Sal Volatile, Spiritus, & Oleum Succini.

Volatile Salt, Spirit, and Oil of Amber.

Take of bruised white Amber, one Part; of clean Sand, three Parts. Mix and put them into a coated Glass Retort, whereof they may possess one half. Then, having fitted it with a large Receiver, distil in a Sand-Heat by Degrees of Fire, with the first of which will come over a Spirit, and a little yellow Oil; with the second, a yellow Oil and a little Salt; and with the third, more Salt and a reddish Oil. Pour the Liquor out of the Receiver, and gather the Salt from the Sides of the Vessel; then press it between the Folds of Cap-paper, and let it dry; afterwards by the Filtre

Filtre ſeparate the Oil from the filtrated Spirit, and rectify it by diſtilling it with muriatic Sea Salt. *E.*

Sal Succini Rectificatum.

Rectified Salt of Amber.

Take any Quantity of the former Diſtilled Salt of Amber, with twice its own Weight of decrepitated Sea-Salt. Powder and put them into a high large Glaſs Cucurbit. Then, having fitted it with a blind Head, ſublime in *Balneo Arenæ*, but take care the Oil does not aſcend. When the Veſſel grows cold, bruſh off the Salt with a Feather. *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory we are directed to diſtil the Oil again, which will then part with a thinner Oil that will aſcend, and a thicker Part will remain, called the Balſam of Amber, and we are told, that

The Salt is to be boiled either in the Spirit or Water, and ſet by to ſhoot; thus it will be freed from its Oil, and the oftener this Proceſs is repeated, the purer will the Salt be. *L.*

The Oils, being purified by a repeated Diſtillation, have a ſharp, balſamic, exciting, diaphoretic, diuretic, emmenagogic, and hyſteric Virtue; and, when externally uſed, by way of Liniment, are very ſerviceable in reſtoring contracted, weak, paralytic, torpid Limbs. The Volatile Salt is gratefully acid, balſamic, unctuous, penetrating, preſervative, and ſtimulating to the Nerves and Spirits, being a true volatile, acid, oily Salt; and therefore a capital Antihyſteric and Diuretic, eſpecially if purified by a ſecond Diſtillation.

CHAP. V.

Preparations of Metals.

Cauſticum Lunare.

The Lunar Cauſtic.

Diſſolve pure Silver, by a Sand-Heat, in about twice its Weight of *Aqua Fortis*. Then dry away the Humidity with a gentle Fire; afterwards melt it in a Crucible, that it may be poured into proper Moulds, carefully avoiding over much Heat, leſt the Matter ſhould grow too thick. *L.*

This is a moſt powerful Cautery, and by a bare Touch inſtantly burns the Parts of a live Body to an Eſchar, under which Nature raiſes an Inflammation that ſeparates the crude Eſchar, and leaves the Part pure; ſo that, by repeated Touches with this Matter, all ſuperficial, foul, fungous Ulcers and Cancers are excellently cured. Hence ſkilful Surgeons highly extol the Virtue of this Stone; and Phyſicians alſo learn the wonderful Power of an Acid, when collected and fixed. If given internally in this Form, it is an immediate corroſive Poiſon, and therefore is never to be uſed in this Manner.

Calx Jovis.

Calx of Tin.

Take any Quantity of Tin. Melt it in an unglazed earthen Veſſel, and keep it continually ſtirring with an Iron Spatula, till it turns to a Calx. *E.*

Stan-

Stannum Pulveratum.

Powdered Tin.

Let melted Tin be poured into a wooden Box chalked within; and, while the Tin grows cold, let the Box be briſkly ſhaken, and Part of the Tin will be reduced to Powder. The Remainder, by being treated in the ſame Manner, may alſo be reduced to Powder. *L.*

Theſe Preparations of Tin are eſteemed excellent for Worms and Acidities in the Inteſtines, and Epilepſies, and Convulſions thence ariſing.

Sal Jovis.

Salt of Tin.

Take any Quantity of the Calx of Tin, and as much *Aqua Regia*, diluted with eight times its own Weight of Spring-Water, as will float ſome Inches above it. Then make a ſlow Solution in a Sand-Heat; filtre the Liquor, and evaporate it to a Pellicle; then ſet it in a cold Place for three or four Days, till it ſhoots into Cryſtals, which are to be dried when the Liquor is poured away from them.

Separate the Calx remaining after the Solution; and, by mixing it with the Liquor poured off from the Cryſtals, new Cryſtals will be thereby obtained. *E.*

This is eſteemed an excellent Medicine againſt Epilepſies and Convulſions; and is very effectual in caſe of Worms.

Amalgama Jovis.

Amalgama of Tin.

Take any Quantity of Tin, and melt it in a Crucible; and into another Crucible put an equal Weight of Quickſilver, and permit it to remain in the Fire till the Quickſilver begins to fume. Then immediately pour it upon the melted Tin, and ſtir the Maſs with an Iron Spatula till it grows cold. *E.*

Aurum Moſaicum.

Moſaic Gold.

Take of the Amalgama of Tin ſix Ounces, of Sal Ammoniac, and Flowers of Sulphur, each three Ounces. Grind and mix them well together in a Marble Mortar; then put them into a Cucurbit, and leiſurely raiſe your Fire thro' all the Degrees. At length breaking the Veſſel, at the Bottom thereof you will find the *Aurum Moſaicum* free from the Scoria, which is ſublimed. *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory, the Proportion of the Ingredients is different. The Directions for making it ſtand thus under the Title of

Aurum Muſivum.

Moſaic Gold.

Take of Tin one Pound; of Flowers of Sulphur ſeven Ounces; Sal Ammoniac, purified Quickſilver, of each half a Pound. Add the Quickſilver to the Tin melted. When the Mixture is cold, reduce it to Powder. Mix well with it the Sulphur and Sal Ammoniac, and ſublime the Compound in a Mattras. The Moſaic Gold will be found under the Part ſublimed, with a ſmall Quantity of Foulneſs at the Bottom. *L.*

Its Operation is ſudorific. It is ſaid to be good in all Chronical and Nervous Caſes, and particularly in Convulſions of young Children. And indeed it ſeems to be a very good Medicine, if duly prepared and exhibited.

Ceruſſa.

Ceruſſa.

White Lead.

Take any Quantity of very thin Plates of Lead; and ſuſpend them in an earthen Veſſel, at the Bottom whereof is lodged a ſufficient Quantity of Vinegar, ſo as the Fumes ariſing from the Liquor may ſurround the Plates. Then digeſt in Horſe-dung for three Weeks; during which, if the Plates be not entirely calcined, ſcrape off the white Powder, and again expoſe them to the Fumes of Vinegar, till they wholly turn into Powder. *E.*

The Ceruſe, thus prepared, is compounded of the Acid of Vinegar, and the diſſolved Body of the Lead. This Ceruſe is of Uſe in watery, ulcerous, running Sores, or Diſeaſes of the Skin, being ſprinkled thereon. If this fine Powder be drawn along with the Breath into the Lungs, it cauſes a violent, and almoſt incurable or mortal Aſthma. If received into the Mouth, and ſwallowed along with the Spittle, it occaſions inveterate Diſtempers in the *Viſcera*, intolerable Faintings, Weakneſſes, Pains, Obſtructions, and, at laſt, Death itſelf. Theſe terrible Effects are daily ſeen among thoſe who do any Work in Lead, but principally among the Makers of white Lead. Let all, therefore, beware of this Poiſon, which, being both without Smell and Taſte, proves the more pernicious, as it is the leſs diſcovered, and does not ſhew itſelf till it has deſtroyed the Body.

Minium.

Red Lead.

Take any Quantity of Lead. Melt it in an unglazed earthen Veſſel, and keep it ſtirring with an Iron Spatula till it changes, firſt into a blackiſh Powder, then into a yellow, and laſtly into an exceeding red one, which is called *Red Lead*; but, if it be urged with a ſtill ſtronger Fire, it will vitrify. *E.*

The Medicinal Virtues of this are not different from thoſe of *Ceruſs.*

Saccharum Saturni.

Sugar of Lead.

Take any Quantity, either of white Lead, red Lead, or Litharge reduced to Powder. Put it into a Cucurbit, and pour thereon as much Diſtilled Vinegar as will float four Inches above it. Digeſt for ſome Days in a Sand Heat, till the Vinegar becomes ſweet, which is then to be ſeparated, or poured off clear after it is ſubſided; and new is to be put on, till it ſhall be found to have no Sweetneſs at all. Then let all the Liquors firſt clarified by Standing be evaporated in a Glaſs Veſſel to the Conſiſtence of Honey; ſo as that in a cold Place they may ſhoot into Cryſtals, which are to be dried in the Shade. Exhale away the Remainder alſo to a Pellicle, and ſet it in a cold Place that it may ſhoot; and repeat the Evaporation till no more Cryſtals appear. *E.*

It is aſtringent, ſtyptic, and preſently coagulates the Blood. Being diſſolved in Water, it affords the Vinegar of Litharge, good againſt Inflammations, when externally uſed. Internally, it is recommended for a ſafe Remedy againſt Spitting of Blood, Bleeding at the Noſe, making Bloody Urine, the *Gonorrhœa*, the *Fluor Albus*, and the like; as alſo for a mollifying Remedy againſt the Acrimony of the Blood. *Boerhaave* ſays, he never durſt make Trial of it, becauſe he never ſaw it ſucceſsfully uſed by Others; and becauſe there is ſcarce a more deceitful and deſtructive Poiſon than this Lead, which preſently

ſently returns to Ceruſs, as ſoon as the Acid is abſorbed from it, by any thing it may meet with; whence it afterwards proves an exceeding dangerous, and almoſt incurable, Poiſon to the Body.

Mars Solubilis, ſeu Chalybs Tartariſatus.

Soluble Iron, or Tartarized Steel.

Take of the crude Filings of Iron, and of the Cryſtals of Tartar, each a like Quantity; and, with a ſufficient Proportion of Rain-Water to bring them into a Maſs, make it into Balls to be baked in an Oven. Grind theſe Balls to Powder; and again with a requiſite Quantity of Water form it into Balls, and bake them in an Oven as before, and repeat the Operation till the Powder become impalpable. *E.*

Mars Sulphuratus.

Iron Prepared with Sulphur.

Take any Quantity of crude Filings of Steel, and twice their Weight of Sulphur reduced to Powder; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Spring-Water, make them into a Paſte, and ſuffer it to ferment for ſix Hours. Then put it into a Crucible, and deflagrate it, keeping it continually ſtirring with an Iron Spatula, that it may become a very black Powder. If farther urged with the Fire, it grows red, and is then called

Crocus Martis Aperiens.

Opening Saffron of Iron;

Which does not at all differ from *Chalybs Præparatus*, gently calcined in a Crucible till it appears of a red Colour. *E.*

Crocus Martis Aſtringens.

Aſtringent Saffron of Iron.

This is made of *Crocus Martis Aperiens*, reverberated a long time in a very vehement Fire. *E.*

Chalybs cum Sulphure Præparatus.

Steel prepared with Sulphur.

Touch the Steel heated to a white Heat with a Roll of Brimſtone, that the Steel may melt, and drop into Water placed under it. Then let it be ſeparated from the Sulphur, which has dropt along with it into the Water, and be reduced into the fineſt Powder. *L.*

The Virtues of theſe Preparations may be learned from thoſe of the Filings of Iron, from which they differ but very little. The Filings, however, are as good.

Sal Martis.

Salt of Iron.

Take of the ſtrong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, the Weight of eight Ounces; of Water a Quart. Mix them, and, when the Ebullition has ceaſed, ſet the Mixture ſome time upon a Sand-Heat; then filtre the Liquor thro' Paper, and evaporate it, that the Salt may cryſtallize. *L.*

If the Salt of Iron be diluted with a hundred times its Quantity of Water, and drank in the Doſe of twelve Ounces, upon an empty Stomach, walking gently after it, it opens and relaxes the Body, purges, proves diuretic, kills and expels Worms, tinges the Excrements black, or forms them to a Matter like Clay, ſtrengthens the Fibres, and thus cures many different Diſtempers. The like Taſte, Odour, and Colour, and the like Blackneſs of the Excrements, have occaſioned many to imagine, that the Chalybeate Waters were thus produced by Nature; eſpecially, becauſe theſe Liquors, when expoſed to the Air, depoſite a copious yellow Sedi-

Sediment or Oaker. But Dr. *Hoffman* has prudently corrected this Error, by Means of Experiments, in his noble Work of Mineral Waters. However we must observe, that this Salt of Iron, meeting with alcalescent and putrid Matters, and thus having its acid Solvent drank up thereby, is turned into an astringent, ponderous, sluggish, metallic Calx, that occasions inveterate Obstructions, and therefore proves hurtful in Putrid Fevers. And we know, that when Iron Filings are taken in Female Disorders, where the Body is weak, languid, and abounds with Acidity, the Metal thus produces Eructations as of Garlick and putrid Eggs, on account of the Acid it meets with. And hence the Heat, before wanting in the Body, is excited, and the Excrements generally turn black. And, in this Case, the Powder of Iron-filings proves much more serviceable, than when ever so laboriously prepared by Chemistry. Whence Iron is known to prove useful if Acids abound in the Body, but hurtful where the Body is bilious, or hot.

Flores Martis.

Flowers of Iron.

Take of the crude Filings of Iron, of Sal Ammoniac reduced to Powder, each a like Quantity. Grind and mix them well together for some time. Set them in a moist Place, and afterwards sublime them in an earthen Cucurbit, with a glass Head. The Spirit of the Sal Ammoniac will rise first, and is to be caught in a Receiver; then white Flowers will ascend, which are to be thrown away as useless; and at length the red Flowers inclining to Yellow, which are to be swept with a Feather out of the Head.

The *Tinctura Martis*, or Tincture of Iron, may be prepared from the *Caput Mortuum*, as also from the Flowers. *E.*

See the Remarks on the *Ens Veneris*, or *Flores Martiales* above.

These Flowers have the same Virtues as Mr. *Boyle* commends in the *Ens Veneris*. For they are wonderfully restorative, warming, and opening, containing the open Body of the Metallic Sulphur. They have, also, an anodyne Virtue, and are often somewhat soporiferous. The dry Flowers, being digested with *Alcohol*, afford a copious golden Tincture, both Metallic and Sulphureous; and the remaining *Caput Mortuum*, after the Sublimation, affords the same with Alcohol.

Chalybis Rubigo Præparata.

The Rust of Steel Prepared.

Expose Filings of Steel to the Air, and moisten them sometimes with Water or Vinegar, till they are turned into Rust; then rub them in a Mortar; and, by pouring on Water, wash off the finest Powder; the Residue, which by moderate Rubbing was not brought to a Powder fine enough to be washed off, is again to be exposed moist to the Air; and, when farther rusted, is to be treated as before. The Powder, thus washed off, is to be dried and kept for Use. *L.*

CHAP. VI.

Preparations of Metalline Minerals.

Argenti Vivi Purificatio.

The Purification of Quicksilver.

Distil the Quicksilver in a Retort, and then wash it well with Water and Salt, or Vinegar. *L.*

Mer-

Mercurii Solutio.

Solution of Quickſilver.

Take of clean Quickſilver, and double *Aqua Fortis*, each a like Quantity; and digeſt them in a Phial placed in a Sand-Heat, ſo that there may be made a limpid Solution of the Quickſilver. *E.*

This Solution is violently cauſtic, ſo that it can ſcarce be touched, as burning all Parts of the Body with violent Pain and Heat. Whence it becomes effectual in extirpating Warts. If a ſmall Part of a Drop touches the Skin, it preſently turns it purple.

Mercurii Calx.

Calx of Quickſilver.

Take any Quantity of the Solution of Quickſilver, and with a gentle Fire evaporate it to a white and dry Maſs. *E.*

Mercurius Calcinatus.

Calcined Quickſilver.

Set Quickſilver, purified, in a Sand Heat, for ſeveral Months in a Glaſs Veſſel with a broad Bottom, and opening to the Air by a ſmall Hole, till it is reduced to a red Powder. *L.*

Thus a red Powder is made, commonly called *Mercurius Præcipitatus per ſe.* It is much recommended in Venereal Diſorders; Cutaneous Eruptions of the Chronical Kind; Rheumatiſms, and many Chronical Diſtempers. The Doſe is one or two Grains. But a double Doſe of this, with a double Doſe of Opium, is ſaid to be the celebrated Pill of *Miſaubin.* But I have Reaſon to think the following Preparation of much greater Effect.

Mercurius Animatus Solaris.

Animated Solar Mercury.

Take of the genuine Martial Regulus of Antimony, one Part; of pure Silver, two Parts. Melt them together, and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Quickſilver, make an Amalgama, adding a ſufficient Quantity of Salt of Tartar and Sal Ammoniac. Triturate this Amalgama ſtrongly in a Glaſs Mortar; pouring upon it, at due Intervals, a ſufficient Quantity of Rain Water, which by this means becomes black. Continue the Trituration, with frequent Affuſions of Rain Water, till all is ſo effectually waſhed off, that nothing but the pure Amalgama is left. After this, the Amalgama is to be put into a Glaſs Retort, and the Mercury abſtracted by a Sand Heat. By this means the pure Silver is left in the Bottom of the Retort; and this Silver, when again mixed with the Regulus of Antimony, is again to be amalgamated by the Addition of the Salts, afterwards depurated by the like Trituration, and laſt of all diſtilled. When theſe Meaſures are repeated for at leaſt ſeven or nine times, a much more pure and ſubtile Mercury is afforded; which not only acts more powerfully upon other Metals, but, alſo, produces more conſpicuous and ſalutary Effects on the Human Body. The Mercury muſt be exalted in this Manner, in order to render it fit for the Preparation of this celebrated and efficacious Medicine. The Mercury produced by this laborious Preparation is to be afterwards added to pure Gold; to one Part of which, three or four, or, according to Others, only two, Parts of Mercury, are to be united and joined by the common Method of Amalgamation. After this, the Amalgama is to be put into a Glaſs Phial, with a flat Bottom, that the Heat may act on a larger Surface. Then the Phial, when the groſſer Air is exhauſted, left

left being expanded by the Heat, it should burst the Vessel, is to be hermetically sealed; and in that Species of Furnace, called an *Athanor*, exposed to a proper Digestion, for seven, or even nine, Solar Months successively, gradually proceeding from a fainter to a stronger Degree of Fire. As in this Digestion the Whole of the Affair consists, so, if it is duly made, the Amalgama will be gradually converted into a reddish Powder; which, during the first Months of the Digestion, is not so corrected, but that it will excite Fluxes or Salivations, especially in tender Constitutions. But by a protracted Digestion it is so perfected, and divested of all its drastic Qualities, that the fixed Powder produced by it, may be safely exhibited to the Quantity of two, three, or four Grains for a Dose, and thus persisted in for some Days. So that those of the most delicate Constitutions have no Reason to be afraid of having a Salivation, or any Commotions produced by the other Preparations of Crude Mercury, excited by it.

The Character which *Frederic Hoffman* gives of this Medicine is, that it has, with uncommon Success, been prescribed for various obstinate Diseases, which would not yield to the Efficacy of other Medicines. It was frequently used by *Crelles*, an eminent and successful Practitioner. The Efficacy, also, of this Solar Animated Mercury was at *Hall* often happily experienced by the celebrated Chymist *Hochgræff*; especially in subduing those Reproaches of Medicine, Quartan Fevers, and the Gout. So that Some, who laboured long under the former, and one afflicted with it for four Years successively, were, by a few Doses of this Medicine, restored to perfect Health and Ease. But among the Gouty Patients, who were by this Medicine quickly cured, we may justly reckon a certain Man, who, being miserably racked with fixed Arthritic Pains, and Contractions of his Limbs, was perfectly restored to his former Health, without ever having had a Relapse. The Success of *Cnoeffelius*, in curing the Gout with Mercury thus fixed, may be seen in *Append. ad Miscel. Nat. Curios.* and confirmed by unexceptionable Witnesses, that is, the Persons cured. These Instances sufficiently prove, that the Encomiums bestowed on this Medicine are not groundless and overdone, but supported by Experience: So that there is no manner of Doubt, but that, without any Dread of Danger, this Medicine is capable of producing such salutary Effects in obstinate Disorders, if really curable, as can neither be obtained by any other Remedies of the Animal or Vegetable Kingdom hitherto known; nor by a Mercurial Salivation, which is not only harsh, and attended with violent and often dangerous Commotions, but is also frequently highly tedious. The Use of the Solar Animated Mercury is preferable to a Salivation, because it may be gratefully exhibited to the most delicate Constitutions in a due Manner, and small Doses, provided it is once or twice a day taken, and its Use persisted in, according to the Circumstances of the Patient. Which may be done in a sufficiently grateful Manner, if the Dose is mixed with Conserve of Roses, or any other agreeable Conserve, without the Use of any other Medicines. But, before the Exhibition of this Preparation, the *Primæ Viæ* must be freed from those *Sordes*, which might prevent the Force of the Medicine, by Abstergents, whose Efficacy is heightened by a gently stimulating resinous Purgative; since drastic Purgatives, as they are rarely proper,

so

ſo they are always prejudicial in the Beginning of a Cure. The *Primæ Viæ* may, alſo, according to the Situation of the Patient, be freed from the Sordes contained in them, by a Vomit; which, however, is not to be exhibited without the previous Uſe of ſaline and inciding Medicines. When this Medicine is taken, after ſuch a previous Preparation of the Body, it is proper to drink after it ſome warm Aqueous Liquor; ſuch as Tea, Coffee, an Infuſion of *Paul*'s Betony, or a Decoction of Sarſaparilla and China, heightened by Saſſafras-Bark. Theſe diluting Liquors make the Medicine exert its proper Efficacy, render the Body perſpirable, and receive the ſaline Sordes, diſengaged by the Force and Energy of the Medicine; and which, being diſperſed in them, may be without any Violence afterwards eliminated from the Body thro' proper Emunctories, eſpecially thro' the Pores of the Skin, provided they are kept ſufficiently open by a due Regimen; in which, by proper Cloths, the external Cold is excluded, without inducing an intolerable and troubleſom Heat, and the whole Body is preſerved in a gentle and moiſt Warmth. For profuſe Sweats are ſo far from being neceſſary, or productive of happy Effects, in the Cure of almoſt all Chronical Diſeaſes, that they rather exhauſt the Strength, already too much impaired in the Courſe of a ſlow Diſorder. But if ſuch Sweats are forced, and as it were extorted, as they often are, the greateſt Misfortunes, eaſily productive of Infarctions of the Viſcera, are to be dreaded. Let all violent and ſudden Commotions, therefore, be avoided, as much as poſſible; and, as this Medicine is not productive of ſuch Effects, the viſcid and peccant Matter will not, by one or two Doſes of it, which Quacks affirm of their Medicines, be ſubdued and eliminated, but muſt be conquered by the continual and uninterrupted, tho' mild and gentle, Action of it. Thus, tho' *Lucas Torzi*, Phyſician to Pope *Innocent* XII, in his *Praxis Medica*, aſſerts, that by Mercury thus fixed, exhibited only ſeven times, he totally removed a *Lues Venerea*, and a Quartan Fever, without being ſo arrogant as to call his Veracity into Queſtion, I muſt only ſay, that I can hardly believe, that in cold Climates, ſuch as are more Northerly, and where, in Chronical Diſorders, there is ſuch a Viſcidity and Redundance of the peccant Humours, the like Effects can be ſo ſpeedily and in ſo few Days produced by this Medicine. Such an happy and ſalutary Effect will, however, without any Violence to the Patient, be much accelerated, if, after the repeated Uſe of the Medicine for ſome Days, we interpoſe Balſamic and Saline Sulphureous Medicines; the moſt conſiderable and efficacious of which are the *Elixir Balſamicum*, or the *Spiritus Volatilis Oleoſus*, and accommodated to the Situation of the Patients. And certainly a moderate Doſe of theſe, daily taken between Meals, and duly perſiſted in, calmly accelerates the Cure of Chronical Diſorders; an Effect not to be produced by more violent Means. For, as the languid Digeſtion is by this means excited, the Chyle, before not ſufficiently ſubdued, and by its Viſcidity contaminating the Humours, is corrected, and, as it were, ſheathed up in theſe Balſamic Subſtances. The Vital Energy and Turgeſcence of the Humours before ſuppreſſed, and, as it were, ſuffocated, by their preternatural Lentor, is ſo animated with freſh Vigour, that the Fumes of the obſtinate Diſorder are thereby ſeaſonably deſtroyed; eſpecially if the Efficacy of the Medicine is promoted by a proper Regimen.

Mercurius Præcipitatus Albus.

White Precipitate of Mercury.

Take any Quantity of the Solution of Quickſilver; and gradually pour upon it exceeding ſtrong Brine, till all the Quickſilver be precipitated into a very white Powder, which is to be waſhed with hot Water in the Filtre, till it communicates no more Sharpneſs thereto. Afterwards the Powder is to be dried between folded Paper with a very gentle Heat. *E.*

Boerhaave ſays, that the Powder, thus prepared, is perhaps the beſt Remedy hitherto afforded by Mercury, for internal Uſe. It operates effectually, and with conſiderable Safety. If ground with thrice its Weight of Loaf-Sugar, it makes what may more properly be called a Mercurial *Panacea*, than perhaps other laborious Preparations of Mercury. For, however Mercury may be treated, its Medicinal Virtue principally depends upon a certain Quantity of Acid adhering to its Metallic Part. This acid Virtue, if it abound and appear externally in the Mercury, acts with more Violence, but with leſs Safety: If ſparingly added, and more united to the Mercury, it acts more ſlowly, more mildly, and ſafely; and this is the Caſe with our preſent Precipitate. If the Saccharine Powder, above mentioned, be given in the Quantity of nine Grains to a Perſon faſting, it purges, vomits, gently kills Worms, opens, and, cleanſes the Veſſels concerned in preparing the Chyle, reſolves Phlegm, and thus cures many Diſtempers, ſuch as the Gonorrhœa, Itch, Venereal Ulcers, *&c.* If this Doſe be ſeveral times repeated daily, it raiſes a kindly Salivation. If a Dram of this White Precipitate be well mixed with an Ounce of Pomatum, or the Ointment of Roſes, it makes an excellent and ſafe Unguent in Cutaneous Diſorders, and proper for curing the Itch, Breakings out in the Face, and inveterate Ulcers. If this Powder be put into a Glaſs, ſet over the Fire, and kept conſtantly ſtirring with a Glaſs Rod, and thus be long and gently calcined, it becomes ſo mild, as ſcarge to purge, vomit, or ſalivate, and therefore acts very gently when taken internally. And in this Form the Chymiſts commend it as a Diaphoretic, and Corrective: But thus treated, it is ſo mild, as to have little Curative Virtue.

In the *London* Diſpenſatory, another Method of making the *Præcipitatus Albus* is directed thus.

Take of Sal Ammoniac, and of Corroſive Sublimate, equal Weights. Diſſolve them together in Water; filtre the Solution thro' Paper; and, with a Solution of ſome Alcaline Fixt Salt, make a Precipitation; then waſh off all Acrimony from the Precipitated Powder. *L.*

Mercurius Præcipitatus Dulcis.

Dulcified Precipitate of Mercury.

Take of Corroſive Mercury Sublimate, any Quantity. Diſſolve it in a ſufficient Quantity of Spring-Water; and drop into the Solution Spirit of Sal Ammoniac ſo long as any white Powder will precipitate; then waſh the Powder in a Filtre, with repeated Affuſions of warm Water. *E.*

Mercurius Præcipitatus Fuſcus, vulgo Wurtzii.

Brown Precipitate of Mercury.

Take any Quantity of the Solution of Quickſilver, and gradually drop into it a due Proportion of Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*; that is, ſo much as will put a Stop to the Effer-

Efferveſcence; and cauſe the Powder to fall to the Bottom; and this is alſo to be edulcorated with Water, like the White Precipitate. *E.*

Mercurius Calcinatus, vulgo Præcipitatus Ruber.

Red Precipitate of Mercury.

Take any Quantity of the Calx of Quickſilver. Gradually reverberate it in a Crucible; and it will firſt change from white to brown, then to a yellow, and at length upon increaſing the Fire become an exceeding red Powder. *E.*

This Precipitate, which goes by the Name of *Vigo*'s Precipitate, is ſharp and corroſive; occaſioning Pain, and producing an Eſchar, when externally applied. And hence afterwards it always occaſions a thick, white, Pus; and thus cleanſes the Lips and Bottoms of putrid Ulcers, and diſpoſes them to heal. It is dangerous to be taken internally, as inflaming the Viſcera by its cauſtic Virtue, and occaſioning Anxiety, Pain, Vomiting, Purging, Griping, and operating alſo by Urine and Sweat. If given in too large a Doſe, which ſhould never exceed three Grains, or if too often repeated, it occaſions a Salivation, with all its Symptoms; and thus cures many Diſtempers, that are not eaſily curable by any other Method. It is more violent and dangerous than the White Precipitate. *Paracelſus* and *Helmont* ſhew how to mitigate it, by ſeveral times diſtilling *Alcohol* from it; and thus indeed it becomes milder, by loſing much of its Acid. But, at the ſame time, it requires to be given in a larger Doſe. They alſo corrected it, with the ſame Succeſs, by diſtilling from it the Water of the Whites of Eggs. Others diſſolve it in ſtrong diſtilled Vinegar by boiling, then ſtrain and purify; and, by ſeveral times diſtilling the Vinegar off, render the Powder more mild. But there ſeems to be little gained by all this; White Precipitate being already the Thing here required. In ſhort, the acrimonious Acid, adhering to the Mercury, cauſes it to operate in a very ſmall Doſe; and the more this Acid is in it, and the more external to the Mercury, the more violently it acts, and *vice verſa*. If this Precipitate be put into a thin hollow Glaſs Diſh, ſet over the Fire, and continually ſtirred with a Tobacco-Pipe, it will change of a deeper Colour; and, if long continued thus, it becomes ſo much the milder, ſo as at length ſcarce to act at all. The Chymiſts frequently mix red Lead with this Precipitate, in order to increaſe their Profit.

In the *London* Diſpenſatory this Precipitate is ſomewhat differently directed, under the Title of

Mercurius Corroſivus Ruber.

The Mercurial Red Corroſive.

Take of Quickſilver purified, and of the Compound *Aqua Fortis*, equal Weights. Set them together in a Glaſs with a flat Bottom, upon a Sand-Heat, till a Humidity is exhaled, and the dry Maſs has acquired a red Colour. *L.*

Mercurius Corallinus.

Coralline Mercury.

Pour upon the Mercurial red Corroſive, thrice its Weight of Rectified Spirit of Wine, and digeſt them together two or three Days in a gentle Heat, often ſhaking the Veſſel; then ſet fire to the Spirit, ſtirring the Powder continually, till the Spirit is quite burnt away. *L.*

See the Remarks on the *Mercurius Calcinatus*. This is generally known by the Name of *Arcanum Corallinum*.

Mercurius Præcipitatus Viridis.

Green Precipitate of Mercury.

Take of Corroſive Mercury Sublimate powdered, four Ounces; hot Spring-Water, a Quart; in which diſſolve the Sublimate. Take, alſo, of Filings of Copper, an Ounce and half; of Spirit of Sal-Ammoniac, eight Ounces. Digeſt in a Mattras, till a high green Tincture is extracted, which, when filtered, gradually drop into the Mercurial Solution. When the Precipitation is finiſhed, evaporate in a Sand-Heat to Dryneſs.

Some eſteem this much in the Cure of a *Gonorrhæa*; but I dont know that it excels the other Precipitates.

Mercurius Emeticus Flavus, vel *Turpethum Minerale.*

The Yellow Mercurial Emetic, or Turpeth Mineral.

Pour upon Purified Quickſilver in a Glaſs Veſſel, double its Weight of the ſtrong Spirit of Vitriol. Let the Liquor heat gradually, and then boil, till in the Bottom of the Glaſs there remains a white Maſs, which is to be perfectly dried with a ſtrong Heat. This upon the Affuſion of warm Water will turn yellow, and fall into Powder. Rub this Powder and warm Water diligently together in a glaſs Mortar. When the Powder is ſubſided, pour off this Water, and waſh the Powder often with freſh Water, till it becomes perfectly free of all Acrimony. *L.*

This Medicine is generally known by the Name of Turpeth Mineral, or the Yellow Precipitate of Mercury. It is certainly a Medicine of very great Conſequence in Practice; for which Reaſon I ſhall give the Remarks of *Boerhaave* thereon.

This ſeems, ſays he, to be the Powder, with which, when rightly prepared, *Paracelſus* performed Wonders, as appears from his little Hoſpital Surgeon. And this is ſufficiently atteſted by *Oporinus*, who declares he has frequently been employed in making it. It may be rendered milder by burning Spirit of Wine upon it, after the Manner of the ancient Chymiſts, who by this Means took away from their Metalline Calces the Salts, that, externally adhering thereto, rendered them too ſharp, ſo that only the Salts, intimately united, might remain behind. The prudent *Sydenham*, who is a cautious and ſparing Commender of the Chymiſts, gratefully acknowledges, that, by means of this Medicine, Diſeaſes, otherwiſe incurable, might be cured. Mr. *Boyle* relates, that by a ſmall Doſe hereof, uſed as a Sternutatory, the whole Body has been changed, and even Cataracts cured. A Woman at *Paris* is alſo ſaid to have herewith cured Perſons given over. Hence it ſeems an extraordinary Medicine in ſtubborn and obſtinate Caſes; but it requires a ſkilful Phyſician, and ſhould not be uſed when milder Remedies may ſuffice. It is ſerviceable in the Dropſy, as well as in the Venereal Diſeaſe; and alſo in the moſt obſtinate Diſorders of the Glands. *Helmont* ſays, that Oil of Vitriol is here converted into Alum, barely by the Contact of Mercury; but this is either ſpeaking improperly, or not juſtly. But when that excellent Author directs the *Fire of the Vitriol of Copper* to be poured upon *Vigo*'s Powder, and thence diſtilled, for preparing the ſecret Cathartic of *Paracelſus*, if I underſtand him right, ſays *Boerhaave*, it makes this Medicine. For if the *Fire of the Vitriol of Copper* be the ſtrongeſt Oil of Vitriol, as ſoon as this is poured upon red Precipitate, it immediately renders the Spirit of Nitre volatile, cauſes it

to

to fly off from the fixed Mercury, and ſoon after, ſupplying its Place, produces the Calx of Mercury as above. If the Water of White of Eggs be ſeveral times diſtilled from it, this takes away the Acid externally adhering thereto, and renders the Powder milder; tho' it will ſtill operate ſufficiently. Metals alone have little Effect upon the Body, except by their Bulk, Figure, and Weight; but by the Addition of Salts, eſpecially the acid Kind, they acquire new Properties, often ſtrange ones, and very different, according as the Acids are more fixed therein, or adhere more externally. In the Form of Vitriol they act very violently; but, if calcined in this Form, the Calx grows gradually milder; and, by a long continued ſtrong Calcination, which drives out the Acids, they become mild, tho' before exceedingly ſharp, as we ſee happens in Turbith. And thus their Operation becomes milder, and, at the ſame time, proportionably leſs effectual. Thoſe Chymiſts and Phyſicians therefore are miſtaken, who, having found that this Turbith performed extraordinary Things, but operated violently, endeavoured to mitigate its Virulence; which indeed, may be eaſily done, but not ſo as to have the ſame Effects when mitigated, as before. The Ways of mitigating the Acrimony, are by taking away the Acid by waſhing the Preparation with Water; by frequently diſtilling pure Water upon it to Dryneſs; by pouring Alcohol upon it; by diſtilling ſeveral Parcels of *Alcohol* upon it to Dryneſs; by grinding it along with more Metallic Matter; by the Addition of Alcaline Salts, which abſorb the Acid; by grinding the Matter with Chalk, Crabs-eyes, Teſtaceous Powders, or the like Abſorbers of Acids; by a long continued Calcination; and, laſtly, by Fixation with a Fire gradually increaſed, from a moderate Heat, to the higheſt the Glaſs will bear.

Mercurius Sublimatus Corroſivus.

Corroſive Mercury Sublimate.

Take of the Calx of Quickſilver, and of decrepitated Sea Salt, each a like Quantity. Reduce them to Powder, mix them, and put them into a Phial, whereof they may poſſeſs near a Half; and in a Sand Furnace, firſt with a gentle Fire, then gradually increaſing it, a white cryſtalline Maſs will ſublime to the Top Part of the Glaſs, and every where adhere thereto; which is afterwards to be ſeparated from the red *Scoriæ*, and to be purified, if there be Occaſion, by repeated Sublimation. *E.*

There are many other Methods of making this Preparation. In the *London* Diſpenſatory it is thus directed, under the Title of

Mercurius Corroſivus Sublimatus vel *Albus.*

Corroſive Mercury Sublimate, or White Corroſive Mercury.

Take of Purified Quickſilver, forty Ounces; of Sea Salt, thirty-three Ounces; of Nitre, twenty-eight Ounces; of calcined green Vitriol, forty ſix Ounces. Rub the Quickſilver firſt with about an Ounce or more of Corroſive Sublimate in a wooden or ſtone Veſſel, till it breaks into ſmall Grains; then mix it with the Nitre, afterwards with the Sea-Salt, till the Quickſilver quite diſappears; Laſtly, add the Calcined Vitriol; but don't rub the Mixture too long with it, leſt the Quickſilver ſhould begin to part again. Sublime the Mixture in a Mattras, to which may be fitted an Alembic Head, that a Spirit, which will aſcend in a ſmall Quantity, may be ſaved. *L.*

I am informed, that the Sublimate generally uſed is imported from *Holland*; and I believe it is certain that a great deal of Arſenic is mixed with the *Dutch* Sublimate. Hence the Calomel made from it will be very different from that made with genuine Sublimate. The Apothecary, who truſts the Preparation of this to another, is guilty of an inexcuſable Neglect. This Preparatton is a *Lapis Infernalis* of Mercury, and a moſt violent Corroſive; preſently converting all the Parts of the Body it touches, into an Eſchar, that ſoon falls off. Whence it conſumes obſtinate Callofities in Ulcers, as alſo Warts, and indurated Glands. That eminent Surgeon *Johannes a Vigo* was acquainted herewith, and hence compoſed his Troches of *Minium*; which are an incomparable Remedy for conſuming Scrophulous Tumours, and eradicating them by Suppuration. The Taſte of this Vitriol is abominably auſtere. A Grain of it, diſſolved in an Ounce of Water, affords an excellent Coſmetic, if cautiouſly uſed. It proves poiſonous to all Cutaneous Inſects by bare Lotion. If a Dram of this Solution be ſoftened with Syrup of Violets, and drank twice or thrice a Day, it performs Wonders in many reputed incurable Diſeaſes; but it requires to be cautiouſly uſed, by a prudent Phyſician, and ſhould not be ventured upon, unleſs the Method of managing it is well known.

Mercurius Sublimatus Dulcis.

Sweet Mercury Sublimate.

Take of Corroſive Mercury Sublimate, ground in a glaſs Mortar, four Ounces; and of clean Quickſilver, three Ounces. Mix them well in the Mortar, till the Globules of Quickſilver diſappear. Then put the Powder into an oblong Phial, whereof it may poſſeſs only one Third, and bury it half Way in a Sand-Heat. Then, with ſucceſſive Degrees of Fire, nearly the whole Quantity of Mercury will ſublime, and ſtick all around to the upper Part of the Glaſs; which being broke, and the red Powder about the Bottom, and the White about the Neck cleared away, the white Mercury is again to be three or four times ſublimed.

If the Operation be ſeven times repeated, the Preparation is called *Calomel*, or *Aquila alba*. *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory it is thus directed.

Take of Corroſive Sublimate one Pound; of purified Quickſilver nine Ounces. Add the Quickſilver to the Sublimate reduced to Powder, and in a glaſs Mattraſs digeſt them together, in a gentle Sand-Heat, often ſhaking the Glaſs, till they are united. Then, augmenting the Heat, ſublime the Mixture: After the acrid Part on the Top of the Sublimation is ſcraped off, and if any Globules of Quickſilver chance to appear, they likewiſe being ſeparated, the Maſs ſublimed is to be reduced to Powder, and ſublimed again; the Sublimation is to be ſix times repeated. *L.*

The College have here dropped the Diſtinction betwixt *Mercurius Dulcis*, and *Calomel*, as of very little Conſequence; becauſe the Chymiſts have long neglected this Diſtinction, and ſold the ſame Preparation for Both. But if Apothecaries would be at the Trouble of making it themſelves, and take proper Care, it would be well to have it thus diſtinguiſhed. For the *Calomel* will operate more mildly than the *Mercurius Dulcis*, as I have experienced when the Preparations have been begun and finiſhed under my own Inſpection. Sir *Theodore Mayerne*

Mayerne is said to have been the Introducer of this into Practice. The usual Dose is fifteen Grains for Adults, and in Proportion for Children. It is an admirable Remedy for the Worms. But for this Purpose and all others, except raising a Salivation, it must be either mixed with cathartic Ingredients, or Purges must be given at a short Interval after it. And even with this Precaution, it will be very subject to affect the Mouth, if the Patient takes the least Cold. For the farther Virtues of *Mercurius Dulcis*, see the Article of *Mercury* in the *Materia Medica*.

Panacæa Mercurii.

Panacæa of Mercury.

Take any Quantity of Levigated Calomel; and digest it in a Sand-Heat for twenty Days with four times its own Weight of Spirit of Wine, observing frequently to shake the containing Vessel; then pour off the Spirit, and dry the Powder. *E.*

I don't know that this Treatment renders the Calomel in any Degree a better Medicine.

Æthiops Mineralis.

Æthiops Mineral.

Take equal Parts of Quicksilver purified, and of Flowers of Sulphur unwashed. Rub them together in a Mortar of Glass or Marble, till the Quicksilver perfectly disappears, and the Union is perfected. *L.*

Great Controversies have arose among Practitioners with respect to the Medicinal Virtues of this Preparation. Some assert that it enters into the Blood, and penetrates so far as to be found adhering to Plasters laid upon old Ulcers; and that it is an excellent Alterative. But *Boerhaave* says, that it is an insipid Powder, not at all sharp, nor easy to be thoroughly mixed with any Thing; and that, when given internally, it cannot enter the absorbent Vessels, the Lacteals, or Lymphatics, but passes directly through the Intestinal Tube; where it may happen to destroy Worms. They are therefore deceived, says he, who expect any other Effects from it; at least, *Boerhaave* himself, as he says, could never find them. He is afraid it is too unwarily given in such large Quantities to Children, and Persons of tender Constitutions, as being a fossil Mass foreign to the Body, and unconquerable by the Nature thereof; and should be the more suspected as it there continues long sluggish and unactive. And affirms that it does not raise a Salivation, because it cannot come into the Blood. When any great Man starts a Notion in Physic, with however little Foundation, the whole Tribe of Imitators, who cannot think for themselves, immediately assent, and treat it as a certain Fact. In the present Case, it is difficult to conceive how two such penetrating Substances, as Quicksilver and Sulphur, can by their Union form so inert a Mass as is represented above. And, indeed, Experience informs us, that it is of such good Service in some Chronical Distempers, that without getting into the Blood it could not perform. I must confess, however, that it is the most insignificant of all the Mercurials; and perhaps sometimes if taken for a long time, without the due Interposition of Cathartics, it may lodge in the Intestinal Tube, and cause some Inconveniences. There is scarcely a better Remedy for Worms. But for this Purpose Cathartics must be given with it, or interposed in the Intervals of taking it

Æthiops Antimonialis.

Antimonial Æthiops.

Firſt flux equal Parts of Antimony and Sea-Salt in a Crucible for an Hour; then let the Matter cool; break the Crucible, and knock off the Scoriæ; then rub equal Parts of the Regulus made in this Manner, and Mercury, together, till they are incorporated.

It will cure moſt Chronical Diſorders of the Skin, and is admirable in all Sorts of Obſtructions. Hence it becomes ſerviceable in the King's-Evil, and the moſt obſtinate Glandular Diſeaſes, and many Chronical Diſtempers, that are out of the Reach of other Medicines. I have ſeen better Effects from it in Cancerous Tumors, than from any other Remedy. In Venereal Diſorders of a long Standing, I have often been a Witneſs of ſuch Effects as I have not ſeen from any other Mercurial Medicine whatever. This, like all Antimonials, will contract an emetic Quality by being expoſed to the Air, which is probably owing to the Acid it imbibes. It may be given in the Quantity of a Scruple, or more in ſome Conſtitutions; but at firſt it ſhould be taken in much ſmaller Quantities gradually increaſing the Doſe, becauſe otherwiſe it will in ſome Conſtitutions excite a *Nauſea*.

Mercurius Saccharatus.

Sugared Mercury.

Take of pure Quickſilver, and brown Sugar-Candy, each half an Ounce; Chymical Oil of Juniper, ſixteen Drops. Rub them in a glaſs Mortar, till all the Mercurial Globules intirely diſappear. *E.*

Mercurius Alcaliſatus.

Alcaliſed Mercury.

Take pure Quickſilver, three Drams; Prepared Crabs Eyes, five Drams. Rub them in a glaſs Mortar as in the preceding Preparation. *E.*

Theſe are very good Methods of preparing Mercurial Alteratives, but I think not the beſt. The Patient muſt be purged at Intervals, otherwiſe they will ſalivate.

Cinnabaris Factitia,

Artificial Cinnabar.

Take of Purified Quickſilver, twenty five Ounces; of Sulphur, ſeven Ounces. Stir the Quickſilver with the Sulphur melted, and if the Mixture takes fire, it is to be extinguiſhed by covering the Veſſel; then let the Matter be reduced to Powder, and ſublimed. *L.*

The firſt Part of the Proceſs makes an Æthiops, without the tedious Labour of Trituration, which is as good as that made without Fire, as directed above. *Boerhaave* ſays, this Cinnabar is a Mixture of Mercury and Sulphur united by the Fire, in the Form of a ſimple Foſſil; which is found natural in many Mines, and is like the factitious, without much Difference. It has nearly the ſame Virtue in the Body, as Æthiops. *Crato* called it the Magnet of the Epilepſy; but *Boerhaave* ſays, he never ſaw it produce any great Effects. If it be mixed with Purgatives, then, like Æthiops, it is driven quicker thro' the Inteſtines, with the Succeſs of Æthiops. It is mixed with red Coſmetics in the Form of Pomatum. It is uſed in Fumigations, againſt Venereal Ulcers in the Noſe, Mouth, and Throat, with little and often with bad Succeſs. The Mercury may be revived very pure from the Cinnabar, by grinding it with twice its Weight of Iron-filings, and diſtilling it in a Retort, with the ſtrongeſt Heat of a Sand Furnace, into Water.

Crocus

Crocus Antimonii, vel Metallorum.

Crocus of Antimony.

Take of Antimony and Nitre, equal Weights, being ſeparately reduced to Powder. Let them be well mixed, and then gradually thrown into a hot Crucible to melt. The Matter being poured out, is to be ſeparated from its Scoriæ. It will not always appear of the ſame Colour. It is the more yellow the longer it has been melted. *L.*

This has hitherto been called *Crocus Metallorum.* Sulphur and Nitre make a kind of Gunpowder with black Antimony, and therefore flaſh off in the ſame Manner. The Metallic Part calcines to a Glaſs and a Scoria, Both of them violently emetic, and communicating that Virtue to Wine by Infuſion; whereas Native Antimony is not emetic. It is of little other Uſe in Medicine, but in making the Emetic Wine.

Crocus Antimonii Lotus.

Waſhed Crocus of Antimony.

Boil the Crocus of Antimony reduced to a very fine Powder in Water; and, this Water being poured away, waſh the Powder often with hot Water, till the Water comes off inſipid. *L.*

This is uſed in making Emetic Tartar.

What is uſually called Liver of Antimony, is made of the ſame Ingredients, mixed in the ſame Proportion. But, inſtead of throwing them gradually into a hot Crucible, they are put into a Mortar, and fired, by throwing in a Piece of lighted Charcoal, or hot Iron. This, or the *Crocus Antimonii*, which is nearly the ſame, are much recommended as a Preſervative, or Cure for the Murrain in Cattle; and Nothing is ſo likely to ſucceed. A late anonymous Author recommends five Drams for an Ox; three for a Cow; and one for a Calf, or Sheep, once in ten Days, as a Preſervative. By way of Cure, the Doſe, and its Repetitions, muſt be ſuited to the Circumſtances.

Crocus Metallorum Mitior.

The Milder Crocus of Metals.

This is prepared with one Part of Nitre to two of Antimony, in the ſame Manner as the *Crocus* of Antimony.

When Antimony is mixed with half its Weight of Nitre, and thrown into a Crucible red-hot, it deflagrates; and if the Fire be raiſed high enough, the Mixture melts, and *Scoriæ* ſeparate, as in the other *Crocus*; but if the Heat be not ſo ſtrong, it does not melt, nor is this Separation made. We are informed in the Narrative of the Committee of the College, that the Gentleman, who propoſed this Medicine to the Committee, prepares it with this leſſer Degree of Fire. I am well informed, that a Doſe of a few Grains, eight for Example, has an admirable Effect in Fevers, the Small Pox, and many Chronical Diſtempers, by way of Emetic.

Antimonium Diaphoreticum Nitratum.

Diaphoretic Antimony with Nitre.

Take of Antimony, half a Pound; of Nitre, a Pound and a half. Pulverize them ſeparately; then mix them together, and throw them, by a Spoonful at a Time, into an ignited Crucible. After the Detonation, let the white Maſs be detained for half an Hour in the Fire, and let the Powder be kept in a glaſs Veſſel ſtopt cloſe. *E.*

Boerhaave ſays, that this, being taken in the Quantity of half a Dram; has

has ſcarcely any ſenſible Effect, except that it moderately opens on account of the fixing Nitre adhering thereto; whence it may prove ſerviceable in Acute Caſes. In this State, the Chymiſts call it diaphoretic; and judge, that the Arſenical Poiſon of the Antimony is fixed by a large Proportion of Nitre. But there was Nothing emetic in the Antimony before, tho' taken in the Quantity of ſeveral Drams crude, or without any Nitre; whereas an equal Proportion of Nitre excites this emetic Virtue. *Baſil Valentine*, therefore, and other Chymiſts, need not to have been ſo anxious to free this Diaphoretic Antimony from its fixing Nitre. For it cauſes no Anxiety, Nauſea, or Vomiting, and only ſtimulates mildly.

Antimonium Diaphoreticum Dulce.

Sweet Diaphoretic Antimony.

Take any Quantity of Nitrated Diaphoretic Antimony. Powder it; then pour on as much Spring-Water as will riſe above it ſome Inches. Digeſt for a Night, afterwards pour off the Water, and add freſh, and thus repeat the Ablution five or ſix times. All the Waſhings being mixed together, filtrated, and evaporated over a gentle Fire to a Pellicle, afford the *Nitrum Stibiatum*, or Stibiated Nitre. *E.*

This is the common Diaphoretic Antimony, now called in the *London* Diſpenſatory *Calx Antimonii*, or Calx of Antimony. It is a very great Reproach to Phyſic, that the Virtues of a Medicine ſo long in Uſe, and ſo much in Practice as this, ſhould be ſo little aſcertained, that at this time it is aſſerted, that it is poſſeſſed of none at all, by very conſiderable Authors; whilſt Others are of a different Opinion. *Boerhaave*, to whoſe Opinion I pay the utmoſt Regard, affirms, that it is an indolent, noxious, Calx, without any Activity diſcoverable by Obſervation; and loſes all the Virtue it had before it was waſhed: And that it only acts ſenſibly, when mixed in a double Proportion with Purgatives; the Virtues whereof it actually excites, as appears by the *Pulvis Cornachini.* After this Declaration from ſo great an Author, it is not ſurprizing, that all thoſe who never think for themſelves ſhould aſſent without farther Enquiry; and that this Medicine ſhould fall into Diſgrace. I can't from Experience ſay much with reſpect to its Virtues; but I have ſometimes known a profuſe Sweat ariſe upon taking it, which has been attended with more happy Conſequences than thoſe excited by the warmer Diaphoretics. *Helvetius* recommends it as excellent in the Small Pox.

Regulus Antimonii.

Regulus of Antimony.

Take of Antimony, Nitre, and Crude Tartar, each a like Quantity. Reduce them to Powder ſeparately. Mix them together, and grind them again; and at ſeveral times put the Whole into an ignited Crucible. When the Detonation is over, build up a large Fire, ſo as to make the Matter flow like Water. Then pour it out into a melting Cone firſt heated, and greaſed with Tallow, and keep it ſhaking, that the Regulus may ſeparate and fall to the Bottom. When all is cold, free the Regulus from the *Scoriæ* at the Top. *E.*

This renders Wine, in which it has been infuſed, Emetic.

Regulus Antimonii Martialis.

Regulus of Antimony with Iron.

Take of Antimony, Nitre, and Crude Tartar,

Tartar, each a Pound; of Pieces of Iron, half a Pound. Make the Iron red-hot in a Crucible, and gradually add the other Ingredients to it, having firſt ground and mixed them together; and proceed entirely after the ſame Manner as in making the Regulus of Antimony.

If the Regulus of Antimony, with Iron, be thus ſeveral times fuſed with Nitre and Tartar, it will at length become the *Regulus Antimonii Stellatus*, or Starry Regulus of Antimony. *E.*

Regulus Antimonii Medicinalis.

The Medicinal Regulus of Antimony.

Take five Parts of pure Antimony, four Parts of common Salt, and one Part of Salt of Tartar. Some alter the Proportion of the Ingredients, and take eight Parts of Antimony, ſeven of common Salt, and one of Salt of Tartar; but the firſt Proportions are moſt generally adhered to. Theſe Ingredients, when beat and mixed together, are to be ſucceſſively put into a red-hot Crucible. Let the Action of the Fire be raiſed to ſuch a Height, that the Matter may be ſufficiently and thoroughly fuſed. Then, after the Matter is ſufficiently fuſed, which generally happens in a Quarter of an Hour, let it be poured into a Veſſel of a conical Form, beſmeared with Tallow, or ſmoaked with a Candle. This Veſſel is to be ſhaken, that, by this Means, the Regulus may be ſufficiently ſeparated from the Scoriæ, and carried to the Bottom of the Veſſel. Some reckon this Circumſtance of Shaking ſo much the more neceſſary; becauſe, as this Regulus is lighter than any others prepared from Antimony, it muſt of conſequence be ſeparated from the Scoriæ, and fall to the Bottom with more Difficulty. Thus if ſuch a Concuſſion, or Shaking, ſhould be neglected, and the Mixture poured when boiling, as it were, from the red-hot Crucible into a cold conical Veſſel, it frequently happens, that during the Continuation of the Ebullition, a Portion of the Scoriæ is intermixed with the Regulus; and, *vice verſa*, a Portion of the Regulus remains in the Scoriæ. So that, by the Overſight, we do not obtain it ſo pure or uncontaminated, or at leaſt ſo beautiful, and ſhining, as it would otherwiſe be. The Regulus, when ſeparated from the Scoriæ, reſembles poliſhed Steel or Iron; but if either in a Mortar, or upon a Marble, with, or without, the Addition of Water, it is reduced to a Powder ſo fine, that the ſhining Particles entirely diſappear, it aſſumes a reddiſh, or rather a purple, Colour.

The Efficacy of this *Regulus* is highly extolled in Chronical Diſorders, and ſuch as ariſe from long-continued Obſtructions of the Viſcera. Hence it is much recommended in Dropſies, Epilepſies, Scurvies, and Fevers. For, as theſe Diſorders are of a ſtubborn and obſtinate Nature, they require Medicines which do not, like Vegetable Subſtances, too quickly produce their Effects, but remain for a conſiderable time in the Body; and, by often impelling the tenacious Matter, at laſt entirely break and ſubdue it. Hence we may eaſily conceive, why this Regulus muſt be a Medicine of ſingular Efficacy in ſurmounting the Obſtinacy of Chronical Diſorders. There are alſo not a Few who highly extol its Efficacy againſt Fevers. *Maetſius* ſays, that it is a ſpecific Diaphoretic in Fevers of all ſorts. The ſame Author commends it *in all Diſorders, where*, to uſe his own Words,

Words, *Sweats are wanted; becauſe it does not, like Vegetable Subſtances, inflame the Blood. Frederic Hoffman* aſſerts, that he was informed by People, who were acquainted with this Author when alive, that he made daily uſe of this Regulus; and his own *Praxis Chymiatrica* is a concurring and additional Proof, that he did ſo. For in that Work he maintains, that it is of uncommon Efficacy in all Diſeaſes where the Motion of the Lymph, and inſenſible Tranſpiration, are to be promoted. Thus he commends it in the Gout, the Apoplexy, &c. but more particularly in Fevers. This he has alſo done in *Act. Curioſ. Lugd.* where he orders it to be uſed with a diaphoretic Regimen. *Barkhuyſen* agrees with *Maetſius*, and highly extols its ſudorific Virtues in Fevers, and Cutaneous Diſorders. *Koenig* declares himſelf of the ſame Sentiments in his *Regnum Minerale*. This Medicine is alſo commended by Some in Caſes, where the State of the Lymph is bad, in Dropſies, Anaſarcas, &c. but particularly with regard to its Uſe in an Anaſarca. *Hoffman* ſays, that the learned and judicious *Hennike* mixed it with *Mercurius Dulcis*, and uſed it under that Form with uncommon Succeſs. *Frederic Hoffman* orders it to be preſcribed in ſmall Doſes, with the Bezoardic Powders, in the firſt Stages of malignant Fevers, Small-Pox, and Dyſenteries. Becauſe, ſays he, by its Means a gentle Diaphoreſis is brought on, and, the Mucus of the *Primæ Viæ* being attenuated, the Heavineſs and Uneaſineſs of the Præcordia are removed. And he adds, that when malignant Fevers raged pretty much in his own Country, that excellent Chymiſt *Rollwagius* often uſed this Regulus with the greateſt Succeſs. Of it, together with ſome earthy Abſorbents, he compoſed an alexipharmic Powder, which is in conſtant Uſe at this very Time. He farther ſays, that the Regulus was uſed by the abovementioned Dr, *Hennike* in theſe Diſorders. *Maetſius* commends the Lixivium of its Scoriæ applied externally as a proper Medicine for the Itch. And *Hoffman* ſays, that, by his Father's Advice, not only himſelf, but a great many others, labouring under this Diſorder, uſed this Medicine with incredible Succeſs: And that he remembers to have ſeen the Regulus itſelf, mixt with earthy Subſtances, uſed in the Itch; and has known it in that Form, and in conjunction with a ſudorific Regimen, to remove Oedematous Swellings, eſpecially of the Feet. Hence we may plainly perceive the Efficacy of this Regulus, in augmenting the Motions of the Humours.

Its Doſe is from ſix Grains to one Scruple, and upwards, as the State of the Patient ſhall require. But before this Regulus is uſed, it muſt be ſo thoroughly triturated, and, upon a Marble, reduced to a Powder ſo fine, that none of the ſhining Particles may in the leaſt appear. For this Reduction of it to ſo fine a Powder is abſolutely requiſite, both to its eaſy Solution, and its ſpeedy Operation. And, if this Caution ſhould not be obſerved, it remains too long in the Inteſtines, and may poſſibly give Riſe to troubleſom Symptoms.

Vitrum Antimonii.

Glaſs of Antimony.

Put two Pounds of Powdered Antimony into a large and unglazed earthen Diſh, with a flat Bottom. Set it over a Fire in the Air, ſo that the Powder may fume, but not melt; in which Management the whole Art conſiſts. Keep the Powder conſtantly ſtirring with an Iron Rod. There flies off a thick white fetid Fume, pernicious to the Lungs, and therefore to be avoided

avoided by the Operator, ſtanding with his Back to the Wind. Continue the Calcination uniformly, till the Matter ceaſes to fume; then increaſe the Fire a little, and, if the Matter again begins to fume, continue ſtirring it till it leaves off. Again increaſe the Fire, till at length the Diſh begins to grow red, whilſt the Matter emits no more Fume. The Calx will be of a greyiſh Colour; but if the Calcination be longer continued with a ſtronger Fire, ſo as to ignite the Matter, the Calx will be yellow, and better purified from its volatile Parts. If the Fire ſhould be ſtrong at the firſt, ſo as to melt the Antimony, and make it lumpy, the Lumps are directly to be broke to Powder, and the Fire to be diminiſhed. Put this Calx into a Crucible, and apply Fire round it, firſt at ſome Diſtance, gradually approaching it nearer, and at length bringing it quite cloſe, ſo that the Crucible, being exactly covered to prevent the Coals and Aſhes from falling in, may be thus uniformly heated and ignited. Increaſe the Fire till the Calx melts; keep it fuſed for half a Quarter of an Hour; then pour it out upon a dry and hot Marble. It will be a duſky, yellowiſh, brittle, ſomewhat tranſparent, and livid Cake, called the Glaſs of Antimony. It will appear the more tranſparent, the longer it was fuſed in the Fire.

This Glaſs of Antimony is almoſt mortally emetic; and when infuſed in Wine, that is not conſiderably acid, it renders the Liquor alſo emetic, without any great Loſs of its Subſtance; tho' this Virtue is ſoon exhauſted, by often repeating the Infuſion.

Vitrum Antimonii Ceratum.

Cerated Glaſs of Antimony.

Take Glaſs of Antimony in Powder, one Ounce; Bees Wax, one Dram. Melt the Wax in an Iron Ladle, then add the Powder. Set them on a ſlow Fire without Flame for the Space of half an Hour, continually ſtirring them with a Spatula; then take it from the Fire; pour it upon a Piece of clean white Paper, powder it, and keep it for Uſe. *E.*

The *Edinburgh* Medical Eſſays have the Honour of having publiſhed this Preparation; a Remedy of ſo much Conſequence in obſtinate Diarrhæas and Dyſenteries, that I think it exceeds all other Medicines in Efficacy for thoſe Diſtempers. I ſhall therefore give the Directions with reſpect to its Uſes, as I find them particulariſed by the Publiſher in the above-quoted Eſſays.

The ordinary Doſe, for an Adult, is ten or twelve Grains; but for the greater Safety, I commonly began, ſays he, with ſix. To a ſtrong Man I have given a Scruple, which ſometimes worked ſo mildly, that I have thought it too weak. To weakly Conſtitutions I give five or ſix Grains, increaſing the Doſe afterwards, according to the Operation. To a Boy of ten Years of Age, I give three or four Grains. To a Child of three or four Years, two or three. This Medicine has been practiſed with Succeſs for the Dyſentery, and the Preparation was kept a Secret for many Years. When firſt it was communicated to me, ſays he, I thought it ſo harſh and dangerous a Remedy, that I had no Courage to try it for ſome Years; and even then began the

Doſe

Doſe with one Grain, and increaſed it gradually to twenty, which was the largeſt Doſe I ever gave. As ſoon as I was convinced by a Number of Experiments, that it was both mild and efficacious in curing the Dyſentery, I publiſhed the Receipt in our *Edinburgh* News-Papers, being under no Promiſe of Secreſy with regard to this. I do not, ſays he, expect that any Phyſician will incline to give a full Doſe at firſt, without better Authority than I can give to Strangers, but the Cautious may give as ſmall a Doſe as they pleaſe, and make Trials almoſt in any Diſeaſe, where Purgatives will do no Harm; and increaſe it gradually as they find it operate. He farther tells us, he gave it in Dyſenteries, with or without a Fever, whether Epidemic or not. He tried it often where Bleeding and Vomiting had been premiſed, and where they had not, with very good Succeſs. He never choſe to give Opiates in the Beginning, eſpecially where there was a great Sickneſs; becauſe altho' Opiates afford great Relief to Some, yet at other times he thought both the Sickneſs and Purging thereby increaſed the following Day. He never began with a larger Doſe than ten Grains, becauſe it frequently operates as violently at firſt, as twenty Grains at laſt, even upon the ſame Patient. In its Operation, it ſometimes makes the Patient ſick, and vomit; and it purges almoſt every Perſon. But he has known it cure without any ſenſible Evacuation or Sickneſs; and in violent Dyſenteries, they purge ſeldomer with it than without it. If it purge ſufficiently, or fatigue the Patient any way, then intermit a Day or two betwixt each Doſe, as with other Purgatives. As Some have been cured with one Doſe, to Others he has been obliged to give five or ſix, eſpecially when the firſt Doſes have been too mild; and has often thought, a weak Doſe did no good in Chronic Caſes. After the ſecond or third Doſe, the Stools are ſeldom bloody, the Gripes and Sickneſs are much abated, and the mucous Stools are leſs viſcid. Give it on an empty Stomach; for then it operates moſt mildly. Forbid Drinking any thing after it for three Hours, unleſs the Patient is very ſick, or diſpoſed to vomit; in which Caſe, give warm Water, as in other Vomits. Beware of giving it for a Diarrhæa in the End of a Conſumption. Some Diarrhæas have been cured of long Standing, with large Doſes of it; but it has failed oftener here than in Dyſenteries. He forbids the Uſe of all fermented Liquors; and recommends a Milk-Diet, with Rice, or Bread, Chicken-broth, or Water-gruel. Nothing cold ſhould be given, unleſs it be a Tea-Spoonful of Jelly of Hartſhorn, as often as the Patients pleaſe; and ſometimes indulge them with a little Jelly of Currants to refreſh their Tongue. It may be given ſafely to Women with Child; and to Children on the Breaſt you may give half a Grain.

Experience has abundantly confirmed to me the Virtues of this Remedy, as repreſented in the preceding Remarks. And I am informed, that crude Antimony mixed with melted Wax, inſtead of the Glaſs of Antimony, will have very good Effects in curing a Diarrhæa and Dyſentery. The laſt I have only once experienced, and then not till after the Cerated Glaſs had been taken; but I had Reaſon to think it attended with very ſalutary Conſequences.

Sulphur Auratum Antimonii.

Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

Take any Quantity of the Scoriæ of Regulus of Antimony. Grind them to Powder whilſt they are hot,

hot, and boil them for a conſiderable time in thrice their Weight of Spring Water. Filter the Solution (which appears of a Colour between a Yellow and a Red) thro' Cap-paper; then, by dropping into it a due Proportion of Spirit of Vitriol, the Powder will precipitate, which is to be waſhed with Water, ſo as to edulcorate and free it from its ill Scent. *E.*

In the *London* Diſpenſatory this Medicine is called *Sulphur Antimonii Præcipitatum*; and the Precipitation is directed to be made with Spirit of Sea-Salt. It is Carthartic and Emetic; and the Doſe is ſaid to be from one to eight Grains.

Æthiops Medicinalis Plummerii.

Plummer's Medicinal Æthiops.

Take of Calomel, and the Golden Sulphur of Antimony, each two Drams. Reduce the Calomel to a groſs Powder, and then levigate it upon a Marble, adding gradually the Sulphur of Antimony; and by long Trituration rub the Whole into a fine Powder.

This has been found by Experience to be an excellent Remedy in all Cutaneous Diſtempers, the Leproſy not excepted; in Venereal Diſorders, and many glandular and obſtinate Diſtempers. The Doſe is ſeven or eight Grains twice a day. An Æthiops of not inferior Virtues may be made, by rubbing Crude Mercury with the Sulphur of Antimony, till the Mercurial Globules diſappear.

Butyrum Antimonii.

Butter of Antimony.

Grind two Pounds of Corroſive Mercury Sublimate to fine Powder, in a warm and dry Glaſs Mortar, with a Glaſs Peſtle. Grind alſo ſeparately a Pound of the beſt Antimony perfectly fine. Mix the two together in the Glaſs Mortar. They will thus grow warm; and let the Vapour be carefully avoided. Have at hand a dry Glaſs Retort, capable of holding three or four times this Quantity of Matter, with its Neck cut off, ſo as to leave a wide Mouth. Put the Powder, whilſt thoroughly dry, into this heated and dry Retort, ſo that no Blackneſs may ſtick internally to the ſhort Neck. Put the Retort into a Sand-Furnace fit for the Purpoſe, ſo as almoſt to touch the Bottom of the Iron Pot, the Neck of the Retort inclining a little downwards. Apply a Glaſs Receiver, with the Neck cut off, ſo as exactly to receive the Retort. Cover the Retort with Sand, and let the Operation be performed under a Chimney that entirely carries up the Fumes. The Retort being now warmed by a very gentle Fire, and luted on with a Mixture of Lime and Clay, raiſe the Fire cautiouſly by Degrees. The Retort will firſt appear cloudy, and a little Liquor come into the Receiver. Keep up this Degree till no more Liquor comes over; then increaſe the Fire gradually, and carefully, till an unctuous Matter riſes into the Neck of the Retort, diſtils into the Receiver, and coagulates in falling. Continue this Degree of Fire, and a white icy Matter will concrete, and remain in the Neck of the Retort; on both Sides of which place live Coals at a Diſtance, and approach them nearer by degrees, that the Neck of the Retort may become as hot as the Belly. The Matter will thus be melted, and run down into the Receiver. Continue carefully with this Degree of Fire, and afterwards increaſe it a little, till no more Butter riſes, and all of it be melted down into the Receiver; which

which is now to be removed with great Care, to prevent any of the Vapour coming to the Lungs. Immediately ſtop the Receiver, and ſet it by; apply another, fitted in the ſame Manner for the Purpoſe; lute it on, increaſe the Fire, and a yellow, red, blackiſh, variouſly coloured Maſs will ariſe. Then increaſe the Fire to the utmoſt, at laſt raiſing a Fire of Suppreſſion, till the Sand almoſt grows red-hot; and leave it thus for two Hours. Let all cool; take off the Receiver, wherein ſome Quantity of running Mercury will be found, and an impure Butter from the ſulphureous Fumes of the Sulphur of the Antimony. In the Neck of the Retort will alſo appear a Matter of various Colours, conſiſting of the Mercury, Sulphur, and Butter, compounded together; and at the Bottom of the Retort, when broke, appear Antimonial *Fæces*. In the Beginning of the Neck is a compact, hard, opake, highly ponderous Maſs, which ſhines on the Surface contiguous to the Glaſs, but is rough on the other. This being ground to Powder is the true Cinnabar of Antimony, and a Thing of Value. Great Patience and Care are required in this Proceſs; becauſe if the Veſſels or Luting crack, or the Fumes any other way eſcape, and are received into the Lungs, they are poiſonous, on account of their Cauſtic Property.

The Butter of Antimony is to be rectified in a Glaſs Retort, till it appears of a very white Colour; taking great Care to avoid the Fumes, which may prove fatal. This Butter of Anmony is a moſt immediate Cauſtic, cauſing an Eſchar the quickeſt of any thing known, and which generally ſeparates the ſame Day it was formed.

I choſe to give this Preparation from *Boerhaave*, as he has been more diſtinct in regard of it, than either the *Edinburgh* or *London* Diſpenſatories; a Circumſtance which ought to be regarded in a Proceſs attended with much Danger.

Cinnabaris Antimonii.

Cinnabar of Antimony.

Take of Crude Mercury, fifteen Ounces; of common Sulphur five Ounces; Antimony Crude one Ounce and an half. Mix them well together, and ſublime them in a luted Bolt-head in a naked Fire. Let the Fire be ſtrong enough to make the Bolt-head red hot.

In the Proceſs for preparing Butter of Antimony, another Method of making Cinnabar of Antimony is taken notice of. And the *London* Diſpenſatory directs what remains after the Diſtillation of Butter of Antimony, to be ſublimed in a coated Retort, in order to make this Cinnabar. Much the ſame Virtues are aſcribed to this as to the Native Cinnabar. The uſual Doſe is a Scruple, but it may be given in larger Quantities.

Mercurius Vitæ.

Mercury of Life.

Into a Glaſs of fair Water let fall a Drop of the Rectified Oil of Antimony. The Moment it falls it becomes white, turns to Powder, and ſinks to the Bottom of the Veſſel. Continue to drop in more, till a fourth Part of the Oil be uſed in reſpect to the Water. It inſtantly ſinks to the Bottom, in Form of an exceeding white ponderous Powder. Stir all with a Glaſs Rod; and let them reſt. A limpid acid Liquor will float above,

bove, which is gently to be decanted. Perfectly edulcorate the Powder, by washing it in several fresh Waters, till it is entirely insipid. Dry it with a gentle Fire, and thus there will be obtained a white, insipid, ponderous Powder, called *Mercurius Vitæ*.

This Powder, being given in the Quantity of two or three Grains, is violently emetic. If it be for a long time exposed upon Glass to a gentle Fire, and kept constantly stirred, it loses of its Violence, and becomes less active. This Powder contains not the least Mercury, but is a pure Regulus of Antimony.

Bezoardicum Minerale.

Bezoar Mineral.

Take any Quantity of newly Rectified Butter of Antimony; and gradually pour to it a due Proportion of Spirit of Nitre, that is, so much as will stop the Effervescence. Then draw off the floating Liquor from a Glass Vessel placed in a Sand-Heat, till the Powder is left dry; upon which again pour a little Spirit of Nitre, and dry it a second time. Repeat the Operation a third time; then put the Powder into a Crucible, and commit it to the naked Fire, till it becomes almost red-hot; in which State let it be detained for half an Hour. *E*.

Its Operation is by Sweat; tho' it will also sometimes purge. It will eradicate even *Leprosies*, as *Quincy* informs us, and the most obstinate Cases of that Kind, if rightly managed. Some count it a Resister of Poisons, and commend it in Pestilential Distempers. Its Dose is from ten Grains to half a Dram, according to the above-quoted Author.

Bezoardicum Joviale.

Bezoar of Tin.

Take Regulus of Antimony three Ounces. Melt it in a Crucible, and add to it two Ounces of very pure Tin, so as to make a new Regulus thereof; which being levigated, mix therewith five Ounces of Corrosive Mercury Sublimate. Distil it in a Retort, and fix the Butter thence distilled, by three repeated Distillations, with thrice its Weight of Spirit of Nitre. Afterwards calcine it, and, whilst ignited, quench it in a sufficient Quantity of Spirit of Wine, and lastly dry the Powder. *E*.

This much resembles Bezoar Mineral.

Antihecticum Poterii.

Poterius's Antihectic.

Take of the Regulus of Antimony, made with Iron, six Ounces; of the best Tin, three Ounces. Melt these together in a Crucible, and pour them into a Mortar first heated and greased with Tallow; and, when the Mass is cold, reduce it to Powder. Then add thereto thrice its Weight of very pure Nitre, and throw the Whole into an ignited Crucible, by a Spoonful at a time; where it will make a Detonation, and calcine for an Hour. Then grind the Mass again to a very fine Powder, and pour thereto a due Proportion of hot Spring-Water, and stir them about with a Pestle till the Water grows milky; which being thus saturated with the fine Powder is to be poured off, and fresh hot Water again added to the remaining Powder, and this to be repeated till Nothing is left at the Bottom, but a dirty Matter that will not dissolve.

Then let all the milky Liquors ſtand at Reſt together, that the fine Powder may be precipitated; which is afterwards to be ſeveral times waſhed in warm Water, and then dried. *E.*

The Character given of this Preparation by *Quincy* is, that it is accounted a forcible, penetrating, Medicine, inſomuch as to make Way thro' the minute Paſſages, and ſearch even the Nervous Cells; whereupon in all Diſorders from that Original, it is reckoned very effectual. In thoſe Heavineſſes of the Head, Giddineſſes, and Dimneſs of Sight, whence proceed *Apoplexies* and *Epilepſies*, it does great Service. And in all Affections and Foulneſſes of the *Viſcera* of the Lower Belly, it is reckoned inferior to Nothing, in cleanſing away and diſcharging their Impurities. Thus it obtains in the *Jaundice*, *Dropſies*, and all Kinds of Cachexies. It is likewiſe eſteemed of great Service, even in obſtinate Venereal Caſes; in clearing the Blood from all Impreſſions of Contagion; and cleanſing the Glands from thoſe corroſive Recrements, which ſuch Diſtempers frequently lodge upon them, and occaſion Blotches and Ulcerous Deformities. In ſhort, there is hardly a Preparation in the *Chymical Pharmacy* of greater Efficacy in moſt obſtinate Chronic Diſtempers; but is not often met with in Preſcription, altho' conſtantly kept in the Shops. The Doſe is from ſix Grains to a Scruple, in Grown Perſons; for it is ſeldom given to Children, their tender Veſſels not well bearing the Force of ſuch Medicines.

Tartarum Emeticum.

Emetic Tartar.

Take waſhed Crocus of Antimony, Cryſtals of Tartar, of each half a Pound; of Water three Pints. Boil them together for half an Hour, then filtre the Water thro' Paper; and after a due Evaporation ſet it by, that the Salt may cryſtallize. *L.*

This is a pretty briſk Emetic, in the Quantity of a few Grains. And I have Reaſons to believe it much more effectual than *Ipecacuanha*, which is at preſent the faſhionable Vomit.

Kermes Mineralis, ſive *Pulvis Carthuſianorum.*

Kermes's Mineral, or *Poudre des Chartreux.*

Take of Antimony, four Pounds; Solution of Fixed Nitre *per Deliquium*, one Pound; Rain-Water three Pounds; and boil them for two Hours. Then the boiling Decoction is to be paſſed through Cap-paper. Set it in a quiet Place for twenty-four Hours, till a yellowiſh, or ſaffron-coloured, Powder ſinks to the Bottom of the Veſſel, the Liquor remaining clear. This Liquor being poured off by Inclination, the Powder is firſt waſhed by frequent Affuſions of warm Water, till it is deprived of all its Salts; and then about four Ounces of Spirit of Wine are burnt upon it; and it is afterwards dried, and kept for Uſe.

This Powder is looked upon almoſt as a *Panacea*, or Univerſal Remedy. It ſometimes excites Vomiting, eſpecially when it meets with any Acid in the Stomach; and is ſometimes cathartic, diaphoretic, and ſudorific, according as it is determined by the Diſpoſition of the Patient to act upon any one Humour more than another. It is given from one to four Grains; or ſometimes, when it

is designed only to attenuate and divide any Viscidities in the Fluids, in the Quantity of half a Grain, repeated every three, four, or six Hours. In Acute Fevers, where there is a great Crudity and Spissitude of the Humours, it is given in small Doses with Success. It changes the crude and serous Evacuations by Stool into a more bilious Consistence, by attenuating the viscid Bile, and so disposing it to pass off by Stool. It is often given with Success in the Beginning of the Small-Pox and Measles, when they are apprehended to be of a bad Sort, at small Doses, mixed with Bezoardic Powders, or Absorbents; such as Crabs-Eyes, red Coral, Pearl, Egg-shells, Crabs-Claws, and the like. For thus it excites a Spitting and Diaphoresis, removes Anxieties, corrects the Lymph, and coagulated Serum, and raises such an Effervescence in the Blood, as tends to purify it. *Glauber* confirms these Virtues by the Example of seven Children in the Small-Pox. *Frederic Hoffman* commends the Use of this Powder in stubborn Autumnal Agues; because it powerfully opens Obstructions, particularly of the Liver, by which these Fevers are produced; especially when taken in the Quantity of a Grain, mixed with detergent antifebrile Salts, such as the Salt of Wormwood, the Febrifugous Salt of *Sylvius*, Vitriolated Tartar, and the like. *Schroder* ordered it in the Quantity of half a Grain, or a Grain, three or four times a-day in the Intermitting Fevers of Children; and commends it very much in correcting the Acrimony of the Serum, and especially that of the Tears, which gives Pain in the Eyes, and produces very bad Ophthalmias. The same Author mentions a Woman labouring under Scorbutic Symptoms, and Defluxions of so acid a Kind as to corrode her Lungs, and bring on a Spitting of Blood; who, by using this Sulphur of Antimony in very small Quantities, corrected the Acrimony, and stopped the Motion of this Serum, and thereby prevented the Growth of the Disease, which must otherwise have been of very fatal Consequence. *Hoffman* says, it is the most effectual Remedy in such Chronical Diseases, as arise from long Obstructions of the Viscera. In a Dropsy, for Instance, it is very properly mixed with Filings or *Crocus* of Steel and Nitre; in Epilepsies with all the *Cinnabars*; in the Scurvy with the *Arcanum Duplicatum*; in Dysenteries with the *Confectio de Hyacintho*; in a Dysury, or Complaints of the Stone, with white Nettle, or Pellitory Water; and even in Pleurisies and Peripneumonies, he frequently gives it in the Quantity of three or four Grains in a Glass of strong *Spanish* Wine, in *Carduus* Water, in an Infusion of red Poppies, or the Juice of Dendelion, or Borage. *Junker* observes, that this Powder has in many Patients suspended, in one Moment, the Effects of a suffocating Catarrh, sometimes by producing a gentle Vomiting, sometimes by Sweating, and sometimes without any sensible Evacuation; and he advises it to be mixed in these Cases with a certain digestive Salt. It may be given very advantageously to Cachectic Girls, in the Quantity of a Grain mixed in ten Grains of *Crocus Martis Aperiens*, and of the *Arcanum Duplicatum*, the Dose being repeated twice a day. This Powder may be given either alone, or mixed with a little Sugar, and diluted in Wine or Water, or any other proper Liquor. It is likewise sometimes given with Oil of Sweet Almonds, or in Conserve of Violets, Borage, *&c.* in Form of a Bolus.

It is, however, to be carefully obſerved, that this Powder is not to be entered on, till the Quantity of Blood has been leſſened, and all the Fluids ſufficiently diluted and attenuated. For as, by the Uſe of it, the Blood is very ſuddenly rarified, and put into a kind of Effervescence, if the Veſſels are before full, they muſt be ſtill more diſtended, by the increaſed Heat and Motion of the Blood, and other Fluids; and hurtful Congeſtions may be formed in the Viſcera. It ought, therefore, never to be adminiſtred, till the Dangers from a Plethora are taken off, and till the Humours have been rendered fluid by great Quantities of Diluents often repeated.

A NEW

THE NEW *Engliſh* Diſpenſatory.

BOOK VI.

Of Extemporaneous Compoſitions.

CHAP. I.

Of Diet-Drinks, *viz.* Medicated Wines, Ales, and Wheys.

Vinum Arthriticum.

Wine againſt the Gout.

TAKE Guaiacum and Sarſaparilla, of each an Ounce; Germander, Ground-pine, and dried Sage, of each three Ounces; Cowſlip Flowers, Flowers of Roſemary, or Lillies of the Valley, of each half an Ounce; St. John's-wort, ſix Drams; white Wine, five Quarts.

Let theſe Ingredients ſtand in Maceration three or four Days; then ſtrain off the Wine for Uſe. This Medicine is of a warm and invigorating Nature, and therefore of Service not only in Diſorders expreſſed by its Title, but in all Nervous Weakneſſes, and Decays conſequent to cold phlegmatic Humours and Rheums whatſoever. Two Ounces of it to be drank twice a day for ſix Weeks together.

Vinum Arthriticum alterum.

Another Wine againſt the Gout.

Take Guaiacum, two Ounces; yellow Saunders, one Ounce; Cinnamon, Spaniſh Angelica-Root, Calamus Aromaticus, of each two Drams; the outer Peels of Oranges dried, one Ounce; Flowers of Roſemary, Lavender, the Tops of Marjoram, of each half an Ounce; Germander, Sage, and Ground-pine, picked from the Stalks and dried, of each two Ounces; the Leſſer Cardamoms, two Drams. Bruiſe all into a groſs Powder, and infuſe in three Gallons of Moun-

tain Wine for a Fortnight or three Weeks: then strain and bottle close for Use.

This is deservedly recommended in Arthritic Habits; as it is indeed an excellent Remedy in all Decays and Relaxations of the Nerves, from whatever Cause they proceed. It is beneficial likewise in Dropsical Constitutions; inasmuch as it promotes a brisk Circulation of the Blood and Juices, and not only helps to throw off all superfluous Moistures, but also strengthens the Solids against any subsequent Redundancy of watry Humours from too lax a State of the Vessels themselves. A Wine Glass of it to be taken thrice a Day, and continued for some time.

Vinum Arthriticum Purgans alterum.

Another Purging Wine against the Gout.

Take Turpeth, and Hermodactyls, of each two Ounces; Jalap and black Hellebore, of each one Ounce, Cinnamon, two Drams; Ginger, half an Ounce; Lavender-Flowers, one Ounce. Infuse in two Quarts of Mountain Wine for a Fortnight: then strain off for Use.

In any Obstructions of the Nerves, or Stagnation of Humours in remote Parts of the Body, this is both a pleasant and an efficacious Remedy; especially, if it be so managed as to render it an Alterative, which is done by taking it in such small Quantities as to prevent its exerting its Powers in the first Passages. By this Means it will enter the Lacteals, and by the Laws of Circulation reach the most minute Recesses; and by its active and attenuating Faculty, dissociate whatever Particles may be there already concreted, and cut off any future Lodgment of those Humours on the Joints, which form that painful Distemper, the Gout. For this End, three or four Spoonfuls of it are to be taken over Night, and to be often repeated, according to the Urgency of the Complaint.

Vinum Chalybeatum.

Steel Wine.

Take Filings of Steel, four Ounces; Rue, Pennyroyal, of each two Handfuls; Piony and Cassamunair Roots, of each one Ounce; Saffron, two Drams. Infuse in two Quarts of white Wine for fourteen Days: then strain for Use.

In all Obstructions of the Womb, Liver, and Spleen, this, by its attenuating and at the same Time invigorating Quality, is justly esteemed a good Medicine. It not only promotes the Menstrual Discharges to a great Degree; but, by cleansing the Organs of Generation and strengthening the Tone of the Blood, will if used for some time even forward Conception. Two or three Ounces of it to be taken every Day for a Month or six Weeks.

Vinum Enulatum.

Elecampane Wine.

Take green Elecampane-Root, white Sugar, and Currants cut small, of each four Ounces. Infuse them cold for fourteen Days in two Quarts of white Wine.

Notwithstanding the Simplicity of this Preparation, it is of singular Use in Complaints of the Breast, in weak Lungs, and Asthmatic Disorders; and from the deterfive Property of the Elecampane-Root will greatly help to prevent those Ulcerations, which almost ever terminate in a confirmed Consumption, and consequently Death. The same deterging Power of this Root renders this Infusion serviceable likewise in all Ca-

Cachexies, and Tendencies towards a Dropſy. A Glaſs of it to be drank twice a day.

Vinum Hippocraticum.

Hippocratic Wine.

Take Cloves, and Ginger, of each one Ounce; Cinnamon, and Nutmegs, of each two Ounces; groſsly beat them together, and infuſe in ſix Quarts of Canary, with three Pounds and a Half of fine Sugar. After ſome time put to it three Pints of new Milk, a Lemon, and a few Slips of Roſemary. Then ſtrain it thro' thick Flannel till it is fine.

This Wine is undoubtedly poſſeſſed of very Cordial Virtues; and therefore, ſuitably diluted, and with a little Lemon-juice ſqueezed into it, would make a proper no leſs than agreeable Liquor in Fevers of the low, depreſſed, Kind. Conſtantly uſed, it is beneficial in Diſorders of the Nerves, and even in Paralytic and Apoplectic Diſpoſitions.

Vinum Hydropicum.

Wine againſt the Dropſy.

Take Aſhes of Broom, and Juniper, of each one Ounce; Rheniſh Wine, three Pints. Mix and make a Lixivium; to which add blue Flower de-luce Roots, one Ounce and an Half; the inner Bark of Elder Root, and Dwarf-Elder, of each one Ounce; Bark of Bitter-ſweet, Half an Ounce; Rhubarb, two Drams; Mechoacan, Half an Ounce; Caraway-Seeds, ſix Drams; Bark of Saſſafras and Winter's-Bark, Cinnamon, of each four Scruples; fine Sugar, five Ounces; Damaſk-Roſe Leaves, two Handfuls. Infuſe warm for twelve Hours; then ſtrain for Uſe.

This is a very diuretic Compoſition, and on that account particularly conſecrated to a Dropſical Conſtitution; where it will do Service, if entered upon in time, and followed according to the Exigency of the Caſe. Three or four Ounces of it to be taken every Morning early. *Bates* and *Fuller* give the ſame with very little Alteration.

Vinum Millepedum.

Wine of Millepedes.

Take Millepedes, half a Pound; put them alive into a Quart of white Wine; and after ſome Days Infuſion ſtrain and preſs out very hard; then put in Saffron, two Drams; Salt of Steel, one Dram; Salt of Amber, two Scruples; and after three or four Days ſtrain for Uſe.

This is of a greatly detergent Nature, and works very powerfully by Urine. Hence it is an admirable Medicine in a Jaundice, Dropſy, or any obſtructed or loaded Habit. Two Ounces of it to be taken twice a day.

Vinum Mirabile.

The Wonderful Wine.

Take Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Cardamoms, Galangal, Cochineal, Saffron, of each one Dram. Infuſe in Canary, a Quart, and Spirit of Cinnamon, four Ounces for fourteen Days: then ſtrain for Uſe.

In the Decline of Life, ſubjected, from the languid Circulation of the Blood and great Relaxation of the Veſſels incident to that Period, to Lethargic, Apoplectic, Paralytic, Rheumatic, and ſuch like Diſorders, this, from its warm invigorating Virtues, will prove of ſingular Efficacy. As, on the contrary Drams

of this Kind muſt unavoidably turn out highly detrimental to choleric and ſanguine Conſtitutions, and expoſe the Body to the Danger of violent Inflammations.

Vinum Scorbuticum.

Wine againſt the Scurvy.

Take Sorrel, Brooklime, Water-Creſſes, and Garden Scurvy-graſs, of each three Handfuls; Roots of Elecampane, blue Flower-de-luce, Horſe-Radiſh, of each an Ounce and Half; Seeds of Scurvy-graſs an Ounce; white Wine, two Quarts. Let all digeſt two Days together: then preſs out hard for Settling and Uſe.

This Preparation, being of a very ſcouring and deterſive Nature, is in an eſpecial Manner devoted to the Relief of Scorbutic Diſorders. Taken in Spring-time, when the Ingredients are in their full Force and Vigour, it may break and divide whatever preternatural Coheſions of the Blood may happen to obſtruct the Glands; and, by reſtoring the Maſs to a due State of Fluidity, obviate thoſe Feveriſh Diſpoſitions, which naturally ariſe from any Impediment and Bar put to the neceſſary Secretions. Being Diuretic, and a great Quickener of the Motions of the Fluids, it may be likewiſe ſerviceable in an unwieldy Habit from ſluggiſh watry Humours, and help to throw off a Dropſy. A Glaſs of it to be drank twice a day, and continued for ſome time.

Vinum Stomachicum.

Stomach Wine.

Take Gentian-Root, Half an Ounce; Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, Spaniſh Angelica-Root, of each two Drams; Centaury-Tops, an Ounce; the outer Peel of Seville Oranges with their Juice, N° iii; Saffron, a Dram. Infuſe in two Quarts of Sherry for fourteen Days: then ſtrain for Uſe.

All the Ingredients of this Compoſition concur to render it a moſt grateful Bitter. Nor indeed can there be deviſed a more agreeable Remedy in a Want of Appetite, a cold Conſtitution, or any ſudden Indiſpoſition either from Intemperance, or any other Cauſe. A Glaſs of it to be taken twice a Day.

Cereviſia Anti-Splenetica.

A Drink againſt the Spleen.

Take Guaiacum and Saſſafras, of each two Ounces; boil them in a Gallon of Water to two Quarts. Put the ſtrained Liquor into a Caſk with three Gallons and a Half of new ſtrong Ale; and hang a Bag in it while it works with the Roots of ſharp-pointed Dock, eight Ounces; Horſe-Radiſh, four Ounces; Aſh-Bark, two Ounces; Juniper-Berries, one Ounce; Seeds of Daucus and Coriander, of each Half an Ounce; Agrimony, Liverwort, Harts-tongue, and Tamariſk-Tops, of each four Handfuls.

This is very cleanſing and detergent; and conſequently is attended with almoſt a Certainty of procuring Relief in Obſtructions of any of the Viſcera, the Liver particularly, and the Spleen. For the ſame Reaſon it cannot well fail of being greatly ſerviceable in Hypocondriacal Diſorders, if uſed for ſome time by way of Common Drink.

Cereviſia Anti-Splenetica cum Chalybe.

A Drink againſt the Spleen with Steel.

Take Bark of Tamariſk, four Ounces;

ces; of Capers, and Aſh, Woods of Guaiacum and Saſſafras, of each an Ounce; Herbs of Agrimony, four Handfuls; Wormwood, Dodder, of each two Handfuls. Boil them in ſix Gallons of Wort; and in the Working hang Filings of Steel, half a Pound, and Crude Antimony, four Ounces, in a Bag.

This is not only ſerviceable in the Caſes the former Drink ſtands recommended for; but, as it receives an additional Efficacy from the Filings of Steel and the Antimony, will contribute likewiſe to the Removal of Diſorders peculiar to the Fair Sex, and concur to open any incidental Uterine Obſtruction, the Source, if of long Continuance and obſtinate, of much untoward Dejection and Uneaſineſs, commonly called, *Vapours*. To be uſed for ſome time pretty liberally.

Cerevisia Aperiens.

Aperient Ale.

Take Roots of Succory, Male Fern, Liquorice, and the Five Opening Roots, of each two Ounces; Hart's-tongue, Liverwort, Ground-Ivy, Tamariſk-Tops, of each two Handfuls; Juniper Berries, ſweet Fennel-Seed, of each two Ounces; Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, eight Ounces. Prepare them to be hung in a Bag for four Gallons of Ale.

In all Kinds of ill Habits of Body, and Foulneſſes of the Viſcera, particularly thoſe of the Liver, and Urinary Paſſages, this is an admirably good Preſcription. Wherefore in the Gravel, Jaundice, Pains in the Back, Colics, Stiches of the Sides or Breaſt, and even in ſome Sorts of Aſthmas, it can hardly fail of being ſingularly beneficial. In a hot ſalt Scurvy it will likewiſe, from its ſoft emollient Tendency, prove very ſerviceable. It will alſo be of excellent Uſe to weakly and ricketty Children, provided they can be brought to drink a Quantity of it proportioned to their Diſorder. It muſt be regularly followed for ſome time.

Cerevisia Aſtringens.

Aſtringent Ale.

Take Roots of Comfrey, Solomon's Seal, of each eight Ounces; Boil them in ſix Gallons of ſtrong Wort to four: which ſtrain, and, when it is tunned, pour it into Juice of Yarrow and Plantain, of each a Pound; and, while it is working, hang in it a Bag with Shepherd's-Purſe, Knot Graſs, Sanicle, Mouſe-Ear, of each four Handfuls, and a Pound of Malaga-Raiſins.

The Aſtringency of this Compoſition admirably well adapts it to the Removing all Complaints ariſing from too relaxed a State of any Part of the Human Body. On which account in habitual Diarrhæas and Dyſenteries, in Hectics accompanied with colliquative Sweats, in an Exceſs of the Menſtrual Diſcharges and the Whites in Women, in Hæmorrhages from a Rupture of ſome minute Veſſels, and in order to prevent Abortion, much good may be expected from a continued Uſe of it. Should it render the Bowels too coſtive, a little Lenitive Electuary, or any Medicine of the like Nature, will remedy that Inconvenience. It may be drank at Diſcretion.

Cerevisia Catapforas.

A Drink againſt the Itch.

Take Sena, ſix Ounces; Mechoacan, three Ounces; Liquorice, an Ounce and a Half; Caraway-Seeds, an Ounce; Roots of ſharp-pointed Dock, a Pound and a Half; Polypody, Madder, of each Half a Pound; Scabious and Agrimony,

ny, of each three Handfuls; Crude Antimony in groſs Powder, a Pound. Hang in a Bag in five or ſix Gallons of Ale while it is fermenting.

From Impurities contracted in the Maſs of Blood very frequently ſucceeds an Eruption of Scabs and Blotches deforming the Surface of the Skin. In ſuch Caſe this Diet-Drink, partly by correcting, partly by carrying off the offending Matter by the Inteſtines, will do great Service. Courſes of this Nature muſt ever be entered upon in the Spring: becauſe, from the laxer State the Body is generally in from the Heat of Summer, a continued Purgative Series in the Decline of the Year, by rendering it ſtill weaker, might ſubject the Fluids to preternatural Coheſions and Fermentations; and thereby occaſion the Forming of Illneſſes, particularly Fevers, of a very dangerous Tendency the ſubſequent Winter. It is to be uſed according to the Age and Strength of the Perſon.

Cerevifia Cephalica.

Cephalic Diet-Drink.

Take Guaiacum, and Saſſafras, of each an Ounce. Boil them inſtead of Hops in ſix Gallons of ſmall Wort, which ferment with a Bag ſuſpended in the Veſſel of Roots of Male Piony ſix Ounces; Angelica, two Ounces; Calamus Aromaticus, Galangal, of each an Ounce; Betony, Sage, Ground-Pine, white Hore-hound, of each two Handfuls; Rue and Stœchas, of each a Handful; Orange-peel, an Ounce; Cardamoms, Juniper-Berries, of each two Ounces.

This Preparation is in the foremoſt Rank of this Claſs of Medicines, and therefore too much cannot be ſaid in its Recommendation. From the Warmth and Vigour it communicates to the Nerves and Animal Juices, it is an effectual Preſervative againſt Catarrhs, Defluxions of Rheum, Coughs, Dropſical Indiſpoſitions, Paralytic Diſorders, and whatever is apt in the Decline of Life to affect the Head, that Source and Origine of all Vital Motion, in any extraordinary Manner. And even in habitual Epilepſies, in Vertiginous and Convulſive Shocks of the reſpective Parts, an Abatement at leaſt of the Violence of thoſe Attacks may very rationally be expected from this powerful though eaſy Remedy. To be taken pretty plentifully.

Cerevifia Chlorotica.

A Diet-Drink for the Green-Sickneſs.

Take Roots of Madder, Smallage, Butcher's-Broom, Zedoary, of each four Ounces; Leaves of Mother-wort, Pennyroyal, Mugwort, of each two Handfuls; Thyme, Dittany of Crete, of each a Handful; Daucus-Seed, three Ounces; Grains of Paradiſe, an Ounce; Filings of Steel, Half a Pound. Hang them in a Bag in four Gallons of Ale, during its Fermentation.

An irregular Appetite in young Girls before the uſual Time of the Eruption of the Menſes, ſuch as the Eating of Chalk, Wall, &c. occurs commonly enough; together with a pallid Complexion, Shortneſs of Breath, and a great Inability for Action; and in ſhort every Symptom incident to thoſe of a full-grown Age from a Suppreſſion of the Uterine Monthly Diſcharges. In ſuch obſtinate Circumſtances, it will be very adviſeable to mix ſome of this Compoſition with the Common Drink; but in a Proportion, that will

will not create any Nauſea or Diſguſt againſt a continued Uſe of it. From what is ſaid, it muſt of courſe be ſuppoſed, if but little diluted, a very efficacious Remedy in all Obſtructions of the Womb whatever: nor indeed can there for ſuch Purpoſes be deviſed, in this Form, either an eaſier, or a better.

Cerevisia Deficcans.

The Drying Diet-Drink.

Take Guaiacum, and Saſſafras, of each two Ounces; yellow and red Saunders, Ivory, Hartſhorn, Sarſaparilla, and China, of each an Ounce; Liquorice, Aniſeeds, and Juniper-Berries, of each two Ounces; Raiſins, Half a Pound; Antimony groſsly powdered, and tied in a Bag, a Pound. Put the Whole into four Gallons of Ale.

This is a good Sweetner of the Blood, and conſequently ſerviceable in the Itch, Leproſy, old running Ulcers, and all Cutaneous Foulneſſes and Eruptions; partly by aſſiſting inſenſible Perſpiration, partly by blunting the Points of ſuch acrimonious Salts in the Humours, as erode the ſmall Glands, and deform the Skin. To be drank at Diſcretion.

Cerevisia Diuretica.

A Diuretic Ale.

Take Muſtard-Seed bruiſed, four Ounces. Infuſe in a Quart of Ale, and after three or four Days drink a Glaſs of it every Morning, filling up the Bottle every time, as long as the Seed gives any Strength to it.

This is warm, attenuating, and detergent, no leſs than a Remedy very eaſily procured. From theſe Qualities, and that of moving Urine powerfully, it is properly adviſed in a Dropſy, Scurvy, the Gravel, Paralytic Indiſpoſitions, and in all Diſorders that derive their Origine from the Head.

Cerevisia Hydropica.

A Diet-Drink for a Dropſy.

Take Broom-Aſhes, Half a Pound; Roots of Horſe-Radiſh, four Ounces; Orris, Calamus Aromaticus, and Elecampane, of each two Ounces; Guaiacum, Saſſafras, Juniper-Berries, and Daucus Seed, of each an Ounce, Muſtard-Seed, two Ounces. Hang the Whole in a Bag in four Gallons of Ale while it is working.

This is de-obſtruent and diuretic; and therefore furniſhed with very deſirable Powers for accompliſhing a Cure, in that Species of the Dropſy, termed Anaſarca. But in an Aſcites, as Dr. *Fuller* obſerves, a Medicine of this Nature will be rather prejudicial: inaſmuch as its deterſive Faculty will ſtill farther promote the Extravaſation of Serum. A Pint of it to be taken every Morning faſting.

Cerevisia Ictterica.

A Diet-Drink againſt a Jaundice.

Take Shavings of Ivory, an Ounce; white Horehound, four Handfuls. Boil in ſix Gallons of new Wort to four, which ſtrain: and, when tunned, hang in a Bag, while it works, ſharp-pointed Dock-Roots, ſix Ounces; Turmeric, and Madder Roots, of each an Ounce; of Nettles, three Ounces; Leaves of Celandine, Clivers, Strawberries, (both Leaves and Roots) Berberry-Bark, of each three Ounces; freſh Sheep's-Dung tied up in a Bag, two Ounces; Millepedes, eight Ounces; and eight Ounces of Filings of Steel.

This will powerfully ſcour all the Glands, and free them from any Degree

Degree of Obſtruction; and, while it is performing theſe Offices, gives freſh Elaſticity to the Solids. Wherefore, even in the moſt obſtinate Jaundice it will generally prevail, and the Uſe of it is a very effectual Bar againſt Approaches from any Dropſical Quarter. To be taken by way of Common Drink.

Cerevifia Juniperina.

Juniper Ale.

Take Juniper-Berries well bruiſed, four Ounces; Raiſins of the Sun, a Pound. Hang in four

This is a very grateful Remedy either in Nephritic or Hypycondriacal Diſorders. A Glaſs of it to be drank twice or thrice a-day.

Cerevifia Pectoralis.

A Pectoral Diet Drink.

Take China-Roots, four Ounces; Sarſaparilla, Comfrey, and Liquorice, of each two Ounces; Orrice, Elecampane, of each an Ounce; Shavings of Ivory, Hartshorn, yellow and red Saunders, of each Half an Ounce; Hart's-Tongue, Wall-Rue, Ground-Ivy, and Scabious, of each four Handfuls; Aniſeeds, two Ounces; Malaga-Raiſins, Half a Pound. Put the Whole into a Bag, and hang in four Gallons of Ale.

In a thin ſharp Blood, productive of Hectic Heats, and a dry huſky Cough, this Drink will be found of conſiderable Service: As it is indeed adapted to the Relief of all Diſorders of the Breaſt, Catarrhs, and a Conſumptive Diſpoſition. From the Ingredients it is impregnated with it will likewiſe do Good in a Scorbutic Habit. To make it ſubſervient to theſe ſalutary Purpoſes, it muſt be drank in a proportionable Quantity.

Serum Catharticum.

Purging Whey.

Take freſh Damaſk-Roſe-Buds picked, an Ounce. Put them into a Quart of Whey over Night, and ſtrain out, and drink the next Morning.

This is very kind and gentle in its Operation. It will notwithſtanding effectually cleanſe the firſt Paſſages.

Serum Sinapinum.

Muſtard Seed Whey.

Take Milk, a Quart. Boil it, and turn it with three Spoonfuls of Muſtard-Seed. Take off the Curd, and keep the Whey for Uſe.

Muſtard-Seed, from its Faculty of ſtimulating the Solids, and attenuating the Fluids to no inconſiderable a Degree, is ſerviceable in all Viſcidities of the Humours, and Relaxations of the Veſſels; and is therefore adviſable in Paralytic Caſes, and the Decays and Defluxions incident to old Age. Being alſo very Diuretic, it muſt of courſe be beneficial in Aſthmatic and Dropſical Complaints. This is a good Method of conveying its Virtues, and may be drank at Diſcretion.

CHAP. II.

Of Decoctions.

ALL that Part of Extemporaneous Pharmacy, employed in extracting the Medicinal Virtues of Simples by Boiling, is compriſed under this Head of Decoctions. Very little Inſtruction is neceſſary in regard of the Management of theſe Kinds of Compoſitions: It being ſufficient to obſerve, that the harder Bodies,

Bodies, such as Woods, dried Roots, &c. require a longer Boiling; whereas bare Scalding is enough in respect of Ingredients of a looser Texture, such as Herbs and Seeds: Which indeed a contrary Procedure would be greatly detrimental to. In common Prescription these Preparations are frequently stiled *Apozems*. Those of an Astringent or of a Cathartic Property, in order to their being rendered more elegant to the Sight, and more grateful to the Taste, may be clarified. But a Process of this Nature would deprive those the Mucilaginous and Emollient Class of the greatest Part of the good Effect expected from their Efficacy.

Decoctum Album.

A White Drink.

Take Powder of burnt Hartshorn, two Ounces; Spring Water, three Pints. Boil it away to Half, with a Crust of Bread in it and some Cinnamon: Then strain, and sweeten it with double-refined Sugar.

In the Small-pox, Measles, and indeed in all Kinds of Fevers and acute Diseases, where the Intestines, from too violent an Irritation of their Fibres by acid or acrid Humours, are too much sollicited to an Evacuation of the Serous Matter of the Blood by their Canal, or are in a State of too great Relaxation, this Absorbent and Sub-Astringent Decoction, taken by way of Common Drink, will be found endued with salutary Qualities equal perhaps to those of more pompous Compositions. But, as we hinted above, before the Exhibition of any Thing of this Sort, it must be maturely weighed, whether the Stools in question are not critical, and a lucky Effort of Nature to get rid of what oppresses her, by dispatching the offending Matter from the Blood and Juices by that Outlet. In which Case they ought rather to be encouraged than checked.

Decoctum Allii.

The Garlick Decoction.

Take Chips of Guaiacum, three Ounces; Zedoary-Roots, an Ounce and a Half. Boil them in six Quarts of Spring Water to three Quarts; adding towards the End Roots of Garlick, three Ounces; Seeds of Anise, Daucus, and Cummin, of each an Ounce; and to the strained Liquor put Spirit of Scurvy-grass, Half an Ounce.

This participates both of Absorbent and Diuretic Properties; and will on those accounts be serviceable wherever a Redundancy of Humours is predominant, as they are in a particular Manner abounding in a Dropsy. In some Asthmatic Complaints likewise it will prove an efficacious Remedy, the Share the Garlick has in it rendering it a powerful Expectorant. Six Ounces of it may be taken twice a-day.

Decoctum Altheæ.

The Marsh-Mallow Decoction.

Take Roots of Marsh-Mallows, two Ounces; and of the Herb one Handful. Boil in three Pints of Barley-Water to a Pint and a Half: Strain, and add of Compound Horse-Radish Water, and Brandy, of each four Ounces; Berries of Juniper and Bays, of each Half an Ounce; Seeds of Anise, sweet Fennel, Caraway, and wild Daucus, of each two Drams. Make a warm and close Infusion for two Hours: Then strain, and dissolve in the Liquor, over a gentle Fire, Gum Arabic, an Ounce, and Syrup of Mercury, four Ounces.

This

This is a ſingularly good Diuretic Compoſition, and very efficacious, according to Dr. *Fuller*, in removing any gritty Matter or Gravel, that may obſtruct the Kidneys and Urinary Paſſages. At the ſame time it blunts the Points of acrimonious Salts, and eaſes Pain.

Decoctum Amarum Aromaticum.

An Aromatic Bitter Decoction.

Take Roots of Calamus Aromaticus, and Gentian, of each two Drams; Galangals, a Dram and a Half; Herbs of Centaury, and dried Wormwood, Flowers of Camomile and Stœchas, of each a Dram. Boil in three Pints of Water to a Quart; adding at the laſt Caraway-Seeds bruiſed, Half an Ounce. Strain.

The Quantity here aſſigned is calculated for Doſes, to be taken in the Morning faſting, and at five o'Clock in the Afternoon. It is a good Reſtorative in a Want of Appetite, and may be repeated according to the Exigency of the Caſe.

Decoctum Emeticum, & Febrifugum.

A Decoction againſt Vomiting, and Fevers.

Take ſix Drams of Salt of Wormwood. Boil This in three Pints of Spring-Water: Skim it, and gradually drop into it of Spirit of Vitriol as much as will ſufficiently impregnate it; then add three Ounces of ſtrong Alexeterial Water, with the like Quantity of double-refined Sugar.

This is here inſerted from the *Medulla Medicinæ Univerſæ*, a New Compendious Diſpenſatory, Compiled by the King's Phyſicians and Surgeons, the Surgeon-General, and Apothecary General of the Army, for the Uſe of the Military Hoſpital abroad during the late War. 'Fevers, ſays the Editor in his Comment ſubjoined to this Preſcription, 'from 'too lax a State of the Fibres of the 'Stomach, are often attended with 'Nauſeas, and frequent Reachings 'to vomit. In that Caſe, this is a 'good Medicine; inaſmuch as three 'Spoonfuls of it taken between 'whiles, particularly after every 'Return of that Symptom, ſeldom 'fail in a few Hours to give Relief. 'And, in regard of Agues and In'termittents, it is obſervable, that 'the BARK has frequently ſucceeded 'after the Uſe of this Decoction, 'which before was taken to no man'ner of Purpoſe.'

Decoctum Anti-Phthiſicum.

A Decoction againſt Conſumptions.

Take Ox-Eye-Daiſey-Flowers dried, one Handful; Snails waſhed clean, N° three; candied Eryngo-Root, Half an Ounce; Pearl-Barley, three Ounces. Boil theſe Ingredients in Spring-Water from a Pint and a Half to a Pint: Then ſtrain for Uſe.

A Quarter of a Pint of this Decoction taken warm twice a-day, with an equal Quantity of Milk, will very much contribute to correct the Acrimony of the Blood and Fluids in a Conſumptive Conſtitution; and by its ſoft ſmoothing Quality help to reſtrain the Rapidity of the Circulation attendant on Hectics; and conſequently moderate the colliquative Sweats ſo uſual in that Kind of Fevers.

Decoctum Aperiens.

An Opening Apozem.

Taking Parſley and Fennel Roots, of each an Ounce; Barks of Capers and Tamariſk, of each half an Ounce; Herbs of Ceterach, Hart's-Tongue, Agrimony, and Liverwort,

wort, of each a Handful. Boil theſe in Water, and white Wine added towards the laſt, of each a Pint and a half, to eighteen Ounces. When it is ſtrained, put to it Simple Oxymel, and Syrup of the Five Opening Roots, of each two Ounces; and mix for Uſe.

This is a noble Detergent and Diuretic; and may therefore be greatly ſerviceable in obſtructed Caſes. A Quarter of a Pint of it to be drank thrice a day.

Decoctum Balſamicum.

A Balſamic Decoction.

Take Malaga Raiſins ſtoned and ſliced, two Ounces; Roots of China, Sarſa, Liquorice, of each half an Ounce; Shavings of Hart's-horn and Ivory, of each two Drams; Tops of St. John's-wort, a Handful. Boil in clear Barley-water, three Pints to a Quart; adding, when it is half boiled, Balſam of Tolu, three Drams. Strain it, when cold, and add Syrup of Raſpberries, two Ounces; and mix for Uſe.

This, from the pectoral and healing Tendency of its Ingredients, is frequently adviſed in a Conſumptive Habit; to be taken twice or thrice a day, a little warm, with Milk.

Decoctum Catechu.

A Decoction of Japan Earth.

Take Japan Earth, two Drams. Boil in a Pint of Spring-Water, to three Quarters of a Pint. Let it ſtand to ſubſide, and, having poured off the clear, add ſtrong Cinnamon-Water, and Syrup of Quinces, of each two Ounces.

This is a proper Remedy in all Kinds of Fluxes, and preternatural Diſcharges of the Lower Belly, if given with Caution and Circumſpection; *viz.* after a Doſe or two of Rhubarb, or ſome Medicine of that Nature, in order to evacuate the ſlimy ſtimulating Matter, that may have produced the Diſorder. Two or three Ounces of it to be taken three or four Times a day.

Decoctum Catechu Compoſitum.

A Compound Decoction of Japan Earth.

Take Guaiacum, Saſſafras, of each three Drams; yellow and red Saunders, of each two Drams; Powder of Japan Earth, half a Dram; Liquorice, an Ounce; dried Sage, a Handful. Boil theſe Ingredients in three Pints of Barley-Water to a Quart. Strain, and, when ſettled, add to it Diacodium, two Ounces.

In a Catarrh, and Defluxions, productive of Coughs, and Diſorders of the Breaſt, this Compoſition may be of Service; partly by putting a ſtop to the accuſtomed Drain of Humours, partly by aſſiſting their Diſcharge thro' the Cutaneous Pores by Perſpiration. Three or four Ounces of it may be drank thrice a day.

Decoctum Chamæpityos.

Decoction of Ground-pine.

Take Ground-pine dried, two Handfuls; Flowers of Stœchas, two Drams; Male Piony-Roots, an Ounce. Boil in three Pints of Spring-Water to a Quart. Strain, and add Spirit of Scurvygraſs and Lavender, of each an Ounce. Mix.

A quarter of a Pint of this Decoction, with twenty Drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniac, drank thrice a day conſtantly for ſome time, is recommended as a good Preſervative againſt

againſt the Gout, and Diſtempers of the Head and Joints.

Decoctum Diureticum.

A Diuretic Apozem.

Take Roots of Fennel, Aſparagus, of each two Ounces; Winter-Cherries, N°. twelve; Golden Rod, two Handfuls. Boil in Water and White Wine, (the latter being added towards the End) of each half a Pint to twelve Ounces. To the ſtrained Liquor add Compound Horſe-Radiſh-Water, two Ounces; Juice of Parſley depurated, Syrup of Marſh-Mallows, of each four Ounces; Millepedes (tied up in a Rag bruiſed alive, and waſhed out into it) N°. three hundred; Sal Prunellæ, two Ounces.

This is endued with very ſtrong Diuretic Powers; and conſequently muſt be ſerviceable in the Jaundice, Dropſy, and all Obſtructions of the Kidneys, and Urinary Paſſages. Two Ounces of it to be taken thrice a day.

Decoctum Edulcorans.

A Sweetning Decoction.

Take Sarſaparilla and China Roots, of each three Ounces; yellow and red Saunders, Hartſhorn, and Ivory, of each ſix Drams. Infuſe for ſome Hours, and then boil in ſix Quarts of Water to the Conſumption of Half, and then ſtrain for Uſe.

In all ill Habits of the Body, from too ſharp or ſaline a Predominancy in the Fluids, this will make a very good Common Drink. And even in Leproſies, and Venereal Diſorders, it may not prove altogether unſucceſsful. To render it more grateful to the Palate, it may be ſweetned with double-refined Sugar.

Decoctum Emmenagogum.

An Apozem to Promote the Menſes.

Take Roots of Smallage, two Ounces; Calamus Aromaticus, Bayberries, of each two Drams; Zedoary, Cubebs, of each a Dram and a half; Mace, two Scruples; Galangal, Grains of Paradiſe, of each half a Scruple; Dittany of Crete, Pennyroyal, of each a Handful. Boil in a Quart of Water and a Pint of White-Wine to eight and twenty Ounces. When ſtrained, add to it Tincture of Saffron, (made with Treacle-Water) an Ounce; and mix for Uſe.

In Obſtructions of the Womb, and a Suppreſſion of the Menſtrual Purgations in the Fair Sex, this Preparation, eſpecially if aſſiſted by proper Cathartics, and moderate Exerciſe, will ſo invigorate the Blood, that the Uterine Arteries muſt at length be determined to open their Orifices, and give way to the Flux ordained by Nature to be periodically and at rated Times diſcharged in that Manner. About ſix Ounces of it to be taken twice or thrice a day.

Decoctum Fracaſtorii.

Fracaſtorius's Decoction.

Take Diaſcordium, ſix Drams; Alexeterial Milk-water, ten Ounces. Boil away to eight: then ſtrain, and add Mint-Water, half an Ounce; ſtrong Cinnamon-Water, two Ounces; Diacodium, an Ounce and a half.

In Symptomatical Fluxes of the Belly attendant on Fevers, three or four Spoonfuls of this Decoction taken between whiles, particularly after every Stool, will be of ſingular Uſe and Efficacy: there being Nothing in the whole *Materia Medica* equally powerful to reſtrain that Diſ-

Diſorder, as the principal Ingredient, that enters this Compoſition.

Decoctum Ictericum.

A Decoction againſt the Jaundice.

Take Roots of Turmeric, Madder, of each an Ounce; Celandine Roots and Leaves, of each two Handfuls; Earth-Worms ſlit, opened, and waſhed clean N° twenty. Boil in Water and Rheniſh Wine, of each a Pint and a half to eight and twenty Ounces. To the ſtrained Liquor add Tincture of Saffron, an Ounce; Syrup of the Five Opening Roots, three Ounces; and mix for Uſe.

This Medicine is intirely calculated for correſponding with the Intention ſpecified by its Title. And be the Obſtructions of the Liver never ſo obſtinate, four Ounces of it, drank three times a day, will leave all the room in nature, from its powerfully detergent and diuretic Qualities, to hope for good Succeſs.

Decoctum Incraſſans.

An Incraſſating Decoction.

Take Gum Arabic groſsly powdered, three Ounces. Boil in Water (carefully ſtirring it, that it burn not to the Bottom) from a Quart to eight and twenty Ounces; and ſweeten it with Syrup of Marſh-Mallows, four Ounces.

In a thin, hot, and acrimonious State of the Blood and Humours, this Decoction, furniſhed as it is with extraordinarily agglutinating and ſmoothing Properties, ſheaths as it were the ſharp Points of the predominant Salts; and conſequently is a very efficacious Remedy in a Diabetes, Scalding of Urine, and a tickling Cough. In a Strangury likewiſe, ariſing from the Application of Bliſters, it never fails to give Relief. A little Draught of it in theſe Caſes to be taken every now and then.

Decoctum Juniperinum ſimplex.

Simple Juniper Decoction.

Take Juniper-Berries, four Ounces. Bruiſe and boil in three Pints of Canary to a Quart: then ſtrain for Uſe.

This is both Carminative and Diuretic; and therefore of Service in the Colic, and Spleen. A Glaſs of it to be drank twice or thrice a day.

Decoctum Juniperinum Compoſitum.

Compound Decoction of Juniper.

Take Juniper-Berries well bruiſed, four Ounces; Boil in three Pints of Water to a Quart. Then, having put in the Seeds of Aniſe, Caraway, ſweet Fennel, and Coriander bruiſed, of each two Drams, Salt of Wormwood, one Dram; cover all cloſe, and ſet by till cold. Then ſtrain without ſqueezing, and put to it fine Sugar, two Ounces; Spirit of Scurvygraſs, and Spirit of Sal Armoniac, of each four Scruples.

In Flatulencies of the Bowels, and Colicky Pains from a preternatural Diſtenſion of them, this is a very convenient and very uſeful Medicine. Being of an invigorating, de-obſtruent, and diuretic Nature, it will alſo aſſiſt in promoting the Menſes, and ſcouring the Reins; and be ſerviceable in Hypochondriacal Diſorders. A Draught of it to be taken three or four Times a day.

Decoctum Limacum.

A Decoction of Snails.

Take Garden Snails cleanſed from their Shells, N° twelve; new Cow's Milk, a Quart. Boil to a Pint, and add Roſe-Wa

Ounce; Sugar-Candy, half an Ounce.

This is a celebrated Medicine and of admirable Uſe in a Conſumptive Habit. This Quantity drank every Morning will gradually reſtore a Balſamic Texture to the Blood and Juices, and ſecure the Nutrition requiſite to the Parts for their continuing to carry on the Vital Functions. It muſt be ſtirred all the while it is boiling, to prevent its running over, or burning to the Bottom.

Decoctum Malvæ.

The Mallows Decoction.

Take whole Mallows-Leaves, eight Handfuls. Boil in eight Pints of Water to ſix. Let the Liquor run thro' a Sieve without Squeezing. Put into it more Mallows, about four Handfuls. Boil again to two Quarts: then ſtrain, and let it ſtand to ſettle. This done, pour off the clear, and put into it Marſh-Mallows-Roots, four Ounces; Liquorice, Raiſins, of each an Ounce; Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; Sal Prunellæ, two Ounces. Boil to a Quart; and, when ſtrained, ſweeten it with two Ounces of Syrup of Marſh-mallows for Uſe.

The whole extenſive Province of Medicine cannot ſupply a Compoſition of a more emollient and lubricating Nature, than this Decoction. Wherever a ſaline Diſpoſition of the Blood, and an Acrimony of the Humours prevail, it will by its ſoftening and alkalious Properties ſheath and obtund thoſe offending Particles; and by its relaxing and gently diuretic Quality procure an eaſy Paſſage for them thro' the Glands of the Kidneys. Therefore in Tickling Rheums, Stranguries, and Complaints of that Kind, it is advantageouſly ordered. To be drank diſcretionally.

Decoctum Nephriticum.

A Decoction againſt the Stone.

Take Roots of Marſh-Mallows, an Ounce and a Half; Liquorice, Half an Ounce; Golden-Rod, two Handfuls; Pellitory of the Wall, and Marſh-Mallows, of each a Handful; Figs, N° four; Juniper Berries, Seeds of Macedonian Parſly, Burdock, Gromwell, (to be added about the Middle of the Decoction) of each a Dram. Boil in three Pints of Poſſet-Drink, turned with White-Wine, to eight and twenty Ounces: then ſtrain, and ſweeten it with four Ounces of Syrup of Marſh-Mallows.

This is a pretty powerful Diuretic; and, where the Obſtruction in Nephritic Caſes diſcovers a Tendency towards being removed by the Breaking away of Gravel, or gritty Matter, this Decoction will promote its Exit to a great Degree. It may be drank plentifully.

Decoctum Pacificum.

The Pacific Decoction.

Take Salt of Tartar made with Nitre, three Ounces; Flowers of Poppies, Juniper-Berries, and Roots of black Hellebore, of each eight Ounces; Lime-Water, ſix Quarts. Boil with a gentle Fire for twenty four Hours; and, when cool, ſtrain thro' a thick Flannel.

This is very attenuating and detergent; and of a diuretic and diaphoretic Nature. Whence it greatly avails in Scorbutic Rheumatiſms, and in a viſcid and ſizy State of the Blood and Humours; detaching the peccant Matter out of the Body both by Urine and Perſpiration. It will like-

wise procure Ease in violent Pains. But the better to secure this Effect from it, two or three Drams of Opium may be added to the Composition; which will also heighten its sudorific Property, and render it serviceable in Arthritic Tortures. One cannot properly adjust the Dose: which must still be proportioned to the Strength of the Patient, and Exigency of the Case; and given for the most part every Night on going to Bed.

Decoctum Peruvianum.

A Decoction of the BARK.

Take two Ounces of the Bark in powder, and Half an Ounce of Nitre. Boil these in three Pints of Spring-Water. When Half is boiled away, strain the Remainder for Use.

This is likewise taken from the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c. above mentioned. 'The Virtues of the 'BARK,' says the Comment on this Head, 'that noble Product of *Peru*, 'are too well known at this Day, to 'stand in need of any Explanation, 'or Recommendation: which, be-'sides its Efficacy in Fevers, is ex-'tended now to Wounds and Mor-'tifications. On which Score Dr. '*Mead* prescribes a Dram of it eve-'ry six Hours (with Alum and Oil 'of Vitriol between whiles) in that 'terrible Species of the Small-Pox, 'justly stiled the Bloody Kind: 'where the Skin is over-run with 'black Spots that are real Gan-'grenes, and a Discharge of Blood 'issues by all the Outlets of the 'Body. He injoins it again, or the 'Extract of it, (which is generally 'more commodious) in the Small-'Pox, whenever a single or a dou-'ble Tertian accompanies the Fever 'attendant on that Distemper; to 'be given at due Intervals, till there 'be no farther Return of the Fits. 'Nor are there, as he suggests, in 'reality, the least Grounds, on this 'Occasion, for fearing any Obstruc-'tion, that can arise from this Drug, 'to the Maturation of the Pustules: 'but, on the contrary, as this ad-'ditional Fermentation of the Blood, 'and the Perturbation of the Hu-'mours may easily put a Stop to 'Suppuration, by suppressing of 'these, all Things go on happily 'and uninterruptedly. Tho' in the 'first place, as the Doctor observes, 'the Belly ought to be loosened by 'a Clyster. This Form of taking it 'is contrived for those, whose Sto-'mach, perhaps, would be apt to 'recoil on swallowing it in Sub-'stance. The Dose is five or six 'Spoonfuls every three or four 'Hours. If an Ague, or Intermit-'tent Fever, be the Case, it will be 'of great Use, before the Exhibi-'tion of it, to unload the Stomach 'and first Passages, by a gentle Vo-'mit of about five and twenty Grains 'of Ipecacoanha. Should it go off 'by Stool, and so in regard of the 'Intention it is here given to an-'swer, prove unsuccessful, ten Drops 'of Liquid Laudanum, in any pro-'per Drink, will prevent that Ef-'fect of it.

Decoctum Pleuriticum.

A Pleuritic Decoction.

Take Pennyroyal, Hyssop, and Camomile Flowers, of each a Handful; Balls of Stone-Horse-Dung, N° eight. Steep in a close Vessel three or four Hours over the Fire with Barley-Water and White-Wine, of each a Pint. Then press out hard, and to the clarified Liquor add Compound Horse-Radish Water, four Ounces, and Syrup of the Five Opening Roots, two Ounces. Mix for Use.

This is a very powerful and efficacious Medicine in Pleuritic Pains, and obſtinate Stitches in the Side. It will act both as a Diuretic and Diaphoretic; and of courſe diſcharge the Morbific Matter partly by Urine, partly thro' the Pores of the Skin. Three or four Ounces of it may be taken every ſix Hours. But plentiful Bleeding ought to precede the Uſe of it; and indeed of every other Remedy adminiſtered in theſe Complaints.

Decoctum Refrigerans.

A Cooling Apozem.

Take Spring-Water, ſix and twenty Ounces. Make it boil, and then put in Juice of Lemons and fine Sugar, of each two Ounces; Cochineal, a Scruple. Let it continue boiling till the Scum be taken off; and put to it four Ounces of Damaſk-Roſe-Water.

This is an exceedingly grateful Drink, and may be of ſufficient Uſe in Fevers accompanied with a troubleſom Thirſt; as it will dilute and relax the criſpy Fibres that occaſion it, and communicate at the ſame time a moſt agreeable Senſation to the Stomach. As it is of a Diuretic Nature, it will help likewiſe to waſh off the Impurities of the Blood by the Urinary Paſſages. It may be drank at Diſcretion.

Decoctum Reſtringens.

An Aſtringent Decoction.

Take Armenian Bole, an Ounce; ſoft white Chalk, three Ounces. Boil in three Pints of Spring-Water to ſix and twenty Ounces. Strain, and let it ſubſide; and to the clear poured off add Diaſcordium, Half an Ounce; Cinnamon-Water, Syrup of Quinces, and of dried Roſes, of each two Ounces.

This is an elegant no leſs than an efficacious Compoſition; and will very agreeably as well as effectually, a little Draught of it being taken between whiles, put a Stop to any ſymptomatical Diarrhæa. In critical Stools, which are ſometimes attendant on Fevers, Medicines of this Kind, as is elſewhere inſinuated, muſt not be attempted. Nor indeed do they take place in an original Looſeneſs, till after the Exhibition of Rhubarb, or Ipecacoanha-Root, in order to ſtrike at the Removal in a great meaſure of the Cauſe of the Diſorder. Let the Bottle be ſhook every time before the Uſe of the Decoction contained in it.

Decoctum Roſarum.

A Decoction of Roſes.

Take Conſerve of red Roſes, two Ounces; Malaga Raiſins ſtoned, an Ounce; Liquorice, Melon-Seeds, of each Half an Ounce; Barley-Water, three Pints. Boil to a Quart, and ſtrain through a Flannel.

In Coughs proceeding from a vehement Irritation of the Aſpera Arteria, and Bronchia, through a thin acrid Serum ouzing out of the Glands, this Decoction, being of a ſoftening, healing, obtunding, and agglutinating Nature, will with great Propriety be preſcribed. It was a favourite one with Dr. *Fuller*, from whoſe *Pharmacopœia Extemporanea* it is here inſerted. It may be drank diſcretionally.

Decoctum Rubicundum.

The Red Drink.

Take Powder of Burnt Hartſhorn, two Ounces; Tormentil-Root, two Drams; Cochineal, a Scruple. Boil in three Pints of Spring-Water to a Pint and a Half. When ſtrained, add to it Barley Cinnamon-

namon-Water, and Plague-Water, of each four Ounces, and a little Loaf Sugar.

In a low depreſſed Fever, accompanied with a Looſeneſs, this Decoction will be of ſenſible Service; as it will check the Stools by degrees, and at the ſame time by its cordial Property help to ſupport the ſinking Spirits. To be taken every now and then, in a greater or leſs Quantity, according to the Urgency of the Diſorder.

Decoctum Sanativum.

The Healing Decoction.

Take Sarſaparilla, ſix Ounces; Currants cut ſmall, Half a Pound. Infuſe according to Art, and boil in ſix Quarts of Water to three. When cold, caſt into it half a Pound of unſlaked Lime. Let it ſubſide, and pour off the clear, and keep it in Bottles for Uſe.

This is a great Dryer and Abſorbent, and is very efficacious in cleanſing foul ſloughy Ulcers. In tetterous Eruptions it can hardly fail, as the Alkaline Salts of the Lime, its main Ingredient, muſt naturally deſtroy the predominant Acidities in the Blood that give them Birth. It is likewiſe an admirable Remedy in a Diabetes. To be drank pretty freely.

Decoctum Scarleticum.

The Scarleticum Decoction.

Take Sal Prunellæ, an Ounce; double-refined Sugar, an Ounce; Cochineal, a Scruple. Powder theſe all together, and put them into a Quart of boiling Water. Let the Water remain boiling till it be ſcummed. When cool, decant it for Uſe.

In a hot, inflammatory, Diſpoſition of the Blood, this cooling Diuretic Apozem will be very conducive to the Reſtoring it to its natural Temperament. It is very ſerviceable in a ſore Throat, and in a Scalding of the Urine in a Gonorrhæa. About two Ounces of it to be taken on thoſe Occaſions twice a day.

Decoctum Scorzoneræ.

A Decoction of Scorzonera.

Take Pearl-Barley, Half an Ounce; Roots of Scorzonera, two Ounces; Sorrel-Roots, one Ounce; Leaves of Wood-Sorrel, a Handful. Boil theſe Ingredients in three Pints of Spring-Water to eight and twenty Ounces. When ſtrained, add to it Syrup of Lemons and Raſpberries, of each two Ounces, and mix for Uſe.

This is a good Diluter in Fevers, and, from the Property of the Scorzonera, participates in ſome degree of the Nature of an Alexipharmic. It may be drank at Pleaſure.

Decoctum Serpentariæ.

A Decoction of Snake-root.

Take three Drams of Virginia Snake-root bruiſed, and boil it in a Pint of Spring Water to Half a Pint. Strain it off, and add thirty Drops of Liquid Laudanum, with a Dram of Sal Volatile Oleoſum, and Half an Ounce of Syrup of Orange-Peels.

This is moreover extracted from the *Medulla Medicinæ Univerſæ*, &c. and, as the Comment on it intimates, 'directed in Fevers of the more 'malignant Kind, where the Pulſe 'is low and languid, the Body 'clammy, and the Patient at the 'ſame time very reſtleſs; as it in'vigorates the Blood, opens the 'obſtructed Nerves, procures Sleep, 'and is a moſt powerful Alexipharmic. In the Small-pox likewiſe,

'(agreeably to what Dr. *Mead* 'writes on that Head) where the 'Puſtules, that ought now to ripen, 'make no Advances, from Nature's 'being ſluggiſh and unable to per- 'form her Part, towards Suppura- 'tion; this Decoction, by render- 'ing the Blood more rapid in its 'Motion, and by thinning the Hu- 'mours, will greatly help to pro- 'mote it. The Doſe is two or three 'Spoonfuls every four Hours. Bliſ- 'tering in a Degree, proportioned 'to the Extremity of the Caſe, 'ought to accompany the Uſe of it.'

Decoctum Stypticum.

A Styptic Decoction.

Take Roots of Nettles, and Com-frey, of each an Ounce and a half; the Herbs Yarrow, and Plantain, of each a Handful; Pomegranate-Peel, and Gum Arabic, of each two Drams; Seeds of white Poppy, and Henbane, of each three Drams. Boil in three Pints of Spring-Water to eight and twenty Ounces. Strain, and add Sugar of Lead, a Scruple; Syrup of dried Roſes, four Ounces; Mix.

This is of a cooling and agglutinating Nature; and, being beſides ſub-aſtringent, four Ounces of it, along with a Scruple of Crocus Martis Aſtringens made into a Bolus, may be very properly ordered to be taken twice a day in any involuntary Diſcharges of Blood from the gaping Orifices of the Veſſels.

Decoctum Tartari.

A Decoction of Tartar.

Take Shavings of Ivory, Half an Ounce; Roots and Leaves of Strawberries, four Handfuls; White-Wine Tartar powdered, Half an Ounce; Salt of Tartar, two Drams. Boil theſe in a Quart of Spring-Water to a Pint and a Half. To the ſtrained Liquor add Mint-Water, and Magiſterial Worm-Water, of each two Ounces; Aqua Mirabilis, four Ounces; Loaf-Sugar, two Ounces; and mix for Uſe.

This is a good Diuretic, and Deobſtruent, and conſequently may be very ſerviceable in ſeveral obſtructed Caſes, particularly a Jaundice. Four Ounces of it to be taken twice or thrice a-day.

CHAP. III.

Of Infusions, Emulsions, and Juices.

INfuſions imply a Steeping of the Ingredients in hot Liquids, and in this only differ from Decoctions. In Emulſions, the Oily or Milky Part of Seeds or Kernels are extracted by bruſing them in Liquids correſponding with the Caſe wherein they are preſcribed. With an Egg and a little Balſam of the Turpentine Kind, Oils likewiſe may be made to aſſume this Form; which indeed under careful Management is a very elegant one.

Infuſum Alexipharmacum.

An Alexipharmic Infuſion.

Take Scordium dried and picked, two Drams; Venice-Treacle, three Drams; Plague-Water, four Ounces, Alexeterial Milk-Water, twelve Ounces; a whole Lemon ſliced and ſqueezed into it. Let all theſe Ingredients ſtand in a cloſe Infuſion three or four Hours: Then ſtrain, and ſweeten for Uſe.

In Fevers of the low depreſſed Claſs, the intire Reverſe of thoſe of an inflammatory Nature, the Uſe of a Me-

a Medicine of this Kind will be altogether proper and judicious: Which, by its cordial and diaphoretic Qualities, will raise the sunk Spirits, and very much contribute to the promoting a critical Discharge of the febrile Matter thro' the Pores of the Skin. Blistering will be adviseable during the Demand for such a Remedy. Four Spoonfuls of this Infusion are to be taken every two Hours.

Infusum Amarum Simplex.

The Simple Bitter Infusion.

Take Gentian-Root, and the Tops of Roman Wormwood, of each two Drams; the outer Peel of Seville-Oranges dried, and the lesser Cardamom-Seeds, of each a Dram. Infuse them in a Pint of boiling Water, and, when cold, strain it out for Use.

This Infusion, however easy and unpompous its Preparation, is a direct and natural Remedy in a cold weak Stomach, and a Decay of Appetite. A Glass of it to be taken on those Occasions every Morning, and at Five o'Clock in the Afternoon.

Infusum Amarum Chalybeatum.

A Bitter Infusion with Steel.

Take Gentian-Root, two Drams; Seville Orange-Peels dried, Half an Ounce; Winter's-Bark and Spanish Angelica Root, of each a Dram; Saffron, Half a Dram; Tops of Centaury and Roman Wormwood, of each Half a Handful; Filings of Steel, an Ounce. Infuse these Ingredients cold in Compound Gentian Water, and strong White-wine, of each a Pint, for eight Days, often shaking the Vessel; then strain for Use.

The Filings of Steel in this Composition not only render it very useful in restoring the Tone of the Stomach, when too much relaxed either by Intemperance, or severe and continued Illnesses; but by their active and invigorating Faculty assist in opening Obstructions of the Womb in the Fair Sex, and greatly contribute to a regular Discharge of the Menses. A Glass-full of it to be taken twice a day.

Infusum Catharticum Commune.

The Common Purging Infusion.

Take Sena, three Drams; Rhubarb, Half a Dram; Salt of Tartar, ten Grains. Infuse in a Quantity of Spring-Water sufficient for straining off three Ounces; to which add Solutive Syrup of Roses, six Drams. Mix for one Dose.

This is very mild and gentle in its Operation. It will notwithstanding effectually clear the First Passages of their costive Contents; and be of Service whenever the Stomach or Intestines require a bare Evacuation of what is uneasy to them.

Infusum Diureticum.

A Diuretic Infusion.

Take sharp pointed Dock-Root, two Ounces; Dandelion Root, one Ounce; Flowers of Elder, one Handful; Tops of Fir, Garden Scurvy-grass, Brook lime, Water-Cresses, of each Half a Handful; Horse-Radish-Root, two Drams, Mustard-Seed, one Dram. Infuse these Ingredients in a Quart of White-Wine, warm and stopped close, for four Hours: Then strain for Use.

This is a very detergent and diuretic Composition; and seems calculated for doing excellent Service in a Scorbutic Habit, by scouring the Vessels, and washing away from time to time the acrid Salts that give Rise to those preternatural Cohe-

ſions of the Blood and Humours, and Eroſions of the Solids. It was a favourite Medicine of the celebrated Dr. *Lower* for attenuating and cleanſing Purpoſes; and may indeed be ſaid to have been deſervedly intitled to all that Phyſician's Eſteem. A Wine-Glaſs-full of it to be taken thrice a-day.

Infuſum Glycyrrhizæ.

The Liquorice Infuſion.

Take Spring-Water, three Pints; Salt of Tartar, Half an Ounce; Saffron, Half a Dram; Liquorice-Root, two Ounces. Infuſe cloſe and warm for eight or ten Hours; and then ſtrain for Uſe.

This is attenuating, expectorating, and diuretic; and is a very proper Drink in Fevers attended with a Peripneumony, where, from a ſudden Conſtipation of the Pores, (the general Origine of thoſe Diſorders) the Blood becomes fizy and glutinous, and Reſpiration is performed with Labour and Difficulty. It may be taken warm frequently. But plentiful Bleeding ſhould be directed in the firſt place; as it ought indeed in all inflammatory Indiſpoſitions.

Infuſum Paralyticum.

The Paralytic Infuſion.

Take Horſe-Radiſh-Root ſliced thin, and Muſtard-Seed bruiſed, of each four Ounces. Infuſe them in two Quarts of boiling Water for twenty four Hours cloſe covered.

This Infuſion is endued with very warm, pungent, and ſtimulating Faculties; and is therefore exhibited with ſufficient Propriety in any Numbneſs of the Parts, cold Rheumatic Pains, and in whatever Relaxation of the Nerves and Veſſels. From a continued Uſe of it, the Fibres will ſometimes gradually recover their native Elaſticity, while the Matter that clogs and preternaturally ſtretches them is forcibly carried off from day to day by Urine. Four Ounces of it are to be taken Morning and Evening.

Infuſum Pectorale.

A Pectoral Infuſion.

Take Ground-Ivy Leaves, two Handfuls; Liquorice-Roots ſliced, two Ounces. Infuſe theſe in a Gallon of boiling Barley-Water for three Hours: Then ſtrain for Uſe.

This is of a cooling, healing, and balſamic Nature; and may therefore in all Scorbutic or Conſumptive Habits be properly uſed as a Common Drink. It is alſo a good Diluter in Fevers, if taken plentifully.

Infuſum Pleuriticum.

A Pleuritic Infuſion.

Take freſh Stone-Horſe-Dung, ſix Ounces; Pennyroyal-Water, twelve Ounces; Treacle-Water, four Ounces. Make a warm Infuſion; and to the ſtrained Liquor add Mithridate, two Drams; and as much Sugar as is ſufficient to ſweeten it.

After a proper Evacuation by repeated Bleedings, if required, this Infuſion, by powerfully exerting its Diaphoretic Property, will greatly conduce to the Removal of that violent Tenſion of the Veſſels and Fibres eſſential to Inflammations of the Pleura. It will alſo act as an Alexipharmic in any Fever, where there is an Indication for Medicines of that Claſs. About four Ounces of it may be taken every ſix Hours.

Infuſum Rhabarbari.

An Infuſion of Rhubarb.

Take Rhubarb thin ſliced, two Drams; yellow Mirobolans, one Dram;

Dram; Salt of Tartar, a Scruple. Make a cloſe and warm Infuſion of theſe Ingredients all Night in Spring-Water, ſtrong Cinnamon-Water, of each two Ounces. Strain it, and add Solutive Syrup of Roſes, ſix Drams. The Whole to be taken the next Morning at one Draught.

When any Slime or viſcous Matter adheres to the Coats of the Stomach, creating a Nauſea and Reachings to vomit, this gentle Infuſion will not only diſlodge it, and procure a Paſſage for it, as a Cathartic, thro' the Inteſtines; but will alſo, from its ſtrengthening Faculty, corrugate and contract the relaxed Fibres of that Part, and much more ſo thoſe of the Inteſtines, on which it acts in a more eſpecial Manner: which Property renders it likewiſe a very effectual Remedy in a Diarrhæa.

Infuſum Roſarum Rubrarum.

An Infuſion of Red Roſes.

Take Conſerve of Red Roſes, four Ounces; Oil of Sulphur by the Bell, as much as will give it a ſmall Acidity; Spring-Water, a Quart. Let it infuſe warm all Night: then ſtrain it for Uſe.

This Infuſion is of a Sub-aſtringent Nature, and may on that Score, in too lax a State of the Solids, produce very good Effects. Hence it will be beneficial in a Hectic, and in Rheums and Defluxions attendant on ſome Species of Colds; and will not be intirely unſucceſsful in an Exceſs of the Menſtrual Evacuations in Women. A Draught of it to be taken three or four Times a day.

Infuſum Roſarum Compoſitum.

Compound Infuſion of Roſes.

Take Red Roſe-Leaves, and Balauſtines, of each two Drams; Oak-Bark, half an Ounce. Make a warm Infuſion in a Quart of Spring-Water for twelve Hours. Then ſtrain, and add Barley-Cinnamon-Water, four Ounces; and a ſufficient Quantity of double-refined Sugar.

This is a very powerful Aſtringent, and of courſe muſt be of ſingular Service in Caſes that call for Medicines of ſuch Efficacy. But, before the Exhibition of Remedies of this Nature, great Caution, Care, and Circumſpection are neceſſary, leſt the Method of Cure prove of more fatal Conſequence, than the Diſeaſe itſelf. The ſagacious Dr. *Fuller*, in his Extemporaneous Pharmacopœia, has left us ſome excellent Hints in reſpect of this Matter. 'In a Symptomatical Diarrhæa, ſays he, where 'the Original Diſtemper is an acute 'Fever, it is a Circumſtance attended with Difficulty. However it is 'a ſafer Method to preſcribe on this 'Occaſion direct Alexipharmics, in 'order to expel the hoſtile Venom 'thro' the Pores of the Skin, than 'to recur to Aſtringents and Opiates, 'which muſt neceſſarily fix the 'malignant Humours, obſtruct the 'Criſis, and ſink the Spirits. Secondly, in a Spitting of Blood, on 'an actual Suppreſſion of that 'threatening Diſorder, extravaſated 'Gore and grumous Clots may 'nevertheleſs be ſubſiſting in the 'Lungs. Now, in ſuch a Caſe, to 'order Aſtringents would be pernicious Practice; inaſmuch as they 'are an Obſtacle to Excretion, and 'bring on a Shortneſs of Breath, 'Suffocation, vehemently acute Fevers, Inflammations of the Lungs, 'and Death itſelf.' Hence it will be neceſſary, previouſly to attempting any Thing of this Sort, to exhibit, in the former Circumſtance, a competent Quantity of Rhubarb; and, in the latter, ſuch Medicines, as may

may gradually diſlodge the collected Clots, diſunite their concreted Particles, and evacuate them either by Urine, or Expectoration.

Infuſum Rubrum.

The Red Infuſion.

Take Electary of Scordium, half an Ounce; Cochineal, Cloves, of each a Scruple; Red *Liſbon* Wine, ſix Ounces; Cinnamon-water, two Ounces. Let all ſtand before the Fire cloſe ſtopped for two Hours: then ſtrain, and add Diacodium, an Ounce and a half.

This is to be divided into two Doſes, one to be taken over Night, the other the next Morning, in a Diarrhæa; in caſe it does not yield to Rhubarb given in a proper Quantity.

Infuſum Sanativum.

A Healing Infuſion.

Take of the Shavings of Saſſafras, two Ounces; Guaiacum, one Ounce; Liquorice, three Ounces; Coriander-Seed bruiſed, ſix Drams. Infuſe them cold in a Gallon of Lime water for two or three Days.

This being of a very drying and ſweetening Nature is recommended in a ſharp thin Blood, and a Decay from Venereal Infections, or Scrophulous, or Leprous Foulneſſes of the Blood and Humours. To be uſed by way of a Common Drink.

Infuſum Traumaticum.

A Vulnerary Infuſion.

Take green Twigs of woody Nightſhade, four Ounces; Cochineal, two Scruples; White Wine, a Quart. Infuſe hot and cloſe ſtopped all Night: and then to the ſtrained Liquor add Syrup of Ground-Ivy, four Ounces; Venice-Treacle, half an Ounce. Mix for Uſe.

Dr. *Fuller* gives a great Encomium of this Infuſion in Contuſions, having frequently experienced its Virtue in diſſolving extravaſated Blood, and fitting it for Evacuation either by Sweat, Stool, or Urine. The Doſe is four Ounces thrice a day.

Infuſum Urticarum.

An Infuſion of Nettles.

Take Nettle-roots freſh gathered, four Ounces; the Herb, two Ounces; the Seeds, with thoſe of Daucus, Aniſe, Cummin, of each half an Ounce; Lime-water, two Quarts. Infuſe them in a warm Oven, cloſe ſtopped up, for twelve Hours. Pour off the clear Liquor, and in eight and twenty Ounces of it diſſolve Gum Arabic, two Ounces; Crude Alum, two Ounces and a Dram; Diacodium, four Ounces.

All the Ingredients in this Compoſition concur to render it of Efficacy in a Diabetes, Bloody Urine, or in Ulcers ſubſiſting in the Urinary Paſſages. Three or four Ounces of it to be drank more or leſs frequently, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms.

Infuſum Zedoariæ.

An Infuſion of Zedoary.

Take Roots of Zedoary, Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an Ounce; Seeds of Caraway, Sweet-Fennel, of each two Drams; Nutmeg, Cardamoms, and Saffron, of each one Dram; Cloves, Grains of Paradiſe, of each half a Dram; Alexeterial Milk-Water, a Pint; Mint-Water, half a Pint; ſtrong Cinnamon-Water, and Compound Wormwood-Water, of each four Ounces. Let theſe ſtand in cloſe and warm Infuſion for twelve Hours: then to the ſtrained Liquor add Compound Spirit of Lavender,

and

and Spirit of Sal Armoniac, of each two Drams. Mix for Uſe.

A little of this Aromatic invigorating Infuſion, every now and then drank pretty warm, will be of ſingular Benefit in a Fit of the Gout; inaſmuch as it will be a good Guard againſt a Tranſlation of any of the Arthritic Matter from the Extremities of the Body, its proper Seat, to the Stomach, and correſponding Parts; and, by raiſing a laudable Diaphoreſis, aſſiſt in detaching a Portion of it thro' the Pores of the Skin. It will be ſerviceable likewiſe in a Rheumatiſm after the neceſſary Evacuation by Bleeding, from its Activity in attenuating any Viſcidities and Coagulation of the Blood, or Humours.

Emulſio Alexipharmaca.

An Alexipharmic Emulſion.

Take ſweet Almonds blanched, an Ounce; Cucumber-Seeds, and White Poppy-Seeds, of each ſix Drams; Barley-Water, (in which have been boiled two Ounces of Scorzonera Root) a Pint and a half; Alexeterial Milk-Water, and Plague-Water, of each four Ounces; Syrup of Lemons, three Ounces. Make an Emulſion according to Art.

This Emulſion has its peculiar Uſe in inflammatory Fevers, both as it conveys an agreeable Senſation to the Palate and Stomach, and is a very good Diluter and Purifier of the Blood and Juices. It will aſſiſt in bringing on a Criſis by promoting a gentle breathing Sweat, and at the ſame Time will prevent a Heat of Urine, either from Bliſters, or any other Cauſe. To be drank of at Diſcretion.

Emulſio cum Ammoniaco, ſeu Lac Ammoniacum.

The Ammoniac Emulſion, or Milk.

Take Gum Ammoniac, three Drams. Diſſolve it in Diſtilled Vinegar, half an Ounce; Rheniſh Wine, two Ounces; and Hyſſop-water, four Ounces: then ſtrain it for Uſe.

From the Virtues of the Gum Ammoniac, recounted at large above in the *Materia Medica*, this Emulſion will be of admirable Uſe in Aſthmatic, Hyſteric, and Hypochondriac Diſorders, and in all thoſe that any ways affect the Nervous Syſtem. A Spoonful of it to be taken three or four Times a day.

Emulſio Analeptica.

The Reſtorative Emulſion.

Take Barley-water, two Quarts; Jubebs, Pippins, and Colt's-foot Leaves, of each four Ounces. Boil to the Conſumption of half. Strain the Remainder, and make an Emulſion with ſweet Almonds blanched, half an Ounce; Melon-Seeds, and Piſtachio Nuts, of each an Ounce; Candied Eryngo, an Ounce and a half; and, when prepared, add to it Damaſk-Roſe-Water, two Ounces.

The emollient, ſoftening, Nature of this Emulſion renders it a very good Preſervative againſt any preternatural Irritations and Contractions of the Nerves. To be drank at pleaſure.

Emulſio Arabica.

The Gum Arabic Emulſion.

Take Gum Arabic, an Ounce; Bruiſe and boil it in a Quart of Bath-Water, till it be all diſſolved. With the Solution, and Mallows-Seed, white Poppy-Seed, and Sweet-Almonds blanched, of each half an Ounce, make an Emulſion according to Art. To which add Sugar of Lead, a Scruple; Syrup of Marſh-Mallows, three Ounces; and mix for Uſe.

This

This is a known admirable Remedy in a Catarrh, a Scalding of Urine, and a Strangury from Bliſters. It may be drank on thoſe Occaſions pretty plentifully.

Emulſio Aſthmatica.

An Emulſion for an Aſthma.

Take Millepedes alive, N°. Cxx. Bruiſe them in a Marble Mortar, pouring on them, by little and little, Pennyroyal-Water, ſix Ounces. In a ſtrong Expreſſion of the Liquor diſſolve Gum Ammoniac, three Drams; and ſtrain it.

From the inciding and attenuating Qualities of the Ingredients that compoſe this Emulſion, very good Effects may reaſonably be expected from it in whatever Viſcidities of the Blood unattended with an Inflammation; particularly in Infarctions of the Lungs, the unavoidable Source of Wheezing, and laborious Reſpiration. A Spoonful of it may be taken three or four Times a day in a Draught of Pectoral Decoction.

Emulſio Balſamica.

A Balſamic Emulſion.

Take Balſam of Tolu, ſix Drams. Boil it in three Pints of Barley-Water to a Quart. Strain it, when cold; and, with ſix Drams of ſweet Almonds blanched, ſixteen Drops of Balm of Gilead, and a ſufficient Quantity of double refined Sugar, make an Emulſion according to Art.

Quincy very judiciouſly orders the Decoction of the Tolu Balſam to be made in a Circulatory Heat, in ſo much Water only as is requiſite, ſince otherwiſe its beſt Parts would be loſt.

In Diſtempers of the Breaſt, inward Decays and Ulcerations, and even in a Conſumptive Habit, this is a noble Medicine, and may be drank at pleaſure.

Emulſio Communis.

A Common Emulſion.

Take ſweet Almonds blanched, two Ounces; the Seeds of Cucumbers, Melon, and of white Poppies, of each two Drams. Beat them together in a Marble Mortar, till they are almoſt like Paſte. Then, with a Quart of Barley-Water, and two Ounces of fine Sugar, make an Emulſion.

This Emulſion, as it is of a cooling and diuretic Nature, will make a very good Common Drink in the Gravel; or in a Strangury from the Application of Bliſters.

Emulſio cum C. C. C.

An Emulſion with Burnt Hartſhorn.

Take of the White Drink, a Quart; ſweet Almonds blanched, white Poppy-Seeds, of each half an Ounce. Make an Emulſion: to which, when ſtrained, add two Ounces of ſtrong Cinnamon Water, and a ſufficient Quantity of double refined Sugar.

This uſed as a Common Drink will greatly blunt the Acrimony of the Humours; and will therefore be ſerviceable in a particular Manner in a Diarrhæa, after the Exhibition of a Doſe or two of Rhubarb.

Emulſio Cretacea.

The Chalk Emulſion.

Take white Chalk in fine Powder, three Ounces. Boil it in three Pints of Barley-Water to a Quart. Make it, when cold, into an Emulſion with the four Greater Cold Seeds, of each two Drams; ſweet Almonds, N°. viii. Then add Chalk in fine Powder, three Drams;

Drams; and about an Ounce of Pearl-Sugar.

Whenever Acidities are predominant in the Stomach and first Passages, which are ever attended with some Degree of Heat, this Emulsion, being of a very absorbent and cooling Nature, may prove singularly beneficial. Hence, in some Looseneſſes, after proper Evacuations, it would be highly useful, and help to sheathe the sharp Particles, that are in those Disorders continually stimulating the Intestines. And, in regard of that uneasy Sensation of the Ventricle, called the *Heart-burn*, it can scarce fail of Success. To be shook, when taken, which it may be at discretion.

Emulsio Edulcorans.

A Sweetening Emulsion.

Take a Quart of Barley-Water. Dissolve in it Gum-Arabic, three Ounces: to which add Crab's-Eyes finely levigated, an Ounce and a half, with a sufficient Quantity of double refined Sugar.

In all Complaints from a Sharpness of the Humours, and consequently in the Heart-burn, Strangury, and (at a certain Stage of that Disorder) in a Gonorrhæa, this Emulsion may be of great Service, as it will correct the Blood, thicken the Juices, and blunt whatever acrimonious Particles may be stimulating the respective Structure of the Vessels.

Emulsio Oleosa.

An Oily Emulsion.

Take an Ounce and a half of Olives; an Ounce of the White Syrup; Four Ounces of Spring Water; Half a Dram of Spirit of Hartshorn *per se*; and mix for an Emulsion.

'Oily Medicines, says the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c. (from whence This is taken) being of a 'lubricating, softening, and relaxing Nature, are singularly useful 'on many Emergencies. They are 'particularly serviceable in Gravelly 'Cases; and, in regard of Expectoration, one can scarce raise a 'laudable one without them. This 'Mixture seems peculiarly calculated for freeing the Lungs from 'that Oppression, which is essentially consequent to an Inflammation of them. And, indeed, there 'cannot be devised a better. The 'Part the Spirit of Hartshorn bears 'in it will, by thinning the Fluids, 'greatly facilitate that Discharge. 'Two Spoonfuls are to be taken of 'it every now and then. It will be 'proper also in any Cough, and 'Stuffing of the Glands from the 'Catching any suddain Cold.'

Emulsio Pæoniata Fulleri.

Dr. *Fuller*'s Piony Emulsion.

Take Piony and white Poppy Seeds, and blanched Almonds, of each half an Ounce; fine Loaf-Sugar, an Ounce; Oil of Nutmegs, two Drops. Beat them well together, and with a Quart of Black-Cherry Water make an Emulsion: to which add Compound Piony-Water, an Ounce.

This stands recommended by its Author in Epilepsies, and all Convulsive Disorders: who also highly extols its Use in Fevers accompanied with a Pain in the Head, frightful Dreams, and Snatching of the Tendons. Three or four Ounces of it to be taken every six Hours.

Emulsio Styptica.

The Styptic Emulsion.

Take Comfrey-Root cut small, four Ounces.

Ounces. Boil it in three Pints of Water to a Quart. Strain out the Liquor, with which, and with ſweet Almonds blanched, white Poppy and Henbane Seeds, of each half an Ounce, and a ſufficient Quantity of double refined Sugar, make an Emulſion: in which diſſolve Sal Prunellæ, a Dram, and Sugar of Lead, a Scruple.

This is a Medicine endued with very cooling, agglutinating, and conſolidating Properties, as is evident from the Nature of its conſtituent Ingredients: And therefore muſt be of no little Uſe in Bleeding at the Noſe, Spitting of Blood, the Piles, and an immoderate Flux of the Menſes. Though Venæſection ought generally to precede the Exhibition of it. Four Ounces of it may be drank in the ſpecified Caſes thrice a day.

Emulſio Variolosa.

An Emulſion for the Small-pox.

Take ſweet Almonds blanched, Seeds of Melons, Cucumber, white Poppy, of each two Drams; double refined Sugar, half an Ounce. Beat all together in a Marble Mortar, and then, by degrees, pour on Jelly of Hartſhorn (made without Juice of Lemons) four Ounces; Alexeterial Milk-Water, twelve Ounces. To the ſtrained Liquor add Epidemic Water, ſtrong Cinnamon-Water, of each an Ounce; Diaphoretic Antimony, two Drams. Mix according to Art.

In the Small-pox and Meaſles, where Nature is ſomewhat languid, this Emulſion, drank of according to the Circumſtances and Exigency of the Patient, may prove a very ſeaſonable Relief; as it is furniſhed with a Power of promoting the due Circulation of the Fluids without over-heating the Body; and by that Means of preventing the Retreat of the Morbific Matter from the Circumference to the Center.

Emulſio Vulneraria.

A Vulnerary Emulſion.

Take Balm of Gilead, two Drams; and the Yolk of an Egg. Mix them well together, and add Linſeed Oil cold drawn, an Ounce; then add, by degrees, Barley-Water, a Pint and a half; Canary, half a Pint.

This is a Remedy of very emollient, healing, and balſamic Properties. On which account, in Eroſions and Exulcerations either of the Lungs or Urinary Paſſages, it is preſcribed with great Propriety. In a Gonorrhæa, likewiſe, after the Inflammation is over, and in a Gleet, it is a good Medicine. Two or three Ounces of it may be taken Morning and Evening.

Succus Attemperans.

The Cooling Juice.

Take what Quantity of Dandelion you pleaſe. Put it into a glazed Pipkin with a Cover, which muſt be ſtopped cloſe with Paſte ſet in an Oven after the Bread is drawn, where let it ſtand ſix Hours. Then paſs the Liquor through a Hair-Sieve, without ſqueezing, for Uſe.

This ſimple Medicine, ſays Dr. *Fuller*, dilutes the Blood and Humours, corrects the Acrimony of their Salts, and in a hot Scurvy and Cutaneous Diſorders is of main Efficacy. A Quarter of a Pint of it is to be drank thrice a day.

Succus

Succus Cochleariæ Vinosus.

A Vinous Juice of Scurvy-grass.

Take the Juice of a large Quantity of Garden Scurvy-grass. Put it into a Vessel, and ferment it with Yeast like Ale. When it has done working, bung it up, and keep it half a Year in a cool Cellar.

Scurvy-grass is of a very subtile, volatile, and detergent Nature; and of course deservedly in Esteem in Viscidities and preternatural Cohesions of the Blood and Humours, where there is no Heat in the Case to contradict its Indication. Hence in cold, pituitous, Scorbutic Habits, and some Kinds of Cutaneous Eruptions, it often proves of considerable Service. Three or four Ounces of this Juice may be drank, on these Occasions, thrice a day.

Succus ad Hæmorrhoides.

A Juice for the Bleeding of the Piles.

Take Juice of Yarrow depurated, a Pint; fine Sugar, two Drams. Mix for Use.

Dr. *Fuller* delivers a high Encomium on this juice; and from thence takes an Occasion to digress on the Juice of Apples, which we shall, after the Example of *Quincy*, literally transcribe. 'When the Flux of 'the Hæmorrhoids is seasonable 'and moderate, this purgeth the 'Body of feculent gross Blood, and 'preserves from and cures many ill 'Distempers, such as the Pleurisy, 'Scurvy, Leprosy, Cancer, Melancholy, Hypochondriasm, Madness, 'Schirrous Tumours of the Viscera, &c. But if by Loss of Strength, 'Pain in the Back and Thighs, 'Failing of Appetite, squalid Habit of Body, greenish or dusky 'Colour, and Deadness of Look, 'it appears that the Flux is immoderate; then this easily procured 'Styptic may bring good Assistance; 'and was the great Secret of a certain very eminent Physician. And '*Riverius* saith, the Decoction of 'Yarrow, used for Common Drink 'three Days together, happily takes 'off the Pain of the Piles. The 'Dose is three or four Ounces twice 'a day.

'Of all Juices, I account that of 'Apples absolutely the best, because 'Nature hath wrought it up to a 'much higher Degree of Generosity and Maturity, than that of 'crude trashy Herbs, which afford 'nothing of that delicate dulco-acid, 'aromatic, and odoriferous Liquor 'issuing from some of our fine Sorts 'of Apples, such as *Kentish* Golden-'Pippins, &c. And what *Simon* '*Pauli* hath said against them, I 'take to be from a mistaken Prejudice. They are not fit for Medicinal Use, till they have been gathered a while, and sweat in a Heap. 'The best way is not to drink their 'Juice, (as in Cyder) because that 'will gripe and purge some People; 'but to eat them raw, or scoop out, 'and eat the Pulp for a long Course 'of Time every Morning. Thus 'have they given more Help to 'Scorbutic and Splenetic Patients, '(especially such as were of a hot 'and dry Constitution, and apt to be 'costive) than any thing else the 'Shops or Fields could furnish out. 'I knew one, who used to eat thirty 'every day for his Breakfast.' Thus Dr. *Fuller*. Nor, indeed, has Dr. *Baynard* fallen a jot short of him in his Commendation of Apples as a Pectoral; being himself a noble Monument of their Efficacy in that regard, having been twice restored from a confirmed Consumption by their Means.

Succi

Succi ad Scorbutum.

Juices againſt the Scurvy.

Take the Juice of Plaintain, Brook-lime, Water-creſſes, and Dandelion, of each a Pint; of Sorrel, Lemons, and White Wine, of each half a Pint. Let all ſtand together till they ſettle. Then decant the clear, and put to it Compound Horſe-radiſh Water, ſix Ounces; Spirit of Scurvy-graſs, an Ounce. Keep for Uſe.

Theſe Juices are endued with very deterging and diuretic Qualities. On which ſcore they maybe of ſingular Service in certain Scorbutic Habits, and obſtinate Viſcidities of the Blood and Humours. About half a Pint of them to be taken every Morning in the Spring-time for at leaſt ſix Weeks together.

CHAP. IV.

Of ELECTUARIES.

AS this Form of Preſcription is extremely well adapted to the Exhibition of ſeveral very efficacious Medicines, we ſhall give under this Head what will be ſufficient to anſwer moſt Intentions of Cure.

Electuarium Adſtringens.

An Aſtringent Electuary.

Take two Ounces of Powder of Bole with Opium, and two Ounces of toaſted Nutmegs; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make an Electuary.

This is recommended in violent Looſeneſſes. Half a Dram or two Scruples of it at a Doſe, along with the Chalk Julep, generally abates thoſe immoderate Evacuations of the Lower Belly; and, repeated between whiles for a Day or two, will give an effectual Check to the Diſorder. Bleeding, a Vomit, and gentle Purging with Rhubarb, ought to precede the Uſe of it, ſays the Editor of the *Medulla Medicinæ Univerſæ*, &c. from whence it is here inſerted.

Electuarium Æthiopicum.

The Æthiops Electuary.

Take Conſerve of red Roſes, ſix Drams; Æthiops Mineral, an Ounce; Gum Guaiacum, two Drams; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

In all Foulneſs of Blood productive of Cutaneous Eruptions, ſuch as the Itch, Tettars, *&c.* this is a very efficacious Remedy. It may be taken twice a day to the Quantity of an ordinary Nutmeg.

Electuarium Alexeterium.

A Cordial Electuary.

Take of the Compound Powder of Contrayerva-Root, two Ounces; of Virginia Snake-root in Powder, an Ounce; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is alſo borrowed from the *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c. together with the following Comment.

'Inflammatory Fevers often degenerate into Thoſe of the Malig'nant Claſs; where the Pulſe is ex'ceedingly depreſſed, the Parts con'vulſed, and the Circulation juſt, 'ſeemingly, on its laſt Ebb. In 'this deplorable Situation, Medi'cines of a warm, invigorating, Na'ture, together with Bliſtering large'ly, will ſometimes produce ſur'prizing Effects. On which ac'count, in Circumſtances of this 'Kind,

Kind, half a Dram of this Electuary, with three or four Spoonfuls of the Diaphoretic Julep, every four or six Hours, may very rationally be administred.'

Electuarium Asthmaticum.

An Electuary for an Asthma.

Take Honey, two Ounces; Flowers of Sulphur, an Ounce; Ginger in Powder, half an Ounce; Saffron, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Cloves, make an Electuary.

This will powerfully deterge and scour the Bronchia and Pulmonic Vessels; and, consequently, prove very beneficial in Asthmatic Complaints and Coughs, arising from Infarctions and tough viscid Matter adhering to the sensible Texture of those Parts. It may be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg three or four times a day, more or less, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms.

Electuarium Asthmaticum Alterum.

Another Asthmatic Electuary.

Take Conserve of Rosemary-Flowers, an Ounce; Extract of Liquorice, half an Ounce; Sperma Ceti and Balm of Gilead, of each a Dram, rubbed with a little Yolk of Egg; Saffron in fine Powder, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of red Poppies, make an Electuary.

This is calculated for answering the Purposes of the former; and, indeed, is a much more elegant Medicine, however short it may fall of that in point of Efficacy. To be taken as the preceding.

Electuarium Balsamicum.

A Balsamic Electuary.

Take of the Conserve of red Roses, three Ounces; of Lucatellus' Balsam, two Ounces; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Maiden hair, make an Electuary.

Half a Dram of this Electuary is recommended to be repeated on the Urgency of such Coughs, as give Suspicion of Tubercles, and Ulcerations in the Lungs; the Composition being looked upon as a good internal Vulnerary, and very aptly formed for corresponding with such Purposes. Half an Ounce of Balsam of Sulphur with Oil of Turpentine may occasionally be added to it. Bleeding should be ordered before the Use of it, and a Blister applied between the Shoulders.

Electuarium Cardiacum

A Cordial Electuary.

Take of the Conserve of the yellow Peel of Seville Oranges, an Ounce; candied Citron peel, green Ginger, Juice of Kermes strained, of each two Drams; Oil of Cinnamon, six Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Cloves, make an Electuary.

Where Indigestion prevails from a cold, languid, relaxed State of the Stomach, ever attended with very uneasy flatulent Distensions of that Organ, this warm aromatic Electuary will afford great Relief, as it will cause an agreeable Sensation, and help to expel the Source of the Disorder. It may be taken at any time to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, as Occasions may require, with a Glass of *Madeira* after it.

Electuarium Caryophyllatum.

Electuary of Clove-gilli-flowers.

Take Conserve of Clove-gilli-flowers, two Ounces; Powder of Cinnamon, Cloves, and Mace, of each two Scruples; and, with a suffi-

cient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is a very warm and cordial Medicine. For which Reason, it will supply fresh Vigour to the Spirits, help to restore a due Elasticity to the Nerves, and of course be singularly serviceable in decayed languid Constitutions. It may be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg thrice a-day, with a Glass of Wine after it.

Electuarium contra Catarrhum.

An Electuary against Catarrhs.

Take Conserve of red Roses, two Ounces; Pulp of Malaga Raisins, an Ounce; Powder of fine Mastich, two Drams; Nutmeg, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make an Electuary.

This is very well contrived for guarding against the thin Rheums, that are continually irritating the Glandular Texture of the Larynx in all Catarrhous Disorders. The Dose is the Quantity of a Nutmeg every Morning, and the like at Bed-time.

Electuarium Cephalicum.

A Cephalic Electuary.

Take Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, six Drams; Male Piony-Root finely powdered, half an Ounce; Native Cinnabar, three Drams; Candied Nutmeg, an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Compound Syrup of Piony, make an Electuary.

This is an excellent Remedy in an habitual Pain in the Head; and a good Preservative against Apoplectic, Epileptic, Paralytic, and all Convulsive Disorders. These Virtues it possesses principally from the Efficacy of the Native Cinnabar; which consisting of very subtile and at the same time very solid Parts, it is powerful enough to penetrate the minutest Passages, and by that Means to clear the Nerves of all Obstructions, from whence those Disorders arise. It may be taken twice or thrice a-day to the Quantity of a Chesnut.

Electuarium Chalybeatum.

A Chalybeate Electuary.

Take Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, Roman Wormwood, and Scurvy-grass, of each six Drams; Species Diambræ and Winter's-Bark, in Powder, of each a Dram; Salt of Amber, a Scruple; Steel prepared with Sulphur, three Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is deservedly in great Esteem in a poor languid State of the Blood and Juices, and all obstructed Habits; and is peculiarly beneficial in Hysteric and Hypochondriacal Affections: As it will invigorate the Nerves, warm the Vital Fluids, and promote their Circulation through all the respective Canals; especially if the Use of it be accompanied with any Degree of Exercise. It may be taken Morning and Afternoon to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, with a Draught of any suitable Liquid after it.

Electuarium è Cinnamomo.

A Cinnamon Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, six Drams; the finest Cinnamon in Powder, an Ounce; Balaustines, Cochineal, of each half a Dram; Flowers of Benjamin, ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is in a particular Manner devoted to the Use of Pregnant Women,

men, as it consists of Ingredients that will very gratefully and at the same time very powerfully concur in their joint Assistance in order to prevent an Abortion, The Dose of it is the Quantity of a Nutmeg, to be taken and repeated according to the Demand and Exigency of the Symptoms.

Electuarium Dialthææ.

Electuary of Marshmallows.

Take Pulp of the Root of Marshmallows, boiled in Barley-water, and drove through a Sieve, two Ounces; Raisins, an Ounce and a half; Species Diatragacanthi frigidæ, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Marshmallows, make an Electuary.

This is of a very emollient and lubricating Nature; and consequently of Service in all Complaints derived from a Predominancy of acrimonious Particles in the Blood. The Mucilaginous Substance, which both the Plant and Root of Marshmallows supply, renders it of great Use in Dysenteries attended with an Erosion of the Vessels, and in Obstructions of the Kidneys and Urinary Passages from a Lodgment of Sandy Concretions. In Stranguries, also, and a Heat of Urine, this Electuary, from its softening and cooling Properties, will be experienced to contribute not a little to the Removal of those troublesome Sensations. In Catarrhs, likewise, and Defluxions of sharp Rheum from the Glands of the Throat, it will prove of considerable Benefit. And even in a Gonorrhæa, by defending the diseased Parts from the Sharpness of those Salts which would otherwise corrode and ulcerate them, it would be found worthy of no inconsiderable Regard. It may be taken three or four times a-day to the Quantity of a Chesnut, along with some suitable Emulsion.

Electuarium Diaphoreticum.

A Diaphoretic Electuary.

Take of the Compound Powder of Contrayerva-Root, two Ounces; of depurated Nitre, an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

Wherever Sweating is indicated, half a Dram of this Composition every six Hourr, in some Julep of the same Intention, is very likely to bring Relief, by keeping the Body in a due constant Moisture, without any Danger of over-heating it. Therefore, in all Obstructions of the Cutaneous Pores, and Viscidities of the Blood whatever, it may judiciously enough, after proper Bleeding, be prescribed.

Electuarium Diureticum.

A Diuretic Electuary.

Take Conserve of Scurvy-grass, an Ounce; Powder of Millepedes, two Drams; Salt of Amber and Saffron, of each a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Marshmallows, make an Electuary.

This is detergent and attenuating; and, if the Use of it be persisted in for some time, will efficaciously break and divide the gross and viscid Juices, that, by obstructing the Vessels, are wont to bring on a Jaundice, the Spleen, Gravel, and several other mortifying Chronical Disorders. To be taken Morning and Afternoon to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, along with some proper Diet-Drink.

Electuarium Diureticum Alterum.

Another Diuretic Electuary.

Take Conserve of Scurvy-grass, an Ounce; Pulp of a roasted Squill,

forced through a Sieve, an Ounce; Powder of Marshmallow-Roots, two Drams; Powder of Cinnamon, a Dram; Sal-Prunellæ and Saffron, of each half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Five Roots, make an Electuary.

This will be proper under the same Indications as the Former, and may be taken in the like Manner.

Electuarium Emmenagogum.

An Electuary to promote the Menses.

Take Conserve of Roman Wormwood, an Ounce and a half; Salt of Steel, a Dram; Saffron, two Scruples; Powder of Cardamoms, a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Mugwort, make an Electuary.

In a Green Sickness from a Stoppage of the Menstrual Discharges, a Distemper common enough among the Fair Sex, this Electuary will be attended with admirable Success. For, if taken twice a-day to the Quantity of a Nutmeg for a Dose, with proper Exercise along with it, it will increase by degrees the Circulation of the Blood, help to restore the Vessels to their usual Elasticity, and, by its invigorating Qualities, remove whatever Obstructions may be formed in the Uterine Canals.

Electuarium Emmenagogum cum Helleboro.

An Emmenagogue Electuary with Hellebore.

Take Conserve of Roman Wormwood, two Ounces; black Hellebore in Powder, three Drams; Salt of Tartar, two Drams; Asa Fœtida dissolved in a sufficient Quantity of Tincture of Castor, a Scruple; and, with a Competency of the Syrup of Five Roots, make an Electuary.

The former Composition is calculated for those of a thin, pale, Habit of Constitution; this for Females of a more sanguine Disposition, who chance to be oppressed from a Deficiency of the Menstrual Purgations: As it will powerfully perform its Office without communicating that additional Heat to the Blood, which is almost inseparable from the Nature and Properties of Chalybeates, under whatever Form they are administred. The Dose is the Quantity of a Nutmeg to be taken every Morning and Afternoon for some time.

Electuarium de Guaiaco.

Electuary of Guaiacum.

Take Eryngo-Root candied, two Ounces; with a sufficient Quantity of Balsamic Syrup, pulp it through a Sieve; and add Extract of Guaiacum, an Ounce; Cerus of Antimony, two Drams; and with Syrup of Orange-Peels make an Electuary.

In cold Rheumatic Complaints, and a Stagnation of the Juices from a foul vitiated Blood, this Electuary will be of Service; as it is calculated for the promoting natural Perspiration, and forwarding the Morbific Matter through the Cutaneous Pores. In Eruptions likewise on the Skin it will be beneficial, the Cerus of Antimony being very well adapted to such a Purpose. It is to be taken twice a-day to the Quantity of an ordinary Nutmeg, accompanied with a Draught of some suitable Diet-drink.

Electua-

Electuarium contra Hæmoptoen.

An Electuary againſt Spitting of Blood.

Take Conſerve of red Roſes, an Ounce; the Seeds of white Poppy and Henbane powdered, of each half an Ounce; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of wild Poppies, make an Electuary.

From the cooling, agglutinating, and ſub-aſtringent Nature of this Electuary, it promiſes very well to anſwer the Purpoſe expreſſed by its Title. In Hectics likewiſe, by reſtraining the too great Motion of the Blood, it will be of Service. It may be taken of frequently, according to the Urgency of Symptoms.

Electuarium Hæmorrhoidale.

An Electuary for the Piles.

Take Lenitive Electuary, two Ounces; Flowers of Sulphur, half an Ounce; Depurated Nitre, two Drams; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Violets, make an Electuary.

This Compoſition is cooling, opening, and deterſive; and therefore very well appropriated to the Uſe its Title expreſſes. The Doſe of it is a Dram twice a day. All Sulphureous Medicines are confeſſedly great Sweetners of the Blood, by ſheathing the acrimonious Particles, which cauſe it to run into preternatural Coheſions, and to become grumous; and have been particularly conſecrated to the Piles in all Ages. For this Receipt and Comment we are indebted to the *Medulla Medicinæ Univerſæ*, &c.

Electuarium ad Hæmorrhagias.

An Electuary for Hæmorrhages.

Take Conſerve of red Roſes, an Ounce; Pulp of freſh Comfrey-Root, half an Ounce; Powder of Blood-ſtone finely levigated, two Drams; Dragons-blood, a Dram; Sugar of Lead and Balſam of Peru, of each half a Dram; Oil of Cinnamon, ſix Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make an Electuary.

This Medicine, from its cooling, ſtyptic, and balſamic Virtues, will be of good Service in any Rupture of the ſmaller Veſſels, and in a Diſcharge of Blood in Dyſenteric Diſorders, if taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg two or three Times a day, or oftener, according to the Exigency of the Complaint.

Electuarium Hydropicum.

An Electuary in a Dropſy.

Take Gamboge in Powder, an Ounce and a half; Cream of Tartar in Powder, an Ounce; Powdered Ginger, half an Ounce; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-peels, make an Electuary.

Gamboge acts moſt powerfully on the Humours, and is therefore preſcribed in Dropſies, and all Watery Corpulency tending to that unwieldy Diſtemper. But, as it works violently both by Vomit and Stool at the ſame Time it is draining the Body of thoſe Redundancies, the utmoſt Caution is neceſſary in the Exhibition of it. Its Roughneſs is intolerable; and, though corrected with all imaginable Care and Art, it is fit only for Perſons of a ſtrong Conſtitution. What Phyſical Management can effect in this regard, is here done, by Means of the Cream of Tartar and Ginger; there being nothing in the whole Province of Medicine ſo efficacious in guarding againſt its ſtimulating Faculties, and the Tumults it might raiſe, either in the Stomach or Inteſtines, as theſe two Drugs. The Doſe, in the Form

here given, is half a Dram, to be taken in the Morning.

Electuarium Hystericum.

An Hysteric Electuary.

Take Conserve of Rue, an Ounce; Electuary of Bay-berries, half an Ounce; Gum-Ammoniac, two Drams, dissolved in a sufficient Quantity of Tincture of Castor; Powder of Myrrh, a Dram; Saffron, half a Dram; and, with Syrup of Mugwort, make an Electuary.

This is a very de-obstruent and detergent Composition, capable of penetrating into the minutest Passages, and of making its Way through them. Hence it is of excellent Service in Disorders of the Womb, the Source frequently of strong Fits and Convulsions. It is to be given to the Quantity of a Nutmeg twice a day, or oftener, if the Symptoms require it.

Electuarium Jalapii.

A Jalap Electuary.

Take Jalap in Powder, two Ounces; Powdered Ginger, three Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-peels, make an Electuary.

The Jalap Root is one of the best Purges we have. It works efficaciously, and at the same Time mildly enough. 'Tis an admirable Medicine in Dropsical and over-loaded Habits. It may be taken early in the Morning, from half a Dram to two Scruples in a Dose.

Electuarium Ictericum.

An Electuary in the Jaundice.

Take Venice Treacle, two Drams; green Ginger, six Drams; Turmeric in Powder, two Drams; Saffron powdered, a Dram; Species Diambræ, two Scruples; Oil of Juniper, ten Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is very de-obstruent, detersive, and diuretic, and therefore would be properly prescribed in the Gravel, Spleen, Hypochondriacal Affections, and particularly in the Jaundice; Turmeric, one of its principal Ingredients, being esteemed a Specific in that Disorder. To be taken to the Quantity of a Chesnut Morning and Afternoon for some Time, along with some suitable Diet-Drink.

Electuarium Ictericum Alterum.

Another Electuary for the Jaundice.

Take Castile Soap, three Ounces; Rhubarb in Powder, half an Ounce; Species of Hiera Picra, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is borrowed from The *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c. Where the ingenuous Editor, in his Comment on it, delivers himself thus: 'Soap has long, says he, been held 'in great Esteem for its warm, attenuating, and deterging Qualities. 'Those Kinds of it, which are 'chiefly appropriated to Medicinal 'Purposes, and given inwardly, 'come from *Venice* and *Castile*. 'From its Property of rarifying the 'most obstinate Viscidities, it is prescribed in all Obstructions of the 'Viscera, and Infarctions of the 'Vessels, and is ranked amongst the 'first Tribe of Diuretics. But it is 'principally celebrated for its Virtues in scouring the Liver in a 'Jaundice, and promoting the Secretion of the Bile: for want of 'which Expedient, this Fluid remains unstrained, in the Mass of 'Blood, and tinges the Skin in the

'Man-

'Manner, as is obvious to the Eyes 'of every One. To render the 'above Electuary ſtill more de-ob-'ſtruent, half an Ounce of Filings of 'Steel may occaſionally be added to 'it. The Doſe is from half a Dram 'to a Dram, twice a day.'

Electuarium Incraſſans.

An Incraſſating Electuary.

Take freſh Comfrey-Root, two Ounces; the Root of Marſh-mallows, and of white Lillies, of each an Ounce; beat them into a Pulp, which force through a Sieve: then add fine Sugar, two Ounces; Species Diatragacanthi frigidæ, half an Ounce; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Marſh-mallows, make an Electuary.

This taken two or three Times a day to the Quantity of a Chefnut, along with a Milk-Diet, will put a great Reſtraint on the Motion of the Blood; and, by its cooling, balſamic, Quality, be of Service not only in a Hectic Habit, but alſo in Hæmorrhages. In a Heat of Urine likewiſe from a Gonorrhæa, and the Whites in Women, it may be given to Advantage.

Electuarium Lithontripticum.

An Electuary againſt the Stone.

Take Venice Turpentine, an Ounce. Mix it very well with the Yolk of Egg, and then add the Seeds of Burdock and Gromwel powdered, of each half an Ounce; Winter-cherries, two Drams; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Marſh-mallows, make an Electuary.

This is appropriated to the Forcing away any ſabulous Matter, that may have made a Lodgment in the Urinary Paſſages. To be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg two or three Times a day, with a Glaſs of White-wine.

Great Care and Circumſpection are neceſſary in the Exhibition of this Medicine. For, as Turpentine is of a warm Nature, it muſt by no means be adminiſtred, where the leaſt Degree of Inflammation is attendant on the obſtructed Part. In that Caſe, Manna, Oils, and Emollient Clyſters are to be injoined, in order to relax the Veſſels, and ſo procure a leſs painful Exit for the offending Matter.

Electuarium Nephriticum.

A Nephritic Electuary.

Take Lenitive Electuary, four Ounces; Venice Turpentine, an Ounce; Cream of Tartar, two Drams. Mix them into an Electuary.

The Lenitive Electuary in this Compoſition and the Cream of Tartar perform a very good Part; as, by their Action on the Inteſtinal Canal with which the Urinary Ducts have ſo cloſe a Connexion, they mainly promote the intended Efficacy of the Turpentine. It is adapted to Gravelly Complaints, and is ſometimes preſcribed in a Simple Gonorrhæa. To be taken to the Quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning, with a Porringer of Water-gruel after it.

Electuarium Paralyticum.

An Electuary againſt the Palſy.

Take Conſerve of Roſemary Flowers, an Ounce; Muſtard-ſeed beat with Water, and pulped through a Sieve, an Ounce; Spirit of Lavender, two Drams. Mix into an Electuary.

This is very pungent and deterſive; and therefore of Uſe in all Caſes where the Nerves want a Stimulus to help them perform their deſtined

Offices. Hence in Paralytic Disorders, and in Decays attending old Age, it is much recommended. From its diuretic Quality it is also serviceable in Asthmatic and Dropsical Habits. To be taken twice a Day to the Quantity of a Chesnut, along with some suitable Julep, or a Glass of strong White-wine.

Electuarium Pectorale.

A Pectoral Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, an Ounce; Sugar-Candy finely powdered, and Species Diatragacanthi frigidæ, of each half an Ounce; Spirit of Sulphur *per Campanam*, fifteen Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Maiden-hair, make an Electuary.

This is of a softening, cooling, and somewhat balsamic Nature. On which account, it will be of Service in Diseases of the Breast; and help to allay the Irritations occasioned by a Defluxion of acrimonious Juices on the Glands of the Throat; or, in other Words, will be beneficial in Catarrhs. In a Heat of Urine likewise, and in a Gonorrhæa, after the Virulence is over, it will be given with Advantage. It may be taken thrice a day to the Quantity of a large Nutmeg, along with an Emulsion adapted to the Corresponding with the same Intention.

Electuarium Peruvianum.

An Electuary of the Bark.

Take the Peruvian Bark in fine Powder, an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

Not only in Intermittent Fevers, but in all periodical Disorders whatever, the Bark is a most noble Specific, being in those Cases attended with almost an infallible Success. If the Stomach can bear it in Substance, this is a good Method of exhibiting it. In some Circumstances Virginia Snake-root is added to this Composition, in order to attenuate the Humours to a greater Degree, and assist the Efficacy of this celebrated Drug. It must be taken to the Quantity of a large Chesnut every two or three Hours in the Intervals of the Fits. But Evacuations ought always to precede the Use of it.

Electuarium ad Phthisin.

An Electuary for a Consumption.

Take Conserve of Roses, an Ounce and a half; Candied Eryngo-Roots, an Ounce; sweet Almonds blanched, half an Ounce; Mastich powdered, a Dram; Spirit of Sulphur *per Campanam*, fifteen Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Maidenhair, make an Electuary.

In a Hectical Decay of Constitution, where a Consumption is in its first Stage, a Medicine of this Nature, by restraining the increased Velocity of the Blood, and furnishing it with acquisititious balsamic Particles, may, along with a Milk-Diet, be of Service. But in a more advanced State of that Distemper, and particularly where it is confirmed, Experience fully evinces, that very little Confidence ought to be placed even in the most potent Remedies; and all that Art can effect in these Circumstances is in some degree to ease Nature, and dispose the Body to an Εὐθανάσια.

Electuarium Poterii.

Poterius's Electuary.

Take the Anti-hectic of Poterius, half an Ounce; Haly's Powder fresh prepared, an Ounce and a half;

half; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Maiden-hair, make an Electuary.

This, with very little Alteration by substituting only Syrup of Marshmallows in the Room of that of *Jujeb*'s which is scarce ever made, is borrowed from Dr. *Fuller*; who tells us, 'that it destroys all manner 'of foreign corruptive Acrimony, 'and Sharpness of the Blood and 'Humours; and that it communi-'cates a balsamic, soft, and oleous 'Disposition; and stands in the first 'Rank of Medicines in regard of a 'Hectic Fever.' The Dose is the Quantity of an ordinary Nutmeg two or three times a day, along with a Draught of Asses Milk.

Electuarium ad Profluvium Alvi, sive Diarrhœam.

An Electuary for a Diarrhœa, or Looseness.

Take Diascordium, three Ounces; Rhubarb in Powder, an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of white Poppies, make an Electuary.

For this Formula we are indebted to the *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c. to which is there subjoined the following Comment. 'As there is ever, 'in all Loosenesses, a sharp, or 'slimy, Matter sticking to and irri-'tating the Coates of the Intestines, 'and determining them to those ex-'cessive and preternatural Evacua-'tions, the Rhubarb in this Compo-'sition is serviceable in a double 'Capacity; both as it carries off 'this hostile Matter from the Bowels, 'and at the same time braces the 'relaxed Fibres, and restores them 'to their former healthy State. The 'Diascordium has its Share in ac-'complishing a Cure, partly from 'its Astringency; partly from its 'Opiate Quality, by rendering the 'Vessels insensible of the Pungency 'of the Morbific Particles. The 'Dose of this Electuary is two Scru-'ples, to be taken in some of the 'Chalk Julep; and to be repeated, 'in Proportion to the Urgency, or 'Continuance, of the Disorder.'

Electuarium Refrigerans.

A Cooling Electuary,

Take Pulp of Tamarinds, and Marmalade of Quinces, of each an Ounce; Species Diatragacanthi frigidæ, half an Ounce; Sal Prunellæ, three Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Oranges, make an Electuary.

This Composition will be of Service in hot parching Fevers, and in a Heat of Urine from whatever Cause it may arise; the Discharge of which, from its diuretic Tendency, it will promote. To be taken of at discretion.

Electuarium Restaurans.

A Restorative Electuary.

Take Conserve of Roman Wormwood, an Ounce and a half; Candied Ginger, half an Ounce; Steel prepared with Sulphur, two Drams; Oil of Cinnamon, two Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This, being of a warm and invigorating Nature, will be properly administred in a Poorness of Blood, and a Decay of Constitution. The Use of it for some time will strengthen the Solids, promote the Circulation of the Fluids, and mend the Complexion of the whole Habit. To be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg Morning and Afternoon, with a Draught of some proper Mineral Water.

Electu-

Electuarium Reſtaurans Alterum.

Another Reſtorative Electuary.

Take Conſerve of red Roſes, an Ounce and a half; Juice of Kermes, half an Ounce; Balm of Gilead, a Scruple; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Balſam, make an Electuary.

This is healing, very pectoral, and nutritive, and therefore intirely adapted to Hectic and Conſumptive Caſes. To be taken frequently to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, and to be continued for ſome conſiderable Time.

Electuarium Reſtringens.

A Binding Electuary.

Take Conſerve of red Roſes, two Ounces; Diaſcordium, half an Ounce; Armenian Bole in fine Powder, two Drams; Dragon's-blood, a Dram and a half; Balauſtines, half a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

Where Stools are immoderate after the Exhibition of Rhubarb, and the Patient ſo low and ſinking as to be no longer able to bear ſuch a continued Evacuation, a Doſe of this Electuary to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, taken three or four times a day with a Draught of the White Drink, will help gradually to ſtrengthen the relaxed Inteſtines, and conſequently guard them againſt an exceſſive Diſcharge of their Contents. But as a Flux of this Kind is frequently Critical, and an Effort of Nature to throw off from the Habit of Body what would otherwiſe be injurious and oppreſſive, due Caution and Circumſpection ought ever to precede the Adminiſtration of a Medicine of this Tendency: leſt, inſtead of relieving haraſſed Nature, we block up the hoſtile Matter, and by this means furniſh it with an Opportunity of producing incurable Effects.

Electuarium Rheumaticum.

An Electuary in a Rheumatiſm.

Take Conſerve of Orange-Peels, two Ounces; Cinnabar of Antimony levigated, an Ounce and a half; Gum-Guaiacum in Powder, an Ounce; Winter's-bark powdered, three Drams; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

As the Cinnabar and Gum are powerfully attenuating, and plentifully promote natural Perſpiration, this Electuary bids fair to give great Relief in Rheumatic Complaints, ariſing from an Obſtruction of the Pores, and a Sizineſs of the Blood. But where any Degree of Inflammation is ſubſiſting, it would be highly prejudicial to order a Medicine of this Kind; the Affair being rather to be managed by Venæſection, gentle Laxatives, and proper Diluters. The Doſe of it is a Dram Morning and Evening.

Electuarium de Sinapi.

An Electuary of Muſtard-Seed.

Take Powder of Muſtard-Seed, half an Ounce; Conſerve of Rue, two Ounces; Syrup of Stœchas, a ſufficient Quantity; Oil of Roſemary and Lavender, of each four Drops.

This is a Receipt of Dr. *Fuller*; who very much commends it for Quickening the Senſe and Vibration of the Fibres in Conſtitutions abounding with cold Rheums and Defluxions. It is alſo a good Preſervative againſt Malignant and Epidemical Fevers. It is to be taken every Morning and Evening, with ſome Medica-

Medicated Drink, or Julep, of the ſame Intention.

Electuarium Solutivum.

A Looſening Electuary.

Take Lenitive Electuary, an Ounce; Pulp of Caſſia, half an Ounce; Rhubarb in fine Powder, a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Violets, make an Electuary.

In Habits ſubject to Coſtiveneſs, an Electuary of this Nature, taken over night to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, and repeated occaſionally, will bring a very ſeaſonable Relief; and, as it requires no manner of Regimen, may be recurred to without the leaſt Inconvenience.

Electuarium de Spermate Ceti.

Electuary of Sperma Ceti.

Take Conſerve of Hips, two Ounces; Sperma Ceti, two Drams; Species Diatragacanthi frigidæ, half an Ounce; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Marſh-mallows, make an Electuary.

In an Acrimony of the Blood and Humours, in Catarrhs and Defluxions of ſharp Rheums from the Glands of the Throat, and in ſtubborn Hoarſeneſſes, this Electuary, being very emollient and agglutinating, will be of ſingular Service. It will be uſeful likewiſe in a Heat of Urine, either from a Gonorrhæa, or any other Cauſe. It is to be taken, to the Quantity of a large Nutmeg, three or four times a day, along with ſome ſuitable Emulſion.

Electuarium Splanchnicum.

A Splanchnic Electuary.

Take Conſerve of Roſemary Flowers, an Ounce and a half; Powder of black Hellebore and Pellitory of *Spain*, of each two Drams; Salt of Amber, a Dram; Saffron, two Scruples; Gum Ammoniac, two Drams, diſſolved in a ſufficient Quantity of Tincture of Caſtor; and, with Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is a very deterſive, attenuating, and penetrating Compoſition. For which Reaſon it is an admirable Remedy in Hypochondriacal and obſtinate Hyſterical Diſorders, in caſe its Uſe be perſiſted in for a Space of Time proportioned to the Inveteracy of the reſpective Illneſſes. To be taken thrice a day to the Quantity of a Nutmeg.

Electuarium Stomachicum.

An Electuary for the Stomach.

Take Conſerve of Roman Wormwood, an Ounce and a half; of Orange-Peels and green Ginger, of each half an Ounce; long Pepper in Powder, a Scruple; Oil of Cinnamon, four Drops, and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary. Or,

Take Conſerve of Seville Orange-Peels, two Ounces; Candied Ginger, half an Ounce; Saffron in Powder, half a Dram; Spirit of Sulphur by the Bell, ten Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary. Or,

Take Conſerve of Roman Wormwood, two Ounces; Mint in Powder, two Drams; Oil of Cinnamon, ſix Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary. Or,

Take Conſerve of Orange-Peels, two Ounces; Candied Ginger, ſix Drams; Winter's-bark in Powder, half

half an Ounce; Ruſt of Iron, a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

These are all very warm and good Medicines for the Diſorder ſpecified by the Title. Thoſe, in particular, which are ſo effectually impregnated with Ginger, cannot well fail of giving Relief in Flatulencies, and all Complaints, ariſing from Indigeſtion, and a cold weak Stomach. And, indeed, the laſt of theſe Compoſitions is adapted likewiſe to Scorbutic Caſes; and that in an eſpecial Manner. For, (as the Editor of the *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c. expreſſes himſelf on this Head) 'What may not 'One hope for from Ingredients, the 'Subtilty of whoſe component Parts 'on the one hand, and eſſential Weight 'and Gravity on the other, (ſuch 'are the Cortex Winteranus and 'Iron) are directly formed for breaking and deſtroying the Viſcidities 'and groſs Concretions, which obſtruct and erode the Capillaries and 'ſmall Glands; or, in other Words, 'conſtitute the Scurvy? Nor is the 'Intention of Eaſing the Patient a 'little forwarded by the Proportion 'the Conſerve of Orange-Peels bears 'in this Electuary: As it is very 'well known, that this Diſtemper is 'an abſolute Stranger to the Climates productive of thoſe Kinds of 'Fruits.' The Doſe of each of theſe Forms is the Quantity of a Nutmeg to be taken twice or thrice a-day.

Electuarium ad Strumas.

An Electuary for the King's Evil.

Take Conſerve of Roman Wormwood, an Ounce and a half; Æthiops Mineral and Cinnabar of Antimony, of each ſix Drams; Earth-worms prepared and powdered, two Drams; Salt of Amber, Tartar of Vitriol, and Cream of Tartar, of each a Dram and a half; Arum-root in Powder, two Drams; Steel prepared with Sulphur, three Drams; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is very well compounded for anſwering the Purpoſe pointed out by its Title; and, continued for ſome time, may greatly aſſiſt in clearing the Blood of thoſe Impurities and Concretions ſo eſſential to the conſtituting all Scrophulous Complaints. In Eruptive Diſorders, attended with a leſſer Degree of Inveteracy, it can hardly miſs of Succeſs; eſpecially if accompanied with the Uſe of the warm Bath. To be taken Morning and Evening to the Quantity of a Nutmeg.

Electuarium è Symphyto.

Electuary of Comfrey-Root.

Take Conſerve of red Roſes, half an Ounce; Pulp of freſh Comfrey-Root and fine Sugar, of each an Ounce; Maſtich in Powder, a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary.

In all Kinds of Fluxes, in Gleets, and the Whites in Women, as alſo in tickling Coughs from Rheums and Defluxions, this Electuary, by allaying the Irritation productive of thoſe Diſorders, will be found to be of good Service. To be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg three or four times a-day, along with the White Drink, or a Gum-Arabic Emulſion.

Electuarium Terebinthinatum.

A Turpentine Electuary.

Take Powder of Jalap, an Ounce; Scammony and Liquorice, of each half an Ounce; Reſin of Jalap, a Dram; Salt of Tartar, half a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Venice Turpentine, make an Electuary.

In

In a Gonorrhæa, where the Conſtitution is not over-delicate, but can combate with Purgatives of the rougher Claſs, this is a good Medicine; and, taken every two or three Days to the Quantity of a Dram for a Doſe, will effectually in a competent Time, at a very eaſy Expence, put a Stop to the Diſorder.

Electuarium Vulnerarium.

A Vulnerary Electuary.

Take Conſerve of red Roſes, three Ounces; Locatelli's Balſam, half an Ounce; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Balſam, make an Electuary.

On any accidental Bruiſe or Rupture of ſome ſmall Blood-veſſel, or where there is a Suſpicion of an Ulceration in the Lungs, this, from its healing and agglutinating Quality, is very properly adminiſtred. To be taken at diſcretion.

Electuarium Vulnerarium Alterum.

Another Vulnerary Electuary.

Take Conſerve of red Roſes, two Ounces; Venice Turpentine boiled hard and powdered, Gum-Arabic, and Species Diatragacanthi frigidæ, of each two Drams; Balſam Capivi, two Scruples; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This, being of a cooling and detergent Property, takes place in all Tubercles either of the Pulmonary Veſſels, or Urinary Paſſages. And in a Gonorrhæa, after the Infection and Virulence are over, it will be of ſingular Uſe in order to brace the relaxed Fibres, and guard againſt any Degree of a Gleet. To be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg every Morning and Evening.

CHAP. V.

Of BOLES.

BOLES are a Compoſition of the ſame Conſiſtence as an Electuary, and differ only in regard of their Bulk: Electuaries being dealt out in ſeveral Doſes, a Bole comprehending but one. They are preſcribed in a Variety of Intentions of Curing, where the Quantity of ſome principal Ingredient requires to be adjuſted with the utmoſt Exactneſs. We ſhall ſubjoin ſome Forms, correſponding with the preſent Method of Practice, which may ſerve as Models for compounding whatever Medicinal Materials it may be convenient to exhibit in this Manner. For Example,

Bolus Alexipharmacus.

An Alexipharmic Bole.

Take Venice-Treacle, a Scruple; Powder of Contrayerva-Root and Virginia Snake-root, of each twelve Grains; Saffron, four Grains; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Confection of Alkermes, make a Bole.

In all Fevers of the low, depreſſed, or nervous, Kind, this Bole, given ſucceſſively every ſix or eight Hours (more or leſs, as the Circumſtances of the Patient may require) with two or three Spoonfuls of ſome ſuitable Julep, is generally attended with a laudable Diaphoreſis, which for the moſt part proves Critical. Bliſtering pretty ſmartly at the ſame time in this Sort of Fevers is adviſable; as the ſtimulating Faculty of thoſe Flies will enable Nature to carry on the Circulation, till the Morbific Matter chance to be thrown off

off by regular Secretions. See the Appendix to the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c.

Bolus ex Alumine.

An Alum Bole.

Take Alum, Nutmeg, Extract of the Peruvian Bark, of each fifteen Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Cloves, make a Bole.

This in Persons of a strong Constitution, whose Stomach will not recoil on the offensive Sensation generally created in it by the Stypticity and Vellicating Property of the Alum, taken three Mornings together fasting, will almost infallibly cure even the most stubborn Ague. On which account it may, by reason of its Cheapness, be of great Use to poor Country-people, on such an Occasion.

Bolus Anodynus.

An Anodyne Bole.

Take Venice-Treacle, half a Dram; *Matthew*'s Pill, eight Grains; and make a Bole.

This is a safe and good Opiate, and may be given whenever Pains are to be eased, or Sleep procured, with very little Caution.

Bolus è Borace.

A Borax Bole.

Take Borax, Myrrh, and Nutmeg, of each ten Grains; Saffron, four Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make a Bole.

This Bole, taken with two or three Spoonfuls of some suitable Julep, and repeated at proper Distances, according to the Exigency of the Case, will be of singular Service in several Hysteric Disorders. But its principal Use is designed to promote the Pains in Childbirth, where they are otherwise lingering and defective. In which Circumstance (says the Editor of the *Medulla*, &c. in his Appendix, from whence it is taken) I have known it succeed surprisingly. But before the Exhibition of a Medicine of this Nature, as he likewise judiciously suggests, one must be very cautious and circumspect, and perfectly well assured, that the Fœtus is in no transverse, or preternatural, Position: It being to a mischievous Purpose to bring on Pains, that must necessarily be impotent, and where Manual Operation alone can be of any Assistance.

Bolus è Camphora.

A Camphire Bole.

Take Gum-Arabic, half a Dram; Camphire, a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Marshmallows, make a Bole.

In Fevers, attended with a Delirium, Twitching of the Tendons, and a Heat of Urine, or Strangury from an Application of Blisters, this Bole, by the cooling and emollient Faculty of the Gum-Arabic on the one hand, and the penetrating, deobstruent, and anti-febrile Property of the Camphire on the other, may happen to bring Relief even in such deplored Circumstances. It is to be given with three or four Spoonfuls of a Julep impregnated with some Volatile Spirit, and to be repeated in the same Manner after an Interval of six or eight Hours.

Bolus Cathartici.

A Purging Bole.

Take Powder of Jalap, half a Dram; Oil of Juniper, two Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, make a Bole.

This is a very safe and at the same Time a very efficacious Purge, particularly in a Dropsical Habit; which it will powerfully drain of Watry Redundancies, if it be duely followed, and accompanied with an Observation of the Rules necessary to be attended to by Persons in that Condition; of which Temperance in regard of Liquids is not the least. To be taken early in the Morning fasting.

Bolus e Contrayerva.

A Contrayerva Bole.

Take Contrayerva-Root in Powder, half a Dram; Purified Nitre, fifteen Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Simple Syrup, make a Bole.

This may take place, after due Bleeding, in an Inflammatory Fever; as the Nitre will greatly assist in restraining the Ebullition of the Blood, while the other Ingredient is employed in exterminating the Morbific Matter by a gentle Diaphoresis. It is to be taken every four or six Hours with a few Spoonfuls of some suitable Julep, or a little Draught of a proper Emulsion.

Bolus e Gambogia.

A Gamboge Bole.

Take Gamboge in Powder, Crystals of Tartar, of each ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, make a Bole.

This is a Purging Dose for a Person of a strong Constitution in a Dropsy. See above, under the Article of *Electuarium Hydropicum*, what is said concerning the violent Action of Gamboge, and the Caution requisite in the Administration of this excessively drastic Drug.

Bolus ex Ipecacoanha.

An Ipecacoanha Bole.

Take Ipecacoanha in Powder, four Grains; Aromatic Species, sixteen Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-peels, make a Bole.

By thus exhibiting the Ipecacoanha in a small Dose, this Root, from an Emetic, becomes an admirably efficacious Alterative; and, by attenuating the Fluids, and at the same Time corrugating the Solids, may be serviceable on many Occasions. Thus in several Obstructions of the Viscera it is a good Remedy, and in all Kinds of Intestinal Fluxes.

Bolus e Myrrha cum Marte.

A Myrrh Bolus with Steel.

Take Compound Powder of Myrrh, a Scruple; Flowers of Steel, and Extract of Savine, of each ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-peels, make a Bole.

This is peculiarly consecrated to the Relief of Disorders in the Female Sex, each of the respective Ingredients concurring in its Virtues to that End. Consequently, it may be very properly prescribed in order to promote the Menses, to forward Delivery, or to procure a Discharge of the Lochia, and Secundines. To be taken with two or three Spoonfuls of some Julep of the same Intention, and repeated, or continued, as the Circumstances of the Case may require.

Bolus e Rheo.

A Rhubarb Bole.

Take Rhubarb in Powder, a Scruple; *London* Philonium, ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Simple Syrup, make a Bole.

This is appropriated to the Restraining an immoderate Flux from the Lower Belly. The Opiate Quality of

of the Philonium quiets the Bowels, while the Rhubarb is carrying off the slimy Matter, whose sharp, acrimonious, Particles are corroding the Intestines, and stimulating them continually to an Evacuation of their Contents. To be taken in the Evening, and to be repeated every Night, should the Disorder continue obstinate.

CHAP. VI.

Of JULEPS.

THE present Practice has reduced this Form of Prescription to a very great Simplicity; the Use of Juleps being now almost purely appropriated to the Gratification of the Palate after swallowing a Bole, or a Dose of an Electuary. Powders, and Chymical Oils, that used formerly to make a Part of this Kind of Composition, are at this Day, as they render the Mixture turbid and disagreeable to the Eye, consigned to Electuaries, or Boles. However, as it is customary to accompany these Sort of Medicines with Diluters of this Nature, we shall exhibit a Specimen of some of the most popular that are wont to grace the Files in the Shops. For Example,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, and Baum-water, of each three Ounces; Compound Piony-water, four Ounces; Syrup of Cloves, six Drams. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take Simple Cinnamon-water, and Damask-Rose-water, of each three Ounces; Aqua Mirabilis, two Ounces; Confection of Alkermes, two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of double refined Sugar, make a Julep. Or,

Take Baum-water, and Simple Cinnamon-water, of each four Ounces; Spirit of Lavender, two Drams; Syrup of Orange-Peels, six Drams. Make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, six Ounces; Compound Piony-water, and Spirituous Cinnamon-water, of each two Ounces; Tincture of Saffron, half an Ounce; Syrup of Orange-peels, six Drams. Make a Julep. Or,

Take Simple Cinnamon-water, and Alexiterial Milk-water, of each, three Ounces; Dr. *Stephens*'s Water, two Ounces; Syrup of Cloves, half an Ounce. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, and Damask-Rose-water, of each three Ounces; Aqua Mirabilis, two Ounces; Spirit of Lavender, two Drams; Syrup of Piony, half an Ounce. Make a Julep.

These are all of the Cephalic and Cordial Kind, and consequently may with Propriety accompany the Exhibition of any Powder, or Bole, or Dose from an Electuary, of the same Intention. The following are of the Hysteric Class, and may be prescribed along with Medicines of a solid Consistence of that Denomination.

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, and Rue-water, of each three Ounces; Compound Briony-water, two Ounces; Spirit of Castor, three Ounces; Syrup of Orange-peels, six Drams. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take Baum-water, and Penny royal-water, of each three Ounces; Compound Piony-water, two Ounces; Spirit of Sal Armoniac, two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of fine Sugar, make a Julep. Or,

Take

Take Penny-royal-water, and Rue-water, of each three Ounces; Compound Briony-water, two Ounces; Caſtor tied up in a Nodule, a Scruple; Compound Syrup of Pionies, ſix Drams. Make a Julep. Or,

Take Small Cinnamon water, and Penny-royal-water, of each three Ounces; Compound Briony-water, two Ounces; Tincture of Saffron, half an Ounce; Spirit of Sal Armoniac, a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Simple Syrup, make a Julep.

Should any Circumſtance indicate Juleps of a Diuretic Nature, ſuch may be formed after the following Models, *viz.*

Take White-wine, and Parſley-water, of each three Ounces; Compound Horſe-radiſh-water, two Ounces; Syrup of Marſh-mallows, an Ounce. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take Parſley-water, and Compound Horſe-radiſh-water, of each four Ounces; Syrup of Marſh-mallows, an Ounce. Make a Julep. Or,

Take White-wine, eight Ounces; Compound Horſe-radiſh-water, two Ounces; Dulcified Spirit of Nitre, two Drams; Syrup of Marſh-mallows, an Ounce. Make a Julep. Or,

Take White-wine, ſix Ounces; Parſley-water, four Ounces; Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, two Drams; Syrup of Marſh-mallows, an Ounce. Mix, and make a Julep.

Diaphoretic Juleps are thus compoſed; *viz.*

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, ſix Ounces; Treacle-water, and Plague-water, of each an Ounce and a half; Syrup of red Poppies, half an Ounce. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, four Ounces; Plague-water, and Compound Scordium-water, of each two Ounces; Syrup of red Poppies, half an Ounce. Make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, four Ounces; Treacle-water, and Compound Scordium-water, of each two Ounces; Tincture of Saffron, half an Ounce; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of fine Sugar, make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, ſix Ounces; Plague-water, four Ounces; Spirit of Sal Armoniac, a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of fine Sugar, make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, ſix Ounces; Treacle-water, two Ounces; Diſtilled Vinegar, half an Ounce; Dulcified Spirit of Nitre, a Dram; Syrup of red Poppies, ſix Drams. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, ſix Ounces; Plague-water, four Ounces; Spirit of Hartſhorn *per ſe*, a Dram; Syrup of red Poppies, an Ounce. Make them into a Julep. Or,

Take Spring-water, a Quart, Spirituous Alexiterial Water with Vinegar, ſix Ounces; Syrup of Orange-Peels, three Ounces. Mix for a Julep.

'In a Fever, (as the Editor of the *Medulla*, &c. in his Comment on this laſt Julep, from whom it is borrowed, ſuggeſts) 'where the Spirits 'are low and flagging, two or three 'Spoonfuls of this ſimple Preparation, taken occaſionally, will ſupply a more proportioned Relief to

'the weak Stomach of the Patient, 'than One compoſed of much ſtron-'ger Materials. An experienced 'Practitioner,' as he in the ſame Place obſerves, 'will ever have an 'Eye to the particular Circumſtan-'ces of his Sick; and no ways at-'tempt to drive the Medicinal 'Wedge a Stroke farther, than it 'it will conveniently go.'

Thus he: from whom we ſhall take the Liberty of inſerting alſo the following, as it belongs to this Diaphoretic Claſs, together with his Comment on it.

'Take half an Ounce of Volatile 'Salt of Hartſhorn, three Pints of 'Spring-water, three Ounces of 'Spirituous Alexiterial Water, two 'Ounces of fine Sugar, and mix for 'a Julep.

'The active Particles, with which 'this Julep is impregnated from the 'Volatile Spirit of Hartſhorn, will 'infallibly correſpond with the In-'tentions of opening the obſtructed 'Pores of the Skin, (that known 'Source of a Multiplicity of Diſor-'ders) and bringing on an effectual 'Moiſture; and conſequently be of 'Service, not only in downright 'Fevers, but whenever the Body, 'either from Fatigue, or Hard-'Drinking, is become, as it were, 'jaded, and requires immediate Sup-'pling and Relaxation, to furniſh 'it, by means of ſome ſuch Method 'of Recruiting, with freſh Powers 'for briſk Action. On theſe Calls, 'a few Spoonfuls of this Julep, drank 'in Bed, and repeated at proper 'Intervals, will, without the leaſt 'Trouble, communicate a moſt a-'greeable Senſation; and, in the 'gentleſt Manner imaginable, re-'move all Wearineſs, Heat, and 'Tenſion of the Parts whatever. It 'is likewiſe very aptly preſcribed 'along with Diaphoretic Powders, 'or Boles; being What will power-'fully aſſiſt the Views and projected 'Operation of thoſe attenuating 'Medicines.'

We ſhall conclude this Article of Juleps with One from the ſame ſo often-mentioned *Medulla*, &c. ſtiled there a CHALK JULEP, together with the Comment ſubjoined, which is as follows.

'Take two Ounces of prepared 'Chalk; an Ounce and a half of 'Gum-Arabic; four Ounces of fine 'Sugar, and pour on the Whole a 'Gallon of boiling Water; then add 'two Ounces of Spirituous Cinna-'mon-Water.

'In Acidities of the Stomach, in 'a Strangury ariſing either from 'Bliſters, or any other Cauſe, and 'in a fiery Heat of the Blood in Fe-'vers, this Julep is a ſoft, and eaſy, 'yet effectual Remedy. The alka-'line Subſtance of the Chalk blunts 'and ſheaths the acid Particles, 'whoſe ſharp Points twinge and vel-'licate the Ventricular Fibres; and, 'from the Entrance of its fineſt Parts 'by the Lacteals into the Maſs of 'Blood, the Commotion, raiſed by 'four foreign Corpuſcles in that Vi-'tal Fluid, by degrees ſubſides, and, 'with the concurring Help at the 'ſame time of Bleeding, the Patient 'is ſecured againſt any higher Pitch 'of Inflammation. To be drank of 'at diſcretion.'

To this we ſhall only add, that any Quantity, little or great, of this Preparation may be made by order-ing the Ingredients in the ſame Pro-portion, as here directed.

CHAP. VII.

Of DRAUGHTS.

DRAUGHTS frequently occur in Practice; there being a number of Diſorders incident to the Human Body, which Medicines ex-hibited

hibited in this Form are adapted to the Relief of. Wherefore we shall give some proper Specimens of this Method of Prescription, whose respective Titles will be an Indication of their Uses in particular Circumstances. For Instance,

Hauſtus Alexipharmacus.

An Alexipharmic Draught.

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, an Ounce and a half; Plague-water, half an Ounce; Venice Treacle, a Scruple; Tincture of Saffron, thirty Drops; the Simple Syrup, two Drams. Mix for a Draught.

In a slow, malignant, Fever, where the Pulse is low, the Complexion pale, and the Forehead clammy, and where often prevails great Restlessness, this Draught, given, and repeated every six Hours, will, by its cordial and enlivening Quality, frequently procure very happy Effects, and produce a Crisis of the Disorder; especially if Blistering pretty much to the Purpose accompany the Use of it.

Hauſtus Anodynus.

An Anodyne Draught.

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, an Ounce and a half; Spirituous Cinnamon-water, three Drams; Diacodium, an Ounce. Mix for a Draught.

Occasionally, as Sleep may be wanting, or a little Weariness and Fatigue be subsequent to the Operation of a Vomit, an Oplate of this gentle Nature will not be without its Use, by refreshing the Body, and supplying the necessary Spirits for performing its several Functions.

Hauſtus Aromaticus Anodynus.

An Aromatic Anodyne Draught.

Take Simple Pepper-wint-water, an Ounce and a half; Aromatic Tincture, forty Drops; London Philonium, a Scruple; the Simple Syrup, a Dram. Mix for a Draught.

This is a very warm, quieting, and comfortable Medicine to the Stomach and Bowels; and will be of Service in flatulent Colicky Disorders of those Organs, after a proper Evacuation by Rhubarb, or the Tincture of Hiera. But in the first place, in these Cases, should there be subsisting an Inflammation, Care must be taken to draw away some Blood.

Hauſtus Catharticus.

A Purging Draught.

Take the Infusion of Sena, an Ounce and a half; Cream of Tartar, a Scruple; Jalap in Powder, twelve Grains; Syrup of Buckthorn, half an Ounce; Aqua Mirabilis, two Drams. Mix for a Draught.

This is a safe and elegant Composition; for which we are indebted (as indeed we are on a great many other Occasions) to the Appendix annexed to the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c.

In all Cases, where moderate Purging is necessary or convenient, this Potion will effectually perform its Office. It must be taken early in the Morning, and a Regimen observed, during its Operation, common on such Occasions.

Hauſtus Diureticus.

A Diuretic Draught.

Take Simple Penny-royal-water, an Ounce and a half; Sal Prunellæ, two Scruples; Oxymel of Squills, a Dram. Mix for a Draught.

In any Obstruction of the Kidneys from a Lodgment of Gravel, in a Heat of Urine, either from a Gonorrhœa, or any other Cause, in Asthmatic Infarctions, or whatever Clog besides on the Humours and Juices, this Draught will be of Service. It may be repeated, and the Use of it continued, discretionally.

Haustus Emeticus.

An Emetic Draught.

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, two Ounces; Ipecacoanha in Powder, half a Dram; Syrup of Violets, an Ounce. Mix for a Draught. Or,

Take Wine with Ipecacoanha, two Ounces; Solutive Syrup of Roses, half an Ounce. Mix.

Either of these Draughts, where there is an Indication for such an Operation, will with great Ease and Efficacy unload the Stomach, and rid it of its superfluous and noxious Contents. The Use of Vomits is very extensive. They are of Service not only in several Chronic Distempers, but also in acute ones; particularly at the Beginning and on the first Attack of most Fevers, not excepting those of the Eruptive Kind, such as the Small-pox, &c. the Protrusion of the Morbific Matter being generally promoted by their seasonable Agency.

Haustus Hydropicus.

A Draught in a Dropsy.

Take Small Cinnamon-water, Vinegar of Squills, and Syrup of Marshmallows, of each an Ounce. Mix for a Draught. Or,

Take White-wine and Vinegar of Squills, of each an Ounce; Spirit of Cinnamon, two Drams; Syrup of white Poppies, half an Ounce. Mix for a Draught.

The Squills, in either of these Doses, being preserved from exerting their Emetic Faculty in the former by the Cinnamon Water, and in the latter by the Spirit of Cinnamon and the Diacodium, finding Admission by this Management into the Mass of Blood, become a very powerful Alterative, and are eminently serviceable in a Dropsical Habit, and likewise in some Asthmatic Complaints. Either one or the other of these Diuretic Draughts may be repeated from Day to Day, according to the Obstinacy or Continuance of the Symptoms.

Haustus Peruvianus.

A *Peruvian* Bark Draught.

Take Small Cinnamon-water, two Ounces; Bark in Powder, a Dram; Syrup of Cloves, three Drams. Mix for a Dose.

Where the Stomach will admit of so large a Quantity of it in Substance, this is a very efficacious Method of administring this famous Drug; there being scarce a Possibility, that any Ague should occur of so obstinate a Nature, that would not yield to the Force of this extraordinary Specific thus exhibited, and, in the Intervals of the Paroxysms, every four or six Hours (more or less frequently, according to the longer or shorter Space of the Intermission) repeated. A Vomit should precede the Use of it; and in case it purges, drop ten Drops of Liquid Laudanum into the next Dose.

Haustus Salinus.

A Saline Draught.

Take Spring-water, an Ounce; Salt of Wormwood, half a Dram; fresh Lemon-Juice, six Drams; Tincture of Cinnamon, two Drams; and, with a little fine Sugar, make a Draught.

This is a Mixture of singular Use in Fevers, taken, and repeated every six Hours; as it will seldom fail to promote a gentle breathing Sweat. It is sometimes likewise prescribed as a Substitute for the Bark, from the great Chance there is of its putting an actual Stop to Intermittent Disorders.

Haustus Sudorificus.

A Sudorific, or Sweating, Draught.

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, an Ounce;

Ounce and a half; Compound Piony-water, three Drams; Lapis Contrayervæ, a Scruple; Spirit of Hartſhorn *per ſe*, thirty Drops; Syrup of Orange-Peels, two Drams. Mix for a Doſe.

Where Sweating may be of Service after proper Bleeding, this Draught will be very conveniently exhibited. And it has been known to ſucceed in a particular Manner in a Pain of the Side, that was before its Adminiſtration exceedingly obſtinate. On the Return of an Agueiſh Paroxyſm it will be likewiſe ſingularly beneficial; and, by eliminating much of the Morbific Matter through the Pores of the Skin, contribute to a great degree to ſhorten it. On theſe Occaſions, in caſe the Malady be protracted, on the Expiration of ſix Hours, it will be proper to repeat it.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Mixtures, *and* Expressions.

THIS Species of Compoſition is alſo in frequent Uſe amongſt the Faculty, and Practitioners in Phyſick, ſeveral of which Kind differ only in Name from Juleps; and, in Reality, not at all from Draughts, a Draught being but a Mixture for one Doſe. The following are of the Tendency of thoſe generally preſcribed on the Occaſions ſpecified by their reſpective Titles.

Miſtura Anti-Emetica.

A Mixture againſt Vomiting.

Take Salt of Wormwood, two Drams; Lemon Juice, three Ounces; Spirituous Cinnamon-water, an Ounce; Syrup of Orange-Peels, ſix Drams. Make a Mixture.

This is a celebrated Remedy in Vomitings; and as ſure a Relief in that Diſorder of the Stomach, as Diaſcordium has been experienced to be in Diarrhæas, from too lax a State of the Inteſtines. A Spoonful of it is to be taken after every Provocation to vomit.

Miſtura Aſthmatica.

A Mixture for an Aſthma.

Take Oxymel of Squills, two Ounces; Spring-water, four Ounces; Spirituous Cinnamon-water, two Ounces. Make a Mixture.

This is a very ſerviceable Mixture in Aſthmatic Complaints. It opens the Breaſt, and of courſe gives a greater Liberty of Breathing. Bleeding, ſays the Editor of the *Medulla*, &c. ſhould precede, and Bliſtering accompany, the Uſe of it. Two Spoonfuls of it are to be taken three or four times a day.

Miſtura Aſtringens.

An Aſtringent Mixture.

Take Diaſcordium with Opium, an Ounce; Spring-water, twelve Ounces; Spirituous Cinnamon-water, three Ounces. Make a Mixture.

When Stools are no ways Critical, but fatiguing and weakening to the Sick, the Uſe of this Mixture will be of great Service by ſtrengthening and quieting the Bowels, ſo as to render them inſenſible of the Irritation wont before to ſollicit them to a preternatural Evacuation of Slime, or other Matter. A Spoonful of it is to be taken after every Stool.

Miſtura Campechenſis.

A Logwood Mixture.

Take the Extract of Logwood, three Drams; and diſſolve it in ſix Ounces of Spring-water. Add occaſionally thirty Drops of the

Thebaic Tincture, or a Dram of Roman Philonium.

'In all Fluxes, (ſays the Comment on this Article in the *Medulla Medicinæ Univerſæ*, &c. from whence it is here inſerted) 'and preternatural 'Diſcharges of the Lower Belly, 'where Bleeding and other neceſſary 'Evacuations have preceded, This, 'from its Aſtringent and Opiate 'Qualities, will turn out a very ſer-'viceable Medicine; and put an 'effectual Stop to Diſorders iſſuing 'from relaxed and diſeaſed Veſſels, 'allay their Irritation, and reſtore 'the Inteſtines to their due Tone, 'and the Exerciſe of the Province 'aſſigned them by Nature. A Spoon-'ful of it to be taken at proper Di-'ſtances.'

Miſtura Nitroſa.

A Nitre Mixture.

Take Spring-water, ſix Ounces; prepared Crabs-Claws, and purified Nitre, of each a Dram and a half; Syrup of Orange-Peels, half an Ounce. Make a Mixture.

This is a good cooling and diuretic Medicine, and conſequently adapted to ſeveral inflammatory Diſorders; particularly Fevers of this Denomination, in Conjunction with a due Evacuation by Bleeding. A Spoonful of it is to be taken on theſe Occaſions pretty frequently.

Miſtura Paregorica.

A Compoſing Mixture.

Take Syrup of white Poppies, three Ounces; Spring-water, ſix Ounces; Spirituous Alexiterial Water, two Ounces. Make a Mixture.

Whenever Sleep and Reſt are wanting, four Spoonfuls of this Mixture, taken on going to Bed, will agreeably procure them, without recurring to the hazardous Efficacy of ſtronger Opiates; which demand the utmoſt Skill and Caution in their Adminiſtration. In a Fever likewiſe, in caſe of great Reſtleſſneſs, a Spoonful of it may be given every three or four Hours, till the Patient ſink into a gentle Slumber: which Management is generally attended with better Conſequences, than where a full ſleepy Doſe is preſcribed without ſuch Circumſpection.

Miſtura Purgans.

A Purging Mixture.

Take the Infuſion of Sena, ten Ounces; the Sena-Tincture, two Ounces; Tincture of Jalap, two Drams. Make a Mixture.

In Habits, ſubject to a coſtive Diſpoſition, a Medicine of this Nature is very convenient, as a Spoonful or two of it may be taken occaſionally without obſerving any manner of Regimen, and continued for ſeveral ſucceſſive Mornings. Three Spoonfuls of it is a Purging Doſe ſufficient for any Conſtitution that is not more than ordinarily robuſt.

Miſtura Scillitica.

A Squills Mixture.

Take Simple Cinnamon-water, eight Ounces; Vinegar of Squills, and Syrup of Marſh-mallows, of each three Ounces. Make a Mixture.

Squills are powerfully detergent; and, when ſtripped of their Emetic Property (as they are in this Mixture) will become an efficacious Remedy in Aſthmatic Diſorders, and all Obſtructions and Infarctions of the Lungs and Viſcera. They are alſo of a ſtrongly diuretic Nature, and (modelled as in this Compoſition) work very forcibly by Urine. Hence may they be preſcribed with Advantage in ſome Dropſies. Two

Spoonfuls of this Mixture are to be taken on these Occasions Mornings and Evenings, and the Use of it continued according to the Exigency of the Illness.

Mistura e Valeriana.

The Valerian Mixture.

Take Simple Pepper-mint-water, twelve Ounces; Wild Valerian-root in Powder, an Ounce; Compound Spirit of Lavender, half an Ounce; Syrup of Orange-peels, an Ounce. Make a Mixture.

The Valerian Root is warm and aromatic, and of great Efficacy in all Nervous and Hysteric Complaints. Consequently it is no Wonder, it is such a Favourite of the present Practice. As it is highly attenuating, it may be of Service likewise in obstinate Agues; especially if assisted by Camphire. The Dose of this Mixture is a Spoonful three or four Times a day.

Expressio Icterica.

An Expression for the Jaundice.

Take live Millepedes, N°. C. Saffron, ten Grains; Nutmeg, half a Dram; and fine Sugar, half an Ounce. Beat these Ingredients together, and then pour upon them Milk-water, four Ounces; Compound Piony-water, an Ounce. Mix, and squeeze out the Liquor hard.

This will not only be serviceable in Icteric Cases, but in almost all Chronical Disorders, that owe their Rise to a Foulness of the Glands. Half of it is to be taken in the Morning, and the Remainder at Five in the Afternoon.

Expressio Millepedum Simplex.

A Simple Expression of Millepedes.

Take live Millepedes and fine Sugar, of each three Ounces. Beat them well together in a Marble Mortar, and pour upon them a Pint of White-wine, which strain out again by hard Squeezing.

Dr. *Fuller*, from whom this is taken, says, that, 'Millepedes abound 'in a volatile Salt, as all Insects do; 'that they incide and dissolve tough 'clammy Phlegm, wheresoever it 'sticks; attenuate, exalt, and depurate the Blood, penetrate into the 'Glands, Nerves, Fibres, smallest 'Pipes and Passages, piercing 'through Obstructions, deterging, 'cleansing, and comforting, and are 'famous for their diuretic Quality. 'They are used in Cases of Gravel, 'Sand, Dropsy, Jaundice, King's-'evil, Cough, Phthisick, Consumption at the Beginning, Hypochondriac Affections, Scorbutic Joint-pains, and Dimness of Sight.'

Three Ounces of it are to be taken every Morning, and its Use is to be continued for a competent Time.

Expressio Scorbutica.

An Anti-Scorbutic Expression.

Take Brook-lime, Water-cresses, Dandelion, and Clivers, of each two Handfuls; Oranges cut to pieces Peel and all, N° 4. Bruise these together, and add White-wine and Elder-flower-water, of each a Pint. After some Time strain off, and sweeten for Use.

This, drank to the Quantity of about six Ounces every Morning in the Spring-time, for a Month together, generally proves of good Service in a hot Scorbutic Habit.

Expressio Styptica.

A Styptic Expression.

Take Daisies, Yarrow, and Nettles; of each three Handfuls. Bruise them, and pour upon them twelve

Ounces of Plantain-water. When it has ſtood an Hour, ſtrain it off, and add two Drams of *Sal Prunellæ*, and Syrup of Dried Roſes, two Ounces.

In a Bleeding at the Noſe, or a Spitting of Blood, in Bloody Urine, or an immoderate Flux of the *Menſes*, four Ounces of this taken thrice in a Day, will, through its cooling and thickening Property, be of ſingular Service.

CHAP. IX.

Of Linctus's, and Lambatives.

VERY few of this Claſs of Medicines are ſubſiſting in the preſent Practice. What are ſtill retained correſpond with the Nature and Purpoſes of the following; *viz.*

Lambativum Commune.

A Common Lambative.

Take Oil of Olives, three Ounces; White Syrup, two Ounces; Conſerve of red Roſes, half an Ounce; Oil of Vitriol, half a Dram. Mix for a Lambative.

This is taken from the *Medulla Medicinæ Univerſæ*, &c. with the ſubſequent Remark. 'There is often 'a great acrimonious Irritation accompanying a preternatural Relaxation of the Glands, ſo as to produce very troubleſom and frequent 'Fits of Coughing. In which Caſe, 'this Mixture will be of double 'Service; the Olive Oil blunting 'the Sharpneſs of thoſe ſtimulating 'Particles, while the Conſerve of 'Roſes and the Oil of Vitriol are 'guarding againſt Rheum, and Defluxions. A Spoonful of it is to 'be taken on the Urgency of the 'Cough.'

Linctus Detergens.

A Detergent Linctus.

Take Linſeed Oil, Oxymel of Squills, and Syrup of Saffron, of each an Ounce; fine Sugar-candy in Powder, half an Ounce. Mix according to Art for a Linctus. Or,

Take Locatelli's Balſam, half an Ounce; Balm of Gilead, a Dram and a half. Mix them artfully with the Yolk of an Egg. Then add Syrup of red Poppies, two Ounces; Oil of ſweet Almonds, an Ounce; Spirit of Sulphur by the Bell, twelve Drops. Make a Linctus. Or,

Take Syrup of the five Roots, two Ounces; Gum-Ammoniac diſſolved in Vinegar and ſtrained, half a Dram; Linſeed-Oil, an Ounce. Mix for a Linctus.

In an Infarction of the Pulmonary Veſſels, or Stuffing of the Glands of the Throat, either of theſe Medicines will be of good Service by promoting a Diſcharge of the phlegmatic ſluggiſh Matter, that loads them. A Spoonful to be taken at diſcretion.

Linctus Emolliens.

An Emollient Linctus.

Take Oil of ſweet Almonds and Syrup of Violets, of each two Ounces. Mix for a Linctus. Or,

Take Oil of ſweet Almonds and Syrup of Marſh-mallows, of each an Ounce and a half; Sugar-candy in fine Powder, ſix Drams. Mix for a Linctus. Or,

Take Linſeed Oil and Syrup of red Poppies, of each two Ounces; Oil of Aniſeed, two Drops; white Sugar-candy in fine Powder, two Drams. Mix according to Art.

Theſe are ſoftening, cooling, and relaxing, and of courſe proper to be preſcribed where a dry, huſky, Cough is continually harraſſing the Lungs and neighbouring Parts, from too great a Criſpation of the Fibres. In Aſthmas likewiſe and Peripneumonic Affections they may very much con-

contribute to the Alleviation of the Symptoms. A Spoonful to be taken between whiles.

Linctus ad Raucedinem.

A Linctus for a Hoarseness.

Take Linseed Oil fresh drawn, an Ounce; Sperma Ceti, half an Ounce; White Sugar-candy in Powder, six Drams; Balsamic Syrup, an Ounce and a half. Mix for a Linctus.

A Spoonful of it is to be taken every now and then on the Occasion specified by its Title. Thus much may suffice on this Head of Linctus's.

CHAP. X.

Of PILLS.

THIS is a very convenient Method of exhibiting particular Drugs, which would be intolerable to the Generality of Palates unless wrapt up in this Form. And as to others not so disgustful to the Taste, as most Persons have a natural Aversion to whatever bears the Name of a Medicinal Composition, it has been long customary with Physicians and Practitioners to render even these of this Class of Remedies: So that this Kind of Prescription extends to almost all Disorders of the Human Body; as will appear from the following Detail.

Pilulæ Æthiopicæ.

Æthiops Mineral Pills.

Take Æthiops Mineral, two Drams; Ceruss of Antimony, a Dram; Gum Guaiacum, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Extract of Sarsaparilla, make them into Pills, ten out of each Dram.

This is recommended by Dr. *Bates*, (from whose Pharmacopœia it is here inserted) as a very powerful Remedy in Dropsies, Venereal Diseases, and in all cutaneous Distempers. And, indeed, if we consider the Properties of its Ingredients, we must conclude it extremely efficacious in opening Obstructions even in the minutest Passages, and correcting the Sharpness and Acrimony of the Humours. Five of them are ordered for a Dose, and their Use is to be continued for at least six Weeks.

Pilulæ Alexipharmacæ.

Alexipharmic Pills.

Take Virginia Snake root in fine Powder, a Dram and a half; Saffron, Camphire, and Salt of Amber, of each ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make them into Pills. Or,

Take Lapis Contrayervæ, half a Dram; Saffron, a Scruple; Cochineal, ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make them into Pills. Or,

Take Virginia Snake-root in Powder, a Dram and a half; Saffron, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Venice Treacle, make them into Pills. Or,

Take Diaphoretic Antimony, a Dram; Camphire, Castor, and Salt of Amber, of each twelve Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make them into Pills.

These are contrived for those Persons, who are strongly prejudiced against Medicines exhibited in any other Form. In a malignant or nervous Fever, in order to raise the Spirits, and to promote a Critical Discharge of the Morbific Matter, four or five Pills from any one of these Compositions may be given every six Hours, or oftener, according to the Circumstances of the Patient, along with a few Spoonfuls of some

ſome Julep correſponding with the ſame Intention.

Pilulæ ex Allio.

Garlic Pills.

Take Juice of Garlic, half an Ounce; Gum-Ammoniac, a Dram and a half; Saffron, a Scruple; Millepedes prepared, a Dram; Oil of Aniſeed, four Drops; Powder of Elecampane-Root, a ſufficient Quantity to make them into Pills.

This is a very attenuating and deterging Compoſition; and may therefore be of particular Service in Diſorders from an Infarction of the Veſſels; eſpecially, in Aſthmatic Complaints, where the Parts diſcover no Tendency to an Inflammation. Five of theſe Pills to be taken twice a day.

Pilulæ Aſthmaticæ.

Pills for an Aſthma.

Take Gum-Ammoniac ſtrained, a Dram; Saffron and Salt of Amber, of each two Scruples; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Balſamic Syrup, make them into middling Pills. Or,

Take Gum-Ammoniac ſtrained, a Dram and a half; Flowers of Benjamin, a Dram; Millepedes prepared, three Drams; Saffron, a Scruple; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Balſam of Peru, make them into Pills.

Theſe are compounded of very good Ingredients in order to qualify them for holding a Rank among the principal of that Claſs of Medicines ſpecified by their Title. Nor will they be only ſerviceable in Aſthmatic Caſes, but alſo in many Nervous Complaints. Three of them may be taken thrice a day, along with a Draught of ſome Pectoral Decoction.

Pilulæ Aſthmaticæ et Ictericæ.

Pills for an Aſthma and the Jaundice.

Take Gum-Ammoniac, two Drams; Squills in Powder, a Dram; Caſtile-Soap, three Drams; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of the White Syrup, of every Dram of the whole Compound make ten Pills.

Theſe are intirely accommodated for the Removal of the Jaundice, Aſthmatic Diſorders, and all Diſeaſes derived from obſtructed Veſſels. From their Diuretic Quality, they will be likewiſe ſerviceable in Hypochondriacal and Dropſical Illneſſes. Three of them are to be taken Morning and Evening.

Pilulæ Aſtringentes.

Aſtringent Pills.

Take Aſtringent Saffron of Steel, Armenian Bole, prepared Coral, Dragon's-blood, and Maſtich, of each a Dram; Oil of Cinnamon, ten Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Venice Turpentine, of every Dram of the whole Compound make ten Pills.

The Uſe of theſe is devoted to a Relaxation and Weakneſs either of the Reins, and Urinary Ducts, the Uterine Veſſels, or thoſe of the Inteſtines. On which account they will be of Service in Fluxes proceeding from an impaired Elaſticity of the Fibrous Texture, in the Fluor Albus, and, after the Virulence is over, in a Gonorrhæa. Three of them may be taken thrice a day.

Pilulæ Barbaroſſæ.

Barbaroſſa Pills.

Take Rhubarb, two Ounces; Diagrydium, a Dram; Quickſilver, half an Ounce; Muſk, ten Grains; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Flower,

Flower, make them into a Mass for Pills.

Care must be taken, in the Management of this Composition, to incorporate the Mercury thoroughly first with Turpentine. *Hercules Saxonia* was the Author of this celebrated Prescription. It is very efficacious in a Predominancy of acrimonious Humours, that display themselves in Ulcers, and all manner of Cutaneous Foulnesses. It will likewise be of Service in most Chronic Distempers, a Dram of it being taken every Day for a Month together.

Pilulæ Cachecticæ.

Pills for an ill Habit of Body.

Take Succotorine Aloes, and Gum-Ammoniac, of each a Dram and a half; Steel prepared with Sulphur, a Dram; Oil of Aniseed, six Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, of every Dram of the whole Compound make twelve Pills.

The blending of Aloes, in this Composition, with the Gum-Ammoniac and Steel renders it a very good Medicine in regard of the Purpose to be answered from its Title. For by this Means the peccant Matter, that loads the Vessels, and to a great degree obstructs the Circulation of the Blood and Juices, is more expeditiously dislodged, as a Passage is continually promoted for it through the Channel of the Intestines. Wherefore these Pills will be of Efficacy in Hypochondriacal and Hysterical Disorders, and particularly in a Defect of the Menses. Four or five of them are to be taken every Night at Bed-time.

Pilulæ Castoreæ.

Castor Pills.

Take Russia Castor, two Drams; Salt of Amber, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make eight and forty Pills.

Castor is of noble Use in Medicine, and, being very friendly to the Nerves, is particularly serviceable in Cephalic and Hysteric Complaints, that often owe their Origine to some Disorder in the Nervous System. In these Pills, the Salt of Amber likewise assists its Efficacy. Five of them are to be taken twice or thrice a-day.

Pilulæ Catarrhales.

Pills for a Catarrh.

Take Rufus's Pills, a Dram; Storax Pills, half a Dram; Oil of Cinnamon, two Drops. Make them into twenty Pills.

Through the Evacuation procured by the Rufus's Pills, and a successive Derivation of the Matter by the Intestines, that would otherwise clog the Glands of the Throat and the Organs of Respiration, while the agglutinating and softening Virtues of the Storax Pills are exerting themselves against sharp Rheums, and the Irritations they are accustomed to produce, this is a Composition very well adapted for the producing the Benefit expected from the Title. Three of these Pills are to be taken every Night, while the Disorder is urgent.

Pilulæ Catharticæ.

Purging Pills.

Take Pill-Cochiæ and the Extract of Rudius, a Dram; Resin of Jalap and Calomel, of each half a Dram; Oil of Aniseed, two Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsamic Syrup, out of every Dram of the whole Compound make ten Pills.

Where there is an Indication of Evacuations of this Nature, Four of these

theſe Pills, taken early in the Morning, will very effectually anſwer ſuch a Purpoſe. The Doſe may be repeated, increaſed, or abated, according to the different Circumſtances of Age, Conſtitution, and Senſibility of the Inteſtinal Fibres.

Pilulæ Cephalicæ.

Cephalic Pills.

Take the Fetid Pill, fifteen Grains; Reſin of Jalap, Caſtor, and Salt of Amber, of each five Grains; Spirit of Lavender what is ſufficient to make the Compoſition into five Pills.

In all Diſtempers of the Head, ſuch as Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Paralytic Affections, and the like, as alſo in Hypochondriacal and Hyſterical Diſorders, theſe Pills, taken at one Doſe, and repeated occaſionally, will be attended with very probable Succeſs. For the principal Ingredient in their Compoſition, *viz.* the Fetid Pill, being full of hot and penetrating Parts, will in a particular Manner help to remove whatever Obſtructions in the Veſſels may be an Obſtacle to their natural Mechanical Agency.

Pilulæ Chalybeatæ Catharticæ.

Purging Steel Pills.

Take Scammony prepared with Sulphur, a Dram; Gum-Ammoniac, two Drams; Salt of Steel, half a Dram; Oil of Cloves, three Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, of every Dram of the whole Compound make ten Pills.

This is a very good Compoſition for a Chloroſis, or Green-Sickneſs; as four or five of theſe Pills taken in a Morning, and repeated at proper Diſtances, partly by evacuating the clogging obſtructing Matter, and partly by gradually invigorating the whole Syſtem of the Body, will almoſt infallibly remove the Symptoms attendant on that Diſorder, ſuch as Shortneſs of Breath, Paleneſs of Complexion, &c. They will be likewiſe ſerviceable in Hypochondriacal Oppreſſions.

Pilulæ è Cinnabari.

Cinnabar Pills.

Take Native Cinnabar in fine Powder, three Drams; Caſtor and Salt of Amber, of each two Scruples; Oil of Marjoram, eight Drops; Balſam of Peru, two Scruples; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Compound Syrup of Pionies, of every Dram of the whole Maſs make nine Pills.

Two of theſe Pills, taken three times a-day, will be ſerviceable in whatever Complaint, ariſing from ſome Diſorder of the Nerves, may be habitual in particular Perſons; and of courſe may be properly adminiſtred to thoſe that are ſubject to the Head-ach, or to Vertiginous, Epileptic, and even Paralytic Indiſpoſitions.

Pilulæ Cocciæ Minores.

The Leſſer Pill-Cochiæ.

'Take Socotrine Aloes and Scammony, of each two Ounces; the Pith of Coloquintida, an Ounce; Oil of Cloves, two Drams; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, form the Whole into a Maſs.

'This is a good, warm, uſeful Purge, and very efficacious on many Occaſions; particularly, in Colic Pains, all Viſcidities, Watry Humours, and Flatulencies. But, as it is endued with pretty acrid Powers, to prevent the Membranes from being too much irritated, or,

'in

'in other Words, to render its Operation milder, it will be convenient 'to mix a Grain or two of Opium 'with the Ingredients. Its Dose 'is five and twenty Grains, or half 'a Dram.' Thus the Remark on this Composition in the *Medulla Medicinæ*.

Pilulæ Colicæ.

Pills for the Colic.

'Take Pilulæ ex duobus, half a 'Dram; London Laudanum, a 'Grain and a half; Oil of Cloves, 'a Drop. Make them into five 'Pills.'

'In a Bilious Colic, it is an admirable Method, and, indeed, an absolutely necessary one, neither 'to prescribe an Opiate unless blended with some Medicine of a Cathartic Property, nor to order a 'Remedy of a Cathartic Tendency 'without keeping the Bowels quiet 'by the Concomitancy of Something of an Opiate Nature. In 'these Pills there is a just and an 'exactly proportioned Mixture of 'each; so that the Anodyne Part 'of the Composition will be alleviating whatever painful Sensation 'may be prevailing in the Intestines, 'while the Purgative one is carrying off the foreign stimulating 'Matter productive of the Disorder. 'But in Hysteric Colics great Caution and Circumspection are requisite; as the least Irritation almost, in those of that Class, from 'a Purgative of any Force and Efficacy, would be in danger of promoting Convulsions; the whole 'Business there being to be managed 'by emollient Fomentations and 'Anodynes.' See the Appendix to the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c.

Pilulæ ex Colocynthide cum Aloe.

The Lesser Pill-Cochiæ.

Take Socotorine Aloes, and Scammony, of each two Ounces; the Pith of Coloquintida, an Ounce; Oil of Cloves, two Drams. Let the dry Species be reduced to Powder separately, the Oil mixed among them, and the Whole formed into a Mass with Syrup of Buckthorn.

This is a good warm useful Purge, and very efficacious on many Occasions; particularly in Colic Pains, all Viscidities, Watry Humours, and Flatulencies. But, as it is endued with pretty acrid Powers, to prevent the Membranes from being too much irritated, it will be convenient to mix a Grain or two of Opium with the Ingredients. Its Dose is five and twenty Grains, or half a Dram. See the *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c. on this Head.

Pilulæ de Croco.

Saffron Pills.

Take Extract of Saffron, a Scruple; Flowers of Benjamin, half a Dram; Juice of Liquorice, a Dram; Oil of Aniseed, four Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make them into Pills.

In Disorders of the Breast, and Pulmonary Vessels, from an Infarction of them through a preternatural Sizineſs in the Blood, three Pills of this Mass, taken thrice a day, by their warm attenuating Quality may be singularly serviceable, and in a reasonable time procure a full Liberty of Breathing.

Pilulæ

Pilulæ Diureticæ.

Diuretic Pills.

Take Squills, two Drams; Aromatic Species, a Dram and a half, Balſam of Peru, a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, of every Dram of the whole Compoſition make ten Pills.

'Theſe, ſays the Comment on them in the *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c. 'are effectually detergent, and, 'nevertheleſs, a very ſafe Diuretic: 'the Balſam of Peru being a ſtrong 'Bar againſt any immoderate Relaxation of the Renal Glands, and 'Urinary Veſſels. The Balſam has 'been much celebrated for Aſthmas, 'Phthiſick, and Nephritic Pains, 'Obſtruction of the Menſes, Weakneſs of the Stomach, and the Jaundice. The Blending the Squills 'with it in this Compoſition will 'conſiderably forward thoſe Intentions. Two or three of theſe 'Pills are to be taken Morning and 'Evening, in Diſorders, where Diuretics are indicated.'

Pilulæ Dyſentericæ.

Pills in a Bloody-Flux.

Take yellow Bees-wax, half an Ounce; Japan Earth and Sperma Ceti, of each a Dram; Sugar of Lead, a Scruple; Oil of Cinnamon, twelve Drops. Form them into a Maſs by the Fire, and of every Dram of the whole Compoſition make ten Pills.

Theſe Pills will be of Service whenever there is a Predominancy of acrimonious Humours either in the Inteſtines, or in the Urinary or Uterine Paſſages; and therefore may be preſcribed with Advantage not only in the Diſorder ſpecified by their Title, but alſo in old Gleets, and in the Fluor Albus. Four or five of them are to be taken two or three times a day.

Pilulæ Ecphracticæ.

Deobſtruent Pills.

Take Stomach-Pills with Gums, Aloephangine Pills, Gum Guaiacum, and Salt of Steel, of each four Scruples; Salt of Wormwood and Extract of Gentian, of each two Scruples. With a ſufficient Quantity of Gum Ammoniac diſſolved in Vinegar of Squills, out of every Dram of the whole Compoſition make ten Pills.

In almoſt all Chronic Diſorders, as they generally proceed from an Obſtruction formed in one or other of the Parts, theſe Pills will be of ſingular Benefit. From their gently laxative Property they will be ſerviceable likewiſe in Hypochondriacal Diſorders. Four or five of them are to be taken every night going to Bed, and to be continued for ſome time.

Pilulæ Ecphracticæ Alteræ.

Other Deobſtruent Pills.

Take Species of Hiera Picra, two Ounces; Salt of Steel, half an Ounce; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Extract of Gentian, make them into Pills.

Theſe are adapted to Conſtitutions inclining to a Jaundice or Dropſy, or to any groſs or foul Habit of Body in general, brought on by an intemperate Way of Living. Five or ſix of them are to be taken Morning and Evening.

Pilulæ

Pilulæ Ecphracticæ Sylvii.

Sylvius's Deobſtruent Pills.

Take Gum Ammoniac ſtrained, two Scruples; Salt of Steel calcined to Whiteneſs, a Scruple; Myrrh and Caſtor, of each fifteen Grains; Saffron, ten Grains; Troches of Alhandal, a Dram; Reſin of Jalap, and Scammony prepared, of each a Scruple; Oil of Fennel, five Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Elixir Proprietatis, make them into fifty Pills.

This Compoſition has been in great Eſteem ever ſince the Time of its Author, the celebrated *Sylvius*, for all Infarctions of the Viſcera, and Obſtructions of the Nerves. And in Hypochondrial Affections it is a remarkably powerful Remedy. Four or five of theſe Pills are to be taken twice a day.

Pilulæ Emmenagogæ.

Pills to promote the Menſes.

Take Borax and Myrrh, of each a Dram; Birthwort and Saffron, of each a Scruple; Oil of Pennyroyal, Savin, and Cloves, of each two Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Oranges, out of every Dram of the whole Compoſition make ten Pills.

Theſe Pills, from their warming and attenuating Property, are effectually calculated for anſwering the Purpoſe ſpecified by their Title. Nor will they only be of Service on that Occaſion, but likewiſe in all Hyſterical Complaints in general. And, as there is a great Analogy between theſe and Diſorders of the Spleen, they would be alſo very properly adminiſtred to Hypochondriacal Perſons. In regard of the Menſes, three of them are to be taken twice a day for three or four days before the uſual Time of their Appearance; and in other Caſes the Uſe of them may be continued for ſeveral Weeks together.

Pilulæ Febrifugæ.

Febrifuge Pills.

Take Powder of Camomile Flowers, two Drams and a half; Diaphoretic Antimony, a Dram; Salt of Wormwood, half a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Dragant, out of each Dram of the whole Compoſition make ten Pills.

Five of theſe Pills taken thrice a day will be of Service in a cold and impotent State of the Stomach, and by that means will help to reſtore Digeſtion. To the ſame Purpoſe are the following, *viz.*

Pilulæ Gentianæ.

Gentian Pills.

Take Powder of Gentian, two Drams; Salt of Wormwood, two Scruples; Extract of Gentian, a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make the Compoſition into Pills.

Pilulæ Gileadenſes.

Gilead Pills.

Take White Sugar-Candy powdered, two Drams; the cold Species of Gum Dragant, a Dram; Balſam of Tolu, two Scruples; Flowers of Benjamin, a Scruple; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Balm of Gilead, make them into Pills.

In an Ulceration of the Lungs, or in any inward Bruiſes, three or four of theſe Balſamic and Emollient Pills may be taken twice a day with Advantage. They will likewiſe be of Service after Delivery.

Pilulæ

Pilulæ de Guaiaco.

Guaiacum Pills.

Take Gum Guaiacum and Aloes, of each a Dram and a half, and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Balſam of Peru, make them into Pills.

Three or four of theſe Pills, taken every night on going to bed, will keep the Body moderately open, and conſequently be of Service in Hypochondriacal Affections, and, indeed, in almoſt all Chronic Diſorders whatever. The Gum Guaiacum of itſelf is of ſingular Efficacy; and, being a powerful Promoter of inſenſible Perſpiration, is very well adapted to the Removal of all Complaints ariſing from any Obſtruction in the Cutaneous Pores.

Pilulæ Gummoſæ.

The Gum Pills.

Take of Opopanax, an Ounce; of Ammoniacum, Galbanum, and Sagapenum, of each half an Ounce; of Myrrh, two Drams; of Aſa Fœtida and Caſtor, of each three Drams; of Oil of Amber, a Scruple; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Mithridate, make them into Pills.

All the Ingredients of this Maſs concur to render it effectual in removing Hyſteric Diſorders. As it is very attenuating and detergent, it will likewiſe do Service in all Diſtempers that take their riſe from Grumes and Vicidities, which ſtuff up the Veſſels, and obſtruct the neceſſary Motion of the Nervous Fluids. Hence may it be ordered in Aſthmatic Complaints, and Infarctions of the Lungs, in the Quantity of about five and twenty Grains to be taken every night at bed time.

Pilulæ Hydragogæ.

Pills to purge Water.

Take Gamboge, fifteen Grains; Oil of Juniper, two Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Mithridate, make five Pills. Or,

Take Reſin of Jalap, five Grains; Gamboge and Salt of Tartar, of each ten Grains; Oil of Aniſeed, three Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Balſam of Capaiva, make five Pills. Or,

Take Gamboge, a Scruple; Salt of Tartar, five Grains; Oil of Aniſeed, three Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Balſam of Peru, make five Pills.

Either of theſe Doſes is very prevalent, and will drain the Body ſurpriſingly of Watry Redundancies; and muſt of courſe be ſufficiently beneficial, where the Viſcera are ſound, in an Anaſarca, and Oedematous Swellings. But then Doſes of this Nature are proper only for Perſons of a ſtrong Conſtitution.

Pilulæ de Hydrargyro Horſtii.

Horſtius's Mercury Pills.

Take Mercury killed with Juice of Lemons, five Drams; Aloes, five Drams; Rhubarb, three Drams; Diagrydium, two Drams; Agaric, a Dram; Storax, Cinnamon, Mace, Yellow Saunders, Sarſaparilla, Saſſafras, Muſk, of each half a Dram; Honey, a ſufficient Quantity; to which add a little Oil of Turpentine.

This Compoſition is calculated for the Removal of inveterate Glandular Obſtructions, and for deſtroying thoſe acrimonious Humours, which corrode and ulcerate the Capillaries. Hence

Hence in all Cutaneous Blotches, in Leprous, and in Scrophulous Cases, it may be very successful. The Dose of it is from a Scruple to a Dram.

Pilulæ Hydropicæ.

Pills against the Dropsy.

Take Resin of Jalap, Scammony, Rhubarb, Gamboge, and Calomel, of each half an Ounce; Gum Ammoniac dissolved in the Juice of Flower-de-luce, three Drams; Tartar of Vitriol, two Drams; Mastich, a Dram; Saffron, a Scruple; Spirit of Turpentine, forty Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, mix the Whole into a due Consistence for Pills.

This works very powerfully by Stool, and as it unloads the Body to a great degree of superfluous Water and Phlegm, it must necessarily be of considerable Service in Dropsies, and all unwieldy Corpulency. However, it requires a robust Constitution to encounter with it, in order to its being administred with Safety. The Dose of it must not exceed two Scruples.

Pilulæ Hystericæ.

Hysteric Pills.

Take Galbanum strained, Asa Fœtida, and Gum Ammoniac, of each a Dram; Castor, Camphire, and Salt of Amber, of each fifteen Grains; Oil of Amber, four Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, out of every Dram of the whole Composition make twelve Pills.

Pilulæ Hystericæ Alteræ.

Other Hysteric Pills.

Take Powder of Savine, Dittany of Crete, of each a Dram; Myrrh, Galbanum, Gum Ammoniac, and Castor, of each two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, out of each Dram of the whole Composition make twelve Pills.

Three of these Pills may be taken twice a day in a defective State of the Menses, or in any other Hysterical Disorder. But they would be intirely foreign to the Affair in case of Pregnancy; for, as they are of a very forcing Nature, they would subject the Patient to an Abortion. In Hypochondriacal Complaints likewise in the other Sex they would be taken to Advantage.

Pilulæ Ictericæ.

Pills against the Jaundice.

Take Cream of Tartar and Cochineal, of each half a Dram; Spanish Soap, two Drams. Make into Pills. Or,

Take Spanish Soap, two Drams; Saffron, Salt of Steel, and Salt of Amber, of each a Scruple; Oil of Juniper, ten Drops. Make into Pills. Or,

Take Turmeric in fine Powder and Saffron, of each half a Dram; Gum Ammoniac dissolved in Vinegar and Spanish Soap, of each a Dram and a half; Oil of Juniper, twelve Drops; and out of each Dram of the Whole make twelve Pills, Or,

Take Tartar of Vitriol and Saffron, of each two Ounces; Salt of Amber, a Scruple; Spanish Soap, two Drams; Oil of Juniper, ten Drops. Make into Pills. Or,

Take Spanish Soap, an Ounce; Oil of Aniseeds, thirty Drops. Make into Pills.

Let a Jaundice be never ſo obſtinate and inveterate, five Pills from any one of theſe Compoſitions, taken thrice a day along with ſome ſuitable Apozem, and continued for a due Length of Time, will almoſt infallibly remove it, without the leaſt Confinement or Inconveniency to the Patient.

Pilulæ Marcoſtinæ.

Marocoſtine Pills.

Take Gum Ammoniac, an Ounce and a half; Myrrh, ſix Drams; Aloes, a Pound; Agaric, ſix Drams; Rhubarb, three Drams; Saffron, half an Ounce; Coſtus, ſix Drams; Aloes Wood, two Drams; Maſtich Herb, half an Ounce. Make a Decoction of the ſix laſt Ingredients in a Quart of Damaſk Roſe Juice, and a ſufficient Quantity of common Water; which preſs out hard, and put to it the Ammoniacum and Myrrh, ſtrained in four Ounces of Vinegar of Squills, and with the Aloes evaporate all together to a due Conſiſtence.

This Compoſition is purgative, deterſive, and de-obſtruent; and therefore devoted to the Clearing of the Habit of Body of pituitous and watry Humours, from the Lodgment of which ariſe Dropſies, and ſeveral Chronic Diſorders. It is alſo endued with a peculiar Property of cleanſing the Liver and Kidneys, and conſequently would be properly preſcribed in order to cut ſhort Diſeaſes incident to thoſe Parts. The Doſe of it is from fifteen Grains to two Scruples.

Pilulæ Martiales.

Steel Pills.

Take Salt of Steel, two Drams; Galbanum ſtrained as much as is neceſſary to give a due Conſiſtence; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make into Pills. Or,

Take Salt of Steel, Gum Ammoniac, of each half a Dram; Zedoary, and Extract of Gentian, of each two Drams; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, out of each Dram of the Whole make nine Pills. Or,

Take Salt of Steel, a Dram; Saffron and Galangal in fine Powder, of each half a Dram, and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Extract of Gentian, make them into Pills. Or,

Take Salt of Steel, a Dram; Aloes, two Drams; Gum Ammoniac, half a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Balſam of Peru, make them into Pills. Or,

Take Steel prepared with Sulphur, two Drams; Saffron, half a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Extract of Gentian, make them into Pills.

Three Pills from any of theſe Compoſitions given twice a day will be ſingularly beneficial in a difficult Eruption of the Menſes in very young People, or in an obſtructed Habit in regard of Thoſe more advanced in Age. This Form is contrived for the Conveniency of taking the Steel, which perhaps in any other would be apt to recoil, or ſit very uneaſily on the Stomach.

Pilulæ Melanagogæ.

Pills againſt Melancholy.

Take Black Hellebore, two Ounces; Colocynth, three Ounces; Boil Theſe in five Pints of the Phlegm of Vitriol to the Conſumption of half;

half: then boil what can be preſſed out to the Conſiſtence of Honey, and put to it Reſin of Scammony in fine Powder, and keep ſtirring with a gentle Heat, till it becomes of a due Conſiſtence for Pills.

In a Degree of Melancholy bordering on Lunacy, where the Faculties want to be rowſed in proportion to the Obſtinacy of the Diſorder, this Compoſition may be of very great Service. But it is too violent in its Operation to be given with any tolerable Safety in Caſes of leſs Urgency. Should there occur every now and then a Conſtitution robuſt enough to bear it, even the moſt inveterate Chronic Illneſs would in all probability be forced to yield to its powerful Efficacy. The Doſe of it is about twelve Grains, and muſt never exceed a Scruple.

Pilulæ Mercuriales.

Mercurial Pills.

Take five Drams of Quickſilver; two Drams of Straſbourg Turpentine; and a Dram and a half of Rudius's Extract.

Firſt grind the Quickſilver with the Turpentine, till it appear no longer; then beat them up with the reſt into a Maſs. If the Turpentine chance to be too thick, make uſe of a little Olive Oil.

Wherever Mercurials are indicated, Pills from this Maſs may be adminiſtred with great Proſpect of Succeſs; being ſecond to no Form, wherein Quickſilver is wont to be exhibited. They are beneficial in all Venereal Symptoms of the leſſer Kind; as likewiſe in Scorbutic Habits, and Ulcerous Caſes; greatly contributing to the Healing of thoſe loathſome and obſtinate Sores. Their Uſe is to be continued for ſome Time; which may be done with all the Eaſe and Safety imaginable. The Doſe is two Scruples of this Maſs formed into five Pills.

Pilulæ Pectorales.

Pectoral Pills.

Take Powder of Elecampane, Orris, and Liquorice, of each a Scruple; Saffron and Flowers of Benjamin, of each ten Grains; White Sugar-candy, two Scruples; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Balſam of Sulphur anifated, make them into Pills.

Whenever the Lungs want Opening and Deterging, as they frequently do from being ſtuffed up in conſequence of Aſthmatic Complaints, and the Catching any ſudden Cold, three or four of theſe Pills taken twice a day will be of Service.

Pilulæ Reſinoſæ.

Roſin Pills.

Take common Roſin and Sugar of Lead, of each a Dram; Camphire and Balſam of Copaiva, of each half a Dram; Oil of Turpentine, twelve Drops; and with a ſufficient Quantity of the Yolk of an Egg, make them into Pills.

This is a Compoſition well-enough adapted to that no uncommon Complaint in the Female Sex, called the Fluor Albus, or Whites. Four of theſe Pills may on this Occaſion be taken twice a day, and continued as Circumſtances may require. In a Gonorrhæa likewiſe, after the Virulence has been removed by proper Evacuation, Doſes of them exhibited in the ſame Manner will be ſerviceable without running any riſque from their aſtringent Faculty.

Pilulæ Ruſi.

Rufus's Pills.

Take Socotorine Aloes, two Ounces; Myrrh an Ounce; Saffron, an

Ounce; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Saffron, make them into a Maſs.

This, from its Warmth to the Stomach and Bowels, and its gentle Method of Working, is deſervedly ranked among ſome of our beſt Purgatives. It is peculiarly made uſe of in cold Conſtitutions, and Indigeſtions; and, by greatly promoting the Menſtrual Diſcharges, will, without any other Aſſiſtance, frequently cure a Chloroſis, or the Green-Sickneſs. The Quantity to be taken of this Maſs is about half a Dram. This Pill, given in moderate Doſes, *viz.* four or five Grains, three Times a-day, will, from a Cathartic, become a very good Alterative; and, continued for ſome Time, will compleatly relieve any obſtructed Habit. See the *Medulla Medicinæ Univerſæ*, &c. under this Article.

Pilulæ Sanctæ.

Guaiacum Pills.

Take Gum of Guaiacum, and Reſin of the ſame Wood, of each a Dram and a half; Oil of the ſame, twenty Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Balſam of Peru, make them into Pills.

This is a very convenient Way of conveying the Virtues of that celebrated Drug, Guaiacum, in reſpect of thoſe Perſons, who may not perhaps ſo well reliſh the Decoction of it. In a Defect of Perſpiration from too great a Sizineſs in the Blood, after the neceſſary Evacuations, three of theſe Pills taken twice a day, from their active and attenuating Property, will ſcarce fail of being attended with Succeſs; and in certain Rheumatic Pains, where there is no Inflammation, they will be ſingularly uſeful.

Pilulæ de Sanguine Draconis.

Dragon's-Blood Pills.

Take Dragon's-Blood, two Drams and a half; Sugar of Lead and Roch-Alum, of each fifteen Grains; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Straſbourg Turpentine, form them into eight and forty Pills.

Theſe Pills are endued with a great Stypticity, and on that account are accommodated to ſeveral Diſorders proceeding from a preternatural Relaxation of the Veſſels. In an immoderate Flux of the Menſes they are particularly beneficial; and by corrugating the Fibres of the Stomach will very much aſſiſt in promoting Digeſtion. Four of them are to be taken twice or thrice a day. In a Diarrhæa Rhubarb ought to precede the Uſe of them.

Pilulæ de Scammonio.

Pills of Scammony.

Take Jalap-Root, a Dram; Scammony and Vitriol of Tartar, of each a Scruple; Chymical Oil of Nutmegs, ſix Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of the more liquid Extract of Gentian, form them into a Maſs for Pills.

This is an efficacious Medicine in a Dropſical Habit, for which Purpoſe it is peculiarly calculated. The Doſe of it is from a Dram and a half to two Drams to be taken early in the Morning.

Pilulæ de Spermate Ceti.

Sperma Ceti Pills.

Take Sperma Ceti, a Dram; White Sugar-Candy in Powder, two Drams. Grind theſe well together, and then with a warm Peſtle, and a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Balſam, form them into Pills.

Sperma Ceti is emollient, gently deterſive, and vulnerary. Hence it be-

becomes an admirable Medicine in Coughs, that owe their riſe to ſharp Defluxions, Eroſions of the Veſſels, and even Ulcerations of them. It is very effectual in inward Bruiſes, and Impoſthumations, as alſo in Pleuriſies, and after Delivery. In Nephritic Caſes likewiſe, by enlarging the Paſſages, and expelling the gritty ſabulous Matter, it confers great Eaſe, and will do Service even in Bloody Urine. Three or four of theſe Pills may be taken twice or thrice a day, and continued according to the Exigency of the Complaint. See *Append.* to the *Medulla*, &c.

Pilulæ Spleneticæ.

Pills againſt the Spleen.

Take an Ounce of Gum Ammoniac diſſolved in Vinegar of Squills, and evaporated to a due Conſiſtence; Steel prepared with Vinegar, and Extract of Gentian, of each half an Ounce; Tartar of Vitriol and Socotorine Aloes, of each two Drams; Myrrh and Maſtich, of each a Dram; Salt of Wormwood, half a Dram; Saffron, a Scruple; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-peels, mix the Whole into a Maſs for Pills.

This is a good de-obſtruent Medicine, and conſequently may be very ſerviceable in Hypochondriacal Diſorders, as it will likewiſe in regard of Hyſterics. For this Compoſition we are indebted to Mynſicht. Half a Dram of it may be taken every Morning and Evening for ſome Time. Exerciſe ſhould accompany the Uſe of it.

Pilulæ Spleneticæ Alteræ.

Other Pills againſt the Spleen.

Take Spikenard in fine Powder, a Dram; Aſa Fœtida ſtrained and Ens Veneris, of each half a Dram; Oil of Amber, eight Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Balſam of Peru, make the Whole into a Maſs for Pills. Or,

Take Ens Veneris, four Scruples; Saffron, Long Pepper, Virginia Snake-root, and Spikenard, of each a Scruple; Galbanum, four Scruples; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Tincture of Myrrh, form the Whole into a Maſs for Pills.

Theſe are likewiſe calculated for relieving Hypochondriacal and Hyſterical Complaints, being of Efficacy in thoſe Diſorders, though obſtinate and inveterate. For this End four Pills are to be taken thrice a day, and the Uſe of them is to be continued for ſome Time.

Pilulæ Stomachicæ.

Stomach Pills.

Take Powder of Cinnamon, Mace, and Nutmeg, of each a Scruple; Cloves, Long Pepper, and Balauſtines, of each ten Grains; Extract of Gentian, a Dram and a half; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Elixir Proprietatis, form the Whole into a Maſs for Pills.

This will warm the Stomach to a great degree, and conſequently be of Service whenever that Organ abounds with Flatulencies from Crudities and Indigeſtion. Three or four of them may be taken twice a day.

Pilulæ Stomachicæ Catharticæ.

Purging Stomach Pills.

Take Rufus's Pill, a Scruple; Reſin of Jalap, and Salt of Tartar, of each five Grains; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Elixir Proprietatis, make theſe Ingredients into five Pills.

As Pills are more eligible to ſeveral Perſons, than a Purge in a liquid Form, theſe will be uſeful on ſeveral Occaſions where an Evacuation of that Nature is neceſſary or convenient, being a Doſe that will anſwer the End gently and mildly, taken early in the Morning, and repeated at proper Diſtances as Circumſtances may require.

Pilulæ Stypticæ.

Styptic Pills.

Take burnt-alum in Powder, three Drams; Dragon's-Blood powdered, a Dram; and with a ſufficient Quantity of White-Syrup, make a Maſs.

From the powerful Aſtringency and agglutinating Property of theſe Pills, they are ſucceſsfully preſcribed in moſt Fluxes and Hæmorrhages. But then Care muſt be taken not to recur to their Uſe, without the neceſſary Caution, in regard of Bleeding, Purging, &c. Five of them may be taken Morning and Evening.

Pilulæ e Styrace.

Storax Pills.

Take Storax ſtrained, two Drams; Flowers of Sulphur, a Dram; White Benjamin, half a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Balſam, form them into Pills.

In Irritations of the Glands from ſharp Rheums and Defluxions, three or four of theſe Pills taken twice a day, and the Uſe of them continued for ſome time, will by their ſoftening and thickening Property put a ſtop to the Diſorder, and by that Means cut off the Cough that is almoſt inſeparable from it.

Pilulæ Succinatæ.

Amber Pills.

Take Ambergreaſe, two Grains; Muſk, a Grain; Opium, three Grains; Salt of Amber, and Flowers of Benjamin, of each ſix Grains; and with a ſufficient Quantity of Balſam of Peru, make them into nine Pills.

Theſe are devoted intirely to the Hiccups; three of them being to be taken on the Urgency of that Diſorder.

Pilulæ Tartareæ.

Tartar Pills.

Take Aloes, three Ounces; Gum Ammoniac ſtrained with Vinegar of Squills, an Ounce and a half; Tartar of Vitriol, a Dram and a half; Extract of Rhubarb, half an Ounce. Mix them into a Maſs for Pills.

Whenever the Glands and Capillaries are obſtructed by thick and phlegmatic Humours, a Doſe of this Compoſition of Bontius, given from a Scruple to the Quantity of a Dram, and repeated according to the Exigency of the Caſe, by its attenuating and de-obſtruent Faculty, will be of good Service. This Preſcription is adapted likewiſe to Hypochondriacal and Rheumatic Complaints; and, given in a ſmall Doſe, from a Cathartic might become an excellent Alterative. Thus, by being frequently repeated, it would prove of Efficacy in the removing ſeveral Chronic Diſorders.

Pilulæ Terebinthinatæ.

Turpentine Pills.

Take Venice Turpentine boiled in Water to a due Conſiſtence, half an Ounce; Amber, Dragon's-Blood, and Armenian Bole, of each half a Dram; and out of every Dram of the whole Compoſition make ten Pills.

In

In a preternatural Relaxation either of the Urinary Paſſages, or of the Inteſtines, four or five of theſe Pills, taken twice a day will be of Benefit. They will alſo be of Advantage in a Fluor Albus, given in the ſame Manner.

Pilulæ de Terra Japonica.

Pills of Japan Earth.

Take Japan Earth, two Drams; Oil of Cinnamon, ſix Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Diacodium, out of every Dram of the whole Compoſition, form nine Pills.

Japan-Earth has long been held in great Eſteem for its ſtyptic and corrugating Qualities. Hence it is frequently preſcribed in Catarrhs and in obſtinate Fluxes of the Lower Belly. In theſe Caſes four or five of theſe Pills may be ordered to be taken thrice a day.

Pilulæ Tolutanæ.

Tolu Pills.

Take Balſam of Tolu, a Dram; Gum Guaiacum, two Drams; Flowers of Benjamin, and Balſam of Peru, of each half a Dram; Oil of Juniper, eight Drops; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of the Yolk of Eggs, make theſe Ingredients into Pills.

Theſe are of a very healing and balſamic Nature, and on that account will be very ſerviceable in ſtopping the Progreſs of Exulcerations either forming themſelves in the Thorax, or in the Urinary Paſſages. After the Virulence of the Diſorder is removed by proper Purgatives, the Uſe of theſe Pills will be of Benefit likewiſe in a Gonorrhœa. Three or four of them are to be taken on theſe Occaſions Morning and Evening.

CHAP. XI.

Of LOZENGES.

THIS Method of exhibiting Medicines is contrived purely for the Gratification of the Palate. There was a Variety formerly of Officinal Compoſitions under this Head; but, being looked upon now as extremely trifling, and of no manner of Efficacy, they are entirely exploded by the preſent Practice. The following Forms perhaps may deſerve ſome Attention in regard of the Ends they are generally preſcribed to anſwer.

Trochiſci Balſamici.

Balſamic Lozenges.

Take Balſam of Tolu, and Orrice-Root, of each an Ounce; Gum Dragant and Arabic, of each half an Ounce; Flowers of Benjamin, two Drams; Sugar-candy, a Pound. Reduce the Whole to a fine Powder, and, with the Mucilage of Quince-ſeeds and Roſe-water, make a Paſte for Lozenges.

This Compoſition is really poſſeſſed of the Qualification aſcribed to it by its Title; being a moſt agreeable and at the ſame time a moſt powerful Remedy for Coughs, that owe their Origin to tickling Rheums and Defluxions. Theſe Lozenges may be taken at pleaſure.

Trochiſci Bechici Albi.

White Pectoral Lozenges.

Take of the four greater cold Seeds huſked, of each an Ounce and a half; White Poppy-ſeeds, and Pine-nuts, of each a Dram; Orrice and Starch in fine Powder, of each three Ounces; fine Sugar, a Pound. Beat the Seeds into a Paſte, then put to it the Powders, and, with a

Mucilage of Gum Dragant and Rose-water, make the Whole of a due Consistence for Lozenges.

This Composition is from *Zwelfer*, and calculated purely for the Relief of that very troublesome Sensation, the Heart-burn. To be taken at discretion.

Trochisci Bechici Nigri.

Black Pectoral Lozenges.

Take of the Four Greater Cold Seeds husked, of each two Ounces; White Poppy-Seeds, an Ounce. Pour upon these in a Marble Mortar a sufficient Quantity of Juice of Liquorice, diluted with Rose-water to the Consistence of a Syrup, to make them into a soft Pulp; which drive through a Sieve with four or five Ounces more of Pulp of Liquorice; and add Strained Storax, an Ounce; Powder of Orrice, three Ounces; Anise and Fennel-Seeds, of each an Ounce; fine Sugar, two Pounds and a half; and make the Whole into a Paste.

This also has *Zwelfer* for its Author, and stands highly recommended for its Pectoral Virtues. On the Urgency of any Cough whatever, it may be taken at pleasure.

Trochisci de Benzoino.

Troches of Benjamin.

Take Sugar-candy, a Pound. Melt it in Rose-water. Then, taking it from the Fire, dissolve in it Strained Storax, an Ounce; which stir well together; and, when they are almost cold, sift in fine Powder of Benjamin, six Drams; Orrice-root, an Ounce; Musk, a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Dragant and Rose-water, make them into a Paste.

This is also a Prescription of *Zwelfer's*, and is a very grateful and efficacious Balsamic. On which account it might be of great Service, if taken in a due Quantity, in a Consumptive Habit, and Diseases of the Breast. It may be used at pleasure.

Trochisci Cephalici.

Cephalic Lozenges.

Take Pulvis de Gutteta, and Native Cinnabar, of each half a Dram; Oil of Rosemary, and Nutmegs, of each two Drams; fine Sugar, two Ounces; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Dragant, make a Paste for Lozenges.

This is designed for a Relief in a relaxed State of the Nerves, and may be given at discretion.

Trochisci Hæmoptoici.

Lozenges against Spitting of Blood.

Take Japan Earth, two Drams; Astringent Saffron of Steel, a Dram; Sugar of Lead, and Starch, of each half a Dram; fine Sugar, four Ounces; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Dragant, make them into Lozenges.

Their Title indicates the Use of these Lozenges; which may be serviceable likewise in a preternatural Discharge of the Intestines. In that Case Rhubarb must precede their Administration. They may be taken at pleasure.

Trochisci Paralytici.

Lozenges against the Palsy.

Take Sugar in fine Powder, an Ounce; Compound Spirit of Lavender, sixty Drops; Oil of Rosemary, four Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Dragant,

Dragant, make them into Lozenges.

In a Tendency to a Paralytic State of the Nerves, these Lozenges may possibly be of some Use. They are to be taken pretty liberally.

Trochisci Peruviani.

Lozenges of the Bark.

Take of the Peruvian Bark in fine Powder, an Ounce; Balsam of Tolu, two Drams; of Gilead, half a Dram; Sugar, half a Pound; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Dragant, make them into Lozenges.

These are, with very little Alteration, from Dr. *Fuller*. Their Use is consigned to Hectic Indispositions, and a Consumptive Habit of Body.

Trochisci Restringentes.

Restringent Lozenges.

Take Japan Earth in fine Powder, an Ounce; Gum Dragant, three Ounces; Oil of Cinnamon, a Dram; Sugar of Roses, two Pounds; and, with a strong Mucilage of Quince-seeds, make them into a Paste for Lozenges.

This is a Composition endued with great Stypticity; and on that account will be of considerable Service in all preternatural Relaxations of the Vessels, whether of the Stomach, Intestines, Urinary, or Uterine, Passages. Hence these Lozenges take place in an Indigestion, Vomiting, and Fluxes, as also in the Fluor Albus, and, where there is no Virulence, in a Gleet.

CHAP. XII.
Of POWDERS.

MEdicines frequently occur in the present Practice under this Form, corresponding almost with every Intention of Cure. For this Reason we shall be pretty copious on this Head, and subjoin a Variety of Prescriptions adapted to the Exigency of the respective Cases, that may arise in the Course of Diseases, and the Treatment of them.

Pulvis Absorbens.

An Absorbent Powder.

Take prepared Crabs-eyes, and red Coral prepared, of each a Scruple. Make a Powder. Or,

Take Calcined Hartshorn and White Chalk, of each a Scruple. Fine Sugar, ten Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take Red Coral prepared, Armenian Bole, and fine Sugar, of each fifteen Grains. Mix for a Powder.

From the general Predominancy of Acidities in the Stomach, Absorbents are of frequent and singular Use. In the Beginning of Fevers, after Bleeding and Vomiting, they are of particular Service; inasmuch as they produce a most agreeable Sensation in the Stomach, by sheathing whatever acrimonious Particles may be exerting their vellicating Property in that Organ, and thereby be raising a Commotion in the Blood and Fluids. And, as their finest Parts may possibly enter the Lacteals, and by that Means be communicated

municated to the circulating Maſs, their Efficacy will be manifeſted there by their deſtroying four foreign Corpuſcles, the main Source of Feveriſh Fermentations and Inflammations. And in regard of Children, we are deſtitute of our principal Support without the Uſe of Abſorbents. For their Fevers, and in a manner all their other Diſorders, take their riſe chiefly from Acidities prevailing in the Stomach and Firſt Paſſages; for the Removal of which vellicating Particles Nothing is ſo directly adapted as the obtunding and ſheathing Faculty of Alkaline Subſtances, ſuch as Crabs-eyes, Coral, Chalk, and the like. The above Forms are only ſingle Doſes for Grown Perſons, which are to be taken in ſome ſuitable Liquid, and repeated every four or ſix Hours, according to the Circumſtances of the Patient. In reſpect of Children the Quantity of Powder is to be proportioned to their reſpective Ages. And there is one Conveniency attendant on the Exhibition of theſe Abſorbents, which is very worthy our Attention, *viz.* that, with the leaſt Caution imaginable, there is almoſt an Impoſſibility of doing any Injury by preſcribing them.

Pulvis Æthiopicus.

Powder of Æthiops Mineral.

Take Æthiops Mineral, half a Pound; Crude Antimony, a Pound. Mix for a Powder.

Half a Dram of this Powder, taken three times a day, will be very efficacious in removing all Impurities and Foulneſſes of the Blood and Juices, particularly thoſe that are wont to ſhew themſelves in Cutaneous Eruptions and Blotches, even though they are inveterate. The Uſe of it is on theſe Occaſions to be continued for a competent time, accompanied with ſome Medicated Drink.

Pulvis Alexipharmacus.

An Alexipharmic Powder.

Take Lapis Contrayervæ, a Scruple; Saffron, ten Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take Virginia Snake-root, fourteen Grains; Caſtor and Saffron, of each ſix Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take Lapis Contrayervæ, and Virginia Snake-root, of each fifteen Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take Diaphoretic Antimony, fifteen Grains; Saffron and Camphire, of each five Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take Bezoardic Powder, a Scruple; Myrrh and Caſtor, of each four Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take Compound Powder of Crabs-Claws, a Scruple; Saffron, ten Grains. Mix for a Powder.

In Fevers of a low, depreſſed, or Nervous Kind, it will be proper to preſcribe Something of the Nature of theſe Powders; any one of which taken at once, and repeated every four or ſix hours, along with ſome Julep correſponding with the ſame Intention, will greatly contribute to the raiſing of the Pulſe, and to the Expulſion of the Morbific Matter through the Pores of the Skin by a continued Diaphoreſis. Should any Twitchings of the Tendons ſhew themſelves at the ſame time, Bliſtering to a pretty good Degree ought to accompany the Uſe of the other Remedies.

Pulvis

Pulvis Anthelminthicus.

A Powder againſt Worms.

Take Coralline in Powder, and Æthiops Mineral, of each fifteen Grains; and mix for a Doſe. Or,

Take Tin reduced to a Powder, ten Grains; Æthiops Mineral, a Scruple; and mix for a Doſe. Or,

Take Powder of Tin, a Scruple; Æthiops Mineral, ten Grains; and mix for a Doſe. Or,

Take Powder of Coralline, ſixteen Grains; Æthiops Mineral, ten Grains; Powder of Savine and Saffron, of each three Grains. Mix for one Doſe.

Worms are a common Complaint in Children. When theſe are predominant, ſome one of the above Powders, mixed with Treacle for the Conveniency of taking, given twice a day for three ſucceſſive Days, by way of Preparation for a Purgative Medicine on the fourth, will go near to diſarm thoſe Animalcula of their eroding Powers, and, continued in like manner for a few Days longer, will intirely clear the Inteſtines of them. The Doſe is to be increaſed, or diminiſhed, in Proportion to the Age. See the *Appendix* to the *Medulla*, &c.

Pulvis Anticardialgicus.

A Powder againſt the Heart-burn.

Take white Chalk, ſix Ounces; Eyes and Claws of Crabs, of each an Ounce and a half; Fine Sugar, half an Ounce; Oil of Nutmegs, ſix Drops. Mix and make a Powder.

This is from the *Pharmacopœia Bateana*. The Author of it ſays, that ſix Drams of Armenian Bole may be added to it. A Dram of it, in a Draught of Spring-water, will infallibly relieve the Diſorder of the Stomach its Title expreſſes, eſpecially if repeated according to the Continuance or Urgency of it.

Pulvis Antilyſſus.

Powder againſt the Bite of a Mad Dog.

Take Aſh-coloured Ground-Liverwort, half an Ounce; Black Pepper, two Drams. Beat them together into a Powder.

'This Powder was inſerted in the 'London *Pharmacopœia* in the Year '1721, at the Deſire of Dr. *Mead*; 'whoſe Method of giving it, as ſet 'down in his *Mechanical Account of* '*Poiſons*, is This.

'The Patient muſt be blooded at 'the Arm nine or ten Ounces: and, 'this Powder being divided into four 'Doſes, one of them muſt be taken 'every Morning, faſting, for four 'Mornings ſucceſſively, in half a 'Pint of Cow's Milk warm. After 'theſe four Doſes are taken, the 'Patient muſt go into the Cold Bath, 'or a cold Spring, or River, every 'Morning faſting, for a Month. He 'muſt be dipt all over, but not ſtay 'in (with his Head above Water) 'longer than half a Minute, if the 'Water be very cold. After this he 'muſt go in three times a Week for 'a Fortnight longer. Thus by means 'of a Courſe eaſily to be purſued, by 'preventing the Fever for a long 'time after the Bite, and conſtantly 'provoking a great Diſcharge by 'Urine, the Patient may poſſibly be 'ſecured from Danger.' See the *Appendix* to the *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c.

Pulvis

Pulvis Arthriticus.

A Gout-Powder.

Take Turpeth, Hermodactyls, Sena, Scammony, and Dwarf-Elder-ſeeds, of each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder.

This is from Dr. *Bate*'s Pharmacopœia, where it is inſerted under the Title of *Pulvis Arthriticus* Turneri. The Doſe of it at a Medium is about half a Dram. The Briſkneſs of its Operation renders it very efficacious in diſlodging whatever Concretions may be forming themſelves in the Joints and Extremities from time to time, from an Accumulation of which obſtructing Matter proceed the Arthritic Paroxyſms.

Pulvis Aſtringens.

An Aſtringent Powder.

Take Tormentil-root, and Japan Earth, of each fifteen Grains; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop. Mix for one Doſe. Or,

Take Balauſtines, and Cinnamon in Powder, of each ten Grains; Alum, five Grains. Mix for one Doſe. Or,

Take Japan Earth, Armenian Bole, and Dragon's-Blood, of each eight Grains; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop. Mix for one Doſe. Or,

Take Maſtich, and Aſtringent Saffron of Iron, of each ten Grains; Sugar of Lead, three Grains; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop. Mix for one Doſe.

Any one of theſe Doſes may be taken and repeated every ſix or eight Hours in whatever preternatural Relaxation of the Veſſels in either Sex. They would be particularly ſerviceable in the Fluor Albus, and in an exceſſive Diſcharge of the Menſes in Women, and in preventing an Abortion. In Inteſtinal Fluxes alſo, after the Exhibition of Rhubarb, they would, by their corrugating Faculty, be of great Uſe. The White Drink may accompany their Adminiſtration.

Pulvis Balſamicus.

A Balſamic Powder.

Take Balſam of Tolu, ten Grains; Myrrh, and Flowers of Benjamin, of each five Grains; and mix for one Doſe. Or,

Take Sperma Ceti, and Crab's Eyes, of each a Scruple. Mix for one Doſe. Or,

Take Sperma Ceti, a Scruple; Myrrh, ten Grains; Flowers of Benjamin, five Grains. Mix for a Doſe. Or,

Take Maſtich, and Myrrh in fine Powder, of each fifteen Grains; Flowers of Benjamin, five Grains, Mix for one Doſe.

In any huſky and tickling Diſorder of the Lungs, or Irritation of the Larynx, any one of theſe pectoral and lenient Powders may be taken two or three Times a day, along with ſome Linſeed Tea, or Barley-water, ſweetened with a ſufficient Quantity of the White Syrup.

Pulvis Baſilicus.

The Royal Powder.

Take Diagrydium, Ceruſs of Antimony, Cream of Tartar, and Mercurius Dulcis, of each equal Parts. Mix them into a Powder according to Art.

This is extracted from the *Pharmacopœia Bateana.* The Mercurius Dulcis, ſays Dr. *Quincy*, ought to be well rubbed in a Glaſs Mortar by itſelf firſt; becauſe, by the Weight and Minuteneſs of its Parts, it cannot be brought fine enough in Mixture with any thing beſides. And the finer

finer it is reduced, its Operation is always the milder. This is one of the beſt Purges for groſs-bodied Children that are apt to breed Worms, and have large Bellies. For though the Ingredients are efficacious, its Operation will be mild and ſafe enough. It wonderfully clears the Bowels of Slime, and fetches out thoſe viſcid Humours which obſtruct the Meſenterial Glands, and in a great meaſure the Lacteals themſelves; which is often the Caſe in Children, and is attended with a hard Belly, ſtinking Breath, frequent Fevers, and a Decay of Strength in the lower Parts. Thoſe ſlight Intermittents, which ſuch are ſubject to, will much ſooner be cured by ſuch a Purge than by the *Bark*: for the Purge actually reaches and wears away the Cauſe, but the Bark pens it up; and, by curing only while ſuch Reſtriction continues, gives room for a Return with much greater Aggravation. This Cathartic is likewiſe very proper for Rheumatic and Gouty Perſons, for whom it is beſt made into Pills, to be taken over night, or ſome Hours before riſing, that they may ſleep upon them. They greatly diſſolve the viſcid Lentor of the Juices, and prevent their ſettling upon the Joints to do farther Miſchief. It may be given to Children from ſix to fifteen Grains, and to Grown Perſons from fifteen Grains to two Scruples in a Bole, or mixt with ſome Syrup. For the Weight of the Mercury will ſink it ſo ſoon in a thin Vehicle, as to ſubject it to be loſt; eſpecially as its Bulk is hardly diſcernible at the Bottom of the Cup or Glaſs.

Pulvis Bezoardicus.

Bezoardic Powder.

Take Compound Powder of Crabs Claws, a Pound; Oriental Bezoar prepared, an Ounce. Make them together into a Powder.

In Fevers of the Eruptive Kind, the Small-pox particularly, it is neceſſary to reſtrain the Inflammation of the Blood, and at the ſame time aſſiſt the Expulſion of the Matter through the Skin. For the promoting both theſe Purpoſes this Powder and Nitre will be found of Uſe; in the Proportion of two Parts of the Former with one of the Latter: though ſometimes theſe are mixed in equal Quantities. An Adult may take half a Dram of the Powder thus mixed three or four Times a day; the Doſe being leſſened for Children agreeably to their Age. To this alſo, ſhould the Heat of the Blood be increaſed to a violent Degree, muſt be added Spirit of Vitriol dropped in a ſuitable Quantity into the Patient's uſual Drink. But ſhould Vomitings, or a Nauſea, be predominant, half an Ounce of Juice of Lemon, mixed with a Scruple of Salt of Wormwood, given in a Draught, will allay thoſe Symptoms. See the *Appendix* to the *Medulla Medicinæ Univerſæ*, &c.

Pulvis Cantianus.

The Counteſs of *Kent*'s Powder.

Take the black Tips of Crabs Claws gathered in June, and Contrayerva Root, of each two Ounces; Pearls, red and white Coral, Crabs Eyes, all levigated with Juice of Lemons, of each an Ounce; White Amber and Cryſtals, levigated with Roſe-water, of each an Ounce; Hartſhorn, calcined to the utmoſt Whiteneſs, and levigated with Citron juice, ſharpened with Spirit of Vitriol, an Ounce; Occidental Bezoar and Lemnian Earth, of each half an Ounce; Ceruſs of Antimony, two Ounces; Ambergreaſe, a Dram and a half; Muſk, ten Grains. Let the Whole be exactly mixed together, and made into a Paſte with the Jelly of Vipers Skins, tinged with Saffron, and

and formed into little Balls, to be dried and kept for Uſe.

This is borrowed from the *Pharmacopœia Bateana*, and is a very powerful Diaphoretic. On which account it will be of good Service, in all Eruptive Fevers, where the Expulſion of the Morbific Matter from the Centre to the Circumference wants to be promoted; and, in regard of the Small-pox and Meaſles, it is a moſt noble Medicine on ſuch Occaſions. The Doſe of it is from ten Grains to half a Dram in any ſuitable Liquid, to be repeated as the Urgency of Affairs may require.

Pulvis ad Caſum.

A Powder againſt Bruiſes.

Take Sealed Earth, Dragon's-Blood, and Mummy, of each an Ounce; Sperma Ceti, half an Ounce; Rhubarb, three Drams. Mix and make a Powder.

This is from Dr. *Bate*, and is to be given, after Bleeding, to the Quantity of a Dram in a Doſe, and repeated every ſix or eight Hours, whenever there is an Apprehenſion of any inward Contuſion from ſudden and accidental Injuries, where Topical Applications are impracticable.

Pulvis Carminativus.

A Carminative Powder.

Take Aniſe-ſeeds, and Sweet Fennel-ſeeds, of each a Dram; Cinnamon, Nutmeg, Cloves, and Saffron, of each half a Dram. Make all into a fine Powder for eight Doſes. Or,

Take Aniſeed, and Sweet Fennel-ſeed, of each half a Dram; Nutmeg and Cinnamon, of each a Scruple; Long Pepper and Cloves, of each ſix Grains; Maſtich, a Scruple. Make all into a fine Powder for ſix Doſes. Or,

Take the thin yellow Rind of Seville Oranges, and Cummin-ſeed, of each ten Grains; Caſtor, five Grains; Long Pepper, one Grain. Mix and make a Powder for one Doſe.

Where Flatulencies are predominant in the Stomach or Inteſtines, as they are frequently in regard of Hypochondriacal and Hyſterical Perſons, any one of theſe Powders will be of Benefit in order to diſperſe them. Proportionably doſed, they will likewiſe be ſerviceable in the Gripes of young Children, and may for that End be mixed with their Food.

Pulvis Catharticus.

A Purging Powder.

Take Reſin of Jalap and Scammony, of each five Grains; Cream of Tartar, five and twenty Grains; Oil of Cloves, a Drop. Mix and make a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Jalap-root in Powder, two Scruples; Oil of Cloves, a Drop. Mix for one Doſe. Or,

Take Jalap-root, a Scruple; Gamboge, ten Grains; Cream of Tartar, half a Dram. Mix and make a Powder for one Doſe.

Theſe are of the rougher Kind; but are very proper nevertheleſs in a Dropſical Habit, or where the Body is overloaded with phlegmatic and obſtructing Humours. They are to be taken early in the Morning, and to be repeated as the Caſe may require.

Pulvis Catharticus pro Pueris.

A Purging Powder for Children.

Take Rhubarb, Reſin of Jalap, and Calomel, of each equal Parts; Loaf-Sugar, the Weight of the Whole.

This

This is a very safe and at the same time a very efficacious Purge for Children. For it will evacuate to a great degree whatever slimy Humours may be lining the Coats of the Intestines, productive of Gripes and Worms. The Dose is from ten Grains to a Scruple, in Proportion to the Age. The Ingredients should all be powdered separately, and very fine.

Pulvis Catharticus contra Vermes.

A Purging Powder against Worms.

Take Worm-seed, an Ounce; Coralline and Mechoacan, of each two Drams, Calomel, two Drams and a half; Resin of Jalap, a Dram; Aniseeds, a Dram and a half; fine Sugar, half an Ounce. Mix and make the Whole into a Powder.

This, like the former, is also an excellent Purge for Children, and calculated intirely for ridding the Bowels of what may harden them, or produce Worms in their Cavities. The Dose is from fifteen Grains to a Dram.

Pulvis Cephalicus.

A Powder for the Head.

Take Species Diambræ, and Compound Powder of Crab'sClaws, of each a Dram; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop. Mix and make a Powder to be divided into six Doses. Or,

Take Marjoram, and Arabian Stœchas-Flowers, of each five Grains; Nutmeg, three Grains; Mustard two Grains; Oil of Rosemary, one Drop. Mix and make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Nutmegs, a Dram; Cinnamon, half a Dram; Mace, Cloves, Marjoram, Betony, Rosemary, and Lavender-Flowers, of each ten Grains. Make the Whole into a fine Powder, to be divided into five Doses. Or,

Take Pulvis de Gutteta, fifteen Grains; Castor, and Troches of Myrrh, of each six Grains; Saffron, three Grains; and make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Misletoe in Powder, and Native Cinnabar, of each half a Dram; Salt of Amber, and Castor, of each five Grains. Make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Troches of Myrrh, fifteen Grains; Saffron, Castor, and Salt of Amber, of each five Grains; Oil of Rosemary, a Drop. Mix and make a Powder for one Dose.

These are all consecrated to the Relief of the Nerves; and, consequently, will be of Service in any Disorders of the Head that owe their Origine to some preternatural Relaxation of their System; and will guard against Fumes and Vapours arising from Indigestion, and a cold Stomach, which, by consent of Parts, frequently affect the Head in a very particular Manner. Mornings and Evenings are the proper Seasons for the Taking of them.

Pulvis contra Calculum.

A Powder against the Stone.

Take Crabs-Eyes, and Pearls prepared, of each half an Ounce; Snail-Shells, two Drams; Millepedes, a Dram; Salt of Amber, a Dram and a half; Nutmegs, two Drams. Mix and make a Powder.

This is a safe and good Diuretic Composition, and, by enlarging the Urinary Passages, will be serviceable on many Occasions, that shall make a

a Call for Medicines of this Nature neceſſary. The Doſe of it is from a Scruple to a Dram in any convenient Liquid; which muſt be repeated twice or thrice a day according to the Exigency of the Caſe.

Pulvis Cornachini.

The Pulvis Cornachini.

Take Sulphurated Diagrydium, ten Drams; Diaphoretic Antimony, ſix Drams; Cream of Tartar, two Ounces and a half; and make them together into a Powder.

Thus ſtands this Preſcription in *Bate*, where this Powder is recommended in the Treatment of almoſt all Diſtempers that require Purging. Its Doſe is from half a Dram to two Scruples, and upwards.

Pulvis Diaturpethi.

Compound Powder of Turpeth.

Take Turpeth, Jalap, and Hermodactil-Roots, and Tartar of Vitriol, of each Equal Quantities; and make them into a Powder.

Every Ingredient in this Compoſition concurs to render it efficacious in clearing the Joints of viſcid Coheſions, and ſcouring even the remoteſt Parts of whatever Lodgment may be formed in the Veſſels through a preternatural Sizineſs in the Humours, or an unuſual Inactivity in the Circulating Fluids. Hence may it be of Service in Arthritic Caſes, and, from the Briſkneſs of its Operation, very much ſo in a Dropſical State of the Body. It may be taken from ten Grains to a Scruple.

Pulvis Diureticus.

A Diuretic Powder.

Take Crabs-Eyes prepared, a Scruple; Sal Prunellæ, twelve Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Millepedes prepared, Sal Prunellæ, and Sperma Ceti, of each eight Grains; fine Sugar, a Scruple. Mix and make a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Marſh-mallows-root in Powder, two Drams; Crabs Eyes prepared and Sal Prunellæ, of each a Dram; fine Sugar, a Scruple. Mix and make a Powder to be divided into ſix Doſes.

In Gonorrhæas attended with a Heat of Urine, which they generally are before the Virulence is carried off, Medicines of the Nature of theſe Powders, along with an Emulſion, Barley-Water, or any Liquid of that Kind, by their cooling and relaxing Property will very much contribute to the removing that uneaſy Senſation. And in Obſtructions likewiſe from Gravel, by widening the Urinary Paſſages, they will be of Benefit.

Pulvis Emmenagogus.

A Powder to promote the Menſes.

Take Salt of Steel and Myrrh, of each eight Grains; Saffron and Caſtor, of each five Grains; Oil of Savine, a Drop. Mix and make a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Powder of Black Hellebore, ten Grains; Savin, Caſtor, and Saffron, of each five Grains; Salt of Steel, three Grains. Mix and make a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Borax and Saffron, of each ten Grains; Salt of Amber, four Grains; and make a Powder for one Doſe.

Any one of theſe Doſes may be taken twice a day in a Glaſs of White-

White-wine, whenever the Uterine Veſſels are obſtructed, and the Menſes on that ſcore defective. Their Uſe is to be continued for ſome time.

Pulvis Epilepticus.

A Powder for the Epilepſy, or the Falling Sickneſs.

Take Wild Valerian Root in Powder, two Scruples; Cinnabar of Antimony, a Scruple. Mix.

The warm and aromatic Qualities of the Valerian Root render it uſeful in many Intentions. Its Efficacy as a Sudorific is ſupported by the Teſtimony both of the antient and preſent Practice. This Root is alſo deterſive, and diuretic, and good in all Obſtructions of the Viſcera. In Hyſterical, and Convulſive Caſes, where the Spirits are hurried on with great Impetuoſity, it will ſometimes do wonders. And in Nervous Complaints, particularly thoſe of the Epileptic Kind, it has few Equals. The Mixing this Antimonial Preparation with it forwards the Exertion of its Virtues; and conſtitutes a moſt excellent Powder, to be taken Night and Morning. See the *Medulla Medicinæ Univerſæ*, &c. from whence it is borrowed.

Pulvis Febrifugus Certus.

The Sure Febrifuge Powder.

Take Virginia Snake-root, two Drams; Contrayerva, Gentian, Zedoary, Citron-Seeds, Carduus, and Occidental Bezoar, of each a Dram; Peruvian Bark four Ounces. Mix and make a fine Powder.

This is from Dr. *Bate*'s Diſpenſatory, where it ſtands directed to be taken to the Quantity of a Dram every four hours in the Intermiſſions of a Fever in a Glaſs of Wine. The accompanying the Uſe of the Bark with warm Attenuants cannot fail of being ſerviceable on frequent Occaſions, as by this Means a great deal of the Morbific Mater is evacuated through the Pores of the Skin, which would otherwiſe perhaps be exerting itſelf afreſh in ſeveral ſucceſſive Paroxyſms.

Pulvis Hydragogus.

Powder to Purge Water.

Take Cream of Tartar, an Ounce; Mechoacan and Jalap, of each ſix Drams; Dwarf-Elder-Seeds, half an Ounce; Gamboge, a Dram and a half; Nutmeg two Drams. Mix and make a Powder.

Where a Conſtitution is ſtrong enough to bear ſuch forcible Medicines, this Powder may prove of ſingular Efficacy in promoting a Diſcharge of Watry Humours and Redundancies, that clog aud overload the Body in a Dropſical Habit. It will likewiſe be a ſerviceable Purge in a Jaundice. The Doſe is from a Scruple to a Dram in a Glaſs of White-wine.

Pulvis Hyſtericus Fætidus.

The Fetid Hyſteric Powder.

Take Compound Powder of Myrrh, fifteen Grains; Caſtor, Salt of Amber, and Saffron, of each five Grains; Aſa Fœtida, two Grains. Make into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Myrrh, and Caſſamunair Root, of each ten Grains; Caſtor, and Salt of Amber, of each five Grains; Make into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Wild Valerian-Root, a Scruple; Caſtor, and Saffron, of each five Grains. Aſa Fœtida, three Grains. Make into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Powder of Savine and Myrrh, of each ten Grains; Caſtor and Saffron, of each four Grains,

Grains of Paradiſe, two Grains. Make into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Wild Valerian-Root, and Caſſamunair-Root, of each eight Grains; Compound Powder of Myrrh, ten Grains; Saffron and Caſtor, of each three Grains. Make into a Powder for one Doſe.

Any one of theſe Powders may be given in a Glaſs of White-wine twice a day to Perſons ſubjected to Hyſteric Diſorders, which they are particularly calculated to relieve. But as they are of a pretty forcing Nature, they are highly improper in a State of Pregnancy, for fear of their cauſing an Abortion.

Pulvis Hyſtericus Odoratus.

The ſweet Hyſteric Powder.

Take Caſſamunair-Root, a Scruple; Aromaticum Roſatum, ten Grains; Muſk and Camphire, of each three Grains. Make into a Powder, for one Doſe. Or,

Take Pulvis de Gutteta and Native Cinnabar, of each fifteen Grains; Muſk and Camphire, of each four Grains. Make into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Aromatic Species, a Scruple; Camphire and Salt of Amber, of each three Grains. Make into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Borax, ten Grains; Aromatic Species and Saffron, of each five Grains; Salt of Amber, Muſk, and Camphire, of each three Grains. Make into a Powder for one Doſe.

Where Sweets of this Kind are not intirely diſagreeable, ſome one or other of theſe Powders, taken in any Liquid twice or thrice a day, will often in Hyſterical Diſorders in Women, and Hypochondriacal Complaints in Men, prove very ſerviceable.

Pulvis Hyſtericus Vulnerarius.

A Healing Hyſteric Powder.

Take Sperma Ceti, half an Ounce; Caſtor and Saffron, of each three Grains; fine Sugar, ten Grains. Make into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Zedoary in Powder, a Scruple; Compound Powder of Myrrh and Sperma Ceti, of each fifteen Grains; Balſam of Peru, two Drops. Make into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Sperma Ceti and fine Loaf-Sugar, of each half a Dram. Mix for a Doſe.

Theſe are devoted to the Uſe of Lying-in Women, and by their peculiarly vulnerary and cleanſing Faculty will be of Service on thoſe Occaſions, by preventing any Diſorder that might otherwiſe ariſe in the Uterine Veſſels. Any one of them may be taken twice a Day in a little Penny-royal-water.

Pulvis Incraſſans.

An Incraſſating Powder.

Take Seeds of Henbane, and of White Poppies, of each ſix Grains; Sealed Earth and Bole, of each ten Grains; Sugar of Roſes, eight Grains. Make into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Solomon's-Seal and Comfrey-Root, of each ten Grains; Armenian Bole and Japan-Earth, of each five Grains. Make into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Marſhmallows-Root, Gum-Arabic, and Dragon's-blood, of each five Grains; Armenian Bole, ten Grains.

Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose.

In an involuntary Discharge of Urine, in a preternatural Attenuation of the Fluids, or any internal Hæmorrhage, a Medicine of the Nature of these Powders, taken twice or thrice a day in any proper subastringent Liquid, or made into a Bole with some convenient Syrup, will be experienced to afford the desired Relief; especially if the Use of it be continued for a Length of Time proportioned to the Degree of the Disorder.

Pulvis Martialis Compositus.

Compound Powder of Steel.

Take Steel prepared, six Drams; Aloes-wood and Nutmegs, of each half an Ounce; Cloves and Mace, of each two Drams; Sugar, two Ounces. Powder and mix according to Art.

Chalybeates are of the Class of very powerful Deobstruents, and consequently of great Efficacy in a Chlorosis, Suppression of the Menses, and all Cachexies, either in regard of the Male or Female Sex. From their warming and invigorating Faculty they likewise are greatly instrumental in restoring a decayed Constitution. The Dose of this Powder is about a Dram to be taken for some time every Morning in a Glass of White-wine.

Pulvis Partum Provocans.

A Powder to help Delivery.

Take Cinnamon and Saffron, of each an Ounce; Borax, four Ounces. Mix into a Powder according to Art.

A Dram of this Powder, where Labour-Pains are defective, taken in any suitable Vehicle, will scarce ever fail of giving Relief, in case there be no Obstacle in the Way to Delivery from some preternatural Position of the Fœtus. Of course it is a Medicine much in vogue for effecting the Purpose expressed by its Title.

Pulvis Purpureus.

The Purple Powder.

Take Burnt Hartshorn, white Amber, red Coral, and Pearl, of each an Ounce; Eyes and Claws of Crabs, of each two Ounces; Saffron, ten Grains; Cochineal, two Scruples. Make all into a Paste after levigating them finely with Jelly of Hartshorn; and form it into little Balls, to be dried for Use.

This Composition stands very well recommended in Fevers, incident either to Children or Grown Persons, and in the Small-pox, and Measles. The Dose for Children is from ten Grains to a Scruple, and for Adults from a Scruple to a Dram.

Pulvis Solutivus.

A Solutive Powder.

Take Tartar of Vitriol crystallized, an Ounce; Cream of Tartar, half an Ounce; Resin of Jalap, two Drams; Jalap-root, half an Ounce; Mace, a Dram. Mix into a Powder according to Art.

This Powder is possessed of a Diuretic no less than Cathartic Property; which renders it very serviceable in several Disorders, particularly in a Dropsical Habit of Body, and a Tendency to the Jaundice. The Dose of it is from a Scruple to a Dram.

Pulvis Splanchnicus.

A Powder for the Viſcera.

Take Spikenard, Saffron, Maſtich, Long Pepper, and Rhubarb, of each five Grains; Turmeric, ten Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Spikenard, Cinnamon, Maſtich, and Rhubarb, of each ſix Grains; Saffron, five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Rhubarb, ten Grains; Cinnamon, Maſtich, Salt of Steel, and Saffron, of each five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Cinnamon, Spikenard, Salt of Steel, Saffron, and Rhubarb, of each five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Doſe.

Theſe are devoted to obſtructed Viſcera, and may be of Service in Dropſies, or a Jaundice. Any one of them may be taken every Evening for a Continuance either made into a Bole, or mixed with ſome ſuitable Liquid.

Pulvis Sternutatorius.

Sneezing Powder.

Take Marjoram, Roſemary-flowers, Betony, and Flowers of Lillies of the Valley, of each three Drams; Nutmegs, two Drams; Volatile Sal Ammoniac, a Dram. Reduce the Whole to a Powder, and keep it cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.

In an obſtinate Head-ach, as alſo in Vertiginous, Paralytic, and Lethargic Diſorders, this Powder may be uſed diſcretionally, and that not without a Proſpect of Succeſs.

Pulvis Sternutatorius Alter.

Another Sneezing Powder.

Take Flowers of Lavender and Clove-July-flowers, of each two Drams; Lillies of the Valley, Flowers of Sage, Betony, Roſemary, and Tops of Marjoram, of each half a Dram; Cinnamon, Aloes-wood, Yellow Saunders, and White Hellebore-root, of each a Dram; Aromatic Species, two Drams; Oil of Rhodium-wood, and Nutmegs, of each three Drops. Mix into a Powder according to Art.

This makes a pleaſant Cephalic Snuff, and may be taken at pleaſure.

Pulvis Stomachicus Amarus.

A Bitter Stomachic Powder.

Take Powder of Gentian-root, fifteen Grains; Yellow Peel of Seville Orange, eight Grains; Saffron, five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Gentian-root, and Bay-berries, of each ten Grains; Galangal and Saffron, of each five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Camomile Flowers, Gentian-root, and Winter's-bark, of each ten Grains; Saffron, four Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Gentian-root, Nutmeg, and Roch Alum, of each a Scruple; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop; Cochineal, five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Doſe.

From the warm and invigorating Property of theſe Powders, they are preſcribed with Advantage in a preternatural Relaxation of the Stomach.

mach. They will likewiſe be of Service in a languid State of the Blood and Juices, and help to prevent a Dropſical Habit. Any one of them may be taken on theſe Occaſions twice a day.

Pulvis Vermifugus.

A Powder againſt Worms.

Take Rhubarb, Coralline, and Worm-ſeed, of each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder according to Art. Or,

Take powdered Tin, Coralline, and Worm-ſeed, of each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder according to Art.

Either of theſe Powders will anſwer the Purpoſe ſpecified by the Title, and conſtitutes a very proper Medicine for Children. The Doſe is from ten Grains to half a Dram in Proportion to the Age, to be taken once a day for ſome time.

CHAP. XIII.

Of TINCTURES.

THIS is a very direct Method of extracting the Virtues of a Variety of Drugs, and that without the leaſt Inconvenience or Difficulty. The following Forms are ſelected from a Number of leſs Efficacy, and may, it is hoped, be thought to deſerve the Reader's Attention, as they may be rendered ſubſervient to ſeveral Intentions of Cure.

Tinctura Anti-Phthiſica.

An Anti-Hectic Tincture.

Take Salt of Steel and Sugar of Lead, of each four Ounces. Put them into a Matraſs with a Quart of good Brandy. Digeſt for twenty Hours in order to make a beautiful Tincture.

As Hectical Indiſpoſitions are ever accompanied with a great Relaxation of the Solids, and Fuſion of the Fluids, this Tincture, from the Property it is endued with of bracing the Former and of giving a firmer Texture to the Latter, is, as it were, ſpecifically adapted to the Relief of them; ſo that it is no Wonder it ſhould be frequently preſcribed on thoſe Occaſions. And, indeed, it will be ſerviceable in whatever Caſe that may call for Medicines of an aſtringent Nature. A Tea-ſpoonful of it may be taken twice a day in a Draught of Spaw or Briſtol-Water.

Tinctura Aſthmatica.

An Anti-Aſthmatic Tincture.

Take Roots of Elecampane, Florentine Orris, Seeds of Aniſe, Caraway, and Liquorice, of each two Ounces; Raiſins ſtoned, a Pound; Sena, ſix Ounces; Aniſeed-water, ſix Pints. Digeſt for four Days, and then ſtrain off the Liquor, which keep for Uſe.

Where an Aſthma is prevailing in a Corpulent Habit of Body, two Spoonfuls of this Compoſition, taken over night and repeated the next Morning, will in all Probability, if continued according to the Exigency of the Caſe, prove of no ſmall Benefit. The Preſcription is Dr. *Bate*'s, with this Alteration only, that the Carduus, which is an Ingredient in his Receipt, is here omitted, by reaſon it is apt to render the Medicine very diſagreeable to the Stomach.

Tinctura Bezoardica.

The Bezoardic Tincture.

Take Roots of Elecampane, Angelica, Zedoary, and Virginia Snake-root, of each an Ounce and a half; Saffron,

Saffron, an Ounce; Myrrh, Cinnamon, and dried Citron-peels, of each ſix Drams; Leaves of Scordium and Rue, of each half a Handful; Venice-Treacle, three Ounces; Opium, two Drams; Rectified Spirit of Tartar, fifteen Ounces; Spirit of Vitriol, three Ounces; Spirit of Elder-berries and of Juniper-berries rectified, of each eighteen Ounces. Digeſt them well together, and in the filtred Liquor diſſolve Salt of Amber, an Ounce; Camphire, two Drams; and keep it cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.

This is taken from the *Pharmacopœia Bateana*; and, as Dr. *Quincy* ſays, 'is an admirable Alexipharmic, and very convenient to give in Extemporaneous Draughts or Mixtures, from two Drams to an Ounce in a Doſe. It has in it all that can be expected or wiſhed for, to anſwer the Intentions of a Cordial and Cephalic. Where therefore a Perſon is almoſt ſpent with Struggling under a Fever, or the Nerves are even convulſed, it is very proper to be given. And in the Beginning alſo of an Acute Diſtemper, it will, with proper Diluters, as ſoon as any thing, raiſe a Sweat. The Camphire and Salt of Amber are admirable Ingredients, and in very few Officinal Preſcriptions beſides, though the Latter is often in occaſional Practice. This is not much known in the Shops, but highly deſerves Encouragement, being preferable to moſt of Thoſe in Uſe.'

Tinctura Hellebori.

Tincture of Hellebore.

Take of Black Hellebore Root, two Ounces; Salt of Tartar, a Dram; Cochineal, a Scruple; Smaller Spirit of Wine; a Pint. Draw out the Tincture by a warm Heat.

This is an excellent Medicine in a Suppreſſion of the Menſes; and in a particular Manner ſerviceable in regard of Sanguine Conſtitutions, where the Exhibition of Chalybeates would be attended with pernicious Conſequences. The Doſe of it is from fifty to eighty Drops twice a day in any ſuitable Liquid.

Tinctura Paralytica.

An Anti-Paralytic Tincture.

Take Cantharides in Powder, two Ounces; Seeds of Biſhop's-weed, ſix Drams; Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Pint and a half. Digeſt them together for ſome days, and then ſtrain off the Liquor for Uſe.

This is devoted intirely to External Embrocations, where the Parts are become numbed or paralytic. It is ſtimulating to a great degree, and on that ſcore highly proper to be uſed, in order to reſtore the ſtupefied Fibres to their former State of Senſibility. It is apt to excoriate if much rubbed on the Part; but without any ill Conſequence on that account.

Tinctura Rhabarbari Vinoſa.

The Tincture of Rhubarb in Wine.

Take Rhubarb, two Ounces; the Leſſer Cardamom-ſeeds, half an Ounce; Saffron, two Drams. Infuſe theſe Ingredients three Days without Heat in a Quart of White Wine, and then ſtrain for Uſe.

'Rhubarb, (ſays the *Appendix* to the *Medulla*, &c. from whence this is taken) 'being an excellent Strengthener of the Stomach and Bowels, 'is a powerful Help in Fluxes of all 'Kinds, and an efficacious Medicine 'againſt any diſtempered Contents 'of the Inteſtinal and Meſenteriac 'Glands. It is likewiſe a ſerviceable Remedy in the Jaundice, being

'ing celebrated by several Authors 'for its Property of Purging the 'Liver. Nor is it void of Diuretic 'Qualities, as it frequently passes 'through the Kidneys so much, as 'very evidently to discover itself in 'the Urine. On which account it 'is of Benefit in Obstructions of 'the Reins and Ureters. It is a 'good Purge against Worms, and 'will clear away those Crudities in 'the Bowels, which are apt to ge'nerate them. This Tincture is a 'very convenient Form of convey'ing its Virtues: which may be gi'ven to an Adult in the Quantity 'of about two Ounces, Half to be 'taken over night, and to Children 'a Spoonful or two at a time, in 'Proportion to their Age.'

Tinctura Sacra.

Tinctura Sacra.

Take Socotrine Aloes powdered, an Ounce; the Lesser Cardamom-seeds and Virginia Snake-root, of each a Dram; Cochineal, a Scruple; White-wine, half a Pint. Digest These in a Sand-heat two Days, and then strain for Use.

'In all Wind and Flatulencies of 'the Bowels creating troublesome 'Colicky Pains, This Tincture, by its 'discussing Warmth in the first place, 'and its evacuating the slimy Hu'mours in the next from whence 'those distending Pains proceed, will 'produce very agreeable Effects. 'But Care must at the same time be 'taken, that no Inflammation be 'subsisting in the Bowels; which a 'hot, aloetic, Purgative, as This is, 'would undoubtedly increase. In 'that Case Bleeding would be requi'site. Other main Advantages 'might be derived from this Reme'dy in several Chronic Disorders, 'were it managed so as to make it 'become an Alterative; which is 'done by giving it in small Quan'tities. For by this means it would 'enter the Lacteals, and circulate 'with the Mass of Blood, without 'exerting its Cathartic Property in 'the Intestines. Hence it would be 'serviceable in the Jaundice, Asth'matic Complaints, and whatever 'Viscidities of the Juices, or In'farctions of the Vessels; as it could 'not but very powerfully break and 'deterge the Humours in the minu'test Canals, so as to fit them for 'Evacuation, in a Manner the most 'agreeable to Nature, If the In'tention be to purge with it, the 'Dose is about two Ounces, half to 'be taken over night.'

CHAP. XIV.

Of CLYSTERS *and* INJECTIONS.

CLysters are of very antient Practice, and correspond with several Intentions of Cure. They are conveyed immediately to the Part that is often principally affected, and are of course adapted in an especial Manner to the Relief of the Complaint. The following are what are chiefly in Use.

Enema Anthelminthicum.

A Clyster against Worms.

Take Coloquintida, tied up in a Rag, a Dram and a half; Savin and Rue, of each a Handful. Boil these Ingredients in a Pint of Water to half a Pint; to which add Chymical Oil of Wormwood, fifteen Drops; the Lesser Pill Cochiæ, a Dram; Syrup of Damask Roses, an Ounce; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce and a half. Mix for a Clyster.

When Ascarides are lodged in

the Rectum, where they are frequently very troubleſome, a Clyſter of this Nature injected every day for three or four Days will in all Probability, from its intenſe Bitterneſs, deſtroy the very Seeds of them.

Enema Carminativum.

A Carminative Clyſter.

Take Camomile Flowers, a Handful; Bay-berries and Juniper-berries, of each an Ounce; Sweet Fennel and Cummin Seed, of each half an Ounce. Boil theſe in a ſufficient Quantity of Water to ſtrain off ten Ounces; to which add Oil of Aniſeed, two Drams; Sallet Oil, an Ounce and a half; Brown Sugar, a Spoonful. Mix for a Clyſter.

In Colics, ariſing from a flatulent Diſtention of the Inteſtines, this Clyſter will prove of ſingular and immediate Service, all its Ingredients concurring to that End.

Enema Catharticum

A Purging Clyſter.

Take Common Decoction, (deſcribed pag. 511.) ten Ounces; of the more Simple Pills of Coloquintida, a Dram and a half; Syrup of Buckthorn, an Ounce; Oil of Juniper, two Drams; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce. Mix for a Clyſter. Or,

Take Common Decoction, ten Ounces; Antimonial Wine, two Ounces; Sal Gem, half an Ounce; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce. Mix for a Clyſter. Or,

Take Common Decoction, three Ounces; of the more Simple Pills of Coloquintida, a Dram; Antimonial Wine, two Ounces; Sal Gem, half an Ounce; Oil of Amber, two Drams; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce. Mix for a Clyſter.

Wherever prevail dry Gripes, and an obſtinate Coſtiveneſs accompanied with a great Degree of Pain, any one of theſe Clyſters may be very properly adminiſtred.

It has been controverted more than a little, ſays Dr. *Quincy*, how high in the Inteſtines Clyſters may extend their Influence: and by all it is agreed that they get not beyond the Valve of the Colon, unleſs the Periſtaltic Motion, with the Diſpoſition of that Valve, be quite inverted; as in ſome Caſes it ſo manifeſtly is, that Clyſters have been thrown up by Vomit. But if it be ſuppoſed that they reach no farther than the Rectum, it may eaſily be conceived how they help to fetch down the Contents of the whole Inteſtinal Tube, by irritating and pulling the Fibres of the Rectum ſo forcibly, that they are ſhook quite to the remoteſt Part. And ſtrong Clyſters are ſuppoſed to aſſiſt in Apoplexies, and other great Diſorders of the Head, not ſo much by the immediate Diſcharge they make, as by pulling and ſhaking the whole Nervous Syſtem; which promotes their natural Vibrations, and throws off a great deal of adheſive ſuperfluous Humours, as Water may be ſhook off a Sheet. In ſuch Caſes therefore Clyſters cannot well be made too ſtrong.

Enema Commune.

The Common Clyſter.

Take Water, three Quarters of a Pint; Lenitive Electuary, an Ounce; common Salt, three Drams; and mix for a Clyſter. Or,

Take common Decoction for Clyſters, ten Ounces; Honey of Mercury two Ounces; common Salt, half an Ounce; Oil of Camomile an Ounce; and mix for a Clyſter. Or,

Take

Take Common Decoction for Clysters, twelve Ounces; Pills of Coloquintida with Aloes, a Dram; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce and a half; and mix for a Clyster.

Either of these will to all Intents and Purposes efficaciously fall in with the View of unloading the Bowels of their costive Contents; and consequently procure immediate Relief on many Occasions to the Patient. A Remedy of this Kind, whenever Nature calls for one, is to be injected warm.

Enema Dysentericum.

A Clyster in a Bloody-Flux.

Take Starch, a Dram and a half. Dissolve it in six Ounces of boiling Water; and, adding two Drams of Venice Treacle, prepare a Clyster.

'The Venice Treacle in this Composition, says the Editor of the 'Medulla Medicinæ, &c. from whence it is taken, establishes it of the first Class in a Bloody-Flux; inasmuch as by its Opiate Quality it renders the Bowels insensible of the Action of those acrid, pungent, Particles, that corrode their delicate Texture: While the Gluey Faculty of the Starch furnishes a Sort of plastering to the gaping Mouths of the Vessels, and effectually closes their Orifices. As an Inflammation, in some degree, ever accompanies those Sanguinary Discharges, Bleeding (and That, sometimes, repeated) must by all means precede every other Attempt of Cure whatever.

Enema Emolliens.

An Emollient Clyster.

Take Milk, ten Ounces; Oil of Camomile, three Ounces; Pulp of Cassia, an Ounce. Mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take thin-strained Gruel, ten Ounces; Oil of Olives, three Ounces; Pulp of Cassia, an Ounce; Brown Sugar, a Spoonful. Mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take fat Mutton-Broth, ten Ounces; Oil of Sweet Almouds, four Ounces; Brown Sugar, a Spoonful. Mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take Linseed Oil and Oil of Camomile, of each four Ounces; Oil of Turpentine and Aniseed, of each two Drams. Mix for a Clyster.

In a Bilious or in a Convulsive Colic a Clyster of the Nature of these will be very properly injected, inasmuch as by its lenient and relaxing Quality it will allay the Acrimony of corroding Humours in one Case, and quiet the vellicating Spasms of the Nerves in the other.

Enema Restringens.

A Restringent Clyster.

Take Diascordium without Honey, half an Ounce. Dissolve it with the Yolks of two Eggs in eight Ounces of the White Drink, and mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take Balaustines and Red Rose-Leaves, of each half an Ounce; Pomegranate Peels, an Ounce; Burnt Hartshorn, two Ounces. Boil these in fourteen Ounces of strong Mutton Broth to eight Ounces: In which dissolve Diascordium without Honey, half an Ounce, and the Yolks of two Eggs; and mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take strong Sheep's-head Broth, six Ounces; Powder of Cinnamon, a Dram; Japan Earth, half a Dram,

Dram, the Yolks of two Eggs; and mix for a Clyſter. Or,

Take the White Drink, ſix Ounces; Diaſcordium without Honey, half an Ounce; Venice Treacle and Armenian Bole, of each two Ounces. Mix for a Clyſter.

Where the Inteſtines are relaxed to an immoderate Degree in conſequence of ſome long-continued Flux, Clyſters of this Kind injected every Evening at Bed-time for a due Continuance will greatly help to corrugate the Fibres, and reſtore the neceſſary Elaſticity to the flabby Veſſels. They are to be given in ſmall Quantities, in order to their being retained as long as poſſible; on which depends a more immediate Relief.

Enema Saponaceum.

A Soap Clyſter.

Take half an Ounce of Soft Soap, and diſſolve it in ten Ounces of warm Water.

This is taken from the *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c. together with the following Comment on it.

'Soap is made by an Incorporation of Oil, or fat Subſtances, with Thoſe of a different Nature, by the Mediation of a Lixivious Salt. This Compoſition, therefore, conſiſting of an Union of two Bodies of very oppoſite Textures, readily unites with the Fluids of any Kind: wherein by the Subtilty of its Parts, and the Roughneſs of its Salts, ſomewhat ſoftened with Oil, it penetrates and deterges the moſt minute Paſſages. And becauſe ſuch Alkalious Salts abound with fiery Particles in their Compoſition, it divides and rarifies the moſt obſtinate and grumous Viſcidities: on which ſcore it is devoted to Obſtructed Caſes, particularly, to the Jaundice. Now, from being gifted with ſuch ſtrong, penetrating, and deterſive Powers, beſides ridding the Bowels of their exceſſively concreted Contents, it may, perhaps, partly by its Stimulus on thoſe very ſenſible Fibres, partly from its fineſt Particles being abſorbed by the Inteſtinal Veſſels, not a little contribute towards compaſſing the intended Purpoſes. In Dry Gripes alſo, where the Fæces are very inveterately retained, This, after ſufficient Bleeding, and Inefficacy of Medicines taken in at the Mouth, may, perchance, determine them to an immediate Deſcent, and prevent an increaſed Inflammation, which generally ends in Death. It muſt be injected, like all other Remedies of this Tribe, warm.'

Enema Terebinthinatum.

A Turpentine Clyſter.

Take the Decoction of Camomile Flowers, ten Ounces; Turpentine diſſolved in the Yolk of an Egg, half an Ounce; and half an Ounce of Honey. Mix for a Clyſter. Or,

Take the Common Decoction for Clyſters, ten Ounces; Turpentine diſſolved in the Yolk of an Egg, an Ounce; Oil of Juniper, two Drams; Oil of Turpentine, a Dram; Syrup of Marſhmallows, two Ounces; Brown Sugar, an Ounce. Mix for a Clyſter. Or,

Take Milk, eight Ounces; Turpentine diſſolved in the Yolk of an Egg, half an Ounce; Linſeed Oil, three Ounces; Syrup of Marſhmallows, two Ounces; Oil of Turpentine and Aniſeed, of each two Drams; Brown Sugar, an Ounce. Mix for a Clyſter.

Tur-

Turpentine, abounding with warm, aromatic, and subtile Particles, might, perhaps, deterge too much, and even abrade the Fibrous Texture, were it not mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, in order to take off from the Violence of its Properties, and check its Activity. A second Motive for thus mixing it, is to divide it, so as to make it easily unite with an Aqueous Vehicle, which of itself it will not do. Thus managed, it is second to no Medicine in the World, as an Ingredient in a Clyster, where the Patient labours under an obstinate and inveterate Obstruction in the Kidneys, or Urinary Passages, from Gravel, and Sabulous Matter, frequently enough incident to those Parts. The above Prescriptions, under such Circumstances, often procure instantaneous Ease.

As to *Injections*, the Parts for receiving them are the Ears, Penis, and Womb. The Operation is performed either by a Syringe, or Clyster-Pipe, agreeably to what may best correspond with the Part to be injected.

Injectio Auricularis.

An Injection for the Ears.

Take Rosemary-Water, a Pint; Hungary water, an Ounce; Honey, two Ounces. Mix for an Injection. Or,

Take White-wine, a Pint; Hungary-water, half an Ounce; Honey, two Ounces. Mix for an Injection.

The Ears are to be gently syringed with Either of these Injections made moderately warm, whenever the Hearing is obstructed by any Lodgment of Wax in their Cavity. To facilitate the Exit of the Morbific Matter, three Drops of the following Mixture may be instilled into the Ears for several Nights together, and kept in with a little Cotton, *viz.*

Take Oil of Bitter Almonds, a Dram; Oil of Amber, Rosemary, and Marjoram, of each a Drop. Mix.

Injectio ad Gonorrhœam.

An Injection for a Gonorrhœa.

Take Compound Powder of Ceruse, three Drams; Camphire, a Scruple. Dissolve them in twelve Ounces of Spring-water for an Injection. Or,

Take the Root of Marshmallows and Linseed, of each two Drams. Boil them in a Pint of Water to the Consistence of a Syrup: Then strain it off for an Injection.

Either of these Compositions, used two or three times a day, will be very serviceable in a Gonorrhœa, in order to supple the Urethra, allay the Heat of Urine generally attendant on that Disorder, guard against the Erosion of purulent Matter discharged by a Venereal Ulcer, and prevent a Cordee.

Injectio Uterina.

An Injection for the Womb.

Take Compound Powder of Ceruse, two Drams; Sugar of Lead, a Scruple. Dissolve them in a Pint of Barley-water in which has been boiled a Handful of Red Rose-leaves, for an Injection. Or,

Take Roman Vitriol, two Drams; Armenian Bole, an Ounce. Boil them in a Quart of Smith's-forge Water to a Pint: Filter it when cold, or let it stand and settle, for an Injection.

These

Theſe are calculated for the Relief of the Womb, when ſubjected to a Defluxion of troubleſome Humours, as it frequently is, eſpecially after the Ceaſing of the Menſes. To be injected once a day, on thoſe Occaſions, and their Uſe to be continued according to the Duration of the Diſorder.

CHAP. XV.

Of GARGLES *and* COLLYRIUMS.

THE former of theſe are conſigned to the Mouth and Throat, the latter to the Eyes. We ſhall be as conciſe as may be in regard to theſe Articles, and only exhibit Forms that are agreeable to the preſent Practice.

Gargariſma Detergens.

A Detergent Gargle.

Take Barley-water, a Pint; Honey, three Ounces; to which add occaſionally two Ounces of Vinegar, or two Drams of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. Mix for a Gargle. Or,

Take Spring-water, ſix Ounces; Roſe water, two Ounces; Syrup of Mulberries, an Ounce and a half; Oil of Vitriol, fifteen Drops. Mix for a Gargle. Or,

Take Verjuice, half a Pint; Syrup of Raſpberries, two Ounces. Mix for a Gargle. Or,

Take Spring-water, Half a Pint; Roſe-water, two Ounces; the Whites of two Eggs beaten fluid; Sal Prunellæ, a Dram; Syrup of Mulberries, two Ounces. Or,

Take Elm-bark, an Ounce; and boil it in a Pint of Water to half a Pint: to the ſtrained Liquor add Syrup of Mulberries, two Ounces; Spirit of Vitriol what is ſufficient.

Theſe are intended to cleanſe and ſcour the Glands of the Mouth from the Phlegmatic Matter, that ſtuffs and ſwells them, and may be uſed at diſcretion. As there is an Inflammation generally ſubſiſting (as the Editor of the *Medulla*, &c. obſerves) where theſe Gargles are indicated, a Vein ought by all means to be opened before their Adminiſtration: otherwiſe, through their fretting Quality, inſtead of aſſiſting, they may turn out very vexatious, and even detrimental, to the Patient. Where the Mouth has white Specks, (which is no uncommon Thing in young Children) Some of any of theſe may be rubbed hard upon thoſe Places with a Rag tied upon a Spoon, or Skewer.

Gargariſma Emolliens.

An Emollient Gargle.

Take Linſeed, half an Ounce. Boil it till it is almoſt of the Conſiſtence of a Syrup: then ſtrain the Liquor, and add two Ounces of Honey, for a Gargle. Or,

Take the Roots of Marſhmallows, Liquorice, and Pearl-barley, of each an Ounce; Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; Figs, N°. eight. Boil theſe in three Pints of Water to a Pint and a half; and to the ſtrained Liquor add three Ounces of the Syrup of Marſhmallows, for a Gargle. Or,

Take Quince-ſeeds, two Drams. Beat them in a Mortar, with half a Pint of Spring-water, and two Ounces of Roſe-water: then add three

three Ounces of Syrup of Mulberries, for a Gargle.

When the Mouth is sore, parched, and dry with a Fever, any one of these Gargles will be very useful to cool and supple the Parts; and ought to be retained for that End as long as conveniently it can.

Collyria.

Lotions for the Eyes.

Take Spring-water, half a Pint; White Vitriol, ten Grains. Shake these together, and make a Lotion for the Eyes. Or,

Take Compound Powder of Ceruse, a Dram; Rose-water, two Ounces. Or,

Take Calamine levigated, half a Dram; Rose-water two Ounces. Or,

Take Tutty levigated, half a Dram; Rose-water, two Ounces. Or,

Take White Vitriol and Sugar of Lead, of each five Grains; Rose-water, two Ounces. Shake these together, and make a Lotion for the Eyes.

In all Inflammations of, and sharp Defluxions on, those Organs, any one of these cooling and repelling Washes may, after Bleeding and Blistering, be used at discretion. And, to render them still more efficacious, it may not be improper to have recourse to internal Diuretics at the same time.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Embrocations *and* Fomentations.

EMBROCATIONS are Applications to any diseased Part, in order either, by their penetrating and irritating Faculty, to remove whatever Lodgment there may be of cold obstructing Matter underneath the Skin, or else to ease Pain, or, as in paralytic Numbnesses, to excite, if possible, a lively Sense of Feeling. The following respectively correspond with these Intentions.

Embrocatio Attenuans.

An Attenuating Embrocation.

Take Wood-ashes, two Ounces; strong White-wine Vinegar, eight Ounces. Digest these together, so as to make a Lixivium, which filter for Use. Or,

Take Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, an Ounce; Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, two Drams; Spirit of Wine, eight Ounces. Mix for Use.

In cold Swellings, Either of these rubbed well upon the Part will help to break the close Texture of the Humours, and put them either on making their Exit through the Cutaneous Pores by Perspiration, or fit them for being resumed by the circulating Blood. But where there is the least Degree of an Inflammation subsisting, an Application of this Nature would be altogether improper.

Embrocatio Anti-Arthritica et Rheumatica.

An Embrocation for the Gout and Rheumatism.

Take Rectified Spirit of Wine, six Ounces; Spirit of Scurvy-grass, two Ounces; Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, half an Ounce; Castile Soap scraped thin, an Ounce; Camphire, six Drams; Opium, a Dram; Saffron, half a Dram. Digest these together, shaking them between whiles, for three or four Days: then let the Liquor settle clear for Use. Or,

Take

Take Caſtile Soap, an Ounce; Camphire, two Drams; Opium, a Dram and a half. Digeſt them for three Days in half a Pint of Spirit of Wine, and then pour off for Uſe.

Theſe are very penetrating, attenuating, and at the ſame time anodyne; and conſequently are in all reſpects qualified for alleviating Arthritic and Rheumatic Pains. Rubbed upon the Part they will procure a great Relaxation of the aggrieved Fibres, and promote a very comfortable Diaphoreſis, and a Diſcharge of courſe of ſome of the Morbific Matter.

Embrocatio Anti-Paralytica.

An Embrocation for the Palſy.

Take Hungary-water, an Ounce; Spirit of Lavender and Spirit of Saffron, of each two Drams; Apoplectic Balſam, a Scruple; Oil of Cloves, ten Drops. Shake them all well together. Or,

Take Camphorated Spirit of Wine, eight Ounces; Venice Treacle, an Ounce; Oil of Cloves and Marjoram, of each fifteen Drops. Digeſt theſe together for three or four Days, and then pour off for Uſe. Or,

Take Spirit of Wine, four Ounces; Diſtilled Vinegar and Hungary-water, of each an Ounce; Oil of Cloves, ten Drops. Mix them together for Uſe.

Either of theſe is to be well rubbed in with a warm Hand to the Part affected, in order to reſtore to the Fibres their loſt Elaſticity, and to communicate a freſh Activity to the ſtagnating Nervous Fluids.

Fomentations differ from Embrocations, inaſmuch as Embrocations are prepared with a Spirituous, Fomentations principally with an Aqueous, Menſtruum. Again, they are more extenſively applied, and operate in a much larger Field than Embrocations. The following are what are ſupported by Practice, and correſpond with ſeveral Medicinal Intentions of Relief.

Fotus Anthelminthicus.

A Fomentation againſt Worms.

Take Common Wormwood, Tanſey, and Savin, of each a Handful; Bear's-foot, half a Handful; Coloquintida and Aloes, of each a Dram; and boil them all together in three Pints of Water to a Quart, and then ſtrain for Uſe.

The intenſely bitter Steams of a Fomentation of this kind, inſinuating themſelves through the Pores of the Common Integuments into the Abdomen, will generally prove ſo offenſive to thoſe eroding little Animals, that take up their Reſidence in the Inteſtines, as frequently to determine them to make a precipitate Exit along with the Stools. It muſt be applied warm, and repeated as Circumſtances may require.

Fotus Arthriticus.

A Fomentation in the Gout.

Take Sage, Roſemary, Camomile, Mugwort, St. John's-wort, and Common Wormwood, of each ſix Handfuls; Bay-ſalt, three Handfuls; and boil theſe Ingredients in three Gallons of Water to two: then ſtrain for a Fomentation. Or,

Take Ground-pine and Southernwood, of each four Handfuls. Boil them in three Quarts of Water to two. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve Salt of Tartar and Sal Ammoniac, of

of each two Ounces, for a Fomentation.

Either of these Fomentations is to be used hot once or twice a day in an Arthritic Paroxysm, in order to supple the pained Part, and, by relaxing and softening the Cutaneous Pores, to facilitate the Exit of the Gouty Matter. As to Applications of a repellent Nature, they are never to be made use of on these Occasions, as they will unavoidably throw back the Morbific Load on some of the principal Viscera, and of course subject the Patient to the immediate Danger of Life.

Fotus Carminativus.

A Carminative Fomentation.

Take Camomile Flowers, two Ounces; Juniper and Bay-berries, of each an Ounce; Crude Sal Ammoniac, half an Ounce. Boil these in three Quarts of Water to two, adding at last Seeds of Sweet Fennel, Caraway, Cummin, and Anise bruised, of each half an Ounce; and to the strained Liquor add Common Spirit of Wine, a Pint.

In any Kind of Colic attended with an obstinate Costiveness, and Swelling of the Belly, this Fomentation, by softening the Membranes, and giving liberty for the imprisoned Vapours to fly off, will be of singular Service. It is to be applied very warm, and may be accompanied with some emollient Liniment.

Fotus Corroborans.

A Strengthening Fomentation.

Take Shavings of Saffafras and Guaiacum, of each an Ounce. Boil them in two Quarts of Water to three Pints. To the strained Liquor add Mother of Thyme, Marjoram, Rosemary, and Lavender, of each a Handful; Mustard-seed, half an Ounce; Nutmeg and Mace, of each a Dram and a half; Cloves, a Dram. Make a hot and close Infusion for two Hours, and then strain off; and, as it is used, drop in the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, a sufficient Quantity to render it quick.

This is devoted to any sprained or paralytic Limb, for which Purpose it seems to be very well adapted. It must be applied warm, and the Use of it continued according to the Degree and Obstinacy of the Disorder.

Fotus Discutiens Communis.

The Common Discutient Fomentation.

Take St. John's-wort, Common Wormwood, and Centaury, of each a Handful; Bay-berries, two Ounces; Camomile and Elder Flowers, of each half a Handful. Boil these in three Pints of Water to a Quart. To the strained Liquor add Common Spirit of Wine, half a Pint, and mix for Use.

This is the usual Remedy our Surgeons have recourse to, when they would dislodge whatever Humours may be collected on any particular Part; which is effected partly by their making an Exit by means of an increased Transpiration, to a great degree, in consequence of an Application of this Sort, partly by being rendered fluid enough to be resumed by the circulating refluent Mass.

Fotus Discutiens Alter.

Another Discutient Fomentation.

Take Common Wormwood, two Handfuls; St. John's-wort, Centaury, and Camomile Flowers, of each a Handful; Bay-berries, four Ounces; common Ashes, half a Pound.

Pound. Boil these in two Quarts of Water to one Quart; and to the strained Liquor add Spirit of Wine, half a Pint; and Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, as it is used, what is sufficient to quicken it.

This takes place in gross Hydropic Habits, where the Legs, from the Coldness of the Blood on such Occasions, and Flux of Humours on those Parts, would be liable, from the least Hurt or Injury, to contract a Mortification, unless guarded against by Fomentations of the Nature of this *viz.* very hot and very penetrating.

Fotus Diureticus.

A Diuretic Fomentation.

Take Smallage-roots, four Ounces; Fennel-roots and Linseed, of each two Ounces; Leaves of Pellitory of the Wall, Mallows, and Camomile Flowers, of each two Handfuls. Boil these in three Quarts of Water to two Quarts; and in the strained Liquor dissolve Crude Sal Ammoniac, half an Ounce; common Soap, two Ounces; and mix all together for a Fomentation.

In violent Colicky Pains, through Consent of Parts, from Obstructions formed in the Urinary Passage by any Lodgment of stony Concretions, this Fomentation, by its emollient, attenuating, penetrating, and de-obstruent Faculty, will be singularly serviceable, ease the racking Pain, and promote a Discharge of the Urine.

Fotus Emollients.

An Emollient Fomentation.

Take Marshmallows-Roots, and White Poppy heads, of each two Ounces; Linseed, Fœnugreek Seed, Cummin-Seed, and Bay-berries, of each an Ounce; Mallows and Feverfew, of each three Handfuls; Camomile Flowers, two Handfuls. Boil these in a Gallon of Water to two Quarts. Or,

Take Roots of Marshmallows and White Lillies, of each an Ounce and a half; Leaves of Mallows, Pellitory, Henbane, Flowers of Elder, Camomile, and Melilot, of each a Handful; Linseed and Fœnugreek Seed, of each six Drams. Boil these in three Quarts of Water to two Quarts, for a Fomentation.

These are softening and discutient, and will procure speedy Ease in flatulent Swellings of the Abdomen. By their relaxing Quality they may likewise be of great Service in Colics from a Suppression of Urine, and very much contribute to the setting o'float the Sabulous Concretions, that obstruct and violently constringe the Vessels devoted to that Secretion.

Fotus Erysipelatosus.

A Fomentation for an Eryspelas, or St. Anthony's Fire.

Take the green Tops of Elder Flowers, or the inner Bark of the Tree, four Handfuls; and boil Either of these in three Quarts of Water to two Quarts. In the strained Liquor dissolve an Ounce of Soap, for a Fomentation.

This is penetrating, attenuating, and relaxing, and consequently intirely calculated for removing the Disorder intimated by its Title. The Viscidity that obstructs the Capillaries in this Case it will destroy to a great degree, and promote a Discharge of the included Humours, by opening a Passage for them through the Pores of the Skin.

Fotus

Fotus Hæmorrhoidalis.

A Fomentation for the Piles.

Take Hounds-tongue, Plaintain, Yarrow, and Elder-leaves, of each four Handfuls; Pomegranate-Peels, an Ounce. Boil them in Water and Red Port Wine, of each three Pints to two Quarts. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve Alum, half an Ounce; Sugar of Lead two Drams; for a Fomentation.

The cooling Quality and Aſtringency of this Fomentation render it very proper for an Application to the Hæmorrhoidal Veins, when the Diſcharge from them becomes immoderate. It will likewiſe be of Service to the Uterine Veſſels, in a too-abundant Flux of the Menſes.

Fotus Hæmorrhoidalis Alter.

Another Hæmorrhoidal Fomentation.

Take Onions and Linſeed, of each four Ounces; Henbane, Nightſhade, Yarrow, and Houſeleek, of each two Handfuls. Boil them in a Gallon of Water to two Quarts; and in the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve of Opium two Drams, for a Fomentation.

In the dry Piles, accompanied with great Heat and Pain, this Fomentation, applied pretty warm to the Part, will by its ſuppling and relaxing Property ſoon procure Eaſe, and forward the Exit of the offending Matter by Tranſpiration.

Fotus Sanguinem Siſtens.

A Fomentation to ſtop Bleeding.

Take ſtrong White-wine Vinegar, a Pint. Diſſolve in it over the Fire Salt Petre, an Ounce; Camphire, a Dram.

This, applied cold to the Breaſt, will frequently put a ſtop to a Bleeding at the Noſe.

Fotus Scorbuticus.

An Anti-Scorbutic Fomentation.

Take Ground pine and Henbane, of each two Handfuls; Winter's-bark, half an Ounce; Horſe-radiſh Root and Earth-worms, added at laſt, of each two Ounces. Boil theſe in three Pints of Lime-water to a Quart; and to the ſtrained Liquor add Spirit of Scurvy graſs, two Ounces; Opium, a Dram; for a Fomentation.

In Scorbutic Pains, where internal Medicines have proved ineffectual, a Fomentation of this Kind, applied to the affected Parts, and continued in Proportion to the Obſtinacy of the Diſorder, will very often bring the deſired Relief, by inſinuating itſelf thro' the Pores of the Skin, and deſtroying the Salts, that are continually eroding the Veſſels with their pungent Acrimony.

Fotus Stomachicus.

A Fomentation for the Stomach.

Take Red Port, a Pint; Brandy and White-wine Vinegar, of each half a Pint; Dried Mint and Wormwood, of each half a Handful; Biſtort-root, half an Ounce; Pomegranate Peels, two Drams; Cloves, Mace, Nutmeg, and Cinnamon, of each a Dram; Venice-Treacle, half an Ounce. Let theſe ſtand in cloſe Maceration for two Hours, and then ſtrain off for Uſe.

In flatulent Diſtenſions of the Stomach, from a preternatural Relaxation of that Organ, a hot Application of this Fomentation to the Region of the Part affected will be attended with all imaginable Succeſs;

and even Vomitings are ſometimes known to be ſtopt by the Uſe of it.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Oils, Liniments, *and* Plasters.

THE preſent Practice has reduced theſe Articles to a much narrower Compaſs than formerly. However, we ſhall ſubjoin ſuch Forms as may be of any real Efficacy in regard of the Intentions they are expected to anſwer.

Oleum Acouſticum.

An Oil to help the Hearing.

Take Oil of Bitter Almonds, a Dram; Oil of Nutmeg, Cummin, Marjoram, and Amber, of each two Drops; Civet, two Grains. Mix them well together.

Three Drops of this Mixture inſtilled every night into the Ears, ſtopt warm with Cotton, will ſoften and help to bring away the Wax that obſtructs the Auditory Paſſage. It is generally made uſe of previouſly to Syringing.

Oleum Cephalicum.

A Cephalic Oil.

Take Balſam of Peru, a Dram; Oil of Sage, Roſemary, Marjoram, and Nutmeg, of each four Drops; Camphire, fifteen Drops. Mix theſe well together.

This rubbed on the Temples and Noſtrils will aſſiſt in certain Nervous Caſes, and put the Spirits on exerting themſelves, that were before quite languid, and, as it were, ſtagnated.

Oleum Coſmeticum.

A Coſmetic Oil.

Take Oil of Bitter Almonds, four Ounces; Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, two Ounces; Oil of Rhodium, ſix Drops. Shake all well together, till they are intirely mixed.

When Specks and Pimples deform the Surface of the Skin, a Mixture of this Nature is a ſpecific Remedy, carrying along with it at the ſame time an extreme Smoothneſs and Whiteneſs. The Uſe of it is to be continued according to the Exigency of the Caſe.

Oleum Cremoris.

Oil of Cream.

Take the Inner Green Bark of Elder freſh-gathered, three Handfuls; the beſt Cream, a Quart. Boil them well together till the Cream turns to an Oil: then boil it over again with freſh Bark.

In the Piles, and whatever inflammatory Tumours, this Preparation takes place; being a great Cooler, and a Promoter of Tranſpiration at the ſame time.

Oleum Paralyticum.

Paralytic Oil.

Take Oil of Amber and of Saſſafras, of each a Dram; Oil of Roſemary, Marjoram, and Origany, of each a Scruple; Oil of Cloves, Nutmegs, and Pepper, of each fifteen Drops. Mix all well together.

This is to be rubbed in thoroughly on the Part affected: in which Caſe it may poſſibly prove ſingularly

ly beneficial, unleſs the Diſorder be confirmed to a great Degree.

Oleum Viride.

The Green Oil.

Take Linſeed Oil, a Pint; fine Verdigreaſe, four Drams. Boil them together till the Verdigreaſe is diſſolved.

This is very detergent, and the Uſe of it conſecrated to contuſed and lacerated Wounds, and to foul Ulcers.

Linimentum Coſmeticum.

A Coſmetic Liniment.

Take Oil of Sweet Almonds, two Ounces; Sperma Ceti, three Drams; Oil of Rhodium, four Drops. Mix for a Liniment.

This will effectually anſwer the End as a Coſmetic, and keep the Skin ſoft, ſmooth, and free from Specks and Freckles.

Linimentum ad Foveas.

A Liniment for the Small-pox.

Take Oil of Sweet Almonds, two Ounces; Sperma Ceti, three Drams; Oil of Rhodium, ſix Drops. Mix for a Liniment.

This, applied with a Feather from time to time to the Scabs on the Decline of the Small-pox, will be of ſingular Service in preſerving them from Pitting, and keeping the Skin ſoft and ſupple.

Linimentum Hæmorrhoidale.

A Liniment for the Piles.

Take Ointment of Marſh-mallows, an Ounce; Sugar of Lead, a Dram; Opium, a Scruple; Oil of Amber, and Aniſated Balſam of Sulphur, of each ten Drops. Mix for a Liniment.

This, on the Part affected being anointed with it between whiles, will procure great Relief in the Diſorder ſpecified by its Title.

Linimentum Ophthalmicum.

A Liniment for the Eyes.

Take freſh unſalted Butter, four Ounces; White Wax, an Ounce; Prepared Tutty, half an Ounce; and two Scruples of Camphire. Mix for a Liniment.

In Inflammations of the Eyes, this is an efficacious and at the ſame time a very ſafe Medicine. It is to be applied gently twice or thrice a day.

Emplaſtrum Arthriticum.

A Gout-Plaſter.

Take Cummin-Plaſter, half an Ounce; Reſin, a Dram; Yellow Wax, half a Dram. Melt theſe together, and, when they are almoſt cold, ſtir in Turpentine, a Dram; Volatile Sal Armoniac, two Scruples; Camphire, a Scruple; and Oil of Amber, fifteen Drops. Mix, and make a Plaſter according to Art.

In obſtinate Sciatic Pains, this Plaſter, applied to the Part affected, has been frequently known to be of good Service. And, indeed, as it ſtands as well recommended as any Thing of this Claſs for effecting the End propoſed by its Application, there is no Neceſſity for Multiplying Forms of this Intention.

Emplaſtrum Nuchale.

A Plaſter for the Neck.

Take White Pitch, two Drams; Galbanum, and Venice Turpentine, of each half a Dram; Black

Pepper, and Mustard-seed powdered, of each a Scruple; and Oil of Origany, two Drops. Mix, and make a Plaster.

Where the Eyes are subjected to Rheumy Defluxions, this will be properly applied to the Nape of the Neck by way of Revulsion. And laid on likewise behind the Ears, it will be often very serviceable in Pains from the Teeth.

Emplastrum Roborans.

A Strengthening Plaster.

Take Rupture-Plaster, an Ounce; Oxycroceum, half an Ounce. Mix, and make a Plaster.

In Pains and Uneasinesses in the Back threatening an Abortion, in a Gonorrhæa, Fluor Albus, or any other Weakness of those Parts, this Plaster applied to the Loins seldom fails of procuring Relief. It must be suffered to remain as long as it will stick.

Emplastrum Suppedale.

A Plaster for the Feet.

Take Galbanum and Cephalic Plaster, of each an Ounce. Mix, and make two Plasters for the Soles of the Feet.

Where the Head is very much affected, as it is wont to be in protracted Fevers, an Application of this Nature to the Feet is frequently of immediate Service; especially, where they begin to grow cold. For, by thus stimulating those Parts, they acquire an instantaneous Warmth; and while the Circulation of the Blood is promoted briskly that Way, it must of course flow with less Impetuosity towards the Head.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Cataplasms *and* Unguents.

Cataplasma Anthelminthicum.

A Cataplasm for Worms.

Take Venice-Treacle, half an Ounce; Wormseed powdered, two Drams; Hepatic Aloes, a Dram; Oil of Wormwood, twenty Drops. And, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey, make a Pultice.

Where the Belly is hard and swelled in young Children from Worms, This Application to it, by this its softening and loosening Quality, and the Penetrating of its bitter Particles into the Intestines, is often experienced to dislodge them. Hence it becomes a very serviceable Expedient, as such Children generally are exceedingly averse to the Taking of internal Medicines.

Cataplasma Auriculare.

A Cataplasm for the Ears.

Take Onions roasted and pulped, an Ounce and a half; Saffron, a Scruple; Oil of Amber, fifteen Drops; Powder of Cummin-seed, and Ointment of Marshmallows, of each three Drams. Mix, and make a Pultice.

This is to be applied to the Ears, on the Gathering of any Matter on the Inside of those Organs, the Discharge of which, when come to its full Maturity, it will greatly facilitate.

Cata-

Cataplasma Emolliens.

An Emollient Cataplasm.

Take Pulp of Cassia, an Ounce; Ointment of Elder, two Ounces; Sperma Ceti, half an Ounce; Powder of Agaric, and Album Græcum, of each half an Ounce. Mix, and make a Cataplasm.

In a Swelling and Inflammation of the Throat in a Quinsey, This Pultice, spread on a thick double Cloth, and applied to the Part affected from Ear to Ear, will, after proper Bleeding, be near to afford considerable Relief. Purging and Blistering between the Shoulders may accompany the Use of it.

Cataplasma Podagricum.

An Anti-Arthritic Cataplasm.

Take Black Soap, four Ounces; Yolk of Eggs, N° ii. Saffron, a Dram; Oil of Spike, an Ounce. Mix, and make a Pultice. Or,

Take Honey, and Black Soap, of each two Ounces; Mustard-seed, half an Ounce; Opium, two Ounces; Camphire, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Unguentum Martiatum, make a Pultice. Or,

Take Black Soap, two Ounces; Honey, and Salt of Tartar, of each half an Ounce; Opium, three Drams; Camphire and Saffron, of each two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Unguentum Nervinum, make a Pultice.

As these Applications are calculated not only for procuring Ease to the pained Part, but for promoting also the Exit of the Morbific Matter by Perspiration, they may be made use of to a very great Advantage in regard of alleviating a most exquisite Torment, and at the same time with all imaginable Safety.

Cataplasma Sambucinum.

A Cataplasm of Elder.

Take Green Leaves of Elder, four Ounces; and boil them in Milk, till they become very soft. Then strain, and beat them to a Mash, to which add Ointment of Elder-flowers, three Ounces; Camphire in Powder, a Dram. Mix, and make a Pultice according to Art.

This is devoted to an Erysipelas, in which Kind of inflammatory Swellings the Application of it to the Part affected is attended generally with extraordinary Success, as it will cool, ease, and relax it to a great Degree. Bleeding should precede, and Purging and Blistering accompany, the Use of it.

Cataplasma Sinapinum.

A Mustard-seed Pultice.

Take Flower of Mustard-seed, and an equal Portion of Oatmeal, and, with a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar, make a Pultice.

'This, says the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c. from whence it is 'borrowed, applied in a Sciatica 'to the Part affected, will greatly 'warm, irritate, and sometimes blister it, and consequently be of real 'Advantage, as by this Means is 'promoted a free Perspiration, and 'the offending Matter gradually 'thrown off by the Pores of the 'Skin. Bleeding and Purging, in 'Proportion to the Pain and Stubbornness of the Disorder, should 'precede the Application of it. It 'may be of Service in paralytic 'Cases; and by its stimulating Faculty forward the Circulation of 'the

' the Nervous Fluid, and reſtore the ' Veſſels to their former Natural ' State.'

Unguentum Digeſtivum.

A Digeſtive Ointment.

Take half a Pound of the Yellow, and a like Quantity of the Black, Baſilicon; four Ounces of the Balſam of Turpentine; and mix for an Ointment.

This is a good Preſcription for effecting the Purpoſe ſpecified in the Title; and may be rendered warmer by an additional Quantity of the Balſam, or of Oil, of Turpentine, in Caſes that call for a more powerful Digeſtive.

Unguentum Pſoricum.

An Ointment for the Itch.

Take four Ounces of Crude Brimſtone; two Drams of Sal Ammoniac finely powdered; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Hog's lard, work them up into an Ointment.

' In thoſe Cutaneous Eruptions, ſays the *Medulla*, &c. ' termed the ' Itch, this Ointment, rubbed in ' well on the Parts affected, will be ' attended with the deſired Succeſs, ' though the Diſorder be never ſo ' inveterate; and for Eaſe, Safety, ' and Expedition, gives place to no ' Application whatever, that can be ' made uſe of in order to remove ' that troubleſom Complaint. Phy- ' ſick ought to accompany the Un- ' ction and Bleeding to precede it.'

F I N I S.

A

Copious INDEX

OF THE

ARTICLES used in PHYSICK, SURGERY, both in *Latin* and *Engliſh*, and of DISEASES, with numerous References to their Remedies.

TO avoid the Perplexity of ſearching for any Particulars required, attending Three *Indexes, and their referring to one another, we have thrown Our's into* One *only: And this directs to the* Columns *of the Page, diſtinguiſhed by* i *for the firſt, and* ii *for the ſecond.*

The Diſeaſes *and* References to the Remedies *are alſo more particularly pointed out, where requiſite; as, for Inſtance, in the* Menſes, *whether to* promote, *or* reſtrain *them: So in* Fevers, *whether* intermittent, putrid, *&c. But where there is no ſuch Diſtinction, preceding the Figures directing to the Page, it is moſtly to be underſtood, that the* Diſeaſe in general *is intended.*

It may not be improper always to view over the whole Column *directed to, becauſe the* ſame Word *many times occurs more than once therein.*

It ought to be obſerved, that the Words, *more immediately preceding the Figures, often* lead *to the* initial *Words; as, for Inſtance,* Abortion, to promote, 133, i. — to prevent, 665, ii. — *are to be read,* To promote, *or* to prevent Abortion: *Again,* Animals, poiſonous, to keep at a Diſtance, 257, ii.—*is to be read,* To keep at a Diſtance poiſonous Animals: *And ſo of the reſt; after which Directions, it is preſumed, even the* younger Pupils *can make no Miſtakes.*

ABDOMEN, Inflammations of the, 179, ii. — 359, i.
Abies, 126, i. ii. — 127, i.
Abortion, too frequent, to help, 92, ii. 292, ii. —343, i. —to prevent, 665, ii.— 732, i.— to promote, 133, i. — 205, i. — 397, i. — 417, ii.
Abrotanum, 127, i. ii.
Abſceſs, to cleanſe, 127, i. —good for, 163, ii.— 164, ii. — 184, i. — 282, ii. — 301, i. — 303, i. — 311, ii. — 324, i. — 339, ii. — 344, i.
Abſinthium, 127, ii.—128, i.
Acacia, 128, i. ii.
Acanthus, 128, ii.
Acetoſa, 129, i.
Acetoſella, 129, i.
Acetum, 129, ii. — *Diſtillatum, ſeu Spiritus Aceti*, 482, i.—*Lithargyrites*, ib.—*Roſaceum*, ib. ii.— *Scilliticum*, ib. — *Theriacale*, 483, ii.
Achors, 233, i. —— of the Head, 337, ii.—382, ii.
Achs and Pains, old, 158, ii.
Acids deſcribed, 11 to 15.— their Origin, 12, i. — the Native of Vegetables, ib. — of Foſſils, ib. — of Animals, ib. ii. — the Factitious, of Vegetables, ib. ii. —of

of Foſſils, 13, i. — of Animals, ib. ii.—their common Properties or Effects, 13, ii. — their Uſe 14, ii. — and Excellence in many Diſeaſes, ib. — wherein and to whom prejudicial, 15, i.
Aconitum, 130, i.
Acorus, 130, i.
Acrimony, 63, ii. — 64, i. —198, i.—206, ii.— 214, i.—219, ii.—220, i —222, ii.—234, i.—235, ii.—236, i.—270, ii.—308, i.—310, ii.—312, i.—397, i.—516, ii. — 537, i. — 636, ii.— 659, i.—
Adiantbum, 130, ii.
Adder's-tongue, 250, ii.
Ærugo, 361, ii.
Æs Cuprum, 361, ii.
Æthereal Oil, 592, ii.
Æthiops Mineralis, (Mineral) 647, i. —— *Antimonialis*, (Antimonial) 648, i.
After-birth, 304, i.—336, i. Pains, 229, i.—154, ii.
Agallochum, 130, ii.
Agaric, 131, i.
Agaricus, 131, i.
Agate, 361, i.
Ageratum, 131, i.
Agnus, vid. *Ovis*.
Agnus Caſtus, 131, ii.
Agrifolium, 121, ii.
Agrimonia, (Agrimony) 132, i.
Agrimony, Water Hemp, 162, i.—203, ii.
Ague, 462, i. — 659, i. — 164, ii.—289, i.— 317, ii. —323, ii.—332, i.— 344, ii. — 363, ii. — 390, i. — 675, i. — 696, i.—702, i. —708, ii.—ib.—711, i.
Air deſcribed, 1 to 3. — neceſſary to Human Life, 1, i. —its Fluidity, ib. ii. —its Acid, 2, i. — its Properties and Effects, ib.
Alabaſtrum, (Alabaſter) 363, i.
Alaternus, 132, ii.
Album Græcum, vid. *Canis*.
Alcalies deſcribed, 15 to 19. Derivation of the Word, 15, ii. — Subſtances referred to them, ib.—their Characters 16, i.— known to the Antients, 16, i. — unite intimately with diſtilled vegetable Oils, ib. ii —which is endued with excellent medicinal Virtues, 17, i. — attract the Acid of the Air, 18, i.—their Effects as Medicines, ib. i.—of what Uſe to Surgeons, 19, i. — Cautions in their Uſe, ib.
Alcanna, 133, i.
Alce, 315, i.
Alcea, 133, i.
Alchimilla, 133, ii.
Alder-tree, 138, i.
Alexipharmics, why ſo called, 74, ii.—76, ii. — their ill Effects, 75, i. — the different Kinds of them, ib. ii. — how they act, 76, ii. —— Doſes and Treatment, 77, i. — to be uſed with Caution, 76, ii. — when ſerviceable, 77, i. —when beſt operate, ib. ii. —Diaphoretics, ib.— their Operation, 78, i. —— are highly neceſſary, ib. ii. — preferable to Alexipharmics, 79, i. — the ſudden Effects of which are accounted for, ib. ii.
Alexiterial Water, 456, ii. —Spiritous, 465, ii. — the ſame with Vinegar, 466, i.
Alkanet, 145, ii.
Alkekengi, 134, i.
Alkermes, Confection of, 539, ii.
Alliaria, 134, ii.
Allium, 135, i.
All-heal, *Hercules's*, 256, ii.
Almond-tree, 143, ii.—Soap, Almonds, bitter, 143, ii. — Oil of, ib. — Sweet, 144, i. Oil of, ib.
Alnus, 138, i, ii.
Aloe, 139, i.
Aloes Wood, 130, ii.
Aloes, 139, i. — Caution in the Uſe of, 139, ii.—Elixir of, 503, i.—Wood, 130, ii. —Alcaline Wine of, 503, ii.
Alopecias, 227, i. — 315, ii. —316, i.—328, ii. — 335, ii.— 343, i. — 343, ii. — 349, i.—357, i, ii. —359, ii.—360, i, ii.
Alphi, 224, i. — 227, ii. — 357, ii.
Alſine, 140, ii.
Alteratives, 57, i. — Abſorbents, ib. ii. — how they operate, ib.— Caution, 58, i, ii. — their Virtues ſuperiour to others, 59, i. — Lenients and Temperatives, ib. ii.—how they act, 60, i.—Attenuatives, ib. ii. — how they act, 61, i. — their Virtues numerous, ib. ii.—Emollients, 62, ii.
Althæa, 141, i.
Alum, 363, ii. — Roche and Feathered, ib. ii.— Burnt, 625, i.— Curd, 584, ii. — Water, 479, i. — *Bate's* ib. i.—Whey, 518, i.
Alumen, 363, ii. — *Uſtum*, 625, i.
Amalgama Jovis, 635, i.
Amaranthus, 141, ii.
Amber, 414, ii.—Compound Powder of, 538, i.—Liquid, 232, i.— Salt, Spirit, and Oil of, 633, ii.— Rectified Salt of, 634, i.— Tincture of, 498, i. — *Hoffman's*, ib. ii.
Ambergriſe, 363, ii.
Ambra, 363, ii.
Ambroſia, 142, i.
Ambuſtions, 234, ii. — 350, ii. — 383, i. —— 392, i.
Amethyſtus, 365, i.
Amiantus, 365, i.
Ammi, 142, i.
Ammoniac, Prepared Gum, 448, ii.—Oil of Gum, 592, ii. — Plaſter, with Quickſilver, 577, ii.
Amomum, 142, ii.—Tree, ib.
Amoris Pomum, 143, i.
Ampelitis, 365, ii.
Amygdalus amara, 143, ii.
Amylum, 144, ii.
Amytheſt, 365, i.
Anacollemas, 337, ii.
Anagallis, 145, i.
Ananas, 145, ii.
Anaſarca, 56, ii. — 237, ii. —350, ii.—652, i.
Anchovy, 336, i.
Anchuſa, 145, ii.
Anchyloſis, 278, ii.
Anethum, 146, i.
Angelica, 147, i. — Preſerved, 529, ii.
Anguilla, 315, ii.
Anguis, vid. *Serpens*.
Anhalt-water, 466, i.
Animals, uſed in the *Materia Medica*, 315 to 361.— Poiſonous,

poiſonous, to keep at a Diſtance, 208, i.—330, i.—386, i.—Chymical Preparations of, 610, ii.—Oil of, 615, i.
Aniſe, 148, i.
Aniſeed-water, Compound, 470, ii.—Oil of, 585, ii.
Aniſum, 148, i.
Anodynes, 65. — Soporifics, ib. i.— Theſe, and Stupefactives, or Narcotics, being poiſonous and dangerous, to be very cautiouſly uſed, ib. *& ſeq.*—Elements by which they exert, 65, ii. — their Virulence corrected by Acids, 66, i.— how they act, ib. — divers Inſtances of their terrible Effects, ib. ii. —Hypnotics ſerviceable, 68, i.—71, i.
Anodyne Balſam, of *Guido*, 562, ii. — of *Bates*, 564, i. Mineral Liquor, *F. Hoffman's*, 626, ii. — Plaſter, 578, i.—Pills, 553, ii.
Anonis, 148, ii.
Anſer, 315, ii.
Ant, 336, ii.
St. *Anthony's* Fire, 195, i.—752, ii.
Antihecticum Poterii, (*Poterius's* Antihectic) 657, ii.
Antihyſteric Spirit, 473, i.—Plaſter, 578, i.
Antimonial Wine, 507, i.
Antimonium, 365, ii. — *Diaphoreticum Nitratum*, 649, ii.—*Dulce*, 650, i.
Antimony, 365, ii. Tincture of, 485, i. — ſimple acrid, ib. — Crocus of, 649, i.—waſhed, ib. — Diaphoretic, with Nitre, ib. ii. — ſweet diaphoretic, 650, i. — Regulus of, ib. ii.—with Iron, ib. ii.—Medicinal, 651, i.—Glaſs of, 652, ii. — Cerated Glaſs of, 653, ii. Golden Sulphur of, 654, ii.— Butter of, 655, i.—Cinnabar of, 656, ii.
Anus, Diſorders of, 152, i.—267, ii.—276, i.—308, i.—324, i.—344, i.—349, ii.—350, i.—359, i.—ib. i.—
Anxieties, 132, ii.—659, i.
Aparine, 149, i.
Ape, 356, i.
Aper, vid. *Porcus*, 352, i.
Apes, 316, i.
Aphthæ, 167, i.—277, i.—281, ii.—290, ii.—631, ii.
Apium, 149, i.
Apoplectic Balſam, 563, i.
Apoplexies, 181, ii. — 182, ii.—216, ii.—217, i.—228, i. 229, ii.—231, i.—237, i. ib. ii.—239, i.—254, ii.—276, ii.—296, ii.—311, i.—329, ii.—344, ii.—368, i.—390, ii.—466, ii. —467, ii. 500, i.—506, i.—529, ii.—613, i.—616, i.—652, i.—658, i.—663, i.—ib. ii.—716, i.—to preſerve againſt, 650, i.
Apoſtems, 287, i.
Appetite, Loſs of, 127, ii. — 143, i.—152, i.—175, ii.—190, ii.—195, i.—200, ii. —210, ii. 231, i.—241, i. —249, i.—270, i.—273, ii. —276, i.—293, ii.—312, i. —315, i.—321, i.—348, ii. —413, i.—419, i.—442, i.—478, i.—495, ii —506, ii. —552, i.—566, ii.—620, i. —ib. ii.—625, i.—679, i. —664, ii.
Apple-tree, 234, i. — Crab, ib. ii.
Aqua Abſinthii Compoſita, 465, ii.—*Alexiteria*, 456, ii. *Alexiteria Spirituoſa*, 465, ii.—*eadem cum Aceto*, 466, i. —*Anbaltina*, ib. *Aluminoſa*, 479, i.—*Aluminoſa Bateana*, ib.—*Bryoniæ Compoſita*, 466, ii. — *Calcis*, *ſeu Benedicta*, 479, ii. — *Calcis minus Compoſita*, 480, i.—*Calcis magis Compoſita*, ib. —— *Caſtorei*, 457, i. —— *Cinnamomi ſine Vino*, ib.—*cum Vino*, 467, i. —*Corticum Aurantiorum ſimplex*, 457, ii. — *Spirituoſa*, 467, i. — *Epidemia*, ib.— *Fortis Simplex*, (ſimple) 625, ii. — *Duplex* (double) ib.—*Compoſita*, (compound) ib. — *Hordeata*, 517, i. — *Juniperi Compoſita*, 468, i.—*Meliſſæ Compoſita*, 467, i.—*Menthæ Piperitidis Simplex*, 457, ii.—*Spirituoſa*, 468, i. —*Vulgaris Spirituoſa*, ib.—*Mirabilis*, ib. ii. — *Nephritica*, ib. ii.—*Nucis Moſchatæ*, ib. ii.—— *Ophthalmica*, 480, i. — *Ophthalmica altera*, ib. ii. — *Petroſelini Compoſita*, 468, i.— *Phagedenica*, 481, i. — *Piperis Jamaicenſis*, 458, i. — *Pæoniæ Compoſita*, 469, i. — *Pulegii Spirituoſa*, ib. ii. — *Ranunculi Pratenſis*, 458, i.—*Raphani Compoſita*, 469, ii. — *Regia*, 626, i. —— *Reginæ Hungariæ*, 470, i. — *Roſarum Damaſcenarum*, 458, i. — *Sapphirina*, 481, i. — *Sclopetaria*, *ſive Vulneraria*, 470, i. — *Seminum Anethi*, 458, ii. — *Aniſi Compoſita*, 470, ii.—*Cardamomi*, ib. ii. —*Carui*, 471, i.—*Spermatis Ranarum*, 458, ii.— *Styptica*, 481, ii. — *Sulphurata*, 631. ii. — *Theriacalis*, 471, i. — *Vitriolica Camphorata*, 480, ii. — *Cærulea*, 481, ii.
Aquæ Minerales 367, ii.
Aquilegia, 149, ii.
Araneus, 317, ii.
Arbor Vitæ Leaves, Simple Water of, 462, i.
Archangel, red, 227, i. —— white, ib.
Areca, 150, i.
Argenti Vivi Purificatio, 638, ii.
Argentina, 150. ii.
Argentum, 367, ii.
Argilla, 368, i.
Ariſtolochia, 150, ii.
Armoniac, Preparation of Bole, 449, i.
Arnotto, 253, i.
Aromatic Pills, 549, i. —— Powder, 536, i. — Species, ib. ii.— Spirit, Saline, 475, ii.—Volatile, ib. ii.—Tincture, 486, i.
Arſenicum, (Arſenic) 368, i.— Its Effects to remedy, 369, ii.
Arſmart, 260, i. — Spotted, 260, ii.
Artemiſia, 151, i.
Arteries, 213, ii.
Arthanita, 151, ii.
Arthritic Pains, 64, i.—166, i.—169, i.—195, ii.—196, i.—214, i.—236, i. —238, ii.—256, i.—312, ii.—318, i.—325, ii.—328, i.—330, ii. — 360, ii.— 386, i. — 564, ii.—640, i, ii.
Arthritis, 247, i.
Arum, 151, ii.
Aſa Fœtida, 152, i.
Aſarabacca, 152, ii.
Aſarum, 152, i.

Ascites, 323, i. — 398, ii. — 443, i.
Asclepias, 153, i.
Ascyrum, 153, ii.
Ash-tree, common, 206, ii. —round-leaved, 207, i.
Asinus, 317, ii.
Asp, or Aspen-tree, 269, i.
Aspalatus, 153, ii.
Asparagus, 153, ii.
Aspera Arteria, 150, i. — 210, i.—213, i.
Asperities, of the Skin, 144, i. — 168, i. — in general, 231, ii. — Eye-lids, 351, i. — of the Fauces, 547, i. — of the Skin, 360, ii.
Asperula, 154, i.
Asphaltus, 370, i.
Asphodel, White, 154, i.
Asphodelus, 154, i.
Asplenium, 154, i.
Ass, 317, ii.
Asses Milk, 53, ii.
Astacus, 318, i.
Aster Atticus, 154, ii.
Asthmas, 131, i.—135, i.—141, ii.—144, ii.—151, i. —152, i.—158, i.—ib.ii.—170, i.—176, i.—179, ii.—181, i. —195, ii.—205, ii. —212, ii.—215, ii.—220, ii.—223, ii.—229, ii.—233, ii.—237, i.—247, i.—257, i.—261, i.—267, i.—280, ii.—287, ii.—289, i.—295, i.—303, ii.—307, ii.—313, i.—318, ii.—343, ii.—347, i.—354, ii.—371, i.—398, ii.—417, ii.—500, ii.—527, ii. —593, ii. — 709, ii. — 689, i.—696, i.—684, i.—707, ii.—710, ii.—720, i.—714, i.—718, i.—720, i.—662, ii.
Astringents, in what their Virtue consists, 99, ii.—the principal of them, ib. —— Means of their Operation, ib.— uncommon Caution in their Use, 100, i. — highly dangerous in some Cases, ib. ii.— Vulneraries of singular Service, ib.
Astroites, 370, ii.
Atra Bilis, 239, ii.
Atriplex, 154, ii.
Atrophies. 140, ii. — 169, i. —318, i, ii.—350, ii.
Avena, 154, ii.
Aurantia, 155, ii.
Auricula Judæ, 156, i.
Auricula Ursi, 156, i.
Auripigmentum, 370, ii.
Aurum, 371, ii.—*Mosaicum*, 635, ii.—*Musivum*, ib.
Axungia Vitri, 431, i.

B.

Badger, 357, ii.
Balæna, 318, ii.
Balaustia, 156, i.
Balaustine-tree, 156, i.
Baldness, 315, ii.—316, i.
Balm, or Baum, 238, ii.
Balsam, Apple, Male, 156, ii. — of *Mecca*, 157, i. — of Incision, ib. ii.— White and Black *Peruvian*, 157, ii. — of *Tolu*, 158, ii. —— Tree, Fruit of, 158, ii. — White *American*, 157, i. — True, 157, i.— Natural, ib. — of Life, 564, i.
Balsamic Syrup, 520, i.—— Tincture, 486, i.
Balsamics, their Original Use, 87, ii. — Derivation of the Word, 88, i.—their Constituents, ib. ii.— the different Species of them, 89, i, & *seq.*— those produced in our own Country not inferiour to the foreign, 91, i.—from Vegetables, ib.—of Ambergrease and Amber, 92, i.— great Correctors, ib.— universally extensive,—93, i.— the most efficacious Preservatives, 94, i.—Caution, ib. ii. — their Virtues not yet sufficiently discovered, ib.
Balsamina, 156, ii.
Balsamita mas, 156, ii.
Balsams, Artificial, 562, ii.
Balsamum Anodynum, vulgo *Guidonis*, 562, ii. — *Anodynum Bateanum*, 564, i.— *ad Apoplecticos*, 563, i. — *Caprivi*, 156, ii.—*Commendatoris*, 566, i.—*Locatelli*, 563, i.— *è Mecha*, 157, i.— *Peruvianum*, ib. ii. — *Saponaceum*, vulgo *Opodeldoc*, 563, ii. —*Tolutanum*, 158, ii. — *Traumaticum*, 565, ii.— *Viride*, 567, i.— *Vitæ*, 564, i.
Balsamum Sulphuris Simplex, 632, ii. — *Terebinthinatum*, 633, i.—*Anisatum*, ib. ii.
Banilia, 158, ii.
Barbadoes-Tar, Oil of, 594, i.
Barbarea, 159, i.
Barbel, 318, ii.
Barberry, 161, i.
Barberries, Jelly of, 527, ii.
Barbus, 318, ii.
Bark, *Indian*, 180, i. — Peruvian, Extracts of, 595, i.
Barley, 219, i. — French or Pearl, ib. ii.—Sugar, 531, i. —Water, 517, i.
Barrenness, 239, i.—
Basilicon-Ointment, 569, i.
Basilicum, Yellow, Black and Green, 569, i.
Bat, 350, ii.
Baths, for the Head, injurious, 109, i.
Baum-water, Compound, 467, i.—Simple, 456, ii.
Bay-tree, 229, i.
Bay-berries, Electuary of, 541, i.
Bdellium, 159, ii.
Beans, Garden, 203, ii. —— Egyptian, 204, i.—Kidney, 261, ii.
Bear, 360, i.
Bear's-breech, 128, ii.
Bear's-ears, 156, i.
Bear's-foot, 218, i.
Beaver, 329, i.
Becabunga, 145, ii.
Beech-tree, 204, i.
Bee-eater, 346, ii.
Bees, 316, i. — Preparation of, 449, i.
Beet, White and Red, 161, ii.
Beetle, the Oil, 352, ii.
Belladonna, 160, i.
Bellan, 608, i.
Belly, to bind, 132, ii. — 253, ii.—to loosen, 161, ii. —to keep soluble, 164, i.— 249, i.—294, ii.—to loosen, 296, i.—310, ii.—320, ii. —350, i.—354, ii.— 355, ii. —
Belly-ach, Dry, 409, i.
Benjamin, Flowers of, 593, ii.—Tree, 160, ii.
Ben-Nut, 209, ii.
Berberis, 161, i.
Beryllus, (Beryl) 372, i.
Beta, 161, ii.
Betonica, 161, ii.
Betony, 161, ii. — Water, 289, ii.—Wood, 161, ii.
Betula, 162, i.
Besoar, 318, ii. — Mineral, 420, ii.—657, i. — of Tin, ib. ii.—Powder, 533, ii.
Bezoardicum Minerale, 657, i.—*Joviale*, ib. ii.

Bezoartic Spirit of *Buffius*, 473, i.
Bidens, 162, i.
Bile and Phlegm, to promote the Diſcharge of, 164, i. — 209, ii.—218, i.—219, i.—227, ii.—236, i.—241, ii.—268, i.—269, i.—274, i.—300, i.—344, ii.
Bites, Venomous, 108, ii. — 127, i. — 142, i. — 145, i. —230, i. —147, ii. —149, i.—159, i. —200, i.—201, i.—215, ii.—231, ii.—237, ii.—241, i.—245, i.—246, ii.—249, i.—267, i.—268, i.—270, ii.—275, i.—289, i.—292, i.—303, ii.—315, i.—323, ii.—334, ii.—337, i.—338, i.—332, ii.—341, i.—343, i.—346, ii.—348, i.—349, i.—350, i, ii.—352, i, ii. —358, ii. —373, ii.—360, ii.—398, ii. 404, i. —414, ii.—420, i.—438, i.—533, i. —566, ii. —624, i. 625, i.
Birch-tree, 162, i.
Birth (and Secundines) 151, ii.—159, i.—difficult, 177, ii. — to accelerate, 303, ii. —361, i.—375, ii. — 702, i.—703, ii.—739, i.
Birth-wort, Round, 150, ii. — Long-rooted, 151, i. — Creeping, ib.— Buſhy-rooted, 265, ii.
Biſhop's-weed, 142, i.
Biſmuthum, (Biſmuth) 372, ii.
Biſtorta, (Biſtort, or Snake-weed) 162, i.
Bitter, Tincture, 484, ii.— Wine, 507, i.
Bitterneſs of the Mouth, 49, i.
Bitumen, 373, i.—408, i.—*Judaicum*, 370, i.
Black-bird, 346, ii.
Black-thorn, 270, ii.
Bladder, Diſorders of, 134, i. —157, i.—181, i.—218, ii. —222, ii.—223, ii. —230, i.—257, i.—300, i. —312, ii.—320, ii.—332, i.—337, ii.—344, i.—391, ii.—613, i.
Bleeding always to precede Vomiting, 50, ii.— of a Vein, to ſtop, 145, i.—204, ii.—241, ii.—257. ii.—259, ii.—312, i.—313, i.—317, ii.—of Wounds, 353, i. — 386, ii.—389, ii.—413, ii. — 423, ii.—at the Noſe, 636, ii.
Blindneſs, 325, ii.
Bliſtering Epithem, 583, i.— Ointments, 572, i. — Plaſters, 580, i.
Blood, tainted, 62, ii.— grumous, ib. — to check the violent Effuſions of, 162, i. — to depurate, 163, i. — extravaſated, 166, i. — its Evacuations, to promote, 173, ii.— to purify, 181, i. —186, ii.—193, ii.—203, i. — 207, ii. — to reſolve, 209, ii.—to cleanſe, 211. ii. —to purge, 216, i.— to reſolve, 220, i. — Effervescence, 222, ii. — to purify, 223, i, ii.—228, i.—233, i. —235, ii.— 236, i. 244, i. —248, i.—256, ii.— Coagulations of, 270, i. — to animate, 280, i. — to diſſolve, 304, i.—to regulate, 312, i. — to diſſolve, 318, ii.—333, ii.—to purify, 341, i. — to diſſolve, 370, ii. — 394, ii.—404, i.—to ſweeten, 606, i. — 616. i. — to cool and thin, 623, i. —— 624, i.—
Blood, by the Urinary Paſſage, 137, ii.—Spitting, 141, i. — Defect of, 141, ii. — Spitting, 142, i. — Vomiting, 144, ii. — Coagulated, 152, i.— Vomiting, 162, i. —163, ii. Spitting, 167, i.— 173, i. — Vomiting, ib. — Spitting, 167, ii. —200, ii. —204, ii.—214, i. — 215, ii. — 218, ii. — 220, i. — 229, ii.—231, ii.—236, ii.— 241, i.—247, i.—249 | i.— 250, ii.—255, i.—259. ii. —260, i.— 267, ii.—268, ii. —271, ii. —277, ii.—294, ii.—308, i.—309, i.—311, ii. — Vomiting, 312, ii. — Spitting, 322, i.—331, i.— 333, i. —Vomiting, 352, ii. —Spitting, 374, i.—390, i. —ib.—391, ii. — 406, i.— 636, ii.
Blows, the Effects of, 345, i.—407, i.
Blue Ointment, the ſtronger, 570, ii.—the weaker, ib.
Boar, 352, i.
Bodies, immoderately groſs to extenuate, 388, i.
Body, to enliven, 615, ii. — to change, 644, ii.
Boils, to heal, 208, i.—270, ii.
Bole, 373, i.—Armoniac, ib. ii.— White and yellow *Armenian* and *German*, ib. — White, and *French*, 374, i.— *Tranſylvanian*, ib. — Compound Powder of, without Opium, 534, i.—with, ib.
Bolus, 373, i.
Bombax, 162, ii.
Bombyx, 320, i.
Bones, Broken, to conſolidate, 374, i.
Bonus Henricus, 163, i.
Borace, 374, ii.
Borago, 163, i.
Borax, 374, ii.
Borrage, 163, i.
Bos, 320, ii.
Botargum, vid. *Mugil.*
Bots, in Horſes, 224, i.
Botrys, 163, i.
Bowels, Obſtructions of, 162, i.—175, i.—177, i. —186, ii. — 205, i. — to fortify, 595, ii.
Box, Oil of, 563, ii.
Box-Wood, 168, i.
Brain, Diſorders of, 159, i.— 176, ii.—191, ii. — 195, i. —213, i.—254, i.—256, i. —257, i. — 298, i. 303, ii. — to comfort, 345, ii.—to ſtrenghten, 574, i.—to invigorate, 433, i. — to purge, 506, ii.— 613, i.
Brakes, Common, 205, i.
Bramble, or Black-berry-buſh, 277, i.
Braſſica, 163, ii.
Braſſica, 163, ii.
Braſil-Wood, 163, ii.
Breaſt, Diſorders of the, 62, i. —64, i. —130, ii. —141, i. —144, ii.—148, i. —149, i.—161, i.—163. i.—167, i.—179, ii.—182, i.—190, i.—199, ii.—249, ii. —257, i.—258, ii.—261, ii.—279, ii.—294. ii.—296, ii.—305, i.—311, i.—316, i.—356, ii. — Ulcers of, 359, i. — Straitneſs, and Diſorders of, 360, ii.
Breaſts, Fiſſures of, 141, ii.— Inflammations of, 231, i.— to reſtrain their Growth in Virgins, 384, i. —inflamed, 389, i

Breath, to sweeten, 147, ii.—148, i.— Shortness of, 177, i.— to sweeten, 188, ii. —198, ii.—222, ii. —237, i. —239, i. 240, ii.— 276, ii. 277, ii.—483, i.—625, i.
Breathing, Difficulty of, 162, ii.—163, i.—196, i.—210, i.—213, i.—216, ii.—221, i.—223, i.—236, i.—289, i.—295, i.—305, i.—ib.—500, ii.
Bricks, Oil of, 594, i.
Briony, White, 165, ii. —— Black, 166, ii.
Brook-lime, 145, ii.
Broom, Butcher's, 165, i. — Common, 198, ii. — Rape, 253, i.—*Spanish*, 208, ii.
Bruises, 242, ii. —324, i. —356, ii.—564, i.—566, ii.— internal, 725, i.
Bruscus Ruscus, 165, i.
Bryonia Alba, 165, i. — *Nigra*, ib.
Bryony-water, Compound, 466, ii.
Buboes, 261, i.—Pestilential, 137, ii.—190, ii. —204, ii. —218. ii.—to ripen, 373, i. —Venereal, 397, i. —to ripen and digest, 417, ii.
Buck-bean, 395, ii.
Buck, Roe, 329, i.
Buck-thorn, 274, ii.—Syrup of, 525, i.
Bufo, 322, ii.
Bug, Church, 346. ii.
Bugle, 167, i.
Buglose, 166, ii.
Bugloſſum, 166, ii.
Bugula, 167, i.
Bulbocaſtanum, 167, ii.
Burdock, 159, i. — Woody-headed, ii.
Burnet, 262, i. — Saxifrage, ib. ii.
Burns, 133, i. —159, ii. — 164, ii.—172, i.—205, i.—231, i.—259, i.—269, i.—297, i. ii.—300, ii. —344, —i. — 353, i. — 409, i. —570, i.
Burſa Paſtoris, 167, ii.
Butter-bur, 260, ii.
Butyrum Antimonii, 655, i.— *Ceræ*, 617, ii.
Buxus, 168, i.

C.

CAbbage, White, 164, i. —Red, 165, i. — Savoy, ib.
Cachexies, 50, i. —150, ii.—151, i.—165, ii. — 167, ii. —186, ii. —194, i. —203, ii. — 223, ii. — 240, i. — 274, ii.—283, i.—293, ii.—300, i.—335, ii. — 390, i. —443, i. —485, ii. —495, ii. — 497, ii. — 550, ii.—552, ii. — 554, i. —658, i. —663, i.—739, i.
Cackerel, 345, ii. — White, 356, i.
Cacoa Americæ, 168, i.
Cacoa-tree, 168, i.
Calaminaris Lapis, Calaminar-ſtone, 376, i.
Calamine, Preparation of, 449, i.
Calamint, 170, i. — Mountain, Field, Water, and Hoary, ib. ii.
Calamintha, 170, i.
Calcination, deſcribed, 26, ii.
Caltrops, Water, 305, i. — Another Kind, ib.
Calx, 376, ii. — *Jovis*, 634, ii.
Camphire, 170, i.
Camphora, 170, i.
Camphorata, 174, ii.
Camphorated Julep, 508, ii.
Canal-coal, 365, ii.
Cancer, 323, ii.
Cancers, of a ſmall Kind, how eaten away, 19. i. — Other, 334, ii.—338, ii.—566, ii.—634, ii. —160, i. —162, ii.—207, i.—217, i. —276, ii.—289, i.—294, ii. —309, ii.—323, i, ii.
Canella alba, 174, ii.
Canis, 324, i.
Cannabis, 175, i.
Cantharides, 324, i. — taken internally, their ill Effects, 326, ii.— Tincture of, 486, ii.—487, i.
Capaiva-balſam, Oil of, 593, i.
Caper, 328, i.
Capers, 175, i.
Capparis, 175, i.
Capra Alpina, 328, ii. — *Bezoardica*, vid. *Bezoar*.
Capreolus, 329, i.
Caprifolium, 175, ii.
Capſicum, 176. i.
Caranna, 176, i.— Gum, Oil of, 592, ii.—Tree, 176, i.
Caraways, 179, ii.
Caraway-ſeeds, 585, ii. —— 586, i.—Water of, 471, i.
Carbo Foſſilis, 377, i.
Carbuncles, 133, i. — 333, i. —337, i.—peſtilential, 245, i.—322, ii.
Carbunculus, 410, ii.
Cardamine, 176, ii.
Cardamom, Great, 177, i.— Common, ib.—Seeds, Tincture of, 487, i.— Water of, 470, ii.
Cardamomum, 176, i.
Cardiaca, 177, i.
Cardiacs, What properly are ſuch, 80. — too frequent Uſe of them pernicious, 81, i. — when properly exhibited, ib. ii.— Diſtinctions and Obſervations thereon, 82.— the beſt Sort, 83, i.
Cardialgia's, 176, ii. — 193, ii.—
Cardialgic Lozenges, 557, ii.
Carduus, 177, ii.
Caries of the Bones, 188, ii. —203, ii.
Carlina, 178, ii.
Carneolus, 413, ii.
Carpobalſam, 179, i.
Carpobalſamum, 179, i.
Carrot, 199, i.
Carrots, deadly, 302, i. — of *Crete*, or *Candy*, 242, ii.
Carthamus, 179, i.
Caſcarilla, 180, i.
Cathartics, Lenitive, Laxative and Purgative, 51, i, ii. —Caution, 53, ii. — ſtrong Purgatives, 54, i. — their Fatality, 54, ii, & *ſeq.* — Obſervation, 57, i.
Carum, 179, ii.
Carus, 276, ii.
Caryophyllata, 179, ii.
Caryophylli, *Aromatici*, 179, ii.—*Hortenſes*, 180, i.
Caſcarilla, 180, i.
Caſes, Obſtinate, 644, ii. — Acute, 650, i. — Venereal, 658, i.
Caſeus, vid. *Bos*.
Caſſia, Electuary of, 541, ii.
Caſſia Fiſtula, 180, ii.—*Lignea*, 189, i.
Caſſina, *Alaternus*, (Caſſiny) 132, ii.
Caſſio-berry-buſh, 133, i.
Caſſumuniar, (Caſumunar) 181, ii.
Caſtor, 329, i.—Tincture of, 487, i. — Water of, 457, i.
Cataplaſma è Cymino, 583, i. *Diſcutiens*, ib. — *Maturans*,

ib. *Suppurans*, ib.
Catamenia, to provoke the, 178, ii.—194, ii. — to reſtrain, 227, i.—
Cataracts, 257, ii.—261, i.
Catarrhs, to cure, 155, i. — 169, i.—174, ii.— 191, ii. —198, i.—203, ii. —211, ii.
Caterpillar, 336, ii.
Cathartic Extract, 551, ii.— Salt, *Glauber's*, 622, i.
Cattle, Diſeaſes of, 537, i.
Catulus, vid. *Canis*.
Cauſtic, the ſtronger common, 610, i. — the milder, ib. ii.—Lunar, 634, ii.
Cauſticum Commune fortius, 610, i. — *mitius*, ib. ii. — *Lunare*, 634, ii.
Cauterium Potentiale, 609, i.
Celandine, 184, ii.—the Leſſer, 185, i.
Centaurium, 181, ii.
Centaury, 181, ii.
Cephalalgia, 85, i. — 147, i. —191, ii.—258, i.—276, i. —280, ii.—337, i.—350, ii. Epidemical, 406, ii.—478, i.
Cephalic, Powder, 534, ii. — Plaſter, 578, ii.—Tincture, 487, ii. — Purging, ib.
Cephalics, diſtinguiſhed, 83, ii.—particularized, 84, i.— two Claſſes of them, 86, ii. — a Caution as to Specifics, 87, i. —
Cera, vid. *Apes*.
Ceraſus, 182, i.—ib. ii.
Cerates, 582, ii.
Ceratum de Lapide Calaminari, 569, ii. — *Album*, 582, ii.—*Citrinum*, ib. —*Epuloticum*, ib.— *Mercuriale*, ib.
Ceruſe, Compound Powder of, 534, ii.
Ceruſſa, 636, i.
Cervus, 329, ii.—*Minor Americanus*, vid. Bezoar.
Cetus, vid. *Sperma Ceti*.
Chærefolium, 182, ii.
Chalcitis, (Chalcites) 380, i.
Chalk, 384, i.— Julep, 509, i.—706, ii.
Chalybeate Wine, 507, ii.—508, i.
Chalybis Rubigo præparata, 638, ii.
Chalybs, vid. *Mars*—*cum Sulphure præparatus*, 637, ii. —*Tartariſatus*, 637, i.
Chamædrys, 183, i.
Chamælion, (Chamelion) 332, i.
Chamæmelum, 183, i, ii.
Chamæpytis, 184, i.
Chamomile, Wild, 183, i, ii. — Flowers, Oil of, 585, ii. —586, i.
Chancres, 566, ii.—571, i.
Charlock, 273, ii.
Chaſte-tree, 131, ii.
Cheeſe-rening, 208, ii.
Chelidonium, 184, ii.—185, i.
Cherry-bay, 228, ii. — tree, red, 182, i. — *Morello*, ib. ii. — black, ib. — Birds, Rock, Cornelian, 193, ii.— Winter, 134, i.
Chervil, 182, ii.
Chia Terra, 383, i.
Chiches, White, and Wild, 186, i.
Chick-weed, 140, ii.
Chilblains, 195, i. —249, ii. —316, i.—330, ii.
Child, Dead, to expel, 176, i.—
Child-bed Purgations, 154, ii.—Pains, 199, ii.—
Child-birth, difficult, 344, ii.
Children, to procure, 395, i.
Children's Diſorders, Convulſions, 141, i. — Dentition, ib. ii. — Achors, 165, i.— *Meconium*, 169, i. — of the Stomach, 177, i. — Flatulencies, ib. ii. — Inflammations of the Hypochondria, ib. — Epileptic, 178, ii. — Suppreſſion of Urine, 182, i. —Hernia, 185, i.—Epilepſy, 199, ii.—Gripes, 204, i. — Epilepſies, 208, i. — Dropſies, 215, i. — Gripes, 222, ii. — Rickets, 231, ii. Acidities, 236, i.—Whooping-Coughs, 241, ii. — dry Coughs, 247, i. — Hernia, ib.—Rickets, 254, i.—Epilepſies, 254, ii.—Nocturnal Frights, ib.—Worms, 256, ii.—Chin-cough, 271, ii.— Chronical Diſeaſes, 274, ii. —Scabby Heads, 278, ii.— Worms, 296, i.—299, ii.— Purple Fever, 306, i. — Worms, 311, ii. — to relax their Bellies, 315, ii. — Itches, 318, ii. — Exomphalos, 320, ii. — Worms, 331, ii. — Chin-coughs, 334, i.—Dentition, ib. ii.— Hairy Cheeks, 337, i. — Prepuce, ib. ii.—Dentition, 343, ii.—Cough, 344, ii.— Teeth, 345, i. — Epilepſy, 347, ii.—Dentition, 350, i. —to retain Urine, 353, ii. —Excoriations, 358, i. — Rickets, 367, Colics, 361, i. — Worms, ib. 370, ii.— Excoriations, 376, ii. — Worms, 396, ii. — 404, ii. —409, i.— Convulſions, 466, ii. —Rickets, 492, —ii. — Worms, ibid. —Fits, 503, ii. — Gripes, 509, i. — Heartburn, ib.— a pretty Purge for, 521, i. 524, ii. — Worms, 532, ii. a gentle Puke for, 627, ii. Rickets, 628, i. — Convulſions, 635, ii. — on the Breaſt, 654, ii.— Intermitting Fevers, 659, i. — Worms, 731, i. — Gripes, —734, ii. — 735, i. — Worms, ib.—741, i.
China, 185, i.—Root, ib. — Baſtard, 291, i.
Chin-cough, to relieve, 169, i.—180, i.—236, i.
Chloroſis, 282, i.—289, i. —
Chocolate, 168, ii.
Cholera, 14, i.—18, ii.—64, i.—174, ii.—203, i.—
Chough, *Cornix*, 338, i.
Chriſt's-Thorn, 254, ii.
Chryſolithus, (Chryſolite) 383, i.
Chryſopaſius, 383, i.
Chyle, to promote, 293, ii. — to preſerve, 432, i. — 461, ii. — to correct, 641, ii.
Chymical Preparations, 610, ii.
Cicada, 332, i.
Cicatrices, to render full, 410, i.
Cicatrizing Cerate, 582, ii.
Cicely, Sweet, 242, ii.
Cicer, 186, i.
Cichorium, 186, ii.
Cicindela, 332, i.
Ciconia, 332, i.
Cicuta, 187, i.
Cimolia, 383, i.
Cinnabar, of Antimony, 656, ii. — Artificial, 648, ii. — Native, 383, ii.
Cinnabaris Antimonii, 656, ii. —*Factitia*, 648, ii. — *Nativa*, 383, ii.

Cinnamon, 187, i. — Winter's, 194, i.—Tincture of, 487, ii. — Water without Spirit, 457, i.—with, 467, i.
Cinnamon-tree, Wild, 174, ii.
Cinnamomum, 187, i.
Cinque-foil, 259, ii.
Citreum, 189, ii.
Citron-tree, 189, ii.
Citrullus, (Citrul) 189, ii.
Civet, 361, i.
Clarification described, 29, i.
Clary, Purple-spiked, 219, ii.
Clay, 368, i. —— Tobacco-pipe, 313, i.
Cleavers, 149, i.
Cloves, 179, ii.—Oil of, 585, ii.
Clove-gilly-flowers, 180, i. — Syrup of, 520, ii.
Clysters, Decoction for, 511, ii.
Comfrey, Syrup of, 525, ii.
Cnicus, 190, i.
Coagulum Aluminosum, 584, ii.
Coal, Pit, or *Scotch*, 377, i.
Coccinæ, Pills called, 549, ii.
Coccinilla, vid. *Cochinilla*.
Coccus Polonicus, 332, i.
Cochineal, 332, ii.
Cochinilla, 332, ii.
Cock, 337, i.
Cochlea, 333, i.
Cochlearia, 190, ii.
Cockle, 246, ii.
Coco, or Cocao-nut-tree, 168, i.—256, i.
Cœliac Paſſion, 253, ii. — 336, i.—343, ii. — 385, i. —391, ii.—395, ii.
Cœloma's, 391, ii.—392, i.
Coffee-tree, 191, ii.
Colchicum Chionenſe, 192, i.
Colds, Common, 529, i.
Coleworts, White, 164, i.— Red, 165, i.—
Colics, 64, ii. — 132, i. — 133, i.— 135, i.— 135, ii. —142, i.—144, ii. — 147, i. — 148, i. — 150, i. — 158, i.—159, i.—168, i.— 169, i.—174, ii.— 179, ii. —180, ii.—181, ii.— 183, ii. — 187, ii. — 190, ii.— 194, i, ii.—198, ii.— 199, ii.—203, i, ii.—205, i. — 221, i.—223, ii. 229, i. — 232, i. —236, i. —238, ii. —239, ii.—240. i. —242, i.—243, i.—244, i.—246, ii. —258, ii. — 260, i. — 275, ii. —278, i. —293, ii. —300, i. —301, i. —303, ii. — 308, i. — 309, ii.— 314, ii.—315, i. —318, ii. —321, ii. —324, i.—328, ii.—329, i.—331,i.—332, i.—333, i.—335, ii —340. i.—345, i. — ib. —348, i. 350, ii.—351, ii.—357, ii. —360, i. —385, ii. —405, ii. — 429, ii. —437, i. — 442, ii.—504, ii. —532, ii. —564, ii.—566, ii — 707, ii.—717, i.—
Colliflower, 165, i.
Colocynthis, 192, ii.
Coloquintida, 192, ii. — Pills of, with Aloes, 549, ii. — more ſimple, 550, i.
Columba, 333, i.
Columbines, 149, 2.
Coma's, 191, ii. —598, i.
Combuſtions, 156, ii. —269, ii.—283, i, ii. —
Comfrey, 299, i.
Commander's Balſam, 566, i.
Common Plaſter, 579, ii. — with Gums, 580, i.— with Quickſilver, 578, i.
Complexion, to beautify, 268, ii. —483, ii.
Conceptions, Falſe, to expel, 237, ii.—to promote, 344, i.
Concha. 333, i.
Concoction, 135, ii.—177, i.
Confectio Alkermes, 532, ii.— *Cardiaca*, ib. —— *Paulina*, 540, ii.
Conjugal Intercourſes, to excite, 486, ii.
Conſtrictions, 406, i.
Conſerves, 529, ii. —530, i. ii.
Conſumptions, to relieve, 64, i.—158, ii.—200, i.—231, ii. — 239, i. — 262, ii. — 269, ii.— 271, ii.— 307, i. —318, i. —ib.—324, i.— 333, i.—334. ii. —359, ii.
Contractions, 256, i.— 281, ii. — 350, ii. — 360, ii.— 438, ii.—439, ii.—599, ii. 600, i. —618, ii.—640, ii.
Contrayerva, 192, ii.—Compound Powder of, 535, i.
Contuſions, 132, ii.—141, ii. 167, i.—174, i.—219, i.— 220, ii. —233, i. —238, i. — 239, ii. — 242, ii.— 257, i.—350, i.—390, i.— 470, ii.
Convulſions, 63, ii.—143, ii. —158, i. —174, ii. — 175, i, ii.—176, i.— 181, ii. — 183, ii.—201, i. — 228, i. —239, ii.—257, i.—275, i. —293, ii.—320, i. —329, ii.—335, ii. —345, i, ii.— 348, i.—360, ii.—416, i.— —489, i.—616, i.—635, i. —ib. — to preſerve againſt, 690, i.
Cook-fiſh, 346, ii.
Copper, 361, ii.—Flowers of, 627, ii.
Coral, White, 193, ii.—Red, ib.
Corallina, 193, ii.
Coralline, 193, ii.
Corallium, 193, ii.
Cordial, Confection, 539, ii. —Electuary, 541, ii.
Coriandrum, (Coriander) 193, ii.
Cork-tree, 299, i.
Cornachine Powder, 535, ii.
Cornelian, 413, ii.
Corn-flag, 209, ii.
Corn-roſe, 257, ii.
Corns, 136, ii. — 280, ii. — 290, ii. —349, i. —350, ii. —352, i.—356, i.
Cornus, 193, ii.
Corona, 193, ii.
Correction deſcribed, 29, ii.
Cortex, Winteranus, 194, i.— *Peruvianus*, 224, ii.
Corvus, 334, i.
Coryza's, 155, i.
Cos, 384, i.
Coſmetics, excellent, 350, ii. — 357, i.— 366, i.—372, ii. — 376, i. — 392, ii.— 395, i. —414, i. — 418, i. —646, i.—648, ii.
Coſtiveneſs, to reduce, 59, i.— to relax, 296, i.—514, i.— 613, i.—619, i.
Coſtmary, 156, ii.
Coſtus, Sweet, and Bitter, 194, i, ii.
Cotinus, 194, ii.
Cotton-buſh, 162, ii.
Coturnix, 334, ii.
Cotyledon, 194, ii.
Counter-poiſon, 192, ii.
Coventry-bells, 310, ii.
Coughs, to relieve, 52, i. — 60, ii.—130, ii.—131, i.— 135, i.—136, i. — 144, ii. 147, ii.—155, i. 158, ii. —

160, i. —161, i. —162, ii. 163, i. —167, i. —175, i. —176, i. —179, ii. —181, i. —182, i. —196, i. —199, ii. —201, i. —203, ii. —204, ii. —210, i. —213, i. —215, ii. —220, i, ii. —222, ii. —229, ii. —231, ii. —233, ii. —237, i. —239, i. —242, i. —243, i. —249, ii. —252, ii. —255, ii. —257, i, ii. —259, i, ii. —262, ii. —280, ii. —283, i. —286, ii. —287, ii. —288, ii. —290, i. —298, i. —303, ii. —307, i, ii. —308, i. —309, ii. —312, i. —312, ii. —313, i. —331, i. —333, i. —334, ii. —336, i. —340, ii. —345, i. —356, ii. —384, ii. —409, i. —417, i. —419, i. —500, ii. —527, ii. —537, i. —547, i. —ib. —552, ii. —555, i. —557, ii. —689, i, ii. —700, ii. —725, i.

Cowslips, 258, i. —Great, ib.

Crab, Sea, 323, ii. —River, ii.

Crab-tree. 234, ii.

Crabro, 334, ii.

Crabs-claws, compound Powder of, 534, ii.

Cra-fish, or *Crevis*, 318, i.

Cramp-fish, 358, ii.

Cramps, 158, i. —174, ii. —176, i.

Crane, 338, i.

Crane's-bill, 209, i. —Musked, 209, ii.

Crangon, 334, ii.

Cream of *Tartar*, 437, ii.

Cremor Tartari, 608, i.

Cresses, Garden, 244, ii. — Meadow, 176, ii. — Water, 244, i. — Winter, 159, i.

Creta, 384, i.

Cricket, 338, ii. — Baulm, 332, i.

Crithmum, 195, i.

Crocodilus, (Crocodile) 334, ii.

Crocus Sativus, 195, i.

Crocus Martis Aperiens, 637, i. —*Astringens*, ib. —*Antimonii, vel Metallorum*, 649, i. — *Lotus*, ib. *Metallorum Mitior*, 649, ii.

Crow, Carrion, 334, i.

Crow-foot, 209, i. —272, ii. —Bulbous, ib. — Water of Meadow, 458, i.

Crudities of the Stomach, 194, i. —198, ii. —215, ii. —221, i. —223, ii. —229, i. —239, i.

Crystalli Tartari, 608, i.

Crystallization described, 30; ii. —its Use, 32, i.

Crystallus, (Crystal) 385, i.

Cubebæ, (Cubebs) 197, i.

Cuculus, 334, ii.

Cucumis, 197, i.

Cucumber, 197, i.

Cucumbers, Wild, Juice of, 201, ii.

Cucurbita, 197, i.

Cuckow, 334, ii.

Cuckow-point, 151, ii. — Compound Powder of, 533, ii.

Cuminum, 197, i.

Cummin, 197, i. — Cataplasm, 583, i. — Plaster, 579, i. — Seeds, 585, ii. — 586, i.

Cuniculus, 334, ii.

Cup-Moss, 241, ii.

Curcuma, 197, ii.

Currants, Red, 275, ii. — Black, ib. — Jelly of, 528, i.

Cuscuta, 197, ii.

Cuts, Fresh, 154, i. —158, ii.

Cutaneous, Disorders, particular Remarks thereon, 123, —Eruptions, 151, ii. —168, ii. —Asperities, ib. Diseases, 176, i. —Disorders, 204, i. —211, ii. —227, ii. — Blemishes, 232, i. —Disorders, 265, ii. —Eruptions, 287, ii. — Diseases, 294, ii. —309, ii. — Eruptions, 311, ii. — Foulnesses, 323, ii. — Tumours, 350, ii. —Disorders, 360, ii. — Diseases, 396, ii. —417, ii. —418, i. — 548, ii. — Ulcerations and Excoriations, 570, i. — Cases, 576, i. —Eruptions Chronical, 639, i. —Disorders, 642, ii. —Insects, 646, i. —Chronical Disorders, 648, i. — Foulnesses and Eruptions, 667, i. —652, i. —Eruptions, 688, ii. —Blotches, 721, i.

Cuttle-fish, 354, i.

Cydonia, 198, i.

Cygnus, 335, i.

Cynoglossa, 198, i.

Cyperus, 198, i, ii.

Cypressus, (Cypress-tree) 198, ii.

Cyphis, Troches of, for *Mithridate*,

Cytiso-genista, 198, ii.

Cytisus, 198, ii.

D.

Daisy, Ox-eye, 229, ii. —Common, 299, i.

Dama, 335, i.

Dandelion, 199, ii.

Darnel, 232, ii. —Grass, ib.

Darts, to extract, 325, i. —349, i.

Date-tree, 254, ii.

Daucus, 199, i.

Dead, to preserve, 493, i.

Deafness, 136, ii. —179, ii. —190, i. —202, ii. —315, ii. —324, i. —337, i. —338, ii.

Decoctions, White, 510, ii. —669, i. —Compound, 511, i. —Bitter, *ib.* ii. —with Sena, *ib.* —Common for Clysters, *ib.* — of Diascordium, 512, i. Emollient for Fomentations, *ib.* — for the Jaundice, *ib.* ii. — of the Woods, *ib.* —Nephritic, 513, i. —of Salt Petre, *ib.* Pectoral, *ib.* —of Tamarinds with Sena, 514, i. — of Garlick, 669, ii. —of Marsh-mallows, *ib.* —Aromatic Bitter, 670, i. — against Vomiting and Fevers, *ib.* — against Consumptions, *ib.* ii. — Opening, *ib.* — Balsamic, 671, i. — of Japan Earth, *ib.* —Compound of Japan Earth, *ib.* ii. — of Ground-pine, *ib.* — Diuretic, 672, i. —Sweetening, *ib.* — to promote the Menses, *ib.* ii. — *Fracastorius*'s, *ib.* —against the Jaundice, 673, i. —Incrassating, *ib.* — Simple Juniper, *ib.* ii. Compound Juniper, *ib.* —of Snails, *ib.* —Mallows, 674, i. —against the Stone, *ib.* ii. —Pacific, *ib.* —of the Bark, 675, i. —Pleuritic, *ib.* ii. — Cooling, 676, i. — Astringent, *ib.* — of Roses, *ib.* ii. —Red, *ib.* — Healing, 677, i. — Scarleticum, *ib.* — of Scorzonera, *ib.* ii. —of Snake-root, *ib.* —Styptic, 678, i. — of Tartar, *ib.*

Decoctum Album, 510, ii. — 669, i. —*Album Compositum*, 511, i. —*Amarum*, *ib.* ii. — *cum Sena*, ib. —*Commune pro Clystere*, 511, ii. — *Diascordii*, 512, i. — *Emolliens pro Fotu*, ib. —*ad Ictericos*, ib. ii. — *Lignorum*, ib. — *ad Nephriticos*, 513, i. — *Nitrosum*,

fum, ib. — *Pectorale*, ib. — *Tamarindorum cum Sena*, 514, i. — *Allii*, 669, i. — *Althææ*, *ib.* — *Amarum Aromaticum*, 670, i. — *Emeticum & Febrifugum*, ib. — *Anti-Phthificum*, ib. ii. — *Aperiens*, ib. — *Balſamicum*, 671, i. — *Catechu*, ib. — *Catechu Compoſitum*, ib. ii. — *Chamæpiteos*, ib. — *Diureticum*, 672, i. — *Edulcorans*, ib. — *Emmenagogum*, ib. ii. — *Fracaſtorii*, ib. — *Ilfericum*, 673, i. — *Incraſſans*, ib. — *Juniperinum Simplex*, ib. ii. — *Juniperinum Compoſitum*, ib. — *Limacum*, ib. — *Malvæ*, 674, i. — *Nephriticum*, ib. ii. — *Pacificum*, ib. — *Peruvianum*, 675, i. — *Pleuriticum*, ib. ii. — *Refrigerans*, 676, i. — *Reſtringens*, ib. — *Roſarum*, ib. ii. — *Rubicundum*, ib. — *Sanativum*, 677, i. — *Scarleticum*, ib. — *Scorzoneræ*, ib. ii. — *Serpentariæ*, ib. — *Stypticum*, 678, i. — *Tartari*, ib.

Deer, Fallow, 335, i. — Rain, 353, i.

Defenſive Plaſter, 579, i.

Defluxions, 187, ii. — 201, i. — 213, ii. — 395, i. — 566, ii.

Deliquiums, 278, i. — 461, ii. — 466, ii.

Deliriums, 172, ii. — 227, i. — 276, ii.

Delivery, to facilitate, 197, ii. — 221, i. — 319, i. — 329, i. — 343, ii. — After, 356, ii. to facilitate, 362, ii. — 376, i. — 466, ii. — 538, i. — 587, ii. — 702, ii. — 703, ii. — After, 719, ii. — 739, i. — After, 725, i.

Delphinus, 335, i.

Dens Caninus, 199, ii. — *Leonis*, ib.

Dentaria, 200, i.

De-obſtruent Pills, 550, ii. — Stimulating, *ib.* — with Steel, *ib.*

Detonation deſcribed, 34.

Devil's-bit, 241, i.

Devil's-dung, 152, i.

Diabetes, 133, i. — 213, ii. — 218, ii. — 479, ii. — 673, i. 682, ii. — 677, i.

Diacaſſia, 542, i.

Diacodion, 522, i.

Diachylon, Simple, 579, ii. — with Gums, *ib.*

Diamond, 361, ii.

Diapalma, 580, i.

Diaphoreſis, 178, ii. — 331, i. — to excite, 333, ii. — 535, i. — 613, i, ii.

Diarrhæa, 14, i. — 142, i. — 144, ii. — 146, i. — 152, ii. — 155, i. — 156, ii. — 161, ii. — 167, ii. — 194, i. — 198, i. — 201, i. — 215, ii. — 220, ii. — 240, ii. — 241, i. — 142, i. — 247, i. — 249, ii. — 253, ii. — 255, i. — 267, i. — 274, ii. — 290, i. — 299, i, ii. — 304, ii. — 308, i. — 311, i. — 312, i. — *ib.* — 314, ii. — 320, ii. — 328, ii. — 329. i. — 335, i. — 344, i. — 350, ii. — 356, ii. — 367, i. — 385, i. — 395, ii. — 410, ii. — 421, i. — 423, ii. — 442, — ii. 490, ii. — 494, i. — 511, i. — 528, i. — 541, i. — 654, ii. — 672, ii. — 676, ii. — 681, i, ii. — 682, i. — 684, ii. — 697, i. — 703, ii. — 709, ii. — 710, i. — 714, ii. — 726, i. — 727, i. — 729, i. — 732, i. — 745, ii.

Diaſcordium, 542, i. — Decoction of, 512, i.

Dictamnus, 200, i.

Digeſtion deſcribed, 34, ii.

Digeſtion, Weak, to help, 54, i. — 59, i. — 127, ii. — 129, ii. — 130, i. — 169, i. — 177, i. — 207, ii. — 265, i. — 320, ii. — 413, i. — 483, i. 552, i. — 616, i. — 641, ii.

Digeſtive, Univerſal, 605, i.

Digitalis, 200, i.

Dill, 146, i. — Seeds, Oil of, 586, i. — Water of, 458, ii.

Diphryges, 385, ii.

Dipſacus, Sativus, 200, ii. — *Sylveſtris*, ib.

Dirt and Filth, to extract, 394, i.

Diſcutient Cataplaſm, 583, ii.

Diſeaſes, Chronical, 129, i. — — 165, i. — 169, i. — Malignant, 262, i. — Acute, 269, ii. — 278, i. — Inflammatory, 289, i. — Pulmonic, 309, i. — 313, i. — Malignant, 329, i. — Contagious, 347, ii. — Malignant, 420, i. — Acute, 438, i. — Chronical, 502, ii. — 550, ii. — Inveterate, 607, i. — Obſtinate, 640, i. — Chronical, 659, ii.

Diſlocations, 470, ii.

Diſorders, Acute, 172, ii. — Malignant, 189, ii. — 206, ii. — 278, i. — Peſtilential, 288, ii. — Old and Obſtinate, 326, i. — Malignant, 478, i. — Chronical, 552, ii. — Malignant, 613, ii. — Chronical, 641, ii. — Chronical, 691, ii. — Eruptive, 700, ii. — Chronic, 718, ii. — 720, i. — 722, i.

Diſtempers, Chronical, 182, ii. — Contagious, 215, ii. — 218, — i. 221, i. — Chronical, &c. Chronical, 528, ii. — 548, i. — Inflammatory, 606, i. — Acute, *ib.* — Inflammatory, 623, i. — Chronical and Acute, 624, i. — Chronical, 639, i. — 648, i. — 649, ii. — 658, i.

Diſtillation deſcribed, 35, ii. — Performed without Fire, 36, i. — What Bodies improper for it, *ib.* — Dry, What, *ib.* ii.

Dittander, 229, ii.

Dittany, 200, i. — Baſtard, 206, ii.

Diuretic Salt, 603, ii.

Diuretics enumerated, 71, ii. *& ſeq.*

Dizzineſs, 179, ii.

Dock, Sharp-pointed, 227, ii.

Dodder, 197, ii.

Dog, 324, i.

Dolphin, 335, i.

Dove, 333, i. — Ring, 350, ii. — Turtle, 350, i.

Dove's-foot, 209, i.

Draco, Herba, 200, ii. — *Arbor*, ib.

Dracontium, 201, i.

Dracunculus Major, 201, i.

Dragon-tree, 200, ii.

Dragons, Great, 200, i.

Dragon's-blood, 201, i.

Dram-drinking, very pernicious, 435, i, ii.

Drawing-Plaſter, 578, ii.

Dread of Dæmons and Spirits, 379, ii.

Dreams, Frightful, to prevent, 370, ii.

Dropſies, 56, ii. — 74, i. — 127, ii. — 134, i. — 136, i. — 138, ii. — 145, ii — 149, i. — 150, ii. — 152, ii. —

153, i.—156, ii.—162, i.—163, i.—164, i, ii.—165, ii.—174, ii.—178, i.—190, i.—194, ii.—197, ii.—198, ii.—ib.—202, i, ii.—208, ii.—211, i, ii.—215, i.—217, i.—219, ii.—222, ii.—223, i, ii.—231, i.—238, i.—240, i.—244, ii.—247, i.—257, i.—258, ii.—262, i.—274, ii.—277, i.—280, ii.—283, ii.—288, ii.—289, i.—295, i.—300, i.—305, ii.—307, i.—308, ii.—309, ii.—315, ii.—328, ii.—333, i.—335, ii.—ib.—338, ii.—345, i.—393, ii.—398, ii.—462, i.—491, ii.—497, ii.—498, i.—525, ii.—554, i.—644, ii.—651, ii.—652, i.—658, i.—659, ii.—663, ii.—ib.—664, i, ii.—667, ii.—668, i, ii.—669, ii.—672, i.—693, ii.—694, i.—703, i.—ib.—708, i.—710, ii.—711, ii.—714, ii.—720, ii.—721, i.—722, i.—724, ii.—736, i.—737, ii.—739, ii.—740, i.

Drop-wort, 205, i. — Hemlock, 248, ii.

Drowzineſs, preternatural, 179, i.

Dundiver, 346, ii.

Dutroy, 297, i.

Dyſentery, 132, i.—155, ii.—141, ii.—142, i.—144, ii.—146, ii.—149, i.—150, ii.—152, ii.—156, ii.—162, i.—162, ii.—167, i, ii.—180, ii.—195, ii.—198, ii.—204, i.—206, ii.—218, ii.—220, ii.—222, i.—223, ii.—227, i.—230, ii.—232, i.—240, ii.—241, i.—242, i.—247, i.—250, i.—253, ii.—255, i.—260, i.—268, i, ii.—270, i.—275, i, ii.—290, ii.—294, ii.—299, i.—308, i, ii.—310, i.—311, ii.—312, i.—313, i.—314, ii.—317, i.—319, i.—320, ii.—321, i.—322, i.—323, i.—329, i.—330, ii.—331, i.—333, ii.—334, i.—336, i.—338, i.—340, ii.—341, i.—345, ii.—346, ii.—349, i.—350, ii.—356, i, ii.—367, i.—374, i.—385, i.—395, i, ii.—419, ii.—420, i.—421, i.—442, ii.—479, ii.—490, ii.—511, i.—528, i.—541, i.—563, ii.—652, i.—653, ii.—659, ii.—665, ii.—691, i.—693, ii.—718, i.—745, i.

Dyſentery, Electuary againſt, 541, i.

Dyſpnœa's, 181, i.—234, ii.—255, ii.

Dyſury, 134, i.—213, ii.—243, i.—268, i.—344, i.—347, i.—350, ii.

E.

EAgle, What, 43, i.

Ear-ach, 149, i.—220, i.

Ears, Diſorders of, 25, ii.—112, ii.—144, i.—153, i.—202, ii.—250, i.—259, i.—273, ii.—276, i.—322, i.—347, i.—350, i.—Ulcers of, 352, i.

Earth deſcribed, 9, ii.—Elementary, ib.—Flax, 365, i.—of *Chios*, 383, i.—Fuller's, ib. ii.—of *Selinuſia*, 385, i.—*Eretrian*, ib. ii.—Black, 410, i.—of *Sinope*, ib. ii.—*Japan*, 418, i.—of *Lemnos*, 419, i.—White, 420, i.—of *Malta*, ib. ii.—of *Nocera*, *Portugal*, *Samos*, *Sicily*, White and Red Sealed of *Tuſcany*, ib. ii.—Sealed of *Livonia*, 421, i.—of *Striga*, *Turkey*, ib.

Earth-worms, Oil of, 562, i.

Eau de Carmes, 467, ii.

Eau d'Arquebuſade, 470, i.

Ebenus Æthiopica, 201, i.

Ebony-tree, 201, i.

Echinus, 335, ii.

Edinburgh-treacle, 546, i.

Eel, 315, ii.—Pout, 349, ii.—Lamprey, 343, ii.

Efferveſcence, or Ebullition, deſcribed, 37, i.—All do not depend on Acids and Alcalies, ib. ii.

Eft, 343, i.

Egyptian Honey, 526, i.—Ointment, 567, ii.

Elaterium, 201, ii.

Elder, Common, 282, i.—Dwarf, 283, i.—Oil of, 565, i.—Ointment of, 575, i.

Elder-berries, Rob of, 529, i.

Elecampane, 215, ii.—Roots, Extracts of, 594, ii.

Electuaries, Rules to make, 539, i. if dry, how to reduce, 546, ii.

Electuarium, *Adſtringens*, 688, i.—*Æthiopicum*, ib. ii.—*Alexeterium*, ib.—*Anti-Dyſentericum*, 541, i.—*Aſthmaticum*, 689, i.—*Aſthmaticum Alterum*, ib.—*è Baccis Lauri*, 541, i, ii.—*Balſamicum*, 689, i.—*Cardiacum*, 541, ii.—*Cardiacum*, 689, ii.—*Caryophyllatum*, ib.—*è Caſia*, 541, ii.—*contra Catarrhum*, 690, i.—*Cephalicum*, ib.—*Chalybeatum*, ib.—*è Cinnamomo*, ib.—*Dialthææ*, 691, i.—*Diaphoreticum*, ib. ii.—*Diureticum*, ib.—*Diureticum Alterum*, ib.—*Emmenagogum*, 692, i.—*Emmenagogum cum Helleboro*, ib.—*de Guaiaco*, ib. ii.—*contra Hæmoptoen*, 693, i.—*Hæmorrhoidale*, ib.—*ad Hæmorrhagias*, ib.—*Hydropicum*, ib. ii.—*Hyſtericum*, 694, i.—*Jalapii*, ib.—*Ictericum*, ib.—*Ictericum Alterum*, ib. ii.—*Incraſſans*, 695, i.—*Lithontripticum*, ib. ii.—*Nephriticum*, ib. ii.—*Paralyticum*, ib.—*Pectorale*, 546, i.—*Pectorale*, 696, i.—*è Scordio*, 542, i.—*Lenitivum*, ib. ii.—*Lenitivum pro Clyſtere*, 543, i.—*è Scammonio*, 546, ii.—*Peruvianum*, 696, i.—*ad Phthiſin*, ib. ii.—*Poterii*, ib.—*ad Profluvium Alvi*, *ſive Diarrhœam*, 697, i.—*Refrigerans*, ib. ii.—*Reſtaurans*, ib.—*Reſtaurans Alterum*, 698, i.—*Reſtringens*, ib.—*Rheumaticum*, ib. ii.—*de Sinapi*, ib.—*Solutivum*, 699, i.—*de Spermate Ceti*, ib.—*Splanchnicum*, ib.—*Stomachicum*, ib. ii.—*ad Strumas*, 700, i.—*è Symphyto*, ib. ii.—*Terebinthinatum*, ib.—*Vulnerarium*, 701, i.—*Vulnerarium Alterum*, ib.

Elemi, Gum, Oil of, 592, ii.

Elephant, 335, ii.

Elephantiaſis, 335, ii.—616, i.

Elephas, 335, ii.

Elemi, 202, i.—Gum-tree, ibid.

Elixir Paregoricum, 500, ii.—*Proprietatis*, 503, i.—with Diſtilled Vinegar, 501, i.—*cum Acido*, 503, i.—*Aloes*, ib.

ib. — *Myrrhæ Compositum*, ib. ii.—*Pectorale*, ib.—*Polychrestum* 504, i.—*Salutis*, ib. ii. — *Salutis*, 505, i. —*Stomachicum*, ib.— *Vitrioli*, ib. ii.—*Mynsichti*, ib.—*Vitrioli Acidum*, 506, ii. — *Vitrioli Dulce*, ib.
Elk, 315, i.
Elm, 312, ii.
Embrocation, 468, i.
Embrocatio Attenuans, 749, ii. — *Anti-Arthritica & Rheumatica*, ib. — *Antiparalytica*, 750, i.
Emerald, 414, i.
Emery, 414, i.
Emetics, Mild, 48, ii. — Strong, ib. when requisite, 49, i. — Safe ones, *Ipecacuanha*, ib. Tartar of *Crocus Metallorum*, ib. ii. to help their Working, 50, ii. — Caution after taken, ib. in what Cases not to be used, 50, ii. — Bleeding always to precede them, ib. —how to check their Operation, 51, i.
Emmenagogue, 325, i.
Emmenagogues recited, 95, i.
Emplastrum Adhæsivum, 577, i. — *Commune*, ib. ii. — *ex Ammoniaco cum Mercurio*, ib. — *Mercuriale*, ib. — *Commune, cum Mercurio*, 578, i. — *Anodynum*, ib. — *Anti-Hystericum*, ib.— *è Melilote*, ib.—*Attrahens*, ib. ii. — *Cephalicum*, ib. — *de Cicuta, cum Ammoniaco*, 579, i. — *è Cymino*, ib. — *Defensivum*, ib. — *Diachylon Simplex*, ib. ii.—*Commune*, ib.— *Diachylon cum Gummi*, ib. — *Commune cum Gummi*, 580, i. — *Diapalmæ dictum*, ib.—*Epispasticum*, ib. ii.— *Vesicatorium*, ib. ii.— *de Minio Simplex*, 581, i. — *è Minio*, ib. — *de Minio cum Sapone*, ib. — *è Sapone*, ib. — *è Mucilaginibus*, ib. ii. — *Oxycroceum*, ib.— *Roborans*, ib. — *Stomachicum*, 582, i. — *Volatile*, ib.
Emulsio, *Communis*, *& Arabica*, 515, i, ii.—*Alexipharmaca*, 683, i.— *cum Ammoniaco*, *seu Lac Ammoniacum*, ib. — *Analeptica*, ib. ii. — *Arabica*, ib.— *Asthmatica*, 684, i. — *Balsamica*, ib. — *Communis*, ib. ii.—*cum C. C. C.* ib.—*Cretacea*, ib.—*Edulcorans*, 685, i. — *Oleosa*, ib. —*Pæoniata* Fulleri, ib. ii.— *Styptica*, ib. — *Variolosa*, 686, i.—*Vulneraria*, ib. ii.
Emulsion, Common, 515, i. — Arabic, ib. ii. — Alexipharmic, 683, i. — Ammoniac, or Milk, ib. — Restorative, ib. ii. — Gum Arabic, ib. — for an Asthma, 684, i. — Balsamic, ib. — Common, ib. ii.—with Burnt Hartshorn, ib. — Chalk, ib. — Sweetening, 685, i. — Oily, ib.— Dr. *Fuller*'s Pony, ib.— Styptic, ib. — for the Small pox, 686, i. — Vulnerary, ib. ii.—ib.
Encrasicholus, 336, i.
Endive, 186, ii.
Ens Veneris, 627, ii. — *Primum*, 629, i.
Epilepsies, to relieve, 134, i. —141, i.—166, ii.— 168, i. —190, i.—199, i.—205, i. —206, ii.— 208, i.— 217, i.—228, i.—231, i.— 237, i.—237, ii.—239, i.—241, i.—257, i.—276, ii.— 278, i.—280, ii.— 281, ii.—296, ii.—300, i.—304, i.— 307, ii.—311, i.—313, i.—317, i.—319, i.—321, i. — 323, i.—325, i.—329, ii.— 332, i.—334, i, ii.— 336, i.—ib. —339, i, ii.—340, i.—343, ii.—344, i.—346, ii.—347, i.—349, ii.—350, i.—351, i, ii. — ib. ii. — 352, i. — 358, ii.—359, i.—360, i, ii. —368, i.— 384, i. — 385, ii. — 390, ii. — 392, ii. — 466, ii.— 483, i. — 489, i. — 506, i, ii. — 532, ii. — 587, ii.— 613, ii.— 615, i. —616, ii.— 635, i.—ib.— 651, ii.—658, i.— 659, ii. —685, ii.—690, i. — 716, i, ii.—737, i.
Epileptic, Black Powders, 532, ii.
Epiphora, 309, ii.
Epithema Vesicatorium, 583, i. — *Volatile*, ib.
Epithems, 583, i.
Equus, 336, i.
Eretria Terra, 385, ii.
Erigerum, 203, i.
Eringe, 203, i. — Root, to candy, 531, i.
Erosions, 249, i. — 283, ii.
Eruca, 203, i.
Eructations, 49. i. — 52, ii. —to cause, 632, i.
Ervum, 203, i.
Eryngium, 203, i.
Erysimum, 203, i.
Erysipelas, 134, i.—143, i.— 157, ii.—174, i.—196, i.— 234, i, ii. — 259, i.— 294, ii. — 297, ii. — 299, ii.— 306, i.— 331, i. — 339, ii. —353, i.— 380, ii.— 384, ii.—406, i.—437, i.—575, ii.—752, ii.
Eschars, to dry, 560, ii.
Ethiopic Pills, 548, i.— 713, i.
Eupatorium, 203, ii.
Euphorbium-tree, 203, ii.
Euphrasia, 203, ii.
Excoriations, 141, ii.
Excretions, to promote, 165, i.
Excrescencies, to consume, 186, i. — 215, ii.— 318, i. —407, i.—410, ii.
Expectoration, to promote, 210, i.— 231, ii.— 246, ii. —257, ii.— 261, i.— 271, ii.—287, ii.—293, ii.—417, ii. — 669, ii. — 685, ii. — —712, ii.
Extraction described, 38.
Extracts, 594, i.
Extractum Plantaginis, 594, i.—*Absinthii*, ib. ii. — *Glycyrrhizæ*, ib.—*Jalapii*, 595, i.—*Corticis Peruviani*, *Molle*, *& Durum*, ib. — *Ligni Campechensis*, ib. ii.— *Guaiaci*, *Molle & Durum*, ib. — *Croci*, 596, i.—*Catharticum*, 551, ii.
Exulcerations, 212, i.— 273, i.—324, i.
Eye-bright, 203, ii.
Eye-Water, 480, i.—ib. ii.
Eyes, Disorders of, 25, ii. — —110, ii.— 111, ii.— 128, i.—143. i.—144, ii.— 174, ii. — 176, i. — 186, ii. — 195, ii.—201, i.— 203, ii. —213, ii.— 220, i.— 224, i.—234, ii.—241, i.—243, i.—249, ii.— 250, i.—255, ii.—256, ii.— 267, i, ii.— 271, i.—273, ii.—276, i.— 277, i.—285, i.—306, i.— 309, i.—311, ii.—Films, 317, ii. — *Albugo* and *Nyctalops*, 329, i. — Defluxions, 331, i. —Diseases, 332, i.— Films, 335, i.—Pustules, 337, ii.—

Redneſs, 339, i, ii.— Ophthalmia, 344, i.— Diſorders, 344, ii.— 345, i.— Suffuſions, 346, ii. — Albugo, 347, i.— Specks, 348, i.— 349, ii.—350, i.— Defluxions, 351, i.—Dimneſs, Redneſs, and Pains, *ib.* ii. — Dimneſs, and Exulcerations, 353, i.— Cataracts, and Albugo, 354, i.—Redneſs and Specks, *ib.* ii. — Fiſtulas, 380, ii.—Suffuſions, 390, i. — Cœloma and Defluxions, 391, ii.— 392, i.— Specks and Dimneſs, *ib.* — Diſorders, 410, i.— Itching, and inveterate Ophthalmias, 422, i. — Ulcers of the *Cornea*, *Adnata*, and Eye-lids, *ib.*— Inflammation, and Running, 423, ii.— (of Horſes, to clear, 431, i.—) Rheums, 480, ii. — Sore, 566, ii. — Rheums, and Defluxions, 573, i.—Sore, *ib.*— 576, i. —Rheum, 630, ii.— Ointment for, 573, i.

F.

Faba, 203, ii.—*Ægyptia*, 204, i.

Face, to paint, 146, i. — to cleanſe from Scurf and Scars, 202, ii. — Rheums, 214, i. from Spots, 232, i. — to clear, 268, ii. — Redneſs of the, 289, ii. — to make agreeably white, 318, i. — to clear from Spots, and Blemiſhes, 322, i. — 329, i.— Freckles and Exulcerations, 330, ii. — Spots, 334, i. — Red, 353, i. — Diſeaſes of, 372, ii.— pimpled, 479, ii.

Fæces, to promote the Excretion of, 337, ii.

Fagus, 204, i.

Falling-down of the *Uterus*, or *Anus*, 221, i.— 229, ii.

Falling-Sickneſs, 168, i. — 293, i.—344, ii. — 414, ii. —461, ii.—Powder againſt, 532, i.—737, i.

Fames Canina, 442, ii.

Fats, Preparation of, 448, ii.

Fauces, Diſorders of, 150, i. —164, ii.— 214, i.— 215, ii.—230, ii.—241, i.—245, ii.—260, i.—267, ii.—270, i.—276, i.—281, ii.—306, ii. — Aſperities of, 310, ii. —312, ii.— 326, i.— Inflammations of, 335, i. — 336, ii.— Exulcerations of, 341, i.

Fermentation deſcribed, 38.

Fennel, Fenicle, 205, ii. — Flower, 246, ii. — Hog's, 261, i.—Giant, 204, ii. — Sweet, 205, ii. — Water, 206, i.—Oil of, 585, ii.

Fenugreek, 206, i.

Fern, 205, i.

Ferret, 360, i.

Ferula, 204, i, ii.

Fetid, Volatile Spirit, 476, ii. —Tincture, 488, ii.— Pills, 551, i.

Fevers, Burning, 52, i.—60, i.—Continual Hectic, 64, i. —127, i.—Burning, 129, i, ii. — Epidemic, 130, i. — with a Diarrhæa, 144, ii.— Intermittent, 147, ii.—149, ii.— 151, i.— 152, i, —ii. —153, i.—Malignant, 153, ii. — Bilious and Choleric, 155, i.—Purple, *ib.*—Hectic, *ib.*— Malignant, 157, ii.— 159, i—Burning, 162, ii.— Continued, 164, ii.—Intermitting, 165, ii. — Acute, 172, ii.— Peſtilential, *ib.*— Continued, *ib.*—Malignant, *ib.* — Chronical, 175, ii.— Intermitting, 181, ii.—183, ii.— 186, ii. — Continual and Malignant, 187, ii. — Putrid and Peſtilential, 189, ii.—Purple, 193, i.—Intermittent, *ib.*—Malignant and Petechial, *ib.*—Intermittent, 194, i.—Putrid and Inveterate, 200, i. — Malignant, 201, i.—205, ii.— Tertian, and Quartan, 206, ii. — Burning, *ib.*—Intermittent, *ib.* —Bilious, 210, ii.—Malignant and Peſtilential, 219, i.—Intermittent, 225, i.— *& ſeq.* Burning, 227, i. — Common, Malignant, and Peſtilential, 231, i.— Putrid, 238, i.—Quartan and Quotidian, 246, ii.—Continued, *ib.*—Biliary, 256, ii. —Intermitting, 267, i. — Malignant Putrid, 269, ii. —Bilious, 275, ii. — Hectic, 280, ii.—Intermitent, 283, i.—Malignant, 287, ii. — 288, ii.—Burning, 289, ii.— Bilious, 290, i.—Burning, 290, ii. —Peſtilential, and Spotted, *ib.* — Epidemic of *Virginia*, 292, ii — Continual, 299, ii.—Intermitting, 300, i.—Burning, 307, ii.— Tertian, 308, ii.—Intermittent, 309, ii.—Malignant, 312, ii. — Quartan, 317, ii.—Intermittent, 318, ii.— Quartan, 323, ii.—Intermittent, *ib.*— Malignant and Putrid, 331, i.— Petechial, 333, i.—Tertian and Quartan, 335, ii.—Nocturnal, *ib.*—Purple, 355, ii.— Hectic, 358, ii.— Petechial 350, ii.— Putrid, 367, i.— Intermittent, *ib.* — Continual, *ib.*— Exanthematous, 373, ii.—Continual, 383, ii. —Intermittent, *ib.*— 407, ii.— Malignant, 420, ii.— 441, ii.—Continual, *ib.*—Intermittent, 442, i.—Acute, *ib.* ii.—477, i,— Intermittent, 496, ii.—506, i.— Continual, 513, i.—Purple, 566, ii.—Intermitting, 586, ii.— Continual, 606, i. — Burning, 607, ii.— Continual, 613, i.—*ib.* ii.—Malignant Epidemical, *ib.*— Intermitting, 615, i.—Epidemical Camp, 623, ii.—Inveterate Tertians, 624, i.— Continual, 631, ii.—Malignant, 652, i.—Acute, 659, i.

Feverfew, 237, ii.

Fibres, to ſtrengthen, 132, i. —212, i.—to relax, 234, i. — 236, i.— to ſtrengthen, 262, i.—to relax, 269, ii.— to ſtrengthen, 282, i.

Ficus, 204, ii.

Fig-tree, 204, ii.

Fig-wort, 289, ii.

Filix, 205, i.

Filtration deſcribed, 38.

Filipendula, 204, ii.

Fire deſcribed, 5.

Fire-Stones, 410, ii.

Fir-tree, 126, i.

Fiſtula Lachrymalis, 309, ii.

Fiſtulas, 276, ii.—283, ii.— 311, i.—337, i.—338, ii.— 357, ii.—567, i.—614, i.

Fits, Fainting, 163, ii.—177, i.—228, i.—231, i.—239, i.—365, i.—465, ii.—466, ii.—467, ii.—616, i.

Five-fingers, 259, ii.

Flag, Sweet, 130, i.

Flatulencies, 132, ii. — 135, i. — of the Abdomen, 147, i. — of the Stomach, *ib.* — 148, ii. — 155, ii. — to diſcuſs, 170, i.— 177, i. — 184, i. — to prevent, 188, ii.— 197, i. — to diſſipate, 200, ii.—221, i.—238, i.—243, i.—244, i.—245, i.—257, i.—259, ii.—300, i.—314, i, ii.— 315, i.— 321, ii.—329, ii.—335, i.—350, i. — 442, ii. — 457, ii. — 465, ii.—476, ii. — 589, i. —541, ii.—552, ii. —579, i.—673, ii.
Flax, 231, ii. — Purging, 232, i.
Fleas, to deſtroy, 138, ii. — 306, i.
Flea-wort, 271, i.
Fleſh, proud, to take down, 498, i.—526, i.—567, i.—569, ii. — What will increaſe it, *ib.* i. — to take away, 625, i.
Flies, *Spaniſh*, 324, i.
Flint, 414, i.
Flix-weed, 295, ii.
Florentine Orris, 222, ii.
Flores Martiales, 628, i. — *Sulphuris*, 630, ii. — *Loti*, *ib.*—*Martis*, 638, i.
Flos Salis Ammoniaci, 617, ii.
Flos Solis, 205, i.
Flower-gentle, 141, ii.
Flower-de-luce, 222, i.
Flowers, the Four Cordial, 446, i.
Fluellen, Female, 309, i. — Honey of, 526, i.
Fluor Albus, 64, ii.— 126, ii. —133, ii.— 157, i.— 227, ii.— 232, ii. — 239, ii. — 241, i. — 247, i.—275, ii. —276, ii.— 277, i.— 309, ii.—341, i.—344, ii.— 358, ii.—363, ii.—374, i.—390, i.—407, ii.—416, ii.—479, ii.—493, i.—499, i.— 636, ii.—665, ii.—695, i.—700, ii.— 714, ii. — 723, ii. — 729, i.—732, i.
Fluxes, how checked, 49, ii. —128, i.—Uterine, 142, i. —Griping, 144, ii. — Uterine, 156, ii.—of all Kinds, 161, ii.—Bloody, 162, i.— of all Kinds, 188, i.— 193, ii.—*ib.* — 198, i.—*ib.* 208, ii.—211, i.— 219, ii.—229, ii. — 239, ii.— 240, ii. — 243, i.— immoderate of the Menſes, 248, ii. — of the Belly, and Uterus, 249, i. — of the Uterus, *ib.* ii. — 250, i.— of the Belly, 257, i.— of all Kinds, 259, ii.— of the Belly, 261, ii.—Uterine, *ib.* — of all Kinds, of Blood, 262, i. — 268, i. — Bloody, 270, i.—of the Belly, 270, ii.—of the Uterus, *ib.* — of the Belly and Uterus, 272, i. — of all Kinds, 275, i.—of the Belly, *ib.* ii. — of all Kinds, 276, i. — 277, i.— of the Belly, 294, ii.— of the Belly, and Uterus, 295, ii.— 304, ii.— of the Belly, 305, i.— 307, ii. —309, ii.— 310, i.— 312, i.— 321, ii. — 330, i, ii.— 337, i.—of all Kinds, 357, i.
Fly, 349, ii.
Fœniculum, 205, ii.
Fœnum Græcum, 206, i.
Fœtus, to expel, 150, ii. — 170, i.—186, i.—188, i.— 208, i. —228, i.— 231, ii.— 233, i.— 244, ii. — to retain, 255, ii. — to expel, 260, ii.—271, ii.—278, i.— 317, ii.— 330, i.— 331, ii. to ſtrengthen, 342, i. — to expel, 343, i. — to expel, 461, ii.—503, ii.—538, i.
Fomentation, Common, 517, i.
Fotus Communis, 517, i.
Fox, 360, ii.
Fox-glove, 200, i.
Fractures, 243, i.— 268, i.— 284, i.— 331, i.— 337, ii. —352, i. — 395, i.
Fragraria, 206, i.
Frankincenſe, 249, ii.
Fraxinus, 206, ii.
Freckles, 144, i. — 156, i.— 202, ii.—204, i.—222, ii.— 224, i.—227, ii. — 334, i. —335, i.—343, ii.— 346, ii.—354, ii.
Fretting the Skin, 570, i.
Frog, Common, 353, i. — Tree, *ib.*
Frog-ſpawn-water, 458, ii.
Froth, or Foam, of the Sea, 386, ii.
Fuligo, 207, i.
Fumaria, 207, i.
Fumitory, 207, i.
Fungus, 207, ii.
Furor Uterinus, 174, i.
Fuſion (and Liquefaction) deſcribed, 39.

G.

Gagates, 385, ii.
Galanga, 207, ii.
Galangal, Great, and Common, 207, ii.
Galbanum, 207, ii. — Gum, Oil of, 592, ii.—Plant, 204, ii.—Preparation of, 450, i.
Galega, 208, i.
Galeopſis, 208, i.
Galeus, 337, i.
Gallina, 337, i.
Gallinago, 338, i.
Gallium, 208, ii.
Gallus, 337, i.
Gall-bladder, Obſtructions of, 154, i.—203, i.— 339, ii.
Galling, 330, ii.
Gamboge, 208, ii.—Pills of, 551, i.
Gambogium, vid. *Gutta Gamba*.
Ganglions, 397, i.
Gangrenes, 135, i.— 158, ii. —164, ii.—195, ii.— 208, ii.—226, ii.—223, i.— 261, ii.—275, i.—276, ii.— 288, ii.—289, i.—290, ii.—295, i.—312, ii.—322, i.—338, ii.— 339, ii. — 436, ii. — 470, ii.—501, ii.— 609, ii. —620, i.—622, ii.
Garlick, 135, i.— Syrup of, 518, ii.
Gargariſm, 495, i.
Gas Sulphuris, 632, i.
Galatina Berberorum, 527, ii. — *Cornu Cervi*, 528, i. — *ſeu Mixa Cydoniorum*, ib. — *Ribeſiorum*, ib.
Geniſta, 208, ii.
Genital Organs, Weakneſs of, 272, i.
Gentian, 209, i.
Gentiana, 209, i.
Gentian-roots, Extract of, 594, ii.
Geranium, 209, i.
Germander, 183, i. — Tree, 301, ii.—Water, 288, ii.
Germander, Water, Species of, without Opium, 538, ii. —with, *ib.*
Gilla, *ſeu Sal Vitrioli*, 627, i.
Ginger, Syrup of, 526, i.
Gladiolus, 209, ii.
Glands, indurated, 646, i.— Diſeaſes of, 648, i.
Glans Unguentaria, 209, ii.
Glaſs, *Muſcovy*, 392, i.

Glaſs-

Glass-wort, 224, i. — *Alicant*, ii.
Glass, to extract, 343, i.
Glastum, 209, ii.
Glauber's Salt, 622, i.
Gleed, 347, i.
Gleets and Strains, 158, ii.—212, i.—374, i.—486, ii.—504, i.—686, ii.—700, ii.—701, i.—718, ii.—729, i.
Glycyrrhiza, 210, i.
Goat, 328, i.—Bezoar, 318, ii.
Goat's-blood, Preparation of, 451, i.
Goat's, Rue, 208, i.—Thorn, 304, ii.—Beard, Yellow, *ib.*
Gobius, 338, i.
Gold, 371, ii.—Mosaic, 635, ii.
Golden-Rod, 310, ii.
Gonorrhœas, 64, ii.—149, i.—157, i, ii.—168, i.—173, i.—181, i.—198, i.—212, i.—230, i.—232, ii.—239, ii.—258, ii.—267, ii.—300, ii.—307, i.—354, ii.—367, i.—416, ii.—636, ii.—642, i.—644, i.—677, ii.—685, i.—686, ii.—691, i.—695, i.—696, i.—699, i.—701, i.—714, ii.—723, ii.—727, i.—736, ii.—747, ii.—756, i.
Goosander, 346, ii.
Goose, 315, ii.
Gooseberry-bush, 211, i.
Goose-foot, 260, ii.—Grass, 149, i.
Gourd, 197, i.
Gouts, 52, i.—74, ii.—126, i.—137, ii.—147, ii.—152, ii.—157, i.—159, i.—161, ii.—163, i.—174, ii.—181, i.—183, i.—ii.—184, ii.—186, i.—187, i.—195, ii.—212, i.—219, i.—223, ii.—232, i.—238, i.—258, i.—259, i.—267, ii.—274, ii.—282, i.—ii.—283, i.—288, ii.—289, ii.—*ib.*—290, ii.—294, i.—299, ii.—303, ii.—304, i.—*ib.*—306, i.—307, i.—309, i.—312, ii.—318, i.—320, ii.—330, i.—332, i.—339, ii.—341, i.—344, i.—345, i.—347, i.—Erratic, 351, i.—352, ii.—354, ii.—357, ii.—358, ii.—359, ii.—360, i.—384, ii.—385, i.—388, i.—398, ii.—429, ii.—444, i.—461, i.—466, ii.—491, ii.—498, i.—504, i.—566, ii.—600, i.—640, i, ii.—652, i.—661, i, ii.—662, i.—672, i.—732, i.—749, ii.—750, ii.—755, ii.
Graculus, 338, i.
Grain, Oily, Purging, 293, i.
Grains of Paradise, 257, ii.
Gramen Caninum, 210, ii.
Granata Malus, 210, ii.
Granatus, Granate, 386, i.
Grass, Darnel, or Ray, 232 ii.—*Quick*, 210, ii.
Grass-hopper, 344, i.
Gratiola, 211, i.
Gravel, to Expel, 134, i.—143, i.—144, ii.—145, ii.—162, i.—178, i.—181, i.—199, i.—204, i, ii.—210, i.—224, ii.—240, ii.—253, ii.—261, i.—271, i.—294, ii.—296, i.—301, i.—334, ii.—350, i.—356, ii.—393, i.—405, i.—513, i.—519, i.—667, i.—670, i.—674, ii.—684, ii.—691, i, ii.—707, ii.—711, ii.—736, ii.—347, i.
Green, Balsam, 567, i.—Oil, 562, ii.—Ointment, 572, ii.
Green-Sickness, 183, i.—240, i.—666, ii.—716, i. 724, i.
Gripes, 63, ii.—133, ii.—144, ii.—148, i, ii.—150, i.—155, i, ii.—181, ii.—184, ii.—187, ii.—188, ii.—204, ii.—228, i—240, ii.—249, i.—260, i.—271, ii.—293, i. 300, i.—330, i.—350, ii.—532, ii—dry, 608, i.—of young Children, 734, ii.—735, i.—dry, 744, ii.
Groins, Disorders of, 350, i.
Gromwell, 232, ii.
Grossularia, 211, i.
Ground-Pine, 184, i.
Groundsel, 203, i.
Grunter, 360, i.
Grus, 338, i.
Gryllus, 338, ii.
Guaiacum, 211, i.—Oil of, 593, i.
Guaiacum-wood, Extract of, 595, ii.
Gudgeon, 338, i.
Gum, 212, ii.
Gum *Anime, Arabic, Seneca, Senegal*, 213, i.—*Bdellium*, ib. ii.—*Galbanum*, or *Ferula*, 207, ii.—*Guaiacum*, Volatile, Tincture of, 489, i.—*Lac*, Tincture of, 490, ii.—Ammoniac, Milk of, 509, ii.—*Tragacanth*, Lozenges of, 531, ii.—Compound, Cooling Powder of, 537, i.—*Elemi*, Ointment of, 568, ii.
Gum-Pills, 551, i.—720, i.
Gummi, 212, ii.—*Anime, Arabicum*, 213, i.—*Bdellium, Caranna, Copal, Elemi, Guaiaci, Hederæ, Juniperi, Segalense, Tacamahaca*, ib. ii.—*Tragacantha*, 214, i.—*Sagapenum*, 282, ii.—Gummi & Resina Aloes, 597, ii.
Gums, exulcerated, 149, i.—150, i.—to harden, 162, ii. to strengthen, 185, i.—Putrefactions of, 191, i.—Bleeding of, 230, ii.—Inflammations of, 234, i.—to corroborate, 239, i.—to preserve, 245, i.—Ulcers and Relaxations of, 250, i.—Gangrenous, 269, ii.—Scorbutic, 270, i.—Pains of, 276. i.—Ulcers of, 277, ii.—to astringe, 276, i.—Ulcers of, 277, ii.—305, i.—Putridness of, 311, i.—to make firm, 318, i.—Swellings to remove in, 354, ii.—Disorders of, 380, ii.—to keep clean, 480, ii.—to consolidate, 483, i.—Disorders of, 491, ii.—to preserve, 630, ii.
Gutta Gamba, 214, i.
Gutta Serena, 219, i.
Gypsum, 386, i.

H.

HAbit, relaxed, 517, ii.—528, ii.—535, ii.
Hæmoptoe, 262, ii.—299, i.—312, i. ii.—314, ii.—358, i.—421, i.
Hæmorrhages, 128, i.—146, i.—149, i.—156, ii.—173, i, ii.—180, ii.—190, ii.—198, i.—201, i.—208, ii.—209, i.—210, i.—215, ii.—219, ii.—220, ii.—227, i.—230, i.—243, i.—246, ii—249, ii.—259, ii.—262, i.—268, ii.—269, ii.—270, i.—(of the Nose, 276, ii.—277, i.) 280, ii.—284, i.—(of the Nose, 285, i.) 299, i.—308, i.—310, i.—internal, 311, i, ii.—312, ii.—313, i.—318, i.—321, ii.—internal, 322, i.—328, ii. 329, i.—330, i.—331, i, ii.—333, i, ii.—Uterine, 535, ii.—(of recent Wounds, 337, i.) 339, ii.—340,

i.—— 344, i. —— to prevent, 345, ii. —— of the Womb, 349, i.—350, ii.—(of the Nose, 352, i.) 352, ii.—363, ii.—372, ii.—380, ii.—384, ii.—386, i, ii.—390, i. *ib.*—394, ii.—395, i, ii.—406, ii.—416, ii.—419, i. 420, i.—495, i.—497, i.—567, i.—665, ii.—693, i.—726, i.

Hæmorrhoids, Blind, to help, 64, ii.—139, ii.—140, i.—Pains of, 156, ii.—Excessive Flux of, 162, i.—167, ii.—Pain of, 174, i.—178, i.—196, i.—204, i.—232, i.—247, i.—255, i.—262, i.—to promote, 278, ii—289, ii.—294, ii.—295, i.—299, i, ii.—308, i, ii.—310, i.—312, ii.—315, ii.—328, i.—344, ii.—395, i.—461, ii.—566, ii.

Hair, to render black, 277, i.—to dye, 283, ii.—to preserve, 305, i.—to generate, 315, ii.—to prevent its falling off, 323, ii.—to make to grow, 339, ii.—to prevent its Falling off, 349, ii.—to preserve, 351, ii.—to prevent the Growth of, 352, i.—to take off, 353, ii.—354, i.—to make to grow, *ib.* ii. —of the Eye-lids to prevent, 358, i.—to eradicate, 371, i.—to make black, 382, ii.—to take off, *ib.*—to make grow, 384, i.—to extract, 393, i.

Halcyoneum, 386, ii.

Halec, 338, ii.

Hands, to beautify, 144, i.—Fissures of, 330, ii.

Hardnesses, to discuss, 321, ii.—of Cicatrices to mollify, 340, ii.—to discuss, 363, i.—410, ii.—of the Flesh to soften, 560, ii.

Hare, 343, ii.

Hare-bells, 219, ii.

Hare's-foot, 305, ii.

Hart's-tongue, 231, i.

Hartshorn, Calcination of, 449, ii.—Jelly of, 528, i.

Hart-wort, *French*, 205, ii.—of *Candy*, 293, ii.

Hawthorn, 254, i.—295, ii.

Head, Running Sores of, 162, ii.—Vermin and Sordes of, 163, ii. — Distempers of, 177, i.—182, ii.—190, i.—197, i.—206, ii.—207, ii.—phlegmatic, 221, i.—to strengthen, 229, ii.—Cold Disorders of, 231, i.—233, ii. —Scabby Sores of, 244, ii.—Disorders of, 249, ii.—276, ii.—296, ii.—Furfur of, 306, i. — Affections of, 308, ii.—Disorders of, 313, i.—323, ii.—Scurf of, 324, i. — Distempers of, 326, i. —to corroborate, 329, ii.—Eruptions on, 334, i. — Scurf, 339, ii. — to purge, 340, ii.—Disorders of, 347, ii.—Scurf to abstergе from, 349, i. —— Affections of, 365, i. —368, i. — 414, ii. —487, ii. — to corroborate, 499, i.—Distempers of, 506, i. — to relieve, *ib.* ii. — 534, ii. — violent Affections of, 598, i. — Heavinesses of, 658, i.—Affections of, 666, ii. — Distempers of, 672, i. — Pain of, in a Fever, 685, ii. — Habitual Pain in, 690, i. Distempers of, 716, i. — Disorders of, 735, ii.—much affected, as in Fevers, 756, i.

Head-ach, 133, i.—136, ii.—156, ii.—161, ii.—167, ii.— 174, ii. — 191, ii. — 204, ii.—241, i.—245, i.—276, i, ii.—284, ii. —309, ii.—325, ii.—333, i.—350, ii.—360, i.—374, i.—406, i.—407, ii.—416, i.—482, ii.—716, ii. —740, i.

Hearing, Difficulty of, 329, ii.—to preserve, 483, i.

Heart-burn, 227, i. — 384, ii.—509, i.—558, i.—685, i.—731, i.

Heating Medicines, Defined, 104, i. — When necessary, 105, ii. — a Caution, *ib.*—How their Use directed, 106, i. — Perform the Offices of others, *ib.* ii.

Heats, Febrile, 155, i.—164, ii.—182, i.— of the Lower Belly, 186, ii. — Feverish, 193, i. — Excessive, 205, i. —of Fevers, 280, ii.—Preternatural, 285, i.— 295, i. —304, i.— Febrile, 312, i. — 338, ii. — 358, i, ii.— 404, i.—intolerable, 405, i. —Febrile, 495, i.—528, ii.

Heart, to fortify, 163, i. — 182, i. — Palpitations of the, 188, i.—to strengthen, 193, i.— to comfort, 276, ii.—Palpitation of, 284, ii. — to exhilarate, 303, ii. — to regulate the disorderly Motions of, 312, i.—Disorders of, 329, ii.— to corroborate, 342, i. — Palpitations, and other Disorders of, 347, ii. — to comfort, 354, ii. — to strengthen, 387, i.

Heart's-Ease, 310, ii.

Hectic Disorders, 164, i. — 169, i.—230, i.—276, i.—328, i.—478, i.—485, ii.—537, i.— 665, ii.—668, i. —670, ii.—681, i.—695, i.—696, ii.—698, i.—729, i.—741, ii.

Hedera, 215, i.

Hedge-Hog, 335, ii.

Hedychroon, Troches, called the Mass, 556, i.

Helenium, 215, ii.

Helianthemum, 215, ii.

Heliotropium, 215, ii.

Hellebore, White, 216, i.—Black, 217, i.— Extract of the Roots of, 594, ii, Tincture of, 489. i.— White, Tincture of, 500, i.— Honey of, 526, ii.

Helleborus, 216, i.

Hemicrania, 136, ii.—151, ii. —168, i.—186, i.—190, i. —245, i.—325, ii.—333, ii. —360, ii.

Hemitritæus, Putrid, 404, i.

Hemlock, 187, i.— Water, 261, ii.

Hemlock-Plaster, with Gum Ammoniac, 579, i.

Hemp, 175, i.

Hen, 337, i.—Common Water, or Moor, *ib.*

Henbane, 219, ii. — White, 220, i.

Hepar Sulphuris, 632, i.

Hepatica, 218, ii.

Hepatic Disorders, 207, i.—255, i.—344, i.—345, i.—346, ii.—360, ii.

Herba Paris, 218, ii.

Herbs, the Five Emollient, 446, i.

Herb *Paris*, 218, ii.

Hermodactylus, (Hermodactyls) 219, i.

Hermodactyls, 192, i.

Herniaria, 219, i.

Hernia's, 156, ii.—198, ii.—218, ii.—241, i.—259, ii.

—261, ii.—284, i.—296, ii.—299, i.—300, ii.—307, ii.— 330, ii.— 335, ii. — 394, i.
Herpes, 217, i.—224, i.—243, i.—249, i.—*Miliaris*, 262, i.—297, ii.—353, i. —380, ii.—431, i.
Herring, 338, ii.
Hiccups, 197, i.—198, i.—239, ii.—243, i.—509, i. —726, ii.
Hiera Picra, 537, ii.—Powder of, *ib.* — Tincture of, 495, i.
Hips, Conserve of, 530, ii.
Hips, Pains of, 338, ii.
Hirudo, 338, ii.
Hirundo, 339, i.
Hoarseness, 136, ii. — 144, ii.—164, i.—197, i.—213, i.—214, i.—227, i.—234, i.—242, i.—255, ii.—257, i.—271, ii.—273, ii.—298, i.—699, i.— 713, i.
Hog, 352, i.
Hog's-fennel, 261, i.
Holly-rose,—Tree, 131, ii.
Holy-wood, 212, i.
Honey and Water, their good Effect, 160, i.
Honey, Clarification of, 450, i.
Honeys, 526, i.
Honey-suckle, 175, ii.
Hoopo, 360, i.
Hops, 233, i.
Hordeum, 219, i.
Horehound, 236, ii.—237, i. —Base, 296, ii.
Horminum, 219, ii.
Hornet, 334, ii.
Horse, 336, i.
Horse-radish, 190, ii.—Compound-Water of, 469, ii.
Horses, foundered, 290, ii.
Hound-fish, 337, i.
Hound's-tongue, 198, i.
House-leek, 290, i.
Humours, Choleric and Serous, 276, i. — 280, ii. — Melancholic and Serous, 198, i.
Hungary-water, 470, i.
Hurts, inward, 356, ii.
Hyacinthus, (Hyacinth) 219, ii.
Hydragogue, 490, i. — 529, ii.
Hydrocele, 166, i.
Hyoscyamus, 219, ii.
Hypericum, 220, i.
Hypochondria, Distensions of the, 52, ii.—177, i.—Pains of, 129, ii.—149, i.— Obstructions of, 198, i.— Tumours of, 245, ii.— Disorders of the, 169, i. — 178, ii. — 181, ii. — 186, ii.—213, i.—217, i.—233, i.—236, i.— 238, ii.— 244, ii. —273, i.— 289, ii.— 293, ii.—297, i.—386, i.—395, ii.—405, ii.—416, i.—429, ii.—461, ii.—474, ii.—476, ii.—492, ii.—499, i.—532, ii. — 586, ii. — 607, ii. — 612, ii.—664, ii.— 668, i. —673, ii.—690, ii.— 694, ii.—711, ii.—715, i.—716, i, ii.—721, ii.— 725, i. — 726, ii.—734, ii.—738, i.
Hypocystis, 220, ii.
Hyssop, 220, ii. — Hedge, 211, i.—Oil of, 585, ii.
Hyssopus, 220, ii.
Hysterics, 130, i, ii. — 132, ii.—135, i.—151, i.—152, i.—154, ii.— 155, i.—163, ii.—174, i.—177, ii.—199, i, ii. —208, i. —213, i.— 219, i.— 227, i, ii.— 237, i, ii.—239, i.— 244, ii. — 245, i.—261, i.—283, i.— 300, i.— 303, i. — 320, ii. —329, ii.—336, i. — 337, i.—351, i.—385, ii.—405, ii.—408, i.—416, i.—417, i.—429, ii.—461, ii. — *ib.* —473, i.—476, ii. — 492, ii.—499, i.—303, ii.—509, i.—*ib.*—532, ii.—551, i.— 556, ii.—578, i.— 586, ii. —587, ii.—613, i. — 634, i.—683, ii.—690, ii.—694, i.—699, ii.—704, ii.—711, i.— 715, i, ii. — 716, i.— 720, i.—721, i.—725, i, ii. — 737, i, ii. — 738, i, ii.
Hystrix, 340, ii.

I.

Jack-by-the Hedge, 134, ii.
Jack-daw, 347, i.
Jacob's-Ladder, 268, i.
Jalap, 220, ii.—Extract of, 595, i.— Resin of, 597, ii. — Tincture of, 489, ii.— Compound, 490, i.
Jalapium, 220, ii.
Japan Earth, Tincture of, 490, i.—Troches of, 557, i.
Jasper, 387, i.
Jasminum, 221, i.
Jaspis, 387, i.
Jaundice, 50, i.— 131, ii.— 149, i.—150, i.—153, i.— 154, i.— *ib.*— 154, ii.— 156, ii.—161, ii. *ib.*—163, i.—165, ii.—177, i—179, i.—181, ii.—184, i.—185, i.— 186, i, ii. — 187, i.— 195, i.— 197, ii.— 202, i. —203, i.—*ib.* — 205, i, ii. —207, ii.—211, i. — 218, ii.—219, i, ii. — 223, i, ii. —227, ii.—228, i.— 230, i.— 231, i.— 233, i, ii. — 236, ii.—241, i. — 244, i. —247, i.—257, i.—277, i. — 289, i.— Black, 300, i. ii. — 305, i. — 307, ii. — 308, ii.—315, ii.—318, i.— 319, i.—324, i. — 328, ii. —329, i.—331, i.—335, ii. 337, ii.— 339, ii. — *ib.* — 341, i.—345, i.—347, i. — 350, ii.—351, i. — 443, i. —497, ii.—498, i. — 554, i.—564, ii.—565, i.— 607, ii.—663, ii.—665, i.— 667, ii.—672, i.—673, i.—678, ii.—691, ii.— 694, i, ii. — 711, i.—721, ii.— 737, ii. —739, ii.— 740, i. — 743, ii.
Ichneumon, 341, i.
Ichorous Excrements, 233, ii.
Ichthyocolla, 341, i.
Icteric Disorders, 197, ii.— 492, ii.
Jellies, 527, ii.
Jessamy, 221, i.
Jet, 385, ii.
Jew's-ear, 156, i.
Iliac Passion, 146, ii.— 260, i.—398, ii.
Imperatoria, 221, i.
Impetigo's, 209, ii. — 222, ii.—224, i.—249, ii.—260, i.—353, ii.—354, ii.— 357, ii.—*ib.*
Impetus, Febrile, 278, i.— 283, i.
Impostumations, Internal, 160, i.—External, 164, ii. —190, ii.—306, ii.—317, ii.—inward, 356, ii.
Incorporation, described, 39.
Indicum, 221, i.
Indigo, Blue, 221, i.
Inflammations, 60, i.—111, ii.—130, i.—159, ii.—167, ii.— of the Eyes, 172, i.—

Exter-

External, 174, i.—175, i.—182, i. — External and Internal, 206, i. — External, 206, ii.— of all Sorts, 238, ii.— of the Inteſtines, *ib.*— of all Kinds, 244, i. — of the Kidnies, 248, i.—in general, 260, ii.— 261, i. — 267, i.— 268, i. — of the *Viſcera* and Inteſtines, 269, ii. External, 278, i.—in general, 283, i.—290, ii.—295, i.—304, i.—305, i.— 307, i. —— to prevent, 317, ii.—of the Gout in particular, 321, ii. — of Wounds, *ib.* — in general, 333, i. — 353, i. — of the *Oeſophagus*, 406, i. — in general, 409, i.—436, ii.— *ib.*— of the Eyes, 480, ii. — in general, 534, ii.— 631, ii.— 636, ii.

Infuſ Senæ Unciæ quatuor, 514, ii.

Infuſions, Bitter, 514, i. — Simple, *ib.*— with Sena, *ib.* —with Sena, *ia.*—Purging, ii. — Common of Sena, *ib.* of Sena with Lemon, 515, i.

Infuſum Amarum, 514, i. — *cum Sena*, ib.— *Simplex*, ib. —*Purgans*, ib.—ii.— *Senæ Commune*, ib.— *Limoniatum*, 515, i.

Inteſtines, Eroſions of the, 133, ii.—— 155, i.—— to cleanſe, 164, i.— 179, i.— beneficial to, 184, i. — to open Obſtructions of, 197, ii. — to deterge Ulcers of, 222, i. — to render lubricous, 234, i.—to ſtrengthen, 242, i. — Fluxes of, 254, i. Inflammations of, 296, i.— Eroſions of, 300, ii.—glutinous Contents of, 306, i.— phlegmatic Humours of, *ib.* —to ſtimulate to Excretion, *ib.* ii.— Eroſions of, 315, ii. —320, ii.—Ulcers of, 330, i. — to ſtrengthen the relaxed Fibres of, 395, ii. — Ulcers of, 413, ii.— 420, i. — to ſtrengthen the Tone of, 443, i. — Eroſions of, 563, ii.— Worms and Acidities in, 635, i.

St. John's-wort, 220, i.

Joints, Diſorders of, 63, ii.—128, i.—151, ii.— 174, ii. —175, i.—176, ii.—181, i. —192, ii.—202, ii.— 211, ii.—213, i.—245, i.—255, i.—258, i.—303, ii.—305, ii.—322, i.—329, ii.—332, i.— 335, i.— 345, i, ii.— 349, i.—352, i.—358, i, ii. —360, ii.

Ipecacuanha, 221, ii.—Tincture of, 490, i.—Wine, *ib.* ii.

Iris, 222, ii.

Iron, 395, i.

Iron-filings, Preparation of, 450, i.

Iron, in Spirit of Salt, Tincture of, 491, ii. — Candied, 530, i.— Ley of, 630, i. — Soluble, 637, i. — Opening Saffron of, *ib.*— Aſtringent, *ib.*—Salt of, *ib.* ii.— Flowers of, 638, i.

Iſchiadic Pains, 147, ii. — 152, ii.—206, i.— 215, ii. —268, i.— 303, ii.— 312, ii.

Iſinglaſs-fiſh, 341, i.

Iſſues, to make, 613, i.

Itch, 52, i.—162, i.—169, i. —197, ii.—204, i. — 207, ii.— 209, ii.— 215, ii. — 216, ii.—218, ii. — 228, i. —230, i.—233, i.—234, i.— 268, ii.—287, ii. — 300, i.— 302, i.— 318, i. — 325, i. —tumid, 354, ii. — 431, i. —480, ii.—616, i. — 642, i.—652, ii.—Ointment for, 568, i.—with Mercury, *ib.* ii.—Ointment for, 758, ii.

Itchings, 300, i. — of the Hands, 324, i. — 352, i.

Jujuba, 222, ii.

Jujube-tree, 222, ii.

Judaicus Lapis, 387, i.

Juices, 528, ii. *& ſequent.*

Julepum è Camphora, 508, ii. —*è Creta*, 509, i.— *è Moſcho*, ib.

Julus, 341, i.

Juniper, Dwarf, 224, i.

Juniper-berries, Oil of, 586, ii.

Juniper-tree, 223, i.

Juniperus, 223, i. — *Alpina*, 224, i.

Juniper-water, Compound, 468, i.—Simple, 462, i.

Jus Viperinum, 517, i.

Ivy, 215, i.—Ground, *ib.*

K.

KALI, 224, i.

Kello, 409, ii.

Kermes, 341, i.— Berries, *ib.* —Syrup of, 521, ii.—*Mineralis ſive Pulvis Carthuſianorum*, (*Kermes*'s Mineral) 658, ii.

Kidney-beans, 261, ii.

Kidneys, Exulcerations of, 64, i.— 134, i. — Diſorders of, 141, i. — 143, ii.— 145, ii. 149, i.— 150, i.— 151, ii. — 157, i, ii. — 162, ii. — 163, i.— 164, i. — 170, i. 172, ii.—181, i. — 184, ii. 209, ii.—215, ii. — 218, ii. —222, ii.—223, ii.— 232, ii.—240, ii.—248, i.—256, ii.—257, i.—258, ii.—261, i.—273, i.—283, ii.— 299, i.—300, ii.—307, i.—310, ii.—312, ii.—318, i.— 344, ii. — 346, ii.— 351, i.— 354, ii.—356, ii. — 359, i. —391, ii.—613, i.— 633, i. —Obſtructions of, 691, i.

Kina-kina, 224, ii.

King's-Evil, 186, i. — 208, ii.—96, ii.—307, i.—648, i.

King's-Spear, 154, i.

King's-ſtone, 357.

Kite, 347, i.

Kite-fiſh, 347, i.

Knot-graſs, Common, 268, ii.

L.

LAbour, Difficult, 150, i.—169, i.—— —176, i. —196, i.— 236, ii.— 330, i.—343, i.—362, ii.—392, ii.

Lac Ammoniaci, 509, ii.— *Sulphuris*, 632, ii.

Lacca-tree, 222, ii.

Lacertus, 343, i.

Lactuca, 226, ii.

Ladanum, 227, i.

Ladies Mantle, 133, i. —— Smock, 176, ii. — Thiſtle, 178, i.

Lakeweed, 260, i.

Lamium, 227, i.

Lampſana, 227, ii.

Lampetra, (Lamprey) 343, ii.

Languor, 283, ii.— 326, ii. —465, ii.—499, i.

Lapathum, 227, ii.

Lapis Armenus, 387, ii. —— *Aſius*, ib.— *Bononienſis*, *Bufonites*, 388, i.— *Galactites*, 389, i. — *Geodes*, *Hæmatites*, ib.—*Hibernicus*, *Luxuli*, 390, i. —*Lyncis*, 387, i.— *Melitites*, 391, i. — *Memphites*, ib. ii. —— *Morochthus*,

Abus, ib.—*Nephriticus*, ib.—*Phrygius*, *Schistus*, *Specularis*, 392, i. —— *Spongiæ*, *Thyites*, ib. ii.—*Lazuli*, Preparation of, 450, i. — *Calaminaris*, (Ointment of,) 569, ii.— (Cerate of,) ib.—*Medicamentosus*, 630, i.
Lapwing, 359, i.
Lavender, 228, i. — *French*, 296, ii.
Lavender, Simple and Compound, Spirit of, 471, ii.— Oil of, 585, ii.—586, i.
Lavendula, 228, i.
Laudanum, Liquid, Tincture of, 493, ii.
Laurel, 228, i.
Lauro-cerasus, 228, ii.
Laurus, 229, i.
Lead, 409, ii.— Black, ib.— Red, 636, i.— Sugar of, ib. ii.—White, 636, i.— Ointment of, 575, ii. — Plaster of Red, 581, i. — Simple, ib.—with Soap, ib. — Troches of Red, 556, i.
Leech, 338, ii.
Leeks, 269, i.
Lemon-juice, Syrup of, 521, ii.—Peel, Oil of, 585, ii.— Water of, 461, ii. — Tree, 231, i.
Lentiscus, 229, i.
Lepidium, 229, ii.
Lepra, 336, ii.
Leprosies, 287, ii. — 323, ii. 334, i.—335, ii.— 346, ii. —351, i.— 357, ii.— 358, i.—359, ii.—616, i.—657, i.
Lepus, 343, ii.
Lethargy, to help, 56, ii. — 191, ii.— 216, ii. — 228, i. —237, ii.—257, i.—272, i. —278, i.—293, i.—296, ii. —325, ii.—329, ii.— 407, ii. — 466, ii. — 529, ii. — 587, ii.—613, i, ii.—616, i.
Lettuce, 226, ii.
Leucanthemum, 229, ii.
Leucoium, 229, ii.
Levisticum, 230, i.
Leucophlegmatia, 127, ii.— 282, i.—491, ii.—492, ii.
Lues Venerea, 281, i.—285, i, ii.—294, ii.—641, ii.
Lice, 224, ii.—324, i.
Lichen, 230, i.
Lienteries, 135, ii.— 168, i. —220, ii. — 255, i.—315, i.—338, i.—340, ii.—395, ii.—461, ii.
Life, Tree of, 303, ii.
Lignum, &c. 230, i.
Ligustrum, 230, ii.
Lilium, 230, ii.
Lilly, White, Red, 230, ii. —and of the Valley, 231, i. —Water, 248, i.
Limax ater, 344, i. — *ruber*, ib.
Limbs, to strengthen, 156, ii.—Pains of, 159, i.—184, ii.— to strengthen, 200, ii. — Trembling of, 228, i. — Stiffness of, 231, ii. — to strengthen. 374, i. — Rigidity of, 618, ii. — sundry Disorders of, 634, i.
Lime, 376, ii.—Quick, ib.— Water, 479, ii. —— Lesser Compound, 480, i. — more Compound, ib.
Lime-tree, 304, i.
Limonia Malus, 231, i.
Linaria, 231, i.
Liniment of *Arcæus*, 568, ii. —three Ingredients, 577, i. — Saponaceous, 565, ii. — White, 576, ii.— Volatile, 577, i.
Linimentum Saponaceum, 565, ii. — Arcæi, 568, ii. — *Album*, 576, ii. — *Tripharmacum*, 577, i.—*Volatile*, ib.
Lenitive Electuary, 542, ii. —for Clysters, 543, i.
Lingua Cervina, 231, ii.
Linseed-oil, Lohoch of, 547, ii.
Linum, 231, ii.
Lippitude, 339, i.
Lips, Disorders of, 204, i.— 618, ii.
Liquamen Salis Tartari, 600, ii.
Liquid-Ambar, 232, i.
Liquiritia, 232, ii.
Liquor Mineralis Anodynus Hoffmanni, 626, ii.
Liquorice, 210, i. — Extract of, 594, ii. — Juice of, 528, ii.
Lithanthrax, 377, i.
Litharge, 392, ii.— Preparation of, 450, i. — Vinegar, 482, ii.
Lithargyrus, 392, ii.
Lithocolla, 393, i.
Lithontriptic Remedies, 206, ii.—ib. — 275, ii.— 294, i. —318, ii.—338, i.—410, i.
Lithospermum, 232, ii.
Liver, Disorders of, 134, i.— 149, i.— 154, i.— 156, ii. —162, ii.—163, i.—to recruit, 167, ii. — Inflammations of, 173, i. — Obstructions of, 176, i.—177, i.— 181, ii.—Distempers of, 184, ii.—Obstructions of, 185, i. — 186, ii. — 187, i. — to strengthen, 193, ii. — Hot Distempers of, 195, i.—Disorders of, 197, ii.— 198, ii. —Obstructions of, 202, i.— 203, i.—205, ii. — 209, i, ii.— Hardness of, 213, i.— Obstructions of, 218, ii. — 223, i.—224, ii.—230, i.— 233, i.— 236, ii. — 244, i. —252, ii.— 273, i.— 288, ii.—ib.— Inflammations of, 293, i.— Disorders of, 301, ii.—Obstructions of, 505, i. —307, ii.—308, ii.— to be grateful to, 312, i.— to mitigate the Heat of, 320, ii. — Heat of, 333. i. — Obstructions of, 339, ii.— Disorders of, 346, ii.— 372, ii. —Obstructions of, 443, i.— 616, i.—659, i.
Liver-wort, 218, ii.—230, i. —Ground, ib.—Star, ib.
Lixivium Tartari, 600, ii.— *Saponarium*, 610, i.—*Martis*, 630, i.
Lizard, 343, i.
Load-stone, 393, ii.
Lobster, 318, i.
Locbia, Fluxes of, to stop, 162, i. — to promote, 163, ii.— 170, i.— 196, i. — to restrain, 305, i.— 221, i.— to promote, 228, ii.— 236, ii.—237, ii.—239, i.—242, i.—254, ii. — 278, i. — to restrain, 508, i.—406, ii.— to promote, ib.—556, ii.
Locusta, 344, i.
Logwood, 230, ii. — Extract of, 595, ii.
Lohoch ex Amylo, 547, i. — *Commune*, ib. — *Diatragacanthi*, ib. ii. — *de Lino*, ib. —*de Manna*, ib. — *Saponaceum*, ib.—*de Spermate Ceti*, ib.
Lohochs, 547, i.— Common, ib. — with the Compound Powder of Gumdragant, ib. ii. — of Linseed Oil, ib. —of Manna, ib.— of Soap, ib. — of Sperma Ceti, ib.

Loins, Pains of, 352, i. — 359, i.
Lolium, 232, ii.
Looſeneſs, Dyſentery, Diarrhæa, helped, 64, i. — 129, ii.—130, i.—193, ii.—232, ii.—260, ii.—262, i.—269, i.—274, ii.—277, i.—302, ii.—321, i.—329, i.—357, i.—365, ii.—671, i.—676, ii.—677, i.—678, i.—682, i.—684, ii.—688, i.—693, i.—697, i.—698, i.—700, ii. — 703, ii. — 709, ii.—710, i.—714, ii.—718, i.—726, i.—727, i.—729, i.—732, i.—745, i.—746, i.
Lotio Sapsnacea, 482, i.
Lovage, 230, i.
Love-Apples, 143, i.
Locatelli's Balſam, 563, i.
Lucius, 344, ii.
Ludus Paracelſi, 393, i.
Lujula. See *Acetoſella*.
Lumbricus, 344, ii.
Lunaria, 232, ii.
Lungs, Diſorders of, 157, ii. —158, ii.—160, i.—161, i.—163, ii.—179, i.—181, i.—195, ii.—205, i.—212, ii.—215, ii.—220, ii.—222, ii.—ib.—223, i.—233, ii. — 234, i, ii. — 236, ii. — 240, ii.—242, i.—244, ii.—247, i.—252, ii.—257, i.—260, i.—262, i.—270, i.—271, ii.—273, i.—279, ii.—87, i.—288, ii.—299, i.—300, ii.—303, ii.—305, i.—307, i.—311, i.—312, i.—329, i.—333, i.—341, i.—345, i.—360, ii.—390, i.—414, ii.—421, i.—630, ii.—633, i.—662, ii.—668, i.—670, ii.—671, i.—674, i.—680, ii.—684, i.—686, ii. — 689, ii. — 696, ii.—698, i.—701, i.—712, ii.—717, ii.—719, ii. — 723, ii.—728, ii.—729, i. — 732, ii.
Lung-wort, Tree, 241, i.
Lupinus, (Lupines) 233, i.
Lupulus, 233, i.
Lupus, 345, i.
Luſcinia, 345, ii.
Lutra, 345, ii.
Lutes, deſcribed, 44.
Luxations, 141, ii.— 174, i. —233, i.—243, i.
Lymph, thick, 62, ii.
Lynx, 345, ii.

M.

MACE, 233, i. — Oil of, 585, ii.
Macis, 233, i.
Madder, 277, i.
Madneſs, Helped, 56, ii. — 172, ii.—217, i.— 218, ii. — (of Hounds, 315, ii.—) 323, ii.—384, i.—483, i.
Magnes, 393, ii.
Magneſia, 394, i.
Mag-pye, 351, ii.
Maiden-hair, 130, ii.
Majorana, 233, i.
Malachites, (the Malachite) 394, ii.
Mallows, Vervain, 133, i.—Marſh, 141, i.
Mallows, Common, 234, i.
Malva, 234, i.
Malus, 234, i.
Manati, 345, ii.
Mandragora, 234, ii.
Mandrake, 234, ii.
Mango-tree, 235, i.
Maniacs, 145, i.—172, ii.—216, ii.— 217, i.—220, ii. 328, ii.—348, i.—351, ii. —500, i.
Manga, 235, i.
Mange, of Horſes, 366, i.
Manna, 235, i. — Lohoc of, 547, ii.
Marble, White, 395, i.
Mare, 336, i.
Marga, 394, ii.— *Candida*, *ib.*—*Saxatilis Cinerea*, 395, i.—*Saxatilis Incarnata*, *ib.*
Marjoram, Sweet, 233, i.— Pot, Wild, *ib.* ii.—Oil, of, 585, ii.—586. i.
Marks of the Face, 142, ii.
Marle, 394, ii.—White Stone, *ib.*— Aſh-coloured, 395, i. —Reddiſh, *ib.*
Marmor Album, 395, i.
Mars, 395, i.—*Saccharatus*, 530, i.—*Solubilis*, *ſeu Chalybs*, *Tartariſatus*, 637, i. *Sulphuratus*, *ib.*
Marſhmallows, Ointments of, 571, i, ii.— Syrup of, 519, i.
Martagon, 231, i.
Martial Flowers, 628, i. — Tincture of, 492, i.
Marrubium, 236, ii.
Marum, 237, i.
Maſter-wort, 221, i.
Maſtich-tree, 229, i.
Maſtiche, (Maſtich) 237, i.
Maſtich, Herb, 237, i.
Mater-Perlarum, 346, i.
Matricaria, 237, ii.
Matrix, Obſtructions of, 163, — Diſeaſes of, 237, ii. — Pains of, 243, i.
Matthew's Pills, 552, ii.— 553, ii.
Maturating Cataplaſm, 583, ii.
Maudlin, 131, ii.
Mavis, 352, i.
Meaſles, 149, ii.— 155, i.— 196, i.— 204, ii.—205, ii. —208, i.— 278, i.— 287, ii.—289, ii.—331, i.—340, ii.—441, ii.—659, i.
Mechoacana, (Mechoacan) 238, i.
Meconium, 238, i.
Medicinal-Stone, 630, i.
Medlar-tree, 240, i.
Megrims, 202, i.—260, i.—616, i.
Mel Ægyptiacum, 526, i.—*Elatines*, *ib.*—*Helleboratum*, *ib.* ii.—*Mercuriale*, *ib.*— *Roſaceum*, *ib.* — *Solutivum*, 527, i.
Melancholy, to relieve, 163, i.—169, i.—195, i.—197, ii.—216, i.—217, i.—238, ii.—242, ii.—289, ii.—305, i.—328, i.—333, i.—336, i.—350, i.—351, ii.—379, ii.—386, i.—390, ii.—393, ii.—483, i.
Melanteria, vid. *Chalcitis*.
Meleagris, 346, i.
Melilot, 238, i.— Plaſter, 578, i.
Melilotus, 238, i.
Meliſſa, 238, ii.
Melo, 239, i.
Melon, Muſk, 239, i.—Water, 189, ii.
Memory, 203, ii.
Menſes, (Monthly Terms) irregular, to help, 92, ii.—95, *& ſeq.*—130, ii.—131, ii.— to reſtrain, 133, ii.—to promote, 136, i, ii.—142, i.—143, i.—145, ii.—to excite, 150, ii.—151, ii.—153, i.—154, ii. — to reſtrain, 162, i. — to provoke, 170, i, ii. — 177, i.— 178, ii.—181, ii.—183, ii.—184, ii.—186, i.— 188, i.— Irregularities of, 194, i.— to reſtrain, *ib.* ii.— to promote, 196, i.—

197, ii.—198, ii.— 199, i, ii.—200, ii.— 203, i.— to reſtrain, *ib.*— to provoke, *ib.*— to ſtop, 204, i.—to provoke, 205, ii.— 206, i. 207, ii.—to ſtop. 210, i.— to promote, 213, i. — 216, i.— 217, i.— to reſtrain, 220, i.— *ib.* ii.— to promote, 222, ii.— 223, i.— 228, i.— 229, i, ii. — to ſtop, 232, ii.—*ib.*—to promote, 233, i.—*ib.*— 237, ii. —239, i, ii.—to ſtop, 241, i. —to promote, 242, i, ii.— 243, i.— 244, i, ii.— 246, ii.— to ſtop, 248, ii.— to promote, 254, ii.— to ſtop, 255, i.— to provoke, 260, ii.—261, ii.— to ſtop, 262, i, ii.— to provoke, 269, ii. 271, ii.—to ſtop, 275, ii.— to provoke, 278, i.— *ib.*— 278, ii.—280, ii,— 281, ii. —283, i.— 285, i.—286, ii. —287, i.—288, ii.— 289, i. —to ſtop, *ib.* ii.—to provoke, 293, i.—*ib.*—293, ii.—to ſtop, 295, ii.— to provoke, 296, ii.— 297, i.— 300, i. —302, i.— 303, ii.— 304, *ib.*—*ib.*—305, i.—to check, 316, i.— to promote, 319, i.—320, ii.— to ſtop, 322, i.— to promote, 328, ii.— 329, ii.— 330, i.— 331, i. —340, ii.— to reſtrain, *ib.* —342, i. — to promote, 344, ii.— to check, 349, i. — to provoke, 354, ii.— 370, ii.—390, i.— to ſtop, 394, ii.— to promote, 395, ii.—to reſtrain, 406, ii.—to promote, *ib.* — to check, 408, i.— to promote, 409, i.—416, i.— to ſtop, 419, i.—420, i.— to promote, 461, ii.—495, ii.—550, ii. — 556, ii.— 566, ii.— to check, *ib.* — to promote. 587, ii.— 613, i.—662, ii. — to check, 665, ii.— to promote, 666, ii.—672, ii. — 679, ii.— 692, i, ii.— 703, ii.—to ſtop, 712, i.— to promote, 715, i.—719, i.—721, i, ii.—722, ii.— to check, 732, i.— to promote, 736, ii.—739, i.— After the Ceaſing of, 748, i.

Menſtruums, deſcribed, 19. —Which are called Solid, *ib.*—the firſt Claſs of the Fluid Kind is Water, *ib.*— What Bodies always diſſolvable by it, 20, i.—Oils the next Claſs, *ib.* ii.—Spirituous, 22, i.—Alcaline and Acid, *ib.* ii.—Fixed Alcaline, 23, i.—Volatile, *ib.*— Acid, *ib.* ii.—Neutral Salts, 24, i.—Pure Dry Salt, *ib.* ii.—Sea-Salt, *Sal Gemmæ*, and Fountain-Salt, *ib.* — Common Nitre, *ib.*— the Saline Kind variouſly produced, 25, i.—Fixed Alcalies, with Foſſil Acids, obtained by Fire, *ib.* ii.— Inferences from the foregoing Premiſes, 26, i, ii.

Mentha, 239, i.

Mercurial Cerate, 582, ii.— Ointment, 570, ii.—577, ii. —Red Corroſive, 943, ii.— Yellow Emetic, 644, i.

Mercurialis, 240, i.

Mercurii Solutio, 639, i.— *Calx*, ib.

Mercurius, 396, i.— *Calcinatus*, 639, i.— *Præcipitatus per ſe*, ib.— *Animatus Solaris*, ib. — *Præcipitatus Albus*, 642, i.—*Dulcis*, ib.—ii. —*Fuſcus*, vulgo *Wurtzii*, ib.—*Calcinatus*, vulgo *Præcipitatus Ruber*, 643, i.— *Corroſivus Ruber*, ib. ii.— *Corallinus*, ib.— *Præcipitatus Viridis*, 644, i.—*Emeticus Flavus*, ib.— *Sublimatus Corroſivus*, 645, ii.—*Corroſivus Sublimatus vel Albus*, ib. —*Sublimatus Dulcis*, 646, i. —*Saccharatus*, 648, i.— *Alcaliſatus*, ib.—*Vitæ*, 656, ii.

Mercury, 396, i.— *Engliſh*, 163, i.— *French*, 240, i.— its bad Effects to remove, 385, i.

Mercury, Honey of, 526, ii.— Pills of, 548, ii.—Laxative, 549, i.—Precipitated, Ointment of, 572, i.— Animated Solar, 639, i.— White Precipitate of, 642, i.— Dulcified, ib. ii.— Brown, ib.—Red, 643, i.— Green, 644, i.— Coralline, 643, ii. — Yellow Emetic, 644, i. —Corroſive Sublimate, 645, ii.— White, ib.— Sweet, 646, i.— *Panacea* of, 647, i.—Sugared, 648, i.—Alcaliſed, ib.

Mergus, 346, ii.

Merops, 346, ii.

Merula, 346, ii.

Meſentery, Obſtructions of, 177, i.—207, ii.

Meſpilus, 240, i.

Metalline Minerals, Preparations of, 638, ii.

Metals, Preparations of, 634, ii.—Milder *Crocus* of 649, ii.

Meum, 240, ii.

Milium, 240, ii.

Milk, Coagulated, 18, ii.— 135, ii.— 141, i.— to increaſe. 146, ii.— to diminiſh, 149, ii.— to increaſe, 179, ii.—233, ii.—246, ii. — to dry away, 267, ii.— to increaſe, 273, ii.—309, i. —to prevent the Curdling of, 317, i.— to increaſe, 344, ii.— 380, i.— 385, i. —389, i.—to preſerve, 432, i.

Milk-wort, 268, i.

Millefolium, 240, ii.

Millepedes, 356, ii.— Preparation of, 450, i.—Wine of, 508, i.

Millet, 240, ii.

Mill-Mountain, 232, i.

Miltwaſt, 154, i.

Milvus, 347, i.

Mind, to render chearful, 195. i.—to exhilarate, 433, i.

Minerals, 361, to 424.— Chymical Preparations of, 619, i.

Mindererus's Spirit, 477, i.

Minium, 636, i.

Mint, Spear, 239, i.— Water, *ib.* ii.—Pepper, 240, i. —Oil of, 585, ii.—586, i. —Tincture of, 493, i.

Miſcarriages, to prevent, 277, ii.—343, i.—413, ii.

Miſſel and Miſſeltoe, 311, i.

Miſy, 382, i.

Mithridate, or *Damocrates*'s Confection, 543, ii.— 544, i.—Troches for, 555, ii.

Mithridatium, ſive Confectio Damocratis, 543, ii. — *Damocratis*, 544, i.

Mole, to exterminate, 339, ii. —343, ii.

Mole, 357, ii.
Moly Dioscoridis, and *Theophrasti*. See *Allium*, 135, i.
Molybdæna, 409, ii.
Monedula, 347, i.
Money-wort, 247, i.
Monk-fish, 357, i.
Monk's Rhubarb, 227, ii.—Baſtard, *ib.*
Monoceros, 347, i.
Moon-wort, 232, ii.
Moor-berries, 254, i.
Morphew, 202, ii.
Morſus Diaboli, 241, i.
Mortifications, to ſtop, 19, i. —138, ii.—226, ii.
Morus, 241, i.
Moſchus,
Moſs, Cup, 241, ii. — of a Dead Man's Skull, 313, i.
Motacilla, 348, ii.
Mother, of Pearl, 346, i. — Wort, 177, i.
Mouſe, 349, i. — Mountain, *ib.* — Shrew, *ib.* — Flitter, 359, ii.
Mouſe-Ear, 261, ii.
Mouth, inflamed, 132, ii. — Ulcers of the, 133, i.—150, i.—155, ii.—159, i.— Diſorders of, 162, ii. — Scurvy of, 185, i.—Ulcers of, 194, ii. — Putrefaction in, 210, ii.—243, i.—Ulcers of, 250, i.—261, ii.— Affections of, 270, i. — Ulcers of, 271, i. — Inflammations of, 276, i. — Ulcers of, 277, ii.—Diſorders of, 281, ii.—Inflammations of, 304, ii.—Ulcers of, 305, i.— 306, i.— Diſeaſes of, 372, ii.—491, ii.
Mucilages, Oil of, 562, i. — Plaſter of, 581, ii.
Mucilago Seminum Cydoniorum, 518, i.
Mugil, 348, ii.
Mugwort, 151, i. — Syrup of, 519, i.
Mulberry-tree, 241, i.
Mule, 349, i.
Mullein, 308, i. — with White Flowers, *ib.* ii.—Black, *ib.*
Mullet, 348, ii.—the Leſſer, 349, i.
Mullus, 349, i.
Mulus, 349, i.
Mummy, 349, i.
Murrain in Cattle, 218, ii.
Mus, 349, i. — *Alpinus*, ib.— *Araneus*, ib.
Muſca, 349, i.
Muſcle, 349, i.
Muſcus, 241, i, ii.
Muſhroom, 207, i.
Muſk, 347, ii.—Julep, 509, i.
Muſtard, Hedge, 203, i. — Common, 293, ii.—White, 294, i.—Treacle, 303, i.—Mithridate, *ib.* ii.
Muſtela, 349, i.
Myrica, ſee *Tamariſcus*.
Myrobalani, (Myrobalans) 241, ii.
Myrrh, 242, i. — Compound Powder of, 537, ii. — Troches of, 556, i.— Tincture of, 493, i.—with Aloes, *ib.* ii. — Compound Elixir of, 503, ii.
Myrrha, 242, i.
Myrrhis, 142, ii.
Myrtle, 243, i. — Syrup of, 521, ii.
Myrtus, 243, i.
Mytulus, 349, ii.

N.

NAILS of the Toes, become Gangrenous, from unſkilful Cutting, 436, ii.
Napus, 243, i, ii.
Nardus, 243, ii.
Naſturtium, 244, i.
Navel-wort, 194, ii.
Navew, Gentle, 243, i. — Candy wild, *ib.* ii.
Nauſeas, 194, i.—205, ii.—229, ii.—271, ii.—419, i. —478, i.
Neck, Stiffneſs of the, 245, i.— Tumours of, 350, i.— Pain of, 352, i.
Nephritic Decoction, 513, i. —Water, 468, ii.
Nephritic, Pains, 134, i. — 135, i. — 155, ii.—181, i. —183, ii.—*ib.*— 190, ii.— 199, ii.—206, ii.— 210, i. —238, ii.—265, ii.— 277, ii.—Colic, 306, ii. — 309, ii.—310, ii. —Pains, 318, ii.— 324, ii. — 335, ii. — 345, ii.— 357, i.— 358, ii. —405, i.—429, ii. — 444, i.—513, i.—587, ii.—674, ii.—695, i, ii.—718, i.
Nerve-Ointment, 572, i.
Nerves, Wounds of, 156, ii. — to ſtrengthen, 157, i. — 158, i, ii. — to ſtimulate, 165, ii.— Contraction or Reſolution of, 174, ii. — Affections of, *ib.*—Pains of, 176, ii.— Wounds of, *ib.*— Diſtempers of, 177, i. — to corroborate, 181, ii.—184, ii.—Diſorders of, 213, i. — *ib.* — to ſtrengthen, 214, i. —Contuſions of, 220, ii.— Diſorders of, 229, i. — to ſtrengthen, *ib.* ii.—Affections of, 254, i. — to ſtrengthen, 256, i. — Cold Affections of, 257, i. — Diſorders of, 276, ii. — 298, i. — to mollify, 299, i.—When cut, to anoint, 341, ii.—Spaſms of, 406, i.— Want of Tone in, 284, ii. — Hardneſs of, 293, ii.—Diſorders of, 329, ii.—Affections of, 332, i.— to be agreeable to, 333, i. —to fortify, 335, i. — divided, to conglutinate, 344, ii.—Diſorders of, 347, ii.— Affections of, 349, i.—Contractions and Weakneſſes of, 358, i. — Affections of, 360, ii.—365, i. — to invigorate, 433, i.— to give a Motion to, 461, ii. — Affections of, 475, ii. — Unequal Motions of, 476, ii. —499, i.— to defend from Defluxions, 504, i.— to excite to Action, 572, ii.—to fortify, 581, ii.— a cold relaxed State of, 587, ii. — Diſorders of, 616, ii.— 618, i, ii.— Pains of, 633, ii. — to ſtimulate, 634, i.
Nettle, Hedge, 208, i.
Nicotiana, 244, i.— 246, ii.
Nigella, 246, ii.
Nigellaſtrum, 246, ii.
Nightingale, 345, ii.
Night-mare, 372, i.
Night-ſhade, 294, ii.—Deadly, 160, i.— the Effect of its Berries cured, *ib.*—Sleepy, 295, i.
Nipple-wort, 227, ii.
Nipples, Fiſſures of, 141, ii. —Ulcerated, 227, ii.— Fiſſures of, 359, i.—384, ii.— Chapt, 618, ii.
Nitre, 400, i.— Troches of, 556, ii.— Fixed, 601, i.— Refinement and Cryſtallization of, 622, ii.— Spirit of, 624, i.—*Glauber's*, *ib.*— Dulcified, *ib.* ii.— Vitriolated, 625, i.

Nitrum,

Nitrum, 400, i.— *Fixatum*, 601, i.— *Vitriolatum*, 625, i.
Nits, to kill, 215, i.
Noctua, 350, i.
Noſtrils, Obſtructions of, 613, i.
Nummularia, 247, i.
Nutmeg, Oil of, 585, ii.
Nutmeg-tree, 247, i.— Water, 468, ii.
Nutritum-Ointment, 572, ii.
Nuts, *Indian*, 150, i.—Earth, Kipper, Pig, Hawk, 167, ii.
Virginia, 248, i.— Vomic, *ib.*
Nux, 247, i.
Nymphæa, 248, i, ii.

O.

OAK, 272, i.—of *Cappadocia*, 142, i.— of *Jeruſalem*, 163, i.— the Gall, 272, i.
Oak-Lungs, 241, i.
Oats, 155, i.
Obſtructions, to remove, 170, i.—195, i.—261, i.—ib.—269, i.—276, ii.— 277, i. —285, ii.—294, ii.—of the Spleen, 309, ii.—in general, 316, i.—335, ii.— 339, ii.—344, ii.— 377, i.— 395, ii.—396, i.—402, ii.—414, i.—432, i.—502, i.—565, i.—593, ii.—648, i.—659, i, ii.— of the Womb, 672, ii.— of the Menſes, 718, i. —in general, *ib.* ii.—of the Nerves. 719, i.—in general, 722, i.— 725, i.— of the Uterine Veſſels, 737, i.
Ochra, 406, ii.
Ocymum, 242, ii.
Oenanthe, 248, ii.
Oeſophagus, an Inflammation of, 406, i.
Offa Helmontiana, 564, ii.
Oil of Earth, 407, i.
Oils, in general, 558, i.— Thoſe obtained by Expreſſion, 560, ii.— by Infuſion and Decoction, 561, ii.— Diſtilled, 585, i.—and Eſſential, 586, i.
Ointment of *Arcæus*, 568. ii. —of three Ingredients, 572, ii.
Ointments, Rules for making, 567, i.—of divers Kinds, *ib.* ii. *& ſeq.*
Oker, Yellow, 406, ii.—Red, 410, ii.—*Engliſh*, 421, i.
Olea, 249, i.
Oleaſter, 249, ii.
Oleum Terræ, 407, i.—*Amygdalarum Dulcium*, 560, ii.— *Abſinthites*, 561, ii.—*Anethinum*, —*Hyperici*,— *Liliorum Alborum*, — *Roſarum Rubrarum*, — *Rutaceum*, — *Hyperici*, *ib.*—*Lumbricorum*, 562, i.— *Mucilaginum*, *ib.* — *è Mucilaginibus*, *ib.* — *Sambucinum*, *ib.*—*Viride*, *ib.* ii.—*Abſinthii*, 585, i.—*Carui*, — *Caryo-phyllorum*, — *Cinnamomi*,— *Corticis Limonum*, — *Cumini*, — *Florum Chamæmeli*,— *Fœniculi*, &c. —*Hyſſopi*,—*Lavendulæ*, &c. —*Ligni Saſſafras*,—*Macis*, — *Marjoranæ*, — *Menthæ*, —*Nucis Moſchatæ*, — *Origani*,—*Pulegii*,—*Roris Marini*,— *Rutæ*, &c. — *Seminum Aniſi*, *ib.* ii.— *Baccarum Juniperi*, 586, ii.— *Terebinthinæ*, 592, i.—— *Ætherеum et Balſamum*, *ib.* ii.—*Guaiaci*, 593, i.— *Copaivæ Compoſitum*, *ib.*—— *Buxi*, *ib.* ii.—*Benzoini*, *ib.* —*Lateritium*, 594, i.—*Picis Barbadenſis*, *ib.* — *per Deliquium*, 600, ii. — *Cornu Cervi*, 610, ii.—*Animalium*, 615, i. — *Fuliginis*, 616, i. *Ceræ*, 618, i.—*Vitrioli*, 626, i.—*Succini*, 633, ii.
Olibanum, 249, ii.
Olive-tree, 249, i. — Wild, ib. ii.
Omphacium, 250, i.
Onions, 182, i.— Barren, ib.
Onyx, (the Onyx-Stone) 407, i.
Opalus, (the Opal) 407, i.
Operation of Medicines deſcribed, 46, i, *& ſeq.*
Ophites, (the Ophite) 407, ii.
Ophthalmic Ointment of Sir *Hans Sloane*, 573, i.
Ophthalmies, 257, i. —276, ii.—344, i.—391, ii.—413, ii.
Ophioglоſſum, 250, ii.
Opium, 250, ii.— bad Effects of it, 151, ii. — ſtrained, 450, ii.—Tincture of, 493, ii.
Opobalſam, 157, i.
Opodeldoc, 563, ii.
Opoponax, 252, ii.
Orache, White, 154, ii. — Stinking, *ib.*
Orange-peel, Simple Diſtilled Water of, 457, ii.— Syrup of, 519, ii.— *ib.* — of the Juice, 520, i. — Candied, 531, i.
Orange-tree, 155, ii.
Origanum Creticum, (Origany of *Crete*) 252, ii. — Oil of, 585, ii.
Orleana, 253, i.
Orobanche, 253, i.
Orobus, 253, i.
Orpiment, 370, ii.
Orpine, 300, ii.—Baſe, 290, ii.
Orthopnœia's, 170, i.— 181, i.—201, i.—229, ii.—275, i.
Oryza, 253, ii.
Oſmunda Regalis, (Oſmund Royal) 253, ii.
Oſteocolla, 407, ii.
Oſtracites, 407, ii.
Oſtreum, 350, i.
Oſtrich, 357, i.
Oſyris, 254, i.
Otter, 345, ii.
Ovis, 350, i.
Owl, the Barn or White, 350, i.—the Grey, 360, i.
Ox, 320, ii.
Oxalis, 254, i.
Ox-eye, Daiſey, 229, ii.
Ox-lips, 258, i.
Oxyacantha, 254, i.
Oxycroceum, 581, ii.
Oxylapathum, 254, i.
Oxymel ex Allio, (White Garlick) 527, i. — *Pectorale*, (Pectoral) ib.— *Scilliticum*, (of Squills) ib. ii.—*Simplex*, (Simple) ib.
Oxys, 254, i.
Oyſter, 350, i.

P.

PÆonia, 254, i, ii.
Paigles, or Cowſlips, 258, i.
Pains, in the Stomach, 127, ii. —of the Head, 133, i.—— 161, ii.—173, i.—187, ii. of the Breaſt, 197, ii.—of the Sides, 208, i.— Exterior of the Stomach, 227, i.— of the Sides, 234, ii.— of an Ophthalmy, 257, i.—to aſſwage, 262, ii. — of the Head, 267, ii.— 270, ii.— in

in the Ears, 273, ii.—Head, 275, i. — Colic, 280, ii. — of all Kinds, 283, i. — of the Head, 293, i. — of the Colic, *ib.* ii. — to mitigate, 304, i.—acute, 306, i.—of the Gout, *ib.*—to mitigate, 308, i.—of the Side, *ib.* ii. of the Colic, and of the Stomach, 314, ii.—to alleviate, 317, i. — of the Ears, 322, i.—to alleviate, 330, i.—of the Hips and Sides, 331, i. — of the Spleen, 340, i, ii. —to mitigate, 353, i. — in the Stomach, 363, i. — accompanying the Excretion of Stones, 406, ii. — arising from a cold Cause, 466, ii. — to relieve, 581, ii. — of every Kind, 181, i.—to alleviate, 184, i.—of the Piles, 185, i.—to dissipate, 208, ii. to mitigate, when violent, 219, ii. — of the Stomach, 221, i. — to mitigate, 229, i.—231, ii.— in the Back, 665, ii.— Pleuritic, 676, i. — Habitual, in the Head, 685, ii.—690, i. — to ease, 702, i. — of the Side, 709, i. — of the Intestines, 717, i.—Colic, *ib.* ii.—Nephritic, 718, i.—Colicky, 743, i.—Arthritic and Rheumatic, 750, i. — Violent Colicky, 752, i.—Scorbutic, 753, ii. —Obstinate Sciatic, 755, ii.

Paliurus, 254, ii.

Palm, 254, ii.

Palm-Oil-tree, 255, ii.

Palma, 254, ii. — 255, 256.

Palpitations of the Heart, 177, ii.—188, i. — 195, i. —231, ii.—319, i. — 347, ii. — 386, i. — 461, ii. — 587, ii.—616, i.

Palsies, 56, ii. — 138, ii. — 161, ii.—166, ii.— 174, ii. 175, i, ii.—182, ii.— 184, ii. — 194, ii. — 221, i.— 228, i.— 229, ii.— 231, i. 239, i.— 254, ii.— 257, i. —267, i.— 272, i.— 276, ii. — 280, ii. — 281, ii.— 294, i.— 296, ii.— 299, ii. —312, ii. — 325, i.— 329, ii.— 409, i, ii.— 466, ii.— 506, i.—587, ii.—616, i.

Palsy drops, 471, ii.

Palumbus, 350, ii.

Panacæa Mercurii, 647, i.

Panax, 256, ii.

Papaver, 257, i, ii.

Paper-reed, 257, ii.

Papillæ, Nervous, 618, ii.

Papyrus, 257, ii.

Paradisi Grana, 257, ii.

Paregoric Elixir, 500, ii.

Paralysis, 257, ii.

Paralytic Diseases, 177, i. — 324, i.—386, i.—563, i.— 587, ii.—663, ii.—666, ii.— 668, ii.— 690, i.— 695, ii. — 716, i, ii.— 728, ii. — 742, ii.—750, i.— 751, ii. —754, ii.—757, ii.

Pardus, 350, ii.

Pareira, 258, i, ii.

Parietaria, 258, ii.

Parmasitty, 356, i.

Paronychia, 259, i.

Parotides, to repress, 208, ii.

Parsley, 261, i. — 311, ii.— 360, i. — Bastard Stone, 143, i.

Parsley-Water, Compound, 469, i.

Parsnip, 259, ii. — Cow, 295, ii.

Parthenium, 359, ii.

Partridge, Common, 351, i. —Red-legged, *ib.* ii.

Passion, Epileptic and Hysteric, 166, i.

Pastinaca, 259, ii.

Passulæ, 259, ii.

Paulina Confection, 540, ii.

Pavo, 350, ii.

Peach-tree, 259, ii.

Peacock, 350, ii.

Pearch, 351, i.

Pear-tree, 272, i.

Peas, Common White, 265, ii.—Wood, or Heath, 253, i.

Pectoral, Decoction, 513, i. —Electuary, 546, i.— 696, i.—Elixir, 503, ii. — Pills, 551, ii.— 723, ii. — Syrup, 523, ii.— Troches, White, 555, i.—Black, *ib.*— Diet-Drink, 668, i. — Infusion, 680, ii.—Lozenges, White, 727, ii.—Black, 728, i.

Pectunculus, 351, i.

Pediculus, 351, i.

Pellitory of *Spain*, 271, ii.— True, 272, i.—of the Wall, 258, ii.

Penis, Tumours of, 241, i. —Inflammations of, 261, ii.

Penny-royal, 271, i.—Oil of, 585, ii.—586, i.—Syrup of, 524, i.—Water, Spirituous, 469, ii.

Pentaphyllum, 259, ii.

Pepo, 259, ii.

Pepper, 263, i.— *Guinea*, 176, i.— Water, 260, i.— 265, i.—Wall, 290, ii.

Perca, 362, i.

Perdix, 351, i.

Peripneumonies, 163, i.— 172, ii.—242, ii.— 253, i. —255, ii.— 261, i.— 269, ii.—289, ii.— 292, ii.— 313, i.— 406, i.— 659, ii.

Periwinkle, 310, i.

Persica Malus, 259, ii.

Persicaria, 260, i, ii.

Perspiration, to procure 135, ii.—193, i.—195, ii.—211, ii.—298, i.—354, ii.—405, i.—417, ii.—443, i.—456, i.—461, ii.

Peruvian Bark, Simple Tincture of, 488, i.— Volatile, *ib.*

Peruvianus Cortex, 260, ii.

Pes Anserinus, 260, ii.

Pestilence, 209, ii.—289, ii.— 307, ii.— 332, i.—339, ii.— 358, i, ii.—370, ii.

Pestilential Disorders, 164, ii. —173, ii.—175, ii.— 178, ii.—395, i.—616, i.— 657, i.

Petasites, 260, ii.

Petechiæ, 441, ii.—613, ii.

St. *Peter's*-Wort, 153, ii.

Petroleum, 408, i.

Petroselinum, 261, i.

Peucedanum, 261, i.

Phagædena, 347, i.

Phagedenic Water, 481, i.

Phaseolus, 261, ii.

Phellandrium, 261, ii.

Philonium Londinense, 546, ii.

Phlegm, 179, i.—195, ii.— 257, i.—261, i.—273, i.— 280, i.—307, i.—309, i, ii. —314, i.—316, i.—384, ii. —586, ii.—624, i.— 632, i.—642, i.

Phoca, 351, ii.

Phosphorus, Bononian, 388, i.

Phrenitis, 163, i.—or Phrensies, 172, ii.— 227, i.— 269, ii.— 293, i.— 295, i. —333, i.— 337, i—350, ii. —405, ii.

Phthisic Tincture, 485, ii.

Phthisis, 52, i. — 140, ii. — 144, ii.—163, ii. — 164, i. —167, ii.—*ib.* — 179, i.— 183, ii.—200, i. — 229, ii. —256, ii.—267, i.—276, i. —289,

—289, ii.—294, ii.—*ib.*—307, i.—309, i, ii.—312, ii.—318, i.—329, i.—331, i.—336, i.—350, i.— Purulent, 371, i.—388, ii.—417, ii.—421, i.
Pica, 351, ii.
Pidgeon, 333, i.
Pike, or Pickerel, 344, ii.
Pila Marina, 351, ii.
Piles, 160, i.—183, ii.—187, i.—195, i.—231, ii.—241, i.—268, ii.—277, ii.—289, ii.—335, i.—359, i. — Internal, or Blind, 532, ii. 687, ii.—693, i. — 753, i. *ib.*—755, i.
Pile-wort, 185, i.
Pills, Rules for making, 548, i.—Pills, Æthiopic, 548, i. — of Mercury, *ib.* ii. — Laxative Mercurial, 549, i. —Aromatic, *ib.* — called Coccinæ, *ib.* ii. — of Coloquintida with Aloes, *ib.* — of two Ingredients, 550, i. — of Coloquintida more Simple. *ib.* — Deobstruent, *ib.* ii. — Stimulating Deobstruent, *ib.* — Deobstruent Steel, *ib.*—Fœtid, 551, i.—of Gamboge, *ib.*—Gum, *ib.* —Pectoral, *ib.* ii. — or Extract of *Rudius*, ib. — *Rufus*'s, 552, i. — *Riverius*'s, ib. — *Matthews*'s, ib. ii.—*Starkey*'s, 553, i. — Anodyne, commonly called *Matthews*'s, ib. ii.—Soap, 554, i. — of Squills, ib. — Stomach, *ib.*—Storax, *ib.* ii.—Æthiops Mineral, 713, i.—Alexipharmic, *ib.* ii.—Garlic, 714, i.—for an Asthma, *ib.* — Astringent, *ib.* ii. — Barbarossa, *ib.* — for an ill Habit of Body, 715, i. — Castor, *ib.*— for a Catarrh, *ib.* ii.—Purging, *ib.* — Cephalic, 716, i. — Purging Steel, *ib.*— Cinnabar, *ib.* ii. —the Lesser Cochiæ, *ib.* — the Colic, 717, i.—of Coloquintida with Aloes, *ib.* ii. — Saffron, *ib.* — Diuretic, 718, i.— in a Bloody Flux, *ib.* — Deobstruent, *ib.* ii.— Other Deobstruent, *ib.* — *Sylvius*'s Deobstruent, 719, i.—to promote the Menses, *ib.* — Febrifuge, *ib.* ii. — Gentian, *ib.*— Giliad, *ib.*— Guaiacum, 720, i.— Gum, *ib.*— to purge Water, *ib.* ii. —*Horstius*'s Mercury, *ib.*— against the Dropsy, 721, i. —Hysteric, *ib.*—Other Hysteric, *ib.*,—against the Jaundice, *ib.* ii. — Marocostine, 722, i.—Steel, *ib.*— against Melancholy, *ib.* ii. — Mercurial, 723, i. — Pectoral, *ib.* ii.—Rosin, *ib.*— *Rufus*'s, *ib.* — Guaiacum, 724, i.— Dragon's-Blood, *ib.* —— of Scammony, *ib.* ii.—Sperma Ceti, *ib.* —— against the Spleen, 725, i. — Other against the Spleen, *ib.*—Stomach, *ib.* ii.—Purging Stomach, *ib.*— Styptic, 726, i. —Storax, *ib.* — Amber, *ib.* —Tartar, *ib.* ii.— Turpentine, *ib.* — of Japan Earth, 727, i.—Tolu, *ib.*
Pilosella, 261, ii.
Pilulæ Æthiopicæ, 548, i. — 713, i.—*Mercuriales*, ib. ii. 723, i.—*Mercuriales Laxantes*, 549, i.—*Aromaticæ*, ib. —*Cocciæ*, ib. ii.—*Minores*, 716, ii.—*ex Colocynthide cum Aloe*, ib.—717, ii.—*de Duobus*, 550, i.— *ex Colocynthide Simpliciores*, ib.—*Ecphracticæ*, ib. ii. — 718, i. — *Ecphracticæ Alteræ*, ib.— *Ecphracticæ cum Aculeo*, ib. — *Ecphracticæ Chalybeatæ*, ib. — *Chalybeatæ Cathartic æ*, 716, i.—*Fœtidæ*, 551, i. — *de Gambogia*, ib.— *Gummosæ*, ib.—728, i.—*Pectorales*, ib. ii. — 723, ii. — *seu Extractum Rudii*, ib. — *Rufi*, 552, i.— 723, ii. — *Riverii*, ib. — *Matthæi*, ib. ii.— *Starkei*, 553, i.— *Pacificæ*, vulgo *Matthæi*, ib. ii. — *Saponaceæ*, 554, i. — *Scilliticæ*, ib.—*Stomachicæ*, ib.— 725, i. — *Stomachicæ Cathartic æ*, ib. — *è Styrace*, 554, ii. — *Alexipharmacæ*, 713, ii.—*ex Allio*, 714, i.— *Asthmaticæ*, ib.— *& Ictericæ*, ib. ii. — *Astringentes*, ib. —*Barbarossæ*, ib.— *Cachecticæ*, 715, i.— *Castoreæ*, ib. —*Catarrhales*, ib. ii. — *Cathartic æ*, ib. — *Cephalicæ*, 716, i.— *è Cinnabari*, ib. ii. —*Colicæ*, 717, i.— *de Croco*, ib. ii.—*Diureticæ*, 718, i.— *Dysentericæ*, ib. — *Sylvii*, 719, i. — *Emmenagogæ*, ib. —*Febrifugæ*, ib. ii. — *Gentianæ*, ib. — *Gileadenses*, ib. —*de Guaiaco*, 720, i.—*Hydragogæ*, ib. ii. — *de Hydrargyro Horstii*, ib. — *Hydropicæ*, 721, i. — *Hystericæ*, ib. — *Hystericæ Alteræ*, ib.— *Ictericæ*, ib. ii.— *Marocostinæ*, 722, i.— *Martiales*, ib.—*Melanagogæ*, ib. ii. *Mercuriales*, 723, i.— *Resinosæ*, ib. ii.— *Sanctæ*, 724, i. — *de Sanguine Draconis*, ib.— *de Scammonio*, ib. ii.— *de Spermate Ceti*, ib.—*Spleneticæ*, 725, i. — *Spleneticæ Alteræ*, ib. — *Stomachicæ*, ib. ii.— *Stomachicæ Cathartic æ*, ib.— *Stypticæ*, 726, i. — *è Styrace*, ib. — *Succinatæ*, ib.— *Tartareæ*, ib. ii.— *Terebinthinatæ*, ib.—*de Terra Japonica*, 727, i. — *Tolutanæ*, ib.
Pimples, 191, i.—227, ii.—265, ii. — 289, ii. — 343, ii.—382, i.
Pimpernel, Male, and Female, 145, i.
Pimpinella, 262, i, ii.
Pine, Apple, 145, i.—Stinking Ground, 174, ii. —— Ground, 184, i. — Tree, 62, ii.— Mountain, ib. — Heath, 299, ii.
Pinus, 262, ii.
Piony, 254, i, ii. — Syrup of, 524, i. — Water, Compound, 469, i.
Piper, 263, i.
Piperitis, 265, i.
Pisselæum Indicum, 409, i.
Pistachio, 265, i.
Pistolochia, 265, ii.
Pisum, 265, ii.
Pitch, 265, ii.
Pitting by the Small-pox, to prevent, 566, ii.
Pix, 265, ii.—*Liquida*, 266, ii.
Plague, to prevent, or remove, 129, i.—130, i.—145, i.—147, ii.— 153, ii. —155, ii.— 173, i.— 178, ii.—190, ii.—201, i.—208, i.—223, ii.—245, i.—261, i.—287, ii.—288, ii.—301, ii.—322, ii.—333, i.—339, ii.—345, ii.— 359, i, ii.— 374, ii.— 389, i.— 613, i. —616, i.—631, ii.

Plague-water, 467, i.
Plasters, Rules for making, 567, i.— of divers Kinds, 577, i. & *seq.*
Plane-tree, 267, ii.
Plantago, 267, i, ii.
Plantain, Great, 267, i.—— Water, *ib.* ii.— Extract of, 594, i.
Platanus, 267, ii.
Pleurisies, 52, i. —64, ii.—129, i.— 144, i.— 172, ii.—178, i.— 183, ii.—221, i.—222, ii.—231, ii.——242, i.—253, i.—255, ii.—257, ii.—261, i.—269, ii.—271, i.— 287, ii.—289, ii.—292, ii.—305, i.—306, ii.—307, i, ii.——309, i.—310, ii.— 311, ii.—313, i.— 318, ii.—330, i.—336, i.—345, i.— 350, ii,—352, ii.—356, ii.——359, i.—406, i.—616, i.—659, ii.—676, i.—680, ii.—725, i.
Plover, the Great, 338, i.
Plumbago, (Plumbage) 409, ii.
Plumbum, 409, ii.
Pnigites, 410, i.
Pockwood, 211, i.
Poisons, 50, i.— 63, ii.——129, ii.—143, i.— 147, ii.—153, ii.— 193, i.—219, i.—234, i.—243, ii.—245, i.—262, i.—267, i.—282, i.—288, ii.—Volatile, 289, i.—305, i.—324, i.—330, i.—332, i.—335, i.—336, i.—345, ii.—347, ii.—349, ii.—353, i.—360, i.—363, i.— 374, i.— 386, i, ii.—389, i.— 389, i.— 395, i.—413, ii.—419, ii.— 420, i.—461, ii.—612, i.—631, ii.
Poley, Mountain, White, 268, i.
Polemonium, 268, i.
Polium, 268, i.
Polygala, 268, i.
Polygonatum, 268, i.
Polyganum, 268, i.
Polypodium, (Polypody of the Oak) 268, ii.
Pomatum, 574, ii.
Pomegranate-tree, 210, ii.
Pompholyx, 410, i.
Pompion, Common, 259, ii.
Poplar, 269, i.— Ointment of, 574, ii.
Poppies, White, Syrup of, 522, i.— Wild, 523, i.—Red, *ib.*
Poppy, White, 257, i.—— Black, *ib.*—Red, *ib.* ii.
Populus, 269, i.
Porcupine, 340, ii.
Porcus, 352, i.
Porphyrites, (Porphyry) 410, i.
Porrum, 269, i.
Portulaca, 269, ii.
Potential Cautery, 609, i.
Poudre des Chartreux, 658, ii.
Powders, Rules for making, 532, i.
Prasius, 410, i.
Prawn, 334, ii.
Precipitation described, 39.
Pregnancy, 587, ii.
Preserves, 529, ii.
Pricks of Horses, when shod, 567, i.
Primæ Viæ, Disorders of, 139, ii.—148, ii.—152, ii.—153, i.—155, i.—170, i.—179, ii.—235, ii.— 236, i—404, ii.—478, ii.—535, ii.—608, i.
Privet, 230, ii.—Evergreen, 132, ii.—Eastern, 133, i.
Procidentia Uteri, 290, ii.
Proscarabæus, 352, ii.
Prunella, 270, i.—Salt, 623, ii.
Prune, Damask and Common, 270, ii.
Prunello, 270, ii.
Prunus, 270, ii.
Psora, 336, ii.—357, i.—— 417, ii.
Psyllium, 271, i.
Pterygium, 360, ii.
Pudding-pipe-tree, 180, ii.
Pudenda, to mollify in Labour, 230, ii.
Pulegium, 271, i.
Pulmo Marinus, 252, ii.
Pulmonaria 271, ii.
Pulmonic Disorders, 358, i.
Pulvis Anti-epilepticus, de Gutteta dictus, 532, i.— *Epilepticus niger*, ib. ii.— *Antilyssus*, 533, i.— *Ari Compositus*, ib. ii.— *Bezoardicus*, ib.— *è Bolo Compositus sine Opio*, 534, i.—*cum Opio*, ib. — *Cephalicus*, ib. ii.— *Sternutatorius*, ib. — *è Cerussa Compositus*, ib.—*è Chelis Cancrorum Compositus*, ib. — *Contrayervæ Compositus*, 535, i.—*Cornachini*, ib. ii.— *è Scammonio Compositus*, 536, i.—*Diaromatum*, ib.— *Diasenæ*, ib. ii.— *è Sena Compositus*, ib.— *Diatessaron*, ib.— *Diapente*, 537, i.— *Diatragacanthi Frigidus*, ib. — *è Tragacantha Compositus*, ib. — *Hieræ Picræ*, ib. ii. — *è Myrrha Compositus*, ib.— *ad Partum*, 538, i.—*Stypticus*, ib.— *è Succino Compositus*, ib. —*Vermifugus*, ib. ii.
Pumex, (the Pumice-stone,) 410, i.
Punctures, 146, i.—345, i.
Purpura, (the Purple-fish) 352, ii.
Purslane, 269, ii.—Common Sea, 270, i.
Pustules, 144, ii.—233, i.— of the Lips, 323, ii.— 339, ii. — Running, 384, ii. — Cutaneous, 397, i.— 613, ii.
Putrefactions, 174, i.—to resist, 200, ii.—208, ii.— 245, i.—247, i.—269, ii.—275, i, ii.— 279, ii.— 309, i. — 315, i.—331, i.—336, i.—339, ii.—354, ii.— 374, i. — 404, ii. —— to preserve from, 412, i. — 413, i. — 432, ii.— 470, ii.— 478, i. —501, ii.— 502, ii.—620, i. — 623, i. — 631, ii. — 633, i.
Putty, 414, ii.
Pyrethrum, 271, ii.— 272, i.
Pyrites, 410, ii.
Pyrola, 272, i.
Pyrus, 272, i.

Q.

Quail, 334, ii.
Quartans, 52, ii. — 136, i.— 190, i.— 206, ii. —216, i.— 217, i. — 246, ii.—278, i.—290, ii.—294, i. — 311, ii. — 317, ii. — 332, i.— 335, ii.— 343, ii. —390, i.—624, i.—640, i. —641, ii.
Quotidians, 246, ii.—294, i. —328, ii.—404, i.
Quercus, 272, i.
Quick-grass, 210, ii.
Quick-in-hand, 156, ii.
Quickfilver, 396, i. — Antidote against it, 294, i. — Purification of, 638, ii. — Solution of, 639, i. — Calx of, ib.—Calcined, ib.

Quince-

Quince-seed, Mucilage of, 518, i.—Tree, 198, i.
Quinces, Syrup of, 521, i.—Jelly, or Marmalade of, 528, i.
Quinseys, 218, ii.—242, i.—257, ii.—258, ii.—269, ii.—270, i.—275, ii.—287, ii.—290, ii.—304, ii.—307, i.—308, i.—309, ii.—312, ii.—Spurious, 323, ii.—324, i.—334, ii.—336, ii.—338, ii.—339, i.—347, i.—350, i.—757, i.

R.

RABBIT, 334, ii.
Radish, 274, i.—Horse, 190, ii.
Raia, 352, ii.
Raisins of the Sun, 312, i.
Rana, 353, i.—*Viridis*, ib.
Rangifer, 353, i.
Ranunculus, 272, ii.
Rapa, 273, i.
Rape of Cistus, 220, ii.
Raphanus, 273, i.
Rapistrum, 273, ii.
Rapunculus, 273, ii.
Raspberry-bush, 377, ii.
Raven, 354, i.
Red Drying Ointment, 571, i.
Regulus Antimonii, 650, ii.—*Martialis*, ib.—*Medicinalis*, 651, i.
Resin, Gum, 283, ii.
Resina, vid. *Pix*, 265, ii.—*Jalapii*, 597, ii. *Aloes*, ib.
Respiration, to help, 244, ii.—326, i.
Rest-harrow, 148, ii.
Rhabarbarum, 273, ii.
Rhamnus, 274, ii.
Rhaponticum, (Rhapontic, true) 274, ii.
Rhases, White Troches of, 555, i.
Rheumatisms, to relieve, 52, i.—126, i.—138, ii.—158, ii.—174, i.—183, ii.—184, ii.—192, ii.—212, i.—228, i.—236, i.—238, ii.—239, i.—281, i.—292, ii.—300, i.—307, i.—335, i.—479, ii.—491, ii.—548, ii.—564, i.—606, i.—639, i.—663, ii.—Scorbutic, 674, ii.—680, i.—683, i.—692, ii.—698, ii.—724, i.—726, ii.—733, i.—749, ii.—750, i.—Rheums, 233, ii.—237, i.—257, ii.—506, i.—671, ii.—681, i.—690, i.—696, i.—699, i.—700, ii.—715, ii.—726, i.—727, i, ii.—733, i.
Rhinoceros, 353, i.
Rhodia Radix, 275, i.
Rhubarb, 273, ii.—Torrefaction of, 451, i.—Tincture of, 494, i.—Bitter, *ib.* ii.—Sweet, *ib.*—in Wine, *ib.*—in Spirit, *ib.*
Rhus, 275, i.
Ribes, 275, i.
Rib-wort, 267, ii.
Rice, 253, ii.
Rie, 290, i.
Rickets, 154, ii.—254, i.—367, i.—665, ii.
Ringing, in the Ears, 136, ii.—144, i.—153, i.—315, ii.—320, ii.—329, i.—329, ii.
Ring-worms, 186, i.—325, i.—328, ii.—335, ii.—616, i.
Riverius's Pills, 552, i.
Rob Baccarum Sambuci, 529, i.
Robert, Herb, 209, ii.
Rock-fish, 338, i.
Rocket, Garden, 203, i.
Roots, the five Opening, 446, i.—Syrup of, 524, i.
Rosa, 275, ii.—276, i.
Rose, Brier, or Dog's, 275, ii.—Damask, *ib.*—Damask Province, 276, i.—Red, *ib.*—White, and Musk, *ib.* ii.
Rose-Wood, or *Rhodium*, 153, ii.
Rosemary, 276, ii.—Poet's, 254, i.
Roses, Damask, Syrup of, 524, i.—Solutive, *ib.* ii.—of Dried, *ib.*—Honey of, 526, ii.—Sugar of, 531, ii.—Red, Sugar of, *ib.*—Tincture of, 495, i.—Vinegar of, 482, ii.—Water of, 458, i.
Rosmarinus, 276, ii.
Rubia Tinctorum, 277, i.
Rubinus, 410, ii.
Rubrica, 410, ii.
Rubus, 277, i, ii.
Ruby, 410, ii.
Rudius's Extract, 551, ii.
Ruddle, 410, ii.
Rue, Goat's, 208, i.—Meadow, 301, ii.—Extract of, 594, ii.—Oil of, 585, ii.—586, i.—Simple Water of, 456, ii.
Rufus's Pills, 552, i.
Running, to check, 630, ii.
Rupture-wort, 219, i.
Ruptures, 134, i.—201, i.—219, i.—250, ii.—254, i.—259, i.—275, i.—283, ii.—293, i.—395, i.
Rusma, 382, ii.
Ruta, 277, ii.

S.

Sabina, 278, i.
Saccharum, 278, ii.—*Hordeatum, seu Penidiatum*, 531, i.—*Rosarum rubrum*, *ib.* ii.—*Rosaceum*, ib.—*Saturni*, 636, ii.
Sadness, 333, i.—379, ii.
Saffron, 195, i.—Bastard, 179, i.—Extract of, 596, i.—Syrup of, 521, i.—Tincture of, 488, ii.
Sagapenum, 280, ii.—Gum, Oil of, 450, ii.
Sage, Common, 281, ii.—of *Jerusalem*, 271, ii.
Sagou, 280, ii.—*Sago*-tree, ib.
Salamandra, (Salamander) 353, ii.
Salep, 292, i.
Saliva, to promote the Discharge of, 172, i.—397, ii.
Salivations, to raise, 642, i.—643, i.
Salix, 280, ii.
Salvia, 281, ii.
Sambucus, 282, ii.
Samphire, 195, i.
Salsaparilla, or *Sarsaparilla*, 281, i.
Sal, 411, i.—*Absinthii*, 598, ii.—*Ammoniacum*, 424, i.—*Ammoniacum Factitium*, 616, ii.—*Catharticum Amarum*, 426, i.—*Catharticus Glauberi*, 622, i.—*Cornu Cervi*, 613, ii.—*Diureticus*, 603, ii.—*Enixus Paracelsi*, 625, i.—*Essentiale Acetosæ*, 598, i.—*Fuliginis*, 616, i.—*Jovis*, 635, i.—*Martis*, 637, ii.—*Mirabile Glauberi*, 622, i.—*Polychrestum*, 430, i.—623, ii.—*Prunellæ*, ib.—*Succini Rectificatum*, 634, i.—*Tartari*, 17, i.—*Volatilis Salis Ammoniaci*, 617, i.
Salt, 411, i.—*Epsom*, 426, i.

Salt, Spirit of, 619, i.— Sea, *Glauber's* Spirit of, ib. — Spirit of, Coagulated, 622, i.—Sweet Spirit of, 621, ii.
Salt-petre, Decoction of, 513, i.
Salts, Essential and Fixed, 598, i. — Preparations of, 619, i.
Samphire, 195, i.
Sand in the Kidneys, to expel, 132, ii. — 143, ii. — 166, ii. — 178, i. — 224, ii. — 300, i. — to prevent, 405, i.
Sandaracha, 283, ii.
Sanders, 284, i.—Red, ib. ii.
Sandiver, 431, i.
Sanguis Draconis, vid. *Draco Arbor*.
Sanguisugæ, 353, ii.
Sanicula, (Sanicle) 283, ii.
Santalum, 284, i.
Santonicum, 285, i.
Sapo, 431, i.— *Amygdalinus*, 608, ii.— *Helmontianus*, 17, i.—*Tartareus*, 608, ii.
Saponaceous Liniment, 565, ii.
Saponaria, 285, i.
Sapphire-coloured Water, 481, i.
Sapphirus, (Sapphire) 413, ii.
Sarcocolla, (Sarcocol) 285, i.
Sardus, 413, ii.
Saffafras, 285, ii.—Tree, ib. —Wood, Oil of, 585, ii.
Satureia, 286, i.
Saturnine Tincture, 485, ii.
Satyrion, Male and Female, 286, ii.
Satyrium, 286, ii.
Sauce-all-alone, 134, ii.
Savine, 278, i. Berried, ib.— Wild, 224, i.—Leaves, Extract of, 594, ii.
Savory, Summer, Winter, True, and Rock, 286, i, ii.
Saxifraga, (Saxifrage) White, Great, and True, 287, i.
Scabies, 309, i.— 318, ii. — 357, i.
Scabiosa, (Scabious) 287, i.
Scabs, 191, i. — 204, i. — 228, i.—278, ii.
Scald-heads, 136, ii.—409, i. 616, i.
Scalds, 409, i. — 436, ii. — 570, i.
Scammonium, (Scammony) 287, ii.
Scammony, Electuary of, 546, ii. — Compound Powder of, 536, i.
Scarabæus, 353, ii.
Scars, 325, ii.
Schirrus, 221, i.— 359, ii.— 397, i.
Sciatica, 138, ii.—158, ii.— 159, i, ii.—161, ii.— 183, i, ii.—190, ii. —202, i. — 203, i.—208, ii.—209, i.— 218, ii.—229, ii. —269, i.— 321, ii.—325, ii.— 328, ii. —330, i.—356, i.—373, i. —382, i.—483, i.—593, i. —755, ii.—757, ii.
Scilla, 288, ii.
Scincus, (the Scink) 353, ii.
Sclarea, 288, ii.
Scombor, 354, i,
Scorbutic-whey, 518, i.
Scordium, 288, ii.— Electuary of, 542, i.
Scorodonia, 289, i.
Scorpio, (the Scorpion) 354, i.
Scorzonera, 289, i.
Scrophularia, 289. ii.
Scrophulous and Strumous Disorders, 198, i.— 200, ii. —259, i. — 267, i.— 338, ii. — 339, ii.— 349, ii. — 351, ii.—357, ii.— 504, i. —721, i.
Scurvy, 64, i. — 126, ii. — 132, i.—137, i.—145, i.— 150, i.—152, i.—155, i.— 159, i.—164, i.—169, i.— 175, i.—176, ii. — 185, i. —190, ii.— 191, i.— 207, ii.—227, ii.—236, i.—239, ii.— 241, i. — 244, i, ii.— 247, i.—248, i. — 262, ii. —269, ii.—273, ii. — 277, i, ii.—293, ii. — 294, ii.— 305, ii.—307, ii.—309, i.— 315, ii.— 377, i.— 491, ii. —492, ii.—497, ii.— 533, ii. — 587, ii. — 625, i.— 651, ii.—659, i. — 664, i. 665, i.— 667, i. — 668, i. —679, ii.—680, ii.— 686, ii.—687, i.—ib.— ib. ii.— 688, i.— 700, i.— 711, ii. —ib.
Scurvy-grass, Garden, 191, i. — Sea, ib. ii. — Spirit of, 471, ii.
Sebestien, (the Sebesten) 290, i.
Secale, 290, i.
Secundines, to expel, 150, ii. —151, ii.—160, i.— 170, i. —196, i.—237, ii.—242, i. —260, ii.—278, i, ii.—296, ii.— 311, ii. — 315, ii. — 325, i.— 336, i.— 343, ii. —346, ii.—349, ii.— 503, ii.
Securiduca,
Sedum, 290, i, ii.
Seeds, the four greater and four lesser hot, 446, ii. — four greater cold, ib.— four lesser cold, 447, i.
Selenites, (the Selenite) 413, ii.
Self-heal, 270, i.
Sena, (Sena) 291, ii.—Common Infusion of, 514, ii. — Four-Ounce, ib. — Infusion of with Lemon, 515, i. — Compound Powder of, 536, ii.—Tincture of, 505, i.
Senecio, 291, i.
Sepia, 354, i.
Serapias, 292, i.
Serpens, 354, ii.
Serpentaria, 292, i.
Serpents, Wounds of, 172, i. —208, i.—268, i.—305, i. —322, ii.—339, ii.— 349, ii.—353, i. — 354, i, ii. — 355, i, ii.—407, ii.
Serpyllum, 293, i.
Service-tree, 295, ii.
Serum Aluminosum, 518, i.— *Scorbuticum*, ib.
Sesamum, 293, i.
Seseli, 293, ii.
Shadow-fish, 360, i.
Sheep, 350, i.
Shell-fish, 333, ii.
Shepherd's-purse, 167, i. — Rod, 200, ii.
Shoar-fish, 355, ii.
Shrimp, 357, i.
Sight, 133, ii. — 145, i. — 205, ii.—207, ii.—271, ii.— 277, i.—278, i.—295, i.—307, ii.— 311, ii.— 320, ii. — 329, i.— ib. — 334, ii. — 335, i.— 338, ii.— 339, i, ii.—344, i.—345, ii.—347, i.—350, i.—351, i.— 353, i.— 354, i, ii. — 356, i.— 360, i, ii. — 389, i.— 392, ii.—409, i.—410, ii.—483, ii.—658, i.—711, ii.
Silix, 414, i.
Silk-worm, 320, i.
Silver, 367, ii. — Marcasite of, 372, ii.
Silurus, 355, ii.
Simia, 356, i.
Simple Ointment, 575, i.
Simson, 203, i.
Sinapi, 293, ii. — *Album*, 294, i.

Sinapiſmus Simplex, (Sinapiſm Simple) 584, i.—*Compoſitus*, (Compound) ib.
Siſarum, 294, i.
Skin, to render white, 156, i. —Spots in it, 162, i, ii.—Defedations of, 222, i.— to beautify, ib. —— Spots of, 224, i.—to waſh with, 256, ii.— Diſeaſes of, 260, ii.— Spots of, 337, i. — Abraſions of, 352, i. — to make ſmooth, 376, i.—408, i.— to whiten, 418, i.—to clear from Scurfs and Scabs, 616, i.—to preſerve from Roughneſs, &c. 618, i, ii.— Diſeaſes of, 636, i.
Skirret, 294, i.
Slate, *Iriſh*, 390, i.
Sleep, to procure, 146, i. — 219, ii.— 226, ii.— 251, i. —257, i.—260, i.—280, ii. —297, ii.—348, i.—immoderate to prevent, 350, i.— to procure, 370, ii. — 387, i.— 615, i, ii. — 702, i.— 707, i.—710, i.
Sloe, or Black-thorn, 270, ii.
Sloes, Conſerve of, 531, i. — Juice of, 528, ii.
Smallage, 149, i.
Small-pox, 129, ii.— 137, i. —149, ii.—155, i. — 196, i.—204, ii.—205, ii.—278, i. — 287, ii. — 289, ii. — 292, i. — (Preſervative againſt, 306, i.—) 331, i. — 357, i. — to carry off the Reliques of, 367, i. — 441, ii. — 613, ii. — 649, ii. — 650, ii.— 652, i.— 659, i. —669, i.— 675, i. — 677, ii.—686, i.—733, ii.—734, i.—739, ii.—755, i.
Smaragdus, (the Smaragd, or Emerald) 414, i.
Smaris, 356, i.
Smyris & Smerillus, 414, i.
Snail, 333, i. — Black and Red, 344, i.
Snake root, *Virginian*, 292, i.— Tincture of, 496, i. — Compound Tincture of, ib.
Snake-weed, Black, 153, i. or Biſtort, 162, i. — *Virginian*, 292, i.
Sneezing, to ſtop, 130, i. — —146, i. — to excite, 155, ii.—293, ii.—329, ii.
Sneezing Powder, 534, ii. — 740, i.
Snipe, or Snite, 338, i.
Soap, 431, i. — *Helmont's*, 564, ii. — Leys, 610, i. — Lohoc of, 547, ii. — Pills, 554, i.—Plaſter, 581, i.
Soap-wort, 285, i.
Solanum, 294, ii. — *Somniferum*, 295, i.
Solomon's Seal, 268, i.
Solutive Honey, 527, i.
Sonchus, 295, i.
Soot, 207, i. — Spirit, Salt, and Oil of, 616, i.— Tincture of, 489, i.
Sophia Chirurgorum, 295, ii.
Sorbus, 295, ii.
Sores, Running, 636, i.
Sorrel, 129, i.
Southernwood, 127, i.
Sow-bread, 151, ii. — Common, ib.
Sows, 346, ii.
Sow-Thiſtle, prickly, 295, i. —Smooth, ib.
Sparrow-graſs, 153, ii.
Spaſms, 60, i. — 183, ii. — 215, ii.—236, i. — 242, ii. —280, ii.—353, i. — 384, i.—406, i.—474, ii.—532, ii.—612, ii.—615, ii.
Spear-mint, 239, i.
Spear-mint-water, Spirituous, 468, i.
Species Aromaticæ, 536, ii.— *Hieræ Picræ*, 537, i. — *è Scordio ſine Opio*, 538, ii.— *cum Opio*, ib.
Speedwell, Male, 309, i.
Sperma Ceti, 356, i.—Lohoc of, 547, ii.
Sphacelus, 172, i.
Sphondylium, 295, ii.
Spider, 317, ii.— Black, ib.
Spignel, 240, ii.
Spike, 228, i.
Spikenard, *Celtic*, 243, ii. — *Indian*, 244, i.
Spina Alba, 295, ii.
Spinachia, (Spinache) 296, i.
Spirit of Vinegar, 482, i.
Spirits, Animal,— to recruit, 181, ii.—to reſtore the ordinary Courſe of, 184, ii.—to rouſe, 195, ii. — 228, ii. — to correct an exceſſive Motion of, 269, ii.— to rouſe, 276, ii. — to regulate the diſorderly Motions of, 312, i.— to excite, 329, ii.— to refreſh, 336, ii.— to compoſe, when tumultuous, 350, ii. — to raiſe, 354, ii. — 413, ii.— 433, i. — unequal Motions of, 476, ii.— to raiſe, 587, i, ii. — to excite, 597, i.— to ſtimulate, 634, i.
Spirits by Diſtillation, 471, i, & *ſeq.*
Spiritus Bezoarticus Buſſei, 473, i.—*Cochleariæ*, 471, ii. — *Cornu Cervi*, 610, ii. — *Fœtidus*, 616, i. — *Lavendulæ Simplex*, 471, ii.—*Lavendulæ Compoſitus*, ib. — *Matricalis*, 473, i. — *Mindereri*, 477, i.—*Nitri*, 624, i. — *Nitri Glauberi*, ib. — *Nitri Dulcis*, ib. ii. — *Salinus Aromaticus*, 475, ii.—*Salis*, 619, i. — *Salis Dulcis*, 621, ii. — *Ammoniaci*, 616, ii.—*Ammoniaci Dulcis*, 617, ii. — *Salis Glauberi*, 619, i. *Salis Marini Coagulatus*, 622, i.— *Succini*, 633, i.— *Sulphuris per Campanam*, 631, i.— *Vini Camphoratus*, 508, ii. — *Vini Rectificatus*, 471, i.—*Vitrioli*, 626, i.— *Vitrioli Dulcis*, ib. ii. — *Volatilis Aromaticus*, 475, ii.— *Fœtidus*, 476, ii.
Spleen, Diſorders of, 156, ii. —159, i.—175, ii.— ib. — 177, i, ii.—181, ii. — 185, i.—186, ii.—187, i.—197, ii.—198, ii.—200, i.—202, ii,—203, i. — 205, i, ii.— 206, i. — 206, ii. — ib. — 207, i.—208, ii. — 209, ii. 213, i.— 223, i. — 224, ii. 231, ii.—233, i. — 236, ii. 244, i.—280, ii. — 283, ii. —293, ii.—300, i. — 301, ii.—303, i.—305, i.— 328, ii. — 335, ii. — (Tumours of, 338, i.—) 339, ii. — 346, ii. — 349, i. — (Tumours of, 350, ii. — Hardneſs of, 357, i.—) 360, ii. —388, i.—443, i.—483, i. —616, i.— 664, ii.—ib.— 673, ii.— 691, ii.— 719, i. —725, i.
Spleen-wort, 154, i.
Splinters, to extract, 343, i. —344, i.— 349, i.— 355, ii.
Spodium, vid. *Elephas.*—*Græcorum*, 414, ii.
Spongia, 296, i.
Spuma Maris, 296, i.

Spunge, 296, i. — the Burning of, 451, ii.
Spurge, 304, ii.
Squamaria, 296, ii.
Squatina, 357, i.
Squill, or Sea-onion, 288, ii.
Squilla, 357, i.
Squills, Baking of, 451, i.—Exficcation of, ib.—Oxymel of, 527, ii.—Pills of, 554, i.—Syrup of, 524, ii.— Troches of, 556, ii. — Vinegar of, 482, ii.
Stachys, 296, ii.
Staphis, 296, ii.
Staff-tree, 132, ii.
Stag, 329, ii.
Stagnation of Humours, 402, ii.
Stannum, 414, ii.— *Pulveratum*, 635, i.
Staphis, 296, ii.
Staphyloma, 392, i.
Starch, 144, ii.—Lohoch of, 547, i.
Star-gem, 370, ii. — Stone,
Star-wort, Golden, 154. ii.
Stare, or Starling, 357, ii.
Starkey's Pills, 553, i.
Stave's-acre, 296, ii.
Steatites, 383, ii.
Steel, 395, i.—Prepared with Sulphur, 637, ii. — Tartarised, 637, i.— Tincture of, 491, ii. —— *Ludovicus*'s, 492, i.
Steel-ruft prepared, 638, ii.
Stellaris Lapis, 370, ii.
Sterility, to remove, 142, i.
Sticking Plafters, 577, i.
Stick-lac, 222, ii.—Seed-lac, ib.—Shell-lac, 233, i.
Stings, poifonous, 239, i. — 241, i.— of a Hornet, 334, ii.—of a Scorpion, 343, i.—344, ii.— of Serpents, 353, i.—of a Scorpion, 356, i.— of Serpents, 339, ii.
Stœchas Arabica, 296, ii.
Stomach, Diforders of, 62, i. — 131, ii. — 135, i, ii. — 136, i.—139, ii. — 143, i. —146, ii.— 148, i.— 152, ii.—155, ii.—159, i.—169, ii.—175, i, ii.— 176, ii.— 177, i.—179, ii.— 180, ii. 181, i, ii.—ib. —182, i.— 186, i.—187, ii.—188, i.— 189, ii.— 191, i.— 193, i, ii.—195, i.—197, i,—198, i, ii. — ib. ii. — 200, ii.— 205, ii.—207, ii.— 209, i. 218, ii.—223, i. — 229, ii. —230, ii.—231, i. — 236, i. — 237, ii. — 244, i. — 256, ii.— 257, i. — 271, i. 274, ii.—275, ii.— 276, ii. 277, ii.—279, ii.— 293, ii. —294, i.— 298, i.— 299, ii.—300, i.—312, i.—314, i.—315, i.—318, i.— 321, i.— 334, ii. — 335, i, ii.— 336, i. — 337, i.— 346, ii. 357, i.—384, ii.— 395, ii. —406, i.— 419, i. — 429, ii.—442, i.—461, ii.—466, i, ii. — 483, i. — 493, i.— 496, ii.—499, i.—506, i.— 514, ii. — ib. — 520, i. — 549, ii.—566, ii.— 605, ii. —616, i.—664, i.—679, i. —681, i.—to guard from a Tranflation of Gouty Matter, 683, i. — 699, ii. — 718, i. — 725, ii.— 729, i. —734, ii.—740, ii.— 742, ii.—753, ii.
Stomach-Pills, 554, i.—Plafter, 582, i.
Stomachic Elixir, 505, i. — Tincture, 496, ii.
Stone, the Eagle, 362, ii.— Star, 370, ii. — the Jew's, 387, i. — the *Armenian*, ib. ii. — the *Afian*, ib. — the Toad, 388, i.—Milk, 389, i.—the Baftard Eagle, ib.—the Blood, ib. ii. — Azure, 390, i.—the Honey, 391, i. —*Memphis*, ib. ii.—White-marking, the Nephritic, ib. the *Phrygian*, the Cleaving, 392, i. — Spunge, ib. ii. — the Green, ib. — Another, White-marking, 394, i. — the Spleen, 407, ii. — the Green, 410, i. — the Pumice, ib.— the Red-marking, ib. ii. — the Unicorn, 424, i.
Stone, 134, i. — 136, i. — 143, ii.—145, ii.— 148, ii. —150, i.—151, ii. — 159, i, ii.—162, i, ii.— 165, ii. 169, i.—178, i.—181, i.— 182, ii.—195, i. — 197, ii. —199, i.—203, i.—205, i. — 208, ii. — 210, i, ii. — 220, ii.—223, ii.— 227, ii. —232, i.—236, i.—238, i. 239, i.—244, i.—245, i.— 254, ii.—258, ii.— 259, ii. 260, i.—262, i, ii. —ib. ii. 269, ii.—271, ii. —273, i. —277, ii.— 287, i.— 294, i.—295, ii.—300, i.—305, i.—308, ii.—309, i.—318, i.—319, i.—328, ii.—331, i.—332, i.—333, ii.—336, i.—339, ii.—343, ii.—344, i, ii.—345, ii. — 347, i.— 348, ii.—349, i. — 350, i, ii. — 351, i. — 352, ii. — 354, ii.—358, i. — 359, ii. —360, ii.—372, i. — 385, i.—392, ii.—395, i.—414, i. — 429, ii. — 443, ii. — 513, i.—519, i.—536, i.— 597, i.— 607, ii.— to prevent the Generation of, 620, i.—625, i. — 674, ii. — 695, i. — 735, ii. — 752, i.
Stone-gluer, 393, i.
Stones, in Human Bodies,— their Concretion prevented, 74, ii.
Storax, Straining of, 451, ii. — Gum, Oil of, 592, ii. — Pills, 554, ii.
Storax-tree, 297, i.
Stork, 332, i.
Strains, 234, ii. — 564, i.— 581, i.
Stramonium, 297, i.
Strangles, in an Horfe, 334, ii.
Stranguries, 134, i.—142, ii. —146, ii.— 159, ii.—214, i. — 258, ii. — 262, ii. — 287, i.— 291, i. — 293, ii. —294, ii.— 295, i.— 323, ii.—328, i.—444, i.—537, i.—620, i.
Strawberries, 206, i.
Strength, to create, 143, i. —to reftore, 158, i.— 292, i.—338, i.—442, i.
Strengthening Plafter, 581, ii.
Strictures, 234, i.
Struma's, 321, ii.—397, i.
Stupors, 251, ii.— 257, i.— 326, ii.
Sturgeon, 357, ii.
Sturio, 357, ii.
Sturnus, 357, ii.
Styes, from the Eye-lids to take off, 613, i.
Styptic Powder, 538, i. — Tincture, 496, ii.—Water, 481, ii.
Styrax, 297, ii.
Suber, 299, i.

Sublimation described, 42. Proper Vessels for it, 43, i.
Succi Antiscorbutici, 529, i.
Succinum, & Carabe, 414, ii.
Succinum Nigrum, 385, ii.
Succory, Garden, 186, ii. — Wild, ib. — Syrup of, with Rhubarb, 520, ii.
Succus Glycyrrhizæ, 528, ii. —*Prunorum Sylvestrium, seu Acacia Germanica*, ib.
Sudorific, Dose, 218, i. — 501, ii.
Sudorific Tincture, 499, i.
Suffusions, to remove, 332, i.
Sugar, Syrup of, 524, ii.
Sugar-cane, 278, ii.
Sugars, 531, i.
Sulphur, 416, ii.
Sulphur Auratum Antimonii, 654, ii. — *Præcipitatum*, 632, ii.
Sulphur, Balsam of, with Oil of Turpentine, 633, i. — Simple Balsam of, 632, ii. Flowers of, 630, ii.—Flowers of, Washed, ib. — Liver of, 632, i.— Milk of, ib. ii. — Ointment of, 576, i. — Precipitated, 632, ii.— Preparations of, 630, ii.— Spirit of by the Bell, 631, i.— Troches of, 557, i.
Sulphurated Water, 631, ii.
Sumach, *Venice* or Red, 194, ii.
Sun-burns, 224, i.
Sun-flower, 194, i.— 205, i. —Dwarf, 215, ii.
Suppurating Cataplasm, 583, ii.
Suppurations, 295, i.
Swallow, 339, i.
Swallow-wort, 153, i.
Swan, 335, i.
Sweat, to excite, 152, ii. — 153, i.—206, ii. — 212, i. —223, i. — 240, ii. — to check, 243, i. — to promote, 283, i. — 307, i. — 319, i.— 405, i. — 456, i. —461, ii.—483, ii.— 606, i.—615, ii.—625, i.—652, i.—657, i.—676, i.—679, i.—680, ii.—683, i.—691, ii. — 701, ii. — 703, i. — 706, i.— 708, ii.— 709, i. —730, ii.—742, i.
Swellings, Cold and Glandulous, 25, ii. — Oedematous, 50, i.—74, i.—166, i.—to mitigate, 182, i. — of the Piles, 185, i. — Strumous, 209, i.—Strumous and Scrophulous, 234, ii.— Eryfipelatous, 282, ii. — Oedematous and Eryfipelaceous, 283, i.—Strumous, 317, ii. of the Parotid Glands, 328, ii.—Scrophulous, 338, i. — Strumous, 338, ii. — Scrophulous, 347, i.—Strumous, 349, ii.—354, ii.—357, ii. — 392, ii. — Oedematous, 652, ii.
Swoonings, 616, i.
Symphytum, 299, i.
Syncope's, 442, i.
Syrups, Rules for making, 518, ii.
Syrupus ex Allio, 518, ii. — *ex Althæa*, 519, i. — *Artemisiæ*, ib.—*è Cortice Aurantiorum*, ib. ii. — *è Corticibus Aurantiorum*, ib. — *è Succo Aurantiorum*, 520, i.— *Balsamicus*, ib. — *Capilli Veneris*, ib. ii.— *Caryophyllorum*, ib. — *de Cichoreo cum Rheo*, ib.— *Croci*, 521, i. — *Cydoniorum*, ib.—*Hermesinus*, ib. ii.— *è Succo Limonum*, ib.— *Myrtinus*, ib. — *Papaveris Albi, seu de Meconio, vulgo Diacodium*, 522, i.— *è Mecenio, sive Diacodion*, ib. — *Papaveris Erratici*, 523, i. —*Rhœados*, ib.—*Pectoralis*, ib. — *è Floribus Perficæ*, ib. —*Pæoniæ*, 524, i. — *Pulegii*, ib.— *Quinque Radicum*, ib. — *Rosarum Pallidarum*, ib.— *Rosarum Solutivus*, ib. ii. — *de Rosis siccis*, ib. — *Sacchari*, ib. — *Scilliticus*, ib.— *è Spina Cervina*, 525, i. — *de Spina Cervina, seu Rhamno Cathartico*, ib.— *è Symphyto*, ib. ii. — *Violarum*, ib.—*Zinziberis*, 526, i.

T.

Tabellæ Cardialgicæ, 557, ii. — *Diatragacanthi*, 531, ii.
Tacamahac, 213, ii.
Talcum, 418, i.
Talpa, 357, ii.
Tamarindus, (Tamarind-tree) 299, ii.
Tamarinds, 299, ii. — with Sena, Decoctions of, 514, i.
Tamariscus, (Tamarisk) 299, ii.
Tanacetum, 300, i.
Tansey, 300, i.—Wild, 150, ii.
Tar, 266, ii.— *Barbadoes*, 409, i.—Ointment of, 574, ii.—Water, 481, ii.
Taraxicum, vid. *Dens Leonis*.
Tare, Common, 309, ii. — White, ib. — Strangle, 310, i.
Tarragon, 200, ii.
Tarras, 386, i.
Tartar, 437, i. — Cream of, 608, i. — Crystals of, ib.— Emetic, 658, i. — Ley of, 600, ii.— Liquor of, or the the Oil *per Deliquium*, ib.— Preparations of, 598, i. — Regenerated, 601, ii.— Salt of, 600, ii.— Soap of, 608, ii.— Soluble, or Tartarised, 606, ii. — Spirit, Oil, and Fixed Salt of, 599, i. — Tincture of the Salt of, 497, ii. — *Harvey*'s Tincture of the Salt of, ib. — Vitriolated, 604, ii.
Tartarum Emeticum, 658, i.
Tartarus, 437, i.—*Regeneratus*, 601, ii.— *Solubilis, vel Tartarisatus*, 606, ii.— *Vitriolatus*, 604, ii.
Taxus, 300, i.
Tea-plant, 502, i.
Teasel, Manured, 200, ii.
Teeth, to fasten, 129, i. — 159, i.—162, ii.— Rottenness of, 168, i.—to preserve, 185, i.— to fasten, 201, i. to cleanse, 224, i. — to fasten, 229, ii. — to preserve, 245, i. — to fasten, 255, i. — Disorders of, 281, ii.—to clean, 296, i. — to fasten, 309, ii. — 311, i.—to cleanse, 318, ii. — to facilitate the Extraction of, 343, ii.—to whiten, 343, ii.— to fasten, 382, i. — to clean, 431, i. — to fasten, 483, i. — Disorders of, 491, ii. — to whiten, 625, i.—to fasten, 630, ii.
Telephium, 300, ii.
Tellina, 358, i.
Tench, 358, ii.
Tendons, to mollify, 299, i. — Punctures of, ib. — to mollify, 315, ii.—324, i.— to resolve the Indurations of, 335, i. — Stiffness of, 353, i.— Pains or Contractions

tions of, ib. ii. —— 618, ii.
Tenesmus, 64, ii.— 206, i.— 223, ii.—260, ii.—304, ii. 308, i.— 320, ii.—338, i.
Terebinthina, 300, ii.
Teredo, 358, i.
Terra Japonica, 418, i. —— *Lemnia*, 419, i. — *Lemnia Alba*, 420, i. — *Nocerianа*, *Portugallica*, *Samia*, *Sicula*, *Sigillata Alba & Rubra Magni Ducis*, ib. ii. —*Sigillata Livonica*, *Silesiaca*, *Tripolitana*, *Turcica*, 421, i. — *Vitriolata Sigillata*, ib. ii.
Tertians, 232, i.—267, ii.— 335, ii.—404, i.
Testicles inflamed, 132, ii. — 187, i.—197, i.—Tumours of, 324, i.— Inflammations of, 389, i.
Testudo Marina, 358, i.—*Palustris*, ib. ii.—*Terrestris*, ib.
Tetanus, 245, i.
Tetters, 204, i.— 259, i.— 277, ii.—289, ii.—616, i.
Teucrium, 301, ii.
Thalictrum, 301, ii.
Thapsia, 302, i.
Thea, 302, i.
Thebaic Extract, 450, ii. — Tincture, 493, ii.
Theriaca Andromachi, 544, ii.—*Edinensis*, 546, i.
Thirst, to allay, 129, ii.— 161, ii.—172, ii.— 197, i. —231, i.— 239, i. — 254, i.— 256, ii. — 275, ii. — 276, i.—299, ii.— 307, ii. — 312, i. — to provoke, 342, ii.— 406, i.—442, ii. —478, i.—625, i.
Thistle, 177, ii. —— upon Thistle, ib. —— Common Creeping Way, — 178, i.— Ladies, ib. — Cotton, ib. ii. —Carline, ib.—Holy, 190, i.—Sow, 295, i.
Thlaspi 303, i.
Thorax, Oppressions of the, 161, i.— 166, ii. — 181, i. —195, ii.—236, i. — 253, i. — 258, ii. — 262, ii. — 279, ii.—315, i.
Thorn, *Egyptian*, 128, i. — Black, 270, ii.— White, or Haw, 295, ii. — Goat's, 304, ii.— Small Goat's, ib.
Thorn-Apple, 297, i.
Thornback, 352, ii.
Thorns, to extract, 344, i.
Throat, Inflammation of, 156, i. — Sore, 176, i. — Disorders of, 178, ii.—189, i. — Scrophulous Tumours in, 229, ii. — Diseases of, 259, i. — Ulcers of, 271, i. Inflammations of, 309, ii. —Diseases of, 372, ii.
Throat-wort, 304, ii.
Thunnus, 358, ii.
Thus, vid. *Olibanum*, 249, ii.
Thuya, 303, ii.
Thyme, 303, ii.— Wild, and True, 304, i.— Mother of, 293, i.—Lemon, ib.
Thymus, 303, ii.
Tick, 353, ii.
Tigris, (Tiger) 358, ii.
Tilia, 304, i.
Tin, Amalgama of, 635, i. —*Calx* of, 634, ii.— Powdered, 635, i.—Salt of, ib.
Tinca, 358, ii.
Tinctura Amara, 484, ii. — *Antimonii*, 485, i.—*Antimonii acris simplex*, ib.—*Antiphthisica*, ib. ii— *Saturnina*, ib.— *Aromatica*, 486, i. — *Balsamica*, ib. — *Cantharidum*, ib. ii.—487, i.— *Cardamomi*, 487, i. — *Castorei*, ib.—*Cephalica*, ib. ii.— *Cephalica purgans*, ib. — *Cinnamomi*, ib.—*Corticis Peruviani simplex*, 488, i. — *Corticis Peruviani Volatilis*, ib.—*Croci*, ib. ii.— *Fœtida*, ib. — *Fuliginis*, 489, i. — *Guaiacina Volatilis*, ib. — *Hellebori Nigri*, ib.— *Jalapii*, ib. ii.— *Jalapii Composita*, 490, i.— *Japonica*, ib. —*Ipecacuanhæ*, ib. — *Laccæ*, ib. ii.— *Martis*, 491, ii. — *Martis in Spiritu Salis*, ib. — *Florum Martialium*, 492, i. — *Martis Ludovici*, ib. — *Menthæ*, 493, i. — *Myrrhæ*, ib. — *Myrrhæ & Aloes*, ib. ii.—*Opii, seu Laudanum Liquidum*, ib.— *Thebaica*, ib. —— *Rhabarbari*, 494, i. — *Rhei Amara*, ib. ii.—*Rhei Dulcis*, ib.—*Rhabarbari Spirituosa*, ib. —— *Rhabarbari Vinosa*, ib. —— *Rosarum*, 495, i.— *Sacra*, ib.— *Serpentariæ*, 496, i.— *Serpentariæ Compositа*, ib.— *Stomachica*, ib. ii.— *Styptica*, ib.—*Salis Tartari*, 497, ii.—*Salis Tartari Harveiana*, ib. — *Succini*, 498, i.— *Succini Hoffmanni*, ib. ii. — *Sudorifica*, 499, i.—*Volutana*, ib. ii.—*Valerianæ Simplex*, 500, i.—— *Valerianæ Volatilis*, ib.—*Veratri* ib.
Tinctures, Rules for Extracting, 483, ii.
Tineæ, 315, i.
Tin-glass, 372, i.
Tithymallus, 304, ii.
Toad, 322, ii.
Toad-flax, 231, i.
Toads, Preparation of, 449, i.
Tobacco, 244, ii. — *English*, 246, ii.
Tolu Balsam, Tincture of, 499, ii.
Tongue, Dryness of, 310, ii.
Tonsils, Relaxation of, 250, i.—Inflammations of, 309, ii.—Disorders of, 338, ii.— Tumours of, 380, ii.—416, ii.
Tooth-ach, 114, ii.—137, i. —149, i.—162, ii. — 168, i.—173, ii.—174, ii—176, i.—208, i.—214, i.— 227, i.—229, i.—233, ii.—241, i.—245, i.—253, i.— 268, i.—271, ii.—282, ii.—294, i.—295, i.—296, ii.—329, i, ii.— 330, ii.— 344, i.— 345, i.— 360, ii.— 382, i. —408, i.—566, ii.
Tooth-wort, 200, i.— 296, ii.
Topazius, (Topaz) 383, i.
Torpedo, 358, ii.
Tormentilla, (Tormentil) 304, ii.
Topics, 106. — their various Uses, 107, i. — their general Use, 109, i.—— for the Head, ib. — the Eyes, 110, ii.—the Ears, 112, ii.—the Nostrils, 113, ii. — Ulcers of the *Ossa Squamosa*, 114, i. — the Tooth-ach, 114, ii. — Cutaneous Disorders of the Face and Head, 115, i.— an *Erysipelas*, ib. ii. — 122, ii. — a *Gutta Rosacea*, 116, i. — the Teeth, ib. — *Thorax*, 116, ii.—a *Phthisis*, or Exulceration of the Lungs, 117, i. — the Stomach, 118, i. — the Stone, ib.— *Menses*, &c. 119, i.— the Falling down of the Fundament, or *Uterus*, ib. ii.

ii.—the Blind Hæmorrhoids, 120, i. — the Joints, or in Arthritic and Gouty Pains, 120, ii.—Buboes, 123, i.—the Small-Pox, ib. ii.— the Itch, ib.— a particular Remark thereon, 124, i.—the Venereal Diſeaſe, ib.— Palſies, ib. — Oedematous Tumours, ib.—Miſtakes in applying them to the Wriſts, 125, i.
Tortoiſe, the Sea, or Turtle, 358, i. — the Water, ib. ii. —the Land, ib.
Touch-me-not, 156, ii.
Trachelium, 304, ii.
Tragacantha, (Tragacanth, or Gum Dragon,) 214, i.—364, ii.
Tragopogon, 304, ii.
Tranſpiration, to augment, 180, i.
Treacle-Vinegar, 483, ii. — Water, 471, i.
Trefoil, Shrub, 198, ii. — Stinking, 305, ii.— Marſh, ib. — Common, ib.
Tremblings, 254, ii. — 281, ii.—339, ii.— 360, ii.
Tremors, 181, ii. — 220, ii. —280, ii.—329, ii.— 343, ii.—466, ii.
Tribulus, Aquaticus, 305, i.— —*Terreſtris*, ib.
Trichomanes, 305, i.
Trifolium, Bituminoſum, 305, ii.— *Leporinum*, ib. — *Paluſtre*, ib. —— *Purpureum*, 306, i.
Triticum, 306, i. — *Indicum*, ib. ii.
Trituration and Levigation deſcribed, 43.— *Quincy*'s particular Obſervation thereon, ib.
Troches, Rules for preparing, 554, ii.
Trochiſci Albi Rhaſis, ſeu Sief-album, 555, i.—*Bechici Albi*, ib. — *Nigri*, ib. ii.— *Cypheos, pro Mithridatio*, ib. — *dicti Magma Hedychroi, pro Theriaca Andromachi*, 556, i. — *de Minio*, ib.—*de Myrrha*, ib.—*è Nitro*, ib. ii. — *è Scilla*, ib.— *Scillitici, pro Theriaca Andromachi*, ib. — *è Sulphure*, 557, i.—*Diaſulphuris*, ib.— *de Terra Japonica*, ib. — *Viperini, pro Theriaca Andromachi*, ib. ii. — *Cardiaſgici*, 558, i.
Trout, 359, i.
Truffles, or Trubs, 306, ii.
Trutta, 359, i.
Tubera, 306, ii.
Tubercles, 352, i.—387, ii.
Tumours, 128, i. — to ſuppurate, 129, i.— to reſolve, 136, ii.— Cure for, 138, ii. —141, ii.— of the Breaſts, 153, ii. — to allay, 154, i. Scrophulous, 165, ii.—166, i.—Cold, ib. — Hard, 174, i. — Inveterate, 176, ii. — Hard, 182, i. — to ſoften, 184, i.—of the Bones, 186, i.—Oedematous, ib.— Scirrhous, 187, i.— Windy and Watry, ib.—Inflammatory, 196, i.— to diſcuſs, 199, i. —204, i.—206, i.— to digeſt, 208, i, ii.—to reſolve, 213, ii. — hot, 218, ii. — 227, i.—229, i.— to ripen, 230, ii.—231, ii.—to be ſerviceable in, 233, i.—to diſcuſs, 238, i. — to ſoften, 240, i.— to diſcuſs, 242, ii. — Oedematous, 245, i. — Hot, 248, i. — in general, 259, i.—Indurated, 260, ii. —Inflammatory, and Cold Tumours, 261, ii. — in general, 208, i.— Hard, 273, i. — 282, ii. — in general, 284, i.—Mature, to break, 293, ii. — Scirrhous, 299, i. — Scrophulous, ib. ii. — Cold, 304, i. — in general, ib. — to mollify and relax, 306, i.— of the *Anus*, 308, ii.— Strumous, ib. — Scorbutic, 309, i. — to mollify and diſcuſs, 311, ii.—Oedematous, 321, ii. — Scirrhous, ib. — to diſcuſs and mollify, 322, i. — Hard, to mollify, 324, i.— to ſoften, 330, ii.—to reſolve, 338, i. of the *Uvula*, to diſcuſs, 339, ii. — Strumous, in the Throat, ib.—in general, to diſſolve, ib. — 347, i. — 360, i.— 373, i. — 397, i. — 407, i. — Strumous and cold Oedematous, 410, i.— Hard, 417, ii.— Cold, 439, ii. — in general, to diſcuſs, 470, ii. — Inflammatory, 527, ii.— Arthritic, 581, i. —Cold, 618, ii.—Scrophulous, to conſume, 646, i.— Cancerous, 648, i.
Tunney-Fiſh, 358, ii.
Turbith, & Turpethum, (Turbith) 307, i.
Turchetia, 421, ii.
Turdus, 359, i.
Turkey, 346, i.
Turk's-cap, 231, i.
Turmeric, 197, ii.
Turneps, 273, i.
Turner's Cerate, 569, ii.
Turnſole, 215, ii.
Turpentine, 300, ii.—Oil of, 592, i. — Ethereal Oil of, ib. ii.—Balſam of, ib.
Turquois, 421, ii.
Turtur, 359, i.
Tuſſilago, 307, i.
Tutia, 421, ii.
Tutty, 421, ii. — Ointment of, 576, i.

V.

Vacca, vid. *Bos*, 320, ii.
Vaccaria, 307, i.
Vaccinia Nigra, 307, ii.
Valerian, *Greek*, 268, i.
Valeriana Major, ii.—*Minor*, ib.—*Silveſtris*, ib.
Valerianella, 308, i.
Vanelloes, 158, ii.
Vanellus, 359, i.
Vapours, 161, ii.—180, ii.— 246, ii.—293, i.—470, ii.— 665, i.
Vegetables, Chymical Preparations of, 585, i, & *ſeq.*
Venice-Treacle, 544, ii. —— Troches for, 556, i.—557.
Venereal Diſeaſe, 185, i. — 207, i. — 211, i. — 285, i, ii. — 294, ii. — 359, ii.— 397, ii.—504, i. — 548, ii. —639, i.—644, ii.— 648, i.
Veratrum, vid. *Helleborus Albus*.
Verbaſcum, 308, i. — *Album*, ib. ii.—*Nigrum*, ib.
Verbena, 308, ii.
Verdegris, 361, ii.
Vermin, to deſtroy, 339, ii. — 398, i.
Veronica Fœmina, 309, i. — *Mas*, ib.
Vertigo's, 151, ii. — 168, i. —181, ii.— 190, i.— 191, ii. — 194, ii. — 198, ii.— 217, i.—228, i.—231, i.—

234, i.—238, i.—239, i.—257, i.—276, ii.— 281, ii.—282, i.—296, ii.—309, ii.—311, i.—320, i. — 329, i, ii.— 333, ii.— 351, ii.— 368, i.—384, i. — 466, ii.—483, i.—587, ii. — 613, i, ii.—616, i.
Vervain, 308, ii.
Vespa, 359, ii.
Vespertilio, 359, ii.
Vetch, Bitter, 263, i. — Wild, 310, i.
Vetchling, Yellow, 310, i.
Viburnum, 309, ii.
Vicia, 309, ii.—*Alba*, ib. — *Lutea*, 310, i. — *Sylvestris*, ib.
Vinegar, 129, ii.
Vinca, 310, i.
Vincetoxicum, 310, i.
Vine, 311, ii.—Wild, 258, i. —White, ib. ii.— Currant, 312, i.
Vinum, 440, i.— *Amarum*, 507, i. — *Alceticum Alkalinum*, 503, ii.—*Antimoniale*, 507, i.—*Chalybeatum*, ib. ii. —508, i.—*Croceum*, 508, i. *Ipecacuanhæ*, 490, ii.—*Millepedatum*, 508, i.— *Viperinum*, ib.
Viola, 310, i. — *Tricolor*, ib. ii.—*Lunaria*, ib. — *Mariana*, ib.
Violets, Purple, 310, i. — Dog's-tooth, 199, ii.— Syrup of, 525, ii.
Vipera, (Viper) 359, ii.
Viper-Broth, 517, i.—Wine, 508, i.
Viper's-grass, 289, i.
Vipers, Troches of, 557, ii.
Viscera, Obstructions of, 153, i.—175, ii.—194, i.—210, ii. — 223, ii. — 231, ii.— 257, i.—Weakness of, 236, i.—Inflammations of, 269, ii. — Obstructions of, 303, ii.—Beneficial to, 315, i.—Rheums in, 335, ii. — to cool and cleanse, 345, i. — Obstructions of, 347, i. — 395, ii. — to brace up, when relaxed, 396, i. — to corroborate, 443, i. — 466, ii. — Obstructions of, 498, i.—to relieve, 502, ii. — to open, when obstructed, 605, i.—613, i. — 651, ii.—Foulnesses of, 658, i.—Obstructions of, 659, ii.
Viscerals, 97.—the most considerable, ib. — Balsamic, how they act, 98, i.—Which good in different Cases, ib. — When Corroboratives to be applied, 99, i.
Viscum, 311, i.
Vitis, 311, ii. — *Corinthiaca*, 312, i.
Vitriol, 422, i. — Calcined, 625, ii.— Elixir of, 505, i. — *Mynsicht's*, ib. — Acid Elixir of, 506, ii. — Dulcified Elixir of, ib. — Spirit, and Oil of, 626, i.—Dulcified Spirit of, ib. ii. — Salt of, 627, i.
Vitriolic, Blue, Water, 481, ii.
Vitriolum, 421, i. — *Calcinatum*, 625, ii.
Vitrum Antimonii, 652, ii. — *Ceratum*, 653, ii.
Viverra, 360, i.
Ulcers, to cleanse, 19, i. — 199, i.—to cure, 130, i. — 149, i.—151, i. — 155, ii. — 157, i, ii. — 161, i. — 164, ii.—167, i. — 174, ii. — 186, i. — 198, i. — ib. 208, ii. — 218, ii.—222, i. —224, i.—227, i. — 229, ii. — 231, ii. — 233, i. — 241, i.— 247, i.— 249 ii. —254, i.—255, ii. —257, ii.—259, i. — 261, i, ii. — 267, i.—268, ii. — 269, i. —279, ii,—283, ii.— 287, ii. — 288, ii. — 289, ii. — 290, ii. — ib. —294, ii. — 295, ii.—296, ii. — 299, i. —300, ii. — 301, i, ii. — 303, ii.—307, i. — 311, i, ii.—316, ii.—317, i.—324, i. — ib. — ib. — 331, i.— 333, i.—334, i.—337, i.— 338, ii. — ib. — 344, i. — 353, ii.—356, i. — 360, i. ib. — ib. ii. — 362, ii. — —365, ii.—367, i. — 376, i. — ib. ii.—380, ii. — 381, i.— 384, ii. — 385, i, ii.— 388, i.— 390, i. — 392, ii. 395, i. — 410, i.— 417, ii. 423, ii.— 431, i. — 432, i. —436, ii.—470, ii.— 479, i, ii.— 480, ii.—481, i. — ib. — 493, i. — 498, i. — 501, i,— 526, i.— 566, ii. —567, i, ii.— 571, i, ii.— —607, i.— 614, i. — 630, ii.—633, ii.—642, i, ii.— 646, i.—648, ii.
Ulmaria 312, i.
Ulmus, 312, ii. — *Montana*, ibid.
Ulula, 360, i.
Umbra, 360, i.
Unguentum Ægyptiacum, 567, ii. — *Album*, ib. — *Album Camphoratum*, 568, i. — *ex* Althæa, 571, ii.— *Antipsoricum*, 568, i. — *Antipsoricum cum Mercurio*, ib. ii. — *seu Linimentum Arcæi*, ib. —*Basilicon*, 569, i.— *Basilicum Flavum*, ib.—*Nigrum, vel Tetrapharmacum*, ib. — *Viride*, ib.— *è Lapide Calaminari*, ib. ii. — *Cæruleum Fortius*, 570, ii.—*Mitius*, ib. —*Citrinum*, 571, i.— *Dialthææ*, ib.— *Diapompholygos*, ib. ii. — *Desiccativum Rubrum*, 571, i. — *è Gummi Elemi*, 568, ii. — *Epispasticum*, 571, ii. — *Mercuriale*, 570, ii. — *è Mercurio Præcipitato*, 572, i. — *Nervinum*, ib. — *Nutritum*, ib. ii. — *Ophthalmicum*, 573, i. — *Ophthalmicum Sloanei*, ib.—*è Pice*, 574, ii.—*Populeon*, ib. — *Rosaceum, vulgo Pomatum*, ib.—*Sambucinum*, 575, i.— *Saturninum, vulgo Balsamum Universale*, ib. ii. —*Simplex*, 575, i.— *è Sulphure*, 576, i.—*Tripharmacum*, 572, i.—*Tutiæ*, 576, i. — *Vermifugum*, ib. ii. — *ad Vesicatoria*, 572, i. — *Digestivum*, 758, i. — *Psoricum*, ib. ii.
Unicornu Minerale, 373, ii. —*Fossile*, 424, i.
Universal Balsam, 575, i.
Voice, Defects of, 164, i. — 197, i.— 271, ii. — to render clear and sonorous, 483, i.
Volatile Liniment, 577, i. — P after, 582, i. — Epithem, 583, i.
Vomitings, obstinate, how cured, 18, ii. — how stopt, 51, i. — to remove, 162, i. —194, i. — 198, i.—220, ii. — 229, ii. — 231, i. — 239, ii.—249, ii.— 276, i. —284, ii.—307, ii.— 311, ii.—312, i.—315, i.—337, i.—419, i.—429, ii.—Idiopathic, 442, ii.—461, ii.— Bilious, 478, i.— 506, i.— 709, i, ii.
Upupa, 360, i.

Ureters, to cleanſe, 181, i.—187, i. —194, ii. — to relax, 249, i. — to cleanſe, 256, ii.
Urine, Cauſes hindering its Diſcharge, and what promotes it, 72, i.—Diſcharges involuntary to help, 101, i. — when Indications of a Fever, 106, i. — Bloody, 132, i.— to reſtrain, ib. — to temperate the Acrimony of, 134, i.—to promote, ib. —Retention of, ib. ii.— to provoke, 136, i. — 143, ii. —145, ii.—146, ii.—to expel, 148, ii.— Difficult Diſcharges of, 155, ii.—to provoke, 159, ii.—160, i.—164, i. - 165, ii.-166, ii.--Bloody, 167, ii.—170, i. — to provoke, 177, i. — 178, ii. — 179, ii.—181, ii.— 184, ii. —186, ii.— 187, i. — 190, i.— 195, i. — to take off its Heat and Sharpneſs, ib. —to promote, ib.— 197, i. ib.—ib. ii.— 198, ii.— Involuntary Diſcharges of, ib. —to provoke, ib.— 199, i. 200, ii. — 203, i. — ib.— 205, ii. —— 207, ii.—— 208, ii. —— Difficult Diſcharges of, 209, ii. — Heat and Retention of, 210, i. —Bloody, 214, i.—215, ii. — 218, ii. — to provoke, 219, i, ii. — 229, i, ii. — 231, i. — Difficulty of, ib. ii. to provoke, 232, ii.—to reſtrain, ib. —— to provoke, 233, i. —— Sharpneſs of, 234, i. — Suppreſſion and Heat of, 236, i.— Retention of, 238, ii. — 239, i.—Heat of, ib. — to provoke, ib. ii.— 244, i.— 246, ii. — Heat of, 248, i. — to provoke, 253, ii. — 259, ii.—261, i. — Bloody, 261, i.— to provoke, ib. — 269, ii. — Heat of, 269, ii. — to provoke, 271, ii. — 273, i. — Obſtructions of, 277, i.—278, i.— Suppreſſion of, 288, ii. — to provoke, 289, i. — Acrimony of, 290, i. — to provoke, 293, i. — ib. — 294, i. — Bloody, ib. ii.—to provoke, 295, ii.--297, i.--ib. Bloody, 299, i. — to provoke, 301, ii.—304, i.—307, i. Bloody, 308, i.—312, ii. — 315, ii. Involuntary, 331, i. — to provoke, 333, ii.—Involuntary, 335, ii.— to provoke, ib.—Suppreſſion of, 337, ii. —— to provoke, 338, i. — Difficulty of, 341, i. — Incontinence of, 344, i. — to provoke, ib. ii.--Involuntary, or Nocturnal Flux of, 349, i.— 350, ii.— 352, i. — to provoke, ib. — 354, i. — Suppreſſion of, ib.— Inconcontinence of, 355, ii. — Bloody, 356, ii. — to promote, 404, ii. — Obſtructions of, 413, i.— Heat of, 420, ii.— to provoke, 443, i.—620, ii.—622, ii.—625, i.— 634, i.— Bloody, 636, ii.—to provoke powerfully, 663, ii.—667, i, ii.— 670, i.—671, i.—672, i.— 673, ii.—ib.—674, ii.—ib. ii.— 678, ii.—679, ii.—Bloody, 682, ii.— Scalding of, 684, i. — Heat of, 691, i, ii. — 707, ii. — to work foroibly by, 710, ii.—711, ii. — to promote a Diſcharge of, 752, i.
Urſus, 360, i.
Urtica, 312, ii. — *Romana*, ibid.
Uſnea Cranii Humani, 313, i.
Uterine Diſorders, 154, ii.—163, ii.—170, i.— 172, ii. —188, ii.—189, i. — 194, ii.—199, i.—205, i.—206, i, ii.— 207, ii.—221, i. — 231, ii. — 232, ii. — 233, ii. — 234, i. — 236, ii. — 237, ii. — 242, i.— 243, i. —249, ii.— 250, i.— 252, ii. — 260, ii. — 276, ii.— 277, i.—278, i.—298, i.— 301, i.—308, i.—323, i.— 324, ii.—329, ii.—330, ii. —334, i.—335, i.—336, i. —343, ii.—349, ii.— 351, ii. — 409, i. — 414, ii.— 420, i.—473, i. — 503, ii. —519, ii.— 538, i.— 587, ii. — 665, i. — 692, i. — 737, i.
Vulnerary-Water, 476, i.
Vulpes, 360, ii.
Vultur, (Vulture) 360, ii.
Uvula, Relaxation of, 230, ii. — 255, i. — Inflammations of, 339, i.—Tumours of, 340, i.— a Falling down of, 416, ii.

W.

Wake-Robin, 151, ii.
Wall-flower, 229, ii.
Watchings, continual, 168, ii.— 276, i.— immoderate, 405, i.
Warmth to the Feet and Hands to reſtore, 174, i.
Waren-vein, 393, i.
Water, deſcribed, 3.
Water-creſſes, 244, i.
Water-melon, 189, ii.
Water-wagtail, 348, iii
Waters, Simple, Rules for the Diſtillation of, 451, ii, — & *ſeq.* Vegetables proper for them, 456, ii. — Further Directions, 458, ii. & *ſeq.* — Compound, or Spirituous, 463, ii, & *ſeq.* —Rules for Diſtilling them, 465, i. — by Infuſion and Vinegar, 479, i.—Mineral, 367, ii.
Warts, how to extirpate, 19, i.—54, ii.—216, i. — 249, ii. — 273, i. — 280, ii. — 314, ii.— 318, i. — 324, i. —344, i.— 350, ii. — 613, i.—639, i. — 646, i.
Waſp, 359, ii.
Wax, Butter of, 617, ii. — Oil of, 618, i.
Weaſel, 349, ii.
Whale, 318, ii.
Wheat, 306, i.
Whet-ſtone, 384, i.
White Cerate, 582, ii. — Liniment, 576, ii. — Ointment, 567, ii.—with Camphire, 568, i.
Whites, ſee *Fluor Albus*.
White-Thorn, 295, ii.
Whitloes, 353, i.
Whitlow-graſs, Rue, 259, i.
Whortles, Black, 307, ii.
Wilding, 234, ii.
Wind, to expel, 142, i. — 143, i.—159, i.—177, i.— 179, ii.—197, ii.— 207, ii. 223, i.—265, i. — 673, ii. —689, ii.—700, i.—717, ii. —725, ii.— 734, ii.—743, i. —744, i.—751, i.— 753, ii.

Wine, 440, i. — Rectified Spirit of 471, i. — with Camphire, 508, ii.
Winter-Cherry, 134, i.
Winter's Cinnamon, 194, i.
Winter-green, 272, i.
Woad, 209, ii.
Wolf, 345, i.
Womb, Diſorders of, 170, i. —257, i.—662, ii.—672, ii.—694, i.—748, i.
Women, in Child-bed, 183, ii.—188, ii.—Depraved Appetite of, 200, ii. — Weakneſs of Stomach, 282, i.— with Child, 654, ii.
Women, young, Diſorders of, 165, ii.—*Malacia*, 189, ii. —Cachexy, 282, i.
Wonderful-water, 468, ii.
Wood, Nephritic, 209, ii.
Wood-bine, 175, ii.
Wood-cock, 338, i.
Wood-eater, 358, i.
Wood-lice, 346, ii.
Wood-roof, 154, i.
Wood-ſorrel, 129, i.
Woods, Decoction of the, 512, ii.
Worm, the Gally, 341, i.— the Earth, 344, ii.
Worm-powder, 538, ii.
Worms, Remedies againſt, 24, ii.—127, i, ii.—135, i. —137, i.— 140, i. — 155, ii. — (in Corn, to kill, 163, ii.)—165, ii.—170, i. —177, ii.—178, ii.— 181, ii.— 186, i. — 193, ii. — 199, ii.—200, i. — 205, i. 208, i.—220, ii. — 234, i. —239, ii. — 242, i.— 244, i.—261, i.—278, ii.—285, i. — 288, ii. — 292, ii. — 300, i.—304, i. — 316, ii. —320, ii. — 321, i. 331, i. —351, ii.— (in Vines, 365, ii.) — 367, i. — 384, ii. — 396, ii.— (in Cattle, ib.)— 398, i.—414, ii. —423, ii. 429, ii.-461, ii.--576, ii. 587, ii.--635, i.—ib.—642, i.— 647, i, ii. — Ointment againſt, 576, ii. — 731, i.— 743, i, ii.—750, ii.— 756, ii.
Wormſeed, 285, i.— White, 193, ii.
Wormwood, 127, ii. — Extract of, 594, ii. — Oil of, 561, ii.—Salt of, 598, ii.
Wormwood-water, Compound, 465, ii. — Simple, 456, ii.
Wounds, 133, ii.—140, i.— 146, i.— 149, i. — 150, ii. —158, ii.—ib.—162, ii.— 164, ii.—167, i. — 174, ii. — of the Legs, 176, i. — Recent, 176, ii. — in general, 198, i.—201, i.— 202, ii.—209, ii.— 220, i, ii.— 227, i.—231, ii.— 239, ii. Recent, 249, ii. — Simple, 255, ii.—in general, 259, i, ii.—260, i.— Recent, 260, ii. — in general, 261, ii. — 267, i.—268, ii. — 270, i, ii.— 271, ii. — 277, ii. — 285, i.--288, ii.--Envenomed, 289, i.—in general, 294, ii.—295, ii.—296, ii.—299, i.—301, ii.— 304, ii. — to conſolidate, 308, i.—in general, 309, i.—to depurate, 311, i.— in general, 317, ii. — to abſterge and conſolidate, 324, i.—333, i.—Recent, ib. ii. — in general, 334, ii. — to conglutinate, 339, ii.—340, ii.—to anoint with, 341, ii. — Old, to cleanſe, 344, ii. — to conglutinate, ib.—350, ii.— to dry, 351, i. — Recent, of the Eyes, ib. ii. — in general, 352, ii. — of the Head, 360, ii.— to cicatrize, 373, ii.— to dry, 384, ii. — Recent, to conglutinate, 385, ii.— Freſh, to heal, 419, ii. —in general, 436, ii. — to deterge, 470, ii.— to defend the Naked Parts in, 560, ii. —Gunſhot, 566, i.

X.

Xochynacaztlis, 314, i. *Xylobalſamum*, 314, i.

Y.

Yarrow, 240, ii.
Yellow Baſilicon, 569, i.
Yellow, Cerate, 582, ii. — Ointment, 571, i.
Yew-tree, 300, i.

Z.

Zacintha, 314, i. *Zea, Spelta*, 314, ii. — *Virna*, ib.
Zedoaria, 314, ii.
Zingi, 315, i.
Zingiber, 315, i.

Gout p 667 — 11 — Cholic & toothache p 565 & Cancers & paine in the
stomach —